Highly Integrated Wireless MCU with CAN FD, Ethernet, USB, Motor Control, Graphics, Touch and Enhanced Security

PIC32CX-BZ6 and PIC32WM-BZ6 Family Data Sheet

Product Page Links

Introduction

The PIC32-BZ6 family is a high-performance, low-power, integrated wireless microcontroller unit (MCU) powered by 128 MHz ARM® Cortex®-M4F processor. The PIC32-BZ6 family combines robust security features with extensive wireless connectivity options, including Bluetooth® and IEEE® 802.15.4 protocols (Thread, Proprietary and MiWi).

With 2 MB of Flash and 512 KB of RAM, the PIC32-BZ6 family provides ample memory for complex applications, while its Secure Boot feature with an immutable root of trust ensures reliable and secure operation. Equipped with a rich set of peripherals, including analog and digital signal processing, communication interfaces, Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI), and touch sensing, the PIC32-BZ6 family can support a wide range of applications.

The PIC32-BZ6 family consists of AEC-Q100 Grade 1 (125°C) qualified PIC32CX-BZ6 SoCs and global regulatory-certified, RF-ready modules, PIC32WM-BZ6x.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC Family Features

Operating Conditions

- 1.9–3.6V[1], −40°C to +125°C, DC to 128 MHz
  - AEC Q100 Grade 1 qualified
- 1.9–3.6V[1], −40°C to +105°C, DC to 128 MHz
  - AEC Q100 Grade 2 qualified

Core: 128 MHz ARM Cortex®-M4F

- 3.40 Coremark®/MHz (with IAR Compiler)
- 4 KB Combined Instruction Cache and Data Cache
- 8-Zone Memory Protection Unit (MPU)
- Thumb®-2 Instruction Set
- Digital Signal Processing Application-Specific Extension (ASE) Rev 2
- Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)
- Embedded Trace Module (ETM) with Instruction Trace Stream
- CoreSight™ Embedded Trace Buffer (ETB)
- Trace Port Interface Unit (TPIU)
- IEEE® 754-Compliant Single Precision Floating Point Unit (FPU)

Memories

- 64 KB ROM for Secure Boot
  - Support for asymmetric secure boot
- 3072-Bit eFuse
  - Secure boot key storage
  - Debug lock
- 2 MB On-Chip Self-Programmable Flash with:
  - Error Correction Code (ECC)
  - Prefetch module to speed up Flash accesses
  - 20k cycles endurance (100k cycles with erase retry option) and 20 years of data retention support
- 72 KB Boot Flash Memory (18 Pages, 17 Pages for Security Hash Enabled)
  - 64 KB for User boot code configuration
  - 8 KB for Flexible device configuration
- 512 KB Multi-Port Programmable QoS SRAM Main Memory
  - 256 KB of ECC RAM option
  - 32 KB of RAM space for CoreSight™ ETB debug usage when enabled
  - Up to 64 KB of SRAM can be retained in the Backup mode
- Up to 4 KB of Tightly Coupled Memory (TCM)

System

- Power-on Reset (POR) and Brown-out Reset (BOR)
- Internal and External Clock Options
- Integrated 16 MHz Crystal Oscillator with ±30 ppm Stability and External Crystal Support
- External Interrupt Controller (EIC)
  - Up to four external interrupts
  - One non-maskable interrupt
- Extensive Debug and Trace Capabilities
  - Two-Wire Serial Wire Debug (SWD) programming and debugging interface
  - ETM trace interface pins for serial wire trace

Supported Connectivity Standards

- Bluetooth® Low Energy SDK Qualified against Bluetooth® Core 6.0
- IEEE® 802.15.4 MAC/PHY SDK for Custom Protocol Support
- Capable of Zigbee® 3.0
- Thread 1.4

Power Supply

- System-on-chip (SoC) Uses Low Dropout (LDO)
- Integrated PMU with:
  - Buck (DC-DC/switching) mode; supports high power (PWM), low power (PSM)
  - Modular Linear Differential Operator (MLDO) mode
- Integrated On-Chip 1.5V LDO Regulator for eFuse
- Integrated On-Chip 1.2V Low Dropout Regulators
- POR and BOR on 3.3V and 1.2V Rails
- Run, Idle, Standby Sleep, Deep Sleep and Extreme Deep Sleep Modes
- SleepWalking Peripherals

2.4 GHz RF Transceiver

- Integrated 2.4 GHz Ultra Low-Power RF Transceiver Shared Between Bluetooth Low Energy and IEEE 802.15.4 Modems and Link (MAC) Controllers
- Integrated Transceiver (TRX) Switch and Balun with One Single-Ended Radio Frequency Input/Output (RFIO) for Transmit (TX)/ Receive (RX)
- Hardware Radio Arbiter with Programmable QoS:
  - The resolution is up to packet level
  - Based on shared transceiver and antenna
- High Efficiency Switching Power Amplifier (PA)
- Programmable Transmit Output Power Ranges from −24 dBm to +11 dBm with 1 dB Step Size
- Supported Data Rates:
  - Bluetooth Low Energy 6.0: 2 Mbps, 1 Mbps, 500 kbps and 125 kbps
  - IEEE® 802.15.4: 250 kbps
  - Proprietary 2.4 GHz: 2 Mbps, 1 Mbps and 500 kbps

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bluetooth

- Qualified against Bluetooth® Core 6.0
- Up to +11 dBm Programmable Transmit Output Power
- Typical Receiver Power Sensitivity:
  - Bluetooth® Low Energy at 2 Mbps: −95 dBm
  - Bluetooth® Low Energy at 1 Mbps: −98 dBm
  - Bluetooth® Low Energy at 125 Kbps: −108 dBm
  - Bluetooth® Low Energy at 500 Kbps: −102 dBm
- Bluetooth® Low Energy Supported Features:
  - Encrypted advertising data
  - Security level characteristic
  - Coding scheme selection
  - Connection subrating
  - Periodic advertising enhancement
  - Channel classification enhancement
  - Low energy power control
  - 2M uncoded PHY
  - Long range coded PHY
  - Channel selection algorithm #2
  - Advertising extensions, offloads CPU with hardware based scheduler
  - High duty cycle non-connectible advertising
  - Data length extensions
  - Secure connections
  - Privacy upgrades
  - Robust to interference with wideband RSSI detector
- ECDH P256 Hardware Engine for Bluetooth® Pairing Link Key Generation
- AES128 Hardware Module for Real-Time Bluetooth® Payload Data Encryption
- Bluetooth® Qualification Test Facility (BQTF) Certification
- Supports SIG Defined/Custom Bluetooth® Low Energy Profiles and Services
- Bluetooth® Low Energy Profiles:
  - Bluetooth® Low Energy peripheral and central roles
  - Bluetooth® Low Energy APIs for application layer to implement standard or customized GATT based profiles/services
  - Alert notification service (Apple Notification Center Service (ANCS))
  - Proximity reporter and time information
  - Multi-link and multi-role
- Bluetooth® Low Energy Services:
  - Provisioning
  - Over-the-Air firmware update (also known as OTA DFU)
  - Advertisement/Beacon
  - Personalized configuration
  - Alert notification service
- Preprogrammed MAC Address
  - Unique Bluetooth and 802.15.4 MAC address are available in OTP memory region. The software SDK and operational stacks provided by Microchip provide APIs to access these addresses.

IEEE 802.15.4

- Capable of Zigbee® 3.0, Thread 1.4, and proprietary 802.15.4 protocol stacks
  Note: Optional by firmware configuration.
- PLCP Service Data Unit (PSDU) Data Rate: 250 Kbps
  - Proprietary data rates: 500 Kbps, 1 Mbps and 2 Mbps
- Programmable RX Mode
  - RX sensitivity for 250 Kbps in Continuous mode: −103 dBm
  - RX sensitivity in RPC mode: −100 dBm
  - RPC mode provides lower power consumption in RX mode to support California Green Energy Specification at the system level
- TX Output Power up to +11 dBm
- Hardware Assisted MAC(4)
  - Auto acknowledge
  - Auto retry
  - Channel access back-off
  - Automated Frame Check Sequence (FCS)
  - Automatic Address filtering
- SFD Detection; Spreading; De-spreading; Framing; CRC-16 Computation
- Independent TX/RX Buffers for Improved CPU Offloading
  - 128-byte TX and 128-byte RX frame buffer

High Performance Peripherals

- 16-Channel Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)
  - Built-in Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) with memory CRC generation and monitors hardware support
- One QSPI
  - Execute-In-Place (XIP) support
  - Dedicated AHB memory zone

Low-Cost Controllerless (LCC) Graphics Solutions(4)

- Supports RGB332 8-bit color with 480x272 TFT display
- I2C for maxTouch Control
- DMA and GPIO Pins for 8-bit Pixel Transmission and Synchronization(2)

Cryptography

- Standard AES Encryption and Decryption with Key Sizes of 128 bits, 192 bits and 256 bits with Hardware Accelerator
- Standard SHA Hash Algorithms, Including SHA-256 and SHA-384 with Hardware Supported
- RSA Encryption and Decryption with Key Sizes of 1024 bits and 2048 bits
- Elliptic Curve Digital Signature Algorithm (ECDSA) Using All Supported NIST Curves
- Designed for SP800-90B Compliance, True Random Number Generator (TRNG)
- Integrated Scatter Gather DMA

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

System Peripherals

- 32-Channel Event System
  - All channels can be connected to any event generator
  - All channels provide a pure asynchronous path
  - Twelve channels support synchronous and re-synchronous
- Six Serial Communication Interfaces (SERCOM), each Configurable to Operate as[4]:
  - Universal Synchronous Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (USART) with full duplex and single-wire half duplex configuration
    – ISO7816
    – Local Interconnect Network (LIN) Commander/Responder
    RS485
  - I^2C up to 1 MHz
  - Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)
    – SPI inter-byte space
- One SERCOM Configured as I^2C-Only Interface
- Ten 16-Bit Timers/Counters (TC), Each Configurable as:
  - 16-bit TC with two compare/capture channels
  - 8-bit TC with two compare/capture channels
  - 32-bit TC with two compare/capture channels by pairing two TCs
- Two 24-Bit Timer/Counters for Control (TCC) with Extended Functions:
  - Up to six compare channels with optional complementary output
  - Generation of synchronized Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) pattern across port pins
  - Deterministic fault protection, fast decay and configurable dead-time between complementary output
  - Dithering to increase resolution up to 5 bits and reduce quantization error
- One 16-Bit Timer/Counters for Control (TCC) with Extended Functions:
  - Up to two compare channels with optional complementary output
- 34 PWM Channels: 6 Channels x 2 from 24-bit TCC, 2 Channels from 16-bit TCC, and 10 x 2 Channels from TC
- 32-Bit Real Time Counter (RTCC) with Clock/Calendar Function
  - Up to four wake-up pins with tamper detection and debouncing filter
- Watchdog Timer (WDT) with Window Mode
- Deadman Timer (DMT)
- Frequency Meter (FREQM)
- Configurable Custom Logic (CCL) with Two Look-up Table (LUT)
- One 7-Bit General Purpose Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC)
- Two 12-Bit, up to 1 Msps Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) SAR Core with up to 19 Analog Channels[4]:
  - Differential and single-ended input
  - Automatic offset and gain error compensation
- Up to Two Analog Comparator (AC) with Window Compare Function
- Up to 18 Capacitive Voltage Divider (CVD) Channels for Touch Button Support (Using Shared ADC SAR Core)
- One Temperature Sensor (Die Temperature) Built into Wireless Subsystem
- Two CAN-FD Ports with 64 Dedicated RX Buffers, 32 Dedicated TX Buffers.
  - Dedicated Direct Memory Access (DMA) support with 16 Buffers, 16 Filters and three DMA masks.
  - ISO11898-1:2015 and CAN FD 1.0 compliant, supports up to 64 data bytes
  - Arbitration bit rate up to 1 Mbps
  - Data bit rate up to 10 Mbps
- Supports USB Full-Speed and Low-Speed Compliance
  - Port with up to eight dedicated DMA channels
- Ethernet MAC (ETH)[4]
  - Compatible with IEEE® Standard 802.3
  - 10/100 Mbps Reduced Media Independent Interface (RMII) with dedicated DMA
  - 802.1AS and IEEE® 1588-2008 Precision Time Protocol (PTP) compliant for precision clock synchronization and TSU support
  - IEEE 802.3AZ/AF/PoE compliant for energy efficiency
  - Wake on Local Area Network (LAN) support
- One Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI)

Oscillators

- 16 MHz, ±30 PPM Crystal/Resonator Oscillator or External Clock (POSC) for 2.4 GHz RF Transceiver
- Shared System Phase-Locked Loop (PLL) with RF Subsystem
- 50 MHz Ethernet Phase-Locked Loop (EPLL)
- 96 MHz USB Phase-Locked Loop (UPLL)
- 32.768 kHz Ultra-Low Power Internal Oscillator (LPRC)
- Higher Accuracy 32.768 kHz, ±250 ppm Clock Options
  - 32 kHz clock derived from POSC
  - 32.768 kHz crystal/resonator oscillator (SOSC)
  - External 32.768 kHz clock source
- 8 MHz Internal RC Oscillator (FRC)

I/O

- Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) Support
- 23 I/Os with high-current sink/source
- Configurable Open-Drain Output on Digital I/O Pins
- Up to 54 Programmable I/O Pins[4]

DC Specification

- Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) Protection
  - Human Body Model (HBM): 2 kV (minimum)
  - Charged Device Model (CDM): 500V (minimum)
- Boot time[3]: Approximately 4 ms

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Package

- PIC32CX2051BZ62132
  - 132-pin VQFN
  - Size: 10 mm x 10 mm x 0.9 mm
- PIC32CX2051BZ66048
  - 48-pin VQFN
  - Size: 7 mm x 7 mm x 1.0 mm

Notes:

1. For more details, refer to the Zero-Power BOR (ZPBOR).
2. For detailed description, refer to the *AN1387 Using PIC32 MCUs to Develop Low-Cost Controllerless (LCC) Graphics Solutions* (DS00001387).
3. The time from Reset release until control is transferred to the Flash without code authentication.
4. The PIC32CX2051BZ66048 is a 48-pin VQFN device designed for compact and cost-effective projects. It offers a streamlined set of peripherals while maintaining compatibility with higher pin-count devices in the PIC32CX family, allowing for easy scalability. The PIC32CX2051BZ66048 SoC provides the following peripheral functionalities, which differ from the 132-pin PIC32CX2051BZ62132 SoC:
   - Support for up to five SERCOM modules
   - Support for up to nine ADC channels
   - Support for up to five TCC/TC timer modules
   - Support for up to 29 I/O pins

   For applications that benefit from a broader peripheral selection, such as USB, Ethernet MAC/PHY and LCC, the PIC32CX2051BZ62132 device provides these additional capabilities within the same family architecture.

PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Features

The following section lists the PIC32WM-BZ6 Module-related features, which complement the SoC features.

PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Variants

- PIC32WM-BZ6204 based on PIC32CX2051BZ62132 SoC
  - PIC32WM-BZ6204UE (U.FL antenna connector)
- PIC32WM-BZ6602 based on PIC32CX2051BZ66048 SoC
  - PIC32WM-BZ6602CE (Chip Antenna with Embedded Crypto)

Antenna

- External Antenna for PIC32WM-BZ6204 Module
- Chip Antenna for PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module

Clock Management

- Integrated 16 MHz POSC

Advanced Analog

- Two 12-Bit ADC up to 1 Msps Conversion Rate
  - Up to 19 analog channels (PIC32WM-BZ6204)
- CVD Touch Support Using Shared ADC, with up to 18 Rx/Tx Channels for Touch Measurement
- 7-Bit General Purpose DAC

Input/Output

- Up to 54 GPIO Pins (PIC32WM-BZ6204)
- Up to 29 GPIO Pins (PIC32WM-BZ6602)

Package and Operating Conditions

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- PIC32WM-BZ6204 Module Package:
  - 83-pin SMD package with Shield CAN
  - Size: 19 mm × 25 mm × 2.75 mm
- PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module Package:
  - 50-pin SMD package with Shield CAN
  - Size: 11.5 mm × 14.3 mm × 2.6 mm
- Operating Conditions:
  - 1.9–3.6V
  - Operating temperature: -40ºC to +85ºC

Certified

- PIC32WM-BZ6204 Module Certified to FCC, ISED, CE, UKCA, MIC, KCC, NCC and SRRC Radio Regulations
- PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module Certified to FCC, ISED, CE and UKCA Radio Regulations
- Bluetooth® SIG
- RoHS and REACH Compliant

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table of Contents

Introduction....1

PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC Family Features....2

PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Features....5

1. Acronyms and Abbreviations....18

2. Ordering Information....19
   - 2.1. PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC Ordering Information....19
   - 2.2. PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Ordering Information....19

3. Configuration Summary....22

4. PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC Description....23
   - 4.1. PIC32CX2051BZ62132 SoC Block Diagram....23
   - 4.2. PIC32CX2051BZ66048 SoC Block Diagram....23
   - 4.3. Pinout Diagram....24

5. PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Description....27
   - 5.1. Basic Connection Requirement....28
   - 5.2. PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Placement Guidelines....31
   - 5.3. PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Routing Guidelines....33
   - 5.4. PIC32WM-BZ6 Module RF Considerations....35
   - 5.5. PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Antenna Considerations....35
   - 5.6. PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Reflow Profile Information....40
   - 5.7. PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Assembly Considerations....41

6. Pinout and Signal Descriptions List....42

7. I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)....48
   - 7.1. Overview....48
   - 7.2. Features....48
   - 7.3. Block Diagram....48
   - 7.4. Parallel I/O (PIO) Ports....49
   - 7.5. Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)....52
   - 7.6. Peripheral Multiplexing....70
   - 7.7. Function Priority for Device Pins....71
   - 7.8. Operation in Power Saving Modes....78
   - 7.9. Results of Various Resets....78
   - 7.10. Port Register Summary....79
   - 7.11. Register Description....87
   - 7.12. Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) Input Mapping Register Summary....158
   - 7.13. Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) Output Mapping Register Summary....167
   - 7.14. Register Description....178

8. Power Subsystem....181
   - 8.1. Block Diagram....181
   - 8.2. VDD Voltage Domain Overview....182

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

8.3. V_{DD-AON} Power Domain Overview 183
8.4. $V_{DDBKUPCORE}$ Power Domain 183
8.5. PMU Controller 183
8.6. Voltage Regulators 183
8.7. Power Supply Modes 183
8.8. Typical Power Supply Connection for SoC 185
8.9. Typical Power Supply Connection for PIC32WM-BZ6 Module 185
8.10. Power-Up Sequence 186

9. Product Memory Mapping Overview 187
9.1. Embedded Memories 188
9.2. Physical Memory Map 188
9.3. Boot ROM 188
9.4. Flash Memory Parameters 188
9.5. eFuse Memory 189
9.6. SRAM Memory Configuration 189
9.7. Boot Flash Device Configuration Word 191
9.8. Boot Flash Code Protection Register 193

10. Processor and Architecture 194
10.1. Cortex-M4 Processor 194
10.2. Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC) 197
10.3. High-Speed Bus System 202

11. Prefetch Cache (PCHE) 205
11.1. Overview 205
11.2. Features 205
11.3. Block Diagram 205
11.4. Product Dependencies 207
11.5. Prefetch Behavior 208
11.6. Configurations 208
11.7. Predictive Prefetch Behavior 209
11.8. Coherency Support 209
11.9. Effects of Reset 209
11.10. Error Conditions 210
11.11. Register Summary 211
11.12. Register Description 211

12. Cortex M Cache Controller (CMCC) 218
12.1. Overview 218
12.2. Features 218
12.3. Block Diagram 219
12.4. Signal Description 220
12.5. Product Dependencies 220
12.6. Functional Description 220
12.7. RAM Properties 223
12.8. Register Summary 224
12.9. Register Description 224

13. Secure Boot ROM 238

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

13.1. Overview....238
13.2. Features....238
13.3. Functional Description....238
13.4. Register Summary....245
13.5. Register Description....245
13.6. Application Transition....246

14. eFuse Controller....248
14.1. Overview....248
14.2. Hardware Mode....248
14.3. eFuse Programming....248
14.4. eFuse Auto-Loading....249
14.5. Security Keys....251
14.6. Counters....251
14.7. Register Summary....253
14.8. Register Description....253

15. Security Features....257
15.1. Overview....257
15.2. Features....257
15.3. Reference Documentation....257
15.4. Interface....257
15.5. Description....258
15.6. Register Summary....259
15.7. Register Description....259

16. Flash Controller (FC)....261
16.1. Overview....261
16.2. Features....261
16.3. Functional Block Diagram....262
16.4. Product Dependencies....262
16.5. Flash Memory Addressing....263
16.6. Memory Configuration....263
16.7. Boot Flash Memory (BFM) Partitions....264
16.8. Program Flash Memory (PFM) Partitions....264
16.9. Error Correcting Code (ECC) and Flash Programming....265
16.10. Interrupts....265
16.11. Error Detection....266
16.12. NVMKEY Register Unlocking Sequence....267
16.13. DWord Programming....268
16.14. Quad Double Word Programming....269
16.15. Row Programming....270
16.16. Page Erase....271
16.17. Program Flash Memory (PFM) Erase....273
16.18. Device Code Protection Bit (CP)....274
16.19. Effects of Various Resets....274
16.20. Register Summary....275
16.21. Register Description....277

17. Device Service Unit (DSU)....290

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.1. Overview....290
17.2. Features....290
17.3. DSU Block Diagram....290
17.4. Signal Description....290
17.5. Product Dependencies....291
17.6. Debug Operation....292
17.7. Chip Erase....293
17.8. Programming....294
17.9. Intellectual Property Protection....295
17.10. Device Identification....297
17.11. Functional Description....298
17.12. Register Summary....301
17.13. Register Description....303

18. Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)....331
18.1. Overview....331
18.2. Features....331
18.3. Clock System....332
18.4. Resets....342
18.5. Register Summary....349
18.6. Register Description....351

19. Power Management Unit (PMU)....380
19.1. Overview....380
19.2. Features....380
19.3. Functional Description....380
19.4. Register Summary....385
19.5. Register Description....385
19.6. Register Summary....389
19.7. Register Description....389

20. Watchdog Timer (WDT)....395
20.1. Overview....395
20.2. Features....395
20.3. Block Diagram....395
20.4. Watchdog Timer Operation....395
20.5. Interrupt and Reset Generation....399
20.6. Operation in Debug and Power-Saving Modes....399
20.7. Effects of Various Resets....400
20.8. Register Summary....401
20.9. Register Description....401

21. Deadman Timer (DMT)....403
21.1. Overview....403
21.2. Features....403
21.3. Block Diagram....403
21.4. DMT Operation....404
21.5. Register Summary....407
21.6. Register Description....408

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

22. RAM Error Correction Code (RAMECC)....417
22.1. Overview....417
22.2. Features....417
22.3. Block Diagram....417
22.4. Signal Description....417
22.5. Product Dependencies....418
22.6. Functional Description....419
22.7. Register Summary....420
22.8. Register Description....420

23. System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)....427
23.1. Overview....427
23.2. Features....427
23.3. Modes of Operation....428
23.4. Locking and Unlocking the System Configuration Registers....429
23.5. NMI Events....429
23.6. Register Locking....429
23.7. Effects of Various Resets....430
23.8. Register Summary....432
23.9. Register Description....434

24. Peripheral Module Disable (PMD)....478
24.1. Overview....478
24.2. Enabling Peripherals....478
24.3. Controlling Configuration Changes....478
24.4. PMD Register Summary....479
24.5. Register Description....479

25. Peripheral Access Controller (PAC)....487
25.1. Overview....487
25.2. Features....487
25.3. Block Diagram....487
25.4. Product Dependencies....487
25.5. Functional Description....489
25.6. Register Summary....492
25.7. Register Description....493

26. Real-Time Counter and Calendar (RTCC)....520
26.1. Overview....520
26.2. Features....520
26.3. Block Diagram....521
26.4. Signal Description....522
26.5. Product Dependencies....522
26.6. Functional Description....523
26.7. Register Summary - Mode 0 - 32-Bit Counter....535
26.8. Register Description - Mode 0 - 32-Bit Counter....536
26.9. Register Summary - Mode 1 - 16-Bit Counter....561
26.10. Register Description - Mode 1 - 16-Bit Counter....562
26.11. Register Summary - Mode 2 - Clock/Calendar....585
26.12. Register Description - Mode 2 - Clock/Calendar....586

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27. Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)..... 610
27.1. Overview..... 610
27.2. Features..... 610
27.3. Block Diagram..... 612
27.4. Signal Description..... 612
27.5. Product Dependencies..... 612
27.6. Functional Description..... 613
27.7. Register Summary..... 639
27.8. Register Description..... 643
27.9. Register Summary - SRAM..... 674
27.10. Register Description - SRAM..... 674

28. External Interrupt Controller (EIC)..... 681
28.1. Overview..... 681
28.2. Features..... 681
28.3. Block Diagram..... 681
28.4. Signal Description..... 681
28.5. Product Dependencies..... 682
28.6. Functional Description..... 683
28.7. Register Summary..... 690
28.8. Register Description..... 690

29. Configurable Custom Logic (CCL)..... 705
29.1. Overview..... 705
29.2. Features..... 705
29.3. Block Diagram..... 706
29.4. Signal Description..... 706
29.5. Product Dependencies..... 706
29.6. Functional Description..... 707
29.7. Register Summary..... 717
29.8. Register Description..... 717

30. Frequency Meter (FREQM)..... 722
30.1. Overview..... 722
30.2. Features..... 722
30.3. Block Diagram..... 722
30.4. Signal Description..... 722
30.5. Product Dependencies..... 722
30.6. Functional Description..... 724
30.7. Register Summary..... 727
30.8. Register Description..... 727

31. Event System (EVSYS)..... 737
31.1. Overview..... 737
31.2. Features..... 737
31.3. Block Diagram..... 738
31.4. Product Dependencies..... 738
31.5. Functional Description..... 739
31.6. Register Summary..... 747
31.7. Register Description..... 751

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

32. Serial Communication Interface (SERCOM)..... 769
32.1. Overview..... 769
32.2. Features..... 769
32.3. Block Diagram..... 770
32.4. Signal Description..... 770
32.5. Product Dependencies..... 770
32.6. Functional Description..... 771

33. SERCOM Synchronous and Asynchronous Receiver and Transmitter (SERCOM USART)..... 776
33.1. Overview..... 776
33.2. USART Features..... 776
33.3. Block Diagram..... 777
33.4. Signal Description..... 777
33.5. Product Dependencies..... 777
33.6. Functional Description..... 779
33.7. Register Summary..... 796
33.8. Register Description..... 797

34. SERCOM Serial Peripheral Interface (SERCOM SPI)..... 822
34.1. Overview..... 822
34.2. Features..... 822
34.3. Block Diagram..... 822
34.4. Signal Description..... 823
34.5. Product Dependencies..... 823
34.6. Functional Description..... 824
34.7. Register Summary..... 835
34.8. Register Description..... 835

35. SERCOM Inter-Integrated Circuit (SERCOM I^2C)..... 856
35.1. Overview..... 856
35.2. Features..... 856
35.3. Block Diagram..... 857
35.4. Signal Description..... 857
35.5. Product Dependencies..... 857
35.6. Functional Description..... 859
35.7. Register Summary - I2C Client..... 877
35.8. Register Description - I^2C Client..... 877
35.9. Register Summary - I2C Host..... 894
35.10. Register Description - I^2C Host..... 894

36. Quad Serial Peripheral Interface (QSPI)..... 913
36.1. Overview..... 913
36.2. Features..... 913
36.3. Block Diagram..... 914
36.4. Signal Description..... 914
36.5. Product Dependencies..... 914
36.6. Functional Description..... 916
36.7. Register Summary..... 934
36.8. Register Description..... 935

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37. Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)....956
37.1. Overview....956
37.2. Features....956
37.3. Block Diagram....957
37.4. ADC Operation....958
37.5. ADC Core Configuration....962
37.6. Additional ADC Functions....968
37.7. Interrupts....975
37.8. Power-Saving Modes of Operation....977
37.9. Effects of Reset....979
37.10. Transfer Function....979
37.11. ADC Sampling Requirements....979
37.12. Register Summary....982
37.13. Register Description....988

38. Automated Touch Sensing using the Enhance Capacitive Voltage Divider (CVD)....1038
38.1. Overview....1038
38.2. Features....1038
38.3. Configuration....1038
38.4. Block Diagram....1039
38.5. CVD Module Operation....1039
38.6. Register Summary....1043
38.7. Register Description....1045

39. Analog Comparators (AC)....1086
39.1. Overview....1086
39.2. Features....1086
39.3. Block Diagram....1087
39.4. Product Dependencies....1087
39.5. Functional Description....1089
39.6. Register Summary....1099
39.7. Register Description....1099

40. Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC)....1116
40.1. Overview....1116
40.2. Features....1116
40.3. Block Diagram....1116
40.4. DAC Timing Diagram....1116
40.5. Functional Description....1116
40.6. Register Summary....1118

41. Timer/Counter (TC)....1122
41.1. Overview....1122
41.2. Features....1122
41.3. Block Diagram....1123
41.4. Signal Description....1123
41.5. Product Dependencies....1124
41.6. Functional Description....1125
41.7. Register Summary - 8-bit Mode....1141
41.8. Register Description - 8-Bit Mode....1141

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.9. Register Summary - 16-bit Mode 1164
41.10. Register Description - 16-Bit Mode 1164
41.11. Register Summary - 32-bit Mode 1185
41.12. Register Description - 32-Bit Mode 1185

42. Timer/Counter for Control Applications (TCC) 1206
42.1. Overview 1206
42.2. Features 1206
42.3. Block Diagram 1207
42.4. Signal Description 1207
42.5. Product Dependencies 1208
42.6. Functional Description 1209
42.7. Register Summary 1243
42.8. Register Description 1245

43. Controller Area Network (CAN) 1286
43.1. Overview 1286
43.2. Features 1286
43.3. Block Diagram 1287
43.4. Signal Description 1287
43.5. Peripheral Dependencies 1287
43.6. Functional Description 1288
43.7. Register Summary 1317

44. Universal Serial Bus (USB) 1395
44.1. Overview 1395
44.2. Features 1395
44.3. Block Diagram 1396
44.4. USB OTG Control Registers 1397

45. Ethernet Media Access Controller (ETH) 1436
45.1. Overview 1436
45.2. Features 1436
45.3. Block Diagram 1437
45.4. Signal Interface 1437
45.5. Functional Description 1438
45.6. Programming Interface 1462
45.7. Register Summary 1466

46. Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) 1600
46.1. Overview 1600
46.2. Features 1602
46.3. Block Diagram 1603
46.4. Module Description 1603
46.5. QEI Operation in Power-Saving Modes 1611
46.6. QEI Registers 1611

47. Low-Cost Controllerless (LCC) 1631

48. 802.15.4 Bluetooth® Radio Subsystem 1632
48.1. Overview 1632

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

48.2. Features....1632
48.3. Wireless Subsystem Top Level Diagram....1634
48.4. Analog RF Front-End....1634
48.5. Digital Front-end....1634
48.6. Bluetooth Low Energy Link Controller....1634
48.7. 802.15.4 Subsystem....1635
48.8. Radio Arbiter....1635
48.9. Register Banks....1635
48.10. Coexistence Interface....1635

49. Electrical Characteristics....1636
49.1. Absolute Maximum Ratings....1636
49.2. DC Electrical Characteristics....1637
49.3. Thermal Specifications....1637
49.4. Power Supply DC Module Electrical Specifications....1637
49.5. Active Current Consumption DC Electrical Specifications....1640
49.6. Idle Current Consumption DC Electrical Specifications....1643
49.7. Standby/Sleep Current Consumption DC Electrical Specifications....1646
49.8. Deep Sleep Current Consumption DC Electrical Specifications....1649
49.9. XDS (Extreme Deep Sleep) Current Consumption DC Electrical Specifications....1651
49.10. Wake-Up Timing from Low Power Modes AC Electrical Specifications....1652
49.11. I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications....1653
49.12. Maximum Clock Frequencies Electrical Specifications....1656
49.13. External XTAL and Clock (POSC) AC Electrical Specifications....1657
49.14. XOSC32 (SOSC) AC Electrical Specifications....1659
49.15. Low Power Internal 32 kHz RC Oscillator AC Electrical Specifications....1661
49.16. FRC AC Electrical Specifications....1661
49.17. RFPLL (RF/System Phase Locked Loop) AC Electrical Specifications....1662
49.18. DAC Module Electrical Specifications....1663
49.19. ADC Electrical Specifications....1664
49.20. Analog Comparator AC Electrical Specifications....1667
49.21. SPI Module Electrical Specifications....1668
49.22. UART AC Electrical Specifications....1672
49.23. I^2C Module Electrical Specifications....1672
49.24. QSPI Module Electrical Specifications....1677
49.25. CANx Module AC Electrical Specifications....1679
49.26. TCx Timer Capture Module AC Electrical Specifications....1680
49.27. TCCx Timer Capture Module AC Electrical Specifications....1681
49.28. USB AC Electrical Specifications....1682
49.29. FLASH NVM AC Electrical Specifications....1683
49.30. GMAC Electrical Specifications....1683
49.31. Frequency Meter AC Electrical Specifications....1684
49.32. Quadrature Encoder Interface AC Electrical Specifications....1685
49.33. SWD Two-Wire AC Electrical Specifications....1687
49.34. Bluetooth Low Energy RF Characteristics....1688
49.35. IEEE® 802.15.4 RF Characteristics....1697

50. Packaging Information....1706
50.1. PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC Packaging Information....1706

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

50.2. PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Packaging Information....1714

51. Appendix A: Regulatory Approval....1722
51.1. United States....1723
51.2. Canada....1724
51.3. Europe....1726
51.4. Japan....1727
51.5. Korea....1728
51.6. Taiwan....1728
51.7. China....1729
51.8. UKCA (UK Conformity Assessed)....1729
51.9. Other Regulatory Information....1730

52. Appendix B: Acronyms and Abbreviations....1731

53. Document Revision History....1736

Microchip Information....1743
Trademarks....1743
Legal Notice....1743
Microchip Devices Code Protection Feature....1743

Product Page Links....1744

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

1. Acronyms and Abbreviations

For complete list of acronyms and abbreviations, refer to Appendix B: Acronyms and Abbreviations.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

2. Ordering Information

This chapter provides the ordering information of the PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC and the PIC32WM-BZ6 Module.

2.1. PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC Ordering Information

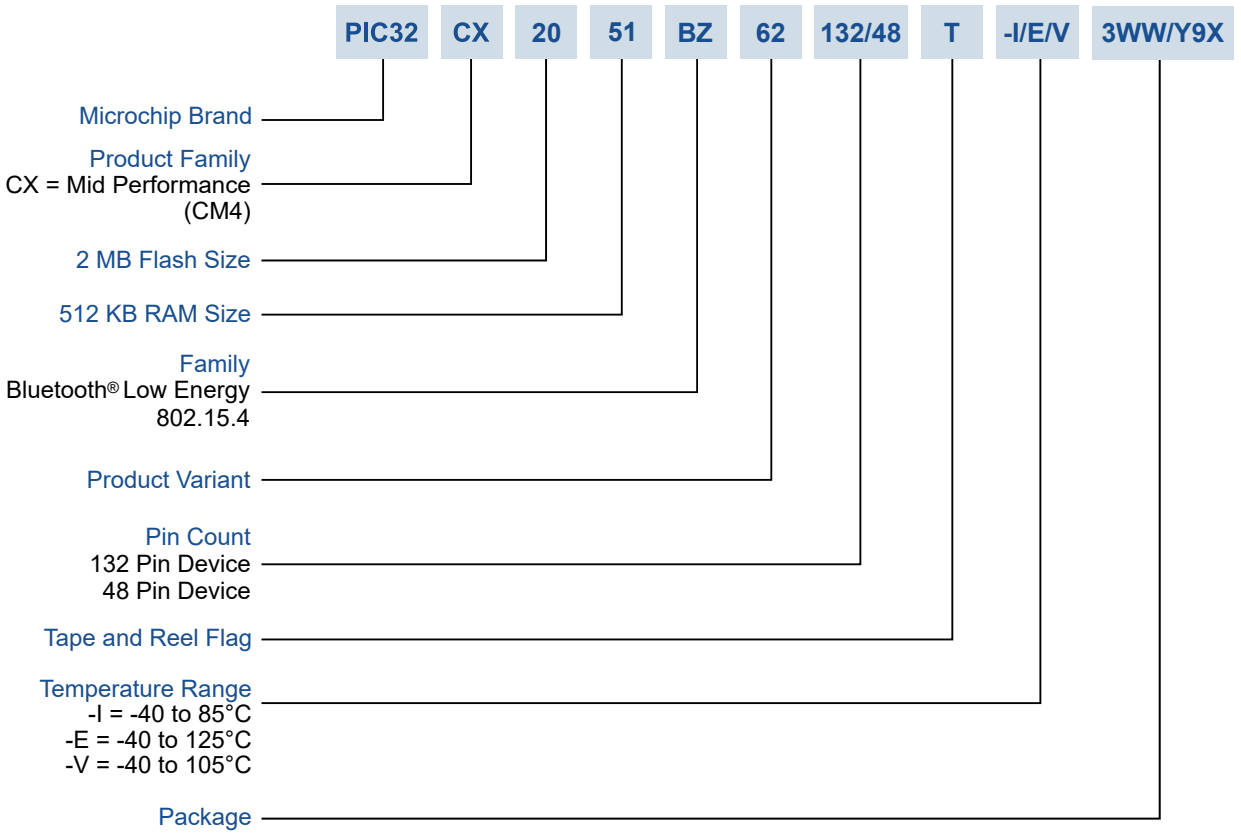
The following table describes the ordering information of the PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC.

Table 2-1. PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC Ordering Details

SoC Name	Pin and Package	Description	Ordering Code
PIC32CX2051BZ62132	132-pin and VQFN (10 mm × 10 mm × 0.9 mm)	32-bit ARM®Cortex™-M4 with MCU Bluetooth®/802.15.4 Connectivity	PIC32CX2051BZ62132-I/3WW PIC32CX2051BZ62132-E/3WW PIC32CX2051BZ62132T-I/3WW PIC32CX2051BZ62132T-E/3WW
PIC32CX2051BZ66048	48-pin and VQFN (7 mm × 7 mm × 1.0 mm)		PIC32CX2051BZ66048-I/Y9X PIC32CX2051BZ66048-V/Y9X PIC32CX2051BZ66048T-I/Y9X PIC32CX2051BZ66048T-V/Y9X

The following figure illustrates the details of the PIC32CX-BZ6 ordering information.

Figure 2-1. PIC32CX-BZ6 Ordering Information



2.2. PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Ordering Information

The following table describes the ordering information of the PIC32WM-BZ6 Module.

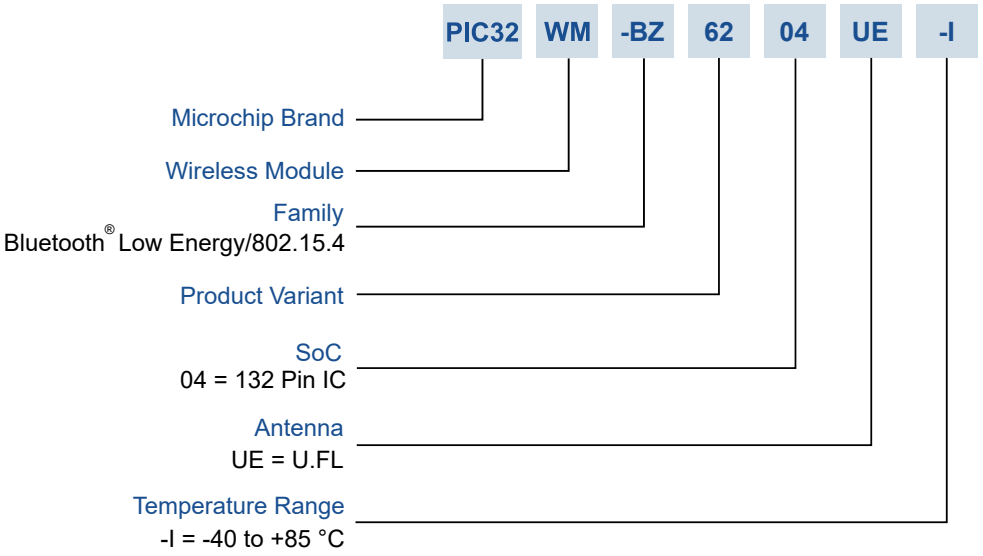
© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 2-2. PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Ordering Details

Model Name	Module SoC	Description	Regulatory Certification	Ordering Code
PIC32WM-BZ6204UE	PIC32CX2051BZ62132-I/3WW	Wireless module Bluetooth LE/802.15.4 PIC32WM-BZ6204UE-I, U.FL connector, dimensions: 19 mm × 25 mm × 2.75 mm	FCC, ISED, CE, UKCA, MIC, KCC, NCC and SRRC	PIC32WM-BZ6204UE-I
PIC32WM-BZ6602CE	PIC32CX2051BZ66048-I/Y9X	Wireless module Bluetooth LE/802.15.4 PIC32WM-BZ6602CE-I, chip antenna, dimensions is 11.5 mm × 14.3 mm × 2.6 mm	FCC, ISED, CE and UKCA	PIC32WM-BZ6602CE-I

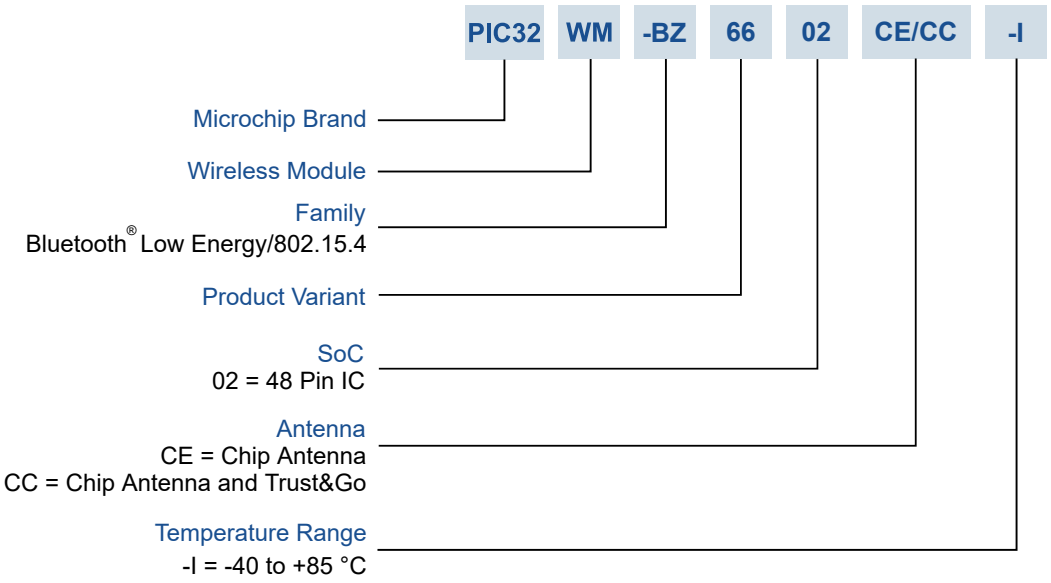
The following figure illustrates the details of the PIC32WM-BZ6 Module ordering information.

Figure 2-2. PIC32WM-BZ6204 Module Ordering Information



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 2-3. PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module Ordering Information



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

3. Configuration Summary

Table 3-1. PIC32CX-BZ6 and PIC32WM-BZ6 Family Features - Memory and Package

Device	Boot ROM Memory (KB)	Program Memory (KB)	Data Memory (KB)	EFUSE (Bits)	Pins	Package
PIC32CX2051BZ62132	64	2048	512	3072	132	VQFN
PIC32CX2051BZ66048					48	VQFN

Table 3-2. PIC32CX-BZ6 and PIC32WM-BZ6 Family Features - Peripherals

Peripherals																			
Device	SERCOM	TC (16-bit)/Compare (Channels)	TCC (24-bit/16-bit)	QEI	QSPI	USB2.0 OTG - FS /LS	CAN-FD	EMAC (10/100)	IEEE 1588 PTP	IEEE 802.3az (EEE)	DMA Channels	RTCC	CCL/LUT	WDT	DMT	Frequency Measurement	Event System (Channels)	External Interrupt Lines	GPIO Pins
PIC32CX2051BZ62132	7	10	2/1	1	Y	1	2	1	1	1	16	Y	1/2[1]	Y	Y	Y	32	4	54
PIC32CX2051BZ66048	5					0		0	0	0									29

Note:
1. CCL/LUT = 1/2, means 1 CCL with 2 LUT

Table 3-3. PIC32CX-BZ6 and PIC32WM-BZ6 Family Features - Analog, Security and Wireless

	Analog						Security							Wireless			
Device	Analog Comparators/Channels	ADC 12-bit SAR Cores	ADC (Channels)	CVD	DAC	Temperature Sensor	AES	TRNG	SHA	Public Key Cryptography	ICM (SHA1/SHA224/SHA256)	Secure Hash Function	Root-of-Trust	Max TX Power (dBm)	Bluetooth®	802.15.4	BT/802.15.4 Co-existence (Radio Arbiter)
PIC32CX2051BZ62132	Y	2	19	18	1	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	11	Y	Y	Y
PIC32CX2051BZ66048			9	8													

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

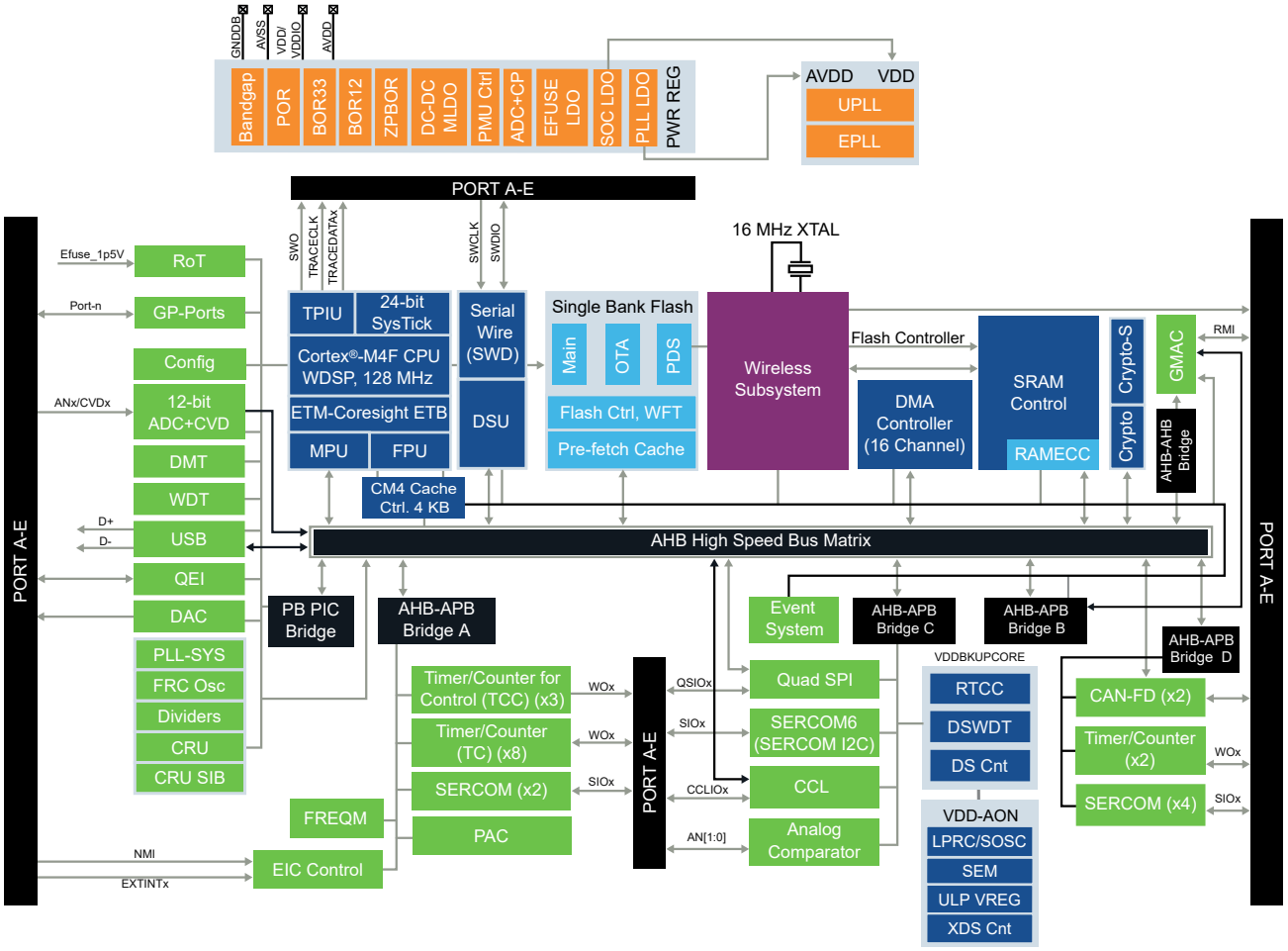
4. PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC Description

This chapter illustrates the block diagrams and pinout diagrams of the PIC32CX2051BZ66048 SoC and the PIC32CX2051BZ62132 SoC.

4.1. PIC32CX2051BZ62132 SoC Block Diagram

The following figure illustrates the block diagram of the core and peripheral modules in the PIC32CX2051BZ62132 SoC.

Figure 4-1. PIC32CX2051BZ62132 SoC Block Diagram

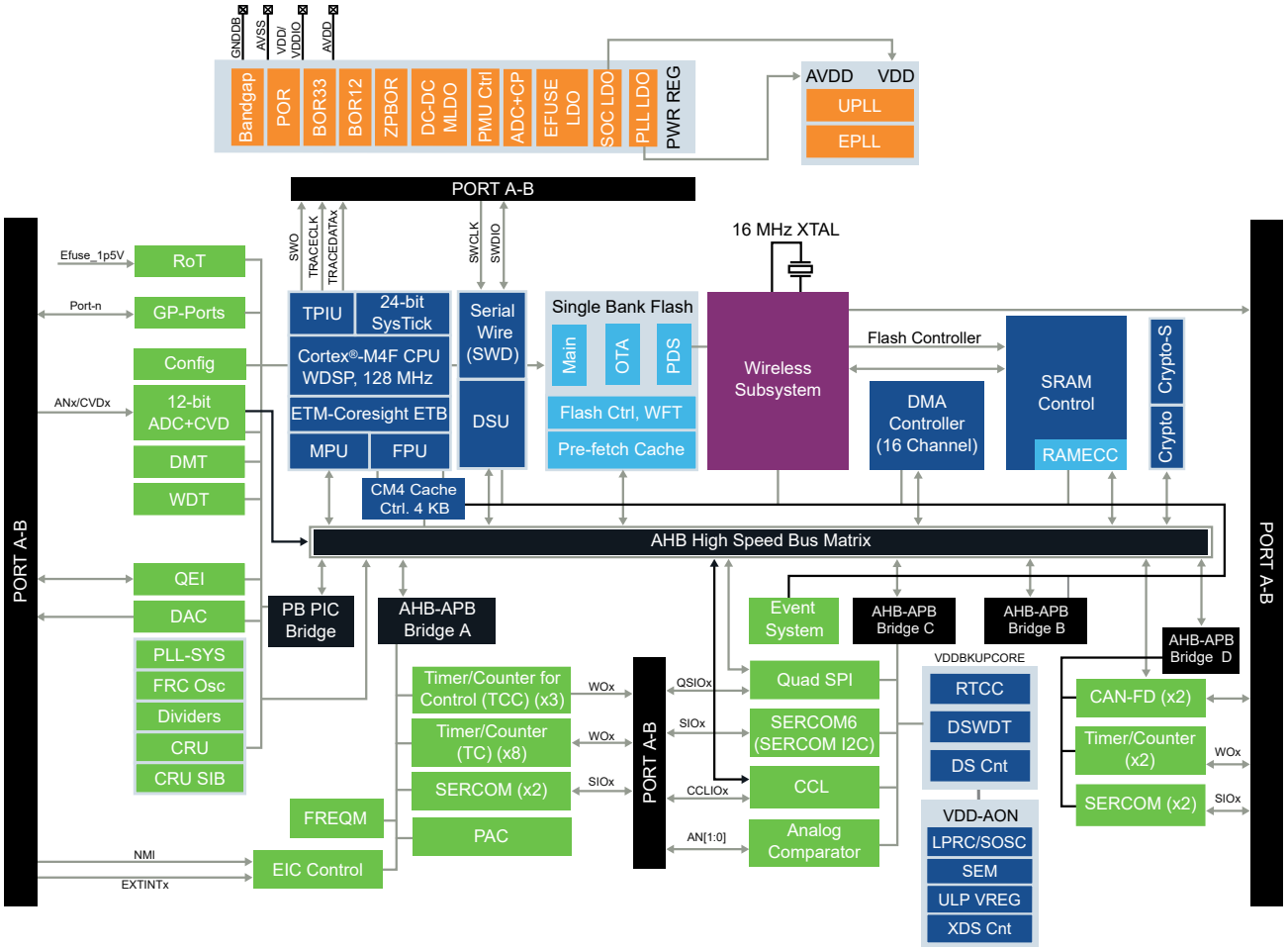


4.2. PIC32CX2051BZ66048 SoC Block Diagram

The following figure illustrates the block diagram of the core and peripheral modules in the PIC32CX2051BZ66048 SoC.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 4-2. PIC32CX2051BZ66048 SoC Block Diagram



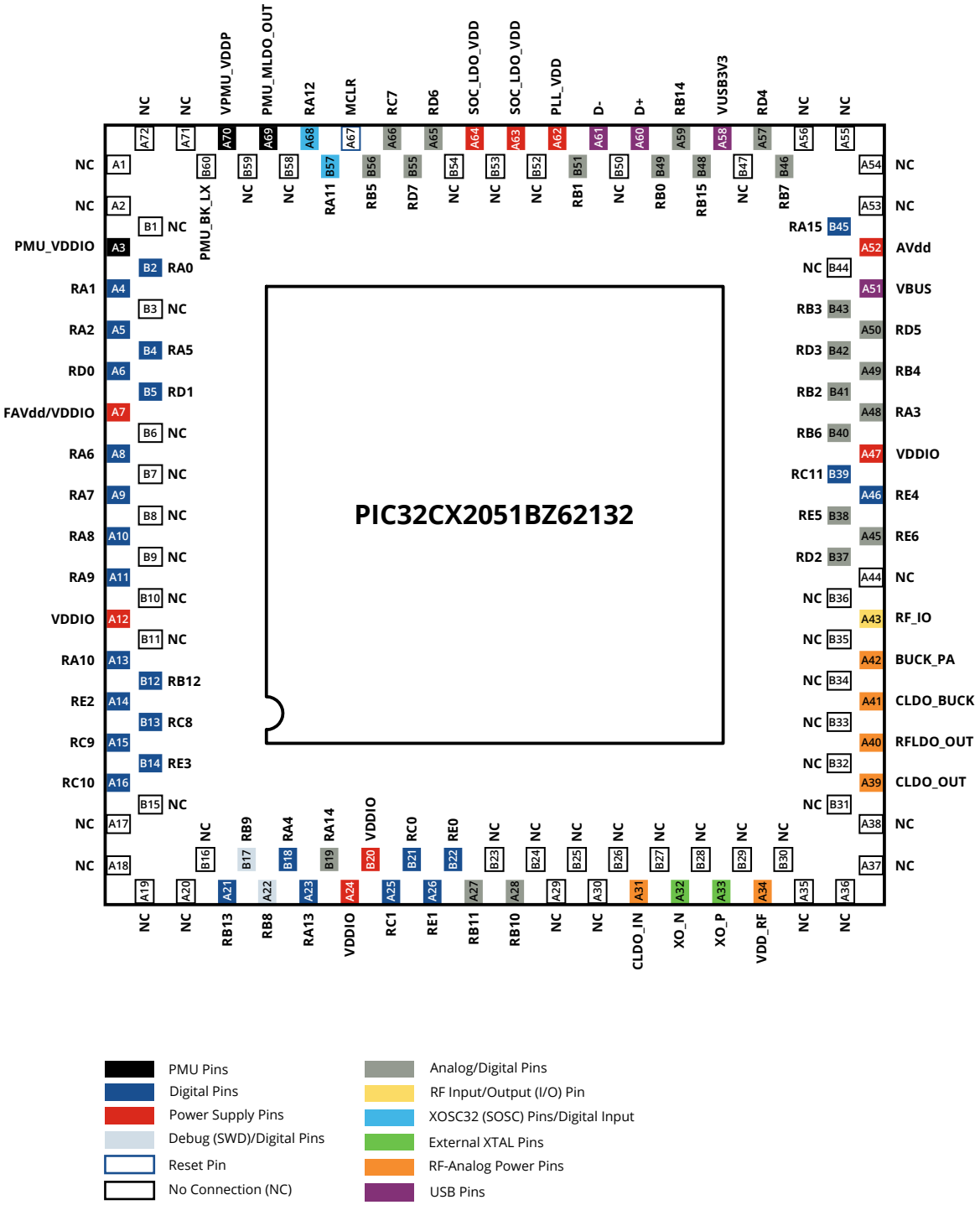
4.3. Pinout Diagram

This section provides details on pin diagrams and signal names along with the device pinout for the PIC32CX2051BZ66048 and the PIC32CX2051BZ62132 SoCs.

The following figure illustrates the pinout diagram of the PIC32CX2051BZ62132 SoC.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 4-3. PIC32CX2051BZ62132 Pinout Diagram – Top View

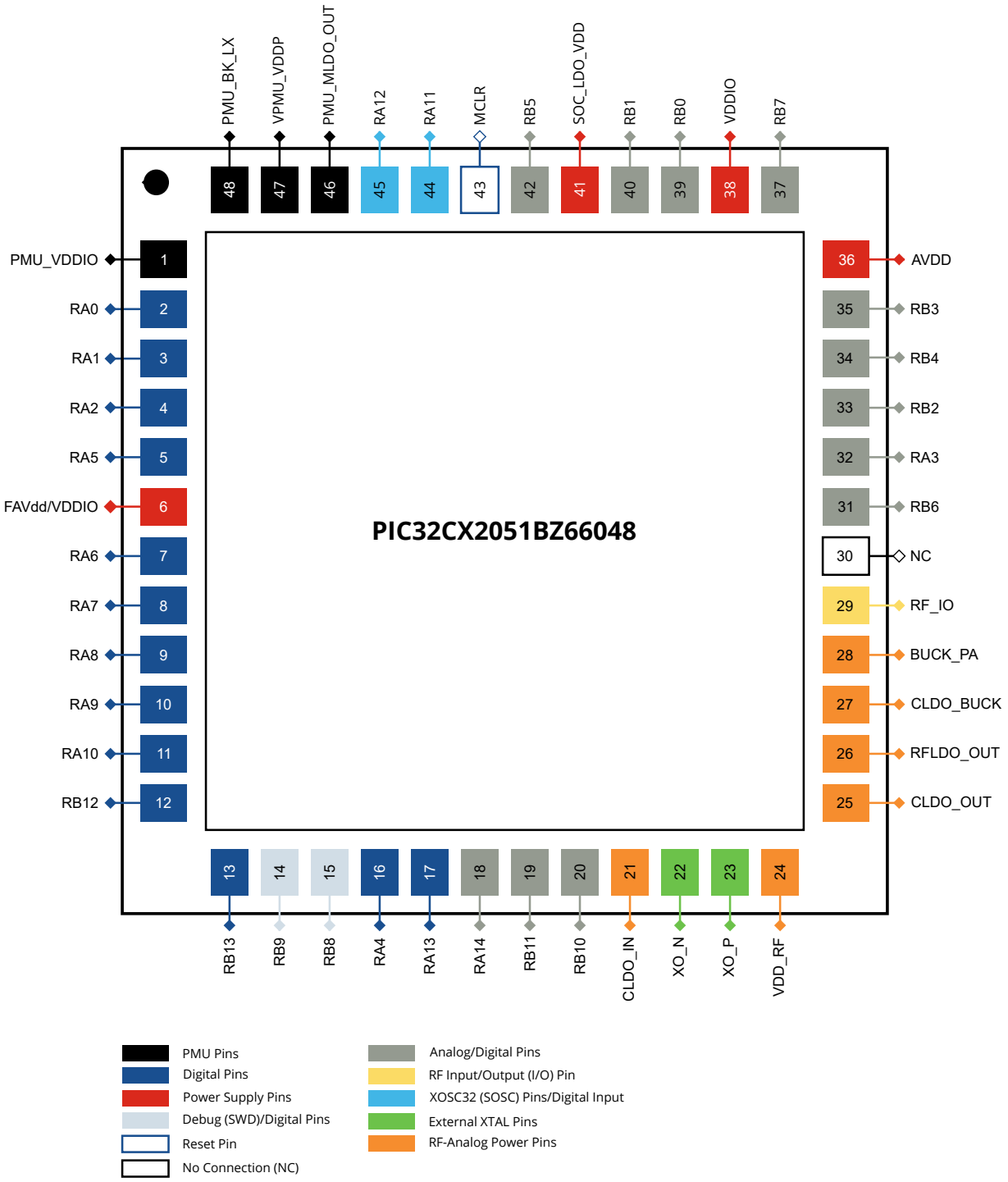


Note: For more details on the pins, see *PIC32CX2051BZ62132 Pinout and Signal Descriptions List* table of the *Pinout and Signal Descriptions List* from Related Links.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The following figure illustrates the pinout diagram of the PIC32CX2051BZ66048 SoC.

Figure 4-4. PIC32CX2051BZ66048 Pinout Diagram – Top View



Note: For more details on the pins, see *PIC32CX2051BZ66048 Pinout and Signal Descriptions List* table of the *Pinout and Signal Descriptions List* from Related Links.

Related Links

Pinout and Signal Descriptions List

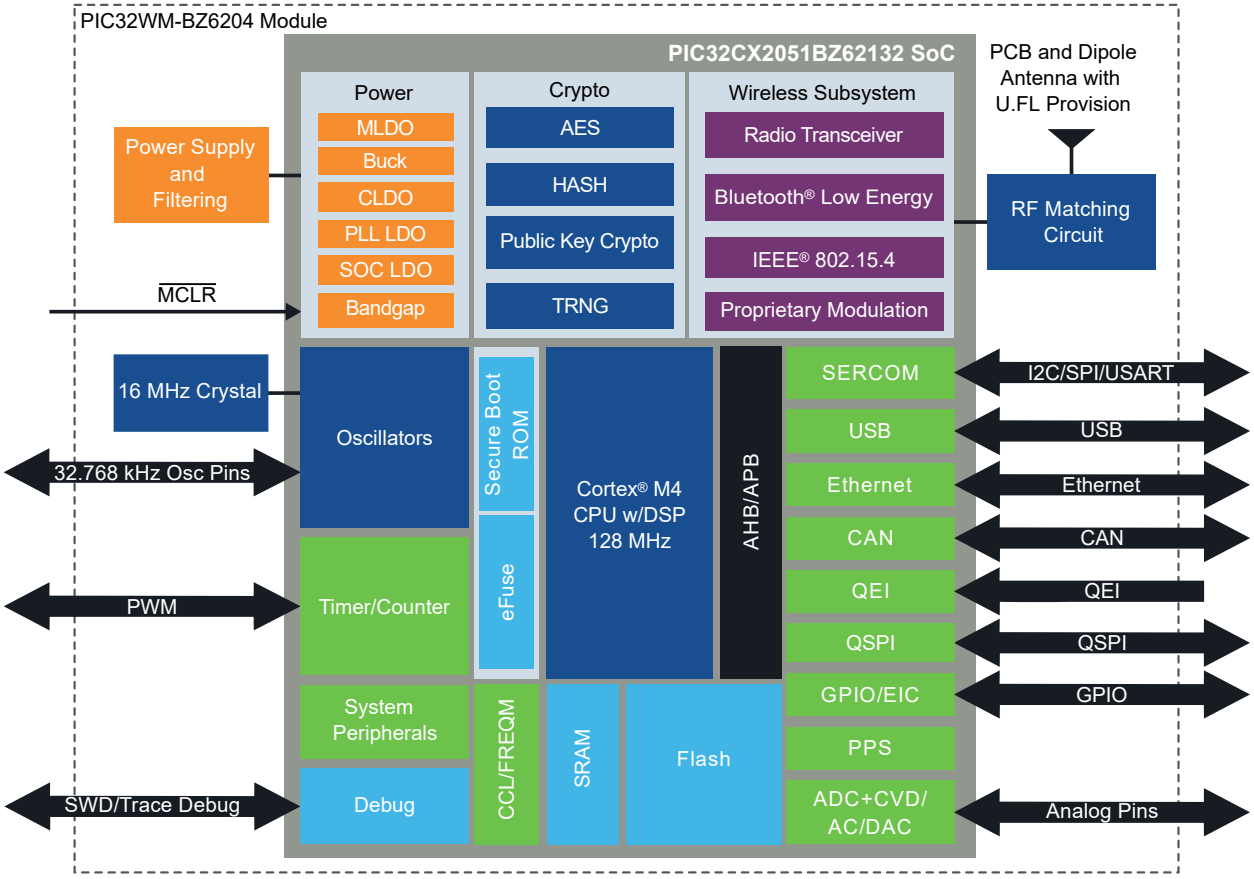
© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

5. PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Description

The PIC32WM-BZ6 modules are fully certified wireless modules built around the PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC. The PIC32WM-BZ6 modules integrate a 16 MHz crystal, in addition to the circuits for power supply decoupling, RF matching, a U.FL connector for external antenna (PIC32WM-BZ6204) and a chip antenna (PIC32WM-BZ6602).

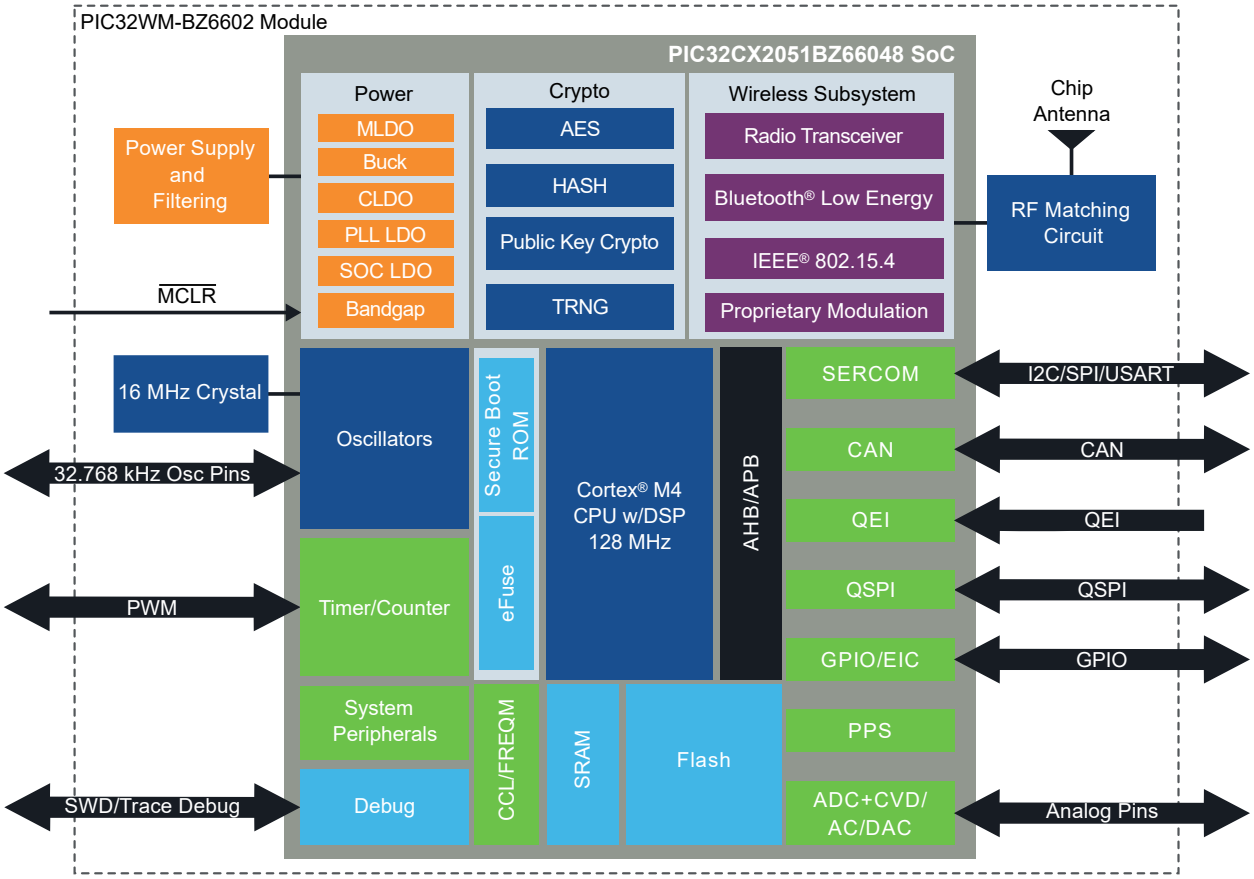
The operating voltage range for the PIC32WM-BZ6 Module is 1.9-3.6V. The following figures illustrate the PIC32WM-BZ6204 Module and the PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module block diagram and various peripherals supported by the module.

Figure 5-1. PIC32WM-BZ6204 Module Block Diagram



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 5-2. PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module Block Diagram



5.1. Basic Connection Requirement

The PIC32WM-BZ6 modules require attention to a minimal set of device pin connections before proceeding with development.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 5-3. Module Basic Connection and Interface Diagram for PIC32WM-BZ6204 Module

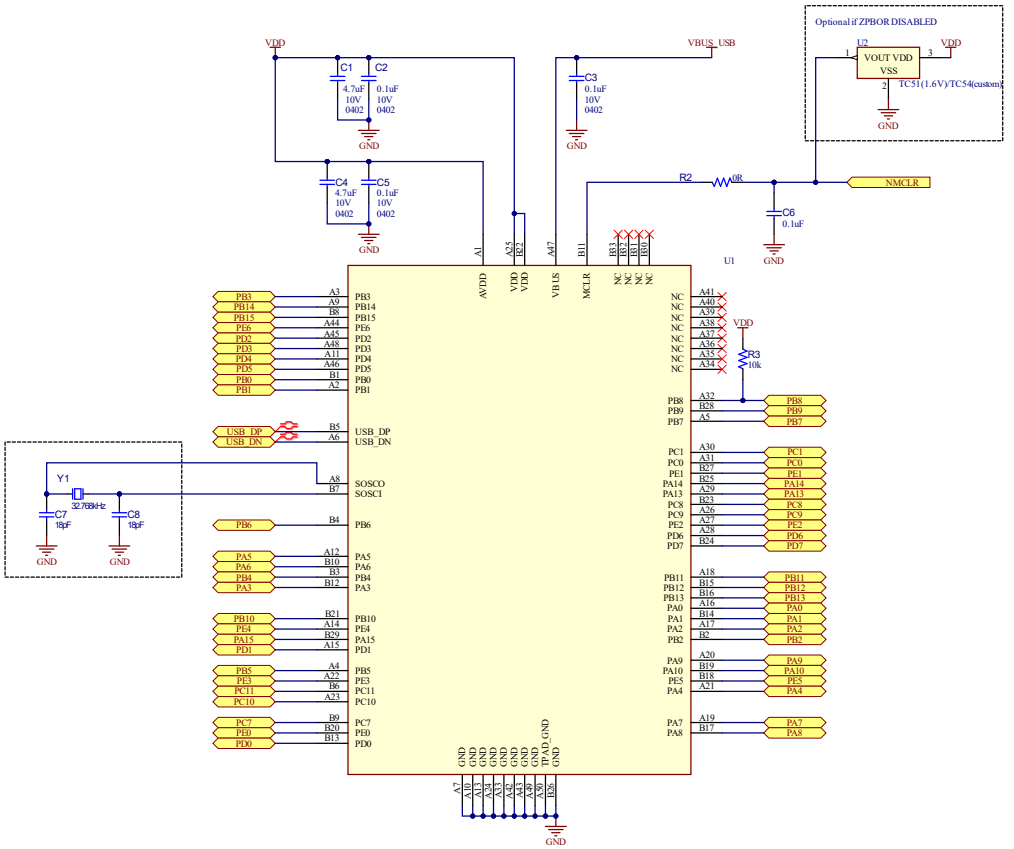
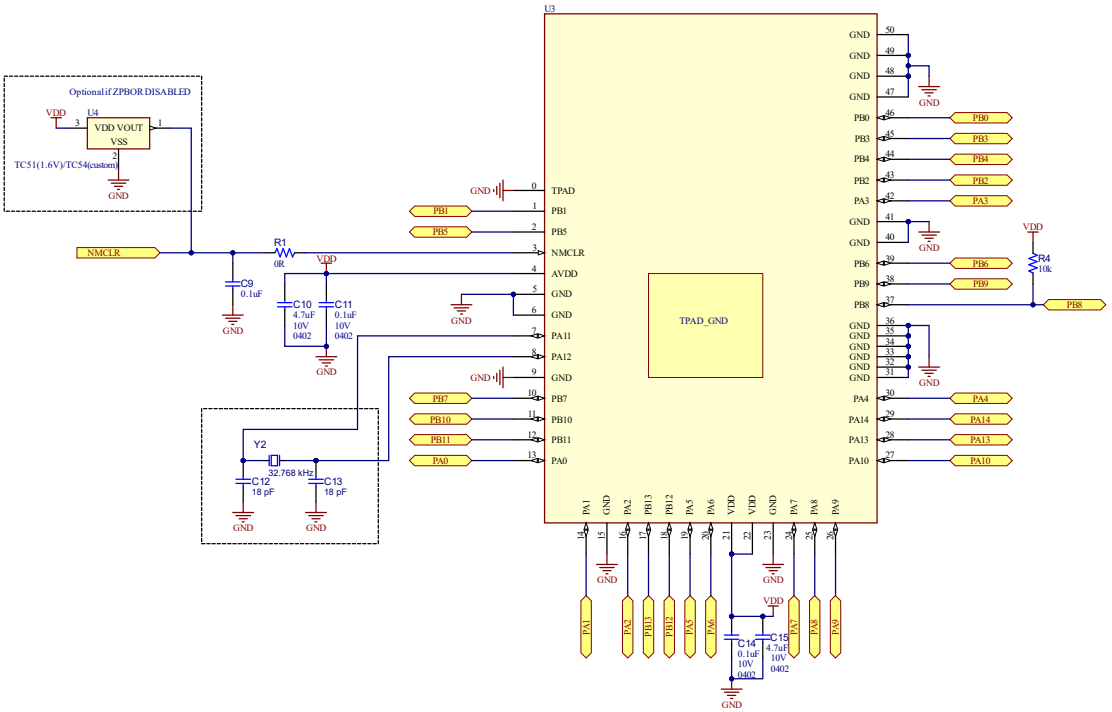


Figure 5-4. Module Basic Connection and Interface Diagram for PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module



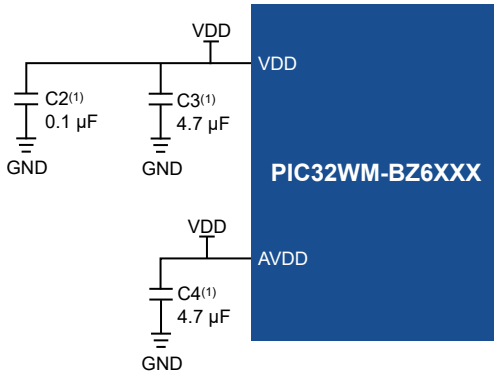
© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

5.1.1. Power Pins

It is recommended that a bulk and a decoupling capacitor be added at the input supply pin (V_{DD}, A_{VDD} and GND pins) of the PIC32WM-BZ6 Module.

- The recommendation is to have a 4.7 µF on the A_{VDD} pin, 4.7 µF and a 0.1 µF on the V_{DD} pin.
- The value of the capacitors are based on typical application requirements and are the minimum recommended values. Depending on the application requirement (in other words, a noisy power line or other known noise sources), the user can adjust the values of the capacitor to provide a clean supply to the module.
- Place all the capacitors close to the module power supply pins.

Figure 5-5. Recommended Module Power Supply Connections



Notes:

1. The value of the C2, C3 and C4 capacitors can vary based on the application requirement.
2. Place the C2, C3 and C4 capacitors close to the module pin.

5.1.2. Master Clear ($\overline{MCLR}$) Pin

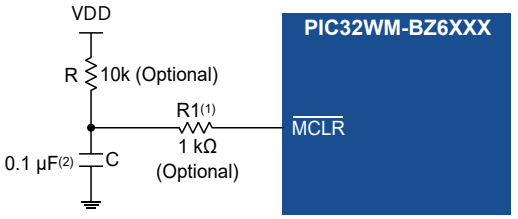
The $\overline{MCLR}$ pin provides two specific device functions:

- Device Reset
- Device programming and debugging

Pulling the $\overline{MCLR}$ pin low, generates a device Reset. Module Basic Connection and Interface Diagram illustrates a typical $\overline{MCLR}$ circuit (see *Module Basic Connection and Interface Diagrams* in the *Basic Connection Requirement* from Related Links).

The PIC32WM-BZ6 module has sufficient filtering (0.1 µF) and pull-up (10k) on the Reset line. On a typical application, there is no need for extra filtering on this pin.

Figure 5-6. Example of $\overline{MCLR}$ Pin Connections



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Notes:

1. 470Ω ≤ R1 ≤ 1 kΩ limits any current flowing into $\overline{MCLR}$ from the external capacitor C, in the event of $\overline{MCLR}$ pin breakdown, due to Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) or Electrical Overstress (EOS). Ensure that the $\overline{MCLR}$ pin V_{IH} and V_{IL} specifications are met without interfering with the Debug/ Programmer tools.
2. The capacitor can be sized to prevent unintentional Resets from brief glitches or to extend the device Reset period during POR.

Related Links

Basic Connection Requirement

5.1.3. SWD Lines

For SWD programming and debugging purposes, use the CM4_SWCLK, CM4_SWDIO and CM4_SWO pins. The recommendation is to use the CM4_SWCLK and CM4_SWDIO pins for the PIC32WM-BZ6 Module for SWD as the default configuration (CM4_SWO can be optional).

Keep the trace length between the SWD pins of the PIC32WM-BZ6 Module and the SWD header as short as possible. If the SWD connector is expected to experience an ESD event, a series resistor is recommended with the value in the range of a few tens of Ωs, not to exceed 100Ω.

Note: Provide an external pull-up resistor on the SWD lines.

5.1.4. Unused I/O Pins

The recommendation is not to allow the unused I/O pins to float as inputs. The user can configure them as inputs and pulled up. Alternatively, depending on the application, they can be pulled down as well.

5.1.4.1. GPIO Pins/PPS Functions

Most of the PIC32WM-BZ6 Module pins can be configured as GPIOs pins or for PPS functionality. To find the functionality supported by each of these GPIOs, see *I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)* from Related Links. The recommendation is to add a series resistor on the host board for all GPIOs, mainly critical high-frequency pins and clocks for Electro Magnetic Interference (EMI) considerations. The value of the series resistor depends on the actual pin configuration. The user must place these resistors close to the module. Example of Host Board on Top Layer illustrates the placement of the series resistor; see the *Example of Host Board on Top Layer* figure in the *PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Routing Guidelines* from Related Links.

Related Links

PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Routing Guidelines
I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

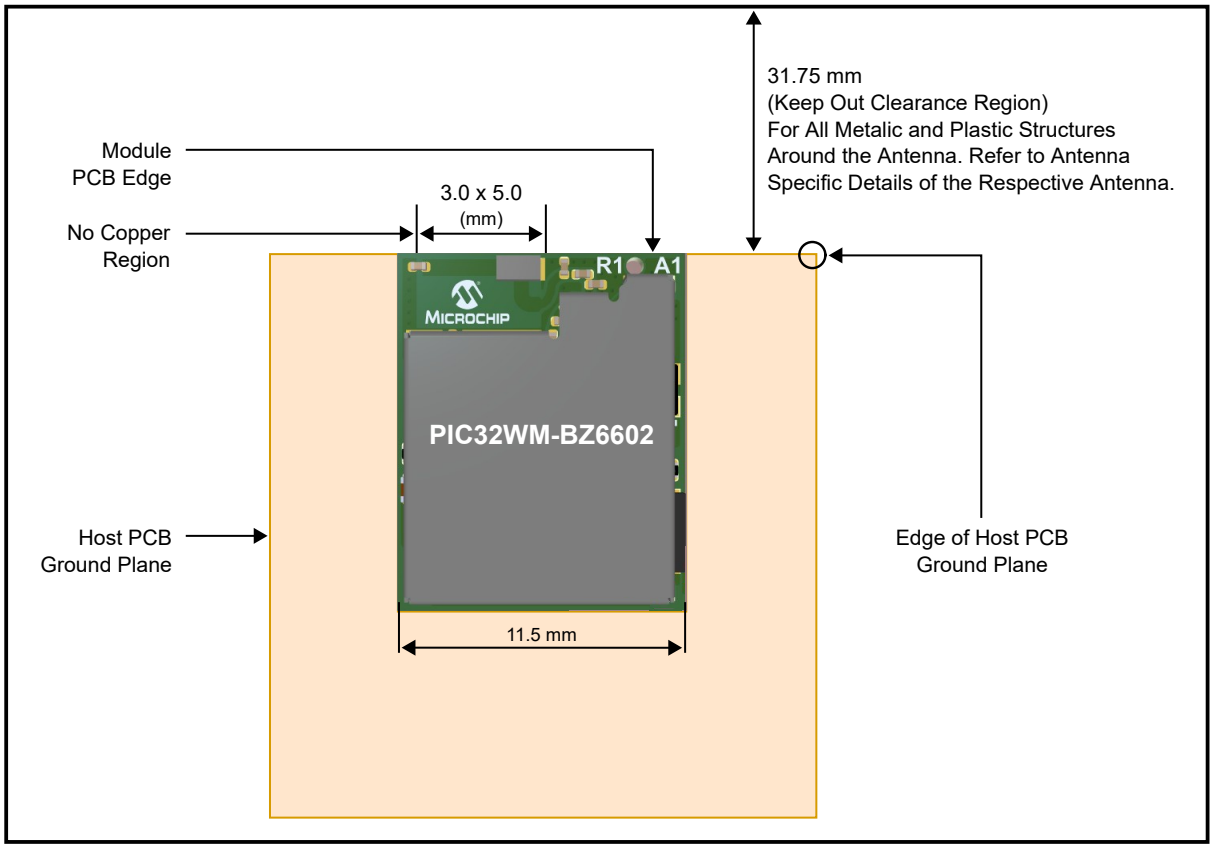
5.2. PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Placement Guidelines

- For the best chip antenna performance, place the PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module at the edge of the host board.
- For best performance, keep metal structures and components (such as mechanical spacers, bump-on and so on) at least 31.75 mm away from the chip antenna of the PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module (see the following figure).
- Do not place the antenna on the PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module in direct contact with or in close proximity to plastic casing or objects. Ensure to keep a clearance of 10 mm in all directions around the chip antenna (see the following figure). Keeping metallic and plastic objects close to the antenna can detune the antenna and reduce the performance of the device.
- A low-impedance ground plane for the PIC32WM-BZ6 Module ensures the best radio performance (best range and lowest noise). The ground plane can be extended beyond the minimum recommendation as required for the host board EMC and noise reduction.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

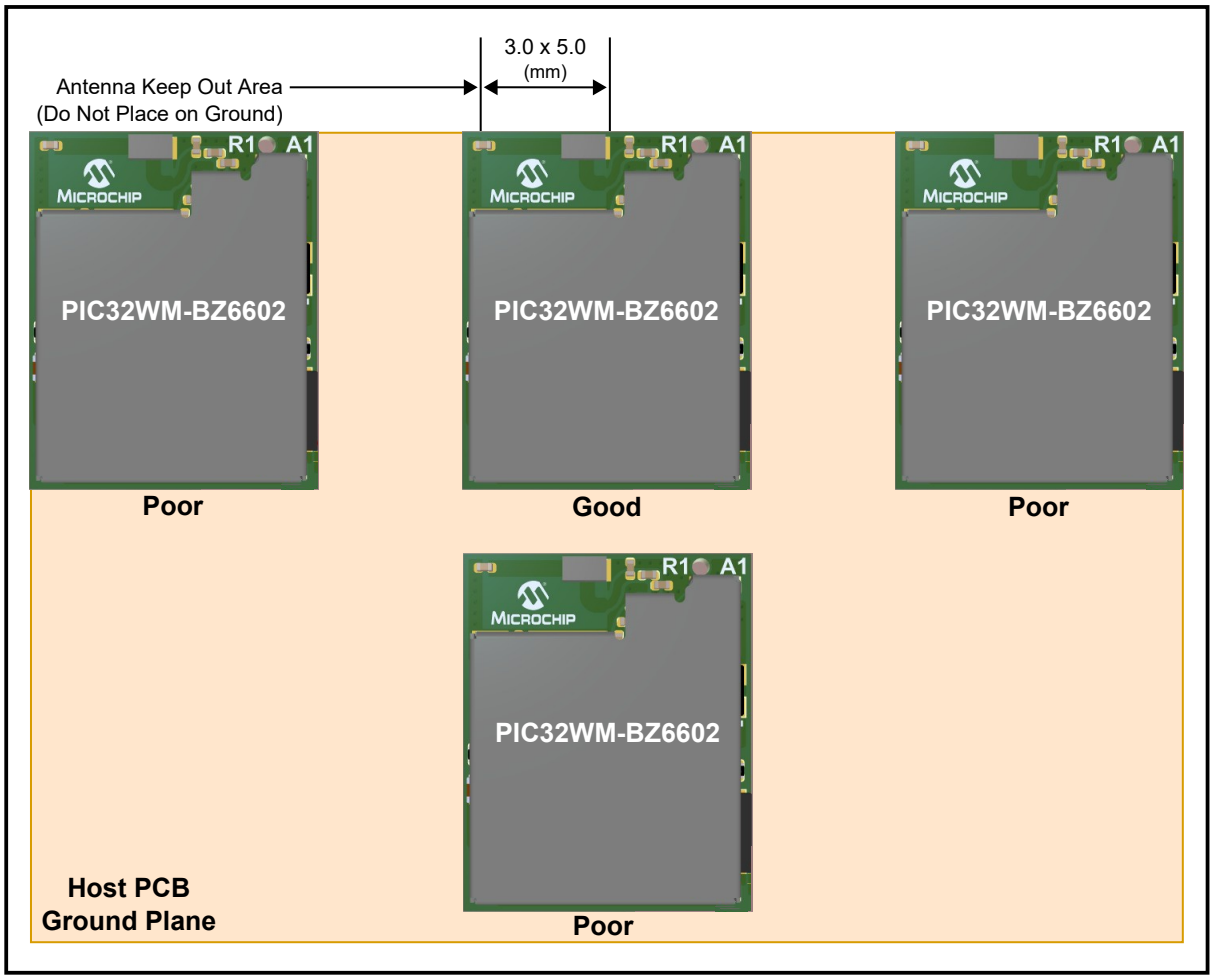
- Exposed GND pads on the bottom of the PIC32WM-BZ6 Module must be soldered to the host board (see *Example of Host Board on Top Layer* figure in the *PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Routing Guidelines* from Related Links).
- A PCB cutout or a copper keepout is required under RF test point. See *PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Packaging Information* from Related Links.
- Copper keepout areas are required on the top layer under voltage test points. See *PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Packaging Information* from Related Links.
- On the other hand, the entire region except the exposed ground paddle can be solder-masked.

Figure 5-7. PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module Placement Guidelines



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 5-8. PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module Placement on Host Board



Related Links

PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Packaging Information

PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Routing Guidelines

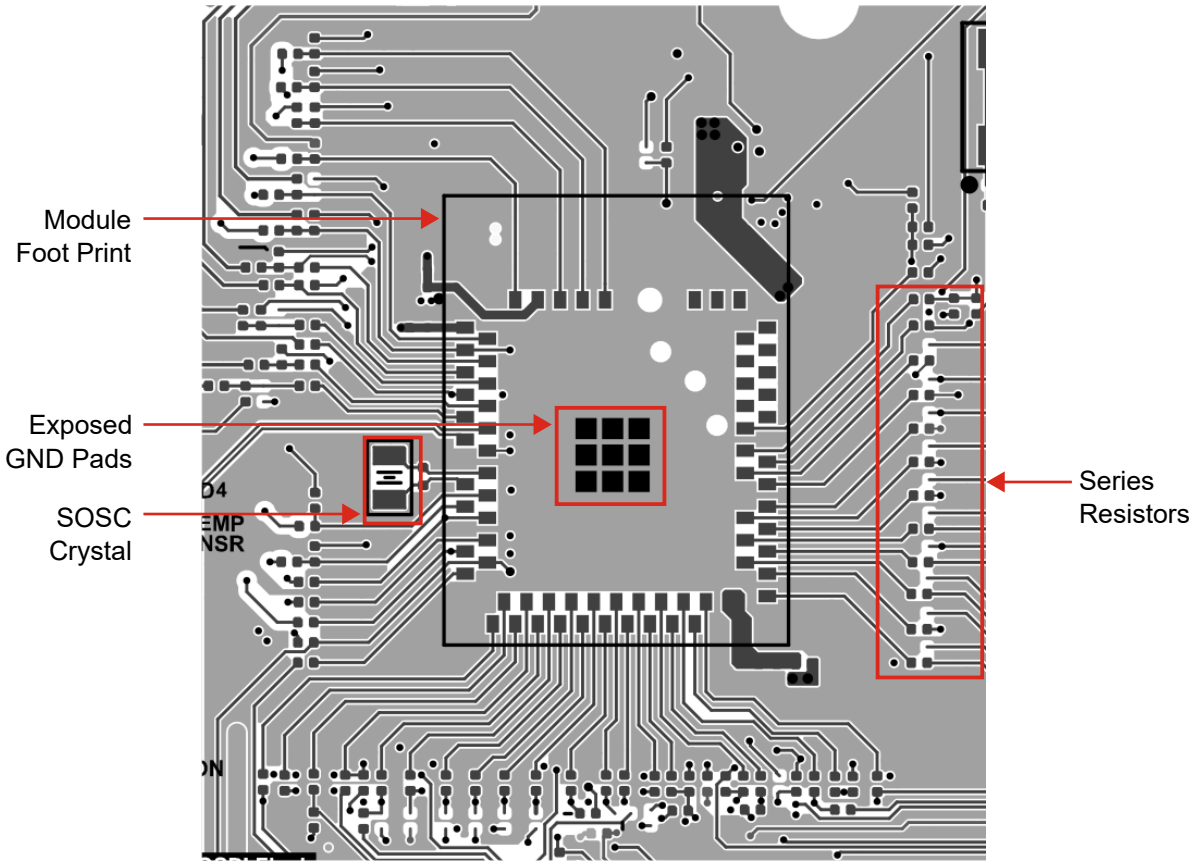
5.3. PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Routing Guidelines

- Use the multi-layer host board for routing signals on the inner layer and the bottom layer.
- The top layer (underneath the module) of the host board must be grounded with as many GND vias as possible.
- Avoid fan-out of the signals under the module or antenna area. Use a via to fan-out signals to the edge of the PIC32WM-BZ6 Module.
- For a better GND connection to the PIC32WM-BZ6 Module, solder the exposed GND pads of the PIC32WM-BZ6 Module on the host board.
- For the module GND pad, use a GND via of a minimum 10 mil (hole diameter) for good ground to all the layers and thermal conduction path.
- The recommendation is to add a series resistor on the host board for GPIOs, mainly critical high-frequency pins and clocks for EMI considerations. The actual pin configuration determines the value of the series resistor. The user must place these resistors close to the PIC32WM-BZ6 Module. The following figures illustrate the placement of the series resistor.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

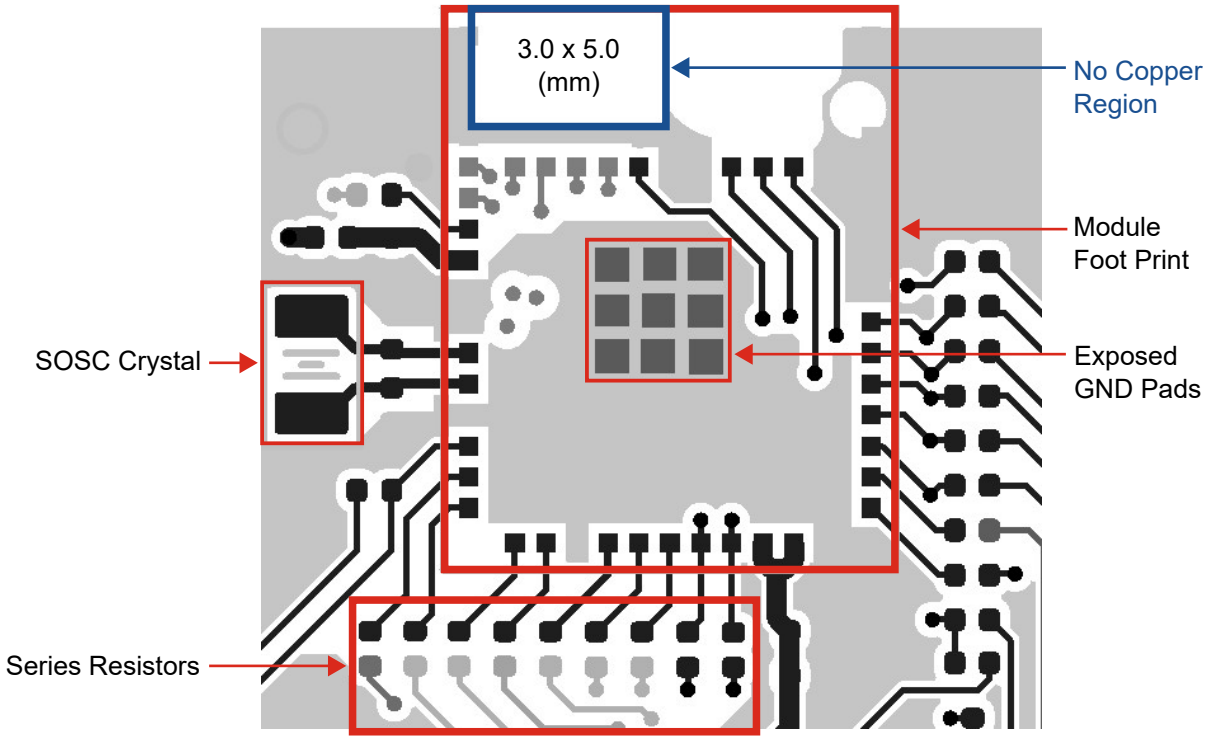
- Place the SOSC crystal (32.768 kHz) on the host board close to the PIC32WM-BZ6 Module and follow the shortest trace routing length with no vias.
- USB differential pair signals are 90Ω impedance controlled on the PIC32WM-BZ6204 Module PCB and the same must be followed on the host board.

Figure 5-9. Example of Host Board on Top Layer – PIC32WM-BZ6204 Module



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 5-10. Example of Host Board on Top Layer – PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module



5.4. PIC32WM-BZ6 Module RF Considerations

The product design, environment and application significantly affect the overall performance of the system. The product designer must ensure system-level shielding (if required) and verify the performance of the product features and applications.

The following are the guidelines to consider for optimal RF performance:

- Position the PIC32WM-BZ6 module in a noise-free RF environment; keep it far away from high-frequency clock signals and any other sources of RF energy.
- Do not shield the antenna with any metal objects.
- The power supply must be clean and noise-free.
- Ensure that the width of the traces routed to GND, VDD rails are sufficiently large for handling peak TX current consumption.
  Note: The PIC32WM-BZ6 module includes RF shielding on top of the board as a standard feature.

5.5. PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Antenna Considerations

5.5.1. PIC32WM-BZ6204 External Antenna Placement Recommendations

The user must apply the following recommendations for the placement of the antenna and its cable:

- Do not route the antenna cable over circuits generating electrical noise on the host board or alongside or underneath the module. The recommendation is to route the cable straight out of the module.
- Do not place the antenna in direct contact with or in close proximity to the plastic casing/objects. (Except when the selected antenna specifically recommends it.)

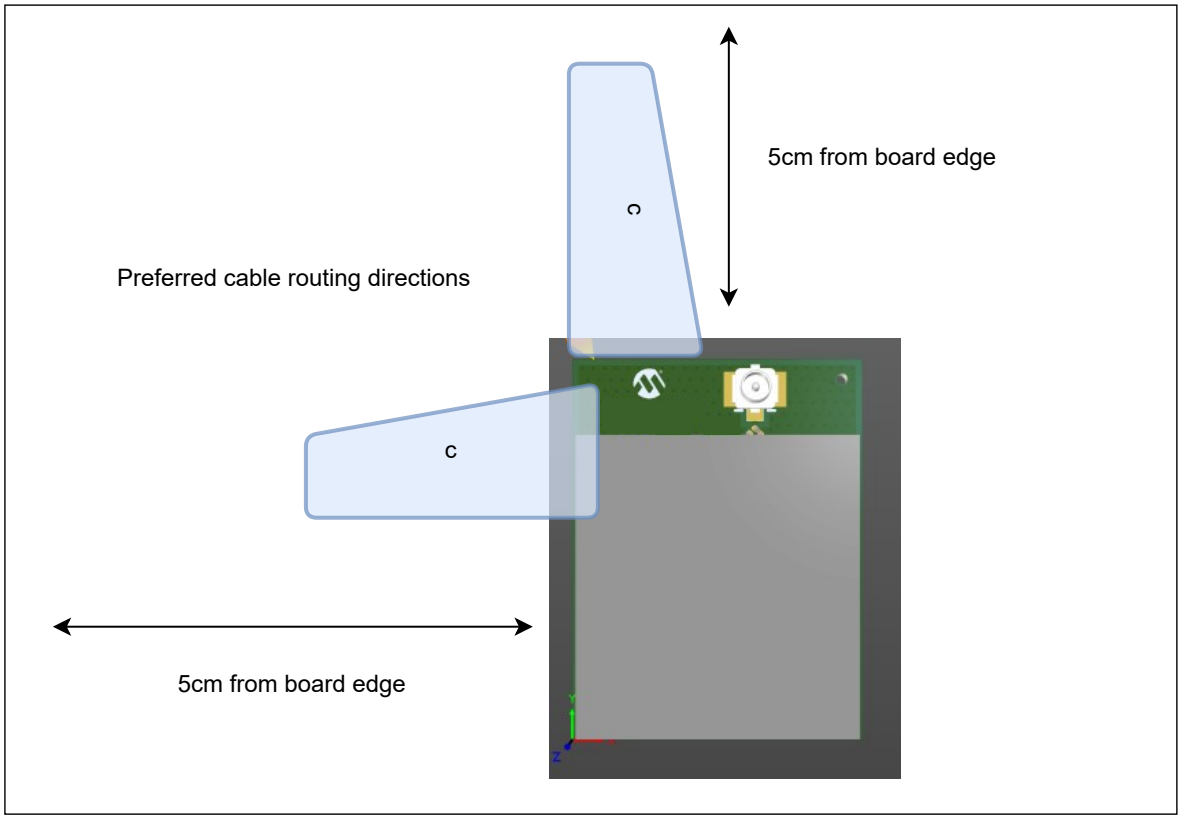
© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Do not enclose the antenna within a metal shield.
- The user must keep any components capable of radiating noise, signals or harmonics in the 2.4–2.5 GHz frequency range away from the antenna, and, if feasible, provide shielding for such components. Any noise radiated from the host board in this frequency band degrades the sensitivity of the module.
- Place the antenna at a distance greater than 5 cm away from the module. The following figure illustrates the antenna keep-out area where the antenna must not be placed.

These recommendations are based on an open-air measurement and do not take into account any metal shielding of the customer end product. When a metal enclosure is used, the antenna can be located closer to the PIC32WM-BZ6204 Module.

The following figure illustrates how to route the antenna cable depending on the location of the antenna with respect to the PIC32WM-BZ6204 PCB. There are two possible options for the optimum routing of the cable.

Figure 5-11. PIC32WM-BZ6204 Antenna Placement Guidelines



Note: These are generic guidelines and the recommendation is that the customers can check and fine-tune the antenna positioning in the final host product based on RF performance.

5.5.1.1. External Antennas

The PIC32WM-BZ6204UE, PIC32WM-BZ6204UC and PIC32WM-BZ6602CE Modules have a small surface mount U.FL connector for an external antenna connection. The choice of antenna is limited to the antenna types that the module was tested and approved for regulatory certification.

The PIC32WM-BZ6204UE, PIC32WM-BZ6204UC and PIC32WM-BZ6602CE Modules are approved to use with the antennas listed in the following table. It is permissible to use a different antenna, provided it is the same antenna type, has the same antenna gain (equal or less than) and similar

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

in-band and out-of-band characteristics are present (refer to antenna specification sheet for cutoff frequencies).

If other antenna types are used, the OEM installer must conduct the necessary assessments and authorize the antenna with the respective regulatory agencies and ensure compliance.

Table 5-1. Approved External Antenna List with Antenna Gain for PIC32WM-BZ6204UE and PIC32WM-BZ6204UC

Antenna No.	Part Number	Manufacturer	Antenna Gain at 2.4G (dBi)	Antenna Type	Cable Length (mm)	Regulatory Certification	
						FCC/ ISED(2)(3)	CE
1	ANT-2.4-LPW-125	Linx Technologies	2.8	Dipole	125	x	x
2	RFA-02-L2H1	Aristotle	2	Dipole	150	x	x
3	RFA-02-C2H1-D034	Aristotle	2	Dipole	150	x	x
4	RFA-02-D3	Aristotle	2	Dipole	150	x	x
5	RFDPA870910IMAB308	Walsin	2.04	Dipole	100	x	x
6	W1049B030	Pulse	2.85	Dipole	76	x	x
7	RFDPA870920IMLB301	Walsin	1.84	Dipole	200	x	x
8	RFDPA870920IMAB302	Walsin	1.82	Dipole	200	x	x
9	RFDPA870920IMAB305	Walsin	1.82	Dipole	200	x	x
10	RFDPA870915IMAB306	Walsin	1.82	Dipole	150	x	x
11	FXP840.07.0055B	TAOGLAS	3.35	Flex PCB	55	x	x
12	YF0026AA	Quectel	2.1	Flex PCB	100	x	x
13	FXP70.07.0053A	TAOGLAS	1.1	Flex PCB	53	x	x
14	RFA-02-P05-D034	Aristotle	2	PCB	150	x	x
15	RFA-02-P33-D034	Aristotle	2	PCB	150	x	x

Notes:

1. 'x' denotes the antennas covered under the certification.
2. If the end product using the module is designed to have an antenna port that is accessible to the end user, a unique (non-standard) antenna connector (as permissible by FCC) must be used (for example, RP (Reverse Polarity)-SMA socket).
3. If an RF coaxial cable is used between the module RF output and the enclosure, a unique (non-standard) antenna connector must be used in the enclosure wall to interface with the antenna.
4. Contact the antenna vendor for detailed antenna specifications to review the suitability to the end product operating environment and to identify alternatives.
5. All the dipole antennas in the above list have a similar cutoff frequency.

5.5.2. PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module Antenna Considerations

For the PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module, a 2.4 GHz chip antenna is integrated into the design. The layers on the module below the antenna do not have copper traces. The recommendation is to mount the PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module on the edge of the host board and ensure no copper material exists below the antenna structure of the PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module, as well as no copper traces or planes on the host board in that area.

The following table lists the technical specifications of the chip antenna when the user tests it by mounting the PIC32WM-BZ6602 module on an evaluation board.

Table 5-2. Chip Antenna Specification for PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module

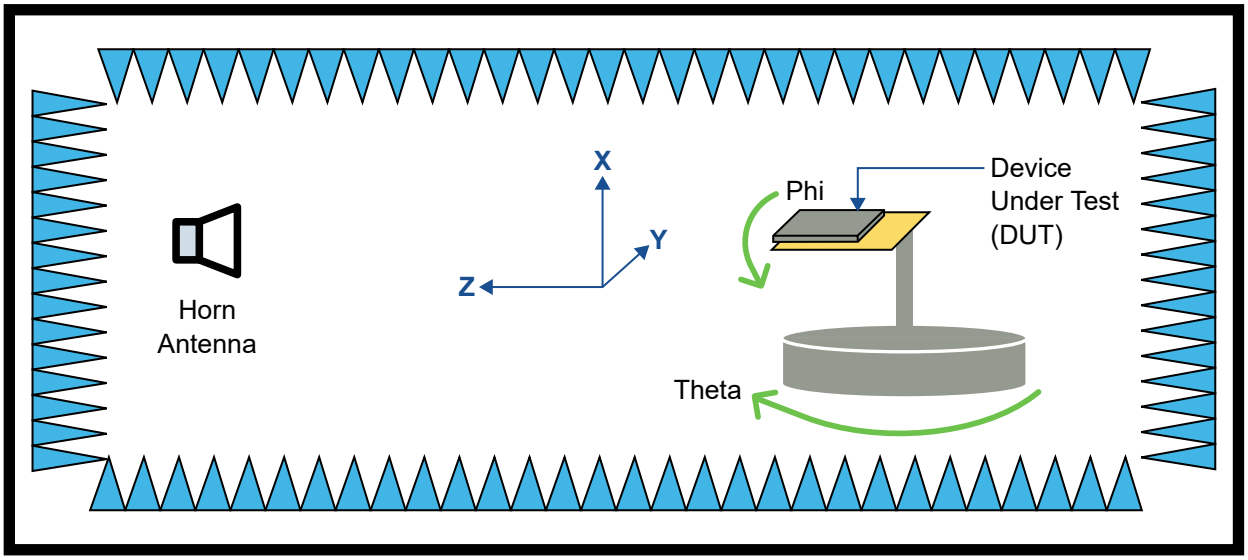
Parameter	Specification
Operating frequency	2400 to 2500 MHz
Peak gain	-2.0 dBi at 2442 MHz
Efficiency	29%

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Chip Antenna Radiation Pattern

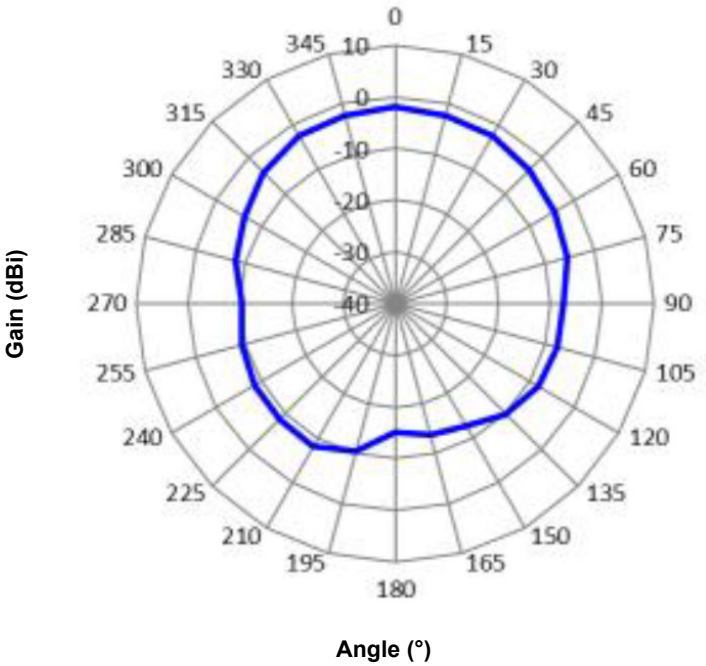
The following figure illustrates the PIC32WM-BZ6602 module orientation in the measurement system for the chip antenna's radiation pattern.

Figure 5-12. Chip Antenna Radiation Pattern Placement



The following figures illustrate the antenna radiation patterns for the PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module.

Figure 5-13. PIC32WM-BZ6602 Antenna Radiation Pattern when Phi = 0°



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 5-14. PIC32WM-BZ6602 Antenna Radiation Pattern when Phi = 90°

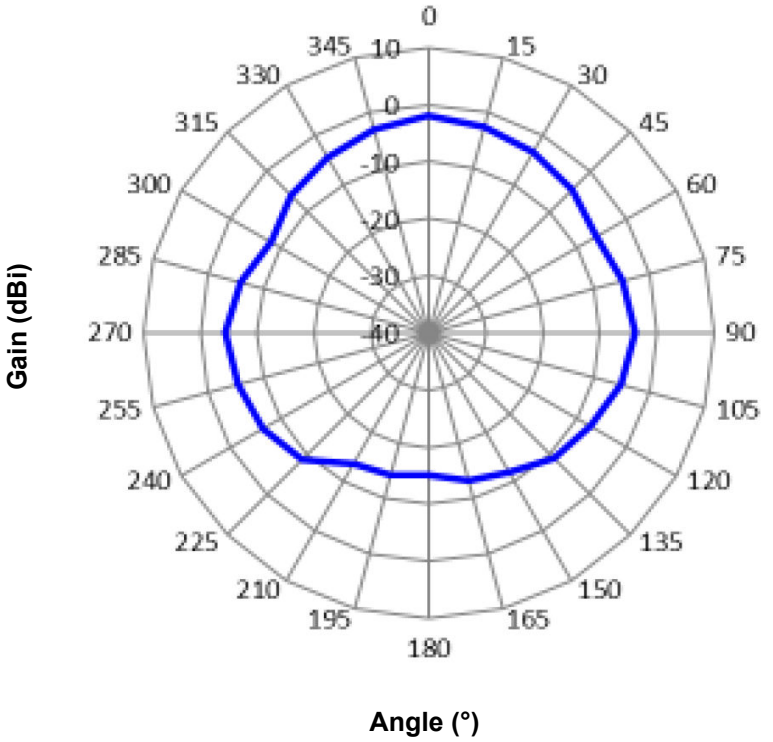
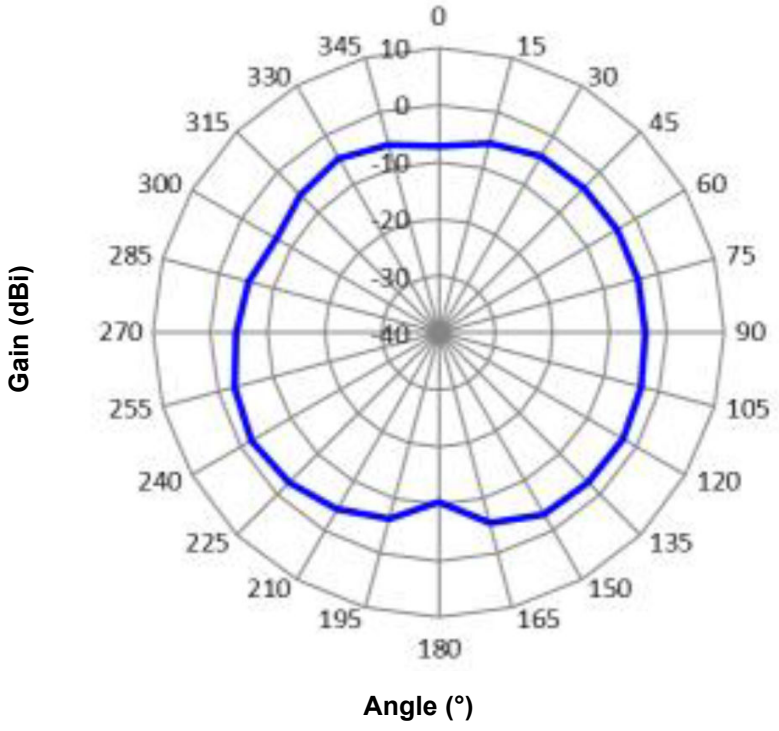
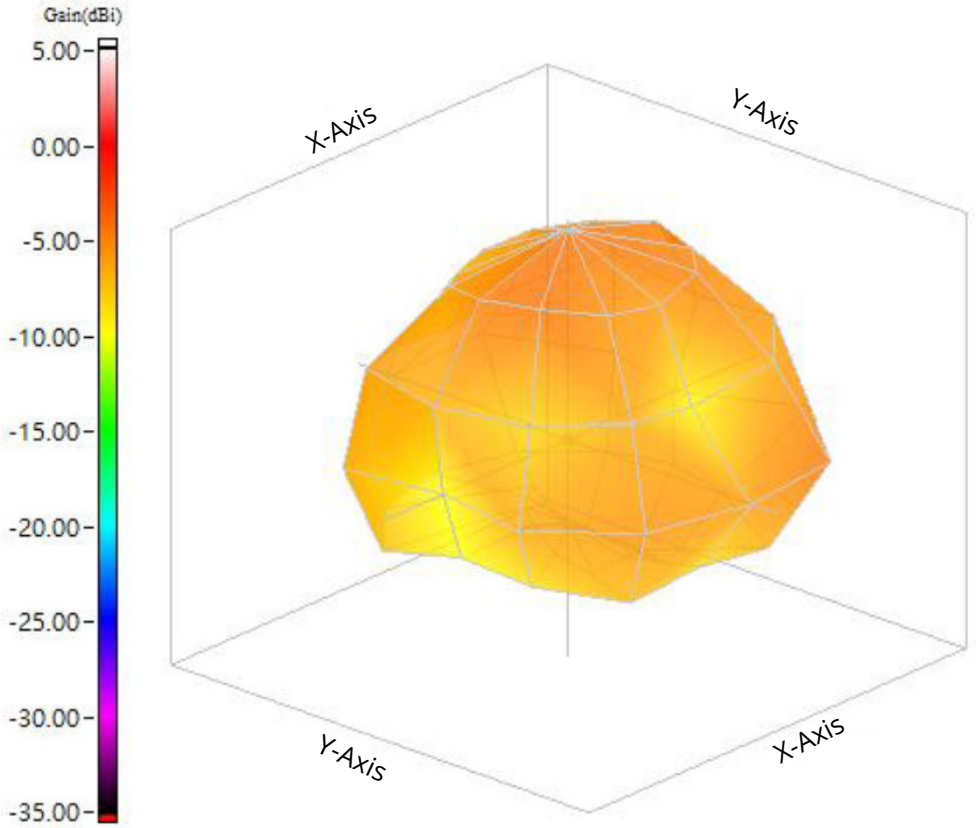


Figure 5-15. PIC32WM-BZ6602 Antenna Radiation Pattern when Theta = 90°



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 5-16. PIC32WM-BZ6602 Antenna Radiation 3D Pattern



5.6. PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Reflow Profile Information

The PIC32WM-BZ6 Module was assembled using the IPC/JEDEC J-STD-020 standard lead-free reflow profile. The PIC32WM-BZ6 Module can be soldered to the host board using standard leaded or lead-free solder reflow profiles. To avoid damaging the module, adhere to the following recommendations:

- For solder reflow recommendations, refer to the *AN233 Solder Reflow Recommendation Application Note* (DS00233).
- Do not exceed a peak temperature (TP) of 250°C.
- For specific reflow profile recommendations from the vendor, refer to the *Solder Paste Data Sheet*.
- Use no-clean flux solder paste.
- Do not wash as moisture can be trapped under the shield.
- Use only one flow. If the PCB requires multiple flows, apply the module on the final flow.

5.6.1. Cleaning

The exposed GND pad helps to self-align the module, avoiding pad misalignment. The recommendation is to use the no clean solder pastes. Ensure full drying of no-clean paste fluxes as a result of the reflow process. As per the recommendation by the solder paste vendor, this requires longer reflow profiles and/or peak temperatures toward the high end of the process window. The uncured flux residues can lead to corrosion and/or shorting in accelerated testing and possibly the field.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

5.7. PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Assembly Considerations

The PIC32WM-BZ6 module is assembled with an EMI shield to ensure compliance with EMI emission and immunity rules. The EMI shield is made of a tin-plated steel (SPTE) and is not hermetically sealed. Use the solutions such as IPA and similar solvents to clean this module. The user must never use cleaning solutions containing acid on the module.

5.7.1. Conformal Coating

The modules are not intended for use with a conformal coating, and the customer assumes all risks (such as the module reliability, performance degradation and so on) if a conformal coating is applied to the modules.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

6. Pinout and Signal Descriptions List

This following table provides detailed signal names classified by the peripherals along with the device pinout for the PIC32CX-BZ6 and the PIC32WM-BZ6 Module.

Table 6-1. PIC32CX2051BZ62132 Pinout and Signal Descriptions List

SoC (PIC32CX2051BZ62132)	Module (PIC32WM-BZ6204)	Pin Name
A73[3]	A7, A10, A13, A24, A33, A42, A43, A49, B26	GND
A1	A34, A35, A36, A37, A38, A39, A40, A41, B30, B31, B32, B33	No connection
B1	—	No connection
A2	—	No connection
B2	A16	QSPI_DATA0/RTC_IN3/RPA0/IOCA0/RA0
A3	A25, B22[12]	pmu_vddio/vpmu_vddc (PMU core circuit power; 1.9-3.6V)
B3	—	No connection
A4	B14	QSPI_SCK/RTC_IN2/RPA1/IOCA1/RA1
A5	A17	QSPI_DATA3/RTC_IN1/RPA2/IOCA2/RA2
B4	A12	SERCOM0_PAD0/RPA5/IOCA5/RA5
A6	B13	RPD0/IOCD0/RD0
B5	A15	RPD1/IOCD1/RD1
A7	A25, B22[12]	FAVDD/VDDIO(VDD33)
B6	—	No connection
A8	B10	SERCOM0_PAD1/RPA6/IOCA6/RA6
B7	—	No connection
A9	A19	VBUSON/SERCOM1_PAD0/TRCLK/RPA7/IOCA7/RA7
B8	—	No connection
A10	B17	CAN0_TX/SERCOM1_PAD1/RPA8/IOCA8/RA8
B9	—	No connection
A11	A20	CAN0_RX/RTC_IN0_ALT/SERCOM1_PAD2/RPA9/IOCA9/RA9
B10	—	No connection
A12	A25, B22[12]	VDDIO (VDD33)
B11	—	No connection
A13	B19	RTC_OUT_ALT/SERCOM1_PAD3/RPA10/IOCA10/RA10
B12	B15	QSPI_DATA1/RPB12/IOCB12/RB12
A14	A27	GMAC_GCRS_DV/RPE2/IOCE2/RE2
A15	A26	GMAC_GTXEN/RPC9/IOCC9/RC9
B13	B23	GMAC_GRXER/RPC8/IOCC8/RC8
A16	A23	RPC10/IOCC10/RC10
B14	A22	RPE3/IOCE3/RE3
A17	—	No connection
B15	—	No connection
A18	—	No connection
A19	—	No connection
B16	—	No connection
A20	—	No connection
B17	B28	INT0/SERCOM0_PAD2/CM4_SWDIO/RPB9/IOCB9/RB9
A21	B16	RTC_EVENT/QSPI_CS/RPB13/IOCB13/RB13

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 6-1. PIC32CX2051BZ62132 Pinout and Signal Descriptions List (continued)

SoC (PIC32CX2051BZ62132)	Module (PIC32WM-BZ6204)	Pin Name
B18	A21	USBID/RTC_OUT/SERCOM0_PAD3/RPA4/IOCA4/RA4
A22	A32	CM4_SWCLK/RPB8/IOCB8/RB8
B19	B25	GMAC_GRX0/I2C_SERCOM_PAD1/ANN0/RPA14/IOCA14/RA14
A23	A29	GMAC_GRX1/I2C_SERCOM_PAD0/RPA13/IOCA13/RA13
A24	A25, B22(12)	VDDIO (VDD33)
B20	A25, B22(12)	VDDIO (VDD33)
A25	A30	GMAC_GREFCLKOUT/SERCOM2_PAD3/RPC1/IOCC1/RC1
B21	A31	GMAC_GTX0/SERCOM2_PAD2/RPC0/IOCC0/RC0
A26	B27	GMAC_GTX1/SERCOM2_PAD1/RPE1/IOCE1/RE1
B22	B20	SERCOM2_PAD0/RPE0/IOCE0/RE0
A27	A18	ANA0/QSPI_DATA2/RPB11/IOCB11/RB11
B23	—	No connection
A28	B21	USBOEN/AN0/RPB10/IOCB10/RB10
B24	—	No connection
A29	—	No connection
B25	—	No connection
A30	—	No connection
B26	—	No connection
A31	—	CLDO_IN (secondary digital power supply; 1.2V)
B27	—	No connection
A32	—	XO_N
B28	—	No connection
A33	—	XO_P
B29	—	No connection
A34	—	VDD_RF (RF block power supply)
B30	—	No connection
A35	—	No connection
A36	—	No connection
A37	—	No connection
A38	—	No connection
B31	—	No connection
A39	—	CLDO_OUT (core LDO power supply; 1.2V)
B32	—	No connection
A40	—	RFLDO_OUT (RF LDO power supply; 1.2V)
B33	—	No connection
A41	—	CLDO_BUCK (RF/DIG CLDO supply)
B34	—	No connection
A42	—	BUCK_PA (RF PA supply); Filtered version of PMU output
B35	—	No connection
A43	—	RF_IO
B36	—	No connection
A44	—	No connection
B37	A45	CVDT0/CVDRP16/CVD16/AN16/RPD2/IOCD2/RD2
A45	A44	CVDT14/CVDRP14/CVD14/AN14/RPE6/IOCE6/RE6

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 6-1. PIC32CX2051BZ62132 Pinout and Signal Descriptions List (continued)

SoC (PIC32CX2051BZ62132)	Module (PIC32WM-BZ6204)	Pin Name
B38	B18	ANB0/RPE5/IOCE5/RE5
A46	A14	RPE4/IOCE4/RE4
B39	B6	RPC11/IOCC11/RC11
A47	A25, B22(12)	VDDIO (VDD33)
B40	B4	CVDT2/CVDR2/CVD2/AN2(5)/RPB6/IOCB6/RB6
A48	B12	RTC_IN0/ANN1/DACOUT/RPA3/IOCA3/RA3
B41	B2	AC_AIN0/CVDT6/CVDRP6/CVD6/AN6/RPB2/IOCB2/RB2
A49	B3	CVDT8/CVDRP8/CVD8/AN8(5)/RPB4/IOCB4/RB4
B42	A48	CVDT9/CVDRP9/CVD9/AN9/RPD3/IOCD3/RD3
A50	A46	CVDT11/CVDRP11/CVD11/AN11/RPD5/IOCD5/RD5
B43	A3	AC_AIN1/CVDT7/CVDR7/CVD7/AN7/RPB3/IOCB3/RB3
A51	A47	VBUS
B44	—	No connection
A52	A1	AVDD(8)
B45	B29	RPA15/IOCA15/RA15
A53	—	No connection
A54	—	No connection
A55	—	No connection
A56	—	No connection
B46	A5	LVDIN/CVDT3/CVDRP3/CVD3/AN3/CM4_SWO/RPB7/IOCB7/RB7
A57	A11	CVDT10/CVDRP10/CVD10/AN10/RPD4/IOCD4/RD4
B47	—	No connection
A58	A25, B22(12)	VDDIO (VDD33)/VUSB3V3
B48	B8	CVDT16/CVDRP17/CVD17/AN17/RPB15/IOCB15/RB15
A59	A9	CVDT17/CVDRP18/CVD18/AN18/RPB14/IOCB14/RB14
B49	B1	AC_AIN2/CVDT4/CVDRP4/CVD4/AN4/RPB0/IOCB0/RB0
B50	—	No connection
A60	B5	D+
B51	A2	AC_AIN3/CVDT5/CVDRP5/CVD5/AN5/RPB1/IOCB1/RB1
A61	A6	D-
B52	—	No connection
A62	—	PLL_VDD
A63	—	SOC_LDO_VDD
B53	—	No connection
A64	—	SOC_LDO_VDD
B54	—	No connection
A65	A28	GMAC_GMDIO/CVDT12/CVDRP12/CVD12/AN12/RPD6/IOCD6/RD6
B55	B24	GMAC_GMDC/CVDT13/CVDRP13/CVD13/AN13/RPD7/IOCD7/RD7
A66	B9	CVDT15/CVDRP15/CVD15/AN15/RPC7/IOCC7/RC7
B56	A4	CVDT1/CVDRP1/CVD1/AN1(5)/RPB5/IOCB5/RB5
A67	B11	MCLR
B57	B7	SOSCI/RPA11/RA11(4)
A68	A8	SOSCO/RPA12/RA12(4)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 6-1. PIC32CX2051BZ62132 Pinout and Signal Descriptions List (continued)

SoC (PIC32CX2051BZ62132)	Module (PIC32WM-BZ6204)	Pin Name
A69	—	PMU_MLDO_OUT
B58	—	No connection
A70	A25, B22(12)	VPMU_VDDP
B59	—	No connection
A71	—	No connection
B60	—	PMU_BK_LX
A72	—	No connection

Notes:

1. The remappable peripherals can use all GPIOs (RPAn, RPBn, RPCn, RPDn and RPEn) via PPS.
2. All GPIOs (RPAn, RPBn, RPCn, RPDn, and RPEn) can be used for I/O Change Notification (IOCAn, IOCBn, IOCCn, IOCDn and IOCEn).
3. Connect the metal paddle at the bottom of the device to the system ground.
4. If not using SOSC, use this pin as an input-only pin.
5. JTAG is the default functionality on these pins. It is recommended to write 0 to the CFGCON0.JTAGEN register during application initialization to use these pins for regular GPIO functionality.
6. A pull-up resistor (10K) on the SWCLK pin is critical for reliable operation.
7. For more details on power supply pin connections and the filtering components, refer to the *Design Package* available on the product page.
8. Provide filtered version of main supply input.
9. These I/O pins are 5.5V tolerant:
   - MCLR, PA0, PA1, PA2, PA4, PA5, PA6, PA7, PA8, PA10, PA13, PA15, PB3, PB12, PB13, PC0, PC1, PC8, PC9, PC10, PC11, PD0, PD1, PE0, PE1, PE2, PE3 and PE4.
   - All other I/O pins are 3.3V tolerant.
10. The following is the grouping of the pins based on their drive strength:
    - 4x drive strength: PE2, PC8, PE3, PC10, PB8, PB10, PD2, PE6, PE5, PE4, PC11, PB6, PA3, PB2, PB4, PD3, PD5, PB3, PA15, PB7, PD4, PB15, PB14,PB0,PB1, PD6, PD7, PC7 and PB5.
    - 8x drive strength: PA0, PA1, PA2, PA4, PA5, PA6, PA7, PA8, PA9. PA10, PA13, PA14, PB12, PB13, PB9, PE0 and PB11.
    - 12x drive strength: PD0, PD1, PC9, PC1, PC0 and PE1.
11. Enabling high-frequency digital I/O can affect radio frequency parameters, such as receiver sensitivity. Operate the following GPIOs at the frequencies mentioned below to help maintain optimal radio performance.
    - RB0, RB1, RB2, RB3, RD3, RE2 and RD6 ≤ 1 MHz
    - RD0, RD2, RD1, RD7, RC8, RC1 and RE3 ≤ 500 KHz
12. The module power supply pin name is VDD.

Table 6-2. PIC32CX2051BZ66048 Pinout and Signal Descriptions List

SoC (PIC32CX2051BZ66048) Pin Number	Module (PIC32WM-BZ6602) Pin Number	Pin Function
1	P21 and P22(12)	PMU_VDDIO/VPMU_VDDC (PMU core circuit power; 1.9-3.6V)
2	P13	QSPI_DATA0/RTC_IN3/RPA0/IOCA0/RA0
3	P14	QSPI_SCK/RTC_IN2/RPA1/IOCA1/RA1
4	P16	QSPI_DATA3/RTC_IN1/RPA2/IOCA2/RA2
5	P19	SERCOM0_PAD0/RPA5/IOCA5/RA5
6	P21 and P22(12)	FAVDD/VDDIO (VDD33)
7	P20	PGC2/SERCOM0_PAD1/RPA6/IOCA6/RA6
8	P24	TRCLK/SERCOM1_PAD0/RPA7/IOCA7/RA7
9	P25	CAN0_TX/PGD2/SERCOM1_PAD1/RPA8/IOCA8/RA8

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 6-2. PIC32CX2051BZ66048 Pinout and Signal Descriptions List (continued)

SoC (PIC32CX2051BZ66048) Pin Number	Module (PIC32WM-BZ6602) Pin Number	Pin Function
10	P26	CAN0_RX/SERCOM1_PAD2/RTC_IN0_ALT/RPA9/IOCA9/RA9
11	P27	SERCOM1_PAD3/RTC_OUT_ALT/RPA10/IOCA10/RA10
12	P18	QSPI_DATA1/RPB12/IOCB12/RB12
13	P17	QSPI_CS/RTC_EVENT/RPB13/IOCB13/RB13
14	P38	CM4_SWDIO/SERCOM0_PAD2/INT0/RPB9/IOCB9/RB9
15	P37	CM4_SWCLK/RPB8/IOCB8/RB8
16	P30	SERCOM0_PAD3/RTC_OUT/RPA4/IOCA4/RA4
17	P28	I2C_SERCOM_PAD0/RPA13/IOCA13/RA13
18	P29	ANN0/I2C_SERCOM_PAD1/RPA14/IOCA14/RA14
19	P12	ANA0/QSPI_DATA2/RPB11/IOCB11/RB11
20	P11	AN0/RPB10/IOCB10/RB10
21	—	CLDO_IN (secondary digital power supply; 1.2V)
22	—	XO_N
23	—	XO_P
24	—	VDD_RF (RF block power supply)
25	—	CLDO_OUT (core LDO power supply; 1.2V)
26	—	RFLDO_OUT (RF LDO power supply; 1.2V)
27	—	CLDO_BUCK (RF/DIG CLDO supply)
28	—	BUCK_PA (RF PA supply)
29	—	RF_IO
30	—	No Connection
31	P39	PGD1/AN2(5)/CVD2/CVDR2/CVDT2/RPB6/IOCB6/RB6
32	P42	ANN1/RTC_IN0/DACOUT/RPA3/IOCA3/RA3
33	P43	AC_AIN0/AN6/CVD6/CVDR6/CVDT6/RPB2/IOCB2/RB2
34	P44	PGC4/AN8(5)/CVD8/CVDR8/CVDT8/RPB4/IOCB4/RB4
35	P45	AC_AIN1/AN7/CVD7/CVDR7/CVDT7/RPB3/IOCB3/RB3
36	P4	AVDD(8)
37	P10	LVDIN/PGC1/AN3/CVD3/CVDR3/CVDT3/RPB7/IOCB7/RB7
38	P21 and P22(12)	VDDIO (VDD33)
39	P46	AC_AIN2/AN4/CVD4/CVDR4/CVDT4/RPB0/IOCB0/RB0
40	P1	AC_AIN3/AN5/CVD5/CVDR5/CVDT5/RPB1/IOCB1/RB1
41	—	SOC_LDO_VDD
42	P2	PGD4/ AN1(5)/CVD1 /CVDR1/CVDT1/RPB5/IOCB5/RB5
43	P3	MCLR
44	P7	SOSCI/RPA11/RA11(4)
45	P8	SOSCO/RPA12/RA12(4)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 6-2. PIC32CX2051BZ66048 Pinout and Signal Descriptions List (continued)

SoC (PIC32CX2051BZ66048) Pin Number	Module (PIC32WM-BZ6602) Pin Number	Pin Function
46	—	PMU_MLDO_OUT
47	P21 and P22(12)	VPMU_VDD
48	—	PMU_BK_LK
0(3)	0(3), P5, P6, P9, P15, P23, P31, P32, P33, P34, P35, P36, P40, P41, P47, P48, P49 and P50	Ground

Notes:

1. The remappable peripherals can use GPIOs (RPAn and RPBn) via PPS.
2. Use GPIOs (RPAn and RPBn) for I/O change notification (IOCAn and IOCBn).
3. Connect the metal paddle at the bottom of the device to the system ground.
4. If not using SOSC, use this pin as an input-only pin.
5. JTAG is the default functionality on these pins. It is recommended to write '0' to the CFGCON0.JTAGEN register during application initialization to use these pins for regular GPIO functionality.
6. A pull-up resistor (10K) on the SWCLK pin is critical for reliable operation.
7. For more details on power supply pin connections and the filtering components, refer to the Design Package available on the product page.
8. Provide a filtered version of the main supply input.
9. These I/O pins are 5.5V tolerant:
   - MCLR, PA0, PA1, PA2, PA4, PA5, PA6, PA7, PA8, PA10, PA13, PB3, PB12 and PB13.
   - All other I/O pins are 3.3V tolerant.
10. The following is the grouping of the pins based on their drive strength:
    - 4X drive strength: PA3, PB1, PB2, PB3, PB8, PB6, PB4, PB0, PB10, PB7 and PB5
    - 8X drive strength: PA10, PA13, PA14, PA4, PB9, PA9, PA8, PA7, PA6, PA5, PB12, PB13, PA2, PA1, PA0 and PB11.
11. Enabling high-frequency digital I/O can affect radio frequency parameters, such as receiver sensitivity. Operate the following GPIOs at the frequencies mentioned below to help maintain optimal radio performance.
    - PB10 ≤ 500 KHz
    - PB1 and PB0 ≤ 2 MHz
    - PB2 and PB3 ≤ 1 MHz
12. The module power supply pin name is VDD.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7. I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

7.1. Overview

General purpose I/O (GPIO) pins allow the PIC32CX-BZ6 devices to monitor and control other devices. To add flexibility and functionality, some pins are multiplexed with alternate function(s). These functions depend on which peripheral features are on the device. In general, when a peripheral is functioning, do not use that pin as a general purpose I/O pin. For more details on pin multiplexing, see *GPIO Pins/PPS Functions* from Related Links. There are default priorities for each GPIO pin as well. For details on priorities, see *Function Priority for Device Pins* from Related Links.
Note: The fuse values stored in Boot Flash memory (NVR) can be used to alter the power-on default function for certain GPIO pin. See *System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)* from Related Links.

Related Links
GPIO Pins/PPS Functions
Function Priority for Device Pins
System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)

7.2. Features

The following are some of the key features of the I/O ports:

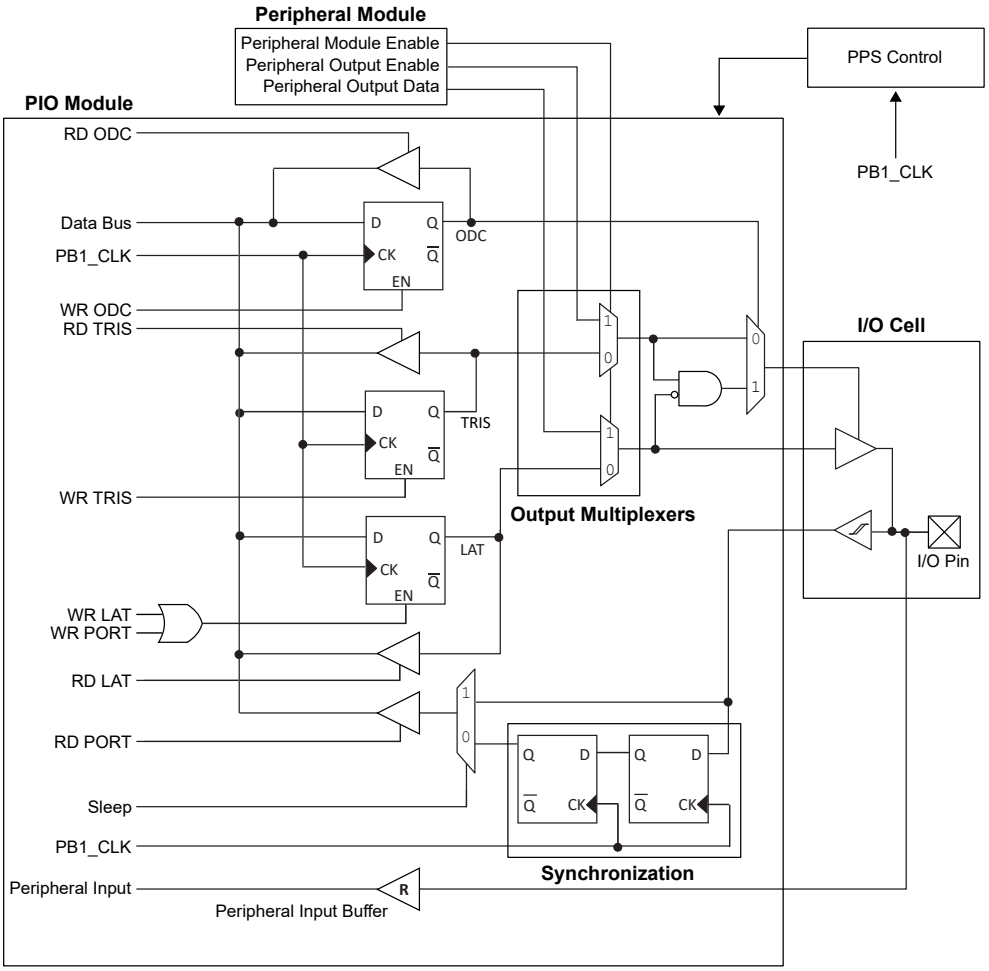
- Individual Output Pin Open-Drain Enable/Disable
- Individual Input Pin Weak Pull-Up and Pull-Down
- Monitoring Selective Inputs and Generate Interrupt After Detecting Change in Pin State
- Operation During Sleep and Idle Modes
- Fast Bit Manipulation Using CLR, SET and INV Registers
- Slew Rate Control (Not Available on All Devices)
- Flexibility for Peripheral Pin Remapping Through PPS

7.3. Block Diagram

The following figure illustrates a block diagram of a typical multiplexed I/O port.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 7-1. Typical Multiplexed Port Structure Block Diagram



7.4. Parallel I/O (PIO) Ports

Each I/O port has 14 registers directly associated with the operation of the port. Each I/O port pin has a corresponding bit in these registers. The data direction register (TRISx) determines whether the pin is an input or an output. If the data direction bit is a '1', then the pin is an input. All port pins are defined as inputs after a Reset. Throughout this section, the letter 'x', denotes any or all port module instances. For example, TRISx represents TRISA or TRISB. Any bit and its associated data and control registers that are not valid for a particular device are disabled and read as zeros.

7.4.1. I/O Ports Configuration

7.4.1.1. Configuring Port Functions (PORTx)

The PORTx registers allow I/O pins to be accessed:

- A write to a PORTx register writes to the corresponding LATx register (PORTx data latch). Those I/O port pin(s) configured as outputs are updated.
- A write to a PORTx register is effectively the same as a write to a LATx register.
- A read from a PORTx register reads the synchronized signal applied to the port I/O pins.

7.4.1.2. Configuring Latch Functions (LATx)

The LATx registers (PORTx data latch) hold data written to port I/O pins:

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- A write to a LATx register latches data to corresponding port I/O pins. Those I/O port pins configured as outputs are updated.
- A read from a LATx register reads the data held in the PORTx data latch, not from the port I/O pins.

7.4.1.3. Open-Drain Configuration (ODCx)

The user can individually configure each I/O pin for either normal digital output or open-drain output. This is controlled by the open-drain control register, ODCx, associated with each I/O pin. If the ODCx bit for an I/O pin is a '1', the pin acts as an open-drain output. If the ODCx bit for an I/O pin is a '0', configure the pin for a normal digital output (the ODCx bit is valid only for output pins). After a Reset, the status of all the bits of the ODCx register is set to '0'.

The maximum open-drain voltage allowed is the same as the maximum V_{IH} specification. The ODCx register setting functions in all of the I/O modes, allowing the output to behave as an open-drain even if a peripheral is controlling the pin. Although, the user can achieve the same result by manipulating the corresponding LATx and TRISx bits, this procedure does not allow the peripheral to operate in the Open-drain mode (except for the default operation of the I^2C pins). I^2C pins are already open-drain pins; therefore, the ODCx settings do not influence the I^2C pins.

7.4.1.4. Configuring Analog and Digital Port Pins (ANSELx)

The ANSELx register controls the operation of the analog port pins. The port pins that are to function as analog inputs must have their corresponding ANSEL and TRISx bits set. To use port pins for I/O functionality with digital modules, such as Timers, SERCOMs and so on, the corresponding ANSELx bit must be cleared. The ANSELx register has a default value of 0xFFFF; therefore, all pins that share analog functions are, by default, analog and not digital.

If the TRISx bit is cleared (output) while the ANSELx bit is set, the digital output level (V_{OH} or V_{OL}) is converted by an analog peripheral, such as the ADC core or the comparator module. When the PORTx register is read, all pins configured as analog input channels are read as cleared (a low-level). Pins configured as digital inputs do not convert an analog input. Analog levels on any pin defined as a digital input (including the ANx pins) can cause the input buffer to consume current that exceeds the device specifications.

7.4.1.5. Configuring Tri-State Functions (TRISx)

The TRISx registers configure the data direction flow through port I/O pins. The TRISx register bits determine whether a PORTx I/O pin is an input or an output:

- If a data direction bit is '1', the corresponding I/O port pin is an input.
- If a data direction bit is '0', the corresponding I/O port pin is an output.
- A read from a TRISx register reads the last value written to that register.
- All I/O port pins are defined as inputs after a Power-on Reset (POR).

7.4.1.6. I/O Port Write/Read Timing

One instruction cycle is required between a port direction change or port write operation and a read operation of the same port. Typically this instruction is an NOP.

7.4.1.7. Input Change Notification (CN)

The Input Change Notification (CN) function of the I/O ports allows PIC32CX-BZ6 devices to generate interrupt requests to the processor in response to a change-of-state on selected input pins. This feature can detect input change of states even in the Sleep mode, when the clocks are disabled.

The following control registers are associated with the CN functionality of each I/O port:

- Change Notice Pull-up Enable (CNPUEx)
- Change Notice Pull-down Enable (CNPDx)
- Change Notice Control (CNCONx)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Change Notice Enable (CNENx/CNNEx)
- Change Notice Status (CNSTATx/CNFx) or the positive edge control

Each I/O pin also has a weak pull-up and a weak pull-down connected to it. The pull-ups act as a current source or sink source connected to the pin and eliminate the need for external resistors when push button or keypad devices are connected. The pull-ups and pull-downs are enabled separately using the CNPUEx and the CNPDx registers, which contain the control bits for each of the pins. Setting any of the control bits enables the weak pull-ups and/or pull-downs for the corresponding pins.

Note: Pull-ups and pull-downs on change notification pins must always be disabled when the port pin is configured as a digital output

The CNCONx registers provide change notice control.

The CNENx/CNNEx registers contain the CN interrupt enable control bits for each of the input pins. Setting any of these bits enables a CN interrupt for the corresponding pins. CNENx enables a mismatch CN interrupt condition when EDGEDETECT is not set. When EDGEDETECT is set, CNNEx controls the negative edge while CNENx controls the positive. On devices that do not have EDGEDETECT, this CN logic acts as if EDGEDETECT is not set.

The CNSTATx/CNFx registers indicate whether a change occurred on the corresponding pin since the last read of the PORTx bit. The CNFx registers indicate the type of change that occurred.

7.4.1.7.1. CN Configuration and Operation

The CN pins are configured as follows:

1. Disable the CPU interrupts.
2. Set the desired CN I/O pin as an input by setting the corresponding TRISx register bits = `1`.
3. Enable the CN Module by setting the ON bit (CNCONx[15]) = `1`.
4. Enable the individual CN input pins, and optional pull-ups or pull-downs.
5. Read the corresponding PORTx registers to clear the CN interrupt.
6. Configure the CN Interrupt Priority bits, NVIC.IP register.
7. Clear the CN Interrupt Flag bit, by setting the corresponding CLRPEND bit in the NVIC.IPCR register.
8. Configure the CN pin interrupt for a specific edge detect using the EDGEDETECT bit in the CNCONx register, and set up edge control using the CNENx/CNNEx bits.
9. Enable the CN Interrupt Enable bit by setting the corresponding enable bit in the NVIC.ISER register.
10. Enable CPU interrupts.

The CNSTATx/CNFx registers indicate whether a change occurred on the corresponding pin since the last read of the PORTx bit. The CNFx registers indicate the type. When a CN interrupt occurs in the Mismatch mode, the user must read the PORTx register associated with the CN pins. This will clear the mismatch condition and set up the CN logic to detect the next pin change. The current PORTx value can be compared to the PORTx read value obtained at the last CN interrupt or during initialization and used to determine which pin changed. The CN pins have a minimum input pulse-width specification. See *Electrical Characteristics* from Related Links.

Related Links

Electrical Characteristics

7.4.1.8. Slew Rate Control

Some I/O pins can be configured for various types of slew rate control on their associated port. This is controlled by the slew rate control bits in the SRCON1x and SRCON0x registers that are associated

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

with each I/O port. The slew rate control is configured using the corresponding bit in each register, as shown in the following table.

As an example, writing 0x0001, 0x0000 to SRCON1A and SRCON0A, respectively, can enable slew rate control on the RA0 pin and sets the slew rate to the slow edge rate.

Table 7-1. Slew Rate Control Bit Settings[1]

SRCON1x	SRCON0x	Description
1	1	Slew rate control is enabled and is set to the slowest edge rate
1	0	Slew rate control is enabled and is set to the slow edge rate
0	1	Slew rate control is enabled and is set to the medium edge rate
0	0	Slew rate control is disabled and is set to the fastest edge rate

Note:
1. By default, all the port pins are set to the fastest edge rate.

7.4.1.9. CLR, SET and INV Registers

Every I/O module register has corresponding SET, CLR and INV registers, which provide atomic bit manipulations. As the name of the registers imply, a value written to a SET, CLR or INV register effectively performs the implied operation, but only on the corresponding base register and only bits specified as '1' are modified. Bits specified as '0' are not modified. For example,

- Writing `0x0001` to the TRISASET register sets only bit 0 in the base register TRISA
- Writing `0x0020` to the PORTBCLR register clears only bit 5 in the base register PORTB
- Writing `0x9000` to the LATAINV register inverts only bits 15 and 12 in the base register LATA

Reading the SET, CLR and INV registers returns an undefined value. To see the influences of a write operation to a SET, CLR or INV register, the base register must be read instead.

A typical method to toggle an I/O pin requires a read-modify-write operation performed on a PORTx register in the software. For example, a read from a PORTx register, mask and modify the desired output bit or bits, and write the resulting value back to the PORTx register. This method is vulnerable to a read-modify-write issue where the port value may change after it is read and before the modified data can be written back, thus, changing the previous state. This method also requires more instructions.

A more efficient and atomic method uses the PORTxINV register. A write to the PORTxINV register effectively performs a read-modify-write operation on the target base register, equivalent to the software operation described previously; however, it is done in the hardware. To toggle an I/O pin using this method, a '1' is written to the corresponding bit in the PORTxINV register. This operation reads the PORTx register, inverts only those bits specified as '1', and writes the resulting value to the LATx register, thus, toggling the corresponding I/O pins all in a single atomic instruction cycle. PORTAINV = `0x0001`.

7.5. Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

A major challenge in general purpose devices is providing the largest possible set of peripheral features while minimizing the conflict of features on I/O pins. The challenge is even greater on low pin-count devices. In an application where more than one peripheral needs to be assigned to a single pin, inconvenient workarounds in application code or a complete redesign may be the only option.

The PPS configuration provides an alternative to these choices by enabling peripheral set selection and their placement on a wide range of I/O pins. By increasing the pinout options available on a particular device, the users can better modify the device to their entire application, rather than trimming the application to fit the device.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

This feature operates over a fixed subset of digital I/O pins. The users may independently map the input and/or output of most digital peripherals to these I/O pins. The PPS configuration is performed in the software and generally does not require the device to be reprogrammed. The hardware safeguards that prevent accidental or spurious changes to the peripheral mapping are included once the PPS configuration is established.

7.5.1. Remappable Pin Groupings

The remappable pins, as well as the available input and output functions, are divided into six groups. The remappable pins of Group N can be assigned pin functions only from Group N, N = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. The pins used by each peripheral are spread across all six groups when possible to maximize flexibility.

7.5.2. Available Pins

The number of available pins is dependent on the particular device and its pin count. Pins that support the PPS feature include the designation “RPn” in their full pin designation, where:

- RP – Designates a remappable peripheral
- n – Remappable port number

7.5.3. Available Peripherals

The peripherals managed by the PPS are all digital-only peripherals. These include general serial communications (SERCOM), general purpose timer clock inputs, timer-related peripherals (input capture and output compare), interrupt-on-change inputs and reference clocks (input and output).

In comparison, some digital-only peripheral modules are never included in the PPS feature. This is because the peripheral’s function requires special I/O circuitry on a specific port and cannot be easily connected to multiple pins. These modules include I^2C among others. A similar requirement excludes all modules with analog inputs, such as the ADC.

A key difference between remappable and non-remappable peripherals is that remappable peripherals are not associated with a default I/O pin. The peripheral must always be assigned to a specific I/O pin before it can be used. In contrast, non-remappable peripherals are always available on a default pin, assuming that the peripheral is active and not conflicting with another peripheral.

When a remappable peripheral is active on a given I/O pin, it takes priority over all other digital I/O. Priority is given regardless of the type of peripheral that is mapped. Remappable peripherals never take priority over any analog functions associated with the pin.

7.5.4. RP Register Protection

The <INPUT>R and RPxxR registers are implemented with two levels of protection:

- I/O Lock Feature – All PPS registers may only be written while CFGCON0.IOLOCK = 0; once the IOLOCK is set, the registers cannot be written.
- IOLOCK Protection – The state of the IOLOCK bit can only be changed once it is unlocked using the CFGCON0.CFGLOCK[1:0] register.

These features prevent the RP registers from being inadvertently written during normal operation because changing the pinout functionality may have detrimental system-level outcome.

7.5.5. Controlling PPS

The PPS features are controlled through two sets of SFRs: one to map peripheral inputs and another to map outputs. They are separately controlled; therefore, a particular peripheral’s input and output (if the peripheral has both) can be placed on any selectable function pin without constraint.

The association of a peripheral to a peripheral-selectable pin is handled in two different ways, depending on whether an input or output is mapped.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.5.5.1. Remappable Inputs

7.5.5.1.1. Enabling Remappable Peripheral Inputs

With PPS, each remappable input pin function (EXTINT0, SERCOM0_PAD3 and so on) is assigned to be driven from a specific device pin by programming the corresponding <INPUT>R[4:0] register (meaning, EXTINT0R[4:0], SCOM0P3R[4:0] and so on) with a value defined in the *Input Pin Selection Group 1*, *Input Pin Selection Group 2*, *Input Pin Selection Group 3*, *Input Pin Selection Group 4*, *Input Pin Selection Group 5*, *Input Pin Selection Group 6* tables and *[pin name]R* register. See these tables in the *Remappable Input Example* and *[pin name]R* from Related Links.

Assigning a remappable input pin function does not automatically enable the digital input buffer on the pin. The buffer must be enabled for each remap pin (RPx) by disabling all higher priority pin functions on that pin. In general, all functions other than GPIO are considered higher priority than remap pins. For the list and priority of pin functions on each pin, see *Function Priority for Device Pins* from Related Links.

When transitioning the pin usage from one peripheral to another, it is mandatory to make sure the pins are not configured for any other peripheral. Therefore, to avoid glitching outputs, the user is responsible for turning off the appropriate peripherals before remapping the pin functions associated with that peripheral. On Reset, all inputs are mapped to a default value and all outputs are disabled; therefore, the mapping may be safely performed after any device Reset. After Reset, all inputs are mapped to a default value and all outputs are disabled, the user can safely perform the mapping after any device Reset.

Related Links

Remappable Input Example

[pin name]R

Peripheral Pin Select Input Register

Function Priority for Device Pins

7.5.5.1.2. Remappable Input Priority

The user can select only one single pin for any of the remappable peripheral inputs. There is no need for priority encoding for RP inputs.

Note: A remappable input function does not have any control over the output of the RPx pin.

In this way, it is possible to drive a remappable output function on an RPx pin and a completely different remappable input function on the same pin. This can be useful, for instance, in driving an EVSYS output back into a Timer clock or gating input by assigning both functions to the same remap pin.

Note: To allow flexibility on a different pin variant, repeat the same input functions in multiple groups. Therefore, to differentiate between them, the 'Off' code is provided in the *Input Pin Selection Group* tables. See these tables in the *Remappable Input Example* from Related Links.

For proper operation, the software must ensure that the unused group register offset of a (repeated) input function is programmed to `5'h0`. Failure to do so leads to unknown behavior.

Related Links

Remappable Input Example

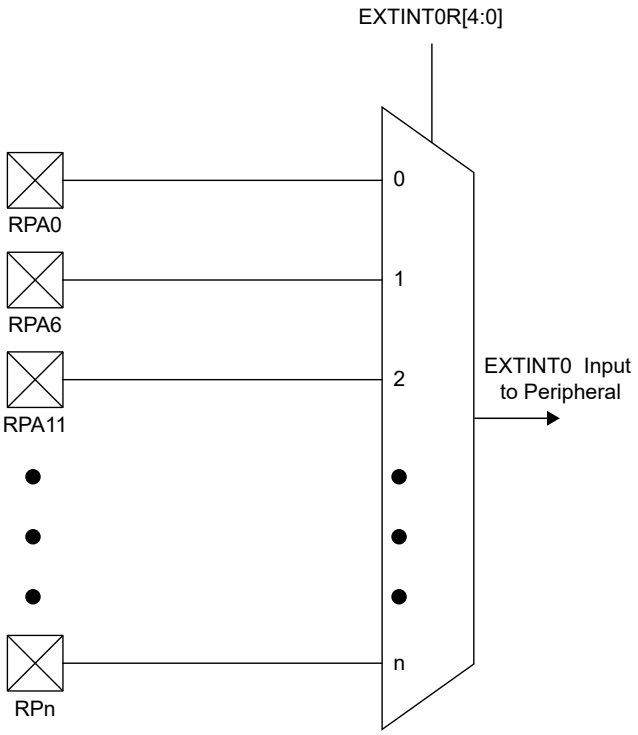
7.5.5.1.3. Remappable Input Example

The following figure illustrates the remappable pin selection for the EXTINT0 input. In order to remap the EXTINT0 input to a particular pin, program the EXTINT0R remap register. EXTINT0 is in Group 1; therefore, it can be mapped to any pin that is in Group 1 (RPA0, RPA6, RPA11, RPB0, RPB6, RPB11 and so on).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

To map EXTINT0 to RPB0, program the value 4 (`5'b00100`) into the EXINTR0R SFR register. See the *Input Pin Selection Group 1* table in the *Input Mapping in PIC32CX-BZ6 Family of Devices* from Related Links.

Figure 7-2. EXTINT0 Remappable Pin Selection



Note: For input only, PPS functionality does not have priority over TRISx settings. Therefore, when configuring the RPn pin for input, the user must configure the corresponding bit in the TRISx register for input (set to '`1`').

Related Links

Input Mapping in PIC32CX-BZ6 Family of Devices

7.5.5.1.4. Input Mapping in PIC32CX-BZ6 Family of Devices

The following tables provide input mapping in PIC32CX-BZ6 family of devices

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-2. Input Pin Selection Group 1

Peripheral Pin (pin name)	[*pin name*]R SFR	[*pin name*]R bits	[*pin name*]R Value to RPn Pin Selection
EXTINT0	EXTINT0R	EXTINT0R[4:0]	0 0000 = Off
SERCOM0/PAD3	SCOM0P3R	SCOM0P3R[4:0]	0 0001 = RPA0
SERCOM1/PAD2	SCOM1P2R	SCOM1P2R[4:0]	0 0010 = RPA6
SERCOM2/PAD3	SCOM2P3R	SCOM2P3R[4:0]	0 0011 = RPA11
SERCOM3/PAD2	SCOM3P2R	SCOM3P2R[4:0]	0 0100 = RPB0
SERCOM4/PAD3	SCOM4P3R	SCOM4P3R[4:0]	0 0101 = RPB6
SERCOM5/PAD2	SCOM5P2R	SCOM5P2R[4:0]	0 0110 = RPB11
QSPI_DATA1	QSPI_DATA1R	QSPI_DATA1R[4:0]	0 0111 = RPC0
CCL/IN0	CCLIN0R	CCLIN0R[4:0]	0 1000 = RPD6
CCL/IN3	CCLIN3R	CCLIN3R[4:0]	0 1001 = RPE0
TC0/WO0	TC0WO0R	TC0WO0R[4:0]	0 1010 = RPE6
TC1/WO0	TC1WO0R	TC1WO0R[4:0]	0 1011 = RPB1
TC2/WO0	TC2WO0R	TC2WO0R[4:0]	0 1100 = RPC9
TC3/WO0	TC3WO0R	TC3WO0R[4:0]	0 1101 = RPD3
TC4/WO0	TC4WO0R	TC4WO0R[4:0]	0 1110 = RPE4
TC5/WO0	TC5WO0R	TC5WO0R[4:0]	0 1111 = RPA3
TC6/WO0	TC6WO0R	TC6WO0R[4:0]	1 0000 = RPA7
TC7/WO0	TC7WO0R	TC7WO0R[4:0]	1 0001 = RPB4
TC8/WO0	TC8WO0R	TC8WO0R[4:0]	1 0010 = RPB8
QEI/HOME0	QEIHOME0R	QEIHOME0R[4:0]	1 0011 = RPB12
AC/CMPTEN	ACCMPTENR	ACCMPTENR[4:0]	1 0100 = RPA2
			1 0101 = RPA10
			1 0110 = RPA14
			1 0111 = RPB3
			1 1000 = RPB7
			1 1001 = RPA9
			1 1010 – 1 1111 = Off

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-3. Input Pin Selection Group 2

Peripheral Pin (pin name)	[*pin name*]R SFR	[*pin name*]R bits	[*pin name*]R Value to RPn Pin Selection
EXTINT1	EXTINT1R	EXTINT1R[4:0]	0 0000 = Off
SERCOM0/PAD0	SCOM0P0R	SCOM0P0R[4:0]	0 0001 = RPA1
SERCOM1/PAD3	SCOM1P3R	SCOM1P3R[4:0]	0 0010 = RPA7
SERCOM2/PAD0	SCOM2P0R	SCOM2P0R[4:0]	0 0011 = RPA12
SERCOM3/PAD3	SCOM3P3R	SCOM3P3R[4:0]	0 0100 = RPB1
SERCOM4/PAD0	SCOM4P0R	SCOM4P0R[4:0]	0 0101 = RPB7
SERCOM5/PAD3	SCOM5P3R	SCOM5P3R[4:0]	0 0110 = RPC1
QSPI_DATA2	QSPI_DATA2R	QSPI_DATA2R[4:0]	0 0111 = RPC7
CCL/IN1	CCLIN1R	CCLIN1R[4:0]	0 1000 = RPD7
CCL/IN4	CCLIN4R	CCLIN4R[4:0]	0 1001 = RPE1
TC0/WO0	TC0WO0R	TC0WO0R[4:0]	0 1010 = RPA3
TC1/WO1	TC1WO1R	TC1WO1R[4:0]	0 1011 = RPB2
TC2/WO1	TC2WO1R	TC2WO1R[4:0]	0 1100 = RPC0
TC3/WO1	TC3WO1R	TC3WO1R[4:0]	0 1101 = RPD4
TC4/WO1	TC4WO1R	TC4WO1R[4:0]	0 1110 = RPE6
TC5/WO1	TC5WO1R	TC5WO1R[4:0]	0 1111 = RPA4
TC6/WO1	TC6WO1R	TC6WO1R[4:0]	1 0000 = RPA8
TC7/WO1	TC7WO1R	TC7WO1R[4:0]	1 0001 = RPB12
TC8/WO1	TC8WO1R	TC8WO1R[4:0]	1 0010 = RPB5
TC9/WO0	TC9WO0R	TC9WO0R[4:0]	1 0011 = RPB9
QEI/HOME0	QEIHOME0R	QEIHOME0R[4:0]	1 0100 = RPB13
QEI/INDX0	QEIINDX0R	QEIINDX0R[4:0]	1 0101 = RPB0
			1 0110 = RPB4
			1 0111 = RPB8
			1 1000 = RPA0
			1 1001 = RPA11
			1 1010 – 1 1111 = Off

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-4. Input Pin Selection Group 3

Peripheral Pin (pin name)	[*pin name*]R SFR	[*pin name*]R bits	[*pin name*]R Value to RPn Pin Selection
EXTINT2	EXTINT2R	EXTINT2R[4:0]	0 0000 = Off
SERCOM1/PAD0	SCOM1P0R	SCOM1P0R[4:0]	0 0001 = RPA2
SERCOM3/PAD0	SCOM3P0R	SCOM3P0R[4:0]	0 0010 = RPA8
SERCOM5/PAD0	SCOM5P0R	SCOM5P0R[4:0]	0 0011 = RPA13
QSPI_DATA3	QSPI_DATA3R	QSPI_DATA3R[4:0]	0 0100 = RPB2
CCL/IN2	CCLIN2R	CCLIN2R[4:0]	0 0101 = RPB8
CCL/IN5	CCLIN5R	CCLIN5R[4:0]	0 0110 = RPB13
TC0/WO1	TC0WO1R	TC0WO1R[4:0]	0 0111 = RPC8
TC2/WO0	TC2WO0R	TC2WO0R[4:0]	0 1000 = RPD2
TC3/WO0	TC3WO0R	TC3WO0R[4:0]	0 1001 = RPE2
TC4/WO0	TC4WO0R	TC4WO0R[4:0]	0 1010 = RPA4
TC5/WO0	TC5WO0R	TC5WO0R[4:0]	0 1011 = RPB3
TC6/WO0	TC6WO0R	TC6WO0R[4:0]	0 1100 = RPC1
TC7/WO0	TC7WO0R	TC7WO0R[4:0]	0 1101 = RPD6
TC8/WO0	TC8WO0R	TC8WO0R[4:0]	0 1110 = RPE0
TC9/WO1	TC9WO1R	TC9WO1R[4:0]	0 1111 = RPA5
QEI/INDX0	QEIINDX0R	QEIINDX0R[4:0]	1 0000 = RPA9
QEI/QEA0	QEIQEA0R	QEIQEA0R[4:0]	1 0001 = RPB6
CAN1/RX	CAN1RXR	CAN1RXR[4:0]	1 0010 = RPB10
			1 0011 = RPA0
			1 0100 = RPB1
			1 0101 = RPB5
			1 0110 = RPB9
			1 0111 = RPA1
			1 1000 = RPA12
			1 1001 = Off
			1 1010 – 1 1111 = Off

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-5. Input Pin Selection Group 4

Peripheral Pin (pin name)	[*pin name*]R SFR	[*pin name*]R bits	[*pin name*]R Value to RPn Pin Selection
EXTINT3	EXTINT3R	EXTINT3R[4:0]	0 0000 = Off
NMI	NMIR	NMIR[4:0]	0 0001 = RPA3
SERCOM0/PAD2	SCOM0P2R	SCOM0P2R[4:0]	0 0010 = RPA9
SERCOM2/PAD2	SCOM2P2R	SCOM2P2R[4:0]	0 0011 = RPA14
SERCOM4/PAD2	SCOM4P2R	SCOM4P2R[4:0]	0 0100 = RPB3
QSPI_DATA0	QSPI_DATA0R	QSPI_DATA0R[4:0]	0 0101 = RPC9
TC0/WO1	TC0WO1R	TC0WO1R[4:0]	0 0110 = RPD3
TC2/WO1	TC2WO1R	TC2WO1R[4:0]	0 0111 = RPE3
TC3/WO1	TC3WO1R	TC3WO1R[4:0]	0 1000 = RPA0
TC4/WO1	TC4WO1R	TC4WO1R[4:0]	0 1001 = RPB4
TC5/WO1	TC5WO1R	TC5WO1R[4:0]	0 1010 = RPC7
TC6/WO1	TC6WO1R	TC6WO1R[4:0]	0 1011 = RPD7
TC7/WO1	TC7WO1R	TC7WO1R[4:0]	0 1100 = RPE1
TC9/WO0	TC9WO0R	TC9WO0R[4:0]	0 1101 = RPA6
QEI/QEA0	QEIQEA0R	QEIQEA0R[4:0]	0 1110 = RPA10
QEI/QEB0	QEIQEB0R	QEIQEB0R[4:0]	0 1111 = RPB7
COEX/WLAN_ACT	COEXWLANACTR	COEXWLANACTR[4:0]	1 0000 = RPB11 1 0001 = RPA1 1 0010 = RPA5 1 0011 = RPA13 1 0100 = RPB2 1 0101 = RPB6 1 0110 = RPB10 1 0111 = RPA8 1 1000 = RPA2 1 1001 = Off 1 1010 – 1 1111 = off

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-6. Input Pin Selection Group 5

Peripheral Pin (pin name)	[*pin name*]R SFR	[*pin name*]R bits	[*pin name*]R Value to RPn Pin Selection
TC8/WO1	TC8WO1R	TC8WO1R[4:0]	0 0000 = Off
TC9/WO1	TC9WO1R	TC9WO1R[4:0]	0 0001 = RPA4
QEI/QEB0	QEIQEB0R	QEIQEB0R[4:0]	0 0010 = RPA10
			0 0011 = RPB4
			0 0100 = RPB10
			0 0101 = RPD4
			0 0110 = RPE4
			0 0111 = RPA1
			0 1000 = RPB0
			0 1001 = RPC8
			0 1010 = RPD2
			0 1011 = RPE2
			0 1100 = RPC10
			0 1101 = RPC11
			0 1110 = RPA15
			0 1111 = RPB14
			1 0000 = RPB15
			1 0001 = RPD0
			1 0010 = RPD1
			1 0011 = Off
			1 0100 = Off
			1 0101 = Off
			1 0110 = Off
			1 0111 = Off
			1 1000 = Off
			1 1001 = Off
			1 1010 – 1 1111 = Off

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-7. Input Pin Selection Group 6

Peripheral Pin (pin name)	[pin name]R SFR	[*pin name*]R bits	[*pin name*]R Value to RPn Pin Selection
SERCOM0/PAD1	SCOM0P1R	SCOM0P1R[4:0]	0 0000 = Off
SERCOM1/PAD1	SCOM1P1R	SCOM1P1R[4:0]	0 0001 = RPA5
SERCOM2/PAD1	SCOM2P1R	SCOM2P1R[4:0]	0 0010 = RPB5
SERCOM3/PAD1	SCOM3P1R	SCOM3P1R[4:0]	0 0011 = RPB9
SERCOM4/PAD1	SCOM4P1R	SCOM4P1R[4:0]	0 0100 = RPD5
SERCOM5/PAD1	SCOM5P1R	SCOM5P1R[4:0]	0 0101 = RPE5
REFI	REFIR	REFIR[4:0]	0 0110 = RPA3
			0 0111 = RPA6
			0 1000 = RPA7
			0 1001 = RPB6
			0 1010 = RPB8
			0 1011 = Off
			0 1100 = Off
			0 1101 = Off
			0 1110 = Off
			0 1111 = Off
			1 0000 = Off
			1 0001 = Off
			1 0010 = Off
			1 0011 = Off
			1 0100 = Off
			1 0101 = Off
			1 0110 = Off
			1 0111 = Off
			1 1000 = Off
			1 1001 = Off
			1 1010 – 1 1111 = Off

7.5.5.2. Remappable Output

The remappable pin output assigns a peripheral output function to an output pin. When the group for the output pin is identified, see the following table, which shows peripheral output functions and their group.

Each remappable output can be programmed to an output function that is from its same output group number. For example, if RPA0 is part of Group 2, then the user can program it to have any Group 2 output function on its pin. Therefore, for a given output peripheral signal, the user must first choose which remappable pin to use, choose a group number for that pin, then program the control registers for that pin. For example, RPA<0-10, 13, 14> G<1, 2, 3, 4> R or RPB<0-13> G<1, 2, 3, 4>R. See *Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 1*, *Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 2*, *Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 3*, *Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 4*, *Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 5* and *Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 6* tables in the *Output Mapping in PIC32CX-BZ6 Family of Devices* from Related Links.

The user must follow the rules for which group belong to which pin such that multiple peripherals are not driving the same pin from different groups. For instance, pin RPA0 (PA0) as an output belongs to Group 2 and Group 3. If the peripheral driving the signal to RPA0 is coming from Group 2, the software must ensure that all Group 3 signals for RPA0 are disabled with an OFF value in the corresponding RPA0G3R control register.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

A null output is associated with the output register Reset value of '0'. By default, do this to ensure that remappable outputs remain disconnected from all output pins.

Related Links

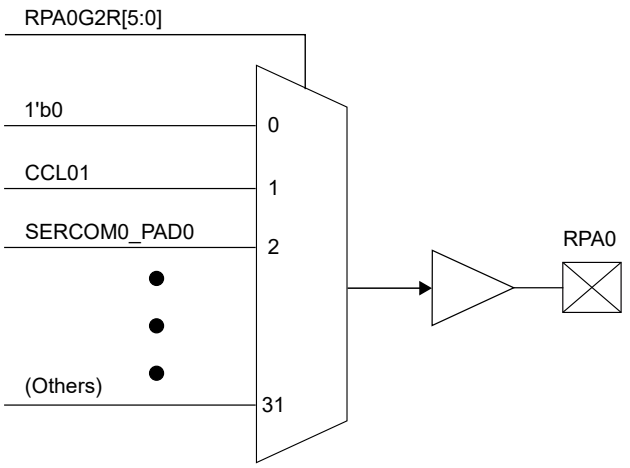
Output Mapping in PIC32CX-BZ6 Family of Devices

7.5.5.2.1. Pin Output RP Registers

Register *RPnR* shows the RP Remap Register format for output functions. See *RPnR* from Related Links. Each RP pin has a 6-bit field that can be assigned to the desired output function. For a complete list of output function values and their associated register names, see *Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 1*, *Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 2*, *Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 3*, *Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 4*, *Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 5* and *Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 6* tables in the *Output Mapping in PIC32CX-BZ6 Family of Devices* from Related Links.

When transitioning the pin usage from one peripheral to another, it is mandatory to make sure the pins are not configured for any other peripheral. Therefore, to avoid glitching outputs, the user is responsible for turning off the appropriate peripherals before remapping the pin functions associated with that peripheral. After Reset, map all inputs to a default value and disable all outputs. The user must perform the mapping after any device Reset.

Figure 7-3. Example Multiplexing of Remappable Output Signal for RPA0 (Map Output Function to Pin)



Related Links

RPnR

Peripheral Pin Select Output Register

Output Mapping in PIC32CX-BZ6 Family of Devices

7.5.5.2.2. Output Mapping in PIC32CX-BZ6 Family of Devices

The following tables provide output mapping in PIC32CX-BZ6 family of devices.

Table 7-8. PPS Output Groups

Group 1	Group 2	Group 3	Group 4	Group 5	Group 6
Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off
SERCOM0_PAD3	CCLO1	CCLO0	CCLO1	CCLO0	SERCOM0_PAD1
SERCOM0_PAD2	SERCOM0_PAD0	SERCOM0_PAD0	SERCOM0_PAD2	SERCOM1_PAD3	SERCOM1_PAD1
SERCOM1_PAD0	SERCOM0_PAD3	SERCOM0_PAD3	SERCOM0_PAD0	SERCOM2_PAD0	SERCOM2_PAD1
SERCOM1_PAD2	SERCOM0_PAD2	SERCOM1_PAD2	SERCOM1_PAD3	TCC0_WO4	SERCOM3_PAD1

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-8. PPS Output Groups (continued)

Group 1	Group 2	Group 3	Group 4	Group 5	Group 6
SERCOM2_PAD3	SERCOM1_PAD3	SERCOM1_PAD0	SERCOM1_PAD0	TCC0_WO2	SERCOM4_PAD1
SERCOM2_PAD2	SERCOM1_PAD2	SERCOM1_PAD3	SERCOM2_PAD2	TCC0_WO1	SERCOM5_PAD1
SERCOM3_PAD0	SERCOM2_PAD0	SERCOM2_PAD0	SERCOM2_PAD0	TCC1_WO4	QSPI_SCK
SERCOM3_PAD2	SERCOM2_PAD3	SERCOM2_PAD3	SERCOM3_PAD3	TCC1_WO2	REFO1
SERCOM4_PAD3	SERCOM2_PAD2	SERCOM3_PAD2	SERCOM3_PAD0	TCC1_WO1	REFO2
SERCOM4_PAD2	SERCOM3_PAD3	SERCOM3_PAD0	SERCOM4_PAD2	TC8_WO1	REFO3
SERCOM5_PAD0	SERCOM3_PAD2	SERCOM3_PAD3	SERCOM4_PAD0	TC9_WO1	REFO4
SERCOM5_PAD2	SERCOM4_PAD0	SERCOM4_PAD0	SERCOM5_PAD3	QSPI_CS	Off
TCC0_WO0	SERCOM4_PAD3	SERCOM4_PAD3	SERCOM5_PAD0	QEICCMP0	Off
TCC0_WO4	SERCOM4_PAD2	SERCOM5_PAD2	TCC0_WO3	GMAC_TSUCOMP	Off
TCC1_WO0	SERCOM5_PAD3	SERCOM5_PAD0	TCC0_WO1	TSTBUS3	Off
TCC1_WO4	SERCOM5_PAD2	SERCOM5_PAD3	TCC0_WO5	TSTBUS7	Off
TCC2_WO0	TCC0_WO1	TCC0_WO2	TCC1_WO3	TSTBUS11	Off
TC0_WO1	TCC0_WO5	TCC0_WO0	TCC1_WO1	Off	Off
TC1_WO0	TCC0_WO3	TCC0_WO4	TCC1_WO5	Off	Off
TC2_WO0	TCC1_WO1	TCC1_WO2	TCC2_WO1	Off	Off
TC3_WO0	TCC1_WO5	TCC1_WO0	TC0_WO0	Off	Off
TC4_WO0	TCC1_WO3	TCC1_WO4	TC1_WO1	Off	Off
TC5_WO0	TCC2_WO1	TCC2_WO0	TC2_WO1	Off	Off
TC6_WO0	TC0_WO1	TC0_WO0	TC3_WO1	Off	Off
TC7_WO0	TC1_WO1	TC1_WO0	TC4_WO1	Off	Off
TC8_WO0	TC2_WO1	TC2_WO0	TC5_WO1	Off	Off
QSPI_CS	TC3_WO1	TC3_WO0	TC6_WO1	Off	Off
QSPI_DATA3	TC4_WO1	TC4_WO0	TC7_WO1	Off	Off
QSPI_DATA2	TC5_WO1	TC5_WO0	TC9_WO0	Off	Off
QSPI_DATA1	TC6_WO1	TC6_WO0	QSPI_CS	Off	Off
QEICCMP0	TC7_WO1	TC7_WO0	QSPI_DATA2	Off	Off
TSTBUS0	TC8_WO1	TC8_WO0	QSPI_DATA1	Off	Off
TSTBUS4	TC9_WO0	TC9_WO1	QSPI_DATA0	Off	Off
TSTBUS8	QSPI_CS	QSPI_CS	TSTBUS2	Off	Off
FECTRL1	QSPI_DATA0	QSPI_DATA1	TSTBUS6	Off	Off
FECTRL2	QSPI_DATA3	QSPI_DATA0	AC_CMP1	Off	Off
COEX_BT_STATE	QSPI_DATA2	QSPI_DATA3	AC_CMPTOUT	Off	Off
Off	TSTBUS5	TSTBUS1	CAN1_TX	Off	Off
Off	TSTBUS9	TSTBUS10	FECTRL3	Off	Off
Off	FECTRL0	AC_CMP0	FECTRL5	Off	Off
Off	COEX_RF_ACT	AC_CMPTRDY	Off	Off	Off
Off	Off	FECTRL4	Off	Off	Off
Off	Off	Off	Off	Off	Off

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-9. Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 1

RPn Port Pin	RPnG1R SFR	RPnG1R Bits	RPnG1R Value to Peripheral Pin Selection
RPA0	RPA0G1R	RPA0G1R[5:0]	00 0000 = Off
RPA2	RPA2G1R	RPA2G1R[5:0]	00 0001 = SERCOM0_PAD3
RPA3	RPA3G1R	RPA3G1R[5:0]	00 0010 = SERCOM0_PAD2
RPA6	RPA6G1R	RPA6G1R[5:0]	00 0011 = SERCOM1_PAD0
RPA7	RPA7G1R	RPA7G1R[5:0]	00 0100 = SERCOM1_PAD2
RPA9	RPA9G1R	RPA9G1R[5:0]	00 0101 = SERCOM2_PAD3
RPA10	RPA10G1R	RPA10G1R[5:0]	00 0110 = SERCOM2_PAD2
RPA14	RPA14G1R	RPA14G1R[5:0]	00 0111 = SERCOM3_PAD0
RPB0	RPB0G1R	RPB0G1R[5:0]	00 1000 = SERCOM3_PAD2
RPB1	RPB1G1R	RPB1G1R[5:0]	00 1001 = SERCOM4_PAD3
RPB3	RPB3G1R	RPB3G1R[5:0]	00 1010 = SERCOM4_PAD2
RPB4	RPB4G1R	RPB4G1R[5:0]	00 1011 = SERCOM5_PAD0
RPB6	RPB6G1R	RPB6G1R[5:0]	00 1100 = SERCOM5_PAD2
RPB7	RPB7G1R	RPB7G1R[5:0]	00 1101 = TCC0_WO0
RPB8	RPB8G1R	RPB8G1R[5:0]	00 1110 = TCC0_WO4
RPB11	RPB11G1R	RPB11G1R[5:0]	00 1111 = TCC1_WO0
RPB12	RPB12G1R	RPB12G1R[5:0]	01 0000 = TCC1_WO4
RPC0	RPC0G1R	RPC0G1R[5:0]	01 0001 = TCC2_WO0
RPC9	RPC9G1R	RPC9G1R[5:0]	01 0010 = TC0_WO1
RPD3	RPD3G1R	RPD3G1R[5:0]	01 0011 = TC1_WO0
RPD6	RPD6G1R	RPD6G1R[5:0]	01 0100 = TC2_WO0
RPE0	RPE0G1R	RPE0G1R[5:0]	01 0101 = TC3_WO0
RPE4	RPE4G1R	RPE4G1R[5:0]	01 0110 = TC4_WO0
RPE6	RPE6G1R	RPE6G1R[5:0]	01 0111 = TC5_WO0
			01 1000 = TC6_WO0
			01 1001 = TC7_WO0
			01 1010 = TC8_WO0
			01 1011 = QSPI_CS
			01 1100 = QSPI_DATA3
			01 1101 = QSPI_DATA2
			01 1110 = QSPI_DATA1
			01 1111 = QEICCMP0
			10 0000 = TSTBUS0
			10 0001 = TSTBUS4
			10 0010 = TSTBUS8
			10 0011 = FECTRL1
			10 0100 = FECTRL2
			10 0101 = COEX_BT_STATE
			10 0110 = Off
			10 0111 = Off
			10 1000 = Off
			10 1001 = Off
			10 1010 = Off
			10 1011 – 11 1111 = Off

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-10. Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 2

RPn Port Pin	RPnG2R SFR	RPnG2R Bits	RPnG2R Value to Peripheral Pin Selection
RPA0	RPA0G2R	RPA0G2R[5:0]	00 0000 = Off
RPA1	RPA1G2R	RPA1G2R[5:0]	00 0001 = CCLO1
RPA3	RPA3G2R	RPA3G2R[5:0]	00 0010 = SERCOM0_PAD0
RPA4	RPA4G2R	RPA4G2R[5:0]	00 0011 = SERCOM0_PAD3
RPA7	RPA7G2R	RPA7G2R[5:0]	00 0100 = SERCOM0_PAD2
RPA8	RPA8G2R	RPA8G2R[5:0]	00 0101 = SERCOM1_PAD3
RPB0	RPB0G2R	RPB0G2R[5:0]	00 0110 = SERCOM1_PAD2
RPB1	RPB1G2R	RPB1G2R[5:0]	00 0111 = SERCOM2_PAD0
RPB2	RPB2G2R	RPB2G2R[5:0]	00 1000 = SERCOM2_PAD3
RPB4	RPB4G2R	RPB4G2R[5:0]	00 1001 = SERCOM2_PAD2
RPB5	RPB5G2R	RPB5G2R[5:0]	00 1010 = SERCOM3_PAD3
RPB7	RPB7G2R	RPB7G2R[5:0]	00 1011 = SERCOM3_PAD2
RPB8	RPB8G2R	RPB8G2R[5:0]	00 1100 = SERCOM4_PAD0
RPB9	RPB9G2R	RPB9G2R[5:0]	00 1101 = SERCOM4_PAD3
RPB12	RPB12G2R	RPB12G2R[5:0]	00 1110 = SERCOM4_PAD2
RPB13	RPB13G2R	RPB13G2R[5:0]	00 1111 = SERCOM5_PAD3
RPC0	RPC0G2R	RPC0G2R[5:0]	01 0000 = SERCOM5_PAD2
RPC1	RPC1G2R	RPC1G2R[5:0]	01 0001 = TCC0_WO1
RPC7	RPC7G2R	RPC7G2R[5:0]	01 0010 = TCC0_WO5
RPD4	RPD4G2R	RPD4G2R[5:0]	01 0011 = TCC0_WO3
RPD7	RPD7G2R	RPD7G2R[5:0]	01 0100 = TCC1_WO1
RPE1	RPE1G2R	RPE1G2R[5:0]	01 0101 = TCC1_WO5
RPE6	RPE6R	RPE6R[5:0]	01 0110 = TCC1_WO3
			01 0111 = TCC2_WO1
			01 1000 = TC0_WO1
			01 1001 = TC1_WO1
			01 1010 = TC2_WO1
			01 1011 = TC3_WO1
			01 1100 = TC4_WO1
			01 1101 = TC5_WO1
			01 1110 = TC6_WO1
			01 1111 = TC7_WO1
			10 0000 = TC8_WO1
			10 0001 = TC9_WO0
			10 0010 = QSPI_CS
			10 0011 = QSPI_DATA0
			10 0100 = QSPI_DATA3
			10 0101 = QSPI_DATA2
			10 0110 = TSTBUS5
			10 0111 = TSTBUS9
			10 1000 = FECTRL0
			10 1001 = COEX_RF_ACT
			10 1010 = Off
			10 1011 – 11 1111 = Off

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-11. Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 3

RPn Port Pin	RPnG3R SFR	RPnG3R Bits	RPnG3R Value to Peripheral Pin Selection
RPA0	RPA0G3R	RPA0G3R[5:0]	00 0000 = Off
RPA1	RPA1G3R	RPA1G3R[5:0]	00 0001 = CCLO0
RPA2	RPA2G3R	RPA2G3R[5:0]	00 0010 = SERCOM0_PAD0
RPA4	RPA4G3R	RPA4G3R[5:0]	00 0011 = SERCOM0_PAD3
RPA5	RPA5G3R	RPA5G3R[5:0]	00 0100 = SERCOM1_PAD2
RPA8	RPA8G3R	RPA8G3R[5:0]	00 0101 = SERCOM1_PAD0
RPA9	RPA9G3R	RPA9G3R[5:0]	00 0110 = SERCOM1_PAD3
RPA13	RPA13G3R	RPA13G3R[5:0]	00 0111 = SERCOM2_PAD0
RPB1	RPB1G3R	RPB1G3R[5:0]	00 1000 = SERCOM2_PAD3
RPB2	RPB2G3R	RPB2G3R[5:0]	00 1001 = SERCOM3_PAD2
RPB3	RPB3G3R	RPB3G3R[5:0]	00 1010 = SERCOM3_PAD0
RPB5	RPB5G3R	RPB5G3R[5:0]	00 1011 = SERCOM3_PAD3
RPB6	RPB6G3R	RPB6G3R[5:0]	00 1100 = SERCOM4_PAD0
RPB8	RPB8G3R	RPB8G3R[5:0]	00 1101 = SERCOM4_PAD3
RPB9	RPB9G3R	RPB9G3R[5:0]	00 1110 = SERCOM5_PAD2
RPB10	RPB10G3R	RPB10G3R[5:0]	00 1111 = SERCOM5_PAD0
RPB13	RPB13G3R	RPB13G3R[5:0]	01 0000 = SERCOM5_PAD3
RPC1	RPC1G3R	RPC1G3R[5:0]	01 0001 = TCC0_WO2
RPC8	RPC8G3R	RPC8G3R[5:0]	01 0010 = TCC0_WO0
RPD2	RPD2G3R	RPD2G3R[5:0]	01 0011 = TCC0_WO4
RPD6	RPD6G3R	RPD6G3R[5:0]	01 0100 = TCC1_WO2
RPE0	RPE0G3R	RPE0G3R[5:0]	01 0101 = TCC1_WO0
RPE2	RPE2G3R	RPE2G3R[5:0]	01 0110 = TCC1_WO4
			01 0111 = TCC2_WO0
			01 1000 = TC0_WO0
			01 1001 = TC1_WO0
			01 1010 = TC2_WO0
			01 1011 = TC3_WO0
			01 1100 = TC4_WO0
			01 1101 = TC5_WO0
			01 1110 = TC6_WO0
			01 1111 = TC7_WO0
			10 0000 = TC8_WO0
			10 0001 = TC9_WO1
			10 0010 = QSPI_CS
			10 0011 = QSPI_DATA1
			10 0100 = QSPI_DATA0
			10 0101 = QSPI_DATA3
			10 0110 = TSTBUS1
			10 0111 = TSTBUS10
			10 1000 = AC_CMP0
			10 1001 = AC_CMPTRDY
			10 1010 = FECTRL4
			10 1011 – 11 1111 = Off

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-12. Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 4

RPn Port Pin	RPnG4R SFR	RPnG4R Bits	RPnG4R Value to Peripheral Pin Selection
RPA0	RPA0G4R	RPA0G4R[5:0]	00 0000 = Off
RPA1	RPA1G4R	RPA1G4R[5:0]	00 0001 = CCLO1
RPA2	RPA2G4R	RPA2G4R[5:0]	00 0010 = SERCOM0_PAD2
RPA3	RPA3G4R	RPA3G4R[5:0]	00 0011 = SERCOM0_PAD0
RPA5	RPA5G4R	RPA5G4R[5:0]	00 0100 = SERCOM1_PAD3
RPA6	RPA6G4R	RPA6G4R[5:0]	00 0101 = SERCOM1_PAD0
RPA8	RPA8G4R	RPA8G4R[5:0]	00 0110 = SERCOM2_PAD2
RPA9	RPA9G4R	RPA9G4R[5:0]	00 0111 = SERCOM2_PAD0
RPA10	RPA10G4R	RPA10G4R[5:0]	00 1000 = SERCOM3_PAD3
RPA13	RPA13G4R	RPA13G4R[5:0]	00 1001 = SERCOM3_PAD0
RPA14	RPA14G4R	RPA14G4R[5:0]	00 1010 =SERCOM4_PAD2
RPB2	RPB2G4R	RPB2G4R[5:0]	00 1011 = SERCOM4_PAD0
RPB3	RPB3G4R	RPB3G4R[5:0]	00 1100 = SERCOM5_PAD3
RPB4	RPB4G4R	RPB4G4R[5:0]	00 1101 = SERCOM5_PAD0
RPB6	RPB6G4R	RPB6G4R[5:0]	00 1110 = TCC0_WO3
RPB7	RPB7G4R	RPB7G4R[5:0]	00 1111 = TCC0_WO1
RPB10	RPB10G4R	RPB10G4R[5:0]	01 0000 = TCC0_WO5
RPB11	RPB11G4R	RPB11G4R[5:0]	01 0001 = TCC1_WO3
RPC7	RPC7G4R	RPC7G4R[5:0]	01 0010 = TCC1_WO1
RPC9	RPC9G4R	RPC9G4R[5:0]	01 0011 = TCC1_WO5
RPD3	RPD3G4R	RPD3G4R[5:0]	01 0100 = TCC2_WO1
RPD7	RPD7G4R	RPD7G4R[5:0]	01 0101 = TC0_WO0
RPE1	RPE1G4R	RPE1G4R[5:0]	01 0110 = TC1_WO1
RPE3	RPE3G4R	RPE3G4R[5:0]	01 0111 = TC2_WO1
			01 1000 = TC3_WO1
			01 1001 = TC4_WO1
			01 1010 = TC5_WO1
			01 1011 = TC6_WO1
			01 1100 = TC7_WO1
			01 1101 = TC9_WO0
			01 1110 = QSPI_CS
			01 1111 = QSPI_DATA2
			10 0000 = QSPI_DATA1
			10 0001 = QSPI_DATA0
			10 0010 = TSTBUS2
			10 0011 = TSTBUS6
			10 0100 = AC_CMP1
			10 0101 = AC_CMPTOUT
			10 0110 = CAN1_TX
			10 0111 = FECTRL3
			10 1000 = FECTRL5
			10 1001 = Off
			10 1010 = Off
			10 1011 – 11 1111 = Off

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-13. Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 5

RPn Port Pin	RPnG5R SFR	RPnG5R Bits	RPnG5R Value to Peripheral Pin Selection
RPA1	RPA1G5R	RPA1G5R[5:0]	00 0000 = Off
RPA4	RPA4G5R	RPA4G5R[5:0]	00 0001 = CCLO0
RPA10	RPA10G5R	RPA10G5R[5:0]	00 0010 = SERCOM1_PAD3
RPA15	RPA15G5R	RPA15G5R[5:0]	00 0011 = SERCOM2_PAD0
RPB0	RPB0G5R	RPB0G5R[5:0]	00 0100 = TCC0_WO4
RPB4	RPB4G5R	RPB4G5R[5:0]	00 0101 = TCC0_WO2
RPB10	RPB10G5R	RPB10G5R[5:0]	00 0110 = TCC0_WO1
RPB14	RPB14G5R	RPB14G5R[5:0]	00 0111 = TCC1_WO4
RPB15	RPB15G5R	RPB15G5R[5:0]	00 1000 = TCC1_WO2
RPC8	RPC8G5R	RPC8G5R[5:0]	00 1001 = TCC1_WO1
RPC10	RPC10G5R	RPC10G5R[5:0]	00 1010 = TC8_WO1
RPC11	RPC11G5R	RPC11G5R[5:0]	00 1011 = TC9_WO1
RPD0	RPD0G5R	RPD0G5R[5:0]	00 1100 = QSPI_CS
RPD1	RPD1G5R	RPD1G5R[5:0]	00 1101 = QEICCMP0
RPD2	RPD2G5R	RPD2G5R[5:0]	00 1110 = GMAC_TSUCOMP
RPD4	RPD4G5R	RPD4G5R[5:0]	00 1111 = TSTBUS3
RPE2	RPE2G5R	RPE2G5R[5:0]	01 0000 = TSTBUS7
RPE4	RPE4G5R	RPE4G5R[5:0]	01 0001 = TSTBUS11
			01 0010 = Off
			01 0011 = Off
			01 0100 = Off
			01 0101 = Off
			01 0110 = Off
			01 0111 = Off
			01 1000 = Off
			01 1001 = Off
			01 1010 = Off
			01 1011 = Off
			01 1100 = Off
			01 1101 = Off
			01 1110 = Off
			01 1111 = Off
			10 0000 = Off
			10 0001 = Off
			10 0010 = Off
			10 0011 = Off
			10 0100 = Off
			10 0101 = Off
			10 0110 = Off
			10 0111 = Off
			10 1000 = Off
			10 1001 = Off
			10 1010 = Off
			10 1011 – 11 1111 = Off

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-14. Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 6

RPn Port Pin	RPnG6R SFR	RPnG6R Bits	RPnG6R Value to Peripheral Pin Selection
RPA3	RPA3G6R	RPA3G6R[5:0]	00 0000 = Off
RPA5	RPA5G6R	RPA5G6R[5:0]	00 0001 = SERCOM0_PAD1
RPA6	RPA6G6R	RPA6G6R[5:0]	00 0010 = SERCOM1_PAD1
RPA7	RPA7G6R	RPA7G6R[5:0]	00 0011 = SERCOM2_PAD1
RPB5	RPB5G6R	RPB5G6R[5:0]	00 0100 = SERCOM3_PAD1
RPB6	RPB6G6R	RPB6G6R[5:0]	00 0101 = SERCOM4_PAD1
RPB8	RPB8G6R	RPB8G6R[5:0]	00 0110 = SERCOM5_PAD1
RPB9	RPB9G6R	RPB9G6R[5:0]	00 0111 = QSPI_SCK
RPD5	RPD5G6R	RPD5G6R[5:0]	00 1000 = REFO1
RPE5	RPE5G6R	RPE5G6R[5:0]	00 1001 = REFO2
			00 1010 = REFO3
			00 1011 = REFO4
			00 1100 = Off
			00 1101 = Off
			00 1110 = Off
			00 1111 = Off
			01 0000 = Off
			01 0001 = Off
			01 0010 = Off
			01 0011 = Off
			01 0100 = Off
			01 0101 = Off
			01 0110 = Off
			01 0111 = Off
			01 1000 = Off
			01 1001 = Off
			01 1010 = Off
			01 1011 = Off
			01 1100 = Off
			01 1101 = Off
			01 1110 = Off
			01 1111 = Off
			10 0000 = Off
			10 0001 = Off
			10 0010 = Off
			10 0011 = Off
			10 0100 = Off
			10 0101 = Off
			10 0110 = Off
			10 0111 = Off
			10 1000 = Off
			10 1001 = Off
			10 1010 = Off
			10 1011 – 11 1111 = Off

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.6. Peripheral Multiplexing

Many pins also support one or more peripheral modules. When configured to operate with a peripheral, a pin may not be used for general input or output. In many cases, a pin must still be configured for input or output, although some peripherals override the TRISx configuration. The typical Multiplexed Port Structure Block Diagram illustrates how ports are shared with other peripherals and the associated I/O pin to which they are connected. See *Typical Multiplexed Port Structure Block Diagram* in *Block Diagram* from Related Links. Multiple peripheral functions may be multiplexed on each I/O pin. The priority of the peripheral function depends on the order of the pin descriptions. See *Function Priority for Device Pins* from Related Links.

Note: The TRISx register bit can control the output of a pin or, in some cases, by the peripheral itself.

Related Links
Block Diagram
Function Priority for Device Pins

7.6.1. Multiplexed Digital Input Peripheral

The following conditions are characteristics of a multiplexed digital input peripheral:

- Peripheral does not control the TRISx register. Some peripherals require the pin be configured as an input by setting the corresponding TRISx bit = 1.
- Peripheral input path is independent of I/O input path and uses an input buffer that is dependent on the peripheral.
- PORTx register data input path is not affected and can read the pin value.

7.6.2. Multiplexed Digital Output Peripheral

The following conditions are characteristics of a multiplexed digital output peripheral:

- The peripheral controls the output data. Some peripherals require the pin to be configured as an output by setting the corresponding TRISx bit = 0.
- If a peripheral pin has an automatic tri-state feature, the peripheral can tri-state the pin.
- The peripheral can affect the pin output driver type. For example, drive strength, slew rate and so on.
- PORTx register output data has no effect.

7.6.3. Multiplexing Digital Bidirectional Peripheral

The following conditions are characteristics of a multiplexed digital bidirectional peripheral:

- The peripheral automatically configures the pin as an output but not as an input. Some peripherals require the pin to be configured as an input by setting the corresponding TRISx bit = 1.
- Peripherals control output data.
- The pin output driver type can be affected by the peripheral (for example, drive strength, slew rate and so on).
- The PORTx register data input path is not affected and can read the pin value.
- PORTx register output data has no effect.

7.6.4. Multiplexing Analog Input Peripheral

The following condition is characteristic of a multiplexed analog input peripheral:

- All digital port input buffers are disabled.
- PORTx registers read '0' to prevent crowbar current.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.6.5. Multiplexing Analog Output Peripheral

The following conditions are characteristics of a multiplexed analog output peripheral:

- All digital port input buffers are disabled.
- PORTx registers read '0' to prevent crowbar current.
- Analog output is driven onto the pin, independent of the associated TRISx setting.

7.7. Function Priority for Device Pins

The device pins have an associated priority order in which functionality is exhibited on each pin. This priority order impacts the availability of PPS functionality. For example, if enabling SERCOM0, choose the outputs to be High Speed mode in the DEVCFG1 fuses (bit 11), give priority to pins PB9, PA4, PA5 and PA6 and use them as SERCOM0 pins instead of GPIO/PPS pins. The following table provides details for the priority in which functions are brought out on each device pin. Top entry is higher priority and bottom entry is lower priority for each specific pin.

Table 7-15. Priority for Device Pins PAn (n = 0–15), PBn (n = 0–15), PCn (n = 0–10), PDn (n = 0–7), PEn (n = 0–6),

Pin Name	Function In Priority Order	Reference Peripheral
pa0	QSPI_DATA0	QSPI
	RTC_IN3	RTCC
	RPA0	PPS
	IOCA0	Change Notification
	RA0	GPIO
pa1	QSPI_SCK	QSPI
	RTC_IN2	RTCC
	RPA1	PPS
	IOCA1	Change Notification
	RA1	GPIO
pa2	QSPI_DATA3	QSPI
	RTC_IN1	RTCC
	RPA2	PPS
	IOCA2	Change Notification
	RA2	GPIO
pa3	TRD2	Trace (Debug)
	SCLKI	Secondary Oscillator - Digital
	DACOUT	DAC
	ANN1	ADC (Differential)
	RTC_IN0	RTCC
	RPA3	PPS
	IOCA3	Change Notification
	RA3	GPIO
pa4	SERCOM0_PAD3	SERCOM0
	RTC_OUT	RTCC
	USBID	USB
	RPA4	PPS
	IOCA4	Change Notification
	RA4	GPIO

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-15. Priority for Device Pins PAn (n = 0–15), PBn (n = 0–15), PCn (n = 0–10), PDn (n = 0–7), PEn (n = 0–6), (continued)

Pin Name	Function In Priority Order	Reference Peripheral
pa5	SERCOM0_PAD0	SERCOM0
	RPA5	PPS
	IOCA5	Change Notification
	RA5	GPIO
pa6	TRD3	Trace
	SERCOM0_PAD1	SERCOM0
	RPA6	PPS
	IOCA6	Change Notification
	RA6	GPIO
pa7	TRCLK	Trace(Debug)
	SERCOM1_PAD0	SERCOM1
	VBUSON	USB Charge Pump
	RPA7	PPS
	IOCA7	Change Notification
	RA7	GPIO
pa8	SERCOM1_PAD1	SERCOM1
	CAN0_TX	Enhanced CAN
	RPA8	PPS
	IOCA8	Change Notification
	RA8	GPIO
pa9	SERCOM1_PAD2	SERCOM1
	RTC_IN0_ALT	RTCC
	CAN0_RX	Enhanced CAN
	RPA9	PPS
	IOCA9	Change Notification
	RA9	GPIO
pa10	SERCOM1_PAD3	SERCOM1
	RTC_OUT_ALT	RTCC
	RPA10	PPS
	IOCA10	Change Notification
	RA10	GPIO
pa11	SOSCI	Secondary Oscillator - Analog
	RPA11	PPS
	RA11	GPIO
pa12	SOSCO	Secondary Oscillator - Analog
	RPA12	PPS
	RA12	GPIO
pa13	I2C_SERCOM_PAD0	I2C
	GMAC_GRX1	Ethernet
	RPA13	PPS
	IOCA13	Change Notification
	RA13	GPIO

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-15. Priority for Device Pins PAn (n = 0–15), PBn (n = 0–15), PCn (n = 0–10), PDn (n = 0–7), PEn (n = 0–6), (continued)

Pin Name	Function In Priority Order	Reference Peripheral
pa14	ANN0	ADC (Differential)
	I2C_SERCOM_PAD1	I2C
	GMAC_GRX0	Ethernet
	RPA14	PPS
	IOCA14	Change Notification
	RA14	GPIO
pa15	RPA15	PPS
	IOCA15	Change Notification
	RA15	GPIO
pb0	AN4	ADC
	CVD4	CVD
	CVDR4	CVD
	CVDT4	CVD
	AC_AIN2	Analog Comparator
	RPB0	PPS
	IOCB0	Change Notification
	RB0	GPIO
pb1	AN5	ADC
	CVD5	CVD
	CVDR5	CVD
	CVDT5	CVD
	AC_AIN3	Analog Comparator
	RPB1	PPS
	IOCB1	Change Notification
	RB1	GPIO
pb2	AN6	ADC
	CVD6	CVD
	CVDR6	CVD
	CVDT6	CVD
	AC_AIN0	Analog Comparator
	RPB2	PPS
	IOCB2	Change Notification
	RB2	GPIO
pb3	AN7	ADC
	CVD7	CVD
	CVDR7	CVD
	CVDT7	CVD
	AC_AIN1	Analog Comparator
	RPB3	PPS
	IOCB3	Change Notification
	RB3	GPIO

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-15. Priority for Device Pins PAn (n = 0–15), PBn (n = 0–15), PCn (n = 0–10), PDn (n = 0–7), PEn (n = 0–6), (continued)

Pin Name	Function In Priority Order	Reference Peripheral
pb4	AN8	ADC
	CVD8	CVD
	CVDR8	CVD
	CVDT8	CVD
	RPB4	PPS
	IOCB4	Change Notification
	RB4	GPIO
pb5	TRD0	Trace (Debug)
	AN1	ADC
	CVD1	CVD
	CVDR1	CVD
	CVDT1	CVD
	RPB5	PPS
	IOCB5	Change Notification
	RB5	GPIO
pb6	TRD1	Trace
	AN2	ADC
	CVD2	CVD
	CVDR2	CVD
	CVDT2	CVD
	RPB6	PPS
	IOCB6	Change Notification
	RB6	GPIO
pb7	SWO	Debug
	AN3	ADC
	CVD3	CVD
	CVDR3	CVD
	CVDT3	CVD
	LVDIN	LVD Voltage Reference
	RPB7	PPS
	IOCB7	Change Notification
	RB7	GPIO
pb8	SWCLK	Debug
	RPB8	PPS
	IOCB8	Change Notification
	RB8	GPIO
pb9	CM4_SWDIO	Debug
	SERCOM0_PAD2	SERCOM0
	INT0	Wake-up interrupt
	RPB9	PPS
	IOCB9	Change Notification
	RB9	GPIO

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-15. Priority for Device Pins PAn (n = 0–15), PBn (n = 0–15), PCn (n = 0–10), PDn (n = 0–7), PEn (n = 0–6), (continued)

Pin Name	Function In Priority Order	Reference Peripheral
pb10	AN0	ADC
	USBOEN	USB
	RPB10	PPS
	IOCB10	Change Notification
	RB10	GPIO
pb11	QSPI_DATA2	QSPI
	ANA0	ADC (Alternate)
	RPB11	PPS
	IOCB11	Change Notification
	RB11	GPIO
pb12	QSPI_DATA1	QSPI
	RPB12	PPS
	IOCB12	Change Notification
	RB12	GPIO
pb13	QSPI_CS	QSPI
	RTC_EVENT	RTCC
	RPB13	PPS
	IOCB13	Change Notification
	RB13	GPIO
pb14	AN18	ADC
	CVD18	CVD
	CVDR18	CVD
	CVDT17	CVD
	RPB14	PPS
	IOCB14	Change Notification
	RB14	GPIO
pb15	AN17	ADC
	CVD17	CVD
	CVDR17	CVD
	CVDT16	CVD
	RPB15	PPS
	IOCB15	Change Notification
	RB15	GPIO
pc0	SERCOM2_PAD2	SERCOM2
	GMAC_GTX0	Ethernet
	RPC0	PPS
	IOCC0	Change Notification
	RC0	GPIO
pc1	SERCOM2_PAD3	SERCOM2
	GMAC_GREFCLKOUT	Ethernet
	RPC1	PPS
	IOCC1	Change Notification
	RC1	GPIO

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-15. Priority for Device Pins PAn (n = 0–15), PBn (n = 0–15), PCn (n = 0–10), PDn (n = 0–7), PEn (n = 0–6), (continued)

Pin Name	Function In Priority Order	Reference Peripheral
pc7	AN15	ADC
	CVD15	CVD
	CVDR15	CVD
	CVDT15	CVD
	RPC7	PPS
	IOCC7	Change Notification
	RC7	GPIO
pc8	GMAC_GRXER	Ethernet
	RPC8	PPS
	IOCC8	Change Notification
	RC8	GPIO
pc9	GMAC_GTXEN	Ethernet
	RPC9	PPS
	IOCC9	Change Notification
	RC9	GPIO
pc10	RPC10	PPS
	IOCC10	Change Notification
	RC10	GPIO
pc11	RPC11	PPS
	IOCC11	Change Notification
	RC11	GPIO
pd0	RPD0	PPS
	IOCD0	Change Notification
	RD0	GPIO
pd1	RPD1	PPS
	IOCD1	Change Notification
	RD1	GPIO
pd2	AN16	ADC
	CVD16	CVD
	CVDR16	CVD
	CVDT0	CVD
	RPD2	PPS
	IOCD2	Change Notification
	RD2	GPIO
pd3	AN9	ADC
	CVD9	CVD
	CVDR9	CVD
	CVDT9	CVD
	RPD3	PPS
	IOCD3	Change Notification
	RD3	GPIO

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-15. Priority for Device Pins PAn (n = 0–15), PBn (n = 0–15), PCn (n = 0–10), PDn (n = 0–7), PEn (n = 0–6), (continued)

Pin Name	Function In Priority Order	Reference Peripheral
pd4	AN10	ADC
	CVD10	CVD
	CVDR10	CVD
	CVDT10	CVD
	RPD4	PPS
	IOCD4	Change Notification
	RD4	GPIO
pd5	AN11	ADC
	CVD11	CVD
	CVDR11	CVD
	CVDT11	CVD
	RPD5	PPS
	IOCD5	Change Notification
	RD5	GPIO
pd6	AN12	ADC
	CVD12	CVD
	CVDR12	CVD
	CVDT12	CVD
	GMAC_GMDIO	Ethernet
	RPD6	PPS
	IOCD6	Change Notification
	RD6	GPIO
pd7	AN13	ADC
	CVD13	CVD
	CVDR13	CVD
	CVDT13	CVD
	GMAC_GMDC	Ethernet
	RPD7	PPS
	IOCD7	Change Notification
	RD7	GPIO
pe0	SERCOM2_PAD0	SERCOM2
	RPE0	PPS
	IOCE0	Change Notification
	RE0	GPIO
pe1	SERCOM2_PAD1	SERCOM2
	GMAC_GTX1	Ethernet
	RPE1	PPS
	IOCE1	Change Notification
	RE1	GPIO
pe2	GMAC_GCRS_DV	Ethernet
	RPE2	PPS
	IOCE2	Change Notification
	RE2	GPIO

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-15. Priority for Device Pins PAn (n = 0–15), PBn (n = 0–15), PCn (n = 0–10), PDn (n = 0–7), PEn (n = 0–6), (continued)

Pin Name	Function In Priority Order	Reference Peripheral
pe3	RPE3	PPS
	IOCE3	Change Notification
	RE3	GPIO
pe4	RPE4	PPS
	IOCE4	Change Notification
	RE4	GPIO
pe5	ANB0	ADC (Alternate)
	RPE5	PPS
	IOCE5	Change Notification
	RE5	GPIO
pe6	AN14	ADC
	CVD14	CVD
	CVDR14	CVD
	CVDT14	CVD
	RPE6	PPS
	IOCE6	Change Notification
	RE6	GPIO

7.8. Operation in Power Saving Modes

7.8.1. I/O Port Operation in Sleep Mode

As the device enters Sleep mode, the system clock is disabled; however, the CN module continues to operate. If one of the enabled CN pins changes state, the corresponding Interrupt flag is set in NVIC, the device wakes from Sleep (or Idle) mode, then executes the CN interrupt service routine.

7.8.2. I/O Port Operation in Idle Mode

As the device enters Idle mode, the system clock sources remain functional.

7.9. Results of Various Resets

Table 7-16. Results of Resets Available

Reset Name	Description
Device Reset	All I/O registers are forced to their reset states upon a device Reset.
Power-on Reset (PoR)	All I/O registers are forced to their reset states upon a Power-on Reset (POR).
Watchdog Reset	All I/O registers are unchanged upon a Watchdog Reset.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.10. Port Register Summary

See *PORT A* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for base address.

Note: All registers in this table have corresponding CLR, SET and INV registers at their virtual address plus an offset of 0x4, 0x8 and 0xC, respectively. See *CLR, SET and INV Registers* from Related Links.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	ANSELA	7:0					ANSA3			
		15:8		ANSA14						
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x04 ... 0x0F	Reserved									
0x10	TRISA	7:0	TRISAx	TRISAx	TRISAx	TRISAx	TRISAx	TRISAx	TRISAx	TRISAx
		15:8	TRISAx	TRISAx	TRISAx			TRISAx	TRISAx	TRISAx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x14 ... 0x1F	Reserved									
0x20	PORTA	7:0	RAx	RAx	RAx	RAx	RAx	RAx	RAx	RAx
		15:8	RAx	RAx	RAx	RAx	RAx	RAx	RAx	RAx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x24 ... 0x2F	Reserved									
0x30	LATA	7:0	LATAx	LATAx	LATAx	LATAx	LATAx	LATAx	LATAx	LATAx
		15:8	LATAx	LATAx	LATAx			LATAx	LATAx	LATAx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x34 ... 0x3F	Reserved									
0x40	ODCA	7:0	ODCAx	ODCAx	ODCAx	ODCAx	ODCAx	ODCAx	ODCAx	ODCAx
		15:8	ODCAx	ODCAx	ODCAx			ODCAx	ODCAx	ODCAx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x44 ... 0x4F	Reserved									
0x50	CNPUA	7:0	CNPUAx	CNPUAx	CNPUAx	CNPUAx	CNPUAx	CNPUAx	CNPUAx	CNPUAx
		15:8	CNPUAx	CNPUAx	CNPUAx			CNPUAx	CNPUAx	CNPUAx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x54 ... 0x5F	Reserved									
0x60	CNPDA	7:0	CNPDAx	CNPDAx	CNPDAx	CNPDAx	CNPDAx	CNPDAx	CNPDAx	CNPDAx
		15:8	CNPDAx	CNPDAx	CNPDAx			CNPDAx	CNPDAx	CNPDAx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x64 ... 0x6F	Reserved									
0x70	CNCONA	7:0								
		15:8	ON	FRZ	SIDL		EDGEDETECT			
		23:16								
		31:24								

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Port Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x74 ... 0x7F	Reserved									
0x80	CNENA	7:0	CNENAx	CNENAx	CNENAx	CNENAx	CNENAx	CNENAx	CNENAx	CNENAx
		15:8	CNENAx	CNENAx	CNENAx			CNENAx	CNENAx	CNENAx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x84 ... 0x8F	Reserved									
0x90	CNSTATA	7:0	CNSTATAx	CNSTATAx	CNSTATAx	CNSTATAx	CNSTATAx	CNSTATAx	CNSTATAx	CNSTATAx
		15:8	CNSTATAx	CNSTATAx	CNSTATAx			CNSTATAx	CNSTATAx	CNSTATAx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x94 ... 0x9F	Reserved									
0xA0	CNNEA	7:0	CNNEAx	CNNEAx	CNNEAx	CNNEAx	CNNEAx	CNNEAx	CNNEAx	CNNEAx
		15:8	CNNEAx	CNNEAx	CNNEAx			CNNEAx	CNNEAx	CNNEAx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xA4 ... 0xAF	Reserved									
0xB0	CNFA	7:0	CNFAx	CNFAx	CNFAx	CNFAx	CNFAx	CNFAx	CNFAx	CNFAx
		15:8	CNFAx	CNFAx	CNFAx			CNFAx	CNFAx	CNFAx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xB4 ... 0xBF	Reserved									
0xC0	SRCON0A	7:0	SR0Ax	SR0Ax	SR0Ax	SR0Ax		SR0Ax	SR0Ax	SR0Ax
		15:8		SR0Ax	SR0Ax			SR0Ax	SR0Ax	SR0Ax
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xC4 ... 0xCF	Reserved									
0xD0	SRCON1A	7:0	SR1Ax	SR1Ax	SR1Ax	SR1Ax		SR1Ax	SR1Ax	SR1Ax
		15:8		SR1Ax	SR1Ax			SR1Ax	SR1Ax	SR1Ax
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xD4 ... 0xFF	Reserved									
0x0100	ANSELB	7:0	ANSBx	ANSBx	ANSBx	ANSBx	ANSBx	ANSBx	ANSBx	ANSBx
		15:8	ANSBx	ANSBx			ANSBx	ANSBx		
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0104 ... 0x010F	Reserved									
0x0110	TRISB	7:0	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx
		15:8	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0114 ... 0x011F	Reserved									

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Port Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x0120	PORTB	7:0	RBx	RBx	RBx	RBx	RBx	RBx	RBx	RBx
		15:8	RBx	RBx	RBx	RBx	RBx	RBx	RBx	RBx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0124 ... 0x012F	Reserved									
0x0130	LATB	7:0	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx
		15:8	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0134 ... 0x013F	Reserved									
0x0140	ODCB	7:0	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx
		15:8	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0144 ... 0x014F	Reserved									
0x0150	CNPUB	7:0	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx
		15:8	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0154 ... 0x015F	Reserved									
0x0160	CNPDB	7:0	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx
		15:8	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0164 ... 0x016F	Reserved									
0x0170	CNCONB	7:0								
		15:8	ON	FRZ	SIDL		EDGEDETECT			
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0174 ... 0x017F	Reserved									
0x0180	CNENB	7:0	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx
		15:8	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0184 ... 0x018F	Reserved									
0x0190	CNSTATB	7:0	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx
		15:8	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0194 ... 0x019F	Reserved									
0x01A0	CNNEB	7:0	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx
		15:8	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx
		23:16								
		31:24								

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Port Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x01A4 ... 0x01AF	Reserved									
0x01B0	CNFB	7:0	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx
		15:8	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x01B4 ... 0x01BF	Reserved									
0x01C0	SRCON0B	7:0								
		15:8			SR0Bx	SR0Bx	SR0Bx		SR0Bx	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x01C4 ... 0x01CF	Reserved									
0x01D0	SRCON1B	7:0								
		15:8			SR1Bx	SR1Bx	SR1Bx		SR1Bx	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x01D4 ... 0x01FF	Reserved									
0x0200	ANSELC	7:0	ANSCx							
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0204 ... 0x020F	Reserved									
0x0210	TRISC	7:0	TRISCx						TRISCx	TRISCx
		15:8					TRISCx	TRISCx	TRISCx	TRISCx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0214 ... 0x021F	Reserved									
0x0220	PORTC	7:0	RCx						RCx	RCx
		15:8					RCx	RCx	RCx	RCx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0224 ... 0x022F	Reserved									
0x0230	LATC	7:0	LATCx						LATCx	LATCx
		15:8					LATCx	LATCx	LATCx	LATCx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0234 ... 0x023F	Reserved									
0x0240	ODCC	7:0	OSCCx						OSCCx	OSCCx
		15:8					OSCCx	OSCCx	OSCCx	OSCCx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0244 ... 0x024F	Reserved									

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Port Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x0250	CNPUC	7:0	CNPUCx						CNPUCx	CNPUCx
		15:8					CNPUCx	CNPUCx	CNPUCx	CNPUCx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0254 ... 0x025F	Reserved									
0x0260	CNPDC	7:0	CNPDCx						CNPDCx	CNPDCx
		15:8					CNPDCx	CNPDCx	CNPDCx	CNPDCx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0264 ... 0x026F	Reserved									
0x0270	CNCONC	7:0								
		15:8	ON	FRZ	SIDL		EDGEDETECT			
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0274 ... 0x027F	Reserved									
0x0280	CNENC	7:0	CNENCx						CNENCx	CNENCx
		15:8					CNENCx	CNENCx	CNENCx	CNENCx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0284 ... 0x028F	Reserved									
0x0290	CNSTATC	7:0	CNSTATCx						CNSTATCx	CNSTATCx
		15:8					CNSTATCx	CNSTATCx	CNSTATCx	CNSTATCx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0294 ... 0x029F	Reserved									
0x02A0	CNNEC	7:0	CNNECx						CNNECx	CNNECx
		15:8					CNNECx	CNNECx	CNNECx	CNNECx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x02A4 ... 0x02AF	Reserved									
0x02B0	CNFC	7:0	CNFCx						CNFCx	CNFCx
		15:8					CNFCx	CNFCx	CNFCx	CNFCx
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x02B4 ... 0x02BF	Reserved									
0x02C0	SRCON0C	7:0							SR0Cx	SR0Cx
		15:8							SR0Cx	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x02C4 ... 0x02CF	Reserved									
0x02D0	SRCON1C	7:0							SR1Cx	SR1Cx
		15:8							SR1Cx	
		23:16								
		31:24								

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Port Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x02D4 ... 0x02FF	Reserved									
0x0300	ANSELD	7:0	ANSDx	ANSDx	ANSDx	ANSDx	ANSDx	ANSDx		
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0304 ... 0x030F	Reserved									
0x0310	TRISD	7:0	TRISDx	TRISDx	TRISDx	TRISDx	TRISDx	TRISDx	TRISDx	TRISDx
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0314 ... 0x031F	Reserved									
0x0320	PORTD	7:0	RDx	RDx	RDx	RDx	RDx	RDx	RDx	RDx
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0324 ... 0x032F	Reserved									
0x0330	LATD	7:0	LATDx	LATDx	LATDx	LATDx	LATDx	LATDx	LATDx	LATDx
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0334 ... 0x033F	Reserved									
0x0340	ODCD	7:0	ODCDx	ODCDx	ODCDx	ODCDx	ODCDx	ODCDx	ODCDx	ODCDx
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0344 ... 0x034F	Reserved									
0x0350	CNPUD	7:0	CNPUDx	CNPUDx	CNPUDx	CNPUDx	CNPUDx	CNPUDx	CNPUDx	CNPUDx
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0354 ... 0x035F	Reserved									
0x0360	CNPDD	7:0	CNPDDx	CNPDDx	CNPDDx	CNPDDx	CNPDDx	CNPDDx	CNPDDx	CNPDDx
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0364 ... 0x036F	Reserved									
0x0370	CNCOND	7:0								
		15:8	ON	FRZ	SIDL		EDGEDETECT			
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0374 ... 0x037F	Reserved									

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Port Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x0380	CNEND	7:0	CNENDx	CNENDx	CNENDx	CNENDx	CNENDx	CNENDx	CNENDx	CNENDx
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0384 ... 0x038F	Reserved									
0x0390	CNSTATD	7:0	CNSTATDx	CNSTATDx	CNSTATDx	CNSTATDx	CNSTATDx	CNSTATDx	CNSTATDx	CNSTATDx
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0394 ... 0x039F	Reserved									
0x03A0	CNNED	7:0	CNNEDx	CNNEDx	CNNEDx	CNNEDx	CNNEDx	CNNEDx	CNNEDx	CNNEDx
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x03A4 ... 0x03AF	Reserved									
0x03B0	CNFD	7:0	CNFDx	CNFDx	CNFDx	CNFDx	CNFDx	CNFDx	CNFDx	CNFDx
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x03B4 ... 0x03BF	Reserved									
0x03C0	SRCON0D	7:0							SR0Dx	SR0Dx
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x03C4 ... 0x03CF	Reserved									
0x03D0	SRCON1D	7:0							SR1Dx	SR1Dx
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x03D4 ... 0x03FF	Reserved									
0x0400	ANSELE	7:0		ANSEx	ANSEx					
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0404 ... 0x040F	Reserved									
0x0410	TRISE	7:0		TRISEx	TRISEx	TRISEx	TRISEx	TRISEx	TRISEx	TRISEx
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0414 ... 0x041F	Reserved									
0x0420	PORTE	7:0		REx	REx	REx	REx	REx	REx	REx
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Port Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x0424 ... 0x042F	Reserved									
0x0430	LATE	7:0		LATEx	LATEx	LATEx	LATEx	LATEx	LATEx	LATEx
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0434 ... 0x043F	Reserved									
0x0440	ODCE	7:0		ODCEx	ODCEx	ODCEx	ODCEx	ODCEx	ODCEx	ODCEx
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0444 ... 0x044F	Reserved									
0x0450	CNPUE	7:0		CNPUEx	CNPUEx	CNPUEx	CNPUEx	CNPUEx	CNPUEx	CNPUEx
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0454 ... 0x045F	Reserved									
0x0460	CNPDE	7:0		CNPDEx	CNPDEx	CNPDEx	CNPDEx	CNPDEx	CNPDEx	CNPDEx
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0464 ... 0x046F	Reserved									
0x0470	CNCONE	7:0								
		15:8	ON	FRZ	SIDL		EDGEDETECT			
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0474 ... 0x047F	Reserved									
0x0480	CNENE	7:0		CNENEx	CNENEx	CNENEx	CNENEx	CNENEx	CNENEx	CNENEx
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0484 ... 0x048F	Reserved									
0x0490	CNSTATE	7:0		CNSTATEx	CNSTATEx	CNSTATEx	CNSTATEx	CNSTATEx	CNSTATEx	CNSTATEx
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0494 ... 0x049F	Reserved									
0x04A0	CNNEE	7:0		CNNEEx	CNNEEx	CNNEEx	CNNEEx	CNNEEx	CNNEEx	CNNEEx
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x04A4 ... 0x04AF	Reserved									

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Port Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x04B0	CNFE	7:0		CNFEx	CNFEx	CNFEx	CNFEx	CNFEx	CNFEx	CNFEx
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x04B4 ... 0x04BF	Reserved									
0x04C0	SRCON0E	7:0							SR0Ex	SR0Ex
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x04C4 ... 0x04CF	Reserved									
0x04D0	SRCON1E	7:0							SR1Ex	SR1Ex
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								

Related Links
CLR, SET and INV Registers
Product Memory Mapping Overview

7.11. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16-, and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers require synchronization when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Read-Synchronized" and/or "Write-Synchronized" property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the module is disabled. Enable protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

The following are the list of conventions available in the register description:

- – R = Readable bit
- – W = Writable bit
- – U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
- – -n = Value at POR
- – 1 = Bit is set
- – 0 = Bit is cleared
- – x = Bit is unknown

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.1. Analog Select Register for PortA

Name: ANSELA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x4008
Property: -

The ANSELA register controls the operation of the analog portA pins.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		ANSA14						
Access		R/W						
Reset		1						

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					ANSA3			
Access					R/W			
Reset					1			

Bit 14 – ANSA14 Analog Select for PA14
Configures the PA14 as an analog input when this bit is set to '1'.

Bit 3 – ANSA3 Analog Select for PA3
Configures the PA3 as an analog input when this bit is set to '1'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.2. Tri-state Functions for PortA

Name: TRISA
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

The TRISA register configures the data direction flow through port I/O pins.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TRISAx	TRISAx	TRISAx			TRISAx	TRISAx	TRISAx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1			1	1	1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TRISAx	TRISAx	TRISAx	TRISAx	TRISAx	TRISAx	TRISAx	TRISAx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,13,14,15 – TRISAx (x = 0 to 15; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PA0, ... x = 15 for bit15 mapped to PA15) Tri-state pins for PortA

The tri-state data direction bit configures the selected I/O pin of Port A as an input or output.

Value	Description
1	Configures the I/O as input
0	Configures the I/O as output

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.3. Port Pin Data for PortA

Name: PORTA
Offset: 0x20
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

A write to a PORTA register writes to the corresponding LATA register (PORTA data latch). Those I/O port pin(s) configured as outputs are updated. A write to a PORTA register is effectively the same as a write to a LATA register. A read from a PORTA register reads the synchronized signal applied to the port I/O pins.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RAx	RAx	RAx	RAx	RAx	RAx	RAx	RAx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RAx	RAx	RAx	RAx	RAx	RAx	RAx	RAx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15 – RAx (x = 0 to 15; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PA0, ... x = 15 for bit15 mapped to PA15) Port pin configuration for PortA

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.4. Latch Functions for PortA

Name: LATA
Offset: 0x30
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

The LATA register (PORTA data latch) holds data written to port I/O pins. A write to a LATA register latches data to corresponding port I/O pins. Those I/O port pins configured as outputs are updated. A read from a LATA register reads the data held in the PORTA data latch, not from the port I/O pins.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	LATAx	LATAx	LATAx			LATAx	LATAx	LATAx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0			0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	LATAx	LATAx	LATAx	LATAx	LATAx	LATAx	LATAx	LATAx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,13,14,15 – LATAx (x = 0 to 15; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PA0, ... x = 15 for bit15 mapped to PA15) Port pin configuration for PortA

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.5. Open-Drain Configuration for PortA

Name: ODCA
Offset: 0x40
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register configures each I/O pin individually for either normal digital output or open-drain output, associated with each I/O pin.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ODCAx	ODCAx	ODCAx			ODCAx	ODCAx	ODCAx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0			0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ODCAx	ODCAx	ODCAx	ODCAx	ODCAx	ODCAx	ODCAx	ODCAx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,13,14,15 – ODCAx (x = 0 to 15; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PA0, ... x = 15 for bit15 mapped to PA15 Open-Drain Configuration for PortA

Note: After a Reset, the status of all the bits of the ODCA register is set to '0'.

Value	Description
1	Configures an I/O pin as an open-drain output.
0	Configures an I/O pin as an normal digital output.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.6. Pull-up Configuration for PortA

Name: CNPUA
Offset: 0x50
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register enables the weak internal pull-ups connected with an I/O pin when any of the control bits is set.
Note: If configuring the port pin as a digital output, the user must always disable this register.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CNPUAx	CNPUAx	CNPUAx			CNPUAx	CNPUAx	CNPUAx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0			0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNPUAx	CNPUAx	CNPUAx	CNPUAx	CNPUAx	CNPUAx	CNPUAx	CNPUAx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,13,14,15 – CNPUAx (x = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PA0, ... x = 10 for bit 10, x = 13 for bit13, ... x = 15 for bit 15 mapped to PA15) Pull-up configuration for PortA

Value	Description
1	Enables the weak pull-up associated with an I/O pin.
0	Disables the weak pull-up associated with an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.7. Pull-down Control Register Configuration for PortA

Name: CNPDA
Offset: 0x60
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register enables the weak pull-down connected with an I/O pin when any of the control bits is set.
Note: If configuring the port pin as a digital output, the user must always disable this register.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CNPDAx	CNPDAx	CNPDAx			CNPDAx	CNPDAx	CNPDAx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0			0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNPDAx	CNPDAx	CNPDAx	CNPDAx	CNPDAx	CNPDAx	CNPDAx	CNPDAx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,13,14,15 – CNPDAx (x = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PA0, ... x = 10 for bit 10, x = 13 for bit13, ... x = 15 for bit 15 mapped to PA15) Pull-down configuration for PortA

Value	Description
1	Enables the weak pull-down associated with an I/O pin.
0	Disables the weak pull-down associated with an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.8. Change Notice Control for PortA

Name: CNCONA
Offset: 0x70
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ON	FRZ	SIDL		EDGEDETECT			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W			
Reset	0	0	0		0			

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bit 15 – ON Change Notice (CN) Control ON bit

Value	Description
1	Change Notice is enabled
0	Change Notice is disabled

Bit 14 – FRZ Change Notice (CN) Control ON bit

Value	Description
1	Freezes the module operation when in the Debug mode
0	Continues the module operation when in the Debug mode

Bit 13 – SIDL Stop in the Idle mode bit

Value	Description
1	Discontinues the module operation when device enters the Idle mode
0	Continues the module operation even in the Idle mode

Bit 11 – EDGEDETECT Change Notification Style bit

Value	Description
1	Edge Style. Detects edge transitions. This is associated with CNENA (positive edge)/CNNEA (negative edge)/ CNFA.
0	Mismatch Style. Detects change from last PortA read. This is associated with CNENA/CNSTATA.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.9. Change Notice Enable for PortA

Name: CNENA
Offset: 0x80
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register contains the CN interrupt enable control bits for each of the input pins. Setting any of these bits enables a CN interrupt for the corresponding pins. When EDGEDETECT is set, CNENA controls the positive edge. CNENA enables a mismatch CN interrupt condition when EDGEDETECT is not set.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CNENAx	CNENAx	CNENAx			CNENAx	CNENAx	CNENAx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0			0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNENAx	CNENAx	CNENAx	CNENAx	CNENAx	CNENAx	CNENAx	CNENAx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,13,14,15 – CNENAx (x = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PA0, ... x = 10 for bit 10, x = 13 for bit13, ... x = 15 for bit 15 mapped to PA15) Change Notice Enable for PortA

Value	Description
1	Enables a mismatch/positive edge CN interrupt condition associated with an I/O pin.
0	Disables a mismatch/positive edge CN interrupt condition associated with an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.10. Change Notice Status for PortA

Name: CNSTATA
Offset: 0x90
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register indicates whether a change occurred on the corresponding pin since the last read of the PortA bit.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CNSTATAx	CNSTATAx	CNSTATAx			CNSTATAx	CNSTATAx	CNSTATAx
Access	R	R	R			R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0			0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNSTATAx	CNSTATAx	CNSTATAx	CNSTATAx	CNSTATAx	CNSTATAx	CNSTATAx	CNSTATAx
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,13,14,15 – CNSTATAx (x = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PA0, ... x = 10 for bit 10, x = 13 for bit13, ... x = 15 for bit 15 mapped to PA15) Change Notice Status for PortA

'1' indicates change occurred in an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.11. Change Notice Enable for PortA

Name: CNNEA
Offset: 0xA0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register contains the CN interrupt enable control bits for each of the input pins. Setting any of these bits enables a CN interrupt for the corresponding pins. When EDGEDETECT is set, CNNEA controls the negative edge.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CNNEAx	CNNEAx	CNNEAx			CNNEAx	CNNEAx	CNNEAx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0			0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNNEAx	CNNEAx	CNNEAx	CNNEAx	CNNEAx	CNNEAx	CNNEAx	CNNEAx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,13,14,15 – CNNEAx (x = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PA0, ... x = 10 for bit 10, x = 13 for bit13, ... x = 15 for bit 15 mapped to PA15) Change Notice Enable for PortA

Value	Description
1	Enables a negative edge CN interrupt condition associated with an I/O pin.
0	Disables a negative edge CN interrupt condition associated with an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.12. Change Notice Flag for PortA

Name: CNFA
Offset: 0xB0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register indicates edge-detect style change occurred on the corresponding pin since the last read of the PortA bit.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CNFAx	CNFAx	CNFAx			CNFAx	CNFAx	CNFAx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0			0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNFAx	CNFAx	CNFAx	CNFAx	CNFAx	CNFAx	CNFAx	CNFAx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,13,14,15 – CNFAx (x = 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 15; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PA0, ... x = 10 for bit 10, x = 13 for bit13, ... x = 15 for bit 15 mapped to PA15) Change Notice Flag for PortA
When CNCONAx = 1, CNFAx stores the occurrence of the CN event until cleared by the software.
When CNCONAx = 0, CNFAx Reads '0'.

Value	Description
1	An Enabled Edge Event occurred on pin PORTAx
0	An Enabled Edge Event did not occur on pin PORTAx

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.13. Slew Rate Control 0 for PortA

Name: SRCON0A
Offset: 0xC0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register configures the slew rate control bits associated with Port A.
Note: To configure the slew rate, the user must also configure the SRCON1A register associated with Port A. See *Slew Rate Control Bit Settings* table in the *Slew Rate Control* from Related Links.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		SR0Ax	SR0Ax			SR0Ax	SR0Ax	SR0Ax
Access		R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0			0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SR0Ax	SR0Ax	SR0Ax	SR0Ax		SR0Ax	SR0Ax	SR0Ax
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0		0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,13,14 – SR0Ax (x = 0, 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PA0, ... x = 2 for bit 2, x = 4 for bit4, ... x = 10 for bit 10, x = 13 for bit13, ... x = 14 for bit 14 mapped to PA14) Slew Rate Control 0 for PortA.

Related Links
Slew Rate Control

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.14. Slew Rate Control 1 for PortA

Name: SRCON1A
Offset: 0xD0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register configures the slew rate control bits associated with Port A.
Note: To configure the slew rate, the user must also configure the SRCON0A register associated with Port A. See *Slew Rate Control Bit Settings* table in the *Slew Rate Control* from Related Links.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		SR1Ax	SR1Ax			SR1Ax	SR1Ax	SR1Ax
Access		R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0			0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SR1Ax	SR1Ax	SR1Ax	SR1Ax		SR1Ax	SR1Ax	SR1Ax
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0		0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,13,14 – SR1Ax (x = 0, 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14; x = 0 for bit0, ... x = 2 for bit 2, x = 4 for bit4, ... x = 10 for bit10, x = 13 for bit13, ... x = 14 for bit14) Slew Rate Control 1 for PortA

Related Links
Slew Rate Control

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.15. Analog Select Register for PortB

Name: ANSELB
Offset: 0x100
Reset: 0xCCFF
Property: -

The ANSELB register controls the operation of the analog PortB pins.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ANSBx	ANSBx			ANSBx	ANSBx		
Access	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W		
Reset	1	1			1	1		

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ANSBx	ANSBx	ANSBx	ANSBx	ANSBx	ANSBx	ANSBx	ANSBx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,10,11,14,15 – ANSBx (x = 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,10,11,14,15; x = 0 for bit0, ... x = 15 for bit15)
Analog Select for PB

Configures the PB as an analog input when this bit is set to '1'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.16. Tri-state Functions for PortB

Name: TRISB
Offset: 0x110
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

The TRISB register configures the data direction flow through port I/O pins.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx	TRISBx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15 – TRISBx (x = 0 to 15; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PB0, ... x = 15 for bit15 mapped to PB15) Tri-state pins for PortB

The tri-state data direction bit configures the selected I/O pin of Port B as an input or output.

Value	Description
1	Configures the I/O as input
0	Configures the I/O as output

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.17. Port Pin Data for PortB

Name: PORTB
Offset: 0x120
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

A write to a PORTB register writes to the corresponding LATB register (PORTB data latch). Those I/O port pin(s) configured as outputs are updated. A write to a PORTB register is effectively the same as a write to a LATB register. A read from a PORTB register reads the synchronized signal applied to the port I/O pins.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RBx	RBx	RBx	RBx	RBx	RBx	RBx	RBx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RBx	RBx	RBx	RBx	RBx	RBx	RBx	RBx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15 – RBx (x = 0 to 15; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PB0, ... x = 15 for bit15 mapped to PB15) PortB configuration

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.18. Latch Functions for PortB

Name: LATB
Offset: 0x130
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

The LATB register (PORTB data latch) holds data written to port I/O pins. A write to a LATB register latches data to corresponding port I/O pins. Those I/O port pins configured as outputs are updated. A read from a LATB register reads the data held in the PORTB data latch, not from the port I/O pins.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx	LATBx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15 – LATBx (x = 0 to 15; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PB0, ... x = 15 for bit15 mapped to PB15) Latch configuration for PortB

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.19. Open-Drain Configuration for PortB

Name: ODCB
Offset: 0x140
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register configures each I/O pin individually for either normal digital output or open-drain output, associated with each I/O pin.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx	ODCBx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15 – ODCBx (x = 0 to 15; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PB0, ... x = 15 for bit15 mapped to PB15) Open-Drain Configuration for PortB

Note: After a Reset, the status of all the bits of the ODCB register is set to '0'.

Value	Description
1	Configures an I/O pin as an open-drain output.
0	Configures an I/O pin as an normal digital output.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.20. Change Notice Pull-up for PortB

Name: CNPUB
Offset: 0x150
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register enables the weak internal pull-ups connected with an I/O pin when any of the control bits is set.
Note: This register must always be disabled when the port pin is configured as a digital output.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx	CNPUBx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15 – CNPUBx (x = 0 to 15; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PB0, ... x = 15 for bit15 mapped to PB15) Change Notice Pull-up configuration for PortB

Value	Description
1	Enables the weak pull-up associated with an I/O pin.
0	Disables the weak pull-up associated with an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.21. Change Notice Pull-down for PortB

Name: CNPDB
Offset: 0x160
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register enables the weak pull-down connected with an I/O pin when any of the control bits is set.
Note: This register must always be disabled when the port pin is configured as a digital output.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx	CNPDBx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15 – CNPDBx (x = 0 to 15; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PB0, ... x = 15 for bit15 mapped to PB15) Change Notice Pull-down configuration for PortB

Value	Description
1	Enables the weak pull-down associated with an I/O pin.
0	Disables the weak pull-down associated with an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.22. Change Notice Control for PortB

Name: CNCONB
Offset: 0x170
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ON	FRZ	SIDL		EDGEDETECT			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W			
Reset	0	0	0		0			

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bit 15 – ON Change Notice (CN) Control ON bit

Value	Description
1	Change Notice is enabled
0	Change Notice is disabled

Bit 14 – FRZ Change Notice (CN) Control ON bit

Value	Description
1	Freezes the module operation when in the Debug mode
0	Continues the module operation when in the Debug mode

Bit 13 – SIDL Stop in the Idle mode bit

Value	Description
1	Discontinues the module operation when device enters the Idle mode
0	Continues the module operation even in the Idle mode

Bit 11 – EDGEDETECT Change Notification Style bit

Value	Description
1	Edge Style. Detects edge transitions. This is associated with CNENA (positive edge)/CNNEA (negative edge)/ CNFA.
0	Mismatch Style. Detects change from last PortA read. This is associated with CNENA/CNSTATA.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.23. Change Notice Enable for PortB

Name: CNENB
Offset: 0x180
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register contains the CN interrupt enable control bits for each of the input pins. Setting any of these bits enables a CN interrupt for the corresponding pins. When CNSTYLE is set, CNENB controls the positive edge. CNENB enables a mismatch CN interrupt condition when CNSTYLE is not set

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx	CNENBx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15 – CNENBx (x = 0 to 15; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PB0, ... x = 15 for bit15 mapped to PB15) Change Notice Enable for PortB

Value	Description
1	Enables a mismatch/positive edge CN interrupt condition associated with an I/O pin.
0	Disables a mismatch/positive edge CN interrupt condition associated with an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.24. Change Notice Status for PortB

Name: CNSTATB
Offset: 0x190
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register indicates whether a change occurred on the corresponding pin since the last read of the PortB bit.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx	CNSTATBx
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15 – CNSTATBx (x = 0 to 15; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PB0, ... x = 15 for bit15 mapped to PB15) Change Notice Status for PortB
'1' indicates change occurred in an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.25. Change Notice Enable for PortB

Name: CNNEB
Offset: 0x1A0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register contains the CN interrupt enable control bits for each of the input pins. Setting any of these bits enables a CN interrupt for the corresponding pins. When EDGEDETECT is set, CNNEB controls the negative edge.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx	CNNEBx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15 – CNNEBx (x = 0 to 15; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PB0, ... x = 15 for bit15 mapped to PB15) Change Notice Enable for PortB

Value	Description
1	Enables a mismatch/negative edge CN interrupt condition associated with an I/O pin.
0	Disables a mismatch/negative edge CN interrupt condition associated with an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.26. Change Notice Flag for PortB

Name: CNFB
Offset: 0x1B0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register indicates the edge-detect style change occurred on the corresponding pin since the last read of the PortB bit.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx	CNFBx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15 – CNFBx (x = 0 to 15; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PB0, ... x = 15 for bit15 mapped to PB15) Change Notice Flag for PortB

When CNCONBx = 1, CNFBx stores the occurrence of the CN event until cleared by the software.
When CNCONBx = 0, CNFBx Reads '0'.

Value	Description
1	An Enabled Edge Event occurred on pin PORTBx
0	An Enabled Edge Event did not occur on pin PORTBx

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.27. Slew Rate Control 0 for PortB

Name: SRCON0B
Offset: 0x1C0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register configures the slew rate control bits associated with Port B.
Note: To configure the slew rate, the user must also configure the SRCON1B register associated with PortB. See *Slew Rate Control Bit Settings* table in the *Slew Rate Control* from Related Links.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			SR0Bx	SR0Bx	SR0Bx		SR0Bx	
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	
Reset			0	0	0		0	

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bits 9,11,12,13 – SR0Bx (x = 9, 11, 12, 13; x = 9 for bit9 mapped to PB9, ... x = 13 for bit13 mapped to PB13)
Slew Rate Control 0 for PortB

Related Links
Slew Rate Control

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.28. Slew Rate Control 1 for PortB

Name: SRCON1B
Offset: 0x1D0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register configures the slew rate control bits associated with Port B.
Note: To configure the slew rate, the user must also configure the SRCON0B register associated with Port B. See *Slew Rate Control Bit Settings* table in the *Slew Rate Control* from Related Links.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			SR1Bx	SR1Bx	SR1Bx		SR1Bx	
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	
Reset			0	0	0		0	

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bits 9,11,12,13 – SR1Bx (x = 9, 11, 12, 13; x = 9 for bit9 mapped to PB9, ... x = 13 for bit13 mapped to PB13)
Slew Rate Control 1 for PortB

Related Links
Slew Rate Control

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.29. Analog Select Register for PortC

Name: ANSELC
Offset: 0x200
Reset: 0x80
Property: -

The ANSELC register controls the operation of the analog PortC pins.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ANSCx							
Access	R/W							
Reset	1							

Bit 7 – ANSCx (x = 7 for bit7) Analog Select for PC
Configures the PC as an analog input when this bit is set to '1'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.30. Tri-state Functions for PortC

Name: TRISC
Offset: 0x210
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

The TRISC register configures the data direction flow through port I/O pins.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					TRISCx	TRISCx	TRISCx	TRISCx
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TRISCx						TRISCx	TRISCx
Access	R/W						R/W	R/W
Reset	0						0	0

Bits 0,1,7,8,9,10,11 – TRISCx (x = 0, 1, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PC0, ... x = 11 for bit11 mapped to PC11) Tri-state pins for PortC

The tri-state data direction bit configures the selected I/O pin of Port C as an input or output.

Value	Description
1	Configures the I/O as input
0	Configures the I/O as output

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.31. Port Pin Data for PortC

Name: PORTC
Offset: 0x220
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

A write to a PORTC register writes to the corresponding LATC register (PORTC data latch). Those I/O port pin(s) configured as outputs are updated. A write to a PORTC register is effectively the same as a write to a LATC register. A read from a PORTC register reads the synchronized signal applied to the port I/O pins.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					RCx	RCx	RCx	RCx
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RCx						RCx	RCx
Access	R/W						R/W	R/W
Reset	0						0	0

Bits 0,1,7,8,9,10,11 – RCx (x = 0, 1, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PC0, ... x = 11 for bit11 mapped to PC11) PortC configuration

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.32. Latch Functions for PortC

Name: LATC
Offset: 0x230
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

The LATC register (PORTC data latch) holds data written to port I/O pins. A write to a LATC register latches data to corresponding port I/O pins. Those I/O port pins configured as outputs are updated. A read from a LATC register reads the data held in the PORTC data latch, not from the port I/O pins.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					LATCx	LATCx	LATCx	LATCx
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	LATCx						LATCx	LATCx
Access	R/W						R/W	R/W
Reset	0						0	0

Bits 0,1,7,8,9,10,11 – LATCx (x = 0, 1, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PC0, ... x = 11 for bit11 mapped to PC11) Latch configuration for PortC

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.33. Open-Drain Configuration for PortC

Name: ODCC
Offset: 0x240
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register configures each I/O pin individually for either normal digital output or open-drain output, associated with each I/O pin.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					OSCCx	OSCCx	OSCCx	OSCCx
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	OSCCx						OSCCx	OSCCx
Access	R/W						R/W	R/W
Reset	0						0	0

Bits 0,1,7,8,9,10,11 – OSCCx (x = 0, 1, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PC0, ... x = 11 for bit11 mapped to PC11) Open-Drain Configuration for PortC

Note: After a Reset, the status of all the bits of the ODCC register is set to '0'.

Value	Description
1	Configures an I/O pin as an open-drain output.
0	Configures an I/O pin as an normal digital output.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.34. Change Notice Pull-up for PortC

Name: CNPUC
Offset: 0x250
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register enables the weak internal pull-ups connected with an I/O pin when any of the control bits is set.
Note: This register must always be disabled when the port pin is configured as a digital output.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					CNPUCx	CNPUCx	CNPUCx	CNPUCx
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNPUCx						CNPUCx	CNPUCx
Access	R/W						R/W	R/W
Reset	0						0	0

Bits 0,1,7,8,9,10,11 – CNPUCx (x = 0, 1, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PC0, ... x = 11 for bit11 mapped to PC11) Change Notice Pull-up configuration for PortC

Value	Description
1	Enables the weak pull-up associated with an I/O pin.
0	Disables the weak pull-up associated with an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.35. Change Notice Pull-down for PortC

Name: CNPDC
Offset: 0x260
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register enables the weak pull-down connected with an I/O pin when any of the control bits is set.
Note: This register must always be disabled when the port pin is configured as a digital output.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					CNPDCx	CNPDCx	CNPDCx	CNPDCx
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNPDCx						CNPDCx	CNPDCx
Access	R/W						R/W	R/W
Reset	0						0	0

Bits 0,1,7,8,9,10,11 – CNPDCx (x = 0, 1, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PC0, ... x = 11 for bit11 mapped to PC11) Change Notice Pull-down configuration for PortC

Value	Description
1	Enables the weak pull-down associated with an I/O pin.
0	Disables the weak pull-down associated with an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.36. Change Notice Control for PortC

Name: CNCONC
Offset: 0x270
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ON	FRZ	SIDL		EDGEDETECT			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W			
Reset	0	0	0		0			

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bit 15 – ON Change Notice (CN) Control ON bit

Value	Description
1	Change Notice is enabled
0	Change Notice is disabled

Bit 14 – FRZ Change Notice (CN) Control ON bit

Value	Description
1	Freezes the module operation when in the Debug mode
0	Continues the module operation when in the Debug mode

Bit 13 – SIDL Stop in the Idle mode bit

Value	Description
1	Discontinues the module operation when device enters the Idle mode
0	Continues the module operation even in the Idle mode

Bit 11 – EDGEDETECT Change Notification Style bit

Value	Description
1	Edge Style. Detects edge transitions. This is associated with CNENA (positive edge)/CNNEA (negative edge)/ CNFA.
0	Mismatch Style. Detects change from last PortA read. This is associated with CNENA/CNSTATA.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.37. Change Notice Enable for PortC

Name: CNENC
Offset: 0x280
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register contains the CN interrupt enable control bits for each of the input pins. Setting any of these bits enables a CN interrupt for the corresponding pins. When CNSTYLE is set, CNENC controls the positive edge. CNENC enables a mismatch CN interrupt condition when CNSTYLE is not set

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					CNENCx	CNENCx	CNENCx	CNENCx
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNENCx						CNENCx	CNENCx
Access	R/W						R/W	R/W
Reset	0						0	0

Bits 0,1,7,8,9,10,11 – CNENCx (x = 0, 1, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PC0, ... x = 11 for bit11 mapped to PC11) Change Notice Enable for PortC

Value	Description
1	Enables a mismatch/positive edge CN interrupt condition associated with an I/O pin.
0	Disables a mismatch/positive edge CN interrupt condition associated with an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.38. Change Notice Status for PortC

Name: CNSTATC
Offset: 0x290
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register indicates whether a change occurred on the corresponding pin since the last read of the PortC bit.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					CNSTATCx	CNSTATCx	CNSTATCx	CNSTATCx
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNSTATCx						CNSTATCx	CNSTATCx
Access	R						R	R
Reset	0						0	0

Bits 0,1,7,8,9,10,11 – CNSTATCx (x = 0, 1, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PC0, ... x = 11 for bit11 mapped to PC11) Change Notice Status for PortC
'1' indicates change occurred in an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.39. Change Notice Enable for PortC

Name: CNNEC
Offset: 0x2A0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register contains the CN interrupt enable control bits for each of the input pins. Setting any of these bits enables a CN interrupt for the corresponding pins. When CNSTYLE is set, CNNEC controls the negative edge.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					CNNECx	CNNECx	CNNECx	CNNECx
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNNECx						CNNECx	CNNECx
Access	R/W						R/W	R/W
Reset	0						0	0

Bits 0,1,7,8,9,10,11 – CNNECx (x = 0, 1, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PC0, ... x = 11 for bit11 mapped to PC11) Change Notice Enable for PortC

Value	Description
1	Enables a mismatch/negative edge CN interrupt condition associated with an I/O pin.
0	Disables a mismatch/negative edge CN interrupt condition associated with an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.40. Change Notice Flag for PortC

Name: CNFC
Offset: 0x2B0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register indicates the edge-detect style change occurred on the corresponding pin since the last read of the PortC bit.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					CNFCx	CNFCx	CNFCx	CNFCx
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNFCx						CNFCx	CNFCx
Access	R/W						R/W	R/W
Reset	0						0	0

Bits 0,1,7,8,9,10,11 – CNFCx (x = 0, 1, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PC0, ... x = 11 for bit11 mapped to PC11) Change Notice Flag for PortC

When CNCONCx = 1, CNFCx stores the occurrence of the CN event until cleared by the software.
When CNCONCx = 0, CNFCx Reads '0'.

Value	Description
1	An Enabled Edge Event occurred on pin PORTCx
0	An Enabled Edge Event did not occur on pin PORTCx

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.41. Slew Rate Control 0 for PortC

Name: SRCON0C
Offset: 0x2C0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register configures the slew rate control bits associated with Port C.
Note: To configure the slew rate, the user must also configure the SRCON1C register associated with PortC. See *Slew Rate Control Bit Settings* table in the *Slew Rate Control* from Related Links.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							SR0Cx	
Access							R/W	
Reset							0	

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							SR0Cx	SR0Cx
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 0,1,9 – SR0Cx (x = 0, 1, 9; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PC0, ... x = 9 for bit9 mapped to PC9) Slew Rate Control 0 for PortC

Related Links
Slew Rate Control

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.42. Slew Rate Control 1 for PortC

Name: SRCON1C
Offset: 0x2D0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register configures the slew rate control bits associated with Port C.
Note: To configure the slew rate, the user must also configure the SRCON0C register associated with Port C. See *Slew Rate Control Bit Settings* table in the *Slew Rate Control* from Related Links.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							SR1Cx	
Access							R/W	
Reset							0	

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							SR1Cx	SR1Cx
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 0,1,9 – SR1Cx (x = 0, 1, 9; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PC0, ... x = 9 for bit9 mapped to PC9) Slew Rate Control 1 for PortC

Related Links
Slew Rate Control

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.43. Analog Select Register for PortD

Name: ANSELD
Offset: 0x300
Reset: 0xFC
Property: -

The ANSELD register controls the operation of the analog PortD pins.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ANSDx	ANSDx	ANSDx	ANSDx	ANSDx	ANSDx		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1		

Bits 2,3,4,5,6,7 – ANSDx (x = 2 to 7; x = 2 for bit2, ... x = 7 for bit7) Analog Select for PD
Configures the PC as an analog input when this bit is set to '1'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.44. Tri-state Functions for PortD

Name: TRISD
Offset: 0x310
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

The TRISD register configures the data direction flow through port I/O pins.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TRISDx	TRISDx	TRISDx	TRISDx	TRISDx	TRISDx	TRISDx	TRISDx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7 – TRISDx (x = 0 to 7; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PD0, ... x = 7 for bit7 mapped to PD7)
Tri-state pins for PortD

The tri-state data direction bit configures the selected I/O pin of Port D as an input or output.

Value	Description
1	Configures the I/O as input
0	Configures the I/O as output

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.45. Port Pin Data for PortD

Name: PORTD
Offset: 0x320
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

A write to a PORTD register writes to the corresponding LATD register (PORTD data latch). Those I/O port pin(s) configured as outputs are updated. A write to a PORTD register is effectively the same as a write to a LATD register. A read from a PORTD register reads the synchronized signal applied to the port I/O pins.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RDx	RDx	RDx	RDx	RDx	RDx	RDx	RDx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7 – RDx (x = 0 to 7; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PD0, ... x = 7 for bit7 mapped to PD7) PortD configuration

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.46. Latch Functions for PortD

Name: LATD
Offset: 0x330
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

The LATD register (PORTD data latch) holds data written to port I/O pins. A write to a LATD register latches data to corresponding port I/O pins. Those I/O port pins configured as outputs are updated. A read from a LATD register reads the data held in the PORTD data latch, not from the port I/O pins.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	LATDx	LATDx	LATDx	LATDx	LATDx	LATDx	LATDx	LATDx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7 – LATDx (x = 0 to 7; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PD0, ... x = 7 for bit7 mapped to PD7) Latch configuration for PortD

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.47. Open-Drain Configuration for PortD

Name: ODCD
Offset: 0x340
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register configures each I/O pin individually for either normal digital output or open-drain output, associated with each I/O pin.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ODCDx	ODCDx	ODCDx	ODCDx	ODCDx	ODCDx	ODCDx	ODCDx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7 – ODCDx (x = 0 to 7; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PD0, ... x = 7 for bit7 mapped to PD7)
Open-Drain Configuration for PortD

Note: After a Reset, the status of all the bits of the ODCD register is set to '0'.

Value	Description
1	Configures an I/O pin as an open-drain output.
0	Configures an I/O pin as an normal digital output.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.48. Change Notice Pull-up for PortD

Name: CNPUD
Offset: 0x350
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register enables the weak internal pull-ups connected with an I/O pin when any of the control bits is set.
Note: This register must always be disabled when the port pin is configured as a digital output.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNPUDx	CNPUDx	CNPUDx	CNPUDx	CNPUDx	CNPUDx	CNPUDx	CNPUDx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7 – CNPUDx (x = 0 to 7; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PD0, ... x = 7 for bit7 mapped to PD7)
Change Notice Pull-up configuration for PortD

Value	Description
1	Enables the weak pull-up associated with an I/O pin.
0	Disables the weak pull-up associated with an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.49. Change Notice Pull-down for PortD

Name: CNPDD
Offset: 0x360
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register enables the weak pull-down connected with an I/O pin when any of the control bits is set.
Note: This register must always be disabled when the port pin is configured as a digital output.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNPDDx	CNPDDx	CNPDDx	CNPDDx	CNPDDx	CNPDDx	CNPDDx	CNPDDx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7 – CNPDDx (x = 0 to 7; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PD0, ... x = 7 for bit7 mapped to PD7)
Change Notice Pull-down configuration for PortD

Value	Description
1	Enables the weak pull-down associated with an I/O pin.
0	Disables the weak pull-down associated with an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.50. Change Notice Control for PortD

Name: CNCOND
Offset: 0x370
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ON	FRZ	SIDL		EDGEDETECT			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W			
Reset	0	0	0		0			

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bit 15 – ON Change Notice (CN) Control ON bit

Value	Description
1	Change Notice is enabled
0	Change Notice is disabled

Bit 14 – FRZ Change Notice (CN) Control ON bit

Value	Description
1	Freezes the module operation when in the Debug mode
0	Continues the module operation when in the Debug mode

Bit 13 – SIDL Stop in the Idle mode bit

Value	Description
1	Discontinues the module operation when device enters the Idle mode
0	Continues the module operation even in the Idle mode

Bit 11 – EDGEDETECT Change Notification Style bit

Value	Description
1	Edge Style. Detects edge transitions. This is associated with CNENA (positive edge)/CNNEA (negative edge)/ CNFA.
0	Mismatch Style. Detects change from last PortA read. This is associated with CNENA/CNSTATA.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.51. Change Notice Enable for PortD

Name: CNEND
Offset: 0x380
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register contains the CN interrupt enable control bits for each of the input pins. Setting any of these bits enables a CN interrupt for the corresponding pins. When CNSTYLE is set, CNEND controls the positive edge. CNEND enables a mismatch CN interrupt condition when CNSTYLE is not set

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNENDx	CNENDx	CNENDx	CNENDx	CNENDx	CNENDx	CNENDx	CNENDx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7 – CNENDx (x = 0 to 7; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PD0, ... x = 7 for bit7 mapped to PD7) Change Notice Enable for PortD

Value	Description
1	Enables a mismatch/positive edge CN interrupt condition associated with an I/O pin.
0	Disables a mismatch/positive edge CN interrupt condition associated with an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.52. Change Notice Status for PortD

Name: CNSTATD
Offset: 0x390
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register indicates whether a change occurred on the corresponding pin since the last read of the PortD bit.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNSTATDx	CNSTATDx	CNSTATDx	CNSTATDx	CNSTATDx	CNSTATDx	CNSTATDx	CNSTATDx
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7 – CNSTATDx (x = 0 to 7; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PD0, ... x = 7 for bit7 mapped to PD7)
Change Notice Status for PortD
'1' indicates change occurred in an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.53. Change Notice Enable for PortD

Name: CNNED
Offset: 0x3A0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register contains the CN interrupt enable control bits for each of the input pins. Setting any of these bits enables a CN interrupt for the corresponding pins. When CNSTYLE is set, CNNED controls the negative edge.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNNEDx	CNNEDx	CNNEDx	CNNEDx	CNNEDx	CNNEDx	CNNEDx	CNNEDx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7 – CNNEDx (x = 0 to 7; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PD0, ... x = 7 for bit7 mapped to PD7)
Change Notice Enable for PortD

Value	Description
1	Enables a mismatch/negative edge CN interrupt condition associated with an I/O pin.
0	Disables a mismatch/negative edge CN interrupt condition associated with an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.54. Change Notice Flag for PortD

Name: CNFD
Offset: 0x3B0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register indicates the edge-detect style change occurred on the corresponding pin since the last read of the PortD bit.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNFDx	CNFDx	CNFDx	CNFDx	CNFDx	CNFDx	CNFDx	CNFDx
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7 – CNFDx (x = 0 to 7; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PD0, ... x = 7 for bit7 mapped to PD7)
Change Notice Flag for PortD

When CNCONDx = 1, CNFDx stores the occurrence of the CN event until cleared by the software.
When CNCONDx = 0, CNFDx Reads '0'.

Value	Description
1	An Enabled Edge Event occurred on pin PORTDx
0	An Enabled Edge Event did not occur on pin PORTDx

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.55. Slew Rate Control 0 for PortD

Name: SRCON0D
Offset: 0x3C0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register configures the slew rate control bits associated with PortD.
Note: To configure the slew rate, the user must also configure the SRCON1D register associated with PortD. See *Slew Rate Control Bit Settings* table in the *Slew Rate Control* from Related Links.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							SR0Dx	SR0Dx
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 0,1 – SR0Dx (x = 0, 1; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PC0, ... x = 1 for bit1 mapped to PC1) Slew Rate Control 0 for PortD

Related Links
Slew Rate Control

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.56. Slew Rate Control 1 for PortD

Name: SRCON1D
Offset: 0x3D0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register configures the slew rate control bits associated with Port D.
Note: To configure the slew rate, the user must also configure the SRCON0D register associated with PortD. See *Slew Rate Control Bit Settings* table in the *Slew Rate Control* from Related Links.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							SR1Dx	SR1Dx
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 0,1 – SR1Dx (x = 0, 1; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PC0, ... x = 1 for bit1 mapped to PC1) Slew Rate Control 1 for PortD

Related Links
Slew Rate Control

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.57. Analog Select Register for PortE

Name: ANSELE
Offset: 0x400
Reset: 0x60
Property: -

The ANSELE register controls the operation of the analog PortE pins.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		ANSEx	ANSEx					
Access		R/W	R/W					
Reset		1	1					

Bits 5,6 – ANSEx (x = 5 to 6; x = 5 for bit5, ... x = 6 for bit6) Analog Select for PE
Configures the PE as an analog input when this bit is set to '1'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.58. Tri-state Functions for PortE

Name: TRISE
Offset: 0x410
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

The TRISE register configures the data direction flow through port I/O pins.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		TRISEx	TRISEx	TRISEx	TRISEx	TRISEx	TRISEx	TRISEx
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6 – TRISEx (x = 0 to 6; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PE0, ... x = 6 for bit6 mapped to PE6) Tri-state pins for PortE

The tri-state data direction bit configures the selected I/O pin of Port E as an input or output.

Value	Description
1	Configures the I/O as input
0	Configures the I/O as output

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.59. Port Pin Data for PortE

Name: PORTE
Offset: 0x420
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

A write to a PORTE register writes to the corresponding LATE register (PORTE data latch). Those I/O port pin(s) configured as outputs are updated. A write to a PORTE register is effectively the same as a write to a LATE register. A read from a PORTE register reads the synchronized signal applied to the port I/O pins.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		REx	REx	REx	REx	REx	REx	REx
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6 – REx (x = 0 to 6; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PE0, ... x = 6 for bit6 mapped to PE6) PortE configuration

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.60. Latch Functions for PortE

Name: LATE
Offset: 0x430
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

The LATE register (PORTE data latch) holds data written to port I/O pins. A write to a LATE register latches data to corresponding port I/O pins. Those I/O port pins configured as outputs are updated. A read from a LATE register reads the data held in the PORTE data latch, not from the port I/O pins.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		LATEx	LATEx	LATEx	LATEx	LATEx	LATEx	LATEx
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6 – LATEx (x = 0 to 6; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PE0, ... x = 6 for bit6 mapped to PE6) Latch configuration for PortE

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.61. Open-Drain Configuration for PortE

Name: ODCE
Offset: 0x440
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register configures each I/O pin individually for either normal digital output or open-drain output, associated with each I/O pin.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		ODCEx	ODCEx	ODCEx	ODCEx	ODCEx	ODCEx	ODCEx
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6 – ODCEx (x = 0 to 6; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PE0, ... x = 6 for bit6 mapped to PE6)
Open-Drain Configuration for PortE

Note: After a Reset, the status of all the bits of the ODCE register is set to '0'.

Value	Description
1	Configures an I/O pin as an open-drain output.
0	Configures an I/O pin as an normal digital output.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.62. Change Notice Pull-up for PortE

Name: CNPUE
Offset: 0x450
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register enables the weak internal pull-ups connected with an I/O pin when any of the control bits is set.
Note: This register must always be disabled when the port pin is configured as a digital output.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		CNPUEx	CNPUEx	CNPUEx	CNPUEx	CNPUEx	CNPUEx	CNPUEx
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6 – CNPUEx (x = 0 to 6; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PE0, ... x = 6 for bit6 mapped to PE6) Change Notice Pull-up configuration for PortE

Value	Description
1	Enables the weak pull-up associated with an I/O pin.
0	Disables the weak pull-up associated with an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.63. Change Notice Pull-down for PortE

Name: CNPDE
Offset: 0x460
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register enables the weak pull-down connected with an I/O pin when any of the control bits is set.
Note: This register must always be disabled when the port pin is configured as a digital output.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		CNPDEx	CNPDEx	CNPDEx	CNPDEx	CNPDEx	CNPDEx	CNPDEx
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6 – CNPDEx (x = 0 to 6; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PE0, ... x = 6 for bit6 mapped to PE6) Change Notice Pull-down configuration for PortE

Value	Description
1	Enables the weak pull-down associated with an I/O pin.
0	Disables the weak pull-down associated with an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.64. Change Notice Control for PortE

Name: CNCONE
Offset: 0x470
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ON	FRZ	SIDL		EDGEDETECT			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W			
Reset	0	0	0		0			

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bit 15 – ON Change Notice (CN) Control ON bit

Value	Description
1	Change Notice is enabled
0	Change Notice is disabled

Bit 14 – FRZ Change Notice (CN) Control ON bit

Value	Description
1	Freezes the module operation when in the Debug mode
0	Continues the module operation when in the Debug mode

Bit 13 – SIDL Stop in the Idle mode bit

Value	Description
1	Discontinues the module operation when device enters the Idle mode
0	Continues the module operation even in the Idle mode

Bit 11 – EDGEDETECT Change Notification Style bit

Value	Description
1	Edge Style. Detects edge transitions. This is associated with CNENA (positive edge)/CNNEA (negative edge)/ CNFA.
0	Mismatch Style. Detects change from last PortA read. This is associated with CNENA/CNSTATA.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.65. Change Notice Enable for PortE

Name: CNENE
Offset: 0x480
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register contains the CN interrupt enable control bits for each of the input pins. Setting any of these bits enables a CN interrupt for the corresponding pins. When CNSTYLE is set, CNENE controls the positive edge. CNENE enables a mismatch CN interrupt condition when CNSTYLE is not set

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		CNENEx	CNENEx	CNENEx	CNENEx	CNENEx	CNENEx	CNENEx
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6 – CNENEx (x = 0 to 6; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PE0, ... x = 6 for bit6 mapped to PE6) Change Notice Enable for PortE

Value	Description
1	Enables a mismatch/positive edge CN interrupt condition associated with an I/O pin.
0	Disables a mismatch/positive edge CN interrupt condition associated with an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.66. Change Notice Status for PortE

Name: CNSTATE
Offset: 0x490
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register indicates whether a change occurred on the corresponding pin since the last read of the PortE bit.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		CNSTATEx	CNSTATEx	CNSTATEx	CNSTATEx	CNSTATEx	CNSTATEx	CNSTATEx
Access		R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6 – CNSTATEx (x = 0 to 6; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PE0, ... x = 6 for bit6 mapped to PE6)
Change Notice Status for PortE
'1' indicates change occurred in an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.67. Change Notice Enable for PortE

Name: CNNEE
Offset: 0x4A0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register contains the CN interrupt enable control bits for each of the input pins. Setting any of these bits enables a CN interrupt for the corresponding pins. When CNSTYLE is set, CNNEE controls the negative edge.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		CNNEEx	CNNEEx	CNNEEx	CNNEEx	CNNEEx	CNNEEx	CNNEEx
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6 – CNNEEx (x = 0 to 6; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PE0, ... x = 6 for bit6 mapped to PE6) Change Notice Enable for PortE

Value	Description
1	Enables a mismatch/negative edge CN interrupt condition associated with an I/O pin.
0	Disables a mismatch/negative edge CN interrupt condition associated with an I/O pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.68. Change Notice Flag for PortE

Name: CNFE
Offset: 0x4B0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register indicates the edge-detect style change occurred on the corresponding pin since the last read of the PortE bit.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		CNFEx	CNFEx	CNFEx	CNFEx	CNFEx	CNFEx	CNFEx
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0,1,2,3,4,5,6 – CNFEx (x = 0 to 6; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PE0, ... x = 6 for bit6 mapped to PE6) Change Notice Flag for PortE

When CNCONEx = 1, CNFEx stores the occurrence of the CN event until cleared by the software.
When CNCONEx = 0, CNFEx Reads '0'.

Value	Description
1	An Enabled Edge Event occurred on pin PORTEx
0	An Enabled Edge Event did not occur on pin PORTEx

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.69. Slew Rate Control 0 for PortE

Name: SRCON0E
Offset: 0x4C0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register configures the slew rate control bits associated with PortE.
Note: To configure the slew rate, the user must also configure the SRCON1E register associated with PortD. See *Slew Rate Control Bit Settings* table in the *Slew Rate Control* from Related Links.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							SR0Ex	SR0Ex
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 0,1 – SR0Ex (x = 0, 1; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PC0, ... x = 1 for bit1 mapped to PC1) Slew Rate Control 0 for PortE

Related Links
Slew Rate Control

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.11.70. Slew Rate Control 1 for PortE

Name: SRCON1E
Offset: 0x4D0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register configures the slew rate control bits associated with PortE.
Note: To configure the slew rate, the user must also configure the SRCON0D register associated with PortE. See *Slew Rate Control Bit Settings* table in the *Slew Rate Control* from Related Links.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							SR1Ex	SR1Ex
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 0,1 – SR1Ex (x = 0, 1; x = 0 for bit0 mapped to PC0, ... x = 1 for bit1 mapped to PC1) Slew Rate Control 1 for PortE

Related Links
Slew Rate Control

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.12. Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) Input Mapping Register Summary

See the *PPS* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for base address.

Table 7-17. Peripheral Pin Select Input Registers

Offset	Name	Bit Position	Bits							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x000	EXTINT0R	7:0	—	—	—	EXTINT0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x004	EXTINT1R	7:0	—	—	—	EXTINT1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x008	EXTINT2R	7:0	—	—	—	EXTINT2R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x00C	EXTINT3R	7:0	—	—	—	EXTINT3R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—				
0x03C	NMIR	7:0	—	—	—	NMIR[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x040	SCOM0P0R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM0P0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x044	SCOM0P1R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM0P1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x048	SCOM0P2R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM0P2R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x04C	SCOM0P3R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM0P3R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x050	SCOM1P0R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM1P0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-17. Peripheral Pin Select Input Registers (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Position	Bits							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x054	SCOM1P1R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM1P1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x058	SCOM1P2R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM1P2R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x05C	SCOM1P3R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM1P3R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x060	SCOM2P0R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM2P0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x064	SCOM2P1R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM2P1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x068	SCOM2P2R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM2P2R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x06C	SCOM2P3R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM2P3R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x070	SCOM3P0R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM3P0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x074	SCOM3P1R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM3P1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x078	SCOM3P2R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM3P2R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x07C	SCOM3P3R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM3P3R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-17. Peripheral Pin Select Input Registers (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Position	Bits							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x080	SCOM4P0R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM4P0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x084	SCOM4P1R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM4P1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x088	SCOM4P2R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM4P2R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x08C	SCOM4P3R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM4P3R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x090	SCOM5P0R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM5P0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x094	SCOM5P1R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM5P1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x098	SCOM5P2R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM5P2R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x09C	SCOM5P3R	7:0	—	—	—	SCOM5P3R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x0A0	QD0R	7:0	—	—	—	QD0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x0A4	QD1R	7:0	—	—	—	QD1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x0A8	QD2R	7:0	—	—	—	QD2R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-17. Peripheral Pin Select Input Registers (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Position	Bits							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x0AC	QD3R	7:0	—	—	—	QD3R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x0B0	REFIR	7:0	—	—	—	REFIR[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x0B4	CCLIN0R	7:0	—	—	—	CCLIN0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x0B8	CCLIN1R	7:0	—	—	—	CCLIN1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x0BC	CCLIN2R	7:0	—	—	—	CCLIN2R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x0C0	CCLIN3R	7:0	—	—	—	CCLIN3R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x0C4	CCLIN4R	7:0	—	—	—	CCLIN4R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x0C8	CCLIN5R	7:0	—	—	—	CCLIN5R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x0CC	TC0WO0R	7:0	—	—	—	TC0WO0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x0D0	TC0WO0R	7:0	—	—	—	TC0WO0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x0D4	TC0WO1R	7:0	—	—	—	TC0WO1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-17. Peripheral Pin Select Input Registers (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Position	Bits							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x0D8	TC0WO1R	7:0	—	—	—	TC0WO1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x0DC	TC1WO0R	7:0	—	—	—	TC1WO0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x0E4	TC1WO1R	7:0	—	—	—	TC1WO0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x0EC	TC2WO0R	7:0	—	—	—	TC2WO0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x0F0	TC2WO0R	7:0	—	—	—	TC2WO0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x0F4	TC2WO1R	7:0	—	—	—	TC2WO1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x0F8	TC2WO1R	7:0	—	—	—	TC2WO1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x0FC	TC3WO0R	7:0	—	—	—	TC3WO0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x100	TC3WO0R	7:0	—	—	—	TC3WO0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x104	TC3WO1R	7:0	—	—	—	TC3WO1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x108	TC3WO1R	7:0	—	—	—	TC3WO1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-17. Peripheral Pin Select Input Registers (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Position	Bits							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x10C	TC4WO0R	7:0	—	—	—	TC4WO0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x110	TC4WO0R	7:0	—	—	—	TC4WO0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x114	TC4WO1R	7:0	—	—	—	TC4WO1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x118	TC4WO1R	7:0	—	—	—	TC4WO1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x11C	TC5WO0R	7:0	—	—	—	TC5WO0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x120	TC5WO0R	7:0	—	—	—	TC5WO0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x124	TC5WO1R	7:0	—	—	—	TC5WO1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x128	TC5WO1R	7:0	—	—	—	TC5WO1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x12C	TC6WO0R	7:0	—	—	—	TC6WO0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x130	TC6WO0R	7:0	—	—	—	TC6WO0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x134	TC6WO1R	7:0	—	—	—	TC6WO1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-17. Peripheral Pin Select Input Registers (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Position	Bits							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x138	TC6WO1R	7:0	—	—	—	TC6WO1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x13C	TC7WO0R	7:0	—	—	—	TC7WO0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x140	TC7WO0R	7:0	—	—	—	TC7WO0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x144	TC7WO1R	7:0	—	—	—	TC7WO1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x148	TC7WO1R	7:0	—	—	—	TC7WO1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x14C	TC8WO0R	7:0	—	—	—	TC8WO0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x150	TC8WO0R	7:0	—	—	—	TC8WO0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x154	TC8WO1R	7:0	—	—	—	TC8WO1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x158	TC8WO1R	7:0	—	—	—	TC8WO1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x15C	TC9WO0R	7:0	—	—	—	TC9WO0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x160	TC9WO0R	7:0	—	—	—	TC9WO0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-17. Peripheral Pin Select Input Registers (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Position	Bits							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x164	TC9WO1R	7:0	—	—	—	TC9WO1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x168	TC9WO1R	7:0	—	—	—	TC9WO1R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x16C	QEIHOME0R	7:0	—	—	—	QEIHOME0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x170	QEIHOME0R	7:0	—	—	—	QEIHOME0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x174	QEIINDX0R	7:0	—	—	—	QEIINDX0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x178	QEIINDX0R	7:0	—	—	—	QEIINDX0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x17C	QEIQEA0R	7:0	—	—	—	QEIQEA0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x180	QEIQEA0R	7:0	—	—	—	QEIQEA0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x184	QEIQEB0R	7:0	—	—	—	QEIQEB0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x188	QEIQEB0R	7:0	—	—	—	QEIQEB0R[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x18C	ACCMPTENR	7:0	—	—	—	ACCMPTENR[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-17. Peripheral Pin Select Input Registers (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Position	Bits							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x190	CAN1RXR	7:0	—	—	—	CAN1RXR[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x194	COEXWLANACTR	7:0	—	—	—	COEXWLANACTR[4:0]				
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Related Links

Product Memory Mapping Overview

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.13. Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) Output Mapping Register Summary

See the *PPS* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for base address.

Table 7-18. Peripheral Pin Select Output Registers

Offset	Name	Bit Position	Bits							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x200	RPA0G1R	7:0	—	—	RPA0G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x204	RPA0G2R	7:0	—	—	RPA0G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x208	RPA0G3R	7:0	—	—	RPA0G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x20C	RPA0G4R	7:0	—	—	RPA0G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—				
0x210	RPA1G2R	7:0	—	—	RPA1G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x214	RPA1G3R	7:0	—	—	RPA1G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x218	RPA1G4R	7:0	—	—	RPA1G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x21C	RPA1G5R	7:0	—	—	RPA1G5R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x220	RRPA2G1R	7:0	—	—	RPA2G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x224	RPA2G3R	7:0	—	—	RPA2G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-18. Peripheral Pin Select Output Registers (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Position	Bits							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x228	RPA2G4R	7:0	—	—	RPA2G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x22C	RPA3G1R	7:0	—	—	RPA3G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x230	RPA3G2R	7:0	—	—	RPA3G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x234	RPA3G4R	7:0	—	—	RPA3G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x238	RPA3G6R	7:0	—	—	RPA3G6R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x23C	RPA4G2R	7:0	—	—	RPA4G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x240	RPA4G3R	7:0	—	—	RPA4G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x244	RPA4G5R	7:0	—	—	RPA4G5R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x248	RPA5G3R	7:0	—	—	RPA5G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x24C	RPA5G4R	7:0	—	—	RPA5G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x250	RPA5G6R	7:0	—	—	RPA5G6R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-18. Peripheral Pin Select Output Registers (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Position	Bits							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x254	RPA6G1R	7:0	—	—	RPA6G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x258	RPA6G4R	7:0	—	—	RPA6G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x25C	RPA6G6R	7:0	—	—	RPA6G6R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x260	RPA7G1R	7:0	—	—	RPA7G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x264	RPA7G2R	7:0	—	—	RPA7G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x268	RPA7G6R	7:0	—	—	RPA7G6R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x26C	RPA8G2R	7:0	—	—	RPA8G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x270	RPA8G3R	7:0	—	—	RPA8G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x274	RPA8G4R	7:0	—	—	RPA8G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x278	RPA9G1R	7:0	—	—	RPA9G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x27C	RPA9G3R	7:0	—	—	RPA9G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-18. Peripheral Pin Select Output Registers (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Position	Bits							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x280	RPA9G4R	7:0	—	—	RPA9G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x284	RPA10G1R	7:0	—	—	RPA10G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x288	RPA10G4R	7:0	—	—	RPA10G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x28C	RPA10G5R	7:0	—	—	RPA10G5R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x2A0	RPA13G3R	7:0	—	—	RPA13G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x2A4	RPA13G4R	7:0	—	—	RPA13G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x2A8	RPA14G1R	7:0	—	—	RPA14G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x2AC	RPA14G4R	7:0	—	—	RPA14G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x2B0	RPA15G5R	7:0	—	—	RPA15G5R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x2B4	RPB0G1R	7:0	—	—	RPB0G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x2B8	RPB0G2R	7:0	—	—	RPB0G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-18. Peripheral Pin Select Output Registers (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Position	Bits							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x2BC	RPB0G5R	7:0	—	—	RPB0G5R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x2C0	RPB1G1R	7:0	—	—	RPB1G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x2C4	RPB1G2R	7:0	—	—	RPB1G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x2C8	RPB1G3R	7:0	—	—	RPB1G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x2CC	RPB2G2R	7:0	—	—	RPB2G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x2D0	RPB2G3R	7:0	—	—	RPB2G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x2D4	RPB2G4R	7:0	—	—	RPB2G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x2D8	RPB3G1R	7:0	—	—	RPB3G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x2DC	RPB3G3R	7:0	—	—	RPB3G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x2EO	RPB3G4R	7:0	—	—	RPB3G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x2E4	RPB4G1R	7:0	—	—	RPB4G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-18. Peripheral Pin Select Output Registers (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Position	Bits							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x2E8	RPB4G2R	7:0	—	—	RPB4G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x2EC	RPB4G4R	7:0	—	—	RPB4G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x2F0	RPB4G5R	7:0	—	—	RPB4G5R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x2F4	RPB5G2R	7:0	—	—	RPB5G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x2F8	RPB5G3R	7:0	—	—	RPB5G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x2FC	RPB5G6R	7:0	—	—	RPB5G6R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x300	RPB6G1R	7:0	—	—	RPB6G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x304	RPB6G3R	7:0	—	—	RPB6G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x308	RPB6G4R	7:0	—	—	RPB6G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x30C	RPB6G6R	7:0	—	—	RPB6G6R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x310	RPB7G1R	7:0	—	—	RPB7G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-18. Peripheral Pin Select Output Registers (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Position	Bits							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x314	RPB7G2R	7:0	—	—	RPB7G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x318	RPB7G4R	7:0	—	—	RPB7G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x31C	RPB8G1R	7:0	—	—	RPB8G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x320	RPB8G2R	7:0	—	—	RPB8G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x324	RPB8G3R	7:0	—	—	RPB8G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x328	RPB8G6R	7:0	—	—	RPB8G6R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x32C	RPB9G2R	7:0	—	—	RPB9G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x330	RPB9G3R	7:0	—	—	RPB9G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x334	RPB9G6R	7:0	—	—	RPB9G6R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x338	RPB10G3R	7:0	—	—	RPB10G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x33C	RPB10G4R	7:0	—	—	RPB10G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-18. Peripheral Pin Select Output Registers (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Position	Bits							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x340	RPB10G5R	7:0	—	—	RPB10G5R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x344	RPB11G1R	7:0	—	—	RPB11G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x348	RPB11G4R	7:0	—	—	RPB11G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x34C	RPB12G1R	7:0	—	—	RPB12G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x350	RPB12G2R	7:0	—	—	RPB12G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x354	RPB13G2R	7:0	—	—	RPB13G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x358	RPB13G3R	7:0	—	—	RPB13G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x35C	RPB14G5R	7:0	—	—	RPB14G5R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x360	RPB15G5R	7:0	—	—	RPB15G5R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x364	RPC0G1R	7:0	—	—	RPC0G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x368	RPC0G2R	7:0	—	—	RPC0G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-18. Peripheral Pin Select Output Registers (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Position	Bits							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x36C	RPC1G2R	7:0	—	—	RPC1G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x370	RPC1G3R	7:0	—	—	RPC1G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x388	RPC7G2R	7:0	—	—	RPC7G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x38C	RPC7G4R	7:0	—	—	RPC7G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x390	RPC8G3R	7:0	—	—	RPC8G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x394	RPC8G5R	7:0	—	—	RPC8G5R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x398	RPC9G1R	7:0	—	—	RPC9G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x39C	RPC9G4R	7:0	—	—	RPC9G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x3A0	RPC10G5R	7:0	—	—	RPC10G5R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x3A4	RPC11G5R	7:0	—	—	RPC11G5R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x3B8	RPD0G5R	7:0	—	—	RPD0G5R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-18. Peripheral Pin Select Output Registers (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Position	Bits							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x3BC	RPD1G5R	7:0	—	—	RPD1G5R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x3C0	RPD2G3R	7:0	—	—	RPD2G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x3C4	RPD2G5R	7:0	—	—	RPD2G5R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x3C8	RPD3G1R	7:0	—	—	RPD3G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x3CC	RPD3G4R	7:0	—	—	RPD3G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x3D0	RPD4G2R	7:0	—	—	RPD4G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x3D4	RPD4G5R	7:0	—	—	RPD4G5R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x3D8	RPD5G6R	7:0	—	—	RPD5G6R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x3DC	RPD6G1R	7:0	—	—	RPD6G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x3E0	RPD6G3R	7:0	—	—	RPD6G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x3E4	RPD7G2R	7:0	—	—	RPD7G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-18. Peripheral Pin Select Output Registers (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Position	Bits							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x3E8	RPD7G4R	7:0	—	—	RPD7G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x40C	RPE0G1R	7:0	—	—	RPE0G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x410	RPE0G3R	7:0	—	—	RPE0G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x414	RPE1G2R	7:0	—	—	RPE1G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x418	RPE1G4R	7:0	—	—	RPE1G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x41C	RPE2G3R	7:0	—	—	RPE2G3R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x420	RPE2G5R	7:0	—	—	RPE2G5R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x424	RPE3G4R	7:0	—	—	RPE3G4R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x428	RPE4G1R	7:0	—	—	RPE4G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x42C	RPE4G5R	7:0	—	—	RPE4G5R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x430	RPE5G6R	7:0	—	—	RPE5G6R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 7-18. Peripheral Pin Select Output Registers (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Position	Bits							
			7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x434	RPE6G1R	7:0	—	—	RPE6G1R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x438	RPE6G2R	7:0	—	—	RPE6G2R[5:0]					
		15:8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		23:16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		31:24	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Related Links
Product Memory Mapping Overview

7.14. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16-, and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers require synchronization when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Read-Synchronized" and/or "Write-Synchronized" property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the module is disabled. Enable protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

The following are the list of conventions available in the register description:

- – R = Readable bit
- – W = Writable bit
- – U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
- – -n = Value at POR
- – 1 = Bit is set
- – 0 = Bit is cleared
- – x = Bit is unknown

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.14.1. Peripheral Pin Select Input Register

Name: *[pin name]*R
Offset: See the following Note
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Notes:

1. For offset address, see *Peripheral Pin Select Input Registers* table in the *Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) Input Mapping Register Summary* from Related Links.
2. The user can only change the register values if the IOLOCK configuration bit (CFGCON0.IOLOCK) = 0.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				[pin name]R[4:0]				
Access				R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bits 4:0 – *[pin name]*R[4:0] Peripheral Pin Select Input bits
Where [*pin name*] refers to the pins that are used to configure peripheral input mapping. See *Input Pin Selection Group 1*, *Input Pin Selection Group 2*, *Input Pin Selection Group 3*, *Input Pin Selection Group 4* and *Input Pin Selection Group 5* tables in the *Input Mapping in PIC32CX-BZ6 Family of Devices* for input pin selection values from Related Links.
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.IOLOCK = 0.

Related Links
Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) Input Mapping Register Summary
Input Mapping in PIC32CX-BZ6 Family of Devices

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

7.14.2. Peripheral Pin Select Output Register

Name: RPnR
Offset: See the following Note
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Notes:

1. For the offset address, see the *Peripheral Pin Select Output Registers* table in the *Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) Output Mapping Register Summary* from Related Links.
2. The user can only change the register values if the IOLOCK Configuration bit (CFGCON0.IOLOCK) = 0.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			RPnR[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 5:0 – RPnR[5:0] Peripheral Pin Select Output Register
Output bits. For output pin selection values, see *Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 1*, *Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 2*, *Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 3*, *Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 4*, *Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 5* and *Remappable Output Pin Configuration – Group 6* tables in the *Output Mapping in PIC32CX-BZ6 Family of Devices* from Related Links.
Note: This field is only writable, when CFGCON0.IOLOCK = 0.

Related Links
Peripheral Pin Select (PPS) Output Mapping Register Summary
Output Mapping in PIC32CX-BZ6 Family of Devices

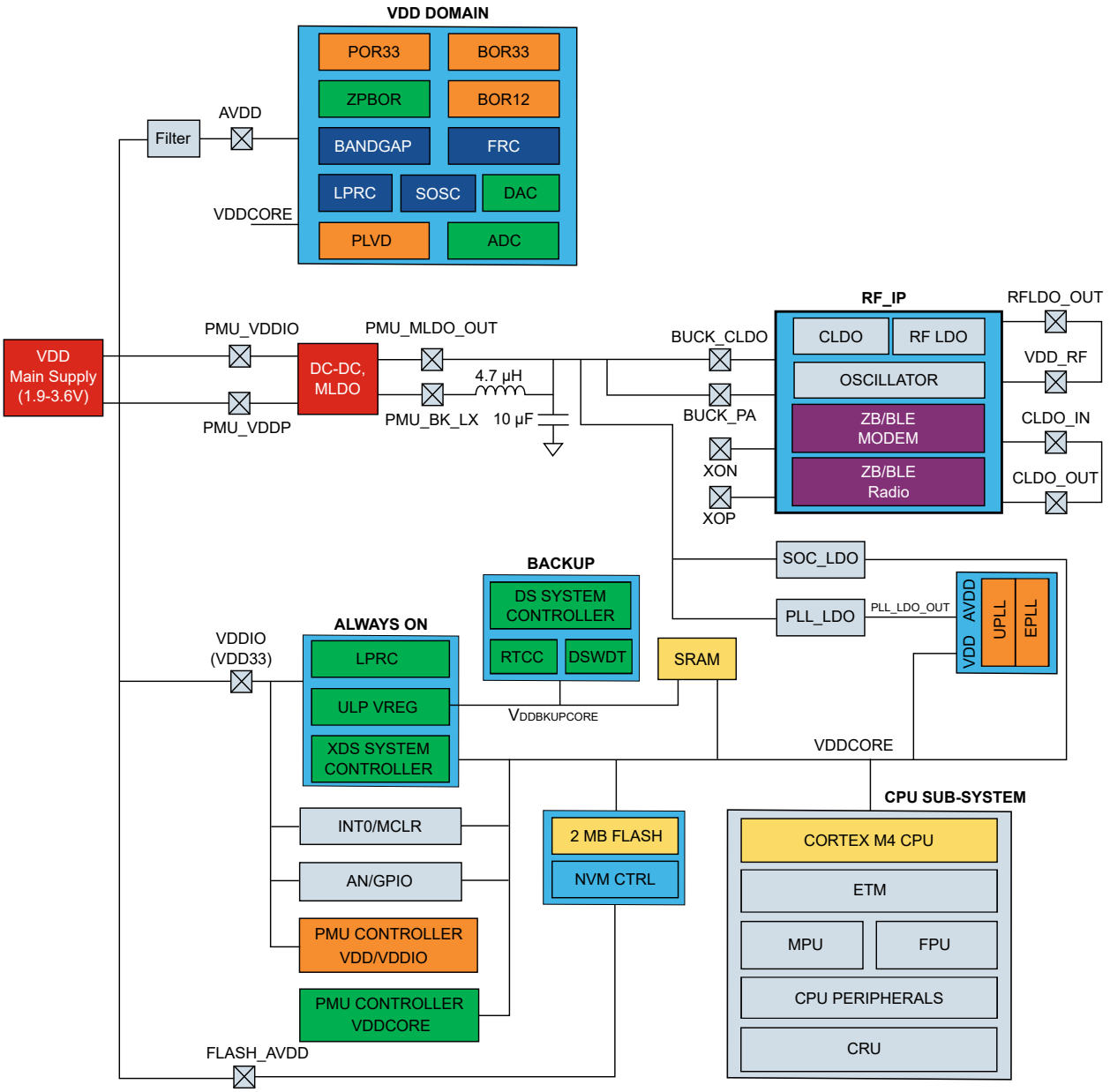
© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

8. Power Subsystem

8.1. Block Diagram

The following figure shows the detailed view of the power subsystem on the PIC32CX-BZ6 device.

Figure 8-1. Power Subsystem Block Diagram



The power domains of PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC are as follows:

- VDD – 1.9–3.6V, Main Supply powering VDDIO, FLASH_VDD, AVDD, PMU_VDDIO, PMU_VDDP and VUSB3V3. All other supplies are derived from VDD with or without filtering.
  - VDDIO (VDD33)
    - 1.9 to 3.6V, powering the Always ON (AON), PMU Controller, AN/GPIO, INT0/MCLR, BKUP

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

  - FLASH_AVDD (FAVdd)
    - 1.9V to 3.6V, filtered version of VDD (powering the Flash)
  - AVDD
    - 1.9V to 3.6V, filtered version of VDD for system analog functionality
  - PMU_VDDIO
    - 1.9 to 3.6V, filtered version of VDD (powering the PMU sub-system)
  - PMU_VDDP
    - 1.9 to 3.6V, filtered version of VDD (powering the PMU sub-system)
  - VUSB3V3
    - 3 to 3.6V, filtered version of VDD (powering USB transceiver supply)
- GND
  - Common GND for digital, analog and RF sub-systems

Other power supply pins as follows:

- CLDO_OUT, RF LDO OUT (1.2V)
  - Output pin for the internal voltage regulator for decoupling, do not use this pin as an external power supply source
- CLDO_IN, VDD_RF
  - Loop back path for the CLDO and RF LDO power after external filtering
- BUCK_PA, BUCK_CLDO, PLL_VDD, SOC_LDO_VDD
  - 1.35V input for all the regulators in the SOC
  - Powered with 1.35V from the combination of DC-DC, MLDO and external board filtering
- PMU_BK_LX
  - Pin for connecting the inductor for the internal switching regulator
- PMU_MLDO_OUT (1.35V)
  - 1.35V PMU output pin. This is the shared output pin for both MLDO and the DC-DC converter
  - MLDO_OUT powers the internal LDO's in the Bluetooth/802.15.4 subsystem

For decoupling recommendations for the different power supplies, refer to the schematic checklist.

8.2. VDD Voltage Domain Overview

The PIC32CX-BZ6 Power System VDD Integration Block (SIB) consists of the following modules:

- Power-on Reset (POR) – This module holds all the components in their inactive state until VDD reaches a stable operating voltage. POR ensures that the supply voltage is sufficient for proper operation of all other analog modules (PD_AVDD) in the Power SIB module.
- Bandgap (BG) – This module provides a stable reference voltage for Brown-out Reset, ADC, Flash, Comparators and low-voltage detect. The ADC, Flash and Comparators are outside the Power SIB module.
- Single core voltage regulator (SOC_LDO) based architecture fed with 1.35V from combination of DC-DC and MLDO and external board filtering.
- Feed the voltage regulator powering RFIP with 1.35V from a combination of DC-DC and MLDO and external board filtering.
- CLDO has its own BOR to monitor power status.
- Brown-out Reset (BOR) – Use the BOR module to monitor the VDD supply voltage. This module provides a more accurate trip point but is only enabled when the POR event is inactive and the bandgap reference voltage is enabled and ready. Use this module to ensure that the supply voltage is above the minimum operating voltage needed for program memory reads to be valid.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Zero-power BOR (ZPBOR) – Use this low-power BOR during Deep Sleep operation. The user can only enable the ZPBOR when DSZPBOR configuration bit is '1'.
- Flash Low-Voltage Detect (LVD) uses PLVD.
- Master Clear Filter (MCLRF) – MCLR generates a device Reset request based on the state of a device input pin. To minimize the effects of noise and to avoid unwanted Reset conditions, the MCLRF function filters the input pin to assure a specific pulse duration of the low input pulse.
- Programmable Low-Voltage Detect of VDD (PLVD) consists of the following sub-modules:
  - LVD comparator
  - Resistor ladder
  - Analog voltage switch
  - LVD control ($V_{DDCORE\ DOMAIN}$)

8.3. V_{DD-AON} Power Domain Overview

The PIC32CX-BZ6 V_{DD-AON} power domain block consists of the following modules:

- SOSC's analog component acts as a secondary oscillator and uses a low-power 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator for accurate time keeping.
- For context saving, use the Extreme Deep Sleep (XDS) system controller with the semaphore.
- The Deep Sleep Regulator (ULPVREG) is an ultra-low-power regulator that provides power during deep sleep modes and/or retention power to the rest of the system in various modes of operation. $V_{DDBKUPCORE}$ is the voltage output.
- Low Power RC oscillator (LPRC) operates at a nominal frequency of 32.768 KHz.

8.4. $V_{DDBKUPCORE}$ Power Domain

The PIC32CX-BZ6 $V_{DDBKUPCORE}$ domain consists of the following modules:

- Real Time Clock Calender (RTCC)
- Deep Sleep WDT (DSWDT)
- Deep Sleep System Controller (DSCTRL)
- 32.768 kHz Oscillator Controller (digital) (SOSC_DIG)

8.5. PMU Controller

The PMU controller acts as a control unit to monitor/program the BUCK/MLDO and provides unified control to various LDOs present on the PIC32CX-BZ6 device.

8.6. Voltage Regulators

The following voltage regulators are available in power subsystem:

- VREG (DC-DC/MLDO):
  - MLDO mode – Linear voltage regulator generating 1.35V for powering CLDO and RF LDO; operates from 1.9–3.6V
  - DC-DC – Switching voltage regulator generating 1.35V; operates from 2.3–3.6V
- ULP_VREG – Ultra-low-power voltage regulator for operation in back-up mode
- CLDO, RF LDO – Powering the different blocks of the RF subsystem
- SOC_LDO – Powering the VDDCORE of the PIC32CX-BZ6
- PLL_LDO – Supplies 1.2V analog for EPLL(Ethernet PLL) and UPLL (USB PLL)

8.7. Power Supply Modes

The PIC32CX-BZ6 device supports a single power supply from 1.9–3.6V. The IO supply cannot be decoupled from the main supply. The same voltage must be applied to VDDx, PMU_VDDIO,

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

VPMU_VDDC and AVDD with different levels of filtering. The system has the following different modes:

- RUN mode – The PIC32CX-BZ6 device automatically enters RUN mode upon power-up. This is the default state of the device.
  - MLDO mode – Provide a soft start-up by using the MLDO, limiting the charging current. The MLDO also helps to extend the supply voltage range down to 1.9V below Buck BOR. This mode does not require an external inductor.
  - BUCK mode – The most efficient mode when the CPU and peripherals are running. In this mode, the DC-DC converter powers the SoC. This mode requires external LC-filtering and appropriate decoupling on-board before supplying power to other blocks.
    BUCK mode has the following two operating modes:
    - PWM (Pulse Width Modulation) mode – Buck can deliver the highest output current with good efficiency. The internal switching clock in this mode is 1-2 MHz. In PWM mode, it is expected to reach an efficiency of 85%.
    - PSM (Pulse Skipping Mode) – This mode is recommended when the load current demand is low. The PSM mode is a type of frequency modulation scheme with an efficiency of up to 80%.
- Low-power modes – The PIC32CX-BZ6 supports various low-power modes; Sleep, Deep-Sleep (DS) and Extreme Deep Sleep (XDS). See *Power Management Unit (PMU)* from Related Links for more details on how to transition from RUN mode to low-power modes.
- IDLE mode – See *Power Management Unit (PMU)* from Related Links.

The on-the-fly software can do the selection between Switching (BUCK) mode and Linear (MLDO) mode. Be sure to design the power supply according to the type of mode in use.

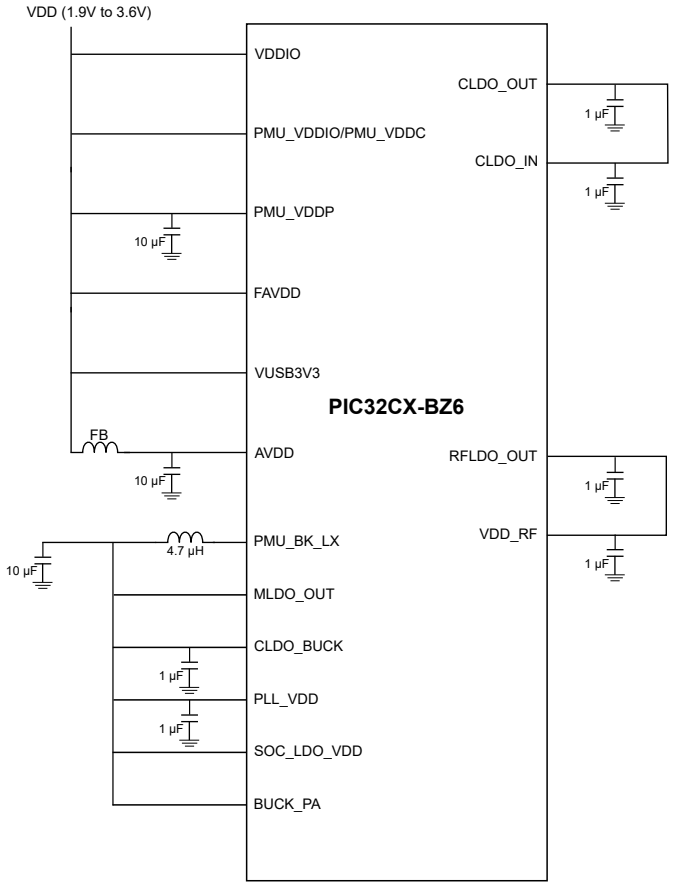
Related Links

Power Management Unit (PMU)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

8.8. Typical Power Supply Connection for SoC

Figure 8-2. Typical Power Supply Connection for SoC

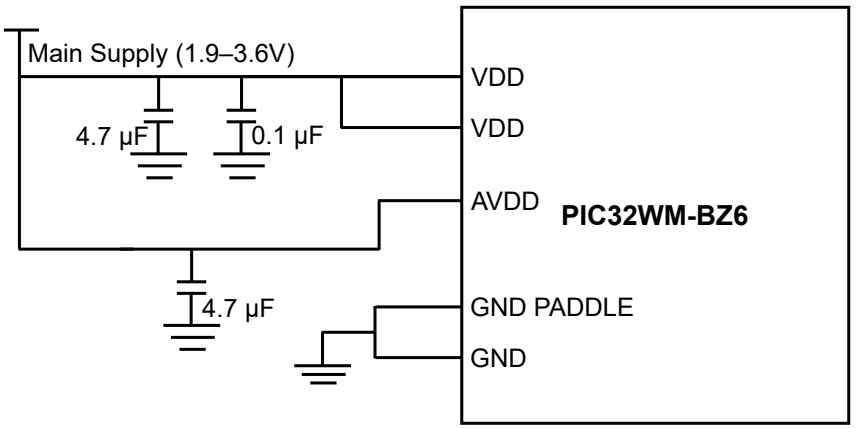


8.9. Typical Power Supply Connection for PIC32WM-BZ6 Module

The PIC32WM-BZ6 modules require only a single power supply on the VDD pins of the module.

- VDD ranges from 1.9–3.6V for non-ECC PIC32WM-BZ6 modules.

Figure 8-3. PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Schematics with VDD and Optional Bulk Capacitors



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

8.10. Power-Up Sequence

Characteristics of power-up sequence are as follows:

- The VDD/AVDD domains must rise at the same time.
- At Power-on Reset, the PIC32CX-BZ6 operates in the MLDO mode.
- The LDOs start with their default settings and VDDCORE is powered-up.
- The RF block is maintained in the Sleep mode during the power-up time.
- The PMU controller switches the MLDO mode to DC-DC mode based on device settings in the Flash BCFG/TCFG area.

8.10.1. Starting of Voltage Regulators

The characteristics of power-up voltage regulators are as follows:

- On power-up, the internal regulator starts in MLDO mode.
- After MLDO boots up, the CLDO, SoC LDO and PLL LDO start gets initialized.
- Start the code execution.
- The RF system is maintained in Sleep mode during the power-up time.

8.10.2. Starting-up of Crystals

The characteristics of power-up crystals are as follows:

- The power-up of the SoC happens with the internal oscillators.
- After the power-up, the boot ROM code will either run on internal FRC oscillator only or turn on POSC+PLL and switch to 128 MHz, depending on seccfg[1:0]. After execution of boot ROM code, the user software can request to switch on the SOSC and the POSC crystals, if necessary.

8.10.3. BOR and POR

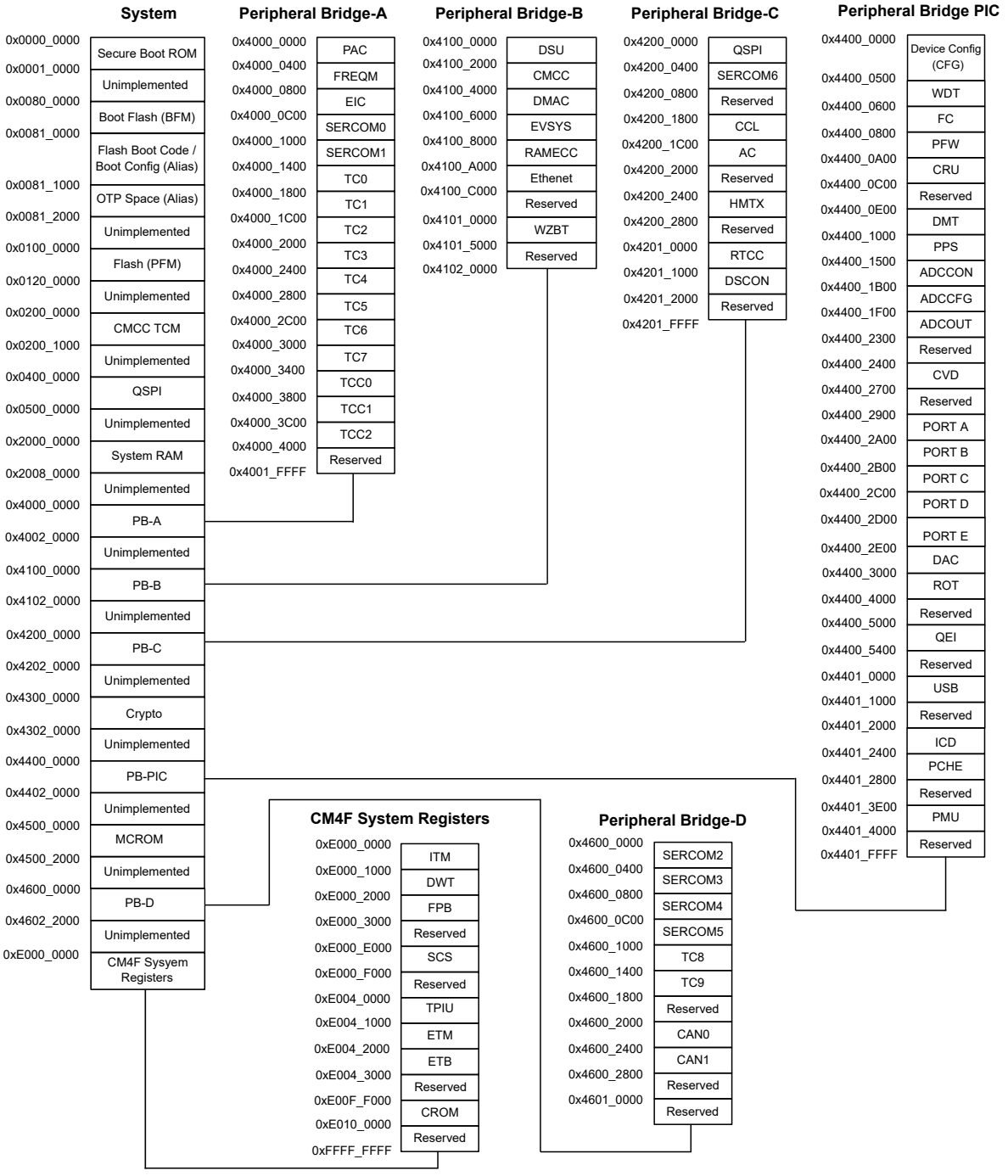
The Brown-out Reset (BOR) monitors the VDD supply voltage. On detection of a brown-out condition, the BOR re-arms the POR. In this device, the minimum BOR trip point is the voltage below which I/O is considered un-trusted; thus, it generates a Reset. There are three classes of BOR in the PIC32CX-BZ6 and the PIC32WM-BZ6 Module:

- BOR3.3 to monitor VDD
- BOR1.2 to monitor VDDCORE and CLDO
- ZPBOR monitors VDD during the Deep Sleep and Extreme Deep Sleep mode if enabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

9. Product Memory Mapping Overview

Figure 9-1. Product Mapping



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Notes:

- Access attempts to any unimplemented memory location generate a bus error.
- CFGCON1.QSCHE_EN controls the QSPI (XIP) space “cacheable and bufferable” attribute.
- The MCROM is the microcode crypto ROM associated with the BA457. Only the BA457 has read permissions to MCROM.
- The DAP derives the base address of the components from CoreSight ROM (CROM) entry values.
- Component base address = CROM base address + CROM entry value
- For more details on each component register space, refer to the *Cortex-M4 Technical Reference Manual r0p0* (CM4F) documentation.

9.1. Embedded Memories

- Internal ROM for secure boot
- Internal high-speed Flash
- Internal high-speed RAM with retention capability in the low power modes
- eFuse One-Time-Programmable memory secure boot key storage

9.2. Physical Memory Map

The high-speed bus is implemented as a bus matrix. All high-speed bus addresses are fixed, and they are never remapped in any way, even during boot.

Table 9-1. Physical Memory Map

Memory	Start Address	Size
		PIC32CX2051BZ6/PIC32WM-BZ6
Boot ROM	0x00000000	64 KB
Boot Flash	0x00800000	64 KB
Embedded Program Flash	0x01000000	2048 KB
Embedded SRAM	0x20000000	512 KB
Peripheral Bridge A	0x40000000	128 KB
Peripheral Bridge B	0x41000000	
Peripheral Bridge C	0x42000000	
Peripheral Bridge PIC	0x44000000	
Peripheral Bridge D	0x46000000	
eFuse	—	3072 bits

9.3. Boot ROM

A 64-KB ROM is dedicated for the secure boot firmware as a part of Root of Trust (RoT) macro. On a POR, secure boot firmware, which actually authenticates the rest of the program image in the Flash, is always run. The RoT macro stores the keys and credentials required for code authentication that are a part of the eFuses.

9.4. Flash Memory Parameters

A single page contains 4K bytes, which is applicable to all the device part numbers listed in the configuration summary chapter (see *Configuration Summary* from Related Links).

The number of pages available in a device part number will vary depending on the available maximum Flash memory size.

Equation 9-1. Calculating Flash Memory

$$Number of Pages = \frac{Flash Size(Bytes)}{Page Size(Bytes)}$$

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Related Links
Configuration Summary

9.5. eFuse Memory

An eFuse is OTP memory that exists as a part of the RoT macro to facilitate key and other required credential storage needed by secure boot.

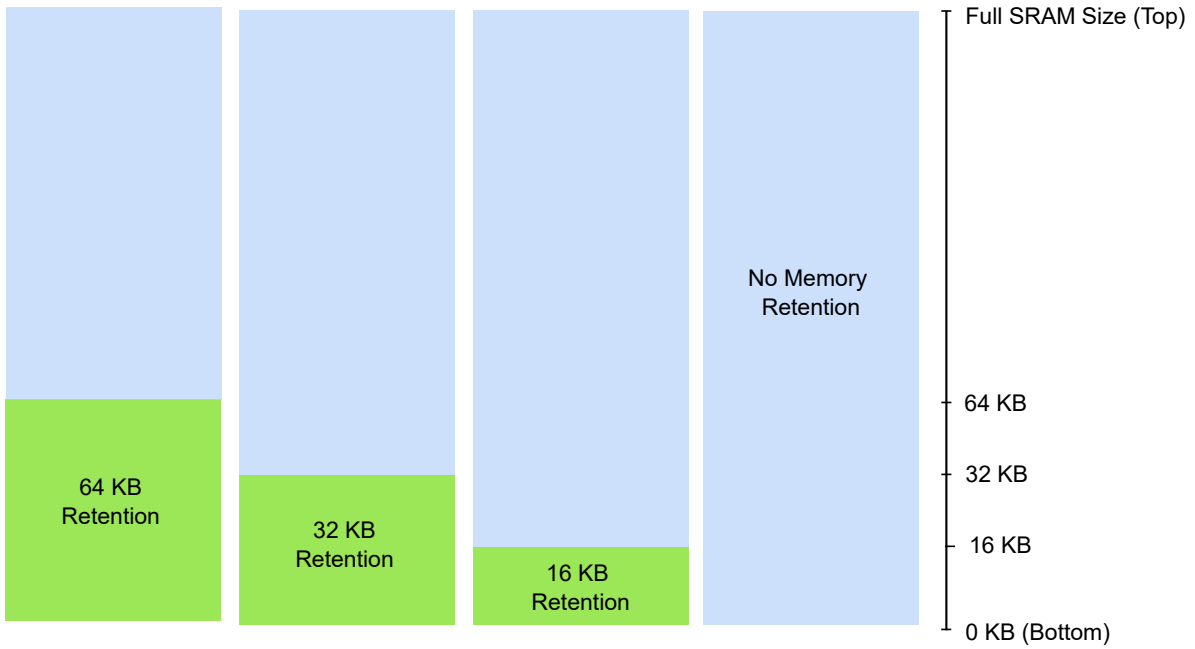
9.6. SRAM Memory Configuration

Retention

Depending on the application and power budget needs, part of the system memory can be retained in the Deep Sleep mode. The amount of the SRAM retained in this mode is software selectable, by writing the WCMSIZ register in the PMU module, up to 64 KB of SRAM.

By default, no retention is selected.

Figure 9-2. Retention Options



RAM Error Correction

For safety applications, the PIC32CX-BZ6 family embeds Error Correction Codes (ECC) to detect and correct single bit errors or to enable dual error detection for the system memory. The ECC is software selectable through the CFGCON0.FRECCDIS bit in the boot Flash device configuration. By default, ECC is disabled.

ECC can be applied only for 256 KB of SRAM. When enabled, half the memory will be reserved to store the ECC, and will not be available for the application.

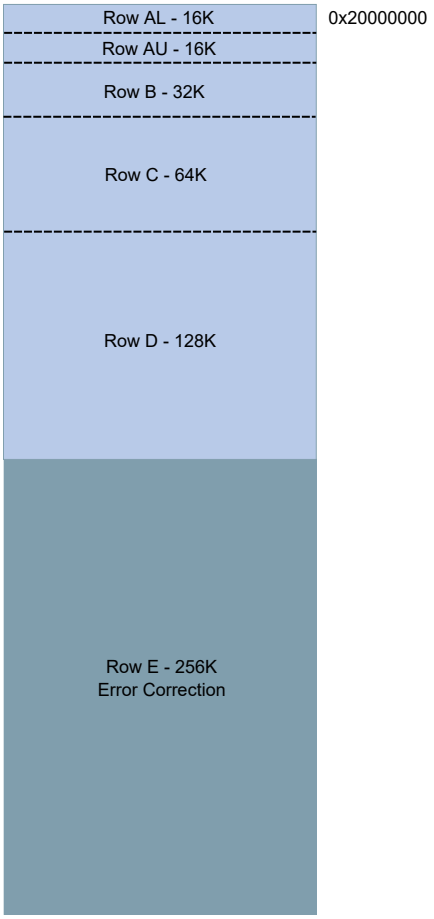
Therefore, when ECC is enabled, usable System RAM is 256 KB (512 KB/2) for the main 512K data RAM variant. Row E is used as ECC memory, if enabled. ECC support for row AL/AU/B/C/D can be selected using the WCMSIZ.SRAM1_SIZ bits and CFGCON0.FRECCDIS. bit.

ECC (Error Correcting Code) is activated when both WCMSIZ.SRAM1SIZ bits are set to '0' and the CFGCON0.FRECCDIS bit is '0'. This configuration does not enable Embedded Trace Buffer (ETB) Coresight, but it does support memory rows AL/AU/B/C/D. It is important to note that enabling ECC is independent of the ETB Coresight status. ECC can be utilized across these rows provided that the system has 224 KB of available memory and the 32 KB ETB Coresight feature is enabled. However,

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

ECC should only be enabled if the application is not using the Memory Retention feature during Deep Sleep, which corresponds to WCMSIZ.SRAM1SIZ being '00'. This ensures that ECC functionality does not interfere with memory retention requirements.

Figure 9-3. Memory with RAM Error Correction



Note: ECC is not possible if the user enables SRAM retention.

CoreSight ETB Connection

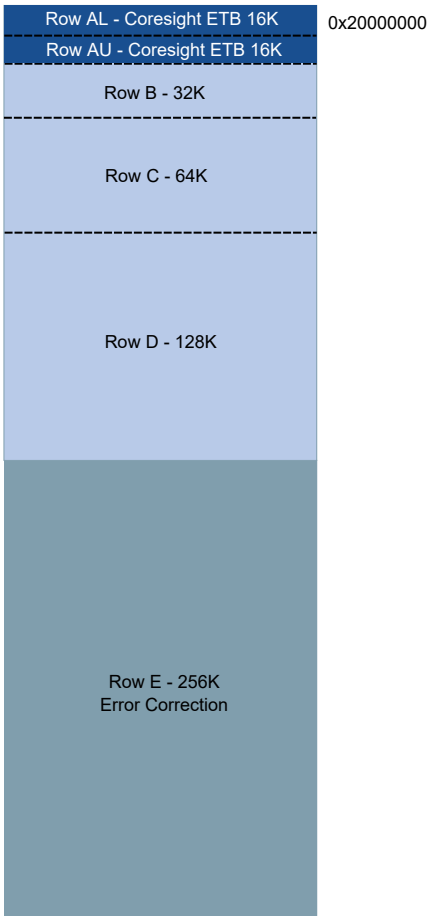
When CoreSight ETB is enabled, a 32 KB system memory space is reserved for CoreSight (Embedded Trace Buffer) ETB debug usage. Therefore, when CoreSight ETB is enabled,

- For 512 KB data RAM variants:
  Usable system RAM is 480 KB (512-32 KB)
- For 256 KB data RAM variants:
  Usable system RAM is 224 KB (256-32 KB).

The following figure illustrates an example where both ECC and CoreSight ETB are enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 9-4. Memory with ECC and CoreSight ETB



9.7. Boot Flash Device Configuration Word

The PIC32CX-BZ6 device provides several user-writable configuration registers related to the configuration and operation of the system. The device configuration words are programmed in boot Flash memory (NVR pages) and get loaded on equivalent registers after the device Reset. The following table shows the device configuration words in Boot Flash.

Table 9-2. Boot Flash and Device Configuration Word

Physical Address	Register Name	Bit Range	31:0
0x00810E88	ALTFUSERID	31:0	See *USER_ID* in the *CFG Register Summary* from Related Links
0x00810E8C	ALTDEVCFG4	31:0	See *CFGCON4(L)* in the *CFG Register Summary* from Related Links
0x00810E90	ALTDEVCFG2	31:0	See *CFGCON2(L)* in the *CFG Register Summary* from Related Links
0x00810E94	ALTDEVCFG1	31:0	See *CFGCON1(L)* in the *CFG Register Summary* from Related Links
0x00810E98	ALTDEVCFG0	31:0	See *CFGCON0(L)* in the *CFG Register Summary* from Related Links
0x00810E9C	ALTFBCFG0	31:0	See *BCFG0* in the *CFG Register Summary* from Related Links
0x00810F88	FUSERID	31:0	See *USER_ID* in the *CFG Register Summary* from Related Links
0x00810F8C	DEVCFG4	31:0	See *CFGCON4(L)* in the *CFG Register Summary* from Related Links
0x00810F90	DEVCFG2	31:0	See *CFGCON2(L)* in the *CFG Register Summary* from Related Links
0x00810F94	DEVCFG1	31:0	See *CFGCON1(L)* in the *CFG Register Summary* from Related Links
0x00810F98	DEVCFG0	31:0	See *CFGCON0(L)* in the *CFG Register Summary* from Related Links
0x00810F9C	FBCFG0	31:0	See *BCFG0* in the *CFG Register Summary* from Related Links

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 9-2. Boot Flash and Device Configuration Word (continued)

Physical Address	Register Name	Bit Range	31:0							
0x00810FBC	FCPN0	7:0	—							
		15:8	—							
		23:16	—							
		31:24	—	—	—	CP	—	—	—	—

Related Links

Register Summary

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

9.8. Boot Flash Code Protection Register

Name: FCPN0
Offset: 0x00805FBC
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: —

Note: Offset is an absolute address of this register.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
				CP				
Access				R				
Reset				p				

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bit 28 – CP Flash (BFM, PFM) Code Protect
Note: The value of this bit is the inverse polarity of the value read from the BCFG0 register.

Value	Description
0	Protection is enabled
1	Protection is disabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

10. Processor and Architecture

10.1. Cortex-M4 Processor

The PIC32CX-BZ6 implements the ARM Cortex-M4 processor is a high-performance 32-bit processor with security and secure boot feature. It offers the following significant benefits to developers:

- Outstanding processing performance combined with fast interrupt handling
- Enhanced system debug with extensive breakpoint and trace capabilities
- Efficient processor core, system and memories
- Ultra-low-power consumption with integrated sleep modes
- Platform security robustness with integrated Memory Protection Unit (MPU)

The implemented ARM Cortex-M4 is revision r0p1.

For additional information, refer to http://www.arm.com.

The Cortex-M4 processor is built on a high-performance processor core with a 3-stage pipeline Harvard architecture; making it ideal for demanding embedded applications. The processor delivers exceptional power efficiency through an efficient instruction set and extensively optimized design, providing high-end processing hardware including IEEE 754-compliant single-precision floating-point computation, a range of single-cycle and SIMD multiplication and multiply-with-accumulate capabilities, saturating arithmetic and dedicated hardware division.

To facilitate the design of cost-sensitive devices, the Cortex-M4 processor implements tightly-coupled system components that reduce processor area while significantly improving interrupt handling and system debug capabilities. The Cortex-M4 processor implements a version of the Thumb instruction set based on Thumb-2 technology, ensuring high code density and reduced program memory requirements. The Cortex-M4 instruction set provides the exceptional performance expected of a modern 32-bit architecture, with the high code density of 8-bit and 16-bit microcontrollers.

The Cortex-M4 processor closely integrates a configurable Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC) to deliver industry-leading interrupt performance. The NVIC includes a Non-Maskable interrupt (NMI) and provides up to 8 interrupt priority levels. The tight integration of the processor core and NVIC provides fast execution of Interrupt Service Routines (ISRs), dramatically reducing the interrupt latency. This is achieved through the hardware stacking of registers and the ability to suspend load-multiple and store-multiple operations. Interrupt handlers do not require wrapping in assembler code, removing any code overhead from the ISRs. A tail-chain optimization also significantly reduces the overhead when switching from one ISR to another.

To optimize low-power designs, the NVIC integrates with the sleep modes that include a deep sleep function that enables the entire device to be rapidly powered down while still retaining program state.

10.1.1. System Level Interface

The Cortex-M4 processor provides multiple interfaces using AMBA technology to provide high-speed, low-latency memory accesses. It supports unaligned data accesses and implements atomic bit manipulation that enables faster peripheral controls, system spinlocks and thread-safe Boolean data handling.

The Cortex-M4 processor has an MPU that provides:

- Fine grain memory control
- Enabling applications to utilize multiple privilege levels
- Separating and protecting code, data and stack on a task-by-task basis

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

These requirements are becoming critical in many embedded applications, such as automotive sector.

10.1.2. Integrated Configurable Debug

The Cortex-M4 processor implements a complete hardware debug solution. This provides high system visibility of the processor and memory through a 2-pin Serial Wire Debug (SWD) port that is ideal for microcontrollers and other small package devices.

For system trace, the processor integrates an Instrumentation Trace Macrocell (ITM) alongside data watchpoints and a profiling unit. The Embedded Trace Macrocell (ETM) delivers unrivaled instruction trace capture in an area far smaller than traditional trace units, enabling many low cost MCUs to implement full instruction trace for the first time.

To enable simple and cost-effective profiling of the system events these generate, a stream of software-generated messages, data trace and profiling information is exported in three different ways:

- Output off chip using the TPIU, through a single pin, called Serial Wire Viewer (SWV). Limited to ITM system trace
- Output off chip using the TPIU, through a 4-bit pin interface. Bandwidth is limited.
- Internally stored in RAM, using the CoreSight ETB. Bandwidth is, then, optimal but capacity is limited.

The Flash Patch and Breakpoint Unit (FPB) provide up to eight hardware breakpoint comparators that debuggers can use. The comparators in the FPB also provide remap functions of up to eight words in the program code in the code memory region. This enables applications stored on a non-erasable, ROM-based microcontroller to be patched if a small programmable memory, for example, Flash, is available in the device. During initialization, the application in ROM detects, from the programmable memory, whether there is a requirement for a patch or not. If there is a requirement for a patch, the application programs the FPB to remap a number of addresses. When those addresses are accessed, the accesses are redirected to a remap table specified in the FPB configuration, which means the program in the non-modifiable ROM can be patched.

10.1.3. Cortex-M4 Processor Features and Configuration

- The Thumb instruction set combines high code density with 32-bit performance
- IEEE 754-compliant single-precision Floating Point Unit (FPU)
- Integrated sleep modes for low power consumption
- Fast code execution permits slower processor clock or increases Sleep mode time
- Hardware division and fast digital-signal-processing orientated multiply accumulate
- Saturating arithmetic for signal processing
- Deterministic, high-performance interrupt handling for time-critical applications
- Memory Protection Unit (MPU) for safety-critical applications
- Extensive debug and trace capabilities: Serial wire debug and serial wire trace reduce the number of pins required for debugging, tracing and code profiling.

Table 10-1. Cortex-M4 Processor Features and Configuration

Features	PIC32CX-BZ6 Configuration
Interrupts	57
Number of priority bits	3 = eight levels of priority
Data endianness	Little-endian
SysTick Timer calibration value	0x80000000
MPU	Present

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 10-1. Cortex-M4 Processor Features and Configuration (continued)	
Features	**PIC32CX-BZ6 Configuration**
Debug support level	3 = Full debug plus DWT data matching
Trace support level	2 = Full trace. Standard trace plus ETM
JTAG	Not present
Bit Banding	Not present
FPU	Present

10.1.4. Cortex-M4 Core Peripherals

Table 10-2. Cortex-M4 Core Peripherals

Cortex-M4 Core Peripherals	Description
Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller	The Nested Vector Interrupt Controller is an embedded interrupt controller that supports low latency interrupt processing.
System Control Block	The System Control Block (SCB) is the programmer's model interface to the processor. It provides system implementation information and system control, including configuration, control and reporting of system exceptions. For more details, refer to the *Cortex-M4 Technical Reference Manual*.
System Timer	The System Timer (SysTick) is a 24-bit countdown timer. Use this as a Real-Time Operating System (RTOS) tick timer or as a simple counter. The SysTick timer runs on the processor clock and it does not decrement when the processor is halted for debugging. For more details, refer to the *Cortex-M4 Technical Reference Manual*.
Memory Protection Unit	The Memory Protection Unit (MPU) improves system reliability by defining the memory attributes for different memory regions. It provides up to eight different regions and an optional predefined background region. For more details, refer to the *Cortex-M4 Technical Reference Manual*.
Floating-Point Unit	The Floating Point Unit (FPU) provides IEEE 754-compliant operations on single-precision, 32-bit, floating-point values. For more details, refer to the *Cortex-M4 Technical Reference Manual*.

10.1.5. Cortex-M4 Address Map

Table 10-3. Cortex-M4 Address Map

Address	Core Peripheral
0xE000E000-0xE000E00F	System Control Space (SCS)
0xE000E010-0xE000E01F	System timer
0xE000E100-0xE000E4EF	Nested vectored interrupt controller
0xE000ED00-0xE000ED3F	System control block
0xE000ED90-0xE000ED93	MPU type register
0xE000ED94-0xE000EDBB	Memory protection unit
0xE000EF00-0xE000EF03	Nested vectored interrupt controller
0xE000EF34-0xE000EF47	Floating point unit

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

10.2. Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

10.2.1. Overview

The Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) in the PIC32CX-BZ6 family devices supports 57 interrupts with eight different priority levels. For more details, refer to the *Cortex-M4 Technical Reference Manual* (www.arm.com).

10.2.2. Interrupt Line Mapping

The following table provides details about each of the interrupt lines that is connected to one peripheral instance. Each peripheral can have one or more interrupt flags, located in the peripheral's Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register.

An interrupt flag is set when the interrupt condition occurs. Each interrupt in the peripheral can be individually enabled by configuring it in the peripheral's Interrupt Enable register.

An interrupt request is generated from the peripheral when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled.

Depending on their criticality, the interrupt requests for one peripheral are either ORed together on the system level, generating one interrupt, or directly connected to the NVIC interrupt lines (see the following table).

An interrupt request sets the corresponding interrupt pending bit in the NVIC interrupt pending registers (SETPEND/CLRPEND bits in ISPR/ICPR).

For the NVIC to activate the interrupt, it must be enabled in the NVIC interrupt enable register (SETENA/CLRENA bits in ISER/ICER). The NVIC interrupt priority registers IPR0-IPR7 provide a priority field for each interrupt.

Table 10-4. NVIC Interrupt Mapping

Module	Source	NVIC Line	Remark
CRU Subsystem	NMI	NMI	Non-Maskable interrupt
RTC	PER	0	Prescalar
	CMP		Compare
	TAMPER		Tamper
	OVF		Overflow
EIC	EXTINT	1	External interrupt
FREQM	DONE	2	Measurement done
Flash Subsystem	Flash Controller	3	Flash controller
	PFW		Program Flash Write
	PCACHE		Page Cache
PORT-A	PortA Input Change Interrupt	4	PortA input change interrupt
PORT-B	PortB Input Change Interrupt	5	PortB input change interrupt
PORT-C	PortC Input Change Interrupt	6	PortC input change interrupt
PORT-D	PortD Input Change Interrupt	7	PortD input change interrupt
PORT-E	PortE Input Change Interrupt	8	PortE input change interrupt
DMAC	SUSP 0..3	9	Channel suspend
	TCMPL 0..3		Transfer complete
	TERR 0..3		Transfer error
	SUSP 4..15	10	Channel suspend
	TCMPL 4..15		Transfer complete
	TERR 4..15		Transfer error

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 10-4. NVIC Interrupt Mapping (continued)

Module	Source	NVIC Line	Remark
EVSYS	EVD 0..3	11	Event Detected Channel n interrupt
	OVR 0..3		Overrun Channel n interrupt
	EVD 4..11	12	Error
	OVR 4..11		Overrun Channel n interrupt
PAC	ERR	13	Error
RAMECC	SINGLEE-0	14	Single bit error
	DUALE-1		Dual bit error
SERCOM0 Order: USART, I2CM, I2CS, SPI	DRE, MB, PERC, DRE	15	Data Register Empty, Host on Bus, Stop Received
	TXC, SB, AMATCH, TXC		Transmit Complete, Device on Bus, Address Match
	RXC, -, DRDY, RXC		Receive Complete, Data Ready
	RXS, -, -, SSL		Receive Start, Device Select Low
	CTSIC, -, -, -		Clear to Send Input Change
	RXBRK, -, -, -		Receive Break
	ERR, ERR, ERR, ERR		Error
SERCOM1 Order: USART, I2CM, I2CS, SPI	DRE, MB, PERC, DRE	16	Data Register Empty, Host on Bus, Stop Received
	TXC, SB, AMATCH, TXC		Transmit Complete, Device on Bus, Address Match
	RXC, -, DRDY, RXC		Receive Complete, Data Ready
	RXS, -, -, SSL		Receive Start, Device Select Low
	CTSIC, -, -, -		Clear to Send Input Change
	RXBRK, -, -, -		Receive Break
	ERR, ERR, ERR, ERR		Error
SERCOM2 Order: USART, I2CM, I2CS, SPI	DRE, MB, PERC, DRE	17	Data Register Empty, Host on Bus, Stop Received
	TXC, SB, AMATCH, TXC		Transmit Complete, Device on Bus, Address Match
	RXC, -, DRDY, RXC		Receive Complete, Data Ready
	RXS, -, -, SSL		Receive Start, Device Select Low
	CTSIC, -, -, -		Clear to Send Input Change
	RXBRK, -, -, -		Receive Break
	ERR, ERR, ERR, ERR		Error
SERCOM3 Order: USART, I2CM, I2CS, SPI	DRE, MB, PERC, DRE	18	Data Register Empty, Host on Bus, Stop Received
	TXC, SB, AMATCH, TXC		Transmit Complete, Device on Bus, Address Match
	RXC, -, DRDY, RXC		Receive Complete, Data Ready
	RXS, -, -, SSL		Receive Start, Device Select Low
	CTSIC, -, -, -		Clear to Send Input Change
	RXBRK, -, -, -		Receive Break
	ERR, ERR, ERR, ERR		Error

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 10-4. NVIC Interrupt Mapping (continued)

Module	Source	NVIC Line	Remark
SERCOM4 Order: USART, I2CM, I2CS, SPI	DRE, MB, PERC, DRE	19	Data Register Empty, Host on Bus, Stop Received
	TXC, SB, AMATCH, TXC		Transmit Complete, Device on Bus, Address Match
	RXC, -, DRDY, RXC		Receive Complete, Data Ready
	RXS, -, -, SSL		Receive Start, Device Select Low
	CTSIC, -, -, -		Clear to Send Input Change
	RXBRK, -, -, -		Receive Break
	ERR, ERR, ERR, ERR		Error
SERCOM5 Order: USART, I2CM, I2CS, SPI	DRE, MB, PERC, DRE	20	Data Register Empty, Host on Bus, Stop Received
	TXC, SB, AMATCH, TXC		Transmit Complete, Device on Bus, Address Match
	RXC, -, DRDY, RXC		Receive Complete, Data Ready
	RXS, -, -, SSL		Receive Start, Device Select Low
	CTSIC, -, -, -		Clear to Send Input Change
	RXBRK, -, -, -		Receive Break
	ERR, ERR, ERR, ERR		Error
SERCOM6 Order: I2CM, I2CS	MB, PERC	21	Data Register Empty, Host on Bus, Stop Received
	TXC, SB, AMATCH, TXC		Transmit Complete, Device on Bus, Address Match
	RXC, -, DRDY, RXC		Receive Complete, Data Ready
	RXS, -, -, SSL		Receive Start, Device Select Low
	CTSIC, -, -, -		Clear to Send Input Change
	RXBRK, -, -, -		Receive Break
	ERR, ERR, ERR, ERR		Error
TCC0	CNT	22	Count
	DFS		Debug Fault State
	ERR		Capture Overflow Error
	FAULTA		Recoverable Fault A
	FAULTB		Recoverable Fault B
	FAULT0		Non-Recoverable Fault 0
	FAULT1		Non-Recoverable Fault 1
	OVF		Overflow/Underflow
	TRG		Retrigger event
	UFS		Non-Recoverable Update Fault
	MC		Match or Capture

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 10-4. NVIC Interrupt Mapping (continued)

Module	Source	NVIC Line	Remark
TCC1	CNT	23	Count
	DFS		Debug Fault State
	ERR		Capture Overflow Error
	FAULTA		Recoverable Fault A
	FAULTB		Recoverable Fault B
	FAULT0		Non-Recoverable Fault 0
	FAULT1		Non-Recoverable Fault 1
	OVF		Overflow/Underflow
	TRG		Retrigger event
	UFS		Non-Recoverable Update Fault
	MC		Match or Capture
TCC2	CNT	24	Count
	DFS		Debug Fault State
	ERR		Capture Overflow Error
	FAULTA		Recoverable Fault A
	FAULTB		Recoverable Fault B
	FAULT0		Non-Recoverable Fault 0
	FAULT1		Non-Recoverable Fault 1
	OVF		Overflow/Underflow
	TRG		Retrigger event
	UFS		Non-Recoverable Update Fault
	MC		Match or Capture
TC0	OVF	25	Overflow/Underflow
	ERR		Error
	MC		Match or Capture
TC1	OVF	26	Overflow/Underflow
	ERR		Error
	MC		Match or Capture
TC2	OVF	27	Overflow/Underflow
	ERR		Error
	MC		Match or Capture
TC3	OVF	28	Overflow/Underflow
	ERR		Error
	MC		Match or Capture
TC4	OVF	29	Overflow/Underflow
	ERR		Error
	MC		Match or Capture
TC5	OVF	30	Overflow/Underflow
	ERR		Error
	MC		Match or Capture
TC6	OVF	31	Overflow/Underflow
	ERR		Error
	MC		Match or Capture

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 10-4. NVIC Interrupt Mapping (continued)

Module	Source	NVIC Line	Remark
TC7	OVF	32	Overflow/Underflow
	ERR		Error
	MC		Match or Capture
TC8	OVF	33	Overflow/Underflow
	ERR		Error
	MC		Match or Capture
TC9	OVF	34	Overflow/Underflow
	ERR		Error
	MC		Match or Capture
ADCTRL	GIRQ	35	Global
	DIRQ0		Digital comparator
	DIRQ1		Digital comparator
	AIRQ0		Digital filter
	AIRQ1		Digital filter
	FLT	36	Fault
	EOS_RDY	37	End-of-screen ready
	FCC		First class channel BVMI DMA group
	BGVR_RDY	38	RDY ADC analog circuit
AC	COMP0	39	Change in comparator0 status
	COMP1		Change in comparator1 status
	WIN_0		Change in window0 status
Crypto	INT0	40	Crypto Host
	INT1	41	TRNG
QSPI	LINE	42	QSPI
Wireless SIB	ZB_INT0	43	802.15.4 interrupt
	BT_INT0	44	Bluetooth interrupt
	BT_INT1	45	Bluetooth interrupt
	ARBITER	46	Arbiter
	CLKI_WAKEUP_NMI	47	Clock input with a wake-up trigger
CVD	CVD	48	CVD event
Crypto	INT2	49	Crypto interrupt2
QEI	upbs_event[1]	50	QEI interrupt
CAN0	LINE0	51	CAN 0 LINE0
	LINE1		CAN 0 LINE1
	ERROR		Error
CAN1	LINE0	52	CAN1 LINE0
	LINE1		CAN1 LINE1
	ERROR		Error
ETH	eth_intreq_q	53	Ethernet interrupt signal synchronous to APB clock
USB	usbcore1_interrupt	54	USB core 1 interrupt
Wireless SIB	pll_locked_out	55	PLL lock for Boot
	pll_locked_out	56	PLL lock for User
BLE Stack(1)	Firmware Interrupt only	57	Firmware interrupt only

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 10-4. NVIC Interrupt Mapping (continued)

Module	Source	NVIC Line	Remark

Notes:

1. The last interrupt index is a software only interrupt intended to be used as a software interrupt by the Bluetooth LE stack. It will be used as BT_LC_IRQ by the stack. This does not have a associated hardware interrupt.
2. "-" indicates that there is no source for that module.

10.3. High-Speed Bus System

The high-speed bus system matrix connects a multitude of initiator logic cores/IPs to a multitude of target logic cores/IPs, supporting AHB2/APB2 buses.

10.3.1. Features

High-Speed Bus Matrix has the following features:

- AMBA Advanced High-performance Bus (AHB Lite)-compliant Interfaces
- Symmetric Crossbar Bus Switch Implementation
- Allows Concurrent Accesses from Different Initiator to Different Target
- 32-bit Data Bus
- APB Compliant User Interface

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

10.3.2. Configuration

Figure 10-1. High-Speed Bus Matrix Inter-connectivity

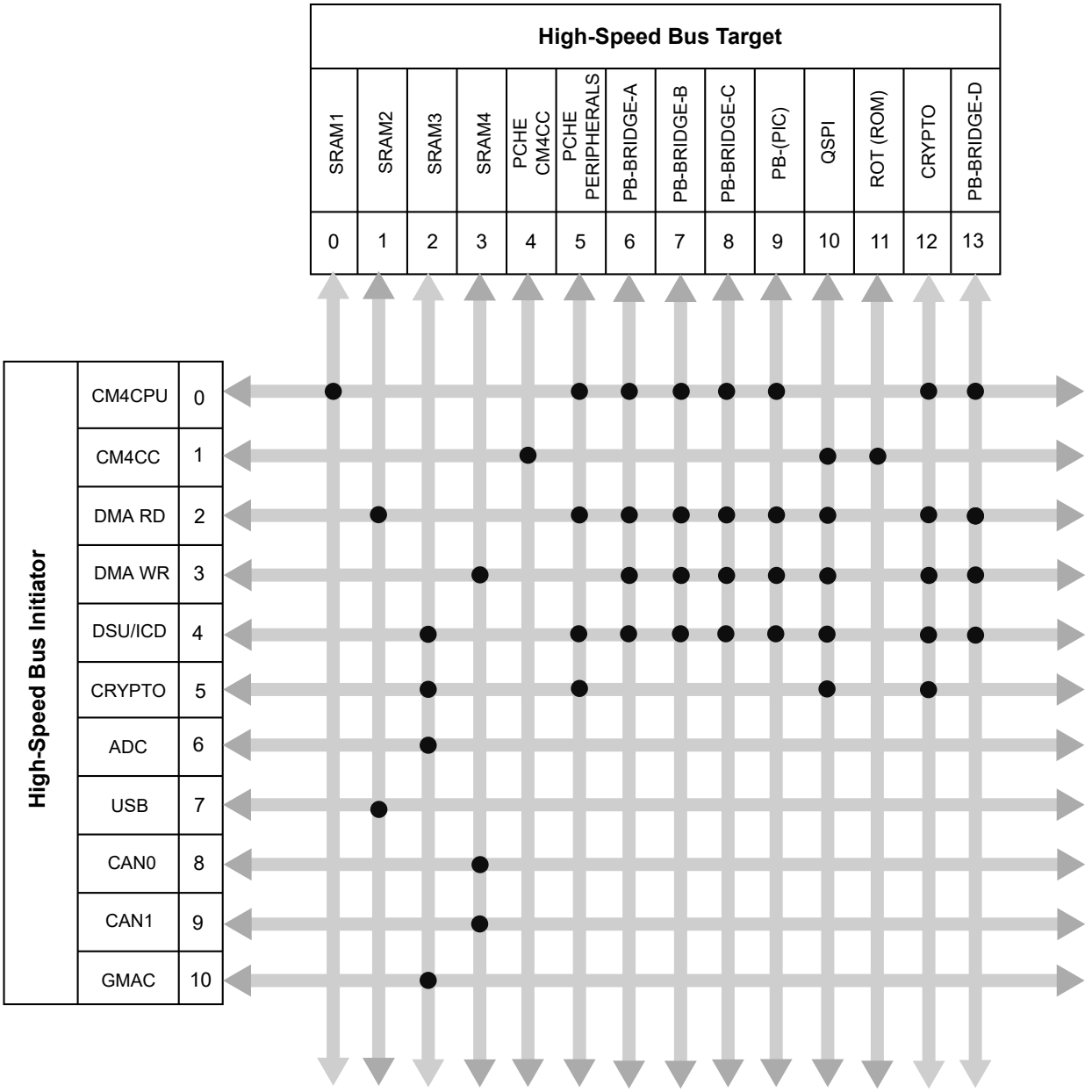


Table 10-5. High Speed Bus Matrix Initiator

High-Speed Bus Matrix Initiator	Initiator ID
CM4CPU - Cortex-M4 System Bus	0
CM4CC - Cortex-M4 CMCC Bus	1
DMA RD – DMA-Read	2
DMA-WR – DMA-Write	3
DSU/ICD (Test mode only) – Device Service Unit/In-Chip Debugger	4
CRYPTO	5
ADC	6

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 10-5. High Speed Bus Matrix Initiator (continued)

High-Speed Bus Matrix Initiator	Initiator ID
USB	7
CAN0	8
CAN1	9
GMAC	10

Table 10-6. High-Speed Bus Matrix Target

High-Speed Bus Matrix Target	Target ID
SRAM1 – SRAM Port 1	0
SRAM2 – SRAM Port 2	1
SRAM3 – SRAM Port 3	2
SRAM4 – SRAM Port 4	3
PCHE – Prefetch Cache of CM4CC	4
PCHE – Prefetch Cache of Peripherals	5
PB-BRIDGE-A – Peripheral Bridge A	6
PB-BRIDGE-B – Peripheral Bridge B	7
PB-BRIDGE-C – Peripheral Bridge C	8
PB-(PIC) – Peripheral Bridge D	9
QSPI – Quad SPI Interface	10
ROT – Root of Trust	11
CRYPTO	12
PB-BRIDGE-D – Peripheral Bridge D	13

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

11. Prefetch Cache (PCHE)

11.1. Overview

The prefetch cache is a performance-enhancing module included in the PIC32CX-BZ6 devices, along with the L1 cache (Cortex M Cache Controller) to the Cortex-M4 CPU.

11.2. Features

The Prefetch module increases the system performance for most of the applications.

The Prefetch module includes the following features:

- Fully Associative Lines For:
  - Four lines for CPU instructions cache
  - Two lines for CPU data cache
  - Two lines for peripheral data cache
- 32-Byte Cache Lines and 256-Bits Parallel Memory Fetch
- Configurable Predictive Prefetch for CPU Instructions Cache
- Error Detection and Correction

11.3. Block Diagram

When running the prefetch module at high-clock rates, insert the Wait states into Program Flash Memory (PFM) read transactions to meet the access time of the PFM. The user can hide the Wait states to the core by prefetching and storing the instructions in a temporary holding area that the CPU can access quickly. Although, the data path to the CPU is 32 bits wide, the data path to the PFM is 256 bits wide. This wide data path provides the same bandwidth to the CPU as a 32-bit path running at eight times the frequency.

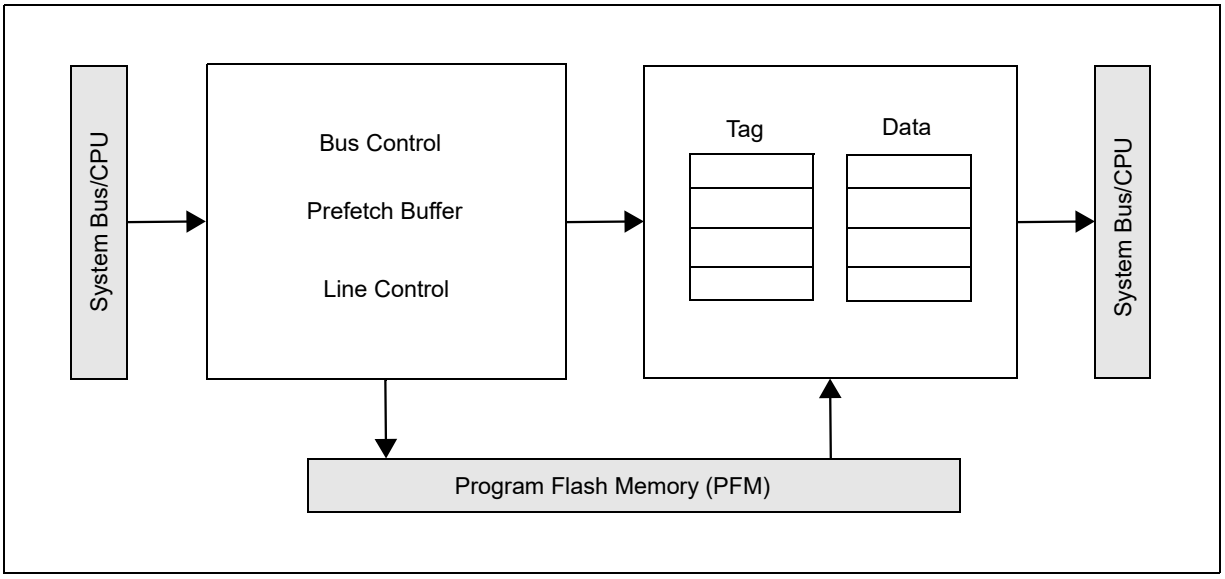
The prefetch module holds a subset of PFM in temporary holding spaces known as lines. Each line contains a tag and data field. In general, the lines hold a copy of what is currently in memory to make instructions or data available to the CPU without the Wait states.

The CPU or a peripheral can request the data located in the PFM. If the requested data is not currently stored in the prefetch module line, a read is performed to the PFM at the correct address, and the data is supplied to the prefetch module and to the CPU or peripheral. If the requested data is stored in the prefetch module and is valid, the data is supplied to the CPU or peripheral without Wait states.

The following figure illustrates a block diagram of the prefetch module. Logically, the prefetch module fits between the system bus module and the PFM.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 11-1. Prefetch Cache Block Diagram



11.3.1. Line Organization

The Prefetch module consists of two arrays, data and tag, each of which hold four lines. A data array consists of program instructions, program data or peripheral data. Address matches are based on the physical address, not the virtual address.

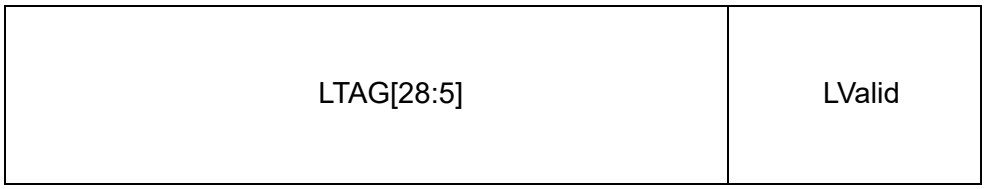
Each line in the tag array contains the following information:

- Tag – Physical address of the data held in the data line
- Valid bit

Each line in the data array, contains 32 bytes of data. Depending on the line, the data can be CPU instructions, CPU data or peripheral data.

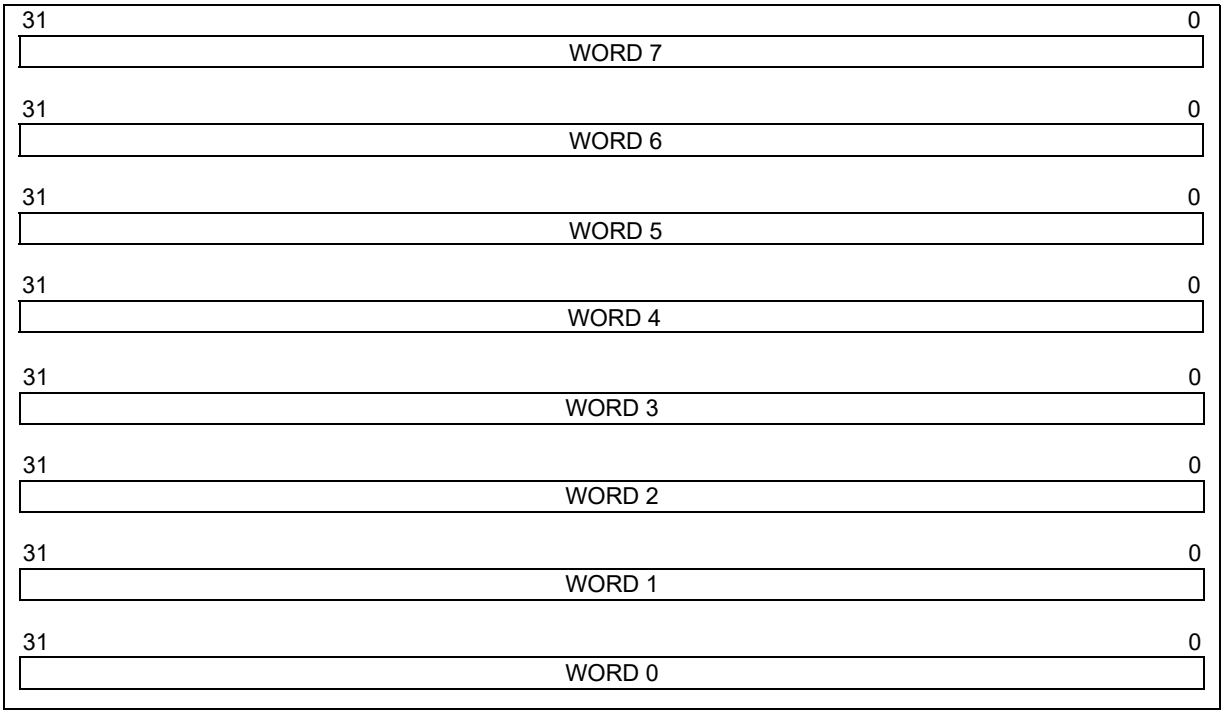
The following figures illustrate the organization of a line.

Figure 11-2. Tag Line



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 11-3. Data Line



11.4. Product Dependencies

Not applicable.

11.4.1. I/O Lines

Not applicable.

11.4.2. Power Management

11.4.2.1. Standby Sleep Mode

When the device enters Standby Sleep mode, the Prefetch module is disabled and placed into a Low-power state where no clocking occurs in the module.

11.4.2.2. Idle Mode

When the device enters Idle mode, iCache, Prefetch and dCache clocks are internally gated-off, the aCache (peripheral data) clock remains functional for peripheral accesses and the CPU stops executing code. Any outstanding prefetch completes before the Prefetch module stops its clock through automatic clock gating.

11.4.3. Clocks

The PCHE interfaces with the CPU through the AHB (SYS_CLK).

11.4.4. DMA

Not applicable.

11.4.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the interrupt controller. Using the PCACHE interrupt(s) requires the NVIC interrupt controller to be configured first.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

11.4.6. Events

Not applicable.

11.4.7. Debug Operation

The behavior of the Prefetch module is unaltered in the Debug mode.

11.4.8. Register Access Protection

Not applicable.

11.4.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

11.5. Prefetch Behavior

The prefetch module complements an L1 CPU (CMCC) cache rather than replacing it. Four 256-bit (32-byte) lines hold instructions, two 256-bit (32-byte) lines hold CPU data and two 256-bit (32-byte) lines hold peripheral data from the PFM. The prefetch module uses the Wait state's value from the PFMWS[3:0] bits (CHECON[3:0]) and Address Wait state ADRWS bit (CHECON[8]) to determine how long it must wait for Flash access when it reads instructions or data from the PFM.

If the instructions or data already reside in the prefetch module line, the prefetch module returns the instruction or data in '0' Wait states. For CPU instructions, if predictive prefetch is enabled and the code is 100% linear, the prefetch module provides instructions back to the CPU with the Wait states only on the first instruction of the prefetch module line.

If the CPU accesses uncacheable addresses, it bypasses the cache. During the bypass, the prefetch module accesses the PFM for every instruction, incurring an address setup time defined by ADRWS and a Flash access time as defined by PFMWS bits. Therefore, the total Flash wait states is a sum of ADRWS and PFMWS. The Bypass mode is also forced for a cache if its associated I/D/A CHEEN bit (CHECON) is zero.

To allow caching for I and/or D caches, set the I and/or D *CHEEN bit to '1'. To enable a cache, set the ACHEEN bit to '1'.

11.6. Configurations

The CHECON register controls the general configurations available for accelerating the instruction and data accesses to the Flash memory system.

The Prefetch module implements the following general options:

- The PFMWS[3:0] bits (CHECON[3:0]) control the number of system clock cycles required to access the PFM. The total Flash Wait states is a sum of ADRWS and PFMWS.
- The PREFEN[1:0] bits (CHECON[5:4]) control the predictive and prefetched instruction, which allows the cache controller to fetch the next 32-byte aligned set of instructions.
- The PFMSECEN bit (CHECON[7]) controls the Prefetch module that generates an interrupt event on a specific count of single-bit errors corrected by the Flash Error Correction Code (ECC).
- The ADRWS bit (CHECON[8]) controls the number of system clock cycles required for address setup to PFM.
- The CHEPERF bit (CHECON[12]) controls the gathering statistics of the CPU instruction cache.
- The ICHECOH bit (CHECON[16]) controls the auto invalidate for the CPU instruction cache.
- The DCHECOH bit (CHECON[17]) controls the auto invalidate for the CPU data cache.
- The ACHECOH bit (CHECON[18]) controls the auto invalidate for the peripheral data cache.
- The ICHEINV bit (CHECON[20]) controls the manual invalidate for the CPU instruction cache.
- The DCHEINV bit (CHECON[21]) controls the manual invalidate for the CPU data cache.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- The ACHEINV bit (CHECON[22]) controls the manual invalidate for the peripheral data cache.
- The ICHEEN bit (CHECON[24]) controls the CPU instruction cache enable.
- The DCHEEN bit (CHECON[25]) controls the CPU data cache enable.
- The ACHEEN bit (CHECON[26]) controls the peripheral data cache enable.

11.7. Predictive Prefetch Behavior

When the user configures the module for predictive prefetch, the prefetch module predicts the next line address, fetches the instruction, then, stores it in the prefetch buffer. If the requested instruction is not in a prefetch module line and the read address matches the predicted address, the content of the prefetch buffer is loaded in the prefetch module line while simultaneously returning the critical word to the read initiator.

On enabling the predictive prefetch, the prefetch function starts predicting based on the first address read to the PFM. When the user places the first line in the prefetch module, the module increments the address to the next 32-byte aligned address and starts a PFM access.

The predictive prefetches, like all PFM read accesses, are never aborted. If a new address request does not match the predicted address, a new PFM access occurs after the current access finishes. The PREFEN [1:0] bits (CHECON[5:4]) can start a predictive prefetch. This allows the cache controller to speculatively fetch the next 32-byte aligned set of instructions. The predictive prefetch feature is available only for CPU instruction but not for CPU data and peripheral.

If the selected system clock speed is sufficiently low enough to access the Flash at zero Wait states, the predictive prefetch is detrimental and may be disabled.

11.8. Coherency Support

When a PFM programming event causes flash programming initiated by the Flash controller, the prefetch module invalidates all lines and the contents of the prefetch buffer. If a transaction is in progress, the invalidation occurs after completion. When programming or erasing a Flash page, a read of that Flash page causes the transaction to stall until the erase or program event completes.

The prefetch module provides two methods for coherency control:

- Auto invalidate via I/D/A CHECOH
- Manual invalidate via I/D/A CHEINV

The user can choose to auto invalidate the each/any cache on a PFM programming event by setting *CHECOH = `1`. This is the safest option. However, the user has the option to never auto invalidate each/any cache by setting *CHECOH = `0`.

In addition to using *CHECOH, use *CHEINV as an alternate invalidate method to invalidate each/any cache manually. If using *CHEINV to manually invalidate each/any cache due to a PFM programming event, stop all instruction/data fetches from the desired Flash, set *CHEINV, wait for it to clear and, then, start the programming sequence. When using *CHEINV to invalidate each/any cache for reasons other than programming, it can be set at any time but only takes effect after any pending transactions complete.

11.9. Effects of Reset

11.9.1. On Reset

Upon a device Reset, the following occurs:

- All lines are invalidated
- All tag bits are cleared

11.9.2. After Reset

The module operates as per the values in the CHECON register. See the *CHECON* register from Related Links.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Related Links

CHECON

CHECON - Prefetch Module Control Register

11.10. Error Conditions

The prefetch module handles and reports information about two error types:

- ECC Double-bit Error Detected (DED)
- ECC Single-bit Error Corrected (SEC)

The user can enable and disable the ECC Error detection logic using the configuration bits, ECCCTL[1:0] (CFGCON0/DEVCFG0[29:28]).

The ECC logic increases the read access delay from the PFM. Depending on the frequency of the system clock, the Wait states can be different between ECC-enabled and ECC-disabled.

Note: ECC errors are captured for predictive prefetch reads of the PFM. However, do not report those errors until, and unless, the system starts using that data.

11.10.1. ECC Double-bit Error Detected (DED)

A read from the Flash memory that results in a PFM ECC DED causes the Prefetch module to return a bus exception error to the initiator. If that initiator is the CPU, it recognizes the bus exception error, prevents the instruction from executing, or read data from loading and generates an exception using the bus exception error vector.

When an ECC DED error occurs, the PFMDED bit (CHESTAT[27]) is set. The exception handling code can, then, check this bit to determine whether the PFM ECC DED event is causing an exception or not. The exception handler clears this bit in software.

Note: CPU instructions or data prefetched from the PFM is always loaded into the Prefetch module, even if a DED error is generated. The Prefetch module line containing the DED data is tagged as valid until the line is replaced.

11.10.2. ECC Single Error Corrected (SEC)

A PFM ECC SEC event is not a critical error and, as such, is reported through an interrupt. The user has the option to enable or disable this interrupt through the PFMSECEN bit (CHECON[7]). The data in the prefetch module is correct, and no further ECC events are generated for addresses that hit the data line as long as that data is in the prefetch module.

Each read that returns from the PFM with an ECC SEC status causes the PFMSECCNT[7:0] bits (CHESTAT[7:0]) to decrement by one. If PFMSECCNT[7:0] is zero and a PFM ECC SEC event occurs, the PFMSEC bit (CHESTAT[26]) is set and generates an interrupt. Therefore, the PFMSECCNT[7:0] bits must be set to the number of PFM ECC SEC events desired for an interrupt minus 1. For example, to generate an interrupt after five PFM ECC SEC events, PFMSECCNT[7:0] must be set to four ('00000100'). The prefetch module does not reload the PFMSECCNT[7:0] bits when it reaches '0'. Software must write the desired count each time it services the PFMSEC interrupt.

Software can generate an ECC SEC interrupt by setting the PFMSECEN bit, then setting the PFMSEC bit. If the PFMSEC bit is already set when PFMSECEN is set, the prefetch module generates an ECC SEC interrupt. The ECC SEC interrupt persists as long as the PFMSECEN and PFMSEC bits remain set.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

11.11. Register Summary

See the *PCHE* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for base address.

Note: CHECON and CHESTAT registers in this table have corresponding CLR, SET and INV registers at its virtual address, plus an offset of 0x4, 0x8 and 0xC, respectively. See *CLR, SET and INV Registers* from Related Links.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CHECON	7:0	PFMSECEN		PREFEN[1:0]		PFMWS[3:0]			
		15:8				CHEPERF				ADRWS
		23:16		ACHEINV	DCHEINV	ICHEINV		ACHECOH	DCHECOH	ICHECOH
		31:24						ACHEEN	DCHEEN	ICHEEN
0x04 ... 0x0F	Reserved									
0x10	CHESTAT	7:0	PFMSECCNT[7:0]							
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24					PFMDED	PFMSEC		
0x14 ... 0x1F	Reserved									
0x20	CHEHIT	7:0	CHEHIT[7:0]							
		15:8	CHEHIT[15:8]							
		23:16	CHEHIT[23:16]							
		31:24	CHEHIT[31:24]							
0x24 ... 0x2F	Reserved									
0x30	CHEMIS	7:0	CHEMIS[7:0]							
		15:8	CHEMIS[15:8]							
		23:16	CHEMIS[23:16]							
		31:24	CHEMIS[31:24]							

Related Links
CLR, SET and INV Registers
Product Memory Mapping Overview

11.12. Register Description

The following are the list of conventions available in the register description:

- – R = Readable bit
- – W = Writable bit
- – U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
- – -n = Value at POR
- – 1 = Bit is set
- – 0 = Bit is cleared
- – x = Bit is unknown

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

11.12.1. CHECON - Prefetch Module Control Register

Name: CHECON
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x0700010F
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
						ACHEEN	DCHEEN	ICHEEN
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						1	1	1

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		ACHEINV	DCHEINV	ICHEINV		ACHECOH	DCHECOH	ICHECOH
Access		R/S/HC	R/S/HC	R/S/HC		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0		0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
				CHEPERF				ADRWS
Access				R/W				R/W
Reset				0				1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PFMSECEN		PREFEN[1:0]		PFMWS[3:0]			
Access	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0		0	0	1	1	1	1

Bit 26 – ACHEEN Peripheral Data Cache Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Caching enabled
0	Caching disabled (and all lines invalidated)

Bit 25 – DCHEEN Data Cache Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Caching enabled
0	Caching disabled (and all lines invalidated)

Bit 24 – ICHEEN Instruction Data Cache Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Caching enabled
0	Caching disabled (and all lines invalidated)

Bit 22 – ACHEINV Manual Invalidate Control for Peripheral Data Cache
Note: Hardware auto clears this bit when cache invalidate completes. Bits may clear at different times.

Value	Description
1	Force invalidate cache/invalidate busy
0	Cache invalidation follows ACHECOH/invalid complete

Bit 21 – DCHEINV Manual Invalidate Control for Data Cache
Note: Hardware auto clears this bit when cache invalidate completes. Bits may clear at different times.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Force invalidate cache/invalidate busy
0	Cache invalidation follows DCHECOH/invalid complete

Bit 20 – ICHEINV Manual Invalidate Control for Instruction Cache

Notes:

- Predictive Prefetch Buffer (PFB) is included with iCache invalidate.
- Hardware auto clears this bit when cache invalidate completes. Bits may clear at different times.

Value	Description
1	Force invalidate cache/invalidate busy
0	Cache invalidation follows ICHECOH/invalid complete

Bit 18 – ACHECOH Auto Cache Coherency Control for Peripheral Data Cache

Note: ACHECOH must be stable before initiation of programming to ensure correct invalidation of data.

Value	Description
1	Auto invalidate cache on a programming event
0	No auto invalidated cache on a programming event

Bit 17 – DCHECOH Auto Cache Coherency Control for Data Cache

Note: DCHECOH must be stable before initiation of programming to ensure correct invalidation of data.

Value	Description
1	Auto invalidate cache on a programming event
0	No auto invalidated cache on a programming event

Bit 16 – ICHECOH Auto Cache Coherency Control for Instruction Cache

Note: ICHECOH must be stable before initiation of programming to ensure correct invalidation of data.

Value	Description
1	Auto invalidate cache on a programming event
0	No auto invalidated cache on a programming event

Bit 12 – CHEPERF Cache Performance Counters Enable

Note: Performance counters are reset on 0 to 1 transition of this bit.

Value	Description
1	Enable performance counters
0	Disable performance counters

Bit 8 – ADRWS Address Wait State Enable

Total Flash wait states are ADRWS + PFMWS.

Note: CPU hang is observed when CHECON.ADRWS configuration switches from '1' to '0' and a Flash read access. To Avoid CPU hangs, execute the CHECON configuration from SRAM or Boot ROM during system initialization until the configuration change is done, then resume execution from Flash after configuration is set.

Value	Description
1	Add 1 address Wait state - Allowing for higher clock frequencies
0	Add 0 address Wait states - Allowing for higher performance at lower clock frequencies

Bit 7 – PFMSECEN Flash Single-bit Error Corrected (SEC) Interrupt Enable bit

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Generate an interrupt when PFMSEC is set
0	Do not generate an interrupt when PFMSEC is set

Bits 5:4 – PREFEN[1:0] Instruction Predictive Prefetch Enable

Value	Description
01	Instruction predictive prefetch enabled for cacheable regions only
00	Instruction predictive prefetch disabled

Note: Other values are unavailable.

Bits 3:0 – PFMWS[3:0] PFM Access Time Defined in Terms of SYSCLK Wait States bits
Total Flash Wait states are ADRWS + PFMWS.

Value	Description
1111	Fifteen Wait states
1110	Fourteen Wait states
...	
0001	One Wait state
0000	Zero Wait state

Notes:

- This is not the Wait state seen by the CPU.
- For the Wait states-to-SYSCLK relationship, see *Electrical Characteristics* from Related Links.

Related Links
Electrical Characteristics

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

11.12.2. CHESTAT - Prefetch Module Status Register

Name: CHESTAT
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
					PFMDED	PFMSEC		
Access					HS	HS		
Reset					0	0		

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PFMSECCNT[7:0]							
Access	HS	HC	R/W	X	X	X	X	X
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 27 – PFMDED Flash Double-bit Error Detected (DED) Status bit
This bit is set in hardware and can only be cleared (set to '0') in software.

Value	Description
1	A DED error has occurred
0	A DED error has not occurred

Bit 26 – PFMSEC Flash Single-bit Error Corrected (SEC) Status bit
Note: The PCACHE interrupt event reports the error event to the CPU. See *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from Related Links.

Value	Description
1	A SEC error occurred when PFMSECCNT[7:0] equals to zero
0	A SEC error has not occurred

Bits 7:0 – PFMSECCNT[7:0] Flash SEC Count bits
The count value decreases by '1' each time an SEC error occurs. Holds at zero. When an SEC error occurs when PFMSECCNT[7:0] is zero, the PFMSEC status bit is set. If PFMSECEN is also set, a prefetch module interrupt event is generated.

Related Links
Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

11.12.3. CHEHIT – Prefetch Module Hit Statistics Register

Name: CHEHIT
Offset: 0x20
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CHEHIT[31:24]							
Access	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CHEHIT[23:16]							
Access	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CHEHIT[15:8]							
Access	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CHEHIT[7:0]							
Access	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – CHEHIT[31:0] Instruction Cache Hit Count bits
When CHECON.CHEPERF = 1, CHEHIT increments once per iCache or Predictive Prefetch Buffer (PFB) hit.
Note: CHEHIT is Reset on the '0' to '1' transition of CHECON.CHEPERF.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

11.12.4. CHEMIS – Prefetch Module Miss Statistics Register

Name: CHEMIS
Offset: 0x30
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CHEMIS[31:24]							
Access	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CHEMIS[23:16]							
Access	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CHEMIS[15:8]							
Access	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CHEMIS[7:0]							
Access	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC	R/HC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – CHEMIS[31:0] Instruction Cache Miss Count bits
When CHECON.CHEPERF = 1, CHEMIS increments once per iCache or Predictive Prefetch Buffer (PFB) miss.
Note: CHEMIS is Reset on the '0' to '1' transition of CHECON.CHEPERF.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

12. Cortex M Cache Controller (CMCC)

12.1. Overview

The Cortex M Cache Controller provides an L1 cache to the Cortex M CPU. The CMCC sits transparently between the CPU and the cache leading to improved performance.

The CMCC interfaces with the CPU through the AHB and is connected to the APB bus interface for its configuration.

12.2. Features

- Physically Addressed and Physically Tagged
- L1 Data and Instruction Cache Set to 4 KB
- L1 Cache Line Size Set to 16 Bytes
- L1 Cache Integrates 32-Bit Bus Host Interface
- Unified 4-Way Set Associative Cache Architecture
- Lock-Down Feature, Which Allows Cached to be Locked Per Way
- Write Through Cache Operations, Read Allocate
- Configurable as Data and Instruction Tightly Coupled Memory (TCM)
- Round Robin Victim Selection Policy
- Event Monitoring, with One Programmable 32-Bit Counter
- Cache Interface Includes Cache Maintenance Operations Registers

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

12.3. Block Diagram

Figure 12-1. CMCC Block Diagram

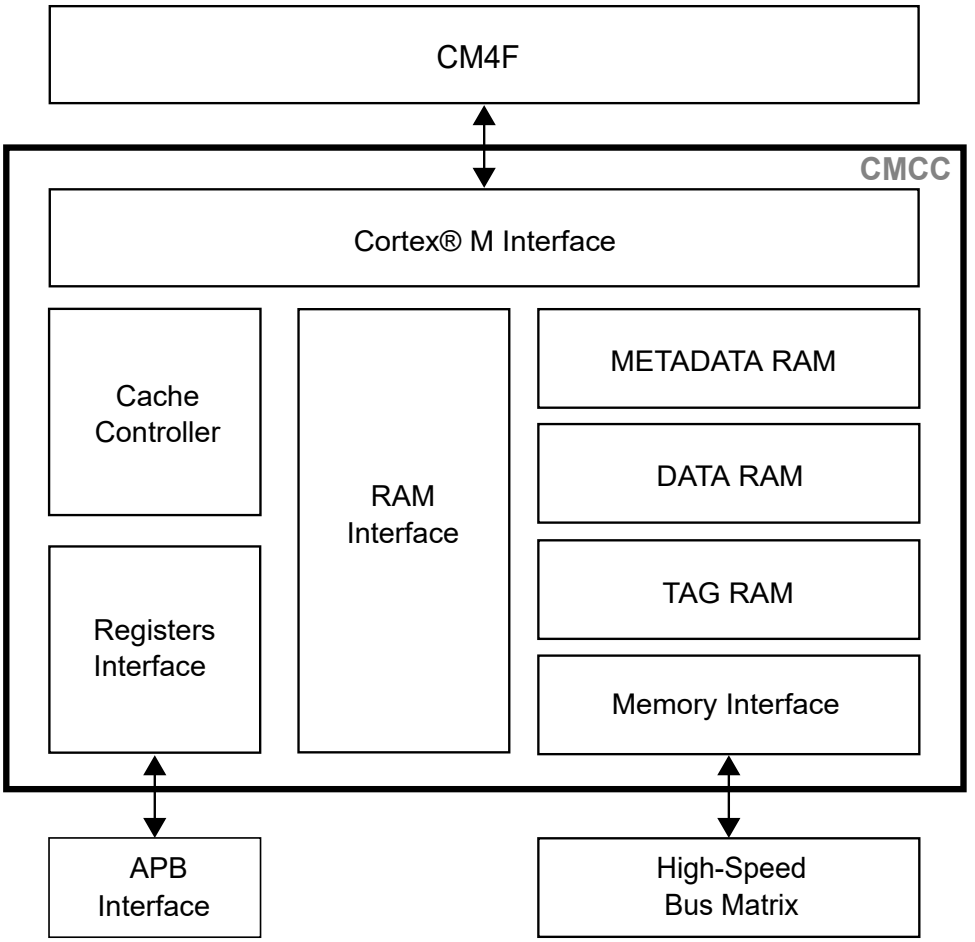
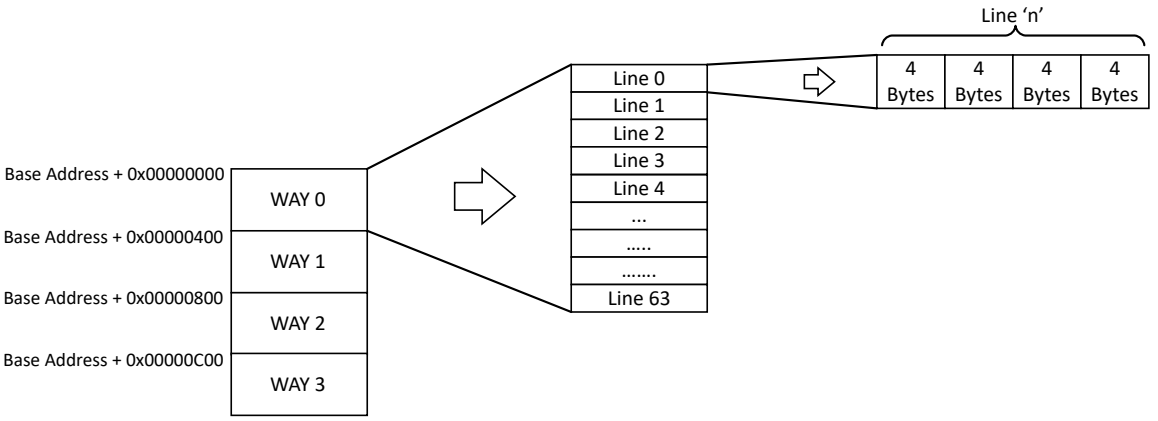


Figure 12-2. CMCC Organization



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

12.4. Signal Description

Not applicable.

12.5. Product Dependencies

Not applicable.

12.5.1. I/O Lines

Not applicable.

12.5.2. Power Management

The CMCC will continue to function as long as the CPU is not sleeping and the CMCC is enabled.

12.5.3. Clocks

The CMCC interfaces with the CPU through the AHB (SYS_CLK) and is connected to the APB bus (PB2_CLK) interface for its configuration.

12.5.4. DMA

Not applicable.

12.5.5. Interrupts

Not applicable.

12.5.6. Events

Not applicable.

12.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, the CMCC is halted. Any read access by the debugger in cached zones are not cached.

12.5.8. Register Access Protection

Not applicable.

12.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

12.6. Functional Description

12.6.1. Principle of Operation

12.6.2. Initialization and Normal Operation

On reset, the cache controller data entries are all invalidated and the cache is disabled. The cache is transparent to processor operations. The user can activate the cache controller by using its configuration registers. The configuration interface is memory mapped in the APB bus.

Use the following sequence to enable the cache controller:

- Verify that the CMCC is disabled, reading the value of the SR.CSTS.
- Enable the CMCC by writing '1' in CTRL.CEN. The MODULE is disabled by writing a '0' in CTRL.CEN.

12.6.3. Change Cache Size

It is possible to change the cache size by writing to the Cache Size Configured By Software bits in the Cache Configuration register (CFG.CSIZESW).

Use the following sequence to change the cache size:

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Disable the CMCC controller by writing a zero to the Cache Controller Enable bit in the Cache Control register (CTRL.CEN = 0).
- Check the Cache Controller Status bit in the Cache Status register to verify that the CMCC is successfully disabled (SR.CSTS = 0).
- Change CFG.CSIZESW to its new value.
- Enable the CMCC by writing CTRL.CEN = 1.

12.6.4. Data Cache Disable

The instructions alone can be cached by disabling the data cache, as described in the following steps:

1. Disable the cache controller by writing a '0' to CTRL.CEN.
2. Check SR.CSTS to verify that the CMCC is successfully disabled.
3. Write CFG.DCDIS = 1.
4. Enable the CMCC by writing CTRL.CEN = 1.

12.6.5. Instruction Cache Disable

The data alone can be cached by disabling the instruction cache, as described in the following steps:

1. Disable the cache controller by writing CTRL.CEN = 0.
2. Check SR.CSTS to verify that the CMCC is successfully disabled.
3. Write CFG.ICDIS = 1.
4. Enable the CMCC by writing CTRL.CEN = 1.

12.6.6. Cache Load and Lock

It is possible to lock a specific way for code optimization by writing the Lock Way register (LCKWAY.LCKWAY). The CMCC does not update the locked way as part of cache operations.

The load and lock mechanism can be implemented to use cache memory in a deterministic way. Follow these steps to load and lock a way:

1. Disable cache controller by clearing the CTRL.CEN bit.
2. Invalidate the desired WAY line by line. This resets the round robin algorithm of the invalidated line, which becomes eligible for the next load operation.
3. Disable the instruction cache, but keep the data cache enabled.
4. Enable the cache by setting the CTRL.CEN bit.
5. Place the respective piece of code and/or data to the corresponding WAY due to simple LOAD operations. Loading the piece of code and/or data forces the cache to refill the previous invalidated line in the right way. Validate only the first byte. The cache automatically refills the complete line.
6. Lock the specific WAY by setting LCKWAY.LCKWAY[3:0].
7. Re-enable the instruction cache. The locked WAY is now loaded and ready to operate. The user can use the remaining WAYS as I-cache or D-cache as per the requirement.

12.6.7. Tightly Coupled Memory

Users can use a part of the cache as Tightly Coupled Memory (TCM). The Cache Size Configuration determines the cache size by Software bits in the Cache Configuration register (CFG.CSIZESW). The relation between cache and TCM is as given below:

TCM size = (Maximum cache size - Configured cache size)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The user can obtain the TCM start address from the product memory mapping. The cache memory starts first from the address followed by the TCM memory. Size of the Way is fixed and the number of ways varies according to the available size for the cache memory. See *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links.

Table 12-1. TCM Sizes

Maximum Cache	Configured Cache	TCM Size
4 KB	4 KB	0 KB
4 KB	2 KB	2 KB
4 KB	1 KB	3 KB
4 KB	0 KB	4 KB

The TCM is also accessible in its maximum size in case of disabling the CMCC. The TCM does not need to be locked to operate.

Note: Writing into the cache DATA RAM region through the CPU can overwrite the valid cache lines. This can result in data corruption when the cache controller is accessing the data for cache transactions. Access the DATA RAM region only after configuring it as TCM.

Related Links

Product Memory Mapping Overview

12.6.8. Cache Maintenance

12.6.8.1. Cache Invalidate by Line Operation

If issuing an invalidate by line command, the CMCC resets the valid bit information of the decoded cache line. As the line is no longer valid, the replacement counter points to that line.

- Disable the cache controller by writing a zero to the Cache Controller Enable bit in the Cache Control register (CTRL.CEN).
- Check SR.CSTS to verify that the CMCC is successfully disabled.
- Perform an invalidate by line by writing the set `{index,way}` in the Cache Maintenance 1 register (MAINT1.INDEX, MAINT1.WAY).
- Enable the CMCC by writing '1' to CTRL.CEN.

12.6.8.2. Cache Invalidate All Operation

Use the following sequence to invalidate all cache entries.

- Disable the cache controller by writing '0' to the Cache Enable bit in the Cache Control register (CTRL.CEN).
- Check SR.CSTS to verify that the CMCC is successfully disabled.
- Perform a full invalidate operation by writing '1' to the Cache Controller Invalidate All bit in the Cache Maintenance 0 register (MAINT0.INVALL).
- Enable the CMCC by writing '1' to CTRL.CEN.

12.6.9. Cache Performance Monitoring

The Cortex M cache controller includes a programmable monitor/32-bit counter. The user can configure the monitor to count the number of clock cycles, the number of data hit or the number of instructions hit.

It is important to know that the Cortex-M4 processor prefetches instructions ahead of execution. It performs only 32-bit read access on the instruction bus, which means:

- One arm instruction is fetched per bus access
- Two thumb instructions are fetched per bus access

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

As a consequence, two thumb instructions (for example, NOP) need one bus access, which results in the hit counter incrementing by 1.

Use the following sequence to activate the counter:

- Configure the monitor counter by writing the MCFG.MODE.
  - CYCLE_COUNT is used to increment the counter along with the program counter to count the number of cycles.
  - IHIT_COUNT is the instruction hit counter, which increments the counter when there is a hit for the instruction in the cache.
  - DHIT_COUNT is the data hit counter, which increments the counter when there is a hit for the data in the cache.
- Enable the counter by writing a '1' to the Cache Controller Monitor Enable bit in the Cache Monitor Enable register (MEN.MENABLE).
- If required, reset the counter by writing a '1' to the Cache Controller Software Reset bit in the Cache Monitor Control register (MCTRL.SWRST).
- Check the value of the monitor counter by reading the MSR.EVENT_CNT bit field.

12.7. RAM Properties

The following table shows the different access properties of the three RAM blocks, according to the different modes described in the previous chapters.

Table 12-2. Access to RAM

Access Condition	Data RAM	Tag RAM	Metadata RAM
CPU access when CMCC DISABLED	Read/Write	no Read/Write - hardfault	no Read/Write - hardfault
CPU access when CMCC ENABLED	CACHE section configured: Read/Write(1) TCM section configured: Read/Write	no Read/Write - hardfault	no Read/Write - hardfault
Debugger access when CMCC DISABLED	Read/Write	Read/Write	Read/Write
Debugger access when CMCC ENABLED	CACHE section configured: Read/Write(1) TCM section configured: R/W	no Read/Write	no Read/Write

Note:

1. A write operation in this zone can corrupt the coherency of the cache. There is a need for an invalidate operation.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

12.8. Register Summary

See *CMCC* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for base address.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	TYPE	7:0	LCKDOWN	WAYNUM[1:0]		RRP	LRUP	RANDP	GCLK	AP
		15:8			CLSIZE[2:0]			CSIZE[2:0]		
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x04	CFG	7:0		CSIZESW[2:0]				DCDIS	ICDIS	GCLKDIS
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x08	CTRL	7:0								CEN
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0C	SR	7:0								CSTS
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x10	LCKWAY	7:0					LCKWAY[3:0]			
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x14 ... 0x1F	Reserved									
0x20	MAINT0	7:0								INVALL
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x24	MAINT1	7:0	INDEX[3:0]							
		15:8					INDEX[7:4]			
		23:16								
		31:24	WAY[3:0]							
0x28	MCFG	7:0							MODE[1:0]	
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x2C	MEN	7:0								MENABLE
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x30	MCTRL	7:0								SWRST
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x34	MSR	7:0	EVENT_CNT[7:0]							
		15:8	EVENT_CNT[15:8]							
		23:16	EVENT_CNT[23:16]							
		31:24	EVENT_CNT[31:24]							

Related Links

CLR, SET and INV Registers

Product Memory Mapping Overview

12.9. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write protection is denoted by the PAC write-protection property in each individual register description.

Some registers are synchronized when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the write-synchronized or the read-synchronized property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written in case of disabling the peripheral. The enable-protected property denotes the enable protection in each individual register description.

The following are the list of conventions available in the register description:

- – R = Readable bit
- – W = Writable bit
- – U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
- – -n = Value at POR
- – 1 = Bit is set
- – 0 = Bit is cleared
- – x = Bit is unknown

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

12.9.1. Cache Type

Name: TYPE
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x000012D2
Property: R

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			CLSIZE[2:0]			CSIZE[2:0]		
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	1	0	0	1	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	LCKDOWN	WAYNUM[1:0]		RRP	LRUP	RANDP	GCLK	AP
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	0

Bits 13:11 – CLSIZE[2:0] Cache Line Size
This field configures the cache line size. 0x02 is the value read for PIC32CX-BZ6 devices, as cache line size is 16 bytes.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	CLSIZE_4B	Cache line size is 4 bytes
0x1	CLSIZE_8B	Cache line size is 8 bytes
0x2	CLSIZE_16B	Cache line size is 16 bytes
0x3	CLSIZE_32B	Cache line size is 32 bytes
0x4	CLSIZE_64B	Cache line size is 64 bytes
0x5	CLSIZE_128B	Cache line size is 128 bytes
0x6-0x7	—	Reserved

Bits 10:8 – CSIZE[2:0] Cache Size
This bit field configures the cache size. 0x02 is the value read for PIC32CX-BZ6 devices, as cache size is 4 KB.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	CSIZE_1KB	Cache size is 1 KB
0x1	CSIZE_2KB	Cache size is 2 KB
0x2	CSIZE_4KB	Cache size is 4 KB
0x3	CSIZE_8KB	Cache size is 8 KB
0x4	CSIZE_16KB	Cache size is 16 KB
0x5	CSIZE_32KB	Cache size is 32 KB
0x6	CSIZE_64KB	Cache size is 64 KB
0x7	—	Reserved

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 7 – LCKDOWN Lock Down Supported

Value	Description
0	Lockdown is not supported
1	Lockdown is supported

Bits 6:5 – WAYNUM[1:0] Number of Way

This bit field configures the mapping of the cache. 0x02 is the value read for PIC32CX-BZ6 devices, as the device supports 4-Way set associative.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DMAPPED	Direct mapped cache
0x1	ARCH2WAY	2-WAY set associative
0x2	ARCH4WAY	4-WAY set associative
0x3	ARCH8WAY	8-WAY set associative

Bit 4 – RRP Round Robin Policy Supported

Value	Description
0	Round robin policy is not supported
1	Round robin policy is supported

Bit 3 – LRUP Least Recently Used Policy Supported

Value	Description
0	Least recently used policy is not supported
1	Least recently used policy is supported

Bit 2 – RANDP Random Selection Policy Supported

Value	Description
0	Random victim selection is not supported
1	Random victim selection is supported

Bit 1 – GCLK Dynamic Clock Gating

Value	Description
0	Cache controller does not support clock gating
1	Cache controller uses dynamic clock gating

Bit 0 – AP Access Port Access Allowed

Value	Description
0	Access port access is disabled
1	Access port access is enabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

12.9.2. Cache Configuration

Name: CFG
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000020
Property: R/W

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		CSIZESW[2:0]				DCDIS	ICDIS	GCLKDIS
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	1	0		0	0	0

Bits 6:4 – CSIZESW[2:0] Cache Size Configured by Software
This field configures the cache size.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	CONF_CSIZE_1KB	The Cache Size is configured to 1 KB
0x1	CONF_CSIZE_2KB	The Cache Size is configured to 2 KB
0x2	CONF_CSIZE_4KB	The Cache Size is configured to 4 KB
0x3	—	Reserved

Bit 2 – DCDIS Data Cache Disable
Writing a '0' to this bit enables data caching.
Writing a '1' to this bit disables data caching.

Bit 1 – ICDIS Instruction Cache Disable
Writing a '0' to this bit enables instruction caching.
Writing a '1' to this bit disables instruction caching.

Bit 0 – GCLKDIS GCLK Dynamic Clock Gating
Writing a '0' to this bit disables the Dynamic Clock Gating feature.
Writing a '1' to this bit enables the Dynamic Clock Gating feature.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

12.9.3. Cache Control

Name: CTRL
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-only

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								CEN
Access								W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – CEN Cache Controller Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit disables the CMCC.
Writing a '1' to this bit enables the CMCC.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

12.9.4. Cache Status

Name: SR
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								CSTS
Access								R
Reset								0

Bit 0 – CSTS Cache Controller Status
Writing to this bit has no effect.
Reading '0' shows CMCC is disabled.
Reading '1' shows CMCC is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

12.9.5. Cache Lock per Way

Name: LCKWAY
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read/Write

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					LCKWAY[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 3:0 – LCKWAY[3:0] Lockdown Way Register
This field selects which way is locked.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

12.9.6. Cache Maintenance 0

Name: MAINT0
Offset: 0x20
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-only

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								INVALL
Access								W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – INVALL Cache Controller Invalidate All
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit invalidates all cache entries.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

12.9.7. Cache Maintenance 1

Name: MAINT1
Offset: 0x24
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-only

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	WAY[3:0]							
Access	W	W	W	W				
Reset	0	0	0	0				

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					INDEX[7:4]			
Access					W	W	W	W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	INDEX[3:0]							
Access	W	W	W	W				
Reset	0	0	0	0				

Bits 31:28 – WAY[3:0] Invalidate Way

Value	Name	Description
0x0	WAY0	Way 0 is selection for index invalidation
0x1	WAY1	Way 1 is selection for index invalidation
0x2	WAY2	Way 2 is selection for index invalidation
0x3	WAY3	Way 3 is selection for index invalidation
0x4-0xF		Reserved

Bits 11:4 – INDEX[7:0] Invalidate Index
This field selects the index value for invalidation

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

12.9.8. Cache Monitor Configuration

Name: MCFG
Offset: 0x28
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read/Write

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							MODE[1:0]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 1:0 – MODE[1:0] Cache Controller Monitor Counter Mode
This field selects the type of data monitored.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	CYCLE_COUNT	Cycle counter
0x1	IHIT_COUNT	Instruction hit counter
0x2	DHIT_COUNT	Data hit counter
0x3	—	Reserved

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

12.9.9. Cache Monitor Enable

Name: MEN
Offset: 0x2C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read/Write

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								MENABLE
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – MENABLE Cache Controller Monitor Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit disables the monitor counter.
Writing a '1' to this bit enables the monitor counter.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

12.9.10. Cache Monitor Control

Name: MCTRL
Offset: 0x30
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-only

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								SWRST
Access								W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – SWRST Cache Controller Software Reset
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit resets the event counter register.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

12.9.11. Cache Monitor Status

Name: MSR
Offset: 0x34
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	EVENT_CNT[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	EVENT_CNT[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	EVENT_CNT[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	EVENT_CNT[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – EVENT_CNT[31:0] Monitor Event Counter
This field indicates the Monitor Event Counter value.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

13. Secure Boot ROM

13.1. Overview

The boot ROM ensures the integrity of the device at boot.

An immutable boot sequence (Secure Boot Code) is implemented into a ROM called the secure boot ROM. The secure boot ROM manages system initialization, firmware, data authentication and necessary system configurations.

For secure boot support on the PIC32CX-BZ6, a 64K ROM is dedicated to the secure boot firmware. Keys, unique device ID, storage key and secure boot key required for code authentication are stored as a part of eFuses. On every reset, secure boot firmware authenticates the rest of the program image in the Flash when necessary.

Note: The boot ROM will either run on internal FRC oscillator or turn on POSC+PLL and switch to 128 MHz, depending on seccfg[1:0]. In addition, the boot ROM has extra security features, such as device integrity checks, memory/peripherals security attributions, and secure boot, which can be executed before jumping to the Flash in the Secure state when user configured the device in secured mode.

13.2. Features

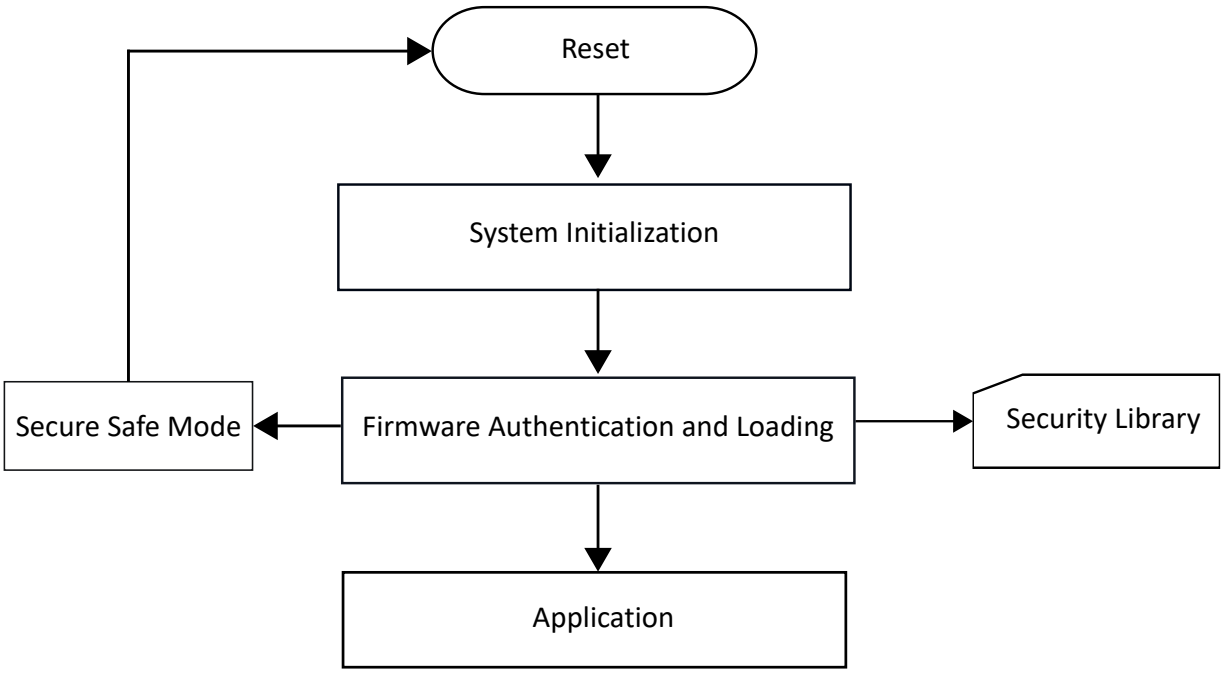
- Immutable Boot Support with ROM
- Firmware Code Authentication
- Support for Immutable Keys
- Microchip or Customer Programmable Secure Boot Key
- Support for Secure Execution Environment
- Supports Anti-Rollback
- Support for Firmware Readable Life Cycle Counter
- Defined System Boot State
- Support Fast Boot to Reduce Boot Time Using Dirty-bits Mechanism

13.3. Functional Description

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

13.3.1. Boot ROM Flow

Figure 13-1. Boot ROM Flow



When the device comes out of reset, Boot ROM firmware starts with system initialization. After the completion of system initialization, the bootstrap code checks for a valid firmware image and executes. If the device does not find any valid image, it jumps to Secure Safe mode. For validating the firmware image, the bootstrap code uses the security library depending on the firmware images authentication scheme specified for that firmware.

Firmware programming is handled by Device Firmware Update (DFU). DSU supports the Debug mode. Also, it implements a CoreSight™ Debug ROM that provides device identification, as well as identification of other debug components within the system. See *Device Service Unit (DSU)* from Related Links.

The following options are valid images for a secured and unsecured PIC32CX-BZ6 device:

- An image with valid structure and without using any authentication scheme. For more details, see *Firmware Image Format* from Related Links.
- An image with a valid structure with an authentication scheme supported by the device. For supporting the authentication scheme using the public key cryptography, EFUSE must have a valid SECURE_BOOT_KEY. For more details, see *Firmware Image Format* from Related Links.
- If the device is unsecured (SECURE_BOOT_KEY is invalid or device secured state is not set), the bootstrap code will look for valid images (valid sequence number, header and so on). Root of trust may not be possible in this scenario.
- If the device is secured (with SECURE_BOOT_KEY! = `0`), the valid image must always use the `ECDSA p384 + SHA 384 or ECDSA p256 + SHA 256` for authentication and execute only trusted code.

Related Links

Firmware Image Format

Device Service Unit (DSU)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

13.3.1.1. DSU Mode Entry

Immediately after resetting, the hardware performs a read operation of the register bits of code protect and Device Secured State bits to determine the Device Security state. Depending on the Security state, the ROM firmware needs to perform specific actions.

13.3.1.2. System Initialization

All the necessary hardware modules that the Boot ROM firmware uses will be initialized – System clock, Interrupts and Jumping to application firmware from Boot ROM code.

13.3.2. Firmware Authentication and Loading

The firmware image validation block is the primary block that ensures the integrity/authenticity of the images that are run on a secured device.

13.3.2.1. Firmware Image Format

The firmware image comes with a metadata header, metadata payload and metadata footer that gives the ROM firmware information about location of the firmware image, authentication information, sequence number and more. The user can only execute the application (firmware image) from embedded Flash.

The following table provides details about the contents of each firmware image.

Table 13-1. Metadata Storage Structure for 272-Bit Width Flash

Offset	Byte 0	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3
0x00	0x00			
0x04	0x00			
0x08	0x00			
0x0C	0x00			
0x10	0x00			
0x14	0x00			
0x18	“MCHP”			
0x1C	0x00			
0x20	0xFFFF_FFFF/0x00(1)			
0x24	0xFFFF_FFFF/0x00(1)			
0x28	0xFFFF_FFFF/0x00(1)			
0x2C	0xFFFF_FFFF/0x00(1)			
0x30	0xFFFF_FFFF/0x00(1)			
0x34	0xFFFF_FFFF/0x00(1)			
0x38	0xFFFF_FFFF/0x00(1)			
0x3C	SEQ_NUM			
0x40	MD_REV (0x03)	CONT_IDX	MD_AUTH_MTHD	MD_AUTH_KEY
0x44	PL_DEC_MTHD	PL_DEC_KEY	PL_LEN	
...	PAYLOAD...			
...	...			
...	MD_SIG			
“MCHP”		The indicator that specifies this is a Microchip metadata		
MD_REV		Reversion of the metadata definition. This field is 0x03 indicating this is V3		

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 13-1. Metadata Storage Structure for 272-Bit Width Flash (continued)

Offset	Byte 0	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3
CONT_IDX		Contain Indicator • 0: Boot Config, Device Cal, or RF Cfg/Cal. • 1: Firmware Image. • 2: Encapsulated Firmware Image • 3: Variable • 4: Stack Data • 5: App Data. Reserved. Application Storage Format should be defined by application developer • 6 - 255: Reserved		
MD_AUTH_MTHD		Metadata Authentication or Integrity Method: • 0: None. • 1: CRC16. • 2: ECDSA p256 + SHA2-256 • 3: ECDSA p384 + SHA2-384 • 4: Reserved		
MD_AUTH_KEY		Metadata Authentication Key Index: • 0: Key #0 • 1: Key #1		
PL_DEC_MTHD		Payload Decrypt Method: • 0: Plain • 1: AES **Note:** The current implementation always sets `PL_DEC_MTHD` to 0.		
PL_DEC_KEY		Payload Decrypt Key Index: • 0: Key #0 • 1: Key #1 • ...		
PL_LEN		The Length of PAYLOAD: • 0: 0 byte • 1: 1 byte • ...		
PAYLOAD		Payload Data		
MD_SIG		The signature of metadata authentication. The signature length is authentication method dependent.		

Note:
1. To support ECC, these bytes are 0xFFFF_FFFF before SEQ_NUM is programmed; and they will be programmed to 0x00 when programming SEQ_NUM.

Table 13-2. Firmware Images Offsets for 2 MB Flash Variant

	Embedded Flash Variant	
	Address	Size (bytes)
Image 0 metadata	0x0080_0000	512
Image 0	0x0080_0200	Max: 60928
Image 1 Metadata	0x0080_8000	512
Image 1	0x0080_8200	Max: 28160

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 13-2. Firmware Images Offsets for 2 MB Flash Variant (continued)

Embedded Flash Variant		
	Address	Size (bytes)
Image 2 Metadata	0x0100_0000	512
Image 2	0x0100_0200	Max: 2096640
Image 3 Metadata	0x0110_0000	512
Image 3	0x0110_0200	Max: 1048064
Image 4 Metadata	NA	NA
Image 4	NA	NA
Image 5 Metadata	NA	NA
Image 5	NA	NA

Table 13-3. Firmware Images Offsets for 1 MB Flash Variant

Embedded Flash Variant		
	Address	Size (bytes)
Image 0 metadata	0x0080_0000	512
Image 0	0x0080_0200	Max: 60928
Image 1 Metadata	0x0080_8000	512
Image 1	0x0080_8200	Max: 28160
Image 2 Metadata	0x0100_0000	512
Image 2	0x0100_0200	Max: 1048064
Image 3 Metadata	0x0108_0000	512
Image 3	0x0108_0200	Max: 523776
Image 4 Metadata	NA	NA
Image 4	NA	NA
Image 5 Metadata	NA	NA
Image 5	NA	NA

For an embedded Flash-only device, the ROM firmware checks for a valid image in three memory locations, see Table 13-3.

13.3.2.2. Firmware Image Validation – Secured Mode

The following are the main blocks in the process of image validation:

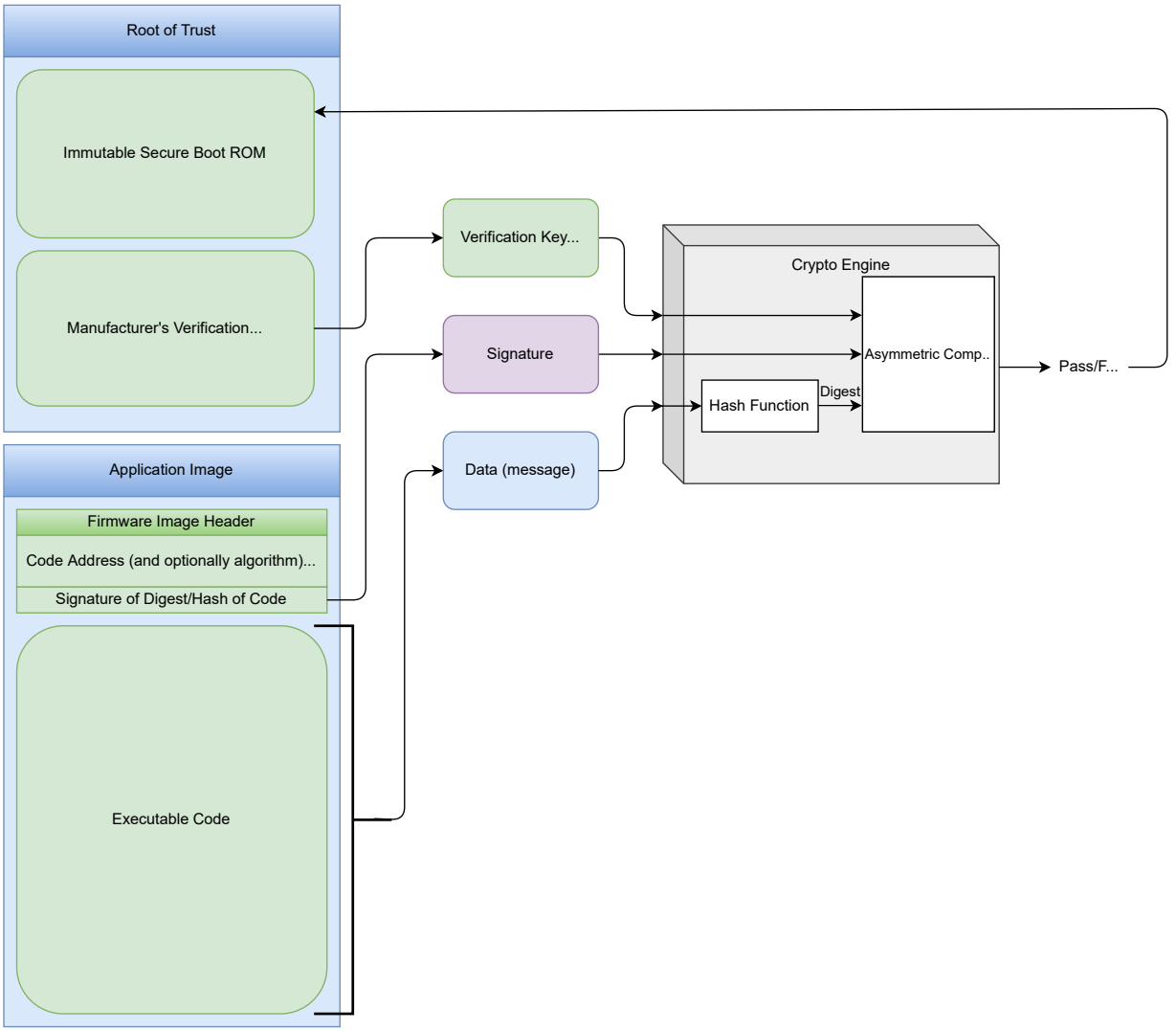
1. READ_CFG – Read device configuration (Device id, secure boot key, anti-rollback counter, life cycle counter). Secure elements and device id information can be accessed from eFuse memory.
   a. Device id – Device identifier for each device
   b. Secure boot key – Bootstrap code evaluates only images that use the secure boot key.
   c. Anti-rollback counter – This counter is used to keep track of the firmware version. The values are written by firmware in the eFuse region.
   d. Life cycle counter – This counter is used by firmware to track the changes in the life cycle of the device.
2. LOOKUP_METADATA – Search for valid firmware image metadata with the lowest sequence number.
3. AUTHENTICATE_IMAGE – Authenticate the image based on the security configuration of the device (eFuse) and as indicated by its metadata. The firmware image header dictates the authentication scheme. Secure boot is done on successful authentication of the firmware.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Note: In order to reduce the boot time while the system is waking up from Deep Sleep mode, the fast boot is introduced. A fast boot attempt will be tried first on the image. A hash code is generated from the firmware image, then encrypted with AES-ECB. The encrypted hash will be compared to that saved in the last page of boot Flash. If comparison result is positive, then Application Transition process starts. Otherwise, full authentication will be performed.

4. To support fast boot, dirty-bits are introduced, to further help the secure boot code understands a device's activities. The dirty-bits is managed by the secure boot code, and it gets set by the Flash controller once there is a programming or erasing event. The secure boot code clears the Dirty-bits during system boot once a firmware image passes the full firmware authentication.
5. RUN_APPLICATION – If the valid image is in embedded flash and is available in its destination address space, jump to the DST_ADDR as indicated by its metadata. If the device does not find any valid image it jumps to Secure safe mode.
6. SECURE_SAFE_MODE – Secure Safe mode is a `while (1) loop` in the firmware, where the device is waiting for a valid application image to execute using the events like Power-on Reset or a programming tool to put the device into the image Lookup state to validate it.

Figure 13-2. Secure Boot Firmware Validation



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

13.3.2.3. Firmware Image Validation – Unsecured Mode

In the Unsecured mode, the device is not checked for the authentication scheme that needs SECURE_BOOT_KEY.

If the device is unsecured (SECURE_BOOT_KEY is invalid or device secured state is not set), the bootstrap code looks for valid images (valid sequence number, header and more). Root of trust cannot be possible in this scenario.

13.3.2.4. Firmware Loading

Firmware metadata can be stored in embedded Flash, RAMs or external storage. The firmware loading is done by the secondary boot loader. The firmware loading depends on the firmware metadata.

The secure boot code loads the primary firmware image into the SRAMs and authenticates it on the SRAM directly. After loading the firmware from the source, it relinquishes control of it.

13.3.3. Device Protection

Code Protect and Device secured state bits to determine the device security state and accessibility. The ROM firmware accessibility is defined based on the device state.

Table 13-4. Device Protection

	No Code Protect				Code Protect			
	Unsecured Device		Secured Device		Unsecured Device		Secured Device	
	Boot Key = 0	Boot Key != 0	Boot Key = 0	Boot Key != 0	Boot Key = 0	Boot Key ! = 0	Boot Key = 0	Boot Key != 0
Usage	Device with no security/ code protect	Debug of secured device	Device with no security, lock program interfaces	Secured device	Device with no security	No intended usage	Device with no security, lock program interfaces	Secured device/code
Firmware Authentication	No	Optional	No	Mandatory	No	Optional	No	Mandatory
Debug Support	Open	Open	Secure debug entry required	Secure debug entry required	Secure debug entry required	Secure debug entry required	Secure debug entry required	Secure debug entry required
Serial Programming	All resources	All resources	None	Flash controller RoT	Chip erase only	Chip erase only	Chip erase only	Chip erase only
DFU	Present	Present	Locked	Present	Present	Present	Locked	Present
OTA	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

13.4. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00 ... 0x0BFF	Reserved									
0x0C00	SEC_BOOT	7:0								
		15:8	BOOT_STATUS(2)[7:0]							
		23:16							SEC_BOOT_DONE(1)[1:0]	
		31:24								

13.5. Register Description

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

13.5.1. SEC_BOOT – Secure Boot Register

Name: SEC_BOOT
Offset: 0xC00
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							SEC_BOOT_DONE(1)[1:0]	
Access							R/S	R/S
Reset							0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	BOOT_STATUS(2)[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bits 17:16 – SEC_BOOT_DONE(1)[1:0] Bits to Indicate that Secure Boot is Done
Firmware can only set these bits. Firmware can never clear these bits.
These bits drive sec_boot_done output.

Value	Description
00	Secure boot is done
01	Secure boot is not done
10	Secure boot is not done
11	Secure boot is done

Bits 15:8 – BOOT_STATUS(2)[7:0] Firmware Managed Bits to Indicate Secure Boot Status
The 8-bit code is written to this field to indicate the secure boot status - like authentication success or failure or any other kind of indication. The code and its corresponding message is to be determined by the firmware. Refer to Application Transition for the Boot Status firmware definition.
This field can be reset only on POR reset.
This field drives boot_status[7:0] output from the macro.

Notes:

1. These register bits are reset on **any** device reset.
2. These register bits are reset **only on** POR reset.

13.6. Application Transition

After loading and authenticating a valid image, the ROM firmware must perform several additional setup steps before transitioning to the application.

1. Remap interrupt and exception vectors to the application space addresses.
2. Set the SEC_BOOT_DONE configuration register bits.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

3. Jump to application code at FW_IMG_DST_ADDR.

The ROM firmware programs the SECBOOTDONE bits to 0b11 when the firmware image is validated and before switching to the application. The BOOTSTATUS bits will be programmed with the firmware at each step and will indicate firmware status while trying to load the firmware.

Table 13-5. BOOT_STATUS[4:2] – Primary Status Codes

Code	Value	Description
DSU Mode		
TMODE_PE	0x02	System is in Parallel Execution Mode
TMOD_LOCK_DOWN	0x03	System is in Test Lock Down Mode; check for secondary status code.
Secure Boot		
SYS_FW_AUTH	0x04	System is currently authenticating the firmware; do nothing.
SYS_FW_LOAD	0x05	System is loading or programming the firmware image; do nothing.
SYS_APP_MODE	0x06	System is in application mode; a firmware image is loaded and is running.
SYS_LOCK_DOWN	0x07	System is Locked down; check secondary status.

Table 13-6. BOOT_STATUS[1:0] – Secondary Status Codes

Code	Value	Description
TMOD_LOCK_DOWN		
TMOD_8_10	0x00	System is in TMOD 8 or TMOD 10. Proceed with Factory reset.
ERR_BAD_TMOD	0x01	System does not support this test mode; reset the device.
SYS_LOCK_DOWN		
SYS_LD_ERR_FW_AUTH_FAIL	0x00	Reset the device and program a valid firmware image.
SYS_LD_ERR_NO_FW_IMG	0x01	Reset the device and program a valid firmware image.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

14. eFuse Controller

14.1. Overview

The PIC32CX-BZ6 devices contain a programmable eFuse memory controller, which is used to store various parameters like a user-programmable boot key, anti-rollback counter, life cycle counter and secure configuration details.

The eFuse controller is required to perform two modes of operation:

- Program mode - Programming of eFuse panel
- Read mode - Reading of eFuse panel

14.2. Hardware Mode

The Hardware (HW) mode is essentially using a state machine (FSM) within the eFuse Controller to perform the program and read operations. All control of the eFuse panel is done via the eFuse controller.

The user can program using the following registers/register bits:

- EFUSE_RWDATA.ADDR
- EFUSE_RWDATA.DATA
- EFUSE_CON.PGM_1BIT
- EFUSE_CON.EN_PGM
- EFUSE_CON.PGM_MODE

For fuse reading, the user can initiate fuse loading by the following registers/register bits:

- EFUSE_RWDATA.ADDR
- EFUSE_CON.EN_LD
- EFUSE_CON.EN_LD_ALL

By default, the eFuse controller starts in Hardware mode so that it is automatically initialized. Read of the fuses can be performed after a device reset.

Note: To allow the use of the eFuse contents in determining the device configuration, the eFuse controller will automatically perform an initial read of the fuses after a Power-On Reset (POR) reset.

The EFUSE_RWDATA register is used to program data into the fuse panels, while the eFuse read operation leads to writing into system registers.

14.3. eFuse Programming

In the eFuse programming operations, the eFuse controller can perform bit programming or byte programming determined by EFUS_CON.PGM_1BIT. In PIC32CX-BZ6, the programming voltage gets supplied by the eFuse LDO.

14.3.1. eFuse Programming Sequence

For eFuse programming operations, the eFuse controller will program 1 bit or 8 bits together at a time.

1. Write EFUSE_CON.PGM_MODE = `0`.
2. Write EFUSE_CON.EN_LD = `0`, and EFUSE_CON.EN_LD_ALL = `0`.
3. Write EFUSE_CON.EN_OTP_LDO = `1`. This enables the PMU OTP LDO output to 1.5V.
4. Write the EFUSE_RWDATA register with the offset address of eFuse and the data to be written.
   a. For single-bit write operation: write eFuse offset address on EFUSE_RWDATA.ADDR[11:0] and data on EFUSE_RWDATA.DATA[0].

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

b. For 8-bit write operation: write eFuse offset address on EFUSE_RWDATA.ADDR[11:3] and data on EFUSE_RWDATA.DATA[7:0].
The above options are controlled by EFUSE_CON. PGM_1BIT register bit as in Step 5.b.

5. All the below steps to be done in a single step:
   a. Set EFUSE_CON.PGM_MODE register bit.
   b. Set EFUSE_CON. PGM_1BIT register bit for 1-bit write operation. Clear the bit for 8-bit write operation.
   c. Set EFUSE_CON.EN_PGM register bit.
6. The eFuse controller clears the EFUSE_CON.EN_PGM register bit when the eFuse programming is complete.
7. Repeat the steps 4 to 5 until all the values are programmed.
8. Write EFUSE_CON.EN_OTP_LDO = 0 to switch off PMU OTP LDO.

Note: Lifecycle counter and anti-rollback programming values to be programed in 1- bit operation mode.

14.3.2. eFuse Reading Sequence

The read from the eFuse panel happens at boot time and the holding registers are loaded with the eFuse values. Therefore, the memory map of the eFuse is in 1:1 correspondence with the memory map of the holding registers. If required to verify the values in eFuse, reset the device after the eFuse programming sequence is done. The modified eFuse values are read from the eFuse and loaded on holding registers at boot-up. Read Holding Registers (similar to the process for the peripheral registers), then verify these registers.

14.4. eFuse Auto-Loading

In the time of POR, the eFuse controller loads the eFuse values from the eFuse panel into the holding registers.

14.4.1. Holding Registers

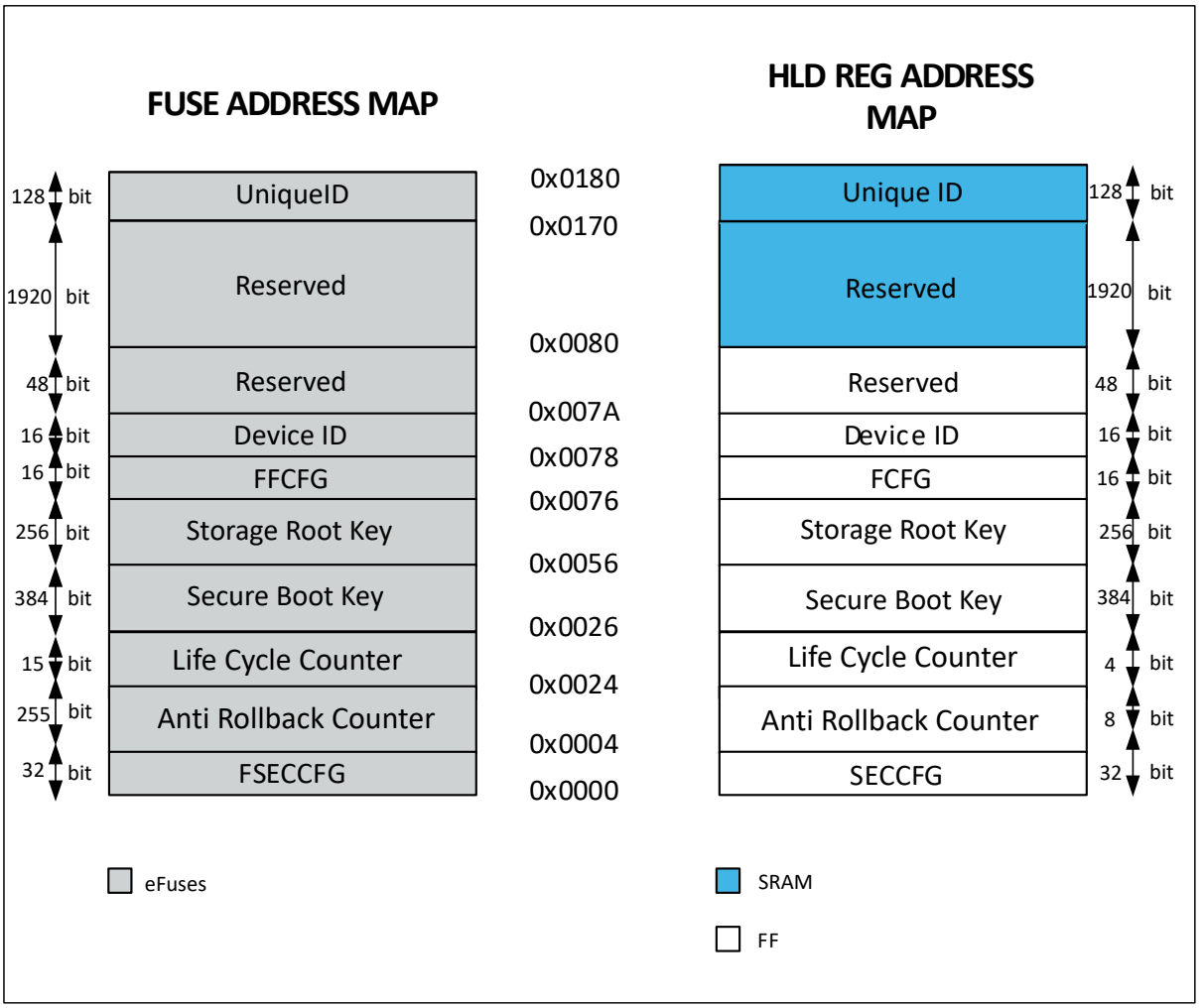
The RoT Holding Registers store eFuse values that auto-loaded on a POR or when the EN_LD_ALL/ EN_LD register bits are set to perform a manual load operation.

The eFuse blocks are used to implement the following holding registers:

- Unique ID
- 16-bit device ID
- 256-bit Storage Root Key (SRK)
- 384-bit public boot key
- 15-bit lifecycle counter
- 255-bit anti-rollback counter
- Security/RoT configuration

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 14-1. Memory Map of the Fuse Panels



The holding registers are governed by their read and write access permissions. The holding registers are loaded from their corresponding fuses if any of the following conditions are met:

- After a POR during the Auto-Load state
- Explicit FW setting of EN_LD_ALL or EN_LD bits
- After fuse programming if EN_LD_ALL or EN_LD bits are set in the same cycle as EN_PGM being set

The above scheme minimizes the power and boot time associated with an eFuse load operation.

Holding registers can also be written by firmware dictated by the write locks as specified in the following table.

Table 14-1. Device Elements Provisioning

Secure Element	Size in Bits	Provisioner	To Program Lock
Unique ID	128	MCHP	Yes
Device ID	16	MCHP	Yes
SECCFG	32	Code signer (MCHP, 3rd Parties, Customers)	No
Anti Rollback Counter	255	Code signer (MCHP, 3rd Parties, Customers)	No
Life Cycle Counter	15	Code signer (MCHP, 3rd Parties, Customers)	No

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 14-1. Device Elements Provisioning (continued)

Secure Element	Size in Bits	Provisioner	To Program Lock
Secure Boot Key	384	Code signer (MCHP, 3rd Parties, Customers)	Yes
Storage Root Key	256	MCHP	Yes

All the holding registers are reset by POR. All the regular SFRs in the macro are reset by a system reset signal unless specifically mentioned otherwise.

14.5. Security Keys

14.5.1. Secure Boot Key

Secure boot key is the public key part of the private/public key pair that is used for code authentication. It can be 256 bits or 384 bits depending on the authentication algorithm. If the secure boot key has all values set to '0', it is considered invalid and no secure boot key is programmed.

14.5.2. Storage Root Key

The storage root key is also called a local storage key. This is a 256-bit (symmetric crypto) secret encryption key used to store important data secretly. It is a programmable key that is randomly generated for each device in the factory.

14.6. Counters

There are two thermometer counters in this PIC32CX-BZ6 device as follows:

- Lifecycle counter
- Anti-rollback counter

14.6.1. Life Cycle Counter

This is a 15-bit thermometer counter that is decoded into a 4-bit value. This counter is used by firmware to track the changes in the lifecycle of the device. These fuses are programmable by firmware. The holding registers for this counter hold the decoded value from the fuses.

The possible states are as follows:

- BLANK
- FACTORY
- CUSTOMER

An example of decoding the thermometer counter can be seen in Figure 14-2.

14.6.2. Anti-Rollback Counter

This is a 255-bit thermometer counter that is decoded into an 8-bit value. This counter is used to keep track of the firmware version. These fuses are programmable by firmware. The holding registers for this counter hold the decoded value from the fuses. The holding register is not writable and is only readable by firmware.

The firmware image major revision number is greater than or equal to the value of the anti-rollback counter. Also, the counter is used to indicate the minimum acceptable firmware revision.

The following figure provides an example for the decode of the thermometer counter.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 14-2. 4-bit Thermometer Counter

Counter	Decode
0000	0
0001	1
0011	2
0111	3
1111	4
0010	2
0100	3
0101	3
0110	3
1000	4
1001	4
1010	4
1110	4
1011	4
1100	4
1101	4
1110	4

Notes:

- Rows in green indicate the correct flow of the increment steps of the counters.
- However, if the user programs an incorrect value to the counter, the decode results are shown in rows of orange.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

14.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00 ... 0x0C03	Reserved									
0x0C04	EFUSE_RWDATA	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8								
		23:16	ADDR[7:0]							
		31:24					ADDR[11:8]			
0x0C08	EFUSE_CON	7:0	EN_PGM	EN_LD_ALL	EN_LD				PGM_MODE	PGM_1BIT
		15:8								
		23:16								EN_OTP_LDO
		31:24								

14.8. Register Description

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

14.8.1. EFUSE_CON – eFuse Configuration Register

Name: EFUSE_CON
Offset: 0xC08
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
								EN_OTP_LDO
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	EN_PGM	EN_LD_ALL	EN_LD				PGM_MODE	PGM_1BIT
Access	R/W/HC	R/W/HC	R/W/HC				R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0				0	0

Bit 16 – EN_OTP_LDO Enable OTP LDO

The separate OTP LDO gets automatically enabled for programming operations. If longer settling times are desired or many values need to be programmed consecutively, the OTP LDO can be enabled manually.

Note: While the OTP LDO is enabled manually, it is not possible to start any loading operation. To load newly programmed values to the holding registers, EN_OTP_LDO needs to be set to 0 first, before starting the load using EN_LD_ALL/EN_LD.

Value	Description
1	Enable OTP LDO
0	Disable OTP LDO

Bit 7 – EN_PGM eFuse Programming Start Bit

Notes:

- This bit has no effect when PGM_MODE = 0.
- This bit will be automatically cleared by hardware when the programming operation is complete.
- When the EN_PGM bit is set, the EFUSE_CON and EFUSE_RWDATA registers may not be changed until the EN_PGM is cleared.
- EN_PGM, PGM_MODE and PGM_1BIT can all be written in the same cycle.

Value	Description
1	Start eFuse Programming operation
0	eFuse Programming operation has completed

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 6 – EN_LD_ALL eFuse Panel Read Start Bit for Loading into the Holding Registers

Notes:

- This bit will be automatically cleared by hardware when the read operation is complete.
- This bit resets to '1', so that an initial auto-load of the fuse values is performed after a device reset. This allows the value of the fuse to be used in determining functionality like device pinout, memory configurations, etc. When this auto-load is completed, the hardware clears this register bit.
- The user can set this bit after programming the fuse for the fuses to be loaded into the holding register. After this bit is cleared, the user can read the fuses (holding registers) to verify the programmed value.
- When the EN_LD_ALL bit is set, the EFUSE_CON and EFUSE_RWDATA registers cannot be changed until EN_LD_ALL is cleared.

Value	Description
1	Start eFuse read operation for entire eFuse panel
0	eFuse read operation has completed

Bit 5 – EN_LD eFuse Word Read Start Bit for Loading the Fuse Byte Pointed by ADDR Field into the Holding Register

Notes:

- This bit will be automatically cleared by hardware when the read operation is complete.
- When the EN_LD bit is set, the EFUSE_CON and EFUSE_RWDATA registers cannot be changed until EN_LD is cleared.

Value	Description
1	Start eFuse read operation for specified eFuse word as addressed in EFUSE_RWDATA register
0	eFuse read operation has completed

Bit 1 – PGM_MODE eFuse Programming Mode Enable Bit

Note: EN_PGM, PGM_MODE and PGM_1BIT can all be written in the same cycle.

Value	Description
1	eFuse programming enabled
0	eFuse programming disabled

Bit 0 – PGM_1BIT eFuse CTRL to Program 1 Bit at a Time. Valid only when EN_PGM is Set.

Note: EN_PGM, PGM_MODE and PGM_1BIT can all be written in the same cycle.

Value	Description
1	eFuse controller will program EFUSE_RWDATA.DATA[0] to the address in EFUSE_RWDATA.ADDR[11:0]
0	eFuse controller will program EFUSE_RWDATA.DATA[7:0] to the address in EFUSE_RWDATA.ADDR[11:3]

Note:

1. EN_PGM, PGM_MODE, PGM_1BIT, EN_LD_ALL, EN_LD - All the bits can be written in the same cycle (as per requirement). Combinational setting of configuration bits for programming and read operation is not allowed when OTP LDO is enabled manually with EN_OTP_LDO.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

14.8.2. EFUSE_RWDATA – eFuse Read/Write Data Register

Name: EFUSE_RWDATA
Offset: 0xC04
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
					ADDR[11:8]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADDR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 27:16 – ADDR[11:0] eFuse Program/Read Address
When EN_PGM = 1 and PGM_1bit = 0, **ADDR[11:3]** is used as eFuse program address.
When EN_PGM = 1 and PGM_1bit = 1, **ADDR[11:0]** is used as eFuse program address.
When EN_LD_ALL = 0 and EN_LD = 1, **ADDR[11:3]** is used as eFuse Sense to Read Address.
When EN_LD_ALL = 1, **ADDR[11:0]** is not used.

Bits 7:0 – DATA[7:0] eFuse Program (Write) Data
When EN_PGM = 1 and PGM_1bit = 0, **DATA[7:0]** is used as eFuse program data.
When EN_PGM = 1 and PGM_1bit = 1, **DATA[0]** is used as eFuse program data.
When EN_PGM = 0, **DATA[7:0]** is not used.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

15. Security Features

15.1. Overview

This device includes a set of components that can support a high level of system security to the device.

15.2. Features

The key features of the module are:

- High-Performance Cryptographic Accelerators
- Authentication, Using Public Key Algorithms
- Integrity, Using Secure Hash Algorithms
- Privacy, Using Symmetric Encryption (AES)
- Entropy, Using a True Random Number Generator
- Public Key, RSA Encryption, and Decryption with Key Sizes of 1024 Bits, 2048 Bits, 3072 Bits and 4096 Bits
- ECC, Crypto Element with Protected Hardware-Based Key Storage
- Passing the Storage Root Key from the Root of Trust Macro into the Security Module
- Integrated Scatter-Gather DMA
- AHB Host and Client Interfaces

15.3. Reference Documentation

- American National Standards Institute, "*Public Key Cryptography for the Financial Services Industry: Key Agreement and Key Transport Using Elliptic Curve Cryptography*", X9.63-2011, December 2011
- American National Standards Institute, "*Public Key Cryptography for the Financial Servic3es Industry: The Elliptic Curve Digital Signature Algorithm (ECDSA)*", X9.62-2005, November 2005
- International Standards Organization, "*Information Technology - Security techniques - Cryptographic techniques based on elliptic curves -- Part 2: Digital Signatures*", ISO/IEC 15946-2, December 2002
- National Institute of Standards and Technology, "*Secure Hash Standard (SHS)*", FIPS Pub 180-4, March 2012
- National Institute of Standards and Technology, "*Digital Signature Standard (DSS)*", FIPS Pub 186-3, June 2009
- National Institute of Standards and Technology, "*Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)*", FIPS Pub 197, November 2001
- National Institute of Standards and Technology, "*Recommendation for Block Cipher Modes of Operation*", FIPS SP 800-38A, 2001
- RSA Laboratories, "*PKCS#1 v2.2: RSA Cryptography Standard*", October 2012

15.4. Interface

This block is designed to be accessed internally via a registered host interface.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 15-1. I/O Block Diagram

15.5. Description

The security hardware incorporates the following functions:

15.5.1. Symmetric Encryption/Decryption

Standard AES encryption and decryption with key sizes of 128 bits, 192 bits and 256 bits are supported with a hardware accelerator. AES modes that can be configured include Electronic Code Block (ECB).

15.5.2. Cryptographic Hashing

Standard SHA hash algorithms, including SHA-256 and SHA-384, are supported by hardware.

15.5.3. Public Key Cryptographic Engine

A large variety of public key algorithms are supported directly in hardware. These include:

- RSA encryption and decryption with key sizes of 1024 bits and 2048 bits
- Elliptic Curve point multiplication with all standard NIST curves using either binary fields or prime fields
- Elliptic Curve point multiplication with Curve25519
- The Elliptic Curve Digital Signature Algorithm (ECDSA) using all supported NIST curves
- The Elliptic Curve Korean Certificate-based Digital Signature Algorithm (EC-KCDSA) using all supported NIST curves
- The Edwards-curve Digital Signature Algorithm (EdDSA) using Curve25519

15.5.4. True Random Number Generator

A True Random Number Generator includes a module provided for the pre-calculation of random bits. This block has a health check function included with it.

15.5.5. Cryptographic API

The boot ROM includes an API for direct software access to cryptographic functions. API functions for hashing and AES include a DMA interface so the operations can function on large blocks of SRAM with a single call.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

15.6. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CRYPTOCON	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								

15.7. Register Description

There are no registers directly accessible to the application in this block. Users must use the APIs to use this block. For the list of APIs, see *Secure Boot ROM* from Related Links. Apart from the crypto module, enable and disable the register.

Related Links

Secure Boot ROM

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

15.7.1. CRYPTOCON – Crypto Control Register

Name: CRYPTOCON
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
Access		R/W					R/W	R/W
Reset		0					0	0

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY Run in Standby bit

Value	Description
1	If enabled, the clock to security module remains enabled in Idle mode
0	Security module clock disabled in Idle mode

Bit 1 – ENABLE Module Enable Bit

Value	Description
1	Crypto module is enabled. Security module clock is enabled
0	Crypto module is disabled. Security module clock is disabled

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset

Write '1' to reset registers and internal state. Writing '0' has no effect. SWRST stays high until the reset completes.

Value	Description
1	Reset registers and internal state
0	No effect

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

16. Flash Controller (FC)

16.1. Overview

The PIC32CX-BZ6 devices contain a single bank of Flash memory with their Program Flash Memory (PFM) partition and Boot Flash Memory (BFM) partition for storing user code or non-volatile data. The user can use the Flash controller to access the Flash memory. For commands and configuration of the Flash controller, use the peripheral bus interface.

16.2. Features

Flash Controller

1. PB-Bridge-D Interface that Provides Access to the Flash Controller Registers
2. AHB Initiator for Bus Hosted Reads the Row Programming Data from SRAM
3. Write Protect for Program Flash (PFM)
   a. Single page protection resolution
   b. Protect < Address
   c. Protect ≥ Address
4. Individual Page Write Protection for Boot Flash (BFM)
5. Error Correction Code Support
6. Supports Chip and Page Erase
7. Supports Double Word, Quad Double Word and Row Program Options
8. Supports Flash Erase/Retry to Increase Retention and Endurance

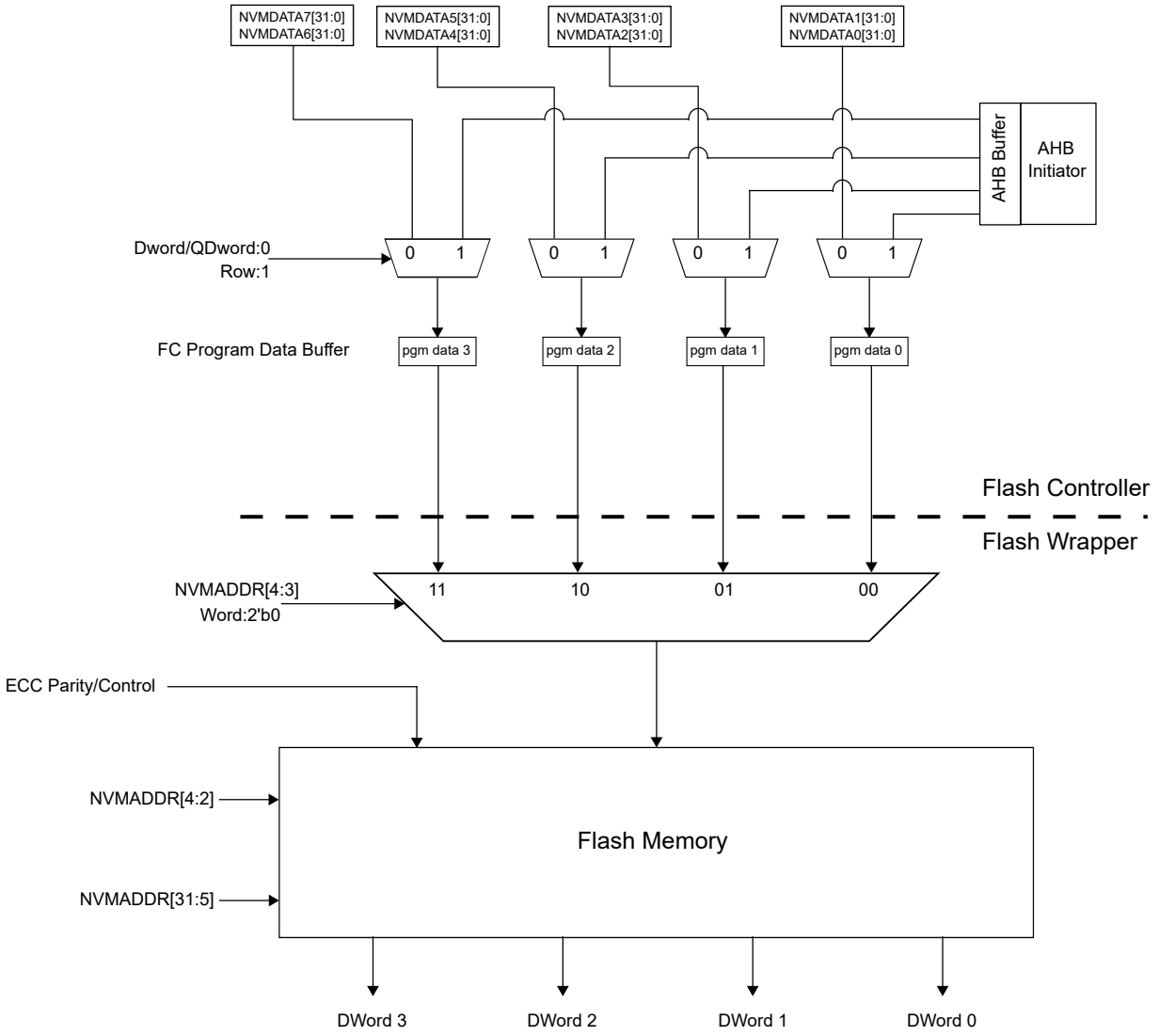
Flash Memory

1. 256-Bit Wide Flash Memory Access
2. 4 Kbytes Page Size
3. Row Size is 1 KB (256 Word)
4. Flash-Based One-Time-Programmable (OTP) Page. The Flash controller allows the Flash memory to be accessed through the following methods:
   a. Run-Time Self-Programming (RTSP)
   b. Serial Wire Debug (SWD) programming using DSU
5. Flash Word is 256 Bits

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

16.3. Functional Block Diagram

Figure 16-1. Flash Memory Block Diagram



16.4. Product Dependencies

Not applicable.

16.4.1. I/O Lines

Not applicable.

16.4.2. Power Management

The Flash Controller does not operate in Power-saving/Low-power/Sleep modes. If a WAIT instruction is encountered when programming, the CPU stops execution (stall), waits for the programming operation to complete, then enters the Power-saving/Low-power mode.

16.4.3. Clocks

AHB (SYS_CLK) initiator for bus manager reads of row programming data from system FlexRAM. Use the PB1_CLK bus clock for control register access.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

16.4.4. DMA

Not applicable.

16.4.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the interrupt controller. Using the Flash controller interrupt(s) requires the NVIC interrupt controller to be configured first.

16.4.6. Events

Not applicable.

16.4.7. Debug Operation

Programming operations continues to completion if the processor execution is halted in Debug mode.

16.4.8. Register Access Protection

Not applicable.

16.4.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

16.5. Flash Memory Addressing

Flash memory addressing uses physical addresses only. For more information on addressing, see *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links.

Related Links

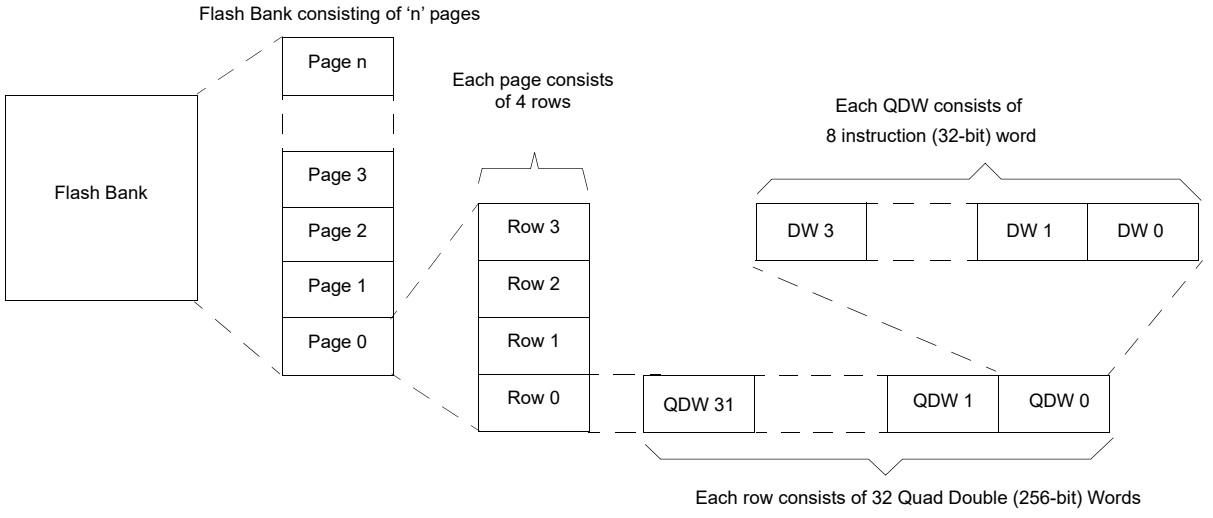
Product Memory Mapping Overview

16.6. Memory Configuration

16.6.1. Flash Memory Construction

Flash memory is divided into pages. A page is the smallest unit of memory that can be erased at one time. Each page of memory is segmented into four rows. A row is the largest unit of memory that can be programmed at one time. A row consists of 32 Quad Double Words (QDW). Each Quad Double Word consists of four instruction Double Words (DW). Flash memory can be programmed in rows, Quad Double Word (256-bit) or DWord (64-bit) units.

Figure 16-2. Flash Construction



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

16.6.2. Flash Memory Organization

The device Flash memory is divided into two logical Flash partitions:

1. Main Program Flash Memory (PFM)
2. Boot/Configuration Flash Memory (BFM)
   a. Boot Flash
   b. Device/Boot Configuration – Device and boot configuration data
   c. OTP – User system calibration data

The following table provides details about each Flash section having different protection status.

Table 16-1. Protection Status

Flash Partition	Memory Region	Write Protection	Erase Protection	Chip Erase through DSU
BFM	Boot Flash (16 pages)	Yes. Page-wise Configurable	Yes. Page-wise Configurable	Erased
	Device/Boot Configuration (1 page)	Yes. Configurable	Yes. Configurable	Erased
	One Time Programmable (OTP) (1 page)	Yes. Configurable	Always Erase protected. Can not be erased	Not Erased
PFM	Program Flash	Yes. Configurable	Yes. Configurable	Erased

16.7. Boot Flash Memory (BFM) Partitions

16.7.1. BFM Write Protection

Pages in the BFM regions can be protected individually using bits in the NVMLBWP register. LBWP[15:0] are associated with Boot Flash pages 0 to 15. LBWP[16] is associated with the Device/Boot Configuration page, and LBWP[17] is associated with the One Time Programmable (OTP) page.

At Reset, all pages are in a write-protected state and must be disabled prior to performing any programming operations on the BFM regions. There is also an unlock bit, ULOCK(NVMLBWP[31]), that is set at Reset and can be cleared by the user software. When cleared, changes to write protection for that region can no longer be made. When cleared, the ULOCK bit can only be set by a Reset.

The user can only change the NVMLBWP write-protect register by following the unlock sequence. See *NVMKEY Register Unlocking Sequence* from Related Links.

Related Links

NVMKEY Register Unlocking Sequence

16.8. Program Flash Memory (PFM) Partitions

16.8.1. PFM Write Protection

Write protection for the PFM region is implemented by pages and defined by the NVMPWPLT and NVMPWPGTE registers. The NVMPWP* registers define an area within the program space (PFM) that is write-protected. This write-protected address resolves to Flash page boundaries; therefore, the user can ignore the 12 LSBs for a 4 KB page Flash of any address written to the NVMPWP* registers. The size of the Flash determines the width of each NVMPWP* address register. Use the NVMPWPLT register to set the Program Flash pages lower than the provided address as write-protected. Use the NVMPWPLT register to set the Program Flash pages greater than or equal to the provided address as write-protected. Therefore, a value of all `0`s in the NVMPWPLT register and all `1`s in the NVMPWPGTE register results in no region of Flash being write-protected (default state at Reset).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

There is also an unlock bit, ULOCK (NVMPWPLT [31] and NVMPWPGTE[31]), that is set at Reset and can be cleared by the user software. After clearing, the user can no longer make changes to the write-protection of the PFM, including the ULOCK bit. The NVMPWPLT and NVMPWPGTE write-protected register can only be changed by following the unlock sequence. See *NVMKEY Register Unlocking Sequence* from Related Links.

Related Links

NVMKEY Register Unlocking Sequence

16.9. Error Correcting Code (ECC) and Flash Programming

The PIC32CX-BZ6 devices incorporate Error Correcting Code (ECC) features that detect and correct errors resulting in extended Flash memory life. For more details on this feature, see *Prefetch Cache* from Related Links.

ECC is implemented in 256-bit Quad Flash Words or 64-bit DWORD. As a result, when programming Flash memory on a device with ECC, the programming operation must be, at minimum, four instruction Words or in groups of four instruction Words. This is the reason that the Quad Double Word programming command exists and why row programming always programs multiples of four Words.

For a given software application, ECC can be enabled at all times, disabled at all times or dynamically enabled using the ECCCTL Configuration bits in the CFGCON0 register. When ECC is enabled at all times, the DWORD NVMOP programming command does not function and the Quad Double Word is the smallest unit of memory that can be programmed. If disabling or enabling the ECC dynamically, both the DWORD and Quad Double Word programming NVMOP commands are functional and the programming method used determines how ECC is handled.

If dynamic ECC and if the memory was programmed with the DWORD command, ECC is turned-off for that Word, and, when it is read, no error correction is performed. If the memory was programmed with the Quad Double Word or row programming commands, ECC data is written and tested for errors (and corrected if needed) when read. The following table describes the different ECC scenarios.

Table 16-2. ECC Programming Summary

ECCCTL Setting	Programming Operation			Data Read
	DWord	Quad Double Word	Row Write	
Disabled	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	ECC is never applied on a Flash read
Enabled	Not allowed	Allowed	Allowed	ECC is applied on every Flash Word read
Dynamic	Allowed but when used, the programmed Word is flagged to NOT USE ECC	Writes ECC data and flags programmed Words to USE ECC	Writes ECC data and flags programmed Words to USE ECC	ECC is only applied on Words that are flagged to USE ECC
Note: When using dynamic ECC, the user must program all the non-ECC locations with the 64-bit Word programming command and program all the ECC-enabled locations with a 256-bit Double Quad Double Word or row programming command. Divisions between ECC and non-ECC memory must be on even Quad Word boundaries (address bits 0 through 3 are equal to '0').				

Related Links

Prefetch Cache (PCHE)

16.10. Interrupts

An interrupt is generated when the Flash controller clears the WR bit upon completion of a Flash program or erase operation. The interrupt event causes a CPU interrupt if it was configured and enabled in the NVIC. For the vector mapping table, see *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Related Links. The interrupt occurs regardless of the outcome of the program or erase operation, successful or unsuccessful. The only exception is the No Operation (NOP) programming operation (NVMOP = 0), which is used to manually clear the error flags and does not create an interrupt event on completion but does clear the WR bit.

The Flash Controller interrupts are not persistent, and, therefore, there is no need for an additional step to clear the cause or source of the interrupt.

After configuring the interrupt controller, the Flash event causes the CPU to jump to the vector assigned to the Flash event. The CPU starts executing the code at the vector address. The user software at this vector address must perform the required operations and, then, exit.

Related Links

Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

16.10.1. Interrupts and CPU Stalling

The CPU cannot fetch the code from the same Flash bank, either BFM or PFM, that is the target of the programming operation. When attempting this operation, the CPU ceases to execute code (stall) while the programming operation is in progress. CPU code execution does not resume until the programming operation is complete, and, when this occurs, any pending interrupts, including those from the Flash Controller, are processed in order of priority.

Note: Code that is already loaded into the processor cache continues to execute up to the point where an attempt is made to fetch code or data from the same Flash bank as the active programming operation. At this point the CPU stops.

The user can avoid the stalling of the CPU by placing any needed executable code in SRAM during Flash programming.

16.11. Error Detection

The NVMCON register includes two bits for detecting error conditions during a program or erase operation. They are Low-Voltage Detect Error, LVDERR bit (NVMCON[12]), and Write Error, WRERR bit (NVMCON[13]).

The WRERR is set each time the WR bit (NVMCON[15]) is set, initiating a programming operation. When the Flash operation is complete, indicated by hardware clearing the value of the WR bit (WR bit is set to '0'), hardware updates the value in the WRERR bit to indicate if an error occurred. Firmware must check the value of the WR bit to see if the Flash operation completed before checking the value of the WRERR bit. When the WRERR bit is set, any future attempt to initiate programming or erase operation is ignored. WRERR must be cleared before commencing Flash program or erase operations.

The LVDERR bit is set when a Brown-out Reset (BOR) occurs during a programming operation. The only Reset that clears the LVDERR bit is a Power-on Reset (POR). Other Reset types do not affect the LVDERR bit. When the LVDERR bit is set, any attempt to initiate programming or erase operation is ignored. Clear the bit before commencing Flash program or erase operations.

In the software, manually clear both the WRERR and LVDERR bits by initiating a Flash operation (setting WR) referred to as NOP (0x00) (see the NVMOP bit fields).

Note: Executing the NVMOP NOP command clears WRERR, LVDERR and WR bits but does not generate an interrupt event on completion.

Table 16-3. Programming Error Cause and Effects

Cause of Error	Effect on Programming Erase Operation	Indication
A low-voltage event occurred during a programming sequence.	The last programming or erase operation might not have completed.	LVDERR = 1, WRERR = 1

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 16-3. Programming Error Cause and Effects (continued)

Cause of Error	Effect on Programming Erase Operation	Indication
A non-POR Reset occurred during programming.	Programming or erase operation is aborted.	WRERR = 1
Attempt to program or erase a page out of the Flash memory range.	Erase or programming operation is not initiated.	WRERR = 1
Attempt to erase or program a write-protected PFM page.	Erase or programming operation is not initiated.	WRERR = 1
Attempt to erase or program a write-protected BFM page.	Operation occurs, but the page is not programmed or erased.	WRERR = 0
Bus host error or row programming data underrun error during programming.	Programming or erase operation is aborted.	WRERR = 1

16.12. NVMKEY Register Unlocking Sequence

Important register settings that can compromise the Flash memory if inadvertently changed are protected by a register-unlocking sequence. The user can implement this feature using the NVMKEY register. The NVMKEY register is a write-only register that is used to implement an unlock sequence to help prevent accidental writes or erasures of the Flash memory.

In some instances, the operation is also dependent on the setting of the WREN bit (NVMCON[14]) (see the following table).

Table 16-4. NVMKEY Register Unlocking and WREN

Operation	WREN Setting	Unlock Sequence Required
Changing value of NVMOP[3:0] (NVMCON[3:0])	0	No
Setting WR (NVMCON[15]) to start a write or erase operation	1	Yes
Changing any fields in the NVMPWP* register	—	Yes
Changing any fields in the NVMLBWP register	—	Yes

The user must follow the following steps in the exact order as shown to enable writes to registers that require this unlock sequence:

1. Write 0x00000000 to NVMKEY.
2. Write 0xAA996655 to NVMKEY.
3. Write 0x556699AA to NVMKEY.
4. Write the value to the register NVMCON, NVMCON2, NVMPWP* or NVMLBWP requiring the unlock sequence.

When using the unlock sequence to set or clear bits in the NVMCON register (see step 4). The user must execute steps 2 through 4 without any other activity on the peripheral bus that is in use by the Flash Controller. Disable the interrupts and DMA transfers that access the same peripheral bus as the Flash Controller. In addition, the operation in step 4 must be atomic. Use the Set, Clear and Invert registers, where applicable, for the target register in step 4.

The following code shows code written in the C language to initiate an NVM Operation (NVMOP) command. In this particular example, the WR bit is being set in the NVMCON register and, therefore, must include the unlock sequence.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Initiate NVM Operation (System Unlock Sequence Example):

```
void NVMInitiateOperation(void)
{
  // Disable Interrupts
  asm volatile("di%0" : "=r"(int_status));
  uint32_t globalInterruptState= __get_PRIMASK();
// Disable Interrupts
__disable_irq();
  NVMKEY = 0x0;
  NVMKEY = 0xAA996655;
  NVMKEY = 0x556699AA;
  NVMCONSET = 1 << 15;// must be an atomic instruction

  // Restore Interrupts
  __set_PRIMASK(globalInterruptState);
}
```

Note: After writing the unlock codes to the NVMKEY register, the next activity on the same peripheral bus as the Flash Controller resets the lock. As a result, the user can only use the atomic operations. Use of the NVMCONSET register sets the WR bit in a single instruction without changing other bits in the register. Using NVMCONbits.WR = 1 fails as this line of code compiles to a read-modify-write sequence.

16.13. DWord Programming

The smallest block of data that can be programmed in a single operation is one Flash write Word (64-bit). The data to be programmed must be written to the NVAMDATA0 and NVMDATA1 registers, and the address of the Word must be loaded into the NVMADDR register before initiating the programming sequence. The instruction Word at the physical location pointed to by the NVMADDR register is, then, programmed. Programming occurs on 64-bit Dword boundaries; therefore, the user can ignore the bits '0' and '1' of the NVMADDR register.

If programming a Word, erase it before programming again, even if changing a bit from an erased '1' state to a '0' state.

Word programming only succeeds if the target address is in a page that is not write-protected. Programming to a write-protected PFM page fails and results in the WRERR bit being set in the NVMCON register. Programming a write-protected BFM page fails but does not set the WRERR bit.

A programming sequence consists of the following steps:

1. Write two 32-bit data to be programmed to the NVMDATA0 and NVMDATA1 register.
2. Load the NVMADDR register with the address to be programmed.
3. Set the WREN bit = 1 and NVMOP bits = 1 in the NVMCON register. This defines and enables the programming operation.
4. Initiate the programming operation. (See *NVMKEY Register Unlocking Sequence* from Related Links.)
5. Monitor the WR bit of the NVMCON register to flag completion of the operation.
6. Clear the WREN bit in the NVMCON register.
7. Check for errors and process accordingly.

The following code shows code for Double Word programming, where a value of NVMDATA0 = 0x11111111 and NVMDATA1 = 0x22222222 are programmed into address 0x1008000 and 0x1008004.

Word Programming Code Example:

```
…
// Set up Address and Data Registers
  NVMADDR= 0x1008000;          // physical address
  NVMDATA0 = 0x11111111;  //value written to 0x1008000
  NVMDATA1 = 0x22222222; //value written to 0x1008004
```


© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

```
// set the operation, assumes WREN = 0
  NVMCONbits.NVMOP = 0x1;         // NVMOP for Word programming

// Enable Flash for write operation and set the NVMOP
  NVMCONbits.WREN = 1;

// Start programming
  NVMInitiateOperation();               // see Initiate NVM Operation (Unlock Sequence
Example)

// Wait for WR bit to clear
  while (NVMCONbits.WR);

// Disable future Flash Write/Erase operations
  NVMCONbits.WREN = 0;

// Check Error Status
  if(NVMCON & 0x3000)            // mask for WRERR and LVDERR
  {
        // process errors
    }
…
```

Related Links

NVMKEY Register Unlocking Sequence

16.14. Quad Double Word Programming

The process for Quad Double Word programming is identical to Word programming except that all eight of the NVMDATAx registers are used. The value of the NVMDATA0 register is programmed at address NVMADDR and so on. Refer to the following code example for details.

Always perform the Quad Double Word programming on a Quad Double Word boundary so the user can ignore the NVMADDR address bits 3 through 0.

Quad Double Word programming only succeeds, if the target address is in a page that is not write-protected. If programming a Quad Double Word, erase it before programming any word in it again, even if changing a bit from an erased '1' state to a '0' state.

The value of 0x11111111 is programmed into location 0x1008000 and so on. Refer to the following code example for details.

The following example code provides details about the Quad Double Word programming.

Quad Double Word Programming Code Example:

```
…

// Set up Address and Data Registers
    NVMADDR  = 0x1008000;      // physical address
    NVMDATA0 = 0x11111111;     // value written to 0x1008000
    NVMDATA1 = 0x22222222;     // value written to 0x1008004
    NVMDATA2 = 0x33333333;     // value written to 0x1008008
    NVMDATA3 = 0x44444444;     // value written to 0x100800C
    NVMDATA4 = 0x55555555      // value written to 0x1008010
    NVMDATA5 = 0x66666666      // value written to 0x1008014
    NVMDATA6 = 0x77777777      // value written to 0x1008018
    NVMDATA7 = 0x88888888      // value written to 0x100801C

// set the operation, assumes WREN = 0
    NVMCONbits.NVMOP = 0x2;    // NVMOP for Quad Double Word programming

// Enable Flash for write operation and set the NVMOP
    NVMCONbits.WREN = 1;

// Start programming
    NVMInitiateOperation();    // see Initiate NVM Operation (Unlock Sequence Example)

// Wait for WR bit to clear
    while(NVMCON & NVMCON_WR);

// Disable future Flash Write/Erase operations
```


© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

```
    NVMCONbits.WREN = 0;

// Check Error Status
    if(NVMCON & 0x3000)    // mask for WRERR and LVDERR bits
```

16.15. Row Programming

The largest block of data that can be programmed is a row.

Unlike Word and Quad Word Programming where the SFR memory stores the data source, in Row programming, the SRAM stores the source data. The NVMSRCADDR register is a pointer to the physical location of the source data for Row programming.

Like other Non-Volatile Memory (NVM) programming commands, the NVMADDR register points to the target address of the operation. Row programming always occurs on row boundaries with the row size of 1024. The user can ignore the bits 0 through 9 of the NVMADDR register.

Row Word programming only succeeds if the target address is in a page that is not write-protected. If row programming, erase it before programming any word in it again, even if changing a bit from an erased '1' state to a '0' state.

Array `rowbuff` is populated with data and programmed into a row located at physical address `0x1008000`.

Notes:

- When assigning the value to the NVMSRCADDR register, convert it to a physical address.
- Concurrent access from the Wireless Subsystem and Flash controller using row programming (NVM_RowWrite API) to FlexRAM can cause corrupt data. While using row programming, the Wireless Subsystem must be Inactive. Otherwise, use the quad-word programming (NVM_QuadWordWrite API) method.

Row Programming Code Example:

```
…

unsigned long rowbuff[256]; // example is for a 256 Word row size.
int x;                      // loop counter

// put some data in the source buffer
      for (x = 0; x < (sizeof(rowbuff) * sizeof (int)); x++)
            ((char *)rowbuff)[x] = x;

// set destination row address
     NVMADDR = 0x1008000;             // row physical address

// set source address. Must be converted to a physical address.
     NVMSRCADDR = (unsigned int)((int)rowbuff & 0x1FFFFF);

// define Flash operation
      NVMCONbits.NVMOP = 0x3;            // NVMOP for Row programming

// Enable Flash Write
      NVMCONbits.WREN = 1;

// commence programming
      NVMInitiateOperation();            // see Initiate NVM Operation (Unlock Sequence
Example)

// Wait for WR bit to clear
      while(NVMCONbits.WR);

// Disable future Flash Write/Erase operations
       NVMCONbits.WREN = 0;

// Check Error Status
       if(NVMCON & 0x3000)            // mask for WRERR and LVDERR bits
      {
         // process errors
       }
…
```


© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

16.16. Page Erase

A Page Erase performs an erase of a single page of either PFM or BFM.

The page to be erased is selected using the NVMADDR register. Pages are always erased on page boundaries; therefore, for a device with an instruction Word page size of 4096, the user can ignore the bits 0 through 11 of the NVMADDR register.

A Page Erase only succeeds, if the target address is a page that is not write-protected. Erasing a write-protected page fails and result in the WRERR bit being set in the NVMCON register.

The following code shows the code for a single Page Erase operation at address 0x1008000.

Page Erase Code Example:

```
…

// set destination page address
    NVMADDR = 0x1008000;     // page physical address

// define Flash operation
    NVMCONbits.NVMOP = 0x4;    // NVMOP for Page Erase

// Enable Flash Write
    NVMCONbits.WREN = 1;

// commence programming
    NVMInitiateOperation();    // see Initiate NVM Operation (Unlock Sequence Example)

// Wait for WR bit to clear
    while(NVMCONbits.WR);

// Disable future Flash Write/Erase operations
    NVMCONbits.WREN = 0;

// Check Error Status
    if(NVMCON & 0x3000)    // mask for WRERR and LVDERR bits
    {
        // process errors
    }

…
```

16.16.1. Page Erase Retry

Page Erase Retry is a method to improve the life of a Flash by attempting to erase again if the Page Erase was not successful. The user can only use the Erase Retry for a Page Erase.

Page Erase Retry works by increasing the voltage used on the Flash when erasing. Initially, the minimum voltage necessary is applied by setting the RETRY[1:0] bits (NVMCON2[9:8]) = `01`. If the page erase is not successful, the voltage may be increased by incrementing the setting of the RETRY[1:0] bits from `01` to `10` to `11` and finally to `00`.

Note: Each Flash page, as it ages and wears, can have different voltage requirements; therefore, a higher setting on one Flash page does not indicate that the same setting must be used on all pages.

The maximum voltage for Page Erase is used when the RETRY[1:0] bits = `00`. If Page Erase is not successful after 7 trials, the Flash for that page, or the Words that did not erase, must be considered non-functional.

Together with the normal Page Erase controls, Page Erase Retry also uses the WS[4:0], CREAD1, VREAD1 and RETRY[1:0] bits in the NVMCON2 register. The ERS[3:0] bits (NVMCON2[31:28]) are for the benefit of software performing the programming sequence in the event that a drop in power causes a BOR event but not a POR event.

Perform the following steps to set up a Page Erase Retry:

1. Set the NVMADDR register with the address of the page to be erased.
2. Execute the write unlock sequence.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

3. Save the value of the NVMCON2 register.
4. Do the following in the NVMCON2 register:
   a. Set the ERS[3:0] bits as desired.
   b. Set the WS[4:0] bits per the description.
   c. Set the VREAD1 bit to '1'.
   d. Set the CREAD1 bit to '1'.
   e. Set the RETRY[1:0] bits to '01', '10', '11', '00'.
5. Run the unlock sequence using the Page Erase command to start the sequence.
6. Wait for the WR bit (NVMCON[15]) to be cleared by hardware.
7. Clear the WREN bit (NVMCON[14]).
8. Verify the erase using the CPU. To shorten the verify time, use CREAD1 = 1 to perform a hardware compare to logic '1' of each bit in the Flash Word including ECC. A successful compare yields a read of 0x00000001 in the lowest addressed Word in a Flash Word (256 bits). This is the Compare Word. All other Words are 0x00010000. If any bit is logic '0', all Words in the Flash Word read 0x00000000. Remember to increment the address by the number of bytes in a Flash Word between reads.
9. If all Compare Words verify correctly, the Page Erase Retry process is complete. Go to step 11.
10. If a Compare Word yields a read of 0x00000000, perform steps 4 through 9 up to six more times with the following change to step 4:
    a. Increment the RETRY[1:0] bits by one if the bit has not already reached the '00' setting.
    b. Maintain all other fields.
11. Restore the value of the NVMCON2 register, which was saved in step 3.

Notes:

1. When CREAD1 is set to '1' to perform hardware compare, the compare happens on the entire Flash panel (PFM, BFM). Hence, execute the code that performs this page erase retry operation from SRAM.
2. When the VREAD1 = 1, the Flash uses the WS[3:0] bits for the Flash access wait state generation to the panel selected by NVMADDR. Software is responsible for writing the VREAD1 bit back to '0' when both erase and verify is complete.
3. The device configuration boot page (the page containing the DEVCFGx values) does not support Page Erase Retry.

The following code provides code for a single page erase operation at address 0x1008000, in case of Page Erase Retry.

Page Erase Retry Code Example:

```
uint32_tsaveNVMCON2;
uint32_t*cmpPtr;
uint8_terased;
uint8_ttryCount;

// set destination page address
    NVMADDR = 0x1008000;    // Page physical address

// define flash operation
    NVMCONbits.NVMOP = 0x4;    // NVMOP for Page Erase

// Unlock sequence
    NVMKEY = 0x0;
    NVMKEY = 0xAA996655;
    NVMKEY = 0x556699AA;

// save NVMCON2
    saveNVMCON2 = NVMCON2;
```


© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

```
// set up Page Erase Retry
    NVMCON2bits.ERS = 0;    // Stage 0 - SW use only
    NVMCON2bits.VREAD1 = 1;
    NVMCON2bits.CREAD1 = 1;
    NVMCON2bits.RETRY = 0b01;

    tryCount = 0;        // Up to 4 attempts

    do {
        tryCount++;

        // commence programming
        NVMInitiateOperation();

        // Wait for WR bit to clear
        while(NVMCONbits.WR);

        // Turn off WREN
        NVMCONbits.WREN = 0;

        // Check that the page was erased
        erased = 1;
        cmpPtr = (uint32_t *)NVMADDR;
        erased &= (*cmpPtr == 0x00000001);
        cmpPtr++;
        erased &= (*cmpPtr == 0x00010000);
        cmpPtr++;
        erased &= (*cmpPtr == 0x00010000);
        cmpPtr++;
        erased &= (*cmpPtr == 0x00010000);

        if (!erased) {
            // Erase failed. Try with different settings.
            NVMCON2bits.RETRY++;

            NVMCONbits.NVMOP = 0x4;
            NVMCONbits.WREN = 1;
        }
    } while (!erased && (tryCount < 4));

// Restore settings
    NVMCON2 = saveNVMCON2;
```

16.17. Program Flash Memory (PFM) Erase

Program Flash memory can be erased entirely. All three discrete NVMOP values, 0111, 0110, 0101, do the same operation of erase of entire Flash. When erasing the entire PFM area, in case of RTSP (Run Time Self Programming), the code must be executing from BFM. When erasing the entire PFM area, PFM write-protection must be completely disabled.

The following code shows code for erasing the entire Flash bank.

Program Flash Erase Code Example:

```
…

// define Flash operation
    NVMCONbits.NVMOP = 0x7;        // NVMOP for entire PFM erase

// Enable Flash Write
    NVMCONbits.WREN = 1;

// commence programming
    NVMInitiateOperation();        // see Initiate NVM Operation (Unlock Sequence Example)

// Wait for WR bit to clear
    while(NVMCONbits.WR);

// Disable future Flash Write/Erase operations
    NVMCONbits.WREN = 0;

// Check Error Status
    if(NVMCON & 0x3000)        // mask for WRERR and LVDERR bits
    {
         // process errors
```


© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

```
        }
...
```

16.18. Device Code Protection Bit (CP)

The PIC32CX-BZ6 family of devices features code protection, which, when the user enables it, prevents reading of the Flash memory by an external programming device (SWD through DSU).

If enabling code protection, the user can only disable it by erasing the device with the `Chip Erase` command through an external programmer. See *Device Service Unit (DSU)* from Related Links.

When programming a device that opts to utilize code protection, the external programming device must perform verification prior to enabling code protection. Enabling code protection must be the last step of the programming process. For the location of the code protection enable bits, refer to the *PIC32CX-BZ6 Programming Specification*. Additionally, see *System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)* from Related Links.

Related Links

Device Service Unit (DSU)

System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)

16.19. Effects of Various Resets

Device Resets, other than a Power-on Reset (POR), reset the entire contents of the NVMPWP and NVMLBWP registers. All other register content persists through a non-POR reset.

All Flash Controller registers are forced to their reset states upon a POR.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

16.20. Register Summary

See *FC* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for the base address.

Note: All registers in this table have corresponding CLR, SET and INV registers at its virtual address, plus an offset of 0x4, 0x8 and 0xC, respectively. See *CLR, SET and INV Registers* from Related Links.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	NVMCON	7:0					NVMOP[3:0]			
		15:8	WR	WREN	WRERR	LVDERR				
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x04 ... 0x0F	Reserved									
0x10	NVMCON2	7:0								NVMPREPG
		15:8			CREAD1	VREAD1			RETRY[1:0]	
		23:16				WS[4:0]				
		31:24	ERS[3:0]							SLEEP
0x14 ... 0x1F	Reserved									
0x20	NVMKEY	7:0	NVMKEY[7:0]							
		15:8	NVMKEY[15:8]							
		23:16	NVMKEY[23:16]							
		31:24	NVMKEY[31:24]							
0x24 ... 0x2F	Reserved									
0x30	NVMADDR	7:0	NVMADDR[7:0]							
		15:8	NVMADDR[15:8]							
		23:16	NVMADDR[23:16]							
		31:24	NVMADDR[31:24]							
0x34 ... 0x3F	Reserved									
0x40	NVMDATA0	7:0	NVMDATA[7:0]							
		15:8	NVMDATA[15:8]							
		23:16	NVMDATA[23:16]							
		31:24	NVMDATA[31:24]							
0x44 ... 0x4F	Reserved									
0x50	NVMDATA1	7:0	NVMDATA[7:0]							
		15:8	NVMDATA[15:8]							
		23:16	NVMDATA[23:16]							
		31:24	NVMDATA[31:24]							
0x54 ... 0x5F	Reserved									
0x60	NVMDATA2	7:0	NVMDATA[7:0]							
		15:8	NVMDATA[15:8]							
		23:16	NVMDATA[23:16]							
		31:24	NVMDATA[31:24]							
0x64 ... 0x6F	Reserved									
0x70	NVMDATA3	7:0	NVMDATA[7:0]							
		15:8	NVMDATA[15:8]							
		23:16	NVMDATA[23:16]							
		31:24	NVMDATA[31:24]							

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x74 ... 0x7F	Reserved									
0x80	NVMDATA4	7:0	NVMDATA[7:0]							
		15:8	NVMDATA[15:8]							
		23:16	NVMDATA[23:16]							
		31:24	NVMDATA[31:24]							
0x84 ... 0x8F	Reserved									
0x90	NVMDATA5	7:0	NVMDATA[7:0]							
		15:8	NVMDATA[15:8]							
		23:16	NVMDATA[23:16]							
		31:24	NVMDATA[31:24]							
0x94 ... 0x9F	Reserved									
0xA0	NVMDATA6	7:0	NVMDATA[7:0]							
		15:8	NVMDATA[15:8]							
		23:16	NVMDATA[23:16]							
		31:24	NVMDATA[31:24]							
0xA4 ... 0xAF	Reserved									
0xB0	NVMDATA7	7:0	NVMDATA[7:0]							
		15:8	NVMDATA[15:8]							
		23:16	NVMDATA[23:16]							
		31:24	NVMDATA[31:24]							
0xB4 ... 0xBF	Reserved									
0xC0	NVMSRCADDR	7:0	NVMSRCADDR[7:0]							
		15:8	NVMSRCADDR[15:8]							
		23:16	NVMSRCADDR[23:16]							
		31:24	NVMSRCADDR[31:24]							
0xC4 ... 0xCF	Reserved									
0xD0	NVMPWPLT	7:0	PWPLT[7:0]							
		15:8	PWPLT[15:8]							
		23:16	PWPLT[23:16]							
		31:24	ULOCK							
0xD4 ... 0xDF	Reserved									
0xE0	NVMPWPGTE	7:0	PWPGTE[7:0]							
		15:8	PWPGTE[15:8]							
		23:16	PWPGTE[23:16]							
		31:24	ULOCK							
0xE4 ... 0xEF	Reserved									
0xF0	NVMLBWP	7:0	LBWP[7:0]							
		15:8	LBWP[15:8]							
		23:16							LBWP[17:16]	
		31:24	ULOCK							

Related Links

CLR, SET and INV Registers

Product Memory Mapping Overview

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

16.21. Register Description

The following NVM control registers control the Flash program, erase and write protection operations:

- NVMCON: Programming Control Register
  - This register is the control register for Flash program/erase operations. The following are the uses of this register:
    - Selects the operation to be performed
    - Initiates the operation
    - Provides status of the result after completing the operation
- NVMCON2: Programming Control2 Register
  - This register is the control and status register for Flash program/erase operations.
- NVMKEY: Programming Unlock Register
  - This is a write-only register that helps to or that helps the user to implement an unlock sequence to help prevent accidental writes/erasures of Flash memory and write permission settings.
- NVMADDR: Flash Address Register
  - This register stores the physical target address for row, Quad Double Word and Single Double Word programming as well as page erasing.
- NVMDATAx: Flash Program Data Register (x = 0-3)
  - These registers hold the data to be programmed during Flash Word program operations.
- NVMSRCADDR: Source Data Address Register
  - This register points to the physical address of the data to be programmed when executing a row program operation.
- NVMPWPLT: Flash Program Write Protect Lower Register
  - This register sets the program flash pages lower than provided address as a write protected.
- NVMPWPGTE: Flash Program Write Protect Greater Register
  - This register sets the program flash pages greater than provided address as a write protected.
- NVMLBWP: Flash Boot Write Protect Register
  - This register sets the boot flash partition pages as a write protected.

The following is the list of conventions available in the register description:

- – R = Readable bit
- – W = Writable bit
- – U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
- – -n = Value at POR
- – 1 = Bit is set
- – 0 = Bit is cleared
- – x = Bit is unknown
- HS = Hardware Set
- HC = Hardware Cleared

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

16.21.1. NVMCON - Programming Control Register

Name: NVMCON
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Notes:

1. See *NVMPWPLT* and *NVMPWPGTE* for program space write protection conditions for the operation used in NVMOP.
   See *NVMLBWP* for NVR space write protection conditions for the operation used in NVMOP.
2. This operation is only allowed if test_detect_active is asserted else no operation occurs. No interrupt generated, WRERR not set.
   Only available to internal (CPU) sources. All NVR and PWP protection mechanisms are ignored.
3. This operation is only allowed if test_private_mode is asserted else no operation occurs. No interrupt generated, WRERR not set. Only available to internal (CPU) sources. All NVR and PWP protection mechanisms are ignored.
4. If `cfg_flash_eccctl[1:0]=2'b00`, this operation no operation occurs but does not affect WRERR or LVDERR.
5. SRF is included in this erase. SRF substitution addresses stored in test flash are not affected by this erase.
6. When Code Protected these NVMOP commands are dis-allowed and status does not change. (This protects against modifying user CP/SIGN settings or corrupting user code.)
7. Behaves as R-0, when PFM_NUM_PANELS=`1` or `cfg_pfm_num_panels = 2'b10 or 2'b01`.
8. These bits are only reset by a POR and are not affected by other Reset sources.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	WR	WREN	WRERR	LVDERR				
Access	R/S/HC	R/W	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC				
Reset	0	0	0	0				

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					NVMOP[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – WR Write Control Bit

Note: This field can only be modified when WREN = `1`, TEMP = `1` and the NVMKEY unlock sequence is satisfied.

Value	Description
1	Initiate a Flash operation. Hardware clears this bit when the operation completes

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	Flash operation complete or inactive

Bit 14 – WREN Write Enable Bit

Value	Description
1	Enables writes to WR
0	Disables writes to WR

Bit 13 – WRERR Write Error Bit(8)

Note: Cleared by setting NVMOP == 0000b and initiating a Flash operation (WR)

Value	Description
1	Program or erase sequence did not complete successfully
0	Program or erase sequence completed normally

Bit 12 – LVDERR Low Voltage Detect Error Bit(8)

The error is only captured for programming/erase operations (when NVMWR = 1).

Note: Cleared by setting NVMOP == 0000b and initiating a Flash operation (NVMWR)

Value	Description
1	Low voltage is detected (possible data corruption if WRERR is set)
0	Voltage level is within the acceptable range for programming

Bits 3:0 – NVMOP[3:0] NVM Operation Bits(8)

These bits are only writable when WREN = 0.

Value	Description
1111	Reserved
1110(2)	Chip Erase Operation: Erases PFM, BFM (except configuration page) when accessed through SWD interface only
. . .	...
1000	Reserved
0111(5,6)	Program erase operation: Erase all program Flash memory (PFM). All pages in this region must be unprotected for the erase operation to proceed.
0110(5,6)	Upper Program Flash Memory Erase Operation: Erases only the upper mapped region of the program Flash memory. All pages in this region must be unprotected for the erase operation to proceed. In the PIC32CX-BZ6, which has a single bank of Flash memory, this operation functions the same as when NVMOP is set to 0111.
0101(5,6)	Lower Program Flash Memory Erase Operation: Erases only the lower mapped region of the program Flash memory. All pages in this region must be unprotected for the erase operation to proceed. In the PIC32CX-BZ6, which has a single bank of Flash memory, this operation functions the same as when NVMOP is set to 0111.
0100(1,6)	Page erase operation: Erases the page selected by NVMADDR if the page is not write-protected
0011(1,6)	Row program operation: Programs row selected by NVMADDR if the page is not write-protected
0010(1,6)	Quad Double Word (128-bit) program operation: Programs the 128-bit Flash Word selected by NVMADDR if the page is not write-protected
0001(1,4,6)	Double Word program operation: Programs the Word selected by NVMADDR if the page is not write-protected(2)
0000	Clear the status of WRERR and LVDERR

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

16.21.2. NVMCON2 - Programming Control 2 Register

Name: NVMCON2
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x011F4000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ERS[3:0]							SLEEP
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W				R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0				1

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
				WS[4:0]				
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				1	1	1	1	1

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			CREAD1	VREAD1			RETRY[1:0]	
Access			R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0			0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								NVMPREPG
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bits 31:28 – ERS[3:0] Erase Retry State Bit
The software uses these bits to track the software state of the erase retry procedure in the event of a system Reset ($\overline{MCLR}$) or Brown-out Reset (BOR) event.
Note: These bits are only reset by a POR and are not affected by other Reset sources.

Bit 24 – SLEEP NVM Power Down in Sleep Mode Bit
Note: This field can only be modified when the NVMKEY unlock sequence is satisfied.

Value	Description
1	Configures Flash for power down when the system is in Sleep mode
0	Configures Flash for standby when the system is in Sleep mode

Bits 20:16 – WS[4:0] Flash Access Wait State Control for NVMVREAD1 = 1
Notes:
1. When VREAD1 = 1, WS[4:0] only affects the memory containing NVMADDR[31:0].
2. The NVMKEY unlock sequence must be satisfied to modify this field.

Value	Description
11111	31 wait states (32 total system clocks)
11110	30 wait states (31 total system clocks)
...	
00010	2 wait states (3 total system clocks)
00001	1 wait state (2 total system clocks)
00000	0 wait state (1 total system clock)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 13 – CREAD1 Compare Read of Logic 1 Bit

Compare Read 1 causes all bits in a Flash Word (including ECC if it exists) to be evaluated during the read. If all bits are 1, the lowest Word in the Flash Word evaluates to 0x0000_0001, all other Words are 0x0001_0000. If any bit is 0, the read evaluates to 0x0000_0000 for all Words in the Flash Word.

Notes:

1. When using erase retry in an ECC Flash system, use CREAD1 = 1.
2. To modify this field, satisfy the NVMKEY unlock sequence.

Value	Description
1	Compare read is enabled, only if NVMVREAD1 = 1
0	Compare read is disabled

Bit 12 – VREAD1 Verify Read of logic 1 Control bit

Notes:

1. When VREAD1 = 1, Flash Wait state control is from WS[] for the memory containing NVMADDR[].
2. Using erase retry and verify read procedure increases the life of the Flash memory.
3. This field becomes modifiable only when NVMCON.WR = 0 and the NVMKEY unlock sequence is satisfied.

Value	Description
1	Selects erase retry procedure with Verify Read
0	Selects single erase without Verify Read

Bits 9:8 – RETRY[1:0] Erase Retry Control bit, only used when VREAD1 = 1

Notes:

1. This field becomes modifiable only when NVMCON.WR = 0.
2. These bits are only reset by a POR and are not affected by other Reset sources.

Value	Description
00	Erase strength for last retry cycle
11	Erase strength for third retry cycle
10	Erase strength for second retry cycle
01	Erase strength for first retry cycle

Bit 0 – NVMPREPG NVM Pre-Program Control Bit

Note: This field can only be modified when NVMCON.NVMWR = 0. To enable ROW programming, the pre-program control bit must be 0.

Value	Description
1	Program Operations include Pre-Program step
0	Program Operations exclude Pre-Program step

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

16.21.3. NVMKEY – Programming Unlock Register

Name: NVMKEY
Offset: 0x20
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	NVMKEY[31:24]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NVMKEY[23:16]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NVMKEY[15:8]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NVMKEY[7:0]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – NVMKEY[31:0] Unlock Register bits
These bits are write-only and read '0' on any read.
Note: This register is used as part of the unlock sequence to prevent inadvertent writes to the program Flash.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

16.21.4. NVMADDR – Flash Address Register

Name: NVMADDR
Offset: 0x30
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	NVMADDR[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NVMADDR[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NVMADDR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NVMADDR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – NVMADDR[31:0] Flash (Word) Address bits
Note: These bits are only reset by a POR and are not affected by other Reset sources.

Table 16-5. Flash (Word) Address Bits

NVMOP	Flash Address Bits
Page Erase	• Address identifies the page to erase • Any address within a 4 Kbytes page boundary will cause the page to be erased
Row program	• Address identifies the row to program • The value of the address must be aligned to a row boundary
Double Word Program	64-bit Word on 256-bit flash system • Address identifies the Double Word to program • NVMADDR[2:0] bits are ignored • Must be aligned to a Double Word boundary
Quad Double Word Program	256-bit Word on 256-bit flash system) • Address identifies the Quad Double Word to program • NVMADDR[4:0] bits are ignored • Must be aligned to a Quad Double Word boundary

Notes:

1. Hardware prevents writes to this register when NVMCON.WR = 1.
2. For all other NVMOP[3:0] bit settings, the Flash address is ignored. For additional information on these bits, see the *NVMCON* register from Related Links.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Related Links

NVMCON

NVMCON - Programming Control Register

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

16.21.5. NVMDATAx – Flash Program Data Register x

Name: NVMDATAx
Offset: 0x40 + x*0x04 [x=0..7]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Note: These bits are only reset by a POR and are not affected by other Reset sources.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	NVMDATA[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NVMDATA[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NVMDATA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NVMDATA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – NVMDATA[31:0] Flash Programming Data x bits (x=0...7)
The value in this register is written to Flash when a program operation is commanded.

- Single Double Word Program (64-bit)
  - Writes NVMDATA0 to the target Flash address defined in NVMADDR]31:3]
  - Writes NVMDATA1 to the target Flash address defined in NVMADDR[31:3]
- Quad Double Word Program (256-bit)
  - Writes NVMDATA0 to NVMADDR[31:5], and bits [4:2]=000
  - Writes NVMDATA1 to NVMADDR[31:5], and bits [4:2]=001
  - Writes NVMDATA2 to NVMADDR[31:5], and bits [4:2]=010
  - Writes NVMDATA3 to NVMADDR[31:5], and bits [4:2]=011
  - Writes NVMDATA4 to NVMADDR[31:5], and bits [4:2]=100
  - Writes NVMDATA5 to NVMADDR[31:5], and bits [4:2]=101
  - Writes NVMDATA6 to NVMADDR[31:5], and bits [4:2]=110
  - Writes NVMDATA7 to NVMADDR[31:5], and bits [4:2]=111

Note:

- Hardware prevents writes to this register when NVMCON.NVMWR = 1.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

16.21.6. NVMSRCADDR – Source Data Address Register

Name: NVMSRCADDR
Offset: 0xC0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	NVMSRCADDR[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NVMSRCADDR[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NVMSRCADDR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NVMSRCADDR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – NVMSRCADDR[31:0] Source Data (Word) Address bits
This is the system physical Word address of the data (in DRM) to be programmed into the Flash when NVMCON.NVMOP is set to row programming.
Notes:

1. Hardware prevents writes to this register when NVMCON.NVMWR = 1.
2. These bits are only reset by a POR and are not affected by other Reset sources.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

16.21.7. NVMPWPLT – Flash Program Write Protect Lower Register

Name: NVMPWPLT
Offset: 0xD0
Reset: 0x80000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ULOCK							
Access	R/C							
Reset	1							

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PWPLT[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PWPLT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PWPLT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – ULOCK NVMPWPLT Register Unlock Bit

Notes:

1. This field can only be modified when the NVMKEY unlock sequence is satisfied.
2. This field can be cleared at the same time as writing to PWPLT[23:0].

Value	Description
1	NVMPWPLT register is not locked and can be modified
0	NVMPWPLT register is locked and cannot be modified

Bits 23:0 – PWPLT[23:0] Flash Program Write Protect Less Than Address

Pages at Flash addresses less than this value are write-protected.

Notes:

1. This field can only be modified when the NVMKEY unlock sequence is satisfied, and ULOCK = 1.
2. This is a byte address force to align to page boundaries.
3. These bits are only reset by a POR and are not affected by other Reset sources.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

16.21.8. NVMPWPGTE – Flash Program Write Protect Greater Register

Name: NVMPWPGTE
Offset: 0xE0
Reset: 0x80FFFFFF
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ULOCK							
Access	R/C							
Reset	1							

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PWPGTE[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PWPGTE[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PWPGTE[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit 31 – ULOCK NVMPWPGTE Register Unlock bit

Notes:

1. This field can only be modified when the NVMKEY unlock sequence is satisfied.
2. This field can be cleared at the same time as writing to PWPGTE[23:0].

Value	Description
1	NVMPWPGTE register is not locked and can be modified
0	NVMPWPGTE register is locked and cannot be modified

Bits 23:0 – PWPGTE[23:0] Flash Program Write Protect Address

Pages at Flash addresses greater than or equal to this value are write-protected.

Notes:

1. This field can only be modified when the NVMKEY unlock sequence is satisfied and ULOCK = 1.
2. This is a byte address forced to align to page boundaries.
3. These bits are only reset by a POR and are not affected by other Reset sources.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

16.21.9. NVMLBWP - Flash Boot (Page) Write Protect Register

Name: NVMLBWP
Offset: 0xF0
Reset: 0x80FFFFFF
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ULOCK							
Access	R/C							
Reset	1							

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							LBWP[17:16]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							1	1

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	LBWP[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	LBWP[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit 31 – ULOCK Boot (Page) Write Protect (LBWPn) Unlock Bit

Notes:

1. This field can only be modified when the NVMKEY unlock sequence is satisfied.
2. This field can be cleared at the same time as writing to LBWP[msb:lsb].

Value	Description
1	LBWPn bits are not locked and can be modified
0	LBWPn bits are locked and cannot be modified

Bits 17:0 – LBWP[17:0] Boot Pages Write Protect Bits

- Bit [15:0] – Provides erase and write protection for Boot Flash pages 0 to 15.
- Bit 16 – Provides erase and write protection for the Device/Boot Configuration page.
- Bit 17 – Indicates whether the protection settings are One Time Programmable (OTP).
  Note: The OTP page is always erase protected and its associated LBWP bit is only for write protection.

Notes:

1. This field can only be modified when the NVMKEY unlock sequence is satisfied and ULOCK = 1.
2. The OTP page is always erase protected, and its associated LBWP bit is only for write protection.
3. These bits are only reset by a POR and are not affected by other Reset sources.

Value	Description
1	Erase and write protection for lower boot page n is enabled
0	Erase and write protection for lower boot page n is disabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17. Device Service Unit (DSU)

17.1. Overview

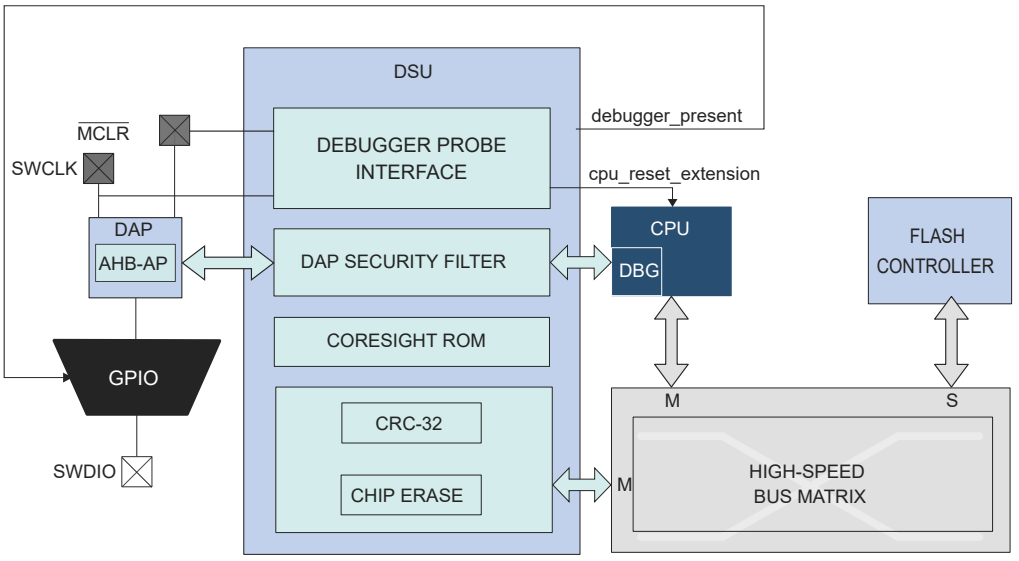
The Device Service Unit (DSU) provides a means of detecting debugger probes. It enables the ARM Debug Access Port (DAP) to have control over multiplexed debug pads and CPU Reset. The DSU also provides system-level services to debug adapters in an ARM debug system. It implements a CoreSight debug ROM that provides device identification as well as identification of other debug components within the system. Hence, it complies with the ARM peripheral identification specification. The DSU also provides system services to applications that need memory testing, as required for IEC60730 Class B compliance, for example. The DSU can be accessed simultaneously by a debugger and the CPU, as it is connected on the High-Speed Bus Matrix. For security reasons, some of the DSU features are unavailable when the Code Protect bit and SECCFG.DEBUG_LCK bit protect the device.

17.2. Features

- CPU Reset Extension
- Debugger Probe Detection (Cold- and Hot-Plugging)
- Chip-Erase Command and Status
- 32-Bit Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC32) of any Memory Accessible Through the Bus Matrix
- ARM CoreSight Compliant Device Identification
- Two Debug Communications Channels
- Debug Access Port Security Filter

17.3. DSU Block Diagram

Figure 17-1. DSU Block Diagram



17.4. Signal Description

The DSU uses three signals to function.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 17-1. Signal Description

Signal Name	Type	Description
$\overline{\text{MCLR}}$	Digital input	External Reset pin
CM4_SWCLK	Digital input	Software clock pin
CM4_SWDIO	Digital I/O	Software bidirectional data pin

17.5. Product Dependencies

The following sections describe how the other parts of the system must be configured correctly to use this peripheral.

17.5.1. I/O Lines

The SWCLK pin is, by default, assigned to the DSU module to allow debugger probe detection and to stretch the CPU Reset phase. See *Debugger Probe Detection* from Related Links. The Hot-Plugging feature depends on the GPIO configuration. If the user changes the SWCLK pin function in the port, the Hot-Plugging feature is not disabled. Hot-Plugging is disabled with the CFGCON0.HPLUGDIS bit, which is enabled by default. Therefore, to use the SWCLK pin for GPIO functions, disable it by setting CFGCON0.HPLUGDIS = 1.

Related Links

Debugger Probe Detection

17.5.2. Power Management

The DSU continues to operate in any Sleep mode (Standby Sleep, Idle) where the selected source clock is running.

17.5.3. Clocks

The DSU bus clocks (CLK_DSU_APB (SYS_CLK) and CLK_DSU_AHB (SYS_CLK)) can be enabled and disabled by the CRU.

17.5.4. DMA

The DMA request lines are connected to the DMA Controller (DMAC). The user must first configure the DMAC to use DMA requests with this peripheral. See *Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)* from Related Links.

The CFG.DCCDMALEVEL bit field must be configured depending on the DMA channels access modes (read or write for DCC0 and DCC1).

Related Links

Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)

17.5.5. Interrupts

Not applicable.

17.5.6. Events

Not applicable.

17.5.7. Register Access Protection

Registers with write access can be optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC), except for the following:

- Debug Communication Channel 0 register (DCC0)
- Debug Communication Channel 1 register (DCC1)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Notes:

- Optional write protection is indicated by the PAC Write Protection property in the register description.
- If halting the CPU in the Debug mode, all write protection is automatically disabled. Write protection does not apply for accesses through an external debugger.

17.5.8. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

17.6. Debug Operation

17.6.1. Principle of Operation

The DSU provides basic services to allow on-chip debug using the ARM Debug Access Port and the ARM processor debug resources:

- CPU Reset extension
- Debugger probe detection

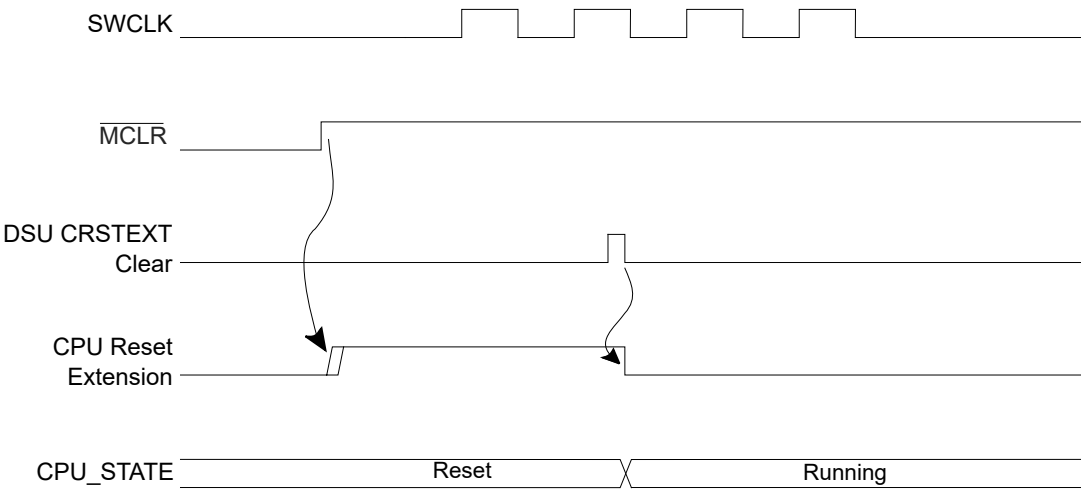
For more details on the ARM debug components, refer to the *ARM Debug Interface v5 Architecture Specification*.

Debug using SWD will be blocked on secured devices (SECCFG.DEBUG_LCK).

17.6.2. CPU Reset Extension

The CPU Reset extension refers to the extension of the Reset phase of the CPU core after releasing the external Reset. This ensures that the CPU is not executing code at start-up while a debugger is connected to the system. The debugger is detected on a $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ release event when SWCLK is low. At start-up, the SWCLK is internally pulled up to avoid false detection of a debugger if the SWCLK pin is left unconnected. When the CPU is held in the Reset extension phase, the CPU Reset Extension bit of the Status A register (STATUSA.CRSTEXT) is set. To release the CPU, write a '1' to STATUSA.CRSTEXT. STATUSA.CRSTEXT will then be set to '0'. Writing a '0' to STATUSA.CRSTEXT has no effect. For security reasons, it is not possible to release the CPU Reset extension when the Code Protect bit (FCPN0.CP) or the SECCFG.DEBUG_LCK bit is protecting the device. Trying to do so sets the Protection Error bit (PERR) of the Status A register (STATUSA.PERR).

Figure 17-2. Typical CPU Reset Extension Set and Clear Timing Diagram



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.6.3. Debugger Probe Detection

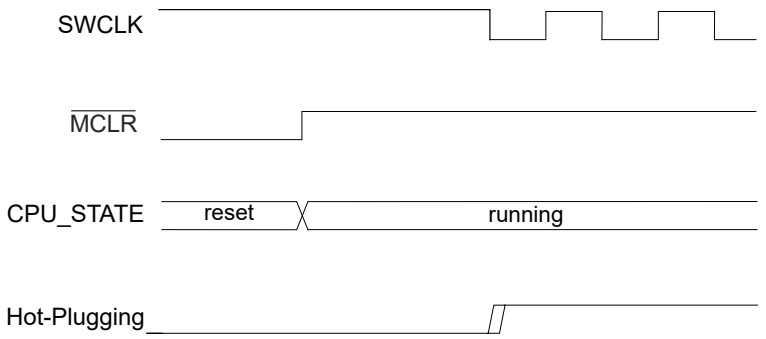
17.6.3.1. Cold-Plugging

Cold-Plugging is the detection of a debugger when the system is in Reset. Cold-Plugging is detected when the CPU Reset extension is requested, as described above.

17.6.3.2. Hot-Plugging

Hot-Plugging is the detection of a debugger probe when the system is not in Reset. Hot-Plugging is not possible under Reset because the detector is Reset when POR or $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ are asserted. Hot-Plugging is active when a SWCLK falling edge is detected. The SWCLK pad is multiplexed with other functions and the user must ensure that its default function is assigned to the debug system. If changing the SWCLK pin function in the port, the Hot-Plugging feature is not disabled. Hot-Plugging is disabled with the CFGCON0.HPLUGDIS bit, which is enabled by default. Therefore, to use the SWCLK pin for GPIO functions, it must be disabled by setting CFGCON0.HPLUGDIS = 1. The availability of the Hot-Plugging feature can be read from the Hot-Plugging Enable bit of the Status B register (STATUSB.HPE).

Figure 17-3. Hot-Plugging Detection Timing Diagram



The presence of a debugger probe is detected when either Hot-Plugging or Cold-Plugging is detected. After the detection, the Debugger Present bit of the Status B register (STATUSB.DBGPRES) is set. For security reasons, the Hot-Plugging is not available when the Code Protect bit (FCPN0.CP) or SECCFG.DEBUG_LCK bit is protecting the device.

In this detection, the user must correctly power the pads. Thus, at cold start-up, this detection cannot be done until POR is released. If the device is protected using Code Protect bit (FCPN0.CP) or SECCFG.DEBUG_LCK bit, Cold-Plugging is the only way to detect a debugger probe, and so the external Reset timing must be longer than the POR timing. If deasserting the external Reset before POR release, the user must retry the above procedure until it gets connected to the device.

17.7. Chip Erase

Chip erase consists of removing all sensitive information stored in the chip and clearing the Code Protect bit. Therefore, this erases all volatile memories and the Flash memory.
Note: The OTP Boot flash memory page will not be erased.

When the device is protected using the FCPN0.CP or SECCFG.DEBUG_LCK bit, the debugger must first Reset the device to be detected. This ensures that internal registers are reset after removing the Protected state. The user can trigger the chip erase operation by writing a '1' to the Chip Erase bit in the Control register (CTRL.CE). This command will be discarded if the DSU is protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). After issuing, the module clears volatile memories prior to erasing the Flash array. To ensure the completion of the chip erase operation, check the Done bit of the Status A register (STATUSA.DONE).

The chip erase operation depends on clocks and power management features that can be altered by the CPU. For that reason, the recommendation is to issue a Chip Erase command after a Cold-Plugging procedure to ensure that the device is in a known and safe state.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The following is the recommended sequence:

1. Issue the Cold-Plugging procedure (See *Cold-Plugging* from Related Links), then the device performs the following:
   a. Detects the debugger probe
   b. Holds the CPU in Reset
2. Issue the Chip Erase command by writing a '1' to CTRL.CE. The device, then:
   a. Clears the system volatile memories
   b. Erases the whole Flash array (excluding OTP)
   c. Erases the Lock Row and Code Protect bit protection
3. Check for completion by polling STATUSA.DONE (read as '1' when completed).
4. Reset the device to let the Flash Controller update the fuses.

Related Links
Cold-Plugging

17.8. Programming

Programming the Flash or RAM memories is only possible when the device is not protected by the Code Protect bit.

Important: If securing the device using SECCFG.DEBUG_LCK, row programming is not supported because SRAM memory is not accessible by the external debugger. Either Word programming or Quad Word programming is possible based on the CFGCON0.ECCCTL setting.

The programming procedure is as follows:

1. At power-up, $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ is driven low by a debugger. The on-chip regulator holds the system in a POR state until the input supply is above the POR threshold (See *Power-on Reset (POR)* electrical characteristics from Related Links). The system is going to be in this Static state until the internally regulated supplies have reached a safe Operating state.
2. The power management starts, clocks are switched to the Slow clock (Core Clock, System Clock, Flash Clock and any Bus Clocks that do not have clock gate control). Internal Resets are maintained due to the external Reset.
3. The debugger maintains a low-level on SWCLK. $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ is released, resulting in a debugger Cold-Plugging procedure.
4. The debugger generates a clock signal on the SWCLK pin, the Debug Access Port (DAP) receives a clock.
5. The CPU remains in Reset due to the Cold-Plugging procedure; meanwhile, the rest of the system is released.
6. The user must issue a Chip Erase command to ensure the Flash is fully erased before programming.
7. Programming is available through the AHB-AP. For more details, refer to the *PIC32CX-BZ6Programming Specification*. Additionally, see *Flash Controller* from Related Links.
   Note: Programming of Boot Flash Memory (BFM) pages is allowed only when the bit 3 of DSUEXT.TESTMODE at address 0x410001FC is set to '1'.
8. Completing the operation, the chip can be restarted either by asserting $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$, toggling power or writing a '1' to the Status A register CPU Reset Phase Extension bit (STATUSA.CRSTEXT). Ensure that the SWCLK pin is high when releasing $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ to prevent extending the CPU Reset.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Related Links
Power-on Reset (POR)
Flash Controller (FC)

17.9. Intellectual Property Protection

Intellectual property protection consists of restricting access to internal memories from external tools when the device is protected, and the user can accomplish this by setting the Code Protect bit or DEBUG_LCK bit.

The following are the two protection mechanisms in the PIC32CX-BZ6 devices:

1. Code Protect – If enabling the Code Protect bit by configuring FCPN0.CP in Boot Flash memory, the device is locked from programming and debugging. Only chip erase can retrieve the device to the normal programming and debugging condition.
   Notes:
   a. It is not possible to enter Debug Mode when Code Protect is active.
   b. Programming the Flash is only possible when the device is not code protected.
   c. If the device is already code protected, issue chip erase procedure to make the device un-protected and programming ready.
   d. Issue the Chip-Erase command by writing a '1' to DSU.CTRL.CE. The device then:
      - Clears the system volatile memories only when code protect is enabled.
      - Erases the whole Flash array (excluding OTP, TCFG).
2. Secured Device – DEBUG_LCK bits in eFuse (SECCFG.DEBUG_LCK in Root of Trust) determines if the device is locked for debugging. If the DEBUG_LCK bits are non-zero, device is a secured device. Securing of the device implies:
   a. The user cannot execute any unauthenticated firmware.
   b. The debug features of the device are not available and are locked down.
   c. Device programming through SWD interface is still available. Debugger can be plugged in only through the Cold-Plugging procedure. The Hot-Plugging feature is not available (see *Cold-Plugging* and *Hot-Plugging* from Related Links).
   d. The DEBUG_LCK bits are in eFuse (one time programmable memory); therefore, when locked, the device is permanently locked for debug unlike the Code Protect mechanism, which can be cleared on a chip erase.

Important: On a secured device (non-zero value of SECCFG.DEBUG_LCK), if the boot key is zero, it implies that secure boot code need not authorize the firmware code. Therefore, programming through an external debugger is disabled on a device, which is secured, and secure boot key is zero.

When the device is protected, read/write accesses using the AHB-AP is limited to the DSU address range and DSU commands are restricted.

The DSU implements a security filter that monitors the AHB transactions generated by the ARM AHB-AP inside the DAP. If the device is protected, then AHB-AP read/write accesses outside the DSU external address range are discarded, causing an error response that sets the ARM AHB-AP sticky error bits. For more details, refer to the *ARM Debug Interface v5 Architecture Specification* on www.arm.com.

The user can access the DSU either:

- Internally from the CPU without any limitation, even when the device is protected
- Externally from a debug adapter with some restrictions when the device is protected

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

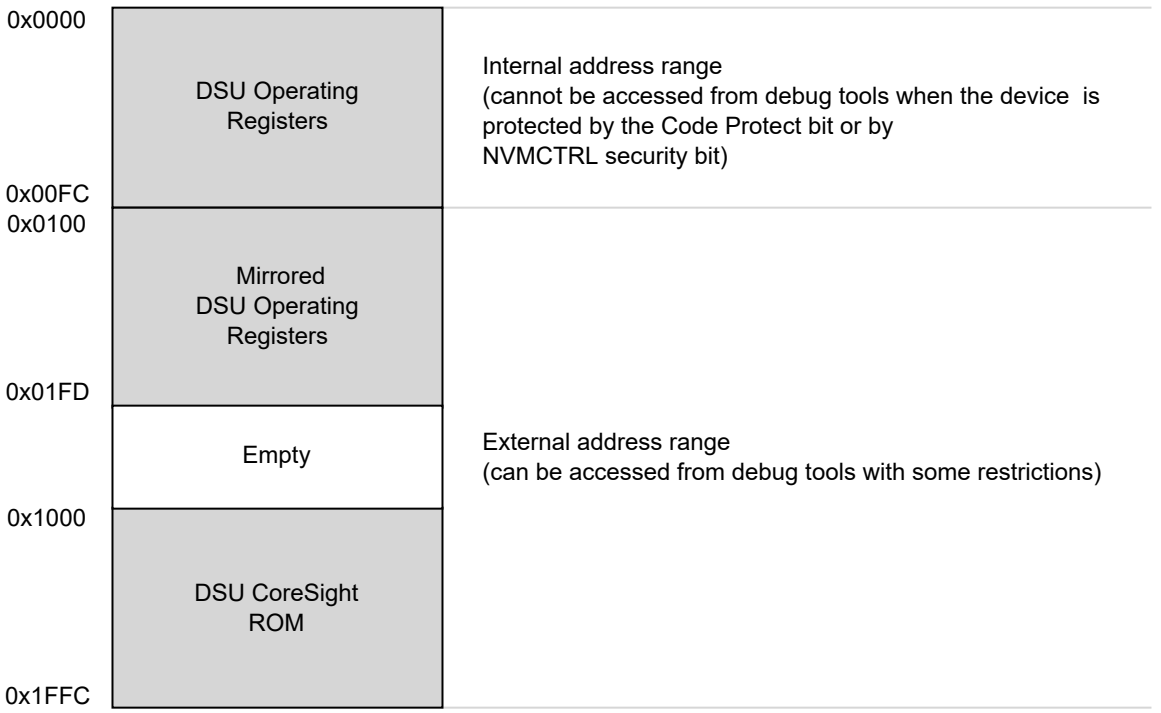
For security reasons, DSU features have limitations when using a debug adapter. To differentiate external accesses from internal ones, the first 0x100 bytes of the DSU register map were mirrored at offset 0x100:

- The first 0x100 bytes form the internal address range
- The next 0x100 bytes form the external address range

When the device is protected, the DAP can only issue MEM-AP accesses in the DSU range 0x0100-0x2000.

The DSU Operating registers are located in the 0x0000-0x00FF area and remapped in 0x0100-0x01FF to differentiate accesses coming from a debugger and the CPU. If the device is protected and an access is issued in the region 0x0100-0x01FF, it is subject to security restrictions. For more information, see Table 17-2.

Figure 17-4. APB Memory Mapping



When the device is protected, some features that are not activated by APB transactions are unavailable.

Table 17-2. Feature Availability Under Protection

Feature	Code Protected and Unsecured	Code Protected and Secured	Not Code Protected and Unsecured	Not Code Protected and Secured
CPU Reset Extension	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Clear CPU Reset Extension	No	No	Yes	No
Debugger Cold-Plugging	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
MEM-AP access during Cold-Plugging	No	No	Yes	Yes
Debugger Hot-Plugging	No	No	Yes	No

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Notes:

- Code Protected means FCPN0.CP of the Flash fuse configuration bit is set.
- Secured means SECCFG.DEBUG_LCK bits of the eFuse are non zero values.

Related Links

Cold-Plugging
Hot-Plugging

17.10. Device Identification

Device identification relies on the ARM CoreSight component identification scheme, which allows identifying the chip as a Microchip device implementing a DSU. The DSU contains identification registers to differentiate the device.

17.10.1. CoreSight Identification

A system-level ARM CoreSight ROM table is present in the device to identify the vendor and the chip identification method. Its address is provided in the MEM-AP BASE register inside the ARM debug access port. The CoreSight ROM implements a 64-bit conceptual ID composed from the PID0 to PID7 CoreSight ROM table registers. The following figure illustrates the conceptual 64-bit peripheral ID.

Figure 17-5. Conceptual 64-bit Peripheral ID

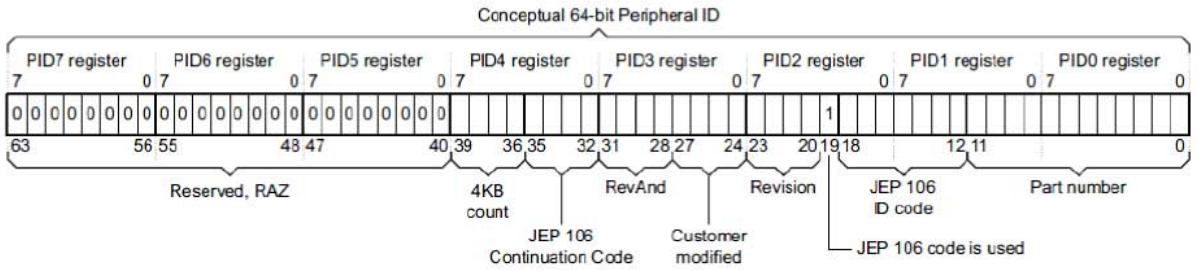


Table 17-3. Conceptual 64-Bit Peripheral ID Bit Descriptions

Field	Size	Description	Location
JEP-106 CC code	4	Microchip continuation code: 0x0	PID4
JEP-106 ID code	7	Microchip device ID: 0x1F	PID1+PID2
4KB count	4	Indicates that the CoreSight component is a ROM: 0x0	PID4
RevAnd	4	Not used; read as '0'	PID3
CUSMOD	4	Not used; read as '0'	PID3
PARTNUM	12	Contains 0xCD0 to indicate that DSU is present	PID0+PID1
REVISION	4	DSU revision (starts at 0x0 and increments by 1 at both major and minor revisions). Identifies DSU identification method variants. If 0x0, this indicates that device identification can be completed by reading the Device Identification register (DID)	PID2

For more details, refer to the *ARM Debug Interface Version 5 Architecture Specification*.

17.10.2. Chip Identification Method

The following table shows how the DSU DIS register identifies the device:

Table 17-4. DSU DID Encoding

Field	Size	Value	Comments
Revision	4 bits	0x0	Immutable Field (0x0=Rev-A0)
Family	5 bits	0b00000	Family[4:0]
Series	6 bits	0b000001	Series[5:0]

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 17-4. DSU DID Encoding (continued)

Field	Size	Value	Comments
Die	8 bits	0xA8	Immutable Field = Mask ID [7:0]
DEVSEL	8 bits	RoT eFuse (device_id)	VSEL[7:0] determines product variants. 0x00 is 132 pins variants

17.11. Functional Description

17.11.1. Principle of Operation

The DSU provides memory services, such as CRC32 that require almost the same interface. Hence, the Address, Length and Data registers (ADDR, LENGTH, DATA) are shared. These shared registers must be configured first; then, a command can be issued by writing the Control register. When a command is ongoing, other commands are discarded until the completion of the current operation. Hence, the user must wait for the STATUSA.DONE bit to be set prior to issuing another one.

17.11.2. Basic Operation

17.11.2.1. Initialization

The module is enabled by enabling its clocks. See *Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)* from Related Links. The DSU registers can be PAC write-protected. See *Peripheral Access Controller (PAC)* from Related Links.

Related Links

Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)

Peripheral Access Controller (PAC)

17.11.2.2. Operation From a Debug Adapter

Debug adapters must access the DSU registers in the external address range 0x100-0x2000. If the device is protected by the Code Protect bit, accessing the first 0x100 bytes causes the system to return an error. See *Intellectual Property Protection* from Related Links.

When the device debug is locked through Secure Device, other than DSU external address range, Flash Controller registers, eFuse controller registers and Flash Memory addresses are placed under MEM-AP permissible address range to allow programming.

Table 17-5. Permissible Address Range for External Debugger when Secured Device

Parameter	Description	Value
PERM_ADDR_START1	Permissible address range start	0x4400_0600
PERM_ADDR_END1	Permissible address range end	0x4400_07FF
PERM_ADDR_START2	Second permissible address range start	0x4400_3000
PERM_ADDR_END2	Second permissible address range end	0x4400_3BFF
FLASH_ADDR_START	Flash address start	0x0080_0000
FLASH_ADDR_END	Flash address end	0x011F FFFF
DSU_MBIST_IMPLEMENTED	MBIST Controller Enabled	1'b0

Related Links

Intellectual Property Protection

17.11.2.3. Operation From the CPU

There are no restrictions when accessing DSU registers from the CPU. However, the user must access DSU registers in the internal address range (0x0–0x100) to avoid external security restrictions. See *Intellectual Property Protection* from Related Links.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Related Links
Intellectual Property Protection

17.11.3. 32-bit Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC32)

The DSU unit provides support for calculating a Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC32) value for a memory area (including Flash and AHB RAM).

When the CRC32 command is issued from:

- The internal range, the CRC32 can be operated at any memory location
- The external range, the CRC32 operation is restricted; DATA, ADDR, and LENGTH values are forced (see the following table)

Table 17-6. AMOD Bit Descriptions when Operating CRC32

AMOD[1:0]	Short Name	External Range Restrictions
0	ARRAY	CRC32 is restricted to the full Flash array area. DATA forced to 0xFFFFFFFF before calculation (no seed).
1-3	Reserved	—

The algorithm employed is the industry standard CRC32 algorithm using the generator polynomial 0xEDB88320 (reversed representation).

17.11.3.1. Starting CRC32 Calculation

CRC32 calculation for a memory range is started after writing the start address into the Address register (ADDR) and the size of the memory range into the Length register (LENGTH). Ensure both are Word-aligned.

The initial value used for the CRC32 calculation must be written to the Data register (DATA). In general, this value is 0xFFFFFFFF, but it can be, for example, the result of generating a common CRC32 of separate memory blocks through previous CRC32 calculation.

After completion, the calculated CRC32 value can be read out of the Data register. The read value must be complemented to match standard CRC32 implementations or kept non inverted if used as the starting point for subsequent CRC32 calculations.

If the device is in Protected state by the Code Protect or SECCFG.DEBUG_LCK security bit, it is only possible to calculate the CRC32 of the whole flash array when operated from the external address space. In most cases, this area is the entire onboard non-volatile memory. The Address, Length and Data registers are forced to predefined values when the CRC32 operation is started, and values written by the user are ignored. This allows the user to verify the contents of a protected device.

The actual test starts by writing a '1' in the 32-bit Cyclic Redundancy Check bit of the Control register (CTRL.CRC). A running CRC32 operation can be canceled by resetting the module (writing '1' to CTRL.SWRST).

17.11.3.2. Interpreting the Results

The user must monitor the Status A register. After completing the operation, STATUSA.DONE is set. Then, the Bus Error bit of the Status A register (STATUSA.BERR) must be read to ensure that no bus error occurred.

17.11.4. Debug Communication Channels

The Debug Communication Channels (DCCO and DCC1) consist of a pair of registers with associated handshake logic, accessible by both CPU and debugger, even if the device is protected by the Code Protect bit or SECCFG.DEBUG_LCK bit. The registers can be used to exchange data between the CPU and the debugger, during run time as well as in Debug mode. This enables the user to build a custom debug protocol using only these registers.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The DCC0 and DCC1 registers are accessible when the Protected state is active. When the device is protected, however, it is not possible to connect a debugger while the CPU is running (STATUSA.CRSTEXT is not writable and the CPU is held under Reset).

Two Debug Communication Channel status bits in the Status B registers (STATUS.DCCDx) indicate whether a new value is written in DCC0 or DCC1. These bits, DCC0D and DCC1D, are located in the STATUSB registers. They are automatically set on write and cleared on read.

17.11.5. System Services Availability when Accessed Externally and Device is Protected

Table 17-7. Available Features when Operated from External Address Range and the Device is Protected

Features	Availability From External Address Range and the Device is Code Protected or Secured Device
Chip Erase command and status	Yes
CRC32	Yes, only full array of Flash
CoreSight Compliant Device identification	Yes
Debug communication channels	Yes
STATUSA.CRSTEXT clearing	No (STATUSA.PERR is set when attempting to do so)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.12. Register Summary

See *DSU* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for base address.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CTRL	7:0				CE				SWRST
0x01	STATUSA	7:0				PERR	FAIL	BERR	CRSTEXT	DONE
0x02	STATUSB	7:0				HPE	DCCD1	DCCD0	DBGPRES	PROT
0x03	Reserved									
0x04	ADDR	7:0	ADDR[5:0]						AMOD[1:0]	
		15:8	ADDR[13:6]							
		23:16	ADDR[21:14]							
		31:24	ADDR[29:22]							
0x08	LENGTH	7:0	LENGTH[5:0]							
		15:8	LENGTH[13:6]							
		23:16	LENGTH[21:14]							
		31:24	LENGTH[29:22]							
0x0C	DATA	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x10	DCC0	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x14	DCC1	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x18	DID	7:0	DEVSEL[7:0]							
		15:8	DIE[7:0]							
		23:16	FAMILY[0]		SERIES[5:0]					
		31:24	REVISION[3:0]				FAMILY[4:1]			
0x1C	CFG	7:0				ETBRAMEN	DCCDMALEVEL[1:0]		LQOS[1:0]	
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x20 ... 0x37	Reserved									
0x38	UUID0	7:0	UUID[7:0]							
		15:8	UUID[15:8]							
		23:16	UUID[23:16]							
		31:24	UUID[31:24]							
0x3C	UUID1	7:0	UUID[7:0]							
		15:8	UUID[15:8]							
		23:16	UUID[23:16]							
		31:24	UUID[31:24]							
0x40	UUID2	7:0	UUID[7:0]							
		15:8	UUID[15:8]							
		23:16	UUID[23:16]							
		31:24	UUID[31:24]							
0x44	UUID3	7:0	UUID[7:0]							
		15:8	UUID[15:8]							
		23:16	UUID[23:16]							
		31:24	UUID[31:24]							
0x48	SECCFG	7:0	DEBUG_LCK[1:0]		UUID_LCK[1:0]					
		15:8					BOOT_KEY_LCK[1:0]		ROOT_KEY_LCK[1:0]	
		23:16								ADD_BOOT_KEY
		31:24								

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x4C	CTR_STAT	7:0	ROLLBACK_CTR[7:0]							
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x50	BOOT_STATUS	7:0	BOOT_STATUS[7:0]							
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x54	BOOT_KEY0	7:0	BOOT_KEY[7:0]							
		15:8	BOOT_KEY[15:8]							
		23:16	BOOT_KEY[23:16]							
		31:24	BOOT_KEY[31:24]							
...										
0x80	BOOT_KEY11	7:0	BOOT_KEY[7:0]							
		15:8	BOOT_KEY[15:8]							
		23:16	BOOT_KEY[23:16]							
		31:24	BOOT_KEY[31:24]							
0x84 ... 0x0FFF	Reserved									
0x1000	ENTRY0	7:0							FMT	EPRES
		15:8	ADDOFF[3:0]							
		23:16	ADDOFF[11:4]							
		31:24	ADDOFF[19:12]							
0x1004	ENTRY1	7:0							FMT	EPRES
		15:8	ADDOFF[3:0]							
		23:16	ADDOFF[11:4]							
		31:24	ADDOFF[19:12]							
0x1008	END	7:0	END[7:0]							
		15:8	END[15:8]							
		23:16	END[23:16]							
		31:24	END[31:24]							
0x100C ... 0x1FCB	Reserved									
0x1FCC	MEMTYPE	7:0								SMEMP
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1FD0	PID4	7:0	FKBC[3:0]				JEPCC[3:0]			
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1FD4 ... 0x1FDF	Reserved									
0x1FE0	PID0	7:0	PARTNBL[7:0]							
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1FE4	PID1	7:0	JEPIDCL[3:0]				PARTNBH[3:0]			
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1FE8	PID2	7:0	REVISION[3:0]				JEPU	JEPIDCH[2:0]		
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x1FEC	PID3	7:0	REVAND[3:0]				CUSMOD[3:0]			
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1FF0	CID0	7:0	PREAMBLEB0[7:0]							
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1FF4	CID1	7:0	CCLASS[3:0]				PREAMBLE[3:0]			
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1FF8	CID2	7:0	PREAMBLEB2[7:0]							
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1FFC	CID3	7:0	PREAMBLEB3[7:0]							
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								

Related Links

Product Memory Mapping Overview

17.13. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description. See *Register Access Protection* from Related Links.

Related Links

Register Access Protection

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.1. Control

Name: CTRL
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				CE				SWRST
Access				W				W
Reset				0				0

Bit 4 – CE Chip-Erase
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit starts the Chip-Erase operation.

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit resets the module.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.2. Status A

Name: STATUSA
Offset: 0x01
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				PERR	FAIL	BERR	CRSTEXT	DONE
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit 4 – PERR Protection Error
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Protection Error bit.
This bit is set when a command that is not allowed in Protected state is issued.

Bit 3 – FAIL Failure
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Failure bit.
This bit is set when a DSU operation failure is detected.

Bit 2 – BERR Bus Error
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Bus Error bit.
This bit is set when a bus error is detected.

Bit 1 – CRSTEXT CPU Reset Phase Extension
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the CPU Reset Phase Extension bit.
This bit is set when a debug adapter Cold-Plugging is detected, which extends the CPU Reset phase.

Bit 0 – DONE Done
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Done bit.
This bit is set when a DSU operation is completed.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.3. Status B

Name: STATUSB
Offset: 0x02
Reset: 0x0x
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				HPE	DCCD1	DCCD0	DBGPRES	PROT
Access				R	R	R	R	R
Reset				0	0	0	x	x

Bit 4 – HPE Hot-Plugging Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit has no effect.
This bit is set when Hot-Plugging is enabled.
This bit is cleared when Hot-Plugging is disabled. This is the case when the SWCLK function is changed. Only a Power-on Reset or an external Reset can set it again.

Bits 2, 3 – DCCD Debug Communication Channel x Dirty
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit has no effect.
This bit is set when DCC is written.
This bit is cleared when DCC is read.

Bit 1 – DBGPRES Debugger Present
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit has no effect.
This bit is set when a debugger probe is detected.
This bit is never cleared.

Bit 0 – PROT Protected
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit has no effect.
This bit is set at power-up when the device is code protected and FCPN0.CP bit in Devconfig Boot Flash memory is set to enable code protection. See *FCPN0* from Related Links.
This bit is never cleared.

Related Links
FCPN0
Boot Flash Code Protection Register

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.4. Address

Name: ADDR
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ADDR[29:22]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADDR[21:14]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADDR[13:6]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADDR[5:0]						AMOD[1:0]	
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:2 – ADDR[29:0] Address
Initial word start address needed for memory operations.

Bits 1:0 – AMOD[1:0] Access Mode
The functionality of these bits is dependent on the operation mode.
Bit description when operating CRC32 (see *32-bit Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC32)* from Related Links).

Related Links
32-bit Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC32)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.5. Length

Name: LENGTH
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	LENGTH[29:22]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	LENGTH[21:14]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	LENGTH[13:6]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	LENGTH[5:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0		

Bits 31:2 – LENGTH[29:0] Length
Length in words needed for memory operations.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.6. Data

Name: DATA
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DATA[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DATA[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DATA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – DATA[31:0] Data
Memory operation initial value or result value.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.7. Debug Communication Channel x

Name: DCC
Offset: 0x10 + n*0x04 [n=0..1]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DATA[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DATA[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DATA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – DATA[31:0] Data
Data register.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.8. Device Identification

Name: DID
Offset: 0x18
Property: PAC Write Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	REVISION[3:0]				FAMILY[4:1]			
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	r	r	r	r	f	f	f	f

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	FAMILY[0]		SERIES[5:0]					
Access	R		R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	f		s	s	s	s	s	s

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DIE[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	d	d	d	d	d	d	d	d

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DEVSEL[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

Bits 31:28 – REVISION[3:0] Revision Number
Identifies the die revision number. 0x0 = rev.A, 0x1 = rev.B and so on.
Note: The device variant (last letter of the ordering number) is independent of the die revision.

Bits 27:23 – FAMILY[4:0] Product Family
The value of this field corresponds to the product family part of the ordering code.

Bits 21:16 – SERIES[5:0] Product Series
The value of this field corresponds to the product series part of the ordering code.

Bits 15:8 – DIE[7:0] Die Number
Identifies the die family. 0xA8 for PIC32CX-BZ6 family of devices.

Bits 7:0 – DEVSEL[7:0] Device Selection
This bit field identifies a device within a product family and product series. The value corresponds to the Flash memory density, pin count and device variant parts of the ordering code. See *DSU DID Encoding* table in *Chip Identification Method* from Related Links for the DEVSEL[7:0] values of different variants.

Related Links
Chip Identification Method

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.9. Configuration

Name: CFG
Offset: 0x1C
Reset: 0x00000002
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				ETBRAMEN	DCCDMALEVEL[1:0]		LQOS[1:0]	
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	1	0

Bit 4 – ETBRAMEN Trace Control
ETB Ram Enable Writing a one to this bit will reserve the first 32 KB of the RAM for the trace ETB ram buffer.

Bits 3:2 – DCCDMALEVEL[1:0] DMA Trigger Level

Value	Description
0x0	DMA trigger rises when DCC is empty
0x1	DMA trigger rises when DCC is full
0x2 – 0x3	Reserved

Bits 1:0 – LQOS[1:0] Latency Quality Of Service
These bits define the priority access during the memory access.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.10. Unique Identifier Register n

Name: UUID
Offset: 0x38 + n*0x04 [n=0..3]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

These registers contain the unique identifier of the device. It is stored in eFuse memory in Root of Trust module, which is directly driven in this register.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	UUID[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	UUID[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	UUID[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	UUID[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – UUID[31:0] Unique Identifier bits
These bits provide the unique identifier value. The four 32-bit UUID registers contain the 128-bit UUID.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.11. Secure Configuration

Name: SECCFG
Offset: 0x48
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

This register contains the secure configuration setting of the device. It is stored in eFuses memory in Root of Trust module, which is directly driven in this register.

Note:
*_LCK bits in this register refer to the program locks of corresponding eFuses.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
								ADD_BOOT_KEY
Access								R
Reset								0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					BOOT_KEY_LCK[1:0]		ROOT_KEY_LCK[1:0]	
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DEBUG_LCK[1:0]		UUID_LCK[1:0]					
Access	R	R	R	R				
Reset	0	0	0	0				

Bit 16 – ADD_BOOT_KEY Additional Boot Key
This bit is the LSB of the Y co-ordinate in the compressed Secure Boot Key.

Bits 11:10 – BOOT_KEY_LCK[1:0] Lock Bits for Secure Boot Key

Value	Description
11	Secure boot key is locked and cannot be programmed
10	Secure boot key is locked and cannot be programmed
01	Secure boot key is locked and cannot be programmed
00	Secure boot key is not locked

Bits 9:8 – ROOT_KEY_LCK[1:0] Lock Bits for Storage Root Key

Value	Description
11	Storage root key is locked and cannot be programmed
10	Storage root key is locked and cannot be programmed
01	Storage root key is locked and cannot be programmed
00	Storage root key is not locked

Bits 7:6 – DEBUG_LCK[1:0] Lock Bits for Debug

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
11	Debug is locked. Not possible to debug.
10	Debug is locked. Not possible to debug.
01	Debug is locked. Not possible to debug.
00	Debug is not locked.

Bits 5:4 – UUID_LCK[1:0] Programming Lock Bits for Unique ID Fuses

Value	Description
11	Unique ID is locked and cannot be programmed
10	Unique ID is locked and cannot be programmed
01	Unique ID is locked and cannot be programmed
00	Unique ID is not locked

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.12. Rollback Counter Status

Name: CTR_STAT
Offset: 0x4C
Reset: 0x0000009C
Property: -

This register has Rollback Counter information. It is stored in eFuse memory in Root of Trust module which is directly driven in this register.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ROLLBACK_CTR[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – ROLLBACK_CTR[7:0] Rollback Counter status
This bit contains the Rollback Counter status bit.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.13. Boot Status

Name: BOOT_STATUS
Offset: 0x50
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

This register reflects the SEC_BOOT.BOOT_STATUS bits in Root of Trust module. The secure boot firmware in ROM manages the SEC_BOOT.BOOT_STATUS bits to indicate secure boot status.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BOOT_STATUS[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – BOOT_STATUS[7:0]
These bits hold 8-bit code which is written to SEC_BOOT.BOOT_STATUS bits to indicate the secure boot status, such as authentication success, failure or any other indication.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.14. Secure Boot Key n

Name: BOOT_KEY
Offset: 0x54 + n*0x04 [n=0..11]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

These registers read the secure boot key. The secure boot key is stored in eFuse in the Root of Trust module, which is directly driven in this register. The twelve 32-bit BOOT_KEY registers contain the 384-bit secure public boot key.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	BOOT_KEY[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	BOOT_KEY[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	BOOT_KEY[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BOOT_KEY[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – BOOT_KEY[31:0] Secure Boot key bits
These bits provide the secure boot key.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.15. CoreSight ROM Table Entry x

Name: ENTRY
Offset: 0x1000 + n*0x04 [n=0..1]
Reset: 0xxxxxx00x
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ADDOFF[19:12]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADDOFF[11:4]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADDOFF[3:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R				
Reset	x	x	x	x				

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							FMT	EPRES
Access							R	R
Reset							1	x

Bits 31:12 – ADDOFF[19:0] Address Offset
The base address of the component, relative to the base address of this ROM table.

Bit 1 – FMT Format
Always read as '1', indicating a 32-bit ROM table.

Bit 0 – EPRES Entry Present
This bit indicates whether an entry is present at this location in the ROM table.
This bit is set at power-up if the device is not code protected indicating that the entry is not present.
This bit is cleared at power-up if the device is not code protected indicating that the entry is present.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.16. CoreSight ROM Table End

Name: END
Offset: 0x1008
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 17-8. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	END[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	END[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	END[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	END[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – END[31:0] End Marker
Indicates the end of the CoreSight ROM table entries.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.17. CoreSight ROM Table Memory Type

Name: MEMTYPE
Offset: 0x1FCC
Reset: 0x0000000X
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								SMEMP
Access								R
Reset								x

Bit 0 – SMEMP System Memory Present

This bit indicates whether system memory is present on the bus that connects to the ROM table.
This bit is set at power-up if the device is not code protected, indicating that the system memory is accessible from a debug adapter.
This bit is cleared at power-up if the device is code protected, indicating that the system memory is not accessible from a debug adapter.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.18. Peripheral Identification 4

Name: PID4
Offset: 0x1FD0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	FKBC[3:0]				JEPCC[3:0]			
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:4 – FKBC[3:0] 4 KB Count
These bits will always return zero when read, indicating that this debug component occupies one 4 KB block.

Bits 3:0 – JEPCC[3:0] JEP-106 Continuation Code
These bits will always return '0' when read.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.19. Peripheral Identification 0

Name: PID0
Offset: 0x1FE0
Reset: 0x000000D0
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PARTNBL[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – PARTNBL[7:0] Part Number Low
These bits will always return 0xD0 when read, indicating that this device implements a DSU module instance.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.20. Peripheral Identification 1

Name: PID1
Offset: 0x1FE4
Reset: 0x0000009C
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	JEPIDCL[3:0]				PARTNBH[3:0]			
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0

Bits 7:4 – JEPIDCL[3:0] Low Part of the JEP-106 Identity Code
These bits will always return 0x9 when read (JEP-106 identity code is 0x29).

Bits 3:0 – PARTNBH[3:0] Part Number High
These bits will always return 0xC when read, indicating that this device implements a DSU module instance.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.21. Peripheral Identification 2

Name: PID2
Offset: 0x1FE8
Reset: 0x0000000A
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	REVISION[3:0]				JEPU	JEPIDCH[2:0]		
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0

Bits 7:4 – REVISION[3:0] Revision Number
Revision of the peripheral. Starts at 0x0 and increments by one at both major and minor revisions.

Bit 3 – JEPU JEP-106 Identity Code is Used
This bit will always return '1' when read, indicating that JEP-106 code is used.

Bits 2:0 – JEPIDCH[2:0] JEP-106 Identity Code High
These bits will always return 0x2 when read, (JEP-106 identity code is 0x29).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.22. Peripheral Identification 3

Name: PID3
Offset: 0x1FEC
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 17-9. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	REVAND[3:0]				CUSMOD[3:0]			
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:4 – REVAND[3:0] Revision Number
These bits will always return 0x0 when read.

Bits 3:0 – CUSMOD[3:0] ARM CUSMOD
These bits will always return 0x0 when read.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.23. Component Identification 0

Name: CID0
Offset: 0x1FF0
Reset: 0x0000000D
Property: -

Table 17-10. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PREAMBLEB0[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1

Bits 7:0 – PREAMBLEB0[7:0] Preamble Byte 0
These bits will always return 0x0000000D when read.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.24. Component Identification 1

Name: CID1
Offset: 0x1FF4
Reset: 0x00000010
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CCLASS[3:0]				PREAMBLE[3:0]			
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:4 – CCLASS[3:0] Component Class
These bits will always return 0x1 when read indicating that this ARM CoreSight component is ROM table (For more details, refer to the *ARM Debug Interface v5 Architecture Specification* at http://www.arm.com).

Bits 3:0 – PREAMBLE[3:0] Preamble
These bits will always return 0x0 when read.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.25. Component Identification 2

Name: CID2
Offset: 0x1FF8
Reset: 0x00000005
Property: -

Table 17-11. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PREAMBLEB2[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1

Bits 7:0 – PREAMBLEB2[7:0] Preamble Byte 2
These bits will always return 0x00000005 when read.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

17.13.26. Component Identification 3

Name: CID3
Offset: 0x1FFC
Reset: 0x000000B1
Property: -

Table 17-12. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PREAMBLEB3[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	1

Bits 7:0 – PREAMBLEB3[7:0] Preamble Byte 3
These bits will always return 0x000000B1 when read.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

18. Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)

18.1. Overview

The Clock and Reset Unit (CRU) provides both clocking and Reset functions. This section describes the clocking and Reset functionality, summarizes the clock distribution and terminology in the PIC32CX-BZ6 device. The CRU handles the clock control to provide system clocks and interface peripheral clocks. The clock is distributed to a different peripheral through peripheral-specific configuration. The CRU controls switching and synchronization of clock sources.

18.2. Features

The Clock and Reset Unit has the following features:

- Supports the Following as System Clock Sources:
  - 16 MHz Primary Crystal Oscillator (POSC)
  - 8 MHz Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)
  - 32 kHz Low Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)
  - 32.768 kHz Secondary Crystal Oscillator (SOSC)
  - 128 MHz System Phase-Locked Loop (RFPLLPGM MHz)
  - USB Phase-Locked Loop (UPLL) Clock
  - Ethernet Phase-Locked Loop (EPLL) Clock
- Provides Control Registers for PLL
- Provides Glitch-Free Clock Switching Between Various Clock Sources
- Post Dividers on Processor Clock Generator to Slow Down System Clock for Power Save
- A Fail Safe Clock Monitor that Detects Clock Failure and Provides Automatic Switching to the FRC
- Provides Control Registers for the User Interface of Clocks and Resets
- Provides Configuration Bits for Oscillator Selection and Calibration of On-Chip Oscillators
- Provides Control Registers to Generate a Reference Clock Output
- Provide Resets for the System
- Provides NMI for the System
- Multiple PB Clock (Peripheral Clock) Dividers
- One System Clock, SYS_CLK, which Almost All Clocks Used Throughout the System are Derived from
- Five Peripheral Clocks, Created by Independent Integer Dividers of the SYS_CLK:
  - PB1_CLK: PB-PIC and PB-Bridge-A
  - PB2_CLK: PB-Bridge-B and PB-Bridge-C
  - PB3_CLK: DS/XDS Bus Clock
  - PB4_CLK: PB-Bridge-D
  - PB5_CLK: PB-Bridge-B (Wireless ZBT only)
- Six Reference Output Clocks (REFO1 – REFO6) with the Following Clock Sources:
  - 96 MHz USB PLL (UPLL)
  - 50 MHz Ethernet PLL (EPLL)
  - System clock (SYS_CLK)
  - PB1 Bus Clock (PB1_CLK)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

  - 16 MHz Primary Crystal Oscillator (POSC)
  - 8 MHz Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)
  - 32 kHz Low Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)
  - 32.768 kHz Secondary Crystal Oscillator (SOSC)
  - 128 MHz system PLL (RFPLL PGM MHz), SPLL_CLK1
  - REFI pin
- Provides Clock Source for Backup Core for Sleep Operations

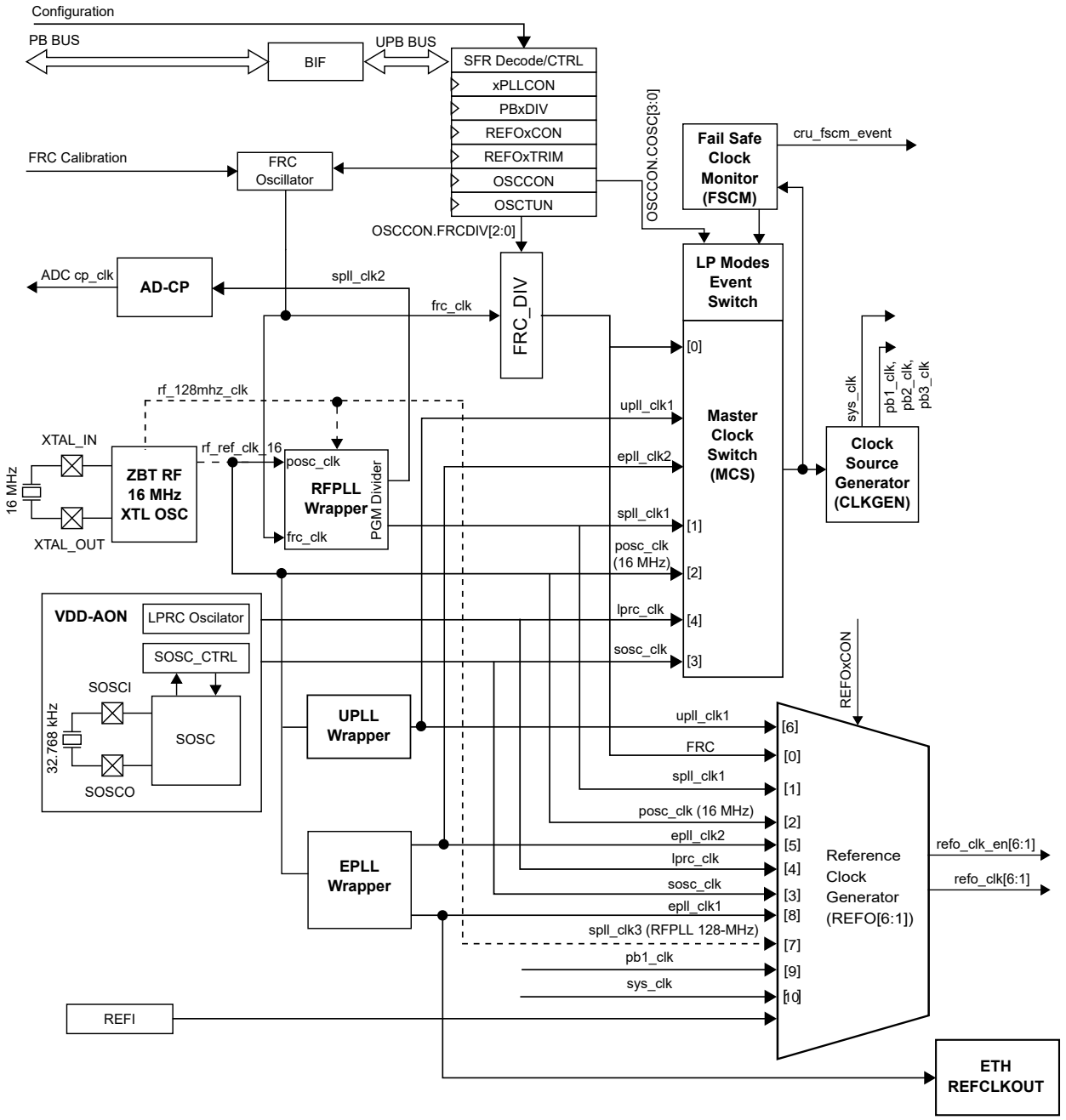
18.3. Clock System

18.3.1. Block Diagram

The clock system along with the PMD provides gated clock output for all peripheral buses. See *Peripheral Module Disable* from Related Links. The following figure illustrates the clock system block diagram.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 18-1. Clock System Block Diagram



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 18-2. RFPLL Wrapper

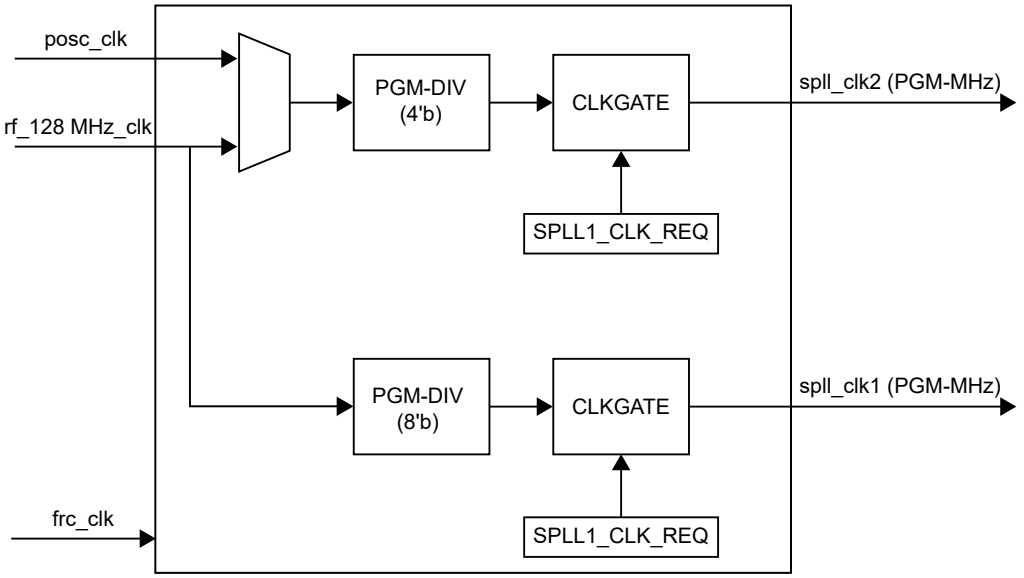
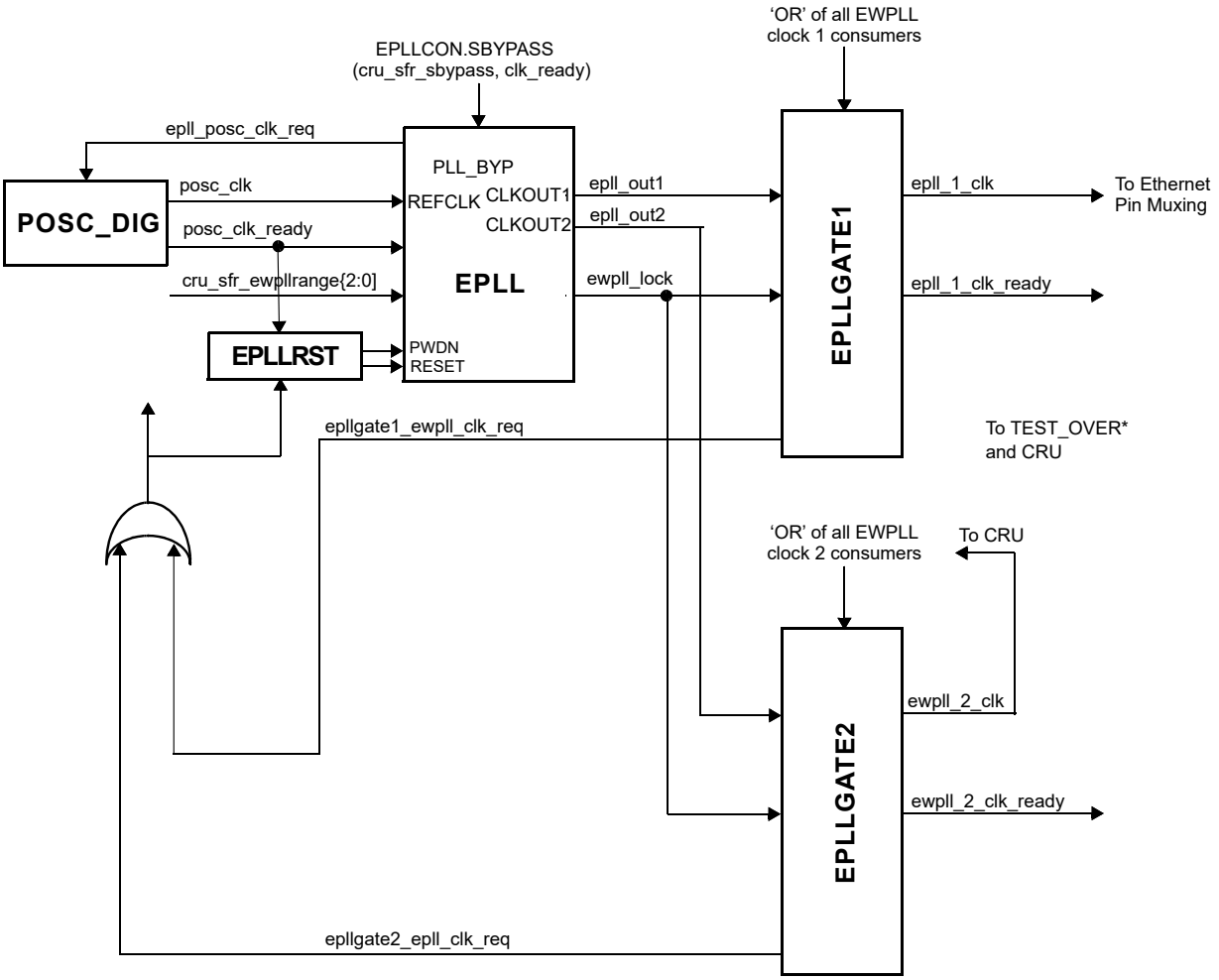


Figure 18-3. Ethernet PLL Subsystem



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 18-4. USB PLL Subsystem

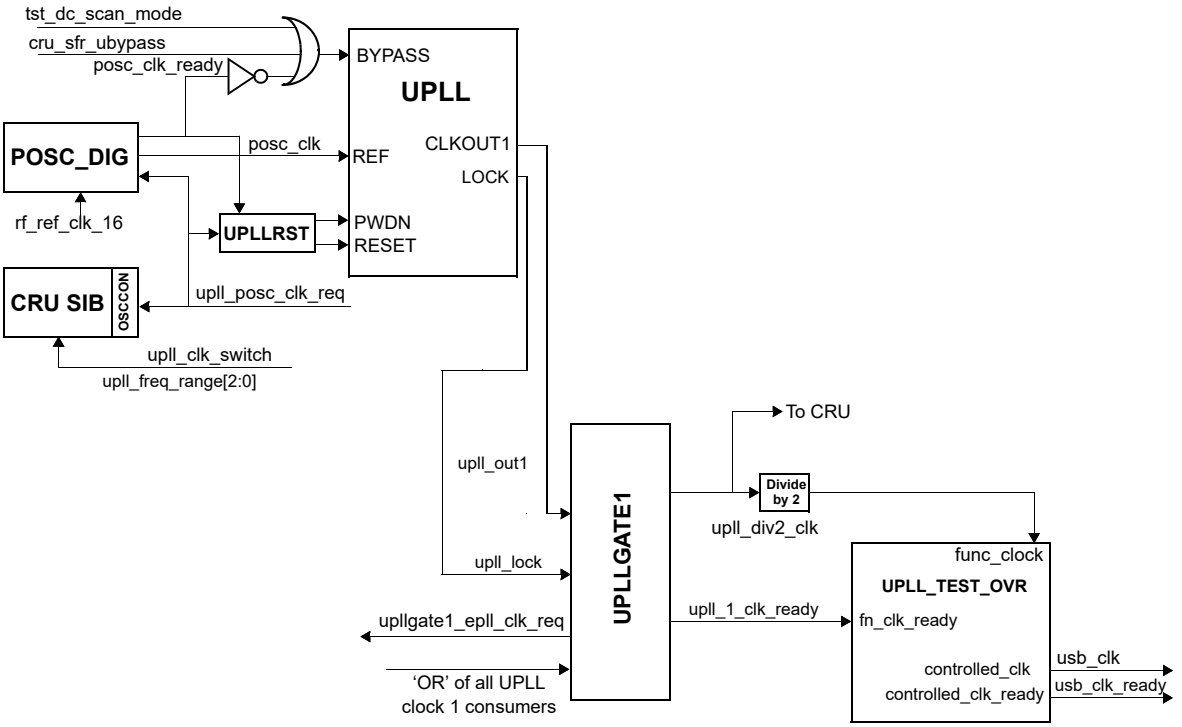
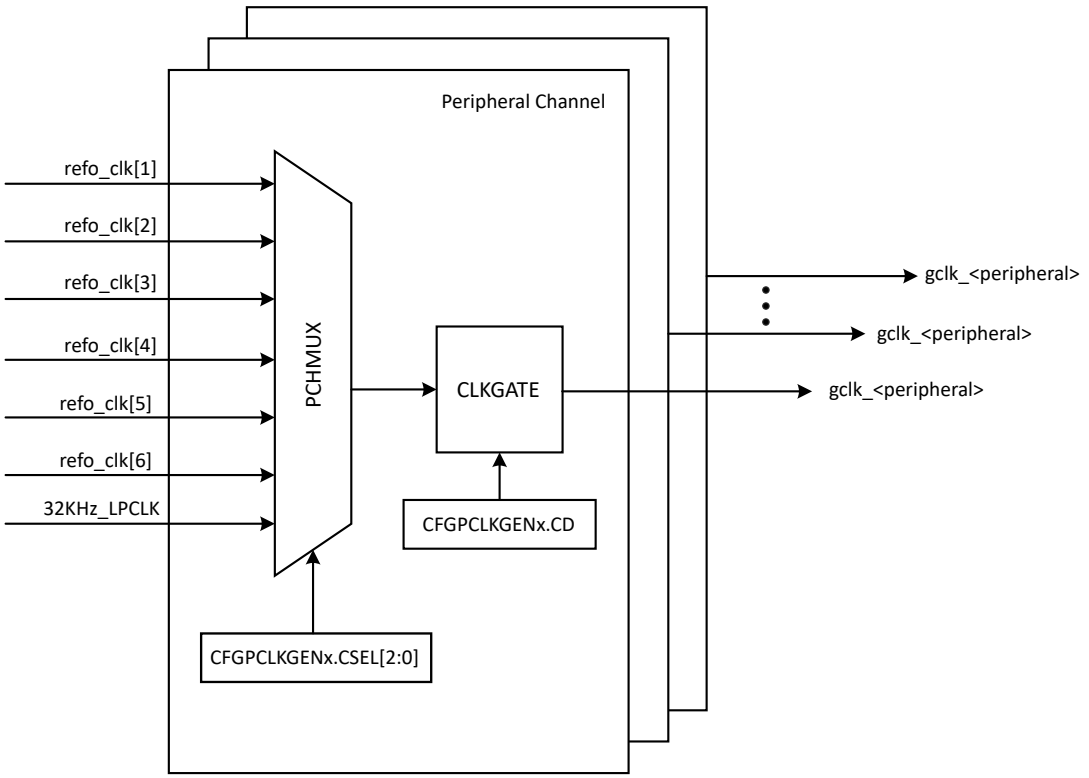
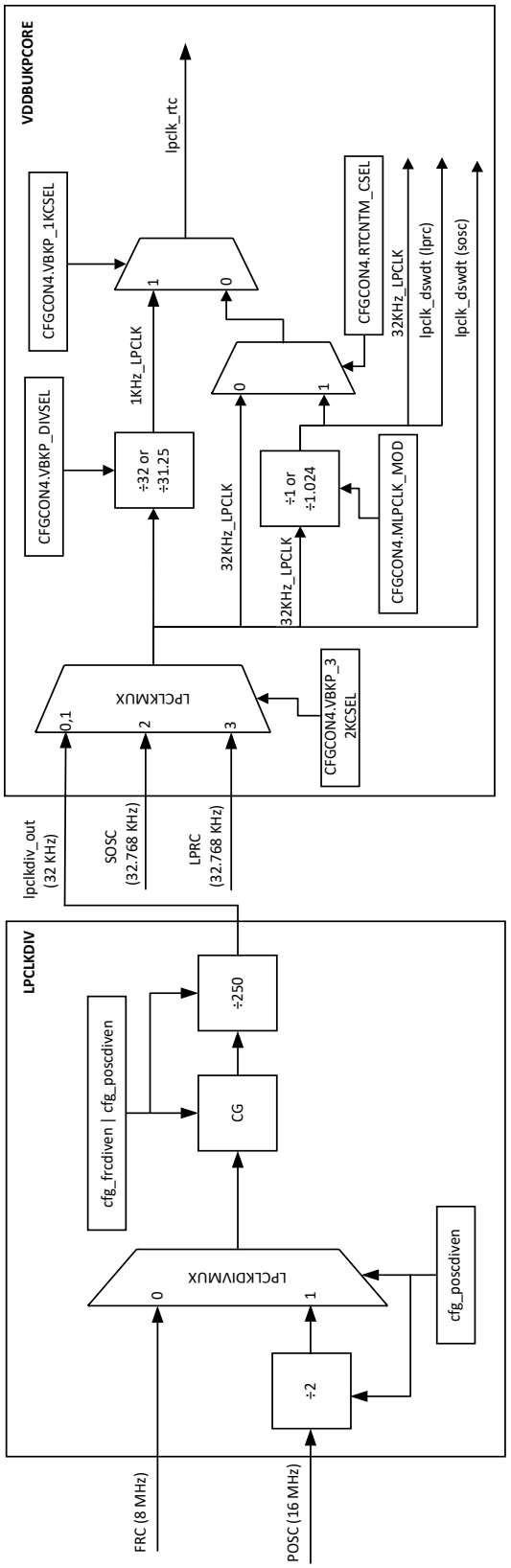


Figure 18-5. Peripheral Clock Generation (GCLK)



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 18-6. Low Power Clock Generation (LPCLK)



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The CRU Master Clock Switch (MCS) selects which input clock is fed to the CLKGEN Synchronous Clock Generator. The CLKGEN generates and controls the synchronous clocks on the system. This includes the CPU, bus clocks (APB and AHB) and the synchronous (to the CPU) user interfaces of the peripherals. It contains prescalers for the CPU and bus clocks.

Related Links

Peripheral Module Disable (PMD)

18.3.2. Oscillators

18.3.2.1. Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)

The on-chip 8 MHz Fast RC Oscillator (FRC) is a fast internal RC oscillator with precise frequency. The FRC oscillator is accurately provides the clock frequency, which is necessary to maintain the baud rate tolerance for serial data transmissions. Power-on Reset (POR) sets OSCCON.NOSC[3:0] = 0000; hence, the device starts with FRC when powered up.

The oscillator module provides a 6-bit wide user tuning adjustment using the OSCTRIM.TUN[5:0] bits.

18.3.2.1.1. Enabling the FRC

The FRC oscillator is powered in the following conditions:

- When OSCCON.NOSC[3:0] = 4'b0000 or a fail-safe clock monitor is enabled and a clock fail is detected, forcing a switch to FRC.
- When SPLL_CLK2 of ADC PMU Controller, Flash controller and 32KHz_LPCLK (32 KHz) request it as the source.

18.3.2.1.2. Frequency Tuning in User Mode

In addition to the factory calibration, the user can tune base frequency in their application. This frequency tuning capability allows the user to deviate from the factory-calibrated frequency. The user can tune the frequency by writing to the OSCTRIM.TUN[5:0] register bits.

18.3.2.2. Low Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)

The Low Power Internal RC Oscillator (LPRC) operates at a nominal frequency of 32.768 kHz.
Note: The LPRC is not a 50% duty cycle clock; however, it maintains an average frequency over a number of base clocks.

The LPRC can be used as both a source for the system clock and a reference for Backup core modules. These modules include the Deep Sleep Watchdog (DSWDT), clock monitor circuits and other modules that require a 32 kHz reference clock.

18.3.2.3. Primary Oscillator (POSC)

A 16 MHz ±30 ppm crystal/resonator oscillator or external clock is the primary oscillator for the 2.4 GHz RF transceiver. This is the input clock source for the system PLL, providing up to a 128 MHz clock.

18.3.2.4. Secondary Oscillator (SOSC)

The Secondary Oscillator (SOSC) is a low-power 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator, which provides accurate time keeping.

The following are the features of the secondary oscillator:

- 32.768 kHz Operation
- Provides System Clock (SYS_CLK) Output
- Provides Source to CRU or LPCLKGEN on Request
- Provides Clock for the Low Power Mode

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

18.3.3. System and Peripheral Bus Clock Generation (CLKGEN)

The CLKGEN module generates and controls the synchronous clocks on the system. This includes the CPU, bus clocks (APB, AHB), as well as the synchronous (to the CPU) user interfaces of the peripherals. It contains prescalers for the CPU and bus clocks.

There are two types of clocks generated by this module, called system clocks and peripheral clocks:

- The system clock (SYS_CLK used by the CPU supports components such as memory subsystems and fast peripherals.
- The peripheral bus clocks (
  PB1_CLK, PB2_CLK, PB3_CLK, PB4_CLK and PB5_CLK
) are used to clock slow peripheral devices attached to the pb_bus.

The PBx_CLK outputs are based on the SYS_CLK frequency with a fixed divisor. The divisor is determined by the value of the PBxDIV registers.

The system and peripheral bus clocks are stopped when in Sleep mode. The clocks are restarted by disabling the sleep enable.

18.3.4. FRC Divider (FRCDIV)

The OSCCON.FRCDIV[2:0] register enables the division of the Fast RC (FRC) oscillator, allowing it to be used as a system clock and REFO clock through divider settings. The divisor is configured for eight divider selections: /1, /2, /4, /8, /16, /32, /64, /256.

18.3.5. RFPLL Wrapper

The output of RFPLL wrapper is used as a system clock or REFO clock source. Selection of the system clock source is performed with the OSCCON.NOSC[3:0] register field.

The RFPLL wrapper generates two clocks:

- SPLL_CLK1 (PGM MHz)
  - Clock frequencies = 128 MHz/(1–255) frequency choices
  - Clock ready indication
- SPLL_CLK2 (PGM MHz)
  - Clock frequencies = 128 MHz/(1–15) and optional clock disable option
  - Clock ready indication

Clocks are produced only when the consumer generates a request; CRU is the consumer for SPLL_CLK1 (SPLL_CLK1 is chosen through OSCCON.NOSC[3:0]) and ADC charge pump is the consumer for SPLL_CLK2, (SPLLCON.SPLL_BYP[1:0]). Along with the clocks, individual clock ready is also generated, which indicates that clocks are ready for consumption.

18.3.6. Ethernet PLL (EPLL)

The Ethernet PLL provides 50 MHz for the Ethernet PHY, which operates at 100 Mb with two bits between the digital and PHY layers. The output should be 50 MHz when this PLL is used as the Ethernet clock source.

The clock output frequency can be obtained through EPLL feedback divider, reference frequency divider and the first post divider. VCO is the frequency before EPLL post divider and the value is calculated as:

*VCO = Ref. Clock * EPLL Feedback Divider / Reference Frequency Divider*

The EPLL output is then given by:

EPLL OUT = VCO / First Post Divider

There are two first post divider which corresponds to EPLL OUT1 and EPLL OUT2.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 18-1. Configuration Parameters and Output Frequencies for EPLL

Ref. Clock	Reference Frequency Divider	EPLL Feedback Divider	VCO (MHz)	Post Divider 1/2	EPLL OUT 1/2 (MHz)	Closed Loop Bandwidth	Bandwidth Select
16	1	100	1600	32	50	1 MHz	010
16	1	75	1200	24	50	1 MHz	010
16	2	200	1600	32	50	400 KHz	001
16	2	150	1200	24	50	400 KHz	001
16	2	100	800	16	50	400 KHz	001
16	4	400	1600	32	50	400 KHz	001
16	4	300	1200	24	50	400 KHz	001
16	4	200	800	16	50	400 KHz	001

Where,

- EPLL Feedback Divider is EPLLCON.EPLLREFDIV[5:0]
- Reference Frequency Divider is EPLLCON.EPLLFBDIV[9:0]
- Post Divider 1 is EPLLCON.EPLLPOSTDIV1[5:0]
- Post Divider 2 is APLLCON.EPLLPOSTDIV2[5:0]
- Bandwidth select is EPLLBSWSEL[2:0]

18.3.7. USB PLL

The USB PLL (UPLL) provides the 96 MHz double sampling clock (2*48 MHz) for the Full Speed USB module. It also manages power dissipation by turning the USB clock source on or off. The usb_clock output is enabled when the USB module is active, not suspended, and not in Sleep mode. The output should be 96 MHz when this PLL is used as the USB clock source. The FRC cannot be used as the reference clock source for the UPLL.

The UPLL output can be obtained through the UPLL feedback divider, reference frequency divider, and the first post-divider. The VCO frequency is the frequency before the UPLL post-divider, calculated as:

*VCO = Ref. Clock * UPLL Feedback Divider / Reference frequency Divider*

The UPLL output is then given by:

UPLL OUT = VCO / First Post Divider

Table 18-2. Configuration Parameters and Output Frequencies for UPLL

Ref. Clock	Reference Frequency Divider	UPLL Feedback Divider	VCO (MHz)	Post Divider	UPLL OUT (MHz)	CLBW	Bandwidth Select
16	1	96	1536	16	96	1 MHz	010
16	1	72	1152	12	96	1 MHz	010
16	2	192	1536	16	96	400 KHz	001
16	2	144	1152	12	96	400 KHz	001
16	2	384	1536	16	96	400 KHz	001
16	4	288	1152	12	96	400 KHz	001

Where,

- UPLL Feedback Divider is UPLLCON.UPLLFBDIV[9:0]
- Reference Frequency Divider is UPLLCON.UPLLREFDIV[5:0]
- First Post Divider is UPLLCON.UPLLPOSTDIV1[5:0]

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Bandwidth select is UPLLBSWSEL[2:0]

18.3.8. Reference Clock (REFO_CLK) Generation

The reference clock generator module uses multiple clock sources as input source and generates six different reference clock outputs.

The REFOxCON registers are used to configure the input clock source and divisor.

The clock sources for the reference clock generator:

- System clock (SYS_CLK)
- PB1 bus clock (PB1_CLK)
- 16 MHz Primary Crystal Oscillator (POSC)
- 8 MHz Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)
- 32 kHz Low Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)
- 32.768 kHz Secondary Crystal Oscillator (SOSC)
- 128 MHz system PLL (RFPLL PGM MHz, SPLL_CLK1, SPLL_CLK3)
- 96 MHz USB PLL (UPLL)
- 50 MHz Ethernet PLL (EPLL)
- REFI pin
  - External clock input (REFI) is provided on anyone of the supported I/O pins. For details on supported input pins, see *I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)* from Related Links.

The following table lists the clock's source mapping for both the CLKGEN generator and REFO_CLK generator.

Table 18-3. CRU Source and Output Clock Mapping

Clock Source	CLKGEN Selection (OSCCON.NOSC[3:0])	REFO Selection (REFOxCON.ROSEL[3:0])
FRC	0000	0000
SPLL_CLK1	0001	0001
POSC (16 MHz)	0010	0010
SOSC	0011	0011
LPRC	0100	0100
SPLL_CLK3 (RFPLL, 128 MHz)	—	0111
PB1_CLK	—	1001
SYS_CLK	—	1010
REFI Pin	—	1011
EPLL_CLK2	0101	0101
UPLL_CLK1	0110	0110
EPLL_CLK1	—	1000

Related Links

I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

18.3.9. Peripheral Clock Generation (GCLK)

All six reference clock generator outputs are given as input for GCLK generator module for peripheral clock generation. The GCLK module provides selection among following clocks:

- REFO1 to REFO6 clocks
  Note: Only REFO1 – REFO4 can get routed to chip IOs.
- Low-power clock (32KHz_LPCLK) (either LPRC, SOSC or 32 KHz clock derived from POSC/FRC)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The GCLK generator provides the Generic Clocks (GCLK_<Periperhal>) for system peripherals via peripheral channels. There are a total of 26 peripheral channels with the mapping as shown in the following table. The peripheral channels are fixed configuration and mapped in the CFGPCLKGENx register. CFGPCLKGENx dictates the peripheral clock selection and enables the clock for a specific peripheral. For details about the position in CFGPCLKGENx, see *Register Summary* of the *System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)* from Related Links.

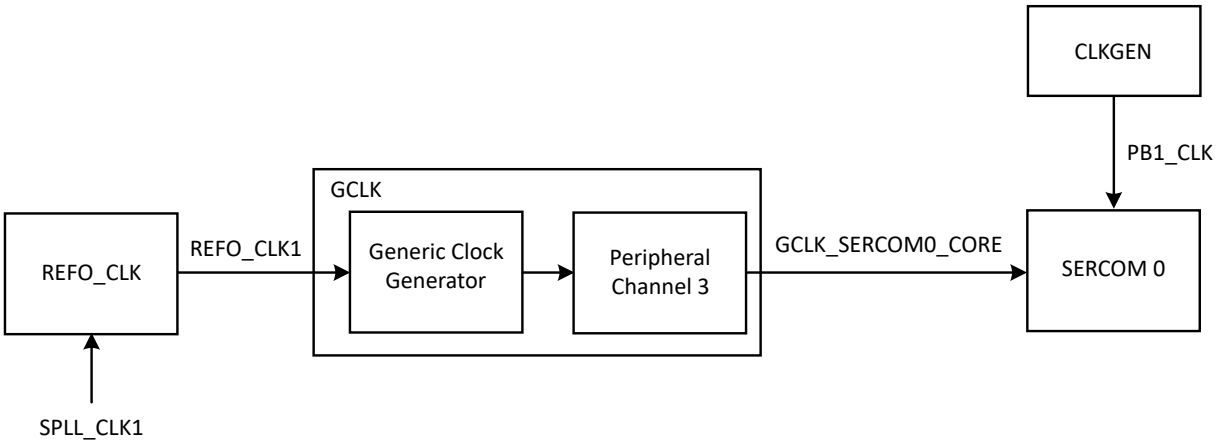
Table 18-4. Peripheral Clock Generation

Peripheral Clock	Channel Index
GCLK_EIC, GCLK_CCL	0
GCLK_FREQM_MSR	1
GCLK_FREQM_REF	2
GCLK_SERCOM2_CORE	3
GCLK_SERCOM0_CORE, GCLK_SERCOM1_CORE	4
GCLK_SERCOM2_CORE	4
GCLK_SERCOM2_CORE	5
GCLK_TC0	6
GCLK_TC1	7
GCLK_TC2, GCLK_TC3	8
GCLK_TC4, GCLK_TC5	9
GCLK_TC6, GCLK_TC7	10
GCLK_TC8, GCLK_TC9	11
GCLK_EVSYS_CH_0	12
GCLK_EVSYS_CH_1	13
GCLK_EVSYS_CH_2	14
GCLK_EVSYS_CH_3	15
GCLK_EVSYS_CH_4	16
GCLK_EVSYS_CH_5	17
GCLK_EVSYS_CH_6	18
GCLK_EVSYS_CH_7	19
GCLK_EVSYS_CH_8	20
GCLK_EVSYS_CH_9	21
GCLK_EVSYS_CH_10	22
GCLK_EVSYS_CH_11	23
GCLK_TCC0	24
GCLK_TCC1, GCLK_TCC2	25
GCLK_AC	26
GCLK_CM4_TRACE	27
GCLK_CAN0	28
GCLK_CAN1	29
GCLK_ETH_TSU	30
GCLK_CVD	31

The following figure illustrates an example, where SPLL_CLK1 clocks the SERCOM0. The SPLL_CLK1 is input to the REFO generator. The Generic Clock Generator uses the REFO_CLK1 as its clock source and feeds into Peripheral Channel 3. The Generic Clock channel 3, also called GCLK_SERCOM0_CORE, is connected to SERCOM0. The SERCOM0 interface is clocked by PB1_CLK bus clock.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 18-7. Example of SERCOM0 Clock



Related Links
System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)

18.3.10. LPCLK Divider

The low-power clock divider module provides the clock source for low-power domain (VDDBUKUPCORE) modules. There are two sources of sleep clock sources, such as 32 KHz and 32.768 KHz clock. These clock sources are either from LPRC, SOSC or derived from POSC/FRC modules, such as RTCC, which requires 32.768 KHz in the RTC mode; whereas, the Bluetooth link controller requires a 32 KHz clock to maintain the Bluetooth clock in the Standby Sleep mode. Therefore, if the LPCLK source is 32 KHz, the RTC divider must be 31.25, which the user can select using CFGCON4.VBKP_DIVSEL. If the LPCLK source is 32.768 KHz, program CFGCON4.MLPCLK_MOD to divide it by 1.024. See *Power Management Unit (PMU)* for low power mode from Related Links.

Related Links
Power Management Unit (PMU)

18.3.11. Start-Up Considerations

The presence of hardware NVR configuration fuses on the PIC32CX-BZ6 device allows the system configuration fuses to be ready upon exiting Reset. The following start-up conditions exist:

- On any device Reset, no start-up time is required to transfer configuration values from the NVR memory into the configuration holding registers.
- When the device is active, the user can change the primary system clock source from FRC to SPLL by using the OSCCON register.

18.3.12. Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM)

The clock system includes a Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM). The FSCM monitors the SYS_CLK for continuous operation. If the SYS_CLK fails, it switches the SYS_CLK over to the FRC oscillator and triggers an NMI. The FRC is an untuned 8 MHz oscillator that drives the SYS_CLK during an FSCM event. If executing the NMI, software can restart the main oscillator or shut down the system.

The SYS_CLK and the FSCM halt in the Sleep modes to prevent FSCM detection.

18.4. Resets

The Reset module combines all Reset sources and controls the device Master Reset signal, SYSRST. The device Reset sources are as follows:

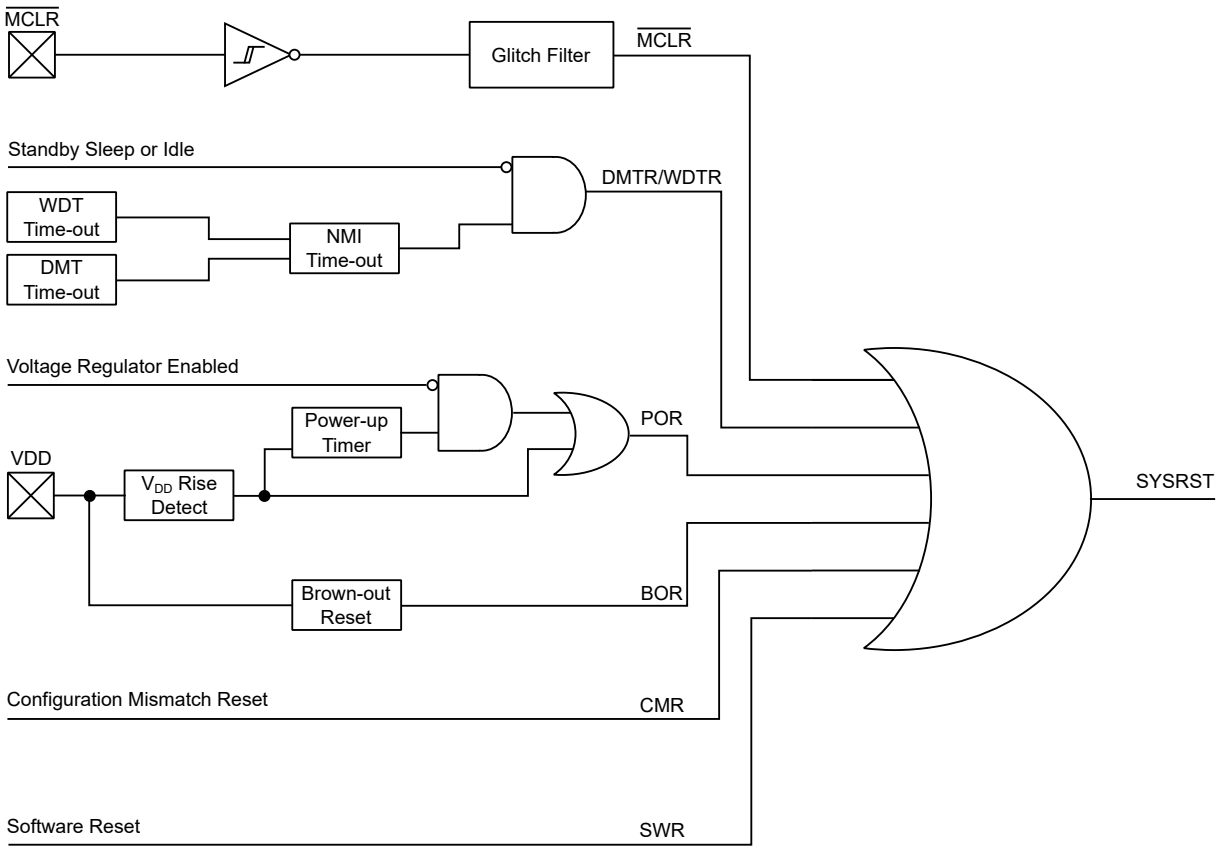
- Power-on Reset (V_{dd}, I/O, or POR)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Brown-out Reset (BOR/ZPBOR)
- Master Clear Reset ($\overline{MCLR}$)
- Watchdog Timer Reset (NMI Counter)
- Dead Man Timer Reset (NMI Counter)
- Software Reset (SWR)
- Configuration Mismatch Reset (CMR)

A simplified block diagram of the Reset module is shown in the following figure. Any active source of Reset will make the system Reset (SYSRST) signal active. Many registers associated with the CPU and peripherals are forced to a known Reset state.

Figure 18-8. CRU-System Reset Block Diagram



18.4.1. Control Registers

Most types of device resets set corresponding status bits in the RCON register to indicate the type of Reset. The one exception is for the Non-Maskable Interrupt (NMI) time-out Reset. A POR clears all RCON bits, except the BOR and POR bits (RCON[1:0]), which are set. The user software can set or clear any of the bits at any time during code execution. The RCON bits serve only as status bits. Setting a Reset status bit in software does not allow system Reset.

The RCON register has other bits associated with the Watchdog Timer (WDT) and device power-saving states. For more information on the function of these bits, see *Using the RCON Status Bits* from Related Links.

The RSWRST control register has only one bit, SWRST. This bit is used to force a software Reset condition.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The system clock begins after a delay equal to the duration of the value of RNMICON.NMICNT as it is decremented to zero. During this interval, the program can clear the WDT or DMT flag bits, if desired, to avoid a Reset. If the Active flag is not cleared, the device resets at the end of the interval. The RNMICON.NMICNT value can be set to zero for no delay and up to 255 SYS_CLK cycles.

The user can also trigger the NMI interrupt by setting the RNMICON.SWNMI bit in software or if the RNMICON.CF bit is set by the FSCM. But these do not begin the countdown and do not automatically lead to a Reset.

The Resets module consists of the following Special Function Registers (SFRs):

- RCON - Reset Control Register
- RSWRST - Software Reset Register
- RNMICON - Non-maskable Interrupt (NMI) Control Register

Related Links
Using the RCON Status Bits

18.4.2. Modes of Operation

18.4.2.1. System Reset (SYSRST)

The internal System Reset (SYSRST) can be generated from multiple Reset sources, such as:

- Power-on Reset (POR)
- Brown-out Reset (BOR/ZPBOR)
- Master Clear Reset ($\overline{MCLR}$)(EXTR)
- Watchdog Time-out Reset (WDTO)
- Deadman Timer Reset (DMTR)
- Software Reset (SWR)
- Configuration Mismatch Reset (CMR)

18.4.2.1.1. Power-on Reset (POR)

A power-on event generates an internal POR pulse when a VDD rise is detected above VPOR. The device supply voltage characteristics must meet the specified starting voltage and rise rate requirements to generate the POR pulse. In particular, VDD must fall below VPOR before initiating a new POR. For more information on the VPOR and VDD rise-rate specifications, see *Electrical Characteristics* from Related Links.

This device has an on-chip internal voltage regulator and its power-on delay is designated as T_{PU} (Power-up period). For more information on the TPU specification, see *Electrical Characteristics* from Related Links.

When the POR event expires, but the device Reset is still asserted while the device configuration settings load and the clock oscillator sources configure, the clock monitoring circuitry waits for the oscillator source to become stable. The clock source of this device when exiting from Reset is always OSCCON.NOSC.

After these delays expire, the System Reset, SYSRST, is de-asserted. Before allowing the CPU to start code execution, eight system clock cycles (SYS_CLK) are required before deasserting the synchronized Reset to the CPU core. When the device is active, the user can change the primary system clock source from FRC to SPLL by using the OSCCON register

The power-on event sets the BOR and POR status bits (RCON[1:0]).

For more information on the values of the delay parameters, see *Electrical Characteristics* from Related Links.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Note: When the device exits the Reset condition (begins normal operation), the device operating parameters (voltage, frequency, temperature and so on) must be within their operating ranges, otherwise, the device will not function correctly.

Related Links
Electrical Characteristics

18.4.2.1.2. Master Clear Reset (EXTR)

Whenever the master clear pin ($\overline{MCLR}$) is driven low, the Reset event is synchronized with the system clock, SYS_CLK, before asserting the SYSRST, provided the input pulse on $\overline{MCLR}$ is longer than a certain minimum width, as specified in the Electrical Specifications.

The $\overline{MCLR}$ pin provides a filter to minimize the effects of noise and to avoid unwanted Reset events. The RCON.EXTR status bit is set to indicate the $\overline{MCLR}$ Reset.

EXTR is not a true POR. The user can configure the $\overline{MCLR}$ pin to generate a POR event by configuring the CFGCON1.SMCLR bit rather than an EXTR event.

18.4.2.1.3. Software Reset (SWR)

This device does not provide a specific `RESET` instruction; however, a device Reset can be performed in software (software Reset (SWR)) by executing an SWR command sequence. The SWR acts like an $\overline{MCLR}$ Reset. The SWR sequence requires the system unlock sequence to be executed before writing the RSWRST.SWRST bit.

An SWR is performed as follows:

1. Write the system unlock sequence.
2. Set the SWRST bit (RSWRST[0]) = `1`.
3. Read the RSWRST register.

Setting the SWRST bit (RSWRST[0]) will arm the SWR. The subsequent read of the RSWRST register triggers the SWR, which will occur on the next clock cycle following the read operation. To ensure no other user code is executed before the Reset event occurs, it is recommended that four `NOP` instructions or a `while(1)` statement is placed after the `READ` instruction.

The SWR Status bit (RCON[6]) is set to indicate the SWR.

18.4.2.1.4. Watchdog Timer Reset (WDTR)

A WDTR event is synchronized with the system clock (SYS_CLK), before asserting the SYSRST.

The RNMICON.WDTR flag is going to be set if there is a WDT event when in the CPU Run mode. The device Reset happens after the NMI counter expires and RCON.WDTO flag is set.

A WDT timeout during the Standby Sleep or Idle mode is going to wake up the processor. The WDTR flag will be set if there is a WDT event. The RNMICON.WDTS flag will be set if there is a WDT event during the Standby Sleep/Idle mode (WDTS). The WDTS flag triggers the NMI interrupt, but does not start the NMI counter, nor cause a device Reset. There is no affect on the RCON.WDTO bit. See *Power Management Unit (PMU)* for power modes from Related Links.

Related Links
Power Management Unit (PMU)

18.4.2.1.5. Brown-out Reset (BOR)

This device has a simple Brown-out Reset (BOR) capability. If the voltage supplied to the regulator is inadequate to maintain a regulated level, the regulator Reset circuitry generates a BOR event, which is synchronized with the system clock, SYS_CLK, before asserting the SYSRST. The BOR flag bit (RCON[1]) captures this event. For more information, see *Electrical Characteristics* from Related Links.

Related Links
Electrical Characteristics

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

18.4.2.1.6. Configuration Mismatch Reset (CMR)

To maintain the integrity of the stored configuration values, all device Configuration bits are loaded and implemented as a complementary set of bits. As the Configuration Words are being loaded, for each bit loaded as '1', a complementary value of '0' is stored into its corresponding background Word location and vice versa. The bit pairs are compared every time the Configuration Words are loaded, including in Standby Sleep mode. During this comparison, if the Configuration bit values are not opposite to each other, a configuration mismatch event is generated, which causes a device Reset.

If a device Reset occurs as a result of a configuration mismatch, the CMR Status bit (RCON[9]) is set.

18.4.2.1.7. Deadman Timer Reset (DMTR)

A Deadman Timer Reset (DMTR) is generated when the DMT count has expired.

The primary function of the DMTR is to reset the processor in the event of a software malfunction. The DMT is a free-running instruction fetch timer, which is clocked whenever an instruction fetch occurs until a count match occurs. Instructions are not fetched when the processor is in Standby Sleep mode.

The DMT consists of a 32-bit counter with a time-out count match value as specified by the CFGCON2.DMTCNT bits in the Configuration register.

In general, a DMTR is useful in mission-critical and safety-critical applications, where it must detect any single failure of the software functionality and sequencing. For more information on the DMTR, see *Deadman Timer (DMT)* from Related Links.

Related Links

Deadman Timer (DMT)

18.4.2.2. Non-Maskable Interrupt (NMI)

The NMI timer provides a delay between DMT or WDT events and a device Reset. The delay set in the System Clock counts from 0-255 in the NMICNT[15:0] bits (RNMICON[15:0]). If these bits are set to '0', there is no delay between the RNMICON.DMTO or RNMICON.WDTR flag and a device Reset. If set to a non-zero value, the NMI interrupt has that number of system clocks to clear flags or save data for debugging purposes.

If the corresponding NMI flag in RNMICON is not cleared before the counter reaches zero, then a device Reset will be issued. If the corresponding NMI flag in RNMICON is cleared before the counter reaches zero, then the counter is stopped, then reloaded with the NMICNT value again, then it waits for another NMI event to occur. In this case, a device Reset is not asserted and the software can return from this interrupt.

The RNMICON.DMTO flag will be set if there is a DMT event. The device will be reset after the NMI counter expires.

The RNMICON.WDTR flag will be set if there is a WDT event. The device will be reset after the NMI counter expires.

The RNMICON.WDTS flag will be set if there is a WDT event during Standby Sleep mode. The RNMICON.WDTS flag triggers the NMI interrupt but does not start the NMI counter nor cause a Reset.

The Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM) sets the RNMICON.CF bit in case of a clock failure. The CF flag triggers the NMI interrupt but does not start the timer nor cause a Reset.

The RNMICON.SWNMI bit can be set in software to cause an NMI interrupt but does not start the NMI counter nor cause a Reset.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

18.4.2.3. Determining the Source of Device Reset

After a device Reset, examine the RCON register to confirm the source of the Reset. Clear all Reset Status bits in the RCON register after reading them to ensure the RCON value provides meaningful results after the next device Reset.

18.4.3. Effects of Various Resets

The Reset value of the Reset Control register, RCON, depends on the type of device Reset, as indicated in the following table.

Table 18-5. Status Bits, Their Significance and Initialization Condition for RCON Register(1)

Condition	EXTR	SWR	WDTO	DMTO	STANDBY SLEEP(2)	IDLE (2)	CMR	BOR	POR
Power-on Reset or $\overline{MCLR}$ set as POR	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
Brown-out Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	*
$\overline{MCLR}$ Reset during the Run mode	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
$\overline{MCLR}$ Reset during the Idle mode	1	*	*	*	*	1	*	*	*
$\overline{MCLR}$ Reset during the Standby Sleep mode	1	*	*	*	1	*	*	*	*
Software Reset command	*	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Configuration Word mismatch Reset	*	*	*	*	*	*	1	*	*
WDT Time-out Reset during the Run mode and NMI counter expires	*	*	1	*	*	*	*	*	*
WDT Time-out Reset during the Idle mode	*	*	*	*	*	1	*	*	*
WDT Time-out Reset during the Standby Sleep mode	*	*	*	*	1	*	*	*	*
DMT Time-out Reset and NMI counter expires	*	*	*	1	*	*	*	*	*
Interrupt exit from the Idle mode	*	*	*	*	*	1	*	*	*
Interrupt exit from the Standby Sleep mode	*	*	*	*	1	*	*	*	*

1. Legends: * = unchanged
2. The device enters the Standby Sleep or Idle states when it executes a WAIT (WFI) instruction along with the sleep sequence. See *Power Management Unit (PMU)* for Sleep/Idle modes from Related Links.

Related Links

Power Management Unit (PMU)

18.4.3.1. Special Function Register (SFR) Reset States

Most of the SFRs associated with the CPU and peripherals are reset to a particular value at a device Reset. This also applies to a WDT/DMT NMI condition, which is treated as a full device Reset by the CPU and peripherals.

The Reset value for the Reset Control register, RCON, is depending on the type of device Reset, see *Status Bits, Their Significance and Initialization Condition for RCON Register* table in *Effects of Various Resets* from Related Links.

Related Links

Effects of Various Resets

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

18.4.3.2. Configuration Word Register Reset States

All Reset conditions force the configuration settings to be reloaded. The POR and BOR reset all the Configuration Word registers before loading the configuration settings. For all other Reset conditions, the Configuration Word registers are not Reset prior to being reloaded.

18.4.3.3. Using the RCON Status Bits

The user software can read the RCON register after any system Reset to determine the cause of the Reset. The following table provides a summary of the Reset flag bit operation.

Note: Clear the status bits in the RCON register after reading them so that the next RCON register value after a device Reset is meaningful.

Table 18-6. Reset Flag Bit Operation

Flag Bit	Set By	Cleared By
POR (RCON[0])	POR	User Software
BOR (RCON[1])	POR, BOR	User Software
IDLE (RCON[2])	WAIT instruction	User Software, POR, BOR
STANDBY SLEEP (RCON[3])	WAIT instruction	User Software, POR, BOR
WDTO (RCON[4])	WDT timeout and NMI counter expires	User Software, POR, BOR
DMTO (RCON[5])	DMT timeout and NMI counter expires	User Software, POR, BOR
SWR (RCON[6])	Software Reset Command	User Software, POR, BOR
EXTR (RCON[7])	$\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ Reset	User Software, POR, BOR
CMR (RCON[9])	Configuration mismatch Reset	User Software, POR, BOR
BCFGFAIL (RCON[26])	Non-recoverable error in primary and alternate Configuration Words	User Software, POR, BOR
BCFGERR (RCON[27])	Recoverable error in primary Configuration Words	User Software, POR, BOR

18.4.4. CRU Clock Configuration Registers

The register summary table shows the mapping of the registers in memory, as well as the details of the bit fields in each register. Each register has an associated SET/CLR/INV function register with the suffix appended to the register name, for example: <reg>SET, <reg>CLR, <reg>INV.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

18.5. Register Summary

See *CRU* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for base address.

Note: All registers in this table have corresponding CLR, SET and INV registers at their virtual addresses plus an offset of 0x4, 0x8 and 0xC, respectively. See *CLR, SET and INV Registers* from Related Links

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	OSCCON	7:0	CLKLOCK			SLPEN	CF		SOSCEN	OSWEN
		15:8	COSC[3:0]				NOSC[3:0]			
		23:16	DRMEN		2SPDSLP					
		31:24						FRCDIV[2:0]		
0x04	OSCTRIM	7:0			TUN[5:0]					
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x08	SPLLCON	7:0				SPLLFLOCK	SPLLPWDN			
		15:8	SPLL1POSTDIV1[7:0]							
		23:16					SPLL2POSTDIV2[3:0]			
		31:24	SPLL_BYP[1:0]							
0x0C	UPLLCON	7:0	UPLLPOSTDIV1[3:0]				UPLLPWDN	UPLLBSWSEL[2:0]		
		15:8	UPLLFBDIV[3:0]				UPLLRST	UPLLFLOCK	UPLLPOSTDIV1[5:4]	
		23:16	UPLLREFDIV[1:0]		UPLLFBDIV[9:4]					
		31:24	UPLL_BYP				UPLLREFDIV[5:2]			
0x10	EPLLCON	7:0	EPLLPOSTDIV1[3:0]				EPLLPWDN	EPLLBSWSEL[2:0]		
		15:8	EPLLFBDIV[3:0]				EPLLRST	EPLLFLOCK	EPLLPOSTDIV1[5:4]	
		23:16	EPLLREFDIV[1:0]		EPLLFBDIV[9:4]					
		31:24	EPLL_BYP			ECLKOUTEN	EPLLREFDIV[5:2]			
0x14	APLLCON	7:0			EPLLPOSTDIV2[5:0]					
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x18	RCON	7:0	EXTR	SWR	DMTO	WDTO	SLEEP	IDLE	BOR	POR
		15:8						DPSLP	CMR	
		23:16							VBPOR	VBAT
		31:24	POR_IO	POR_CORE			BCFGERR	BCFGFAIL	NVMLTA	NVMEOL
0x1C	RSWRST	7:0								SWRST
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x20	RNMICON	7:0	NMICNT[7:0]							
		15:8	NMICNT[15:8]							
		23:16	SWNMI				EXT	PLVD	CF	WDTS
		31:24							DMTO	WDTR
0x24 ... 0x27	Reserved									
0x28	REFO1CON	7:0					ROSEL3	ROSEL2	ROSEL1	ROSEL0
		15:8	ON	FRZ	SIDL	OE	RSLP		DIVSW_EN	ACTIVE
		23:16	RODIV7	RODIV6	RODIV5	RODIV4	RODIV3	RODIV2	RODIV1	RODIV0
		31:24		RODIV14	RODIV13	RODIV12	RODIV11	RODIV10	RODIV9	RODIV8
0x2C	REFO1TRIM	7:0								
		15:8								
		23:16	ROTRIM8							
		31:24	ROTRIM0	ROTRIM1	ROTRIM2	ROTRIM3	ROTRIM4	ROTRIM5	ROTRIM6	ROTRIM7
0x30	REFO2CON	7:0					ROSEL3	ROSEL2	ROSEL1	ROSEL0
		15:8	ON	FRZ	SIDL	OE	RSLP		DIVSW_EN	ACTIVE
		23:16	RODIV7	RODIV6	RODIV5	RODIV4	RODIV3	RODIV2	RODIV1	RODIV0
		31:24		RODIV14	RODIV13	RODIV12	RODIV11	RODIV10	RODIV9	RODIV8

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x34	REFO2TRIM	7:0								
		15:8								
		23:16	ROTRIM8							
		31:24	ROTRIM0	ROTRIM1	ROTRIM2	ROTRIM3	ROTRIM4	ROTRIM5	ROTRIM6	ROTRIM7
0x38	REFO3CON	7:0					ROSEL3	ROSEL2	ROSEL1	ROSEL0
		15:8	ON	FRZ	SIDL	OE	RSLP		DIVSW_EN	ACTIVE
		23:16	RODIV7	RODIV6	RODIV5	RODIV4	RODIV3	RODIV2	RODIV1	RODIV0
		31:24		RODIV14	RODIV13	RODIV12	RODIV11	RODIV10	RODIV9	RODIV8
0x3C	REFO3TRIM	7:0								
		15:8								
		23:16	ROTRIM8							
		31:24	ROTRIM0	ROTRIM1	ROTRIM2	ROTRIM3	ROTRIM4	ROTRIM5	ROTRIM6	ROTRIM7
0x40	REFO4CON	7:0					ROSEL3	ROSEL2	ROSEL1	ROSEL0
		15:8	ON	FRZ	SIDL	OE	RSLP		DIVSW_EN	ACTIVE
		23:16	RODIV7	RODIV6	RODIV5	RODIV4	RODIV3	RODIV2	RODIV1	RODIV0
		31:24		RODIV14	RODIV13	RODIV12	RODIV11	RODIV10	RODIV9	RODIV8
0x44	REFO4TRIM	7:0								
		15:8								
		23:16	ROTRIM8							
		31:24	ROTRIM0	ROTRIM1	ROTRIM2	ROTRIM3	ROTRIM4	ROTRIM5	ROTRIM6	ROTRIM7
0x48	REFO5CON	7:0					ROSEL3	ROSEL2	ROSEL1	ROSEL0
		15:8	ON	FRZ	SIDL	OE	RSLP		DIVSW_EN	ACTIVE
		23:16	RODIV7	RODIV6	RODIV5	RODIV4	RODIV3	RODIV2	RODIV1	RODIV0
		31:24		RODIV14	RODIV13	RODIV12	RODIV11	RODIV10	RODIV9	RODIV8
0x4C	REFO5TRIM	7:0								
		15:8								
		23:16	ROTRIM8							
		31:24	ROTRIM0	ROTRIM1	ROTRIM2	ROTRIM3	ROTRIM4	ROTRIM5	ROTRIM6	ROTRIM7
0x50	REFO6CON	7:0					ROSEL3	ROSEL2	ROSEL1	ROSEL0
		15:8	ON	FRZ	SIDL	OE	RSLP		DIVSW_EN	ACTIVE
		23:16	RODIV7	RODIV6	RODIV5	RODIV4	RODIV3	RODIV2	RODIV1	RODIV0
		31:24		RODIV14	RODIV13	RODIV12	RODIV11	RODIV10	RODIV9	RODIV8
0x54	REFO6TRIM	7:0								
		15:8								
		23:16	ROTRIM8							
		31:24	ROTRIM0	ROTRIM1	ROTRIM2	ROTRIM3	ROTRIM4	ROTRIM5	ROTRIM6	ROTRIM7
0x58	PB1DIV	7:0					PB1DIV[6:0]			
		15:8	PB1DIVON				PB1DIVRDY			
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x5C	PB2DIV	7:0					PB2DIV[6:0]			
		15:8	PB2DIVON				PB2DIVRDY			
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x60	PB3DIV	7:0					PB3DIV[6:0]			
		15:8	PB3DIVON				PB3DIVRDY			
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x64	PB4DIV	7:0					PB4DIV[6:0]			
		15:8	PB4DIVON				PB4DIVRDY			
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x68	PB5DIV	7:0					PB5DIV[6:0]			
		15:8	PB5DIVON				PB5DIVRDY			
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x6C	SLEWCON	7:0						SLW_UP	SLW_DN	SLW_BUSY
		15:8						SLW_DIV[2:0]		
		23:16					SYS_DIV[3:0]			
		31:24					SLW_DELAY[3:0]			

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x70	CLKSTAT	7:0	SPLLRDY	UPLLRDY	EPLL2RDY	LPRCRDY	SOSCRDY	POSCRDY	SPLL1RDY	FRCRDY
		15:8						PB1RDY	SYSRDY	EPLL1RDY
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x74 ... 0x77	Reserved									
0x78	CLK_DIAG	7:0		UPLL_STOP	EPLL_STOP	SPLL1_STOP	LPRC_STOP	FRC_STOP	SOSC_STOP	POSC_STOP
		15:8								
		23:16	NMICTR7	NMICTR6	NMICTR5	NMICTR4	NMICTR3	NMICTR2	NMICTR1	NMICTR0
		31:24	NMICTR15	NMICTR14	NMICTR13	NMICTR12	NMICTR11	NMICTR10	NMICTR9	NMICTR8

Related Links
CLR, SET and INV Registers
Product Memory Mapping Overview

18.6. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write protection is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description.

Some registers are synchronized when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized or the Read-Synchronized property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning the user can only write them by disabling the peripheral. Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in each individual register description.

The following are the list of conventions available in the register description:

- R = Readable bit
- W = Writable bit
- U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
- -n = Value at POR
- 1 = Bit is set
- 0 = Bit is cleared
- x = Bit is unknown
- L = Lockable bit
- HS = Hardware Set
- HC = Hardware Cleared

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

18.6.1. CRU Oscillator Control

Name: OSCCON
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00200003

Note: Perform the system unlock sequence before writing this register.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
						FRCDIV[2:0]		
Access						R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset						0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DRMEN		2SPDSLP					
Access	R/W/L		R/W/L					
Reset	0		1					

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COSC[3:0]				NOSC[3:0]			
Access	R	R	R	R	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CLKLOCK			SLPEN	CF		SOSCEN	OSWEN
Access	R/W/L			R/W/L	R/W/HS/L		R/W/L	R/W/HC/L
Reset	0			0	0		1	1

Bits 26:24 – FRCDIV[2:0] Fast RC Clock Divider bits

Value	Description
000	FRC is divided by 1 (default value)
001	FRC is divided by 2
010	FRC is divided by 4
011	FRC is divided by 8
100	FRC is divided by 16
101	FRC is divided by 32
110	FRC is divided by 64
111	FRC is divided by 256

Bit 23 – DRMEN Enable Dream Mode bit

Value	Description
1	When the SLEEP/WAIT (WFI) instruction is executed and SLPEN = 1, DMA transfer complete causes the device to enter the Sleep mode.
0	DMA transfer has no effect

Bit 21 – 2SPDSLP 2-Speed start-up enabled in the Standby Sleep mode bit
Note: CFGCON2.WAKE2SPD specifies the default Reset value.

Value	Description
1	When the device exits the Standby Sleep mode, the SYS_CLK is going to be from FRC until the selected clock is ready.
0	When the device exits the Standby Sleep mode, the SYS_CLK is going to be from the selected clock.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 15:12 – COSC[3:0] Current Oscillator Selection bits (Read-only)

Notes:

- Default value on reset is 4'b0000
- Loaded with NOSC[3:0] at the completion of a successful clock switch
- Set to FRC value (0000) when FSCM detects a failure and switches clock to FRC

Value	Description
0000	Fast RC oscillator (FRC) divided by OSCCON.FRCDIV
0001	System PLL Clock-1 (SPLL_CLK1 module) (input clock is 128 MHz from RFPLL wrapper and divider set by SPLLCON)
0010	Primary Oscillator (POSC)
0011	Secondary Oscillator (SOSC)
0100	Low Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)
0101	Ethernet PLL Clock-2 (EPLL Module) (input clock and divider set by APLLCON)
0110	USB PLL Clock (UPLL Module) (input clock and divider set by UPLLCON)
0111-1111	Reserved for future use

Bits 11:8 – NOSC[3:0] New Oscillator Selection bits

Note: Default value on reset is 4'b0000.

Value	Description
0000	Fast RC oscillator (FRC) divided by OSCCON.FRCDIV
0001	System PLL Clock-1 (SPLL_CLK1 module) (input clock is 128 MHz from RFPLL wrapper and divider set by SPLLCON)
0010	Primary Oscillator (POSC)
0011	Secondary Oscillator (SOSC)
0100	Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)
0101	Ethernet PLL Clock-2 (EPLL Module) (input clock and divider set by APLLCON)
0110	USB PLL Clock (UPLL Module) (input clock and divider set by UPLLCON)
0111-1111	Reserved for future use

Bit 7 – CLKLOCK Clock Lock Enabled bit

Notes:

- When set, this bit can only be cleared via a device Reset.
- When active, this bit prevents writes to the following registers: NOSC[3:0] and OSWEN.

Value	Description
1	All clock and PLL configuration registers are locked. These include OSCCON, OSCTRIM, SPLLCON, PBxDIV
0	Clock and PLL selection registers are not locked; configurations can be modified.

Bit 4 – SLPEN Enable Sleep Mode bit

Value	Description
1	When a WAIT Instruction is executed, the device enters the Standby Sleep mode.
0	When a WAIT instruction is executed, the device enters the IDLE mode.

Bit 3 – CF Clock Fail Detect bit (Read/Writable/Clearable by application)

Notes:

- Writing '1' to this bit initiates the clock-switching sequence by the clock switch state machine.
- A Reset occurs when the clock switch state machine initiates a valid clock switching sequence.
- This bit is set when the clock fail event is detected.

Value	Description
1	FSCM detected a clock failure

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	FSCM did not detected a clock failure

Bit 1 – SOSCEN Low Power Secondary Oscillator Enable bit

Note: Set the value specified by the SOSCEN configuration bits in CFGCON2.SOSCSEL on RESET.

Value	Description
1	Enable Secondary Oscillator
0	Disable Secondary Oscillator

Bit 0 – OSWEN Oscillator Switch Enable bit

Notes:

- Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
- Hardware clears this bit after a successful clock switch.
- Hardware clears this bit after a redundant clock switch (NOSC = COSC).
- Hardware clears this bit after FSCM switches the oscillator to the fail-safe clock source.

Value	Description
1	Requests the oscillator switch to select as specified by NOSC[3:0] bits
0	Oscillator switch is complete

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

18.6.2. CRU Oscillator Trimming

Name: OSCTRIM
Offset: 0x4
Reset: 0x00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			TUN[5:0]					
Access			R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 5:0 – TUN[5:0] Internal Fast RC (FRC) Oscillator Tuning bits
This bit field specifies the user tuning capability for the internal fast RC oscillator.
Note: The system unlock sequence must be done before this register can be written.

Value	Description
011111	Maximum Frequency
011110	—
...	—
000001	—
000000	Center Frequency, oscillator is running at calibrated frequency
111111	—
111110	—
...	—
100001	—
100000	Minimum Frequency

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

18.6.3. SPLL Control

Name: SPLLCON
Offset: 0x8
Reset: 0xC0010028

Note: Perform the system unlock sequence before this register is written.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	SPLL_BYP[1:0]							
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L						
Reset	1	1						

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					SPLL2POSTDIV2[3:0]			
Access					R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset					0	0	0	1

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SPLL1POSTDIV1[7:0]							
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				SPLLFLOCK	SPLLPWDN			
Access				R/W/L	R/W/L			
Reset				0	1			

Bits 31:30 – SPLL_BYP[1:0] SPLL Bypass; SPLL_CLK2 clock source selection

Notes:

- Dictates the clock source for ADC CP (Analog-to-Digital Converter Charge Pump) (SPLL_CLK2) Clock generation only
- Preselect the clock sources and keep them ready before the need of ADC CP arrives. Failure to do so results in loss of clock for one or two cycles when ADC CP is enabled.

Value	Description
00	RFPLL Clock is the clock source for ADC CP Clock Generation.
x1	FRC is used as clock source for ADC CP Clock Generation.
10	POSC is used as clock source for ADC CP Clock Generation.

Bits 19:16 – SPLL2POSTDIV2[3:0] ADC-CP (SPLL2) Post Divide Value

Value	Description
1 ≤ SPLLPOSTDIV2 ≤ 15	Divide by SPLL2POSTDIV2
0	No Clock; Clock disabled

Bits 15:8 – SPLL1POSTDIV1[7:0] SPLL1 Post Divide Value

Value	Description
2 ≤ SPLLPOSTDIV ≤ 255	Divide by SPLL1POSTDIV1
0,1	Divide by 1

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 4 – SPLLFLOCK System PLL Force Lock

Value	Description
1	Force the SPLL lock signal to be asserted
0	Do not force the SPLL lock signal to be asserted

Bit 3 – SPLLPWDN PLL Power Down Register bit

Value	Description
1	PLL is powered down
0	PLL is active

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

18.6.4. UPLL Control

Name: UPLLCON
Offset: 0xC
Reset: 0x00

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	UPLL_BYP				UPLLREFDIV[5:2]			
Access	R/W/L				R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	1				0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	UPLLREFDIV[1:0]		UPLLFBDIV[9:4]					
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	UPLLFBDIV[3:0]				UPLLRST	UPLLFLOCK	UPLLPOSTDIV1[5:4]	
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	UPLLPOSTDIV1[3:0]				UPLLPWDN	UPLLBSWSEL[2:0]		
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0

Bit 31 – UPLL_BYP UPLL Bypass
When this bit is set, the input clock REF bypasses PLL to PLLOUTx.
Note: It is recommended to setup SPLL first before setting up other PLLs, especially when using SYSPLL for generating main system clock.

Bits 27:22 – UPLLREFDIV[5:0] Reference Frequency Divide

Value	Description
1 ≤ UPLLDIVR ≤ 63	Divide by UPLLDIVR
0	Not used

Bits 21:12 – UPLLFBDIV[9:0] PLL Feedback Divider

Value	Description
16 ≤ UPLLFBDIV ≤ 1023	Divide by UPLLDIVR
0 to 15	Not used

Bit 11 – UPLLRST USB PLL Reset

Value	Description
1	Assert the reset to the UPLL
0	De-assert the reset to the UPLL

Bit 10 – UPLLFLOCK USB PLL Force Lock

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Force the UPLL lock signal to be asserted
0	Do not force the UPLL lock signal to be asserted

Bits 9:4 – UPLLPOSTDIV1[5:0] First Post Divide Value

Value	Description
1 ≤ UPLLPOSTDIV1 ≤ 63,	Divide by UPLLPOSTDIV1
0	Not used

Bit 3 – UPLLPWDN PLL Power Down Register bit

Value	Description
1	PLL is powered down
0	PLL is active

Bits 2:0 – UPLLBSWSEL[2:0] PLL Bandwidth Select

Use the frequency range that matches the PLL closed loop bandwidth as based on the reference frequency divided by REFDIV to be set to allow the PLL loop filter to work with the post-reference divider frequency.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

18.6.5. EPLL Control

Name: EPLLCON
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x00

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	EPLL_BYP			ECLKOUTEN	EPLLREFDIV[5:2]			
Access	R/W/L			R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	1			0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	EPLLREFDIV[1:0]		EPLLFBDIV[9:4]					
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	EPLLFBDIV[3:0]				EPLLRST	EPLLFLOCK	EPLLPOSTDIV1[5:4]	
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	EPLLPOSTDIV1[3:0]				EPLLPWDN	EPLLBSWSEL[2:0]		
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0

Bit 31 – EPLL_BYP EPLL Bypass
When this bit is set, the input clock REF bypasses PLL to PLLOUTx.
Note: It is recommended to setup SPLL first before setting up other PLLs, especially when using SYSPLL for generating main system clock.

Bit 28 – ECLKOUTEN Ethernet Clock Out pin Enable Bit

Value	Description
1	ETH_CLK_OUT Pin is enabled
0	ETH_CLK_OUT Pin is disabled

Bits 27:22 – EPLLREFDIV[5:0] Reference Frequency Divide

Value	Description
1 ≤ EPLLDIVR ≤ 63	Divide by EPLLDIVR
0	Not used

Bits 21:12 – EPLLFBDIV[9:0] PLL Feedback Divider

Value	Description
16 ≤ EPLLFBDIV ≤ 1023	Divide by EPLLDIVR
0 to 15	Not used

Bit 11 – EPLLRST EPLL Reset

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Assert the reset to the EPLL
0	De-assert the reset to the EPLL

Bit 10 – EPLLFLOCK EPLL Force Lock

Value	Description
1	Force the EPLL lock signal to be asserted
0	Do not force the EPLL lock signal to be asserted

Bits 9:4 – EPLLPOSTDIV1[5:0] First Post Divide Value

Value	Description
1 ≤ EPLLPOSTDIV1 ≤ 63,	Divide by EPLLPOSTDIV1
0	Not used

Bit 3 – EPLLPWDN EPLL Power Down Register bit

Value	Description
1	EPLL is powered down
0	EPLL is active

Bits 2:0 – EPLLBSWSEL[2:0] PLL Bandwidth Select

Use the frequency range that matches the PLL closed loop bandwidth as based on the reference frequency divided by REFDIV to be set to allow the PLL loop filter to work with the post-reference divider frequency.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

18.6.6. Auxiliary PLL Control

Name: APLLCON
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0xC0010028

Note: The system unlock sequence must be done before this register can be written.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			EPLLPOSTDIV2[5:0]					
Access			R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	1

Bits 5:0 – EPLLPOSTDIV2[5:0] EPLL Post Divider
EPLL Post Divider bits for controlling second PLL clock output.

Value	Description
1 ≤ xPLLPOSTDIV2 ≤ 63	Divide by xPLLPOSTDIV2
0	Not used

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

18.6.7. Reset Control Register

Name: RCON
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Note: When a Brown-Out Reset (BOR) occurs during Deep Sleep with ZPBOR enabled, RCON shows either ZPBOR only triggered or both ZBPOR and POR triggered.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	POR_IO	POR_CORE			BCFGERR	BCFGFAIL	NVMLTA	NVMEOL
Access	R/W/HS	R/W/HS			R/W/HS	R/W/HS	R/W/HS	R/W/HS
Reset	0	0			0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							VBPOR	VBAT
Access							R/W/HS	R/W/HS
Reset							0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
						DPSLP	CMR	
Access						R/W/HS	R/W/HS	
Reset						0	0	

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	EXTR	SWR	DMTO	WDTO	SLEEP	IDLE	BOR	POR
Access	R/W/HS	R/W/HS	R/W/HS	R/W/HS	R/W/HS	R/W/HS	R/W/HS	R/W/HS
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – POR_IO I/O Voltage POR Flag bit

- 1 = A Power-on Reset has occurred due to I/O voltage.
- 0 = A Power-on Reset has not occurred due to I/O voltage.

This bit is set by hardware at detection of an I/O POR event. User software must clear this bit to view the next detection.
Note: Writing 1 to this bit does not cause POR_IO reset.

Bit 30 – POR_CORE Core Voltage POR Flag bit

- 1 = A Power-on Reset has occurred due to core voltage.
- 0 = A Power-on Reset has not occurred due to core voltage.

This bit is set by hardware at detection of a core POR event. User software must clear this bit to view the next detection.
Note: Writing 1 to this bit does not cause POR_IO reset.

Bit 27 – BCFGERR BCFG Error Flag bit

- 0 = A BCFG error has not occurred.
- 1 = A BCFG error has occurred.

This bit is set when a primary BCFG value has an error but the secondary BCFG value is valid and used.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 26 – BCFGFAIL BCFG Failure Flag bit

- 0 = A BCFG failure has not occurred.
- 1 = A BCFG failure has occurred.

This bit is set when both the Primary and Secondary BCFG values has an unrecoverable error. Only the default values are in effect.

Bit 25 – NVMLTA NVM Life Time Alert Flag bit

- 0 = A NVM LTA error has not occurred.
- 1 = A NVM LTA error has occurred.

This bit is set due to charge leakage, and the NVM (Flash) is nearing EOL.

Bit 24 – NVMEOL NVM End of Life Flag bit

- 0 = A NVM EOL failure has not occurred.
- 1 = A NVM EOL failure has occurred.

This bit may not be visible to the user because the part does not come out of Reset if the bit is asserted.

Bit 17 – VBPOR VBPOR Mode Flag bit

- 1= A VBAT Domain POR has occurred.
- 0 = A VBAT Domain POR has not occurred.

Notes:

- User may write this bit to 1. Does not cause a VBPOR event (used for testing only).
- The actual register is not implemented as part of this module; bit location only reflects the state of the lpwr_vbpor_status input.

Bit 16 – VBAT VBAT Mode Flag bit

- 1= A POR exit from VBAT has occurred. A true POR must be established with the valid VBAT voltage level on the VBAT pin.
- 0 = A POR exit from VBAT has not occurred.

Bit 10 – DPSLP Deep Sleep Mode Flag bit

- 1 = Deep Sleep mode has occurred.
- 0 = Deep Sleep mode has not occurred.

This bit is set by hardware at the time of entry into the Deep Sleep mode. User software must clear this bit to view next detection.

Bit 9 – CMR Configuration Mismatch Reset Flag bit

- 1 = A CMR event has occurred.
- 0 = A CMR event has not occurred.

Note: Writing 1 to this bit does not cause Mismatch Reset.

Bit 7 – EXTR External Reset $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ Status bit

- 1 = A Master Clear (pin) Reset has occurred.
- 0 = A Master Clear (pin) Reset has not occurred.

Note: Writing 1 to this bit does not cause a ($\overline{\text{MCLR}}$).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 6 – SWR Software Reset Flag bit

- 1 = A SWR has occurred.
- 0 = A SWR has not occurred.

Note: Writing 1 to this bit does not cause SWR.

Bit 5 – DMTO Deadman Timer Time-out Flag bit

- 1 = DMT Time-out has occurred and caused a Reset.
- 0 = DMT Time-out has not occurred.

Note: Writing '1' to this bit does not cause DMT Reset.

Bit 4 – WDTO Watchdog Timer Time-Out Flag bit

- 1 = WDT Time-out has occurred and caused a Reset.
- 0 = WDT Time-out has not occurred.

Note: Writing '1' to this bit does not cause WDTR.

Bit 3 – SLEEP Wake from Standby Sleep Flag bit

- 1 = Device has been in Standby Sleep mode.
- 0 = Device has not been in Standby Sleep mode.

Note: Writing 1 to this bit does not invoke the Standby Sleep mode.

Bit 2 – IDLE Wake from Idle Flag bit

- 1 = Device was in Idle mode.
- 0 = Device was not in Idle mode.

Note: Writing '1' to this bit does not invoke the Idle mode.

Bit 1 – BOR BOR Flag bit

- 1 = A BOR occurred.
- 0 = A BOR did not occur.

This bit is set by hardware at detection of a BOR event. User software must clear this bit to view the next detection.
Note: Writing '1' to this bit does not cause a BOR.

Bit 0 – POR POR Flag bit

- 1 = A Power-on Reset occurred.
- 0 = A Power-on Reset did not occur.

This bit is set by hardware at detection of a POR event. User software must clear this bit to view the next detection.
Note: Writing 1 to this bit does not cause a POR.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

18.6.8. Software Reset Register

Name: RSWRST
Offset: 0x1C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Note: The system unlock sequence must be done before writing this register. For more details, see *Register Locking* from Related Links.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								SWRST
Access								W/HC
Reset								0

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset Trigger bit
'1' = Enable SWR event. A subsequent read of this register triggers the system Reset sequence. The system unlock sequence must be done before the bit can be written. This bit always reads a value of logic '0'.

Related Links
Register Locking

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

18.6.9. NMI Control Register

Name: RNMICON
Offset: 0x20
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Note: The system unlock sequence must be done before writing this register. See *System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)* from Related Links.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
							DMTO	WDTR
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SWNMI				EXT	PLVD	CF	WDTS
Access	R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0				0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NMICNT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NMICNT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 25 – DMTO Deadman Timer Time-Out Flag bit (this causes a Reset when NMICNT expires)

- 1 = DMT Time-out occurred and caused an NMI.
- 0 = DMT Time-out did not occur.

Note: Writing '1' to this bit cause a user-initiated DMT NMI event and NMICNT start.

Bit 24 – WDTR Watchdog Timer Time-Out in Run Flag bit

- 1 = WDT Time-out occurred and caused an NMI (this may cause a Reset if NMICNT expires).
- 0 = WDT Time-out did not occur.

Note: Writing '1' to this bit cause a user initiated WDT NMI event and NMICNT start.

Bit 23 – SWNMI Software NMI Trigger bit

- 1 = Writing '1' to this bit generates an NMI.
- 0 = Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Bit 19 – EXT External / Generic NMI Event bit

- 1 = A general NMI event was detected and caused an NMI.
- 0 = A general NMI event was not detected.

Note: Writing '1' to this bit cause a user initiated EXT NMI event.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 18 – PLVD Programmable Low Voltage Detect Event bit

- 1 = PLVD detected a low voltage condition and caused an NMI.
- 0 = PLVD did not detect a low voltage condition.

Note: Writing '1' to this bit causes a user-initiated PLVD NMI event.

Bit 17 – CF Clock Fail Detect bit (Read/Clear-able by application)

- 1 = FSCM detected clock failure and caused an NMI.
- 0 = FSCM did not detect clock failure.

Note: Writing '1' to this bit causes a user-initiated clock failure NMI event but does not cause a clock switch.

Bit 16 – WDTS Watch-Dog Timer Time-out in Standby Sleep Flag bit

- 1 = WDT Time-out occurred during the Standby Sleep mode and caused a wake-up from sleep.
- 0 = WDT Time-out did not occur during the Standby Sleep mode.

Note: Writing '1' to this bit causes a user-initiated WDT NMI event.

Bits 15:0 – NMICNT[15:0] NMI Reset counter value bit

This bit field specifies the reload value used by the NMI Reset counter. The following events generate an NMI event and/or reset when the NMI_CNT expires on:

- WDT event
- DMT event

Values	Description
0x0000	No delay between NMI assertion and device Reset event.
0x0001	—
0x0002	—
.....	—
.....	—
.....	—
0xFFFE	—
0xFFFF	Number of SYSCLK cycles that the software has to clear the NMI event before a device Reset is performed. If the NMI event is cleared before the counter reaches zero, no device Reset is asserted.

Related Links

System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

18.6.10. Reference Oscillator x Control

Name: REFOxCON
Offset: 0x28 + (x-1)*0x08 [x=1..6]
Reset: 0x00000000

Notes:

- Do not write REFOCON.ROSEL while the REFOCON.ACTIVE bit is '1'. This results in undefined behavior.
- Do not write REFOCON when REFOCON.ON != REFOCON.ACTIVE. This results in undefined behavior.
- This register can always be accessed regardless of the SYSKEY value.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
		RODIV14	RODIV13	RODIV12	RODIV11	RODIV10	RODIV9	RODIV8
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RODIV7	RODIV6	RODIV5	RODIV4	RODIV3	RODIV2	RODIV1	RODIV0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ON	FRZ	SIDL	OE	RSLP		DIVSW_EN	ACTIVE
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		HC/ R/W	HS/HC/ R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0		0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					ROSEL3	ROSEL2	ROSEL1	ROSEL0
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30 – RODIV Reference Clock Divider bits
Specifies 1/2 period of reference clock in the source clocks.
For example, period of REFO_CLK = [Reference source * 2] * RODIV.

Value	Description
0x7FFF	REFOx clock is Base clock frequency divided by 65,534 (32,767 *2)
0x7FFE	REFOx clock is Base clock frequency divided by 65,532 (32,766 * 2)
...	
...	
...	
0x0003	REFOx clock is Base clock frequency divided by 6 (3*2)
0x0002	REFOx clock is Base clock frequency divided by 4 (2*2)
0x0001	REFOx clock is Base clock frequency divided by 2 (1*2)
0x0000	REFOx clock is same frequency as Base clock (no divider)

Bit 15 – ON Output Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Enables the Reference Oscillator Module
0	Disables the Reference Oscillator Module

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 14 – FRZ Freeze in Debug mode bit

Value	Description
1	When emulator is in the Debug mode, module freezes operation
0	When emulator is in the Debug mode, module continues operation

Bit 13 – SIDL Peripheral Stop in Idle Mode bit

Value	Description
1	Discontinue module operation when device enters the Idle mode
0	Continues module operation in the Idle mode

Bit 12 – OE Reference Clock Output Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Reference clock is driven out on REFOx pin
0	Reference clock is not driven out on REFOx pin

Bit 11 – RSLP Reference Oscillator Run in Standby Sleep bit
Note: This bit is ignored when ROSEL[3:0] = (0000 or 0001).

Value	Description
1	Reference Oscillator output continues to run in Standby Sleep
0	Reference Oscillator output is disabled in Standby Sleep

Bit 9 – DIVSW_EN Clock RODIV/ROTRIM switch enabled

Value	Description
1	Clock Divider Switching is in progress
0	Clock Divider Switch is completed

Bit 8 – ACTIVE Reference Clock Request Status bit

Value	Description
1	Reference clock request is active (User must not update this REFOCON register)
0	Reference clock request is not active (User can update this REFOCON register)

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3 – ROSEL Reference Clock Source Select bits
Select one of various clock sources to be used as the reference clock.

Value	Description
1100-1111	Reserved
1011	REFI Pin
1010	System clock, SYS_CLK (reference clock reflects any device clock switching)
1001	Peripheral clock, PB1_CLK (reference clock reflects any peripheral clock switching)
1000	Ethernet PLL (Clock-1)
0111	System PLL (Clock-3), SPLL_CLK3
0110	USB PLL (Clock-1)
0101	Ethernet PLL (Clock-2)
0100	LPRC
0011	SOSC
0010	POSC
0001	System PLL (Clock-1), SPLL_CLK1
0000	FRC

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

18.6.11. Reference Oscillator x Trim

Name: REFOxTRIM
Offset: 0x2C + (x-1)*0x08 [x=1..6]
Reset: 0x00000000

Notes:

- Do not write REFOxTRIM when REFOxCON.ON != REFOxCON.ACTIVE. This results in undefined behavior.
- This register can always be accessed regardless of the SYSKEY value.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ROTRIM0	ROTRIM1	ROTRIM2	ROTRIM3	ROTRIM4	ROTRIM5	ROTRIM6	ROTRIM7
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ROTRIM8							
Access	R/W							
Reset	0							

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bits 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31 – ROTRIM Trim bits - Provides fractional additive to RODIV value for 1/2 period of REFOx clock

Note: ROTRIM values greater than zero are only valid when RODIV values are greater than 0.

Value	Description
0000_0000_0	0/512 (0.0) divisor is added to RODIV value
0000_0000_1	1/512 (0.001953125) divisor is added to RODIV value
0000_0001_0	2/512 (0.00390625) divisor is added to RODIV value
...	...
...	...
100000000	256/512 (0.5000) divisor is added to RODIV value
...	...
...	...
1111_1111_0	510/512 (0.99609375) divisor is added to RODIV value
1111_1111_1	511/512 (0.998046875) divisor is added to RODIV value

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

18.6.12. PBx Clock Divisor Control

Name: PBxDIV
Offset: 0x58 + (x-1)*0x04 [x=1..5]
Reset: 0x00008800

Note: Perform the system unlock sequence before this register can be written. The Reset value for PB3DIV[6:0] is 0x09.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PBxDIVON				PBxDIVRDY			
Access	R				R			
Reset	1				1			

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		PBxDIV[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – PBxDIVON (x=1 to 5) Output Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Enables PBx Output clock
0	Disables PBx Output clock **Note:** Do not write PB1DIV.PB1DIVON bit as '0', as the CRU system uses this clock, and it is one of the source for REFO.

Bit 11 – PBxDIVRDY (x=1 to 5) PBx Peripheral Clock Divisor Ready

Value	Description
1	Indicates the PB clock divisor logic is not switching divisors and the PBxDIV may be written.
0	Indicates the PB clock divisor logic is currently switching values and the PBxDIV cannot be written.

Bits 6:0 – PBxDIV[6:0] (x=1 to 5) PBx Peripheral Clock Divisor Control value

Value	Description
000_0000	Divide by 1 PBx Clock is same frequency as SYS_CLK
000_0001	Divide by 2 PBx Clock is 1/2 of SYS_CLK
000_0010	Divide by 3 PBx Clock is 1/3 of SYS_CLK
000_0011	Divide by 4 PBx Clock is 1/4 of SYS_CLK
. . .	...
. . .	...
000_1111	Divide by 16 PBx Clock is 1/16 of SYS_CLK
001_0000	Divide by 17 PBx Clock is 1/17 of SYS_CLK
. . .	...
. . .	...

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
111_1110	Divide by 127 PBx Clock is 1/127 of SYS_CLK
111_1111	Divide by 128 PBx Clock is 1/128 of SYS_CLK

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

18.6.13. Slew Rate Control for Clock Switching

Name: SLEWCON
Offset: 0x6C
Reset: 0x00000000

Notes:
- Perform the system unlock sequence before this register is written.
- Updates to this register do not take affect until OSCCON.OSWEN is set.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
					SLW_DELAY[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					c	c	c	c

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					SYS_DIV[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					c	c	c	c

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
						SLW_DIV[2:0]		
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						c	c	c

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						SLW_UP	SLW_DN	SLW_BUSY
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						c	c	c

Bits 27:24 – SLW_DELAY[3:0] Number of clocks generated at each slew step for a clock switch
Note: The input, cfg_slewcon_sel[] defines the reset value of this register field.

Value	Description
0000	1 clock is generated at each slew step
0001	2 clocks is generated at each slew step
. . .	...
1111	16 clocks are generated at each slew step

Bits 19:16 – SYS_DIV[3:0] PBx Peripheral Clock Divisor Control value

Value	Description
0000	Divide by 1 - SYS_CLK_OUT same frequency as SYS_CLK source - Default
0001	Divide by 2 - SYS_CLK_OUT is 1/2 of SYS_CLK source
0010	Divide by 3 - SYS_CLK_OUT is 1/3 of SYS_CLK source
. . .	...
1111	Divide by 16 - SYS_CLK_OUT is 1/16 of SYS_CLK source

Bits 10:8 – SLW_DIV[2:0] Divisor steps are used when doing slewed clock switches
Note: Each Divisor step lasts for four clocks

Value	Description
000	No Divisor is used
001	Divide by 2 (2^1), then no divisor is used
010	Divide by 4 (2^2), then by 2, then no divisor is used

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
011	Divide by 8 (2^3), then by 4, then by 2, then no divisor is used
100	Divide by 16 (2^4), then by 8, then by 4, then by 2, then no divisor is used
. . .	...
111	Divide by 128 (2^7), then by 64, then by 32, then by 16, then by 8, then by 4, then by 2, then no divisor is used

Bit 2 – SLW_UP Enables clock slew for switching up to faster clocks

Value	Description
0	Disables Clock Slewing
1	Enables Clock Slewing on a clock switch or exits from the Standby Sleep mode

Bit 1 – SLW_DN Enables clock slew for switching down to slower clocks

Value	Description
0	Disables Clock Slewing
1	Enables Clock Slewing on a clock switch

Bit 0 – SLW_BUSY Clock Switch Slewing Active Status Bit-Read-Only

Value	Description
0	Clock Switch has reached its final value
1	Clock frequency is being actively slewed

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

18.6.14. Clock Status

Name: CLKSTAT
Offset: 0x70
Reset: 0x00000000

Note: The corresponding RDY bits are updated only after clock switch request is initiated via OSCCON.NOSC[3:0].

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
						PB1RDY	SYSRDY	EPLL1RDY
Access						R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC
Reset						0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SPLLRDY	UPLLRDY	EPLL2RDY	LPRCRDY	SOSCRDY	POSCRDY	SPLL1RDY	FRCRDY
Access	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 10 – PB1RDY PB1 Clock Ready Status value

Value	Description
1	PB1 clock is stable and ready
0	PB1 clock is not stable and not ready

Bit 9 – SYSRDY System Clock Ready Status value

Value	Description
1	System clock is stable and ready
0	System clock is not stable and not ready

Bit 8 – EPLL1RDY Ethernet PLL1 Ready Status value

Value	Description
1	EPLL is stable and ready
0	EPLL is not stable and not ready

Bit 7 – SPLLRDY System PLL Ready Status value

Value	Description
1	System PLL is stable and ready
0	System PLL is not stable and not ready

Bit 6 – UPLLRDY USB PLL Ready Status value

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	USB PLL is stable and ready
0	USB PLL is not stable and not ready

Bit 5 – EPLL2RDY Ethernet PLL2 Ready Status value

Value	Description
1	EPLL is stable and ready
0	EPLL is not stable and not ready

Bit 4 – LPRCRDY LPRC Ready Status value

Value	Description
1	LPRC is stable and ready
0	LPRC is not stable and not ready

Bit 3 – SOSCRDY SOSC Ready Status value

Value	Description
1	SOSC is stable and ready
0	SOSC is not stable and not ready

Bit 2 – POSCRDY Primary Oscillator Ready Status value

Value	Description
1	POSC is stable and ready
0	POSC is not stable and not ready

Bit 1 – SPLL1RDY System PLL (Clock-1) Ready Status value

Value	Description
1	SPLL_CLK1 is stable and ready
0	SPLL_CLK1 is not stable and not ready

Bit 0 – FRCRDY FRC Ready Status value

Value	Description
1	FRC is stable and ready
0	FRC is not stable and not ready

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

18.6.15. User Clock Diagnostics Control

Name: CLK_DIAG
Offset: 0x78
Reset: 0x00000000

Note: The system unlock sequence must be done before this register can be written.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	NMICTR15	NMICTR14	NMICTR13	NMICTR12	NMICTR11	NMICTR10	NMICTR9	NMICTR8
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NMICTR7	NMICTR6	NMICTR5	NMICTR4	NMICTR3	NMICTR2	NMICTR1	NMICTR0
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		UPLL_STOP	EPLL_STOP	SPLL1_STOP	LPRC_STOP	FRC_STOP	SOSC_STOP	POSC_STOP
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31 – NMICTR Internal Value of Internal NMI Counter

This field reflects the actual value of internal NMI counter.

Bit 6 – UPLL_STOP UPLL Clock Stop Control value

Note: This gating logic is outside the CRU module.

Value	Description
0	UPLL clock source runs as normal
1	UPLL clock source is stopped

Bit 5 – EPLL_STOP EPLL Clock Stop Control value

Note: This gating logic is outside the CRU module.

Value	Description
0	EPLL clock source runs as normal
1	EPLL clock source is stopped

Bit 4 – SPLL1_STOP SPLL Clock Stop Control value

Note: This gating logic is outside the CRU module.

Value	Description
0	SPLL_CLK1 clock source runs as normal
1	SPLL_CLK1 clock source is stopped

Bit 3 – LPRC_STOP LPRC Clock Stop Control value

Note: This gating logic is outside the CRU module.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	LPRC clock source runs as normal
1	LPRC clock source is stopped

Bit 2 – FRC_STOP FRC Clock Stop Control value

Note: This gating logic is outside the CRU module.

Value	Description
0	FRC clock source runs as normal
1	FRC clock source is stopped

Bit 1 – SOSC_STOP SOSC Clock Stop Control value

Note: This gating logic is outside the CRU module.

Value	Description
0	SOSC clock source runs as normal
1	SOSC clock source is stopped

Bit 0 – POSC_STOP POSC Clock Stop Control value

Note: This gating logic is outside the CRU module.

Value	Description
0	POSC clock source runs as normal
1	POSC clock source is stopped

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

19. Power Management Unit (PMU)

19.1. Overview

This section describes the Power Management Unit (PMU) in the PIC32CX-BZ6 wireless SoC with the supported power saving modes. The PMU controls the sleep modes and the power domain gating of the device. Various sleep modes are provided to fit power consumption requirements. This allows the PMU to disable unused modules to save power. In the Active mode, the CPU is executing application code. When the device enters the Sleep mode, program execution is stopped and some modules and clock domains are automatically switched off according to the Sleep mode. The application code helps the device to choose the type and timing of the Sleep mode to enter. Interrupts from enabled peripherals and all enabled Reset sources can restore the device from the Sleep mode to Active mode.

Note: The PMU is a complex power controller that requires specific configuration and handling by the software for correct, safe operation of the SoC. The SDK and operational stacks provided by Microchip handle the start-up and operation of the PMU. Therefore, Microchip highly recommends using this software framework for all application development on the device.

19.2. Features

- Low Power Modes: Idle, Standby Sleep, Deep Sleep, Extreme Deep Sleep
- Sleep Walking/Dream Available in the Standby Sleep Mode
- FlexRAM (SRAM) Retention in the Standby Sleep, and Deep Sleep Mode
- I/O Lines Retention in the Deep Sleep Mode

19.3. Functional Description

19.3.1. Power Modes

The power modes and power management of different modules of the PIC32CX-BZ6 are shown in the following table.

Table 19-1. Power Modes and Power Management Features

Functions	Device Power Modes					
	Run	Idle	SleepWalking/Dream[1]	Standby Sleep	Deep Sleep	Extreme Deep Sleep
CPU	ON	Clock Gated	Clock Gated	Clock Gated	OFF	OFF
Peripherals	ON	Idle	On Demand	Clock Gated	OFF	OFF
Flash	ON	Idle	On Demand	Clock Gated	OFF	OFF
FlexRAM	ON	Idle	On Demand	Retention Mode	OFF	OFF
Radio	ON	Idle	On Demand	Clock Gated	OFF	OFF
DSWDT	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF
RTCC	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF
FlexRAM (SRAM, retention part)	ON	Idle	On Demand	Retention Mode	Retention Mode (On Demand)	OFF
XTAL(16 MHz)	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
FRC	ON	ON	On Demand	OFF	OFF	OFF
LPRC	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF
SPLL	ON	ON	On Demand	OFF	OFF	OFF
SOSC	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Note:

1. Dream (Sleep Walking) is not a mode by itself but is a companion mode to the Standby Sleep mode. This mode cannot be entered directly through a software command.

All transitions from the Run state to any of the low-power states are simply initiated by the WFI command from the CPU. However, prior to initiating the WFI command firmware must perform the operation in 18.3.1.1.

19.3.1.1. Operation

All power-saving modes are controlled by sub-systems: XDS/DS Controller, CRU, PMU Controller and Wireless Subsystem. To enter into the different low power modes, the software performs the following actions:

- Disabling all interrupts
- Setting up the DSCON.DSEN, OSCCON.SLPEN, OSCCON.DRMEN and Wireless Subsystem Sleep mode control bits
- Set the Wireless Subsystem into the Low Power mode
- Enable the appropriate wake-up events
- Checking for any pending interrupts and, if present, abort Deep Sleep mode and service the interrupt
- If no pending interrupts, issue a SLEEP/WFI command from the CPU to get into the appropriate Low Power mode

The Low-Power modes entry and exit commands and wake-up resources are shown in the following table.

Table 19-2. Low-Power Saving Modes Entry and Exit Commands and Wake-up Resources

Device Power Modes	Entry Commands	Wake-up Resources
Run	—	—
Idle	WFI Instruction + ~OSCCON.SLPEN	IRQ, Reset, Others(1)
Dream	OSCCON.DREAM + Event + Standby Sleep mode	IRQ, Reset, Others
Standby Sleep	~DSCON.DSEN+OSCCON.SLPEN +Wireless Sleep followed by WFI	IRQ, Reset, Others
Deep Sleep	DSCON.DSEN + {RTCC (Enabled) or DSWDT (Enabled)} + Wireless Sleep followed by WFI	INT0, RTC0, DSWDT, Reset
Extreme Deep Sleep	DSCON.DSEN + {RTCC (Disabled) and DSWDT (Disabled) and INT0 (Enabled)} + Wireless Sleep followed by WFI	INT0, Reset

Note:

1. Others = System Wake-up (Dream), WDT (Timeout Event), DMT (Timeout Event), PLVD Event, PMU Event, External NMI/INT, DSU/ICD Debug Event, CPU Debug Event.

19.3.1.2. Run Mode

In the Run mode, the CPU is actively executing code. This mode provides normal operation of the processor and all peripherals that are currently enabled. On power-up, the device automatically gets into the Run mode. There are no special instructions required to get into the Run mode

19.3.1.3. Idle Mode

In the Idle mode, all active peripherals can be clocked but the CPU core is clock gated off and no code is executed. This mode can be useful for applications that only require the processor to run when an interrupt occurs.

The device enters the Idle mode, when the OSCCON.SLPEN bit is low and the CPU executes a WFI instruction.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Note: When exiting from Standby Sleep mode, the CRU transitions the system to the Idle mode before transitioning to the RUN mode. This transition to the Idle mode is used to support the Dream mode and always occurs regardless of the CRU transitioning to the Dream mode or the Run mode. Therefore, when exiting the Standby Sleep mode, both the RCON.SLEEP and RCON.IDLE bits are going to be set.

19.3.1.4. Dream Mode

In the Dream mode (or Sleep Walking mode), the CPU is clock gated but peripherals can be turned on on-demand by events related to those peripherals. No code is executed.

When the DRMEN bit in the OSCCON register is set, it allows the DMA controller to switch between the Idle mode and the Standby Sleep mode. When the OSCCON.SLPEN bit is set and the OSCCON.DRMEN bit is set, the CRU monitors the DMAC to ensure all transfers are complete before going into the Standby Sleep mode.

If OSCCON.SLPEN = '1', OSCCON.DRMEN = '1' and peripheral clock requests are active, the CRU goes into the Idle mode until all peripheral clock requests are non-active; at which time the CRU goes into the Standby Sleep mode.

If OSCCON.SLPEN is not set, the DRMEN bit has no affect as the DMA clocks are still running in the Idle mode.

If the CRU recognizes a wake/interrupt event whose priority wakes the DMA but not the CPU, the CRU transitions to the Idle mode. Therefore, the DMA can perform the needed operations and, when the DMA is finished, the CRU go backs to the Standby Sleep mode. During this time, the CPU is still asleep.

If the wake event is such that the CPU must handle the event, the whole system exits the Standby Sleep mode and transitions back to the Run mode.

19.3.1.5. Standby Sleep Mode

In the Standby Sleep mode, the FlexRAM (SRAM) is in the Retention mode while the CPU and most peripherals are clock gated off and no code is executed.

Standby Sleep Entry

The Standby Sleep mode is entered when DSCON.DSEN is clear and the OSCCON.SLPEN bit is set and the CPU executes a WFI instruction. This causes the device clocks to be held low ('0').

Entry into the Standby Sleep mode from any other mode does not require a clock switch. This is due to the fact that when the device is in the Standby Sleep mode, no clocks are required.

Note: If software writes to the CRU SFR before going into the Standby Sleep mode, it is recommended to perform read on the SFR to flush the write before executing the WFI instruction that initiates the Standby Sleep mode.

Standby Sleep Exit

The device comes out of Standby Sleep mode and starts running with the FRC as the clock source and performs an automatic clock switch to the selected clock source.

19.3.1.6. Deep Sleep Mode

In the Deep Sleep mode, the FlexRAM (SRAM) operates in Retention mode (on demand), while the CPU and peripherals are turned OFF, and no code is executed. For available peripherals that can act as wake-up sources, see *Low-Power Saving Modes Entry and Exit Commands and Wake-up Resources* table in *Operation* from Related Links.

Deep Sleep Mode Entry

The Deep Sleep mode is entered by performing the following steps:

1. Disable all interrupts.
2. Set Wireless Subsystem into the Low-Power mode.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

3. Clear JTAGEN bit in the CFGCON0 register.
4. Set the DSEN bit in the DSCON register.
5. Enable the Deep Sleep wake-up source (See *Low-Power Saving Modes Entry and Exit Commands and Wake-up Resources* table in *Operation* from Related Links.).
6. Check for any pending interrupts and if present, abort Deep Sleep mode and service the interrupt.
7. If there are no pending interrupts, then issue a SLEEP/WFI command from the CPU.

To minimize the chance that Deep Sleep is spuriously entered, the SLEEP/WFI command must be issued as the next instruction following the setting of the DSCON.DSEN bit. This sequence can still be interrupted by interrupts and other system latencies but does not prevent the Deep Sleep mode being entered once the SLEEP/WFI command is executed. The DSEN bit is then automatically cleared when exiting the Deep Sleep mode.

Note: The DSWSRC register clears automatically when the DSEN bit is set, regardless of whether the Deep Sleep mode is actually entered or not. Therefore, software must read this entire register after exiting the Deep Sleep mode and before re-enabling the Deep Sleep mode.

Deep Sleep Mode Exit

The Deep Sleep mode exits on any of the following events:

1. Device exits Deep Sleep due to a wake-up event.
   a. POR event (de-assertion) on the VDD supply.
   b. DSWDT time-out (if DSWDT is enabled). When the DSWDT timer times out, the Deep Sleep mode will be exited.
   c. RTCC alarm (if RTCC is enabled).
   d. Assertion (0) of the ($\overline{\text{MCLR}}$) pin.
   e. Assertion of the INT0 pin (if the interrupt was enabled before the Deep Sleep mode was entered). The polarity configuration (refer to CFGCON0.INT0P) is used to determine the assertion level (`0` or `1`) of the pin that causes an exit from the Deep Sleep mode.
   Note: Any interrupts pending when entering the Deep Sleep mode are cleared, and exiting from the Deep Sleep mode requires a change on the INT0 pin while in the Deep Sleep mode.
2. The DSEN bit is automatically cleared.
3. Read the Deep Sleep Status bit and clear it.
4. Read the DSSEMA1 registers (optional).
5. When all state-related configuration is complete, clear the DSSR bit in the DSCON register.
6. Device releases all held logic and/or I/Os. Until this occurs, the control and data bits for the I/Os have no effects on the actual I/O state.
7. Software resumes normal operation.

Related Links

Operation

19.3.1.6.1. Enabling Retention RAM in the Deep Sleep Mode

There is no separate backup SRAM available for the PIC32CX-BZ6 family of devices. Any context saving needs to be done in the data FlexRAM (SRAM). Depending on the size requirement of the data to be retained while in the Deep Sleep mode, the right size FlexRAM (SRAM) may be selected in the WCMSIZ register. See *WCMSIZ* from Related Links.

Related Links

WCMSIZ

WCMSIZ Register

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

19.3.1.6.2. Software Restore

Even though exiting from the Deep Sleep mode looks like a POR to the device, it is possible to save the connected state of the device in FlexRAM (SRAM) memory. A mechanism, called “software restore”, allows software to indicate when the re-configuration of the device has finished, and it is safe to release the state of this logic and/or I/Os. This is done by clearing the DSCON.DSSR bit.

19.3.1.6.3. Zero-Power BOR (ZPBOR)

The ZPBOR is a low-power BOR used during the Deep Sleep operation. The ZPBOR is enabled only when the CFGCON4.DSZPBOREN configuration bit is set as 1. See *CFGCON4(L)* from Related Links.

If ZPBOR is disabled, the internal circuitry does not perform power monitoring. When ZPBOR is enabled, the minimum operating voltage must remain above 2.1 V. If the operating voltage falls below 2.1 V, disable ZPBOR and use an external voltage monitoring solution, such as a voltage supervisor IC. For more details, see *Basic Connection Requirement* from *Related Links*.

Related Links

CFGCON4(L)

Configuration Control Register 4

Basic Connection Requirement

19.3.1.6.4. Deep Sleep Watchdog Timer (DSWDT)

The Deep Sleep Watchdog Timer is a configurable timer with a time-out range of 1 ms to over 24 days. The DSWDT is configured using the CFGCON4.DSWDTEN, CFGCON4.DSWDTPS[3:0] and CFGCON4.DSWDTLPRC. See *CFGCON4(L)* from Related Links. The DSWDT is a separate timer from the device’s WDT that is used in the Run mode. The device’s WDT does not have to be enabled for the DSWDT to function. Entry into the Deep Sleep mode automatically resets the DSWDT.

Related Links

CFGCON4(L)

Configuration Control Register 4

19.3.1.7. Extreme Deep Sleep (XDS) Mode

In the Extreme Deep Sleep mode, INT0, which is the external interrupt pin, alone is active and can wake up the device. Exiting XDS is equivalent to POR. The RCON register provides the status whether it is a normal power up or exiting from XDS.

Extreme Deep Sleep Mode Entry

1. Disable all the interrupts except INT0 (as desired).
2. Disable RTCC, DSWDT and WCM Retention.
3. Set the DSEN bit in the DSCON register.
4. Check for the pending interrupts, then, if present, abort the Extreme Deep Sleep mode and service the interrupt.
5. If there are no pending interrupts, issue a WFI command from the CPU.
   To minimize the chance of entering the Extreme Deep Sleep mode spuriously, it is recommended that the WFI command be issued as the next instruction following the setting of the DSCON.DSEN bit. This sequence can still be interrupted by interrupts and other system latencies, but it does not prevent the system entering the Extreme Deep Sleep mode once the WFI command is executed.
   The DSEN bit is, then, automatically cleared when exiting the Extreme Deep Sleep mode.

Extreme Deep Sleep Mode Exit

The Extreme Deep Sleep mode exits on any of the following events:

1. POR event on the VDD supply.
2. Assertion of the ($\overline{\text{MCLR}}$) pin or INT0 pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

19.4. Register Summary

See *PMU* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for base address.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00 ... 0x53	Reserved									
0x54	WCMCFG	7:0								
		15:8		SRAM2_CFG[2:0]				SRAM1_CFG[2:0]		
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x58 ... 0x5F	Reserved									
0x60	WCMSIZ	7:0								
		15:8							SRAM1_SIZE[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								

Related Links

Product Memory Mapping Overview

19.5. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write protection is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description.

Some registers are synchronized when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized or the Read-Synchronized property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in each individual register description.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

19.5.1. WCMCFG Register

Name: WCMCFG
Offset: 0x54
Reset: 0x00001100
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		SRAM2_CFG[2:0]				SRAM1_CFG[2:0]		
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	1		0	0	1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bits 14:12 – SRAM2_CFG[2:0] CMCC Memory Configuration in the Standby Sleep Mode

Notes:

1. This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PMULOCK = 0.
2. These bits are only applicable for controlling the state of memory in the Standby Sleep mode.
3. Memories cannot be completely turned off dynamically in the PIC32CX-BZ6 (unless in DS and 1.2V core supply is OFF). Therefore, option '000' is reserved.
4. The power consumption of these modes are: ON > NAP ~ RET+NAP.

Value	Description
1xx	CMCCRAM in the ON mode
011	CMCCRAM in the NAP mode
001	CMCCRAM in the RET + NAP mode
000	Reserved

Bits 10:8 – SRAM1_CFG[2:0] FLEXRAM (SRAM) Configuration in the Standby Sleep Mode

Notes:

1. This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PMULOCK = 0.
2. These bits are only applicable for controlling the state of memory in the Standby Sleep mode.
3. Memories cannot be completely turned off dynamically in the PIC32CX-BZ6 (unless in DS and 1.2V core supply is OFF). Therefore, option '000' is reserved.
4. The power consumption of these modes are : ON > NAP ~ RET+NAP.

Value	Description
1xx	FLEXRAM in the ON mode
011	FLEXRAM in the NAP mode

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
001	FLEXRAM in the RET + NAP mode
000	Reserved

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

19.5.2. WCMSIZ Register

Name: WCMSIZ
Offset: 0x60
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							SRAM1_SIZE[1:0]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bits 9:8 – SRAM1_SIZE[1:0] Flex RAM Retention Size Configuration in the Deep Sleep Mode
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PMULOCK = 0.

Value	Description
11	64K Flex RAM is available in retention
10	32K Flex RAM is available in retention
01	16K Flex RAM is available in retention
00	Flex RAM is completely powered OFF in the Deep Sleep mode

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

19.6. Register Summary

See *DSCON* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for base address.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	DSCON	7:0							ZPBOR	DSSR
		15:8	DSEN		XSEMAEN	RTCPWREQ				RTCCWDIS
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x04	DSWSRC	7:0	FAULT			DSWDT	RTCC	MCLR		
		15:8								INT0
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x08	DSSEMA1	7:0	DSSEMA1[7:0]							
		15:8	DSSEMA1[15:8]							
		23:16	DSSEMA1[23:16]							
		31:24	DSSEMA1[31:24]							

Related Links

Product Memory Mapping Overview

19.7. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write protection is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description.

Some registers are synchronized when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized or the Read-Synchronized property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in each individual register description.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

19.7.1. DS Control

Name: DSCON
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DSEN		XSEMAEN	RTCPWREQ				RTCCWDIS
Access	R/W/HC		R/W	R/W				R/W
Reset	0		0	0				0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							ZPBOR	DSSR
Access							R/W/C/HS	R/C/HS/HC
Reset							0	0

Bit 15 – DSEN Deep Sleep Enable bit

Value	Description
0	Enters the Standby Sleep mode on a WFI command
1	Enters the Deep Sleep mode on a WFI command

Bit 13 – XSEMAEN XSEMA General Purpose Registers Enable bit

Value	Description
0	No general purpose register retention in the Deep Sleep mode
1	Enables the general purpose register retention in the Deep Sleep mode

Bit 12 – RTCPWREQ RTCC Module Disable bit
To enable RTCC function, RTCC module level registers must be programmed in addition to the DSCON.RTCPWREQ bit.

Value	Description
0	Enables the RTCC module
1	Disables the RTCC module

Bit 8 – RTCCWDIS RTCC Wake-up Disable bit

Value	Description
0	Enables the wake-up from RTCC
1	Disables the wake-up from RTCC

Bit 1 – ZPBOR Deep Sleep BOR Event Status bit

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	CFGCON4.DSZPBOREN is disabled or VDD did not drop below the DSBOR threshold during the Deep Sleep mode
1	CFGCON4.DSZPBOREN is enabled and VDD dropped below the DSBOR threshold during the Deep Sleep mode **Note:** Unlike all other events, a DSBOR event does not cause a wake-up from the Deep Sleep mode. This bit is present only as a status bit.

Bit 0 – DSSR I/O pin State Release bit

Value	Description
0	Release I/O pins and allow their respective TRIS and LAT bits to control their states
1	Upon waking from Deep Sleep, the I/O pins maintain their previous states (Not user settable). **Note:** The DSSR register bit is readable and can be cleared (but not set) by the software. This bit is automatically set when entering the Deep Sleep mode. While exiting the Deep Sleep mode, due to any wake-up source other than $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$, when all state-related configuration is complete, the software must clear the DSSR bit. When the DSSR bit is cleared, the I/Os will be controlled by their I/O registers.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

19.7.2. DSWSRC

Name: DSWSRC
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000000

The DSWSRC register is only writable by software when DSCON.DSSR = 0.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								INT0
Reset								R/W/C/HS
								0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	FAULT			DSWDT	RTCC	MCLR		
Access	R/W/C/HS			R/W/C/HS	R/W/C/HS	R/W/C/HS		
Reset	0			0	0	0		

Bit 8 – INT0 Deep Sleep Interrupt-on-change #0 bit

Value	Description
0	Interrupt-on-change #0 (INT0) is not asserted during the Deep Sleep
1	Interrupt-on-change #0 (INT0) is asserted during the Deep Sleep

Bit 7 – FAULT Deep Sleep Fault Detected bit

Value	Description
0	No fault is detected during deep sleep
1	A fault on one or more fault detect keeper cells is detected during deep sleep

Bit 4 – DSWDT Deep Sleep Watchdog Timer Time-out bit

Value	Description
0	DSWDT does not time out during the Deep Sleep
1	DSWDT timed out during the Deep Sleep

Bit 3 – RTCC Deep Sleep Real Time Clock and Calendar Alarm bit

Value	Description
0	Deep Sleep RTC and calendar does not trigger an alarm during the Deep Sleep
1	Deep Sleep RTC and calendar triggers an alarm during the Deep Sleep

Bit 2 – $\overline{\text{MCLR}}$ Deep Sleep MCLR Event bit

Value	Description
0	($\overline{\text{MCLR}}$) pin is not active or is active but not asserted during the Deep Sleep

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	($\overline{MCLR}$) pin is active and is asserted during the Deep Sleep

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

19.7.3. DSSEMA1 Register

Name: DSSEMA1
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DSSEMA1[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DSSEMA1[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DSSEMA1[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DSSEMA1[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – DSSEMA1[31:0] Deep Sleep Persistent General Purpose Register bits
The contents of the DSSEMA1 register are retained, even in the Deep Sleep mode. The DSSEMA1 is disabled by default in the Deep Sleep mode but can be enabled with the XSEMAEN bit (DSCON[13]). All register bits are reset only in the case of a VDD POR event outside of the Deep Sleep mode.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

20. Watchdog Timer (WDT)

20.1. Overview

The Watchdog Timer (WDT) can be used to detect system software malfunctions by resetting the device if the WDT is not cleared periodically in software. The user can configure the WDT in the Windowed mode or non-Windowed mode. Various WDT time-out periods can be selected using the WDT postscaler. The WDT can also be used to wake the device from the Standby Sleep or Idle mode.

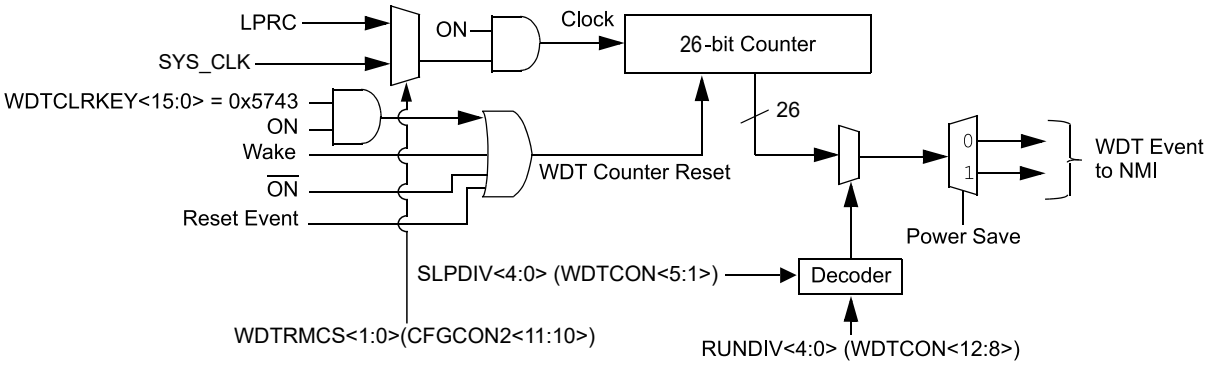
20.2. Features

- Configuration Using Fuses (DEVCFG) or Software Controlled
- Up to 32 Configurable Time-Out Periods
- Can Wake the Device from the Standby Sleep or Idle Mode
- Independent Run and the Standby Sleep Mode Counters
- WDT May Use Alternate Clock Source and Postscaler for Run Mode Counter
- Independent 5-Bit Postscalers for Run and the Standby Sleep Mode Counters
- Hardware and Software Enabled
- Two Clock Sources
- Windowed WDT

Note: When the CPU is running on the same clock or clock frequency as the WDT, the lowest pre-scale values may not allow the CPU to have enough time to reset the WDT before it expires.

20.3. Block Diagram

Figure 20-1. Block Diagram



20.4. Watchdog Timer Operation

The primary function of the WDT is to reset the processor in the event of a software malfunction or to wake up the processor in the event of a time-out while in the Standby Sleep mode.

If enabled, the WDT increments until it overflows or times out. A WDT time-out will force a device Reset, except during the Standby Sleep or Idle mode. To prevent a WDT time-out Reset, the user application must periodically clear the WDT by writing a keyword 0x5743 to the WDTCLRKEY[15:0] bits (WDTCON[31:16]) through a single 16-bit write.

Related Links

WDTCON

WDTCON - Watchdog Timer Control Register

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

20.4.1. Modes of Operation

The WDT has two modes of operation:

- Non-Windowed
- Programmable Windowed

The Programmable Windowed mode can be enabled by setting the Watchdog Window Enable (WDTWINEN) bit (WDTCON[0]). In Programmable Windowed mode, software can clear the WDT only when the counter is in its final window before a period match occurs. There are four window size options. This window is active when the timer counter is greater than a predetermined value for each option. Any attempts to clear the WDT when the window is not active causes a device Reset. In Non-Windowed mode, software can clear the WDT anytime before the period match occurs.

20.4.2. Enabling and Disabling the WDT

The WDT is enabled or disabled by the device configuration or controlled through software by writing to the WDTCON register. See *WDTCON* from Related Links for more details.

Related Links

WDTCON

WDTCON - Watchdog Timer Control Register

20.4.3. Device Configuration Controlled WDT

If the DEVCFG2.WDTEN Configuration bit is set, the WDT is always enabled. The ON control bit (WDTCON[15]) reflects this by reading a '1'. In this mode, the ON bit cannot be cleared in software. The DEVCFG2.WDTEN Configuration bit will not be cleared by any form of Reset. To disable the WDT, the configuration must be rewritten to the device.

Note: The WDT is enabled by default on an unprogrammed device.

The DEVCFG2.WINDIS Configuration bit can be used to enable or disable the Programmable Windowed mode. The window size for the WDT Programmable Windowed mode can be configured using the DEVCFG2.WINSZ Configuration bits.

20.4.4. Software Controlled WDT

If the DEVCFG2.WDTEN Configuration bit is '0', the WDT module can be enabled or disabled (the default condition) by software. In this mode, the ON bit (WDTCON[15]) reflects the status of the WDT under software control. A '1' indicates the WDT module is enabled and a '0' indicates it is disabled. If the DEVCFG2.WINDIS Configuration bit is '0', the WDT Programmable Windowed mode can be enabled or disabled by software. The Programmable Windowed mode can be configured using the WDTWINEN bit (WDTCON[0]). A '1' indicates that Programmable Windowed mode is enabled and '0' indicates it is disabled. The window sizes can be configured by setting the DEVCFG2.WINSZ Configuration bits only and cannot be set in software.

The WDT is enabled in software by setting the Watchdog Timer control bit, ON (WDTCON[15]). The ON control bit is cleared on any device Reset. The bit is not cleared upon a wake from Standby Sleep or exit from Idle mode. The software WDT option allows the user to enable the WDT for critical code segments and to disable the WDT during noncritical segments for maximum power savings. This bit can also be used to disable the WDT while the device is awake to eliminate the need for WDT servicing, then re-enable it before the device is put into the Idle mode or Standby Sleep mode to wake the device at a later time.

20.4.4.1. Watchdog Timer Programmable Window

The window size is determined by the Configuration bits, DEVCFG2.WINSZ and WDTPS. In the Programmable Windowed mode (WDTCON.WDTWINEN = 1), the WDT must be cleared based on the setting of the Window Size Configuration bits (DEVCFG2.WINSZ[1:0]), see the following figure. These bit settings are:

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- 11
  = WDT window is 25% of the WDT period
- 10
  = WDT window is 37.5% of the WDT period
- 01
  = WDT window is 50% of the WDT period
- 00
  = WDT window is 75% of the WDT period

If the WDT is cleared before the allowed window, a system Reset is immediately generated. See *Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)* from Related Links for more information on which type of Reset occurs.

The Windowed mode is useful for resetting the device during unexpected quick or slow execution of a critical portion of the code.

Figure 20-2. Programmable Windowed WDT

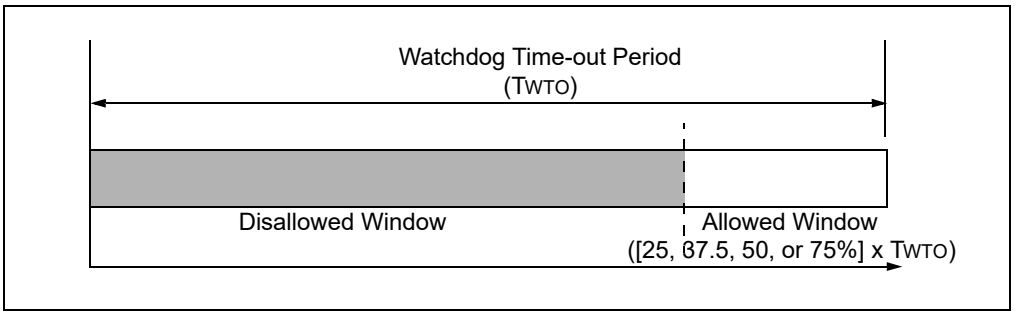
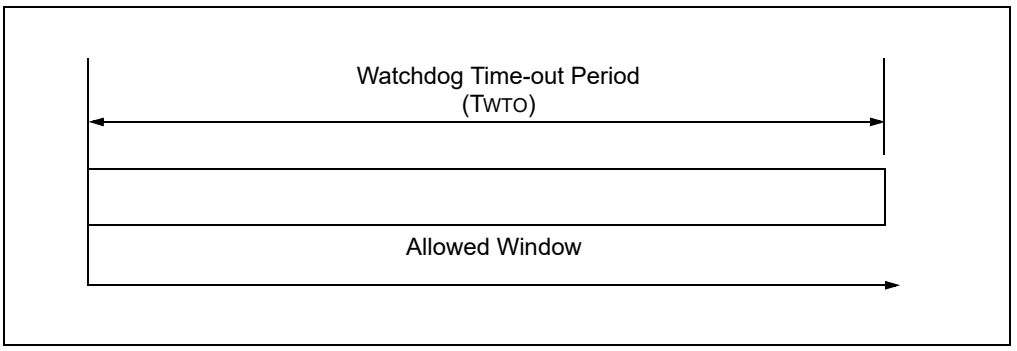


Figure 20-3. Non-Windowed WDT



Related Links
Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)

20.4.5. WDT Operation in Power-Saving Modes

The WDT if enabled, will continue operation in the Standby Sleep mode or Idle mode. The WDT module may be used to wake the device from Standby Sleep mode or Idle mode. When the WDT times out in a Standby Sleep mode or Idle mode, a Non-Maskable Interrupt (NMI) is generated and the WDTO bit (RCON[4]) is set. The NMI vectors execution to the CPU start-up address, but does not Reset registers or peripherals. If the device is in Standby Sleep, the SLEEP status bit (RCON[3]) will also be set. If the device is in Idle, the IDLE status bit (RCON[2]) will also be set. These bits allow the start-up code to determine the cause of the wake-up.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

20.4.6. WDT NMI Reset Delay

It is possible to program a delay time between a WDT event and a device Reset using the NMI reset counter. See *Resets* from Related Links for more details.

Related Links
Resets

20.4.7. Resetting the WDT

The following events will Reset both internal WDT counters:

- Disabling the WDT via the ON bit on any device Reset
- Any counter value greater than the selected WDT period

The following event will Reset the Run Mode Counter:

- Detection of a correct write value (0x5743) to the WDTCLRKEY[15:0] bits (WDTCON[31:16])

The following event will Reset the Standby Sleep Mode Counter:

- Exiting from Idle or Standby Sleep due to WDT event

Note: The WDT is not Reset when the device enters a Power-Saving mode. The WDT module must be serviced prior to entering a Power-Saving mode.

20.4.8. WDT Period Selection

The Sleep mode counter always uses the 32 kHz LPRC clock source. The Run mode counter uses the clock source selected by the DEVCFG2.WDTRMCS[1:0] Configuration Bits in fuses to be either the 32 kHz LPRC clock or the SYS_CLK.
Note: The WDT module time-out period is directly related to the frequency of the LPRC Oscillator when clock source is 32 kHz LPRC. The frequency of the LPRC Oscillator varies as a function of the device operating voltage and temperature. See *Electrical Characteristics* from Related Links for LPRC clock frequency specifications.

Related Links
Electrical Characteristics

20.4.9. WDT Postscalers

The WDT has a 5-bit postscaler to create a wide variety of time-out periods. This postscaler provides 1:1 through 1:1048576 divider ratios (see the following table). Time-out periods that range between 1 ms and 1048.576 seconds (nominal) can be achieved using the postscaler.

Table 20-1. WDT Time-out Period versus Postscaler Settings(1),(2)

WDTPSR[4:0]/WDTPSS[4:0]	Postscaler Ratio	Time-out Period (Non-windowed Mode)	Time-out Period (Programmable Windowed Mode)(3)
00000	1:1	1 ms	0.75 ms
00001	1:2	2 ms	1.5 ms
00010	1:4	4 ms	3 ms
00011	1:8	8 ms	6 ms
00100	1:16	16 ms	12 ms
00101	1:32	32 ms	24 ms
00110	1:64	64 ms	48 ms
00111	1:128	128 ms	96 ms
01000	1:256	256 ms	192 ms
01001	1:512	512 ms	384 ms
01010	1:1024	1.024s	0.768s

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 20-1. WDT Time-out Period versus Postscaler Settings[1],[2] (continued)

WDTPSR[4:0]/WDTPSS[4:0]	Postscaler Ratio	Time-out Period (Non-windowed Mode)	Time-out Period (Programmable Windowed Mode)[3]
01011	1:2048	2.048s	1.536s
01100	1:4096	4.096s	3.072s
01101	1:8192	8.192s	6.144s
01110	1:16384	16.384s	12.228s
01111	1:32768	32.768s	24.576s
10000	1:65536	65.536s	49.152s
10001	1:131072	131.072s	98.304s
10010	1:262144	262.144s	196.608s
10011	1:524288	524.288s	393.216s
10100	1:1045876	1048.576s	786.432s

Notes:

1. All other combinations result in operation as if the postscaler was set to '10100'.
2. The periods listed are based on a 32 kHz (nominal) input clock.
3. In this case, DEVCFG2.WINSZ = 00. The WDT window is 75% of the selected WDT period.

The settings are chosen using the DEVCFG2.WDTPSR[4:0] inputs for the Run mode counter and the DEVCFG1.WDTPSS[4:0] inputs for the Standby Sleep mode counter. The time-out period of the WDT is calculated as shown in the following equation:

$$WDTPeriod = 1\ ms \bullet 2^{Postscaler}$$

20.5. Interrupt and Reset Generation

The NMI timer provides a delay between WDT events and a device Reset. Set the delay in the System Clock counts from 0 to 255 in the NMICNT[15:0] bits (RNMICON[15:0]). If these bits are set to zero, there is no delay between the WDTO flag and a device Reset. If set to a non-zero value, the NMI interrupt has that number of system clocks to clear flags or save data for debugging purposes.

If the corresponding NMI flag (RNMICON.WDTR) is not cleared in RNMICON before the counter reaches zero, a device Reset is issued.

If the corresponding NMI flag in RNMICON is cleared before the counter reaches zero, the counter is stopped, then reloaded with the NMICNT value again and waits for another NMI event to occur. A device Reset will not be asserted in this case, and software will be able to return from this NMI interrupt.

The WDTS flag is set if there is a WDT event during the Standby Sleep/Idle mode. The WDTS flag will wake the CPU from Standby Sleep/Idle mode, but will not start the NMI counter, nor cause a Reset.

To detect a WDT Reset, the WDTO bit (RCON[4]), SLEEP bit (RCON[3]) and IDLE bit (RCON[2]) must be tested. If the WDTO bit is '1', the event was due to a WDT time-out. The SLEEP and IDLE bits can, then, be tested to determine if the WDT event occurred while the device was awake or if it was in the Standby Sleep or Idle mode.

20.6. Operation in Debug and Power-Saving Modes

20.6.1. WDT Operation in Power-Saving Modes

The WDT can be used to wake the device from the Standby Sleep or Idle modes. The WDT continues to operate in the Power-Saving modes. A time-out can, then, be used to wake the device. This allows the device to remain in Standby Sleep mode until the WDT expires or another interrupt wakes the device.

If the device does not re-enter the Standby Sleep or Idle mode following a wake-up, the WDT must be disabled or periodically serviced to prevent a device Reset.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

20.6.2. WDT Operation in Standby Sleep Mode

The WDT, if enabled, continues operation in the Standby Sleep mode. The WDT may be used to wake the device from the Sleep mode. When the WDT times out in Sleep, an NMI is generated and the WDTO bit (RCON[4]) is set. The NMI vectors execution to the CPU start-up address but does not Reset registers or peripherals. The Standby Sleep status bit (RCON[3]) is set indicating the device was in the Standby Sleep mode. These bits allow the start-up code to determine the cause of the wake-up.

20.6.3. WDT Operation in Idle Mode

The WDT, if enabled, continues operation in the Idle mode. The WDT may be used to wake the device from the Idle mode. When the WDT times out in Idle, an NMI is generated and the WDTO bit (RCON[4]) is set. The NMI vectors execution to the CPU start-up address but does not Reset registers or peripherals. The IDLE status bit (RCON[2]) is set, indicating the device was in the Idle mode. These bits allow the start-up code to determine the cause of the wake-up.

20.6.4. Time Delays During Wake-up

The delay between a WDT time-out and the beginning of code execution depends on the Power-Saving mode.

There is a time delay between the WDT event in the Standby Sleep mode and the beginning of code execution. The duration of this delay consists of the start-up time for the oscillator in use and the PWRT delay, if it is enabled. Unlike a wake-up from the Standby Sleep mode, there are no time delays associated with wake-up from the Idle mode. The system clock is running during the Idle mode; therefore, no start-up delays are required at wake-up.

20.6.5. WDT Operation in Debug Mode

The WDT is always suspended in the Debug mode, and therefore does not time-out.

20.7. Effects of Various Resets

Any form of device Reset clears the WDT. The Reset returns the WDTCON register to the default value and the WDT is disabled unless it is enabled by the device configuration.

Note: After a device Reset, the WDT ON bit (WDTCON[15]) reflects the state of the DEVCFG2.WDTEN.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

20.8. Register Summary

See *WDT* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for the base address.

Note: All registers in this table have corresponding CLR, SET and INV registers at its virtual address, plus an offset of 0x4, 0x8 and 0xC, respectively. See *CLR, SET and INV Registers* from Related Links.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	WDTCON	7:0			SLPDIV[4:0]					WDTWINEN
		15:8	ON			RUNDIV[4:0]				
		23:16	WDTCLRKEY[7:0]							
		31:24	WDTCLRKEY[15:8]							

Related Links

CLR, SET and INV Registers
Product Memory Mapping Overview

20.9. Register Description

The following are the list of conventions available in the register description:

- – R = Readable bit
- – W = Writable bit
- – U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
- – -n = Value at POR
- – 1 = Bit is set
- – 0 = Bit is cleared
- – x = Bit is unknown
- y = Values set from Configuration bits on POR
- Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

20.9.1. WDTCON - Watchdog Timer Control Register

Name: WDTCON
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	WDTCLRKEY[15:8]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	WDTCLRKEY[7:0]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ON			RUNDIV[4:0]				
Access	R/W			R	R	R	R	R
Reset	y			y	y	y	y	y

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			SLPDIV[4:0]					WDTWINEN
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R/W
Reset			y	y	y	y	y	0

Bits 31:16 – WDTCLRKEY[15:0] Watchdog Timer Clear Key bits
To clear the WDT to prevent a time-out, software must write the value 0x5743 to this location using a single 16-bit write. Anything other than a 16-bit write will not reset the WDT. You must use a 16-bit write for the WDTCLRKEY[15:0] bits.

Bit 15 – ON Watchdog Timer Enable bit
Note:
1. This bit only has control when the WDTEN bit (DEVCFG2/CFGCON2[23]) = 0.

Value	Description
1	WDT is enabled
0	WDT is disabled

Bits 12:8 – RUNDIV[4:0] Watchdog Timer Postscaler Run Counter Value bits
On Reset, these bits are set to the values of the WDTPSR[4:0] Configuration bits in CFGCON2.

Bits 5:1 – SLPDIV[4:0] Watchdog Timer Postscaler Sleep Counter Value bits
On Reset, these bits are set to the values of the WDTPSS[4:0] Configuration bits in CFGCON1.

Bit 0 – WDTWINEN Watchdog Timer Window Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Enable windowed WDT
0	Disable windowed WDT

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

21. Deadman Timer (DMT)

21.1. Overview

The Deadman Timer (DMT) module is designed to enable users to be able to monitor the health of their application software by requiring periodic timer interrupts within a user-specified timing window. The DMT module is a synchronous counter and, when enabled, counts the instructions fetched and causes a system Reset if the DMT counter is not cleared within a set number of instructions. The DMT is typically connected to the system clock that drives the processor. The user specifies the timer time-out value and a mask value that specifies the range of the window, which is the range of counts that is not considered for the comparison event.

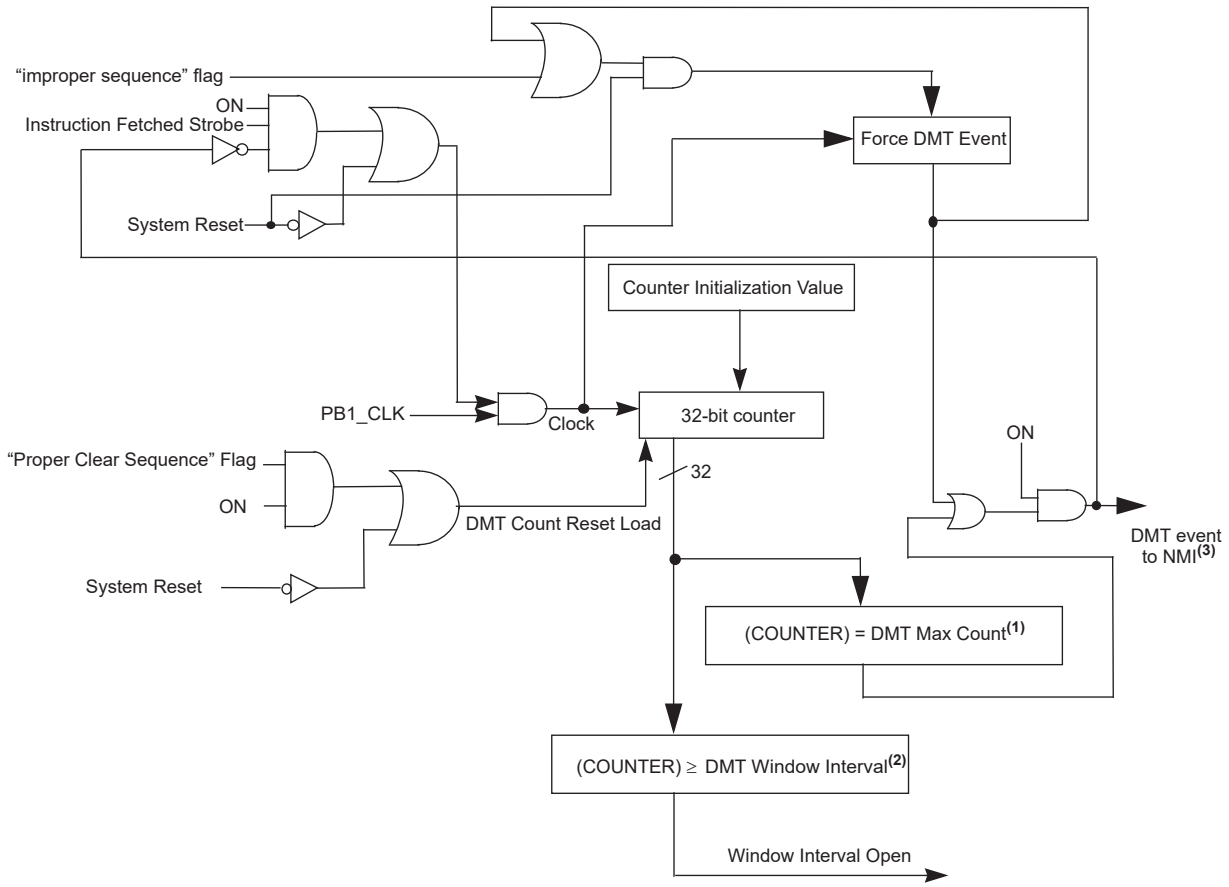
21.2. Features

- 32-bit Configurable Count-limit Based on Counting Instructions Fetched
- Hardware- or Software-enabled Control
- User-configurable Time-out Period or Instruction Count
- Two Instruction Sequence to Clear Timer
- 32-bit Configurable Window to Clear Timer

21.3. Block Diagram

The following figure illustrates the block diagram of the Deadman Timer.

Figure 21-1. Deadman Timer Block Diagram



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Notes:

1. The DMT Max Count is controlled by the DMTCNT[4:0] bits in the CFGCON2 register “Maximum = 2^31”.
2. The DMT Window Interval is controlled by the DMTINTV[2:0] bits in the CFGCON2 register.
3. For more details, see *Resets* from Related Links.

Related Links

Resets

21.4. DMT Operation

21.4.1. Mode of Operation

The primary function of the DMT module is to Reset the processor in the event of a software malfunction. The DMT module, which works on the system clock, is a free running instruction fetch timer that is clocked whenever an instruction fetch occurs until a count match occurs. The instructions are not fetched when the processor is in the Standby Sleep mode.

The DMT module consists of a 32-bit counter, the read-only DMTCNT register with a time-out count match value as specified by the 32-bit DMT count configuration fuse bits CFGCON2.DMTCNT[4:0]. Whenever the count match occurs, a DMT Reset event will occur and the DMTEVENT bit in DMTSTAT register is set.

A DMT module is typically used in mission-critical and safety-critical applications, where any failure of the software functionality and sequencing must be detected.

21.4.2. Enabling and Disabling the DMT Module

Because of the nature of the DMT, the PMD register bit is not provided to enable/disable the module. The DMT module can be enabled or disabled by the DMT ENABLE (DMTEN) bit in the Configuration Control Register 2 (CFGCON2) fuse register or it can be enabled through software by writing to the Deadman Timer Control (DMTCON) register. When the DMT is enabled, it may not be disabled without a device Reset.

If the DMTEN Configuration bit in the CFGCON2 fuse register is set, the DMT is always enabled. The ON CONTROL bit (DMTCON[15]) in the DMTCON register will reflect this by reading a ‘1’. In this mode, the ON bit (DMTCON[15]) cannot be cleared in the software. To disable the DMT, the DMTEN Configuration bit must be cleared in the CFGCON2 fuse register. When DMTEN is cleared to ‘0’ in the CFGCON2, the DMT is disabled in hardware.

Software can enable the DMT by setting the ON bit in the DMTCON register. However, for software control, the DMTEN Configuration bit in the CFGCON2 fuse register must be set to ‘0’.

21.4.3. DMT Count Windowed Interval

The DMT module has the Windowed Operation mode. The DMT INTERVAL (DMTINV[2:0]) bits in the CFGCON2 Fuse register sets the window interval value. The PSINTV[31:0] bits in the DMT Interval Post Status register (DMTPSINTV) allows the software to read the DMT window interval value. That means this register reads the value that is written to the DMT INTERVAL (DMTINV[2:0]) bits in the CFGCON2 Fuse register.

In the Windowed mode, software can clear the DMT only when the counter is in its final window before a count match occurs. That is, only when the DMT counter value is greater than or equal to the value written to the window interval value, can the DMT clear sequence be executed in the DMT module. If the DMT is cleared before the allowed window, a DMT Reset event is immediately generated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

21.4.4. DMT Count Selection

The DMT count is set by the DMT COUNT (DMTCNT[4:0]) Configuration bits in the CFGCON2 Fuse register. The current DMT count value can be obtained by reading the DMTCNT register.

The PSCNT[31:0] bits in the DMT COUNT POST STATUS (DMTPSCNT) register allow the software to read the maximum count selected for the DMT. The PSCNTx bit values are the values that are initially written to the DMTCNTx bits in the CFGCON2 Fuse register. Whenever the DMT event occurs, the user can always compare to see whether the current counter value in the DMTCNT register is equal to the value of the DMTPSCNT register, which holds the maximum count value.

Whenever the DMT current counter value in DMTCNT reaches the value of the DMTPSINTV register, the window interval opens permitting the user to execute the DMT clear sequence. The open window interval is indicated by the WINOPN bit in DMTSTAT register.

The UPRCNT[15:0] bits in the DMT HOLD (DMTHOLDREG) register holds the value of the last read DMT upper count values whenever DMTCNT is last read.

21.4.5. DMT Operation in Power-Saving Modes

As the DMT module is only incremented by instruction fetches, the count value will not change when the core is inactive. The DMT module remains inactive in the Standby Sleep and Idle modes. As soon as the device wakes-up from Standby Sleep or Idle, the DMT counter starts incrementing again for every instruction fetch.

21.4.6. Debug Mode Operation

Under Debug mode operation, DMT freezes, but the DMTPRECLR, DMTCLR, PSCNT, and PSINTV registers are still readable and writable. This affects DMT timeout behavior.

21.4.7. Resetting the DMT

The DMT can be reset in two ways: one way is after a system Reset, and another way is by writing an ordered sequence to the DMT PRE-CLEAR (DMTPRECLR) register and DMT CLEAR (DMTCLR) register in a specific two-step sequence.

Clearing the DMT counter value requires the following sequence of operations:

1. The STEP1[7:0] bits in the DMTPRECLR register must be written as '01000000' (0x40). This action sets the "Enable for Clearing" state, which enables the DMT to be cleared by step 2.
2. The STEP2[7:0] bits in the DMTCLR register must be written as '00001000' (0x08). This can only be done if preceded by step 1 and if the DMT is in the open window interval.

When these values are written, following are cleared to zero:

- DMTCNT counter
- DMTPRECLR register
- DMTCLR register
- DMTSTAT register

If any value other than 0x40 is written to the STEP1x bits, the BAD1 bit in the DMTSTAT register will be set, and it causes a DMT event to occur. Any value other than 0x08 written to the STEP2x bits will cause the BAD2 bit to be set in the DMTSTAT register. Also, if step 2 is not preceded by step 1 or step 2 is not carried out in the open window interval, it causes the BAD2 flag to be set. Immediately, a DMT event will occur. In both these cases, the DMTEVENT bit in the DMTSTAT register will be set. Refer to the flowchart illustrated in the following figure.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 21-2. Flowchart for Clearing the DMT

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

21.5. Register Summary

See the *DMT* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for the base address.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	DMTCON	7:0								
		15:8	ON							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x04 ... 0x0F	Reserved									
0x10	DMTPRECLR	7:0								
		15:8	STEP1[7:0]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x14 ... 0x1F	Reserved									
0x20	DMTCLR	7:0	STEP2[7:0]							
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x24 ... 0x2F	Reserved									
0x30	DMTSTAT	7:0	BAD1	BAD2	DMT_EVENT					WINOPN
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x34 ... 0x3F	Reserved									
0x40	DMTCNT	7:0	COUNTER[7:0]							
		15:8	COUNTER[15:8]							
		23:16	COUNTER[23:16]							
		31:24	COUNTER[31:24]							
0x44 ... 0x4F	Reserved									
0x50	DMTHOLDREG	7:0	UPRCNT[7:0]							
		15:8	UPRCNT[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x54 ... 0x5F	Reserved									
0x60	DMTPSCNT	7:0	PSCNT[7:0]							
		15:8	PSCNT[15:8]							
		23:16	PSCNT[23:16]							
		31:24	PSCNT[31:24]							
0x64 ... 0x6F	Reserved									
0x70	DMTPSINTV	7:0	PSINTV[7:0]							
		15:8	PSINTV[15:8]							
		23:16	PSINTV[23:16]							
		31:24	PSINTV[31:24]							

Related Links

Product Memory Mapping Overview

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

21.6. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write protection is denoted by the “PAC Write-Protection” property in each individual register description.

Some registers are synchronized when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the “Write-Synchronized” or the “Read-Synchronized” property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable protection is denoted by the “Enable-Protected” property in each individual register description.

Note: All registers in this table have corresponding CLR, SET and INV registers at their virtual addresses plus an offset of 0x4, 0x8 and 0xC, respectively. See *CLR, SET and INV Registers* from Related Links

Related Links

CLR, SET and INV Registers

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

21.6.1. Deadman Timer Control

Name: DMTCON
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ON							
Access	HC							
Reset	0							

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bit 15 – ON On bit
The ON bit reflects the status of the configuration fuse CFGCON2.DMTEN, if the fuse is set.

Value	Description
1	Enables the Deadman Timer if the event configuration fuse is not enabled.
0	The DMT disabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

21.6.2. Deadman Timer Preclear

Name: DMTPRECLR
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	STEP1[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bits 15:8 – STEP1[7:0] Pre-Clear Enable bit
This bit pre-clears the DMT when Write Pattern is set as following:

Value	Description
01000000	Enables the Deadman Timer Pre-Clear (STEP 1).
All other write patterns	Sets DMTSTAT.BAD1 flag to '1'. **Note:** Bits 15:8 are cleared when a DMT Reset event occurs. STEP1 is also cleared if DMTCLR.STEP2 is loaded with the correct value in the correct sequence.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

21.6.3. Deadman Timer Clear

Name: DMTCLR
Offset: 0x20
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	STEP2[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – STEP2[7:0] Clear Timer bit
This bit clears the DMT when Write Pattern is set as following:

Value	Description
00001000	Clears DMTPRECLR.STEP1, DMTCLR.STEP2 and the Dead Man Timer if and only if preceded by the correct loading of Pre-Clear Enable (STEP1) in the correct sequence. The write to the DMTCLR.STEP2 field may be verified by reading DMTCNT and observing the counter being Reset.
all other write patterns	The DMTSTAT.BAD2 flag is set to '1', the value in the DMTPRECLR.STEP1 remains unchanged and the new value being written to DMTCLR.STEP2 is captured. **Note:** These bits 7:0 are also cleared when a DMT Reset event occurs.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

21.6.4. Deadman Timer Status

Name: DMTSTAT
Offset: 0x30
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BAD1	BAD2	DMT_EVENT					WINOPN
Access	R	R	R					R
Reset	0	0	0					0

Bit 7 – BAD1
When an incorrect DMTPRECLR.STEP1 value is detected, this bit is set. It is cleared by a Reset.

Bit 6 – BAD2
When an incorrect value of DMTCLR.STEP2 is detected, this bit is set. It is cleared by a Reset.

Bit 5 – DMT_EVENT
This bit is set when the Deadman timer event is detected (counter expired or bad STEP1[7:0] or STEP2[7:0] value is entered prior to the counter increment). This bit remains set and is cleared only by a Reset.

Bit 0 – WINOPN Deadman Timer Clear Window bit.
A value of '1' indicates that a STEP2 clear action can take place, and if this clearing action occurs as part of a correct sequence of actions, the DMT counter will be cleared.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

21.6.5. Deadman Timer Count

Name: DMTCNT
Offset: 0x40
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	COUNTER[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	COUNTER[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COUNTER[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	COUNTER[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – COUNTER[31:0] Read Current Contents of DMT Counter
This bit reads the available contents of DMT counter.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

21.6.6. Deadman Timer Count Holding Register

Name: DMTHOLDREG
Offset: 0x50
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	UPRCNT[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	UPRCNT[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – UPRCNT[15:0]

It is the content of DMTCNT.COUNTER[31:16] when the counter was last read to ensure a synchronous snapshot of the counter. This register is initialized to '0' on reset and is only loaded when the DMTCNT register is read.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

21.6.7. Post Status Configure DMT Count Status Register

Name: DMTPSCNT
Offset: 0x60
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	PSCNT[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PSCNT[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PSCNT[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PSCNT[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – PSCNT[31:0] DMT Instruction Count Value Configuration Fuse Status bits
This bit always reflects the value of CFGCON2.DMTCNT.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

21.6.8. Post Status Configure DMT Interval Status Register

Name: DMTPSINTV
Offset: 0x70
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	PSINTV[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PSINTV[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PSINTV[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PSINTV[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – PSINTV[31:0] DMT Window Interval Configuration Status bits.
This bit reflects the value of CFGCON2.DMTINTV.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

22. RAM Error Correction Code (RAMECC)

22.1. Overview

For safety applications, the PIC32CX-BZ6 family can embed error correction codes (ECC) to detect and correct single bit errors or to enable dual bit error detection in SRAM. As discussed in the Memories chapter, when the RAMECC is enabled, the top half of the SRAM memory will be reserved to store error correction codes and will not be available for the application. See *SRAM Memory Configuration* from Related Links.

ECC calculation is software-selectable through the CFGCON0.FRECCDIS bit in the Boot Flash Configuration. For additional information, see *System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)* from Related Links.

Related Links

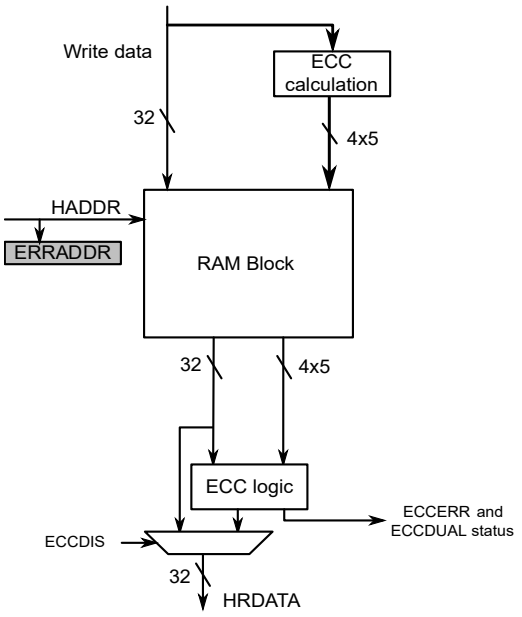
SRAM Memory Configuration
System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)

22.2. Features

- Single Bit Correction and Dual Bit Detection
- Error Interrupt
- Operates Idle and Standby Sleep Mode
- Interrupts Generated by RAMECC Can be Used to Wake-up the Device from the Standby Sleep Mode

22.3. Block Diagram

Figure 22-1. RAMECC Block Diagram



22.4. Signal Description

Not applicable.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

22.5. Product Dependencies

The following sections describe how the other parts of the system must be configured correctly to use this peripheral.

22.5.1. I/O Lines

Not applicable.

22.5.2. Power Management

The RAMECC continues to operate in any Sleep mode (Standby Sleep, Idle) where the selected source clock is running. The RAMECC's interrupts can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes. See *Power Management Unit (PMU)* from Related Links for details on the different sleep modes.

Related Links

Power Management Unit (PMU)

22.5.3. DMA

Not applicable.

22.5.4. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the interrupt controller. Using the RAMECC interrupt(s) requires the interrupt controller to be configured first.

22.5.5. Events

Not applicable.

22.5.6. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in the Debug mode, the RAMECC corrects and logs ECC errors based on the following table.

Table 22-1. ECC Debug Operation

DBGCTRL.ECCELOG	DBGCTRL.ECCDIS	Description
0	0	ECC errors from debugger reads are corrected but not logged in INTFLAG
1	0	ECC errors from debugger reads are corrected and logged in INTFLAG
X	1	ECC errors from debugger reads are not corrected or logged in INTFLAG

If the RAMECC is configured in a way that requires it to be periodically serviced by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging.

22.5.7. Register Access Protection

All registers with write access are optionally write protected by the PAC, except the following registers:

- Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register
- Status (STATUS) register

Write protection is denoted by the Write-Protected property in the register description.

Write protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger, see *Peripheral Access Controller (PAC)* from Related Links.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Related Links
Peripheral Access Controller (PAC)

22.6. Functional Description

22.6.1. Interrupts

The RAMECC has the following interrupt sources:

- Dual Bit Error (DUALE) – Indicates that a dual bit error was detected
- Single Bit Error (SINGLEE) – Indicates that a single bit error was detected

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register is set when the interrupt condition occurs.

Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register and disabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the ERRADDR register is read, the interrupt is disabled or the RAMECC is Reset.

All interrupt requests from the peripheral are OR'ed together at the system level to generate one combined interrupt request to the NVIC. The user must read the INTFLAG register to determine which interrupt condition is present.

Note: Interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated.

22.6.2. Principle of Operation

ECC is implemented to detect and correct errors that may arise in the RAM arrays. The ECC logic is capable of double error detection and single error correction per 8-bit byte.

Upon single bit error detection, the Single Bit Error interrupt flag is raised (INTFLAG.SINGLEE). If a dual error is detected, the Dual Error interrupt flag (INTFLAG.DUALE) is raised. When the first error is detected, the ERRADDR register is frozen with the failing address and remains frozen until INTFLAG.DUALE and INTFLAG.SINGLEE are cleared. If a dual-bit error occurs while INTFLAG.SINGLEE is set, the ERRADDR register is updated with the dual bit error information and INTFLAG.DUALE is also set.

The INTFLAG.SINGLEE and INTFLAG.DUALE bits are both cleared on the ERRADDR read.

The block diagram illustrates the ECC interface. When ECC is disabled (CTRLA.ECCDIS=1), the ECC field in RAM is left unchanged on writes. On reads, ECC errors are not corrected or flagged.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

22.7. Register Summary

See the *RAMECC* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for the base address.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	INTENCLR	7:0							DUALE	SINGLEE
0x01	INTENSET	7:0							DUALE	SINGLEE
0x02	INTFLAG	7:0							DUALE	SINGLEE
0x03	STATUS	7:0								ECCDIS
0x04	ERRADDR	7:0	ERRADDR[7:0]							
		15:8	ERRADDR[15:8]							
		23:16							ERRADDR[17:16]	
		31:24								
0x08 ... 0x0E	Reserved									
0x0F	DBGCTRL	7:0							ECCELOG	ECCDIS

Related Links

Product Memory Mapping Overview

22.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write protected by the PAC. Optional PAC write protection is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description (see *Register Access Protection* from Related Links).

Related Links

Register Access Protection

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

22.8.1. Interrupt Enable Clear

Name: INTENCLR
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							DUALE	SINGLEE
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – DUALE Dual Bit Error Interrupt Enable Clear
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Dual Bit Error Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Dual Bit Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Dual Bit Error interrupt is disabled.
1	The Dual Bit Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – SINGLEE Single Bit Error Interrupt Enable Clear
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Single Bit Error Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Single Bit Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Single Bit Error interrupt is disabled.
1	The Single Bit Error interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

22.8.2. Interrupt Enable Set

Name: INTENSET
Offset: 0x01
Reset: 0x00
Property: Write-Protected

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							DUALE	SINGLEE
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – DUALE Dual Bit Error Interrupt Enable Set
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Dual Bit Error Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Dual Bit Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Dual Bit Error interrupt is disabled.
1	The Dual Bit Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – SINGLEE Single Bit Error Interrupt Enable Set
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Single Bit Error Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Single Bit Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Single Bit Error interrupt is disabled.
1	The Single Bit Error interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

22.8.3. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x02
Reset: 0x00

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							DUALE	SINGLEE
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – DUALE Dual Bit ECC Error Interrupt
This flag is set on the occurrence of a dual bit ECC error. Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Reading the ECCADDR register will clear the Dual Bit Error interrupt flag.

Value	Description
0	No dual bit errors have been received since the last clear.
1	At least one dual bit error has occurred since the last clear.

Bit 0 – SINGLEE Single Bit ECC Error Interrupt
This flag is set on the occurrence of a single bit ECC error. Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Reading the ECCADDR register will clear the Single Bit Error interrupt flag.

Value	Description
0	No errors have been received since the last clear.
1	At least one single bit error has occurred since the last clear.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

22.8.4. Status

Name: STATUS
Offset: 0x03
Reset: 0x00
Property: Read-only

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								ECCDIS
Access								R
Reset								0

Bit 0 – ECCDIS ECC Disable

This bit is fuse-updated at start-up based on the DEVCFG0/CFGCON0.FRECCDIS bit in the Boot Flash device configuration. When enabled, the calculated ECC is written to SRAM along with data. ECC correction and detection is enabled for reads.

Value	Description
0	ECC detection and correction is enabled.
1	ECC detection and correction is disabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

22.8.5. Error Address

Name: ERRADDR
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							ERRADDR[17:16]	
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ERRADDR[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERRADDR[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 17:0 – ERRADDR[17:0] ECC Error Address

The RAM address offset from RAM start that caused an ECC error. If a single-bit error is followed by a dual-bit error, this register is updated with the address of the dual-bit error, otherwise, it stalls on the first error occurrence. This register reads as '0' unless INTFLAG.SINGLEE and/or INTFLAG.DUALE are '1'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

22.8.6. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x0F
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							ECCELOG	ECCDIS
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – ECCELOG ECC Error Log
When DBGCTRL.ECCDIS=0, this bit controls whether ECC errors are logged in the INTFLAG register.
When DBGCTRL.ECCDIS=1, this bit has no meaning.

Value	Description
0	ECC errors for debugger reads are not logged.
1	ECC errors for debugger reads are logged if DBGCTRL.ECCDIS=0.

Bit 0 – ECCDIS ECC Disable
By default, ECC errors during debugger reads are corrected and logged based on DBGCTRL.ECCELOG. Setting this bit disables ECC correction and logging.

Value	Description
0	ECC errors are corrected for debugger reads and logged based on DBGCTRL.ECCELOG.
1	ECC errors are masked for debugger reads.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

23. System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)

23.1. Overview

A PIC32CX-BZ6 family device includes several non-volatile (programmable) configuration words that define the device's behavior. The device configuration words are located in the Boot Flash device config memory. These configuration words are loaded on equivalent system configuration registers after the device Reset. The write access to the system configuration registers is controlled through locking registers.

23.2. Features

This PIC32CX-BZ6 device provides several user-writable configuration registers related to the configuration and operation of the system.

- Permission Group Configuration Register (CFGPG) Defines the Permission Group
- System Key Register (SYSKEY) Defines the System Key
- Configuration Control Register 0 (CFGCON0(L)) Provides Control, Selection and Locking for Various Features of the Device
  Note: The registers marked with (L) are loadable from Flash.
  - PPS register locking
  - PMD register locking
  - CFGPG register locking
  - Config register locking
  - PMU controller register locking
  - Trace port enable, JTAG enable, SWO enable
  - Flash, SRAM ECC control
  - RTCC, AC alternate pinout selection
  - USB Functions
  - INT0 control
  - SMBus3 enable
- Configuration Control Register 1 (CFGCON1(L)) Provides Control, Selection and Locking for Various Features of the Device
  - QSPI DDR mode clock and address space cache enable
  - High-speed SERCOM, QSPI enable
  - WDT Sleep mode prescale configuration
  - CAN pins enable/disable
  - Debug port configuration and enable
  - USB DP DM rise/fall trim
  - AC1, AC0, CCL_OE output enable
  - MCLR configuration
- Configuration Control Register 2 (CFGCON2(L)) Provides Control, Selection and Locking for Various Features of the Device
  - DMT enable and configuration
  - WDT enable and configuration
  - Clock monitoring and control

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

  - Oscillator enable and configuration
  - Two-speed start-up enabled in Sleep mode bit
- Configuration Control Register 4 (CFGCON4(L)) Provides Control, Selection and Locking for Various Features of the Device
  - Deep sleep modules control
  - SOSC configuration control
  - RTCC event control and clock select
- CFGI2C Register provides control for I2C slew rate control, I2C delay enable, and SMBus enable
- CFGCLKGENx Registers Provides Clock Selection for Peripherals
- User Unique ID Register (USERID(L)) Provides the End User with a 16-Bit ID Field that Can be Read Out Directly Through the SWD Interface Via the USERID SWD Instruction

23.3. Modes of Operation

23.3.1. System Configuration Words

The device configuration words programmed in Boot Flash memory (NVR pages) get loaded on equivalent registers after the device Reset. The following table shows the mapping between the Boot Flash memory region and loading registers. Registers marked with (L) are loadable from Flash, and they can be controlled by software after the boot with the correct unlock sequence. After programming the configuration words, the user must Reset the device to ensure the configuration data is reloaded with the new programmed values.

Table 23-1. Device Configuration in Flash vs Register

Device Configuration (Flash)	Physical Address in Flash	Reloaded Register
FBCFG0	0x0081_0F9C	BCFG0 (0x4400_0200)
FBCFG1/DEVCFG0	0x0081_0F98	CFGCON0(L) (0x4400_0000)
FBCFG2/DEVCFG1	0x0081_0F94	CFGCON1(L) (0x4400_0010)
FBCFG3/DEVCFG2	0x0081_0F90	CFGCON2(L) (0x4400_0020)
FBCFG4/DEVCFG4	0x0081_0F8C	CFGCON4(L) (0x4400_0040)
FBCFG5/FUSERID	0x0081_0F88	USERID(L) (0x4400_00C0)

Other than device configurations in the Boot Flash region, there are more system configuration registers. They are run-time programmable and do not have an associated Flash region.

- CFGPGQOSx (x = 1, 2) - These registers define the permission group settings for various bus hosts on the device bus matrix.
- CFGI2C - This register dictates I^2C slew rate and delay control, SMBus enable.
- CFGPCLKGENx (x = 1, 2, 3, and 4) – These registers dictate the peripheral clock selection and enable the clock for the specific peripheral. See *Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)* from Related Links for more details.

Related Links

Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)

23.3.1.1. System Configuration Register Protection

To ensure data integrity of each system configuration word, a comparison is continuously made between each configuration bit and its stored complement. If a mismatch is detected, a Configuration Mismatch Reset is generated causing a device Reset.

23.3.2. Alternate System Configuration Words

In the PIC32CX-BZ6 family of devices, the configuration words select various device configurations and are located at physical addresses from 0x00810F80 (FBCFG7).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

If an unrecoverable ECC error occurs when reading the configuration words, the alternate configuration words are used to configure the device from Boot Flash memory. This configuration can be identical to the primary configuration words or different to operate in another condition. The alternate configuration words are located at physical addresses from 0x00810E80 (ALTFBCFG7). To flag that an ECC error has occurred, the BCFGERR (RCON[27]) bit is set.

If uncorrectable ECC errors are found in both primary and alternate words, the BCFGFAIL (RCON[26]) bit is set and the default configuration is used.

After programming the configuration words, the user application must reset the device to ensure the configuration data is reloaded with the new programmed values.

23.4. Locking and Unlocking the System Configuration Registers

Write access to the system configuration registers is controlled via the CFGCON0.CFGLOCK[1:0] register bits.

23.5. NMI Events

The only system configuration that gets reset on an NMI event are CPUPG bits in the CFGPGQOS register. This allows application firmware to pass control back to the bootloader and re-enable reads of all configuration words from Boot Flash NVR pages if reads of the Boot Flash pages were disabled using group permissions.

23.6. Register Locking

Several modules contain registers that are protected from errant code causing unwanted changes by the system lock feature. When the system lock is in effect, system lock-protected registers are not writable. The system lock feature protects registers that are system-critical. The PIC32CX-BZ6 provides different methods of register level locking:

23.6.1. One-Way Lock

This mechanism provides a one-way lock (when locked, only a Reset can unlock) using the CFGCON0.IOLOCK, CFGCON0.PMDLOCK, CFGCON0.PMULOCK and CFGCON0.PGLOCK register bits. This method includes protection for the following registers:

- All PPS registers using CFGCON0.IOLOCK
- All PMD registers using CFGCON0.PMDLOCK
- CFGPGQOS register using CFGCON0.PGLOCK
- CFGPCLKGENx register using CFGCON0.PGLOCK
- All PMU registers using CFGCON0.PMULOCK

23.6.2. One-Way or Two-Way Lock (Software Selectable)

If CFGCON0.CFGLOCK[1:0] is '10', it locks the registers, but it is also possible to unlock the registers by writing '00' to CFGCON0.CFGLOCK[1:0]. If CFGCON0.CFGLOCK[1:0] is '11', it locks the registers, and they are no longer possible to unlock as CFGCON0.CFGLOCK[1:0] bits are also locked. Only a system Reset can unlock them. This mechanism provides one-way or two-way lock (software selectable) using the CFGCON0.CFGLOCK[1:0] register bits. This method applies to the following registers:

- BCFG0
- CFGCON0
- CFGCON1
- CFGCON2
- CFGCON4
- USER_ID

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

23.6.3. Two-Way Lock and Unlock

Each module that uses the system lock feature describes register bits and functions, which are affected by this system lock feature. A specific sequence of writes to the SYSKEY register unlock the access to those register bits and features.

This locking method provides a two-way (locking and unlocking) write lock of system-critical registers. It includes protection for the following registers:

- CRU.OSCCON
- CRU.OSCTRM
- CRU.SPLLCON
- CRU.RSWRST
- CRU.RNMICON
- CRU.PB1DIV
- CRU.PB2DIV
- CRU.PB3DIV
- CRU.PB4DIV
- CRU.SLEWCON
- CRU.CLK_DIAG

23.6.3.1. Unlock Requirements

The unlock sequence must be atomic. If any other peripheral bus access occurs on the same peripheral bus where SYSKEY resides during the unlock attempt sequence, the unlock fails. Therefore, turn OFF all bus initiators, such as DMA, and disable interrupts.

23.6.3.2. Unlock Sequence

Follow these steps to unlock the CFG registers. The unlock sequencer looks for steps 3 and 4 to be atomic. For this sequence, atomic means that there is no other activity on the peripheral bus between steps 3 and 4. Step 2 is only needed to ensure that the sequence starts from a known locked state.

1. Suspend all other peripheral bus accesses.
2. Write SYSKEY = 0x00000000
3. Write SYSKEY = 0xAA996655
4. Write SYSKEY = 0x556699AA

23.6.3.3. Lock Sequence

When the system is unlocked, any write to the SYSKEY register causes the system lock to become active.

23.6.3.4. Lock/Unlock Indication

The SYSKEY register read value indicates the status of the unlock sequence. A value of 0x00000000 indicates the system is still locked. A value of 0x00000001 indicates the sequence succeeded and the system is unlocked.

23.7. Effects of Various Resets

The configuration data is reloaded from the corresponding Boot Flash memory configuration words on the following types of Reset:

- Power-on Reset (POR)
- Brown-out Reset (BOR)
- External Reset (MCLR)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Configuration Mismatch Reset (CM)
- Watchdog Timer Reset (WDTR)
- Software Reset (SWR)
- NMI Time-out Reset (NMITR)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

23.8. Register Summary

See *CFG* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for the base address.

Note: All registers in this table have corresponding CLR, SET and INV registers at its virtual address, plus an offset of 0x4, 0x8 and 0xC, respectively. See *CLR, SET and INV Registers* from Related Links.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CFGCON0(L)	7:0	CPENFILT			ADCPOVR	JTAGEN	TROEN	SWOEN	
		15:8	CFGLOCK[1:0]		IOLOCK	PMDLOCK	PGLOCK	PMULOCK	RTCOUT_ALTEN	RTCIN0_ALTEN
		23:16	SMBUS3EN2	VBUSONIO	USBIDIO	HPLUGDIS	UPLLHWMD	EPLLHWMD	USBSSEN	
		31:24		FRECCDIS	ECCCTL[1:0]		CMEN	INT0P	INT0E	PCM
0x04 ... 0x0F	Reserved									
0x10	CFGCON1(L)	7:0	ZBTWKSYS	CCL_OE	TRCEN			CAN0_PIN_EN		
		15:8	QSCHE_EN	SMCLR	SERCOM_HSEN[2:0]			QSPI_HSEN	CMP1_OE	CMP0_OE
		23:16	USBDPRTRIM[1:0]		USBDPFTRIM[1:0]		USBDMRTRIM[1:0]		USBDMFTRIM[1:0]	
		31:24	CAN1_PIN_EN	CLKZBREF	QSPIDDRM	WDTPSS[4:0]				
0x14 ... 0x1F	Reserved									
0x20	CFGCON2(L)	7:0	PMUTEST_VDD_EN		DMTINTV[2:0]			ACMP_CYCLE[2:0]		
		15:8	FSCMEN	CKSWEN	WAKE2SPD	SOSCSEL	WDTRMCS[1:0]		POSCMD[1:0]	
		23:16	WDTEN	WINDIS	WDTSPGM	WDTPSR[4:0]				
		31:24	DMTEN	DMTCNT[4:0]					WINSZ[1:0]	
0x24 ... 0x3F	Reserved									
0x40	CFGCON4(L)	7:0	SOSC_CFG[7:0]							
		15:8	MLPCLK_MOD	VBKP_DIVSEL	VBKP_32KCSEL[1:0]		VBKP_1KCSEL	RTCEVENT_EN	RTCEVENTSEL[1:0]	
		23:16	DSWDTPS[2:0]			DSZPBOREN	CPEN_DLY[2:0]			RTCEVTYPE
		31:24	RTCNTM_CSEL	LPOSCEN		DSBITEN	DSWDTEN	DSWDTLPRC	DSWDTPS[4:3]	
0x44 ... 0x4F	Reserved									
0x50	CFGPGQOS1	7:0					CPUQOS[1:0]		CPUPG[1:0]	
		15:8							DMAPG[1:0]	
		23:16	CRYPTOQOS[1:0]		CRYPTOPG[1:0]					
		31:24	WISIBQOS[1:0]		FCQOS[1:0]				DSUPG[1:0]	
0x54 ... 0x5F	Reserved									
0x60	CFGPGQOS2	7:0	USBQOS[1:0]		USBPG[1:0]		ADCQOS[1:0]		ADCPG[1:0]	
		15:8	CAN1QOS[1:0]		CAN1PG[1:0]		CAN0QOS[1:0]		CAN0PG[1:0]	
		23:16					ETHQOS[1:0]		ETHPG[1:0]	
		31:24								
0x64 ... 0x6F	Reserved									
0x70	CFGI2C	7:0		SMBUSEN6				SMBUSEN2	SMBUSEN1	SMBUSEN0
		15:8		I2CDSEL6				I2CDSEL2	I2CDSEL1	I2CDSEL0
		23:16		SLRCTRL6				SLRCTRL2	SLRCTRL1	SLRCTRL0
		31:24		SLRTEN6				SLRTEN2	SLRTEN1	SLRTEN0
0x74 ... 0x7F	Reserved									

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x80	CFGPCLKGEN1	7:0	FREQMRCD	FREQMRCSEL[2:0]			EICCD	EICCSEL[2:0]		
		15:8	SERCOM012CD	SERCOM012CSEL[2:0]			FREQMMCD	FREQMMCSEL[2:0]		
		23:16	TCC12CD	TCC12CSEL[2:0]			SERCOM6CD	SERCOM6CSEL[2:0]		
		31:24	CM4TCD	CM4TCSEL[2:0]			SERCOM345CD	SERCOM345CSEL[2:0]		
0x84 ... 0x8F	Reserved									
0x90	CFGPCLKGEN2	7:0	EVSYSC2CD	EVSYSC2SEL[2:0]			EVSYSC1CD	EVSYSC1SEL[2:0]		
		15:8	EVSYSC4CD	EVSYSC4SEL[2:0]			EVSYSC3CD	EVSYSC3SEL[2:0]		
		23:16	EVSYSC6CD	EVSYSC6SEL[2:0]			EVSYSC5CD	EVSYSC5SEL[2:0]		
		31:24	EVSYSC8CD	EVSYSC8SEL[2:0]			EVSYSC7CD	EVSYSC7SEL[2:0]		
0x94 ... 0x9F	Reserved									
0xA0	CFGPCLKGEN3	7:0	EVSYSC10CD	EVSYSC10SEL[2:0]			EVSYSC9CD	EVSYSC9SEL[2:0]		
		15:8	EVSYSC12CD	EVSYSC12SEL[2:0]			EVSYSC11CD	EVSYSC11SEL[2:0]		
		23:16	TCC0CD	TCC0CSEL[2:0]			ACCD	ACCSEL[2:0]		
		31:24	CVDCD	CVDCSEL[2:0]			ETHD	ETHCLKSEL[2:0]		
0xA4 ... 0xAF	Reserved									
0xB0	CFGPCLKGEN4	7:0	TC1CD	TC1CSEL[2:0]			TC0CD	TC0CSEL[2:0]		
		15:8	TC45CD	TC45CSEL[2:0]			TC23CD	TC23CSEL[2:0]		
		23:16	TC89CD	TC89CSEL[2:0]			TC67CD	TC67CSEL[2:0]		
		31:24	CAN1CD	CAN1CSEL[2:0]			CAN0CD	CAN0SEL[2:0]		
0xB4 ... 0xBF	Reserved									
0xC0	USER_ID	7:0	USER_ID[7:0]							
		15:8	USER_ID[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xC4 ... 0xCF	Reserved									
0xD0	SYSKEY	7:0	SYSKEY[7:0]							
		15:8	SYSKEY[15:8]							
		23:16	SYSKEY[23:16]							
		31:24	SYSKEY[31:24]							
0xD4 ... 0x011F	Reserved									
0x0120	MISCDBG	7:0								
		15:8	CM4SWRST_EN						CLDORDY	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0124 ... 0x01FF	Reserved									
0x0200	BCFG0	7:0							PCSCMODE	
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24	BINFOVALID0		SIGN	CP				

Related Links

CLR, SET and INV Registers

Product Memory Mapping Overview

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

23.9. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write protected by the PAC. Optional PAC write protection is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description.

Some registers are synchronized when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized or the Read-Synchronized property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in each individual register description.

The following are the list of conventions available in the register description:

- R = Readable bit
- W = Writable bit
- L = Lockable bit
- U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
- -n = Value at POR
- 1 = Bit is set
- 0 = Bit is cleared
- x = Bit is unknown
- HS = Hardware Set
- HC = Hardware Cleared

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

23.9.1. Configuration Control Register 0

Name: CFGCON0(L)
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x7960000b
Property: -

The CFGLOCK[1:0] register bits are writable only when CFGLOCK[0] = 0.

The IOLOCK, PMDLOCK and PGLOCK register bits can only be cleared on a system Reset. Thereafter, these bits are writable using CFGLOCK.

This register is loaded with trusted data from FBCFG1/DEVCFG0 during the pre-boot period. Trusted data from Flash is the configuration word reading from Flash memory which does not receive BCFG fail status and BINFOVALID = 0. If accompanied by the fail status BCFGFAIL (RCON[26]) or blank/erase indication, Reset values (described in the following register description) are retained and new values from FBCFG1 are not loaded.

Under all conditions, Flash loading is omitted for the following bits in the CFGCON0 register:

- IOLOCK
- CFGLOCK[1:0]
- PMDLOC
- PGLOCK
- PMULOCK
- JTAGEN
- HPLUGDIS

Hence, writing these bits in Boot Flash does not have an effect on the configuration register.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
		FRECCDIS	ECCCTL[1:0]		CMEN	INT0P	INT0E	PCM
Access		R/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset		1	1	1	1	0	0	1

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SMBUS3EN2	VBUSONIO	USBIDIO	HPLUGDIS	UPLLHWMD	EPLLHWMD	USBSSEN	
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	
Reset	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CFGLOCK[1:0]		IOLOCK	PMDLOCK	PGLOCK	PMULOCK	RTCOUT_ALTEN	RTCIN0_ALTEN
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/S/L	R/S/L	R/S/L	R/S/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CPENFILT			ADCPOVR	JTAGEN	TROEN	SWOEN	
Access	R/W/L			R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	
Reset	0			0	1	0	1	

Bit 30 – FRECCDIS Flex RAM (SRAM) ECC Control
Note: Only a read-only fuse bit sets the initialization value of RAMECC Control. The true RAMECC override is available in the RAMECC module.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	ECC is disabled
0	ECC is enabled

Bits 29:28 – ECCCTL[1:0] Flash ECC Control

Note: These bits are only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
11	ECC and dynamically ECC are disabled
10	ECC and dynamically ECC are disabled
01	Dynamically ECC is enabled
00	ECC is enabled (NVMCON.NVMOP[3:0] != 1 (Word programming))

Bit 27 – CMEN SPA/DPA Counter measures Enable

Value	Description
1	SPA/DPA Counter measure is enabled
0	SPA/DPA Counter measure is disabled

Bit 26 – INT0P INT0 Polarity

Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	INT0 Polarity (High)
0	INT0 Polarity (Low)

Bit 25 – INT0E INT0 Enable

Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	INT0 is enabled
0	INT0 is disabled

Bit 24 – PCM PCHE I/D Cacheable Mode

Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	Always enabled from outside. Can be further enabled/disabled by PCHE SFR registers.
0	The cache-ability is controlled by the CPU via HPROT[3] of ARM protection control bus.

Bit 23 – SMBUS3EN2 SMBus3 Enable for SERCOM2

I2C (TWI) Enabled?	SMBUS3EN	SMBUSEN	PAD0/PAD1 Interface
No	0/1	0/1	ST
Yes	0	0	I2C
Yes	0	1	SMBus
Yes	1	0/1	SMBus3

Notes:

- This bit does not enable functional SMBus3 features, only SMBus3 tolerant pad functionality. It is intended to provide a mechanism for implementing a 1.8V I2C or SMBus interface using external 1.8V pull-ups.
- This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	SMBus3 tolerant pads are enabled
0	SMBus3 tolerant pads are disabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 22 – VBUSONIO USB VBUS_ON Selection bit
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	The USB module controls the VBUS_ON pin
0	The Port function controls the VBUS_ON pin

Bit 21 – USBIDIO USB USBID Selection bit
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	The USB module controls the USBID pin
0	The Port function controls the USBID pin

Bit 20 – HPLUGDIS Hot Plugging Disable (outside fuse loading)
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	Hot plugging is disabled
0	Hot plugging is enabled

Bit 19 – UPLLHWMD UWPLL HW Control Mode for PWDN and RESET
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	PWDN and RESET are generated by hardware
0	PWDN and RESET are generated by software using corresponding PLLCON register bits

Bit 18 – EPLLHWMD EWPLL HW Control Mode for PWDN and RESET
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	PWDN and RESET are generated by hardware
0	PWDN and RESET are generated by software using corresponding PLLCON register bits

Bit 17 – USBSSEN USB Suspend Sleep Enable
Enables features for USB PHY FREF clock shutdown in the SUSPEND mode.
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	USB FREF clock is shut down when the Suspend mode is active
0	USB FREF clock continues to run when the Suspend mode is active

Bits 15:14 – CFGLOCK[1:0] Configuration Register Lock
Note: These bits are only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00' or '10'.

Value	Description
11	All NVR memory self-writes, Boot Configuration (BCFG0) and System Configuration registers (CFG* and USER_ID) are locked and cannot be written. CFGLOCK value cannot be changed.
10	All NVR memory self-writes, Boot Configuration (BCFG0) and System Configuration registers (CFG* and USER_ID) are locked and cannot be written. CFGLOCK value can be changed.
01	Reserved for future use
00	All NVR memory self-writes, Boot Configuration (BCFG0) and System Configuration registers (CFG* and USER_ID) are not locked and can be written. CFGLOCK value can be changed.

Bit 13 – IOLOCK I/O Lock
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	I/O Remap SFR bits are locked and cannot be modified
0	I/O Remap SFR bits are not locked and can be modified

Bit 12 – PMDLOCK Peripheral Module Disable (PMD) Lock
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	PMDx SFR bits are locked and cannot be modified
0	PMDx SFR bits are not locked and can be modified

Bit 11 – PGLOCK Permission Group Lock
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	CFGPG SFR bits are locked and cannot be modified
0	CFGPG SFR bits are not locked and can be modified

Bit 10 – PMULOCK PMU Controller Register Lock
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	PMU* SFR bits are locked and cannot be modified
0	PMU* SFR bits are not locked and can be modified

Bit 9 – RTCOUT_ALTEN RTCOUT Alternate Enable
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	RTC/OUT is available on PA10
0	RTC/OUT is available on PA4

Bit 8 – RTCIN0_ALTEN RTCIN0 Alternate Enable
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	RTC_IN0 is available on PA9
0	RTC_IN0 is available on PA3

Bit 7 – CPENFILT ADC CP Filter Enable
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	ADC CP filter is enabled
0	ADC CP filter is disabled

Bit 4 – ADCPOVR ADC Charge Pump Override
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	Overridden (Software controlled)
0	Hardware controlled

Bit 3 – JTAGEN JTAG Enable
Note: JTAG functionality is not available in the PIC32CX-BZ6 devices. The default value of this bit is '1'. It is recommended to write '0' to this bit during Application initialization to use JTAG pins for regular GPIO functionality. For pin details, see *I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)* from Related Links.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 2 – TROEN Trace Output Enable

Notes:

- When CFGCON1.TRCEN = 0, the value of this bit is ignored but has the effect of being '0'.
- This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	Start Trace Clock and enable Trace Outputs (Trace probe must be present)
0	Stop Trace Clock and disable Trace Outputs

Bit 1 – SWOEN SWO Enable on two-wire Debug interface

Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	SWO is enabled
0	SWO is disabled

Related Links

I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

23.9.2. Configuration Control Register 1

Name: CFGCON1(L)
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x1f00403B
Property: -

This register is loaded with trusted data from FBCFG2/DEVCFG1 during the pre-boot period.

Trusted data from Flash is the configuration word reading from Flash memory which does not receive BCFG fail status and BINFOVALID = 0. If accompanied by fail status BCFGFAIL (RCON[26]) or blank/erase indication, Reset values (described in the following register description) are retained, and new values from FBCFG2 are not loaded.

Under all conditions, Flash loading is omitted for the ZBTWKSYS bit in CFGCON1 register. Hence, writing this bit in Boot Flash will not have an effect on the configuration register.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CAN1_PIN_EN	CLKZBREF	QSPIDDRM	WDTPSS[4:0]				
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	USBDPRTRIM[1:0]		USBDPFTRIM[1:0]		USBDMRTRIM[1:0]		USBDMFTRIM[1:0]	
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	QSCHE_EN	SMCLR	SERCOM_HSEN[2:0]			QSPI_HSEN	CMP1_OE	CMP0_OE
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ZBTWKSYS	CCL_OE	TRCEN			CAN0_PIN_EN		
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L			R/W/L		
Reset	0	0	1			0		

Bit 31 – CAN1_PIN_EN CAN1 Pin Enable
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	CAN1 pins are enabled
0	CAN1 pins are disabled

Bit 30 – CLKZBREF External Reference Clock ZB Enable
The external reference clock output from the 802.15.4 wireless subsystem on the REFO1 pin, which is configurable through PPS
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	Enable clk_zb_to_ext on PPS.REFO1
0	No clk_zb_to_ext on PPS.REFO1, PPS.REFO1 remains unchanged

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 29 – QSPIDDRM QSPI Double Data Rate (DDR) Mode Clock Enable

Notes:

- When using the QSPI DDR mode, the System Clock (SYS_CLK) must be <= 32 MHz.
- This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	QSPI DDR mode clock is enabled
0	QSPI DDR mode clock is disabled

Bits 28:24 – WDTPSS[4:0] Watchdog Timer Post-scale Select Sleep bits

Note: These bits are only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
10100	1:1048576
10011	1:524288
10010	1:262144
10001	1:131072
10000	1:65536
01111	1:32768
01110	1:16384
01101	1:8192
01100	1:4096
01011	1:2048
01010	1:1024
01001	1:512
01000	1:256
00111	1:128
00110	1:64
00101	1:32
00100	1:16
00011	1:8
00010	1:4
00001	1:2
00000	1:1

Bits 23:22 – USBDPRTRIM[1:0] USB DP Rise Trim fuse bits

Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Bits 21:20 – USBDPFTRIM[1:0] USB DP Fall Trim fuse bits

Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Bits 19:18 – USBDMRTRIM[1:0] USB DM Rise Trim fuse bits

Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Bits 17:16 – USBDMFTRIM[1:0] USB DM Fall Trim fuse bits

Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Bit 15 – QSCHE_EN QSPI Address Space Cache Attribute

Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	Cache attribute is enabled
0	Caching is disabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 14 – SMCLR Selects CRU handling of MCLR Control
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	Does not reset all device MCLR Reset states
0	MCLR external Reset causes a faux POR

Bits 13:11 – SERCOM_HSEN[2:0] SERCOMx (Direct) Enable, Bit 13 = SERCOM2, Bit 12 = SERCOM1, Bit 11 = SERCOM0
Notes:

- This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.
- The PIC32CX2051BZ66048 SoC does not include SERCOM2 dedicated pins; therefore, the user must not use SERCOM2 for the PIC32CX2051BZ66048 SoC variant.

Value	Description
1	Enables SERCOMx via Direct Mode (High-Speed)
0	Enables SERCOMx via PPS

Bit 10 – QSPI_HSEN QSPI (Direct) Enable
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	Enables QSPI via Direct Mode (High-Speed)
0	Enables QSPI via PPS

Bit 9 – CMP1_OE Analog Comparator-1 Output Enable
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	AC1 output is enabled
0	AC1 output is disabled

Bit 8 – CMP0_OE Analog Comparator-0 Output Enable
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	AC0 output is enabled
0	AC0 output is disabled

Bit 7 – ZBTWKSYS ZBT Subsystem External Wake-up source
Notes:

- Write-only bit, with read-as zero; when '1' is written, creates one pulse on the ZBT subsystem.external_NMI0 pin. This enables external system wake-up to ZBT subsystem. This allows CPU and ZBT subsystem wake-up/sleep to be independent of each other.
- Flash fuse loading is excluded for this bit.

Bit 6 – CCL_OE CCL Pads (via PPS) Output Enable
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] = 00.

Value	Description
1	CCL pads (via PPS) output is enabled
0	CCL pads (via PPS) output is disabled

Bit 5 – TRCEN Trace Enable
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Trace features in the CPU are enabled
0	Trace features in the CPU are disabled

Bit 2 – CAN0_PIN_EN CAN0 Pin Enable

Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	CAN0 pins are enabled
0	CAN0 pins are disabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

23.9.3. Configuration Control Register 2

Name: CFGCON2(L)
Offset: 0x20
Reset: 0x7f7fff38
Property: -

This register is loaded with trusted data from FBCFG3/DEVCFG2 during the pre-boot period.

Trusted data from Flash is the configuration word reading from Flash memory which does not receive a BCFG fail status and BINFOVALID = 0. If accompanied by fail status BCFGFAIL (RCON[26]) or blank/erase indication, Reset values (described in the following register description) are retained and new values from FBCFG3 are not loaded.

Under all conditions, Flash loading is omitted for POSCMD[1:0] bits in CFGCON2 register. Hence, writing these bits in Boot Flash must not have an effect on the configuration register.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DMTEN	DMTCNT[4:0]					WINSZ[1:0]	
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	WDTEN	WINDIS	WDTSPGM	WDTPSR[4:0]				
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FSCMEN	CKSWEN	WAKE2SPD	SOSCSEL	WDTRMCS[1:0]		POSCMD[1:0]	
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PMUTEST_VDD_EN		DMTINTV[2:0]			ACMP_CYCLE[2:0]		
Access	R/W/L		R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0		1	1	1	0	0	0

Bit 31 – DMTEN Dead Man Timer Enable
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	DMT is enabled always and DMTCON.ON bit does not have control
0	DMT disabled (control is placed on the DMTCON.ON bit)

Bits 30:26 – DMTCNT[4:0] Dead Man Timer Count Select
Note: These bits are only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
00000	Counter value is 2^8 for DMTPSCNT[31:0]
00001	Counter value is 2^9 for DMTPSCNT[31:0]
. . .	...
10100	Counter value is 2^28 for DMTPSCNT[31:0]
10101	Counter value is 2^29 for DMTPSCNT[31:0]
10110	Counter value is 2^30 for DMTPSCNT[31:0]
10111	Counter value is 2^31 for DMTPSCNT[31:0]

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
11000 – 11111	Reserved

Bits 25:24 – WINSZ[1:0] Watchdog Timer Window Size
Note: These bits are only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
00	Window size is 75%
01	Window size is 50%
10	Window size is 37.5%
11	Window size is 25%

Bit 23 – WDTEN Watchdog Timer Enable
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	WDT is enabled always and WDTCON.ON bit does not have control
0	WDT is disabled (control is placed on the WDTCON.ON bit)

Bit 22 – WINDIS Windowed Watchdog Timer Disable
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	Standard WDT selected; windowed WDT disabled
0	Windowed WDT enabled

Bit 21 – WDTSPGM Watchdog Timer Stop during Flash Programming
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	The WDT stops during NVR programming
0	The WDT runs during NVR programming

Bits 20:16 – WDTPSR[4:0] Watchdog Timer Post-scale Select Run bits
Note: These bits are only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
10100	1:1048576
10011	1:524288
10010	1:262144
10001	1:131072
10000	1:65536
01111	1:32768
01110	1:16384
01101	1:8192
01100	1:4096
01011	1:2048
01010	1:1024
01001	1:512
01000	1:256
00111	1:128
00110	1:64
00101	1:32
00100	1:16
00011	1:8
00010	1:4

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
00001	1:2
00000	1:1

Bit 15 – FSCMEN Fail-Safe Clock Monitor Enable
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	FSCM enabled
0	FSCM disabled

Bit 14 – CKSWEN Software Clock Switching Enable
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	Software clock switching enabled
0	Software clock switching disabled

Bit 13 – WAKE2SPD Two-Speed Start-up Enabled in the Sleep mode
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	When the device EXITS Sleep mode, the SYS_CLK is from FRC until the selected clock is ready.
0	Not applicable.

Bit 12 – SOSCSEL SOSC Selection Configuration
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	Crystal (SOSCI/SOSCO) mode
0	Digital (SCLKI) mode

Bits 11:10 – WDTRMCS[1:0] WDT RUN Mode Clock Select
Note: These bits are only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
11	LPRC
10	Reserved
01	Reserved
00	WDT PB Clock (PB1_CLK)

Bits 9:8 – POSCMD[1:0] Primary Oscillator Configuration
Note: These bits are only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
11	Primary Oscillator mode is disabled
10	Reserved
01	Reserved
00	Primary Oscillator mode is selected

Bit 7 – PMUTEST_VDD_EN PMU Test Output or VDD/2 Enable via ADC IE12
Note: These bits are only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	PMU Test output monitor is enabled
0	VDD/2 Monitor is enabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 5:3 – DMTINTV[2:0] Dead Man Timer Count Window Interval
Note: These bits are only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
000	Window/Interval value is zero for DMTPSINTV[31:0] - Windowed mode is disabled
001	Window/Interval value is 1/2 Counter value for DMTPSINTV[31:0]
010	Window/Interval value is 3/4 Counter value for DMTPSINTV[31:0]
011	Window/Interval value is 7/8 Counter value for DMTPSINTV[31:0]
100	Window/Interval value is 15/16 Counter value for DMTPSINTV[31:0]
101	Window/Interval value is 31/32 Counter value for DMTPSINTV[31:0]
110	Window/Interval value is 63/64 Counter value for DMTPSINTV[31:0]
111	Window/Interval value is 127/128 Counter value for DMTPSINTV[31:0]

Bits 2:0 – ACMP_CYCLE[2:0] AC Comparator Result Wait Cycles
Note: These bits are only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
n	Wait for 32 µs* ACMP_CYCLE[2:0]+1 cycles to generate comparator done indication

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

23.9.4. Configuration Control Register 4

Name: CFGCON4(L)
Offset: 0x40
Reset: 0x840e4000
Property: -

This register is loaded with trusted data from FBCFG4/DEVCFG4 during the pre-boot period.

Trusted data from Flash is the configuration word reading from Flash memory which does not receive BCFG fail status and BINFOVALID = 0. If accompanied by fail status BCFGFAIL (RCON[26]) or blank/erase indication, Reset values (described in the following register description) are retained and new values from FBCFG4 are not loaded.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	RTCNTM_CSEL	LPOSCEN		DSBITEN	DSWDTEN	DSWDTLPRC	DSWDTPS[4:3]	
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L		R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	1	0		0	0	1	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DSWDTPS[2:0]			DSZPBOREN	CPEN_DLY[2:0]			RTCEVTYPE
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	MLPCLK_MOD	VBKP_DIVSEL	VBKP_32KCSEL[1:0]		VBKP_1KCSEL	RTCEVENT_EN	RTCEVENTSEL[1:0]	
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SOSC_CFG[7:0]							
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – RTCNTM_CSEL RTCC Counter Mode Clock Select
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	Raw 32 KHz clock
0	Processed 32 KHz clock

Bit 30 – LPOSCEN Low Power (Secondary) Oscillator Enable
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	Enable Low Power (Secondary) Oscillator, also at Reset
0	Disable Low Power (Secondary) Oscillator

Bit 28 – DSBITEN Deep Sleep Bit Enable
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Note: When waking up from Deep Sleep Modes, while DSCON_DSSR is set, the DSBITEN should not be changed by software, doing so may trigger a spurious Configuration Mismatch fault.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Enable DS bit in DSCON
0	Disable DS bit in DSCON

Bit 27 – DSWDTEN Deep Sleep Watchdog Timer Enable

Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	Enable DSWDT during deep sleep
0	Disable DSWDT during deep sleep

Bit 26 – DSWDTLPRC Deep Sleep Watchdog Timer Reference Clock Select

Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	Select LPRC as DSWDT reference clock
0	Select SOSC as DSWDT reference clock

Bits 25:21 – DSWDTPS[4:0] Deep Sleep Watchdog Timer Postscale Select

The DS WDT prescaler is 32; this creates an approximate base time unit of 1 ms.

Note: These bits are only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
11111	$1:2^{36}$ (25.7 days)
11110	$1:2^{35}$ (12.8 days)
11101	$1:2^{34}$ (6.4 days)
11100	$1:2^{33}$ (77.0 hours)
11011	$1:2^{32}$ (38.5 hours)
11010	$1:2^{31}$ (19.2 hours)
11001	$1:2^{30}$ (9.6 hours)
11000	$1:2^{29}$ (4.8 hours)
10111	$1:2^{28}$ (2.4 hours)
10110	$1:2^{27}$ (72.2 minutes)
10101	$1:2^{26}$ (36.1 minutes)
10100	$1:2^{25}$ (18.0 minutes)
10011	$1:2^{24}$ (9.0 minutes)
10010	$1:2^{23}$ (4.5 minutes)
10001	$1:2^{22}$ (135.3 s)
10000	$1:2^{21}$ (67.7 s)
01111	$1:2^{20}$ (33.825 s)
01110	$1:2^{19}$ (16.912 s)
01101	$1:2^{18}$ (8.456 s)
01100	$1:2^{17}$ (4.228 s)
01011	1:65536 (2.114 s)
01010	1:32768 (1.057 s)
01001	1:16384 (528.5 ms)
01000	1:8192 (264.3 ms)
00111	1:4096 (132.1 ms)
00110	1:2048 (66.1 ms)
00101	1:1024 (33 ms)
00100	1:512 (16.5 ms)
00011	1:256 (8.3 ms)
00010	1:128 (4.1 ms)
00001	1:64 (2.1 ms)
00000	1:32 (1 ms)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 20 – DSZPBOREN Deep Sleep Zero-Power BOR Enable

Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'. If ZPBOR is enabled, the minimum required supply voltage is 2.1 V. If ZPBOR is disabled, internal power monitoring is not provided, and the user must ensure proper supply voltage through external monitoring.

Value	Description
1	Enable ZPBOR during deep sleep
0	Disable ZPBOR during deep sleep

Bits 19:17 – CPEN_DLY[2:0] Charge-pump Ready Digital Delay (Safety Delay to Analog CP Ready)

n = (n+1) LPRC Clock Cycle Delay

Note: These bits are only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Bit 16 – RTCEVTYPE RTCC Event Type

Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	RTC_EVENT
0	RTC_OUT

Bit 15 – MLPCLK_MOD LPCLK Modifier in Counter/Delay Mode

Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	Divide-by 1.024 (Recommended when LPCLK = 32.768 KHz)
0	Divide-by 1 (Recommended when LPCLK = 32 KHz)

Bit 14 – VBKP_DIVSEL VDDBUKPCORE LPCLK Clock Divider Selection

Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	Divide by 31.25 (Recommended when LPCLK = 32 KHz)
0	Divide-by 32 (Recommended when LPCLK = 32.768 KHz)

Bits 13:12 – VBKP_32KCSEL[1:0] VDDBUKPCORE 32 KHz Clock Source Selection

Notes:

- When '00' or '01', the Deep Sleep mode is entered and it falls back to '11' before entering Deep Sleep. Any change of clock source results in gaps in the LPCLK output.
- These bits are only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
11	LPRC
10	SOSC
01	POSC
00	FRC

Bit 11 – VBKP_1KCSEL VDDBUKPCORE LPCLK Clock Selection

Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
1	Divide by 32 or 31.25 clock depending on VBKP_DIVSEL
0	32 KHz low power clock

Bit 10 – RTCEVENT_EN Output Enable for RTCC Event Output

Note: This bit is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Enables RTCC-Event output
0	Disables RTCC-Event output

Bits 9:8 – RTCEVENTSEL[1:0] RTCC Event Selection

Note: These bits are only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
00	1-Second clock
01	Alarm pulse
1x	32 KHz clock

Bits 7:0 – SOSC_CFG[7:0] SOSC Configuration Bits

Gain configuration for SOSC Oscillator:
G3>G2>G1>G0

- 11 = Gain is G3
- 10 = Gain is G2
- 01 = Gain is G1
- 00 = Gain is G0

Note: These bits are only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

23.9.5. Permission Group Configuration Register 1

Name: CFGPGQOS1
Offset: 0x50
Reset: 0xe040004c
Property: -

All bits in this register are writable only when CFGCON0.PGLOCK = 0.

There is no Flash location for this register because the purpose of this register to provide software based protection mechanism to device memory mapped region.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	WISIBQOS[1:0]		FCQOS[1:0]				DSUPG[1:0]	
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L			R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	1	1	1	0			0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CRYPTOQOS[1:0]		CRYPTOPG[1:0]					
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L				
Reset	0	1	0	0				

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							DMAPG[1:0]	
Access							R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset							0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					CPUQOS[1:0]		CPUPG[1:0]	
Access					R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset					1	1	0	0

Bits 31:30 – WISIBQOS[1:0] Wireless SIB QOS Control Bits
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK = 0.

Value	Description
00	Disable; Background
01	Low; Sensitive bandwidth
10	Medium; Sensitive latency
11	High; Critical latency

Bits 29:28 – FCQOS[1:0] FC Controller QOS Control Bits
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK = 0.

Value	Description
00	Disable; Background
01	Low; Sensitive bandwidth
10	Medium; Sensitive latency
11	High; Critical latency

Bits 25:24 – DSUPG[1:0] DSU Permission Group
The DSU bus host has access to Access Controlled memory regions in the Bus Structure's Permission Groups SFRs.

- DSUPG[1:0] == 2'b11 : Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 3
- DSUPG[1:0] == 2'b10 : Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 2

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- DSUPG[1:0] == 2'b01 : Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 1
- DSUPG[1:0] == 2'b00 : Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 0

Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK = 0.

Bits 23:22 – CRYPTOQOS[1:0] Crypto QOS Control Bits

Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK = 0.

Value	Description
00	Disable; Background
01	Low; Sensitive bandwidth
10	Medium; Sensitive latency
11	High; Critical latency

Bits 21:20 – CRYPTOPG[1:0] Crypto Permission Group

The Crypto bus host has access to Access Controlled memory regions in the Bus Structure's Permission Groups SFRs.

- CRYPTOPG[1:0] == 2'b11 : Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 3
- CRYPTOPG[1:0] == 2'b10 : Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 2
- CRYPTOPG[1:0] == 2'b01 : Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 1
- CRYPTOPG[1:0] == 2'b00 : Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 0

Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK = 0.

Bits 9:8 – DMAPG[1:0] DMA (Rd/Wr) Permission Group

The DMA bus host has access to Access Controlled memory regions in the Bus Structure's Permission Groups SFRs.

- DMAPG[1:0] == 2'b11 : Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 3
- DMAPG[1:0] == 2'b10 : Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 2
- DMAPG[1:0] == 2'b01 : Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 1
- DMAPG[1:0] == 2'b00 : Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 0

Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK = 0.

Bits 3:2 – CPUQOS[1:0] CPU I/D and System Bus QOS Control Bits

Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK = 0.

Value	Description
00	Disable; Background
01	Low; Sensitive bandwidth
10	Medium; Sensitive latency
11	High; Critical latency

Bits 1:0 – CPUPG[1:0] CPU (Code) Permission Group

The CPU Bus host has access to Access Controlled memory regions in the Bus Structure's Permission Groups SFRs.

- CPUPG[1:0] == 2'b11 : Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 3
- CPUPG[1:0] == 2'b10 : Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 2
- CPUPG[1:0] == 2'b01 : Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 1
- CPUPG[1:0] == 2'b00 : Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 0

Note: CPUPG[1:0] automatically reverts to 2'b00 when the CPU acknowledges entering into an NMI exception.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK = 0.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

23.9.6. Permission Group Configuration Register 2

Name: CFGPGQOS2
Offset: 0x60
Reset: 0x00084444
Property: -

All bits in this register are writable only when CFGCON0.PGLOCK = 0.

There is no Flash location for this register because the purpose of this register to provide software based protection mechanism to device memory mapped region.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					ETHQOS[1:0]		ETHPG[1:0]	
Access					R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset					1	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CAN1QOS[1:0]		CAN1PG[1:0]		CAN0QOS[1:0]		CAN0PG[1:0]	
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	USBQOS[1:0]		USBPG[1:0]		ADCQOS[1:0]		ADCPG[1:0]	
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0

Bits 19:18 – ETHQOS[1:0] ETH QOS Control bits
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK = 0.

Value	Description
00	Disable; Background
01	Low; Sensitive bandwidth
10	Medium; Sensitive latency
11	High; Critical latency

Bits 17:16 – ETHPG[1:0] ETH Permission Group
The Ethernet bus master has access to Access Controlled memory regions in the Bus Structure's Permission Groups SFRs.

- ETHPG[1:0] == 2'b11: Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 3
- ETHPG[1:0] == 2'b10: Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 2
- ETHPG[1:0] == 2'b01: Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 1
- ETHPG[1:0] == 2'b00: Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 0

Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK = 0.

Bits 15:14 – CAN1QOS[1:0] CAN1 QOS Control bits
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK = 0.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
00	Disable; Background
01	Low; Sensitive bandwidth
10	Medium; Sensitive latency
11	High; Critical latency

Bits 13:12 – CAN1PG[1:0] CAN1 Permission Group
The CAN1 bus master has access to Access Controlled memory regions in the Bus Structure's Permission Groups SFRs.

- CAN1PG[1:0] == 2'b11: Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 3
- CAN1PG[1:0] == 2'b10: Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 2
- CAN1PG[1:0] == 2'b01: Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 1
- CAN1PG[1:0] == 2'b00: Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 0

Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK = 0.

Bits 11:10 – CAN0QOS[1:0] CAN0 QOS Control bits
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK = 0.

Value	Description
00	Disable; Background
01	Low; Sensitive bandwidth
10	Medium; Sensitive latency
11	High; Critical latency

Bits 9:8 – CAN0PG[1:0] CAN0 Permission Group
The CAN0 bus master has access to Access Controlled memory regions in the Bus Structure's Permission Groups SFRs.

- CAN0PG[1:0] == 2'b11: Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 3
- CAN0PG[1:0] == 2'b10: Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 2
- CAN0PG[1:0] == 2'b01: Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 1
- CAN0PG[1:0] == 2'b00: Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 0

Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK = 0.

Bits 7:6 – USBQOS[1:0] USB QOS Control bits
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK = 0.

Value	Description
00	Disable; Background
01	Low; Sensitive bandwidth
10	Medium; Sensitive latency
11	High; Critical latency

Bits 5:4 – USBPG[1:0] USB Permission Group
The USB bus master has access to Access Controlled memory regions in the Bus Structure's Permission Groups SFRs.

- USBPG[1:0] == 2'b11: Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 3
- USBPG[1:0] == 2'b10: Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 2
- USBPG[1:0] == 2'b01: Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 1
- USBPG[1:0] == 2'b00: Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 0

Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK = 0.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 3:2 – ADCQOS[1:0] ADC QOS Control bits

Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK = 0.

Value	Description
00	Disable; Background
01	Low; Sensitive bandwidth
10	Medium; Sensitive latency
11	High; Critical latency

Bits 1:0 – ADCPG[1:0] ADC Permission Group

The ADC bus master has access to Access Controlled memory regions in the Bus Structure's Permission Groups SFRs.

- ADCPG[1:0] == 2'b11: Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 3
- ADCPG[1:0] == 2'b10: Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 2
- ADCPG[1:0] == 2'b01: Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 1
- ADCPG[1:0] == 2'b00: Initiator is assigned to Permission Group 0

Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK = 0.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

23.9.7. I2C Configuration

Name: CFGI2C
Offset: 0x70
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

The CFGI2C dictates the peripheral clock selection described in the Clock and Reset Unit chapter. See *Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)* from Related Links.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
		SLRTEN6				SLRTEN2	SLRTEN1	SLRTEN0
Access		R/W/L				R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset		0				0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		SLRCTRL6				SLRCTRL2	SLRCTRL1	SLRCTRL0
Access		R/W/L				R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset		0				0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		I2CDSEL6				I2CDSEL2	I2CDSEL1	I2CDSEL0
Access		R/W/L				R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset		0				0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		SMBUSEN6				SMBUSEN2	SMBUSEN1	SMBUSEN0
Access		R/W/L				R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset		0				0	0	0

Bit 30 – SLRTEN6 I2C Slew Rate Enable for SERCOM6

Note:

- This field is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
0	I2C Slew Rate is disabled
1	I2C Slew Rate is enabled

Bit 26 – SLRTEN2 I2C Slew Rate Enable for SERCOM2

Note:

- This field is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
0	I2C Slew Rate is disabled
1	I2C Slew Rate is enabled

Bit 25 – SLRTEN1 I2C Slew Rate Enable for SERCOM1

Note:

- This field is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
0	I2C Slew Rate is disabled
1	I2C Slew Rate is enabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 24 – SLRTEN0 I2C Slew Rate Enable for SERCOM0

Note:

- This field is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
0	I2C Slew Rate is disabled
1	I2C Slew Rate is enabled

Bit 22 – SLRCTRL6 Slew Rate Control for SERCOM6

Note:

- This field is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
0	Slew Rate Control is controlled via GPIO registers
1	Slew Rate Control is controlled via SERCOM registers

Bit 18 – SLRCTRL2 Slew Rate Control for SERCOM2

Note:

- This field is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
0	Slew Rate Control is controlled via GPIO registers
1	Slew Rate Control is controlled via SERCOM registers

Bit 17 – SLRCTRL1 Slew Rate Control for SERCOM1

Note:

- This field is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
0	Slew Rate Control is controlled via GPIO registers
1	Slew Rate Control is controlled via SERCOM registers

Bit 16 – SLRCTRL0 Slew Rate Control for SERCOM0

Note:

- This field is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
0	Slew Rate Control is controlled via GPIO registers
1	Slew Rate Control is controlled via SERCOM registers

Bit 14 – I2CDSEL6 I2C Delay Select for SERCOM6

Note:

- This field is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
0	I2C delay is disabled
1	I2C delay is enabled

Bit 10 – I2CDSEL2 I2C Delay Select for SERCOM2

Note:

- This field is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
0	I2C delay is disabled
1	I2C delay is enabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 9 – I2CDSEL1 I2C Delay Select for SERCOM1

Note:

- This field is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
0	I2C delay is disabled
1	I2C delay is enabled

Bit 8 – I2CDSEL0 I2C Delay Select for SERCOM0

Note:

- This field is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
0	I2C delay is disabled
1	I2C delay is enabled

Bit 6 – SMBUSEN6 SMBus Enable for SERCOM6

Note:

- This field is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
0	SMBus is disabled
1	SMBus is enabled

Bit 2 – SMBUSEN2 SMBus Enable for SERCOM2

Note:

- This field is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
0	SMBus is disabled
1	SMBus is enabled

Bit 1 – SMBUSEN1 SMBus Enable for SERCOM1

Note:

- This field is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
0	SMBus is disabled
1	SMBus is enabled

Bit 0 – SMBUSEN0 SMBus Enable for SERCOM0

Note:

- This field is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

Value	Description
0	SMBus is disabled
1	SMBus is enabled

Related Links

Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

23.9.8. Peripheral Clock Generator 1

Name: CFGPCLKGEN1
Offset: 0x80
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

The CFGPCLKGEN1 dictates the peripheral clock selection described in the Clock and Reset Unit chapter. See *Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)* from Related Links.

There is no Flash location for this register because the purpose of this register is to provide application-based peripheral clocking selection. This is best handled in the application software drivers.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CM4TCD	CM4TCSEL[2:0]			SERCOM345CD	SERCOM345CSEL[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	TCC12CD	TCC12CSEL[2:0]			SERCOM6CD	SERCOM6CSEL[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SERCOM012CD	SERCOM012CSEL[2:0]			FREQMMCD	FREQMMCSEL[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	FREQMRCD	FREQMRCSEL[2:0]			EICCD	EICCSEL[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – CM4TCD CM4_Trace Peripheral Clock Disable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 30:28 – CM4TCSEL[2:0] CM4_Trace Peripheral Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 27 – SERCOM345CD SERCOM3, SERCOM4 and SERCOM5 Peripheral Clock Disable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 26:24 – SERCOM345CSEL[2:0] SERCOM3, SERCOM4 and SERCOM5 Peripheral Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 23 – TCC12CD TCC1 and TCC2 Peripheral Clock Disable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 22:20 – TCC12CSEL[2:0] TCC1 and TCC2 Peripheral Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 19 – SERCOM6CD SERCOM6 Peripheral Clock Disable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 18:16 – SERCOM6CSEL[2:0] SERCOM6 Peripheral Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 15 – SERCOM012CD SERCOM0, SERCOM1 and SERCOM2 Peripheral Clock Disable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 14:12 – SERCOM012CSEL[2:0] SERCOM0, SERCOM1 and SERCOM2 Peripheral Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 11 – FREQMMCD FREQM Measurement Clock Disable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 10:8 – FREQMMCSEL[2:0] FREQM Measurement Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 7 – FREQMRCD FREQM Reference Clock Disable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 6:4 – FREQMRCSEL[2:0] FREQM Reference Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 3 – EICCD EIC Peripheral Clock Disable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 2:0 – EICCSEL[2:0] EIC Peripheral Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Related Links
Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

23.9.9. Peripheral Clock Generator 2

Name: CFGPCLKGEN2
Offset: 0x90
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

The CFGPCLKGEN2 dictates the peripheral clock selection described in the Clock and Reset Unit chapter. See *Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)* from Related Links.

There is no Flash location for this register because the purpose of this register is to provide an application-based peripheral clocking selection. This is best handled in the application software drivers.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	EVSYSC8CD	EVSYSC8SEL[2:0]			EVSYSC7CD	EVSYSC7SEL[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	EVSYSC6CD	EVSYSC6SEL[2:0]			EVSYSC5CD	EVSYSC5SEL[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	EVSYSC4CD	EVSYSC4SEL[2:0]			EVSYSC3CD	EVSYSC3SEL[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	EVSYSC2CD	EVSYSC2SEL[2:0]			EVSYSC1CD	EVSYSC1SEL[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – EVSYSC8CD EVSYS Channel 8 Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 30:28 – EVSYSC8SEL[2:0] EVSYS Channel 8 Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 27 – EVSYSC7CD EVSYS Channel 7 Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 26:24 – EVSYSC7SEL[2:0] EVSYS Channel 7 Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 23 – EVSYSC6CD EVSYS Channel 6 Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 22:20 – EVSYSC6SEL[2:0] EVSYS Channel 6 Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 19 – EVSYSC5CD EVSYS Channel 5 Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 18:16 – EVSYSC5SEL[2:0] EVSYS Channel 5 Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 15 – EVSYSC4CD EVSYS Channel 4 Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 14:12 – EVSYSC4SEL[2:0] EVSYS Channel 4 Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 11 – EVSYSC3CD EVSYS Channel 3 Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 10:8 – EVSYSC3SEL[2:0] EVSYS Channel 3 Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 7 – EVSYSC2CD EVSYS Channel 2 Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 6:4 – EVSYSC2SEL[2:0] EVSYS Channel 2 Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 3 – EVSYSC1CD EVSYS Channel 1 Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 2:0 – EVSYSC1SEL[2:0] EVSYS Channel 1 Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Related Links
Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

23.9.10. Peripheral Clock Generator 3

Name: CFGPCLKGEN3
Offset: 0xA0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

The CFGPCLKGEN3 dictates the peripheral clock selection described in the Clock and Reset Unit chapter. See *Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)* from Related Links.

There is no Flash location for this register because the purpose of this register is to provide an application-based peripheral clocking selection. This is best handled in the application software drivers.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CVDCD	CVDCSEL[2:0]			ETHD	ETHCLKSEL[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	TCC0CD	TCC0CSEL[2:0]			ACCD	ACCSEL[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	EVSYSC12CD	EVSYSC12SEL[2:0]			EVSYSC11CD	EVSYSC11SEL[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	EVSYSC10CD	EVSYSC10SEL[2:0]			EVSYSC9CD	EVSYSC9SEL[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – CVDCD CVD Peripheral Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 30:28 – CVDCSEL[2:0] CVD Peripheral Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1–6	REFO1–6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 27 – ETHD Ethernet Peripheral Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 26:24 – ETHCLKSEL[2:0] Ethernet Peripheral Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1–6	REFO1–6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 23 – TCC0CD TCC0 Peripheral Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 22:20 – TCC0CSEL[2:0] TCC0 Peripheral Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1–6	REFO1–6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 19 – ACCD Analog Comparator Peripheral Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 18:16 – ACCSEL[2:0] Analog Comparator Peripheral Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1–6	REFO1–6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 15 – EVSYSC12CD EVSYS Channel 12 Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 14:12 – EVSYSC12SEL[2:0] EVSYS Channel 12 Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1–6	REFO1–6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 11 – EVSYSC11CD EVSYS Channel 11 Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 10:8 – EVSYSC11SEL[2:0] EVSYS Channel 11 Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1–6	REFO1–6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 7 – EVSYSC10CD EVSYS Channel 10 Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 6:4 – EVSYSC10SEL[2:0] EVSYS Channel 10 Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1–6	REFO1–6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 3 – EVSYSC9CD EVSYS Channel 9 Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 2:0 – EVSYSC9SEL[2:0] EVSYS Channel 9 Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1–6	REFO1–6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Related Links
Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

23.9.11. Peripheral Clock Generator 4

Name: CFGPCLKGEN4
Offset: 0xB0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

The CFGPCLKGEN4 dictates the peripheral clock selection described in the Clock and Reset Unit chapter. See *Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)* from Related Links.

There is no Flash location for this register because the purpose of this register is to provide an application-based peripheral clocking selection. This is best handled in the application software drivers.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CAN1CD	CAN1CSEL[2:0]			CAN0CD	CAN0SEL[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	TC89CD	TC89CSEL[2:0]			TC67CD	TC67CSEL[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TC45CD	TC45CSEL[2:0]			TC23CD	TC23CSEL[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TC1CD	TC1CSEL[2:0]			TC0CD	TC0CSEL[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – CAN1CD CAN1 Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 30:28 – CAN1CSEL[2:0] CAN1 Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 27 – CAN0CD CAN0 Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 26:24 – CAN0SEL[2:0] CAN0 Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 23 – TC89CD TC8 and TC9 Peripheral Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 22:20 – TC89CSEL[2:0] TC8 and TC9 Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 19 – TC67CD TC6 and TC7 Peripheral Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 18:16 – TC67CSEL[2:0] TC6 and TC7 Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 15 – TC45CD TC4 and TC5 Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 14:12 – TC45CSEL[2:0] TC4 and TC5 Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 11 – TC23CD TC2 and TC3 Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 10:8 – TC23CSEL[2:0] TC2 and TC3 Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 7 – TC1CD TC1 Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 6:4 – TC1CSEL[2:0] TC1 Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 clock is selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Bit 3 – TC0CD TC0 Clock Enable
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	Clock is disabled
1	Clock is enabled

Bits 2:0 – TC0CSEL[2:0] TC0 Clock Selection
Note: This field is only writable when CFGCON0.PGLOCK is '0'.

Value	Description
0	No clock is selected
1-6	REFO1-6 is clock selected
7	Low power clock is selected

Related Links
Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

23.9.12. User Unique ID

Name: USER_ID
Offset: 0xC0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

The User ID is a 16-bit ID that can be programmed to differentiate products that use the same device. The User ID value may be read directly out of the USER_ID register or through the SWD interface.
There is no dedicated status bit to indicate when the User ID value is loaded into the USER_ID register and is ready to be read from SWD. It is assumed that a non-zero value for the User ID is used to indicate that the User ID is loaded.

The USER_ID register is reset on power-up, then is loaded with trusted data from FBCFG5 during the pre-boot period, and it is controlled.

Trusted data from Flash means that when there is no BCFG* fail status during Flash, configuration word reads. If accompanied by fail status BCFGFAIL (RCON[26]) or blank/erase indication, Reset values (described in the following register description) are retained and new values from FBCFG5/ FUSERID are not loaded.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	USER_ID[15:8]							
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	USER_ID[7:0]							
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – USER_ID[15:0] User unique ID
Note: This field is only writable when CFGLOCK[1:0] is '00'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

23.9.13. System Key Register

Name: SYSKEY
Offset: 0xD0
Reset: 0x00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	SYSKEY[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SYSKEY[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SYSKEY[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SYSKEY[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – SYSKEY[31:0] System Key
Keys are written to this register as part of a sequence to unlock system-critical registers. A successful key write to this register will set the system signal.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

23.9.14. MISC Debug Register

Name: MISCDBG
Offset: 0x120
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CM4SWRST_EN						CLDORDY	
Access	R/W						R	
Reset	0						0	

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bit 15 – CM4SWRST_EN CM4 Software Reset Enable Bit

Value	Description
1	CM4 software Reset enabled
0	CM4 software Reset disabled

Bit 9 – CLDORDY CLDO Ready Status

Value	Description
1	Ready
0	Not ready

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

23.9.15. Boot Configuration 0

Name: BCFG0
Offset: 0x200
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	BINFOVALID0		SIGN	CP				
Access	R		R	R				
Reset	c		c	c				

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							PCSCMODE	
Access							R	
Reset							c	

Bit 31 – BINFOVALID0 First 256-bit BCFG Information is Valid

Notes:

1. This bit is added to know if the information from Flash is valid or invalid. The BCFG area is critical to device boot-up.
2. Trusted FBCFG* data = (BINFOVALID = 0) and (BCFGFAIL = 0).
3. It is recommended for the application to program this bit to '0' for proper operation.

Value	Description
1	FBCFG0 to FBCFG7 is not valid (Untrusted, Flash values are ignored and safe values are used)
0	FBCFG0 to FBCFG7 is valid (Trusted and loaded from Flash)

Bit 29 – SIGN Flash SIGN Bit

This bit is a read only bit. Reading this bit returns the value of the SIGN bit in the FSIGN0 fuse location (invisible to user) in the NVR memory.

Value	Description
1	Unsigned
0	Signed

Bit 28 – CP Code Protect

The CP bit is a read-only bit. Reading this bit returns the inverted value of the CP bit in the FCPN0 Flash location (~FCPN0.CP && ~FSIGN0.SIGN). To set Code Protect, the CP bit in the FCPN0 fuse location in the NVR memory must be set to '1'.

Value	Description
1	Protection enabled
0	Protection disabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 1 – PCSCMODE PCHE Single Cache Mode

Note: This bit must be changed only when there are no active accesses to Flash from CPU. If this bit is changed while the CPU is accessing Flash, a system hang may result.

Value	Description
1	PCHE ICache Only. CPU Instructions (code, data) go to PCHE ICache only.
0	PCHE ICache and DCache. CPU opcodes go to PCHE ICache port and data goes to PCHE DCache port.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

24. Peripheral Module Disable (PMD)

24.1. Overview

The Peripheral Module Disable (PMD) registers provide a method to disable a peripheral module by stopping all clock sources supplied to that module. When a peripheral is disabled using an appropriate PMD control bit, the peripheral is in a minimum power consumption state. The control and status registers associated with the peripheral are also disabled; therefore, writing to those registers does not have effect and read values are invalid.

24.2. Enabling Peripherals

The PMD register bits control the operation of individual peripherals on the device. When a peripheral's associated PMD bit is '0', the peripheral is enabled and operates as programmed. However, when the associated PMD bit is '1', the peripheral logic, memory map and SFR bits are removed from visibility and the peripheral is held in Reset. This disabled state provides for the lowest power state of the peripheral.

Before a peripheral may be configured or used, clear the corresponding PMD register bit to enable the peripheral.

There are some considerations to use PMD bits. The following must be observed:

1. Disabling a peripheral while its ON bit is '0' results in an undefined behavior of the external interface.
2. For bus initiators, the software must verify that the module is not busy after setting the ON bit to '0' before disabling it.
3. Setting the PMD bit when there is a pending interrupt results in undefined behavior. Therefore, all interrupt flags must be cleared before setting the associated PMD bit.

24.3. Controlling Configuration Changes

Because peripherals can be disabled during run time, some restrictions on disabling peripherals are needed to prevent accidental configuration changes. The PIC32CX-BZ6 devices include a Control register lock sequence feature to prevent alterations to the enabled or disabled peripherals.

24.3.1. Control Register Lock

Under normal operation, writing to the PMDx registers is not allowed. Attempted writes appear to execute normally, but the contents of the registers remain unchanged. To change these registers, they must be unlocked in the hardware. The CFGCON0.PMDLOCK Configuration bit controls the register lock. Setting CFGCON0.PMDLOCK prevents writes to the control registers, and clearing CFGCON0.PMDLOCK allows write operation.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

24.4. PMD Register Summary

See the *PMD* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for the base address.

Note: All registers in this table have corresponding CLR, SET and INV registers at its virtual address, plus an offset of 0x4, 0x8 and 0xC, respectively. See *CLR, SET and INV Registers* from Related Links.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00 ... 0xDF	Reserved									
0xE0	PMD1	7:0	ADCMD	ACMD	DACMD					
		15:8						ADCSAR-SHRMD	CVDMD	ADCSARMD
		23:16								
		31:24			QSPIMD					
0xE4 ... 0xEF	Reserved									
0xF0	PMD2	7:0								
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24	REFO4MD	REFO3MD	REFO2MD	REFO1MD			REFO6MD	REFO5MD
0xF4 ... 0xFF	Reserved									
0x0100	PMD3	7:0	QEIMD	SER6MD	SER5MD	SER4MD	SER3MD	SER2MD	SER1MD	SER0MD
		15:8	TC7MD	TC6MD	TC5MD	TC4MD	TC3MD	TC2MD	TC1MD	TC0MD
		23:16		TCC2MD	TCC1MD	TCC0MD			TC9MD	TC8MD
		31:24					CAN1MD	CAN0MD	ETHMD	USBMD

Related Links
Product Memory Mapping Overview
CLR, SET and INV Registers

24.5. Register Description

Some peripherals include module enable bits internally. The PMD bit is used for clock gating of the PBx_CLK and GCLK for all peripherals. If the peripheral also includes the internal enable bit, the PMD bit and internal enable Configuration bit must be configured by software for that peripheral.

The following table summarizes each peripheral's enable and disable controls. For more details on the internal enable/disable control, see *Peripheral Access Controller (PAC)* from Related Links.

Table 24-1. Module Enable/Disable Controls

Module	PMD Control	Module Control	Enable/Disable Strategy
AC	Present	Present	Disable at PMD or Module
ADC	Present	Present	Disable at PMD or Module
CCL	NA	Present	Disable at Module
CVD	Present	Present	Disable at PMD or Module
CMCC	NA	Present	Disable at Module
DMAC	NA	Present	Disable at Module
DSU	NA	NA	Always Enabled (Dynamic ON/OFF)
EIC	NA	Present	Disable at Module
EVSYS	NA	NA	Always Enabled (Dynamic ON/OFF)
FREQM	NA	Present	Disable at Module
PAC	NA	NA	Always Enabled (Dynamic ON/OFF)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 24-1. Module Enable/Disable Controls (continued)

Module	PMD Control	Module Control	Enable/Disable Strategy
RAMECC	NA	NA	Disabled by default
SERCOM	Present	Present based on VSEL	Disable at PMD or Module
TC	Present	Present	Disable at PMD or Module
TCC	Present	Present	Disable at PMD or Module
CANn	Present	Present based on VSEL	Disable at PMD or Module
USB	Present	Present based on VSEL	Disable at PMD or Module
ETH	Present	Present based on VSEL	Disable at PMD or Module
ADCSARHR	Present	Present	Disable at PMD or Module
ADCSAR	Present	Present	Disable at PMD or Module
DAC	Present	Present	Disable at PMD or Module
QEI	Present	Present	Disable at PMD or Module

Note: For modules with both PMD control and Module control, Enable = PMDx = `0` AND Module Enable = `1`, Disable = PMDx = `1` OR Module Enable = `0`.

Related Links

Peripheral Access Controller (PAC)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

24.5.1. PMD1 - Peripheral Module Disable 1 Register

Name: PMD1
Offset: 0x00E0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Note: This register's bits are only writable when CFGCON0.PMDLOCK = 0.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			QSPIMD					
Access			R/W/L					
Reset			0					

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
						ADCSAR-SHRMD	CVDMD	ADCSARMD
Access						R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset						0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADCMD	ACMD	DACMD					
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L					
Reset	0	0	0					

Bit 29 – QSPIMD SPI Module Disable
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGCON0.PMDLOCK = 0

Value	Description
1	Disables the SPI module
0	Enables the SPI module

Bit 10 – ADCSAR-SHRMD Shared ADC SAR Core Module Disable bit
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGCON0.PMDLOCK = 0

Value	Description
1	Disables the shared ADC SAR core module
0	Enables the shared ADC SAR core module

Bit 9 – CVDMD Shared CVD Module Disable Bit

Value	Description
1	Disables the corresponding shared CVD module
0	Enables the corresponding shared CVD module

Bit 8 – ADCSARMD Shared ADC SAR Core Module Disable Bit

Value	Description
1	Disables the shared ADC SAR Core module
0	Enables the shared ADC SAR Core module

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 7 – ADCMD ADC Controller Module Disable

Value	Description
1	Disables the ADC Controller module
0	Enables the ADC Controller module

Bit 6 – ACMD AC Module Disable

Value	Description
1	Disables the AC module
0	Enables the AC module

Bit 5 – DACMD DAC Module Disable

Note: This bit is only writable when CFGCON0.PMDLOCK = 0

Value	Description
1	Disables the DAC module
0	Enables the DAC module

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

24.5.2. PMD2 - Peripheral Module Disable 2 Register

Name: PMD2
Offset: 0x00F0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Note: This register bits are only writable when CFGCON0.PMDLOCK = 0.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	REFO4MD	REFO3MD	REFO2MD	REFO1MD			REFO6MD	REFO5MD
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L			R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	0	0	0			0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bit 31 – REFO4MD Reference (Clock) Out 4 Disable

Value	Description
1	Disables the Reference (clock) out 4
0	Enables the Reference (clock) out 4

Bit 30 – REFO3MD Reference (Clock) Out 3 Disable

Value	Description
1	Disables the Reference (clock) out 3
0	Enables the Reference (clock) out 3

Bit 29 – REFO2MD Reference (Clock) Out 2 Disable

Value	Description
1	Disables the Reference (clock) out 2
0	Enables the Reference (clock) out 2

Bit 28 – REFO1MD Reference (Clock) Out 1 Disable

Value	Description
1	Disables the Reference (clock) out 1
0	Enables the Reference (clock) out 1

Bit 25 – REFO6MD Reference (Clock) Out 6 Disable

Value	Description
1	Disables the Reference (clock) out 6

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	Enables the Reference (clock) out 6

Bit 24 – REFO5MD Reference (Clock) Out 5 Disable

Value	Description
1	Disables the Reference (clock) out 5
0	Enables the Reference (clock) out 5

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

24.5.3. PMD3 - Peripheral Module Disable 3 Register

Name: PMD3
Offset: 0x0100
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Note: This register's bits are only writable when CFGCON0.PMDLOCK = 0.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
					CAN1MD	CAN0MD	ETHMD	USBMD
Access					R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		TCC2MD	TCC1MD	TCC0MD			TC9MD	TC8MD
Access		R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L			R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset		0	0	0			0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TC7MD	TC6MD	TC5MD	TC4MD	TC3MD	TC2MD	TC1MD	TC0MD
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	QEIMD	SER6MD	SER5MD	SER4MD	SER3MD	SER2MD	SER1MD	SER0MD
Access	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L	R/W/L
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 26, 27 – CANnMD CANn Module Disable (n=0...1)
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGCON0.PMDLOCK = 0

Value	Description
1	Disables the CANn module
0	Enables the CANn module

Bit 25 – ETHMD Ethernet Module Disable
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGCON0.PMDLOCK = 0

Value	Description
1	Disables the Ethernet module
0	Enables the Ethernet module

Bit 24 – USBMD USB Module Disable
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGCON0.PMDLOCK = 0

Value	Description
1	Disables the USB module
0	Enables the USB module

Bits 20, 21, 22 – TCCnMD TCCn Module Disable (n=0...2)
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGCON0.PMDLOCK = 0

Value	Description
1	Disables the TCCn module
0	Enables the TCCn module

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17 – TCnMD TCn Module Disable (n=0...9)
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGCON0.PMDLOCK = 0

Value	Description
1	Disables the TCn module
0	Enables the TCn module

Bit 7 – QEIMD QEI Module Disable
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGCON0.PMDLOCK = 0

Value	Description
1	Disables the QEI module
0	Enables the QEI module

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 – SERnMD SERCOM Module Disable (n=0...6)
Note: This bit is only writable when CFGCON0.PMDLOCK = 0

Value	Description
1	Disables the SERCOMn module
0	Enables the SERCOMn module

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

25. Peripheral Access Controller (PAC)

25.1. Overview

The Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) provides an interface for the locking and unlocking of peripheral registers within the device. It reports all violations that might happen when accessing a peripheral:

- Write-protected access
- Illegal access
- Enable-protected access
- Access when clock synchronization or software reset is ongoing

These errors are reported in a unique interrupt flag for a peripheral. The PAC module also reports errors occurring at the client bus level when an access to a non-existent address is detected.

Note: The modules attached to the PB-Bridge-PIC bridge and wireless subsystem, as well as RTCC and DSCON are excluded from PAC. The protection mechanism described in CFG protects critical system registers. See *System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)* from Related Links.

Related Links

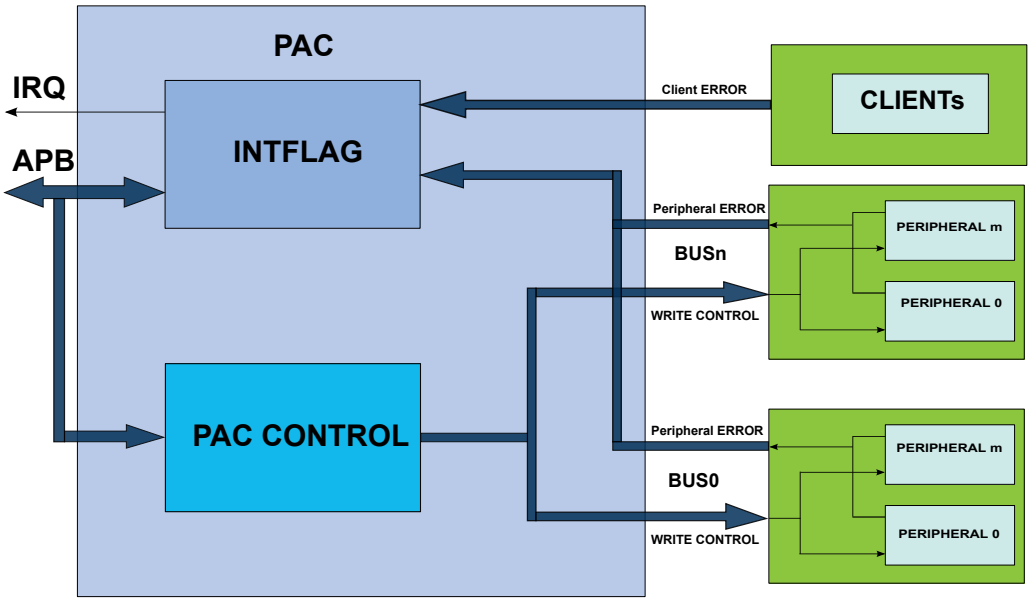
System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)

25.2. Features

- Manages Write Protection Access and Reports Access Errors for the Peripheral Modules or Bridges
- Manages Security Attribution for the Peripheral Modules

25.3. Block Diagram

Figure 25-1. PAC Block Diagram



25.4. Product Dependencies

The following sections describe how the other parts of the system must be configured correctly to use this peripheral.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

25.4.1. IO Lines

Not applicable.

25.4.2. Power Management

The PAC can continue to operate in any sleep modes (Idle, Standby Sleep) where the selected source clock is running. The PAC interrupts can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes. The events can trigger other operations in the system without exiting sleep modes.

25.4.3. Clocks

The PAC bus clocks (CLK_PAC_APB and CLK_PAC_AHB) can be enabled and disabled in the Main Clock module.

For details about default state of CLK_PAC_APB and CLK_PAC_AHB, see *System and Peripheral Bus Clock Generation (CLKGEN)* from Related links.

Related Links

System and Peripheral Bus Clock Generation (CLKGEN)

25.4.4. DMA

Not applicable.

25.4.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the Interrupt Controller (NVIC). Using the PAC interrupt requires the NVIC to be configured first.

Table 25-1. Interrupt Lines

Instances	NVIC Line
PAC	PACERR

25.4.6. Events

The events are connected to the Event System, which may need configuration. See *Event System (EVSYS)* from Related Links.

Related Links

Event System (EVSYS)

25.4.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in Debug mode, write protection of all peripherals is disabled and the PAC continues normal operation.

25.4.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write access can be write protected optionally by the PAC, except for the following PAC registers:

- Write Control (WRCTRL) register
- AHB Client Bus Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAGAHB) register
- Peripheral Interrupt Flag Status and Clear n (INTFLAG A/B/C...) registers

Optional write protection by the PAC is denoted by the PAC Write Protection property in each individual register description.

PAC write protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

25.5. Functional Description

25.5.1. Principle of Operation

The Peripheral Access Control module allows the user to set a write protection on peripheral modules and generate an interrupt in case of a peripheral access violation. The peripheral's protection can be set, cleared or locked at the user discretion. A set of Interrupt Flag and Status registers informs the user on the status of the violation in the peripherals. In addition, client bus errors can be also reported in the cases where reserved area is accessed by the application.

25.5.2. Basic Operation

25.5.2.1. Initialization, Enabling and Resetting

The PAC is always enabled after reset.

Only a hardware reset will reset the PAC module.

25.5.2.2. Operations

The PAC module allows the user to set, clear or lock the write protection status of all peripherals on all Peripheral Bridges, except the peripherals on PB-PIC-Bridge bus.

If a peripheral register violation occurs, the Peripheral Interrupt Flag n registers (INTFLAGn) are updated to inform the user of the status of the violation in the peripherals connected to the Peripheral Bridge n (n = A,B,C ...). The corresponding Peripheral Write Control Status n register (STATUSn) gives the state of the write protection for all peripherals connected to the corresponding Peripheral Bridge n. See *Peripheral Access Errors* from Related Links.

The PAC module also reports the errors occurring at the client bus level when an access to a reserved area is detected. The AHB Subordinate Bus Interrupt Flag register (INTFLAGAHB) informs the user of the status of the violation in the corresponding client. See *AHB Subordinate Bus Errors* from Related Links.

Related Links

Peripheral Access Errors

AHB Subordinate Bus Errors

25.5.2.3. Peripheral Access Errors

The following events generate a Peripheral Access Error:

- Protected write – To avoid unexpected writes to a peripheral's registers, each peripheral can be write protected. Only the registers denoted as PAC Write-Protection in the module's data sheet can be protected. If a peripheral is not write protected, write data accesses are performed as usual. If a peripheral is write protected and if a write access is attempted, data will not be written and the peripheral returns an access error. The corresponding interrupt flag bit in the INTFLAGn register is set.
- Illegal access – Access to an unimplemented register within the module
- Synchronized write error – For write-synchronized registers, an error is reported if the register is written while a synchronization is ongoing.

When any of the INTFLAGn registers bit are set, an interrupt is requested if the PAC interrupt enable bit is set.

25.5.2.4. Write Access Protection Management

Peripheral access control can be enabled or disabled by writing to the WRCTRL register.

The data written to the WRCTRL register is composed of two fields:

- WRCTRL.PERID – An unique identifier corresponding to a peripheral
- WRCTRL.KEY – A key value that defines the operation to be done on the control access bit These operations can be:

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Clear protection – Removes the write-access protection for the peripheral selected by WRCTRL.PERID. Write accesses are allowed for the registers in this peripheral.
- Set protection – Sets the write-access protection for the peripheral selected by WRCTRL.PERID. Write accesses are not allowed for the registers with the write-protection property in this peripheral.
- Set and lock protection bit – Sets the write access protection for the peripheral selected by WRCTRL.PERID and locks the access rights of the selected peripheral registers. The write access protection will only be cleared by a hardware reset.

The peripheral access control status can be read from the corresponding STATUSn register.

25.5.2.5. Write Access Protection Management Errors

Only word-wise writes to the WRCTRL register effectively changes the access protection. Other types of accesses have no effect and cause a PAC write access error. This error is reported in the INTFLAGA.PAC bit.

PAC also offers an additional safety feature for correct program execution with an interrupt generated on double write clear protection or double write set protection. If a peripheral is write protected and a subsequent set protection operation is detected, the PAC returns an error and does so similarly for a double clear protection operation.

In addition, an error is generated when writing a set and lock protection to a write-protected peripheral or when a write access is done to a locked set protection. This can be used to ensure that the application follows the intended program flow by always following a write protect with an unprotect. However, in applications where a write-protected peripheral is used in several contexts, for example, interrupt, care must be taken so that either the interrupt cannot happen while the main application or other interrupt levels manipulate the write protection status or when the interrupt handler needs to unprotect the peripheral based on the current protection status by reading the STATUS register.

The errors generated while accessing the PAC module registers (for example, key error, double protect error and so on) set the INTFLAGA.PAC flag.

25.5.2.6. AHB Subordinate Bus Errors

The PAC module reports errors occurring at the AHB Subordinate bus level. These errors are generated when an access is performed at an address where no subordinate (bridge or peripheral) is mapped. These errors are reported in the corresponding bits of the INTFLAGAHB register.

25.5.2.7. Generating Events

The PAC module can also generate an event when any of the Interrupt Flag register bits is set. To enable the PAC event generation, the control bit EVCTRL.ERREO must be set to '1'.

25.5.3. DMA Operation

Not applicable.

25.5.4. Interrupts

The PAC has the following interrupt source:

- Error (ERR) – Indicates that a peripheral access violation occurred in one of the peripherals controlled by the PAC module, or a bridge error occurred in one of the bridges reported by the PAC.
  - This interrupt is a synchronous wake-up source.

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAGAHB and INTFLAGn) registers is set when the interrupt condition occurs. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register and disabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register. The status of enabled interrupts can be read from either INTENSET or INTENCLR.

An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled or the PAC is reset. All interrupt requests from the peripheral are ORed together at the system level to generate one combined interrupt request to the NVIC. The user must read the INTFLAGAHB and INTFLAGn registers to determine which interrupt condition is present.

Note: Interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated.

25.5.5. Events

The PAC generates the following output event:

- Error (ERR) – Generated when one of the interrupt flag registers bits is set

Writing a '1' to an Event Output bit in the Event Control Register (EVCTRL.ERREO) enables the corresponding output event. Writing a '0' to this bit disables the corresponding output event.

25.5.6. Sleep Mode Operation

In Sleep mode, the PAC is kept enabled if an available bus host (CPU, DMA) is running. The PAC continues to catch access errors from the module and generate interrupts or events.

25.5.7. Synchronization

Not applicable.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

25.6. Register Summary

See the *PAC* module in *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for base address.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	WRCTRL	7:0	PERID[7:0]							
		15:8	PERID[15:8]							
		23:16	KEY[7:0]							
		31:24								
0x04	EVCTRL	7:0								ERREO
0x05 ... 0x07	Reserved									
0x08	INTENCLR	7:0								ERR
0x09	INTENSET	7:0								ERR
0x0A ... 0x0F	Reserved									
0x10	INTFLAGAHB	7:0	PBBB	PBAB	PFLASH	CFLASH	SRAM4	SRAM3	SRAM2	SRAM1
		15:8			PBDB	CRYPTO	RoT	QSPI	PBPICB	PBCB
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x14	INTFLAGA	7:0	TC2	TC1	TC0	SERCOM1	SERCOM0	EIC	FREQM	PAC
		15:8	TCC2	TCC1	TCC0	TC7	TC6	TC5	TC4	TC3
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x18	INTFLAGB	7:0			ETH	RAMECC	EVSYS	DMAC		DSU
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1C	INTFLAGC	7:0	AC	CCL					SERCOM6	QSPI
		15:8							HMTX	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x20	INTFLAGD	7:0			TC9	TC8	SERCOM5	SERCOM4	SERCOM3	SERCOM2
		15:8							CAN1	CAN0
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x24 ... 0x33	Reserved									
0x34	STATUSA	7:0	TC2	TC1	TC0	SERCOM1	SERCOM0	EIC	FREQM	PAC
		15:8	TCC2	TCC1	TCC0	TC7	TC6	TC5	TC4	TC3
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x38	STATUSB	7:0			ETH	RAMECC	EVSYS	DMAC		DSU
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x3C	STATUSC	7:0	AC	CCL					SERCOM6	QSPI
		15:8							HMTX	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x40	STATUSD	7:0			TC9	TC8	SERCOM5	SERCOM4	SERCOM3	SERCOM2
		15:8							CAN1	CAN0
		23:16								
		31:24								

Related Links

Product Memory Mapping Overview

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

25.7. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write protected by the PAC. Optional PAC write protection is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description. See *Register Access Protection* from Related Links.

Some registers are enable protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in each individual register description.

Related Links

Register Access Protection

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

25.7.1. Write Control

Name: WRCTRL
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: –

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	KEY[7:0]							
Access	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PERID[15:8]							
Access	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PERID[7:0]							
Access	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:16 – KEY[7:0] Peripheral Access Control Key
These bits define the peripheral access control key:

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	No action
0x1	CLEAR	Clear the peripheral write control
0x2	SET	Set the peripheral write control
0x3	LOCK	Set and lock the peripheral write control until the next hardware reset

Bits 15:0 – PERID[15:0] Peripheral Identifier
The PERID represents the peripheral whose control is changed using the WRCTRL.KEY. Formula to calculate the peripheral identifier:
$PERID = 32^{*}\,\mathrm{BridgeNumber} + \mathrm{N}$

Where, BridgeNumber represents the Peripheral Bridge Number (0 for Peripheral Bridge A, 1 for Peripheral Bridge B, etc). N represents the peripheral index from the respective Bridge Number. For example, PAC peripheral belongs to Peripheral Bridge A at the '0' bit position (see *INTFLAGA* from Related Links). Therefore, PERID = 32*0+0 = 0 for PAC peripheral.

Table 25-2. PERID Values

Peripheral Bridge Name	BridgeNumber	PERID Values
A	0	0+N
B	1	32+N
C	2	64+N
D	3	96+N
E	4	128+N

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Related Links

INTFLAGA

Peripheral Interrupt Flag Status - Bridge A

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

25.7.2. Event Control

Name: EVCTRL
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								ERREO
Access								RW
Reset								0

Bit 0 – ERREO Peripheral Access Error Event Output
This bit indicates if the Peripheral Access Error Event Output is enabled or disabled. When enabled, an event is generated when one of the interrupt flag registers bits (INTFLAGAHB, INTFLAGn) is set.

Value	Description
0	Peripheral Access Error Event Output is disabled.
1	Peripheral Access Error Event Output is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

25.7.3. Interrupt Enable Clear

Name: INTENCLR
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register can also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								ERR
Access								RW
Reset								0

Bit 0 – ERR Peripheral Access Error Interrupt Disable
This bit indicates that the Peripheral Access Error Interrupt is enabled and an interrupt request will be generated when one of the interrupt flag registers bits (INTFLAGAHB, INTFLAGn) is set:
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Peripheral Access Error interrupt Enable bit and disables the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	Peripheral Access Error interrupt is disabled.
1	Peripheral Access Error interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

25.7.4. Interrupt Enable Set

Name: INTENSET
Offset: 0x09
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register can also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								ERR
Access								RW
Reset								0

Bit 0 – ERR Peripheral Access Error Interrupt Enable
This bit indicates that the Peripheral Access Error Interrupt is enabled and an interrupt request is generated when one of the interrupt flag registers bits (INTFLAGAHB, INTFLAGn) is set:
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit sets the Peripheral Access Error interrupt Enable bit and enables the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	Peripheral Access Error interrupt is disabled.
1	Peripheral Access Error interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

25.7.5. Bridge Interrupt Flag Status

Name: INTFLAGAHB
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

These flags are cleared by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit.

These flags are set when an access error is detected by the corresponding AHB Client, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			PBDB	CRYPTO	RoT	QSPI	PBPICB	PBCB
Access			RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PBBB	PBAB	PFLASH	CFLASH	SRAM4	SRAM3	SRAM2	SRAM1
Access	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 13 – PBDB Interrupt Flag for PBDB (PB-Bridge-D)
This flag is set when an access error is detected by the PBDB AHB Client, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is 1.
Writing a 0 has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit clears the PBDB Interrupt flag.
Note: This register bit does not reflect accesses to reserved spaces between peripherals on the PB-Bridge-D bus; instead, such accesses are reflected in the INTFLAGD register. For more details, see *INTFLAGD* from *Related Links*.

Bit 12 – CRYPTO Interrupt Flag for Crypto
This flag is set when an access error is detected by the Crypto AHB Client, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is 1.
Writing a 0 has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit clears the Crypto Interrupt flag.

Bit 11 – RoT Interrupt Flag for RoT ROM
This flag is set when an access error is detected by the RoT ROM Client, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a 0 has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit clears the RoT Interrupt flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 10 – QSPI Interrupt Flag for QSPI (Reserved for future use)
This flag is set when an access error is detected by the QSPI AHB Client, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is 1.
Writing a 0 has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit clears the QSPI Interrupt flag.

Bit 9 – PBPICB Interrupt Flag for PBPICB (PB-PIC-Bridge) (Reserved for future use)
This flag is set when an access error is detected by the PBPICB AHB Client, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is 1.
Writing a 0 has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit clears the PBPICB Interrupt flag.

Bit 8 – PBCB Interrupt Flag for PBCB (PB-Bridge-C)
This flag is set when an access error is detected by the PBCB Bridge AHB Client, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is 1.
Writing a 0 has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit clears the PBCB Interrupt flag.

Bit 7 – PBBB Interrupt Flag for PBBB (PB-Bridge-B)
This flag is set when an access error is detected by the PBBB Bridge AHB Client, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is 1.
Writing a 0 has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit clears the PBBB Interrupt flag.

Bit 6 – PBAB Interrupt Flag for PBAB (PB-Bridge-A)
This flag is set when an access error is detected by the PBAB Bridge AHB Client, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is 1.
Writing a 0 has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit clears the PBAB Interrupt flag.

Bit 5 – PFLASH Interrupt Flag for PFLASH (Peripheral Flash)
This flag is set when an access error is detected by the PFLASH AHB Client, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is 1.
Writing a 0 has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit clears the PFLASH Interrupt flag.

Bit 4 – CFLASH Interrupt Flag for CFLASH (CPU Flash)
This flag is set when an access error is detected by the CFLASH AHB Client, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is 1.
Writing a 0 has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit clears the CFLASH Interrupt flag.

Bit 3 – SRAM4 Interrupt Flag for SRAM4
This flag is set when an access error is detected by the SRAM4 AHB Client, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is 1.
Writing a 0 has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit clears the SRAM4 Interrupt flag.

Bit 2 – SRAM3 Interrupt Flag for SRAM3
This flag is set when an access error is detected by the SRAM3 AHB Client, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is 1.
Writing a 0 has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit clears the SRAM3 Interrupt flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 1 – SRAM2 Interrupt Flag for SRAM2

This flag is set when an access error is detected by the SRAM2 AHB Client, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is `1`.
Writing a `0` has no effect.
Writing a `1` to this bit clears the SRAM2 Interrupt flag.

Bit 0 – SRAM1 Interrupt Flag for SRAM1

This flag is set when an access error is detected by the SRAM1 AHB Client, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is `1`.
Writing a `0` has no effect.
Writing a `1` to this bit clears the SRAM1 Interrupt flag.

Related Links

INTFLAGD

Peripheral Interrupt Flag Status - Bridge D

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

25.7.6. Peripheral Interrupt Flag Status - Bridge A

Name: INTFLAGA
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: –

These flags are set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the peripheral associated with the respective INTFLAGx bit, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.

Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.

Writing a '1' to these bits clears the corresponding INTFLAGx interrupt flag.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TCC2	TCC1	TCC0	TC7	TC6	TC5	TC4	TC3
Access	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TC2	TC1	TC0	SERCOM1	SERCOM0	EIC	FREQM	PAC
Access	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – TCC2 Interrupt Flag for TCC2
This bit is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the TCC2, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

Bit 14 – TCC1 Interrupt Flag for TCC1
This bit is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the TCC1, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

Bit 13 – TCC0 Interrupt Flag for TCC0
This bit is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the TCC0, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

Bit 12 – TC7 Interrupt Flag for TC7
This bit is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the TC7, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

Bit 11 – TC6 Interrupt Flag for TC6
This bit is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the TC6, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

Bit 10 – TC5 Interrupt Flag for TC5
This bit is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the TC5, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

Bit 9 – TC4 Interrupt Flag for TC4
This bit is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the TC4, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

Bit 8 – TC3 Interrupt Flag for TC3
This bit is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the TC3, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

Bit 7 – TC2 Interrupt Flag for TC2
This bit is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the TC2, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

Bit 6 – TC1 Interrupt Flag for TC1
This bit is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the TC1, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

Bit 5 – TC0 Interrupt Flag for TC0
This bit is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the TC0, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

Bit 4 – SERCOM1 Interrupt Flag for SERCOM1
This bit is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the SERCOM1, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

Bit 3 – SERCOM0 Interrupt Flag for SERCOM0
This bit is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the SERCOM0, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

Bit 2 – EIC Interrupt Flag for EIC
This bit is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the EIC, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

Bit 1 – FREQM Interrupt Flag for FREQM
This bit is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the FREQM, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

Bit 0 – PAC Interrupt Flag for PAC
This bit is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the PAC, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

25.7.7. Peripheral Interrupt Flag Status – Bridge B

Name: INTFLAGB
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: –

These flags are set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the peripheral associated with the respective INTFLAGx bit, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.

Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.

Writing a '1' to these bits clears the corresponding INTFLAGx interrupt flag.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			ETH	RAMECC	EVSYS	DMAC		DSU
Access			RW	RW	RW	RW		RW
Reset			0	0	0	0		0

Bit 5 – ETH Interrupt flag for ETH
This flag is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the Ethernet, and will generate an interrupt request if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the ETH interrupt flag.

Bit 4 – RAMECC Interrupt Flag for RAMECC
This flag is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the RAMECC, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the RAMECC interrupt flag.

Bit 3 – EVSYS Interrupt Flag for EVSYS
This flag is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the EVSYS, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the EVSYS interrupt flag.

Bit 2 – DMAC Interrupt Flag for DMAC
This flag is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the DMAC, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the DMAC interrupt flag.

Bit 0 – DSU Interrupt Flag for DSU
This flag is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the DSU, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the DSU interrupt flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

25.7.8. Peripheral Interrupt Flag Status - Bridge C

Name: INTFLAGC
Offset: 0x1C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: –

These flags are set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the peripheral associated with the respective INTFLAGx bit, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.

Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.

Writing a '1' to these bits clears the corresponding INTFLAGx interrupt flag.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							HMTX	
Access							RW	
Reset							0	

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	AC	CCL					SERCOM6	QSPI
Access	RW	RW					RW	RW
Reset	0	0					0	0

Bit 9 – HMTX HMATRIX APB Protection Enable
This flag is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the HMATRIX, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the HMATRIX interrupt flag.

Bit 7 – AC Interrupt Flag for AC
This flag is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while the AC, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the AC interrupt flag.

Bit 6 – CCL Interrupt Flag for CCL
This flag is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the CCL, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the CCL interrupt flag.

Bit 1 – SERCOM6 Interrupt Flag for SERCOM6
This flag is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the SERCOM6, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the SERCOM6 interrupt flag.

Bit 0 – QSPI Interrupt Flag for QSPI
This flag is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the QSPI, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the QSPI interrupt flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

25.7.9. Peripheral Interrupt Flag Status - Bridge D

Name: INTFLAGD
Offset: 0x20
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: –

These flags are set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the peripheral, and an interrupt request is generated if SET.ERR is '1'.

Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.

Writing a '1' to these bits clears the corresponding INTFLAGx interrupt flag.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							CAN1	CAN0
Access							RW	RW
Reset							0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			TC9	TC8	SERCOM5	SERCOM4	SERCOM3	SERCOM2
Access			RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 9 – CAN1 Interrupt Flag for CAN1
This flag is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the peripheral, and an interrupt request is generated if SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

Bit 8 – CAN0 Interrupt Flag for CAN0
This flag is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the peripheral, and an interrupt request is generated if SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

Bit 5 – TC9 Interrupt Flag for TC9
This flag is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the peripheral, and an interrupt request is generated if SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

Bit 4 – TC8 Interrupt Flag for TC8
This flag is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the peripheral, and an interrupt request is generated if SET.ERR is '1'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

Bit 3 – SERCOM5 Interrupt Flag for SERCOM5
This flag is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the peripheral, and an interrupt request is generated if SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

Bit 2 – SERCOM4 Interrupt Flag for SERCOM4
This flag is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the peripheral, and an interrupt request is generated if SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

Bit 1 – SERCOM3 Interrupt Flag for SERCOM3
This flag is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the peripheral, and an interrupt request is generated if SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

Bit 0 – SERCOM2 Interrupt Flag for SERCOM2
This flag is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the peripheral, and an interrupt request is generated if SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the interrupt flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

25.7.10. Peripheral Write Protection Status A

Name: STATUSA
Offset: 0x34
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Writing to this register has no effect.

Reading the STATUS register returns the peripheral write protection status:

Value	Description
0	Peripheral is not write protected
1	Peripheral is write protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TCC2	TCC1	TCC0	TC7	TC6	TC5	TC4	TC3
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TC2	TC1	TC0	SERCOM1	SERCOM0	EIC	FREQM	PAC
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – TCC2 TCC2 APB Protect Enable

Value	Description
0	TCC2 peripheral is not write protected
1	TCC2 peripheral is write protected

Bit 14 – TCC1 TCC1 APB Protect Enable

Value	Description
0	TCC1 peripheral is not write protected
1	TCC1 peripheral is write protected

Bit 13 – TCC0 TCC0 APB Protect Enable

Value	Description
0	TCC0 peripheral is not write protected
1	TCC0 peripheral is write protected

Bit 12 – TC7 TC7 APB Protect Enable

Value	Description
0	TC7 peripheral is not write protected

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	TC7 peripheral is write protected

Bit 11 – TC6 TC6 APB Protect Enable

Value	Description
0	TC6 peripheral is not write protected
1	TC6 peripheral is write protected

Bit 10 – TC5 TC5 APB Protect Enable

Value	Description
0	TC5 peripheral is not write protected
1	TC5 peripheral is write protected

Bit 9 – TC4 TC4 APB Protect Enable

Value	Description
0	TC4 peripheral is not write protected
1	TC4 peripheral is write protected

Bit 8 – TC3 TC3 APB Protect Enable

Value	Description
0	TC3 peripheral is not write protected
1	TC3 peripheral is write protected

Bit 7 – TC2 TC2 APB Protect Enable

Value	Description
0	TC2 peripheral is not write protected
1	TC2 peripheral is write protected

Bit 6 – TC1 TC1 APB Protect Enable

Value	Description
0	TC1 peripheral is not write protected
1	TC1 peripheral is write protected

Bit 5 – TC0 TC0 APB Protect Enable

Value	Description
0	TC0 peripheral is not write protected
1	TC0 peripheral is write protected

Bit 4 – SERCOM1 SERCOM1 APB Protect Enable

Value	Description
0	SERCOM1 peripheral is not write protected
1	SERCOM1 peripheral is write protected

Bit 3 – SERCOM0 SERCOM0 APB Protect Enable

Value	Description
0	SERCOM0 peripheral is not write protected
1	SERCOM0 peripheral is write protected

Bit 2 – EIC EIC APB Protect Enable

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	EIC peripheral is not write protected
1	EIC peripheral is write protected

Bit 1 – FREQM FREQM APB Protect Enable

Value	Description
0	FREQM peripheral is not write protected
1	FREQM peripheral is write protected

Bit 0 – PAC PAC APB Protect Enable

Value	Description
0	PAC peripheral is not write protected
1	PAC peripheral is write protected

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

25.7.11. Peripheral Write Protection Status - Bridge B

Name: STATUSB
Offset: 0x38
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Writing to this register has no effect.

Reading the STATUS register returns peripheral write protection status:

Value	Description
0	Peripheral is not write protected
1	Peripheral is write protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			ETH	RAMECC	EVSYS	DMAC		DSU
Access			RW	R	R	R		R
Reset			0	0	0	0		0

Bit 5 – ETH Interrupt flag for ETH
This flag is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the Ethernet, and will generate an interrupt request if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the ETH interrupt flag.

Bit 4 – RAMECC RAMECC APB Protect Enable

Value	Description
0	RAMECC peripheral is not write protected
1	RAMECC peripheral is write protected

Bit 3 – EVSYS EVSYS APB Protect Enable

Value	Description
0	EVSYS peripheral is not write protected
1	EVSYS peripheral is write protected

Bit 2 – DMAC DMAC APB Protect Enable

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	DMAC peripheral is not write protected
1	DMAC peripheral is write protected

Bit 0 – DSU DSU APB Protect Enable

Value	Description
0	DSU peripheral is not write protected
1	DSU peripheral is write protected

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

25.7.12. Peripheral Write Protection Status - Bridge C

Name: STATUSC
Offset: 0x3C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Writing to this register has no effect.

Reading the STATUS register returns peripheral write protection status:

Value	Description
0	Peripheral is not write protected
1	Peripheral is write protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							HMTX	
Access							R	
Reset							0	

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	AC	CCL					SERCOM6	QSPI
Access	R	R					R	R
Reset	0	0					0	0

Bit 9 – HMTX HMATRIX APB Protection Enable

Value	Description
0	HMATRIX APB is not write protected
1	HMATRIX APB is write protected

Bit 7 – AC AC APB Protection Enable

Value	Description
0	AC peripheral is not write protected
1	AC peripheral is write protected

Bit 6 – CCL CCL APB Protection Enable

Value	Description
0	CCL peripheral is not write protected
1	CCL peripheral is write protected

Bit 1 – SERCOM6 SERCOM6 APB Protection Enable

Value	Description
0	SERCOM6 peripheral is not write protected

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	SERCOM6 peripheral is write protected

Bit 0 – QSPI QSPI APB Protection Enable

Value	Description
0	QSPI peripheral is not write protected
1	QSPI peripheral is write protected

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

25.7.13. Peripheral Write Protection Status - Bridge D

Name: STATUSD
Offset: 0x40
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Writing to this register has no effect.

Reading the STATUS register returns peripheral write protection status:

Value	Description
0	Peripheral is not write protected
1	Peripheral is write protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							CAN1	CAN0
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			TC9	TC8	SERCOM5	SERCOM4	SERCOM3	SERCOM2
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 9 – CAN1 CAN1 APB Protection Enable

Value	Description
0	Peripheral is not write protected
1	Peripheral is write protected

Bit 8 – CAN0 CAN0 APB Protection Enable

Value	Description
0	Peripheral is not write protected
1	Peripheral is write protected

Bit 5 – TC9 TC9 APB Protection Enable

Value	Description
0	Peripheral is not write protected
1	Peripheral is write protected

Bit 4 – TC8 TC8 APB Protection Enable

Value	Description
0	Peripheral is not write protected

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Peripheral is write protected

Bit 3 – SERCOM5 SERCOM5 APB Protection Enable

Value	Description
0	Peripheral is not write protected
1	Peripheral is write protected

Bit 2 – SERCOM4 SERCOM4 APB Protection Enable

Value	Description
0	Peripheral is not write protected
1	Peripheral is write protected

Bit 1 – SERCOM3 SERCOM3 APB Protection Enable

Value	Description
0	Peripheral is not write protected
1	Peripheral is write protected

Bit 0 – SERCOM2 SERCOM2 APB Protection Enable

Value	Description
0	Peripheral is not write protected
1	Peripheral is write protected

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26. Real-Time Counter and Calendar (RTCC)

26.1. Overview

The Real-Time Counter (RTCC) is a 32-bit counter with a 10-bit programmable prescaler that typically runs continuously to keep track of time. The RTCC can wake up the device from sleep modes using the alarm/compare wake-up, periodic wake-up, overflow wake-up mechanisms or from the wake inputs.

The RTCC can generate periodic peripheral events from outputs of the prescaler, as well as alarm/compare interrupts and peripheral events, which can trigger at any counter value. Additionally, the timer can trigger an overflow interrupt and peripheral event and can be reset on the occurrence of an alarm/compare match. This allows periodic interrupts and peripheral events at very long and accurate intervals.

The 10-bit programmable prescaler can scale down the clock source. By this, a wide range of resolutions and time-out periods can be configured. With a 32.768 kHz clock source, the minimum counter tick interval is 30.5 µs, and time-out periods can range up to 36 hours. For a counter tick interval of 1s, the maximum time-out period is more than 136 years.

26.2. Features

- 32-Bit Counter with 10-Bit Prescaler
- Multiple Clock Sources
- 32-Bit or 16-Bit Counter Mode
- Two 32-Bit or Four 16-Bit Compare Values
- Clock/Calendar Mode
  - Time in seconds, minutes and hours (12/24)
  - Date in day of month, month and year
  - Leap year correction
- Digital Prescaler Correction/Tuning for Increased Accuracy
- Overflow, Alarm/Compare Match and Prescaler Interrupts and Events
  - Optional clear on alarm/compare match
- Four General Purpose Registers
- One Backup Register with Retention Capability
- Tamper Detection
  - Timestamp on event or up to four inputs with debouncing
  - Active layer protection

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.3. Block Diagram

Figure 26-1. RTCC Block Diagram (Mode 0 — 32-Bit Counter)

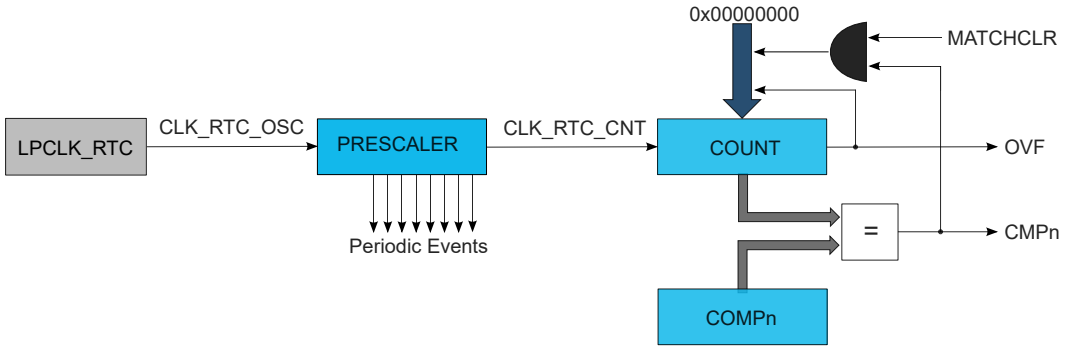


Figure 26-2. RTCC Block Diagram (Mode 1 — 16-Bit Counter)

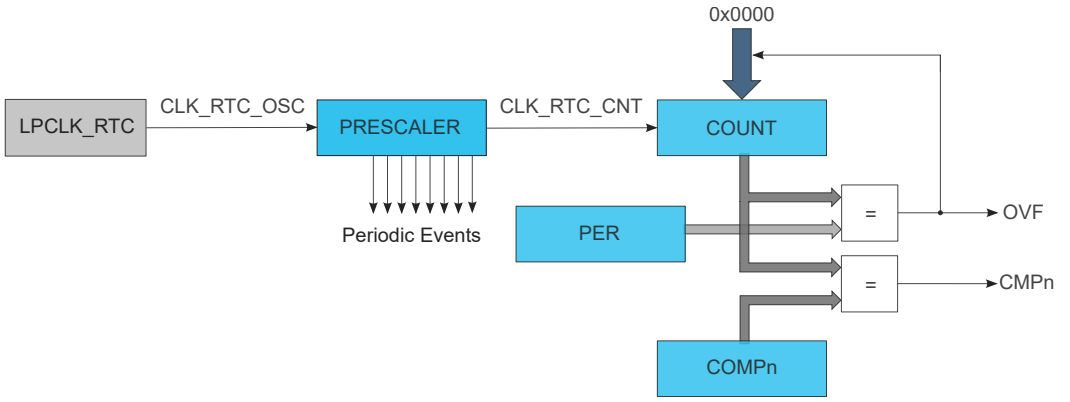
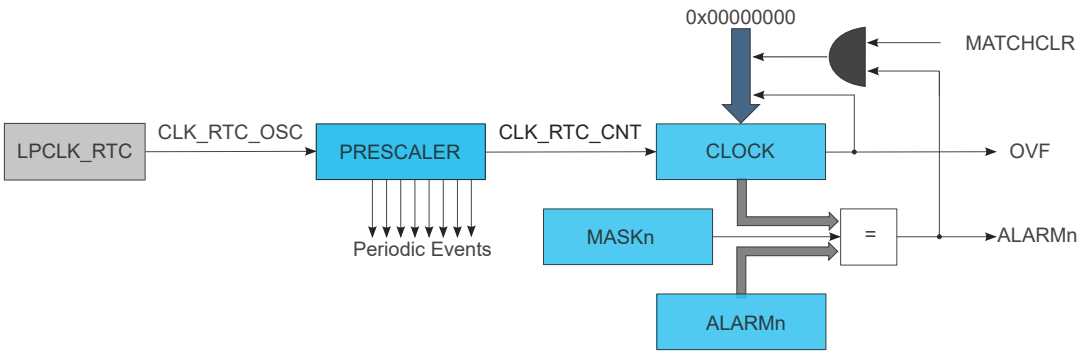
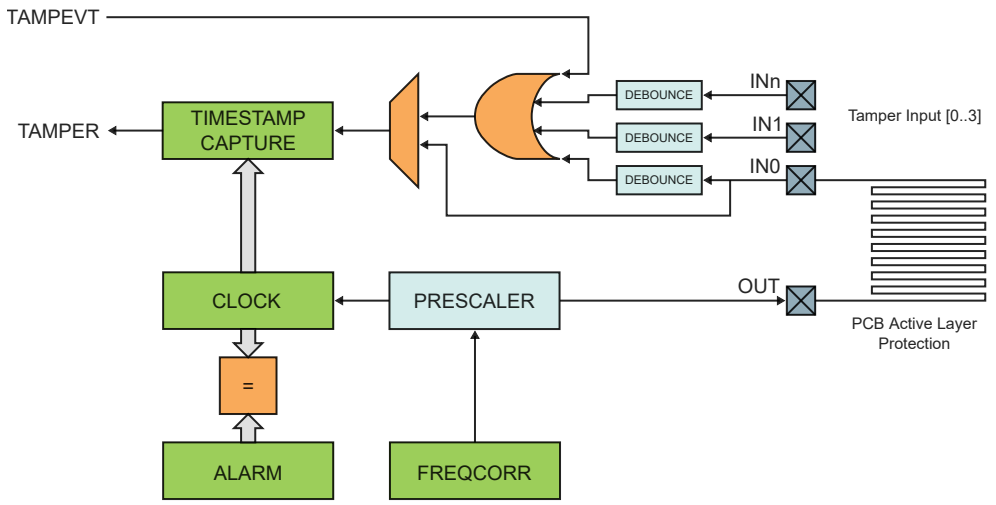


Figure 26-3. RTCC Block Diagram (Mode 2 — Clock/Calendar)



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 26-4. RTCC Block Diagram (Tamper Detection)



26.4. Signal Description

Table 26-1. Signal Description

Signal	Description	Type
INn [n=0..3]	Tamper detection input	Digital input
OUT	Tamper detection output	Digital output
RTC_EVENT	RTC event output	Digital output

26.5. Product Dependencies

The following sections describe how the other parts of the system must be configured correctly to use this peripheral.

26.5.1. I/O Lines

In order to use the I/O lines of this peripheral, the RTC must be enabled and no higher priority peripherals for the RTC pins can be enabled. See *I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)* from Related Links.

Related Links

I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

26.5.2. Power Management

The RTC continues to operate in any sleep modes (Standby Sleep, Deep Sleep, Idle) where the selected source clock is running. The RTC interrupts can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes. Events connected to the event system can trigger other operations in the system without exiting the sleep modes. See *Power Management Unit (PMU)* from Related Links for details on the different Sleep modes.

The RTCC can only be reset by a Power-on Reset (POR) or by setting the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST=1).

Related Links

Power Management Unit (PMU)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.5.3. Clocks

A 32 KHz or 1 KHz oscillator clock (CLK_RTC_OSC) is required to clock the RTC. The 32 KHz clock source can be FRC, POSC, SOSC or LPRC based on the mux selection controlled by the CFGCON4.VBKP_32KCSEL bit. The 1 KHz clock source is based on the mux selection controlled by the CFGCON4.VBKP_1KCSEL bit.

This oscillator clock is asynchronous to the bus clock (PB3_CLK). Due to this asynchronicity, writing to certain registers will require synchronization between the clock domains.

26.5.4. DMA

The DMA request lines (or line if only one request) are connected to the DMA Controller (DMAC). Using the RTC DMA requests requires the DMA Controller to be configured first. See *Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)* from Related Links.

Related Links

Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)

26.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the Interrupt Controller. Using the RTC interrupt requires the Interrupt Controller (NVIC) to be configured first.

26.5.6. Events

The events are connected to the *Event System*. See *Event System (EVSYS)* from Related Links.

Related Links

Event System (EVSYS)

26.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in Debug mode, the RTC halts normal operation. The RTC can be forced to continue operation during debugging. See *DBGCTRL* from Related Links.

Related Links

DBGCTRL

Debug Control

26.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write access are optionally write protected by the PAC, except the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register. Write protection is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in the register description. Write protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger. See *Peripheral Access Controller (PAC)* from Related Links.

Related Links

Peripheral Access Controller (PAC)

26.6. Functional Description

26.6.1. Principle of Operation

The RTC keeps track of time in the system and enables periodic events, as well as interrupts and events at a specified time. The RTC consists of a 10-bit prescaler that feeds a 32-bit counter. The actual format of the 32-bit counter depends on the RTC operating mode.

The RTC can function in one of these modes:

- Mode 0 - COUNT32: RTC serves as 32-bit counter
- Mode 1 - COUNT16: RTC serves as 16-bit counter

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Mode 2 - CLOCK: RTC serves as clock/calendar with alarm functionality

26.6.2. Basic Operation

26.6.2.1. Initialization

The following bits are enable-protected, meaning that they can only be written when the RTC is disabled (CTRLA.ENABLE=0):

- Operating Mode bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.MODE)
- Prescaler bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.PRESCALER)
- Clear on Match bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.MATCHCLR)
- Clock Representation bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.CLKREP)
- BKUP registers Reset On Tamper bit in Control A register (CTRLA.BKTRST)
- GP registers Reset On Tamper Enable in Control A register (CTRLA.GPTRST)

The following registers are enable-protected:

- Control B register (CTRLB)
- Event Control register (EVCTRL)
- Tamper Control register (TAMPCTRL)

Enable-protected bits and registers can be changed only when the RTC is disabled (CTRLA.ENABLE=0). If the RTC is enabled (CTRLA.ENABLE=1), these operations are necessary: first, write CTRLA.ENABLE=0, then, check whether the write synchronization has finished, then, change the desired bit field value. Enable-protected bits in the CTRLA register can be written at the same time as CTRLA.ENABLE is written to '1', but not at the same time as CTRLA.ENABLE is written to '0'.

Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in the register description.

The RTC prescaler divides the source clock for the RTC counter.

Note: In the Clock/Calendar mode, the prescaler must be configured to provide a 1 Hz clock to the counter for correct operation.

The frequency of the RTC clock (CLK_RTC_CNT) is derived by the following formula:

$$f_{\mathrm{CLK_RTC_CNT}} = \frac{f_{\mathrm{CLK_RTC_OSC}}}{2^{\mathrm{PRESCALER}}}$$

The frequency of the oscillator clock, CLK_RTC_OSC, is given by $f_{CLK_RTC_OSC}$, and $f_{CLK_RTC_CNT}$ is the frequency of the internal prescaled RTC clock, CLK_RTC_CNT.

26.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling, and Resetting

The RTC is enabled by setting the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE=1). The RTC is disabled by writing CTRLA.ENABLE=0.

The RTC is reset by setting the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST=1). All registers in the RTC, except DEBUG, will be reset to their initial state, and the RTC will be disabled. The RTC must be disabled before resetting it.

26.6.2.3. 32-Bit Counter (Mode 0)

When the RTC Operating Mode bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.MODE) are written to 0x0, the counter operates in 32-bit Counter mode. See the *RTCC Block Diagram (Mode 0-32-Bit Counter)* figure in the *Block Diagram* from Related Links. When the RTC is enabled, the counter is incremented on every 0-to-1 transition of CLK_RTC_CNT. The counter increments until it reaches the top value of 0xFFFFFFFF, then wraps to 0x00000000. This sets the Overflow Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.OVF).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The RTC counter value can be read from or written to the Counter Value register (COUNT) in 32-bit format.

The counter value is continuously compared with the 32-bit Compare registers (COMPn, n=0–1). When a compare match occurs, the Compare n Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.CMPn) is set on the next 0-to-1 transition of CLK_RTC_CNT.

If the Clear on Match bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.MATCHCLR) is '1', the counter is cleared on the next counter cycle when a compare match with COMPn occurs. This allows the RTC to generate periodic interrupts or events with longer periods than the prescaler events. Note that when CTRLA.MATCHCLR is '1', INTFLAG.CMPn and INTFLAG.OVF will both be set simultaneously on a compare match with COMPn.

Related Links
Block Diagram

26.6.2.4. 16-Bit Counter (Mode 1)

When the RTC Operating Mode bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.MODE) are written to 0x1, the counter operates in 16-bit Counter mode. See *RTCC Block Diagram (Mode 1 – 16-Bit Counter)* figure in the *Block Diagram* from Related Links. When the RTC is enabled, the counter will increment on every 0-to-1 transition of CLK_RTC_CNT. In 16-bit Counter mode, the 16-bit Period register (PER) holds the maximum value of the counter. The counter will increment until it reaches the PER value, then, wrap to 0x0000. This sets the Overflow Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.OVF).

The RTC counter value can be read from or written to the Counter Value register (COUNT) in 16-bit format.

The counter value is continuously compared with the 16-bit Compare registers (COMPn, n=0..). When a compare match occurs, the Compare n Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.CMPn, n=0..) is set on the next 0-to-1 transition of CLK_RTC_CNT.

Related Links
Block Diagram

26.6.2.5. Clock/Calendar (Mode 2)

When the RTC Operating Mode bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.MODE) are written to 0x2, the counter operates in Clock/Calendar mode. See the *RTCC Block Diagram (Mode 2 — Clock/Calendar)* figure in the *Block Diagram* from Related Links. When the RTC is enabled, the counter increments on every 0-to-1 transition of CLK_RTC_CNT. The selected clock source and RTC prescaler must be configured to provide a 1 Hz clock to the counter for correct operation in this mode.

The time and date can be read from or written to the Clock Value register (CLOCK) in a 32-bit time/date format. Time is represented as:

- Seconds
- Minutes
- Hours

Hours can be represented in either 12- or 24-hour format, selected by the Clock Representation bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.CLKREP). This bit can be changed only while the RTC is disabled.

The date is represented in this form:

- Day as the numeric day of the month (starting at 1)
- Month as the numeric month of the year (1 = January, 2 = February and so on)
- Year as a value from 0x00 to 0x3F. This value must be added to a user-defined reference year. The reference year must be a leap year (2016, 2020, etc). Example: the year value, 0x2D, added to a reference year, 2016, represents the year 2061.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The RTC increments until it reaches the top value of 23:59:59 December 31 of year value 0x3F, then wraps to 00:00:00 January 1 of year value 0x00. This sets the Overflow Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear registers (INTFLAG.OVF).

The clock value is continuously compared with the 32-bit Alarm registers (ALARMn, n=0–1). When an alarm match occurs, the Alarm n Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear registers (INTFLAG.ALARMn, n=0..1) is set on the next 0-to-1 transition of CLK_RTC_CNT. For example, for a 1 Hz clock counter, it means the Alarm n Interrupt flag is set with a delay of 1s after the alarm match occurs.

A valid alarm match depends on the setting of the Alarm Mask Selection bits in the Alarm n Mask register (MASKn.SEL). These bits determine which time/date fields of the clock and alarm values are valid for comparison and which are ignored.

If the Clear on Match bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.MATCHCLR) is set, the counter is cleared on the next counter cycle when an alarm match with ALARMn occurs. This allows the RTC to generate periodic interrupts or events with longer periods than would be possible with the prescaler events only (see *Periodic Intervals* from Related Links).
Note: When CTRLA.MATCHCLR is '1', INTFLAG.ALARMn and INTFLAG.OVF will both be set simultaneously on an alarm match with ALARMn.

Related Links
Block Diagram
Periodic Intervals

26.6.3. DMA Operation

The RTC generates the following DMA request:

- Tamper (TAMPER): The request is set on capture of the timestamp. The request is cleared when the Timestamp register is read.

If the CPU accesses the registers which are source for DMA request set/clear condition, the DMA request can be lost or the DMA transfer can be corrupted, if enabled.

26.6.4. Interrupts

The RTC has the following interrupt sources:

- Overflow (OVF) – Indicates that the counter has reached its top value and wrapped to zero
- Tamper (TAMPER) – Indicates detection of valid signal on a tamper input pin or tamper event input
- Compare (CMPn) – Indicates a match between the counter value and the compare register
- Alarm (ALARMn) – Indicates a match between the clock value and the alarm register
- Period n (PERn) – The corresponding bit in the prescaler has toggled, see *Periodic Intervals* from Related Links

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register is set when the interrupt condition occurs. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by setting the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET=1) and disabled by setting the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR=1). The status of enabled interrupts can be read from either INTENSET or INTENCLR.

An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is raised and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until either the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled or the RTC is reset. See the description of the INTFLAG registers for details on how to clear interrupt flags.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

All interrupt requests from the peripheral are ORed together on system level to generate one combined interrupt request to the NVIC, see *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from Related Links. The user must read the INTFLAG register to determine which interrupt condition is present.

Note: Interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated, see *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from Related Links.

Related Links

Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)
Periodic Intervals

26.6.5. Events

The RTC can generate the following output events and can be used by the EVSYS module:

- Overflow (OVF) – Generated when the counter has reached its top value and wrapped to zero
- Tamper (TAMPER): Generated on detection of a valid signal on a tamper input pin or tamper event input
- Compare (CMPn) – Indicates a match between the counter value and the compare register
- Alarm (ALARMn) – Indicates a match between the clock value and the alarm register
- Period n (PERn) – The corresponding bit in the prescaler has toggled, see *Periodic Intervals* from Related Links
- Periodic Daily (PERD) – Generated when the COUNT/CLOCK has incremented at a fixed period of time
- RTC Event (RTC_EVENT) – Generates specific external signal on the RTC EVENT I/O pin

Setting the Event Output bit in the Event Control Register (EVCTRL.xxxEO=1) enables the corresponding output event. Writing a zero to this bit disables the corresponding output event. See *Event System (EVSYS)* from Related Links for more details on configuring the event system.

The RTC can take the following actions on an input event:

- Tamper (TAMPEVT) – Capture the RTC counter to the timestamp register. See *Tamper Detection* from Related Links.

Writing a one to an Event Input bit into the Event Control register (EVCTRL.xxxEI) enables the corresponding action on input event. Writing a zero to this bit disables the corresponding action on input event.

RTC Event (RTC_EVENT) – Other than the above events, which are mapped to the EVSYS module, the following events can generate a specific external signal on the RTC EVENT I/O pin:

- 32 KHz clock
- Alarm pulse
- 1-second clock

These event signals are configured using CFGCON4.RTCEVENTSEL[1:0] bits.

Note: The RTC_OUT and RTC_EVENT signals are multiplexed and any one of the signals can be out at a time in pin-limited variants. The selection between RTC_OUT and RTC_EVENT is configurable through the CFGCON4.RTCEVTYPE bit.

Related Links

Periodic Intervals
Tamper Detection
Event System (EVSYS)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.6.6. Sleep Mode Operation

The RTC continues to operate in any Sleep modes (Standby Sleep, Deep Sleep) where the source clock is active. The RTC interrupts can be used to wake-up the device from a sleep mode. RTC events can trigger other operations in the system without exiting the Sleep mode.

An interrupt request is generated after the wake-up if the NVIC interrupt controller is configured accordingly. Otherwise, the CPU will wake up directly, without triggering any interrupt. In this case, the CPU continues executing right from the first instruction that followed the entry into sleep.

The periodic events can also wake up the CPU through the interrupt function of the Event System. In this case, the event must be enabled and connected to an event channel with its interrupt enabled. See *Event System (EVSYS)* from Related Links.

Related Links

Event System (EVSYS)

26.6.7. Synchronization

Due to asynchronicity between the main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read.

The following bits are synchronized when written:

- Software Reset bit in Control A register, CTRLA.SWRST
- Enable bit in Control A register, CTRLA.ENABLE
- Count Read Synchronization bit in Control A register (CTRLA.COUNTSYNC)
- Clock Read Synchronization bit in Control A register (CTRLA.COUNTSYNC)

The following registers are synchronized when written:

- Counter Value register, COUNT
- Clock Value register, CLOCK
- Counter Period register, PER
- Compare n Value registers, COMPn
- Alarm n Value registers, ALARMn
- Frequency Correction register, FREQCORR
- Alarm n Mask register, MASKn
- The General Purpose n registers (GPn)

The following registers are synchronized when read:

- The Counter Value register, COUNT, if the Counter Read Sync Enable bit in CTRLA (CTRLA.COUNTSYNC) is '1'
- The Clock Value register, CLOCK, if the Clock Read Sync Enable bit in CTRLA (CTRLA.CLOCKSYNC) is '1'
- The Timestamp Value register (TIMESTAMP)

Required write synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized property in the register description.

Required read synchronization is denoted by the Read-Synchronized property in the register description.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.6.8. Additional Features

26.6.8.1. Periodic Intervals

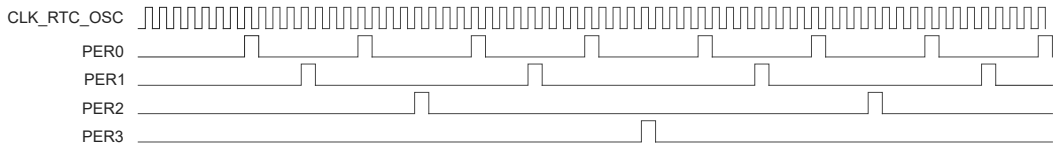
The RTC prescaler can generate interrupts and events at periodic intervals, allowing flexible system tick creation. Any of the upper eight bits of the prescaler (bits 2 to 9) can be the source of an interrupt/event. When one of the eight Periodic Event Output bits in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.PEREO[n=0..7]) is '1', an event is generated on the 0-to-1 transition of the related bit in the prescaler, resulting in a periodic event frequency of:

$$f_{\mathrm{PERIODIC(n)}} = \frac{f_{\mathrm{CLK_RTC_OSC}}}{2^{n+3}}$$

$f_{CLK_RTC_OSC}$ is the frequency of the internal prescaler clock CLK_RTC_OSC, and n is the position of the EVCTRL.PEREOn bit. For example, PER0 generates an event every eight CLK_RTC_OSC cycles, PER1 every 16 cycles and so on. This is illustrated in the following figure.

Periodic events are independent of the prescaler setting used by the RTC counter, except if CTRLA.PRESCALER is '0'. Then, no periodic events are generated.

Figure 26-5. Example Periodic Events



Note: This example also applies to interrupts. Just replace EVCTRL.PEREOn with the PERn fields of INTENCLR, INTENSET and INTFLAG. For Modes 0 and 2, n = 0,..7. For Mode 1 n = 2...7.

26.6.8.2. Frequency Correction

The RTC Frequency Correction module employs periodic counter corrections to compensate for a too slow or too fast oscillator. Frequency correction requires that CTRLA.PRESCALER is greater than 1.

The digital correction circuit adds or subtracts cycles from the RTC prescaler to adjust the frequency in approximately 1 ppm steps. Digital correction is achieved by adding or skipping a single count in the prescaler once every 8192 CLK_RTC_OSC cycles. The Value bit group in the Frequency Correction register (FREQCORR.VALUE) determines the number of times the adjustment is applied over 128 of these periods. The resulting correction is as follows:

$$\text{Correction in ppm} = \frac{\text{FREQCORR.VALUE}}{8192 \cdot 128} \cdot 10^6 \text{ppm}$$

This results in a resolution of 0.95367 ppm.

The Sign bit in the Frequency Correction register (FREQCORR.SIGN) determines the direction of the correction. A positive value will add counts and increase the period (reducing the frequency), and a negative value will reduce counts per period (speeding up the frequency).

Digital correction also affects the generation of the periodic events from the prescaler. When the correction is applied at the end of the correction cycle period, the interval between the previous periodic event and the next occurrence can also be shortened or lengthened depending on the correction value.

26.6.8.3. Backup Registers

The RTC includes one Backup register (BKUP0). This register maintains its content in the Deep Sleep mode. It is used to store user-defined values.

Use General Purpose registers (GPn) if the stored user-defined data are more than what the Backup register can hold.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.6.8.4. General Purpose Registers

The RTC includes four General Purpose registers (GPn). These registers are reset only when the RTC is reset or when tamper detection occurs while CTRLA.GPTRST=1 and remain powered while the RTC is powered. They can be used to store user-defined values while other parts of the system are powered off.

The general purpose registers 2*n and 2*n+1 are enabled by writing a '1' to the General Purpose Enable bit n in the Control B register (CTRLB.GPnEN).

The GP registers share internal resources with the COMPARE/ALARM features. Each COMPARE/ALARM register has a separate read buffer and write buffer. When the general purpose feature is enabled, the even GP uses the read buffer while the odd GP uses the write buffer.

When the the COMPARE/ALARM register is written, the write buffer temporarily holds the COMPARE/ALARM value until the synchronization is complete (bit SYNCBUSY.COMPn going to '0'). After the write is completed, the write buffer can be used as an odd general purpose register without affecting the COMPARE/ALARM function.

If the COMPARE/ALARM function is not used, the read buffer can be used as an even general purpose register. In this case, writing the even GP will temporarily use the write buffer until the synchronization is complete (bit SYNCBUSY.GPn going to '0'). Thus, an even GP must be written before writing the odd GP. Changing or writing an even GP needs to temporarily save the value of the odd GP.

Before using an even GP, the associated COMPARE/ALARM feature must be disabled by writing a '1' to the General Purpose Enable bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.GPnEN). To re-enable the compare/alarm, CTRLB.GPnEN must be written to zero and the associated COMPn/ALARMn must be written with the correct value.

It is recommended to use the Backup register (BKUPn) first to store user-defined values, and use the GPn only when the user-defined values exceed the capacity of the provided BKUPn.

An example procedure to write the general purpose registers GP0 and GP1 is:

1. Wait for any ongoing write to COMP0 to complete (SYNCBUSY.COMP0=0). If the RTC is operating in Mode 1, wait for any ongoing write to COMP1 to complete as well (SYNCBUSY.COMP1=0).
2. Write CTRLB.GP0EN=1 if GP0 is needed.
3. Write GP0 if needed.
4. Wait for any ongoing write to GP0 to complete (SYNCBUSY.GP0=0).
   Note: GP1 will also show as busy when GP0 is busy.
5. Write GP1 if needed.

The following table provides the correspondence of General Purpose Registers and the COMPARE/ALARM read or write buffer in all RTC modes.

Table 26-2. General Purpose Registers Versus Compare/Alarm Registers: n in 0, 2, 4, 6...

Register	Mode 0	Mode 1	Mode 2	Write Before
GPn	COMPn/2 write buffer	(COMPn , COMPn+1) write buffer	ALARMn/2 write buffer	GPn+1
GPn+1	COMPn/2 read buffer	(COMPn , COMPn+1) read buffer	ALARMn/2 read buffer	—

26.6.8.5. Tamper Detection

The RTC provides four tamper channels that can be used for tamper detection.

The action of each tamper channel is configured using the Input n Action bits in the Tamper Control register (TAMPCTRL.INnACT):

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Off – Detection for tamper channel n is disabled.
- Wake – A transition on INn input (tamper channel n) matching TAMPCTRL.TAMPLVLn will be detected and the tamper interrupt flag (INTFLAG.TAMPER) will be set. The RTC value is not captured in the TIMESTAMP register.
- Capture – A transition on INn input (tamper channel n) matching TAMPCTRL.TAMPLVLn is detected and the tamper interrupt flag (INTFLAG.TAMPER) is set. The RTC value is captured in the TIMESTAMP register.
- Active Layer Protection – A mismatch of an internal RTC signal routed between INn and OUTn pins is detected, and the tamper interrupt flag (INTFLAG.TAMPER) is set. The RTC value is captured in the TIMESTAMP register.

To determine which tamper source caused a tamper event, the Tamper ID register (TAMPID) provides the detection status of each tamper channel. These bits remain active until cleared by software.

A single interrupt request (TAMPER) is available for all tamper channels.

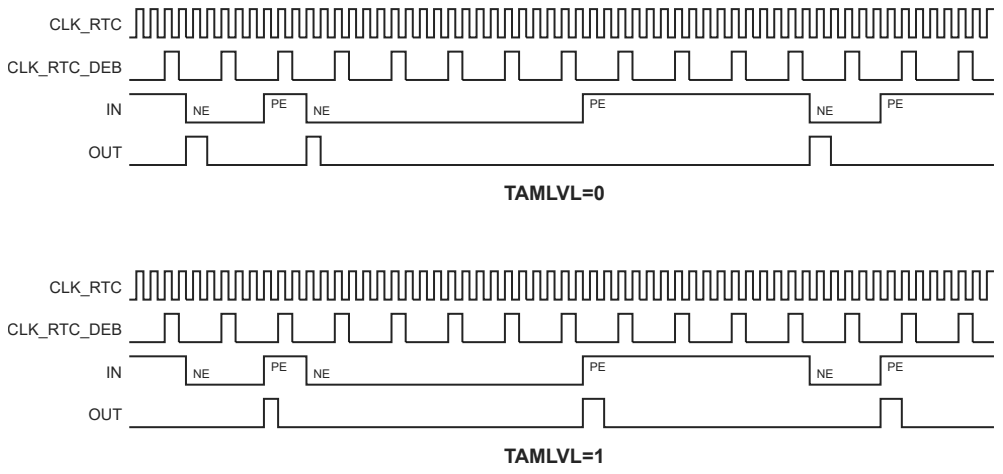
The RTC also supports an input event (TAMPEVT) for generating a tamper condition within the Event System. The tamper input event is enabled by the Tamper Input Event Enable bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.TAMPEVTEI).

Up to four polarity external inputs (INn) can be used for tamper detection. The polarity for each input is selected with the Tamper Level bits in the Tamper Control register (TAMPCTRL.TAMPLVLn).

Separate debouncers are embedded for each external input. The debouncer for each input is enabled/disabled with the Debounce Enable bits in the Tamper Control register (TAMPCTRL.DEBNCn). The debouncer configuration is fixed for all inputs as set by the Control B register (CTRLB). The debouncing period duration is configurable using the Debounce Frequency field in the Control B register (CTRLB.DEBF). The period is set for all debouncers. (In other words, the duration cannot be adjusted separately for each debouncer.)

When TAMPCTRL.DEBNCn = 0, INn is detected asynchronously. The following figure illustrates an example.

Figure 26-6. Edge Detection with Debouncer Disabled

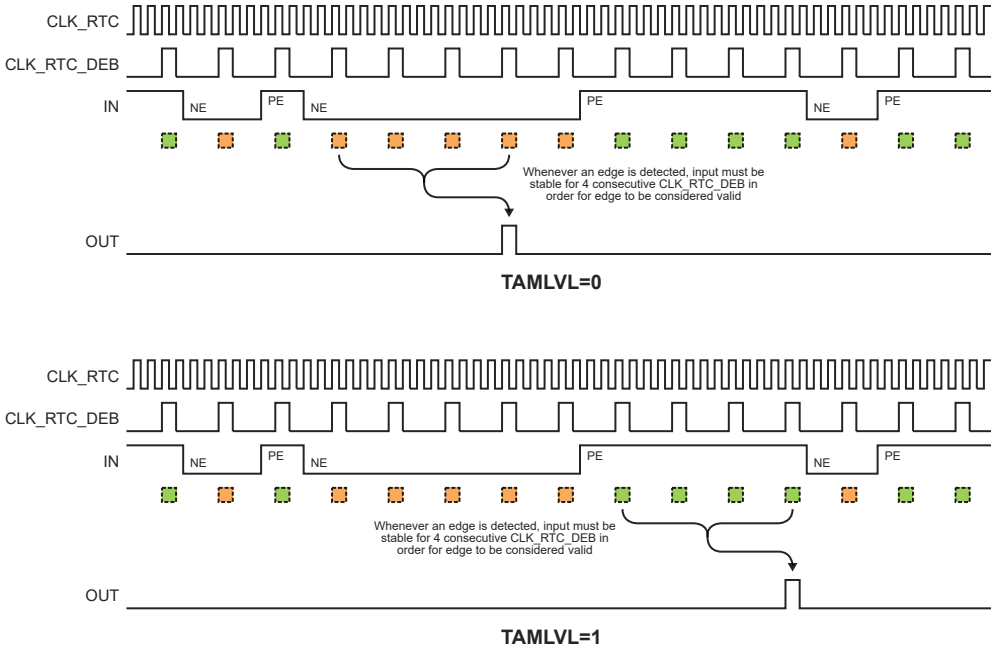


When TAMPCTRL.DEBNCn = 1, the detection time depends on whether the debouncer operates synchronously or asynchronously and whether majority detection is enabled or not. For more details, refer to Table 26-3. Synchronous versus asynchronous stability debouncing is configured by the Debounce Asynchronous Enable bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.DEBASYNC):

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

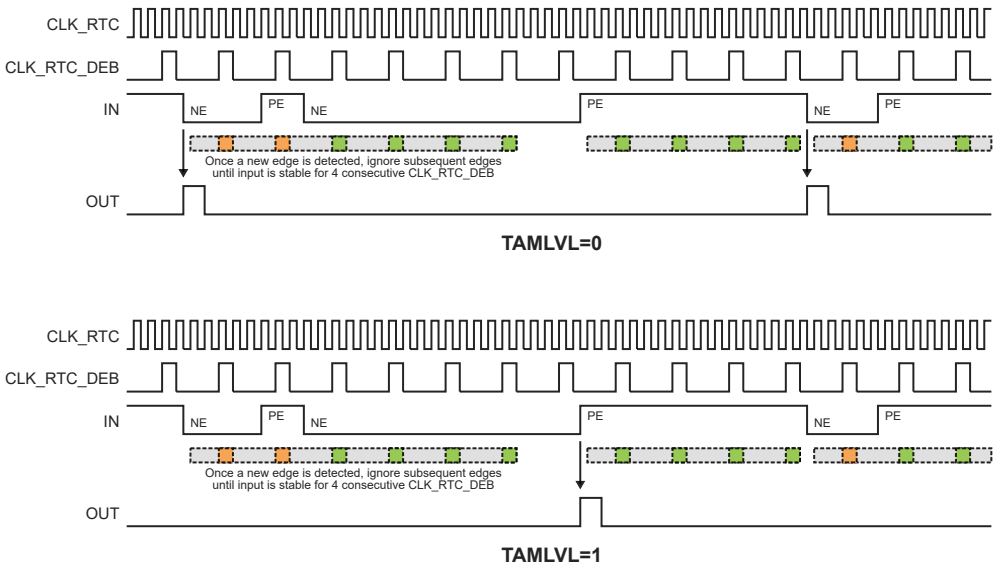
- Synchronous (CTRLB.DEBASYNC = 0): INn is synchronized in two CLK_RTC periods, then must remain stable for four CLK_RTC_DEB periods before a valid detection occurs. The following figure illustrates an example.

Figure 26-7. Edge Detection with Synchronous Stability Debouncing



- Asynchronous (CTRLB.DEBASYNC = 1): The first edge on INn is detected. Further detection is blanked until INn remains stable for four CLK_RTC_DEB periods. The following figure illustrates an example.

Figure 26-8. Edge Detection with Asynchronous Stability Debouncing



Majority debouncing is configured by the Debounce Majority Enable bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.DEBMAJ). INn must be valid for two out of three CLK_RTC_DEB periods. The following figure illustrates an example.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 26-9. Edge Detection with Majority Debouncing

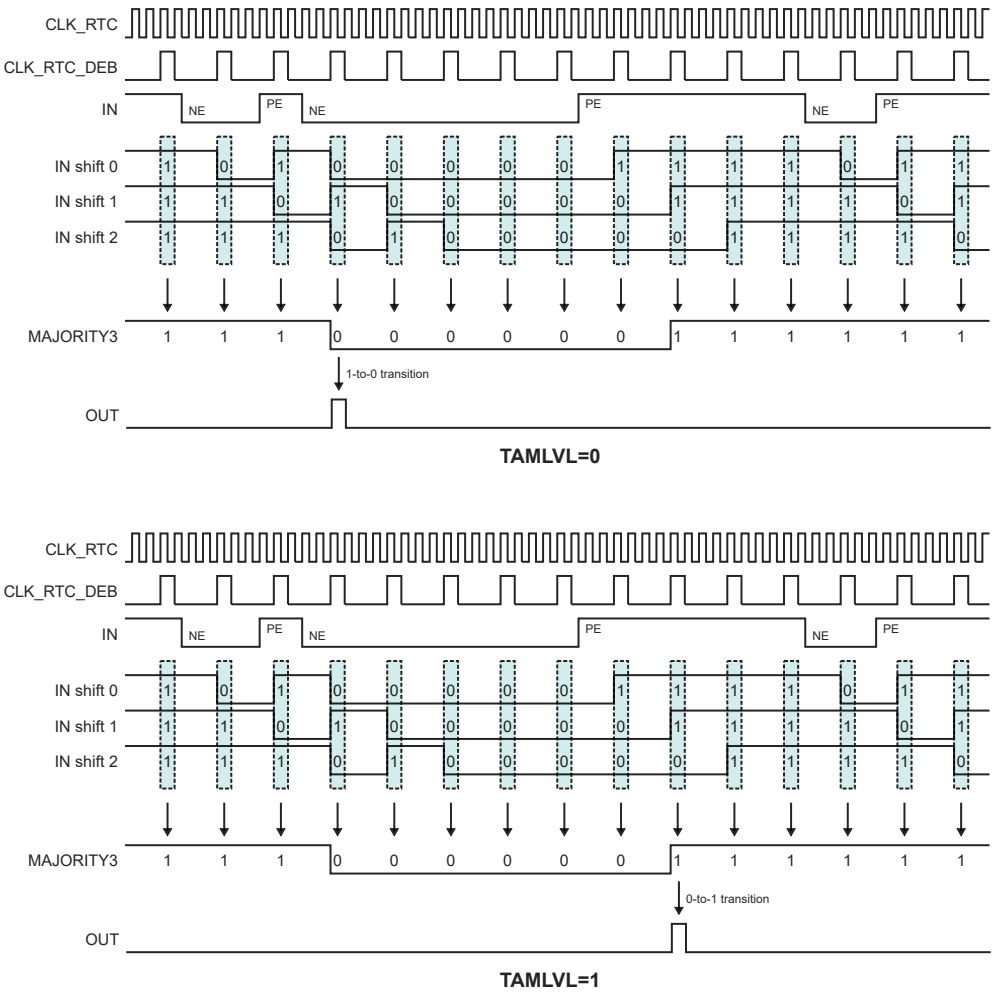


Table 26-3. Debouncer Configuration

TAMPCTRL. DEBNCn	CTRLB. DEBMAJ	CTRLB. DEBASYNC	Description
0	X	X	Detect edge on INn with no debouncing. Every edge detected is immediately triggered.
1	0	0	Detect edge on INn with synchronous stability debouncing. Edge detected is only triggered when INn is stable for four consecutive CLK_RTC_DEB periods.
1	0	1	Detect edge on INn with asynchronous stability debouncing. First detected edge is triggered immediately. All subsequent detected edges are ignored until INn is stable for four consecutive CLK_RTC_DEB periods.
1	1	X	Detect edge on INn with majority debouncing. Pin INn is sampled for three consecutive CLK_RTC_DEB periods. Signal level is determined by majority-rule (LLL, LLH, LHL, HLL = 0 and LHH, HLH, HHL, HHH = 1).

26.6.8.5.1. Timestamp

As part of tamper detection, the RTC can capture the counter value (COUNT/CLOCK) into the TIMESTAMP register. Three CLK_RTC periods are required to detect the tampering condition and capture the value. The TIMESTAMP value can be read once the Tamper flag in the Interrupt Flag

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

register (INTFLAG.TAMPER) is set. If the DMA Enable bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.DMAEN) is '1', a DMA request is triggered by the timestamp. To determine which tamper source caused a capture, the Tamper ID register (TAMPID) provides the detection status of each tamper channel and the tamper input event. A DMA transfer can then read both TIMESTAMP and TAMPID in succession.

A new timestamp value cannot be captured until the Tamper flag is cleared, either by reading the timestamp or by writing a '1' to INTFLAG.TAMPER. If several tamper conditions occur in a short window before the flag is cleared, only the first timestamp may be logged. However, the detection of each tamper is still recorded in TAMPID.

The Tamper Input Event (TAMPEVT) is always performing a timestamp capture. To capture on the external inputs (INn), the corresponding Input Action field in the Tamper Control register (TAMPCTRL.INnACT) must be written to '1'. If an input is set for wake functionality, it does not capture the timestamp; however, the Tamper flag and TAMPID is still updated.
Note: The TIMESTAMP value must be read once, and INTFLAG.TAMPER must be cleared. The next value must be read only after the INTFLAG.TAMPER is set again.

26.6.8.5.2. Active Layer Protection

The RTC provides a means of detecting broken traces on the PCB, also known as Active layer Protection. In this mode, a generated internal RTC signal can be directly routed over critical components on the board using the RTC_OUT output pin to one RTC INn input pin. A tamper condition is detected if there is a mismatch on the generated RTC signal.

The Active Layer Protection mode and the generation of the RTC signal is enabled by setting the RTCOUT bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.RTCOUT).

Note: The Active Layer Protection works with one output pin (RTC_OUT) and multiple input pin INn. This is achieved by clearing the Separate Tamper Output bit CTRLB.SEPTO.

Enabling active layer protection requires the following steps:

- Enable the RTC prescaler output by writing a '1' to the RTC Out bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.RTCOUT). The I/O pins must also be configured to correctly route the signal to the external pins.
- Select the frequency of the output signal by configuring the RTC Active Layer Frequency field in the Control B register (CTRLB.ACTF).

  $$\text{CLK_RTC_OUT} = \frac{\text{CLK_RTC}}{2^{\text{CTRLB.ACTF}+1}}$$

- Enable the tamper input n (INn) in Active Layer mode by writing '3' to the corresponding Input Action field in the Tamper Control register (TAMPCTRL.INnACT). When active layer protection is enabled and INn and OUTn pin are used, the value of INn is sampled on the falling edge of CLK_RTC and compared to the expected value of OUTn. Therefore up to one half of a CLK_RTC period is available for propagation delay through the trace.
- Enable Active Layer Protection by setting CTRLB.RTCOUT bit.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.7. Register Summary - Mode 0 - 32-Bit Counter

See the *RTCC* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for the base address.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CTRLA	7:0	MATCHCLR				MODE[1:0]		ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	COUNTSYNC	GPTRST	BKTRST		PRESCALER[3:0]			
0x02	CTRLB	7:0	DMAEN	RTCOUT	DEBASYNC	DEBMAJ			GP2EN	GP0EN
		15:8		ACTF[2:0]				DEBF[2:0]		
0x04	EVCTRL	7:0	PEREO7	PEREO6	PEREO5	PEREO4	PEREO3	PEREO2	PEREO1	PEREO0
		15:8	OVFEO	TAMPEREO					CMPEOn[1:0]	
		23:16								TAMPEVEI
		31:24								
0x08	INTENCLR	7:0	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
		15:8	OVF	TAMPER			CMPn[3:0]			
0x0A	INTENSET	7:0	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
		15:8	OVF	TAMPER			CMPn[3:0]			
0x0C	INTFLAG	7:0	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
		15:8	OVF	TAMPER			CMPn[3:0]			
0x0E	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGRUN
0x0F	Reserved									
0x10	SYNCBUSY	7:0		COMP1	COMP0		COUNT	FREQCORR	ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	COUNTSYNC							
		23:16					GP3	GP2	GP1	GP0
		31:24								
0x14	FREQCORR	7:0	SIGN	VALUE[6:0]						
0x15 ... 0x17	Reserved									
0x18	COUNT	7:0	COUNT[7:0]							
		15:8	COUNT[15:8]							
		23:16	COUNT[23:16]							
		31:24	COUNT[31:24]							
0x1C ... 0x1F	Reserved									
0x20	COMP0	7:0	COMP[7:0]							
		15:8	COMP[15:8]							
		23:16	COMP[23:16]							
		31:24	COMP[31:24]							
0x24	COMP1	7:0	COMP[7:0]							
		15:8	COMP[15:8]							
		23:16	COMP[23:16]							
		31:24	COMP[31:24]							
0x28 ... 0x3F	Reserved									
0x40	GP0	7:0	GP[7:0]							
		15:8	GP[15:8]							
		23:16	GP[23:16]							
		31:24	GP[31:24]							
0x44	GP1	7:0	GP[7:0]							
		15:8	GP[15:8]							
		23:16	GP[23:16]							
		31:24	GP[31:24]							
0x48	GP2	7:0	GP[7:0]							
		15:8	GP[15:8]							
		23:16	GP[23:16]							
		31:24	GP[31:24]							

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary - Mode 0 - 32-Bit Counter (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x4C	GP3	7:0	GP[7:0]							
		15:8	GP[15:8]							
		23:16	GP[23:16]							
		31:24	GP[31:24]							
0x50 ... 0x5F	Reserved									
0x60	TAMPCTRL	7:0	IN3ACT[1:0]		IN2ACT[1:0]		IN1ACT[1:0]		IN0ACT[1:0]	
		15:8								
		23:16					TAMLVL3	TAMLVL2	TAMLVL1	TAMLVL0
		31:24					DEBNC3	DEBNC2	DEBNC1	DEBNC0
0x64	TIMESTAMP	7:0	COUNT[7:0]							
		15:8	COUNT[15:8]							
		23:16	COUNT[23:16]							
		31:24	COUNT[31:24]							
0x68	TAMPID	7:0					TAMPID3	TAMPID2	TAMPID1	TAMPID0
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24	TAMPEVT							
0x6C ... 0x7F	Reserved									
0x80	BKUP0	7:0	BKUP[7:0]							
		15:8	BKUP[15:8]							
		23:16	BKUP[23:16]							
		31:24	BKUP[31:24]							

Related Links
Product Memory Mapping Overview

26.8. Register Description - Mode 0 - 32-Bit Counter

This Register Description section is valid if the RTC is in COUNT32 mode (CTRLA.MODE=0).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.8.1. Control A in COUNT32 mode (CTRLA.MODE=0)

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Enable-Protected, Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COUNTSYNC	GPTRST	BKTRST		PRESCALER[3:0]			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0		0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MATCHCLR				MODE[1:0]		ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0				0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – COUNTSYNC COUNT Read Synchronization Enable
The COUNT register requires synchronization when reading. Disabling the synchronization prevents reading valid values from the COUNT register.
This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	COUNT read synchronization is disabled
1	COUNT read synchronization is enabled

Bit 14 – GPTRST GP Registers Reset On Tamper Enable
Note: Must disable this bit to avoid metastable reading of even GP registers.

Only GP registers enabled by the CTRLB.GPnEN bits are affected. This bit can be written only when the peripheral is disabled.
This bit is not synchronized.

Bit 13 – BKTRST BKUP Registers Reset On Tamper Enable
All BKUPn registers are affected. This bit can be written only when the peripheral is disabled.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	BKUPn registers will not reset when a tamper condition occurs.
1	BKUPn registers will reset when a tamper condition occurs.

Bits 11:8 – PRESCALER[3:0] Prescaler
These bits define the prescaling factor for the RTC clock source (GCLK_RTC) to generate the counter clock (CLK_RTC_CNT). Periodic events and interrupts are not available when the prescaler is off.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/1
0x1	DIV1	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/1
0x2	DIV2	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/2
0x3	DIV4	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/4
0x4	DIV8	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/8
0x5	DIV16	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/16
0x6	DIV32	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/32
0x7	DIV64	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/64

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Name	Description
0x8	DIV128	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/128
0x9	DIV256	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/256
0xA	DIV512	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/512
0xB	DIV1024	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/1024
0xC-0xF	-	Reserved

Bit 7 – MATCHCLR Clear on Match

This bit defines if the counter is cleared or not on a match.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The counter is not cleared on a Compare/Alarm match
1	The counter is cleared on a Compare/Alarm match

Bits 3:2 – MODE[1:0] Operating Mode

This bit group defines the operating mode of the RTC.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	COUNT32	Mode 0: 32-bit counter
0x1	COUNT16	Mode 1: 16-bit counter
0x2	CLOCK	Mode 2: Clock/calendar
0x3	-	Reserved

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable

Note: Access to registers/bits are disallowed until SYNCBUSY.ENABLE cleared by hardware.

Due to synchronization, there is a delay writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRLA.ENABLE reads back immediately, and the Enable bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) is set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE is cleared when the operation is complete.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled
1	The peripheral is enabled

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit resets all registers in the RTC (except DBGCTRL) to their initial state, and the RTC is disabled.
Writing a '1' to CTRLA.SWRST will always take precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write operation is discarded.
Due to synchronization, there is a delay writing CTRLA.SWRST until the Reset is complete.
CTRLA.SWRST is cleared when the Reset is complete.
Notes:

1. When the CTRLA.SWRST is written, the user must poll SYNCB.SWRST bit to determine when the reset operation is complete.
2. During a SWRST, access to registers/bits without SWRST are disallowed until SYNCBUSY.SWRST is cleared by hardware.

Value	Description
0	There is no Reset operation ongoing
1	The Reset operation is ongoing

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.8.2. Control B in COUNT32 mode (CTRLA.MODE=0)

Name: CTRLB
Offset: 0x02
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Enable-Protected

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		ACTF[2:0]				DEBF[2:0]		
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0		0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DMAEN	RTCOUT	DEBASYNC	DEBMAJ			GP2EN	GP0EN
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0			0	0

Bits 14:12 – ACTF[2:0] Active Layer Frequency
These bits define the prescaling factor for the RTC clock output (OUT) used during active layer protection in terms of the CLK_RTC.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DIV2	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 2
0x1	DIV4	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 4
0x2	DIV8	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 8
0x3	DIV16	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 16
0x4	DIV32	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 32
0x5	DIV64	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 64
0x6	DIV128	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 128
0x7	DIV256	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 256

Bits 10:8 – DEBF[2:0] Debounce Frequency
These bits define the prescaling factor for the input debouncers in terms of the CLK_RTC.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DIV2	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 2
0x1	DIV4	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 4
0x2	DIV8	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 8
0x3	DIV16	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 16
0x4	DIV32	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 32
0x5	DIV64	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 64
0x6	DIV128	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 128
0x7	DIV256	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 256

Bit 7 – DMAEN DMA Enable
The RTC can trigger a DMA request when the timestamp is ready in the TIMESTAMP register.

Value	Description
0	Tamper DMA request is disabled. Reading TIMESTAMP has no effect on INTFLAG.TAMPER.
1	Tamper DMA request is enabled. Reading TIMESTAMP will clear INTFLAG.TAMPER.

Bit 6 – RTCOUT RTC Output Enable

Value	Description
0	The RTC active layer output is disabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	The RTC active layer output is enabled.

Bit 5 – DEBASYNC Debouncer Asynchronous Enable

Value	Description
0	The tamper input debouncers operate synchronously.
1	The tamper input debouncers operate asynchronously.

Bit 4 – DEBMAJ Debouncer Majority Enable

Value	Description
0	The tamper input debouncers match three equal values.
1	The tamper input debouncers match majority two of three values.

Bit 1 – GP2EN General Purpose 2 Enable

Value	Description
0	COMP1 compare function enabled. GP2/GP3 disabled.
1	COMP1 compare function disabled. GP2/GP3 enabled.

Bit 0 – GP0EN General Purpose 0 Enable

Value	Description
0	COMP0 compare function enabled. GP0/GP1 disabled.
1	COMP0 compare function disabled. GP0/GP1 enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.8.3. Event Control in COUNT32 mode (CTRLA.MODE=0)

Name: EVCTRL
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
								TAMPEVEI
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVFEO	TAMPEREO					CMPEOn[1:0]	
Access	R/W	R/W					R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0					0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PEREO7	PEREO6	PEREO5	PEREO4	PEREO3	PEREO2	PEREO1	PEREO0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 16 – TAMPEVEI Tamper Event Input Enable

Value	Description
0	Tamper event input is disabled and incoming events will be ignored.
1	Tamper event input is enabled and incoming events will capture the COUNT value.

Bit 15 – OVFEO Overflow Event Output Enable

Value	Description
0	Overflow event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Overflow event is enabled and will be generated for every overflow.

Bit 14 – TAMPEREO Tamper Event Output Enable

Value	Description
0	Tamper event output is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Tamper event output is enabled and will be generated for every tamper input.

Bits 9:8 – CMPEOn[1:0] Compare n Event Output Enable [n = 1..0]

Value	Description
0	Compare n event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Compare n event is enabled and will be generated for every compare match.

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 – PEREOn Periodic Interval n Event Output Enable [n = 7..0]

Value	Description
0	Periodic Interval n event is disabled and will not be generated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Periodic Interval n event is enabled and will be generated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.8.4. Interrupt Enable Clear in COUNT32 mode (CTRLA.MODE=0)

Name: INTENCLR
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x0000
Property: -

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register.

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVF	TAMPER			CMPn[3:0]			
Access	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0			0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – OVF Overflow Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Overflow interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

Bit 14 – TAMPER Tamper Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Tamper Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Tamper interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Tamper interrupt is disabled.
1	The Tamper interrupt is enabled.

Bits 11:8 – CMPn[3:0] Compare n Interrupt Enable [n = 3..0]
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Compare n Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Compare n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Compare n interrupt is disabled.
1	The Compare n interrupt is enabled.

Bits 10:8 – CMPn[2:0] Compare n Interrupt Enable [n = 2..0]
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Compare n Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Compare n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Compare n interrupt is disabled.
1	The Compare n interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 8, 9 – CMPn Compare n Interrupt Enable [n = 1..0]
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Compare n Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Compare n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Compare n interrupt is disabled.
1	The Compare n interrupt is enabled.

Bit 8 – CMPn Compare 0 Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Compare 0 Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Compare 0 interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Compare 0 interrupt is disabled.
1	The Compare 0 interrupt is enabled.

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 – PERn Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable [n = 7..0]
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Periodic Interval n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Periodic Interval n interrupt is disabled.
1	Periodic Interval n interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.8.5. Interrupt Enable Set in COUNT32 mode (CTRLA.MODE=0)

Name: INTENSET
Offset: 0x0A
Reset: 0x0000
Property: -

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVF	TAMPER			CMPn[3:0]			
Access	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0			0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – OVF Overflow Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Overflow interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

Bit 14 – TAMPER Tamper Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Tamper Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Tamper interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Tamper interrupt is disabled.
1	The Tamper interrupt is enabled.

Bits 11:8 – CMPn[3:0] Compare n Interrupt Enable [n = 3..0]
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Compare n Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Compare n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Compare n interrupt is disabled.
1	The Compare n interrupt is enabled.

Bits 10:8 – CMPn[2:0] Compare n Interrupt Enable [n = 2..0]
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Compare n Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Compare n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Compare n interrupt is disabled.
1	The Compare n interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 8, 9 – CMPn Compare n Interrupt Enable [n = 1..0]
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Compare n Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Compare n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Compare n interrupt is disabled.
1	The Compare n interrupt is enabled.

Bit 8 – CMPn Compare 0 Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Compare 0 Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Compare 0 interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Compare 0 interrupt is disabled.
1	The Compare 0 interrupt is enabled.

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 – PERn Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable [n = 7..0]
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Periodic Interval n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Periodic Interval n interrupt is disabled.
1	Periodic Interval n interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.8.6. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear in COUNT32 mode (CTRLA.MODE=0)

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x0000
Property: -

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVF	TAMPER			CMPn[3:0]			
Access	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0			0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – OVF Overflow
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.
This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after an overflow condition occurs, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.OVF is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Overflow interrupt flag.

Bit 14 – TAMPER Tamper Event
This flag is set after a tamper condition occurs, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR.TAMPER/INTENSET.TAMPER is '1'. Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Tamper interrupt flag.

Bits 11:8 – CMPn[3:0] Compare n [n = 3..0]
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.
This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after a match with the compare condition, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.COMPn is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Compare n interrupt flag.

Bits 10:8 – CMPn[2:0] Compare n [n = 2..0]
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.
This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after a match with the compare condition, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.COMPn is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Compare n interrupt flag.

Bit 8 – CMPn Compare n [n = 1..0]
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.
This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after a match with the compare condition, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.COMPn is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Compare n interrupt flag.

Bit 8 – CMP0 Compare 0
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after a match with the compare condition, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.COMP0 is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Compare 0 interrupt flag.

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 – PERn Periodic Interval n [n = 7..0]
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.
This flag is set on the 0-to-1 transition of prescaler bit [n+2], and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.PERn is '1' .
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Periodic Interval n interrupt flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.8.7. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x0E
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGRUN
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGRUN Debug Run
This bit is not reset by a software Reset.
This bit controls the functionality when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

Value	Description
0	The RTC is halted when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.
1	The RTC continues normal operation when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.8.8. Synchronization Busy in COUNT32 mode (CTRLA.MODE=0)

Name: SYNCBUSY
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					GP3	GP2	GP1	GP0
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COUNTSYNC							
Access	R							
Reset	0							

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		COMP1	COMP0		COUNT	FREQCORR	ENABLE	SWRST
Access		R	R		R	R	R	R
Reset		0	0		0	0	0	0

Bits 16, 17, 18, 19 – GPn General Purpose n Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for GPn register is complete.
1	Write synchronization for GPn register is ongoing.

Bit 15 – COUNTSYNC Count Read Sync Enable Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for CTRLA.COUNTSYNC bit is complete.
1	Write synchronization for CTRLA.COUNTSYNC bit is ongoing.

Bits 5, 6 – COMPn Compare n Synchronization Busy Status [n = 1..0]

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for COMPx register is complete.
1	Write synchronization for COMPx register is ongoing.

Bit 3 – COUNT Count Value Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Read/write synchronization for COUNT register is complete.
1	Read/write synchronization for COUNT register is ongoing.

Bit 2 – FREQCORR Frequency Correction Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for FREQCORR register is complete.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Write synchronization for FREQCORR register is ongoing.

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for CTRLA.ENABLE bit is complete.
1	Write synchronization for CTRLA.ENABLE bit is ongoing.

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset Synchronization Busy Status

Note: During a SWRST, access to registers/bits without SWRST are disallowed until SYNCBUSY.SWRST cleared by hardware.

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for CTRLA.SWRST bit is complete.
1	Write synchronization for CTRLA.SWRST bit is ongoing.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.8.9. Frequency Correction

Name: FREQCORR
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x00
Property: Write-Synchronized

Note: This register is write-synchronized: SYNCBUSY.FREQCORR must be checked to ensure the FREQCORR register synchronization is complete.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SIGN	VALUE[6:0]						
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – SIGN Correction Sign

Value	Description
0	The correction value is positive, in other words., frequency is decreased.
1	The correction value is negative, in other words., frequency is increased.

Bits 6:0 – VALUE[6:0] Correction Value
These bits define the amount of correction applied to the RTC prescaler.

Value	Description
0	Correction is disabled and the RTC frequency is unchanged.
1 - 127	The RTC frequency is adjusted according to the value.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.8.10. Counter Value in COUNT32 mode (CTRLA.MODE=0)

Name: COUNT
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Notes:

- This register is read-synchronized when CTRLA.COUNTSYNC=1: SYNCBUSY.COUNT must be checked to ensure the COUNT register synchronization is complete.
- This register is write-synchronized: SYNCBUSY.COUNT must be checked to ensure the COUNT register synchronization is complete.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	COUNT[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	COUNT[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COUNT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	COUNT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – COUNT[31:0] Counter Value
These bits define the value of the 32-bit RTC counter in mode 0.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.8.11. Compare 0 Value in COUNT32 mode (CTRLA.MODE=0)

Name: COMP0
Offset: 0x20
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	COMP[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	COMP[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COMP[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	COMP[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – COMP[31:0] Compare Value

The 32-bit value of COMPn is continuously compared with the 32-bit COUNT value. When a match occurs, the Compare n interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.CMPn) is set on the next counter cycle, and the counter value is cleared if CTRLA.MATCHCLR is one.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.8.12. Compare 1 Value in COUNT32 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1)

Name: COMP1
Offset: 0x24
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	COMP[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	COMP[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COMP[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	COMP[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – COMP[31:0] Compare Value

The 32-bit value of COMPn is continuously compared with the 32-bit COUNT value. When a match occurs, the Compare n interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.CMPn) is set on the next counter cycle, and the counter value is cleared if CTRLA.MATCHCLR is one.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.8.13. General Purpose n

Name: GPn
Offset: 0x40 + n*0x04 [n=0..3]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	GP[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	GP[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	GP[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	GP[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – GP[31:0] General Purpose
These bits are for user-defined general purpose use, see *General Purpose Registers* from Related Links.

Related Links
General Purpose Registers

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.8.14. Tamper Control

Name: TAMPCTRL
Offset: 0x60
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
					DEBNC3	DEBNC2	DEBNC1	DEBNC0
Access								
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					TAMLVL3	TAMLVL2	TAMLVL1	TAMLVL0
Access								
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	IN3ACT[1:0]		IN2ACT[1:0]		IN1ACT[1:0]		IN0ACT[1:0]	
Access								
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 24, 25, 26, 27 – DEBNCn Debounce Enable of Tamper Input INn [n=0..3]
Note: The Debounce feature does not apply to the Active Layer Protection mode (TAMPCTRL.INACT = ACTL).

Value	Description
0	Debouncing is disabled for Tamper input INn
1	Debouncing is enabled for Tamper input INn

Bits 16, 17, 18, 19 – TAMLVLn Tamper Level Select of Tamper Input INn [n=0..3]
Note: The Tamper Level feature does not apply to the Active Layer Protection mode (TAMPCTRL.INACT = ACTL).

Value	Description
0	A falling edge condition will be detected on Tamper input INn.
1	A rising edge condition will be detected on Tamper input INn.

Bits 0:1, 2:3, 4:5, 6:7 – INnACT Tamper Channel n Action [n=0..3]
These bits determine the action taken by Tamper Channel n.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	Off (Disabled)
0x1	WAKE	Wake and set Tamper flag
0x2	CAPTURE	Capture timestamp and set Tamper flag
0x3	ACTL	Compare RTC signal routed between INn and OUT pins . When a mismatch occurs, capture timestamp and set Tamper flag

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.8.15. Timestamp

Name: TIMESTAMP
Offset: 0x64
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Note: Once the value from TIMESTAMP register is read, INTFLAG.TAMPER bit must be cleared. The next value from this register should be read-only after the INTFLAG.TAMPER bit is set again.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	COUNT[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	COUNT[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COUNT[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	COUNT[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – COUNT[31:0] Count Timestamp Value
The 32-bit value of COUNT is captured by the TIMESTAMP when a tamper condition occurs

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.8.16. Tamper ID

Name: TAMPID
Offset: 0x68
Reset: 0x00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	TAMPEVT							
Access	R/W							
Reset	0							

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					TAMPID3	TAMPID2	TAMPID1	TAMPID0
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – TAMPEVT Tamper Event Detected
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit clears the tamper detection bit.

Value	Description
0	A tamper input event has not been detected
1	A tamper input event has been detected

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3 – TAMPIDn Tamper on Channel n Detected [n=0..3]
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit clears the tamper detection bit.

Value	Description
0	A tamper condition has not been detected on Channel n
1	A tamper condition has been detected on Channel n

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.8.17. Backup0

Name: BKUP0
Offset: 0x80
Reset: 0x00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	BKUP[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	BKUP[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	BKUP[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BKUP[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – BKUP[31:0] Backup
These bits are user-defined for general purpose use in the Backup domain.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.9. Register Summary - Mode 1 - 16-Bit Counter

See the *RTCC* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for the base address.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CTRLA	7:0					MODE[1:0]		ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	COUNTSYNC	GPTRST	BKTRST		PRESCALER[3:0]			
0x02	CTRLB	7:0	DMAEN	RTCOUT	DEBASYNC	DEBMAJ			GP2EN	GP0EN
		15:8		ACTF[2:0]				DEBF[2:0]		
0x04	EVCTRL	7:0	PEREO7	PEREO6	PEREO5	PEREO4	PEREO3	PEREO2	PEREO1	PEREO0
		15:8	OVFEO	TAMPEREO			CMPEOn[3:0]			
		23:16								TAMPEVEI
		31:24								
0x08	INTENCLR	7:0	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
		15:8	OVF	TAMPER			CMP3	CMP2	CMP1	CMP0
0x0A	INTENSET	7:0	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
		15:8	OVF	TAMPER			CMP3	CMP2	CMP1	CMP0
0x0C	INTFLAG	7:0	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
		15:8	OVF	TAMPER	CMPn[5:0]					
0x0E	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGRUN
0x0F	Reserved									
0x10	SYNCBUSY	7:0	COMP2	COMP1	COMP0	PER	COUNT	FREQCORR	ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	COUNTSYNC							COMP3
		23:16					GP3	GP2	GP1	GP0
		31:24								
0x14	FREQCORR	7:0	SIGN	VALUE[6:0]						
0x15 ... 0x17	Reserved									
0x18	COUNT	7:0	COUNT[7:0]							
		15:8	COUNT[15:8]							
0x1A ... 0x1B	Reserved									
0x1C	PER	7:0	PER[7:0]							
		15:8	PER[15:8]							
0x1E ... 0x1F	Reserved									
0x20	COMP0	7:0	COMP[7:0]							
		15:8	COMP[15:8]							
0x22	COMP1	7:0	COMP[7:0]							
		15:8	COMP[15:8]							
0x24	COMP2	7:0	COMP[7:0]							
		15:8	COMP[15:8]							
0x26	COMP3	7:0	COMP[7:0]							
		15:8	COMP[15:8]							
0x28 ... 0x3F	Reserved									
0x40	GP0	7:0	GP[7:0]							
		15:8	GP[15:8]							
		23:16	GP[23:16]							
		31:24	GP[31:24]							
0x44	GP1	7:0	GP[7:0]							
		15:8	GP[15:8]							
		23:16	GP[23:16]							
		31:24	GP[31:24]							
0x48	GP2	7:0	GP[7:0]							
		15:8	GP[15:8]							
		23:16	GP[23:16]							
		31:24	GP[31:24]							

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary - Mode 1 - 16-Bit Counter (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x4C	GP3	7:0	GP[7:0]							
		15:8	GP[15:8]							
		23:16	GP[23:16]							
		31:24	GP[31:24]							
0x50 ... 0x5F	Reserved									
0x60	TAMPCTRL	7:0	IN3ACT[1:0]		IN2ACT[1:0]		IN1ACT[1:0]		IN0ACT[1:0]	
		15:8								
		23:16					TAMLVL3	TAMLVL2	TAMLVL1	TAMLVL0
		31:24					DEBNC3	DEBNC2	DEBNC1	DEBNC0
0x64	TIMESTAMP	7:0	COUNT[7:0]							
		15:8	COUNT[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x68	TAMPID	7:0					TAMPID3	TAMPID2	TAMPID1	TAMPID0
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24	TAMPEVT							
0x6C ... 0x7F	Reserved									
0x80	BKUP0	7:0	BKUP[7:0]							
		15:8	BKUP[15:8]							
		23:16	BKUP[23:16]							
		31:24	BKUP[31:24]							

Related Links
Product Memory Mapping Overview

26.10. Register Description - Mode 1 - 16-Bit Counter

This Register Description section is valid if the RTC is in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.10.1. Control A in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1)

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Enable-Protected, Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COUNTSYNC	GPTRST	BKTRST		PRESCALER[3:0]			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0		0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					MODE[1:0]		ENABLE	SWRST
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – COUNTSYNC COUNT Read Synchronization Enable
The COUNT register requires synchronization when reading. Disabling the synchronization prevents reading valid values from the COUNT register.
This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	COUNT read synchronization is disabled
1	COUNT read synchronization is enabled

Bit 14 – GPTRST GP Registers Reset On Tamper Enable
Note: Must disable this bit to avoid metastable reading of even GP registers.

Only GP registers enabled by the CTRLB.GPnEN bits are affected. This bit can be written only when the peripheral is disabled.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	GPn registers will not reset when a tamper condition occurs.
1	GPn registers will reset when a tamper condition occurs.

Bit 13 – BKTRST BKUP Registers Reset On Tamper Enable
All BKUPn registers are affected. This bit can be written only when the peripheral is disabled.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	BKUPn registers will not reset when a tamper condition occurs.
1	BKUPn registers will reset when a tamper condition occurs.

Bits 11:8 – PRESCALER[3:0] Prescaler
These bits define the prescaling factor for the RTC clock source (GCLK_RTC) to generate the counter clock (CLK_RTC_CNT). Periodic events and interrupts are not available when the prescaler is off.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/1
0x1	DIV1	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/1
0x2	DIV2	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/2
0x3	DIV4	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/4
0x4	DIV8	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/8

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Name	Description
0x5	DIV16	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/16
0x6	DIV32	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/32
0x7	DIV64	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/64
0x8	DIV128	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/128
0x9	DIV256	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/256
0xA	DIV512	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/512
0xB	DIV1024	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/1024
0xC-0xF	-	Reserved

Bits 3:2 – MODE[1:0] Operating Mode
This field defines the operating mode of the RTC. This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	COUNT32	Mode 0: 32-bit counter
0x1	COUNT16	Mode 1: 16-bit counter
0x2	CLOCK	Mode 2: Clock/calendar
0x3	-	Reserved

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable
Note: Access to registers/bits are disallowed until SYNCBUSY.ENABLE cleared by hardware.

Due to synchronization, there is delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRLA.ENABLE reads back immediately and the Enable bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) is set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE is cleared when the operation is complete.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled
1	The peripheral is enabled

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit resets all registers in the RTC (except DBGCTRL) to their initial state, and the RTC is disabled.
Writing a '1' to CTRLA.SWRST will always take precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write operation is discarded.
Due to synchronization, there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the Reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST is cleared when the Reset is complete.
Note: During a SWRST, access to registers/bits without SWRST is disallowed until SYNCBUSY.SWRST is cleared by hardware.

Value	Description
0	There is no Reset operation ongoing
1	The Reset operation is ongoing

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.10.2. Control B in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1)

Name: CTRLB
Offset: 0x02
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Enable-Protected

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		ACTF[2:0]				DEBF[2:0]		
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0		0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DMAEN	RTCOUT	DEBASYNC	DEBMAJ			GP2EN	GP0EN
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0			0	0

Bits 14:12 – ACTF[2:0] Active Layer Frequency
These bits define the prescaling factor for the RTC clock output (OUT) used during active layer protection in terms of the CLK_RTC.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DIV2	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 2
0x1	DIV4	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 4
0x2	DIV8	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 8
0x3	DIV16	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 16
0x4	DIV32	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 32
0x5	DIV64	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 64
0x6	DIV128	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 128
0x7	DIV256	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 256

Bits 10:8 – DEBF[2:0] Debounce Frequency
These bits define the prescaling factor for the input debouncers in terms of the CLK_RTC.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DIV2	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 2
0x1	DIV4	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 4
0x2	DIV8	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 8
0x3	DIV16	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 16
0x4	DIV32	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 32
0x5	DIV64	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 64
0x6	DIV128	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 128
0x7	DIV256	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 256

Bit 7 – DMAEN DMA Enable
The RTC can trigger a DMA request when the timestamp is ready in the TIMESTAMP register.

Value	Description
0	Tamper DMA request is disabled. Reading TIMESTAMP has no effect on INTFLAG.TAMPER.
1	Tamper DMA request is enabled. Reading TIMESTAMP will clear INTFLAG.TAMPER.

Bit 6 – RTCOUT RTC Output Enable

Value	Description
0	The RTC active layer output is disabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	The RTC active layer output is enabled.

Bit 5 – DEBASYNC Debouncer Asynchronous Enable

Value	Description
0	The tamper input debouncers operate synchronously.
1	The tamper input debouncers operate asynchronously.

Bit 4 – DEBMAJ Debouncer Majority Enable

Value	Description
0	The tamper input debouncers match three equal values.
1	The tamper input debouncers match majority two of three values.

Bit 1 – GP2EN General Purpose 2 Enable

Value	Description
0	COMP1 compare function enabled. GP2/GP3 disabled.
1	COMP1 compare function disabled. GP2/GP3 enabled.

Bit 0 – GP0EN General Purpose 0 Enable

Value	Description
0	COMP0 compare function enabled. GP0/GP1 disabled.
1	COMP0 compare function disabled. GP0/GP1 enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.10.3. Event Control in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1)

Name: EVCTRL
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
								TAMPEVEI
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVFEO	TAMPEREO			CMPEOn[3:0]			
Access	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0			0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PEREO7	PEREO6	PEREO5	PEREO4	PEREO3	PEREO2	PEREO1	PEREO0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 16 – TAMPEVEI Tamper Event Input Enable

Value	Description
0	Tamper event input is disabled, and incoming events will be ignored
1	Tamper event input is enabled, and incoming events will capture the COUNT value

Bit 15 – OVFEO Overflow Event Output Enable

Value	Description
0	Overflow event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Overflow event is enabled and will be generated for every overflow.

Bit 14 – TAMPEREO Tamper Event Output Enable

Value	Description
0	Tamper event output is disabled, and will not be generated.
1	Tamper event output is enabled, and will be generated for every tamper input.

Bits 11:8 – CMPEOn[3:0] Compare n Event Output Enable [n = 3..0]

Value	Description
0	Compare n event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Compare n event is enabled and will be generated for every compare match.

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 – PEREOn Periodic Interval n Event Output Enable [n = 7..0]

Value	Description
0	Periodic Interval n event is disabled and will not be generated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Periodic Interval n event is enabled and will be generated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.10.4. Interrupt Enable Clear in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1)

Name: INTENCLR
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x0000
Property: -

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register is also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register.

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVF	TAMPER			CMP3	CMP2	CMP1	CMP0
Access	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0			0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – OVF Overflow Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Overflow interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

Bit 14 – TAMPER Tamper Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Tamper Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Tamper interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Tamper interrupt is disabled.
1	The Tamper interrupt is enabled.

Bits 8, 9, 10, 11 – CMPn Compare n Interrupt Enable [n = 3..0]
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Compare n Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Compare n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Compare n interrupt is disabled.
1	The Compare n interrupt is enabled.

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 – PERn Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable [n = 7..0]
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Periodic Interval n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Periodic Interval n interrupt is disabled.
1	Periodic Interval n interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.10.5. Interrupt Enable Set in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1)

Name: INTENSET
Offset: 0x0A
Reset: 0x0000
Property: -

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVF	TAMPER			CMP3	CMP2	CMP1	CMP0
Access	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0			0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – OVF Overflow Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Overflow interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

Bit 14 – TAMPER Tamper Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Tamper Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Tamper interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Tamper interrupt is disabled.
1	The Tamper interrupt is enabled.

Bits 8, 9, 10, 11 – CMPn Compare n Interrupt Enable [n = 3..0]
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Compare n Interrupt Enable bit, which and enables the Compare n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Compare n interrupt is disabled.
1	The Compare n interrupt is enabled.

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 – PERn Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable [n = 7..0]
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Periodic Interval n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Periodic Interval n interrupt is disabled.
1	Periodic Interval n interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.10.6. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1)

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x0000
Property: -

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVF	TAMPER	CMPn[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – OVF Overflow
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.
This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after an overflow condition occurs, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.OVF is '1' .
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Overflow interrupt flag.

Bit 14 – TAMPER TAMPER
This flag is set after a tamper condition occurs, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR.TAMPER/ INTENSET.TAMPER is '1' .
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Tamper interrupt flag.

Bits 13:8 – CMPn[5:0] Compare n [n = 5..0]
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.
This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after an overflow condition occurs, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.COMPn is '1' .
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Compare n interrupt flag.

Bits 12:8 – CMPn[4:0] Compare n [n = 4..0]
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.
This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after an overflow condition occurs, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.COMPn is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Compare n interrupt flag.

Bits 8, 9, 10, 11 – CMPn Compare n [n = 3..0]
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.
This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after an overflow condition occurs, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.COMPn is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Compare n interrupt flag.

Bits 10:8 – CMPn[2:0] Compare n [n = 2..0]
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after an overflow condition occurs, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.COMPn is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Compare n interrupt flag.

Bits 8, 9 – CMPn Compare n [n = 1..0]
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.
This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after an overflow condition occurs, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.COMPn is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Compare n interrupt flag.

Bit 8 – CMP0 Compare 0
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.
This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after an overflow condition occurs, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.COMP0 is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Compare 0 interrupt flag.

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 – PERn Periodic Interval n [n = 7..0]
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.
This flag is set on the 0-to-1 transition of prescaler bit [n+2], and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.PERx is one.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Periodic Interval n interrupt flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.10.7. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x0E
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGRUN
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGRUN Debug Run
This bit is not reset by a software Reset.
This bit controls the functionality when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

Value	Description
0	The RTC is halted when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.
1	The RTC continues normal operation when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.10.8. Synchronization Busy in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1)

Name: SYNCBUSY
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					GP3	GP2	GP1	GP0
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COUNTSYNC							COMP3
Access	R							R
Reset	0							0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	COMP2	COMP1	COMP0	PER	COUNT	FREQCORR	ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 16, 17, 18, 19 – GPn General Purpose n Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for GPn register is complete.
1	Write synchronization for GPn register is ongoing.

Bit 15 – COUNTSYNC Count Read Sync Enable Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for CTRLA.COUNTSYNC bit is complete.
1	Write synchronization for CTRLA.COUNTSYNC bit is ongoing.

Bits 5, 6, 7, 8 – COMPn Compare n Synchronization Busy Status [n = 3..0]

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for COMPn register is complete.
1	Write synchronization for COMPn register is ongoing.

Bit 4 – PER Period Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for PER register is complete.
1	Write synchronization for PER register is ongoing.

Bit 3 – COUNT Count Value Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Read/write synchronization for COUNT register is complete.
1	Read/write synchronization for COUNT register is ongoing.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 2 – FREQCORR Frequency Correction Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for FREQCORR register is complete.
1	Write synchronization for FREQCORR register is ongoing.

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for CTRLA.ENABLE bit is complete.
1	Write synchronization for CTRLA.ENABLE bit is ongoing.

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset Synchronization Busy Status

Note: During a SWRST, access to registers/bits without SWRST are disallowed until SYNCBUSY.SWRST cleared by hardware.

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for CTRLA.SWRST bit is complete.
1	Write synchronization for CTRLA.SWRST bit is ongoing.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.10.9. Frequency Correction

Name: FREQCORR
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x00
Property: Write-Synchronized

Note: This register is write-synchronized: SYNCBUSY.FREQCORR must be checked to ensure the FREQCORR register synchronization is complete.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SIGN	VALUE[6:0]						
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – SIGN Correction Sign

Value	Description
0	The correction value is positive, in other words., frequency is decreased.
1	The correction value is negative, in other words., frequency is increased.

Bits 6:0 – VALUE[6:0] Correction Value
These bits define the amount of correction applied to the RTC prescaler.

Value	Description
0	Correction is disabled and the RTC frequency is unchanged.
1 - 127	The RTC frequency is adjusted according to the value.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.10.10. Counter Value in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1)

Name: COUNT
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Notes:

- This register is read-synchronized when CTRLA.COUNTSYNC=1: SYNCBUSY.COUNT must be checked to ensure the COUNT register synchronization is complete.
- This register is write-synchronized: SYNCBUSY.COUNT must be checked to ensure the COUNT register synchronization is complete.

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COUNT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	COUNT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – COUNT[15:0] Counter Value
These bits define the value of the 16-bit RTC counter in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.10.11. Counter Period in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1)

Name: PER
Offset: 0x1C
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Write-Synchronized

Note: This register is write-synchronized: SYNCBUSY.PER must be checked to ensure the PER register synchronization is complete.

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PER[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – PER[15:0] Counter Period
These bits define the value of the 16-bit RTC period in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.10.12. Compare n Value in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1)

Name: COMP
Offset: 0x20 + n*0x02 [n=0..3]
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COMP[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	COMP[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – COMP[15:0] Compare Value

The 16-bit value of COMPn is continuously compared with the 16-bit COUNT value. When a match occurs, the Compare n interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.CMPn) is set on the next counter cycle.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.10.13. Tamper Control

Name: TAMPCTRL
Offset: 0x60
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
					DEBNC3	DEBNC2	DEBNC1	DEBNC0
Access								
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					TAMLVL3	TAMLVL2	TAMLVL1	TAMLVL0
Access								
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	IN3ACT[1:0]		IN2ACT[1:0]		IN1ACT[1:0]		IN0ACT[1:0]	
Access								
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 24, 25, 26, 27 – DEBNCn Debounce Enable of Tamper Input INn [n=0..3]
Note: The Debounce feature does not apply to the Active Layer Protection mode (TAMPCTRL.INACT = ACTL).

Value	Description
0	Debouncing is disabled for Tamper input INn
1	Debouncing is enabled for Tamper input INn

Bits 16, 17, 18, 19 – TAMLVLn Tamper Level Select of Tamper Input INn [n=0..3]
Note: The Tamper Level feature does not apply to the Active Layer Protection mode (TAMPCTRL.INACT = ACTL).

Value	Description
0	A falling edge condition will be detected on Tamper input INn.
1	A rising edge condition will be detected on Tamper input INn.

Bits 0:1, 2:3, 4:5, 6:7 – INnACT Tamper Channel n Action [n=0..3]
These bits determine the action taken by Tamper Channel n.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	Off (Disabled)
0x1	WAKE	Wake and set Tamper flag
0x2	CAPTURE	Capture timestamp and set Tamper flag
0x3	ACTL	Compare RTC signal routed between INn and OUT pins . When a mismatch occurs, capture timestamp and set Tamper flag

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.10.14. Timestamp

Name: TIMESTAMP
Offset: 0x64
Reset: 0x0000
Property: -

Note: Once the value from TIMESTAMP register is read, INTFLAG.TAMPER bit must be cleared. The next value from this register should be read-only after the INTFLAG.TAMPER bit is set again.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COUNT[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	COUNT[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – COUNT[15:0] Count Timestamp Value
The 16-bit value of COUNT is captured by the TIMESTAMP when a tamper condition occurs.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.10.15. Tamper ID

Name: TAMPID
Offset: 0x68
Reset: 0x00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	TAMPEVT							
Access	R/W							
Reset	0							

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					TAMPID3	TAMPID2	TAMPID1	TAMPID0
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – TAMPEVT Tamper Event Detected
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit clears the tamper detection bit.

Value	Description
0	A tamper input event has not been detected
1	A tamper input event has been detected

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3 – TAMPIDn Tamper on Channel n Detected [n=0..3]
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit clears the tamper detection bit.

Value	Description
0	A tamper condition has not been detected on Channel n
1	A tamper condition has been detected on Channel n

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.10.16. Backup0

Name: BKUP0
Offset: 0x80
Reset: 0x00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	BKUP[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	BKUP[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	BKUP[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BKUP[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – BKUP[31:0] Backup
These bits are user-defined for general purpose use in the Backup domain.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.10.17. General Purpose n

Name: GPn
Offset: 0x40 + n*0x04 [n=0..3]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	GP[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	GP[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	GP[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	GP[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – GP[31:0] General Purpose
These bits are for user-defined general purpose use, see *General Purpose Registers* from Related Links.

Related Links
General Purpose Registers

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.11. Register Summary - Mode 2 - Clock/Calendar

See the *RTCC* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for the base address.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CTRLA	7:0	MATCHCLR	CLKREP			MODE[1:0]		ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	CLOCKSYNC	GPTRST	BKTRST		PRESCALER[3:0]			
0x02	CTRLB	7:0	DMAEN	RTCOUT	DEBASYNC	DEBMAJ			GP2EN	GP0EN
		15:8		ACTF[2:0]				DEBF[2:0]		
0x04	EVCTRL	7:0	PEREO7	PEREO6	PEREO5	PEREO4	PEREO3	PEREO2	PEREO1	PEREO0
		15:8	OVFEO	TAMPEREO					ALARMEO1	ALARMEO0
		23:16								TAMPEVEI
		31:24								
0x08	INTENCLR	7:0	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
		15:8	OVF	TAMPER					ALARM1	ALARM0
0x0A	INTENSET	7:0	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
		15:8	OVF	TAMPER					ALARM1	ALARM0
0x0C	INTFLAG	7:0	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
		15:8	OVF	TAMPER			ALARMn[3:0]			
0x0E	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGRUN
0x0F	Reserved									
0x10	SYNCBUSY	7:0		ALARM1	ALARM0		CLOCK	FREQCORR	ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	CLOCKSYNC			MASK1	MASK0			
		23:16					GP3	GP2	GP1	GP0
		31:24								
0x14	FREQCORR	7:0	SIGN	VALUE[6:0]						
0x15 ... 0x17	Reserved									
0x18	CLOCK	7:0	MINUTE[1:0]		SECOND[5:0]					
		15:8	HOUR[3:0]				MINUTE[5:2]			
		23:16	MONTH[1:0]		DAY[4:0]					HOUR[4]
		31:24	YEAR[5:0]						MONTH[3:2]	
0x1C ... 0x1F	Reserved									
0x20	ALARM0	7:0	MINUTE[1:0]		SECOND[5:0]					
		15:8	HOUR[3:0]				MINUTE[5:2]			
		23:16	MONTH[1:0]		DAY[4:0]					HOUR[4]
		31:24	YEAR[5:0]						MONTH[3:2]	
0x24	MASK0	7:0						SEL[2:0]		
0x25 ... 0x27	Reserved									
0x28	ALARM1	7:0	MINUTE[1:0]		SECOND[5:0]					
		15:8	HOUR[3:0]				MINUTE[5:2]			
		23:16	MONTH[1:0]		DAY[4:0]					HOUR[4]
		31:24	YEAR[5:0]						MONTH[3:2]	
0x2C	MASK1	7:0						SEL[2:0]		
0x2D ... 0x3F	Reserved									
0x40	GP0	7:0	GP[7:0]							
		15:8	GP[15:8]							
		23:16	GP[23:16]							
		31:24	GP[31:24]							
0x44	GP1	7:0	GP[7:0]							
		15:8	GP[15:8]							
		23:16	GP[23:16]							
		31:24	GP[31:24]							

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary - Mode 2 - Clock/Calendar (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x48	GP2	7:0	GP[7:0]							
		15:8	GP[15:8]							
		23:16	GP[23:16]							
		31:24	GP[31:24]							
0x4C	GP3	7:0	GP[7:0]							
		15:8	GP[15:8]							
		23:16	GP[23:16]							
		31:24	GP[31:24]							
0x50 ... 0x5F	Reserved									
0x60	TAMPCTRL	7:0	IN3ACT[1:0]		IN2ACT[1:0]		IN1ACT[1:0]		IN0ACT[1:0]	
		15:8								
		23:16					TAMLVL3	TAMLVL2	TAMLVL1	TAMLVL0
		31:24					DEBNC3	DEBNC2	DEBNC1	DEBNC0
0x64	TIMESTAMP	7:0	MINUTE[1:0]		SECOND[5:0]					
		15:8	HOUR[3:0]				MINUTE[5:2]			
		23:16	MONTH[1:0]		DAY[4:0]					HOUR[4]
		31:24	YEAR[5:0]						MONTH[3:2]	
0x68	TAMPID	7:0					TAMPID3	TAMPID2	TAMPID1	TAMPID0
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24	TAMPEVT							
0x6C ... 0x7F	Reserved									
0x80	BKUP0	7:0	BKUP[7:0]							
		15:8	BKUP[15:8]							
		23:16	BKUP[23:16]							
		31:24	BKUP[31:24]							

Related Links
Product Memory Mapping Overview

26.12. Register Description - Mode 2 - Clock/Calendar

This Register Description section is valid if the RTC is in Clock/Calendar mode (CTRLA.MODE=2).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.12.1. Control A in Clock/Calendar mode (CTRLA.MODE=2)

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Enable-Protected, Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CLOCKSYNC	GPTRST	BKTRST		PRESCALER[3:0]			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0		0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MATCHCLR	CLKREP			MODE[1:0]		ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0			0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – CLOCKSYNC CLOCK Read Synchronization Enable
The CLOCK register requires synchronization when reading. Disabling the synchronization prevents reading valid values from the CLOCK register.
This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	CLOCK read synchronization is disabled
1	CLOCK read synchronization is enabled

Bit 14 – GPTRST GP Registers Reset On Tamper Enable
Note: Must disable this bit to avoid metastable reading of even GP registers.

Only GP registers enabled by the CTRLB.GPnEN bits are affected. This bit can be written only when the peripheral is disabled.
This bit is not synchronized.

Bit 13 – BKTRST BKUP Registers Reset On Tamper Enable
All BKUPn registers are affected. This bit can be written only when the peripheral is disabled.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	BKUPn registers will not reset when a tamper condition occurs.
1	BKUPn registers will reset when a tamper condition occurs.

Bits 11:8 – PRESCALER[3:0] Prescaler
These bits define the prescaling factor for the RTC clock source (GCLK_RTC) to generate the counter clock (CLK_RTC_CNT). Periodic events and interrupts are not available when the prescaler is off.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/1
0x1	DIV1	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/1
0x2	DIV2	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/2
0x3	DIV4	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/4
0x4	DIV8	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/8
0x5	DIV16	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/16
0x6	DIV32	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/32
0x7	DIV64	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/64

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Name	Description
0x8	DIV128	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/128
0x9	DIV256	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/256
0xA	DIV512	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/512
0xB	DIV1024	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/1024
0xC-0xF	-	Reserved

Bit 7 – MATCHCLR Clear on Match

This bit is valid only in Mode 0 (COUNT32) and Mode 2 (CLOCK). This bit can be written only when the peripheral is disabled. This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The counter is not cleared on a Compare/Alarm match
1	The counter is cleared on a Compare/Alarm match

Bit 6 – CLKREP Clock Representation

This bit is valid only in Mode 2 and determines how the hours are represented in the Clock Value (CLOCK) register. This bit can be written only when the peripheral is disabled. This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	24 Hour
1	12 Hour (AM/PM)

Bits 3:2 – MODE[1:0] Operating Mode

This field defines the operating mode of the RTC. This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	COUNT32	Mode 0: 32-bit counter
0x1	COUNT16	Mode 1: 16-bit counter
0x2	CLOCK	Mode 2: Clock/calendar
0x3	-	Reserved

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable

Note: Access to registers/bits are disallowed until SYNCBUSY.ENABLE cleared by hardware.

Due to synchronization there is delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRLA.ENABLE reads back immediately and the Enable bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) is set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE is cleared when the operation is complete.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled
1	The peripheral is enabled

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit resets all registers in the RTC, except DBGCTRL, to their initial state, and the RTC is disabled.
Writing a '1' to CTRLA.SWRST will always take precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write operation is discarded.
Due to synchronization, there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the Reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST is cleared when the Reset is complete.
Note: During a SWRST, access to registers/bits without SWRST are disallowed until SYNCBUSY.SWRST is cleared by hardware.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	There is no Reset operation ongoing
1	The Reset operation is ongoing

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.12.2. Control B in Clock/Calendar mode (CTRLA.MODE=2)

Name: CTRLB
Offset: 0x2
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Enable-Protected

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		ACTF[2:0]				DEBF[2:0]		
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0		0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DMAEN	RTCOUT	DEBASYNC	DEBMAJ			GP2EN	GP0EN
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0			0	0

Bits 14:12 – ACTF[2:0] Active Layer Frequency
These bits define the prescaling factor for the RTC clock output (OUT) used during active layer protection in terms of the CLK_RTC.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DIV2	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 2
0x1	DIV4	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 4
0x2	DIV8	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 8
0x3	DIV16	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 16
0x4	DIV32	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 32
0x5	DIV64	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 64
0x6	DIV128	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 128
0x7	DIV256	CLK_RTC_OUT = CLK_RTC / 256

Bits 10:8 – DEBF[2:0] Debounce Frequency
These bits define the prescaling factor for the input debouncers in terms of the CLK_RTC.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DIV2	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 2
0x1	DIV4	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 4
0x2	DIV8	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 8
0x3	DIV16	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 16
0x4	DIV32	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 32
0x5	DIV64	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 64
0x6	DIV128	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 128
0x7	DIV256	CLK_RTC_DEB = CLK_RTC / 256

Bit 7 – DMAEN DMA Enable
The RTC can trigger a DMA request when the timestamp is ready in the TIMESTAMP register.

Value	Description
0	Tamper DMA request is disabled. Reading TIMESTAMP has no effect on INTFLAG.TAMPER.
1	Tamper DMA request is enabled. Reading TIMESTAMP will clear INTFLAG.TAMPER.

Bit 6 – RTCOUT RTC Out Enable

Value	Description
0	The RTC active layer output is disabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	The RTC active layer output is enabled.

Bit 5 – DEBASYNC Debouncer Asynchronous Enable

Value	Description
0	The tamper input debouncers operate synchronously.
1	The tamper input debouncers operate asynchronously.

Bit 4 – DEBMAJ Debouncer Majority Enable

Value	Description
0	The tamper input debouncers match three equal values.
1	The tamper input debouncers match majority two of three values.

Bit 1 – GP2EN General Purpose 2 Enable

Value	Description
0	COMP1 compare function enabled. GP2/GP3 disabled.
1	COMP1 compare function disabled. GP2/GP3 enabled.

Bit 0 – GP0EN General Purpose 0 Enable

Value	Description
0	COMP0 compare function enabled. GP0 disabled.
1	COMP0 compare function disabled. GP0 enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.12.3. Event Control in Clock/Calendar mode (CTRLA.MODE=2)

Name: EVCTRL
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
								TAMPEVEI
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVFEO	TAMPEREO					ALARMEO1	ALARMEO0
Access	R/W	R/W					R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0					0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PEREO7	PEREO6	PEREO5	PEREO4	PEREO3	PEREO2	PEREO1	PEREO0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 16 – TAMPEVEI Tamper Event Input Enable

Value	Description
0	Tamper event input is disabled, and incoming events will be ignored.
1	Tamper event input is enabled, and all incoming events will capture the CLOCK value.

Bit 15 – OVFEO Overflow Event Output Enable

Value	Description
0	Overflow event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Overflow event is enabled and will be generated for every overflow.

Bit 14 – TAMPEREO Tamper Event Output Enable

Value	Description
0	Tamper event output is disabled, and will not be generated
1	Tamper event output is enabled, and will be generated for every tamper input.

Bits 8, 9 – ALARMEOn Alarm n Event Output Enable [n = 1..0]

Value	Description
0	Alarm n event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Alarm n event is enabled and will be generated for every compare match.

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 – PEREOn Periodic Interval n Event Output Enable [n = 7..0]

Value	Description
0	Periodic Interval n event is disabled and will not be generated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Periodic Interval n event is enabled and will be generated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.12.4. Interrupt Enable Clear in Clock/Calendar mode (CTRLA.MODE=2)

Name: INTENCLR
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x0000
Property: -

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register.

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVF	TAMPER					ALARM1	ALARM0
Access	R/W	R/W					R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0					0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – OVF Overflow Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Overflow interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

Bit 14 – TAMPER Tamper Interrupt Enable

Bits 8, 9 – ALARMn Alarm n Interrupt Enable [n = 1..0]
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Alarm n Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Alarm n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Alarm n interrupt is disabled.
1	The Alarm n interrupt is enabled.

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 – PERn Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable [n = 7..0]
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Periodic Interval n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Periodic Interval n interrupt is disabled.
1	Periodic Interval n interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.12.5. Interrupt Enable Set in Clock/Calendar mode (CTRLA.MODE=2)

Name: INTENSET
Offset: 0x0A
Reset: 0x0000
Property: -

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVF	TAMPER					ALARM1	ALARM0
Access	R/W	R/W					R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0					0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – OVF Overflow Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Overflow interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

Bit 14 – TAMPER Tamper Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Tamper Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Tamper interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Tamper interrupt it disabled.
1	The Tamper interrupt is enabled.

Bits 8, 9 – ALARMn Alarm n Interrupt Enable [n = 1..0]
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Alarm n Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Alarm n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Alarm n interrupt is disabled.
1	The Alarm n interrupt is enabled.

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 – PERn Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable [n = 7..0]
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Periodic Interval n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Periodic Interval n interrupt is disabled.
1	Periodic Interval n interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.12.6. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear in Clock/Calendar mode (CTRLA.MODE=2)

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x0000
Property: -

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVF	TAMPER			ALARMn[3:0]			
Access	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0			0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – OVF Overflow
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.
This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after an overflow condition occurs, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.OVF is '1' .
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Overflow interrupt flag.

Bit 14 – TAMPER TAMPER
This flag is set after a tamper condition occurs, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR.TAMPER/ INTENSET.TAMPER is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Tamper Interrupt flag.

Bits 11:8 – ALARMn[3:0] Alarm n [n = 3..0]
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.
This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after an overflow condition occurs, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ALARMn is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Alarm n interrupt flag.

Bits 10:8 – ALARMn[2:0] Alarm n [n = 2..0]
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.
This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after an overflow condition occurs, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ALARMn is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Alarm n interrupt flag.

Bits 8, 9 – ALARMn Alarm n [n = 1..0]
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.
This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after an overflow condition occurs, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ALARMn is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Alarm n interrupt flag.

Bit 8 – ALARM0 Alarm 0
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after an overflow condition occurs, and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.ALARM0 is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Alarm 0 interrupt flag.

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 – PERn Periodic Interval n [n = 7..0]
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.
This flag is set on the 0-to-1 transition of prescaler bit [n+2], and an interrupt request is generated if INTENCLR/SET.PERx is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Periodic Interval n interrupt flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.12.7. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x0E
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGRUN
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGRUN Debug Run
This bit is not reset by a software Reset.
This bit controls the functionality when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

Value	Description
0	The RTC is halted when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.
1	The RTC continues normal operation when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.12.8. Synchronization Busy in Clock/Calendar mode (CTRLA.MODE=2)

Name: SYNCBUSY
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					GP3	GP2	GP1	GP0
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CLOCKSYNC			MASK1	MASK0			
Access	R			R	R			
Reset	0			0	0			

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		ALARM1	ALARM0		CLOCK	FREQCORR	ENABLE	SWRST
Access		R	R		R	R	R	R
Reset		0	0		0	0	0	0

Bits 16, 17, 18, 19 – GPn General Purpose n Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for GPn register is complete.
1	Write synchronization for GPn register is ongoing.

Bit 15 – CLOCKSYNC Clock Read Sync Enable Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for CTRLA.CLOCKSYNC bit is complete.
1	Write synchronization for CTRLA.CLOCKSYNC bit is ongoing.

Bits 11, 12 – MASKn Mask n Synchronization Busy Status [n = 1..0]

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for MASKx register is complete.
1	Write synchronization for MASKx register is ongoing.

Bits 5, 6 – ALARMn Alarm n Synchronization Busy Status [n = 1..0]

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for ALARMx register is complete.
1	Write synchronization for ALARMx register is ongoing.

Bit 3 – CLOCK Clock Register Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Read/write synchronization for CLOCK register is complete.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Read/write synchronization for CLOCK register is ongoing.

Bit 2 – FREQCORR Frequency Correction Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for FREQCORR register is complete.
1	Write synchronization for FREQCORR register is ongoing.

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for CTRLA.ENABLE bit is complete.
1	Write synchronization for CTRLA.ENABLE bit is ongoing.

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset Synchronization Busy Status

Note: During a SWRST, access to registers/bits without SWRST are disallowed until SYNCBUSY.SWRST cleared by hardware.

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for CTRLA.SWRST bit is complete.
1	Write synchronization for CTRLA.SWRST bit is ongoing.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.12.9. Frequency Correction

Name: FREQCORR
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x00
Property: Write-Synchronized

Note: This register is write-synchronized: SYNCBUSY.FREQCORR must be checked to ensure the FREQCORR register synchronization is complete.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SIGN	VALUE[6:0]						
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – SIGN Correction Sign

Value	Description
0	The correction value is positive, in other words., frequency is decreased.
1	The correction value is negative, in other words., frequency is increased.

Bits 6:0 – VALUE[6:0] Correction Value
These bits define the amount of correction applied to the RTC prescaler.

Value	Description
0	Correction is disabled and the RTC frequency is unchanged.
1 - 127	The RTC frequency is adjusted according to the value.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.12.10. Clock Value in Clock/Calendar mode (CTRLA.MODE=2)

Name: CLOCK
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Notes:

- This register is read-synchronized and write-synchronized: SYNCBUSY.CLOCK must be checked to ensure the CLOCK register synchronization is complete.
- This register must be written with 32-bit accesses only.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	YEAR[5:0]						MONTH[3:2]	
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	MONTH[1:0]		DAY[4:0]					HOUR[4]
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	HOUR[3:0]				MINUTE[5:2]			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MINUTE[1:0]		SECOND[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:26 – YEAR[5:0] Year
The year offset with respect to the reference year (defined in software).
The year is considered a leap year if YEAR[1:0] is zero.

Bits 25:22 – MONTH[3:0] Month
1 – January
2 – February
...
12 – December

Bits 21:17 – DAY[4:0] Day
Day starts at 1 and ends at 28, 29, 30 or 31, depending on the month and year.

Bits 16:12 – HOUR[4:0] Hour
When CTRLA.CLKREP = 0, the Hour bit group is in 24-hour format, with values 0-23. When CTRLA.CLKREP=1, HOUR[3:0] has values 1-12, and HOUR[4] represents AM (0) or PM (1).

Bits 11:6 – MINUTE[5:0] Minute
0 – 59

Bits 5:0 – SECOND[5:0] Second
0 – 59

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.12.11. Alarm n Value in Clock/Calendar mode (CTRLA.MODE=2)

Name: ALARM
Offset: 0x20 + n*0x08 [n=0..1]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-Synchronized

The 32-bit value of ALARMn is continuously compared with the 32-bit CLOCK value, based on the masking set by MASKn.SEL. When a match occurs, the Alarm n interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.ALARMn) is set on the next counter cycle, and the counter is cleared if CTRLA.MATCHCLR is '1'.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	YEAR[5:0]						MONTH[3:2]	
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	MONTH[1:0]		DAY[4:0]					HOUR[4]
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	HOUR[3:0]				MINUTE[5:2]			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MINUTE[1:0]		SECOND[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:26 – YEAR[5:0] Year
The alarm year. Years are only matched if MASKn.SEL is 6.

Bits 25:22 – MONTH[3:0] Month
The alarm month. Months are matched only if MASKn.SEL is greater than 4.

Bits 21:17 – DAY[4:0] Day
The alarm day. Days are matched only if MASKn.SEL is greater than 3.

Bits 16:12 – HOUR[4:0] Hour
The alarm hour. Hours are matched only if MASKn.SEL is greater than 2.

Bits 11:6 – MINUTE[5:0] Minute
The alarm minute. Minutes are matched only if MASKn.SEL is greater than 1.

Bits 5:0 – SECOND[5:0] Second
The alarm second. Seconds are matched only if MASKn.SEL is greater than 0.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.12.12. Alarm n Mask in Clock/Calendar mode (CTRLA.MODE=2)

Name: MASK
Offset: 0x24 + n*0x08 [n=0..1]
Reset: 0x00
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						SEL[2:0]		
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bits 2:0 – SEL[2:0] Alarm Mask Selection
These bits define which bit groups of Alarm n are valid.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	Alarm Disabled
0x1	SS	Match seconds only
0x2	MMSS	Match seconds and minutes only
0x3	HHMMSS	Match seconds, minutes, and hours only
0x4	DDHHMMSS	Match seconds, minutes, hours, and days only
0x5	MMDDHHMMSS	Match seconds, minutes, hours, days, and months only
0x6	YYMMDDHHMMSS	Match seconds, minutes, hours, days, months, and years
0x7	-	Reserved

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.12.13. General Purpose n

Name: GPn
Offset: 0x40 + n*0x04 [n=0..3]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	GP[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	GP[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	GP[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	GP[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – GP[31:0] General Purpose
These bits are for user-defined general purpose use, see *General Purpose Registers* from Related Links.

Related Links
General Purpose Registers

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.12.14. Tamper Control

Name: TAMPCTRL
Offset: 0x60
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
					DEBNC3	DEBNC2	DEBNC1	DEBNC0
Access								
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					TAMLVL3	TAMLVL2	TAMLVL1	TAMLVL0
Access								
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	IN3ACT[1:0]		IN2ACT[1:0]		IN1ACT[1:0]		IN0ACT[1:0]	
Access								
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 24, 25, 26, 27 – DEBNCn Debounce Enable of Tamper Input INn [n=0..3]
Note: The Debounce feature does not apply to the Active Layer Protection mode (TAMPCTRL.INACT = ACTL).

Value	Description
0	Debouncing is disabled for Tamper input INn
1	Debouncing is enabled for Tamper input INn

Bits 16, 17, 18, 19 – TAMLVLn Tamper Level Select of Tamper Input INn [n=0..3]
Note: The Tamper Level feature does not apply to the Active Layer Protection mode (TAMPCTRL.INACT = ACTL).

Value	Description
0	A falling edge condition will be detected on Tamper input INn.
1	A rising edge condition will be detected on Tamper input INn.

Bits 0:1, 2:3, 4:5, 6:7 – INnACT Tamper Channel n Action [n=0..3]
These bits determine the action taken by Tamper Channel n.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	Off (Disabled)
0x1	WAKE	Wake and set Tamper flag
0x2	CAPTURE	Capture timestamp and set Tamper flag
0x3	ACTL	Compare RTC signal routed between INn and OUT pins . When a mismatch occurs, capture timestamp and set Tamper flag

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.12.15. Timestamp Value

Name: TIMESTAMP
Offset: 0x64
Reset: 0
Property: -

Note: Once the value from TIMESTAMP register is read, INTFLAG.TAMPER bit must be cleared. The next value from this register should be read-only after the INTFLAG.TAMPER bit is set again.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	YEAR[5:0]						MONTH[3:2]	
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	MONTH[1:0]		DAY[4:0]					HOUR[4]
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	HOUR[3:0]				MINUTE[5:2]			
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MINUTE[1:0]		SECOND[5:0]					
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:26 – YEAR[5:0] Year
The year value is captured by the TIMESTAMP when a tamper condition occurs.

Bits 25:22 – MONTH[3:0] Month
The month value is captured by the TIMESTAMP when a tamper condition occurs.

Bits 21:17 – DAY[4:0] Day
The day value is captured by the TIMESTAMP when a tamper condition occurs.

Bits 16:12 – HOUR[4:0] Hour
The hour value is captured by the TIMESTAMP when a tamper condition occurs.

Bits 11:6 – MINUTE[5:0] Minute
The minute value is captured by the TIMESTAMP when a tamper condition occurs.

Bits 5:0 – SECOND[5:0] Second
The second value is captured by the TIMESTAMP when a tamper condition occurs.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.12.16. Tamper ID

Name: TAMPID
Offset: 0x68
Reset: 0x00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	TAMPEVT							
Access	R/W							
Reset	0							

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					TAMPID3	TAMPID2	TAMPID1	TAMPID0
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – TAMPEVT Tamper Event Detected
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit clears the tamper detection bit.

Value	Description
0	A tamper input event has not been detected
1	A tamper input event has been detected

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3 – TAMPIDn Tamper on Channel n Detected [n=0..3]
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit clears the tamper detection bit.

Value	Description
0	A tamper condition has not been detected on Channel n
1	A tamper condition has been detected on Channel n

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

26.12.17. Backup0

Name: BKUP0
Offset: 0x80
Reset: 0x00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	BKUP[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	BKUP[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	BKUP[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BKUP[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – BKUP[31:0] Backup
These bits are user-defined for general purpose use in the Backup domain.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27. Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)

27.1. Overview

The Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC) contains both a Direct Memory Access engine and a Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) engine. The DMAC can transfer data between memories and peripherals, and, thus, off-load these tasks from the CPU. It enables high data transfer rates with minimum CPU intervention, and frees up CPU time. With access to all peripherals, the DMAC can handle automatic transfer of data between communication modules.

The DMA part of the DMAC has several DMA channels that can all receive different types of transfer triggers to generate transfer requests from the DMA channels to the arbiter (see *DMAC Block Diagram* in the *Block Diagram* from Related Links). The arbiter grants one DMA channel at a time to act as the active channel. When an active channel is granted, the fetch engine of the DMAC will fetch a transfer descriptor from the SRAM and store it in the internal memory of the active channel, which executes the data transmission.

An ongoing data transfer of an active channel can be interrupted by a higher prioritized DMA channel. The DMAC writes back the updated transfer descriptor from the internal memory of the active channel to SRAM, and grants the higher prioritized channel to start the transfer as the new active channel. When a DMA channel is done with its transfer, interrupts and events can be generated optionally.

The DMAC has four bus interfaces:

- The Data Transfer bus is used for performing the actual DMA transfer.
- The AHB/APB Bridge bus is used when writing and reading the I/O registers of the DMAC.
- The Descriptor Fetch bus is used by the fetch engine to fetch transfer descriptors before the data transfer can be started or continued.
- The Write-Back bus is used to write the transfer descriptor back to SRAM.

All buses are AHB Manager interfaces except for the AHB/APB Bridge bus, which is an APB Subordinate interface.

Burst transfer options, buffered active channel to pre-fetch descriptors and advance quality of service features ensure low-latency transfers for high-speed peripherals or high-speed operations.

The CRC engine can be used by software to detect an accidental error in the transferred data and to take corrective action, such as requesting the data to be sent again or simply not using the incorrect data.

Related Links
Block Diagram

27.2. Features

- Data Transfer From:
  - Peripheral to peripheral
  - Peripheral to memory
  - Memory to peripheral
  - Memory to memory
- Transfer Trigger Sources
  - Software
  - Events from event system
  - Dedicated requests from peripherals

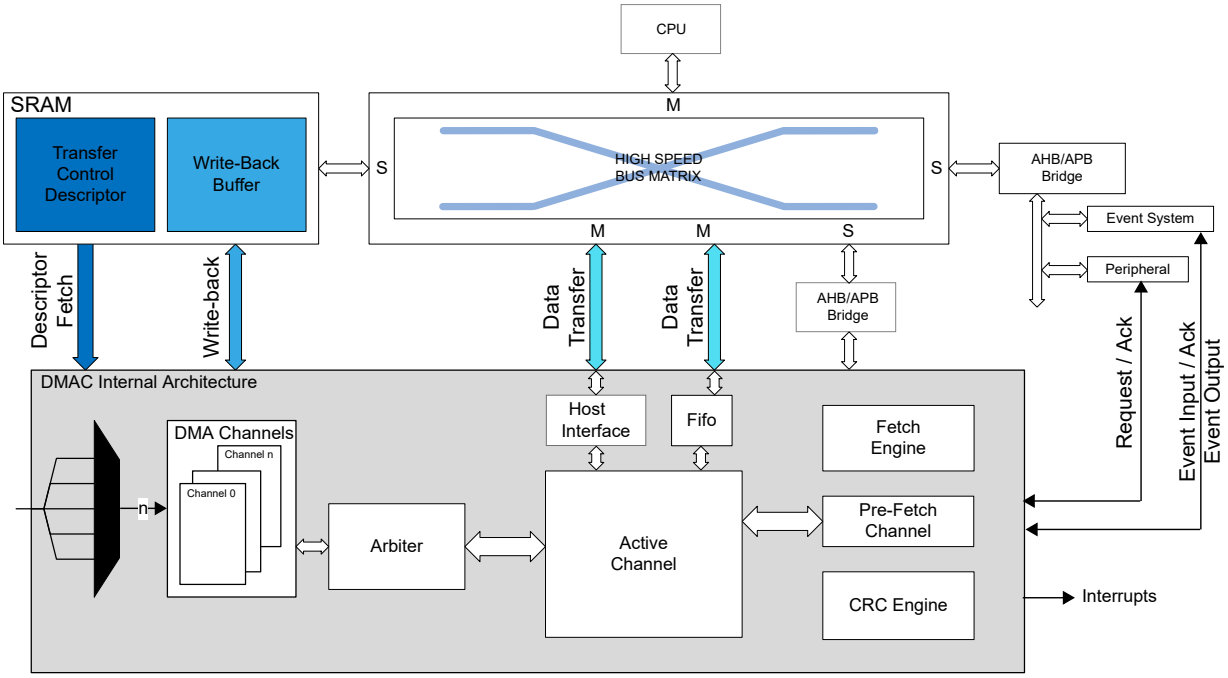
© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- SRAM-Based Transfer Descriptors
  - Single transfer using one descriptor
  - Multi-buffer or circular buffer modes by linking multiple descriptors
- Up to 16 Channels
  - Enable 16 independent transfers
  - Automatic descriptor fetch for each channel
  - Suspend/resume operation support for each channel
- Flexible Arbitration Scheme
  - Four configurable priority levels for each channel
  - Fixed or round-robin priority scheme within each priority level
- From 1 to 256 KB Data Transfer in a Single Block Transfer
- Multiple Addressing Modes
  - Static
  - Configurable increment scheme
- Optional Interrupt Generation
  - On block transfer complete
  - On error detection
  - On channel suspend
- Eight Event Inputs
  - One event input for each of the eight least significant DMA channels
  - Can be selected to trigger normal transfers, periodic transfers or conditional transfers
  - Can be selected to suspend or resume channel operation
- Four Event Outputs
  - One output event for each of the four least significant DMA channels
  - Selectable generation on AHB, block or transaction transfer complete
- Error Management Supported by Write-Back Function
  - Dedicated Write-Back memory section for each channel to store ongoing descriptor transfer
- CRC Polynomial Software Selectable to
  - CRC-16 (CRC-CCITT)
  - CRC-32 (IEEE 802.3)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.3. Block Diagram

Figure 27-1. DMAC Block Diagram



27.4. Signal Description

Not applicable.

27.5. Product Dependencies

The following sections describe how the other parts of the system must be configured correctly to use this peripheral.

27.5.1. I/O Lines

Not applicable.

27.5.2. Power Management

The DMAC channels with CHCTRLA.RUNSTDBY = 1 continue to operate in Idle mode. In Standby Sleep mode, the DMAC becomes internally disabled but maintains its current configuration. The DMAC can support Sleep-walking/Dream mode. The DMAC's interrupts can wake up the device from sleep modes. Events connected to the event system can trigger other operations in the system without exiting sleep modes. On a hardware or software reset, all registers are set to their reset values.

27.5.3. Clocks

An AHB clock (CLK_DMAC_AHB) is required to clock the DMAC. This clock can be configured in the Main Clock peripheral (system clock) before using the DMAC, and the default state of CLK_DMAC_AHB can be found in the MCLK.AHBMASK register.

27.5.4. DMA

Not applicable.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the interrupt controller. Using the DMAC interrupt requires the interrupt controller to be configured first. See *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from Related Links.

Related Links

Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

27.5.6. Events

The events are connected to the event system. See *Event System (EVSYS)* from Related Links.

Related Links

Event System (EVSYS)

27.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in Debug mode, the DMAC halts normal operation. The DMAC can be forced to continue operation during debugging. See *DBGCTRL* from Related Links.

Related Links

DBGCTRL

Debug Control

27.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write access can be write-protected optionally by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC), except for the following registers:

- Interrupt Pending register (INTPEND)
- Channel ID register (CHID)
- Channel Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (CHINTFLAG)

Optional write protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write Protection" property in each individual register description.

PAC write protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

27.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

27.6. Functional Description

27.6.1. Principle of Operation

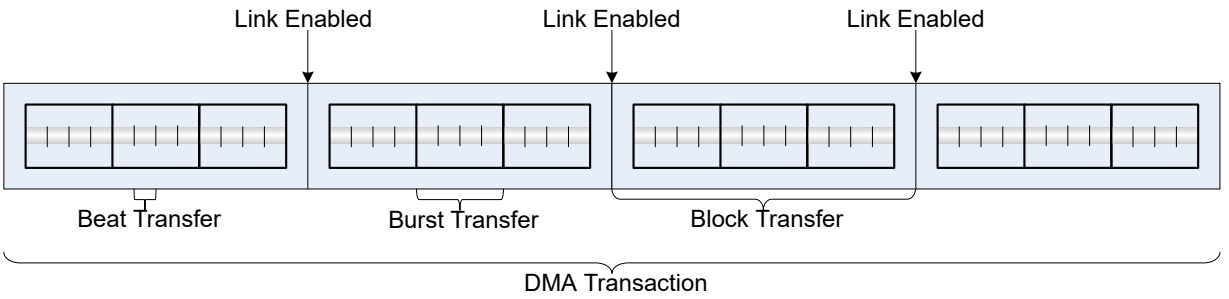
The DMAC consists of a DMA module and a CRC module.

27.6.1.1. DMA

The DMAC can transfer data between memories and peripherals without interaction from the CPU. The data transferred by the DMAC are called transactions, and these transactions can be split into smaller data transfers. The following figure illustrates the relationship between the different transfer sizes:

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 27-2. DMA Transfer Sizes



- Beat transfer – The size of one data transfer bus access, and the size is selected by writing the Beat Size bit group in the Block Transfer Control register (BTCTRL.BEATSIZE).
- Burst transfer: Defined as n beat transfers, where n will differ from one device family to another. A burst transfer is atomic, cannot be interrupted and the length of the burst is selected by writing the Burst Length bit group in each Channel n Control A register (CHCTRLA.BURSTLEN).
- Block transfer – The amount of data one transfer descriptor can transfer, and the amount can range from 1 to 64k beats. A block transfer can be interrupted, in contrast to the burst transfer.
- Transaction – The DMAC can link several transfer descriptors by having the first descriptor pointing to the second and so forth, as shown in Figure 27-2. A DMA transaction is the complete transfer of all blocks within a linked list.

A transfer descriptor describes how a block transfer must be carried out by the DMAC, and it must remain in SRAM (see *Transfer Descriptors* from Related Links).

The Figure 27-2 illustrates several block transfers linked together, which are called linked descriptors (see *Linked Descriptors* from Related Links).

A DMA transfer is initiated by an incoming transfer trigger on one of the DMA channels. This trigger can be configured to be either a software trigger, an event trigger or one of the dedicated peripheral triggers. The transfer trigger results in a DMA transfer request from the specific channel to the arbiter. If there are several DMA channels with pending transfer requests, the arbiter chooses which channel is granted access to become the active channel. The DMA channel granted access as the active channel will carry out the transaction as configured in the transfer descriptor. A current transaction can be interrupted by a higher prioritized channel after each burst transfer, but resumes the block transfer when the related DMA channel is granted access as the active channel again.

For each beat transfer, an optional output event can be generated. For each block transfer, optional interrupts and an optional output event can be generated. When a transaction is completed, depending on the configuration, the DMA channel will either be suspended or disabled.

Related Links
Transfer Descriptors
Linked Descriptors

27.6.1.2. CRC

The internal CRC engine supports two commonly used CRC polynomials: CRC-16 (CRC-CCITT) and CRC-32 (IEEE 802.3). It can be used on a selectable DMA channel, or on the I/O interface. Refer to CRC Operation for details.

27.6.2. Basic Operation

27.6.2.1. Initialization

DMAC Initialization

Before DMAC is enabled, it must be configured as defined below:

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- The SRAM address of where the descriptor memory section is located must be written to the Description Base Address (BASEADDR) register.
- The SRAM address of where the write-back section must be located must be written to the Write-Back Memory Base Address (WRBADDR) register.
- Priority level x of the arbiter can be enabled by setting the Priority Level x Enable bit in the Control register (CTRL.LVLENx=1)

DMA Channel Initialization

Before a DMA channel is enabled, the DMA channel and the corresponding first transfer descriptor must be configured, as defined below:

- DMA Channel Configuration:
  - The channel number of the DMA channel to configure must be written to the Channel Control A (CHCTRLA) register.
  - Trigger action must be selected by writing the Trigger Action bit field in the Channel Control A (CHCTRLA.TRIGACT) register.
  - Trigger source must be selected by writing the Trigger Source bit field in the Channel Control A (CHCTRLA.TRIGSRC) register.
- Transfer Descriptor
  - The size of each access of the data transfer bus must be selected by writing the Beat Size bit group in the Block Transfer Control (BTCTRL.BEATSIZE) register.
  - The transfer descriptor must be made valid by writing a one to the Valid bit in the Block Transfer Control (BTCTRL.VALID) register.
  - Number of beats in the block transfer must be selected by writing the Block Transfer Count (BTCNT) register.
  - Source address for the block transfer must be selected by writing the Block Transfer Source Address (SRCADDR) register.
  - Destination address for the block transfer must be selected by writing the Block Transfer Destination Address (DSTADDR) register.

CRC Calculation

If CRC calculation is needed, the CRC engine must be configured before it is enabled, as described below:

- The CRC input source must selected by writing the CRC Input Source bit group in the CRC Control (CRCCTRL.CRCSRC) register.
- The type of CRC calculation must be selected by writing the CRC Polynomial Type bit group in the CRC Control (CRCCTRL.CRCPOLY) register.
- If I/O is selected as input source, the beat size must be selected by writing the CRC Beat Size bit group in the CRC Control (CRCCTRL.CRCBEATSIZE) register.

Register Properties

The following DMAC registers are enable-protected, that is, they can only be written when the DMAC is disabled (CTRL.DMAENABLE=0):

- The Descriptor Base Memory Address (BASEADDR) register
- The Write-Back Memory Base Address (WRBADDR) register

The following DMAC bit is enable-protected, that is, it can only be written when the DMAC and CRC are disabled (CTRL.DMAENABLE=0 and CRCCTRL.CRCSRC=0):

- The Software Reset bit in the Control (CTRL.SWRST) register

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The following DMA channel bit is enable-protected, meaning that it can only be written when the corresponding DMA channel is disabled:

- The Channel Software Reset bit in the Channel Control A (CHCTRLA.SWRST) register

The following CRC registers are enable-protected, that is, they can only be written when the CRC is disabled (CRCCTRL.CRCSRC=0):

- The CRC Control (CRCCTRL) register
- CRC Checksum (CRCCHKSUM) register

Enable-protection is denoted by the 'Enable-Protected' property in the register description.

27.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling, and Resetting

The DMAC is enabled by writing the DMA Enable bit in the Control register (CTRL.DMAENABLE) to '1'. The DMAC is disabled by writing a '0' to the CTRL.DMAENABLE bit.

A DMA channel is enabled by writing the Enable bit in the Channel Control A register (CHCTRLA.ENABLE) to '1', after the corresponding channel ID to the channel is configured. A DMA channel is disabled by writing a '0' to CHCTRLAn.ENABLE.

The CRC is enabled by writing a '1' to the CRC Enable bit in the Control register (CTRL.CRCENABLE). The CRC is disabled by writing a '0' to CTRL.CRCENABLE.

The DMAC is reset by writing a '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Control register (CTRL.SWRST) while the DMAC and CRC are disabled. All registers in the DMAC except DBGCTRL will be reset to their initial state.

A DMA channel is reset by writing a '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Channel Control A register (CHCTRLAn.SWRST), after writing the corresponding channel ID to the Channel ID bit group in the Channel ID register (CHID.ID). The channel registers will be reset to their initial state. The corresponding DMA channel must be disabled in order for the Reset to take effect.

27.6.2.3. Transfer Descriptors

The transfer descriptors, together with the channel configurations, decide how a block transfer must be executed. Before a DMA channel is enabled (CHCTRLA.ENABLE is written to one) and receives a transfer trigger, its first transfer descriptor must be initialized and valid (BTCTRL.VALID). The first transfer descriptor describes the first block transfer of a transaction.

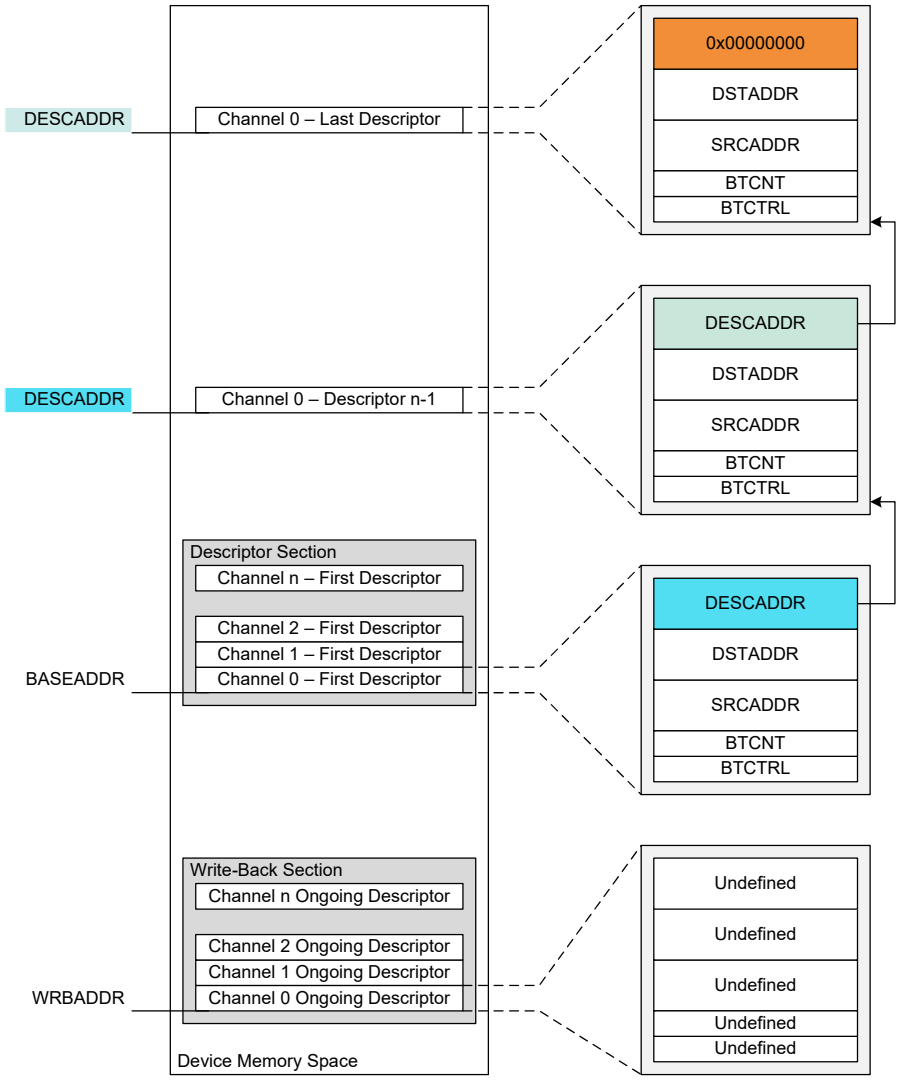
All transfer descriptors must reside in SRAM. The addresses stored in the Descriptor Memory Section Base Address (BASEADDR) and Write-Back Memory Section Base Address (WRBADDR) registers tell the DMAC where to find the descriptor memory section and the write-back memory section.

The descriptor memory section is where the DMAC expects to find the first transfer descriptors for all DMA channels. As BASEADDR points only to the first transfer descriptor of channel '0' (see the following figure). All first transfer descriptors must be stored in a contiguous memory section, where the transfer descriptors must be ordered according to their channel number (see *Linked Descriptors* from Related Links).

The write-back memory section is where the DMAC stores the transfer descriptors for the ongoing block transfers. WRBADDR points to the ongoing transfer descriptor of channel '0'. All ongoing transfer descriptors are stored in a contiguous memory section where the transfer descriptors are ordered according to their channel number. The figure below shows an example of linked descriptors on DMA channel '0' (see *Linked Descriptors* from Related Links).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 27-3. Memory Sections



The size of the descriptor and write-back memory sections are dependent on the number of the most significant enabled DMA channel *m*, as shown below:

$Size = 128\text{bits} \cdot (m + 1)$

For memory optimization, it is recommended to use the less significant DMA channels, if not all channels are required.

The descriptor and write-back memory sections can either be two separate memory sections, or they can share a memory section (BASEADDR=WRBADDR). The benefit of having them in two separate sections, is that the same transaction for a channel can be repeated without having to modify the first transfer descriptor.

Related Links

Linked Descriptors

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.6.2.4. Arbitration

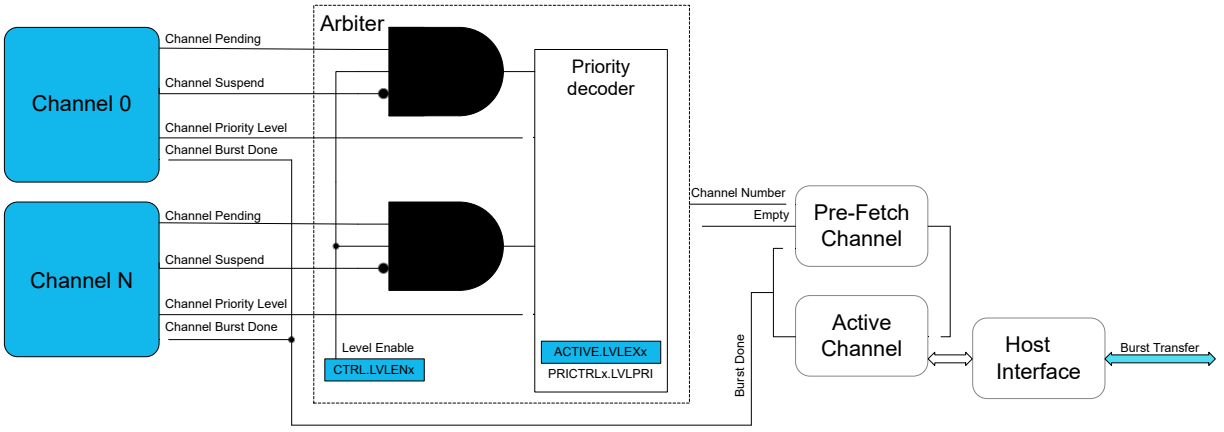
If a DMA channel is enabled and not suspended when it receives a transfer trigger, it will send a transfer request to the arbiter. When the arbiter receives the transfer request it will include the DMA channel in the queue of channels having pending transfers, and the corresponding Pending Channel x bit in the Pending Channels registers (PENDCH.PENDCHx) will be set. Depending on the arbitration scheme, the arbiter will choose which DMA channel will be the next active channel. The next transfer descriptor will be fetched from SRAM memory and stored internally in the Pre-Fetch Channel. The active channel is the DMA channel being granted access to perform its next burst transfer. When the Active Channel has completed a burst transfer, the descriptor stored in the Pre-Fetch Channel is transferred to the Active Channel and a new burst will take place.

When the descriptor stored in the Pre-Fetch Channel is transferred to the Active Channel, the corresponding PENDCH.PENDCHx will be cleared. In the same way, depending on trigger action settings and if the upcoming burst transfer is the first for the transfer request or not, the corresponding Busy Channel x bit in the Busy Channels register (BUSYCH.BUSYCHx), will either be set or remain '1'. When the channel has performed its granted burst transfer(s) it will be either fed into the queue of channels with pending transfers, set to be waiting for a new transfer trigger, suspended, or disabled. This depends on the channel and block transfer configuration. If the DMA channel is set to wait for a new transfer trigger, suspended or disabled, the corresponding BUSYCH.BUSYCHx will be cleared.

If a DMA channel is suspended while it has a pending transfer, it will be removed from the queue of pending channels, but the corresponding PENDCH.PENDCHx will remain set. The status will also be indicated in CHINTFLAGn.SUSP. When the same DMA channel is resumed, it will be added to the queue of pending channels again.

If a DMA channel gets disabled (CHCTRLA.ENABLE=0) while it has a pending transfer, it will be removed from the queue of pending channels, and the corresponding PENDCH.PENDCHx will be cleared.

Figure 27-4. Arbiter Overview



Priority Levels

When a channel level is pending or the channel is transferring data, the corresponding Level Executing bit is set in the Active Channel and Levels register (ACTIVE.LVLEXx).

Each DMA channel supports up to 4-level priority scheme.

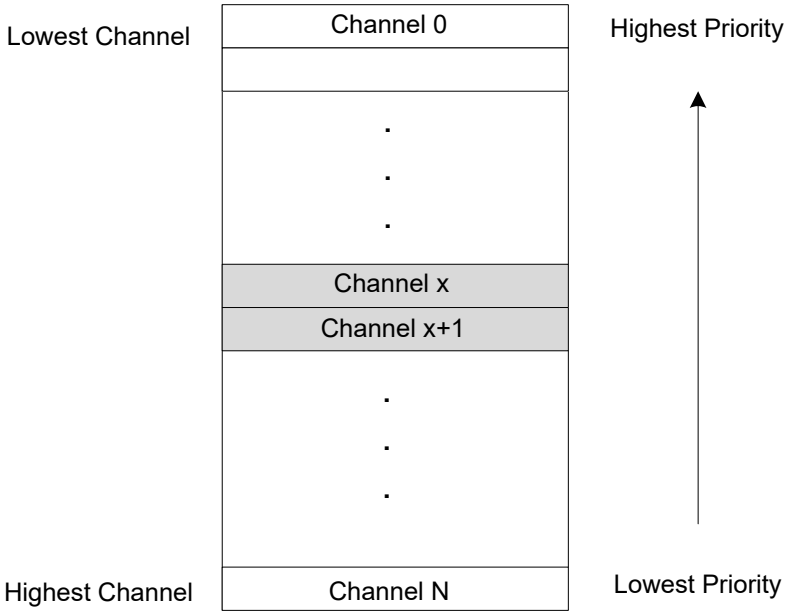
The priority level for a channel is configured by writing to the Channel Arbitration Level bit group in the Channel Priority Level register (CHPRILVL.PRILVL). As long as all priority levels are enabled, a channel with a higher priority level number will have priority over a channel with a lower priority

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

level number. A priority level is enabled by writing the Priority Level x Enable bit in the Control register (CTRL.LVLENx) to '1', for the corresponding level.

Within each priority level, the DMAC's arbiter can be configured to prioritize statically or dynamically. For the arbiter to perform static arbitration within a priority level, the Level X Round-Robin Scheduling Enable bit in the Priority Control x register (PRICTRL0.RRLVLENx) has to be written to '0'. When static arbitration is enabled (PRICTRL0.RRLVLENx is '0'), the arbiter will prioritize a low channel number over a high channel number as shown in the following figure. When using the static scheme, there is a risk of high channel numbers never being granted access as the active channel. This can be avoided using a dynamic arbitration scheme.

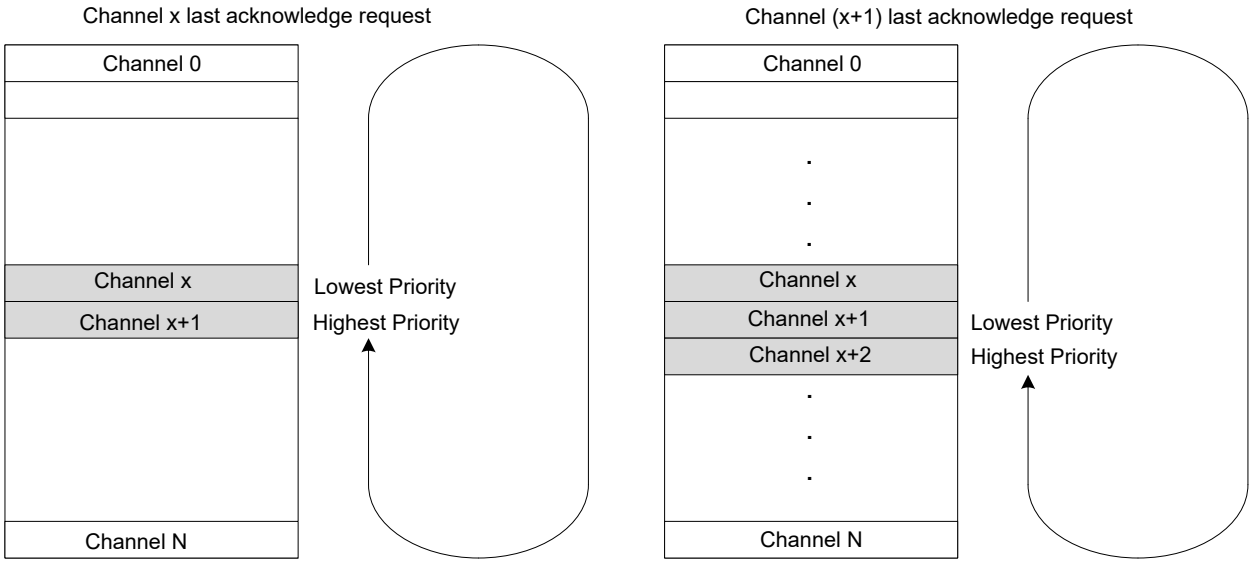
Figure 27-5. Static Priority Scheduling



The dynamic arbitration scheme in the DMAC is round-robin. Round-robin arbitration is enabled by writing PRICTRL0.RRLVLEN to '1', for a given priority level x. With the round-robin scheme, the channel number of the last channel being granted access will have the lowest priority the next time the arbiter has to grant access to a channel within the same priority level, as shown in the following figure. The channel number of the last channel being granted access as the active channel is stored in the Level x Channel Priority Number bit group in the Priority Control 0 register (PRICTRL0.LVLPRIx) for the corresponding priority level.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 27-6. Dynamic (Round-Robin) Priority Scheduling



27.6.2.5. Data Transmission

Before the DMAC can perform a data transmission, a DMA channel has to be configured and enabled, its corresponding transfer descriptor has to be initialized, and the arbiter has to grant the DMA channel access as the active channel.

Once the arbiter has granted a DMA channel access as the active channel (see *DMAC Block Diagram* in the *Block Diagram* from Related Links) the transfer descriptor for the DMA channel will be fetched from SRAM using the fetch bus, and stored in the internal memory for the active channel. For a new block transfer, the transfer descriptor will be fetched from the descriptor memory section (BASEADDR); For an ongoing block transfer, the descriptor will be fetched from the write-back memory section (WRBADDR). By using the data transfer bus, the DMAC will read the data from the current source address and write it to the current destination address. For further details on how the current source and destination addresses are calculated (see *Addressing* from the Related Links).

The arbitration procedure is performed after each transfer. If the current DMA channel is granted access again, the block transfer counter (BTCNT) of the internal transfer descriptor will be decremented by the number of beats in a transfer, the optional output event Beat will be generated if configured and enabled, and the active channel will perform a new transfer. If a different DMA channel than the current active channel is granted access, the block transfer counter value will be written to the write-back section before the transfer descriptor of the newly granted DMA channel is fetched into the internal memory of the active channel.

When a block transfer has come to its end (BTCNT is zero), the Valid bit in the Block Transfer Control register will be cleared (BTCTRL.VALID=0) before the entire transfer descriptor is written to the write-back memory. The optional interrupts, Channel Transfer Complete and Channel Suspend, and the optional output event Block, will be generated if configured and enabled. After the last block transfer in a transaction, the Next Descriptor Address register (DESCADDR) will hold the value 0x00000000, and the DMA channel will either be suspended or disabled, depending on the configuration in the Block Action bit group in the Block Transfer Control register (BTCTRL.BLOCKACT). If the transaction has further block transfers pending, DESCADDR will hold the SRAM address to the next transfer descriptor to be fetched. The DMAC will fetch the next descriptor into the internal memory of the active channel and write its content to the write-back section for the channel, before the arbiter gets to choose the next active channel.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Related Links
Addressing
Block Diagram

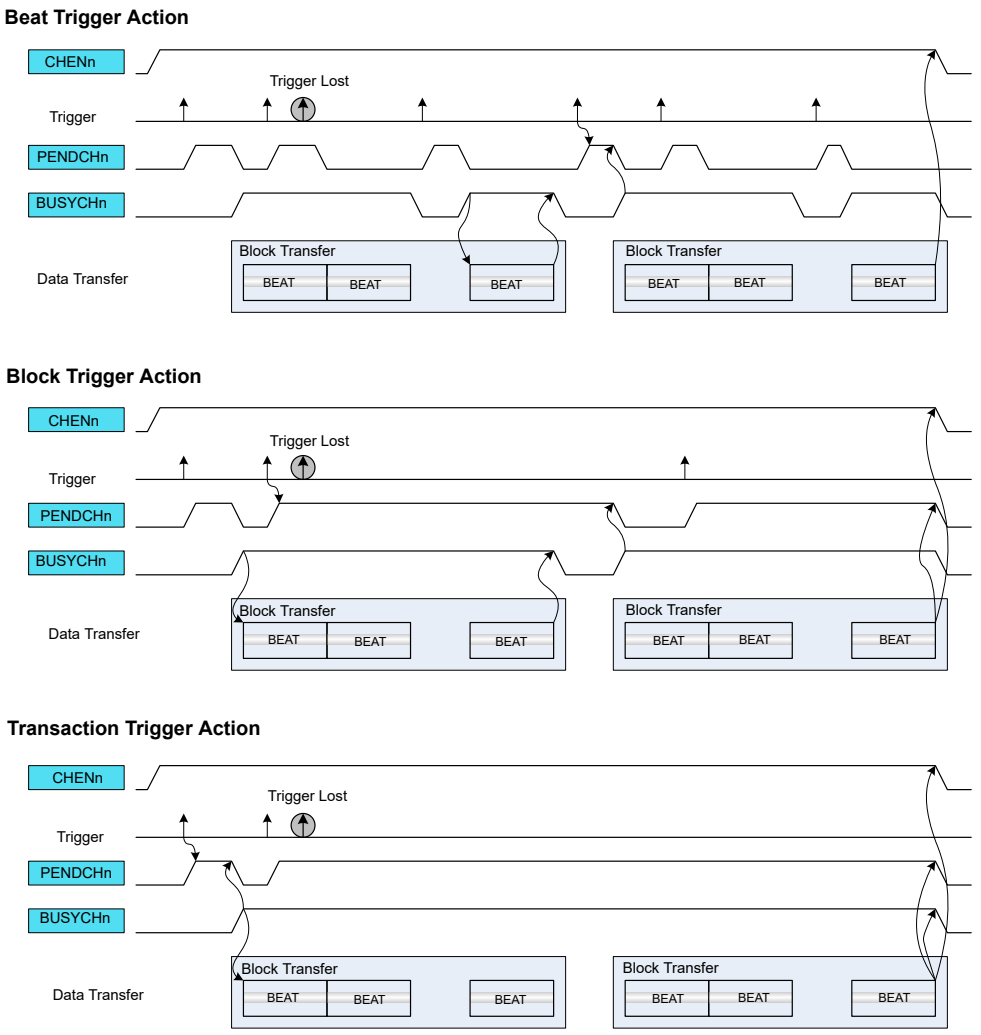
27.6.2.6. Transfer Triggers and Actions

A DMA transfer through a DMA channel can be started only when a DMA transfer request is detected, and the DMA channel has been granted access to the DMA. A transfer request can be triggered from software, from a peripheral, or from an event. There are dedicated Trigger Source selections for each DMA Channel n Control A (CHCTRLAn.TRIGSRC).

The trigger actions are available in the Trigger Action bit group in the Channel n Control A register (CHCTRLAn.TRIGACT). By default, a trigger generates a request for a block transfer operation. If a single descriptor is defined for a channel, the channel is automatically disabled when a block transfer has been completed. If a list of linked descriptors is defined for a channel, the channel is automatically disabled when the last descriptor in the list is executed. As long as the list still has descriptors to execute, the channel will be waiting for the next block transfer trigger. When enabled again, the channel will wait for the next block transfer trigger. The trigger actions can also be configured to generate a request for a burst transfer (CHCTRLAn.TRIGACT=0x2) or transaction transfer (CHCTRLAn.TRIGACT=0x3) instead of a block transfer (CHCTRLAn.TRIGACT=0x0).

The following figure shows an example where triggers are used with two linked block descriptors.

Figure 27-7. Trigger Action and Transfers



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

If the trigger source generates a transfer request for a channel during an ongoing transfer, the new transfer request will be kept pending (CHSTATUSn.PEND=1), and the new transfer can start after the ongoing one is done. Only one pending transfer can be kept per channel. If the trigger source generates more transfer requests while one is already pending, the additional ones will be lost. All channels pending status flags are also available in the Pending Channels register (PENDCH).

When the transfer starts, the corresponding Channel Busy status flag is set in Channel n Status register (CHSTATUSn.BUSY). When the trigger action is complete, the Channel Busy status flag is cleared. All channel busy status flags are also available in the Busy Channels register (BUSYCH) in DMAC.

27.6.2.7. Addressing

Each block transfer needs to have both a source address and a destination address defined. The source address is set by writing the Transfer Source Address (SRCADDR) register, and the destination address is set by writing the Transfer Destination Address (DSTADDR) register.

The addressing of this DMAC module can be static or incremental, for either source or destination of a block transfer, or both.

Incrementation for the source address of a block transfer is enabled by writing the Source Address Incrementation Enable bit in the Block Transfer Control register (BTCTRL.SRCINC=1). The step size of the incrementation is configurable and can be chosen by writing the Step Selection bit in the Block Transfer Control register (BTCTRL.STEPSEL=1) and writing the desired step size in the Address Increment Step Size bit group in the Block Transfer Control register (BTCTRL.STEPSIZE). If BTCTRL.STEPSEL=0, the step size for the source incrementation will be the size of one beat.

When source address incrementation is configured (BTCTRL.SRCINC=1), SRCADDR is calculated as follows:

If BTCTRL.STEPSEL=1:

$$\mathrm{SRCADDR} = \mathrm{SRCADDR}_{START} + BTCNT \cdot \left(BEATSIZE + 1\right) \cdot 2^{\mathrm{STEPSIZE}}$$

If BTCTRL.STEPSEL=0:

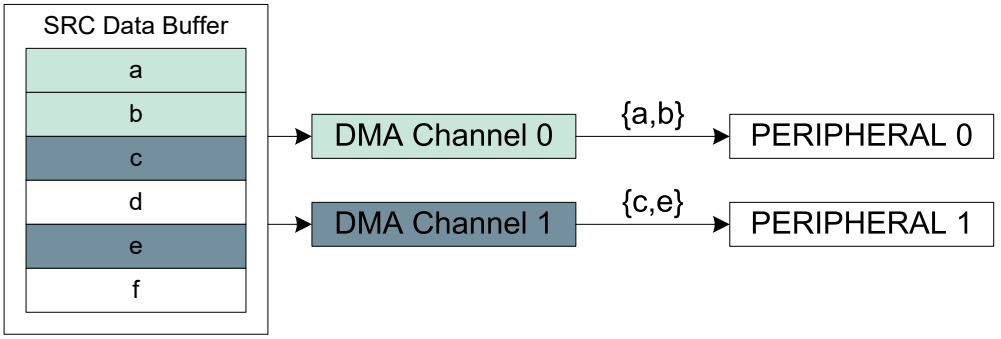
$$\mathrm{SRCADDR} = \mathrm{SRCADDR}_{START} + BTCNT \cdot \left(BEATSIZE + 1\right)$$

- $\mathrm{SRCADDR}_{START}$ is the source address of the first beat transfer in the block transfer
- BTCNT is the initial number of beats remaining in the block transfer
- BEATSIZE is the configured number of bytes in a beat
- STEPSIZE is the configured number of beats for each incrementation

The following figure shows an example where DMA channel 0 is configured to increment the source address by one beat after each beat transfer (BTCTRL.SRCINC=1), and DMA channel 1 is configured to increment the source address by two beats (BTCTRL.SRCINC=1, BTCTRL.STEPSEL=1 and BTCTRL.STEPSIZE=0x1). As the destination address for both channels are peripherals, destination incrementation is disabled (BTCTRL.DSTINC=0).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 27-8. Source Address Increment



Incrementation for the destination address of a block transfer is enabled by setting the Destination Address Incrementation Enable bit in the Block Transfer Control register (BTCTRL.DSTINC=1). The step size of the incrementation is configurable by clearing BTCTRL.STEPSEL=0 and writing BTCTRL.STEPSIZE to the desired step size. If BTCTRL.STEPSEL=1, the step size for the destination incrementation will be the size of one beat.

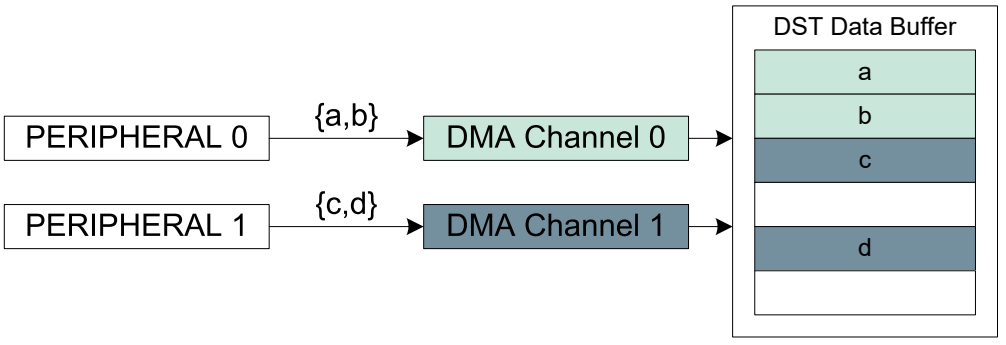
When the destination address incrementation is configured (BTCTRL.DSTINC=1), DSTADDR must be set and calculated as follows:

$DSTADDR = DSTADDR_{START} + BTCNT \bullet \left(BEATSIZE + 1\right) \bullet 2^{STEPSIZE}$	where BTCTRL.STEPSEL is zero
$DSTADDR = DSTADDR_{START} + BTCNT \bullet (BEATSIZE + 1)$	where BTCTRL.STEPSEL is one

- $DSTADDR_{START}$ is the destination address of the first beat transfer in the block transfer
- BTCNT is the initial number of beats remaining in the block transfer
- BEATSIZE is the configured number of bytes in a beat
- STEPSIZE is the configured number of beats for each incrementation

The following figure shows an example where DMA channel 0 is configured to increment destination address by one beat (BTCTRL.DSTINC=1) and DMA channel 1 is configured to increment destination address by two beats (BTCTRL.DSTINC=1, BTCTRL.STEPSEL=0 and BTCTRL.STEPSIZE=0x1). As the source address for both channels are peripherals, source incrementation is disabled (BTCTRL.SRCINC=0).

Figure 27-9. Destination Address Increment



27.6.2.8. Internal FIFO

To improve the bandwidth, the DMAC can support FIFO operation. When single-beat burst configuration is selected (CHCTRALx.BURSTLEN = SINGLE), the channel waits until the FIFO can

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

transmit or accept a single beat transfer before it requests a bus access to write to the destination address. In all other cases, the channel waits until the FIFO threshold is reached before it requests a bus access to write to the destination address. The threshold is configurable and can be set by writing the THRESHOLD bits in the Channel x Control A register.

If the DMAC completes the read operations before the threshold is reached, the write to the destination is automatically enabled. If the FIFO is empty and the read from source is ongoing, the DMA will wait again until the FIFO threshold is reached before it requests a bus access to write the destination.

27.6.2.9. Error Handling

If a bus error is received from an AHB client during a DMA data transfer, the corresponding active channel is disabled and the corresponding Channel Transfer Error Interrupt flag in the Channel Interrupt Status and Clear register (CHINTFLAG.TERR) is set. If enabled, the optional transfer error interrupt is generated. The transfer counter will not be decremented and its current value is written-back in the write-back memory section before the channel is disabled.

When the DMAC fetches an invalid descriptor (BTCTRL.VALID=0) or when the channel is resumed and the DMA fetches the next descriptor with null address (DESCADDR=0x00000000), the corresponding channel operation is suspended, the Channel Suspend Interrupt Flag in the Channel Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (CHINTFLAG.SUSP) is set, and the Channel Fetch Error bit in the Channel Status register (CHSTATUS.FERR) is set. If enabled, the optional suspend interrupt is generated.

27.6.3. Additional Features

27.6.3.1. Linked Descriptors

A transaction can consist of either a single block transfer or of several block transfers. When a transaction consists of several block transfers it is done with the help of linked descriptors.

Memory Sections illustrates how linked descriptors work (see *Memory Sections* figure in the *Transfer Descriptors* from Related Links). When the first block transfer is completed on DMA channel 0, the DMAC fetches the next transfer descriptor, which is pointed to by the value stored in the Next Descriptor Address (DESCADDR) register of the first transfer descriptor. Fetching the next transfer descriptor (DESCADDR) is continued until the last transfer descriptor. When the block transfer for the last transfer descriptor is executed and DESCADDR = 0x00000000, the transaction is terminated. For further details on how the next descriptor is fetched from SRAM (see *Data Transmission* from Related Links).

Related Links

Data Transmission

Transfer Descriptors

27.6.3.1.1. Adding Descriptor to the End of a List

To add a new descriptor at the end of the descriptor list, create the descriptor in SRAM, with DESCADDR = 0x00000000 indicating that it is the new last descriptor in the list, and modify the DESCADDR value of the current last descriptor to the address of the newly created descriptor.

27.6.3.1.2. Modifying a Descriptor in a List

In order to add descriptors to a linked list, the following actions must be performed:

1. Enable the Suspend interrupt for the DMA channel.
2. Enable the DMA channel.
3. Reserve memory space in SRAM to configure a new descriptor.
4. Configure the new descriptor:
   - Set the next descriptor address (DESCADDR)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Set the destination address (DESCADDR)
- Set the source address (SRCADDR)
- Configure the block transfer control (BTCTRL) including
  - Optionally enable the suspend block action
  - Set the descriptor VALID bit

5. Clear the VALID bit for the existing list and for the descriptor which has to be updated.
6. Read DESCADDR from the write-back memory.
   - If the DMA has not already fetched the descriptor that requires changes (in other words, DESCADDR is wrong):
     - Update the DESCADDR location of the descriptor from the list
     - Optionally clear the suspend block action
     - Set the descriptor VALID bit to '1'
     - Optionally enable the Resume Software command
   - If the DMA is executing the same descriptor as the one that requires changes:
     - Set the Channel Suspend Software command and wait for the suspend interrupt
     - Update the next descriptor address (DESCADDR) in the write-back memory
     - Clear the interrupt sources and set the Resume Software command
     - Update the DESCADDR location of the descriptor from the list
     - Optionally clear the suspend block action
     - Set the descriptor VALID bit to '1'
7. Go to step 4 if needed.

27.6.3.1.3. Adding a Descriptor Between Existing Descriptors

To insert a new descriptor 'C' between two existing descriptors ('A' and 'B'), the descriptor currently executed by the DMA must be identified.

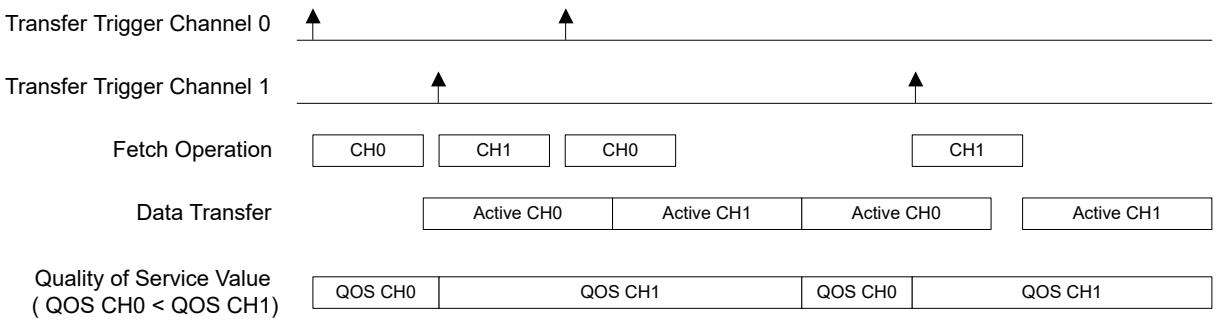
1. If DMA is executing descriptor B, descriptor C cannot be inserted.
2. If DMA has not started to execute descriptor A, follow the steps:
   a. Set the descriptor A VALID bit to '0'.
   b. Set the DESCADDR value of descriptor A to point to descriptor C instead of descriptor B.
   c. Set the DESCADDR value of descriptor C to point to descriptor B.
   d. Set the descriptor A VALID bit to '1'.
3. If DMA is executing descriptor A:
   a. Apply the software suspend command to the channel and
   b. Perform steps 2.1 through 2.4.
   c. Apply the software resume command to the channel.

27.6.3.2. Transfer Quality of Service

Each priority level group has dedicated quality of service settings. The setting can be written in the corresponding Quality of Service bit group in the Priority Control x register (PRICTRL0.QOSn).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 27-10. Quality of Service



When a channel is stored in the Pre-Fetch or Active Channel, the corresponding PRICTRLx.QOS bits value is stored in the respective channel. As shown in Quality of Service, the DMAC will select the highest QOS value between Active and Pre-Fetch channels. This value will apply to all DMAC buses.

27.6.3.3. Channel Suspend

The channel operation can be suspended at any time by software by writing a '1' to the Suspend command in the Command bit field of Channel Control B register (CHCTRLB.CMD). After the ongoing burst transfer is completed, the channel operation is suspended and the suspend command is automatically cleared.

When suspended, the Channel Suspend Interrupt flag in the Channel Interrupt Status and Clear register is set (CHINTFLAG.SUSP=1) and the optional suspend interrupt is generated.

By configuring the block action to suspend by writing Block Action bit group in the Block Transfer Control register (BTCTRL.BLOCKACT is 0x2 or 0x3), the DMA channel will be suspended after it has completed a block transfer. The DMA channel will be kept enabled and will be able to receive transfer triggers, but it will be removed from the arbitration scheme.

If an invalid transfer descriptor (BTCTRL.VALID=0) is fetched from SRAM, the DMA channel will be suspended, and the Channel Fetch Error bit in the Channel Status register (CHASTATUS.FERR) will be set.

Note: Only enabled DMA channels can be suspended. If a channel is disabled when it is attempted to be suspended, the internal suspend command will be ignored.

For more details on transfer descriptors (see *Transfer Descriptors* from Related Links).

Related Links

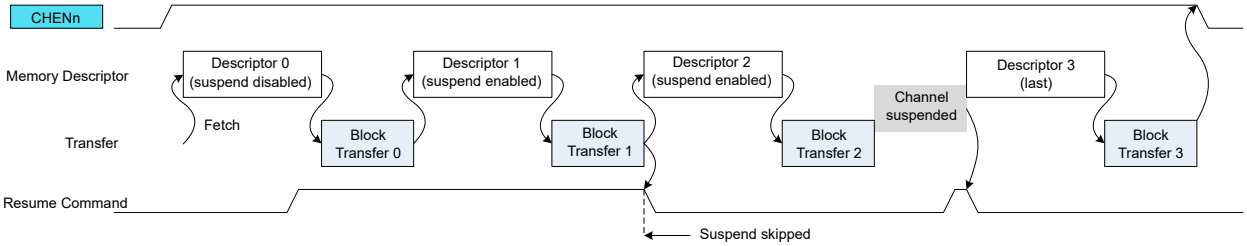
Transfer Descriptors

27.6.3.4. Channel Resume and Next Suspend Skip

A channel operation can be resumed by software by setting the Resume command in the Command bit field of the Channel Control B register (CHCTRLB.CMD). If the channel is already suspended, the channel operation resumes from where it previously stopped when the Resume command is detected. When the Resume command is issued before the channel is suspended, the next suspend action is skipped and the channel continues the normal operation.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 27-11. Channel Suspend/Resume Operation



27.6.3.5. Event Input Actions

The event input actions are available only on the least significant DMA channels. For more details on channels with event input support (see *Event System (EVSYS)* from Related Links).

Before using event input actions, the event controller must be configured first according to the following table, and the Channel Event Input Enable bit in the Channel Event Control register (CHEVCTRL.EVIE) must be written to '1'. See *Events* from Related Links.

Table 27-1. Event Input Action

Action	CHEVCTRL.EVACT	CHCTRLA.TRIGSRC
None	NOACT	—
Normal Transfer	TRIG	DISABLE
Conditional Transfer on Strobe	TRIG	Any peripheral
Conditional Transfer	CTRIG	
Conditional Block Transfer	CBLOCK	
Channel Suspend	SUSPEND	
Channel Resume	RESUME	
Skip Next Block Suspend	SSKIP	
Increase priority	INCPRI	

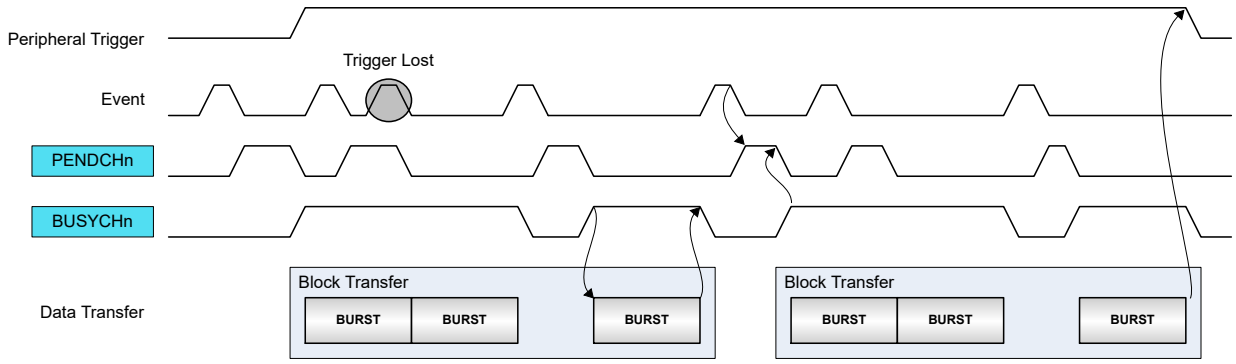
Normal Transfer

The event input is used to trigger a beat or burst transfer on peripherals.

The event is acknowledged as soon as the event is received. When received, both the Channel Pending status bit in the Channel Status register (CHSTATUS.PEND) and the corresponding Channel n bit in the Pending Channels register (PENDCH.PENDCHn) are set. If the event is received while the channel is pending, the event trigger is lost.

The following figure shows an example where beat transfers are enabled by internal events.

Figure 27-12. Burst Event Trigger Action



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

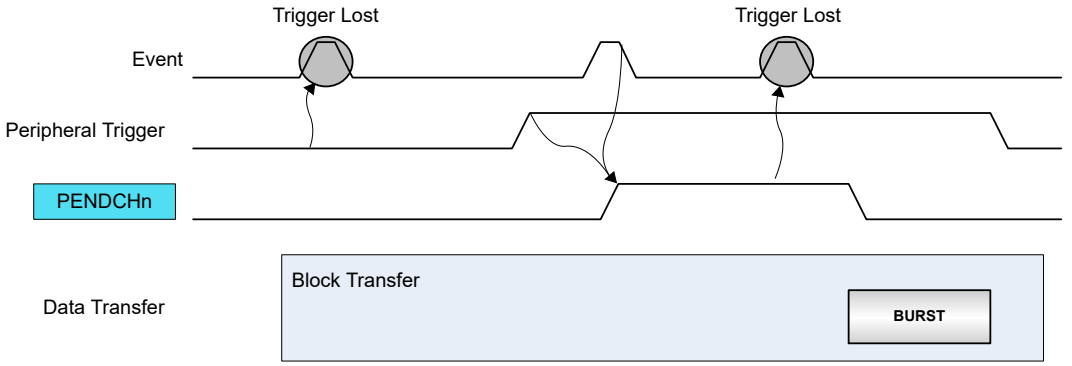
Conditional Transfer on Strobe

The event input is used to trigger a transfer on peripherals with pending transfer requests. This event action is intended to be used with peripheral triggers, for example, for timed communication protocols or periodic transfers between peripherals: only when the peripheral trigger coincides with the occurrence of a (possibly cyclic) event the transfer is issued.

The event is acknowledged as soon as the event is received. The peripheral trigger request is stored internally when the previous trigger action is completed (in other words, the channel is not pending) and when an active event is received. If the peripheral trigger is active, the DMA waits for an event before the peripheral trigger is internally registered. When both event and peripheral transfer trigger are active, both CHSTATUS.PEND and PENDCH.PENDCHn are set. A software trigger will now trigger a transfer.

The following figure shows an example where the peripheral beat transfer is started by a conditional strobe event action.

Figure 27-13. Periodic Event with Burst Peripheral Triggers



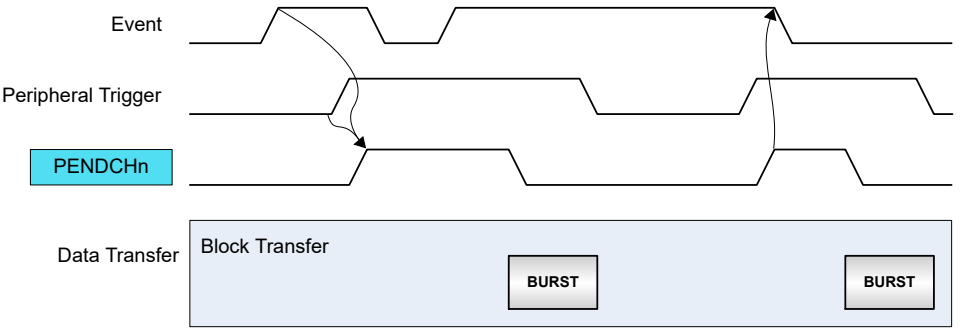
Conditional Transfer

The event input is used to trigger a conditional transfer on peripherals with pending transfer requests. For example, this type of event can be used for peripheral-to-peripheral transfers, where one peripheral is the source of event and the second peripheral is the source of the trigger.

Each peripheral trigger is stored internally when the event is received. When the peripheral trigger is stored internally, the Channel Pending status bit is set (CHSTATUS.PEND), the respective Pending Channel n Bit in the Pending Channels register is set (PENDCH.PENDCHn), and the event is acknowledged. A software trigger will now trigger a transfer.

The following figure shows an example where conditional event is enabled with peripheral beat trigger requests.

Figure 27-14. Conditional Event with Burst Peripheral Triggers



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

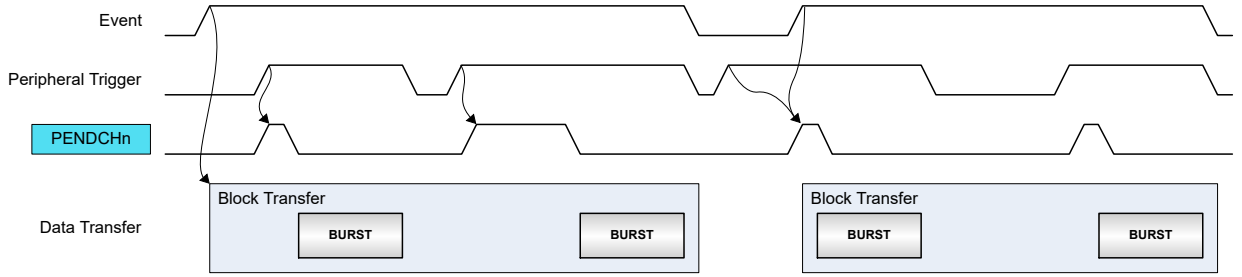
Conditional Block Transfer

The event input is used to trigger a conditional block transfer on peripherals.

Before starting transfers within a block, an event must be received. When received, the event is acknowledged when the block transfer is completed. A software trigger will trigger a transfer.

The following figure shows an example where conditional event block transfer is started with peripheral beat trigger requests.

Figure 27-15. Conditional Block Transfer with Burst Peripheral Triggers



Channel Suspend

The event input is used to suspend an ongoing channel operation. The event is acknowledged when the current AHB access is completed. For more details on Channel Suspend (see *Channel Suspend* from Related Links).

Channel Resume

The event input is used to resume a suspended channel operation. The event is acknowledged as soon as the event is received and the Channel Suspend Interrupt Flag (CHINTFLAG.SUSP) is cleared. See *Channel Suspend* from Related Links.

Skip Next Block Suspend

This event can be used to skip the next block suspend action. If the channel is suspended before the event rises, the channel operation is resumed and the event is acknowledged. If the event rises before a suspend block action is detected, the event is kept until the next block suspend detection. When the block transfer is completed, the channel continues the operation (not suspended) and the event is acknowledged.

Increase priority

This event can be used to increase a channel priority and to request higher quality of service (QOS), when critical transfers must be done. When the event is detected, the channel will have the highest priority and the output Quality of Service value is internally forced to the maximum value. The event is acknowledged when the trigger action execution is completed. When acknowledged, the channel will recover its initial priority level and quality of service settings.

Related Links

Channel Suspend
Event System (EVSYS)
Events

27.6.3.6. Event Output Selection

The event output selections are available only for channels supporting event outputs.

The Channel Event Output Enable can be set in the corresponding Channel n Event Control register (CHEVCTRL.EVOE). The Event Output Mode bits in the Channel n Event Control register (CHEVCTRL.EVOMODE) selects the event type the channel will generate.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

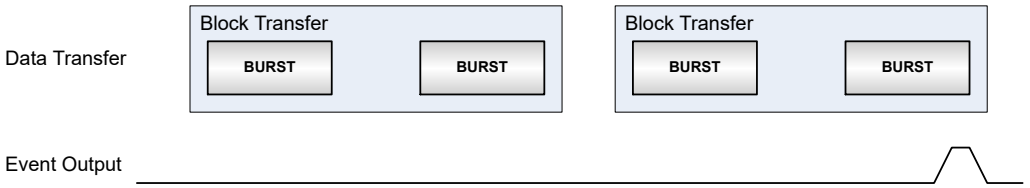
The transfer events (CHEVCTRL.EVOMODE = DEFAULT) are strobe events and their duration is one CLK_DMAC_AHB clock period. The transfer event type selection is available in each Descriptor Block Control location (BTCTRL.EVOSEL). Block or burst event output generation is supported.

The trigger action event (CHEVCTRL.EVOMODE = TRIGACT) is a level, active while the trigger action execution is not completed.

Block Event Output

When the block event output is selected, an event strobe is generated when the block transfer is completed. The pulse width of a block event output from a channel is one AHB clock cycle. It is also possible to use this event type to generate an event when the transaction is complete. For this type of application, the block event selection must be set in the last transfer descriptor only, as shown below.

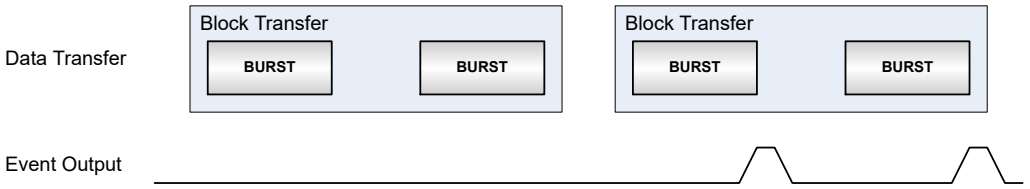
Figure 27-16. Block Event Output Generation



Burst Event Output

When the burst event output is selected, an event strobe is generated when each burst transfer within the corresponding block is completed. The pulse width of a burst event output from a channel is one AHB clock cycle. The figure below shows an example where the burst event output is set in the second descriptor of a linked list.

Figure 27-17. Burst Event Output Generation

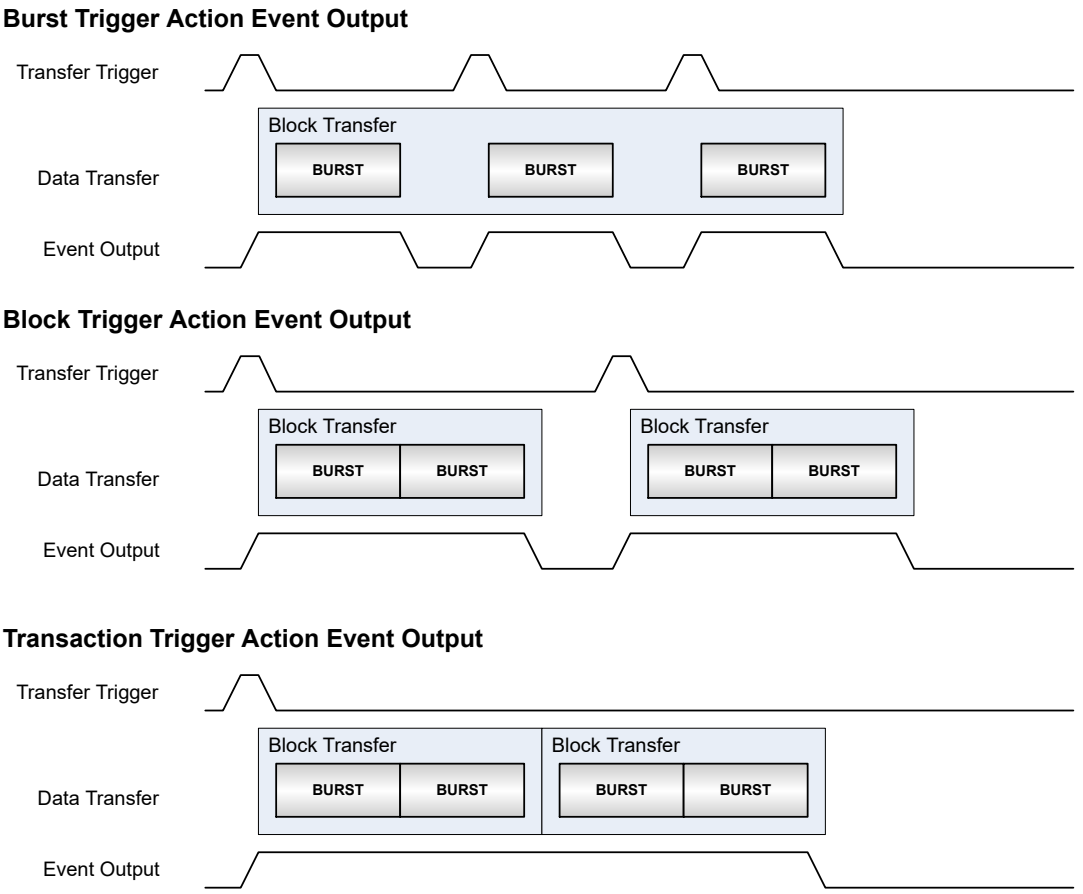


Trigger Action Event Output

When the trigger action event output is selected, an event level is generated. The event output is set when the transfer trigger occurred, and cleared when the corresponding trigger action is completed. The following figure shows an example for each trigger action type.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 27-18. Trigger Action Event Output Generation



27.6.3.7. Aborting Transfers

Transfers on any channel can be aborted gracefully by software by disabling the corresponding DMA channel. It is also possible to abort all ongoing or pending transfers by disabling the DMAC.

When a DMA channel disable request or DMAC disable request is detected:

- Ongoing transfers of the active channel will be disabled when the ongoing beat transfer is completed and the write-back memory section is updated. This prevents transfer corruption before the channel is disabled.
- All other enabled channels will be disabled in the next clock cycle.

The corresponding Channel Enable bit in the Channel Control A register is cleared (CHCTRLA.ENABLE=0) when the channel is disabled.

The corresponding DMAC Enable bit in the Control register is cleared (CTRL.DMAENABLE=0) when the entire DMAC module is disabled.

27.6.3.8. CRC Operation

A Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) is an error detection technique used to find errors in data. It is commonly used to determine whether the data during a transmission, or data present in data and program memories has been corrupted or not. A CRC takes a data stream or a block of data as input and generates a 16- or 32-bit output that can be appended to the data and used as a checksum.

When the data is received, the device or application repeats the calculation using the DSU's CRC engine. If the new CRC result does not match the one calculated earlier, the block contains a data error. The application will then detect this and may take a corrective action, such as requesting the data to be sent again or simply not using the incorrect data.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The CRC engine in DMAC supports two commonly used CRC polynomials: CRC-16 (CRC-CCITT) and CRC-32 (IEEE 802.3). Typically, applying CRC-n (CRC-16 or CRC-32) to a data block of arbitrary length will detect any single alteration that is ≤n bits in length, and will detect the fraction 1-2-n of all longer error bursts.

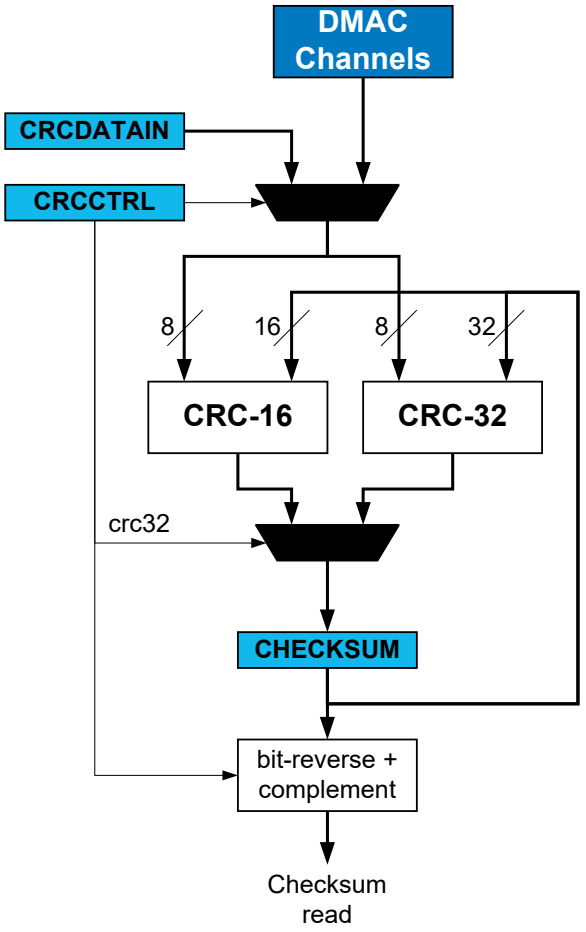
- CRC-16:
  - Polynomial: $x^{16}+ x^{12}+ x^5+ 1$
  - Hex value: 0x1021
- CRC-32:
  - Polynomial: $x^{32}+x^{26}+ x^{23}+ x^{22}+x^{16}+ x^{12}+ x^{11}+ x^{10}+ x^8+ x^7+ x^5+ x^4+ x^2+ x + 1$
  - Hex value: 0x04C11DB7

The data source for the CRC engine can either be one of the DMA channels or the APB bus interface, and must be selected by writing to the CRC Input Source bits in the CRC Control register (CRCCTRL.CRCSRC). The CRC engine then takes data input from the selected source and generates a checksum based on these data. The checksum is available in the CRC Checksum register (CRCCHKSUM). When CRC-32 polynomial is used, the final checksum read is bit reversed and complemented, as shown in *CRC Generator Block Diagram*.

The CRC polynomial is selected by writing to the CRC Polynomial Type bit in the CRC Control register (CRCCTRL.CRCPOLY), the default is CRC-16. The CRC engine operates on byte only. When the DMA is used as data source for the CRC engine, the DMA channel beat size setting will be used. When used with APB bus interface, the application must select the CRC Beat Size bit field of CRC Control register (CRCCTRL.CRCBEATSIZE). 8-, 16-, or 32-bit bus transfer access type is supported. The corresponding number of bytes will be written in the CRCDATAIN register and the CRC engine will operate on the input data in a byte by byte manner.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 27-19. CRC Generator Block Diagram



CRC on DMA data	CRC-16 or CRC-32 calculations can be performed on data passing through any DMA channel. Once a DMA channel is selected as the source, the CRC engine will continuously generate the CRC on the data passing through the DMA channel. The checksum is available for readout once the DMA transaction is completed or aborted. A CRC can also be generated on SRAM, Flash, or I/O memory by passing these data through a DMA channel. If the latter is done, the destination register for the DMA data can be the data input (CRCDATAIN) register in the CRC engine.
CRC using the I/O interface	Before using the CRC engine with the I/O interface, the application must set the CRC Beat Size bits in the CRC Control register (CRCCTRL.CRCBEATSIZE). 8/16/32-bit bus transfer type can be selected.

CRC can be performed on any data by loading them into the CRC engine using the CPU and writing the data to the CRCDATAIN register. Using this method, an arbitrary number of bytes can be written to the register by the CPU, and CRC is done continuously for each byte. This means if a 32-bit data is written to the CRCDATAIN register the CRC engine takes four cycles to calculate the CRC. The CRC complete is signaled by a set CRCBUSY bit in the CRCSTATUS register. New data can be written only when CRCBUSY flag is not set.

27.6.3.9. Memory CRC Generation

When enabled, it is possible to automatically calculate a memory block checksum. When the channel is enabled and the descriptor is fetched, the CRC Checksum register (CRCCHKSUM) is reloaded with the initial checksum value (CHKINIT) stored in the Block Transfer Destination Address register (DSTADDR). The DMA read and calculate the checksum over the data from the source address.When the checksum calculation is completed, the CRC value is stored in the CRC Checksum register

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

(CRCCHKSUM), the Transfer Complete interrupt flag is set (CHINTFLAGn.TCMPL) and optional interrupt is generated.

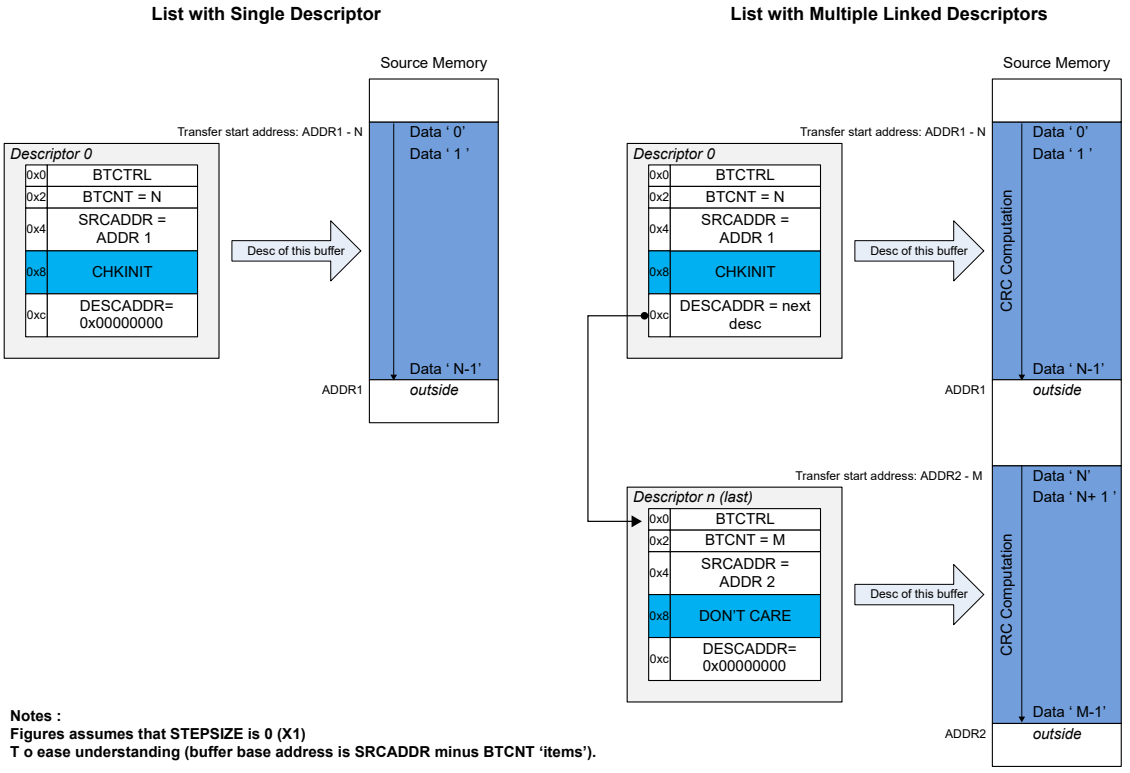
If linked descriptor is in the list (DESCADDR !=0), the DMA will fetch the next descriptor and CRC calculation continues as described above. When the last list descriptor is executed, the channel is automatically disabled.

In order to enable the memory CRC generation, the following actions must be performed:

1. The CRC module must be set to be used with a DMA channel (CRCCTRL.CRCSRC)
2. Reserve memory space addresses to configure a descriptor or a list of descriptors
3. Configure each descriptor:
   - Set the next descriptor address (DESCADDR)
   - Set the destination address with the initial checksum value (DSTADDR = CHKINIT) in the first descriptior in a list
   - Set the transfer source address (SRCADDR)
   - Set the block transfer count (BTCNT)
   - Set the memory CRC generation operation mode (CRCCTRL.CRCMODE = CRCGEN)
   - Enable optional interrupts
4. Enable the corresponding DMA channel (CHCTRLAn.ENABLE)

The figure below shows the CRC computation slots and descriptor configuration when single or linked-descriptors transfers are enabled.

Figure 27-20. CRC Computation with Single Linked Transfers



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.6.3.10. Memory CRC Monitor

When enabled, it is possible to continuously check a a memory block data integrity by calculating and checking the CRC checksum. The following table shows the expected CRC checksum value that must be located in the last memory block location.

CRCCTRL.CRCPOLY	CRCCTRL.CRCBEATSIZE	Last Memory Block Byte Locations Value (MSB Byte First)	CHECKSUM Result
CRC-16	Byte	Expected CRC[7:0]	0x00000000
	Half-word	Expected CRC[15:8]	
	Word	0x00 0x00 Expected CRC[7:0] Expected CRC[15:8]	
CRC-32	Byte	Expected CRC[31:24]	CRC Magic Number (0x2144DF1C)
	Half-word	Expected CRC[23:16]	
	Word	Expected CRC[15:8] Expected CRC[7:0]	

When the channel is enabled and the descriptor is fetched, the CRC Checksum register (CRCCHKSUM) is reloaded with the initial checksum value (CHKINIT) stored in the DSTADDR location of the first descriptor. The DMA read and calculate the checksum over the entire data from the source address. When the checksum calculation is completed, the DMA read the last beat from the memory, and the calculated CRC value from the CRC Checksum register is compared to zero or the CRC magic number depending on CRC polynomial selection.

If the CHECKSUM does not match the comparison value, the DMA channel is disabled and both the CRC Error bit in the Channel n Status register (CHSTATUSn.CRCERR) and Transfer Error interrupt flag (CHINTFLAGn.TERR) are set. If enabled, the Transfer Error interrupt is generated.

If the calculated checksum value matches the compare value, the Transfer Complete Interrupt flag (CHINTFLAGn.TCMPL) is set, optional interrupt is generated and the DMA performs the following actions depending on the descriptor list settings:

- If the list has only one descriptor, the DMA re-fetches the descriptor.
- If the current descriptor is the last descriptor from the list, the DMA fetches the first descriptor from the list.

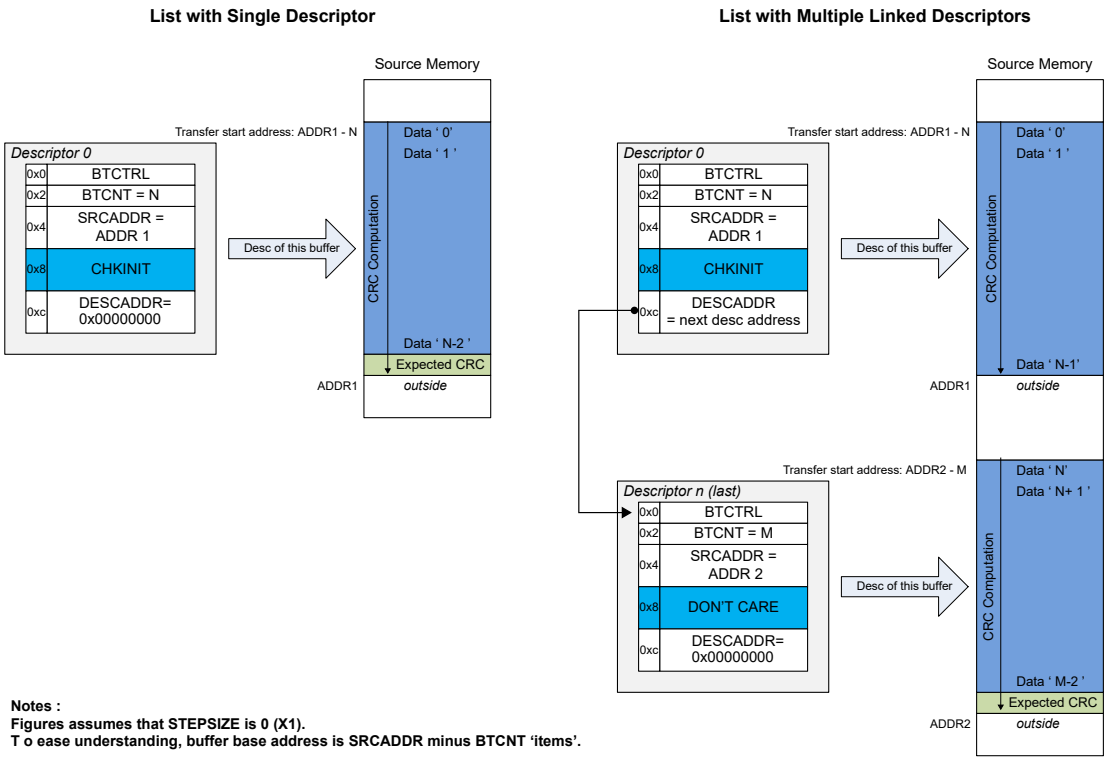
When the fetch is completed, the DMA restarts the operations described above when new triggers are detected.

To enable the memory CRC monitor, the following actions must be performed:

1. The CRC module must be set to be used with a DMA channel (CRCCTRL.CRCSRC).
2. Reserve memory space addresses to configure a descriptor or a list of descriptors.
3. Configure each descriptor.
   - Set the next descriptor address (DESCADDR).
   - In the first list descriptor, set the destination address with the initial checksum value (DSTADDR = CHKINIT).
   - Set the transfer source address (SRCADDR).
   - Set the block transfer count (BTCNT).
   - Set the memory CRC monitor operation mode (CRCCTRL.CRCMODE = CRCMON).
   - Enable optional interrupts.
4. Enable the corresponding DMA channel (CHCTRLAn.ENABLE).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 27-21. CRC Computation and Check with Single or Linked Transfers



Notes :
Figures assumes that STEPSIZE is 0 (X1).
T o ease understanding, buffer base address is SRCADDR minus BTCNT 'items'.

27.6.4. DMA Operation

Not applicable.

27.6.5. Interrupts

The DMAC channels have the following interrupt sources:

- Transfer Complete (TCMPL) – Indicates that a block transfer is completed on the corresponding channel. See *Data Transmission* from Related Links.
- Transfer Error (TERR) – Indicates that a bus error has occurred during a burst transfer or that an invalid descriptor was fetched. See *Error Handling* from Related Links.
- Channel Suspend (SUSP) – Indicates that the corresponding channel was suspended. See *Channel Suspend* and *Data Transmission* from Related Links.

Each interrupt source has an Interrupt flag associated with it. The Interrupt flag in the Channel Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (CHINTFLAG) register is set when the Interrupt condition occurs. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by setting the corresponding bit in the Channel Interrupt Enable Set register (CHINTENSET=1) and disabled by setting the corresponding bit in the Channel Interrupt Enable Clear register (CHINTENCLR=1). The status of enabled interrupts can be read from either INTENSET or INTENCLR.

An interrupt request is generated when the Interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the Interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, the DMAC is reset or the corresponding DMA channel is reset. For more details on how to clear Interrupt flags, see the *CHINTFLAG* register from Related Links. All interrupt requests are ORed together on system level to generate one combined interrupt request to the NVIC. See *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from Related Links.

The user must read the Channel Interrupt Status (INTSTATUS) register to identify the channels with pending interrupts and must read the Channel Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (CHINTFLAG) register

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

to determine which Interrupt condition is present for the corresponding channel. It is also possible to read the Interrupt Pending register (INTPEND), which provides the lowest channel number with pending interrupt and the respective Interrupt flags.

Note: Interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated.

Related Links

Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)
Channel Suspend
Error Handling
Data Transmission
CHINTFLAG
Channel Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

27.6.6. Events

The DMAC can generate the following output events:

- Channel (CH) – Generated when a block transfer for a given channel completes or when a beat transfer within a block transfer for a given channel completes. See *Event Output Selection* from Related Links.

Setting the Channel Event Output Enable bit (CHEVCTRLx.EVOE=1) enables the corresponding output event configured in the Event Output Selection bit group in the Block Transfer Control register (BTCTRL.EVOSEL). Clearing CHEVCTRLx.EVOE=0 disables the corresponding output event.

The DMAC can take the following actions on an input event:

- Transfer and Periodic Transfer Trigger (TRIG) – Normal transfer or periodic transfers on peripherals are enabled
- Conditional Transfer Trigger (CTRIG) – Conditional transfers on peripherals are enabled
- Conditional Block Transfer Trigger (CBLOCK) – Conditional block transfers on peripherals are enabled
- Channel Suspend Operation (SUSPEND) – Suspend a channel operation
- Channel Resume Operation (RESUME) – Resume a suspended channel operation
- Skip Next Block Suspend Action (SSKIP) – Skip the next block suspend transfer condition
- Increase Priority (INCPRI) – Increase channel priority

Setting the Channel Event Input Enable bit (CHEVCTRLx.EVIE=1) enables the corresponding action on input event. Clearing this bit disables the corresponding action on input event. Note that several actions can be enabled for incoming events. If several events are connected to the peripheral, any enabled action is taken for any of the incoming events. See *Event Input Actions* from Related Links for more details on event input actions.
Note: Event input and outputs are not available for every channel. See *Features* from Related Links.

Related Links

Features
Event Input Actions
Event Output Selection

27.6.7. Sleep Mode Operation

Each DMA channel can be configured to operate in any sleep mode. To run in standby, the RUNSTDBY bit in Channel Control A register (CHCTRLA.RUNSTDBY) must be written to "1". The DMAC can wake-up the device using interrupts from any sleep mode or perform actions through the Event System.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

For channels with CHCTRLA.RUNSTDBY = 0, it is up to software to stop DMA transfers on these channels and wait for completion before going to Standby mode using the following sequence:

1. Suspend the DMAC channels for which CHCTRLA.RUNSTDBY = 0.
2. Check the SYNCBUSY bits of registers accessed by the DMAC channels being suspended.
3. Go to sleep.
4. When the device wakes-up, resume the suspended channels.

Note: In Stand-by Sleep mode, the DMAC can only access RAM when it is not back biased (PM.STDBYCFG.BBIASxx = 0x0)

27.6.8. Synchronization

Not applicable.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.7. Register Summary

See the *DMAC* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for the base address.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CTRL	7:0						CRCENABLE	DMAENABLE	SWRST
		15:8					LVLENx3	LVLENx2	LVLENx1	LVLENx0
0x02	CRCCTRL	7:0					CRCPOLY[1:0]		CRCBEATSIZE[1:0]	
		15:8	CRCMODE[1:0]		CRCSRC[5:0]					
0x04	CRCDATAIN	7:0	CRCDATAIN[7:0]							
		15:8	CRCDATAIN[15:8]							
		23:16	CRCDATAIN[23:16]							
		31:24	CRCDATAIN[31:24]							
0x08	CRCCHKSUM	7:0	CRCCHKSUM[7:0]							
		15:8	CRCCHKSUM[15:8]							
		23:16	CRCCHKSUM[23:16]							
		31:24	CRCCHKSUM[31:24]							
0x0C	CRCSTATUS	7:0						CRCERR	CRCZERO	CRCBUSY
0x0D	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGRUN
0x0E ... 0x0F	Reserved									
0x10	SWTRIGCTRL	7:0	SWTRIGn[7:0]							
		15:8	SWTRIGn[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x14	PRICTRL0	7:0	RRLVLEN0	QOS00[1:0]				LVLPRI0[4:0]		
		15:8	RRLVLEN1	QOS01[1:0]				LVLPRI1[4:0]		
		23:16	RRLVLEN2	QOS02[1:0]				LVLPRI2[4:0]		
		31:24	RRLVLEN3	QOS03[1:0]				LVLPRI3[4:0]		
0x18 ... 0x1F	Reserved									
0x20	INTPEND	7:0						ID[4:0]		
		15:8	PEND	BUSY	FERR	CRCERR		SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x22 ... 0x23	Reserved									
0x24	INTSTATUS	7:0	CHINTn[7:0]							
		15:8	CHINTn[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x28	BUSYCH	7:0	BUSYCHn[7:0]							
		15:8	BUSYCHn[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x2C	PENDCH	7:0	PENDCHn[7:0]							
		15:8	PENDCHn[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x30	ACTIVE	7:0					LVLEXx3	LVLEXx2	LVLEXx1	LVLEXx0
		15:8	ABUSY			ID[4:0]				
		23:16	BTCNT[7:0]							
		31:24	BTCNT[15:8]							
0x34	BASEADDR	7:0	BASEADDR[7:0]							
		15:8	BASEADDR[15:8]							
		23:16	BASEADDR[23:16]							
		31:24	BASEADDR[31:24]							
0x38	WRBADDR	7:0	WRBADDR[7:0]							
		15:8	WRBADDR[15:8]							
		23:16	WRBADDR[23:16]							
		31:24	WRBADDR[31:24]							

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x3C ... 0x3F	Reserved									
0x40	CHCTRLA0	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	TRIGSRC[7:0]							
		23:16			TRIGACT[1:0]					
		31:24			THRESHOLD[1:0]		BURSTLEN[3:0]			
0x44	CHCTRLB0	7:0							CMD[1:0]	
0x45	CHPRILVL0	7:0							PRILVL[1:0]	
0x46	CHEVCTRL0	7:0	EVOE	EVIE	EVOMODE[1:0]			EVACT[2:0]		
0x47 ... 0x4B	Reserved									
0x4C	CHINTENCLR0	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x4D	CHINTENSET0	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x4E	CHINTFLAG0	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x4F	CHSTATUS0	7:0					CRCERR	FERR	BUSY	PEND
0x50	CHCTRLA1	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	TRIGSRC[7:0]							
		23:16			TRIGACT[1:0]					
		31:24			THRESHOLD[1:0]		BURSTLEN[3:0]			
0x54	CHCTRLB1	7:0							CMD[1:0]	
0x55	CHPRILVL1	7:0							PRILVL[1:0]	
0x56	CHEVCTRL1	7:0	EVOE	EVIE	EVOMODE[1:0]			EVACT[2:0]		
0x57 ... 0x5B	Reserved									
0x5C	CHINTENCLR1	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x5D	CHINTENSET1	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x5E	CHINTFLAG1	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x5F	CHSTATUS1	7:0					CRCERR	FERR	BUSY	PEND
0x60	CHCTRLA2	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	TRIGSRC[7:0]							
		23:16			TRIGACT[1:0]					
		31:24			THRESHOLD[1:0]		BURSTLEN[3:0]			
0x64	CHCTRLB2	7:0							CMD[1:0]	
0x65	CHPRILVL2	7:0							PRILVL[1:0]	
0x66	CHEVCTRL2	7:0	EVOE	EVIE	EVOMODE[1:0]			EVACT[2:0]		
0x67 ... 0x6B	Reserved									
0x6C	CHINTENCLR2	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x6D	CHINTENSET2	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x6E	CHINTFLAG2	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x6F	CHSTATUS2	7:0					CRCERR	FERR	BUSY	PEND
0x70	CHCTRLA3	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	TRIGSRC[7:0]							
		23:16			TRIGACT[1:0]					
		31:24			THRESHOLD[1:0]		BURSTLEN[3:0]			
0x74	CHCTRLB3	7:0							CMD[1:0]	
0x75	CHPRILVL3	7:0							PRILVL[1:0]	
0x76	CHEVCTRL3	7:0	EVOE	EVIE	EVOMODE[1:0]			EVACT[2:0]		
0x77 ... 0x7B	Reserved									
0x7C	CHINTENCLR3	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x7D	CHINTENSET3	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x7E	CHINTFLAG3	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x7F	CHSTATUS3	7:0					CRCERR	FERR	BUSY	PEND

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x80	CHCTRLA4	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	TRIGSRC[7:0]							
		23:16			TRIGACT[1:0]					
		31:24			THRESHOLD[1:0]		BURSTLEN[3:0]			
0x84	CHCTRLB4	7:0							CMD[1:0]	
0x85	CHPRILVL4	7:0							PRILVL[1:0]	
0x86	CHEVCTRL4	7:0	EVOE	EVIE	EVOMODE[1:0]			EVACT[2:0]		
0x87 ... 0x8B	Reserved									
0x8C	CHINTENCLR4	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x8D	CHINTENSET4	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x8E	CHINTFLAG4	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x8F	CHSTATUS4	7:0					CRCERR	FERR	BUSY	PEND
0x90	CHCTRLA5	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	TRIGSRC[7:0]							
		23:16			TRIGACT[1:0]					
		31:24			THRESHOLD[1:0]		BURSTLEN[3:0]			
0x94	CHCTRLB5	7:0							CMD[1:0]	
0x95	CHPRILVL5	7:0							PRILVL[1:0]	
0x96	CHEVCTRL5	7:0	EVOE	EVIE	EVOMODE[1:0]			EVACT[2:0]		
0x97 ... 0x9B	Reserved									
0x9C	CHINTENCLR5	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x9D	CHINTENSET5	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x9E	CHINTFLAG5	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x9F	CHSTATUS5	7:0					CRCERR	FERR	BUSY	PEND
0xA0	CHCTRLA6	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	TRIGSRC[7:0]							
		23:16			TRIGACT[1:0]					
		31:24			THRESHOLD[1:0]		BURSTLEN[3:0]			
0xA4	CHCTRLB6	7:0							CMD[1:0]	
0xA5	CHPRILVL6	7:0							PRILVL[1:0]	
0xA6	CHEVCTRL6	7:0	EVOE	EVIE	EVOMODE[1:0]			EVACT[2:0]		
0xA7 ... 0xAB	Reserved									
0xAC	CHINTENCLR6	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0xAD	CHINTENSET6	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0xAE	CHINTFLAG6	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0xAF	CHSTATUS6	7:0					CRCERR	FERR	BUSY	PEND
0xB0	CHCTRLA7	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	TRIGSRC[7:0]							
		23:16			TRIGACT[1:0]					
		31:24			THRESHOLD[1:0]		BURSTLEN[3:0]			
0xB4	CHCTRLB7	7:0							CMD[1:0]	
0xB5	CHPRILVL7	7:0							PRILVL[1:0]	
0xB6	CHEVCTRL7	7:0	EVOE	EVIE	EVOMODE[1:0]			EVACT[2:0]		
0xB7 ... 0xBB	Reserved									
0xBC	CHINTENCLR7	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0xBD	CHINTENSET7	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0xBE	CHINTFLAG7	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0xBF	CHSTATUS7	7:0					CRCERR	FERR	BUSY	PEND
0xC0	CHCTRLA8	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	TRIGSRC[7:0]							
		23:16			TRIGACT[1:0]					
		31:24			THRESHOLD[1:0]		BURSTLEN[3:0]			
0xC4	CHCTRLB8	7:0							CMD[1:0]	

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0xC5	CHPRILVL8	7:0							PRILVL[1:0]	
0xC6	CHEVCTRL8	7:0	EVOE	EVIE	EVOMODE[1:0]			EVACT[2:0]		
0xC7 ... 0xCB	Reserved									
0xCC	CHINTENCLR8	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0xCD	CHINTENSET8	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0xCE	CHINTFLAG8	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0xCF	CHSTATUS8	7:0					CRCERR	FERR	BUSY	PEND
0xD0	CHCTRLA9	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	TRIGSRC[7:0]							
		23:16			TRIGACT[1:0]					
		31:24			THRESHOLD[1:0]		BURSTLEN[3:0]			
0xD4	CHCTRLB9	7:0							CMD[1:0]	
0xD5	CHPRILVL9	7:0							PRILVL[1:0]	
0xD6	CHEVCTRL9	7:0	EVOE	EVIE	EVOMODE[1:0]			EVACT[2:0]		
0xD7 ... 0xDB	Reserved									
0xDC	CHINTENCLR9	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0xDD	CHINTENSET9	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0xDE	CHINTFLAG9	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0xDF	CHSTATUS9	7:0					CRCERR	FERR	BUSY	PEND
0xE0	CHCTRLA10	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	TRIGSRC[7:0]							
		23:16			TRIGACT[1:0]					
		31:24			THRESHOLD[1:0]		BURSTLEN[3:0]			
0xE4	CHCTRLB10	7:0							CMD[1:0]	
0xE5	CHPRILVL10	7:0							PRILVL[1:0]	
0xE6	CHEVCTRL10	7:0	EVOE	EVIE	EVOMODE[1:0]			EVACT[2:0]		
0xE7 ... 0xEB	Reserved									
0xEC	CHINTENCLR10	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0xED	CHINTENSET10	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0xEE	CHINTFLAG10	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0xEF	CHSTATUS10	7:0					CRCERR	FERR	BUSY	PEND
0xF0	CHCTRLA11	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	TRIGSRC[7:0]							
		23:16			TRIGACT[1:0]					
		31:24			THRESHOLD[1:0]		BURSTLEN[3:0]			
0xF4	CHCTRLB11	7:0							CMD[1:0]	
0xF5	CHPRILVL11	7:0							PRILVL[1:0]	
0xF6	CHEVCTRL11	7:0	EVOE	EVIE	EVOMODE[1:0]			EVACT[2:0]		
0xF7 ... 0xFB	Reserved									
0xFC	CHINTENCLR11	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0xFD	CHINTENSET11	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0xFE	CHINTFLAG11	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0xFF	CHSTATUS11	7:0					CRCERR	FERR	BUSY	PEND
0x0100	CHCTRLA12	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	TRIGSRC[7:0]							
		23:16			TRIGACT[1:0]					
		31:24			THRESHOLD[1:0]		BURSTLEN[3:0]			
0x0104	CHCTRLB12	7:0							CMD[1:0]	
0x0105	CHPRILVL12	7:0							PRILVL[1:0]	
0x0106	CHEVCTRL12	7:0	EVOE	EVIE	EVOMODE[1:0]			EVACT[2:0]		
0x0107 ... 0x010B	Reserved									

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x010C	CHINTENCLR12	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x010D	CHINTENSET12	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x010E	CHINTFLAG12	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x010F	CHSTATUS12	7:0					CRCERR	FERR	BUSY	PEND
0x0110	CHCTRLA13	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	TRIGSRC[7:0]							
		23:16			TRIGACT[1:0]					
		31:24			THRESHOLD[1:0]		BURSTLEN[3:0]			
0x0114	CHCTRLB13	7:0							CMD[1:0]	
0x0115	CHPRILVL13	7:0							PRILVL[1:0]	
0x0116	CHEVCTRL13	7:0	EVOE	EVIE	EVOMODE[1:0]			EVACT[2:0]		
0x0117 ... 0x011B	Reserved									
0x011C	CHINTENCLR13	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x011D	CHINTENSET13	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x011E	CHINTFLAG13	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x011F	CHSTATUS13	7:0					CRCERR	FERR	BUSY	PEND
0x0120	CHCTRLA14	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	TRIGSRC[7:0]							
		23:16			TRIGACT[1:0]					
		31:24			THRESHOLD[1:0]		BURSTLEN[3:0]			
0x0124	CHCTRLB14	7:0							CMD[1:0]	
0x0125	CHPRILVL14	7:0							PRILVL[1:0]	
0x0126	CHEVCTRL14	7:0	EVOE	EVIE	EVOMODE[1:0]			EVACT[2:0]		
0x0127 ... 0x012B	Reserved									
0x012C	CHINTENCLR14	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x012D	CHINTENSET14	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x012E	CHINTFLAG14	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x012F	CHSTATUS14	7:0					CRCERR	FERR	BUSY	PEND
0x0130	CHCTRLA15	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	TRIGSRC[7:0]							
		23:16			TRIGACT[1:0]					
		31:24			THRESHOLD[1:0]		BURSTLEN[3:0]			
0x0134	CHCTRLB15	7:0							CMD[1:0]	
0x0135	CHPRILVL15	7:0							PRILVL[1:0]	
0x0136	CHEVCTRL15	7:0	EVOE	EVIE	EVOMODE[1:0]			EVACT[2:0]		
0x0137 ... 0x013B	Reserved									
0x013C	CHINTENCLR15	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x013D	CHINTENSET15	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x013E	CHINTFLAG15	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x013F	CHSTATUS15	7:0					CRCERR	FERR	BUSY	PEND

Related Links

Product Memory Mapping Overview

27.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the PAC. Optional PAC write protection is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description. See *Register Access Protection* from Related Links.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in each individual register description.

Related Links

Register Access Protection

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.1. Control

Name: CTRL
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x0000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					LVLENx3	LVLENx2	LVLENx1	LVLENx0
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						CRCENABLE	DMAENABLE	SWRST
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bits 8, 9, 10, 11 – LVLENxx Priority Level x Enable
When this bit is set, all requests with the corresponding level will be fed into the arbiter block. When cleared, all requests with the corresponding level will be ignored.
For details on arbitration schemes, see *Arbitration* from Related Links.
These bits are not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	Transfer requests for Priority level x will not be handled.
1	Transfer requests for Priority level x will be handled.

Bit 2 – CRCENABLE CRC Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit will disable the CRC calculation when the CRC Status Busy flag is cleared (CRCSTATUS. CRCBUSY). The bit is zero when the CRC is disabled.
Writing a '1' to this bit will enable the CRC calculation.

Value	Description
0	The CRC calculation is disabled.
1	The CRC calculation is enabled.

Bit 1 – DMAENABLE DMA Enable
Setting this bit will enable the DMA module.
Writing a '0' to this bit will disable the DMA module. When writing a '0' during an ongoing transfer, the bit will not be cleared until the internal data transfer buffer is empty and the DMA transfer is aborted. The internal data transfer buffer will be empty once the ongoing burst transfer is completed.
This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled.
1	The peripheral is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit when both the DMAC and the CRC module are disabled (DMAENABLE and CRCENABLE are '0') resets all registers in the DMAC (except DBGCTRL) to their initial state. If either the DMAC or CRC module is enabled, the Reset request will be ignored and the DMAC will return an access error.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	There is no Reset operation ongoing.
1	A Reset operation is ongoing.

Related Links

Arbitration

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.2. CRC Control

Name: CRCCTRL
Offset: 0x02
Reset: 0x0000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CRCMODE[1:0]		CRCSRC[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					CRCPOLY[1:0]		CRCBEATSIZE[1:0]	
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 15:14 – CRCMODE[1:0] CRC Operating Mode
These bits define the block transfer mode.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DEFAULT	Default operating mode
0x1	—	Reserved
0x2	CRCMON	Memory CRC monitor operating mode
0x3	CRCGEN	Memory CRC generation operating mode

Bits 13:8 – CRCSRC[5:0] CRC Input Source
These bits select the input source for generating the CRC. The selected source is locked until either the CRC generation is completed or the CRC module is disabled. This means the CRCSRC cannot be modified when the CRC operation is ongoing. The lock is signaled by the CRCBUSY status bit. CRC generation complete is generated and signaled from the selected source when used with the DMA channel.

Value	Name	Description
0x00	NOACT	No action
0x01	IO	I/O interface
0x02 - 0x1F	—	Reserved
0x20	CH0	DMA channel 0
0x21	CH1	DMA channel 1
0x22	CH2	DMA channel 2
0x23	CH3	DMA channel 3
0x24	CH4	DMA channel 4
0x25	CH5	DMA channel 5
0x26	CH6	DMA channel 6
0x27	CH7	DMA channel 7
0x28	CH8	DMA channel 8
0x29	CH9	DMA channel 9
0x2A	CH10	DMA channel 10
0x2B	CH11	DMA channel 11
0x2C	CH12	DMA channel 12
0x2D	CH13	DMA channel 13
0x2E	CH14	DMA channel 14
0x2F	CH15	DMA channel 15

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 3:2 – CRCPOLY[1:0] CRC Polynomial Type
These bits select the CRC polynomial type.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	CRC16	CRC-16 (CRC-CCITT)
0x1	CRC32	CRC32 (IEEE 802.3)
0x2-0x3	—	Reserved

Bits 1:0 – CRCBEATSIZE[1:0] CRC Beat Size
These bits define the size of the data transfer for each bus access when the CRC is used with I/O interface.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	BYTE	8-bit bus transfer
0x1	HWORD	16-bit bus transfer
0x2	WORD	32-bit bus transfer
0x3	—	Reserved

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.3. CRC Data Input

Name: CRCDATAIN
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CRCDATAIN[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CRCDATAIN[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CRCDATAIN[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CRCDATAIN[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – CRCDATAIN[31:0] CRC Data Input

These bits store the data for which the CRC checksum is computed. A new CRC checksum is ready (CRCBEAT+ 1) clock cycles after the CRCDATAIN register is written.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.4. CRC Checksum

Name: CRCCHKSUM
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write Protection, Enable-Protected

The CRCCHKSUM represents the 16- or 32-bit checksum value and the generated CRC. The register is reset to zero by default, but it is possible to reset all bits to one by writing the CRCCHKSUM register directly. It is possible to write this register only when the CRC module is disabled. If CRC-32 is selected and the CRC Status Busy flag is cleared (i.e., CRC generation is completed or aborted), the bit reversed (bit 31 is swapped with bit 0, bit 30 with bit 1, etc.) and complemented result will be read from CRCCHKSUM. If CRC-16 is selected or the CRC Status Busy flag is set (i.e., CRC generation is ongoing), CRCCHKSUM will contain the actual content.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CRCCHKSUM[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CRCCHKSUM[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CRCCHKSUM[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CRCCHKSUM[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – CRCCHKSUM[31:0] CRC Checksum
These bits store the generated CRC result. The 16 MSB bits are always read zero when CRC-16 is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.5. CRC Status

Name: CRCSTATUS
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						CRCERR	CRCZERO	CRCBUSY
Access						R	R	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – CRCERR CRC Error
This bit is read '1' when the memory CRC monitor detects data corruption.

Bit 1 – CRCZERO CRC Zero
This bit is cleared when a new CRC source is selected.
This bit is set when the CRC generation is complete and the CRC Checksum is zero.

Bit 0 – CRCBUSY CRC Module Busy
When used with an I/O interface (CRCCTRL.CRCSRC=0x1):

- This bit is cleared by writing a '1' to it
- This bit is set when the CRC Data Input (CRCDATAIN) register is written
- Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the CRC Module Busy bit
- Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect

When used with a DMA channel (CRCCTRL.CRCSRC=0x20..,0x3F):

- This bit is cleared when the corresponding DMA channel is disabled
- This bit is set when the corresponding DMA channel is enabled
- Writing a '1' to this bit has no effect
- Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.6. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x0D
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGRUN
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGRUN Debug Run
This bit is not reset by a Software Reset.
This bit controls the functionality when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

Value	Description
0	The DMAC is halted when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.
1	The DMAC continues normal operation when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.7. Software Trigger Control

Name: SWTRIGCTRL
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SWTRIGn[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SWTRIGn[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – SWTRIGn[15:0] Channel n Software Trigger [n = 15..0]
This bit is cleared when the Channel Pending bit in the Channel Status register (CHSTATUS.PEND) for the corresponding channel is either set or by writing a '1' to it.
This bit is set if CHSTATUS.PEND is already '1' when writing a '1' to that bit.
Writing a '0' to this bit clears the bit.
Writing a '1' to this bit generates a DMA software trigger on channel n, if CHSTATUS.PEND = 0 for channel n. CHSTATUS.PEND will be set and SWTRIGn remains cleared.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.8. Priority Control 0

Name: PRICTRL0
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x40404040
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	RRLVLEN3	QOS03[1:0]		LVLPRI3[4:0]				
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RRLVLEN2	QOS02[1:0]		LVLPRI2[4:0]				
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RRLVLEN1	QOS01[1:0]		LVLPRI1[4:0]				
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RRLVLEN0	QOS00[1:0]		LVLPRI0[4:0]				
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7, 15, 23, 31 – RRLVLEN Level Round-Robin Scheduling Enable
For details on arbitration schemes, see *Arbitration* from Related Links.

Value	Description
0	Static arbitration scheme for channels with level 0 priority.
1	Round-robin arbitration scheme for channels with level 0 priority.

Bits 5:6, 13:14, 21:22, 29:30 – QOS Level Quality of Service

0x0	DISABLE Background (no sensitive operation)
0x1	LOW Sensitive to bandwidth
0x2	MEDIUM Sensitive to latency
0x3	Critical Latency

Bits 0:4, 8:12, 16:20, 24:28 – LVLPRI Level Channel Priority Number
When round-robin arbitration is enabled (PRICTRL0.RRLVLEN0=1) for priority level 0, this register holds the channel number of the last DMA channel being granted access as the active channel with priority level 0.
When static arbitration is enabled (PRICTRL0.RRLVLEN0=0) for priority level 0, and the value of this bit group is non-zero, it will not affect the static priority scheme.
This bit group is not reset when round-robin arbitration gets disabled (PRICTRL0.RRLVLEN0 written to '0').

Related Links
Arbitration

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.9. Interrupt Pending

Name: INTPEND
Offset: 0x20
Reset: 0x0000
Property: -

This register allows the user to identify the lowest DMA channel with pending interrupt.
An interrupt that handles several channels must consult the INTPEND register to find out which channel number has priority (ignoring/filtering each channel that has its own interrupt line). An interrupt dedicated to only one channel must not use the INTPEND register.

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PEND	BUSY	FERR	CRCERR		SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
Access	R	R	R	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0		0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				ID[4:0]				
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – PEND Pending
This bit reads '1' when the channel selected by Channel ID field (ID) is pending.

Bit 14 – BUSY Busy
This bit reads '1' when the channel selected by Channel ID field (ID) is busy.

Bit 13 – FERR Fetch Error
This bit reads '1' when the channel selected by Channel ID field (ID) fetched an invalid descriptor.

Bit 12 – CRCERR CRC Error
This bit reads '1' when the channel selected by the Channel ID field (ID) has a CRC Error Status Flag bit set and is set when the CRC monitor detects data corruption.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears it. It also clears the corresponding flag in the Channel n Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (CHINTFLAGn), where n is determined by the Channel ID bit field (ID).

Bit 10 – SUSP Channel Suspend
This bit reads '1' when the channel selected by the Channel ID field (ID) has a pending Suspend interrupt.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears it. It also clears the corresponding flag in the Channel n Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (CHINTFLAGn), where n is determined by the Channel ID bit field (ID).

Bit 9 – TCMPL Transfer Complete
This bit reads '1' when the channel selected by Channel ID field (ID) has a pending Transfer Complete interrupt.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears it. It also clears the corresponding flag in the Channel n Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (CHINTFLAGn), where n is determined by the Channel ID bit field (ID).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 8 – TERR Transfer Error

This bit reads '1' when the channel selected by the Channel ID field (ID) has a pending Transfer Error interrupt.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears it. It also clears the corresponding flag in the Channel n Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (CHINTFLAGn), where n is determined by the Channel ID bit field (ID).

Bits 4:0 – ID[4:0] Channel ID

These bits store the lowest channel number with pending interrupts. The number is valid if Suspend (SUSP), Transfer Complete (TCMPL) or Transfer Error (TERR) bits are set. The Channel ID field is refreshed when a new channel (with a channel number less than the current one) with pending interrupts is detected or when the application clears the corresponding channel interrupt sources. When no pending channel interrupts are available, these bits always return a zero value when read. When the bits are written, indirect access to the corresponding Channel Interrupt Flag register is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.10. Interrupt Status

Name: INTSTATUS
Offset: 0x24
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CHINTn[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CHINTn[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – CHINTn[15:0] Channel n Pending Interrupt [n=15..0]
This bit is set when Channel n has a pending interrupt/the interrupt request is received.
This bit is cleared when the corresponding Channel n interrupts are disabled or the interrupts sources are cleared.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.11. Busy Channels

Name: BUSYCH
Offset: 0x28
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	BUSYCHn[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BUSYCHn[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – BUSYCHn[15:0] Busy Channel n [n=15..0]
This bit is cleared when the channel trigger action for DMA channel n is complete, when a bus error for DMA channel n is detected, or when DMA channel n is disabled.
This bit is set when DMA channel n starts a DMA transfer.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.12. Pending Channels

Name: PENDCH
Offset: 0x2C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PENDCHn[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PENDCHn[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – PENDCHn[15:0] Pending Channel n [n=0..15]
This bit is cleared when a trigger execution defined by channel trigger action settings for DMA channel n is started, when a bus error for DMA channel n is detected or when DMA channel n is disabled. For details on trigger action settings, refer to CHCTRLB.TRIGACT.
This bit is set when a transfer is pending on DMA channel n.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.13. Active Channel and Levels

Name: ACTIVE
Offset: 0x30
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	BTCNT[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	BTCNT[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ABUSY			ID[4:0]				
Access	R			R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0			0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					LVLEXx3	LVLEXx2	LVLEXx1	LVLEXx0
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 31:16 – BTCNT[15:0] Active Channel Block Transfer Count
These bits hold the 16-bit block transfer count of the ongoing transfer. This value is stored in the active channel and written back in the corresponding Write-Back channel memory location when the arbiter grants a new channel access. The value is valid only when the active channel Active Busy flag (ABUSY) is set.

Bit 15 – ABUSY Active Channel Busy
This bit is cleared when the active transfer count is written back in the write-back memory section.
This bit is set when the next descriptor transfer count is read from the write-back memory section.

Bits 12:8 – ID[4:0] Active Channel ID
These bits hold the channel index currently stored in the active channel registers. The value is updated each time the arbiter grants a new channel transfer access request.

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3 – LVLEXxx Level x Channel Trigger Request Executing [x=3..0]
This bit is set when a level-x channel trigger request is executing or pending.
This bit is cleared when no request is pending or being executed.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.14. Descriptor Memory Section Base Address

Name: BASEADDR
Offset: 0x34
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	BASEADDR[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	BASEADDR[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	BASEADDR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BASEADDR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – BASEADDR[31:0] Descriptor Memory Base Address
These bits store the Descriptor memory section base address. The value must be 128-bit aligned.

Bits 31:0 – BASEADDR[31:0] Descriptor Memory Base Address
These bits store the Descriptor memory section base address. The value must be 64-bit aligned.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.15. Write-Back Memory Section Base Address

Name: WRBADDR
Offset: 0x38
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	WRBADDR[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	WRBADDR[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	WRBADDR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	WRBADDR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – WRBADDR[31:0] Write-Back Memory Base Address
These bits store the Write-Back memory base address. The value must be 128-bit aligned.

Bits 31:0 – WRBADDR[31:0] Write-Back Memory Base Address
These bits store the Write-Back memory base address. The value must be 64-bit aligned.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.16. Channel Control A

Name: CHCTRLA
Offset: 0x40 + n*0x04 [n=0..15]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			THRESHOLD[1:0]		BURSTLEN[3:0]			
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			TRIGACT[1:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W				
Reset			0	0				

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TRIGSRC[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
Access		R/W					R/W	R/W
Reset		0					0	0

Bits 29:28 – THRESHOLD[1:0] FIFO Threshold
These bits define the threshold from where the DMA starts to write to the destination. These bits have no effect in the case of single beat transfers.
These bits are not enable-protected.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	1BEAT	Destination write starts after each beat source addess read
0x1	2BEATS	Destination write starts after 2-beats source address read
0x2	4BEATS	Destination write starts after 4-beats source address read
0x3	8BEATS	Destination write starts after 8-beats source address read

Bits 27:24 – BURSTLEN[3:0] Burst Length
These bits define the burst mode.
These bits are not enable-protected.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	SINGLE	Single-beat burst
0x1	2BEAT	2-beats burst length
0x2	3BEAT	3-beats burst length
0x3	4BEAT	4-beats burst length
0x4	5BEAT	5-beats burst length
0x5	6BEAT	6-beats burst length
0x6	7BEAT	7-beats burst length
0x7	8BEAT	8-beats burst length
0x8	9BEAT	9-beats burst length
0x9	10BEAT	10-beats burst length
0xA	11BEAT	11-beats burst length

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Name	Description
0xB	12BEAT	12-beats burst length
0xC	13BEAT	13-beats burst length
0xD	14BEAT	14-beats burst length
0xE	15BEAT	15-beats burst length
0xF	16BEAT	16-beats burst length

Bits 21:20 – TRIGACT[1:0] Trigger Action
These bits define the trigger action used for a transfer.
These bits are not enable-protected.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	BLOCK	One trigger required for each block transfer
0x1	—	Reserved
0x2	BURST	One trigger required for each burst transfer
0x3	TRANSACTION	One trigger required for each transaction

Bits 15:8 – TRIGSRC[7:0] Trigger Source
These bits define the peripheral that will be the source of a trigger.

Table 27-2. Triggers Map

TRIGSRC[7:0]	Trigger
0	DISABLE; Only software/event triggers
1	RTC_DMAC_ID_TIMESTAMP
2	DSU_DMAC_ID_DCC0
3	DSU_DMAC_ID_DCC1
4	SERCOM0_DMAC_ID_RX
5	SERCOM0_DMAC_ID_TX
6	SERCOM1_DMAC_ID_RX
7	SERCOM1_DMAC_ID_TX
8	SERCOM2_DMAC_ID_RX
9	SERCOM2_DMAC_ID_TX
10	SERCOM3_DMAC_ID_RX
11	SERCOM3_DMAC_ID_TX
12	SERCOM4_DMAC_ID_RX
13	SERCOM4_DMAC_ID_TX
14	SERCOM5_DMAC_ID_RX
15	SERCOM5_DMAC_ID_TX
16	SERCOM6_DMAC_ID_RX
17	SERCOM6_DMAC_ID_TX
18	TCC0_DMAC_ID_OVF
19	TCC0_DMAC_ID_MC_0
20	TCC0_DMAC_ID_MC_1
21	TCC0_DMAC_ID_MC_2
22	TCC0_DMAC_ID_MC_3
23	TCC0_DMAC_ID_MC_4
24	TCC0_DMAC_ID_MC_5
25	TCC1_DMAC_ID_OVF
26	TCC1_DMAC_ID_MC_0
27	TCC1_DMAC_ID_MC_1
28	TCC1_DMAC_ID_MC_2
29	TCC1_DMAC_ID_MC_3
30	TCC1_DMAC_ID_MC_4
31	TCC1_DMAC_ID_MC_5
32	TCC2_DMAC_ID_OVF

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 27-2. Triggers Map (continued)

TRIGSRC[7:0]	Trigger
33	TCC2_DMAC_ID_MC_0
34	TCC2_DMAC_ID_MC_1
35	TC0_DMAC_ID_OVF
36	TC0_DMAC_ID_MC_0
37	TC0_DMAC_ID_MC_1
38	TC1_DMAC_ID_OVF
39	TC1_DMAC_ID_MC_0
40	TC1_DMAC_ID_MC_1
41	TC2_DMAC_ID_OVF
42	TC2_DMAC_ID_MC_0
43	TC2_DMAC_ID_MC_1
44	TC3_DMAC_ID_OVF
45	TC3_DMAC_ID_MC_0
46	TC3_DMAC_ID_MC_1
47	TC4_DMAC_ID_OVF
48	TC4_DMAC_ID_MC_0
49	TC4_DMAC_ID_MC_1
50	TC5_DMAC_ID_OVF
51	TC5_DMAC_ID_MC_0
52	TC5_DMAC_ID_MC_1
53	TC6_DMAC_ID_OVF
54	TC6_DMAC_ID_MC_0
55	TC6_DMAC_ID_MC_1
56	TC7_DMAC_ID_OVF
57	TC7_DMAC_ID_MC_0
58	TC7_DMAC_ID_MC_1
59	TC8_DMAC_ID_OVF
60	TC8_DMAC_ID_MC_0
61	TC8_DMAC_ID_MC_1
62	TC9_DMAC_ID_OVF
63	TC9_DMAC_ID_MC_0
64	TC9_DMAC_ID_MC_1
65	QSPI_DMAC_ID_RX
66	QSPI_DMAC_ID_TX
67	CAN0_DMAC_ID_DBGMSG
68	CAN1_DMAC_ID_DBGMSG

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY Channel run in standby

This bit is used to keep the DMAC channel running in Idle and Standby Sleep mode.
This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The DMAC channel is halted in Idle and Standby Sleep mode.
1	The DMAC channel continues to run in Idle and Standby Sleep mode.

Bit 1 – ENABLE Channel Enable

When writing a '0' to this bit during an ongoing transfer, the bit must not be cleared until the internal data transfer buffer is empty and the DMA transfer is aborted. The internal data transfer buffer is empty when the ongoing burst transfer is completed.
Writing a '1' to this bit enables the DMA channel.
This bit is not enable-protected.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	DMA channel is disabled.
1	DMA channel is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST Channel Software Reset

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit resets the channel registers to their initial state. The bit can be set when the channel is disabled (ENABLE=0). Writing a '1' to this bit is ignored as long as ENABLE=1. This bit is automatically cleared when the reset is completed.

Value	Description
0	There is no reset operation ongoing.
1	The reset operation is ongoing.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.17. Channel Control B

Name: CHCTRLB
Offset: 0x44 + n*0x10 [n=0..15]
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							CMD[1:0]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 1:0 – CMD[1:0] Software Command
These bits define the software commands. See *Channel Suspend* and *Channel Resume and Next Suspend Skip* from Related Links.
These bits are not enable-protected.

CMD[1:0]	Name	Description
0x0	NOACT	No action
0x1	SUSPEND	Channel suspend operation
0x2	RESUME	Channel resume operation
0x3	-	Reserved

Related Links
Channel Resume and Next Suspend Skip
Channel Suspend

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.18. Channel Priority Level

Name: CHPRILVL
Offset: 0x45 + n*0x10 [n=0..15]
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							PRILVL[1:0]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 1:0 – PRILVL[1:0] Channel Priority Level
These bits define the priority level used for the DMA channel. The available levels are shown below, where a high level has priority over a low level. These bits are not enable-protected.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	LVL0	Channel Priority Level 0 (Lowest Level)
0x1	LVL1	Channel Priority Level 1
0x2	LVL2	Channel Priority Level 2
0x3	LVL3	Channel Priority Level 3 (Highest Level)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.19. Channel Event Control

Name: CHEVCTRL
Offset: 0x46 + n*0x10 [n=0..15]
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	EVOE	EVIE	EVOMODE[1:0]			EVACT[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0		0	0	0

Bit 7 – EVOE Channel Event Output Enable
This bit indicates if the Channel event generation is enabled. The event is generated for every condition defined in the Channel Event Output Selection bits (CHEVCTRL.EVOMODE).

Value	Description
0	Channel event generation is disabled.
1	Channel event generation is enabled.

Bit 6 – EVIE Channel Event Input Enable

Value	Description
0	Channel event action will not be executed on any incoming event.
1	Channel event action will be executed on any incoming event.

Bits 5:4 – EVOMODE[1:0] Channel Event Output Mode
These bits define the channel event output selection. For more details on event output generation, see *Event Output Selection* from Related Links.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DEFAULT	Block event output selection. See BTCTRL.EVOSEL for available selections.
0x1	TRIGACT	Ongoing trigger action
0x2-0x3	—	Reserved

Bits 2:0 – EVACT[2:0] Channel Event Input Action
These bits define the event input action. The action is executed only if the corresponding EVIE bit in the CHEVCTRL register of the channel is set. For more details on event actions, see *Event Input Actions* from Related Links. These bits are available only for channels with event input support.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NOACT	No action
0x1	TRIG	Transfer and periodic transfer trigger
0x2	CTRIG	Conditional transfer trigger
0x3	CBLOCK	Conditional block transfer
0x4	SUSPEND	Channel suspend operation
0x5	RESUME	Channel resume operation
0x6	SSKIP	Skip next block suspend action
0x7	INCPRI	Increase priority

Related Links
Event Input Actions
Event Output Selection

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.20. Channel Interrupt Enable Clear

Name: CHINTENCLR
Offset: 0x4C + n*0x10 [n=0..15]
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Channel Interrupt Enable Set (CHINTENSET) register.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – SUSP Channel Suspend Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Channel Suspend Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Channel Suspend interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Channel Suspend interrupt is disabled.
1	The Channel Suspend interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – TCMPL Channel Transfer Complete Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Channel Transfer Complete Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Channel Transfer Complete interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Channel Transfer Complete interrupt is disabled. When block action is set to none, the TCMPL flag will not be set when a block transfer is completed.
1	The Channel Transfer Complete interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – TERR Channel Transfer Error Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Channel Transfer Error Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Channel Transfer Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Channel Transfer Error interrupt is disabled.
1	The Channel Transfer Error interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.21. Channel Interrupt Enable Set

Name: CHINTENSET
Offset: 0x4D + n*0x10 [n=0..15]
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Channel Interrupt Enable Clear (CHINTENCLR) register.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – SUSP Channel Suspend Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Channel Suspend Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Channel Suspend interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Channel Suspend interrupt is disabled.
1	The Channel Suspend interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – TCMPL Channel Transfer Complete Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Channel Transfer Complete Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Channel Transfer Complete interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Channel Transfer Complete interrupt is disabled.
1	The Channel Transfer Complete interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – TERR Channel Transfer Error Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Channel Transfer Error Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Channel Transfer Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Channel Transfer Error interrupt is disabled.
1	The Channel Transfer Error interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.22. Channel Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: CHINTFLAG
Offset: 0x4E + n*0x10 [n=0..15]
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – SUSP Channel Suspend
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to it.
This flag is set when a block transfer with suspend block action is completed, when a software suspend command is executed, when a suspend event is received or when an invalid descriptor is fetched by the DMA.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Channel Suspend interrupt flag for the corresponding channel.
For details on available software commands, see *CHCTRLB* in the *DMAC Register Summary* from Related Links.
For details on available event input actions, see *CHCTRLB* in the *DMAC Register Summary* from Related Links.
For details on available block actions, see *BTCTRL* in the *DMAC Register Summary (SRAM)* from Related Links.

Bit 1 – TCMPL Channel Transfer Complete
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to it.
This flag is set when a block transfer is completed and the corresponding interrupt block action is enabled.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Transfer Complete interrupt flag for the corresponding channel.

Bit 0 – TERR Channel Transfer Error
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to it.
This flag is set when a bus error is detected during a beat transfer or when the DMAC fetches an invalid descriptor.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Transfer Error interrupt flag for the corresponding channel.

Related Links
Register Summary
Register Summary - SRAM

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.8.23. Channel Status

Name: CHSTATUS
Offset: 0x4F + n*0x10 [n=0..15]
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					CRCERR	FERR	BUSY	PEND
Access					R/W	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit 3 – CRCERR Channel CRC Error
This bit is set when the CRC monitor detects data corruption. This bit is cleared by writing '1' to it, or by clearing the CRC Error bit in the INTPEND register (INTPEND.CRCERR). See *INTPEND* in the *DMAC Register Summary* from Related Links.

Bit 2 – FERR Channel Fetch Error
This bit is cleared when a software resume command is executed.
This bit is set when an invalid descriptor is fetched.

Bit 1 – BUSY Channel Busy
This bit is cleared when the channel trigger action is completed, when a bus error is detected or when the channel is disabled.
This bit is set when the DMA channel starts a DMA transfer.

Bit 0 – PEND Channel Pending
This bit is cleared when the channel trigger action is started, when a bus error is detected or when the channel is disabled. For details on trigger action settings, see *CHCTRLB* in the *DMAC Register Summary* from Related Links.
This bit is set when a transfer is pending on the DMA channel, as soon as the transfer request is received.

Related Links
Register Summary
Register Summary - SRAM

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.9. Register Summary - SRAM

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	BTCTRL	7:0				BLOCKACT[1:0]		EVOSEL[1:0]		VALID
		15:8	STEPSIZE[2:0]			STEPSEL	DSTINC	SRCINC	BEATSIZE[1:0]	
0x02	BTCNT	7:0	BTCNT[7:0]							
		15:8	BTCNT[15:8]							
0x04	SRCADDR	7:0	SRCADDR[7:0]							
		15:8	SRCADDR[15:8]							
		23:16	SRCADDR[23:16]							
		31:24	SRCADDR[31:24]							
0x08	DSTADDR	7:0	DSTADDR[7:0]							
		15:8	DSTADDR[15:8]							
		23:16	DSTADDR[23:16]							
		31:24	DSTADDR[31:24]							
0x0C	DESCADDR	7:0	DESCADDR[7:0]							
		15:8	DESCADDR[15:8]							
		23:16	DESCADDR[23:16]							
		31:24	DESCADDR[31:24]							

27.10. Register Description - SRAM

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to Register Access Protection.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.10.1. Block Transfer Control

Name: BTCTRL
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x0000
Property: -

The BTCTRL register offset is relative to (BASEADDR or WRBADDR) + Channel Number * 0x10

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	STEPSIZE[2:0]			STEPSEL	DSTINC	SRCINC	BEATSIZE[1:0]	
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				BLOCKACT[1:0]		EVOSEL[1:0]		VALID
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:13 – STEPSIZE[2:0] Address Increment Step Size
These bits select the address increment step size. The setting apply to source or destination address, depending on STEPSEL setting.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	X1	Next ADDR = ADDR + (Beat size in byte) * 1
0x1	X2	Next ADDR = ADDR + (Beat size in byte) * 2
0x2	X4	Next ADDR = ADDR + (Beat size in byte) * 4
0x3	X8	Next ADDR = ADDR + (Beat size in byte) * 8
0x4	X16	Next ADDR = ADDR + (Beat size in byte) * 16
0x5	X32	Next ADDR = ADDR + (Beat size in byte) * 32
0x6	X64	Next ADDR = ADDR + (Beat size in byte) * 64
0x7	X128	Next ADDR = ADDR + (Beat size in byte) * 128

Bit 12 – STEPSEL Step Selection
This bit selects if source or destination addresses are using the step size settings.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DST	Step size settings apply to the destination address
0x1	SRC	Step size settings apply to the source address

Bit 11 – DSTINC Destination Address Increment Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit will disable the destination address incrementation. The address will be kept fixed during the data transfer.
Writing a '1' to this bit will enable the destination address incrementation. By default, the destination address is incremented by 1. If the STEPSEL bit is cleared, flexible step-size settings are available in the STEPSIZE register.

Value	Description
0	The Destination Address Increment is disabled
1	The Destination Address Increment is enabled

Bit 10 – SRCINC Source Address Increment Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit will disable the source address incrementation. The address will be kept fixed during the data transfer.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Writing a '1' to this bit will enable the source address incrementation. By default, the source address is incremented by 1. If the STEPSEL bit is set, flexible step-size settings are available in the STEPSIZE register.

Value	Description
0	The Source Address Increment is disabled
1	The Source Address Increment is enabled

Bits 9:8 – BEATSIZE[1:0] Beat Size

These bits define the size of one beat. A beat is the size of one data transfer bus access, and the setting apply to both read and write accesses.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	BYTE	8-bit bus transfer
0x1	HWORD	16-bit bus transfer
0x2	WORD	32-bit bus transfer
other		Reserved

Bits 4:3 – BLOCKACT[1:0] Block Action

These bits define what actions the DMAC should take after a block transfer has completed.

BLOCKACT[1:0]	Name	Description
0x0	NOACT	Channel will be disabled if it is the last block transfer in the transaction
0x1	INT	Channel will be disabled if it is the last block transfer in the transaction and block interrupt
0x2	SUSPEND	Channel suspend operation is completed
0x3	BOTH	Both channel suspend operation and block interrupt

Bits 2:1 – EVOSEL[1:0] Event Output Selection

These bits define the event output selection.

EVOSEL[1:0]	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Event generation disabled
0x1	BLOCK	Event strobe when block transfer complete
0x2		Reserved
0x3	BEAT	Event strobe when beat transfer complete

Bit 0 – VALID Descriptor Valid

Writing a '0' to this bit in the Descriptor or Write-Back memory will suspend the DMA channel operation when fetching the corresponding descriptor.
The bit is automatically cleared in the Write-Back memory section when channel is aborted, when an error is detected during the block transfer, or when the block transfer is completed.

Value	Description
0	The descriptor is not valid
1	The descriptor is valid

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.10.2. Block Transfer Count

Name: BTCNT
Offset: 0x02
Property: -

The BTCNT register offset is relative to (BASEADDR or WRBADDR) + Channel Number * 0x10

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	BTCNT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BTCNT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – BTCNT[15:0] Block Transfer Count
This bit group holds the 16-bit block transfer count.
During a transfer, the internal counter value is decremented by one after each beat transfer. The internal counter is written to the corresponding write-back memory section for the DMA channel when the DMA channel loses priority, is suspended or gets disabled. The DMA channel can be disabled by a complete transfer, a transfer error or by software.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.10.3. Block Transfer Source Address

Name: SRCADDR
Offset: 0x04
Property: -

The SRCADDR register offset is relative to (BASEADDR or WRBADDR) + Channel Number * 0x10

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	SRCADDR[31:24]							
Access	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SRCADDR[23:16]							
Access	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SRCADDR[15:8]							
Access	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SRCADDR[7:0]							
Access	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – SRCADDR[31:0] Transfer Source Address

This bit field holds the block transfer source address.
When source address incrementation is disabled (BTCTRL.SRCINC=0), SRCADDR corresponds to the last beat transfer address in the block transfer.
When source address incrementation is enabled (BTCTRL.SRCINC=1), SRCADDR is calculated as follows:
If BTCTRL.STEPSEL = 1:

$$\mathrm{SRCADDR} = \mathrm{SRCADDR}_{START} + BTCNT \cdot \left(BEATSIZE + 1\right) \cdot 2^{\mathrm{STEPSIZE}}$$

If BTCTRL.STEPSEL= 0:

$$\mathrm{SRCADDR} = \mathrm{SRCADDR}_{START} + BTCNT \cdot \left(BEATSIZE + 1\right)$$

- $\mathrm{SRCADDR}_{START}$ is the source address of the first beat transfer in the block transfer
- BTCNT is the initial number of beats remaining in the block transfer
- BEATSIZE is the configured number of bytes in a beat
- STEPSIZE is the configured number of beats for each incrementation

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.10.4. Block Transfer Destination Address

Name: DSTADDR
Offset: 0x08
Property: -

The DSTADDR register offset is relative to (BASEADDR or WRBADDR) + Channel Number * 0x10

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DSTADDR[31:24]							
Access	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DSTADDR[23:16]							
Access	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DSTADDR[15:8]							
Access	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DSTADDR[7:0]							
Access	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – DSTADDR[31:0] Transfer Destination Address

This bit field holds the block transfer destination address.
When destination address incrementation is disabled (BTCTRL.DSTINC = 0), DSTADDR corresponds to the last beat transfer address in the block transfer.
When destination address incrementation is enabled (BTCTRL.DSTINC = 1), DSTADDR is calculated as follows:
If BTCTRL.STEPSEL = 1:

$$DSTADDR = DSTADDR_{START} + BTCNT \bullet (BEATSIZE + 1)$$

If BTCTRL.STEPSEL = 0:

$$DSTADDR = DSTADDR_{START} + BTCNT \bullet \left(BEATSIZE + 1\right) \bullet 2^{STEPSIZE}$$

- $DSTADDR_{START}$ is the destination address of the first beat transfer in the block transfer
- BTCNT is the initial number of beats remaining in the block transfer
- BEATSIZE is the configured number of bytes in a beat
- STEPSIZE is the configured number of beats for each incrementation

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

27.10.5. Next Descriptor Address

Name: DESCADDR
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

The DESCADDR register offset is relative to (BASEADDR or WRBADDR) + Channel Number * 0x10

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DESCADDR[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DESCADDR[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DESCADDR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DESCADDR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – DESCADDR[31:0] Next Descriptor Address
This bit group holds the SRAM address of the next descriptor. The value must be 64-bit aligned. If the value of this SRAM register is 0x00000000, the transaction will be terminated when the DMAC tries to load the next transfer descriptor.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

28. External Interrupt Controller (EIC)

28.1. Overview

The External Interrupt Controller (EIC) allows external pins to be configured as interrupt lines. Each interrupt line can be individually masked and can generate an interrupt on rising, falling, both edges or on high or low levels. Each external pin has a configurable filter to remove spikes. Also, each external pin can be configured to be asynchronous to wake-up the device from Sleep modes where all clocks were disabled. External pins can generate an event.

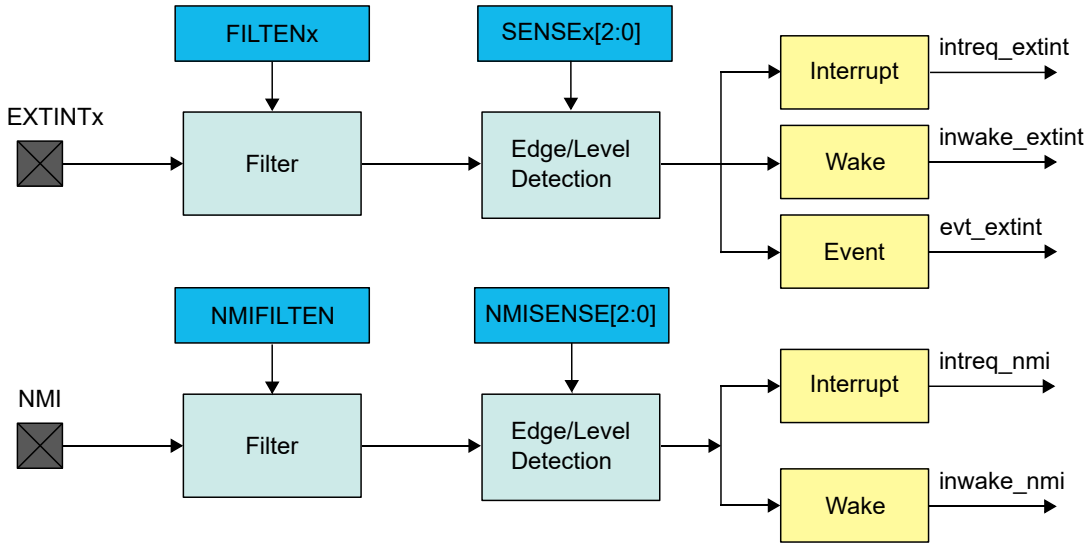
A separate Non-Maskable Interrupt (NMI) is also supported. It has properties similar to the other external interrupts but is connected to the NMI request of the NVIC.

28.2. Features

- Up to Four External Pins (EXTINTx) Plus One Non-Maskable Pin (NMI)
- Dedicated, Individually Maskable Interrupt for Each Pin
- Interrupt on Rising, Falling or Both Edges
- Synchronous or Asynchronous Edge Detection Mode
- Interrupt Pin Debouncing
- Interrupt on High or Low Levels
- Asynchronous Interrupts for Sleep Modes without Clock
- Filtering of External Pins
- Event Generation from EXTINTx

28.3. Block Diagram

Figure 28-1. EIC Block Diagram



28.4. Signal Description

Signal Name	Type	Description
EXTINT[3..0]	Digital Input	External interrupt pin
NMI	Digital Input	Non-maskable interrupt pin

One signal may be available on several pins.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

28.5. Product Dependencies

The following sections describe how the other parts of the system must be configured correctly to use this peripheral.

28.5.1. I/O Lines

To use EIC's I/O lines, configure the I/O pins using the I/O Peripheral Pin Select (PPS).

28.5.2. Power Management

The EIC continues to operate in any sleep modes (Standby Sleep, Idle) where the selected source clock is running. The EIC's interrupts can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes. Events connected to the Event System can trigger other operations in the system without exiting the sleep modes.

28.5.3. Clocks

The EIC bus clock (PB1_CLK) can be enabled and disabled by the CRU. The default state of PB1_CLK can be found in the CRU and PMD registers.

Some optional functions need a peripheral clock, which can either be a generic clock (GCLK_EIC, for wider frequency selection) or a Ultra Low-Power 32 KHz clock 32KHz_LPCLK, for the highest power efficiency). One of the clock sources must be configured and enabled before using the peripheral:

GCLK_EIC is configured and enabled in the CTRLA of CRU registers. For more details, see *Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)* from Related Links.

32KHz_LPCLK is provided by the various internal and external low power clock sources. For more details on configuration and selection of the clock, see *Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)* from Related Links.

Both GCLK_EIC and 32KHz_LPCLK are asynchronous to the user interface clock (PB1_CLK). Due to this asynchronicity, writes to certain registers require synchronization between the clock domains.

Related Links

Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)

28.5.4. DMA

Not applicable.

28.5.5. Interrupts

There are four external interrupts (EXTINT) and one Non-Maskable Interrupt (NMI).

All the EXTINT interrupt request lines are connected to a single interrupt in the interrupt controller. Using the EIC interrupt requires the interrupt controller to be configured first.

The NMI interrupt request line is connected to the non-maskable interrupt of the interrupt controller but does not require the interrupt to be configured.

28.5.6. Events

The events are connected to the Event System. Using the events requires the Event System to be configured first.

Related Links

Event System (EVSYS)

28.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in Debug mode, the EIC continues normal operation. If the EIC is configured in a way that requires it to be periodically serviced by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

28.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write access can be write protected optionally by the PAC, except for the following registers:

- Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG)
- Non-Maskable Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (NMIFLAG)

Optional write protection by the PAC is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description.

PAC write protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

28.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

28.6. Functional Description

28.6.1. Principle of Operation

The EIC detects the edge or level condition to generate interrupts to the CPU interrupt controller or events to the Event System. Each external interrupt pin (EXTINT) can be filtered using majority vote filtering, clocked by GCLK_EIC or by 32KHz_LPCLK. For more details, see *External Pin Processing* from Related Links.

Related Links

External Pin Processing

28.6.2. Basic Operation

28.6.2.1. Initialization

The EIC must be initialized in the following order:

1. Enable CLK_EIC_APB.
2. If required, configure the NMI by writing the Non-Maskable Interrupt Control register (NMICTRL).
3. Enable GCLK_EIC or 32KHz_LPCLK when one of the following configurations is selected:
   - The NMI uses edge detection or filtering
   - One EXTINT uses filtering
   - One EXTINT uses synchronous edge detection
   - One EXTINT uses debouncing

   GCLK_EIC is used when a frequency higher than 32 KHz is required for filtering.

   32KHz_LPCLK is recommended when power consumption is the priority. For 32KHz_LPCLK, write a '1' to the Clock Selection bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.CKSEL).
4. Configure the EIC input sense and filtering by writing the Configuration register (CONFIG).
5. Optionally, enable the Asynchronous mode.
6. Optionally, enable the Debouncer mode.
7. Enable the EIC by writing a '1' to CTRLA.ENABLE.
8. Wait for SYNCBUSY.ENABLE = 0. Level detection is now functional. Edge detection will be functional after three cycles of the selected GCLK (GCLK_EIC or CLK_ULP32K).

The following bits are enable-protected, meaning that they can only be written when the EIC is disabled (CTRLA.ENABLE=0):

- Clock Selection bit in Control A register (CTRLA.CKSEL)

The following registers are enable-protected:

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Event Control register (EVCTRL)
- Configuration register (CONFIG)
- External Interrupt Asynchronous mode register (ASYNCH)
- Debouncer Enable register (DEBOUNCEN)
- Debounce Prescaler register (DPRESCALER)

Enable-protected bits in the CTRLA register can be written at the same time when setting CTRLA.ENABLE to '1' but not at the same time as CTRLA.ENABLE is being cleared.

Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in the register description.

See the *NMICTRL*, *CTRLA*, *CONFIG*, *ASYNCH*, *DEBOUNCEN*, *DPRESCALER*, *EVCTRL* registers in the *EIC Register Summary* from Related Links.

Related Links
Register Summary

28.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling and Resetting

The EIC is enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE). The EIC is disabled by writing CTRLA.ENABLE to '0'.

The EIC is reset by setting the Software Reset bit in the Control register (CTRLA.SWRST). All registers in the EIC will be reset to their initial state, and the EIC will be disabled.

28.6.3. External Pin Processing

Each external pin can be configured to generate an interrupt/event on edge detection (rising, falling or both edges) or level detection (high or low). The sense of external interrupt pins is configured by writing the Input Sense x bits in the Config n register (CONFIG.SENSEx). The corresponding interrupt flag (INTFLAG.EXTINT[x]) in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG) is set when the interrupt condition is met.

When the interrupt flag has been cleared in edge-sensitive mode, INTFLAG.EXTINT[x] will only be set if a new interrupt condition is met.

In level-sensitive mode, when the interrupt has been cleared, INTFLAG.EXTINT[x] will be set immediately if the EXTINTx pin still matches the interrupt condition.

Each external pin can be filtered by a majority vote filtering, clocked by GCLK_EIC or 32KHz_LPCLK. Filtering is enabled if the bit Filter Enable x in the Configuration n register (CONFIG.FILTENx) is written to '1'. The majority vote filter samples the external pin three times with GCLK_EIC or 32KHz_LPCLK and outputs the value when two or more samples are equal.

Table 28-1. Majority Vote Filter

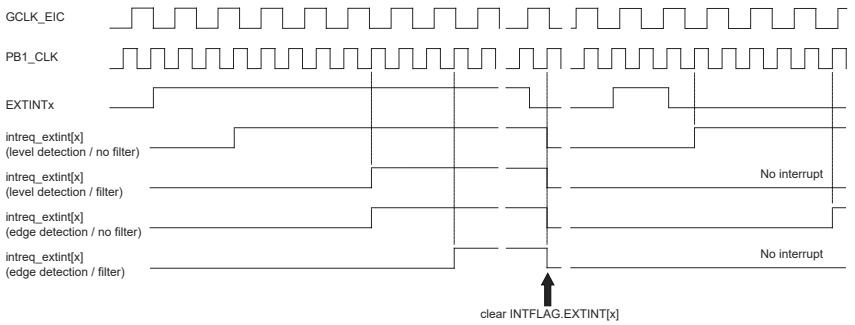
Samples [0, 1, 2]	Filter Output
[0,0,0]	0
[0,0,1]	0
[0,1,0]	0
[0,1,1]	1
[1,0,0]	0
[1,0,1]	1
[1,1,0]	1
[1,1,1]	1

When an external interrupt is configured for level detection and when filtering is disabled, detection is done asynchronously. Level detection and asynchronous edge detection does not require GCLK_EIC or 32KHz_LPCLK, but interrupt and events can still be generated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

If filtering or synchronous edge detection or debouncing is enabled, the EIC automatically requests GCLK_EIC or 32KHz_LPCLK to operate. The selection between these two clocks is done by writing the Clock Selection bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.CKSEL). GCLK_EIC must be enabled in the CRU. In these modes the external pin is sampled at the EIC clock rate, thus pulses with duration lower than two EIC clock periods may not be properly detected.

Figure 28-2. Interrupt Detection Latency by Modes (Rising Edge)



The detection latency depends on the detection mode.

Table 28-2. Detection Latency

Detection Mode	Latency (Worst Case)
Level without filter	Five PB1_CLK periods
Level with filter	Four GCLK_EIC/32KHz_LPCLK periods + five PB1_CLK periods
Edge without filter	Four GCLK_EIC/32KHz_LPCLK periods + five PB1_CLK periods
Edge with filter	Six GCLK_EIC/32KHz_LPCLK periods + five PB1_CLK periods

28.6.4. Additional Features

28.6.4.1. Non-Maskable Interrupt (NMI)

The non-maskable interrupt pin can also generate an interrupt on edge or level detection, but it is configured with the dedicated NMI Control register (NMICTRL). To select the sense for NMI, write to the NMISENSE bit group in the NMI Control register (NMICTRL.NMISENSE). NMI filtering is enabled by writing a '1' to the NMI Filter Enable bit (NMICTRL.NMIFILTEN).

If edge detection or filtering is required, enable GCLK_EIC or 32KHz_LPCLK.

NMI detection is enabled only by the NMICTRL.NMISENSE value, and the EIC module is not required to be enabled.

When an NMI is detected, the Non-maskable Interrupt flag in the NMI Flag Status and Clear register is set (NMIFLAG.NMI). NMI interrupt generation is always enabled, and NMIFLAG.NMI generates an interrupt request when set.

28.6.4.2. Asynchronous Edge Detection Mode (No Debouncing)

The EXTINT edge detection operates synchronously or asynchronously, as selected by the Asynchronous Control Mode bit for external pin x in the External Interrupt Asynchronous Mode register (ASYNCH.ASYNCH[x]). The EIC edge detection is operated synchronously when the Asynchronous Control Mode bit (ASYNCH.ASYNCH[x]) is '0' (default value). It is operated asynchronously when ASYNCH.ASYNCH[x] is written to '1'.

In *Synchronous Edge Detection Mode*, the external interrupt (EXTINT) or the NMI pins are sampled using the EIC clock as defined by the Clock Selection bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.CKSEL). The External Interrupt flag (INTFLAG.EXTINT[x]) or Non-Maskable Interrupt flag (NMIFLAG.NMI) is set when the last sampled state of the pin differs from the previously sampled state. The EIC clock is needed in this mode.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Note: The Synchronous Edge Detection Mode can be used in Idle and Standby Sleep modes.

In *Asynchronous Edge Detection Mode*, the external interrupt (EXTINT) pins or the NMI pins set the External Interrupt flag or Non-Maskable Interrupt flag (INTFLAG.EXTINT[x] or NMIFLAG) directly. The EIC clock is not needed in this mode.

Note:
The Asynchronous Edge Detection mode can be used in Idle and Standby Sleep modes.

28.6.4.3. Interrupt Pin Debouncing

The external interrupt pin (EXTINT) edge detection can use a debouncer to improve input noise immunity. When selected, the debouncer can work in the synchronous mode or the asynchronous mode, depending on the configuration of the ASYNCH.ASYNCH[x] bit for the pin. The debouncer uses the EIC clock as defined by the bit CTRLA.CKSEL to clock the debouncing circuitry. The debouncing timeframe is set with the debouncer prescaler DPRESCALER.PRESCALERn, which provides the low frequency clock tick that is used to reject higher frequency signals.

The Debouncing mode for pin EXTINT x can be selected only if the Sense bits in the Configuration y register (CONFIG.SENSEx) are set to RISE, FALL or BOTH. If the Debouncing mode for pin EXTINT x is selected, the Filter mode for that pin (CONFIG.FILTENx) cannot be selected.

The debouncer manages an internal valid pin state that depends on the external interrupt (EXTINT) pin transitions, the Debouncing mode and the debouncer prescaler frequency. The valid pin state reflects the pin value after debouncing. The external interrupt pin (EXTINT) is sampled continuously on the EIC clock. The sampled value is evaluated on each low frequency clock tick to detect a transitional edge when the sampled value is different from the current valid pin state. The sampled value is evaluated on each EIC clock when DPRESCALER.TICKON=0 or on each low frequency clock tick when DPRESCALER.TICKON=1, to detect a bounce when the sampled value is equal to the current valid pin state. Transitional edge detection increments the transition counter of the EXTINT pin, while bounce detection resets the transition counter. The transition counter must exceed the transition count threshold as defined by the DPRESCALER.STATESn bit field. In the Synchronous mode, the threshold is 4 when DPRESCALER.STATESn=0 or 8 when DPRESCALER.STATESn=1. In the asynchronous mode, the threshold is 4.

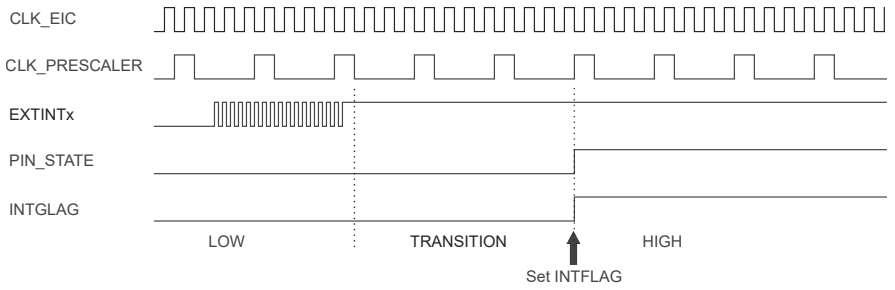
The valid pin state for the pins can be accessed by reading the register PINSTATE for either the Synchronous or Asynchronous Debouncing mode.

Synchronous Edge Detection mode – In this mode, the external interrupt (EXTINT) pin is sampled continuously on the EIC clock.

1. A pin edge transition is validated when the sampled value is consistently different from the current valid pin state for 4 (or 8 depending on bit DPRESCALER.STATESn) consecutive ticks of the low frequency clock.
2. Any pin sample at the low frequency clock tick rate with a value opposite to the current valid pin state increments the transition counter.
3. Any pin sample at the EIC clock rate (when DPRESCALER.TICKON=0) or the low frequency clock tick (when DPRESCALER.TICKON=1) with a value identical to the current valid pin state returns the transition counter to zero.
4. When the transition counter meets the count threshold, the pin edge transition is validated and the pin state PINSTATE.PINSTATE[x] is changed to the detected level.
5. The external interrupt flag (INTFLAG.EXTINT[x]) is set when the pin state PINSTATE.PINSTATE[x] is changed.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 28-3. EXTINT Pin Synchronous Debouncing (Rising Edge)

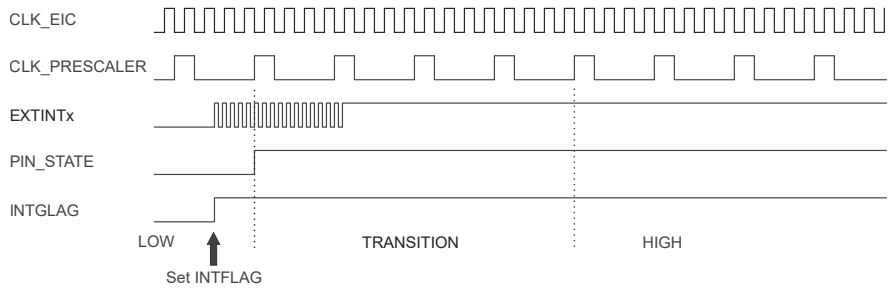


In the Synchronous Edge Detection mode, the EIC clock is required. The Synchronous Edge Detection mode can be used in Idle and Standby Sleep modes.

Asynchronous Edge Detection mode – In this mode, the external interrupt (EXTINT) pin directly drives an asynchronous edges detector, which triggers any rising or falling edge on the pin:

1. Any edge detected that indicates a transition from the current valid pin state immediately sets the valid pin state PINSTATE.PINSTATE[x] to the detected level.
2. The external interrupt flag (INTFLAG.EXTINT[x] is immediately changed.
3. The edge detector will then be idle until no other rising or falling edge transition is detected during four consecutive ticks of the low frequency clock.
4. Any rising or falling edge transition detected during the Idle state returns the transition counter to 0.
5. After four consecutive ticks of the low frequency clock without bounce detected, the edge detector is ready for a new detection.

Figure 28-4. EXTINT Pin Asynchronous Debouncing (Rising Edge)



In this mode, the EIC clock is requested. The Asynchronous Edge Detection mode can be used in Idle and Standby Sleep modes.

28.6.5. DMA Operation

Not applicable.

28.6.6. Interrupts

The EIC has the following interrupt sources:

- External interrupt (EXTINTx) pins. See *Basic Operation* from Related Links.
- Non-maskable interrupt (NMI) pin. See *Additional Features* from Related Links.

Each interrupt source has an associated Interrupt flag. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG) is set when an Interrupt condition occurs (NMIFLAG for NMI). Each interrupt, except NMI, can be individually enabled by setting the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET=1) and disabled by setting the corresponding bit in the

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR=1). The status of enabled interrupts can be read from either INTENSET or INTENCLR.

An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled or the EIC is reset. For details on how to clear Interrupt flags, see the *INTFLAG* register from Related Links. The EIC has one interrupt request line for all external interrupts (EXTINTx) and one line for NMI. The user must read the INTFLAG (or NMIFLAG) register to determine which Interrupt condition is present.

Notes:

- Interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated.
- If an external interrupt (EXTINT) is common on two or more I/O pins, only one will be active (the first one programmed).
- To clear the NMI interrupt, both the RNMICON.EXT and NMIFLAG.NMI bit must be cleared by writing a "1".

Related Links

Basic Operation
Additional Features
INTFLAG
Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

28.6.7. Events

The EIC can generate the following output events:

- External event from pin (EXTINT0-3)

Setting an Event Output Control register (EVCTRL.EXTINTEO) enables the corresponding output event. Clearing this bit disables the corresponding output event. For more details on configuring the event system, see *Event System (EVSYS)* from Related Links.

When the condition on pin EXTINTx matches the configuration in the CONFIG register, the corresponding event is generated, if enabled.

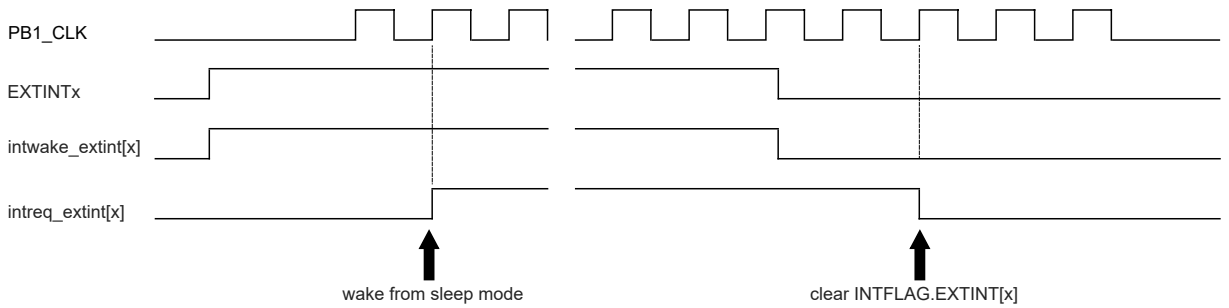
Related Links

Event System (EVSYS)

28.6.8. Sleep Mode Operation

In Sleep modes, an EXTINTx pin can wake up the device if the corresponding condition matches the configuration in the CONFIG register, and the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET) is written to '1'.

Figure 28-5. Wake-up Operation Example (High-Level Detection, No Filter, Interrupt Enable Set)



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

28.6.9. Synchronization

Due to asynchronicity between the main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read.

The following bits are synchronized when written:

- Software Reset bit in control register (CTRLA.SWRST)
- Enable bit in control register (CTRLA.ENABLE)

Required write synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized property in the register description.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

28.7. Register Summary

See the *EIC* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for base address.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CTRLA	7:0				CKSEL			ENABLE	SWRST
0x01	NMICTRL	7:0				NMIASYNCH	NMIFILTEN	NMISENSE[2:0]		
0x02	NMIFLAG	7:0								NMI
0x03	Reserved									
0x04	SYNCBUSY	7:0							ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x08	EVCTRL	7:0					EXTINTEO[3:0]			
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0C	INTENCLR	7:0					EXTINT[3:0]			
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x10	INTENSET	7:0					EXTINT[3:0]			
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x14	INTFLAG	7:0					EXTINT[3:0]			
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x18	ASYNCH	7:0					ASYNCH[3:0]			
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1C	CONFIG	7:0	FILTEN1	SENSE1[2:0]			FILTEN0	SENSE0[2:0]		
		15:8	FILTEN3	SENSE3[2:0]			FILTEN2	SENSE2[2:0]		
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x20 ... 0x2F	Reserved									
0x30	DEBOUNCEN	7:0					DEBOUNCEN[3:0]			
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x34	DPRESCALER	7:0					STATES0	PRESCALER0[2:0]		
		15:8								
		23:16								TICKON
		31:24								
0x38	PINSTATE	7:0					PINSTATE[3:0]			
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								

Related Links

Product Memory Mapping Overview

28.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Some registers require synchronization when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the Read-Synchronized and/or Write-Synchronized property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the module is disabled. Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in each individual register description.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

28.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				CKSEL			ENABLE	SWRST
Access				RW			RW	W
Reset				0			0	0

Bit 4 – CKSEL Clock Selection
The EIC can be clocked either by GCLK_EIC (when a frequency higher than 32.768 KHz is required for filtering) or by 32KHz_LPCLK (when power consumption is the priority).
This bit is not Write-Synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The EIC is clocked by GCLK_EIC.
1	The EIC is clocked by 32KHz_LPCLK.

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable
Due to synchronization, there is a delay between writing to CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRLA.ENABLE will read back immediately and the Enable bit in the Synchronization Busy register is set (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE=1). SYNCBUSY.ENABLE is cleared when the operation is complete.
Note: Access to registers/bits are disallowed until the hardware clears the SYNCBUSY.ENABLE register. The SYNCBUSY.ENABLE bit is functional for Level Detection and Asynchronous Edge Detection modes. For Synchronous Edge Detection mode, it is necessary to wait for three cycles of the selected clock after enabling the EIC.

This bit is not Enable-Protected.
This bit is Write-Synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The EIC is disabled.
1	The EIC is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit resets all registers in the EIC to their initial state, and the EIC is disabled.
Writing a '1' to CTRLA.SWRST will always take precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write operation are discarded.
Due to synchronization, there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the Reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST and SYNCBUSY.SWRST will both be cleared when the Reset is complete.
This bit is not Enable-Protected.
This bit is Write-Synchronized.

Value	Description
0	There is no ongoing reset operation.
1	The reset operation is ongoing.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

28.8.2. Non-Maskable Interrupt Control

Name: NMICTRL
Offset: 0x01
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				NMIASYNCH	NMIFILTEN	NMISENSE[2:0]		
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit 4 – NMIASYNCH Non-Maskable Interrupt Asynchronous Edge Detection Mode
The NMI edge detection can be operated synchronously or asynchronously to the EIC clock.
In Synchronous Edge Detection mode, the NMI pin is sampled using the EIC clock as defined by the bit CTRLA.CKSEL. The Non-Maskable Interrupt flag (NMIFLAG) is set when the pin and the pin sampler have a different value. In this mode, the EIC clock is required. The Synchronous Edge Detection mode can be used in all Sleep modes except STANDBY.
In Asynchronous Edge Detection mode, the NMI pins directly drive the set of the Non-Maskable Interrupt flag (NMIFLAG). In this mode, the EIC clock is not requested. The Asynchronous Edge Detection Mode can be used in all sleep modes.

Value	Description
0	The NMI edge detection is synchronously operated.
1	The NMI edge detection is asynchronously operated.

Bit 3 – NMIFILTEN Non-Maskable Interrupt Filter Enable

Value	Description
0	NMI filter is disabled.
1	NMI filter is enabled.

Bits 2:0 – NMISENSE[2:0] Non-Maskable Interrupt Sense Configuration
These bits define which edge or level the NMI triggers on.
Note: The NMI cannot be triggered based on level, but it is always based on edge.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NONE	No detection
0x1	RISE	Rising-edge detection
0x2	FALL	Falling-edge detection
0x3	BOTH	Both-edge detection
0x4	HIGH	High-level detection
0x5	LOW	Low-level detection
0x6 - 0x7	—	Reserved

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

28.8.3. Non-Maskable Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: NMIFLAG
Offset: 0x2
Reset: 0x00

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								NMI
Access								RW
Reset								0

Bit 0 – NMI Non-Maskable Interrupt
This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to it.
This flag is set when the NMI pin matches the NMI sense configuration and generates an interrupt request.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

28.8.4. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							ENABLE	SWRST
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable Synchronization Busy Status

Important: The SYNCBUSY.ENABLE bit is functional in level detection and asynchronous edge detection modes. In synchronous edge detection mode, it is necessary to wait for three cycles of the selected clock (GCLK_EIC) after enabling the EIC (CTRLA.ENABLE = 1).

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for CTRLA.ENABLE bit is complete.
1	Write synchronization for CTRLA.ENABLE bit is ongoing.

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for CTRLA.SWRST bit is complete.
1	Write synchronization for CTRLA.SWRST bit is ongoing.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

28.8.5. Event Control

Name: EVCTRL
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					EXTINTEO[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 3:0 – EXTINTEO[3:0] External Interrupt Event Output Enable
The bit x of EXTINTEO enables the event associated with the EXTINTx pin.

Value	Description
0	Event from pin EXTINTx is disabled.
1	Event from pin EXTINTx is enabled and will be generated when EXTINTx pin matches the external interrupt sensing configuration.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

28.8.6. Interrupt Enable Clear

Name: INTENCLR
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					EXTINT[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 3:0 – EXTINT[3:0] External Interrupt Enable
The bit x of EXTINT disables the interrupt associated with the EXTINTx pin.
Writing a '0' to bit x has no effect.
Writing a '1' to bit x will clear the External Interrupt Enable bit x, which disables the external interrupt EXTINTx.

Value	Description
0	The external interrupt x is disabled.
1	The external interrupt x is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

28.8.7. Interrupt Enable Set

Name: INTENSET
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					EXTINT[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 3:0 – EXTINT[3:0] External Interrupt Enable
The bit x of EXTINT enables the interrupt associated with the EXTINTx pin.
Writing a '0' to bit x has no effect.
Writing a '1' to bit x will set the External Interrupt Enable bit x, which enables the external interrupt EXTINTx.

Value	Description
0	The external interrupt x is disabled.
1	The external interrupt x is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

28.8.8. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					EXTINT[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 3:0 – EXTINT[3:0] External Interrupt
The flag bit x is cleared by writing a '1' to it.
This flag is set when EXTINTx pin matches the external interrupt sense configuration and will generate an interrupt request if INTENCLR/SET.EXTINT[x] is '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the External Interrupt x flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

28.8.9. External Interrupt Asynchronous Mode

Name: ASYNCH
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					ASYNCH[3:0]			
Access					RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 3:0 – ASYNCH[3:0] Asynchronous Edge Detection Mode
The bit x of ASYNCH set the Asynchronous Edge Detection Mode for the interrupt associated with the EXTINTx pin.

Value	Description
0	The EXTINT x edge detection is synchronously operated.
1	The EXTINT x edge detection is asynchronously operated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

28.8.10. External Interrupt Sense Configuration

Name: CONFIG
Offset: 0x1C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FILTEN3	SENSE3[2:0]			FILTEN2	SENSE2[2:0]		
Access	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	FILTEN1	SENSE1[2:0]			FILTEN0	SENSE0[2:0]		
Access	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 3, 7, 11, 15 – FILTENx Filter Enable x [x=3..0]
Note: The filter must be disabled if the asynchronous detection is enabled.

Value	Description
0	Filter is disabled for EXTINT[x] input.
1	Filter is enabled for EXTINT[x] input.

Bits 0:2, 4:6, 8:10, 12:14 – SENSEx Input Sense Configuration x [x=3..0]
These bits define which edge or level the interrupt or event for EXTINT[x] is generated on.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NONE	No detection
0x1	RISE	Rising-edge detection
0x2	FALL	Falling-edge detection
0x3	BOTH	Both-edge detection
0x4	HIGH	High-level detection
0x5	LOW	Low-level detection
0x6 - 0x7	—	Reserved

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

28.8.11. Debouncer Enable

Name: DEBOUNCEN
Offset: 0x30
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					DEBOUNCEN[3:0]			
Access					RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 3:0 – DEBOUNCEN[3:0] Debouncer Enable
The bit x of DEBOUNCEN set the Debounce mode for the interrupt associated with the EXTINTx pin.

Value	Description
0	The EXTINT x edge input is not debounced.
1	The EXTINT x edge input is debounced.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

28.8.12. Debouncer Prescaler

Name: DPRESCALER
Offset: 0x34
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
								TICKON
Access								RW
Reset								0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					STATES0	PRESCALER0[2:0]		
Access					RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit 16 – TICKON Pin Sampler frequency selection
This bit selects the clock used for the sampling of bounce during transition detection.

Value	Description
0	The bounce sampler is using GCLK_EIC.
1	The bounce sampler is using the low frequency clock.

Bit 3 – STATES0 Debouncer number of states
This bit selects the number of samples by the debouncer low frequency clock needed to validate a transition from the current pin state to the next pin state in synchronous debouncing mode for pins EXTINT[3:0].

Value	Description
0	The number of low frequency samples is 3.
1	The number of low frequency samples is 7.

Bits 2:0 – PRESCALER0[2:0] Debouncer Prescaler
These bits select the debouncer low frequency clock for pins EXTINT[3:0].

Value	Name	Description
0x0	F/2	EIC clock divided by 2
0x1	F/4	EIC clock divided by 4
0x2	F/8	EIC clock divided by 8
0x3	F/16	EIC clock divided by 16
0x4	F/32	EIC clock divided by 32
0x5	F/64	EIC clock divided by 64
0x6	F/128	EIC clock divided by 128
0x7	F/256	EIC clock divided by 256

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

28.8.13. Pin State

Name: PINSTATE
Offset: 0x38
Reset: 0x00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					PINSTATE[3:0]			
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 3:0 – PINSTATE[3:0] Pin State
These bits return the valid pin state of the debounced external interrupt pin EXTINTx.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

29. Configurable Custom Logic (CCL)

29.1. Overview

The Configurable Custom Logic (CCL) is a programmable logic peripheral that can be connected to the device pins, to events or to other internal peripherals. This allows the user to eliminate logic gates for simple glue logic functions on the PCB.

Each Look-up Table (LUT) consists of three inputs:

- Truth table
- Optional synchronizer/filter
- Optional edge detector

Each LUT can generate an output as a user-programmable logic expression with three inputs. Inputs can be individually masked.

The output can be combinatorially generated from the inputs and can be filtered to remove spikes. Optional sequential logic can be used. The inputs of the sequential module are individually controlled by two independent, adjacent LUT (LUT0/LUT1) outputs, enabling complex waveform generation.

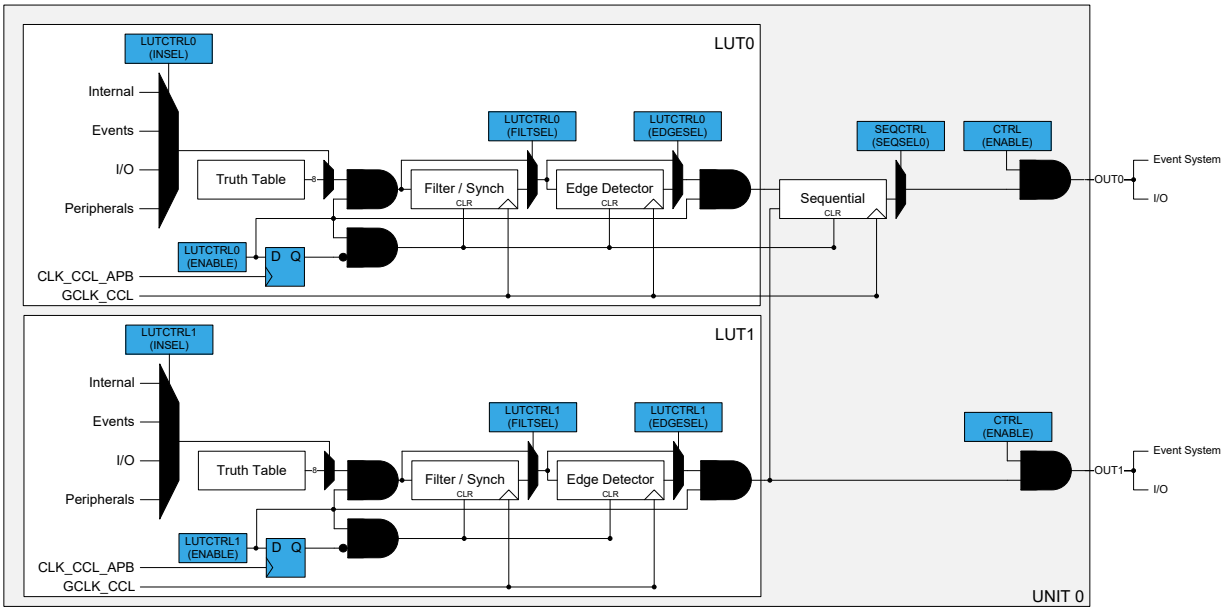
29.2. Features

- Glue Logic for General Purpose PCB Design
- Two Programmable Look-up Tables (LUTs)
- Combinatorial Logic Functions:
  - AND
  - NAND
  - OR
  - NOR
  - XOR
  - XNOR
  - NOT
- Sequential Logic Functions:
  - Gated D Flip-Flop
  - JK Flip-Flop
  - Gated D latch
  - RS latch
- Flexible LUT Inputs Selection:
  - I/Os
  - Events
  - Internal peripherals
  - Subsequent LUT output
- Output Can be Connected to the I/O Pins or the Event System
- Optional Synchronizer, Filter or Edge Detector Available on Each LUT Output

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

29.3. Block Diagram

Figure 29-1. Configurable Custom Logic



29.4. Signal Description

Pin Name	Type	Description
OUT[n:0]	Digital output	Output from look-up table
IN[3n+2:0]	Digital input	Input to look-up table

1. n (n=1) is the number of CCL groups.

See *I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)* from Related Links for details on the pin mapping for this peripheral. One signal can be mapped on several pins.

Related Links
I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

29.5. Product Dependencies

The following sections describe how the other parts of the system must be configured correctly to use this peripheral.

29.5.1. I/O Lines

The CCL can take inputs and generate output through I/O pins. For this to function properly, the I/O pins must be configured to be used by a Look-up Table (LUT) using PPS configuration.

29.5.2. Power Management

This peripheral can continue to operate in any sleep modes (Standby Sleep, Idle) where its source clock is running. Events connected to the event system can trigger other operations in the system without exiting sleep modes.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

29.5.3. Clocks

The CCL bus clock PB2_CLK (CLK_CCL_APB) can be enabled and disabled in the CRU.

A generic clock (GCLK_CCL) is optionally required to clock the CCL. This clock must be configured and enabled in the Generic Clock Controller (GCLK) before using input events, filter, edge detection or sequential logic. GCLK_CCL is required when input events, a filter, an edge detector or a sequential sub-module is enabled.

This generic clock is asynchronous to the user interface clock.

See *Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)* from Related Links.

Related Links
Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)

29.5.4. DMA

Not applicable.

29.5.5. Interrupts

Not applicable.

29.5.6. Events

The CCL can use events from other peripherals and generate events that can be used by other peripherals. For this feature to function, the events have to be configured properly. See *Event System (EVSYS)* from Related Links.

Related Links
Event System (EVSYS)

29.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in Debug mode the CCL continues normal operation. However, the CCL cannot be halted when the CPU is halted in Debug mode. If the CCL is configured in a way that requires it to be periodically serviced by the CPU, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging.

29.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write access can be write protected optionally by the PAC. See *Peripheral Access Controller (PAC)* from Related Links.

Optional write protection by the PAC is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description.

PAC write protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

Related Links
Peripheral Access Controller (PAC)

29.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

29.6. Functional Description

29.6.1. Principle of Operation

Configurable Custom Logic (CCL) is a programmable logic block that can use the device port pins, internal peripherals, and the internal Event System as both input and output channels. The CCL can serve as glue logic between the device and external devices. The CCL can eliminate the need for external logic component and can also help the designer overcome challenging real-time constrains

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

by combining core independent peripherals in clever ways to handle the most time critical parts of the application independent of the CPU.

29.6.2. Operation

29.6.2.1. Initialization

The following bits are enable-protected, meaning that they can only be written when CCL is disabled and the corresponding even LUT is disabled (CTRL.ENABLE=0 and LUTCTRLx.ENABLE=0):

- Sequential Selection bits in the Sequential Control (SEQCTRL.SEQSEL) register

The following registers are enable-protected, meaning that they can only be written when CCL is disabled and the corresponding LUT is disabled (CTRL.ENABLE=0 and LUTCTRLx.ENABLE=0):

- LUT Control x (LUTCTRLx) register, except the ENABLE bit

Enable-protected bits in the LUTCTRLx registers can be written at the same time as LUTCTRLx.ENABLE is written to '1' but not at the same time as LUTCTRLx.ENABLE is written to '0'.

Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in the register description.

29.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling and Resetting

The CCL is enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the Control register (CTRL.ENABLE). The CCL is disabled by writing a '0' to CTRL.ENABLE.

Each LUT is enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the LUT Control x register (LUTCTRLx.ENABLE). Each LUT is disabled by writing a '0' to LUTCTRLx.ENABLE.

The CCL is Reset by writing a '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Control register (CTRL.SWRST). All registers in the CCL are reset to their initial state, and the CCL is disabled.

29.6.2.3. Lookup Table Logic

The lookup table in each LUT unit can generate any logic expression OUT as a function of three inputs (IN[2:0]), as shown in Figure 29-2. One or more inputs can be masked. The truth table for the expression is defined by TRUTH bits in LUT Control x register (LUTCTRLx.TRUTH).

Figure 29-2. Truth Table Output Value Selection

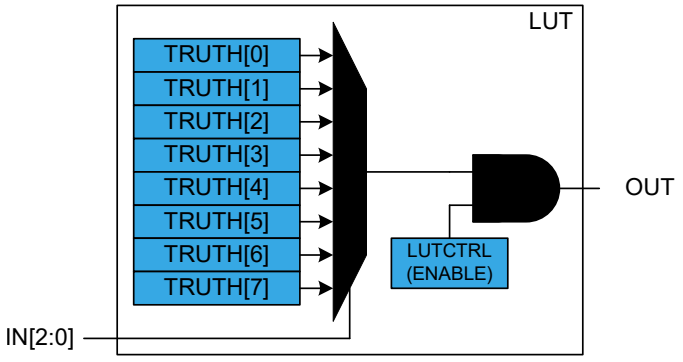


Table 29-1. Truth Table of LUT

IN[2]	IN[1]	IN[0]	OUT
0	0	0	TRUTH[0]
0	0	1	TRUTH[1]
0	1	0	TRUTH[2]
0	1	1	TRUTH[3]
1	0	0	TRUTH[4]
1	0	1	TRUTH[5]

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 29-1. Truth Table of LUT (continued)

IN[2]	IN[1]	IN[0]	OUT
1	1	0	TRUTH[6]
1	1	1	TRUTH[7]

29.6.2.4. Truth Table Inputs Selection

Input Overview

The inputs can be individually:

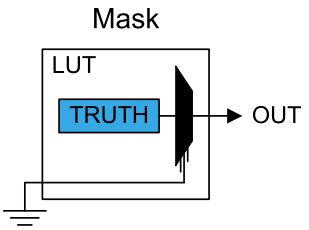
- Masked
- Driven by peripherals:
  - Analog Comparator output (AC)
  - Timer/Counters waveform outputs (TC)
  - Serial Communication output transmit interface (SERCOM)
- Driven by internal events from Event System
- Driven by other CCL sub-modules

The Input Selection for each input 'y' of LUT x is configured by writing the Input 'y' Source Selection bit in the LUT x Control register (LUTCTRLx.INSELy).

Masked Inputs (MASK)

When a LUT input is masked (LUTCTRLx.INSELy = MASK), the corresponding TRUTH input (IN) is internally tied to zero, as illustrated in this figure.

Figure 29-3. Masked Input Selection



Internal Feedback Inputs (FEEDBACK)

When selected (LUTCTRLx.INSELy = FEEDBACK), the Sequential (SEQ) output is used as input for the corresponding LUT.

The output from an internal sequential sub-module can be used as an input source for the LUT. See Figure 29-4 for an example for LUT0 and LUT1. The sequential selection for each LUT follows the formula:

$IN[0][i] = \mathrm{SEQ}$

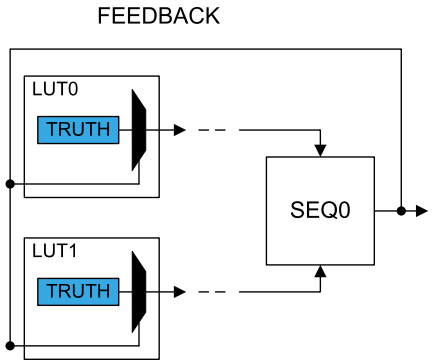
$IN[1][i] = \mathrm{SEQ}$

With *i* = [0,1,2] representing the LUT input index.

For additional information, see *Sequential Logic* from Related Links.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

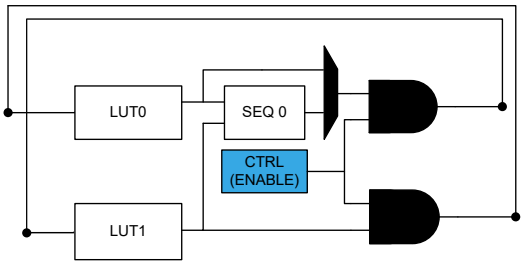
Figure 29-4. Feedback Input Selection



Linked LUT (LINK)

When selected (LUTCTRLx.INSELy=LINK), the subsequent LUT output is used as the LUT input (for example, LUT1 is the input for LUT0), as illustrated in the following figure.

Figure 29-5. Linked LUT Input Selection

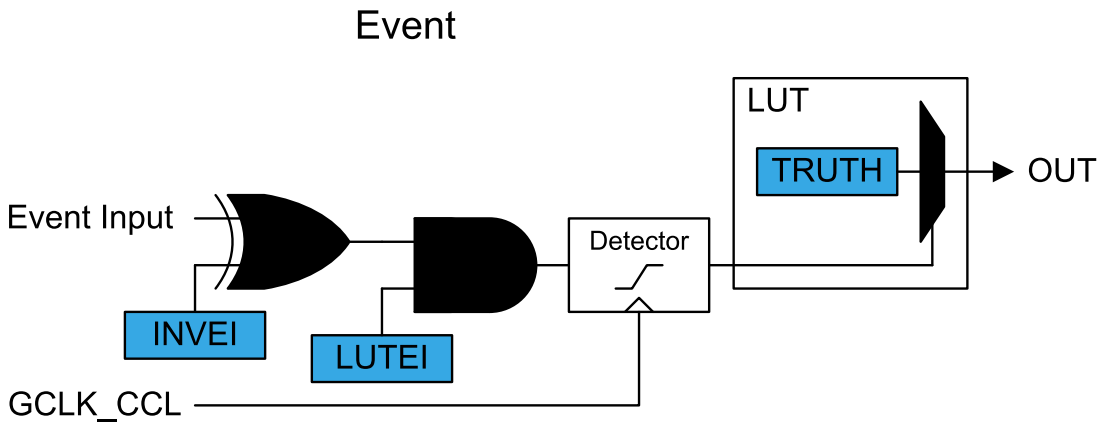


Internal Events Inputs Selection (EVENT)

Asynchronous events from the Event System can be used as an input selection, as illustrated in the following figure. For each LUT, one event input line is available and can be selected on each LUT input. Before enabling the event selection by writing LUTCTRLx.INSELy=EVENT, the Event System must be configured first.

By default, CCL includes an edge detector. When the event is received, an internal strobe is generated when a rising edge is detected. The pulse duration is one GCLK_CCL clock cycle.

Figure 29-6. Event Input Selection

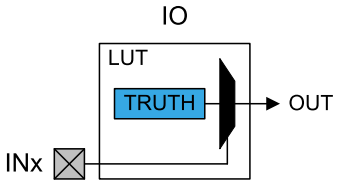


© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

I/O Pin Inputs (IO)

When the I/O pin is selected as the LUT input (LUTCTRLx.INSELy = IO), the corresponding LUT input is connected to the pin, as illustrated in the following figure.

Figure 29-7. I/O Pin Input Selection



Analog Comparator Inputs (AC)

The AC outputs can be used as an input source for the LUT (LUTCTRLx.INSELy=AC).

The analog comparator outputs are distributed following the formula:

$$IN[N]\,[i] \;=\; AC[N\,\%\;ComparatorOutput_Number]$$

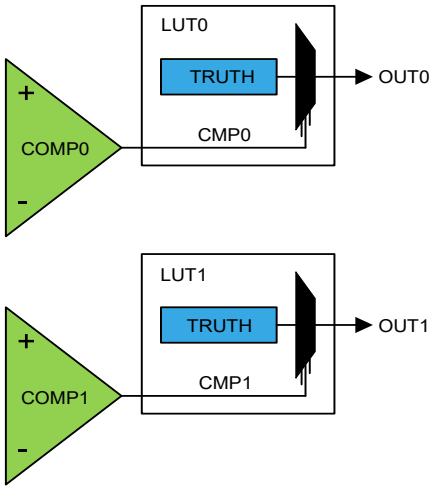
With N = [0,1] representing the LUT number and i = [0,1,2] representing the LUT input index.

Before selecting the comparator output, the AC must be configured first.

The output of comparator 0 is available on even LUTs ("LUT(2x)": LUT0) and the comparator 1 output is available on odd LUTs ("LUT(2x+1)": LUT1), as shown in the figure below.

The output of comparator 0 is available on even LUTs ("LUT(2x)": LUT0) and the comparator 1 output is available on odd LUTs ("LUT(2x+1)": LUT1), as illustrated in the following figure.

Figure 29-8. AC Input Selection



Timer/Counter Inputs (TC)

The TC waveform output WO[0] can be used as an input source for the LUT (LUTCTRLx.INSELy = TC). Only consecutive instances of the TC, that is, TCx and the subsequent TC(x+1), are available as default and alternative TC selections (for example, TC0 and TC1 are sources for LUT0, TC1 and TC2 are sources for LUT1).

For an example for LUT0, see Figure 29-9. More generally, the Timer/Counter selection for each LUT follows the formula:

$$\mathrm{IN}[N][i] = DefaultTC[N\,\%\,\mathrm{TC_Instance_Number}]$$

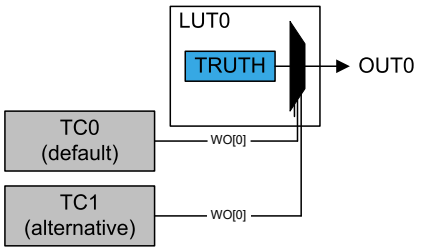
$$\mathrm{IN}[N][i] = AlternativeTC[(N+1)\,\%\,\mathrm{TC_Instance_Number}]$$

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

With N = [0,1] representing the LUT number and *i* represents the LUT input index (I = 0, 1, 2).

Before selecting the waveform outputs, the TC must be configured first.

Figure 29-9. TC Input Selection



Timer/Counter for Control Application Inputs (TCC)

The TCC waveform outputs can be used as an input source for the LUT. Only WO[2:0] outputs can be selected and routed to the respective LUT input (that is, IN0 is connected to WO0, IN1 to WO1 and IN2 to WO2), as illustrated in the following figure.

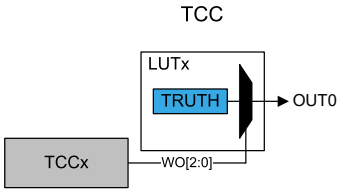
The TCC selection for each LUT follows the formula:

$$\mathrm{IN}[N][i] = TCC[N \,\%\, \mathrm{TCC_Instance_Number}].\mathrm{WO}[\mathrm{i}]$$

With N = [0,1] representing the LUT number and i represents the LUT input index (i = [0,1,2]).

Before selecting the waveform outputs, the TCC must be configured first.

Figure 29-10. TCC Input Selection



Serial Communication Output Transmit Inputs (SERCOM)

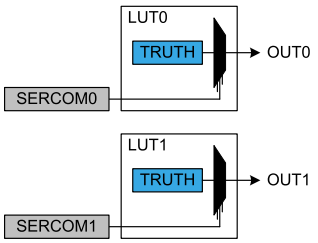
The serial engine transmitter output from the Serial Communication Interface (SERCOM TX, TXD for USART, MOSI for SPI) can be used as an input source for the LUT. The following figure illustrates an example for LUT0 and LUT1. The SERCOM selection for each LUT follows the formula:

$$\mathrm{IN}[N][i] = SERCOM[N \,\%\, \mathrm{SERCOM_Instance_Number}]$$

With N = [0,1] representing the LUT number and *i* = [0,1,2] representing the LUT input index.

Before selecting the SERCOM as an input source, the SERCOM must be configured first: the SERCOM TX signal must be output on SERCOMn/pad[0], which serves as the input pad to the CCL.

Figure 29-11. SERCOM Input Selection



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

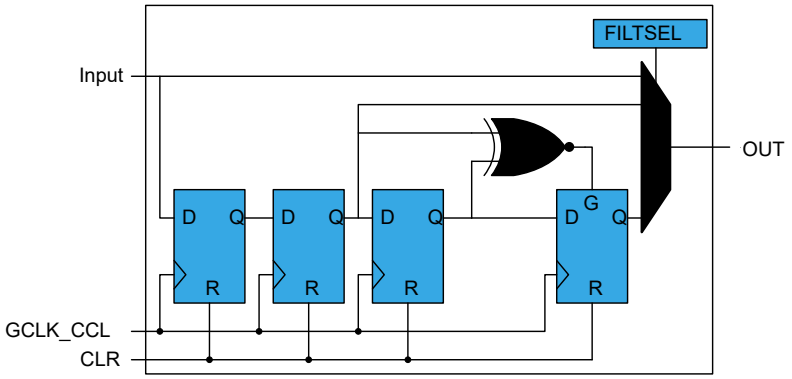
Related Links
Sequential Logic

29.6.2.5. Filter

By default, the LUT output is a combinatorial function of the LUT inputs. This may cause some short glitches when the inputs change value. These glitches can be removed by clocking through filters, if demanded by application needs.

The Filter Selection bits in LUT Control register (LUTCTRLx.FILTSEL) define the synchronizer or digital filter options. When a filter is enabled, the OUT output will be delayed by two to five GCLK cycles. One APB clock after the corresponding LUT is disabled, all internal filter logic is cleared.
Note: Events used as LUT input will also be filtered, if the filter is enabled.

Figure 29-12. Filter



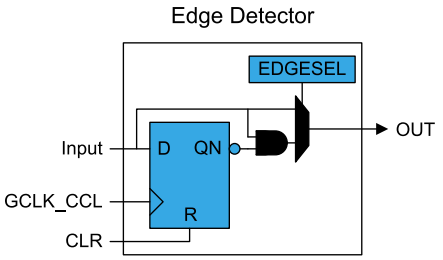
29.6.2.6. Edge Detector

The edge detector can be used to generate a pulse when detecting a rising edge on its input. To detect a falling edge, the TRUTH table must be inverted.

The edge detector is enabled by writing '1' to the Edge Selection bit in the LUT Control register (LUTCTRLx.EDGESEL). To avoid unpredictable behavior, either the filter or synchronizer must be enabled.

Edge detection is disabled by writing a '0' to LUTCTRLx.EDGESEL. After disabling a LUT, the corresponding internal Edge Detector logic is cleared one APB clock cycle later.

Figure 29-13. Edge Detector



29.6.2.7. Sequential Logic

Each LUT pair can be connected to the internal sequential logic, which can be configured to work as D flip flop, JK flip flop, gated D-latch or RS-latch by writing the Sequential Selection bits on the corresponding Sequential Control register (SEQCTRL.SEQSEL). Before using sequential logic, the GCLK_CCL clock and optionally each LUT filter or edge detector must be enabled.

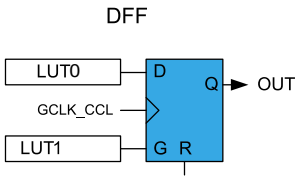
Note: While configuring the sequential logic, the even LUT must be disabled. When configured, the even LUT must be enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Gated D Flip-Flop (DFF)

When the DFF is selected, the D-input is driven by the even LUT output LUT0, and the G-input is driven by the odd LUT output LUT1, as shown in the following figure.

Figure 29-14. D Flip Flop



When the even LUT is disabled LUTCTRL0.ENABLE=0, the flip-flop is asynchronously cleared. The reset command (R) is kept enabled for one APB clock cycle. In all other cases, the flip-flop output (OUT) is refreshed on rising edge of the GCLK_CCL, as shown in the following table.

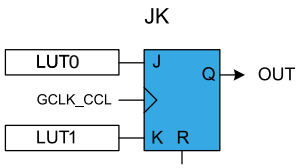
Table 29-2. DFF Characteristics

R	G	D	OUT
1	X	X	Clear
0	1	1	Set
		0	Clear
	0	X	Hold state (no change)

JK Flip-Flop (JK)

When this configuration is selected, the J-input is driven by the even LUT output LUT0, and the K-input is driven by the odd LUT output LUT1, as shown in the following figure.

Figure 29-15. JK Flip Flop



When the even LUT is disabled LUTCTRL0.ENABLE=0, the flip-flop is asynchronously cleared. The reset command (R) is kept enabled for one APB clock cycle. In all other cases, the flip-flop output (OUT) is refreshed on rising edge of the GCLK_CCL, as shown in the following table.

Table 29-3. JK Characteristics

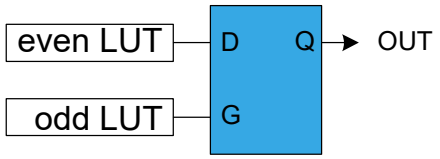
R	J	K	OUT
1	X	X	Clear
0	0	0	Hold state (no change)
0	0	1	Clear
0	1	0	Set
0	1	1	Toggle

Gated D-Latch (DLATCH)

When the DLATCH is selected, the D-input is driven by the even LUT output LUT0, and the G-input is driven by the odd LUT output LUT1, as shown in the following figure.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 29-16. D-Latch



When the even LUT is disabled LUTCTRL0.ENABLE=0, the latch output will be cleared. The G-input is forced enabled for one more APB clock cycle, and the D-input to zero. In all other cases, the latch output (OUT) is refreshed as shown in the following table.

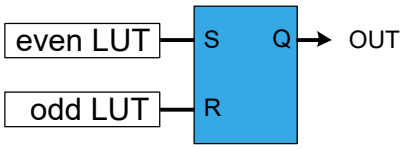
Table 29-4. D-Latch Characteristics

G	D	OUT
0	X	Hold state (no change)
1	0	Clear
1	1	Set

RS Latch (RS)

When this configuration is selected, the S-input is driven by the even LUT output LUT0, and the R-input is driven by the odd LUT output LUT1, as shown in the following figure.

Figure 29-17. RS-Latch



When the even LUT is disabled LUTCTRL0.ENABLE=0, the latch output will be cleared. The R-input is forced enabled for one more APB clock cycle and S-input to zero. In all other cases, the latch output (OUT) is refreshed as shown in the following table.

Table 29-5. RS-Latch Characteristics

S	R	OUT
0	0	Hold state (no change)
0	1	Clear
1	0	Set
1	1	Forbidden state

29.6.3. Events

The CCL can generate the following output events:

- LUTn where n=0-1 – Look-up Table Output Value

Writing a '1' to the LUT Control Event Output Enable bit (LUTCTRL.LUTEO) enables the corresponding output event. Writing a '0' to this bit disables the corresponding output event.

The CCL can take the following actions on an input event:

- INSELx where x=0-2 – The event is used as input for the TRUTH table. See *Event System (EVSYS)* from Related Links.

Writing a '1' to the LUT Control Event Input Enable bit (LUTCTRL.LUTEI) enables the corresponding action on input event. Writing a '0' to this bit disables the corresponding action on input event.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Related Links
Event System (EVSYS)

29.6.4. Sleep Mode Operation

When using the GCLK_CCL internal clocking, writing the Run In Standby bit in the Control register (CTRL.RUNSTDBY) to '1' allows GCLK_CCL to be enabled in Standby Sleep mode.

If CTRL.RUNSTDBY=0, the GCLK_CCL is disabled in Standby Sleep mode. If the Filter, Edge Detector or Sequential logic is enabled, the LUT output is forced to zero in Standby mode. In all other cases, the TRUTH table decoder continues operation and the LUT output is refreshed accordingly.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

29.7. Register Summary

See the *CCL* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for the base address.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CTRL	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
0x01 ... 0x03	Reserved									
0x04	SEQCTRL	7:0					SEQSEL[3:0]			
0x05 ... 0x07	Reserved									
0x08	LUTCTRL0	7:0	EDGESEL		FILTSEL[1:0]				ENABLE	
		15:8	INSEL1[3:0]				INSEL0[3:0]			
		23:16		LUTEO	LUTEI	INVEI	INSEL2[3:0]			
		31:24	TRUTH[7:0]							
0x0C	LUTCTRL1	7:0	EDGESEL		FILTSEL[1:0]				ENABLE	
		15:8	INSEL1[3:0]				INSEL0[3:0]			
		23:16		LUTEO	LUTEI	INVEI	INSEL2[3:0]			
		31:24	TRUTH[7:0]							

Related Links

Product Memory Mapping Overview

29.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write protected by the PAC. Optional PAC write protection is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description. For details, see *Register Access Protection* from Related Links.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in each individual register description.

Related Links

Register Access Protection

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

29.8.1. Control

Name: CTRL
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Note: CTRL register (except the bits ENABLE & SWRST) is Enable Protected when CCL.CTRL.ENABLE = 1.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
Access		R/W					R/W	W
Reset		0					0	0

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY Run in Standby
This bit indicates if the GCLK_CCL clock must be kept running in Standby Sleep mode. The setting is ignored for configurations where the generic clock is not required. For details, see *Sleep Mode Operation* from Related Links.

Important: This bit must be written before enabling the CCL.

Value	Description
0	Generic clock is not required in Standby Sleep mode.
1	Generic clock is required in Standby Sleep mode.

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled.
1	The peripheral is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit resets all registers in the CCL to their initial state.

Value	Description
0	There is no reset operation ongoing.
1	The reset operation is ongoing.

Related Links
Sleep Mode Operation

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

29.8.2. Sequential Control

Name: SEQCTRL
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-protected

Note: SEQCTRL register is Enable-protected. This register can only be written when "CCL.CTRL.ENABLE = 0 and CCL.LUTCTRL0.ENABLE = 0".

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					SEQSEL[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 3:0 – SEQSEL[3:0] Sequential Selection
These bits select the sequential configuration:
Sequential Selection

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Sequential logic is disabled
0x1	DFF	D flip flop
0x2	JK	JK flip flop
0x3	LATCH	D latch
0x4	RS	RS latch
0x5 - 0xF	—	Reserved

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

29.8.3. LUT Control n

Name: LUTCTRL
Offset: 0x08 + n*0x04 [n=0..1]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-protected

Note: The LUTCTRLn register is Enable Protected except LUTCTRLn.ENABLE bit. This register can only be written when "CCL.CTRL.ENABLE = 0 and CCL.LUTCTRLn.ENABLE = 0".

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	TRUTH[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		LUTEO	LUTEI	INVEI	INSEL2[3:0]			
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	INSEL1[3:0]				INSEL0[3:0]			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	EDGESEL		FILTSEL[1:0]				ENABLE	
Access	R/W		R/W	R/W			R/W	
Reset	0		0	0			0	

Bits 31:24 – TRUTH[7:0] Truth Table
These bits define the value of truth logic as a function of inputs IN[2:0].

Bit 22 – LUTEO LUT Event Output Enable

Value	Description
0	LUT event output is disabled.
1	LUT event output is enabled.

Bit 21 – LUTEI LUT Event Input Enable

Value	Description
0	LUT incoming event is disabled.
1	LUT incoming event is enabled.

Bit 20 – INVEI Inverted Event Input Enable

Value	Description
0	Incoming event is not inverted.
1	Incoming event is inverted.

Bits 8:11, 12:15, 16:19 – INSELx LUT Input x Source Selection
These bits select the LUT input x source:

Value	Name	Description
0x0	MASK	Masked input

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Name	Description
0x1	FEEDBACK	Feedback input source
0x2	LINK	Linked LUT input source
0x3	EVENT	Event input source
0x4	IO	I/O pin input source
0x5	AC	AC input source: CMP[0] (LUT0) / CMP[1] (LUT1)
0x6	TC	TC input source: TC0 WO[0] (LUT0) / TC1 WO[0] (LUT1)
0x7	ALTTC	Alternative TC input source: TC1 WO[0] (LUT0) / TC2 WO[0] (LUT1)
0x8	TCC	TCC input source: TCC0 (LUT0) / TCC1 (LUT1)
0x9	SERCOM	SERCOM input source: SERCOM0 PAD0 (LUT0) / SERCOM1 PAD0 (LUT1)
0xA-0xF	Reserved	Reserved

Bit 7 – EDGESEL Edge Selection

Value	Description
0	Edge detector is disabled.
1	Edge detector is enabled.

Bits 5:4 – FILTSEL[1:0] Filter Selection

These bits select the LUT output filter options:
Filter Selection

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Filter disabled
0x1	SYNCH	Synchronizer enabled
0x2	FILTER	Filter enabled
0x3	—	Reserved

Bit 1 – ENABLE LUT Enable

Value	Description
0	The LUT is disabled.
1	The LUT is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

30. Frequency Meter (FREQM)

30.1. Overview

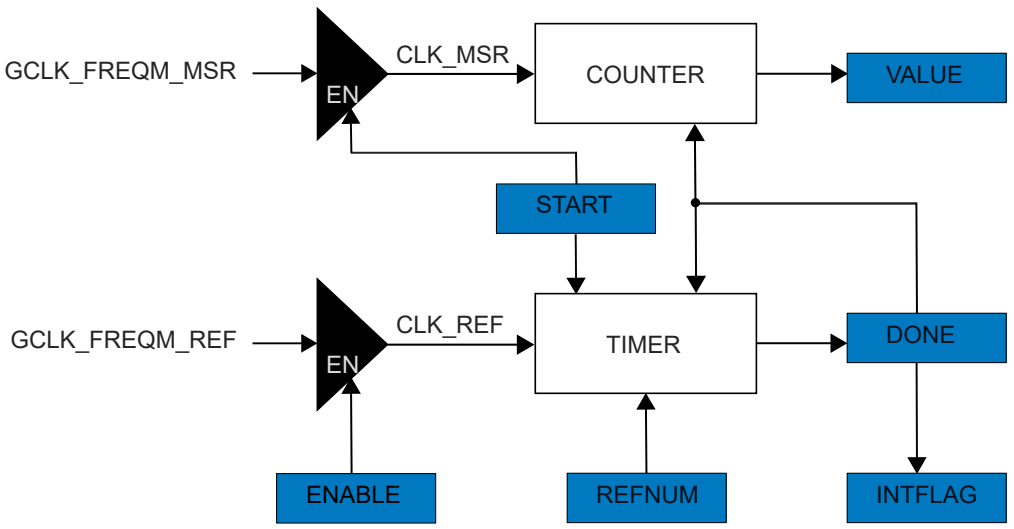
The Frequency Meter (FREQM) can be used to accurately measure the frequency of a clock by comparing it to a known reference clock.

30.2. Features

- Ratio can be measured with 24-bit accuracy
- Accurately measures the frequency of an input clock with respect to a reference clock
- Reference clock can be selected from the available GCLK_FREQM_REF sources
- Measured clock can be selected from the available GCLK_FREQM_MSR sources

30.3. Block Diagram

Figure 30-1. FREQM Block Diagram



30.4. Signal Description

Not applicable.

30.5. Product Dependencies

The following sections describe how the other parts of the system must be configured correctly to use this peripheral.

30.5.1. I/O Lines

Other than the internal GCLK sources, the clock provided on the REFI line is the external clock input source for GCLK_FREQM_REF/GCLK_FREQM_MSR, which can be used for measurement or reference clock sources. This requires the I/O pins to be configured using PPS configuration. See *I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)* from Related Links.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Related Links
I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

30.5.2. Power Management

The FREQM continues to operate in the Idle mode, where the selected source clock is running. The FREQM's interrupts can be used to wake up the device from the Idle mode. See *Power Management Unit (PMU)* from Related Links for more details on the different sleep modes.

Related Links
Power Management Unit (PMU)

30.5.3. Clocks

The clock for the FREQM bus interface (PB1_CLK) is enabled and disabled by the CRU generator.

Two generic clocks are used by the FREQM:

- Reference Clock (GCLK_FREQM_REF – GCLK_FREQM_REF is required to clock the internal reference timer, which acts as the frequency reference.
- Measurement Clock (GCLK_FREQM_MSR – GCLK_FREQM_MSR is required to clock a ripple counter for the frequency measurement. These clocks must be configured and enabled in the generic clock controller before using the FREQM.

See *Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)* from Related Links.

Related Links
Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)

30.5.4. DMA

Not applicable.

30.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the interrupt controller. Using FREQM interrupt requires the interrupt controller to be configured first.

30.5.6. Events

Not applicable

30.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in Debug mode, the FREQM continues its normal operation. The FREQM cannot be halted when the CPU is halted in Debug mode. If the FREQM is configured in a way that requires it to be periodically serviced by the CPU, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging.

30.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write access can be write protected optionally by the PAC, except the following registers:

- Control B register (CTRLB)
- Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG)
- Status register (STATUS)

Optional write protection by the PAC is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description.

Write protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

30.6. Functional Description

30.6.1. Principle of Operation

FREQM counts the number of periods of the measured clock (GCLK_FREQM_MSR) with respect to the reference clock (GCLK_FREQM_REF). The measurement is done for a period of REFNUM/f_{CLK_REF} and stored in the Value register (VALUE.VALUE). REFNUM is the number of Reference clock cycles selected in the Configuration A register (CFGA.REFNUM).

The frequency of the measured clock, f_{CLK_MSR}, is calculated by

$f_{CLK_MSR} = \left(\frac{VALUE}{REFNUM}\right) f_{CLK_REF}$. The error can be maximum two measured clock cycles.

30.6.2. Basic Operation

30.6.2.1. Initialization

Before enabling FREQM, the device and peripheral must be configured:

- Each of the generic clocks (GCLK_FREQM_REF and GCLK_FREQM_MSR) must be configured and enabled.

> **Important:** The reference clock must be slower than the measurement clock.

- Write the number of Reference clock cycles for which the measurement is to be done in the Configuration A register (CFGA.REFNUM). This must be a non-zero number.

The following register is enable-protected, meaning that it can only be written when the FREQM is disabled (CTRLA.ENABLE=0):

- Configuration A register (CFGA)

Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in the register description.

30.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling and Resetting

The FREQM is enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE). The peripheral is disabled by writing CTRLA.ENABLE=0.

The FREQM is Reset by writing a '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST). On software Reset, all registers in the FREQM reset to their initial state, and the FREQM is disabled.

Then ENABLE and SWRST bits are write-synchronized.

30.6.2.3. Measurement

In the Configuration A register, the Number of Reference Clock Cycles field (CFGA.REFNUM) selects the duration of the measurement. The measurement is given in number of GCLK_FREQM_REF periods.
Note: The REFNUM field must be written before the FREQM is enabled.

After the FREQM is enabled, writing a '1' to the START bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.START) starts the measurement. The BUSY bit in Status register (STATUS.BUSY) is set when the measurement starts, and cleared when the measurement is complete.

There is also an interrupt request for Measurement Done: When the Measurement Done bit in Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET.DONE) is '1' and a measurement is finished, the Measurement Done bit in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.DONE) will be set and an interrupt request is generated.

The result of the measurement can be read from the Value register (VALUE.VALUE). The frequency of the measured clock GCLK_FREQM_MSR is then:

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

$$f_{CLK_MSR} = \left(\frac{VALUE}{REFNUM}\right) f_{CLK_REF}$$

Notes:

1. In order to make sure the measurement result (VALUE.VALUE[23:0]) is valid, the overflow status (STATUS.OVF) must be checked.
2. Due to asynchronous operations, the VALUE Error measurement can be up to two samples.

If an overflow condition occurred, indicated by the overflow bit in the STATUS register (STATUS.OVF), either the number of reference clock cycles must be reduced (CFGA.REFNUM) or a faster reference clock must be configured. Once the configuration is adjusted, clear the overflow status by writing a '1' to STATUS.OVF. Then, another measurement can be started by writing a '1' to CTRLB.START.

Note: See *CFGA*, *CTRLB*, *STATUS*, *INTENSET*, *INTFLAG*, *VALUE* registers in the *Register Summary - FREQM* from Related Links.

Related Links

Register Summary

30.6.3. DMA Operation

Not applicable.

30.6.4. Interrupts

The FREQM has one interrupt source:

- DONE: A frequency measurement is done.

The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register is set when the interrupt condition occurs. The interrupt can be enabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register, and disabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register. The status of enabled interrupts can be read from either INTENSET or INTENCLR.

An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled or the FREQM is reset. See the *INTFLAG* register Related Links for details on how to clear Interrupt flags. All interrupt requests from the peripheral are ORed together on system level to generate one combined interrupt request to the NVIC. The user must read the INTFLAG register to determine which interrupt condition is present.

This interrupt is a synchronous wake-up source.

Note: Interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated.

Related Links

INTFLAG

INTFLAG - Interrupt Flag Status and Clear Register

30.6.5. Events

Not applicable.

30.6.6. Sleep Mode Operation

The FREQM continues to operate in Idle mode or Sleep mode where the selected source clock is running. The FREQM's interrupts can be used to wake-up the device from Idle mode or Sleep mode.

For lowest chip power consumption in sleep modes, FREQM must be disabled before entering a Standby Sleep mode.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

30.6.7. Synchronization

Due to asynchronicity between the main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read.

The following bits and registers are write-synchronized:

- Software Reset bit in Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST)
- Enable bit in Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE)

Required write synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized property in the register description.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

30.7. Register Summary

See the *FREQM* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for the base address.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CTRLA	7:0							ENABLE	SWRST
0x01	CTRLB	7:0								START
0x02	CFGA	7:0	REFNUM[7:0]							
		15:8								
0x04 ... 0x07	Reserved									
0x08	INTENCLR	7:0								DONE
0x09	INTENSET	7:0								DONE
0x0A	INTFLAG	7:0								DONE
0x0B	STATUS	7:0							OVF	BUSY
0x0C	SYNCBUSY	7:0							ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x10	VALUE	7:0	VALUE[7:0]							
		15:8	VALUE[15:8]							
		23:16	VALUE[23:16]							
		31:24								

Related Links

Product Memory Mapping Overview

30.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers require synchronization when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the Read-Synchronized and/or Write-Synchronized property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the module is disabled. Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in each individual register description.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the PAC. Optional PAC write protection is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

30.8.1. CTRLA - Control A Register

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							ENABLE	SWRST
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable
Due to synchronization, there is a delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled or disabled. The value written to CTRLA.ENABLE reads back immediately, and the ENABLE bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) is set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE is cleared when the operation is complete. This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled.
1	The peripheral is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit resets all registers in the FREQM to their initial state, and the FREQM is disabled. Writing a '1' to this bit will always take precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write operation are discarded.
Due to synchronization, there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the Reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST and SYNCBUSY.SWRST are cleared when the Reset is complete. This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	There is no ongoing Reset operation.
1	The Reset operation is ongoing.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

30.8.2. CTRLB - Control B Register

Name: CTRLB
Offset: 0x01
Reset: 0x00
Property: –

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								START
Access								W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – START Start Measurement

Value	Description
0	Writing a '0' has no effect.
1	Writing a '1' starts a measurement.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

30.8.3. CFGA - Configuration A Register

Name: CFGA
Offset: 0x02
Reset: 0x0000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-protected

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	REFNUM[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – REFNUM[7:0] Number of Reference Clock Cycles
Selects the duration of a measurement in the number of GCLK_FREQM_REF cycles. This must be a non-zero value, in other words, 0x01 (one cycle) to 0xFF (255 cycles).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

30.8.4. INTENCLR - Interrupt Enable Clear Register

Name: INTENCLR
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DONE
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DONE Measurement Done Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Measurement Done Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Measurement Done interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Measurement Done interrupt is disabled.
1	The Measurement Done interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

30.8.5. INTENSET - Interrupt Enable Set Register

Name: INTENSET
Offset: 0x09
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DONE
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DONE Measurement Done Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit sets the Measurement Done Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Measurement Done interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Measurement Done interrupt is disabled.
1	The Measurement Done interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

30.8.6. INTFLAG - Interrupt Flag Status and Clear Register

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x0A
Reset: 0x00
Property: –

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DONE
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DONE This Flag is Set When a New Measurement is Completed
This flag is cleared by writing a `1` to it.
This flag is set when a new measurement is completed.
Writing a `0` to this bit has no effect.
Writing a `1` to this bit clears the DONE Interrupt flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

30.8.7. STATUS - Status Register

Name: STATUS
Offset: 0x0B
Reset: 0x00
Property: –

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							OVF	BUSY
Access							R/W	R
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – OVF Sticky Count Value Overflow
This bit is cleared by writing a '1' to it.
This bit is set when an overflow condition occurs to the value counter.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the OVF status.
Clearing the CTRLA.ENABLE register bit will clear the OVF bit.

Bit 0 – BUSY FREQM Status

Value	Description
0	No ongoing frequency measurement.
1	Frequency measurement is ongoing.

Note: If the measurement clock stalls (or is very slow) during a measurement slot, the STATUS.BUSY will never de-assert and the DONE interrupt will not be raised.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

30.8.8. SYNCBUSY - Synchronization Busy Register

Name: SYNCBUSY
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: –

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							ENABLE	SWRST
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of CTRLA.ENABLE is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of CTRLA.ENABLE is started.

Bit 0 – SWRST Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of CTRLA.SWRST is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of CTRLA.SWRST is started.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

30.8.9. VALUE - Value Register

Name: VALUE
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: –

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	VALUE[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	VALUE[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	VALUE[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:0 – VALUE[23:0] Measurement Value
Result from measurement.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

31. Event System (EVSYS)

31.1. Overview

The Event System (EVSYS) allows autonomous, low-latency and configurable communication between peripherals.

Several peripherals can be configured to generate and/or respond to signals known as events. The exact condition to generate an event, or the action taken upon receiving an event, is specific to each peripheral. Peripherals that respond to events are called event users. Peripherals that generate events are called event generators. A peripheral can have one or more event generators and can have one or more event users.

Communication is made without CPU intervention and without consuming system resources such as bus or RAM bandwidth. This reduces the load on the CPU and other system resources, compared to a traditional interrupt-based system.

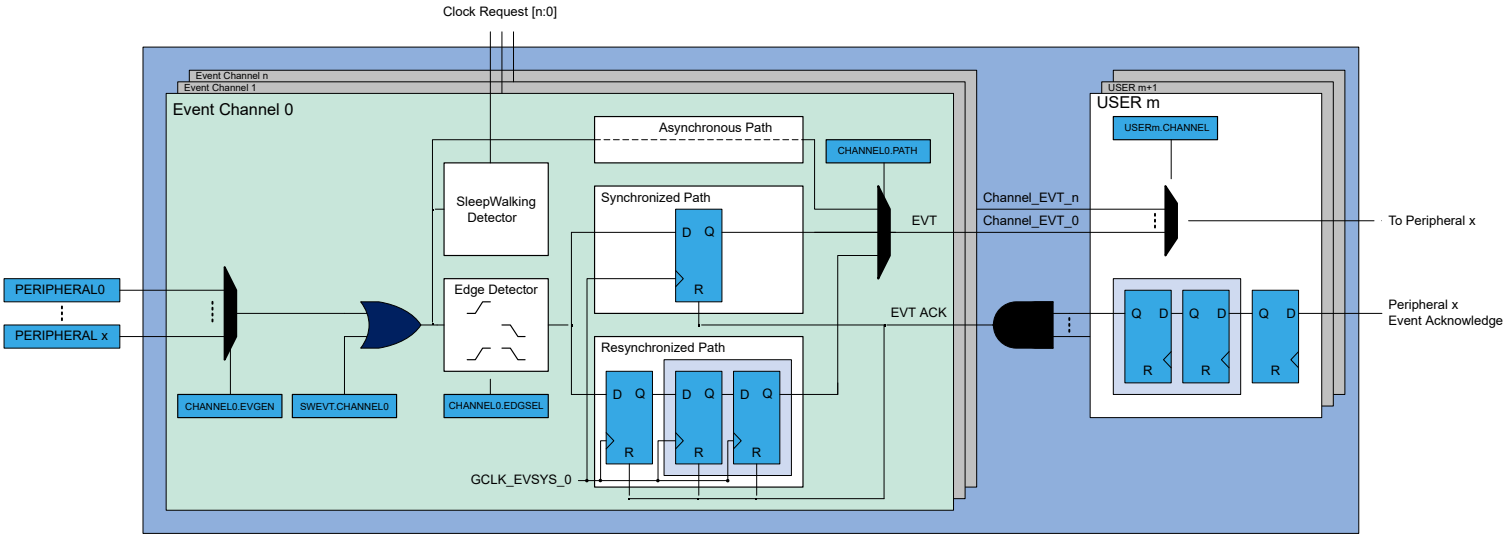
31.2. Features

- 32 Configurable Event Channels:
  - All channels can be connected to any event generator
  - All channels provide a pure asynchronous path
  - Twelve channels provide a resynchronized or synchronous path
- 89 Event Generators
- 59 Event Users
- Configurable Edge Detector
- Peripherals Can be Event Generators, Event Users or Both
- Sleep-Walking and Interrupt for Operation in Sleep Modes
- Software Event Generation
- Each Event User Can Choose which Channel to Respond to
- Optional Static or Round-Robin Interrupt Priority Arbitration

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

31.3. Block Diagram

Figure 31-1. Event System Block Diagram



31.4. Product Dependencies

The following sections describe how the other parts of the system must be configured correctly to use this peripheral.

31.4.1. I/O Lines

Not applicable.

31.4.2. Power Management

The EVSYS can be used to wake up the CPU from the Idle and Standby Sleep modes, even if the clock used by the EVSYS channel and the EVSYS bus clock are disabled. See *Power Management Unit (PMU)* from Related Links for details on the different sleep modes.

In sleep modes, although the clock for the EVSYS is stopped, the device still can wake up the EVSYS clock. Some event generators can generate an event when their clocks are stopped. The generic clock for the channel (GCLK_EVSYS_CH_n) is restarted, if that channel uses a synchronized path or a resynchronized path. It does not need to wake the system from sleep.

Related Links

Power Management Unit (PMU)

31.4.3. Clocks

The EVSYS bus clock (PB2_CLK) can be enabled and disabled in the CRU. Each EVSYS channel, which can be configured as synchronous or resynchronized, has a dedicated generic clock (GCLK_EVSYS_CH_n). These are used for event detection and propagation for each channel. These clocks must be configured and enabled in the generic clock generator before using the EVSYS. See *Peripheral Clock Generation (GCLK)* from Related Links for more details on clock generation.

Important: Only EVSYS channel 0 to 11 can be configured as synchronous or resynchronized.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Related Links
Peripheral Clock Generation (GCLK)

31.4.4. DMA
Not applicable.

31.4.5. Interrupts
The interrupt request line is connected to the interrupt controller. Using the EVSYS interrupts requires the interrupt controller to be configured first (see *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from Related Links).

Related Links
Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

31.4.6. Events
Not applicable.

31.4.7. Debug Operation
When the CPU is halted in Debug mode, this peripheral will continue normal operation. If the peripheral is configured to require periodical service by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging. This peripheral can be forced to halt operation during debugging.

31.4.8. Register Access Protection
Registers with write access can be optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC), except for the following:

- Interrupt Flag (INTFLAG) register
- Channel Pending Interrupt (INTPEND)
- Channel n Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (CHINTFLAGn)

Note: Optional write protection is indicated by the PAC Write Protection property in the register description.

When the CPU is halted in Debug mode, all write protection is automatically disabled. Write protection does not apply for accesses through an external debugger.

31.4.9. Analog Connections
Not applicable.

31.5. Functional Description

31.5.1. Principle of Operation
The Event System consists of channels which route the internal events from peripherals (generators) to other internal peripherals. Each event generator can be selected as source for multiple channels, but a channel cannot be set to use multiple event generators at the same time.

A channel path can be configured in asynchronous, synchronous or resynchronized mode of operation. The mode of operation must be selected based on the requirements of the application.

When using synchronous or resynchronized path, the Event System includes options to transfer events to users when rising, falling or both edges are detected on event generators.

See *Channel Path* from Related Links.

Related Links
Channel Path

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

31.5.2. Basic Operation

31.5.2.1. Initialization

Before enabling event routing within the system, the Event Users Multiplexer and Event Channels must be selected in the Event System (EVSYS), and the two peripherals that generate and use the event must be configured. Follow these steps to configure the event:

1. In the peripheral generating the event, enable the output of the event by writing a '1' to the respective Event Output Enable bit (EO) in the peripheral's Event Control register, for example, AC.EVCTRL.WINEO0 or RTC.EVCTRL.OVFEO.
2. Configure the EVSYS:
   a. Configure the Event User multiplexer by writing the respective EVSYS.USERm register; see *User Multiplexer Setup* from Related Links.
   b. Configure the Event Channel by writing the respective EVSYS.CHANNELn register; see *Event System Channel* from Related Links.
3. Configure the action to be executed by the event user peripheral by writing to the Event Action bits (EVACT) in the respective Event control register, for example, TC.EVCTRL.EVACT.
   Note: This step is not applicable for all the peripherals.
4. In the event it is a user peripheral, enable event input by writing a '1' to the respective Event Input Enable bit ("EI") in the peripheral's Event Control register, for example, AC.EVCTRL.IVEI0.
   Note: The ADC, CVD and ZB modules do not have the EVCTRL register; therefore, the EVCTRL register configuration is not applicable for these modules.

Related Links

User Multiplexer Setup
Event System Channel

31.5.2.2. Enabling, Disabling and Resetting

The EVSYS is always enabled.

The EVSYS is reset by writing a '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST). All registers in the EVSYS reset to their initial state and all ongoing events are canceled.

See *CTRLA* from Related Links.

Related Links

CTRLA
Control A

31.5.2.3. User Multiplexer Setup

The user multiplexer defines the channel to be connected to which event user. Each user multiplexer is dedicated to one event user. A user multiplexer receives all event channels output and must be configured to select one of these channels, as shown in Block Diagram section. The channel is selected with the Channel bit group in the User register (USERm.CHANNEL).

The user multiplexer must always be configured before the channel. A list of all available event users is found in the User (USERm) register description.

31.5.2.4. Event System Channel

An event channel can select one event from a list of event generators. Depending on configuration, the selected event could be synchronized, resynchronized or asynchronously sent to the users. When synchronization or resynchronization is required, the channel includes an internal edge detector, allowing the Event System to generate internal events when rising, falling or both edges are detected on the selected event generator.

An event channel is able to generate internal events for the specific software commands. A channel block diagram is shown in *Block Diagram* section.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

31.5.2.5. Event Generators

Each event channel can receive the events from all event generators. All event generators are listed in the Event Generator bit field in the Channel n register (CHANNELn.EVGEN). For details on event generation, refer to the corresponding module chapter. The channel event generator is selected by the Event Generator bit group in the Channel register (CHANNELn.EVGEN). By default, the channels are not connected to any event generators (in other words, CHANNELn.EVGEN=0).

31.5.2.6. Channel Path

There are different ways to propagate the event from an event generator:

- Asynchronous path
- Resynchronized path

The path is decided by writing to the Path Selection bit group of the Channel register (CHANNELn.PATH).

Asynchronous Path

When using the asynchronous path, the events are propagated from the event generator to the event user without intervention from the Event System. The GCLK for this channel (GCLK_EVSYS_CH_n) is not mandatory, meaning that an event will be propagated to the user without any clock latency.

When the asynchronous path is selected, the channel cannot generate any interrupts, and the Channel x Status register (CHSTATUSx) is always zero. The edge detection is not required and must be disabled by software. Each peripheral event user has to select which event edge must trigger internal actions. For further details, refer to each peripheral chapter description.

Resynchronized Path

The resynchronized path are used when the event generator and the event channel do not share the same generator for the generic clock. When the resynchronized path is used, resynchronization of the event from the event generator is done in the channel.

When the resynchronized path is used, the channel is able to generate interrupts. The channel status bits in the Channel Status register (CHSTATUS) are also updated and available for use.

31.5.2.7. Edge Detection

When synchronous or resynchronized paths are used, edge detection must be enabled. The event system can execute edge detection in three different ways:

- Generate an event only on the rising edge
- Generate an event only on the falling edge
- Generate an event on rising and falling edges.

Edge detection is selected by writing to the Edge Selection bit group of the Channel register (CHANNELn.EDGSEL).

31.5.2.8. Event Latency

The latency from the event generator to the event user depends on the channel's configuration:

- Asynchronous Path – The maximum routing latency of an external event is related to the internal signal routing and it is device dependent.
- Synchronous Path – The maximum routing latency of an external event is one GCLK_EVSYS_CH_n clock cycle.
- Resynchronized Path – The maximum routing latency of an external event is three GCLK_EVSYS_CH_n clock cycles.

The maximum propagation latency of a user event to the peripheral clock core domain is three peripheral clock cycles.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The event generators, event channel and event user clocks ratio must be selected in relation with the internal event latency constraints. Events propagation or event actions in peripherals may be lost if the clock setup violates the internal latencies.

31.5.2.9. The Overrun Channel n Interrupt

The Overrun Channel n Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAGn.OVR) will be set, and the optional interrupt will be generated in the following cases:

- One or more event users on channel n is not ready when there is a new event
- An event occurs when the previous event on channel m has not been handled by all event users connected to that channel

The flag will only be set when using resynchronized paths. In the case of asynchronous path, the INTFLAGn.OVR is always read as zero.

31.5.2.10. The Event Detected Channel n Interrupt

The Event Detected Channel n Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAGn.EVD) is set when an event coming from the event generator configured on channel n is detected.

The flag will only be set when using a resynchronized path. In the case of an asynchronous path, the INTFLAGn.EVD is always zero.

In synchronous mode, including RESYNC mode, spurious event detections can be generated when accessing peripherals used in conjunction with the EVSYS. To prevent spurious EVSYS detections, EVSYS must be write-protected by configuring the WRCTRL register in the PAC before use.

31.5.2.11. Channel Status

The Channel Status register (CHSTATUS) shows the status of the channels when using a synchronous or resynchronized path. There are two different status bits in CHSTATUS for each of the available channels:

- The CHSTATUSn.BUSYCH bit will be set when an event on the corresponding channel n has not been handled by all event users connected to that channel.
- The CHSTATUSn.RDYUSR bit will be set when all event users connected to the corresponding channel are ready to handle incoming events on that channel.

31.5.2.12. Software Event

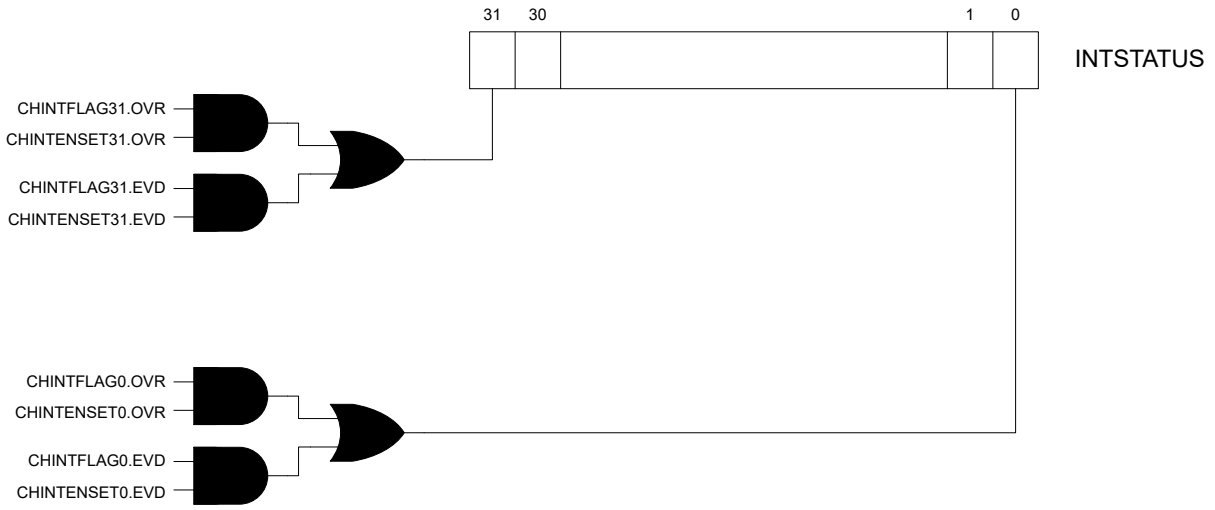
A software event can be initiated on a channel by writing a '1' to the Software Event bit in the Channel register (CHANNELm.SWEVT). Then, the software event can be serviced as any event generator; in other words, when the bit is set to '1', an event is generated on the respective channel.

31.5.2.13. Interrupt Status and Interrupts Arbitration

The Interrupt Status register stores all channels with pending interrupts, as illustrated in the following figure.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 31-2. Interrupt Status Register

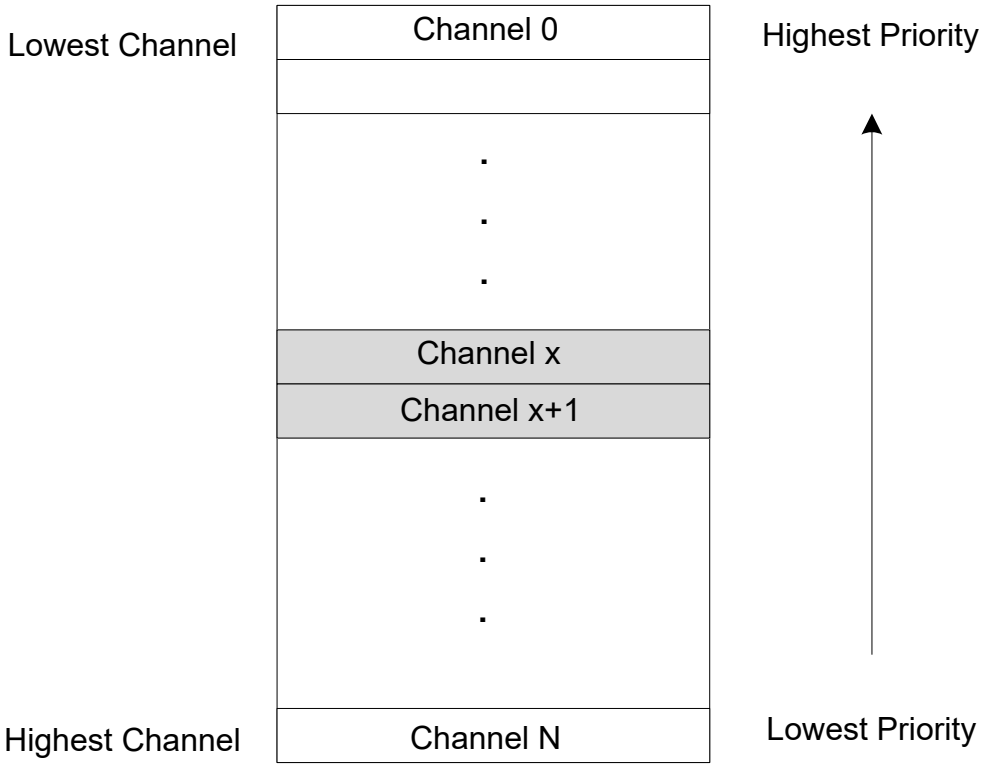


The Event System can arbitrate between all channels with pending interrupts. The arbiter can be configured to prioritize statically or dynamically the incoming events. The priority is evaluated each time a new channel has an interrupt pending or an interrupt is cleared. The Channel Pending Interrupt register (INTPEND) provides the channel number with the highest interrupt priority, the corresponding channel interrupt flags and status bits.

By default, static arbitration is enabled (PRICTRL.RREN is '0'), the arbiter will prioritize a low channel number over a high channel number as illustrated in Figure 31-3. When using the status scheme, there is a risk of high channel numbers never being granted access by the arbiter. This can be avoided using a dynamic arbitration scheme.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

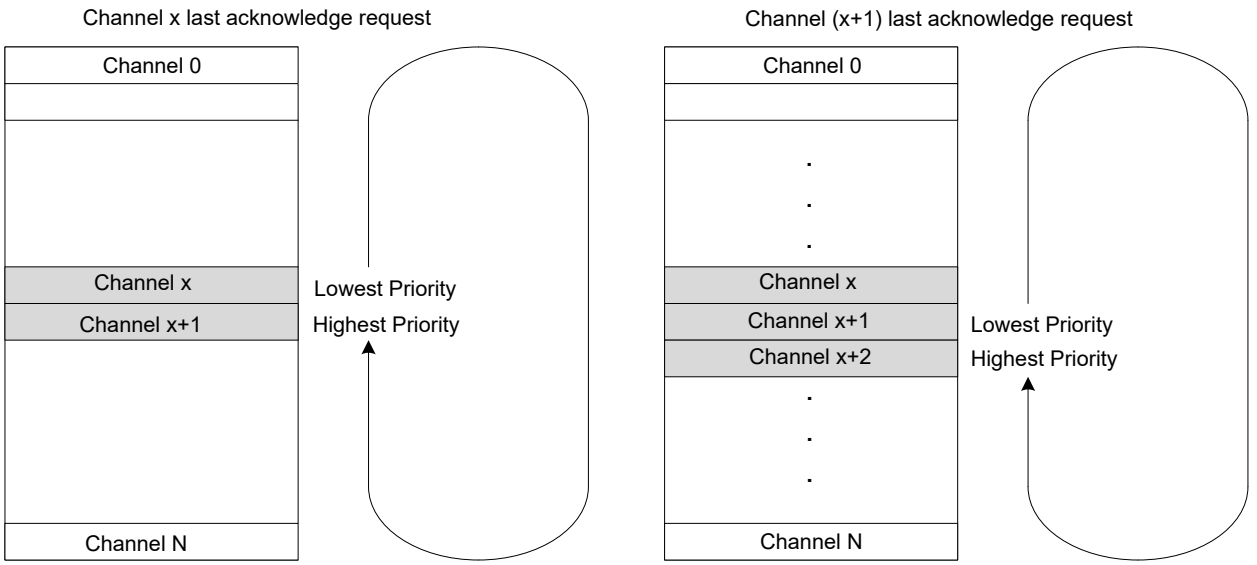
Figure 31-3. Static Priority



The dynamic arbitration scheme available in the Event System is round-robin. Round-robin arbitration is enabled by writing PRICTRL.RREN to one. With the round-robin scheme, the channel number of the last channel being granted access will have the lowest priority the next time the arbiter has to grant access to a channel, as illustrated in the following figure. The channel number of the last channel being granted access, will be stored in the Channel Priority Number bit group in the Priority Control register (PRICTRL.PRI).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 31-4. Round-Robin Scheduling



The Channel Pending Interrupt register (INTPEND) also offers the possibility to indirectly clear the interrupt flags of a specific channel. Writing a flag to one in this register, clears the corresponding interrupt flag of the channel specified by the INTPEND.ID bits.

31.5.3. Interrupts

The EVSYS has the following interrupt sources for each channel:

- Overrun Channel n interrupt (OVR)
- Event Detected Channel n interrupt (EVD)

These interrupts events are asynchronous wake-up sources.

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the corresponding Channel n Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (CHINTFLAG) register is set when the interrupt condition occurs.

Note: Interrupts must be globally enabled to allow the generation of interrupt requests.

Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Channel n Interrupt Enable Set (CHINTENSET) register and disabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Channel n Interrupt Enable Clear (CHINTENCLR) register. An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled or the Event System is reset. All interrupt requests are ORed together on system level to generate one combined interrupt request to the NVIC.

The user must read the Channel Interrupt Status (INTSTATUS) register to identify the channels with pending interrupts and must read the Channel n Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (CHINTFLAG) register to determine which interrupt condition is present for the corresponding channel. It is also possible to read the Interrupt Pending register (INTPEND), which provides the highest priority channel with the pending interrupt and the respective interrupt flags.

31.5.4. Sleep Mode Operation

The Event System can generate interrupts to wake up the device from the Idle or Standby Sleep mode.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

To be able to run in standby, the Run in Standby bit in the Channel register (CHANNELn.RUNSTDBY) must be set to '1'. When the Generic Clock On Demand bit in the Channel register (CHANNELn.ONDEMAND) is set to '1' and the event generator is detected, the event channel will request its clock (GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_n). The event latency for a resynchronized channel path increases by two GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_n clock (in other words, up to five GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_n clock cycles).

A channel will behave differently in different sleep modes depending on whether using CHANNELn.RUNSTDBY or CHANNELn.ONDEMAND:

Table 31-1. Event Channel Sleep Behavior

CHANNELn.PATH	CHANNELn. ONDEMAND	CHANNELn. RUNSTDBY	Sleep Behavior
ASYNC	0	0	Only run in Idle modes if an event must be propagated. Disabled in Standby Sleep mode.
SYNC/RESYNC	0	1	Run in both Idle and Standby Sleep modes.
SYNC/RESYNC	1	0	Only run in Idle modes if an event must be propagated. Disabled in Standby Sleep mode. Two GCLK_EVSYS_n latency added in RESYNC path before the event is propagated internally.
SYNC/RESYNC	1	1	Run in both Idle and Standby Sleep modes. Two GCLK_EVSYS_n latency added in RESYNC path before the event is propagated internally.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

31.6. Register Summary

See the *EVSYS* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for the base address.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CTRLA	7:0								SWRST
0x01 ... 0x03	Reserved									
0x04	SWEVT	7:0	CHANNEL7	CHANNEL6	CHANNEL5	CHANNEL4	CHANNEL3	CHANNEL2	CHANNEL1	CHANNEL0
		15:8	CHANNEL15	CHANNEL14	CHANNEL13	CHANNEL12	CHANNEL11	CHANNEL10	CHANNEL9	CHANNEL8
		23:16	CHANNEL23	CHANNEL22	CHANNEL21	CHANNEL20	CHANNEL19	CHANNEL18	CHANNEL17	CHANNEL16
		31:24	CHANNEL31	CHANNEL30	CHANNEL29	CHANNEL28	CHANNEL27	CHANNEL26	CHANNEL25	CHANNEL24
0x08	PRICTRL	7:0	RREN			PRI[4:0]				
0x09 ... 0x0F	Reserved									
0x10	INTPEND	7:0					ID[3:0]			
		15:8	BUSY	READY					EVD	OVR
0x12 ... 0x13	Reserved									
0x14	INTSTATUS	7:0	CHINT7	CHINT6	CHINT5	CHINT4	CHINT3	CHINT2	CHINT1	CHINT0
		15:8					CHINT11	CHINT10	CHINT9	CHINT8
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x18	BUSYCH	7:0	BUSYCH7	BUSYCH6	BUSYCH5	BUSYCH4	BUSYCH3	BUSYCH2	BUSYCH1	BUSYCH0
		15:8					BUSYCH11	BUSYCH10	BUSYCH9	BUSYCH8
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1C	READYUSR	7:0	READYUSR7	READYUSR6	READYUSR5	READYUSR4	READYUSR3	READYUSR2	READYUSR1	READYUSR0
		15:8					READYUSR11	READYUSR10	READYUSR9	READYUSR8
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x20	CHANNEL0	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x24	CHINTENCLR0	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x25	CHINTENSET0	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x26	CHINTFLAG0	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x27	CHSTATUSn0	7:0							BUSYCH	RDYUSR
0x28	CHANNEL1	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x2C	CHINTENCLR1	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x2D	CHINTENSET1	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x2E	CHINTFLAG1	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x2F	CHSTATUSn1	7:0							BUSYCH	RDYUSR
0x30	CHANNEL2	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x34	CHINTENCLR2	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x35	CHINTENSET2	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x36	CHINTFLAG2	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x37	CHSTATUSn2	7:0							BUSYCH	RDYUSR
0x38	CHANNEL3	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x3C	CHINTENCLR3	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x3D	CHINTENSET3	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x3E	CHINTFLAG3	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x3F	CHSTATUSn3	7:0							BUSYCH	RDYUSR
0x40	CHANNEL4	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x44	CHINTENCLR4	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x45	CHINTENSET4	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x46	CHINTFLAG4	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x47	CHSTATUSn4	7:0							BUSYCH	RDYUSR
0x48	CHANNEL5	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4C	CHINTENCLR5	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x4D	CHINTENSET5	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x4E	CHINTFLAG5	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x4F	CHSTATUSn5	7:0							BUSYCH	RDYUSR
0x50	CHANNEL6	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x54	CHINTENCLR6	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x55	CHINTENSET6	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x56	CHINTFLAG6	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x57	CHSTATUSn6	7:0							BUSYCH	RDYUSR
0x58	CHANNEL7	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x5C	CHINTENCLR7	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x5D	CHINTENSET7	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x5E	CHINTFLAG7	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x5F	CHSTATUSn7	7:0							BUSYCH	RDYUSR
0x60	CHANNEL8	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x64	CHINTENCLR8	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x65	CHINTENSET8	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x66	CHINTFLAG8	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x67	CHSTATUSn8	7:0							BUSYCH	RDYUSR
0x68	CHANNEL9	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x6C	CHINTENCLR9	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x6D	CHINTENSET9	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x6E	CHINTFLAG9	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x6F	CHSTATUSn9	7:0							BUSYCH	RDYUSR
0x70	CHANNEL10	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x74	CHINTENCLR10	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x75	CHINTENSET10	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x76	CHINTFLAG10	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x77	CHSTATUSn10	7:0							BUSYCH	RDYUSR

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x78	CHANNEL11	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x7C	CHINTENCLR11	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x7D	CHINTENSET11	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x7E	CHINTFLAG11	7:0							EVD	OVR
0x7F	CHSTATUSn11	7:0							BUSYCH	RDYUSR
0x80	CHANNEL12	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x84 ... 0x87	Reserved									
0x88	CHANNEL13	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x8C ... 0x8F	Reserved									
0x90	CHANNEL14	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x94 ... 0x97	Reserved									
0x98	CHANNEL15	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x9C ... 0x9F	Reserved									
0xA0	CHANNEL16	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xA4 ... 0xA7	Reserved									
0xA8	CHANNEL17	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xAC ... 0xAF	Reserved									
0xB0	CHANNEL18	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xB4 ... 0xB7	Reserved									
0xB8	CHANNEL19	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0xBC ... 0xBF	Reserved									
0xC0	CHANNEL20	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xC4 ... 0xC7	Reserved									
0xC8	CHANNEL21	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xCC ... 0xCF	Reserved									
0xD0	CHANNEL22	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xD4 ... 0xD7	Reserved									
0xD8	CHANNEL23	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xDC ... 0xDF	Reserved									
0xE0	CHANNEL24	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xE4 ... 0xE7	Reserved									
0xE8	CHANNEL25	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xEC ... 0xEF	Reserved									
0xF0	CHANNEL26	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xF4 ... 0xF7	Reserved									
0xF8	CHANNEL27	7:0		EVGEN[6:0]						
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xFC ... 0xFF	Reserved									

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x0100	CHANNEL28	7:0					EVGEN[6:0]			
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0104 ... 0x0107	Reserved									
0x0108	CHANNEL29	7:0					EVGEN[6:0]			
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x010C ... 0x010F	Reserved									
0x0110	CHANNEL30	7:0					EVGEN[6:0]			
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0114 ... 0x0117	Reserved									
0x0118	CHANNEL31	7:0					EVGEN[6:0]			
		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x011C ... 0x011F	Reserved									
0x0120	USER0	7:0			CHANNEL[5:0]					
...										
0x015A	USER58	7:0			CHANNEL[5:0]					

Related Links

Product Memory Mapping Overview

31.7. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Optional write protection by the PAC is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description.

For more details, see *Register Access Protection* and *Peripheral Access Controller (PAC)* from Related Links.

Related Links

Register Access Protection

Peripheral Access Controller (PAC)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

31.7.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								SWRST
Access								W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit resets all registers in the EVSYS to their initial state.
Note: Before applying a Software Reset, disabling the event generators is recommended.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

31.7.2. Software Event

Name: SWEVT
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CHANNEL31	CHANNEL30	CHANNEL29	CHANNEL28	CHANNEL27	CHANNEL26	CHANNEL25	CHANNEL24
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CHANNEL23	CHANNEL22	CHANNEL21	CHANNEL20	CHANNEL19	CHANNEL18	CHANNEL17	CHANNEL16
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CHANNEL15	CHANNEL14	CHANNEL13	CHANNEL12	CHANNEL11	CHANNEL10	CHANNEL9	CHANNEL8
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CHANNEL7	CHANNEL6	CHANNEL5	CHANNEL4	CHANNEL3	CHANNEL2	CHANNEL1	CHANNEL0
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31 – CHANNELx Channel x Software Selection [x=0..31]
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit triggers a software event for channel x.
These bits always return '0' when read.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

31.7.3. Priority Control

Name: PRICTRL
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RREN			PRI[4:0]				
Access	RW			RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	0			0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – RREN Round-Robin Scheduling Enable
For details on scheduling schemes, see *Interrupt Status and Interrupts Arbitration* from Related Links.

Value	Description
0	Static scheduling scheme for channels with level priority
1	Round-robin scheduling scheme for channels with level priority

Bits 4:0 – PRI[4:0] Channel Priority Number
When round-robin arbitration is enabled (PRICTRL.RREN=1) for the priority level, this register holds the channel number of the last EVSYS channel being granted access as the active channel with priority level. The value of this bit group is updated each time the INTPEND or any of CHINTFLAG registers are written.
When static arbitration is enabled (PRICTRL.RREN=0) for the priority level and the value of this bit group is nonzero, it does not affect the static priority scheme.
This bit group is not reset when round-robin scheduling gets disabled (PRICTRL.RREN written to zero).

Related Links
Interrupt Status and Interrupts Arbitration

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

31.7.4. Channel Pending Interrupt

Name: INTPEND
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x4000

An interrupt that handles several channels must consult the INTPEND register to find out which channel number has priority (ignoring/filtering each channel that has its own interrupt line). An interrupt dedicated to only one channel must not use the INTPEND register.

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	BUSY	READY					EVD	OVR
Access	R	R					RW	RW
Reset	0	1					0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					ID[3:0]			
Access					RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – BUSY Busy
This bit is read as '1' when the event on a channel selected by the Channel ID field (ID) was not handled by all the event users connected to this channel.

Bit 14 – READY Ready
This bit is read as '1' when all event users connected to the channel selected by the Channel ID field (ID) are ready to handle incoming events on this channel.

Bit 9 – EVD Channel Event Detected
This flag is set on the next CLK_EVSYS_APB cycle when an event is being propagated through the channel, and an interrupt request is generated if CHINTENCLR/SET.EVD is '1'.
When the event channel path is asynchronous, the EVD bit will not be set.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears it. It also clears the corresponding flag in the Channel n Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (CHINTFLAGn) of this peripheral, where n is determined by the Channel ID bit field (ID) in this register.

Bit 8 – OVR Channel Overrun
This flag is set on the next CLK_EVSYS cycle after an overrun channel condition occurs, and an interrupt request is generated if CHINTENCLR/SET.OVRx is '1'.
There are two possible overrun channel conditions:

- One or more of the event users on the channel selected by the Channel ID field (ID) are not ready when a new event occurs
- An event happens when all the event users have not yet handled the previous event on the channel selected by the Channel ID field (ID)

When the event channel path is asynchronous, the OVR interrupt flag will not be set.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears it. It also clears the corresponding flag in the Channel n Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (CHINTFLAGn) of this peripheral, where n is determined by the Channel ID bit field (ID) in this register.

Bits 3:0 – ID[3:0] Channel ID
These bits store the channel number of the highest priority.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

When the bits are written, indirect access to the corresponding Channel Interrupt Flag register is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

31.7.5. Interrupt Status

Name: INTSTATUS
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					CHINT11	CHINT10	CHINT9	CHINT8
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CHINT7	CHINT6	CHINT5	CHINT4	CHINT3	CHINT2	CHINT1	CHINT0
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 – CHINTx Channel x Pending Interrupt
This bit is set when Channel x has a pending interrupt.
This bit is cleared when the corresponding Channel x interrupts are disabled, or the source interrupt sources are cleared.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

31.7.6. Busy Channels

Name: BUSYCH
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					BUSYCH11	BUSYCH10	BUSYCH9	BUSYCH8
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BUSYCH7	BUSYCH6	BUSYCH5	BUSYCH4	BUSYCH3	BUSYCH2	BUSYCH1	BUSYCH0
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 – BUSYCH Busy Channel x
This bit is set if an event occurs on channel x that was not handled by all event users connected to channel x.
This bit is cleared when channel x is idle.
When the event channel x path is asynchronous, this bit is always read as '0'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

31.7.7. Ready Users

Name: READYUSR
Offset: 0x1C
Reset: 0x00000FFF

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					READYUSR11	READYUSR10	READYUSR9	READYUSR8
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					1	1	1	1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	READYUSR7	READYUSR6	READYUSR5	READYUSR4	READYUSR3	READYUSR2	READYUSR1	READYUSR0
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 – READYUSRn Ready User for Channel n
This bit is set when all event users connected to channel n are ready to handle incoming events on channel n.
This bit is cleared when at least one of the event users connected to the channel is not ready.
When the event channel n path is asynchronous, this bit is always read zero.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

31.7.8. Channel n Control

Name: CHANNEL
Offset: 0x20 + n*0x08 [n=0..31]
Reset: 0x00008000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to configure channel n. To write to this register, do a single, 32-bit write of all the configuration data.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
Access	RW	RW			RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset	1	0			0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		EVGEN[6:0]						
Access		RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW	RW
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – ONDEMAND Generic Clock On Demand

Value	Description
0	Generic clock for a channel is always on, if the channel is configured and generic clock source is enabled.
1	Generic clock is requested on demand while an event is handled

Bit 14 – RUNSTDBY Run in Standby
This bit is used to define the behavior during Idle and Standby Sleep mode.

Value	Description
0	The channel is disabled in Idle and Standby Sleep mode.
1	The channel is not stopped in Idle and Standby Sleep mode and depends on the CHANNEL.ONDEMAND bit.

Bits 11:10 – EDGSEL[1:0] Edge Detection Selection
These bits set the type of edge detection to be used on the channel.
These bits must be written to zero when using the asynchronous path.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NO_EVT_OUTPUT	No event output when using the resynchronized path
0x1	RISING_EDGE	Event detection only on the rising edge of the signal from the event generator
0x2	FALLING_EDGE	Event detection only on the falling edge of the signal from the event generator
0x3	BOTH_EDGES	Event detection on rising and falling edges of the signal from the event generator

Bits 9:8 – PATH[1:0] Path Selection
These bits are used to choose which path is used by the selected channel.
Note: The path choice can be limited by the channel source; see *USERm* from Related Links.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Important: Only EVSYS channel 0 to 11 can be configured as synchronous or resynchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x1	RESYNCHRONIZED	Resynchronized path
0x2	ASYNCHRONOUS	Asynchronous path
Other	—	Reserved

Bits 6:0 – EVGEN[6:0] Event Generator Selection
These bits are used to choose the event generator to connect to the selected channel.

Table 31-2. Event Generator Selection

Value	Name	Description
0x00	None	No event generator selected
0x01-0x08	RTC_PERx	RTC period x=0..7
0x09-0x0C	RTC_CMPx	RTC comparison x=0..3
0x0D	RTC_TAMPER	RTC tamper detection
0x0E	RTC_OVF	RTC overflow
0x0F-0x12	EIC_EXTINTx	EIC external interrupt x=0..3
0x13-0x16	DMAC_CHx	DMA channel x=0..3
0x17	PAC_ACCERR	PAC Acc. error
0x18	TCC0_OVF	TCC0 overflow
0x19	TCC0_TRG	TCC0 trigger event
0x1A	TCC0_CNT	TCC0 counter
0x1B-0x20	TCC0_MCx	TCC0 match/compare x=0..5
0x21	TCC1_OVF	TCC1 overflow
0x22	TCC1_TRG	TCC1 trigger event
0x23	TCC1_CNT	TCC1 counter
0x24-0x29	TCC1_MCx	TCC1 match/compare x=0..5
0x2A	TCC2_OVF	TCC2 overflow
0x2B	TCC2_TRG	TCC2 trigger event
0x2C	TCC2_CNT	TCC2 counter
0x2D-0x2E	TCC2_MCx	TCC2 match/compare x=0..1
0x2F	TC0_OVF	TC0 overflow
0x30-0x31	TC0_MCx	TC0 match/compare x=0..1
0x32	TC1_OVF	TC1 overflow
0x33-0x34	TC1_MCx	TC1 match/compare x=0..1
0x35	TC2_OVF	TC2 overflow
0x36-0x37	TC2_MCx	TC2 match/compare x=0..1
0x38	TC3_OVF	TC3 overflow
0x39-0x3A	TC3_MCx	TC3 match/compare x=0..1
0x3B	TC4_OVF	TC4 overflow
0x3C-0x3D	TC4_MCx	TC4 match/compare x=0..1
0x3E	TC5_OVF	TC5 overflow
0x3F-0x40	TC5_MCx	TC5 match/compare x=0..1
0x41	TC6_OVF	TC6 overflow
0x42-0x43	TC6_MCx	TC6 match/compare x=0..1
0x44	TC7_OVF	TC7 overflow
0x45-0x46	TC7_MCx	TC7 match/compare x=0..1
0x47	TC8_OVF	TC8 overflow
0x48-0x49	TC8_MCx	TC8 match/compare x=0..1
0x4A	TC9_OVF	TC9 overflow
0x4B-0x4C	TC9_MCx	TC9 match/compare x=0..1

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 31-2. Event Generator Selection (continued)

Value	Name	Description
0x4D	ADC_UPBS_ADC_EVENT_16	No ADC early interrupts present on this device
0x4E	ADC_UPBS_ADC_EVENT_99	No ADC early interrupts present on this device
0x4F	ADC_UPBS_ADC_EVENT_100	No ADC early interrupts present on this device
0x50-0x51	AC_COMP_X	AC comparator, x=0..1
0x52	AC_WIN_0	AC0 window
0x53	TRNG_READY	Spare No TRNG READY event needed as trigger
0x54-0x55	CCL_LUTOUT_X	—
0x56	zb_tx_ts_active	ZB Transmit Packet Active time
0x57	zb_rx_ts_active	ZB Receive Packet Active time
0x58	GMAC.TSU_CMP	GMAC Timestamp CMP
0x59	QEI Interrupt	QEI Events

Related Links

USERm

Event User m

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

31.7.9. Channel n Interrupt Enable Clear

Name: CHINTENCLR
Offset: 0x24 + n*0x08 [n=0..11]
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							EVD	OVR
Access							RW	RW
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – EVD Channel Event Detected Interrupt Disable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Event Detected Channel Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Event Detected Channel interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Event Detected Channel interrupt is disabled.
1	The Event Detected Channel interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – OVR Channel Overrun Interrupt Disable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Overrun Channel Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Overrun Channel interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Overrun Channel interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overrun Channel interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

31.7.10. Channel n Interrupt Enable Set

Name: CHINTENSET
Offset: 0x25 + n*0x08 [n=0..11]
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							EVD	OVR
Access							RW	RW
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – EVD Channel Event Detected Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Event Detected Channel Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Event Detected Channel interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Event Detected Channel interrupt is disabled.
1	The Event Detected Channel interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – OVR Channel Overrun Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Overrun Channel Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Overrun Channel interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Overrun Channel interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overrun Channel interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

31.7.11. Channel n Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: CHINTFLAG
Offset: 0x26 + n*0x08 [n=0..11]
Reset: 0x00

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							EVD	OVR
Access							RW	RW
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – EVD Channel Event Detected
This flag is set on the next CLK_EVSYS_APB cycle when an event is being propagated through the channel, and an interrupt request will be generated if CHINTENCLR/SET.EVD is '1'.
When the event channel path is asynchronous, the EVD interrupt flag will not be set.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Event Detected Channel interrupt flag.

Bit 0 – OVR Channel Overrun
This flag is set on the next CLK_EVSYS cycle after an overrun channel condition occurs, and an interrupt request will be generated if CHINTENCLR/SET.OVR is '1'.
There are two possible overrun channel conditions:

- One or more of the event users on the channel are not ready when a new event occurs.
- An event happens when the previous event on channel has not yet been handled by all event users.

When the event channel path is asynchronous, the OVR interrupt flag will not be set.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Overrun Channel interrupt flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

31.7.12. Channel n Status

Name: CHSTATUSn
Offset: 0x27 + n*0x08 [n=0..11]
Reset: 0x01

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							BUSYCH	RDYUSR
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – BUSYCH Busy Channel
This bit is cleared when the channel is idle.
This bit is set if an event on channel was not handled by all event users connected to the channel.
When the event channel path is asynchronous, this bit is always read as '0'.

Bit 0 – RDYUSR Ready User
This bit is cleared when at least one of the event users connected to the channel is not ready.
This bit is set when all event users connected to the channel are ready to handle incoming events on the channel.
When the event channel path is asynchronous, this bit is always read as '0'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

31.7.13. Event User m

Name: USERm
Offset: 0x0120 + m*0x01 [m=0..58]
Reset: 0x0
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			CHANNEL[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 5:0 – CHANNEL[5:0] Channel Event Selection
These bits select channel n to connect to the event user m.
Note: A value x of this bit field selects channel n = x-1.

Table 31-3. User Multiplexer Number m

USER*m*	User Multiplexer	Description	Path Type(1)
m = 0	RTC_TAMPER	RTC Tamper	A, S, R
m = 1..8	DMAC_CH0..7	Channel 0..7	S, R
m = 9	CM4_TRACE_START	CM4 trace start	A, S, R
m = 10	CM4_TRACE_STOP	CM4 trace stop	A, S, R
m = 11	CM4_TRACE_TRIG	CM4 trace trigger	A, S, R
m = 12..13	TCC0 EV0..1	TCC0 EVx	A, S, R
m = 14..19	TCC0 MC0..5	TCC0 MCx	A, S, R
m = 20..21	TCC1 EV0..1	TCC1 EVx	A, S, R
m = 22..27	TCC1 MC0..5	TCC1 MCx	A, S, R
m = 28..29	TCC2 EV0..1	TCC2 EVx	A, S, R
m = 30..31	TCC2 MC0..1	TCC2 MCx	A, S, R
m = 32	TC0 EVU	TC0 EVU	A, S, R
m = 33	TC1 EVU	TC1 EVU	A, S, R
m = 34	TC2 EVU	TC2 EVU	A, S, R
m = 35	TC3 EVU	TC3 EVU	A, S, R
m = 36	TC4 EVU	TC4 EVU	A, S, R
m = 37	TC5 EVU	TC5 EVU	A, S, R
m = 38	TC6 EVU	TC6 EVU	A, S, R
m = 39	TC7 EVU	TC7 EVU	A, S, R
m=40	TC8_EVU	TC8_EVU	A, S, R
m=41	TC9_EVU	TC9_EVU	A, S, R
m=42	ADC_TRIGGER_5	ADC_TRIGGER_5	A
m=43	ADC_TRIGGER_6	ADC_TRIGGER_6	A
m=44	ADC_TRIGGER_7	ADC_TRIGGER_7	A
m=45	ADC_TRIGGER_8	ADC_TRIGGER_8	A
m=46	ADC_TRIGGER_9	ADC_TRIGGER_9	A
m=47	ADC_TRIGGER_10	ADC_TRIGGER_10	A
m=48	ADC_TRIGGER_11	ADC_TRIGGER_11	A
m=49	ADC_TRIGGER_12	ADC_TRIGGER_12	A
m=50	ADC_TRIGGER_13	ADC_TRIGGER_13	A
m=51	ADC_TRIGGER_14	ADC_TRIGGER_14	A
m=52	ADC_TRIGGER_15	ADC_TRIGGER_15	A
m=53	ADC_TRIGGER_16	ADC_TRIGGER_16	A
m=54	AC_SOC_0	AC_SOC_0	A, S, R
m=55	AC_SOC_1	AC_SOC_1	A, S, R
m=56	CCL_LUTIN_0	CCL_LUTIN_0	A, S, R

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 31-3. User Multiplexer Number m (continued)

USER*m*	User Multiplexer	Description	Path Type(1)
m=57	CCL_LUTIN_1	CCL_LUTIN_1	A, S, R
m=58	CVD_TRIGGER	CVD_TRIGGER	A

1) A = Asynchronous path, S = Synchronous path, R = Resynchronized path

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

32. Serial Communication Interface (SERCOM)

32.1. Overview

The device supports up to seven SERCOM modules. Six SERCOM's (SERCOM0/1/2/3/4/5) can be configured to support a number of modes: I^2C, SPI and USART. One of the SERCOM (SERCOM6) has only I^2C functionality. When an instance of SERCOM is configured and enabled, all of the resources of that SERCOM instance is dedicated to the selected mode.

The SERCOM serial engine consists of a transmitter and receiver, baud-rate generator and address-matching functionality and mode-specific transmitter and receiver logic. It can use the internal generic clock or an external clock.

Table 32-1. SERCOM Instances

SERCOM	FIFO Depth	SPI	USART	I2C/SMBus	1.8V I2C/SMBus	Full Speed
SERCOM0(through PPS)	4	Yes	Yes	—	—	—
SERCOM0(Fixed pins)		Yes	Yes	Yes	—	Yes
SERCOM1(through PPS)	2	Yes	Yes	—	—	—
SERCOM1(Fixed pins)		Yes	Yes	Yes	—	Yes
SERCOM2(through PPS)	2	Yes	Yes	—	—	—
SERCOM2(Fixed pins)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes(1)	Yes
SERCOM3(through PPS)	2	Yes	Yes	—	—	—
SERCOM4(through PPS)	2	Yes	Yes	—	—	—
SERCOM5(through PPS)	2	Yes	Yes	—	—	—
SERCOM6(Fixed pins)	2	—	—	Yes	—	—

Note:
1. When used with external (off-chip) 1.8V pull-ups.

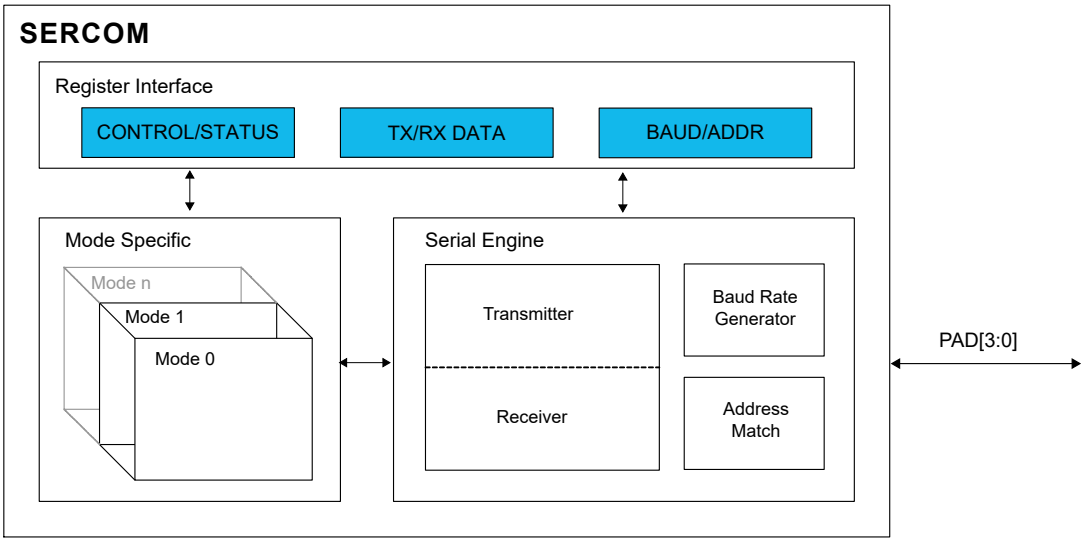
32.2. Features

- Interface for Configuring into One of the Following:
  - I^2C Two-Wire serial interface
  - SPI
  - USART
  - SMBus™ compatible
- Single Transmit Buffer and Double Receive Buffer
  Note: SERCOM0 has a FIFO depth of 4.
- Baud-Rate Generator
- Address Match/Mask Logic
- Operational in Idle and Standby Sleep Mode with an External Clock Source
- Can be used with DMA

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

32.3. Block Diagram

Figure 32-1. SERCOM Block Diagram



32.4. Signal Description

See the respective SERCOM mode chapters for details.

32.5. Product Dependencies

The following sections describe how the other parts of the system must be configured correctly to use this peripheral.

32.5.1. I/O Lines

Using the SERCOM I/O lines requires the I/O pins to be configured using the System Configuration registers or PPS.

The SERCOM has four internal pads, PAD[3:0], and the signals from I^2C, SPI and USART are routed through these SERCOM pads through a multiplexer. The configuration of the multiplexer is available from the different SERCOM modes.

See *I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)* from Related Links.

Related Links

I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

32.5.2. Power Management

The SERCOM can operate in any Sleep mode (Idle, Standby Sleep) provided the selected clock source is running. SERCOM interrupts can be configured to wake the device from sleep modes.

32.5.3. Clocks

The SERCOM uses two generic clocks:

- GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE – The core clock (GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE) is required to clock the SERCOM while working as a host.
- GCLK_SERCOMx_SLOW – The slow clock (GCLK_SERCOMx_SLOW) is only required for certain functions.

These clocks must be configured and enabled in the Generic Clock Controller (GCLK) before using the SERCOM. See *Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)* from Related Links.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The generic clocks are asynchronous to the bus clock (PBx_CLK). Therefore, writing to certain registers requireS synchronization between the clock domains.

Related Links

Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)

32.5.4. DMA

The DMA request lines are connected to the DMA Controller (DMAC). The DMAC must be configured before the SERCOM DMA requests are used. See *Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)* from Related Links.

Related Links

Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)

32.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the Interrupt Controller (NVIC). The NVIC must be configured before the SERCOM interrupts are used.

32.5.6. Events

Not applicable.

32.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in Debug mode, this peripheral continues normal operation. If the peripheral is configured to require periodical service by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging. This peripheral can be forced to halt operation during debugging; see *DBGCTRL* register from Related Links.

Related Links

DBGCTRL

Debug Control

32.5.8. Register Access Protection

Registers with write access can be write protected optionally by the PAC.

Optional write protection by the PAC is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description.

PAC write protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

32.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

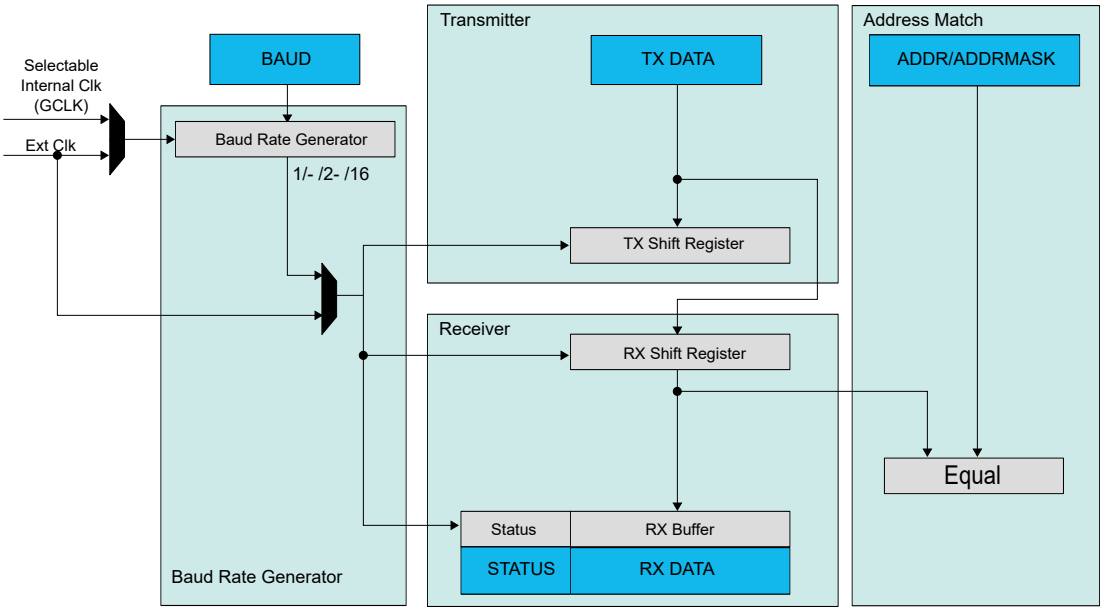
32.6. Functional Description

32.6.1. Principle of Operation

The basic structure of the SERCOM serial engine is shown in *SERCOM Serial Engine*. Labels in capital letters are synchronous to the system clock and accessible by the CPU; labels in lowercase letters can be configured to run on the GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE clock or an external clock.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 32-2. SERCOM Serial Engine



The transmitter consists of a single write buffer and a Shift register.

The receiver consists of a one-level (I^2C), or two-level (USART, SPI) receive buffer and a Shift register.

The baud-rate generator is capable of running on the GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE clock or an external clock.

Address matching logic is included for SPI and I^2C operation.

32.6.2. Basic Operation

32.6.2.1. Initialization

The SERCOM must be configured to the desired mode by writing the Operating Mode bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.MODE) as shown in the table below.

Table 32-2. SERCOM Modes

CTRLA.MODE	Description
0x0	USART with external clock
0x1	USART with internal clock
0x2	SPI in client operation
0x3	SPI in host operation
0x4	I^2C client operation
0x5	I^2C host operation
0x6-0x7	Reserved

For further initialization information, see the respective SERCOM mode chapters:

32.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling and Resetting

This peripheral is enabled by writing '1' to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE) and disabled by writing '0' to it.

Writing '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST) resets all registers of this peripheral to their initial states, except the DBGCTRL register, and the peripheral is disabled.

See the *CTRLA* register from Related Links.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Related Links

CTRLA

Control A

32.6.2.3. Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator

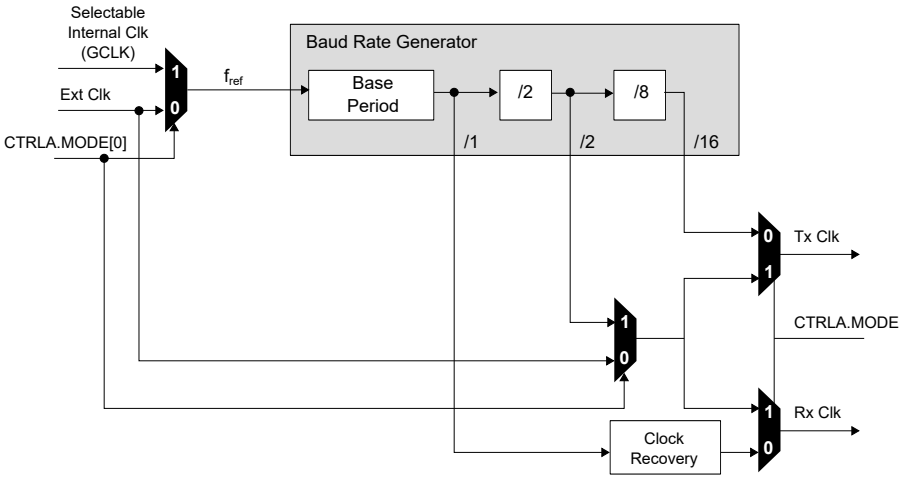
The baud-rate generator, as illustrated in the following figure, generates internal clocks for asynchronous and synchronous communication. The output frequency (f_{BAUD}) is determined by the Baud register (BAUD) setting and the baud reference frequency (f_{ref}). The baud reference clock is the serial engine clock, and it can be internal or external.

For asynchronous communication, the /16 (divide-by-16) output is used when transmitting, whereas, the /1 (divide-by-1) output is used while receiving.

For synchronous communication, the /2 (divide-by-2) output is used.

This functionality is automatically configured, depending on the selected operating mode.

Figure 32-3. Baud Rate Generator



The following table contains equations for the baud rate (in bits per second) and the BAUD register value for each operating mode.

For asynchronous operation, there are two modes:

- Arithmetic mode – The BAUD register value is 16 bits (0 to 65,535)
- Fractional mode – The BAUD register value is 13 bits, while the fractional adjustment is 3 bits. In this mode, the BAUD setting must be greater than or equal to 1.

For synchronous operation, the BAUD register value is 8 bits (0 to 255).

Table 32-3. Baud Rate Equations

Operating Mode	Condition	Baud Rate (Bits Per Second)	BAUD Register Value Calculation
Asynchronous Arithmetic	$f_{BAUD} \leq \frac{f_{ref}}{16}$	$f_{BAUD} = \frac{f_{ref}}{16}\left(1 - \frac{BAUD}{65536}\right)$	$BAUD = 65536 \cdot \left(1 - S \cdot \frac{f_{BAUD}}{f_{ref}}\right)$
Asynchronous Fractional	$f_{BAUD} \leq \frac{f_{ref}}{S}$	$f_{BAUD} = \frac{f_{ref}}{S \cdot \left(BAUD + \frac{FP}{8}\right)}$	$BAUD = \frac{f_{ref}}{S \cdot f_{BAUD}} - \frac{FP}{8}$
Synchronous	$f_{BAUD} \leq \frac{f_{ref}}{2}$	$f_{BAUD} = \frac{f_{ref}}{2 \cdot (BAUD + 1)}$	$BAUD = \frac{f_{ref}}{2 \cdot f_{BAUD}} - 1$

S - Number of samples per bit, which can be 16, 8 or 3.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The Asynchronous Fractional option is used for auto-baud detection.

The baud rate error is represented by the following formula:

$$\text{Error} = 1 - \left(\frac{\text{ExpectedBaudRate}}{\text{ActualBaudRate}}\right)$$

32.6.3. Additional Features

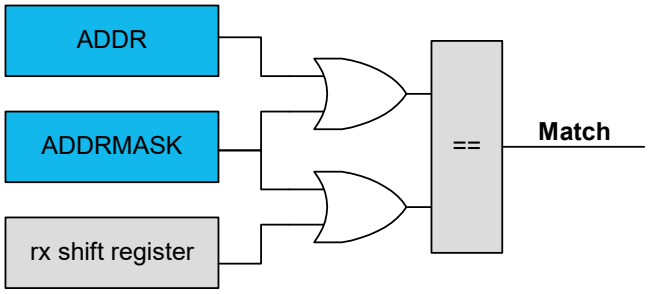
32.6.3.1. Address Match and Mask

The SERCOM address match and mask feature is capable of matching either one address, two unique addresses, or a range of addresses with a mask, based on the mode selected. The match uses seven or eight bits, depending on the mode.

32.6.3.1.1. Address Mask

An address written to the Address bits in the Address register (ADDR.ADDR), and a mask written to the Address Mask bits in the Address register (ADDR.ADDRMASK) will yield an address match. All bits that are masked are not included in the match.
Note: Writing the ADDR.ADDRMASK to "all zeros" will match a single unique address, while writing ADDR.ADDRMASK to "all ones" will result in all addresses being accepted.

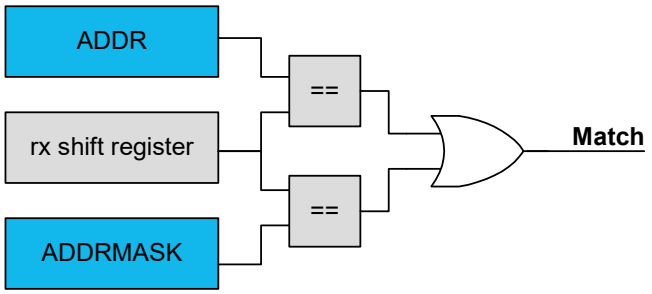
Figure 32-4. Address With Mask



32.6.3.1.2. Two Unique Addresses

The two addresses written to ADDR and ADDRMASK will cause a match.

Figure 32-5. Two Unique Addresses



32.6.3.1.3. Address Range

The range of addresses between and including ADDR.ADDR and ADDR.ADDRMASK will cause a match. ADDR.ADDR and ADDR.ADDRMASK can be set to any two addresses, with ADDR.ADDR acting as the upper limit and ADDR.ADDRMASK acting as the lower limit.

Figure 32-6. Address Range

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

32.6.4. DMA Operation

The available DMA interrupts depend on the operation mode of the SERCOM peripheral. Refer to the Functional Description sections of the respective SERCOM mode.

32.6.5. Interrupts

Interrupt sources are mode specific. See the respective SERCOM mode chapters for details.

Each interrupt source has its own Interrupt flag.

The Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG) will be set when the Interrupt condition is met.

Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET), and disabled by writing '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

An interrupt request is generated when the Interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until either the Interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, or the SERCOM is reset. For details on clearing Interrupt flags, refer to the INTFLAG register description.

The value of INTFLAG indicates which Interrupt condition occurred. The user must read the INTFLAG register to determine which Interrupt condition is present.

Note: Interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated.

32.6.6. Events

Not applicable.

32.6.7. Sleep Mode Operation

The peripheral can operate in any sleep mode (Idle, Standby Sleep) where the selected serial clock is running. This clock can be external or generated by the internal baud-rate generator.

The SERCOM interrupts can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes. Refer to the different SERCOM mode chapters for details.

32.6.8. Synchronization

Due to asynchronicity between the main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read.

Required write synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized property in the register description.

Required read synchronization is denoted by the Read-Synchronized property in the register description.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

33. SERCOM Synchronous and Asynchronous Receiver and Transmitter (SERCOM USART)

33.1. Overview

The Universal Synchronous and Asynchronous Receiver and Transmitter (USART) is one of the available modes in the Serial Communication Interface (SERCOM).

The USART uses the SERCOM transmitter and receiver (see Block Diagram). Labels in uppercase letters are synchronous to PBx_CLK and accessible for the CPU. Labels in lowercase letters can be programmed to run on the internal generic clock or an external clock.

The transmitter consists of a single write buffer, a Shift register and control logic for different frame formats. The write buffer supports data transmission without any delay between frames. The receiver consists of a two-level receive buffer and a Shift register. Status information of the received data is available for error checking. Data and clock recovery units ensure robust synchronization and noise filtering during asynchronous data reception.

33.2. USART Features

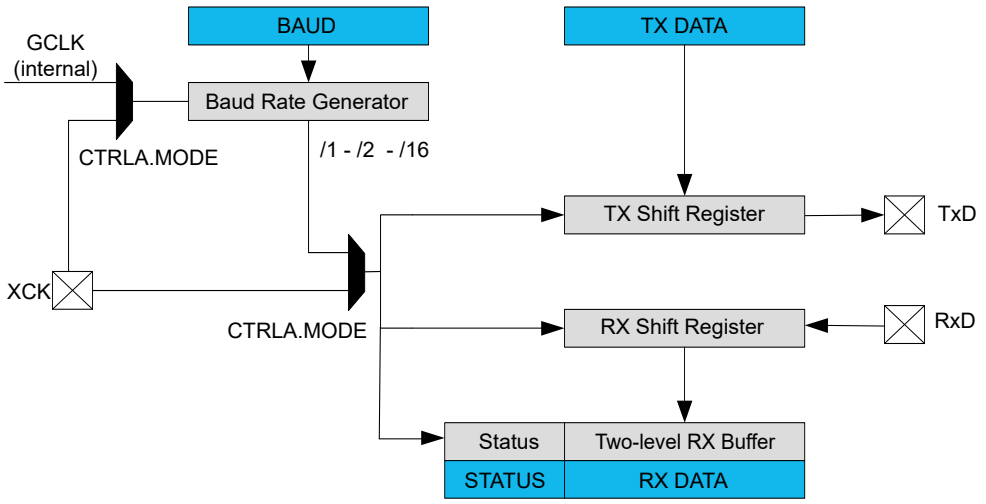
- Full-Duplex Operation
- Asynchronous (with Clock Reconstruction) or Synchronous Operation
- Internal or External Clock Source for Asynchronous and Synchronous Operation
- Baud-Rate Generator
- Supports Serial Frames with 5, 6, 7, 8 or 9 Data Bits and 1 or 2 Stop Bits
- Odd or Even Parity Generation and Parity Check
- Selectable LSB- or MSB- First Data Transfer
- Buffer Overflow and Frame Error Detection
- Noise Filtering, Including False Start-Bit Detection and Digital Low-Pass Filter
- Collision Detection
- Can Operate in All Sleep Modes
- Operation at Speeds Up to Half the System Clock for Internally-Generated Clocks
- Operation at Speeds Up to the System Clock for Externally-Generated Clocks
- RTS and CTS Flow Control
- IrDA Modulation and Demodulation Up to 115.2 kbps
- LIN Host Support
- LIN Client Support
  - Auto-baud and break character detection
- ISO 7816 T = 0 or T = 1 Protocols for Smart Card Interfacing
  • RS485 Support
- Start-of-Frame Detection
- Two-Level Receive Buffer
- Can Work with DMA
- 32-Bit Extension for Better System Bus Utilization

Note: SERCOM6 does not have USART functionality.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

33.3. Block Diagram

Figure 33-1. USART Block Diagram



33.4. Signal Description

Table 33-1. SERCOM USART Signals

Signal Name	Type	Description
PAD[3:0]	Digital I/O	General SERCOM pins

One signal can be mapped to one of several pins.

Note: For details on pin mapping, see *I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)* from Related Links.

Related Links
I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

33.5. Product Dependencies

The following sections describe how the other parts of the system must be configured to correctly use this peripheral.

33.5.1. I/O Lines

Using the USART's I/O lines requires the I/O pins to be configured using the System Configuration registers (See *System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)* from Related Links.) (SCOM_HSEN[2:0] of CFGCON1/DEVCFG1 register). If SERCOM pins are selected through PPS, the PPS registers have to be configured. See *I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)* from Related Links.

If SCOMx_HSEN = 1, SERCOM uses dedicated pins.

If SCOMx_HSEN = 0, SERCOM uses the PPS path and I/O pins are multiplexed to pin groups defined in the PPS section.
Note: Only SERCOM0/1/2 can be configured using either dedicated pins or PPS path.

When the SERCOM is used in the USART mode, the SERCOM controls the direction and value of the I/O pins according to the following table. If the receiver or transmitter is disabled, these pins can be used for other purposes.

Table 33-2. USART Pin Configuration

Pin	Pin Configuration
TxD	Output

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 33-2. USART Pin Configuration (continued)

Pin	Pin Configuration
RxD	Input
XCK	Output or input

The configuration of the Transmit Data Pinout and Receive Data Pinout bit fields in the Control A register (CTRLA.TXPO and CTRLA.RXPO, respectively) defines the physical position of the USART signals in the above table.

Related Links
I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)
System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)

33.5.2. Power Management

This peripheral can continue to operate in any sleep mode (Idle, Standby Sleep) where its source clock is running. The interrupts can wake up the device from sleep modes.

33.5.3. Clocks

A generic clock (GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE) is required to clock the SERCOMx_CORE. This clock must be configured and enabled in the CRU registers before using it for SERCOMx_CORE. See *Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)* and *Overview* from Related Links.

This generic clock is asynchronous to the bus clock (PBx_CLK). Therefore, writing to certain registers requires synchronization to the clock domains.

Related Links
Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)
Overview

33.5.4. DMA

The DMA request lines are connected to the DMA Controller (DMAC). To use DMA requests with this peripheral, the DMAC must be configured first (see *Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)* from Related Links).

Related Links
Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)

33.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the Interrupt Controller. In order to use interrupt requests of this peripheral, the NVIC must be configured first. See *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from Related Links.

Related Links
Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

33.5.6. Events

Not applicable.

33.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in the Debug mode, this peripheral continues normal operation. If the peripheral is configured to require periodical service by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging. This peripheral can be forced to halt operation during debugging. See *DBGCTRL* register from Related Links.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Related Links

DBGCTRL

Debug Control

33.5.8. Register Access Protection

Registers with write access can be write-protected optionally by the PAC.

PAC write protection is not available for the following registers:

- Interrupt Flag Clear and Status register (INTFLAG)
- Status register (STATUS)
- Data register (DATA)

Optional PAC write protection is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description.

Write protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

33.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

33.6. Functional Description

33.6.1. Principle of Operation

The USART uses the following lines for data transfer:

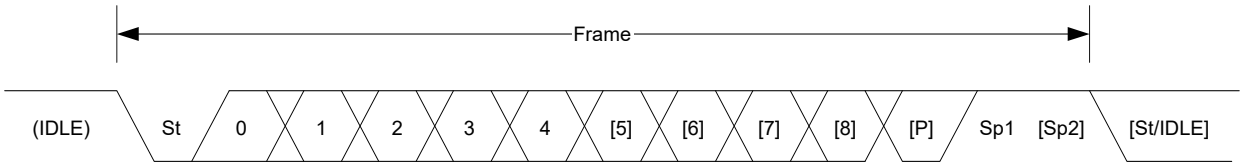
- RxD for receiving
- TxD for transmitting
- XCK for the transmission clock in synchronous operation

USART data transfer is frame based. A serial frame consists of:

- 1 start bit
- From 5 to 9 data bits (MSB or LSB first)
- No, even or odd parity bit
- 1 or 2 stop bits

A frame starts with the Start bit followed by one character of Data bits. If enabled, the parity bit is inserted after the Data bits and before the first Stop bit. After the stop bit(s) of a frame, either the next frame can follow immediately or the communication line can return to the Idle (high) state. The following figure illustrates the possible frame formats. Values inside brackets ([x]) denote optional bits.

Figure 33-2. Frame Formats



St	Start bit. Signal is always low.
n, [n]	Data bits. 0 to [4..8]
[P]	Parity bit. Either odd or even.
Sp, [Sp]	Stop bit. Signal is always high.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

IDLE No frame is transferred on the communication line. Signal is always high in this state.

33.6.2. Basic Operation

33.6.2.1. Initialization

The following registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the USART is disabled (CTRL.ENABLE=0):

- Control A register (CTRLA), except the Enable (ENABLE) and Software Reset (SWRST) bits
- Control B register (CTRLB), except the Receiver Enable (RXEN) and Transmitter Enable (TXEN) bits
- Baud register (BAUD)

Any writes to these registers when the USART is enabled or is being enabled (CTRL.ENABLE is one) are discarded. Writes to these registers while the peripheral is being disabled is completed after the disabling is complete.

When the USART is enabled or is being enabled (CTRLA.ENABLE=1), any writing attempt to these registers is discarded. If the peripheral is being disabled, writing to these registers is executed after disabling is completed. Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protection property in the register description.

Before the USART is enabled, it must be configured by these steps:

1. Select either the external (0x0) or internal clock (0x1) by writing the Operating Mode value in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.MODE).
2. Select either Asynchronous (0) or Synchronous (1) Communication mode by writing the Communication Mode bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.CMODE).
3. Select the pin for receive data by writing the Receive Data Pinout value in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.RXPO).
4. Select pads for the transmitter and external clock by writing the Transmit Data Pinout bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.TXPO).
5. Configure the Character Size field in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.CHSIZE) for the character size.
6. Set the Data Order bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.DORD) to determine MSB- or LSB-first data transmission.
7. To use Parity mode:
   a. Enable Parity mode by writing 0x1 to the Frame Format field in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.FORM).
   b. Configure the Parity Mode bit in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.PMODE) for even or odd parity.
8. Configure the number of stop bits in the Stop Bit Mode bit in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.SBMODE).
9. When using an internal clock, write the Baud register (BAUD) to generate the desired baud rate.
10. Enable the transmitter and receiver by writing '1' to the Receiver Enable and Transmitter Enable bits in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.RXEN and CTRLB.TXEN).

33.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling and Resetting

This peripheral is enabled by writing '1' to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE) and disabled by writing '0' to it.

Writing '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST) resets all registers of this peripheral to their initial states, except the DBGCTRL register, and the peripheral is disabled.

See the *CTRLA* register from Related Links.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Related Links

CTRLA

Control A

33.6.2.3. Clock Generation and Selection

For both Synchronous and Asynchronous modes, the clock used for shifting and sampling data can be generated internally by the SERCOM baud-rate generator or supplied externally through the XCK line.

The Synchronous mode is selected by writing a '1' to the Communication Mode bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.CMODE), the Asynchronous mode is selected by writing '0' to CTRLA.CMODE.

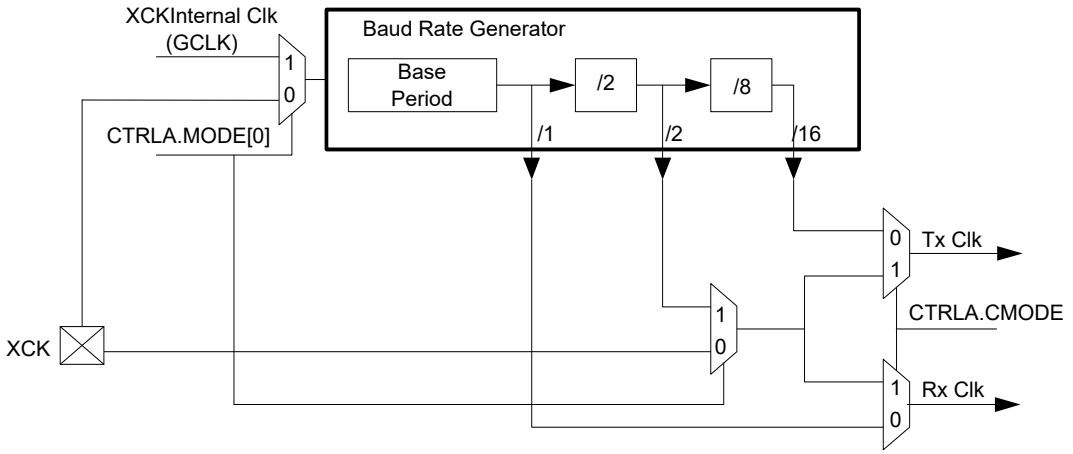
The internal clock source is selected by writing '1' to the Operation Mode bit field in the Control A register (CTRLA.MODE), the external clock source is selected by writing '0' to CTRLA.MODE.

The SERCOM baud-rate generator is configured as in the following figure.

In Asynchronous mode (CTRLA.CMODE=0), the 16-bit Baud register value is used.

In Synchronous mode (CTRLA.CMODE=1), the eight LSBs of the Baud register are used. For more details on configuring the baud rate (see *Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator* from Related Links).

Figure 33-3. Clock Generation



Related Links

Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator

33.6.2.3.1. Synchronous Clock Operation

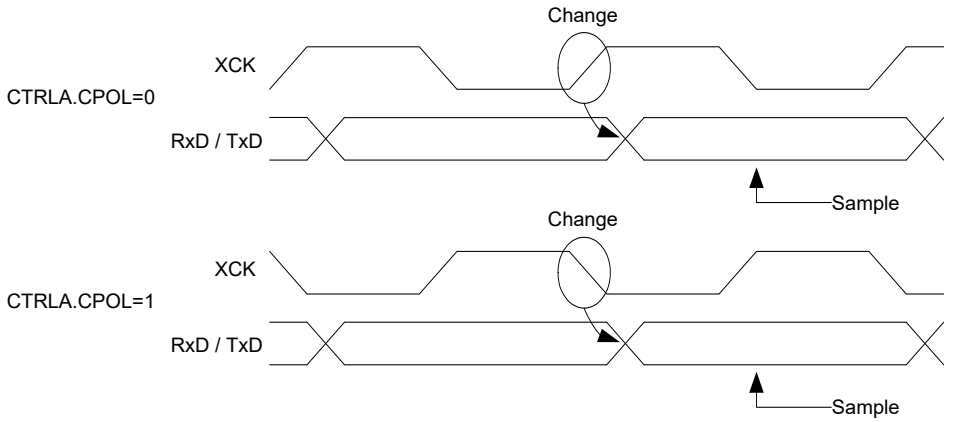
In Synchronous mode, the CTRLA.MODE bit field determines whether the transmission clock line (XCK) serves either as input or output. The dependency between clock edges, data sampling and data change is the same for internal and external clocks. Data input on the RxD pin is sampled at the opposite XCK clock edge when data is driven on the TxD pin.

The Clock Polarity bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.CPOL) selects which XCK clock edge is used for RxD sampling and which is used for TxD change:

- When CTRLA.CPOL is '0', the data is changed on the rising edge of XCK and sampled on the falling edge of XCK.
- When CTRLA.CPOL is '1', the data is changed on the falling edge of XCK and sampled on the rising edge of XCK.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 33-4. Synchronous Mode XCK Timing



When the clock is provided through XCK (CTRLA.MODE = 0x0), the Shift registers operate directly on the XCK clock. This means that XCK is not synchronized with the system clock and, therefore, can operate at frequencies up to the system frequency.

33.6.2.4. Data Register

The USART Transmit Data register (TxDATA) and USART Receive Data register (RxDATA) share the same I/O address, referred to as the Data register (DATA). Writing the DATA register will update the TxDATA register. Reading the DATA register will return the contents of the RxDATA register.

33.6.2.5. Data Transmission

Data transmission is initiated by writing the data to be sent into the DATA register. Then, the data in TxDATA will be moved to the shift register when the shift register is empty and ready to send a new frame. After the shift register is loaded with data, the data frame will be transmitted.

When the entire data frame including stop bit has been transmitted (both the Tx buffer and the shift register are empty) and no new data was written to DATA register, the Transmit Complete interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.TXC) will be set, and the optional interrupt will be generated.

The Data Register Empty flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.DRE) indicates that the register is empty and ready for new data. The DATA register should only be written to when INTFLAG.DRE is set.

33.6.2.5.1. Disabling the Transmitter

The transmitter is disabled by writing '0' to the Transmitter Enable bit in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.TXEN).

Disabling the transmitter completes only after any ongoing and pending transmissions are completed; in other words, there are no data in the Transmit Shift register and TxDATA to transmit.

33.6.2.6. Data Reception

The receiver accepts data when a valid Start bit is detected. Each bit following the Start bit is sampled according to the baud rate or XCK clock and shifted into the receive Shift register until the first Stop bit of a frame is received. The second Stop bit is ignored by the receiver.

When the first Stop bit is received and a complete serial frame is present in the Receive Shift register, the contents of the Shift register are moved into the two-level receive buffer. Then, the Receive Complete Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.RXC) is set and the optional interrupt is generated.

The received data can be read from the DATA register when the Receive Complete Interrupt flag is set.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

33.6.2.6.1. Disabling the Receiver

Writing '0' to the Receiver Enable bit in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.RXEN) disables the receiver, flushes the two-level receive buffer and data from ongoing receptions are lost.

33.6.2.6.2. Error Bits

The USART receiver has three error bits in the Status (STATUS) register:

- Frame Error (FERR)
- Buffer Overflow (BUFOVF)
- Parity Error (PERR)

When an error happens, the corresponding error bit is set until it is cleared by writing '1' to it. These bits are also cleared automatically when the receiver is disabled.

There are two methods for buffer overflow notification, selected by the Immediate Buffer Overflow Notification bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.IBON):

- When CTRLA.IBON = 1, STATUS.BUFOVF is raised immediately upon buffer overflow. Software can, then, empty the receive FIFO by reading RxDATA until the Receiver Complete Interrupt flag (INTFLAG.RXC) is cleared.
- When CTRLA.IBON = 0, the Buffer Overflow condition is attending data through the receive FIFO, which, then, sets the INTFLAG.ERROR bit. After the received data are read, STATUS.BUFOVF (and INTFLAG.ERROR) is set along with INTFLAG.RXC.

33.6.2.6.3. Asynchronous Data Reception

The USART includes a clock recovery and data recovery unit for handling asynchronous data reception.

The clock recovery logic can synchronize the incoming asynchronous serial frames at the RxD pin to the internally generated baud-rate clock.

The data recovery logic samples and applies a low-pass filter to each incoming bit, thereby improving the noise immunity of the receiver.

33.6.2.6.4. Asynchronous Operational Range

The operational range of the asynchronous reception depends on the accuracy of the internal baud-rate clock, the rate of the incoming frames and the frame size (in number of bits). In addition, the operational range of the receiver depends on the difference between the received bit rate and the internally-generated baud rate. If the baud rate of an external transmitter is too high or too low compared to the internally-generated baud rate, the receiver is not able to synchronize the frames to the start bit.

There are two possible sources for a mismatch in the baud rate:

- First, the reference clock always has some minor instability.
- Second, the baud-rate generator cannot always do an exact division of the reference clock frequency to get the baud rate desired.

In this case, the BAUD register value must be set to give the lowest possible error. See *Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator* from Related Links.

The following table provides an overview of the recommended maximum receiver baud-rate errors for various character sizes.

Table 33-3. Asynchronous Receiver Error for 16-fold Oversampling

D (Data Bits+Parity)	R_{SLOW} [%]	R_{FAST} [%]	Max. Total Error [%]	Recommended Max. Rx Error [%]
5	94.12	107.69	+5.88/-7.69	±2.5
6	94.92	106.67	+5.08/-6.67	±2.0
7	95.52	105.88	+4.48/-5.88	±2.0

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 33-3. Asynchronous Receiver Error for 16-fold Oversampling (continued)

D (Data Bits+Parity)	R_{SLOW} [%]	R_{FAST} [%]	Max. Total Error [%]	Recommended Max. Rx Error [%]
8	96.00	105.26	+4.00/-5.26	±2.0
9	96.39	104.76	+3.61/-4.76	±1.5
10	96.70	104.35	+3.30/-4.35	±1.5

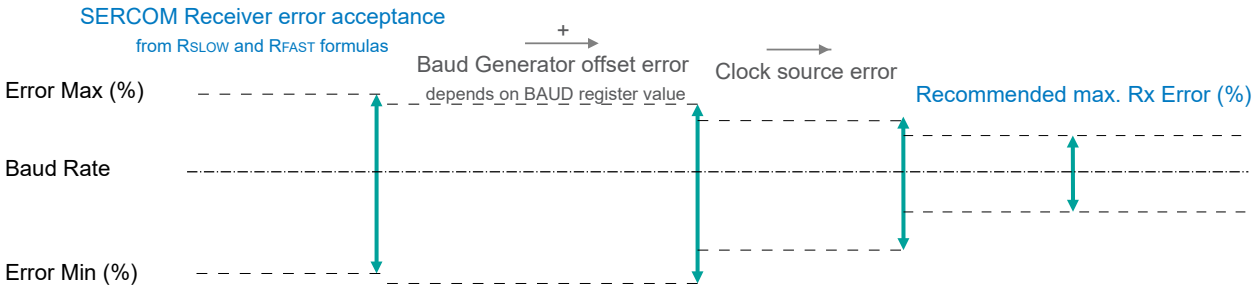
The following equations calculate the ratio of the incoming data rate and internal receiver baud rate:

$$R_{SLOW} = \frac{(D+1)S}{S-1+D\cdot S+S_F} \quad , \quad R_{FAST} = \frac{(D+2)S}{(D+1)S+S_M}$$

- R_{SLOW} is the ratio of the slowest incoming data rate that can be accepted in relation to the receiver baud rate.
- R_{FAST} is the ratio of the fastest incoming data rate that can be accepted in relation to the receiver baud rate.
- D is the sum of the character size and parity size (D = 5 to 10 bits).
- S is the number of samples per bit (S = 16, 8 or 3).
- S_F is the first sample number used for majority voting (S_F = 7, 3 or 2) when CTRLA.SAMPA = 0.
- S_M is the middle sample number used for majority voting (S_M = 8, 4 or 2) when CTRLA.SAMPA = 0.

The recommended maximum RX Error assumes that the receiver and transmitter equally divide the maximum total error. Its connection to the SERCOM Receiver error acceptance is depicted in this figure:

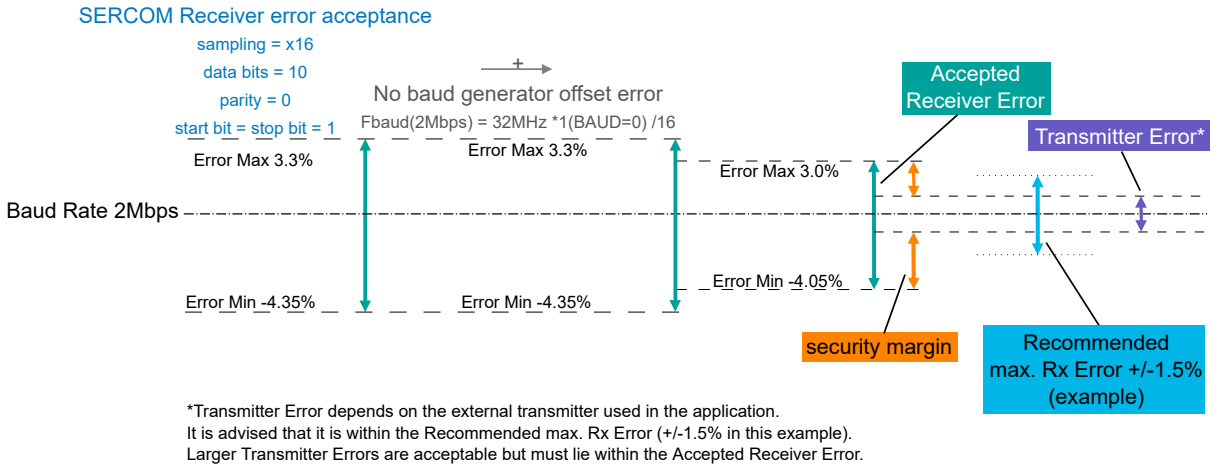
Figure 33-5. USART RX Error Calculation



The recommendation values in the table above accommodate errors of the clock source and the baud generator. The following figure illustrates an example for a baud rate of 3 Mbps:

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 33-6. USART RX Error Calculation Example



Related Links

Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator

33.6.3. Additional Features

33.6.3.1. Parity

Even or odd parity can be selected for error checking by writing 0x1 to the Frame Format bit field in the Control A register (CTRLA.FORM).

If even parity is selected (CTRLB.PMODE = 0), the Parity bit of an outgoing frame is '1' if the data contains an odd number of bits that are '1', making the total number of '1' even.

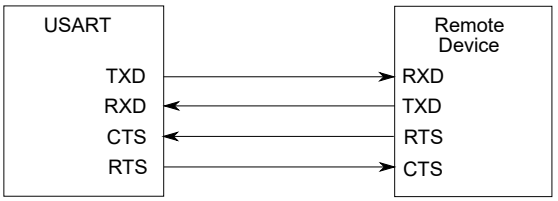
If odd parity is selected (CTRLB.PMODE = 1), the Parity bit of an outgoing frame is '1' if the data contains an even number of bits that are '1', making the total number of '1' odd.

When parity checking is enabled, the parity checker calculates the parity of the data bits in incoming frames and compares the result with the Parity bit of the corresponding frame. If a parity error is detected, the Parity Error bit in the Status register (STATUS.PERR) is set.

33.6.3.2. Hardware Handshaking

The USART features an out-of-band hardware handshaking flow control mechanism, implemented by connecting the RTS and CTS pins with the remote device, as illustrated in the following figure.

Figure 33-7. Connection with a Remote Device for Hardware Handshaking



Hardware handshaking is only available in the following configuration:

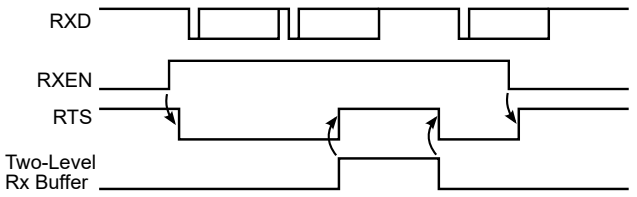
- USART with internal clock (CTRLA.MODE = 1)
- Asynchronous mode (CTRLA.CMODE = 0)
- Flow control pinout (CTRLA.TXPO = 2)

When the receiver is disabled or the receive FIFO is full, the receiver drives the RTS pin high. This notifies the remote device to stop the transfer after the ongoing transmission. Enabling and

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

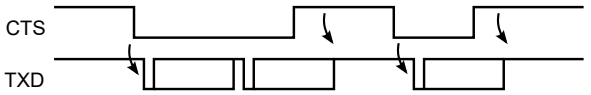
disabling the receiver by writing to CTRLB.RXEN will set/clear the RTS pin after a synchronization delay. When the receive FIFO goes full, RTS is set immediately and the frame being received is stored in the Shift register until the receive FIFO is no longer full.

Figure 33-8. Receiver Behavior when Operating with Hardware Handshaking



The current CTS Status is in the STATUS register (STATUS.CTS). Character transmission starts only if STATUS.CTS = 0. When CTS is set, the transmitter completes the ongoing transmission and stops transmitting.

Figure 33-9. Transmitter Behavior when Operating with Hardware Handshaking



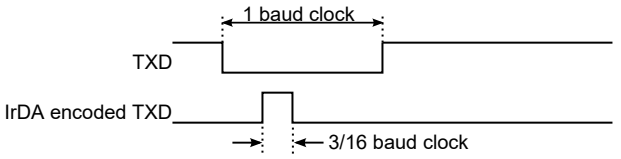
33.6.3.3. IrDA Modulation and Demodulation

Transmission and reception can be encoded IrDA compliant up to 115.2 kbps. IrDA modulation and demodulation work in the following configuration:

- IrDA encoding enabled (CTRLB.ENC = 1)
- Asynchronous mode (CTRLA.CMODE = 0)
- 16x sample rate (CTRLA.SAMPR[0] = 0)

During transmission, each low bit is transmitted as a high pulse. The pulse width is 3/16 of the baud rate period, as illustrated in the following figure.

Figure 33-10. IrDA Transmit Encoding



The reception decoder has two main functions:

- The first is to synchronize the incoming data to the IrDA baud rate counter. Synchronization is performed at the start of each zero pulse.
- The second main function is to decode incoming RX data. If a pulse width meets the minimum length set by configuration (RXPL.RXPL), it is accepted. When the baud rate counter reaches its middle value (1/2 bit length), it is transferred to the receiver.

Notes: The polarity of the transmitter and receiver are opposite:

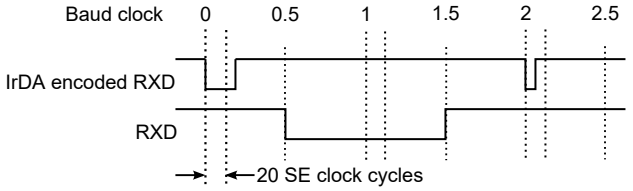
- During transmission, a '0' bit is transmitted as a '1' pulse
- During reception, an accepted '0' pulse is received as a '0' bit

> **Example:** The following figure illustrates reception where RXPL.RXPL is set to 19. This indicates that the pulse width must be at least 20 SE clock cycles. When using BAUD = 0xE666 or 160 SE cycles per bit, this corresponds to 2/16 baud clock as

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

minimum pulse width required. In this case, the first bit is accepted as a '0', the second bit is a '1' and the third bit is also a '1'. A low pulse is rejected because it does not meet the minimum requirement of 2/16 baud clock.

Figure 33-11. IrDA Receive Decoding



33.6.3.4. Break Character Detection and Auto-Baud

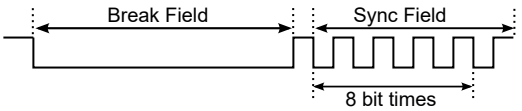
Break character detection and auto-baud are available in this configuration:

- Auto-baud frame format (CTRLA.FORM = 0x04 or 0x05)
- Asynchronous mode (CTRLA.CMODE = 0)
- 16x sample rate using fractional baud rate generation (CTRLA.SAMPR = 1)

The USART uses a break detection threshold of greater than 11 nominal bit times at the configured baud rate. At any time, if more than 11 consecutive dominant bits are detected on the bus, the USART detects a break field. When a break field is detected, the Receive Break Interrupt Flag (INTFLAG.RXBRK) is set and the USART expects the sync field character to be 0x55. This field is used to update the actual baud rate to stay synchronized. If the received sync character is not 0x55, then the Inconsistent Sync Field error flag (STATUS.ISF) is set along with the Error Interrupt Flag (INTFLAG.ERROR) and the baud rate is unchanged.

The auto-baud follows the LIN format. All LIN Frames start with a break field followed by a sync field.

Figure 33-12. LIN Break and Sync Fields



After a break field is detected and the Start bit of the sync field is detected, a counter is started. The counter is, then, incremented for the next 8 bit times of the sync field. At the end of these 8 bit times, the counter is stopped. At this moment, the 13 MSb of the counter (value divided by 8) gives the new clock divider (BAUD.BAUD) and the 3 LSb of this value (the remainder) gives the new Fractional Part (BAUD.FP).

When the sync field is received, the clock divider (BAUD.BAUD) and the Fractional Part (BAUD.FP) are updated after a synchronization delay. After the break and sync fields are received, multiple characters of data can be received.

33.6.3.5. LIN Host

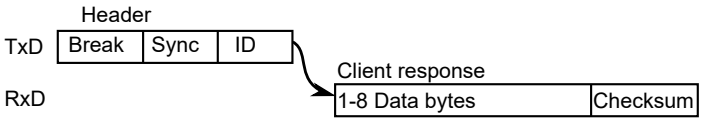
LIN Host is available with the following configuration:

- LIN Host format (CTRLA.FORM = 0x02)
- Asynchronous mode (CTRLA.CMODE = 0)
- 16x sample rate using fractional baud rate generation (CTRLA.SAMPR = 1)

LIN frames start with a header transmitted by the Host. The header consists of the break, sync and identifier fields. After the Host transmits the header, the addressed Client responds with 1-8 bytes of data plus checksum.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 33-13. LIN Frame Format



Using the LIN command field (CTRLB.LINCMD), the complete header can be automatically transmitted or software can control transmission of the various header components.

When CTRLB.LINCMD = 0x1, software controls transmission of the LIN header. In this case, software uses the following sequence:

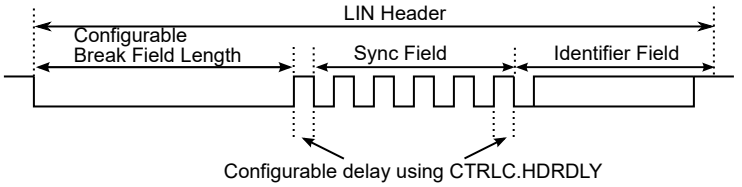
- CTRLB.LINCMD is written to 0x1.
- DATA register is written to 0x00. This triggers transmission of the break field by hardware.
  Note: Writing the DATA register with any other value is also result in the transmission of the break field by hardware.
- DATA register is written to 0x55. The 0x55 value (sync) is transmitted.
- DATA register is written to the identifier. The identifier is transmitted.

When CTRLB.LINCMD = 0x2, hardware controls transmission of the LIN header. In this case, software uses the following sequence:

- CTRLB.LINCMD is written to 0x2.
- DATA register is written to the identifier. This triggers the transmission of the complete header by hardware. First, the break field is transmitted. Next, the sync field is transmitted and, finally, the identifier is transmitted.

In LIN Host mode, the length of the break field is programmable using the break length field (CTRLC.BRKLEN). When the LIN header command is used (CTRLB.LINCMD = 0x2), the delay between the break and sync fields, in addition to the delay between the sync and ID fields, are configurable using the header delay field (CTRLC.HDRDLY). When manual transmission is used (CTRLB.LINCMD = 0x1), software controls the delay between break and sync.

Figure 33-14. LIN Header Generation



After header transmission is complete, the Client responds with 1-8 data bytes plus checksum.

33.6.3.6. RS485

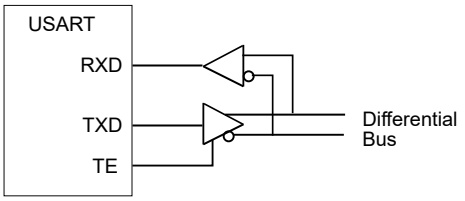
RS485 is available with the following configuration:

- USART frame format (CTRLA.FORM = 0x00 or 0x01)
- RS485 pinout (CTRLA.TXPO = 0x3)

The RS485 feature enables control of an external line driver as illustrated in the following figure. While operating in RS485 mode, the transmit enable pin (TE) is driven high when the transmitter is active.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 33-15. RS485 Bus Connection



The TE pin remains high for the complete frame including the stop bit(s). If a Guard Time is programmed in the Control C register (CTRLC.GTIME), the line remains driven after the last character completion. The following figure illustrates a transfer with one stop bit and CTRLC.GTIME = 3.

Figure 33-16. Example of TE Drive with Guard Time

The Transmit Complete interrupt flag (INTFLAG.TXC) is raised after the guard time is complete and TE goes low.

33.6.3.7. ISO 7816 for Smart Card Interfacing

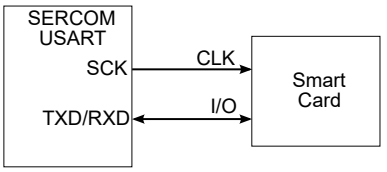
The SERCOM USART features an ISO/IEC 7816-compatible operating mode. This mode permits interfacing with smart cards and Security Access Modules (SAM) communicating through an ISO 7816 link. Both T = 0 and T = 1 protocols defined by the ISO 7816 specification are supported.

ISO 7816 is available with the following configuration:

- ISO 7816 format (CTRLA.FORM = 0x07)
- Inverse transmission and reception (CTRLA.RXINV = 1 and CTRLA.TXINV = 1)
- Single bidirectional data line (CTRLA.TXPO and CTRLA.RXPO configured to use the same data pin)
- Even parity (CTRLB.PMODE = 0)
- 8-bit character size (CTRLB.CHSIZE = 0)
- T = 0 (CTRLA.CMODE = 1) or T = 1 (CTRLA.CMODE = 0)

ISO 7816 is a half-duplex communication on a single bidirectional line. The USART connects to a smart card as shown below. The output is only driven when the USART is transmitting. The USART is considered the host of the communication as it generates the clock.

Figure 33-17. Connection of a Smart Card to the SERCOM USART



ISO 7816 characters are specified as 8 bits with even parity. The USART must be configured accordingly.

The USART cannot operate concurrently in both receiver and transmitter modes as the communication is unidirectional. It has to be configured according to the required mode by enabling or disabling either the receiver or the transmitter as desired. Enabling both the receiver and the transmitter at the same time in ISO 7816 mode may lead to unpredictable results.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The ISO 7816 specification defines an inverse transmission format. Data bits of the character must be transmitted on the I/O line at their negative value (CTRLA.RXINV = 1 and CTRLA.TXINV = 1).

When the SERCOM USART is in the ISO7816 mode, the SERCOM bus clock continues to run in Stand-by Sleep mode, causing extra power consumption. Disable USART before entering the Sleep mode.

Protocol T = 0

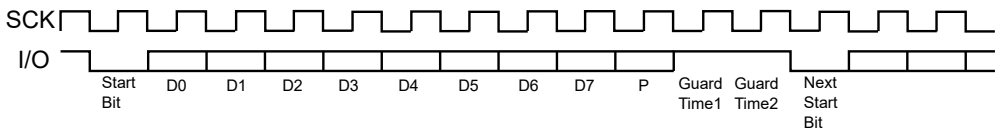
In T = 0 protocol, a character is made up of:

- One start bit
- Eight data bits
- One parity bit
- One guard time, which lasts two bit times

The transfer is synchronous (CTRLA.CMODE = 1). The transmitter shifts out the bits and does not drive the I/O line during the guard time. Additional guard time can be added by programming the Guard Time (CTRLC.GTIME).

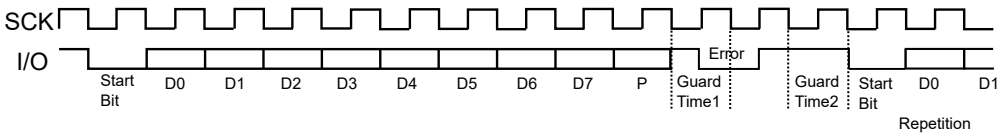
If no parity error is detected, the I/O line remains '1' during the guard time and the transmitter can continue with the transmission of the next character, as illustrated in the following figure.

Figure 33-18. T = 0 Protocol without Parity Error



If a parity error is detected by the receiver, it drives the I/O line to '0' during the guard time, as illustrated in the following figure. This error bit is also named NACK, for Non Acknowledge. In this case, the character lasts '1' bit time more, as the guard time length is the same and is added to the error bit time, which lasts '1' bit time.

Figure 33-19. T = 0 Protocol with Parity Error



When the USART is the receiver and it detects a parity error, the parity error bit in the Status Register (STATUS.PERR) is set and the character is not written to the receive FIFO.

Receive Error Counter

The receiver also records the total number of errors (receiver parity errors and NACKs from the remote transmitter) up to a maximum of 255. This can be read in the Receive Error Count (RXERRCNT) register. RXERRCNT is automatically cleared on read.

Receive NACK Inhibit

The receiver can also be configured to inhibit error generation. This can be achieved by setting the Inhibit Not Acknowledge (CTRLC.INACK) bit. If CTRLC.INACK is '1', no error signal is driven on the I/O line even if a parity error is detected. Moreover, if CTRLC.INACK is set, the erroneous received character is stored in the receive FIFO and the STATUS.PERR bit is set. Inhibit Not Acknowledge (CTRLC.INACK) takes priority over disable successive receive NACK (CTRLC.DSNACK).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Transmit Character Repetition

When the USART is transmitting a character and gets a NACK, it can automatically repeat the character before moving on to the next character. Repetition is enabled by writing the Maximum Iterations register (CTRLC.MAXITER) to a non-zero value. The USART repeats the character the number of times specified in CTRLC.MAXITER.

When the USART repetition number reaches the programmed value in CTRLC.MAXITER, the STATUS.ITER bit is set and the internal iteration counter is Reset. If the repetition of the character is acknowledged by the receiver before the maximum iteration is reached, the repetitions are stopped and the iteration counter is cleared.

Disable Successive Receive NACK

The receiver can limit the number of successive NACKs sent back to the remote transmitter. This is programmed by setting the Disable Successive NACK bit (CTRLC.DSNACK). The maximum number of NACKs transmitted is programmed in the CTRLC.MAXITER field. As soon as the maximum is reached, the character is considered correct, an acknowledge is sent on the line, the STATUS.ITER bit is set and the internal iteration counter is Reset.

Protocol T = 1

When operating in ISO7816 protocol T = 1, the transmission is asynchronous (CTRL1.CMODE = 0) with one or two stop bits. After the stop bits are sent, the transmitter does not drive the I/O line.

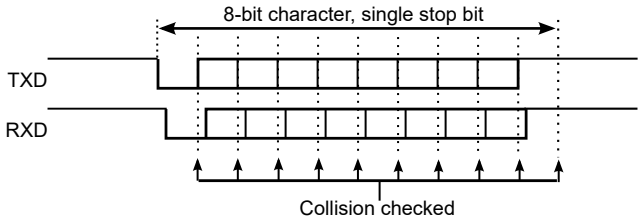
Parity is generated when transmitting and checked when receiving. Parity error detection sets the STATUS.PERR bit and the erroneous character is written to the receive FIFO. When using T = 1 protocol, the receiver does not signal errors on the I/O line and the transmitter does not retransmit.

33.6.3.8. Collision Detection

When the receiver and transmitter are connected either through pin configuration or externally, transmit collision can be detected after selecting the Collision Detection Enable bit in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.COLDEN = 1). To detect collision, the receiver and transmitter must be enabled (CTRLB.RXEN = 1 and CTRLB.TXEN = 1).

Collision detection is performed for each bit transmitted by comparing the received value with the transmit value, as illustrated in the following figure. While the transmitter is idle (no transmission in progress), characters can be received on RxD without triggering a collision.

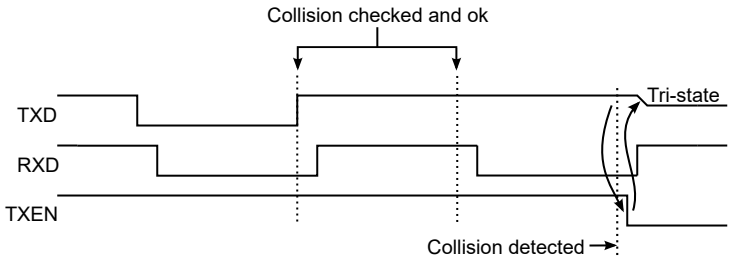
Figure 33-20. Collision Checking



The following figure illustrates the conditions for a collision detection. In this case, the Start bit and the first Data bit are received with the same value as transmitted. The second received Data bit is found to be different than the transmitted bit at the detection point, which indicates a collision.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 33-21. Collision Detected



When a collision is detected, the USART follows this sequence:

1. Abort the current transfer.
2. Flush the transmit buffer.
3. Disable transmitter (CTRLB.TXEN = 0)
   - This is done after a synchronization delay. The CTRLB Synchronization Busy bit (SYNCBUSY.CTRLB) is set until this is complete.
   - After disabling, the TxD pin is tri-stated.
4. Set the Collision Detected bit (STATUS.COLL) along with the Error Interrupt Flag (INTFLAG.ERROR).
5. Set the Transmit Complete Interrupt Flag (INTFLAG.TXC) because the transmit buffer no longer contains data.

After a collision, software must manually enable the transmitter again before continuing, after confirming that the CTRLB Synchronization Busy bit (SYNCBUSY.CTRLB) is not set.

33.6.3.9. Loop-Back Mode

For Loop-Back mode, configure the Receive Data Pinout (CTRLA.RXPO) and Transmit Data Pinout (CTRLA.TXPO) to use the same data pins for transmit and receive. The loop-back is through the pad, so the signal is also available externally.

33.6.3.10. Start-of-Frame Detection

The USART start-of-frame detector can wake up the CPU when it detects a Start bit. In Standby Sleep mode, the internal fast start-up oscillator must be selected as the GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE source.

When a 1-to-0 transition is detected on RxD, the 8 MHz Internal Oscillator is powered up and the USART clock is enabled. After start-up, the rest of the data frame can be received, provided that the baud rate is slow enough in relation to the fast start-up internal oscillator start-up time. For more details, see *Electrical Characteristics* from Related Links. The start-up time of this oscillator varies with supply voltage and temperature.

The USART start-of-frame detection works both in Asynchronous and Synchronous modes. It is enabled by writing '1' to the Start of Frame Detection Enable bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.SFDE).

If the Receive Start Interrupt Enable bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET.RXS) is set, the Receive Start interrupt is generated immediately when a start is detected.

When using start-of-frame detection without the Receive Start interrupt, start detection will force the 8 MHz internal oscillator and USART clock active while the frame is being received. In this case, the CPU will not wake up until the receive complete interrupt is generated.

Related Links

Electrical Characteristics

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

33.6.3.11. Sample Adjustment

In Asynchronous mode (CTRLA.CMODE = 0), three samples in the middle are used to determine the value based on majority voting. The three samples used for voting can be selected using the Sample Adjustment bit field in the Control A register (CTRLA.SAMPA). When CTRLA.SAMPA = 0, samples 7-8-9 are used for 16x oversampling and samples 3-4-5 are used for 8x oversampling.

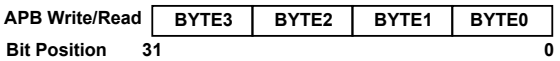
33.6.3.12. 32-Bit Extension

For better system bus utilization, 32-bit data receive and transmit can be enabled separately by writing to the Data 32-bit bit field in the Control C register (CTRLC.DATA32B). When enabled, writes and/or reads to the DATA register are 32-bit in size.

If frames are not multiples of 4 bytes, the length counter (LENGTH.LEN) and length enable (LENGTH.LENEN) must be configured before the data transfer begins, and LENGTH.LEN must be enabled only when CTRLC.DATA32B is enabled.

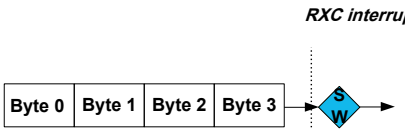
The following figure illustrates the order of transmit and receive when using a 32-bit extension. Bytes are transmitted or received and stored in order from 0 to 3. Only 8-bit and smaller character sizes are supported. If the character size is less than 8 bits, characters will still be 8-bit aligned within the 32-bit APB write or read. The unused bits within each byte is zero for received data and unused for transmit data.

Figure 33-22. 32-bit Extension Ordering



A receive transaction using a 32-bit extension is illustrated in the following figure. The Receive Complete flag (INTFLAG.RXC) is raised every four received bytes. For transmit transactions, the Data Register Empty flag (INTFLAG.DRE) is raised instead of INTFLAG.RXC.

Figure 33-23. 32-Bit Extension Receive Operation



Data Length Configuration

When the Data Length Enable bit field in the Length register (LENGTH.LENEN) is written to 0x1 or 0x2, the Data Length bit (LENGTH.LEN) determines the number of characters to be transmitted or received from 1 to 255.

Note: There is one internal length counter that can be used for either transmit (LENGTH.LENEN = 0x1) or receive (LENGTH.LENEN = 0x2) but not for both simultaneously.

The LENGTH register must be written before the frame begins. If LENGTH.LEN is not a multiple of 4 bytes, the final INTFLAG.RXC/DRE interrupt is raised when the last byte is received/sent. The internal length counter is reset when LENGTH.LEN is reached or when LENGTH.LENEN is written to 0x0.

Writing the LENGTH register while a frame is in progress produces unpredictable results. If LENGTH.LENEN is not set and a frame is not a multiple of 4 bytes, the remainder may be lost. Attempting to use the length counter for transmit and receive at the same time produces unpredictable results.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

33.6.4. DMA, Interrupts and Events

Table 33-4. Module Request for SERCOM USART

Condition	Request		
	DMA	Interrupt	Event
Data Register Empty (DRE)	Yes (request cleared when data is written)	Yes	NA
Receive Complete (RXC)	Yes (request cleared when data is read)	Yes	
Transmit Complete (TXC)	NA	Yes	
Receive Start (RXS)	NA	Yes	
Clear to Send Input Change (CTSIC)	NA	Yes	
Receive Break (RXBRK)	NA	Yes	
Error (ERROR)	NA	Yes	

33.6.4.1. DMA Operation

The USART generates the following DMA requests:

- Data received (RX) – The request is set when data is available in the receive FIFO. The request is cleared when DATA is read.
- Data transmit (TX) – The request is set when the transmit buffer (TX DATA) is empty. The request is cleared when DATA is written.

33.6.4.2. Interrupts

The USART has the following interrupt sources. These are asynchronous interrupts and can wake up the device from any sleep mode:

- Data Register Empty (DRE)
- Receive Complete (RXC)
- Transmit Complete (TXC)
- Receive Start (RXS)
- Clear to Send Input Change (CTSIC)
- Received Break (RXBRK)
- Error (ERROR)

Each interrupt source has its own Interrupt flag. The Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG) is set when the Interrupt condition is met. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET) and disabled by writing '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR). The status of enabled interrupts can be read from either INTENSET or INTENCLR.

An interrupt request is generated when the Interrupt flag is set and if the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until either the Interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled or the USART is reset. For details on clearing Interrupt flags, see *INTFLAG* from Related Links.

The value of INTFLAG indicates which interrupt is executed.
Note: Interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests. See *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from Related Links.

Related Links

Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

INTFLAG

Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

33.6.4.3. Events

Not applicable.

33.6.5. Sleep Mode Operation

The behavior in Sleep mode is dependent on the clock source and the Run In Standby bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.RUNSTDBY):

- Internal clocking, CTRLA.RUNSTDBY = 1 – GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE can be enabled in all sleep modes. Any interrupt can wake up the device.
- External clocking, CTRLA.RUNSTDBY = 1 – The Receive Complete interrupt(s) can wake up the device.
- Internal clocking, CTRLA.RUNSTDBY = 0 – The internal clock is disabled, after any ongoing transfer is complete. The Receive Complete interrupt(s) can wake up the device.
- External clocking, CTRLA.RUNSTDBY = 0 – The external clock is disconnected, after any ongoing transfer is complete. All reception is dropped.

33.6.6. Synchronization

Due to asynchronicity between the main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read.

The following bits are synchronized when written:

- Software Reset bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.SWRST)
- Enable bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.ENABLE)
- Receiver Enable bit in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.RXEN)
- Transmitter Enable bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.TXEN)

Note: CTRLB.RXEN is write-synchronized somewhat differently. See the *CTRLB* register from Related Links.

Required write synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized property in the register description.

Related Links

CTRLB

Control B

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

33.7. Register Summary

For PIC32CX2051BZ62132, see the *SERCOM0/SERCOM1/SERCOM2/SERCOM3/SERCOM4/SERCOM5* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for the base address based on the SERCOM instant used.

For PIC32CX2051BZ66048, see the *SERCOM0/SERCOM1/SERCOM2/SERCOM3/SERCOM6* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for the base address based on the SERCOM instant used.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CTRLA	7:0	RUNSTDBY			MODE[2:0]			ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	SAMPR[2:0]					TXINV	RXINV	IBON
		23:16	SAMPA[1:0]		RXPO[1:0]				TXPO[1:0]	
		31:24		DORD	CPOL	CMODE	FORM[3:0]			
0x04	CTRLB	7:0		SBMODE				CHSIZE[2:0]		
		15:8			PMODE			ENC		COLDEN
		23:16							RXEN	TXEN
		31:24							LINCMD[1:0]	
0x08	CTRLC	7:0						GTIME[2:0]		
		15:8					HDRDLY[1:0]		BRKLEN[1:0]	
		23:16			MAXITER[2:0]				DSNACK	INACK
		31:24							DATA32B[1:0]	
0x0C	BAUD	7:0	BAUD[7:0]							
		15:8	BAUD[15:8]							
0x0E	RXPL	7:0	RXPL[7:0]							
0x0F ... 0x13	Reserved									
0x14	INTENCLR	7:0	ERROR		RXBRK	CTSIC		RXC	TXC	DRE
0x15	Reserved									
0x16	INTENSET	7:0	ERROR		RXBRK	CTSIC		RXC	TXC	DRE
0x17	Reserved									
0x18	INTFLAG	7:0	ERROR		RXBRK	CTSIC		RXC	TXC	DRE
0x19	Reserved									
0x1A	STATUS	7:0	ITER	TXE	COLL	ISF	CTS	BUFOVF	FERR	PERR
		15:8								
0x1C	SYNCBUSY	7:0				LENGTH	RXERRCNT	CTRLB	ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x20	RXERRCNT	7:0	RXERRCNT[7:0]							
0x21	Reserved									
0x22	LENGTH	7:0	LEN[7:0]							
		15:8							LENEN[1:0]	
0x24 ... 0x27	Reserved									
0x28	DATA	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x2C ... 0x2F	Reserved									
0x30	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGSTOP

Related Links

Product Memory Mapping Overview

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

33.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers require synchronization when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the Read-Synchronized and/or Write-Synchronized property in each individual register description.

Optional write protection by the PAC is denoted by the PAC Write Protection property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the module is disabled. Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in each individual register description.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

33.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected, Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
		DORD	CPOL	CMODE	FORM[3:0]			
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SAMPA[1:0]		RXPO[1:0]				TXPO[1:0]	
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0			0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SAMPR[2:0]					TXINV	RXINV	IBON
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0			0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RUNSTDBY			MODE[2:0]			ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0			0	0	0	0	0

Bit 30 – DORD Data Order
This bit selects the data order when a character is shifted out from the Data register.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	MSB is transmitted first.
1	LSB is transmitted first.

Bit 29 – CPOL Clock Polarity
This bit selects the relationship between data output change and data input sampling in the Synchronous mode.
This bit is not synchronized.

CPOL	TxD Change	RxD Sample
0x0	Rising XCK edge	Falling XCK edge
0x1	Falling XCK edge	Rising XCK edge

Bit 28 – CMODE Communication Mode
This bit selects asynchronous or synchronous communication.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Asynchronous communication.
1	Synchronous communication.

Bits 27:24 – FORM[3:0] Frame Format
These bits define the frame format.
These bits are not synchronized.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

FORM[3:0]	Description
0x0	USART frame
0x1	USART frame with parity
0x2	LIN Host - Break and sync generation. See LIN Command (CTRLB.LINCMD).
0x3	Reserved
0x4	Auto-baud (LIN Client) - break detection and auto-baud.
0x5	Auto-baud - break detection and auto-baud with parity
0x6	Reserved
0x7	ISO 7816
0x8-0xF	Reserved

Bits 23:22 – SAMPA[1:0] Sample Adjustment
These bits define the sample adjustment.
These bits are not synchronized.

SAMPA[1:0]	16x Over-sampling (CTRLA.SAMPR=0 or 1)	8x Over-sampling (CTRLA.SAMPR=2 or 3)
0x0	7-8-9	3-4-5
0x1	9-10-11	4-5-6
0x2	11-12-13	5-6-7
0x3	13-14-15	6-7-8

Bits 21:20 – RXPO[1:0] Receive Data Pinout
These bits define the receive data (RxD) pin configuration.
These bits are not synchronized.

RXPO[1:0]	Name	Description
0x0	PAD[0]	SERCOM PAD[0] is used for data reception
0x1	PAD[1]	SERCOM PAD[1] is used for data reception
0x2	PAD[2]	SERCOM PAD[2] is used for data reception
0x3	PAD[3]	SERCOM PAD[3] is used for data reception

Bits 17:16 – TXPO[1:0] Transmit Data Pinout
These bits define the transmit data (TxD) and XCK pin configurations.
This bit is not synchronized.

TXPO	TxD Pin Location	XCK Pin Location (When Applicable)	RTS/TE	CTS
0x0	SERCOM PAD[0]	SERCOM PAD[1]	NA	NA
0x1	Reserved			
0x2	SERCOM PAD[0]	NA	SERCOM PAD[2]	SERCOM PAD[3]
0x3	SERCOM_PAD[0]	SERCOM_PAD[1]	SERCOM_PAD[2]	NA

Bits 15:13 – SAMPR[2:0] Sample Rate
These bits select the sample rate.
These bits are not synchronized.

SAMPR[2:0]	Description
0x0	16x over-sampling using arithmetic baud rate generation.
0x1	16x over-sampling using fractional baud rate generation.
0x2	8x over-sampling using arithmetic baud rate generation.
0x3	8x over-sampling using fractional baud rate generation.
0x4	3x over-sampling using arithmetic baud rate generation.
0x5-0x7	Reserved

Bit 10 – TXINV Transmit Data Invert
This bit controls whether the transmit data (TxD) is inverted or not.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Note: Start, parity and stop bit(s) are unchanged. When enabled, parity is calculated on the inverted data.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	TxD is not inverted.
1	TxD is inverted.

Bit 9 – RXINV Receive Data Invert

This bit controls whether the receive data (RxD) is inverted or not.
Note: Start, parity and stop bit(s) are unchanged. When enabled, parity is calculated on the inverted data.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	RxD is not inverted.
1	RxD is inverted.

Bit 8 – IBON Immediate Buffer Overflow Notification

This bit controls when the Buffer Overflow Status bit (STATUS.BUFOVF) is asserted when a buffer overflow occurs.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	STATUS.BUFOVF is asserted when it occurs in the data stream.
1	STATUS.BUFOVF is asserted immediately upon buffer overflow.

Bit 7 – RUNSTDBY Run In Standby

This bit defines the functionality in Standby Sleep mode.
This bit is not synchronized.

RUNSTDBY	External Clock	Internal Clock
0x0	External clock is disconnected when ongoing transfer is finished. All reception is dropped.	Generic clock is disabled when ongoing transfer is finished. The device will not wake up on Transfer Complete interrupt unless the appropriate ONDEMAND bits are set in the clocking chain.
0x1	Wake on Receive Complete interrupt.	Generic clock is enabled in all sleep modes. Any interrupt can wake up the device.

Bits 4:2 – MODE[2:0] Operating Mode

These bits select the USART serial communication interface of the SERCOM.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Description
0x0	USART with external clock
0x1	USART with internal clock

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable

Due to synchronization, there is a delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRLA.ENABLE reads back immediately and the Enable Synchronization Busy bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) is set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE is cleared when the operation is complete.
This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled or being disabled.
1	The peripheral is enabled or being enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit resets all registers in the SERCOM, except DBGCTRL, to their initial state and the SERCOM is disabled.
Writing '1' to CTRLA.SWRST always takes precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write operation are discarded. Any register write access during the ongoing Reset results in an APB error.
Reading any register returns the Reset value of the register.
Due to synchronization, there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST and SYNCBUSY.SWRST will both be cleared when the Reset is complete.
This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	There is no reset operation ongoing.
1	The reset operation is ongoing.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

33.8.2. Control B

Name: CTRLB
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected, Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
							LINCMD[1:0]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							RXEN	TXEN
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			PMODE			ENC		COLDEN
Access			R/W			R/W		R/W
Reset			0			0		0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		SBMODE				CHSIZE[2:0]		
Access		R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0				0	0	0

Bits 25:24 – LINCMD[1:0] LIN Command
These bits define the LIN header transmission control. This field is only valid in LIN Host mode (CTRLA.FORM = LIN Host).
These are strobe bits and always reads back as '0'.
These bits are not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0x0	Normal USART transmission.
0x1	Break field is transmitted when DATA is written.
0x2	Break, sync and identifier are automatically transmitted when DATA is written with the identifier.
0x3	Reserved

Bit 17 – RXEN Receiver Enable
Writing '0' to this bit disables the USART receiver. Disabling the receiver flushes the receive buffer and clears the FERR, PERR and BUFOVF bits in the STATUS register.
Writing '1' to CTRLB.RXEN when the USART is disabled sets CTRLB.RXEN immediately. When the USART is enabled, CTRLB.RXEN is cleared and SYNCBUSY.CTRLB is set and remains set until the receiver is enabled. When the receiver is enabled, CTRLB.RXEN reads back as '1'.
Writing '1' to CTRLB.RXEN when the USART is enabled sets SYNCBUSY.CTRLB, which remains set until the receiver is enabled and CTRLB.RXEN reads back as '1'.
This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The receiver is disabled or being enabled.
1	The receiver is enabled or is enabled when the USART is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 16 – TXEN Transmitter Enable

Writing '0' to this bit disables the USART transmitter. Disabling the transmitter will not become effective until ongoing and pending transmissions are completed.
Writing '1' to CTRLB.TXEN when the USART is disabled sets CTRLB.TXEN immediately. When the USART is enabled, CTRLB.TXEN is cleared and SYNCBUSY.CTRLB is set and remains set until the transmitter is enabled. When the transmitter is enabled, CTRLB.TXEN reads back as '1'.
Writing '1' to CTRLB.TXEN when the USART is enabled sets SYNCBUSY.CTRLB, which remains set until the transmitter is enabled and CTRLB.TXEN reads back as '1'.
This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The transmitter is disabled or being enabled.
1	The transmitter is enabled or is enabled when the USART is enabled.

Bit 13 – PMODE Parity Mode

This bit selects the type of parity used when parity is enabled (CTRLA.FORM is '1'). The transmitter automatically generates and sends the parity of the transmitted data bits within each frame. The receiver generates a parity value for the incoming data and parity bit, compares it to the Parity mode and, if a mismatch is detected, sets STATUS.PERR.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Even parity
1	Odd parity

Bit 10 – ENC Encoding Format

This bit selects the data encoding format.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Data is not encoded.
1	Data is IrDA encoded.

Bit 8 – COLDEN Collision Detection Enable

This bit enables collision detection.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Collision detection is not enabled.
1	Collision detection is enabled.

Bit 6 – SBMODE Stop Bit Mode

This bit selects the number of stop bits transmitted.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	One stop bit
1	Two stop bits

Bits 2:0 – CHSIZE[2:0] Character Size

These bits select the number of bits in a character.
These bits are not synchronized.

CHSIZE[2:0]	Description
0x0	8 bits
0x1	9 bits
0x2-0x4	Reserved

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

CHSIZE (continued)

CHSIZE[2:0]	Description
0x5	5 bits
0x6	6 bits
0x7	7 bits

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

33.8.3. Control C

Name: CTRLC
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
							DATA32B[1:0]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		MAXITER[2:0]					DSNACK	INACK
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0			0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					HDRDLY[1:0]		BRKLEN[1:0]	
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						GTIME[2:0]		
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bits 25:24 – DATA32B[1:0] Data 32-Bit
These bits configure the 32-bit extension for read and write transactions to the DATA register. When disabled, access is according to CTRLB.CHSIZE.

Value	Description
0x0	DATA reads (for received data) and writes (for transmit data) according to CTRLB.CHSIZE.
0x1	DATA reads according to CTRLB.CHSIZE. DATA writes using 32-bit extension.
0x2	DATA reads using 32-bit extension. DATA writes according to CTRLB.CHSIZE.
0x3	DATA reads and writes using 32-bit extension.

Bits 22:20 – MAXITER[2:0] Maximum Iterations
These bits define the maximum number of retransmit iterations.
These bits also define the successive NACKs sent to the remote transmitter when CTRLC.DSNACK is set.
This field is only valid when using ISO7816 T = 0 mode (CTRLA.MODE = 0x7 and CTRLA.CMODE = 0).

Bit 17 – DSNACK Disable Successive Not Acknowledge
This bit controls how many times NACK is sent on parity error reception.
This bit is only valid in ISO7816 T = 0 mode and when CTRLC.INACK = 0.

Value	Description
0	NACK is sent on the ISO line for every parity error received.
1	Successive parity errors are counted up to the value specified in CTRLC.MAXITER. These parity errors generate a NACK on the ISO line. As soon as this value is reached, no additional NACK is sent on the ISO line.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 16 – INACK Inhibit Not Acknowledge

This bit controls whether a NACK is transmitted when a parity error is received.
This bit is only valid in ISO7816 T = 0 mode.

Value	Description
0	NACK is transmitted when a parity error is received.
1	NACK is not transmitted when a parity error is received.

Bits 11:10 – HDRDLY[1:0] LIN Host Header Delay

These bits define the delay between break and sync transmission, in addition to the delay between the sync and identifier (ID) fields when in LIN Host mode (CTRLA.FORM = 0x2).
This field is only valid when using the LIN header command (CTRLB.LINCMD = 0x2).
Note: Ensure to select a correct setting for this bit field in order to follow the LIN specification.

Value	Description
0x0	Delay between break and sync transmission is 1-bit time. Delay between sync and ID transmission is 1-bit time.
0x1	Delay between break and sync transmission is 4-bit time. Delay between sync and ID transmission is 4-bit time.
0x2	Delay between break and sync transmission is 8-bit time. Delay between sync and ID transmission is 8-bit time. **Note:** Non-conformal delay will be added between Break and Sync bits.
0x3	Delay between break and sync transmission is 14-bit time. Delay between sync and ID transmission is 14-bit time. **Note:** Non-conformal delay will be added between Break and Sync bits.

Bits 9:8 – BRKLEN[1:0] LIN Host Break Length

These bits define the length of the break field transmitted when in LIN Host mode (CTRLA.FORM = 0x2).
Note: Ensure to select a correct setting for this bit field in order to follow the LIN specification.

Value	Description
0x0	Break field transmission is 13-bit times
0x1	Break field transmission is 17-bit times
0x2	Break field transmission is 21-bit times
0x3	Break field transmission is 26-bit times

Bits 2:0 – GTIME[2:0] Guard Time

These bits define the guard time when using RS485 mode (CTRLA.FORM = 0x0 or CTRLA.FORM = 0x1 and CTRLA.TXPO = 0x3) or ISO7816 mode (CTRLA.FORM = 0x7).
For RS485 mode, the guard time is programmable from 0-7-bit times and defines the time that the transmit enable pin (TE) remains high after the last stop bit is transmitted and there is no remaining data to be transmitted.
For ISO7816 T = 0 mode, the guard time is programmable from 2-9-bit times and defines the guard time between each transmitted byte.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

33.8.4. Baud

Name: BAUD
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Enable-Protected, PAC Write-Protection

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	BAUD[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BAUD[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – BAUD[15:0] Baud Value

Arithmetic Baud Rate Generation (CTRLA.SAMPR[0] = 0).
These bits control the clock generation as described in the SERCOM Baud Rate section.
If Fractional Baud Rate Generation (CTRLA.SAMPR = 1 or = 3) bit positions 15 to 13 are replaced by FP[2:0] Fractional Part:

- **Bits 15:13 - FP[2:0]: Fractional Part**

  These bits control the clock generation; see *Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator* from Related Links.

- **Bits 12:0 - BAUD[12:0]: Baud Value**

  These bits control the clock generation; see *Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator* from Related Links.

Related Links

Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

33.8.5. Receive Pulse Length Register

Name: RXPL
Offset: 0x0E
Reset: 0x00
Property: Enable-Protected, PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RXPL[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – RXPL[7:0] Receive Pulse Length
When the encoding format is set to IrDA (CTRLB.ENC = 1), these bits control the minimum pulse length that is required for a pulse to be accepted by the IrDA receiver with regards to the serial engine clock period SE_{per}.
$PULSE \geq (\mathrm{RXPL} + 1) \cdot SE_{per}$

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

33.8.6. Interrupt Enable Clear

Name: INTENCLR
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register are also reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR		RXBRK	CTSIC		RXC	TXC	DRE
Access	R/W		R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0		0	0		0	0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR Error Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Error interrupt is disabled.
1	Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 5 – RXBRK Receive Break Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the Receive Break Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Receive Break interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Receive Break interrupt is disabled.
1	Receive Break interrupt is enabled.

Bit 4 – CTSIC Clear to Send Input Change Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the Clear To Send Input Change Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Clear To Send Input Change interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Clear To Send Input Change interrupt is disabled.
1	Clear To Send Input Change interrupt is enabled.

Bit 2 – RXC Receive Complete Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the Receive Complete Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Receive Complete interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Receive Complete interrupt is disabled.
1	Receive Complete interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – TXC Transmit Complete Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the Transmit Complete Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Transmit Complete interrupt.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	Transmit Complete interrupt is disabled.
1	Transmit Complete interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – DRE Data Register Empty Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the Data Register Empty Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Data Register Empty interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Data Register Empty interrupt is disabled.
1	Data Register Empty interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

33.8.7. Interrupt Enable Set

Name: INTENSET
Offset: 0x16
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR		RXBRK	CTSIC		RXC	TXC	DRE
Access	R/W		R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0		0	0		0	0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR Error Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit sets the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Error interrupt is disabled.
1	Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 5 – RXBRK Receive Break Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit sets the Receive Break Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Receive Break interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Receive Break interrupt is disabled.
1	Receive Break interrupt is enabled.

Bit 4 – CTSIC Clear to Send Input Change Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit sets the Clear To Send Input Change Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Clear To Send Input Change interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Clear To Send Input Change interrupt is disabled.
1	Clear To Send Input Change interrupt is enabled.

Bit 2 – RXC Receive Complete Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit sets the Receive Complete Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Receive Complete interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Receive Complete interrupt is disabled.
1	Receive Complete interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – TXC Transmit Complete Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit sets the Transmit Complete Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Transmit Complete interrupt.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	Transmit Complete interrupt is disabled.
1	Transmit Complete interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – DRE Data Register Empty Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit sets the Data Register Empty Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Data Register Empty interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Data Register Empty interrupt is disabled.
1	Data Register Empty interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

33.8.8. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR		RXBRK	CTSIC		RXC	TXC	DRE
Access	R/W		R/W	R/W		R	R/W	R
Reset	0		0	0		0	0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR Error
This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it.
This bit is set when any error is detected. Errors that set this flag have corresponding status flags in the STATUS register. Errors that set this flag are COLL, ISF, BUFOVF, FERR and PERR. Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the flag.

Bit 5 – RXBRK Receive Break
This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it.
This flag is set when auto-baud is enabled (CTRLA.FORM) and a break character is received.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the flag.

Bit 4 – CTSIC Clear to Send Input Change
This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it.
This flag is set when a change is detected on the CTS pin.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the flag.

Bit 2 – RXC Receive Complete
This flag is cleared by reading the Data register (DATA) or by disabling the receiver.
This flag is set when there are unread data in DATA.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit has no effect.

Bit 1 – TXC Transmit Complete
This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it or by writing new data to DATA.
This flag is set after the entire frame in the Transmit Shift register is shifted out and there are no new data in DATA.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the flag.

Bit 0 – DRE Data Register Empty
This flag is cleared by writing new data to DATA.
This flag is set when DATA is empty and ready to be written.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit has no effect.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

33.8.9. Status

Name: STATUS
Offset: 0x1A
Reset: 0x0000
Property: -

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ITER	TXE	COLL	ISF	CTS	BUFOVF	FERR	PERR
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – ITER Maximum Number of Repetitions Reached
This bit is set when the maximum number of NACK repetitions or retransmissions is met in the ISO7816 T = 0 mode.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears it.

Bit 6 – TXE Transmitter Empty
When CTRLA.FORM is set to LIN Host mode, this bit is set when any ongoing transmission is complete and TxDATA is empty.
When CTRLA.FORM is not set to LIN Host mode, this bit will always read back as '0'.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears it.

Bit 5 – COLL Collision Detected
This bit is cleared by writing '1' to the bit or by disabling the receiver.
This bit is set when collision detection is enabled (CTRLB.COLDEN) and a collision is detected.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears it.

Bit 4 – ISF Inconsistent Sync Field
This bit is cleared by writing '1' to the bit or by disabling the receiver.
This bit is set when the frame format is set to auto-baud (CTRLA.FORM) and a sync field not equal to 0x55 is received.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears it.

Bit 3 – CTS Clear to Send
This bit indicates the current level of the CTS pin when flow control is enabled (CTRLA.TXPO).
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit has no effect.

Bit 2 – BUFOVF Buffer Overflow
Reading this bit before reading the Data register indicates the error status of the next character to be read.
This bit is cleared by writing '1' to the bit or by disabling the receiver.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

This bit is set when a buffer overflow condition is detected. A buffer overflow occurs when the receive buffer is full, there is a new character waiting in the receive shift register and a new start bit is detected.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears it.

Bit 1 – FERR Frame Error

Reading this bit before reading the Data register indicates the error status of the next character to be read.
This bit is cleared by writing '1' to the bit or by disabling the receiver.
This bit is set if the received character had a frame error, in other words, when the first stop bit is '0'.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears it.

Bit 0 – PERR Parity Error

Reading this bit before reading the Data register indicates the error status of the next character to be read.
This bit is cleared by writing '1' to the bit or by disabling the receiver.
This bit is set if parity checking is enabled (CTRLA.FORM is 0x1, 0x5, or 0x7) and a parity error is detected.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears it.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

33.8.10. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY
Offset: 0x1C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				LENGTH	RXERRCNT	CTRLB	ENABLE	SWRST
Access				R	R	R	R	R
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit 4 – LENGTH LENGTH Synchronization Busy
Writing to the LENGTH register requires synchronization. When writing to LENGTH, SYNCBUSY.LENGTH is set until synchronization is complete. If the LENGTH register is written while SYNCBUSY.LENGTH is asserted, an APB error is generated.

Value	Description
0	LENGTH synchronization is not busy.
1	LENGTH synchronization is busy.

Bit 3 – RXERRCNT Receive Error Count Synchronization Busy
The RXERRCNT register is automatically synchronized to the APB domain upon error. When returning from sleep, this bit is raised until the new value is available to be read.

Value	Description
0	RXERRCNT synchronization is not busy.
1	RXERRCNT synchronization is busy.

Bit 2 – CTRLB CTRLB Synchronization Busy
Writing to the CTRLB register when the SERCOM is enabled requires synchronization. When writing to CTRLB the SYNCBUSY.CTRLB, the bit is set until synchronization is complete. If CTRLB is written while SYNCBUSY.CTRLB is asserted, an APB error is generated.

Value	Description
0	CTRLB synchronization is not busy.
1	CTRLB synchronization is busy.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 1 – ENABLE SERCOM Enable Synchronization Busy

Enabling and disabling the SERCOM (CTRLA.ENABLE) requires synchronization. When writing to CTRLA.ENABLE, the SYNCBUSY.ENABLE bit is set until synchronization is complete.

Value	Description
0	Enable synchronization is not busy.
1	Enable synchronization is busy.

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset Synchronization Busy

Resetting the SERCOM (CTRLA.SWRST) requires synchronization. When writing to CTRLA.SWRST, the SYNCBUSY.SWRST bit is set until synchronization is complete.

Value	Description
0	SWRST synchronization is not busy.
1	SWRST synchronization is busy.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

33.8.11. Receive Error Count

Name: RXERRCNT
Offset: 0x20
Reset: 0x00
Property: Read-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RXERRCNT[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – RXERRCNT[7:0] Receive Error Count
This register records the total number of parity errors and NACK errors combined in ISO7816 mode (CTRLA.FORM = 0x7).
This register is automatically cleared on read.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

33.8.12. Length

Name: LENGTH
Offset: 0x22
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							LENEN[1:0]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	LEN[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 9:8 – LENEN[1:0] Data Length Enable
In 32-bit Extension mode, this bit field configures the length counter either for transmit or receive transactions.

Value	Description
0x0	Length counter disabled
0x1	Length counter enabled for transmit
0x2	Length counter enabled for receive
0x3	Reserved

Bits 7:0 – LEN[7:0] Data Length
In 32-bit Extension mode, this bit field configures the data length, after which, the flags INTFLAG.RXC or INTFLAG.DRE are raised.

Value	Description
0x00	Reserved if LENEN = 0x1 or LENEN = 0x2
0x01-0xFF	Data Length

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

33.8.13. Data

Name: DATA
Offset: 0x28
Reset: 0x0000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DATA[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DATA[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DATA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – DATA[31:0] Data

Reading these bits returns the contents of the Receive Data register. The register must be read only when the Receive Complete Interrupt Flag bit in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.RXC) is set. The status bits in STATUS must be read before reading the DATA value to get any corresponding error.

Writing these bits writes the Transmit Data register. This register must be written only when the Data Register Empty Interrupt Flag bit in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.DRE) is set.

Reads and writes are 32-bit or CTLB.CHSIZE based on the CTRLC.DATA32B setting.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

33.8.14. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x30
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGSTOP
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGSTOP Debug Stop Mode
This bit controls the baud-rate generator functionality when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

Value	Description
0	The baud-rate generator continues normal operation when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.
1	The baud-rate generator is halted when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

34. SERCOM Serial Peripheral Interface (SERCOM SPI)

34.1. Overview

The Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) is one of the available modes in the Serial Communication Interface (SERCOM).

The SPI uses the SERCOM transmitter and receiver configured as illustrated in Block Diagram. Each side, host and client, depicts a separate SPI containing a Shift register, a transmit buffer and a two-level receive buffer. In addition, the SPI host uses the SERCOM baud-rate generator, while the SPI client can use the SERCOM address match logic. Labels in capital letters are synchronous to PB1_CLK and accessible by the CPU, while labels in lowercase letters are synchronous to the SCK clock.

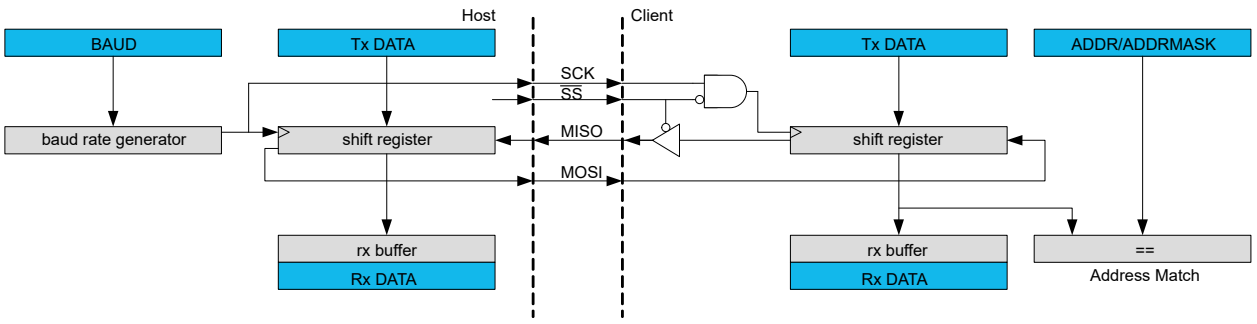
34.2. Features

- Full-Duplex, Four-Wire Interface (MISO, MOSI, SCK, $\overline{SS}$)
- One-Level Transmit Buffer, Two-Level Receive Buffer
- Supports All Four SPI Modes of Operation
- Single Data Direction Operation Allows Alternate Function on MISO or MOSI Pin
- Selectable LSB- or MSB- First Data Transfer
- Can Be Used with DMA
- 32-Bit Extension for Better System Bus Utilization
- Up to 16-Bytes Internal FIFO
- Host Operation:
  - Serial clock speed up to half the system clock
  - 8-bit clock generator
  - Hardware controlled $\overline{SS}$
  - Optional inter-character spacing
- Client Operation:
  - Serial clock speed up to half the system clock
  - Optional 8-bit address match operation
  - Operation in all sleep modes
  - Wake on $\overline{SS}$ transition

Note: SERCOM2 does not have SPI functionality.

34.3. Block Diagram

Figure 34-1. Full-Duplex SPI Host Client Interconnection



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

34.4. Signal Description

Table 34-1. SERCOM SPI Signals

Signal Name	Type	Description
PAD[3:0]	Digital I/O	General SERCOM pins

One signal can be mapped to one of several pins. For more details on pin mapping, see *I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)* from Related Links.

Related Links

I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

34.5. Product Dependencies

The following sections describe how the other parts of the system must be configured correctly to use this peripheral.

34.5.1. I/O Lines

To use the SERCOM's I/O lines, the I/O pins must be configured using the System Configuration registers (See *System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)* from Related Links) (SERCOM_HSEN[2:0] of CFGCON1/DEVCFG1 register) for direct or PPS configuration. If SERCOM pins are selected through PPS, the PPS registers have to be configured. See *I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)* from Related Links.

If SERCOM_HSEN[x] = 1, SERCOM uses dedicated pins.

If SERCOM_HSEN[x] = 0, SERCOM uses PPS path and I/O pins are multiplexed to pins groups defined in PPS section.

When the SERCOM is configured for SPI operation, the SERCOM controls the direction and value of the I/O pins according to the following table. If the receiver is disabled, the data input pin can be used for other purposes. In Host mode, the SPI Select line ($\overline{SS}$) is hardware-controlled when the Host SPI Select Enable bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.MSSEN) is '1'.

Table 34-2. SPI Pin Configuration

Pin	Host SPI	Client SPI
MOSI	Output	Input
MISO	Input	Output
SCK	Output	Input
$\overline{SS}$	Output (CTRLB.MSSEN = 1)	Input

The configuration of the Data In Pinout and the Data Out Pinout bit groups in the Control A register (CTRLA.DIPO and CTRLA.DOPO) define the physical position of the SPI signals in the Table 34-2.

Related Links

I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)
System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)

34.5.2. Power Management

This peripheral can continue to operate in any Sleep mode where its source clock is running. The interrupts can wake-up the device from Sleep modes.

34.5.3. Clocks

A generic clock (GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE) is required to clock the SPI. This clock must be configured and enabled in the Clock and Reset Unit (CRU) and Configuration (CFG.CFGPCLKGEN1) registers before using the SPI.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

This generic clock is asynchronous to the bus clock (PBx_CLK). Therefore, writes to certain registers require synchronization to the clock domains.

34.5.4. DMA

The DMA request lines are connected to the DMA Controller (DMAC). To use DMA requests with this peripheral, the DMAC must be configured first (see *Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)* from Related Links).

Related Links

Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)

34.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the Interrupt Controller. In order to use interrupt requests of this peripheral, the Interrupt Controller (NVIC) must be configured first. See *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from Related Links.

Related Links

Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

34.5.6. Events

Not applicable.

34.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in the Debug mode, this peripheral continues normal operation. If the peripheral is configured to require periodical service by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging. This peripheral can be forced to halt operation during debugging. See *DBGCTRL* register from Related Links.

Related Links

DBGCTRL

Debug Control

34.5.8. Register Access Protection

Registers with write access can be write protected optionally by the PAC.

PAC write protection is not available for the following registers:

- Interrupt Flag Clear and Status register (INTFLAG)
- Status register (STATUS)
- Data register (DATA)

Optional PAC write protection is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description.

Write-protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

34.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

34.6. Functional Description

34.6.1. Principle of Operation

The SPI is a high-speed synchronous data transfer interface. It allows high-speed communication between the device and peripheral devices.

The SPI can operate as Host or Client. As Host, the SPI initiates and controls all data transactions. The SPI is single buffered for transmitting and double buffered for receiving.

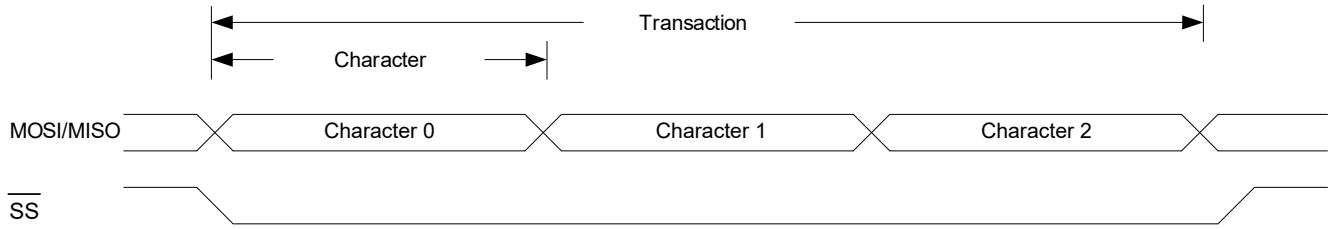
© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

When transmitting data, the Data register can be loaded with the next character to be transmitted during the current transmission.

When receiving, the data is transferred to the two-level receive buffer, and the receiver is ready for a new character.

The SPI transaction format is shown in SPI Transaction Format. Each transaction can contain one or more characters. The character size is configurable, and can be either 8 or 9 bits.

Figure 34-2. SPI Transaction Format



The SPI Host must pull the SPI select line ($\overline{SS}$) of the desired Client low to initiate a transaction if multiple clients are connected to the bus. The Host and Client prepare data to send via their respective Shift registers, and the Host generates the serial clock on the SCK line.

Data are always shifted from Host to Client on the Host Output Client Input line (MOSI); data is shifted from Client to Host on the Host Input Client Output line (MISO).

Each time character is shifted out from the Host, a character will be shifted out from the Client simultaneously. To signal the end of a transaction, the Host will pull the $\overline{SS}$ line high

34.6.2. Basic Operation

34.6.2.1. Initialization

The following registers are enable-protected, meaning that they can only be written when the SPI is disabled (CTRL.ENABLE = 0):

- Control A register (CTRLA), except Enable (CTRLA.ENABLE) and Software Reset (CTRLA.SWRST)
- Control B register (CTRLB), except Receiver Enable (CTRLB.RXEN)
- Baud register (BAUD)
- Address register (ADDR)

When the SPI is enabled or is being enabled (CTRLA.ENABLE = 1), any writing to these registers is discarded.

When the SPI is being disabled, writing to these registers is completed after the disabling.

Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protection property in the register description.

Initialize the SPI by following these steps:

1. Select SPI mode in host/client operation in the Operating Mode bit group in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.MODE = 0x2 or 0x3).
2. Select Transfer mode for the Clock Polarity bit and the Clock Phase bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.CPOL and CTRLA.CPHA) if desired.
3. Select the Frame Format value in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.FORM).
4. Configure the Data In Pinout field in the Control A register (CTRLA.DIPO) for SERCOM pads of the receiver.
5. Configure the Data Out Pinout bit group in the Control A register (CTRLA.DOPO) for SERCOM pads of the transmitter.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

6. Select the Character Size value in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.CHSIZE).
7. Write the Data Order bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.DORD) for data direction.
8. If the SPI is used in Host mode:
   a. Select the desired baud rate by writing to the Baud register (BAUD).
   b. If Hardware $\overline{SS}$ control is required, write '1' to the Host SPI Select Enable bit in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.MSSEN).
9. Enable the receiver by writing the Receiver Enable bit in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.RXEN = 1).

34.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling and Resetting

This peripheral is enabled by writing '1' to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE), and disabled by writing '0' to it.

Writing '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST) resets all registers of this peripheral to their initial states, except the DBGCTRL register, and the peripheral is disabled. See *CTRLA* register from Related Links.

Related Links

CTRLA

Control A

34.6.2.3. Clock Generation

In the SPI host operation (CTRLA.MODE = 0x3), the serial clock (SCK) is generated internally by the SERCOM Baud Rate Generator (BRG).

In the SPI mode, the BRG is set to Synchronous mode. The 8-bit Baud register (BAUD) value is used for generating SCK and clocking the Shift register (see *Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator* from Related Links).

In the SPI client operation (CTRLA.MODE = 0x2), the clock is provided by an external host on the SCK pin. This clock is used to clock the SPI Shift register.

Related Links

Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator

34.6.2.4. Data Register

The SPI Transmit Data register (TxDATA) and SPI Receive Data register (RxDATA) share the same I/O address, referred to as the SPI Data register (DATA). Writing DATA register will update the Transmit Data register. Reading the DATA register will return the contents of the Receive Data register.

34.6.2.5. SPI Transfer Modes

There are four combinations of SCK phase and polarity to transfer serial data. The SPI Data Transfer modes are shown in the following table and figure.

SCK phase is configured by the Clock Phase bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.CPHA). SCK polarity is programmed by the Clock Polarity bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.CPOL). Data bits are shifted out and latched in on opposite edges of the SCK signal. This ensures sufficient time for the data signals to stabilize.

Table 34-3. SPI Transfer Modes

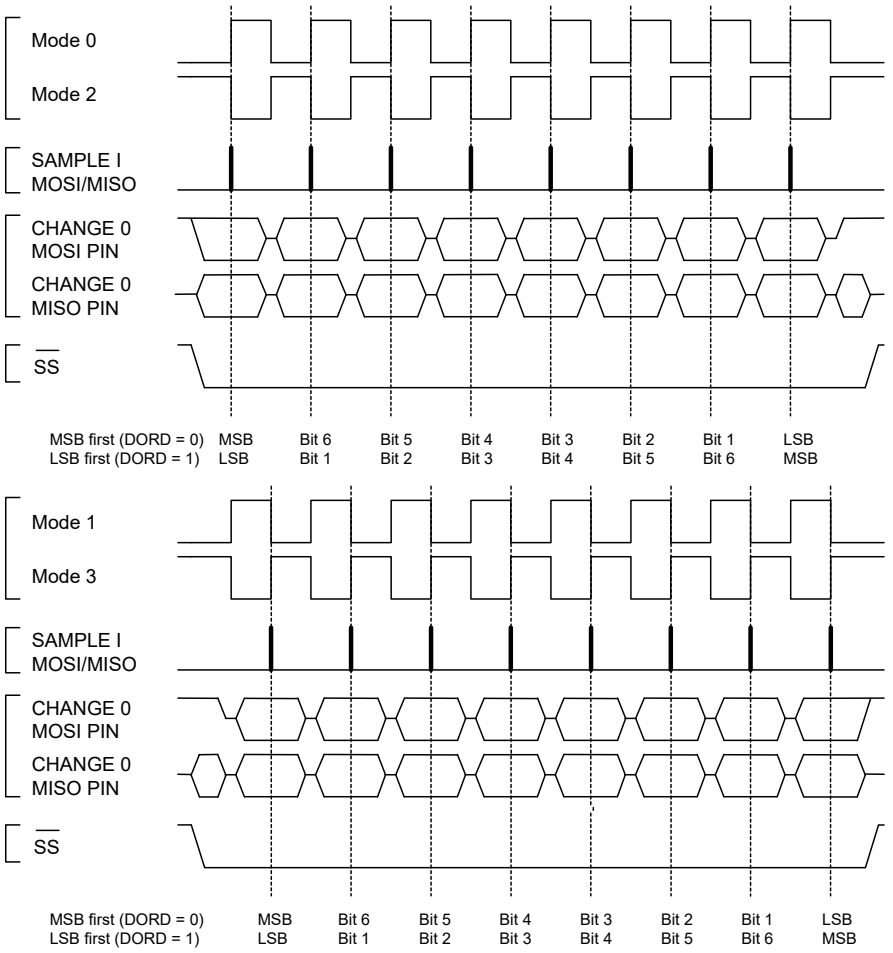
Mode	CPOL	CPHA	Leading Edge	Trailing Edge
0	0	0	Rising, sample	Falling, setup
1	0	1	Rising, setup	Falling, sample
2	1	0	Falling, sample	Rising, setup
3	1	1	Falling, setup	Rising, sample

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Notes:

- The leading edge is the first clock edge in a clock cycle.
- The trailing edge is the second clock edge in a clock cycle.

Figure 34-3. SPI Transfer Modes



34.6.2.6. Transferring Data

34.6.2.6.1. Host

In Host mode (CTRLA.MODE = 0x3), when Host SPI Select Enable (CTRLB.MSSEN) is '1', hardware controls the $\overline{SS}$ line.

When Host SPI Select Enable (CTRLB.MSSEN) is '0', the $\overline{SS}$ line must be configured as an output. $\overline{SS}$ can be assigned to any general purpose I/O pin. When the SPI is ready for a data transaction, software must pull the $\overline{SS}$ line low.

When writing a character to the Data register (DATA), the character is transferred to the Shift register when the shift register is empty. After the content of TxDATA is transferred to the Shift register, the Data Register Empty flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.DRE) is set. And a new character can be written to DATA.

Each time one character is shifted out from the host, another character is shifted in from the client simultaneously. If the receiver is enabled (CTRLA.RXEN = 1), the contents of the Shift register is transferred to the two-level receive buffer. The transfer takes place in the same clock cycle as the last data bit is shifted in. And the Receive Complete Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.RXC) is set. The received data can be retrieved by reading DATA.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

After the last character is transmitted and there are no valid data in DATA, the Transmit Complete Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.TXC) is set. When the transaction is finished, the host must pull the $\overline{SS}$ line high to notify the client. If Host SPI Select Enable (CTRLB.MSSEN) is set to '0', the software must pull the $\overline{SS}$ line high.

34.6.2.6.2. Client

In Client mode (CTRLA.MODE = 0x2), the SPI interface remains inactive with the MISO line tri-stated as long as the $\overline{SS}$ pin is pulled high. Software may update the contents of DATA at any time as long as the Data Register Empty flag in the Interrupt Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.DRE) is set.

When $\overline{SS}$ is pulled low and SCK is running, the client will sample and shift out data according to the Transaction mode set. After the content of TxDATA is loaded into the Shift register, INTFLAG.DRE is set and new data can be written to DATA.

Similar to the host, the client receives one character for each character transmitted. A character is transferred into the two-level receive buffer within the same clock cycle its last data bit received. The received character can be retrieved from DATA when the Receive Complete Interrupt flag (INTFLAG.RXC) is set.

When the host pulls the $\overline{SS}$ line high, the transaction is done and the Transmit Complete Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.TXC) is set.

After DATA is written, it takes up to three SCK clock cycles until the content of DATA is ready to be loaded into the Shift register on the next character boundary. As a consequence, the first character transferred in a SPI transaction will not be the content of DATA. This can be avoided by using the preloading feature. See *Preloading of the Client Shift Register* from Related Links.

When transmitting several characters in one SPI transaction, the data have to be written into the DATA register with at least three SCK clock cycles left in the current character transmission. If this criteria is not met, the previously received character is transmitted.

When the DATA register is empty, it takes three PBx_CLK cycles for INTFLAG.DRE to be set.

Related Links

Preloading of the Client Shift Register

34.6.2.7. Receiver Error Bit

The SPI receiver has one error bit: the Buffer Overflow bit (BUFOVF), which can be read from the Status register (STATUS). When an error happens, the bit stays set until it is cleared by writing '1' to it. The bit is also automatically cleared when the receiver is disabled.

There are two methods for buffer overflow notification, selected by the immediate Buffer Overflow Notification bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.IBON):

- If CTRLA.IBON = 1, STATUS.BUFOVF is raised immediately upon buffer overflow. Software can, then, empty the receive FIFO by reading RxDATA until the receiver complete Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.RXC) goes low.
- If CTRLA.IBON = 0, the Buffer Overflow condition travels with data through the receive FIFO. After the received data are read, STATUS.BUFOVF and INTFLAG.ERROR are set along with INTFLAG.RXC, and RxDATA is '0'.

34.6.3. Additional Features

34.6.3.1. Address Recognition

When the SPI is configured for client operation (CTRLA.MODE = 0x2) with address recognition (CTRLA.FORM = 0x2), the SERCOM address recognition logic is enabled: the first character in a transaction is checked for an address match.

If there is a match, the Receive Complete Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.RXC) is set, the MISO output is enabled and the transaction is processed. If the device is in Sleep mode, an address match can wake up the device to process the transaction.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

If there is no match, the complete transaction is ignored.

If a 9-bit frame format is selected, only the lower 8 bits of the Shift register are checked against the Address register (ADDR).

Preload must be disabled (CTRLB.PLOADEN = 0) to use this mode.

34.6.3.2. Preloading of the Client Shift Register

When starting a transaction, the client will first transmit the contents of the shift register before loading new data from DATA. The first character sent can be either the reset value of the shift register (if this is the first transmission since the last reset) or the last character in the previous transmission.

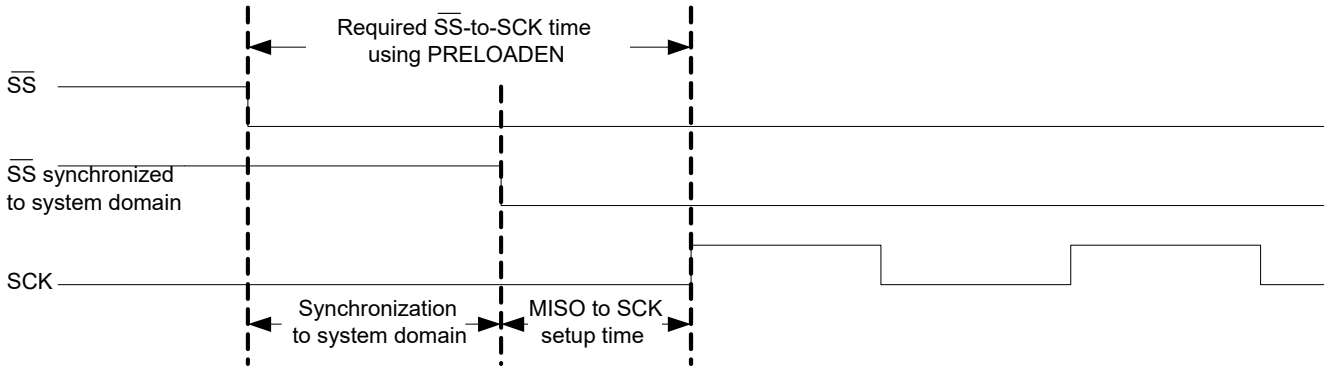
Preloading can be used to preload data into the shift register while $\overline{SS}$ is high: this eliminates sending a dummy character when starting a transaction. If the shift register is not preloaded, the current contents of the shift register will be shifted out.

Only one data character will be preloaded into the shift register while the synchronized $\overline{SS}$ signal is high. If the next character is written to DATA before $\overline{SS}$ is pulled low, the second character will be stored in DATA until transfer begins.

For proper preloading, sufficient time must elapse between $\overline{SS}$ going low and the first SCK sampling edge, as shown in the following figure. For timing details, see *Electrical Characteristics* from Related Links.

Preloading is enabled by writing '1' to the Client Data Preload Enable bit in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.PLOADEN).

Figure 34-4. Timing Using Preloading



Related Links

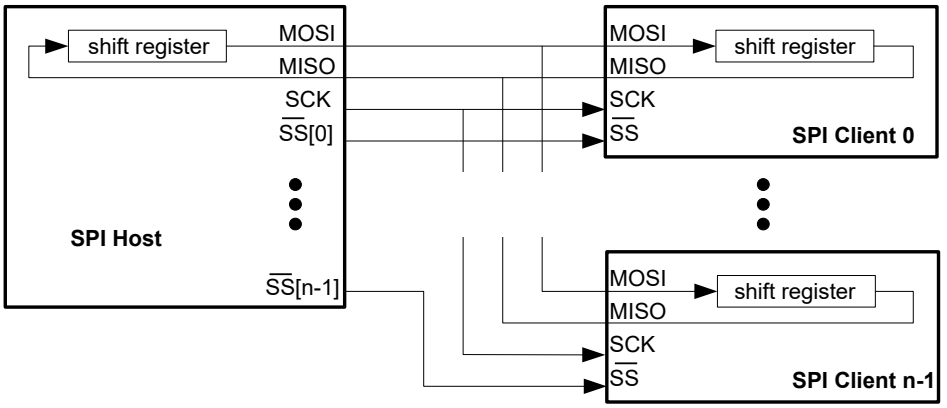
Electrical Characteristics

34.6.3.3. Host with Several Clients

Host with multiple clients in parallel is only available when Host SPI Select Enable (CTRLB.MSSEN) is set to zero and hardware $\overline{SS}$ control is disabled. If the bus consists of several SPI clients, a SPI host can use general purpose I/O pins to control the $\overline{SS}$ line to each of the clients on the bus, as shown in the following figure. In this configuration, the single selected SPI client will drive the tri-state MISO line.

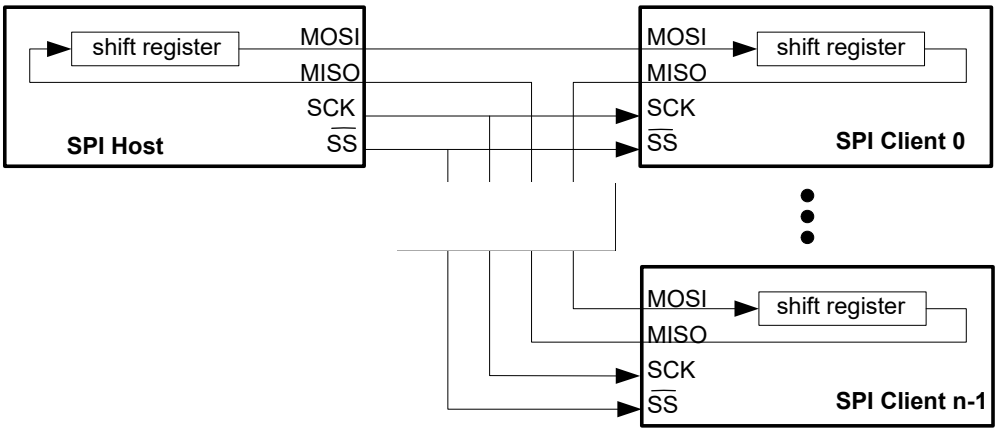
© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 34-5. Multiple Clients in Parallel



Another configuration is multiple clients in series, as shown in the following figure. In this configuration, all n attached clients are connected in series. A common $\overline{SS}$ line is provided to all clients, enabling them simultaneously. The host must shift n characters for a complete transaction. Depending on the Host SPI Select Enable bit (CTRLB.MSSEN), the $\overline{SS}$ line can be controlled either by hardware or user software and normal GPIO.

Figure 34-6. Multiple Clients in Series



34.6.3.4. Loop-Back Mode

For Loop-back mode, configure the Data In Pinout (CTRLA.DIPO) and Data Out Pinout (CTRLA.DOPO) to use the same data pins for transmit and receive. The loop-back is through the pad, so the signal is also available externally.

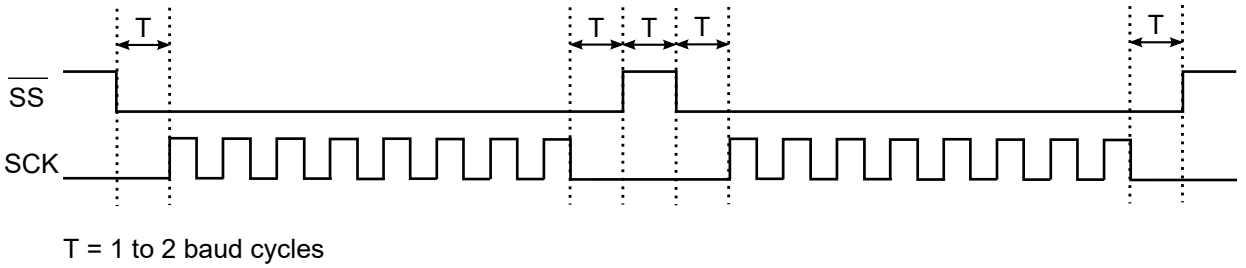
34.6.3.5. Hardware Controlled $\overline{SS}$

In Host mode, a single $\overline{SS}$ chip select can be controlled by hardware by writing the Host SPI Select Enable (CTRLB.MSSEN) bit to '1'. In this mode, the $\overline{SS}$ pin is driven low for a minimum of one baud cycle before transmission begins, and stays low for a minimum of one baud cycle after transmission completes. If back-to-back frames are transmitted, the $\overline{SS}$ pin will always be driven high for a minimum of one baud cycle between frames.

In the following figure, the time, T, is between one and two baud cycles depending on the SPI Transfer mode.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 34-7. Hardware Controlled $\overline{SS}$



When CTRLB.MSSEN = 0, the $\overline{SS}$ pin(s) is/are controlled by user software and normal GPIO.

34.6.3.6. SPI Select Low Detection

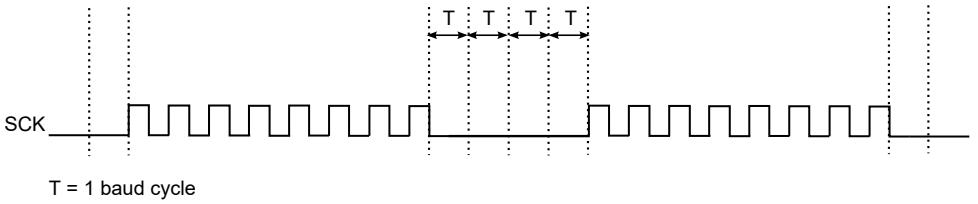
In Client mode, the SPI can wake the CPU when the SPI Select ($\overline{SS}$) goes low. When the SPI Select Low Detect is enabled (CTRLB.SSDE = 1), a high-to-low transition sets the SPI Select Low Interrupt flag (INTFLAG.SSL) and the device will wake up if applicable.

34.6.3.7. Host Inter-Character Spacing

When configured as the host, inter-character spacing can be increased by writing a non-zero value to the Inter-Character Spacing bit field in the Control C register (CTRLC.ICSPACE). When non-zero, CTRLC.ICSPACE represents the minimum number of baud cycles that the SCK clock line does not toggle and the next character is stalled.

The following figure illustrates an example for CTRLC.ICSPACE = 4; in this case, the SCK is inactive for four baud cycles.

Figure 34-8. Four Cycle Inter-Character Spacing Example



34.6.3.8. 32-Bit Extension

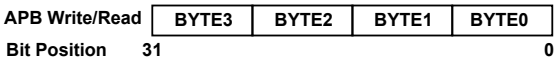
For better system bus utilization, 32-bit data receive and transmit can be enabled by writing to the Data 32-bit bit field in the Control C register (CTRLC.DATA32B = 1). When enabled, write and read transactions to/from the DATA register are 32 bits in size.

If frames are not multiples of 4 bytes, the Length Counter (LENGTH.LEN) and Length Enable (LENGTH.LENEN) must be configured before data transfer begins. LENGTH.LEN must be enabled only when CTRLC.DATA32B is enabled.

The following figure illustrates the order of transmit and receive when using 32-bit mode. Bytes are transmitted or received and stored in order from 0 to 3.

Only 8-bit character size is supported.

Figure 34-9. 32-Bit Extension Byte Ordering



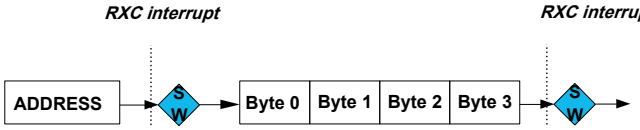
32-Bit Extension Client Operation

The following figure illustrates a transaction with 32-bit Extension enabled (CTRLC.DATA32B = 1). When address recognition is enabled (CTRLA.FORM = 0x2) and there is an address match, the

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

address is loaded into the FIFO as Byte zero and data begins with Byte 1. INTFLAGS.RXC will, then, be raised for every 4 bytes transferred. For transmit, there is a 32-bit holding buffer in the core domain. After DATA is registered in the core domain, INTFLAG.DRE is raised so that the next 32 bits can be written to the DATA register.

Figure 34-10. 32-Bit Extension Client Operation



When utilizing the length counter, the LENGTH register must be written before the frame begins. If the frame length while $\overline{SS}$ is low is not a multiple of LENGTH.LEN bytes, the Length Error Status bit (STATUS.LENERR) is raised. If LENGTH.LEN is not a multiple of 4 bytes, the final INTFLAG.RXC interrupt is raised when the last byte is received.

The length count is based on the received bytes or the number of clocks if the receiver is not enabled. If pre-loading is disabled and DATA is written for transmit before SCK starts, transmitted data are delayed by one byte, but the length counter will still increment for the first (empty) byte transmission. When the counter reaches LENGTH.LEN, the internal length counter, RX byte counter and TX byte counter are reset. If multiple lengths are to be transmitted, INTFLAG.TXC must go high before writing DATA for subsequent lengths.

If there is a Length Error (STATUS.LENERR), the remaining bytes in the length are transmitted at the beginning of the next frame. If this is not desired, the SERCOM must be disabled and re-enabled to flush the TX and RX pipelines.

Writing the LENGTH register while a frame is in progress produces unpredictable results. If LENGTH.LENEN is not configured and a frame is not a multiple of 4 bytes (while $\overline{SS}$ is low), the remainder is transmitted in the next frame.

32-Bit Extension Host Operation

When using the SPI configured as the host, the Length and the Length Enable bit fields (LENGTH.LEN and LENGTH.LENEN) must be written before the frame begins. When LENGTH.LENEN is written to '1', the value of LENGTH.LEN determines the number of data bytes in the transaction from 1 to 255.

For receive data, INTFLAG.RXC is raised every 4 bytes received. If LENGTH.LEN is not a multiple of 4 bytes, the final INTFLAG.RXC is set when the final byte is received.

For transmit, there is a holding buffer for the 32-bit data in the core domain. After DATA is registered in the SCK domain, INTFLAG.DRE is raised so that the next 32 bits can be written to the DATA register.

If multiple lengths are to be transmitted, INTFLAG.TXC must go high before writing DATA for subsequent lengths.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

34.6.4. DMA, Interrupts and Events

Table 34-4. Module Request for SERCOM SPI

Condition	Request		
	DMA	Interrupt	Event
Standard (DRE) – Data Register Empty FIFO (DRE) – at least TXTRHOLD locations in TX FIFO are empty	Yes (request cleared when data are written)	Yes	NA
Standard (RXC) – Receive Complete FIFO (RXC) – at least RXTRHOLD data available in RX FIFO, or a last word available and length frame reception completed.	Yes (request cleared when data are read)	Yes	
Standard (TXC) – Transmit Complete FIFO (TXC) – Transmit Complete and TX FIFO is empty	NA	Yes	
SPI Select Low (SSL)	NA	Yes	
Error (ERROR)	NA	Yes	

34.6.4.1. DMA Operation

The SPI generates the following DMA requests:

- Data received (RX) – The request is set when data are available in the receive FIFO. The request is cleared when DATA is read.
- Data transmit (TX) – The request is set when the transmit buffer (TX DATA) is empty. The request is cleared when DATA is written.
- Data received (RX) – The request is set when data are available in the receive FIFO or if at least RXTRHOLD data are available in the RX FIFO when FIFO operation is enabled. The request is cleared when DATA is read.
- Data transmit (TX) – The request is set when the transmit buffer (TX DATA) is empty or if at least TXTRHOLD data locations are empty in the TX FIFO, when FIFO operation is enabled. The request is cleared when DATA is written.

34.6.4.2. Interrupts

The SPI has the following interrupt sources. These are asynchronous interrupts, and can wake-up the device from any Sleep mode:

- Data Register Empty (DRE)
- Receive Complete (RXC)
- Transmit Complete (TXC)
- SPI Select Low (SSL)
- Error (ERROR)

Each interrupt source has its own Interrupt flag. The Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG) will be set when the Interrupt condition is met. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET), and disabled by writing '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR). The status of enabled interrupts can be read from either INTENSET or INTENCLR.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

An interrupt request is generated when the Interrupt flag is set and if the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until either the Interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, or the SPI is reset. For details on clearing Interrupt flags, see INTFLAG register description.

The value of INTFLAG indicates which interrupt is executed. Note that interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests. See *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from Related Links.

Related Links

Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

INTFLAG

Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

34.6.4.3. Events

Not applicable.

34.6.5. Sleep Mode Operation

The behavior in Sleep mode depends on the host/client configuration and the Run In Standby bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.RUNSTDBY):

- Host operation, CTRLA.RUNSTDBY = 1 – The peripheral clock GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE continues to run in Idle Sleep mode and in Standby Sleep mode. Any interrupt can wake up the device.
- Host operation, CTRLA.RUNSTDBY = 0 – GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE is disabled after the ongoing transaction is finished. Any interrupt can wake up the device.
- Client operation, CTRLA.RUNSTDBY = 1 – The Receive Complete interrupt can wake up the device.
- Client operation, CTRLA.RUNSTDBY = 0 – All reception is dropped, including the ongoing transaction.

34.6.6. Synchronization

Due to asynchronicity between the main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read. When executing an operation that requires synchronization, the corresponding Synchronization Busy bit in the Synchronization register (SYNCBUSY) is set immediately and cleared when synchronization is complete. If an operation that requires synchronization is executed while the corresponding SYNCBUSY bit is one, a peripheral bus error is generated.

The following bits need to be synchronized when written:

- Software Reset bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.SWRST)
- Enable bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.ENABLE)
- Receiver Enable bit in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.RXEN)

Note: CTRLB.RXEN is write-synchronized somewhat differently. See *CTRLB* register from Related Links.

Required write synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized property in the register description.

Related Links

CTRLB

Control B

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

34.7. Register Summary

See the *SERCOMx (X=0,1,2)* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for the base address based on the SERCOM instant used.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CTRLA	7:0	RUNSTDBY			MODE[2:0]			ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8								IBON
		23:16			DIPO[1:0]				DOPO[1:0]	
		31:24		DORD	CPOL	CPHA	FORM[3:0]			
0x04	CTRLB	7:0		PLOADEN				CHSIZE[2:0]		
		15:8	AMODE[1:0]		MSSEN				SSDE	
		23:16							RXEN	
		31:24								
0x08	CTRLC	7:0			ICSPACE[5:0]					
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								DATA32B
0x0C	BAUD	7:0	BAUD[7:0]							
0x0D ... 0x13	Reserved									
0x14	INTENCLR	7:0	ERROR				SSL	RXC	TXC	DRE
0x15	Reserved									
0x16	INTENSET	7:0	ERROR				SSL	RXC	TXC	DRE
0x17	Reserved									
0x18	INTFLAG	7:0	ERROR				SSL	RXC	TXC	DRE
0x19	Reserved									
0x1A	STATUS	7:0						BUFOVF		
		15:8					LENERR			
0x1C	SYNCBUSY	7:0				LENGTH		CTRLB	ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x20 ... 0x21	Reserved									
0x22	LENGTH	7:0	LEN[7:0]							
		15:8								LENEN
0x24	ADDR	7:0	ADDR[7:0]							
		15:8								
		23:16	ADDRMASK[7:0]							
		31:24								
0x28	DATA	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x2C ... 0x2F	Reserved									
0x30	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGSTOP

Related Links

Product Memory Mapping Overview

34.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Some registers require synchronization when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the Read-Synchronized and/or Write-Synchronized property in each individual register description.

Optional write protection by the PAC is denoted by the PAC Write Protection property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the module is disabled. Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in each individual register description.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

34.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected, Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
		DORD	CPOL	CPHA	FORM[3:0]			
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			DIPO[1:0]				DOPO[1:0]	
Access			R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0			0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
								IBON
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RUNSTDBY			MODE[2:0]			ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0			0	0	0	0	0

Bit 30 – DORD Data Order
This bit selects the data order when a character is shifted out from the shift register.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	MSB is transferred first.
1	LSB is transferred first.

Bit 29 – CPOL Clock Polarity
In combination with the Clock Phase bit (CPHA), this bit determines the SPI Transfer mode.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	SCK is low when idle. The leading edge of a clock cycle is a rising edge, while the trailing edge is a falling edge.
1	SCK is high when idle. The leading edge of a clock cycle is a falling edge, while the trailing edge is a rising edge.

Bit 28 – CPHA Clock Phase
In combination with the Clock Polarity bit (CPOL), this bit determines the SPI Transfer mode.
This bit is not synchronized.

Mode	CPOL	CPHA	Leading Edge	Trailing Edge
0x0	0	0	Rising, sample	Falling, change
0x1	0	1	Rising, change	Falling, sample
0x2	1	0	Falling, sample	Rising, change
0x3	1	1	Falling, change	Rising, sample

Value	Description
0	The data are sampled on a leading SCK edge and changed on a trailing SCK edge.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	The data are sampled on a trailing SCK edge and changed on a leading SCK edge.

Bits 27:24 – FORM[3:0] Frame Format

This bit field selects the various frame formats supported by the SPI in Client mode. When the SPI frame with address format is selected, the first byte received is checked against the ADDR register.

FORM[3:0]	Name	Description
0x0	SPI	SPI frame
0x1	—	Reserved
0x2	SPI_ADDR	SPI frame with address
0x3-0xF	—	Reserved

Bits 21:20 – DIPO[1:0] Data In Pinout

These bits define the data in (DI) pad configurations.
In host operation, DI is MISO.
In client operation, DI is MOSI.
These bits are not synchronized.

DIPO[1:0]	Name	Description
0x0	PAD[0]	SERCOM PAD[0] is used as data input
0x1	PAD[1]	SERCOM PAD[1] is used as data input
0x2	PAD[2]	SERCOM PAD[2] is used as data input
0x3	PAD[3]	SERCOM PAD[3] is used as data input

Bits 17:16 – DOPO[1:0] Data Out Pinout

These bits define the available pad configurations for Data Out (DO), the Serial Clock (SCK) and the SPI Select ($\overline{SS}$). In Client operation, the SPI Select line ($\overline{SS}$) is controlled by DOPO. In host operation, the SPI Select line ($\overline{SS}$) is either controlled by DOPO when CTRLB.MSSEN = 1, or by a GPIO driven by the application when CTRLB.MSSEN = 0.
In host operation, DO is MOSI.
In client operation, DO is MISO.
These bits are not synchronized.

DOPO	DO	SCK	Client $\overline{SS}$	Host $\overline{SS}$ (MSSEN = 1)	Host $\overline{SS}$ (MSSEN = 0)
0x0	PAD[0]	PAD[1]	PAD[2]	PAD[2]	Any GPIO configured by the application
0x1	Reserved				
0x2	PAD[3]	PAD[1]	PAD[2]	PAD[2]	Any GPIO configured by the application
0x3	Reserved				

Bit 8 – IBON Immediate Buffer Overflow Notification

This bit controls when the Buffer Overflow Status bit (STATUS.BUFOVF) is set when a buffer overflow occurs.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	STATUS.BUFOVF is set when it occurs in the data stream.
1	STATUS.BUFOVF is set immediately upon buffer overflow.

Bit 7 – RUNSTDBY Run In Standby

This bit defines the functionality in Standby Sleep mode.
This bit is not synchronized.

RUNSTDBY	Client	Host
0x0	Disabled. All reception is dropped, including the ongoing transaction.	Generic clock is disabled when ongoing transaction is finished. All interrupts can wake up the device.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

RUNSTDBY (continued)		
RUNSTDBY	**Client**	**Host**
0x1	Ongoing transaction continues, wake on Receive Complete interrupt.	Generic clock is enabled while in Sleep modes. All interrupts can wake up the device.

Bits 4:2 – MODE[2:0] Operating Mode

These bits must be written to 0x2 or 0x3 to select the SPI serial communication interface of the SERCOM.
0x2 – SPI client operation
0x3 – SPI host operation
These bits are not synchronized.

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable

Due to synchronization, there is a delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRL.ENABLE reads back immediately and the Synchronization Enable Busy bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) is set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE is cleared when the operation is complete.
This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled or being disabled.
1	The peripheral is enabled or being enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit resets all registers in the SERCOM, except DBGCTRL, to their initial state and the SERCOM is disabled.
Writing '1' to CTRL.SWRST will always take precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write operation is discarded. Any register write access during the ongoing Reset results in an APB error. Reading any register returns the Reset value of the register.
Due to synchronization, there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the Reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST and SYNCBUSY.SWRST will both be cleared when the Reset is complete.
This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	There is no Reset operation ongoing.
1	The Reset operation is ongoing.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

34.8.2. Control B

Name: CTRLB
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected, Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access							R/W	
Reset							0	

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W				R/W	
Reset	0	0	0				0	

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access		R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0				0	0	0

Bit 17 – RXEN Receiver Enable
Writing '0' to this bit disables the SPI receiver immediately. The receive buffer is flushed, data from ongoing receptions are lost and STATUS.BUFOVF is cleared.
Writing '1' to CTRLB.RXEN when the SPI is disabled sets CTRLB.RXEN immediately. When the SPI is enabled, CTRLB.RXEN is cleared, SYNCBUSY.CTRLB is set and remains set until the receiver is enabled. When the receiver is enabled, CTRLB.RXEN reads back as '1'.
Writing '1' to CTRLB.RXEN when the SPI is enabled sets SYNCBUSY.CTRLB, which remains set until the receiver is enabled, and CTRLB.RXEN reads back as '1'.
This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The receiver is disabled.
1	The receiver is enabled or it is enabled when SPI is enabled.

Bits 15:14 – AMODE[1:0] Address Mode
These bits set the Client Addressing mode when the frame format (CTRLA.FORM) with address is used. They are unused in Host mode.
These bits are not synchronized.

AMODE[1:0]	Name	Description
0x0	MASK	ADDRMASK is used as a mask to the ADDR register
0x1	2_ADDRS	The client responds to the two unique addresses in ADDR and ADDRMASK
0x2	RANGE	The client responds to the range of addresses between and including ADDR and ADDRMASK. ADDR is the upper limit
0x3	—	Reserved

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 13 – MSSEN Host SPI Select Enable
This bit enables hardware SPI Select ($\overline{SS}$) control.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Hardware $\overline{SS}$ control is disabled.
1	Hardware $\overline{SS}$ control is enabled.

Bit 9 – SSDE SPI Select Low Detect Enable
This bit enables wake-up when the SPI Select ($\overline{SS}$) pin transitions from high-to-low.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	$\overline{SS}$ low detector is disabled.
1	$\overline{SS}$ low detector is enabled.

Bit 6 – PLOADEN Client Data Preload Enable
Setting this bit enables preloading of the Client Shift register when there is no transfer in progress. If the $\overline{SS}$ line is high when DATA is written, it is transferred immediately to the Shift register.
This bit is not synchronized.

Bits 2:0 – CHSIZE[2:0] Character Size
These bits are not synchronized.

CHSIZE[2:0]	Name	Description
0x0	8BIT	8 bits
0x1	9BIT	9 bits
0x2-0x7	—	Reserved

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

34.8.3. Control C

Name: CTRLC
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
								DATA32B
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			ICSPACE[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 24 – DATA32B Data 32 Bit
This bit enables the 32-bit extension for read and write transactions to the DATA register. When disabled, access correlates to CTRLB.CHSIZE.

Value	Description
0	Transactions from and to the DATA register correlate to CTRLB.CHSIZE
1	Transactions from and to the DATA register are 32-bit

Bits 5:0 – ICSPACE[5:0] Inter-Character Spacing
When non-zero, CTRLC.ICSPACE selects the minimum number of baud cycles the SCK line will not toggle between characters.

Value	Description
0x00	Inter-Character Spacing is disabled
0x01-0x3F	The minimum Inter-Character Spacing

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

34.8.4. Baud Rate

Name: BAUD
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BAUD[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – BAUD[7:0] Baud Register
These bits control the clock generation, see *Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator* from Related Links.

Related Links
Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

34.8.5. Interrupt Enable Clear

Name: INTENCLR
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR				SSL	RXC	TXC	DRE
Access	R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0				0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR Error Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Error interrupt is disabled.
1	Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 3 – SSL SPI Select Low Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the SPI Select Low Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the SPI Select Low interrupt.

Value	Description
0	SPI Select Low interrupt is disabled.
1	SPI Select Low interrupt is enabled.

Bit 2 – RXC Receive Complete Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the Receive Complete Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Receive Complete interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Receive Complete interrupt is disabled.
1	Receive Complete interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – TXC Transmit Complete Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the Transmit Complete Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Transmit Complete interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Transmit Complete interrupt is disabled.
1	Transmit Complete interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – DRE Data Register Empty Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the Data Register Empty Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Data Register Empty interrupt.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	Data Register Empty interrupt is disabled.
1	Data Register Empty interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

34.8.6. Interrupt Enable Set

Name: INTENSET
Offset: 0x16
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR				SSL	RXC	TXC	DRE
Access	R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0				0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR Error Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit sets the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Error interrupt is disabled.
1	Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 3 – SSL SPI Select Low Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit sets the SPI Select Low Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the SPI Select Low interrupt.

Value	Description
0	SPI Select Low interrupt is disabled.
1	SPI Select Low interrupt is enabled.

Bit 2 – RXC Receive Complete Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit sets the Receive Complete Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Receive Complete interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Receive Complete interrupt is disabled.
1	Receive Complete interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – TXC Transmit Complete Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit sets the Transmit Complete Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Transmit Complete interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Transmit Complete interrupt is disabled.
1	Transmit Complete interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – DRE Data Register Empty Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit sets the Data Register Empty Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Data Register Empty interrupt.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	Data Register Empty interrupt is disabled.
1	Data Register Empty interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

34.8.7. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR				SSL	RXC	TXC	DRE
Access	R/W				R/W	R	R/W	R
Reset	0				0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR Error
This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it.
This bit is set when any error is detected. Errors that set this flag have corresponding Status flags in the STATUS register. The BUFOVF error and the LENERR error set this Interrupt flag.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the flag.

Bit 3 – SSL SPI Select Low
This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it.
This bit is set when a high-to-low transition is detected on the $\overline{SS}$ pin in Client mode and SPI Select Low Detect (CTRLB.SSDE) is enabled.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the flag.

Bit 2 – RXC Receive Complete
This flag is cleared by reading the Data (DATA) register or by disabling the receiver.
This flag is set when there are unread data in the receive buffer. If address matching is enabled, the first data received in a transaction are an address.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit has no effect.

Bit 1 – TXC Transmit Complete
This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it or by writing new data to DATA.
In Host mode, this flag is set when the data are shifted out and there are no new data in DATA.
In Client mode, this flag is set when the $\overline{SS}$ pin is pulled high. If address matching is enabled, this flag is only set if the transaction was initiated with an address match.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the flag.

Bit 0 – DRE Data Register Empty
This flag is cleared by writing new data to DATA.
This flag is set when DATA is empty and ready for new data to transmit.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit has no effect.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

34.8.8. Status

Name: STATUS
Offset: 0x1A
Reset: 0x0000
Property: –

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					LENERR			
Access					R/W			
Reset					0			

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						BUFOVF		
Access						R/W		
Reset						0		

Bit 11 – LENERR Transaction Length Error
This bit is set in the Client mode when the length counter is enabled (LENGTH.LENEN = 1) and the transfer length while $\overline{SS}$ is low is not a multiple of LENGTH.LEN.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears it.

Value	Description
0	No Length Error has occurred.
1	A Length Error has occurred.

Bit 2 – BUFOVF Buffer Overflow
Reading this bit before reading DATA indicates the error status of the next character to be read.
This bit is cleared by writing '1' to the bit or by disabling the receiver.
This bit is set when a Buffer Overflow condition is detected.
When set, the corresponding RxDATA is '0'.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears it.

Value	Description
0	No Buffer Overflow has occurred.
1	A Buffer Overflow has occurred.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

34.8.9. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY
Offset: 0x1C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				LENGTH		CTRLB	ENABLE	SWRST
Access				R		R	R	R
Reset				0		0	0	0

Bit 4 – LENGTH LENGTH Synchronization Busy

Writing to the LENGTH register requires synchronization. When writing to LENGTH, SYNCBUSY.LENGTH is set until synchronization is complete. If the LENGTH register is written to while SYNCBUSY.LENGTH is asserted, an APB error is generated.

Note: In the Client mode, the clock is only running during data transfer, therefore, SYNCBUSY.LENGTH remains asserted until the next data transfer begins.

Value	Description
0	LENGTH synchronization is not busy.
1	LENGTH synchronization is busy.

Bit 2 – CTRLB CTRLB Synchronization Busy

Writing to the CTRLB when the SERCOM is enabled requires synchronization. Ongoing synchronization is indicated by SYNCBUSY.CTRLB = 1 until synchronization is complete. If CTRLB is written while SYNCBUSY.CTRLB = 1, an APB error is generated.

Value	Description
0	CTRLB synchronization is not busy.
1	CTRLB synchronization is busy.

Bit 1 – ENABLE SERCOM Enable Synchronization Busy

Enabling and disabling the SERCOM (CTRLA.ENABLE) requires synchronization. Ongoing synchronization is indicated by SYNCBUSY.ENABLE = 1 until synchronization is complete.

Value	Description
0	Enable synchronization is not busy.
1	Enable synchronization is busy.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset Synchronization Busy

Resetting the SERCOM (CTRLA.SWRST) requires synchronization. Ongoing synchronization is indicated by SYNCBUSY.SWRST = 1 until synchronization is complete.

Value	Description
0	SWRST synchronization is not busy.
1	SWRST synchronization is busy.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

34.8.10. Length

Name: LENGTH
Offset: 0x22
Reset: 0x0000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
								LENEN
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	LEN[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 8 – LENEN Data Length Enable
In 32-bit Extension mode, this bit field enables the length counter.

Value	Description
0	Length counter disabled
1	Length counter enabled

Bits 7:0 – LEN[7:0] Data Length
In 32-bit Extension mode, this bit field configures the data length, after which, the flags INTFLAG.RCX or INTFLAG.DRE are raised.

Value	Description
0x00	Reserved if LENEN = 0x1
0x01-0xFF	Data Length

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

34.8.11. Address

Name: ADDR
Offset: 0x24
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADDRMASK[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADDR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:16 – ADDRMASK[7:0] Address Mask
These bits hold the address mask when the transaction format with address is used (CTRLA.FORM, CTRLB.AMODE).

Bits 7:0 – ADDR[7:0] Address
These bits hold the address when the transaction format with address is used (CTRLA.FORM, CTRLB.AMODE).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

34.8.12. Data

Name: DATA
Offset: 0x28
Reset: 0x0000
Property: –

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DATA[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DATA[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DATA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – DATA[31:0] Data

Reading these bits returns the contents of the receive data buffer. The register must be read only when the Receive Complete Interrupt Flag bit in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.RXC) is set.

Writing these bits writes the transmit data buffer. This register must be written only when the Data Register Empty Interrupt Flag bit in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.DRE) is set. Reads and writes are 32-bit or CTLB.CHSIZE based on the CTRLC.DATA32B setting.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

34.8.13. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x30
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGSTOP
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGSTOP Debug Stop Mode
This bit controls the functionality when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

Value	Description
0	The baud-rate generator continues normal operation when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.
1	The baud-rate generator is halted when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35. SERCOM Inter-Integrated Circuit (SERCOM I²C)

35.1. Overview

The Inter-Integrated Circuit (I²C) interface is one of the available modes in the serial communication interface (SERCOM).

The I²C interface uses the SERCOM transmitter and receiver configured as illustrated in Figure 35-1. Labels in capital letters are registers accessible by the CPU, while lowercase labels are internal to the SERCOM.

A SERCOM instance can be configured to be either an I²C host or an I²C client. Both host and client have an interface containing a shift register, a transmit buffer and a receive buffer. In addition, the I²C host uses the SERCOM baud-rate generator, while the I²C client uses the SERCOM address match logic.

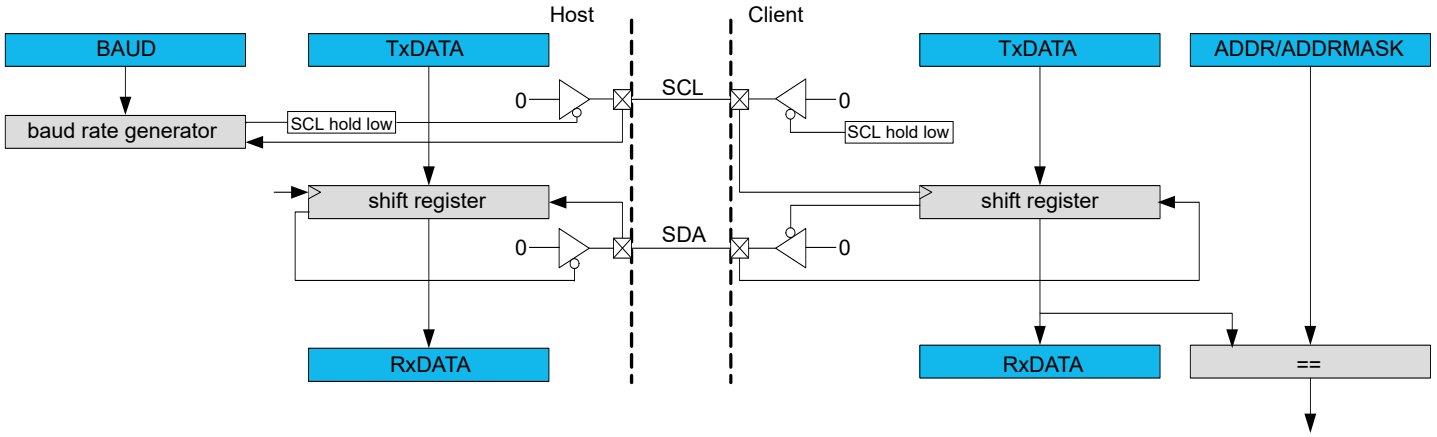
35.2. Features

- Host or Client Operation
- Can be used with DMA
- Philips I²C Compatible
- SMBus™ Compatible
- PMBus™ Compatible
- Support 100 kHz, 400 kHz and 1 MHz at Low System Clock Frequencies
- 32-Bit Data Extension for better System Bus Utilization
- Supports Four-Wire Operation
- Physical Interface Includes:
  - Slew-rate limited outputs
  - Filtered inputs
- Client Operation:
  - Operation in all Sleep modes
  - Wake-up on address match
  - 7-bit Address match in hardware for:
    - Unique address and/or 7-bit general call address
    - Address range
    - Two unique addresses can be used with DMA

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.3. Block Diagram

Figure 35-1. I²C Single-Host Single-Client Interconnection



35.4. Signal Description

Table 35-1. Signal Description

Signal Name	Type	Description
PAD[0]	Digital I/O	SDA
PAD[1]	Digital I/O	SCL
PAD[2]	Digital I/O	SDA_OUT (Four-wire operation)
PAD[3]	Digital I/O	SCL_OUT (Four-wire operation)

I²C pins on SERCOM are fixed pins and not configurable through PPS functionality. See *I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)* from Related Links.

Related Links

I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

35.5. Product Dependencies

The following sections describe how the other parts of the system must be configured correctly to use this peripheral.

35.5.1. I/O Lines

To use the SERCOM's I/O lines, the I/O pins must be configured as direct using the System Configuration registers. (See *System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)* from Related Links.) I²C does not operate through PPS. (See the DEVCFG1 configuration bits SCOM_HSEN[x] in Configuration Bits Fuses and also the CFGCON1 SCOMn_HSEN in CFGCON1(L) register.)

Notes:

1. SERCOM6 has only I²C functionality and, therefore, the direct configuration using System Configuration register is not required.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

2. SERCOM Instances.

Table 35-2. SERCOM Peripheral Feature Table

SERCOM	FIFO Depth	SPI	USART	I2C/SMBus	1.8V I2C/SMBus	Full Speed	48-Pin	132-Pin
SERCOM0 (through PPS)	4	Yes	Yes	—	—	—	Yes	Yes
SERCOM0 (fixed pins)		Yes	Yes	Yes	—	Yes	Yes	Yes
SERCOM1 (through PPS)	2	Yes	Yes	—	—	—	Yes	Yes
SERCOM1 (fixed pins)		Yes	Yes	Yes	—	Yes	Yes	Yes
SERCOM2 (through PPS)	2	Yes	Yes	—	—	—	Yes	Yes
SERCOM2 (fixed pins)		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes(1)	Yes	—	Yes
SERCOM3 (through PPS)	2	Yes	Yes	—	—	—	Yes	Yes
SERCOM4 (through PPS)	2	Yes	Yes	—	—	—	—	Yes
SERCOM5 (through PPS)	2	Yes	Yes	—	—	—	—	Yes
SERCOM6 (fixed pins)	2	—	—	Yes	—	—	Yes	Yes

Note:
1. When used with external (off-chip) 1.8V pull-ups.

When the SERCOM is used in I^2C mode, the SERCOM controls the direction and value of the I/O pins. In I^2C mode, pull-up resistors are disabled. External pull-up resistors are required for proper function.

Related Links
System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)

35.5.2. Power Management

This peripheral can continue to operate in any Sleep mode where its source clock is running. The interrupts can wake-up the device from Sleep modes.

35.5.3. Clocks

Two generic clocks are used by SERCOM, GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE and GCLK_SERCOMx_SLOW. The core clock (GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE) can clock the I^2C when working as a host. The slow clock (GCLK_SERCOMx_SLOW) is required only for certain functions, for example, for SMBus timing 32KHz_LPCLK must be configured as this is the source for GCLK_SERCOMx_SLOW clock. These two clocks must be configured and enabled in the CRU registers before using the I^2C.

These generic clocks are asynchronous to the bus clock (PBx_CLK). Due to this asynchronicity, writes to certain registers requires synchronization between the clock domains.

35.5.4. DMA

The DMA request lines are connected to the DMA Controller (DMAC). To use DMA requests with this peripheral, the DMAC must be configured first (see *Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)* from Related Links).

Related Links
Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)

35.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the Interrupt Controller. In order to use interrupt requests of this peripheral, the Interrupt Controller (NVIC) must be configured first. See *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from Related Links.

Related Links
Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.5.6. Events

Not applicable.

35.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in Debug mode, this peripheral continues normal operation. If the peripheral is configured to require periodical service by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging. This peripheral can be forced to halt operation during debugging. See the *DBGCTRL* register from Related Links.

Related Links

DBGCTRL

Debug Control

35.5.8. Register Access Protection

Registers with write access can be write protected optionally by the PAC.

PAC write protection is not available for the following registers:

- Interrupt Flag Clear and Status register (INTFLAG)
- Status register (STATUS)
- Data register (DATA)
- Address register (ADDR) in Host mode

Optional PAC write protection is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description.

Write protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

35.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

35.6. Functional Description

35.6.1. Principle of Operation

The I^2C interface uses two physical lines for communication:

- Serial Data Line (SDA) for data transfer
- Serial Clock Line (SCL) for the bus clock

A transaction starts with the I^2C host sending the Start condition, followed by a 7-bit address and a direction bit (read or write to/from the client).

The addressed I^2C client will then Acknowledge (ACK) the address, and data packet transactions can begin. Every 9-bit data packet consists of 8 data bits followed by a one-bit reply indicating whether the data was acknowledged or not.

If a data packet is Not Acknowledged (NACK), whether by the I^2C client or host, the I^2C host takes action by either terminating the transaction by sending the Stop condition, or by sending a repeated start to transfer more data.

The figure below illustrates the possible transaction formats and Transaction Diagram Symbols explains the transaction symbols. These symbols will be used in the following descriptions.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 35-2. Transaction Diagram Symbols

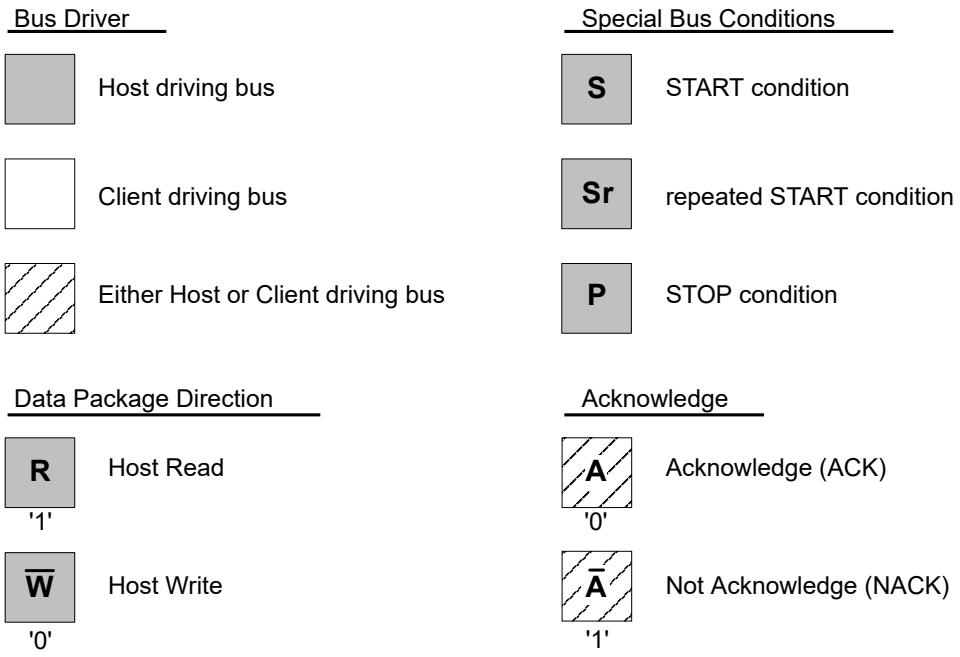
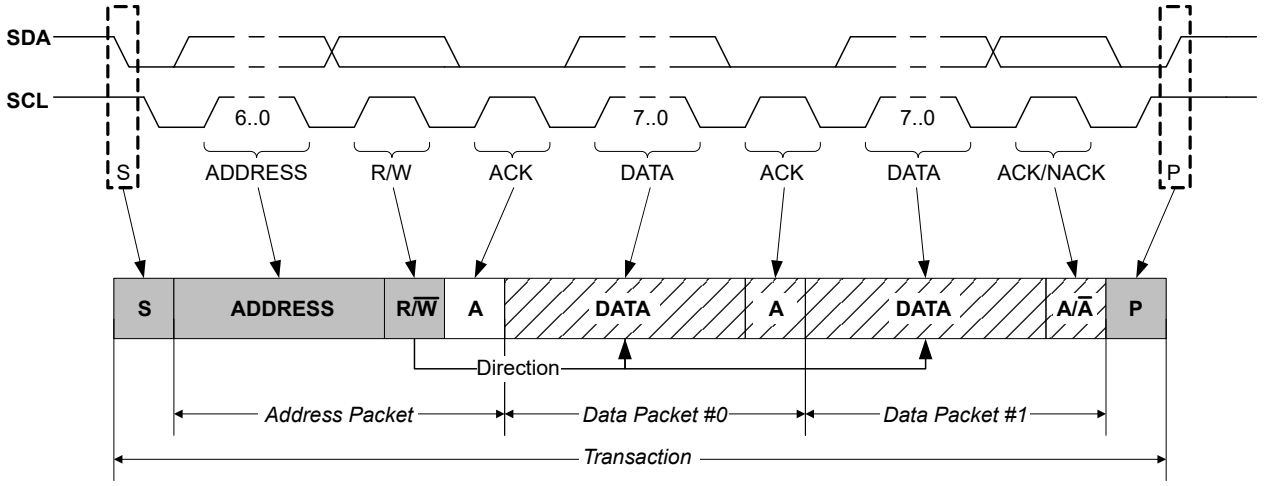


Figure 35-3. Basic I²C Transaction Diagram



35.6.2. Basic Operation

35.6.2.1. Initialization

The following registers are enable-protected, meaning they can be written only when the I²C interface is disabled (CTRLA.ENABLE = 0):

- Control A register (CTRLA), except Enable (CTRLA.ENABLE) and Software Reset (CTRLA.SWRST) bits
- Control B register (CTRLB), except Acknowledge Action (CTRLB.ACKACT) and Command (CTRLB.CMD) bits
- Baud register (BAUD)
- Address register (ADDR) in client operation

When the I²C is enabled or is being enabled (CTRLA.ENABLE = 1), writing to these registers is discarded. If the I²C is being disabled, writing to these registers is completed after the disabling.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protection property in the register description.

Before the I²C is enabled, it must be configured as outlined by the following steps:

1. Select I²C Host or Client mode by writing 0x4 (Client mode) or 0x5 (Host mode) to the Operating Mode bits in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.MODE).
2. If desired, select the SDA Hold Time in the CFGCON1 register (CFGCON1.I2CDSELx).
3. In Client mode, the minimum client setup time for the SDA can be selected in the SDA Setup Time bit group in the Control C register (CTRLC.SDASETUP).
4. If desired, enable smart operation by setting the Smart Mode Enable bit in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.SMEN).
5. If desired, enable SCL low time-out by setting the SCL Low Time-Out bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.LOWTOUT).
6. In Host mode:
   a. Select the inactive bus time-out in the Inactive Time-Out bit group in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.INACTOUT).
   b. Write the Baud Rate register (BAUD) to generate the desired baud rate.

   In Client mode:
   a. Configure the address match configuration by writing the Address mode value in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.AMODE).
   b. Set the Address and Address Mask value in the Address register (ADDR.ADDR and ADDR.ADDRMASK) according to the address configuration.

35.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling and Resetting

This peripheral is enabled by writing '1' to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE) and disabled by writing '0' to it.

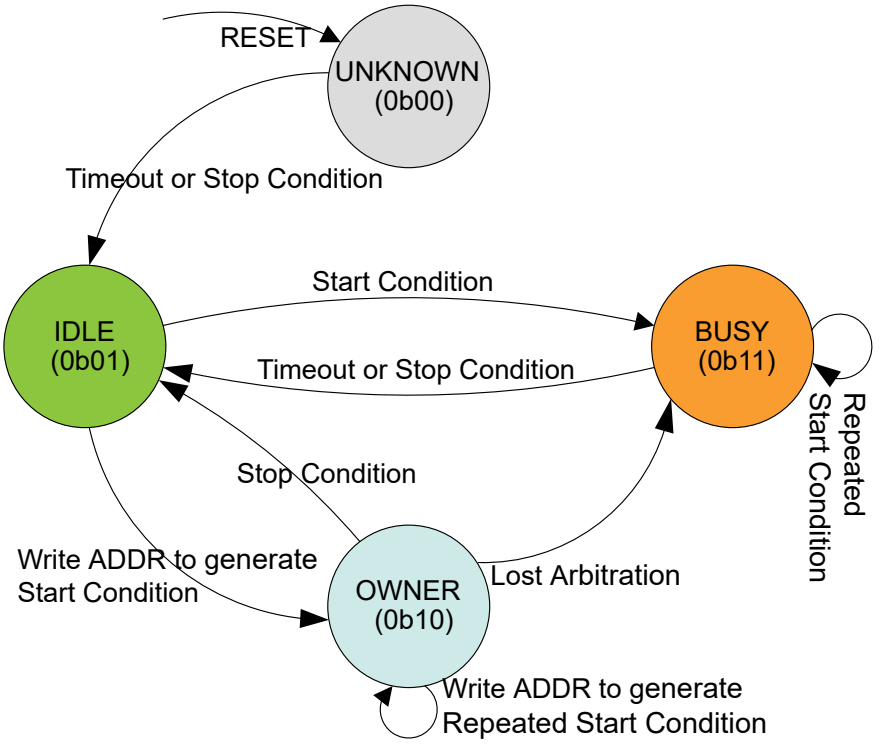
Writing '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST) resets all registers of this peripheral to their initial states, except the DBGCTRL register, and the peripheral is disabled.

35.6.2.3. I²C Bus State Logic

The Bus state logic includes several logic blocks that continuously monitor the activity on the I²C bus lines in all sleep modes with running GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE clocks. The start and stop detectors and the bit counter are all essential in the process of determining the current Bus state. The following figure illustrates how the Bus state is determined. Software can get the current Bus state by reading the Host Bus State bits in the Status register (STATUS.BUSSTATE). The value of STATUS.BUSSTATE in the following figure is shown in binary.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 35-4. Bus State Diagram



The Bus state machine is active when the I²C host is enabled.

After the I²C host is enabled, the Bus state is UNKNOWN (0b00). From the UNKNOWN state, the bus will transition to IDLE (0b01) by either:

- Forcing by writing 0b01 to STATUS.BUSSTATE
- A Stop condition is detected on the bus
- If the inactive bus time-out is configured for SMBus compatibility (CTRLA.INACTOUT) and a time-out occurs

Note: When a known Bus state is established, the Bus state logic will not re-enter the UNKNOWN state.

When the bus is IDLE, it is ready for a new transaction. If a Start condition is issued on the bus by another I²C host in a multi-host setup, the bus becomes BUSY (0b11). The bus re-enters IDLE either when a Stop condition is detected or when a time-out occurs (inactive bus time-out needs to be configured).

If a Start condition is generated internally by writing the Address bit group in the Address register (ADDR.ADDR) while IDLE, the OWNER state (0b10) is entered. If the complete transaction was performed without interference, in other words, arbitration was not lost, the I²C host can issue a Stop condition, which changes the Bus state back to IDLE.

However, if a packet collision is detected while in OWNER state, the arbitration is assumed lost and the Bus state becomes BUSY until a Stop condition is detected. A repeated Start condition changes the Bus state only if arbitration is lost while issuing a repeated start.

Note: Violating the protocol may cause the I²C to hang. If this happens, it is possible to recover from this state by a software Reset (CTRLA.SWRST = 1). See *CTRLA* (Client) or *CTRLA* (Host) register from Related Links.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Related Links

CTRLA

Control A

35.6.2.4. I²C Host Operation

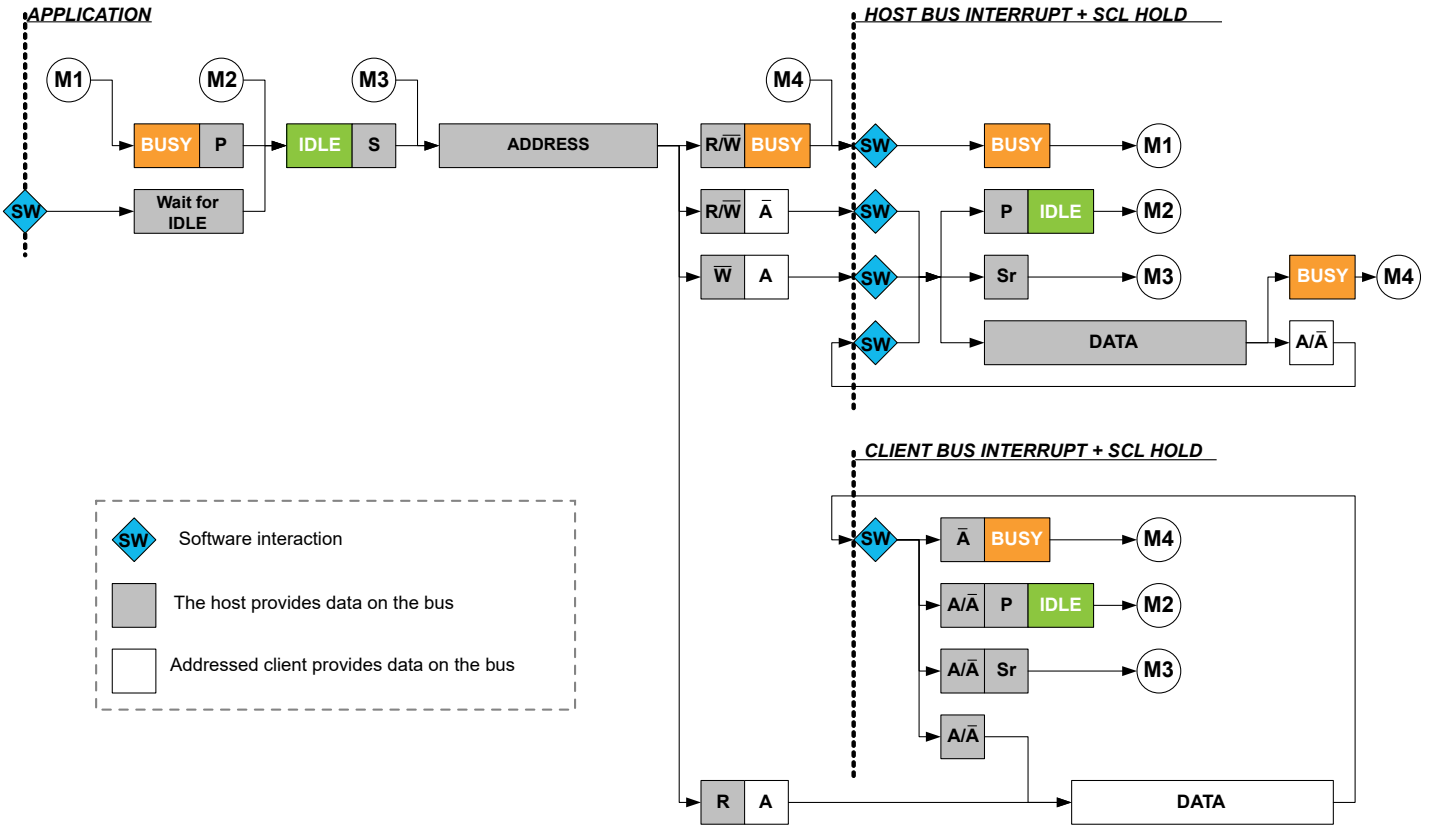
The I²C host is byte-oriented and interrupt-based. The number of interrupts generated is kept at a minimum by automatic handling of most incidents. The software driver complexity and code size are reduced by auto-triggering of operations and a Special Smart mode, which can be enabled by the Smart Mode Enable bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.SMEN).

The I²C host has two interrupt strategies.

When SCL Stretch Mode (CTRLA.SCLSM) is `0`, SCL is stretched before or after the Acknowledge bit . In this mode, the I²C host operates according to Figure 35-5. The circles labeled M*n* (M1, M2..) indicate the nodes the bus logic can jump to, based on software or hardware interaction.

This diagram is used as a reference for the description of the I²C host operation throughout the document.

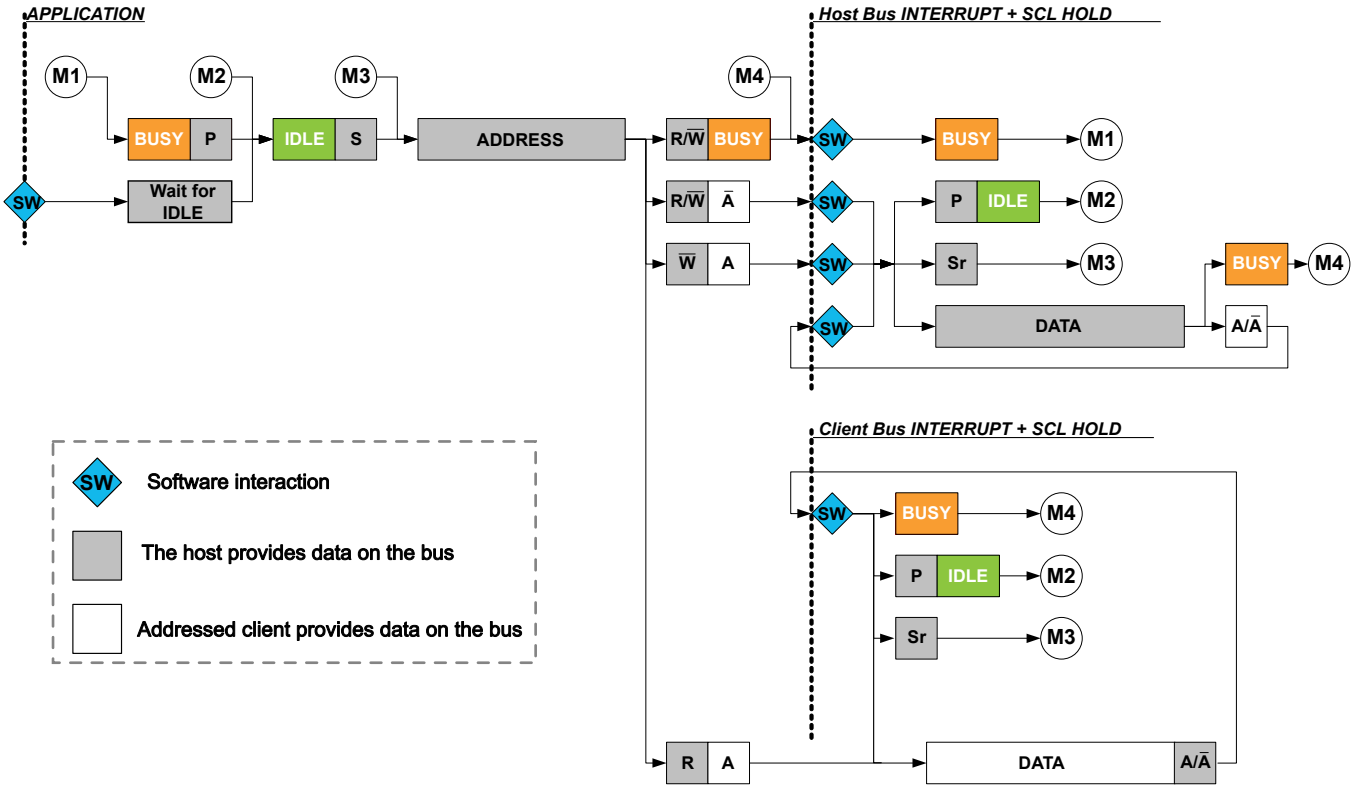
Figure 35-5. I²C Host Behavioral Diagram (SCLSM = 0)



In the second strategy (CTRLA.SCLSM = `1`), interrupts only occur after the ACK bit (see Figure 35-6). This strategy can be used when it is not necessary to check DATA before acknowledging.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 35-6. I²C Host Behavioral Diagram (SCLSM = 1)



35.6.2.4.1. Host Clock Generation

The SERCOM peripheral supports several I²C bidirectional modes:

- Standard mode (*Sm*) up to 100 kHz
- Fast mode (*Fm*) up to 400 kHz
- Fast mode Plus (*Fm+*) up to 1 MHz

The Host clock configuration for *Sm, Fm* and *Fm+* are described in *Clock Generation (Standard-Mode, Fast-Mode and Fast-Mode Plus)* as follows.

Related Links

Clock Generation (Standard-Mode, Fast-Mode and Fast-Mode Plus)

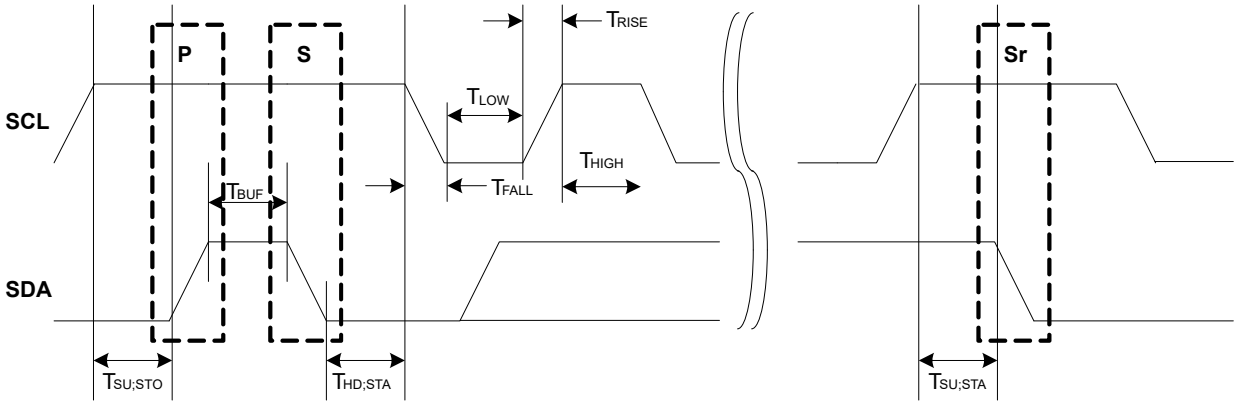
Clock Generation (Standard-Mode, Fast-Mode and Fast-Mode Plus)

In I²C *Sm, Fm* and *Fm+* modes, the Host clock (SCL) frequency is determined as described in this section:

The low (T_{LOW}) and high (T_{HIGH}) times are determined by the Baud Rate register (BAUD), while the rise (T_{RISE}) and fall (T_{FALL}) times are determined by the bus topology. Because of the wired-AND logic of the bus, T_{FALL} is considered as part of T_{LOW}. Likewise, T_{RISE} is in a state between T_{LOW} and T_{HIGH} until a high state is detected.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 35-7. SCL Timing



The following parameters are timed using the SCL low time period T_{LOW}. This comes from the Host Baud Rate Low bit group in the Baud Rate register (BAUD.BAUDLOW) when BAUD.BAUDLOW = 0 or the Host Baud Rate bit group in the Baud Rate register (BAUD.BAUD) determines it.

- T_{LOW} – Low period of SCL clock
- $T_{SU;STO}$ – Setup time for stop condition
- T_{BUF} – Bus free time between stop and start conditions
- $T_{HD;STA}$ – Hold time (repeated) start condition
- $T_{SU;STA}$ – Setup time for repeated start condition
- T_{HIGH} is timed using the SCL high time count from BAUD.BAUD
- T_{RISE} is determined by the bus impedance; for internal pull-ups
- T_{FALL} is determined by the open-drain current limit and bus impedance; can typically be regarded as zero

  See *Electrical Characteristics* from Related Links.

The SCL frequency is given by:

$$f_{\mathrm{SCL}} = \frac{1}{T_{\mathrm{LOW}} + T_{\mathrm{HIGH}} + T_{\mathrm{RISE}}}$$

When BAUD.BAUDLOW is zero, the BAUD.BAUD value is used to time both SCL high and SCL low. In this case, the following formula gives the SCL frequency:

$$f_{\mathrm{SCL}} = \frac{f_{\mathrm{GCLK}}}{10 + 2BAUD + f_{\mathrm{GCLK}} \cdot T_{\mathrm{RISE}}}$$

When BAUD.BAUDLOW is non-zero, the following formula determines the SCL frequency:

$$f_{\mathrm{SCL}} = \frac{f_{\mathrm{GCLK}}}{10 + BAUD + BAUDLOW + f_{\mathrm{GCLK}} \cdot T_{\mathrm{RISE}}}$$

The following formulas can determine the SCL T_{LOW} and T_{HIGH} times:

$$T_{\mathrm{LOW}} = \frac{BAUDLOW + 5}{f_{\mathrm{GCLK}}}$$

$$T_{\mathrm{HIGH}} = \frac{BAUD + 5}{f_{\mathrm{GCLK}}}$$

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Note: The I²C standard *Fm+* (Fast-mode plus) requires a nominal high to low SCL ratio of 1:2, and BAUD must be set accordingly. At a minimum, BAUD.BAUD and/or BAUD.BAUDLOW must be non-zero.

Start-up Timing: The minimum time between SDA transition and SCL rising edge is 6 APB cycles when the DATA register is written in smart mode. If a greater start-up time is required due to long rise times, the time between DATA write and IF clear must be controlled by software.
Note: When timing is controlled by the user, the Smart mode cannot be enabled.

35.6.2.4.2. Transmitting Address Packets

The I²C host starts a bus transaction by writing the I²C client address to ADDR.ADDR and the direction bit, as described in Principle of Operation, see *Principle of Operation* from Related Links. If the bus is busy, the I²C host will wait until the bus becomes idle before continuing the operation. When the bus is idle, the I²C host will issue a start condition on the bus. The I²C host will then transmit an address packet using the address written to ADDR.ADDR. After the address packet has been transmitted by the I²C host, one of four cases will arise according to arbitration and transfer direction.

Case 1: Arbitration lost or bus error during address packet transmission

If arbitration was lost during transmission of the address packet, the Host on Bus bit in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.MB) and the Arbitration Lost bit in the Status register (STATUS.ARBLOST) are both set. Serial data output to SDA is disabled, and the SCL is released, which disables clock stretching. In effect the I²C host is no longer allowed to execute any operation on the bus until the bus is idle again. A bus error will behave similarly to the Arbitration Lost condition. In this case, the MB Interrupt flag and Host Bus Error bit in the Status register (STATUS.BUSERR) are both set in addition to STATUS.ARBLOST.

The Host Received Not Acknowledge bit in the Status register (STATUS.RXNACK) will always contain the last successfully received acknowledge or not acknowledge indication.

In this case, software will typically inform the application code of the condition and then clear the Interrupt flag before exiting the interrupt routine. No other flags have to be cleared at this moment, because all flags will be cleared automatically the next time the ADDR.ADDR register is written.

Case 2: Address packet transmit complete – No ACK received

If there is no I²C client device responding to the address packet, then the INTFLAG.MB Interrupt flag and STATUS.RXNACK will be set. The clock hold is active at this point, preventing further activity on the bus.

The missing ACK response can indicate that the I²C client is busy with other tasks or sleeping. Therefore, it is not able to respond. In this event, the next step can be either issuing a Stop condition (recommended) or resending the address packet by a repeated Start condition. When using SMBus logic, the client must ACK the address. If there is no response, it means that the client is not available on the bus.

Case 3: Address packet transmit complete – Write packet, Host on Bus set

If the I²C host receives an acknowledge response from the I²C client, INTFLAG.MB will be set and STATUS.RXNACK will be cleared. The clock hold is active at this point, preventing further activity on the bus.

In this case, the software implementation becomes highly protocol dependent. Three possible actions can enable the I²C operation to continue:

- Initiate a data transmit operation by writing the data byte to be transmitted into DATA.DATA.
- Transmit a new address packet by writing ADDR.ADDR. A repeated Start condition will automatically be inserted before the address packet.
- Issue a Stop condition, consequently terminating the transaction.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Case 4: Address packet transmit complete – Read packet, Client on Bus set

If the I²C host receives an ACK from the I²C client, the I²C host proceeds to receive the next byte of data from the I²C client. When the first data byte is received, the Client on Bus bit in the Interrupt Flag register (INTFLAG.SB) will be set and STATUS.RXNACK will be cleared. The clock hold is active at this point, preventing further activity on the bus.

In this case, the software implementation becomes highly protocol dependent. Three possible actions can enable the I²C operation to continue:

- Let the I²C host continue to read data by acknowledging the data received. ACK can be sent by software, or automatically in Smart mode.
- Transmit a new address packet.
- Terminate the transaction by issuing a Stop condition.

Note: An ACK or NACK will be automatically transmitted if Smart mode is enabled. The Acknowledge Action bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.ACKACT) determines whether ACK or NACK must be sent.

Related Links

Principle of Operation

35.6.2.4.3. Transmitting Data Packets

When an address packet with direction Host Write (see Figure 35-3) was transmitted successfully , INTFLAG.MB will be set. The I²C host will start transmitting data via the I²C bus by writing to DATA.DATA, and monitor continuously for packet collisions.

If a collision is detected, the I²C host will lose arbitration and STATUS.ARBLOST will be set. If the transmit was successful, the I²C host will receive an ACK bit from the I²C client, and STATUS.RXNACK will be cleared. INTFLAG.MB will be set in both cases, regardless of arbitration outcome.

It is recommended to read STATUS.ARBLOST and handle the arbitration lost condition in the beginning of the I²C Host on Bus interrupt. This can be done as there is no difference between handling address and data packet arbitration.

STATUS.RXNACK must be checked for each data packet transmitted before the next data packet transmission can commence. The I²C host is not allowed to continue transmitting data packets if a NACK is received from the I²C client.

35.6.2.4.4. Receiving Data Packets (SCLSM=0)

When INTFLAG.SB is set, the I²C host will already have received one data packet. The I²C host must respond by sending either an ACK or NACK. Sending a NACK may be unsuccessful when arbitration is lost during the transmission. In this case, a lost arbitration will prevent setting INTFLAG.SB. Instead, INTFLAG.MB will indicate a change in arbitration. Handling of lost arbitration is the same as for data bit transmission.

35.6.2.4.5. Receiving Data Packets (SCLSM=1)

When INTFLAG.SB is set, the I²C host will already have received one data packet and transmitted an ACK or NACK, depending on CTRLB.ACKACT. At this point, CTRLB.ACKACT must be set to the correct value for the next ACK bit, and the transaction can continue by reading DATA and issuing a command if not in the Smart mode.

35.6.2.5. I²C Client Operation

The I²C client is byte-oriented and interrupt-based. The number of interrupts generated is kept at a minimum by the automatic handling of most events. The software driver complexity and code size are reduced by the auto-triggering of operations and a special smart mode, which can be enabled by the Smart Mode Enable bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.SMEN).

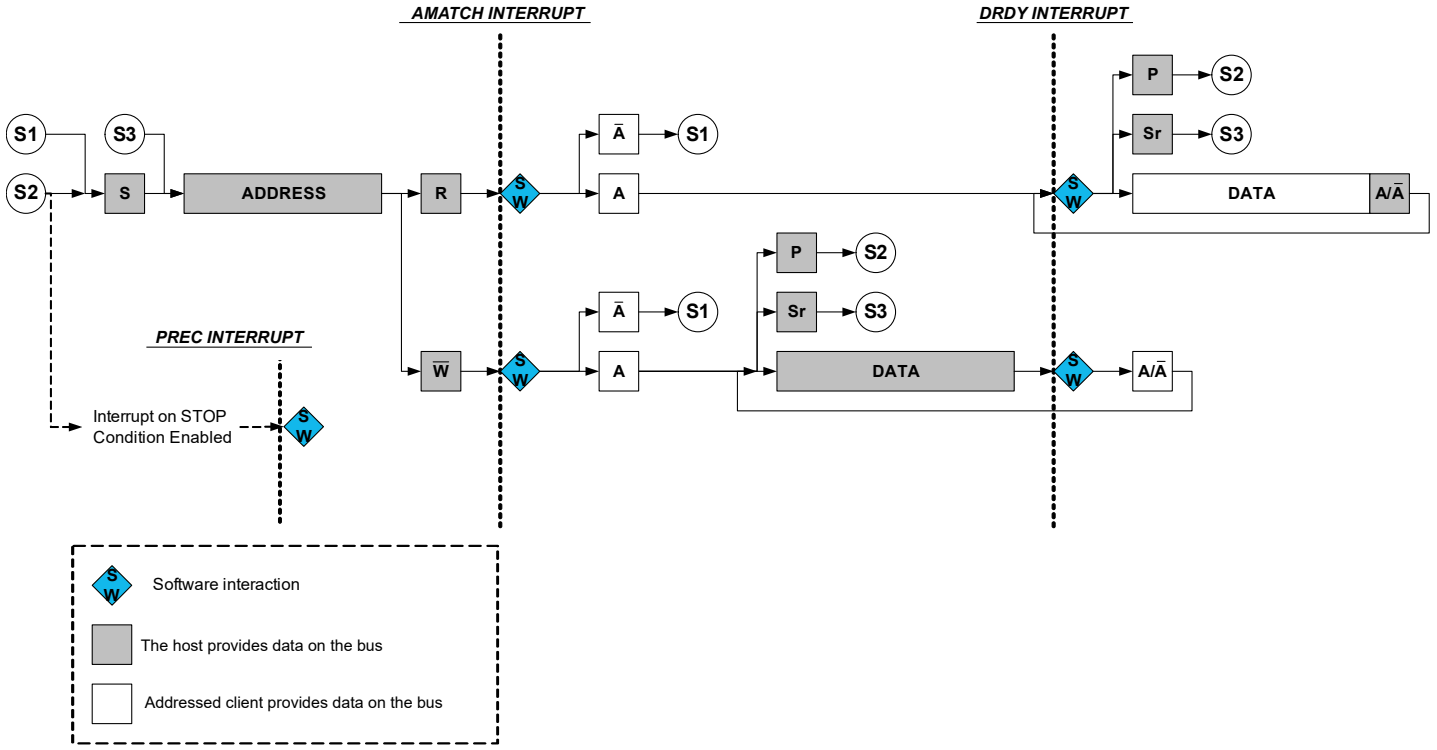
The I²C client has two interrupt strategies.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

When SCL Stretch Mode bit (CTRLA.SCLSM) is 0, SCL is stretched before or after the acknowledge bit. In this mode, the I²C client operates according to Figure 35-8. The circles labeled S*n* (S1, S2..) indicate the nodes the bus logic can jump to based on software or hardware interaction.

This diagram is used as a reference for the description of the I²C client operation throughout the document.

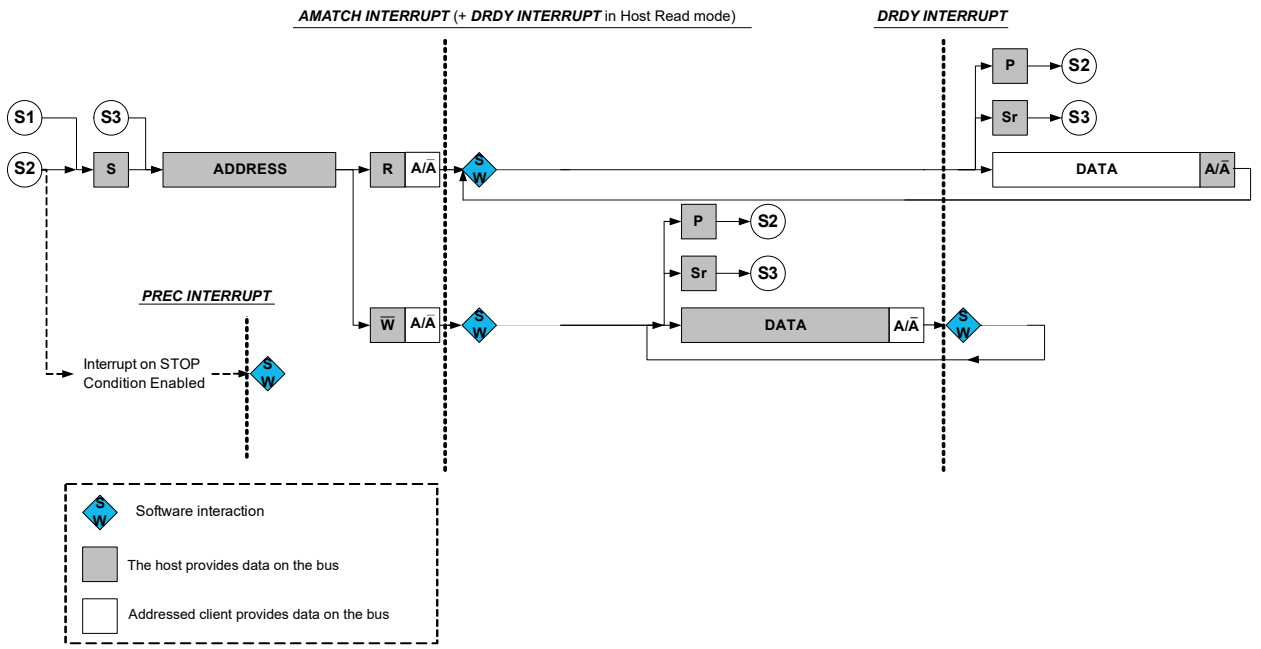
Figure 35-8. I²C Client Behavioral Diagram (SCLSM = 0)



In the second strategy (CTRLA.SCLSM = 1), interrupts only occur after sending the ACK bit (see Figure 35-9). This strategy can be used when it is not necessary to check DATA before acknowledging. For host reads, an address and data interrupt is issued simultaneously after the address acknowledge. However, for host writes, the first data interrupt is seen after the first data byte is received by the client and the acknowledge bit is sent to the host.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 35-9. I²C Client Behavioral Diagram (SCLSM = 1)



35.6.2.5.1. Receiving Address Packets (SCLSM = 0)

When CTRLA.SCLSM = 0, the I²C client stretches the SCL line. For more details, see *I2C Client Behavioral Diagram (SCLSM = 0)* figure in the *I2C Client Operation* from *Related Links*. When the I²C client is properly configured, it waits for a Start condition.

When a Start condition is detected, the successive address packet is received and checked by the address match logic. If the received address is not a match, the packet is rejected, and the I²C client waits for a new Start condition. If the received address is a match, the Address Match bit in the Interrupt Flag register (INTFLAG.AMATCH) is set.

SCL is stretched until the I²C client clears INTFLAG.AMATCH. As the I²C client holds the clock by forcing SCL low, the software has unlimited time to respond.

The direction of a transaction is determined by reading the Read/Write Direction bit in the Status register (STATUS.DIR). This bit is updated only when a valid address packet is received.

If the Transmit Collision bit in the Status register (STATUS.COLL) is set, this indicates that the last packet addressed to the I²C client had a packet collision. A collision causes the SDA and SCL lines to be released without any notification to software. Therefore, the next AMATCH interrupt is the first indication of the previous packet's collision. Collisions are intended to follow the SMBus Address Resolution Protocol (ARP).

After the address packet is received from the I²C host, one of two cases arises based on transfer direction.

Case 1: Address packet accepted – Read flag set

The STATUS.DIR bit is `1`, indicating an I²C host read operation. The SCL line is forced low, stretching the bus clock. If an ACK is sent, I²C client hardware will set the Data Ready bit in the Interrupt Flag register (INTFLAG.DRDY), indicating data are needed for transmit. If a NACK is sent, the I²C client will wait for a new Start condition and address match.

Typically, software immediately acknowledges the address packet by sending an ACK/NACK bit. The I²C client Command bit field in the Control B register (CTRLB.CMD) can be written to 0x3 for both read and write operations, as the command execution is dependent on the STATUS.DIR bit. Writing

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

'1' to INTFLAG.AMATCH will also cause an ACK/NACK to be sent corresponding to the CTRLB.ACKACT bit.

Case 2: Address packet accepted – Write flag set

The STATUS.DIR bit is cleared, indicating an I^2C host write operation. The SCL line is forced low, stretching the bus clock. If an ACK is sent, the I^2C client waits for data to be received. Data, repeated start or stop can be received.

If a NACK is sent, the I^2C client waits for a new Start condition and address match. Typically, software immediately acknowledges the address packet by sending an ACK/NACK. The I^2C client command CTRLB.CMD = 3 can be used for both read and write operations, as the command execution is dependent on STATUS.DIR.

Writing '1' to INTFLAG.AMATCH also causes an ACK/NACK to be sent corresponding to the CTRLB.ACKACT bit.

Related Links

I2C Client Operation

35.6.2.5.2. Receiving Address Packets (SCLSM = 1)

When SCLSM = 1, the I^2C client stretches the SCL line only after an ACK. For more details, see *I2C Client Behavioral Diagram (SCLSM = 1)* figure in the *I2C Client Operation* from *Related Links*. When the I^2C client is properly configured, it waits for a Start condition to be detected.

When a Start condition is detected, the successive address packet is received and checked by the address match logic.

If the received address is not a match, the packet is rejected and the I^2C client waits for a new Start condition.

If the address matches, the acknowledge action, as configured by the Acknowledge Action bit Control B register (CTRLB.ACKACT), is sent and the Address Match bit in the Interrupt Flag register (INTFLAG.AMATCH) is set. SCL is stretched until the I^2C client clears INTFLAG.AMATCH. As the I^2C client holds the clock by forcing SCL low, the software is given unlimited time to respond to the address.

The direction of a transaction is determined by reading the Read/Write Direction bit in the Status register (STATUS.DIR). This bit is updated only when a valid address packet is received.

If the Transmit Collision bit in the Status register (STATUS.COLL) is set, the last packet addressed to the I^2C client had a packet collision. A collision causes the SDA and SCL lines to be released without any notification to software. The next AMATCH interrupt is, therefore, the first indication of the previous packet's collision. Collisions are intended to follow the SMBus Address Resolution Protocol (*ARP*).

After the address packet is received from the I^2C host, INTFLAG.AMATCH can be set to 1 to clear it.

Related Links

I2C Client Operation

35.6.2.5.3. Receiving and Transmitting Data Packets

After the I^2C client receives an address packet, it responds according to the direction either by waiting for the data packet to be received or by starting to send a data packet by writing to DATA.DATA. When a data packet is received or sent, INTFLAG.DRDY is set. After receiving data, the I^2C client sends an acknowledge according to CTRLB.ACKACT.

Case 1: Data received

INTFLAG.DRDY is set and SCL is held low, pending software interaction.

Case 2: Data sent

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

When a byte transmission is successfully completed, the INTFLAG.DRDY Interrupt flag is set. If NACK is received, indicated by STATUS.RXNACK = 1, the I²C client must expect a stop or a repeated start to be received. The I²C client must release the data line to allow the I²C host to generate a stop or repeated start. Upon detecting a Stop condition, the Stop Received bit in the Interrupt Flag register (INTFLAG.PREC) is set and the I²C client returns to Idle state.

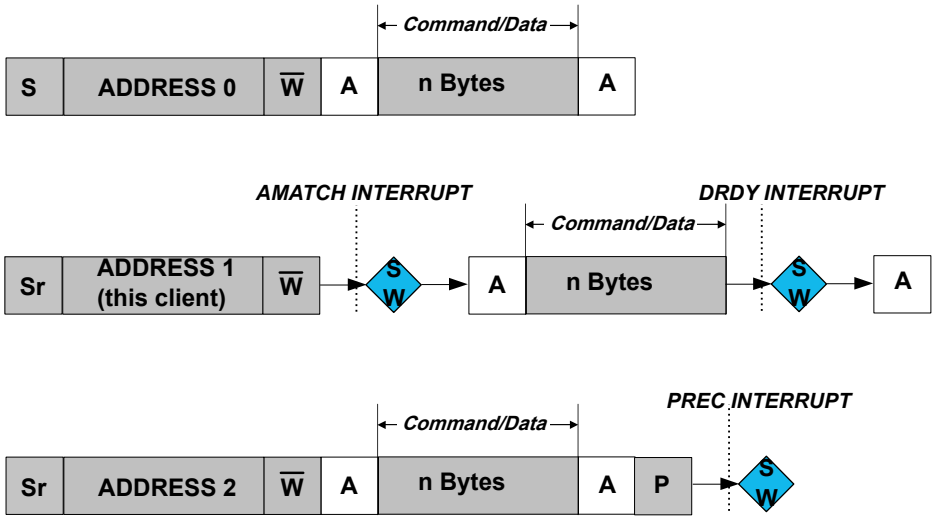
35.6.2.5.4. PMBus Group Command

When the PMBus Group Command bit in the CTRLB register is set (CTRLB.GCMD = 1) and 7-bit addressing is used, INTFLAG.PREC is set if the client was addressed since the last STOP condition. When CTRLB.GCMD = 0, a STOP condition without an address match is not set INTFLAG.PREC.

The group command protocol is used to send commands to more than one device. The commands are sent in one continuous transmission with a single STOP condition at the end. When the STOP condition is detected by the clients addressed during the group command, they all begin executing the command they received.

The following figure illustrates an example where this client, bearing ADDRESS 1, is addressed after a repeated START condition. There can be multiple clients addressed before and after this client. Eventually, at the end of the group command, a single STOP is generated by the host. At this point, a STOP interrupt is asserted.

Figure 35-10. PMBus Group Command Example



35.6.3. Additional Features

35.6.3.1. SMBus

The I²C includes three hardware SCL low time-outs that allow a time-out to occur for SMBus SCL low time-out, host extend time-out and client extend time-out. This allows for SMBus functionality. These time-outs are driven by the GCLK_SERCOM_SLOW clock. The GCLK_SERCOM_SLOW clock is used to accurately time the time-out and must be configured to use a 32 KHz_LPCLK. The I²C interface also allows for a SMBus compatible SDA hold time.

- $T_{TIMEOUT}$: SCL low time of 25-35 ms – Measured for a single SCL low period. It is enabled by CTRLA.LOWTOUTEN.
- $T_{LOW:SEXT}$: Cumulative clock low extend time of 25 ms – Measured as the cumulative SCL low extend time by a client device in a single message from the initial START to the STOP. It is enabled by CTRLA.SEXTTOEN.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- $T_{LOW:MEXT}$: Cumulative clock low extend time of 10 ms – Measured as the cumulative SCL low extend time by the host device within a single byte from START-to-ACK, ACK-to-ACK, or ACK-to-STOP. It is enabled by CTRLA.MEXTTOEN.

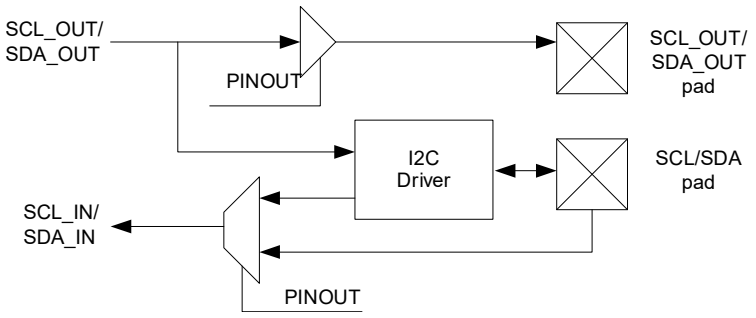
35.6.3.2. Smart Mode

The I²C interface has a Smart mode that simplifies application code and minimizes the user interaction needed to adhere to the I²C protocol. The Smart mode accomplishes this by automatically issuing an ACK or NACK (based on the content of CTRLB.ACKACT) as soon as DATA.DATA is read.

35.6.3.3. Four-Wire Mode

Writing a '1' to the Pin Usage bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.PINOUT) enables Four-Wire mode operation. In this mode, the internal I²C tri-state drivers are bypassed and an external I²C compliant tri-state driver is needed when connecting to an I²C bus.

Figure 35-11. I²C Pad Interface



35.6.3.4. Quick Command

Setting the Quick Command Enable bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.QCEN) enables quick command. When quick command is enabled, the corresponding Interrupt flag (INTFLAG.SB or INTFLAG.MB) is set immediately after the client acknowledges the address. At this point, the software can either issue a Stop command or a repeated start by writing CTRLB.CMD or ADDR.ADDR.

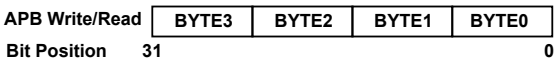
35.6.3.5. 32-Bit Extension

For better system bus utilization, 32-bit data receive and transmit can be enabled by writing to the Data 32-bit bit field in the Control C register (CTRLC.DATA32B = 1). When enabled, write and read transactions to/from the DATA register are 32 bits in size.

If frames are not multiples of 4 bytes, the Length Counter (LENGTH.LEN) and Length Enable (LENGTH.LENEN) must be configured before data transfer begins. LENGTH.LEN must be enabled only when CTRLC.DATA32B is enabled.

The following figure illustrates the order of transmit and receive when using 32-bit mode. Bytes are transmitted or received and stored in order from 0-3.

Figure 35-12. 32-Bit Extension Byte Ordering

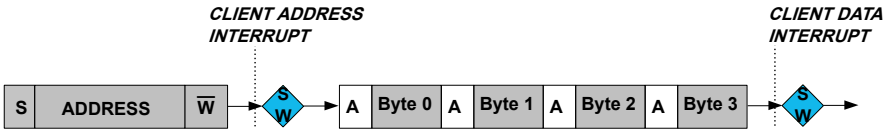


32-Bit Extension Client Operation

The following figure illustrates a transaction with 32-bit Extension enabled (CTRLC.DATA32B = 1). In client operation, the Address Match interrupt in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.AMATCH) is set after the address is received and available in the DATA register. The Data Ready interrupt (INTFLAG.DRDY) will, then, be raised for every 4 bytes transferred.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 35-13. 32-Bit Extension Client Operation



The LENGTH register can be written before the frame begins or when the AMATCH interrupt is set. If the frame size is not LENGTH.LEN bytes, the Length Error status bit (STATUS.LENERR) is raised. If LENGTH.LEN is not a multiple of 4 bytes, the final INTFLAG.DRDY interrupt is raised when the last byte is received for host reads. For host writes, the last data byte is automatically NACKed. On address recognition, the internal length counter is reset in preparation for the incoming frame.

When SCL clock stretch mode is selected (CTRLA.SCLSM = 1) and the transaction is a host write, the selected Acknowledge Action (CTRLB.ACKACT) will only be used to ACK/NACK each 4th byte. All other bytes are ACKed. This allows the user to write CTRLB.ACKACT = 1 in the final interrupt, so that the last byte in a 32-bit word is NACKed.

Writing to the LENGTH register while a frame is in progress produces unpredictable results. If LENGTH.LENEN is not set and a frame is not a multiple of 4 bytes, the remainder is lost.

32-Bit Extension Host Operation

When using the I^2C configured as host, the Address register must be written with the desired address (ADDR.ADDR) and, optionally, the transaction Length and transaction Length Enable bits (ADDR.LEN and ADDR.LENEN) can be written. When ADDR.LENEN is written to '1' along with ADDR.ADDR, ADDR.LEN determines the number of data bytes in the transaction from 0 to 255. Then, the ADDR.LEN bytes are transferred, followed by an automatically generated NACK (for host reads) and a STOP.

The INTFLAG.SB or INTFLAG.MB are raised for every 4 bytes transferred. If the transaction is a host read and ADDR.LEN is not a multiple of 4 bytes, the final INTFLAG.SB is set when the last byte is received.

When the SCL Clock Stretch mode is enabled (CTRLA.SCLSM = 1) and the transaction is a host read, the selected Acknowledge Action (CTRLB.ACKACT) is used to ACK/NACK each 4th byte. All other bytes are ACKed. This allows the user to set CTRLB.ACKACT = 1 in the final interrupt, so that the last byte in a 32-bit word is NACKed.

If a NACK is received by the client for a host write transaction before ADDR.LEN bytes, a STOP is automatically generated and the length error (STATUS.LENERR) is raised along with the INTFLAG.ERROR interrupt.

35.6.4. DMA, Interrupts and Events

Each interrupt source has its own interrupt flag. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG) is set when the interrupt condition is met. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET) and disabled by writing '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR). An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request is active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled or the I^2C is reset. See the *INTFLAG* (Client) or *INTFLAG* (Host) register from Related Links for details on how to clear interrupt flags.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 35-3. Module Request for SERCOM I^2C Client

Condition	Request		
	DMA	Interrupt	Event
Data needed for transmit (TX) (Client transmit mode)	Yes (request cleared when data is written)	—	NA
Data received (RX) (Client receive mode)	Yes (request cleared when data is read)	—	
Data Ready (DRDY)	—	Yes	
Address Match (AMATCH)	—	Yes	
Stop received (PREC)	—	Yes	
Error (ERROR)	—	Yes	

Table 35-4. Module Request for SERCOM I^2C Host

Condition	Request		
	DMA	Interrupt	Event
Data needed for transmit (TX) (Host transmit mode)	Yes (request cleared when data is written)	—	NA
Data needed for transmit (RX) (Host transmit mode)	Yes (request cleared when data is read)	—	
Host on Bus (MB)	—	Yes	
Stop received (SB)	—	Yes	
Error (ERROR)	—	Yes	

Related Links

INTFLAG

Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

INTFLAG

Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

35.6.4.1. DMA Operation

Smart mode must be enabled for DMA operation in the Control B register by writing CTRLB.SMEN = 1.

35.6.4.1.1. Host DMA

When using the I^2C host with DMA, the ADDR register must be written with the desired address (ADDR.ADDR), transaction length (ADDR.LEN) and transaction length enable (ADDR.LENEN). When ADDR.LENEN is written to '1' along with ADDR.ADDR, ADDR.LEN determines the number of data bytes in the transaction from 0-255. DMA is, then, used to transfer ADDR.LEN bytes followed by an automatically generated NACK (for host reads) and a STOP.

If a NACK is received by the client for a host write transaction before ADDR.LEN bytes, a STOP is automatically generated and the length error (STATUS.LENERR) is raised along with the INTFLAG.ERROR interrupt.

The I^2C host generates the following requests:

- Write data received (RX) – The request is set when host write data is received. The request is cleared when DATA is read.
- Read data needed for transmit (TX) – The request is set when data is needed for a host read operation. The request is cleared when DATA is written.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Write data received (RX) – If the FIFO is disabled, the request is set when host write data is received. If the FIFO is enabled, the request is set when the RX FIFO threshold is reached (CTRLC.RXTRHOLD). The request is cleared when DATA is read.
- Read data needed for transmit (TX) – If the FIFO is disabled, the request is set when data are needed for a host read operation. If the FIFO is enabled, the request is set when the TX FIFO threshold is reached (CTRLC.TXTRHOLD). The request is cleared when DATA is written.

35.6.4.1.2. Client DMA

When using the I^2C client with DMA, an address match causes the address Interrupt flag (INTFLAG.ADDRMATCH) to be raised. After the interrupt is serviced, the data transfer is performed through DMA.

The I^2C client generates the following requests:

- Read data received (RX) – The request is set when host read data is received. The request is cleared when DATA is read.
- Write data needed for transmit (TX) – The request is set when data are needed for a host write operation. The request is cleared when DATA is written.
- Read data received (RX) – If the FIFO is disabled, the request is set when host read data are received. If the FIFO is enabled, the request is set when the RX FIFO threshold is reached. The request is cleared when DATA is read.
- Write data needed for transmit (TX) – If the FIFO is disabled, the request is set when data are needed for a host write operation. If the FIFO is enabled, the request is set when the TX FIFO threshold is reached (CTRLC.TXTRHOLD). The request is cleared when DATA is written.

35.6.4.2. Interrupts

The I^2C client has the following interrupt sources. These are asynchronous interrupts. They can wake-up the device from any Sleep mode:

- Error (ERROR)
- Data Ready (DRDY)
- Address Match (AMATCH)
- Stop Received (PREC)

The I^2C host has the following interrupt sources. These are asynchronous interrupts. They can wake-up the device from any Sleep mode:

- Error (ERROR)
- Client on Bus (SB)
- Host on Bus (MB)

Each interrupt source has its own Interrupt flag. The Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG) will be set when the Interrupt condition is met. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET), and disabled by writing '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

The status of enabled interrupts can be read from either INTENSET or INTENCLR. An interrupt request is generated when the Interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the Interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled or the I^2C is reset. For details on how to clear Interrupt flags, see *INTFLAG* register from Related Links.

The value of INTFLAG indicates which interrupt is executed. Note that interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests. See *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from Related Links.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Related Links

Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

INTFLAG

Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

35.6.4.3. Events

Not applicable.

35.6.4.4. Sleep Mode Operation

I²C Host Operation

The generic clock (GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE) continues to run in the Idle Sleep mode. If the Run In Standby bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.RUNSTDBY) is '1', the GLK_SERCOMx_CORE also runs in the Standby Sleep mode. Any interrupt can wake up the device.

If CTRLA.RUNSTDBY = 0, the GLK_SERCOMx_CORE is disabled after any ongoing transaction is finished. Any interrupt can wake up the device.

I²C Client Operation

Writing CTRLA.RUNSTDBY = 1 allows the Address Match interrupt to wake up the device.

When CTRLA.RUNSTDBY = 0, all receptions are dropped.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.7. Register Summary - I2C Client

See the *SERCOM0/SERCOM1/SERCOM2* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for the base address based on the SERCOM instant used.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CTRLA	7:0	RUNSTDBY			MODE[2:0]			ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8								
		23:16	SEXTTOEN							PINOUT
		31:24		LOWTOUT			SCLSM		SPEED[1:0]	
0x04	CTRLB	7:0								
		15:8	AMODE[1:0]					AACKEN	GCMD	SMEN
		23:16						ACKACT	CMD[1:0]	
		31:24								
0x08	CTRLC	7:0					SDASETUP[3:0]			
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								DATA32B
0x0C ... 0x13	Reserved									
0x14	INTENCLR	7:0	ERROR					DRDY	AMATCH	PREC
0x15	Reserved									
0x16	INTENSET	7:0	ERROR					DRDY	AMATCH	PREC
0x17	Reserved									
0x18	INTFLAG	7:0	ERROR					DRDY	AMATCH	PREC
0x19	Reserved									
0x1A	STATUS	7:0	CLKHOLD	LOWTOUT		SR	DIR	RXNACK	COLL	BUSERR
		15:8					LENERR		SEXTTOUT	
0x1C	SYNCBUSY	7:0				LENGTH			ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x20 ... 0x21	Reserved									
0x22	LENGTH	7:0	LEN[7:0]							
		15:8								LENEN
0x24	ADDR	7:0	ADDR[6:0]							GENCEN
		15:8						ADDR[9:7]		
		23:16	ADDRMASK[6:0]							
		31:24						ADDRMASK[9:7]		
0x28	DATA	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							

Related Links

Product Memory Mapping Overview

35.8. Register Description - I²C Client

Registers can be 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write protected by the PAC. Optional PAC write protection is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description.

Some registers are synchronized when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized or the Read-Synchronized property in each individual register description.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in each individual register description.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected, Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
		LOWTOUT			SCLSM		SPEED[1:0]	
Access		R/W			R/W		R/W	R/W
Reset		0			0		0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SEXTTOEN							PINOUT
Access	R/W							R/W
Reset	0							0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RUNSTDBY			MODE[2:0]			ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0			0	0	0	0	0

Bit 30 – LOWTOUT SCL Low Time-Out

This bit enables the SCL low time-out. If SCL is held low for 25–35 ms, the client releases its clock hold, if enabled, and resets the internal state machine. Any interrupt flags set at the time of time-out remain set.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Time-out disabled.
1	Time-out enabled.

Bit 27 – SCLSM SCL Clock Stretch Mode

This bit controls when SCL is stretched for software interaction.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	SCL stretch according to *I2C Client Behavioral Diagram (SCLSM = 0)* figure in the *I2C Client Operation* from *Related Links*.
1	SCL stretch only after ACK bit according to see *I2C Client Behavioral Diagram (SCLSM = 1)* figure in the *I2C Client Operation* from *Related Links*.

Bits 25:24 – SPEED[1:0] Transfer Speed

These bits define bus speed.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Description
0x0	Standard-mode (Sm) up to 100 kHz and Fast-mode (Fm) up to 400 kHz
0x1	Fast-mode Plus (Fm+) up to 1 MHz
0x2	Reserved

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0x3	Reserved

Bit 23 – SEXTTOEN Client SCL Low Extend Time-Out

This bit enables the client SCL low extend time-out. If SCL is cumulatively held low for greater than 25 ms from the initial START to a STOP, the client releases its clock hold, if enabled, and resets the internal state machine. Any interrupt flags set at the time of time-out remain set. If the address was recognized, PREC is set when a STOP is received.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Time-out disabled
1	Time-out enabled

Bit 16 – PINOUT Pin Usage

This bit sets the pin usage to either Two-Wire or Four-wire operation:
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Four-wire operation disabled
1	Four-wire operation enabled

Bit 7 – RUNSTDBY Run in Standby

This bit defines the functionality in the Standby Sleep mode.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Disabled – All reception is dropped.
1	Wake on address match, if enabled.

Bits 4:2 – MODE[2:0] Operating Mode

These bits must be written to 0x04 to select the I^2C client serial communication interface of the SERCOM.
These bits are not synchronized.

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable

Due to synchronization, there is delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRL.ENABLE reads back immediately and the Enable Synchronization Busy bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) is set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE is cleared when the operation is complete.
This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled or being disabled.
1	The peripheral is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset

Writing 0 to this bit has no effect.
Writing 1 to this bit resets all registers in the SERCOM, except DBGCTRL, to their initial state and the SERCOM is disabled.
Writing 1 to CTRLA.SWRST always takes precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write operation are discarded. Any register write access during the ongoing Reset results in an APB error.
Reading any register returns the Reset value of the register.
Due to synchronization, there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the Reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST and SYNCBUSY.SWRST will both be cleared when the Reset is complete.
This bit is not enable-protected.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Note: During SWRST, access to registers/bits without SWRST are disallowed until the hardware clears SYNCBUSY.SWRST.

Value	Description
0	There is no Reset operation ongoing.
1	The Reset operation is ongoing.

Related Links

I2C Client Operation

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.8.2. Control B

Name: CTRLB
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
						ACKACT	CMD[1:0]	
Access						R/W	W	W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	AMODE[1:0]					AACKEN	GCMD	SMEN
Access	R/W	R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0				0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bit 18 – ACKACT Acknowledge Action

This bit defines the client's acknowledge behavior after an address or data byte is received from the host. The acknowledge action is executed when a command is written to the CMD bits. If Smart mode is enabled (CTRLB.SMEN = 1), the acknowledge action is performed when the DATA register is read.
ACKACT might not be updated more than once between each peripheral interrupts request.
This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	Send ACK
1	Send NACK

Bits 17:16 – CMD[1:0] Command

This bit field triggers the client operation as follows. The CMD bits are strobe bits and always read as '0'. The operation is dependent on the client interrupt flags, INTFLAG.DRDY and INTFLAG.AMATCH, in addition to STATUS.DIR.
All interrupt flags (INTFLAG.DRDY, INTFLAG.AMATCH and INTFLAG.PREC) are automatically cleared when a command is given.
This bit is not enable-protected.

Table 35-5. Command Description

CMD[1:0]	DIR	Action
0x0	X	(No action)
0x1	X	(Reserved)
0x2	Used to complete a transaction in response to a data interrupt (DRDY)	
	0 (Host write)	Execute acknowledge action succeeded by waiting for any start (S/Sr) condition
	1 (Host read)	Wait for any start (S/Sr) condition

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 35-5. Command Description (continued)

CMD[1:0]	DIR	Action
0x3	Used in response to an address interrupt (AMATCH)	
	0 (Host write)	Execute acknowledge action succeeded by reception of next byte
	1 (Host read)	Execute acknowledge action succeeded by client data interrupt
	Used in response to a data interrupt (DRDY)	
	0 (Host write)	Execute acknowledge action succeeded by reception of next byte
	1 (Host read)	Execute a byte read operation followed by ACK/NACK reception

Bits 15:14 – AMODE[1:0] Address Mode

These bits set the Addressing mode.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	MASK	The client responds to the address written in ADDR.ADDR masked by the value in ADDR.ADDRMASK.
0x1	2_ADDRS	The client responds to the two unique addresses in ADDR.ADDR and ADDR.ADDRMASK.
0x2	RANGE	The client responds to the range of addresses between and including ADDR.ADDR and ADDR.ADDRMASK. ADDR.ADDR is the upper limit.
0x3	—	Reserved.

Bit 10 – AACKEN Automatic Acknowledge Enable

This bit enables the address to be automatically acknowledged if there is an address match.

Value	Description
0	Automatic acknowledge is disabled.
1	Automatic acknowledge is enabled.

Bit 9 – GCMD PMBus Group Command

This bit enables PMBus group command support. When enabled, the Stop Received interrupt flag (INTFLAG.PREC) is set when a STOP condition is detected if the client was addressed since the last STOP condition on the bus.

Value	Description
0	Group command is disabled.
1	Group command is enabled.

Bit 8 – SMEN Smart Mode Enable

When Smart mode is enabled, data are acknowledged automatically when DATA.DATA is read.

Value	Description
0	Smart mode is disabled.
1	Smart mode is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.8.3. Control C

Name: CTRLC
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
								DATA32B
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					SDASETUP[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit 24 – DATA32B Data 32 Bit
This bit enables 32-bit data writes and reads to/from the DATA register.

Value	Description
0	Data transaction to/from DATA are 8-bit in size
1	Data transaction to/from DATA are 32-bit in size

Bits 3:0 – SDASETUP[3:0] SDA Setup Time
These bits select the minimum SDA-to-SCL setup time, measured from the release of SDA to the release of SCL:
$t_{\mathrm{SU:DAT}} = (GCLK_SERCOMx \times \text{APB period } (PBx_CLK)) \times (6 + 16 \times \text{SDASETUP})$

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.8.4. Interrupt Enable Clear

Name: INTENCLR
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR					DRDY	AMATCH	PREC
Access	R/W					R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0					0	0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR Error Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Error interrupt is disabled.
1	Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 2 – DRDY Data Ready Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the Data Ready bit, which disables the Data Ready interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Data Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The Data Ready interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – AMATCH Address Match Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the Address Match Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Address Match interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Address Match interrupt is disabled.
1	The Address Match interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – PREC Stop Received Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the Stop Received Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Stop Received interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Stop Received interrupt is disabled.
1	The Stop Received interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.8.5. Interrupt Enable Set

Name: INTENSET
Offset: 0x16
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR					DRDY	AMATCH	PREC
Access	R/W					R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0					0	0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR Error Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit sets the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Error interrupt is disabled.
1	Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 2 – DRDY Data Ready Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit sets the Data Ready Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Data Ready interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Data Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The Data Ready interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – AMATCH Address Match Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit sets the Address Match Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Address Match interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Address Match interrupt is disabled.
1	The Address Match interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – PREC Stop Received Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit sets the Stop Received Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Stop Received interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Stop Received interrupt is disabled.
1	The Stop Received interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.8.6. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR					DRDY	AMATCH	PREC
Access	R/W					R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0					0	0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR Error
This bit is set when any error is detected. Errors that will set this flag have corresponding status flags in the STATUS register. The corresponding bits in STATUS are LENERR, SEXTTOUT, LOWTOUT, COLL and BUSERR.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit will clear the flag.

Bit 2 – DRDY Data Ready
This flag is set when a I^2C client byte transmission is successfully completed.
The flag is cleared by hardware when either:

- Writing to the DATA register.
- Reading the DATA register with Smart mode enabled.
- Writing a valid command to the CMD register.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Data Ready Interrupt flag.

Bit 1 – AMATCH Address Match
This flag is set when the I^2C client address match logic detects that a valid address has been received.
The flag is cleared by hardware when CTRL.CMD is written.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Address Match Interrupt flag. When cleared, an ACK/NACK will be sent according to CTRLB.ACKACT.

Bit 0 – PREC Stop Received
This flag is set when a Stop condition is detected for a transaction being processed. A Stop condition detected between a bus host and another client will not set this flag, unless the PMBus Group Command is enabled in the Control B register (CTRLB.GCMD=1).
This flag is cleared by hardware after a command is issued on the next address match.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Stop Received Interrupt flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.8.7. Status

Name: STATUS
Offset: 0x1A
Reset: 0x0000
Property: -

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					LENERR		SEXTTOUT	
Access					R/W		R/W	
Reset					0		0	

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CLKHOLD	LOWTOUT		SR	DIR	RXNACK	COLL	BUSERR
Access	R/W	R/W		R	R	R	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0		0	0	0	0	0

Bit 11 – LENERR Transaction Length Error
This bit is set when the length counter is enabled (LENGTH.LENEN) and a STOP or repeated START is received before or after the length in LENGTH.LEN is reached.
This bit is cleared automatically if responding to a new start condition with ACK or NACK (write 3 to CTRLB.CMD) or when INTFLAG.AMATCH is cleared.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the status.

Value	Description
0	No length error has occurred.
1	Length error has occurred.

Bit 9 – SEXTTOUT Client SCL Low Extend Time-Out
This bit is set if a client SCL low extend time-out occurs.
This bit is cleared automatically if responding to a new start condition with ACK or NACK (write 3 to CTRLB.CMD) or when INTFLAG.AMATCH is cleared.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the status.

Value	Description
0	No SCL low extend time-out has occurred.
1	SCL low extend time-out has occurred.

Bit 7 – CLKHOLD Clock Hold
The client Clock Hold bit (STATUS.CLKHOLD) is set when the client is holding the SCL line low, stretching the I2C clock. Software must consider this bit a read-only status flag that is set when INTFLAG.DRDY or INTFLAG.AMATCH is set.
This bit is automatically cleared when the corresponding interrupt is also cleared.

Bit 6 – LOWTOUT SCL Low Time-out
This bit is set if an SCL low time-out occurs.
This bit is cleared automatically if responding to a new start condition with ACK or NACK (write 3 to CTRLB.CMD) or when INTFLAG.AMATCH is cleared.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the status.

Value	Description
0	No SCL low time-out has occurred.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	SCL low time-out has occurred.

Bit 4 – SR Repeated Start

When INTFLAG.AMATCH is raised due to an address match, SR indicates a repeated start or start condition.
This flag is only valid while the INTFLAG.AMATCH flag is one.

Value	Description
0	Start condition on last address match
1	Repeated start condition on last address match

Bit 3 – DIR Read / Write Direction

The Read/Write Direction (STATUS.DIR) bit stores the direction of the last address packet received from a host .

Value	Description
0	Host write operation is in progress.
1	Host read operation is in progress.

Bit 2 – RXNACK Received Not Acknowledge

This bit indicates whether the last data packet sent was acknowledged or not.

Value	Description
0	Host responded with ACK.
1	Host responded with NACK.

Bit 1 – COLL Transmit Collision

If set, the I2C client was not able to transmit a high data or NACK bit, the I2C client will immediately release the SDA and SCL lines and wait for the next packet addressed to it.
This flag is intended for the SMBus address resolution protocol (ARP). A detected collision in non-ARP situations indicates that there has been a protocol violation, and must be treated as a bus error.
Note: This status will not trigger any interrupt, and must be checked by software to verify that the data were sent correctly. This bit is cleared automatically if responding to an address match with an ACK or a NACK (writing 0x3 to CTRLB.CMD), or INTFLAG.AMATCH is cleared.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the status.

Value	Description
0	No collision detected on last data byte sent.
1	Collision detected on last data byte sent.

Bit 0 – BUSERR Bus Error

The Bus Error bit (STATUS.BUSERR) indicates that an illegal bus condition has occurred on the bus, regardless of bus ownership. An illegal bus condition is detected if a protocol violating start, repeated start or stop is detected on the I2C bus lines. A start condition directly followed by a stop condition is one example of a protocol violation. If a time-out occurs during a frame, this is also considered a protocol violation, and will set STATUS.BUSERR.
This bit is cleared automatically if responding to an address match with an ACK or a NACK (writing 0x3 to CTRLB.CMD) or INTFLAG.AMATCH is cleared.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the status.

Value	Description
0	No bus error detected.
1	Bus error detected.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.8.8. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY
Offset: 0x1C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				LENGTH			ENABLE	SWRST
Access				R			R	R
Reset				0			0	0

Bit 4 – LENGTH LENGTH Synchronization Busy
Writing LENGTH requires synchronization. When written, this bit will be set until synchronization is complete. If LENGTH is written while SYNCBUSY.LENGTH is asserted, an APB error will be generated.
Note: In client mode, the clock is only running during data transfer, so SYNCBUSY.LENGTH will remain asserted until the next data transfer begins.

Value	Description
0	LENGTH synchronization is not busy.
1	LENGTH synchronization is busy.

Bit 1 – ENABLE SERCOM Enable Synchronization Busy
Enabling and disabling the SERCOM (CTRLA.ENABLE) requires synchronization. Ongoing synchronization is indicated by SYNCBUSY.ENABLE = 1 until synchronization is complete.

Value	Description
0	Enable synchronization is not busy.
1	Enable synchronization is busy.

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset Synchronization Busy
Resetting the SERCOM (CTRLA.SWRST) requires synchronization. Ongoing synchronization is indicated by SYNCBUSY.SWRST = 1 until synchronization is complete.
Note: During a SWRST, access to registers/bits without SWRST are disallowed until SYNCBUSY.SWRST cleared by hardware.

Value	Description
0	SWRST synchronization is not busy.
1	SWRST synchronization is busy.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.8.9. Length

Name: LENGTH
Offset: 0x22
Reset: 0x0000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
								LENEN
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	LEN[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 8 – LENEN Data Length Enable
In 32-bit Extension mode (CTRLC.DATA32B = 1), this bit field enables the length counter.

Value	Description
0	Length counter is disabled.
1	Length counter is enabled.

Bits 7:0 – LEN[7:0] Data Length
In 32-bit Extension mode (CTRLC.DATA32B = 1) with Data Length counting enabled (LENGTH.LENEN), this bit field configures the data length from 0 to 255 bytes, after which, the flag INTFLAG.DRDY is raised.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.8.10. Address

Name: ADDR
Offset: 0x24
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
						ADDRMASK[9:7]		
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADDRMASK[6:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
						ADDR[9:7]		
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADDR[6:0]							GENCEN
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 26:17 – ADDRMASK[9:0] Address Mask
These bits act as a second address match register, an address mask register or the lower limit of an address range, depending on the CTRLB.AMODE setting.

Bits 10:1 – ADDR[9:0] Address
These bits contain the I^2C client address used by the client address match logic to determine if a host has addressed the client.
When using 7-bit addressing, the client address is represented by ADDR[6:0].
When the address match logic detects a match, INTFLAG.AMATCH is set and STATUS.DIR is updated to indicate whether it is a read or a write transaction.

Bit 0 – GENCEN General Call Address Enable
A general call address is an address consisting of all-zeroes, including the direction bit (host write).

Value	Description
0	General call address recognition disabled.
1	General call address recognition enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.8.11. Data

Name: DATA
Offset: 0x28
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read/Write

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DATA[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DATA[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DATA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – DATA[31:0] Data

The client data register I/O location (DATA.DATA) provides access to the host transmit and receive data buffers. Reading valid data or writing data to be transmitted can be successfully done only when SCL is held low by the client (STATUS.CLKHOLD is set). An exception occurs when reading the last data byte after the stop condition has been received.

Accessing DATA.DATA auto-triggers I^2C bus operations. The operation performed depends on the state of CTRLB.ACKACT, CTRLB.SMEN and the type of access (read/write).

When CTRLC.DATA32B=1, read and write transactions from/to the DATA register are 32 bit in size. Otherwise, reads and writes are 8 bit.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.9. Register Summary - I2C Host

See the *SERCOM0/SERCOM1/SERCOM2/SERCOM6* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for the base address based on the SERCOM instant used.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CTRLA	7:0	RUNSTDBY			MODE[2:0]			ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8								
		23:16	SEXTTOEN	MEXTTOEN						PINOUT
		31:24		LOWTOUT	INACTOUT[1:0]		SCLSM		SPEED[1:0]	
0x04	CTRLB	7:0								
		15:8							QCEN	SMEN
		23:16						ACKACT	CMD[1:0]	
		31:24								
0x08	CTRLC	7:0								
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								DATA32B
0x0C	BAUD	7:0	BAUD[7:0]							
		15:8	BAUDLOW[7:0]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x10 ... 0x13	Reserved									
0x14	INTENCLR	7:0	ERROR						SB	MB
0x15	Reserved									
0x16	INTENSET	7:0	ERROR						SB	MB
0x17	Reserved									
0x18	INTFLAG	7:0	ERROR						SB	MB
0x19	Reserved									
0x1A	STATUS	7:0	CLKHOLD	LOWTOUT	BUSSTATE[1:0]			RXNACK	ARBLOST	BUSERR
		15:8						LENERR	SEXTTOUT	MEXTTOUT
0x1C	SYNCBUSY	7:0						SYSOP	ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x20 ... 0x23	Reserved									
0x24	ADDR	7:0	ADDR[7:0]							
		15:8			LENEN			ADDR[10:8]		
		23:16	LEN[7:0]							
		31:24								
0x28	DATA	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x2C ... 0x2F	Reserved									
0x30	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGSTOP

Related Links

Product Memory Mapping Overview

35.10. Register Description - I²C Host

Registers can be 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the PAC. Optional PAC write protection is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description.

Some registers are synchronized when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized or the Read-Synchronized property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in each individual register description.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.10.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected, Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
		LOWTOUT	INACTOUT[1:0]		SCLSM		SPEED[1:0]	
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0		0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SEXTTOEN	MEXTTOEN						PINOUT
Access	R/W	R/W						R/W
Reset	0	0						0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RUNSTDBY			MODE[2:0]			ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0			0	0	0	0	0

Bit 30 – LOWTOUT SCL Low Time-Out

This bit enables the SCL low time-out. If SCL is held low for 25–35 ms, the host releases its clock hold, if enabled, and complete the current transaction. A stop condition will automatically be transmitted.
INTFLAG.SB or INTFLAG.MB is set as normal but the clock hold is released. The STATUS.LOWTOUT and STATUS.BUSERR status bits is set.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Time-out disabled.
1	Time-out enabled.

Bits 29:28 – INACTOUT[1:0] Inactive Time-Out

If the inactive bus time-out is enabled and the bus is inactive for longer than the time-out setting, the bus state logic is set to Idle. An inactive bus arises when either an I^2C host or client is holding the SCL low.
Enabling this option is necessary for SMBus compatibility but can also be used in a non-SMBus setup.
Calculated time-out periods are based on a 100 kHz baud rate.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DIS	Disabled
0x1	55US	5-6 SCL cycle time-out (50-60 µs)
0x2	105US	10-11 SCL cycle time-out (100-110 µs)
0x3	205US	20-21 SCL cycle time-out (200-210 µs)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 27 – SCLSM SCL Clock Stretch Mode

This bit controls when SCL is stretched for software interaction.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	SCL stretch according to the *I2C Host Behavioral Diagram (SCLSM = 0)* figure in the *I2C Host Operation* from *Related Links*.
1	SCL stretch only after ACK bit according to the *I2C Host Behavioral Diagram (SCLSM = 1)* figure in the *I2C Host Operation* from *Related Links*.

Bits 25:24 – SPEED[1:0] Transfer Speed

These bits define bus speed.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Description
0x0	Standard-mode (Sm) up to 100 kHz and Fast-mode (Fm) up to 400 kHz
0x1	Fast-mode Plus (Fm+) up to 1 MHz
0x2	Reserved
0x3	Reserved

Bit 23 – SEXTTOEN Client SCL Low Extend Time-Out

This bit enables the client SCL low extend time-out. If SCL is cumulatively held low for greater than 25 ms from the initial START to a STOP, the client releases its clock hold, if enabled, and completes the current transaction. A STOP will automatically be transmitted.
SB or MB is set as normal but CLKHOLD is release. The MEXTTOUT and BUSERR status bits is set.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Time-out disabled
1	Time-out enabled

Bit 22 – MEXTTOEN Host SCL Low Extend Time-Out

This bit enables the host SCL low extend time-out. If SCL is cumulatively held low for greater than 10 ms from START-to-ACK, ACK-to-ACK or ACK-to-STOP the host releases its clock hold if enabled and completes the current transaction. A STOP will automatically be transmitted.
SB or MB is set as normal but CLKHOLD is released. The MEXTTOUT and BUSERR status bits is set.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Time-out disabled
1	Time-out enabled

Bit 16 – PINOUT Pin Usage

This bit sets the pin usage to either Two-Wire or Four-wire operation:
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Four-wire operation disabled.
1	Four-wire operation enabled.

Bit 7 – RUNSTDBY Run in Standby

This bit defines the functionality in the Standby Sleep mode.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE is disabled and the I^2C host will not operate in the Standby Sleep mode.
1	GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE is enabled in all Sleep modes.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 4:2 – MODE[2:0] Operating Mode
These bits must be written to 0x5 to select the I^2C host serial communication interface of the SERCOM.
These bits are not synchronized.

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable
Due to synchronization, there is delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRL.ENABLE reads back immediately and the Synchronization Enable Busy bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) is set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE is cleared when the operation is complete.
This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled or being disabled.
1	The peripheral is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset
Writing 0 to this bit has no effect.
Writing 1 to this bit resets all registers in the SERCOM, except DBGCTRL, to their initial state and the SERCOM is disabled.
Writing 1 to CTRLA.SWRST always takes precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write operation is discarded. Any register write access during the ongoing Reset results in an APB error.
Reading any register returns the Reset value of the register.
Due to synchronization, there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the Reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST and SYNCBUSY.SWRST will both be cleared when the Reset is complete.
This bit is not enable-protected.
Note: During a SWRST, access to registers/bits without SWRST are disallowed until the hardware clears SYNCBUSY.SWRST.

Value	Description
0	There is no Reset operation ongoing.
1	The Reset operation is ongoing.

Related Links
I2C Host Operation

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.10.2. Control B

Name: CTRLB
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected, Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
						ACKACT	CMD[1:0]	
Access						R/W	W	W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							QCEN	SMEN
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bit 18 – ACKACT Acknowledge Action

This bit defines the I^2C host's acknowledge behavior after a data byte is received from the I^2C client. The acknowledge action is executed when a command is written to CTRLB.CMD or if Smart mode is enabled (CTRLB.SMEN is written to one) when DATA.DATA is read.
This bit is not enable-protected.
This bit is not write-synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Send ACK.
1	Send NACK.

Bits 17:16 – CMD[1:0] Command

Writing these bits triggers a host operation as described below. The CMD bits are strobe bits and always read as '0'. The acknowledge action is only valid in Host Read mode. In Host Write mode, a command will only result in a repeated Start or Stop condition. The CTRLB.ACKACT bit and the CMD bits can be written at the same time, and, then, the acknowledge action is updated before the command is triggered.
Commands can only be issued when either the Client on Bus interrupt flag (INTFLAG.SB) or Host on Bus interrupt flag (INTFLAG.MB) is '1'.
If CMD 0x1 is issued, a repeated start is issued followed by the transmission of the current address in ADDR.ADDR. If another address is desired, ADDR.ADDR must be written instead of the CMD bits. This triggers a repeated start followed by the transmission of the new address.
Issuing a command sets the System Operation bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.SYSOP).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 35-6. Command Description

CMD[1:0]	Direction	Action
0x0	X	(No action)
0x1	X	Execute acknowledge action succeeded by repeated Start
0x2	0 (Write)	No operation
	1 (Read)	Execute acknowledge action succeeded by a byte read operation
0x3	X	Execute acknowledge action succeeded by issuing a stop condition

These bits are not enable-protected.

Bit 9 – QCEN Quick Command Enable
This bit is not write-synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Quick Command is disabled.
1	Quick Command is enabled.

Bit 8 – SMEN Smart Mode Enable
When Smart mode is enabled, acknowledge action is sent when DATA.DATA is read.
This bit is not write-synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Smart mode is disabled.
1	Smart mode is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.10.3. Control C

Name: CTRLC
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
								DATA32B
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bit 24 – DATA32B Data 32 Bit
This bit enables 32-bit data writes and reads to/from the DATA register.

Value	Description
0	Data transactions to/from DATA are 8-bit in size
1	Data transactions to/from DATA are 32-bit in size

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.10.4. Baud Rate

Name: BAUD
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x0000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	BAUDLOW[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BAUD[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:8 – BAUDLOW[7:0] Host Baud Rate Low

If this bit field is non-zero, the SCL low time will be described by the value written.
For more details on how to calculate the frequency, see *Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator* from Related Links.

Bits 7:0 – BAUD[7:0] Host Baud Rate

This bit field is used to derive the SCL high time if BAUD.BAUDLOW is non-zero. If BAUD.BAUDLOW is zero, BAUD will be used to generate both high and low periods of the SCL.
For more details on how to calculate the frequency, see *Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator* from Related Links.

Related Links

Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.10.5. Interrupt Enable Clear

Name: INTENCLR
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register are also reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR						SB	MB
Access	R/W						R/W	R/W
Reset	0						0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR Error Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Error interrupt is disabled.
1	Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – SB Client on Bus Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the Client on Bus Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Client on Bus interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Client on Bus interrupt is disabled.
1	The Client on Bus interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – MB Host on Bus Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the Host on Bus Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Host on Bus interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Host on Bus interrupt is disabled.
1	The Host on Bus interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.10.6. Interrupt Enable Set

Name: INTENSET
Offset: 0x16
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register are also reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR						SB	MB
Access	R/W						R/W	R/W
Reset	0						0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR Error Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit sets the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Error interrupt is disabled.
1	Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – SB Client on Bus Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit sets the Client on Bus Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Client on Bus interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Client on Bus interrupt is disabled.
1	The Client on Bus interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – MB Host on Bus Interrupt Enable
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit sets the Host on Bus Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Host on Bus interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Host on Bus interrupt is disabled.
1	The Host on Bus interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.10.7. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR						SB	MB
Access	R/W						R/W	R/W
Reset	0						0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR Error

This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it.
This bit is set when any error is detected. Errors that set this flag have corresponding status bits in the STATUS register. These status bits are LENERR, SEXTTOUT, MEXTTOUT, LOWTOUT, ARBLOST and BUSERR.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears the flag.

Bit 1 – SB Client on Bus

The Client on Bus flag (SB) is set when a byte is successfully received in the Host Read mode, for example, no arbitration lost or bus error occurred during the operation. When this flag is set, the host forces the SCL line low, stretching the I^2C clock period. The SCL line is released and SB is cleared on one of the following actions:

- Writing to ADDR.ADDR
- Writing to DATA.DATA
- Reading DATA.DATA when Smart mode is enabled (CTRLB.SMEN)
- Writing a valid command to CTRLB.CMD

Writing '1' to this bit location clears the SB flag. The transaction will not continue or be terminated until one of the above actions is performed.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Bit 0 – MB Host on Bus

This flag is set when a byte is transmitted in Host Write mode. The flag is set regardless of the occurrence of a bus error or an Arbitration Lost condition. MB is also set when arbitration is lost during sending of a NACK in the Host Read mode or when issuing a Start condition if the bus state is unknown. When this flag is set and arbitration is not lost, the host forces the SCL line low, stretching the I^2C clock period. The SCL line is released and MB is cleared on one of the following actions:

- Writing to ADDR.ADDR
- Writing to DATA.DATA
- Reading DATA.DATA when Smart mode is enabled (CTRLB.SMEN)
- Writing a valid command to CTRLB.CMD

Writing '1' to this bit location clears the MB flag. The transaction will not continue or be terminated until one of the above actions is performed.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.10.8. Status

Name: STATUS
Offset: 0x1A
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
						LENERR	SEXTTOUT	MEXTTOUT
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CLKHOLD	LOWTOUT	BUSSTATE[1:0]			RXNACK	ARBLOST	BUSERR
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		R	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0		0	0	0

Bit 10 – LENERR Transaction Length Error
This bit is set when automatic length is used for a DMA and/or 32-bit transaction and the client sends a NACK before ADDR.LEN bytes are written by the host.
Writing '1' to this bit location clears STATUS.LENERR. This flag is automatically cleared when writing to the ADDR register.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
This bit is not write-synchronized.

Bit 9 – SEXTTOUT Client SCL Low Extend Time-Out
This bit is set if a client SCL low extend time-out occurs.
This bit is automatically cleared when writing to the ADDR register.
Writing '1' to this bit location clears SEXTTOUT. Normal use of the I^2C interface does not require the SEXTTOUT flag to be cleared by this method.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
This bit is not write-synchronized.

Bit 8 – MEXTTOUT Host SCL Low Extend Time-Out
This bit is set if a Host SCL low time-out occurs.
Writing '1' to this bit location clears STATUS.MEXTTOUT. This flag is automatically cleared when writing to the ADDR register.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
This bit is not write-synchronized.

Bit 7 – CLKHOLD Clock Hold
This bit is set when the host is holding the SCL line low, stretching the I^2C clock. Software must consider this bit when INTFLAG.SB or INTFLAG.MB is set.
This bit is cleared when the corresponding Interrupt flag is cleared and the next operation is given.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit has no effect.
This bit is not write-synchronized. Do not clear this bit to preserve the current Clock Hold state.

Bit 6 – LOWTOUT SCL Low Time-Out
This bit is set if an SCL low time-out occurs.
Writing '1' to this bit location clears this bit. This flag is automatically cleared when writing to the ADDR register.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

This bit is not write-synchronized.

Bits 5:4 – BUSSTATE[1:0] Bus State

These bits indicate the current I²C Bus state.
When in UNKNOWN state, writing 0x1 to BUSSTATE forces the bus state into the Idle state. The Bus state cannot be forced into any other state.
Writing BUSSTATE to Idle sets SYNCBUSY.SYSOP.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	UNKNOWN	The Bus state is unknown to the I²C host and waits for a Stop condition to be detected or wait to be forced into an Idle state by software
0x1	IDLE	The Bus state is waiting for a transaction to be initialized
0x2	OWNER	The I²C host is the current owner of the bus
0x3	BUSY	Some other I²C host owns the bus

Bit 2 – RXNACK Received Not Acknowledge

This bit indicates whether the last address or data packet sent was acknowledged or not.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit has no effect.
This bit is not write-synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Client responded with ACK.
1	Client responded with NACK.

Bit 1 – ARBLOST Arbitration Lost

This bit is set if arbitration is lost while transmitting a high data bit or a NACK bit or while issuing a Start or Repeated Start condition on the bus. The Host on Bus Interrupt flag (INTFLAG.MB) is set when STATUS.ARBLOST is set.
Writing the ADDR.ADDR register automatically clears STATUS.ARBLOST.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears it.
This bit is not write-synchronized.

Bit 0 – BUSERR Bus Error

This bit indicates that an illegal Bus condition occurred on the bus, regardless of bus ownership. An illegal Bus condition is detected if a protocol violating start, repeated start or stop is detected on the I²C bus lines. A Start condition directly followed by a Stop condition is one example of a protocol violation. If a time-out occurs during a frame, this is also considered a protocol violation, and sets BUSERR.
If the I²C host is the bus owner at the time a bus error occurs, STATUS.ARBLOST and INTFLAG.MB are set in addition to BUSERR.
Writing the ADDR.ADDR register automatically clears the BUSERR flag.
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit clears it.
This bit is not write-synchronized.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.10.9. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY
Offset: 0x1C
Reset: 0x00000000

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						SYSOP	ENABLE	SWRST
Access						R	R	R
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – SYSOP System Operation Synchronization Busy
Writing CTRLB.CMD, STATUS.BUSSTATE, ADDR or DATA when the SERCOM is enabled requires synchronization. When written, the SYNCBUSY.SYSOP bit will be set until synchronization is complete.

Value	Description
0	System operation synchronization is not busy.
1	System operation synchronization is busy.

Bit 1 – ENABLE SERCOM Enable Synchronization Busy
Enabling and disabling the SERCOM (CTRLA.ENABLE) requires synchronization. When written, the SYNCBUSY.ENABLE bit will be set until synchronization is complete.

Value	Description
0	Enable synchronization is not busy.
1	Enable synchronization is busy.

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset Synchronization Busy
Resetting the SERCOM (CTRLA.SWRST) requires synchronization. When written, the SYNCBUSY.SWRST bit will be set until synchronization is complete.
Note: During a SWRST, access to registers/bits without SWRST are disallowed until SYNCBUSY.SWRST cleared by hardware.

Value	Description
0	SWRST synchronization is not busy.
1	SWRST synchronization is busy.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.10.10. Address

Name: ADDR
Offset: 0x24
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	LEN[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			LENEN			ADDR[10:8]		
Access			R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0			0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADDR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:16 – LEN[7:0] Transaction Length
These bits define the transaction length of a DMA and/or 32-bit transaction from 0-255 bytes. The Transfer Length Enable (LENEN) bit must be written to '1' to use DMA.

Bit 13 – LENEN Transfer Length Enable

Value	Description
0	Automatic transfer length disabled.
1	Automatic transfer length enabled.

Bits 10:0 – ADDR[10:0] Address
When ADDR is written, the consecutive operation depends on the Bus state:

Table 35-7.

State	Description
UNKNOWN	INTFLAG.MB and STATUS.BUSERR are set and the operation is terminated.
BUSY	The I^2C host awaits further operation until the bus becomes IDLE.
IDLE	The I^2C host issues a start condition followed by the address written in ADDR. If the address is acknowledged, SCL is forced and held low and STATUS.CLKHOLD and INTFLAG.MB are set.
OWNER	A repeated start sequence is performed. If the previous transaction was a read, the acknowledge action is sent before the repeated start bus condition is issued on the bus. Writing ADDR to issue a repeated start is performed while INTFLAG.MB or INTFLAG.SB is set.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 35-7. (continued)

State	Description
Note: STATUS.BUSERR, STATUS.ARBLOST, INTFLAG.MB and INTFLAG.SB is cleared when ADDR is written.	

The ADDR register can be read at any time without interfering with ongoing bus activity, as a read access does not trigger the host logic to perform any bus protocol related operations.
The I^2C host control logic uses bit '0' of ADDR as the bus protocol's read/write flag (R/W); '0' for write and '1' for read.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.10.11. Data

Name: DATA
Offset: 0x28
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read/Write

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DATA[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DATA[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DATA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – DATA[31:0] Data

The host data register I/O location (DATA) provides access to the host transmit and receive data buffers. Reading valid data or writing data to be transmitted can be successfully done only when SCL is held low by the host (STATUS.CLKHOLD is set). An exception is reading the last data byte after the stop condition has been sent.

Accessing DATA.DATA auto-triggers I^2C bus operations. The operation performed depends on the state of CTRLB.ACKACT, CTRLB.SMEN and the type of access (read/write).

When CTRLC.DATA32B=1, read and write transactions from/to the DATA register are 32 bit in size. Otherwise, reads and writes are 8 bit.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

35.10.12. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x30
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGSTOP
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGSTOP Debug Stop Mode
This bit controls functionality when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

Value	Description
0	The baud-rate generator continues normal operation when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.
1	The baud-rate generator is halted when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

36. Quad Serial Peripheral Interface (QSPI)

36.1. Overview

The Quad SPI Interface (QSPI) circuit is a synchronous serial data link that provides communication with external devices in Host mode.

The QSPI can be used in SPI mode to interface serial peripherals, such as ADCs, DACs, LCD controllers and sensors or in Serial Memory mode to interface serial Flash memories.

The QSPI allows the system to execute code directly from a serial Flash memory (XIP) without code shadowing to SRAM. The serial Flash memory mapping is visible in the system as other memories (ROM, SRAM, embedded Flash memories and so on). XIP mode is not available for a secured or code protected device for security reasons. This is achieved by blocking off AHB accesses (only instruction) on the CPU side from QSPI. QSPI returns an error on the transactions where the CPU is requesting instructions from QSPI-connected external memories.

With the support of the Quad-SPI protocol, the QSPI allows the system to use high-performance serial Flash memories that are small and inexpensive in place of larger and more expensive parallel Flash memories.

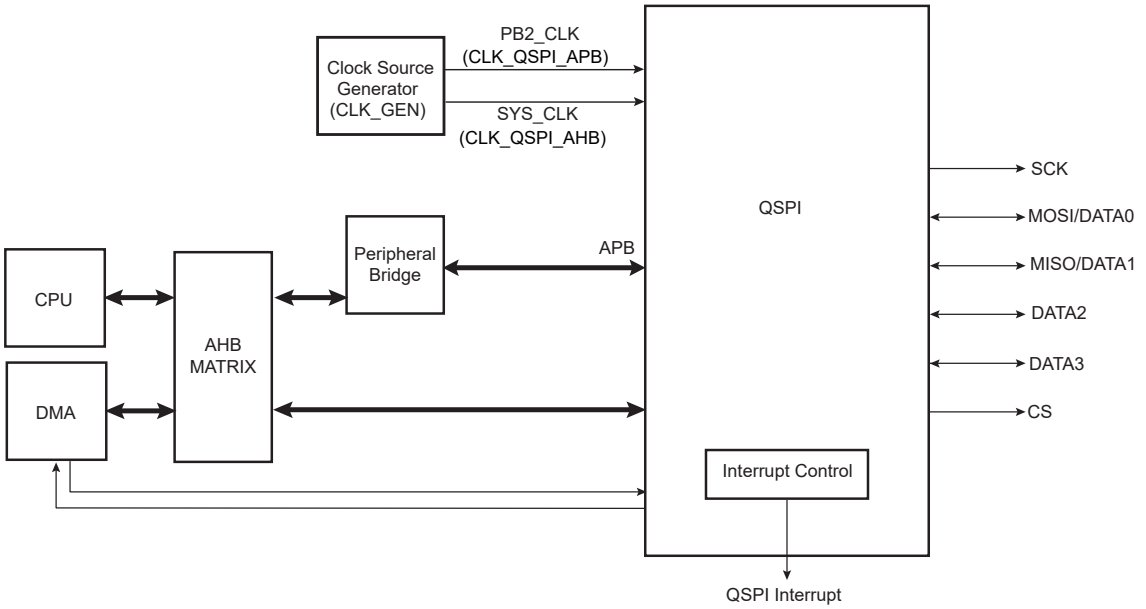
36.2. Features

- Host SPI Interface:
  - Programmable clock phase and clock polarity
  - Programmable transfer delays between consecutive transfers, between clock and data, between deactivation and activation of chip select
- SPI Mode:
  - To use serial peripherals, such as ADCs, DACs, LCD controllers, CAN controllers and sensors
  - 8-bit, 16-bit or 32-bit programmable data length
- Serial Memory Mode:
  - To use serial Flash memories operating in single-bit SPI, Dual SPI and Quad SPI
  - Supports Execute in Place (XIP). The system can execute code directly from a Serial Flash memory
  - Flexible instruction register to be compatible with all serial Flash memories
  - 32-bit Address mode (default is 24-bit address) to support serial Flash memories larger than 128 Mbit
  - Continuous Read mode
  - Scrambling/Unscrambling On-the-Fly
  - Double data rate support (Read only)
- Connection to DMA Channel Capabilities Optimizes Data Transfers
  - One channel for the receiver and one channel for the transmitter
- Register Write Protection

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

36.3. Block Diagram

Figure 36-1. QSPI Block Diagram



36.4. Signal Description

Table 36-1. Quad-SPI Signals

Signal	Description	Type
SCK	Serial Clock	Output
CS	Chip Select	Output
MOSI(DATA0)	Data Output (Data Input Output 0)	Output (Input/Output)
MISO(DATA1)	Data Input (Data Input Output 1)	Input (Input/Output)
DATA2	Data Input Output 2	Input/Output
DATA3	Data Input Output 3	Input/Output

Notes:

1. MOSI and MISO are used for single-bit SPI operation.
2. DATA0-DATA1 are used for Dual SPI operation.
3. DATA0-DATA3 are used for Quad SPI operation.

For more details on the pin mapping of the QSPI peripheral, see *I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)* from Related Links.

Related Links

I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

36.5. Product Dependencies

The following sections describe how the other parts of the system must be configured correctly to use this peripheral.

36.5.1. I/O Lines

Using the QSPI I/O lines requires the I/O pins to be configured using the System Configuration registers (see *System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)* from Related Links) (QSPI_HSEN of

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

CFGCON1/DEVCFG1 register) for direct or PPS. If QSPI pins are selected through PPS, the PPS registers have to be configured (see *I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)* from Related Links).

If QSPI_HSEN = 1, QSPI uses dedicated pins.

If QSPI_HSEN = 0, QSPI uses PPS path and I/O pins are multiplexed to pins groups defined in PPS section.

Related Links

I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)
System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)

36.5.2. Power Management

The QSPI will continue to operate in any Sleep mode where the selected source clock is running. The QSPI interrupts can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes. See *Power Management Unit (PMU)* from Related Links for details on the different sleep modes.

Related Links

Power Management Unit (PMU)

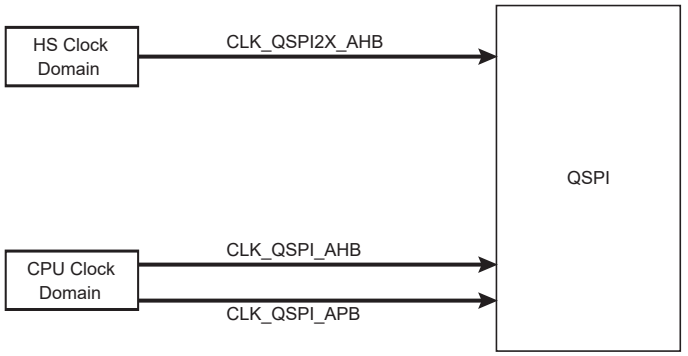
36.5.3. Clocks

An AHB clock (CLK_QSPI_AHB) is required to clock the QSPI. In PIC32CX-BZ6, SYS_CLK is the AHB clock and can be configured in the CRU.

A FAST clock (CLK_QSPI2X_AHB) is required to clock the QSPI. This clock can be enabled and disabled in the CFGCON1 register, bit 29 (CFGCON1.QSPIDDRM). When using QSPI DDR (Double Data Rate) mode, the System Clock (SYS_CLK) must be less than or equal to 64 MHz.

SYS_CLK is the CLK_QSPI_APB clock and can be configured in CRU registers.

Figure 36-2. QSPI Clock Organization



Important: The CLK_QSPI2x_AHB must be two times faster to CLK_QSPI_AHB when the QSPI is operated in the DDR mode. In Single Data Rate (SDR), the CLK_QSPI2x_AHB is not used.

The CLK_QSPI_APB, CLK_QSPI_AHB and CLK_QSPI2X_AHB, respectively, are all synchronous but can be divided by a prescaler.

36.5.4. DMA

The DMA request lines are connected to the DMA Controller (DMAC). Using the QSPI DMA requests requires the DMA Controller to be configured first.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Note: DMAC write access must be 32-bit aligned. If a single byte is to be written in a 32-bit word, the rest of the word must be filled with 'ones'.

36.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request lines are connected to the interrupt controller. Using the QSPI interrupts requires the interrupt controller to be configured first. See *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from Related Links.

Related Links

Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

36.5.6. Events

Not applicable.

36.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode the QSPI continues normal operation. If the QSPI is configured in a way that requires it to be periodically serviced by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging.

36.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write access are optionally write protected by the PAC, except the following registers:

- Control A (CTRLA) register
- Transmit Data (TXDATA) register
- Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register
- Scrambling Key (SCRAMBKEY) register

PAC write protection is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in the register description.

Write-protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

36.6. Functional Description

36.6.1. Principle of Operation

The QSPI is a high-speed synchronous data transfer interface. It allows high-speed communication between the device and peripheral or serial memory devices.

The QSPI operates as a host. It initiates and controls all data transactions.

When transmitting, the TXDATA register can be loaded with the next character to be transmitted during the current transmission.

When receiving, the data is transferred to the RXDATA register, and the receiver is ready for a new character.

36.6.2. Basic Operation

36.6.2.1. Initialization

After Power-On Reset, this peripheral is enabled .

36.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling and Resetting

The peripheral is enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE).

The peripheral is disabled by writing a '0' to CTRLA.ENABLE.

The peripheral is reset by writing a '1' to the Software Reset bit (CTRLA.SWRST).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

36.6.3. Transfer Data Rate

By default, the QSPI module is enabled in single data rate mode. In this operating mode, the CLK_QSPI2X_AHB clock is not used and must be disabled.

The dual data rate operating mode is enabled by writing a '1' to the Double Data Rate Enable bit in the CFGCON1 register (CFGCON1.QSPIDDRM). This operating mode requires the CLK_QSPI2X_AHB clock and must be enabled before writing the DDREN bit.

36.6.4. Serial Clock Baud Rate

The QSPI Baud rate clock is generated by dividing the module clock (CLK_QSPI_AHB) by a value between 3 and 255.

This allows a maximum operating baud rate at up to Host Clock and a minimum operating baud rate of CLK_QSPI_AHB divided by 255.

At reset, BAUD = 0 and the user has to program a valid value before performing the first transfer.

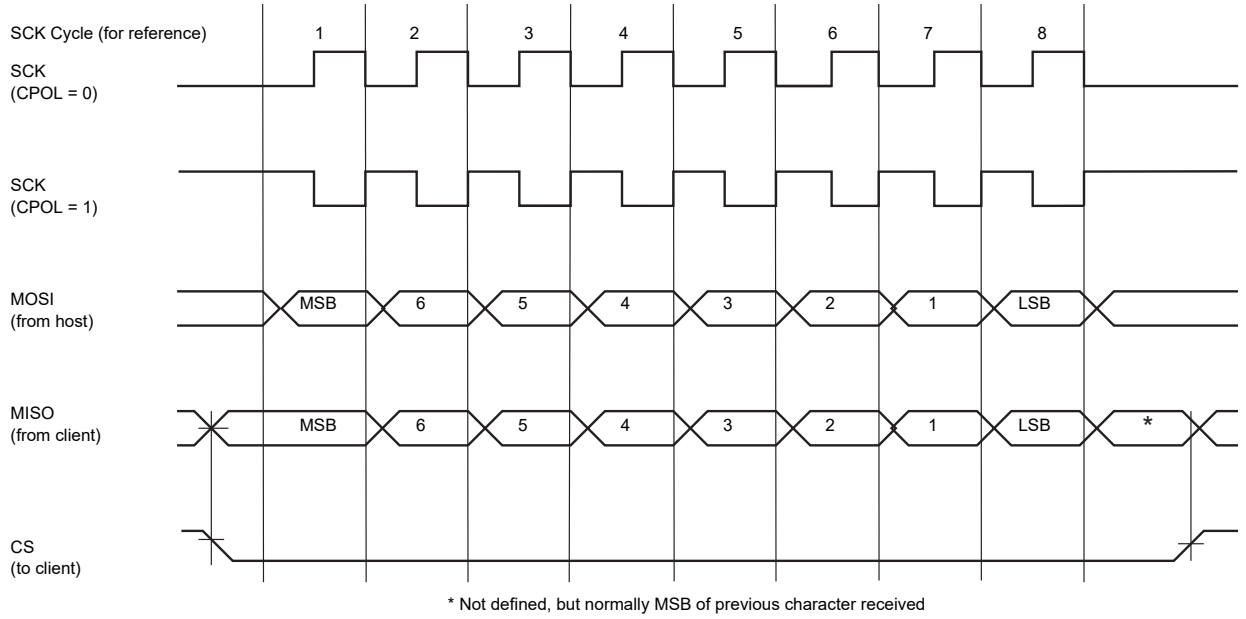
36.6.5. Serial Clock Phase and Polarity

Four combinations of polarity and phase are available for data transfers. Writing the Clock Polarity bit in the QSPI Baud register (BAUD.CPOL) selects the polarity. The Clock Phase bit in the BAUD register programs the clock phase (BAUD.CPHA). These two parameters determine the edges of the clock signal where data is driven and sampled. Each of the two parameters has two possible states, resulting in four possible combinations.
Note: The polarity/phase combinations are incompatible. Thus, the interfaced client must use the same parameter values to communicate.

Table 36-2. SPI Transfer Mode

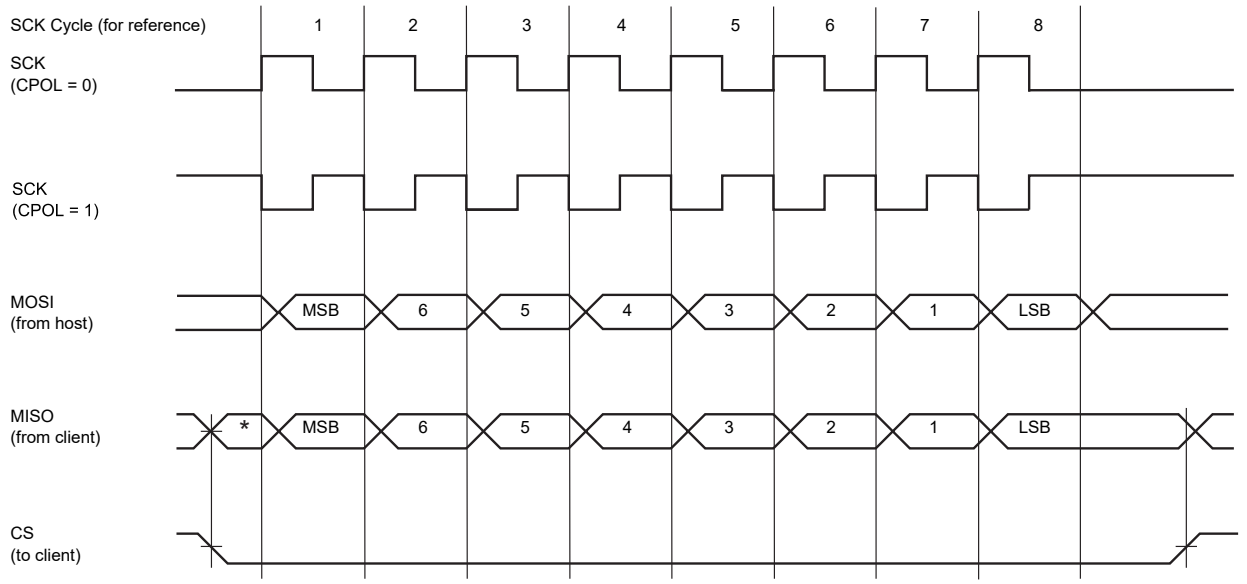
Clock Mode	BAUD.CPOL	BAUD.CPHA	Shift SCK Edge	Capture SCK Edge	SCK Inactive Level
0	0	0	Falling	Rising	Low
1	0	1	Rising	Falling	Low
2	1	0	Rising	Falling	High
3	1	1	Falling	Rising	High

Figure 36-3. QSPI Transfer Modes (BAUD.CPHA = 0, 8-bit transfer)



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 36-4. QSPI Transfer Modes (BAUD.CPHA = 1, 8-bit transfer)



* Not defined, but normally LSB of previous character received

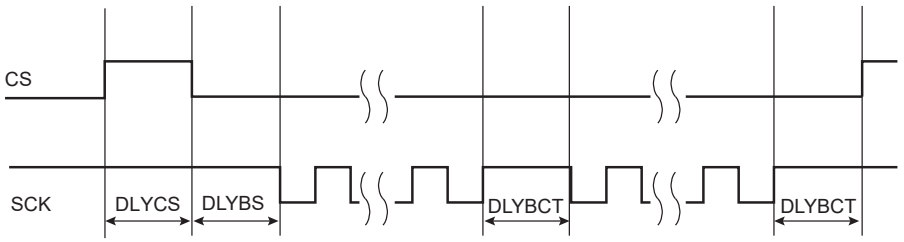
36.6.6. Transfer Delays

The QSPI supports several consecutive transfers while the chip select is active. Three delays can be programmed to modify the transfer waveforms:

- The delay between the inactivation and the activation of CS is programmed by writing the Minimum Inactive CS Delay bit field in the Control B register (CTRLB.DLYCS), allowing to tune the minimum time of CS at high level.
- The delay between consecutive transfers is programmed by writing the Delay Between Consecutive Transfers bit field in the Control B register (CTRLB.DLYBCT), allowing to insert a delay between two consecutive transfers. In Serial Memory mode, this delay is not programmable and DLYBCT settings are ignored.
- The delay before SCK is programmed by writing the Delay Before SCK bit field in the BAUD register (BAUD.DLYBS), allowing to delay the start of SPCK after the chip select has been asserted.

These delays allow the QSPI to be adapted to the interfaced peripherals and their speed and bus release time.

Figure 36-5. Programmable Delay



36.6.7. QSPI SPI Mode

In this mode, the QSPI acts as a regular SPI host.

To activate this mode, the MODE bit in the Control B register must be cleared (CTRLB.MODE = 0).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

36.6.7.1. SPI Mode Operations

The QSPI in standard SPI mode operates on the clock generated by the internal programmable baud rate generator. It fully controls the data transfers to and from the client connected to the SPI bus. The QSPI drives the chip select line to the client (CS) and the serial clock signal (SCK).

The QSPI features a single internal shift register and two holding registers: the Transmit Data Register (TXDATA) and the Receive Data Register (RXDATA). The holding registers maintain the data flow at a constant rate.

After enabling the QSPI, a data transfer begins when the processor writes to the TXDATA. The written data is immediately transferred into the internal shift register and transfer on the SPI bus starts. While the data in the internal shift register is shifted on the MOSI line, the MISO line is sampled and shifted into the internal shift register. Receiving data cannot occur without transmitting data.

If new data is written in TXDATA during the transfer, it stays in TXDATA until the current transfer is completed. Then, the received data is transferred from the internal shift register to the RXDATA, the data in TXDATA is loaded into the internal shift register, and a new transfer starts.

The transfer of data written in TXDATA in the internal shift register is indicated by the Transmit Data Register Empty (DRE) bit in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.DRE). When new data is written in TXDATA, this bit is cleared. The DRE bit is used to trigger the Transmit DMA channel.

The end of transfer is indicated by the Transmission Complete flag (INTFLAG.TXC). If the transfer delay for the last transfer was configured to be greater than 0 (CTRLB.DLYBCT), TXC is set after the completion of the delay. The module clock (CLK_QSPI_AHB) can be switched off at this time.

Ongoing transfer of received data from the internal shift register into RXDATA is indicated by the Receive Data Register Full flag (INTFLAG.RXC). When the received data is read, the RXC bit is cleared.

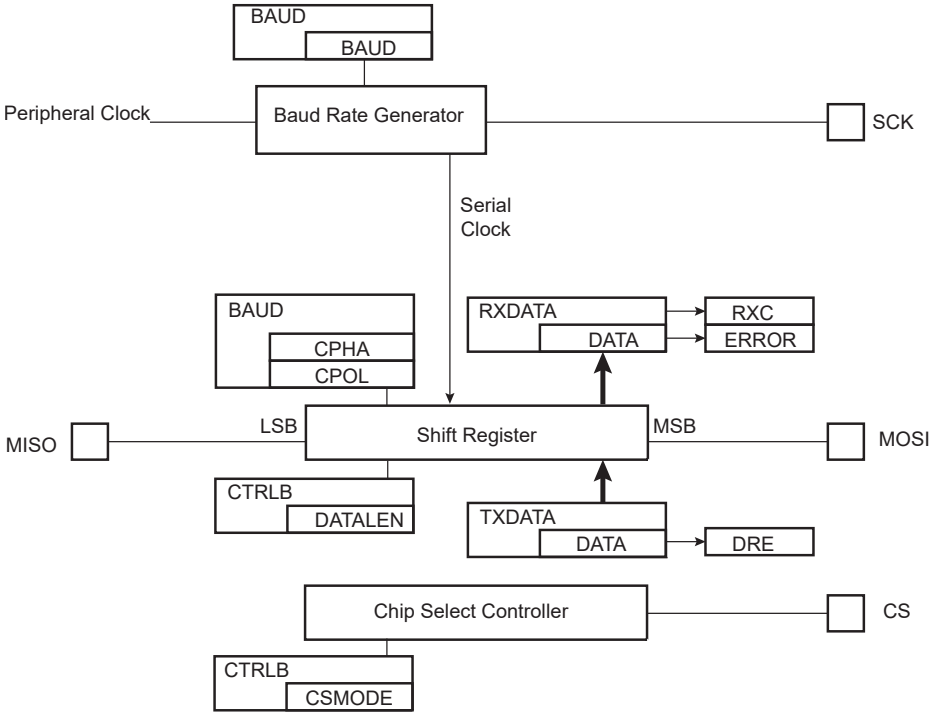
If the RXDATA has not been read before new data is received, the Overrun Error flag in INTFLAG register (INTFLAG.ERROR) is set. As long as this flag is set, data is loaded in RXDATA.

The SPI Mode Block Diagram shows a flow chart describing how transfers are handled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

36.6.7.2. SPI Mode Block Diagram

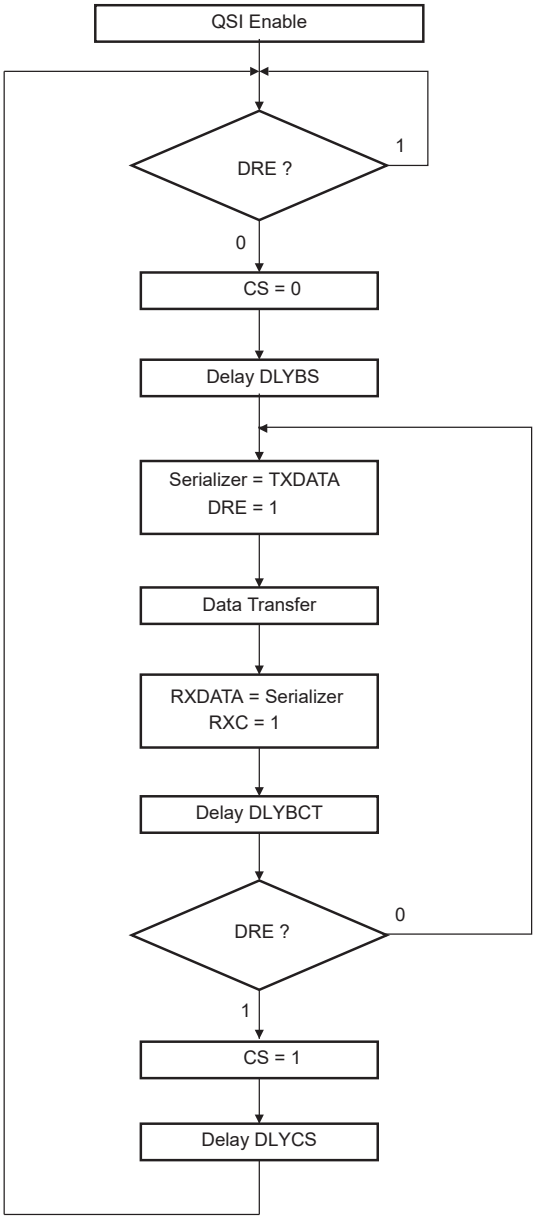
Figure 36-6. SPI Mode Block Diagram



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

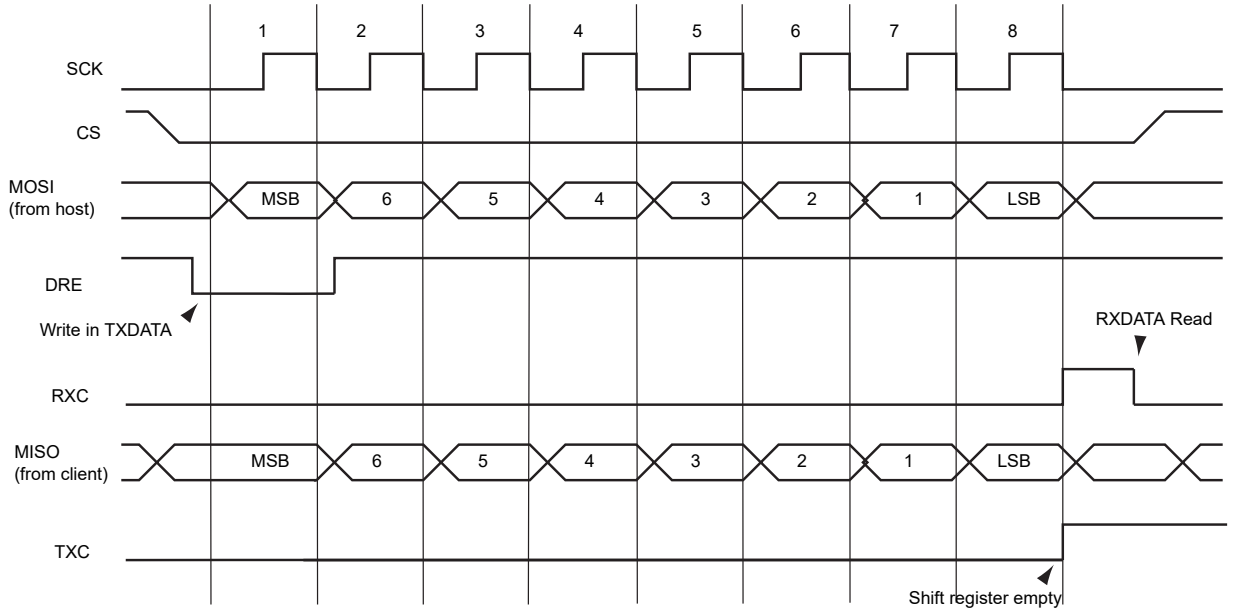
36.6.7.3. SPI Mode Flow Diagram

Figure 36-7. SPI Mode Flow Diagram



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 36-8. Interrupt Flags Behaviour



36.6.7.4. Peripheral Deselection with DMA

When the Direct Memory Access Controller is used, the Chip Select line will remain low during the whole transfer since the Transmit Data Register Empty flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.DRE) is managed by the DMA itself. The reloading of the TXDATA by the DMA is done as soon as INTFLAG.DRE flag is set. In this case, setting the Chip Select Mode bit field in the Control B register (CTRLB.CSMODE) to 0x1 is not mandatory.

However, it may happen that when other DMA channels connected to other peripherals are in use as well, the QSPI DMA could be delayed by another DMA transfer with a higher priority on the bus. Having DMA buffers in slower memories like flash memory or SDRAM (compared to fast internal SRAM), may lengthen the reload time of the TXDATA by the DMA as well. This means that TXDATA might not be reloaded in time to keep the Chip Select line low. In this case the Chip Select line may toggle between data transfer and according to some SPI Client devices, and the communication might get lost. Writing CTRLB.CSMODE=0x1 can prevent this loss.

When CTRLB.CSMODE=0x0, the CS does not rise in all cases between two transfers on the same peripheral. During a transfer on a Chip Select, the INTFLAG.DRE flag is raised as soon as the content of the TXDATA is transferred into the internal shifter. When this flag is detected the TXDATA can be reloaded. if this reload occurs before the end of the current transfer and if the next transfer is performed on the same Chip Select as the current transfer, the Chip Select is not de-asserted between the two transfers. This may lead to difficulties for interfacing with some serial peripherals requiring the Chip Select to be de-asserted after each transfer. To facilitate interfacing with such devices, it is recommended to write CTRLB.CSMODE to 0x2.

36.6.7.5. Peripheral Deselection without DMA

During multiple data transfers on a Chip Select without the DMA, the TXDATA is loaded by the processor, and the Transmit Data Register Empty flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.DRE) rises as soon as the content of the RXDATA is transferred into the internal shift register. When this flag is detected high, the TXDATA can be reloaded. If this reload-by-processor occurs before the end of the current transfer and if the next transfer is performed on the same Chip Select as the current transfer, the Chip Select is not de-asserted between the two transfers.

Depending on the application software handling the flags or servicing other interrupts or other tasks, the processor may not reload the TXDATA in time to keep the Chip Select active (low). A null

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Delay Between Consecutive Transfer bit field value in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.DLYBCT) will give even less time for the processor to reload the TXDATA. With some SPI Client peripherals, requiring the Chip Select line to remain active (low) during a full set of transfers might lead to communication errors.

To facilitate interfacing with such devices, the Chip Select Mode bit field in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.CSMODE) can be written to 0x1. This allows the Chip Select lines to remain in their current state (low = active) until the end of transfer is indicated by the Last Transfer bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.LASTXFER). Even if the TXDATA is not reloaded the Chip Select will remain active. To have the Chip Select line rise at the end of the last data transfer, the LASTXFER bit in the CTRLA must be set before writing the last data to transmit into the TXDATA.

36.6.8. QSPI Serial Memory Mode

In this mode, the QSPI acts as a serial Flash memory controller. The QSPI can be used to read data from the serial Flash memory allowing the CPU to execute code from it (XIP execute in place). The QSPI can also be used to control the serial Flash memory (Program, Erase, Lock and so on) by sending specific commands. In this mode, the QSPI is compatible with single-bit SPI, Dual-SPI and Quad-SPI protocols.

To activate this mode, the MODE bit in Control B register must be set to one (CTRLB.MODE = 1).

In serial memory mode, data cannot be transferred by the TXDATA and the RXDATA but by writing or reading the QSPI memory space (0x0400 0000–0x0500 0000).

Caching can be enabled using the CMCC module along with configuring the CFGCON1.QSCHE_EN bit.

Important: The QSPI memory space region can be cached to improve data transfer speed.
However, external Flash devices that have command/status registers mapped in the QSPI memory space region must be managed carefully by applying any one of the following configurations:

- The data cache must be disabled.
- If the data cache is required, then the cache line must be invalidated before reading the status register.

36.6.8.1. Instruction Frame

To control serial Flash memories, the QSPI is able to send instructions by the SPI bus (for example, READ, PROGRAM, ERASE, LOCK and so on). The instruction set implemented in serial Flash memories is memory vendor dependent; therefore, the QSPI includes a complete instruction registers, which makes it very flexible and compatible with all serial Flash memories.

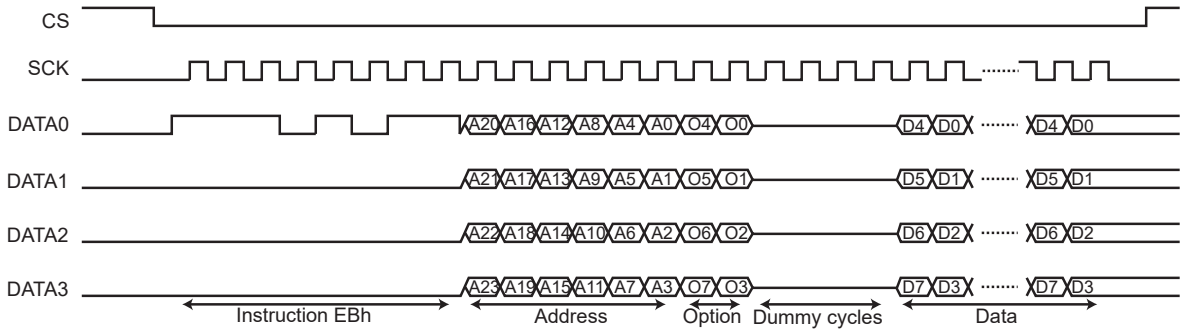
An instruction frame includes:

- **An instruction code (size: 8 bits):** The instruction can be optional in some cases.
- **An address (size: 24 bits or 32 bits):** The address is optional but is required by instructions such as READ, PROGRAM, ERASE, LOCK. By default, the address is 24 bits long but it can be 32 bits long to support serial Flash memories larger than 128 Mbit (16 Mbyte).
- **An option code (size: 1/2/4/8 bits):** The option code is optional but is useful for activating the XIP mode or the Continuous Read mode for READ instructions in some serial Flash memory devices. These modes permit data read latency improvement.
- **Dummy cycles:** Dummy cycles are optional but required by some READ instructions.
- **Data bytes are optional:** Data bytes are present for data transfer instructions such as READ or PROGRAM.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The instruction code, the address/option and the data can be sent with Single-bit SPI, Dual SPI or Quad SPI protocols.

Figure 36-9. Instruction Frame



36.6.8.2. Instruction Frame Sending

To send an instruction frame, the user must first configure the address to send by writing the field ADDR in the Instruction Address Register (INSTRADDR.ADDR). This step is required if the instruction frame includes an address and no data. When data are present, the address of the instruction is defined by the address of the data accesses in the QSPI memory space and not by the INSTRADDR register.

If the instruction frame includes the instruction code and/or the option code, the user must configure the instruction code and/or the option code to send by writing the INST and OPTCODE bit fields in the Instruction Control Register (INSTRCTRL.OPTCODE, INSTRCTRL.INSTR).

Then, the user must write the Instruction Frame Register (INSTRFRAME) to configure the instruction frame depending on which instruction must be sent. If the instruction frame does not include data, writing in this register triggers the send of the instruction frame in the QSPI. If the instruction frame includes data, the send of the instruction frame is triggered by the first data access in the QSPI memory space.

The instruction frame is configured by the following bits and fields of INSTRFRAME:

- The WIDTH field is used to configure which data lanes are used to send the instruction code, the address, the option code and to transfer the data. It is possible to use two unidirectional data lanes (MISO-MOSI Single-bit SPI), two bidirectional data lanes (DATA0 - DATA1 Dual SPI) or four bidirectional data lanes (DATA0 – DATA3).

Table 36-3. WIDTH Encoding

INSTRFRAME	Instruction	Address/Option	Data
0	Single-bit SPI	Single-bit SPI	Single-bit SPI
1	Single-bit SPI	Single-bit SPI	Dual SPI
2	Single-bit SPI	Single-bit SPI	Quad SPI
3	Single-bit SPI	Dual SPI	Dual SPI
4	Single-bit SPI	Quad SPI	Quad SPI
5	Dual SPI	Dual SPI	Dual SPI
6	Quad SPI	Quad SPI	Quad SPI
7	Reserved		

- The INSTREN bit enables sending an instruction code
- The ADDREN bit enables sending of an address after the instruction code
- The OPTCODEEN bit enables sending of an option code after the address
- The DATAEN bit enables the transfer of data (READ or PROGRAM instruction)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- The OPTCODELEN field configures the option code length (0 -> 1-bit / 1 -> 2-bit / 2 -> 4-bit / 3 -> 8-bit). The value written in OPTCODELEN must be consistent with the value written in the field WIDTH. For example, OPTCODELEN = 0 (1-bit option code) is not coherent with WIDTH = 6 (option code sent with QuadSPI protocol, thus the minimum length of the option code is 4-bit).
- The ADDRLEN bit configures the address length (0 -> 24 bits / 1-> 32 bits)
- The TFRTYPE field defines which type of data transfer must be performed
- The DUMMYLEN field configures the number of dummy cycles when reading data from the serial Flash memory. Between the address/option and the data, with some instructions, dummy cycles are inserted by the serial Flash memory.

If data transfer is enabled, the user can access the serial memory by reading or writing the QSPI memory space following these rules:

- Reading from the serial memory, but not memory data (for example reading the JEDEC-ID or the STATUS), requires TFRTYPE to be written to 0x0
- Reading from the serial memory, particularly memory data, requires TFRTYPE to be written to '1'
- Writing to the serial memory, but not memory data (for example, writing the configuration or STATUS), requires TFRTYPE to be written to 0x2
- Writing to the serial memory, particularly memory data, requires TFRTYPE to be written to 0x3

If TFRTYP has a value other than 0x1 and CTRLB.SMEMREG = 0, the address sent in the instruction frame is the address of the first system bus accesses. The addresses of the subsequent access actions are not used by the QSPI. At each system bus access, an SPI transfer is performed with the same size. For example, a half-word system bus access leads to a 16-bit SPI transfer and a byte system bus access leads to an 8-bit SPI transfer.

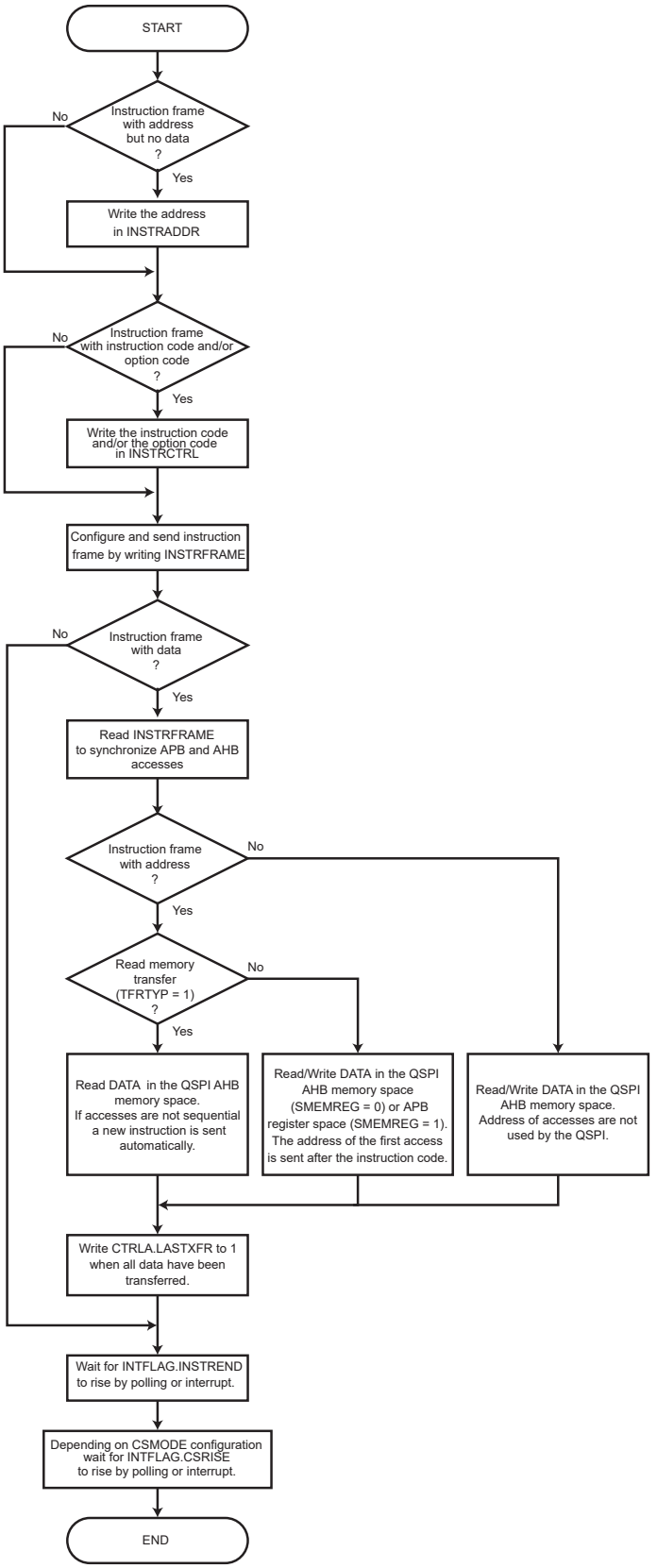
If CTRLB.SMEMREG = 1, accesses are made via the QSPI registers and the address sent in the instruction frame is the address defined in the INSTRADDR register. Each time the INSTRFRAME or TXDATA registers are written, an SPI transfer is performed with a byte size. Another byte is read each time the RXDATA register is read or written each time the TXDATA register is written. The SPI transfer ends by writing the LASTXFER bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.LASTXFER).

If TFRTYP = 0x1, the address of the first instruction frame is one of the first read access in the QSPI memory space. Each time the read accesses becomes non-sequential (addresses are not consecutive), a new instruction frame is sent with the last system bus access address. In this way, the system can read data at a random location in the serial memory. The size of the SPI transfers may differ from the size of the system bus read accesses.

When data transfer is not enabled, the end of the instruction frame is indicated when the INSTREND interrupt flag in the INTFLAG register is set. When data transfer is enabled, the user must indicate when the data transfer is complete in the QSPI memory space by setting the bit LASTXFR in the CTRLA. The end of the instruction frame is indicated when the INSTREND interrupt flag in the INTFLAG register is set.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 36-10. Instruction Transmission Flow Diagram



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

36.6.8.3. Read Memory Transfer

The user can access the data of the serial memory by sending an instruction with DATAEN = 1 and TFRTYP = 0x1 in the Instruction Frame register (INSTRFRAME).

In this mode, the QSPI is able to read data at a random address into the serial Flash memory, allowing the CPU to execute code directly from it (XIP execute-in-place).

To fetch data, the user must first configure the instruction frame by writing the INSTRFRAME. Then, data can be read at any address in the QSPI address space mapping. The address of the system bus read accesses matches the address of the data inside the serial Flash memory.

When Fetch mode is enabled, several instruction frames can be sent before writing the bit LASTXFR in the CTRLA. Each time the system bus read accesses become non-sequential (addresses are not consecutive), a new instruction frame is sent with the corresponding address.

36.6.8.4. Continuous Read Mode

The QSPI is compatible with Continuous Read Mode (CRM), which is implemented in some Serial Flash memories.

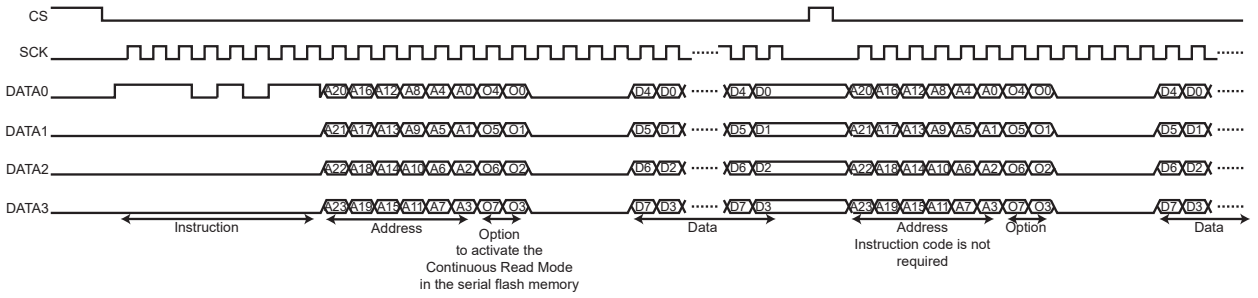
The CRM provides reduction in instruction overhead by excluding the instruction code from the instruction frame. When CRM is activated in a Serial Flash memory (by a specific option code), the instruction code is stored in the memory. For the next instruction frames, the instruction code is not required, as the memory uses the stored one.

In the QSPI, CRM is used when reading data from the memory (INSTFRAME.TFRTYPE = 0x1). The addresses of the system bus read accesses are often non-sequential; this leads to many instruction frames with the same instruction code. By disabling the sending of the instruction code, the CRM reduces the access time of the data.

To be functional, this mode must be enabled in both the QSPI and the Serial Flash memory. The CRM is enabled in the QSPI by setting the CRM bit in the INSTRFRAME register (INSTFRAME.CRMODE = 1, INSTFRAME.TFRTYPE must be 0x1). The CRM is enabled in the Serial Flash memory by sending a specific option code.

CAUTION If the CRM is not supported by the Serial Flash memory or disabled, the CRMODE bit must not be set. Otherwise, data read out from the Serial Flash memory is not valid.

Figure 36-11. Continuous Read Mode



36.6.8.5. Instruction Frame Transmission Examples

All waveforms in the following examples describe SPI transfers in SPI Clock mode 0 (BAUD.CPOL = 0 and BAUD.CPHA = 0). All system bus accesses described below refer to the system bus address phase. System bus wait cycles and system bus data phases are not shown.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

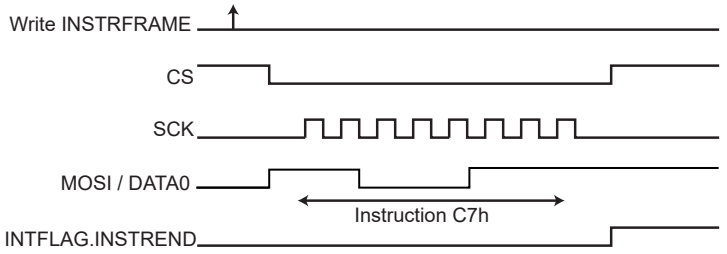
Example 36-1. Scenario 1

Instruction in Single-bit SPI, without address, without option, without data.

Command: CHIP ERASE (C7h).

- Write 0x0000_00C7 to INSTRCTRL register.
- Write 0x0000_0010 to INSTRFRAME register.
- Wait for INTFLAG.INSTREND to rise.

Figure 36-12. Instruction Transmission Waveform 1



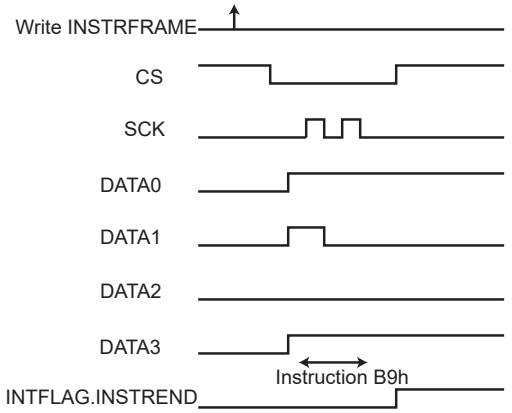
Example 36-2. Scenario 2

Instruction in Quad SPI, without address, without option, without data.

Command: POWER DOWN (B9h)

- Write 0x0000_00B9 to INSTRCTRL register.
- Write 0x0000_0016 to INSTRFRAME register.
- Wait for INTFLAG.INSTREND to rise.

Figure 36-13. Instruction Transmission Waveform 2



Example 36-3. Scenario 3

Instruction in Single-bit SPI, with address in Single-bit SPI, without option, without data.

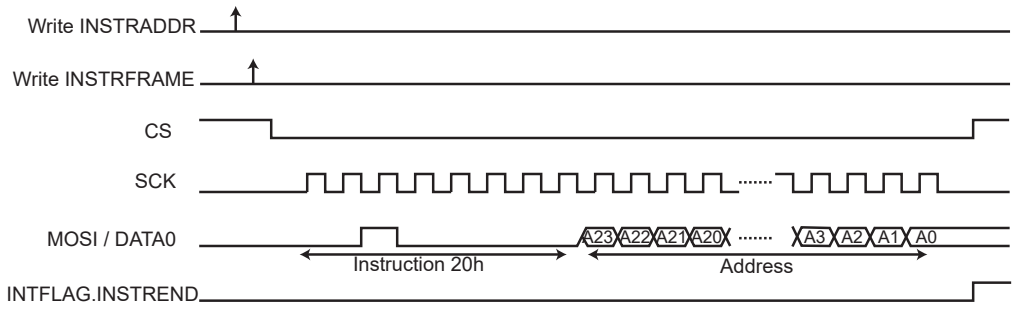
Command: BLOCK ERASE (20h)

- Write the address (of the block to erase) to QSPI_AR.
- Write 0x0000_0020 to INSTRCTRL register.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Write 0x0000_0030 to INSTRFRAME register.
- Wait for INTFLAG.INSTREND to rise.

Figure 36-14. Instruction Transmission Waveform 3



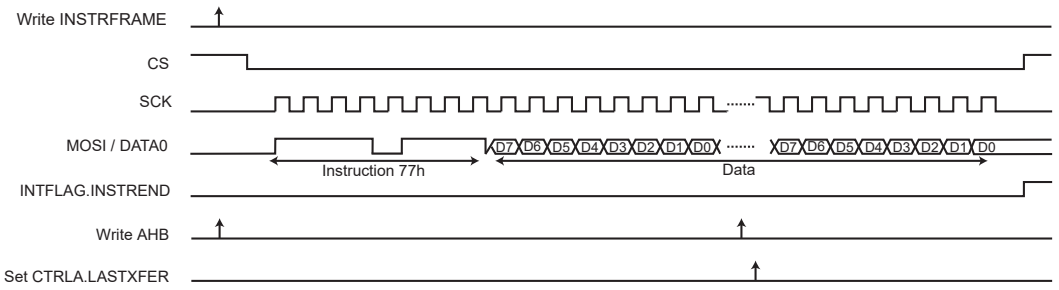
Example 36-4. Scenario 4

Instruction in Single-bit SPI, without address, without option, with data write in Single-bit SPI.

Command: SET BURST (77h)

- Write 0x0000_0077 to INSTRCTRL register.
- Write 0x0000_2090 to INSTRFRAME register.
- Read INSTRFRAME register (dummy read) to synchronize system bus accesses.
- Write data to the system bus memory space (0x0400_0000–0x0500_0000). The address of the system bus write accesses is not used.
- Write the LASTXFR bit in CTRLA register to '1'.
- Wait for INTFLAG.INSTREND to rise.

Figure 36-15. Instruction Transmission Waveform 4



Example 36-5. Scenario 5

Instruction in Single-bit SPI, with address in Dual SPI, without option, with data write in Dual SPI.

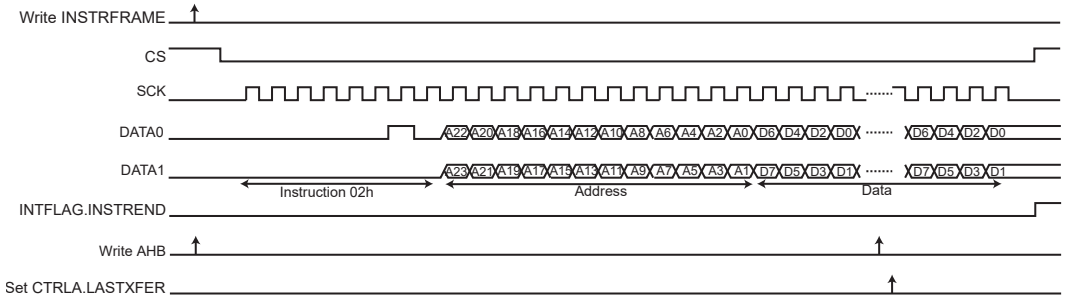
Command: BYTE/PAGE PROGRAM (02h)

- Write 0x0000_0002 to INSTRCTRL register.
- Write 0x0000_30B3 to INSTRFRAME register.
- Read INSTRFRAME register (dummy read) to synchronize system bus accesses.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Write data to the QSPI system bus memory space (0x040_00000–0x0500_0000). The address of the first system bus write access is sent in the instruction frame. The address of the next system bus write accesses is not used.
- Write LASTXFR bit in CTRLA register to '1'.
- Wait for INTFLAG.INSTREND to rise.

Figure 36-16. Instruction Transmission Waveform 5



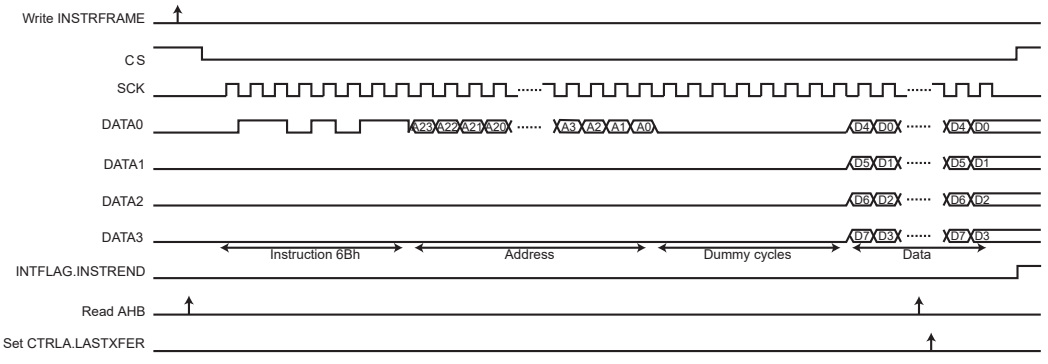
Example 36-6. Scenario 6

Instruction in Single-bit SPI, with address in Single-bit SPI, without option, with data read in Quad SPI, with eight dummy cycles.

Command: QUAD_OUTPUT READ ARRAY (6Bh)

- Write 0x0000_006B to INSTRCTRL register.
- Write 0x0008_10B2 to INSTRFRAME register.
- Read QSPI_IR (dummy read) to synchronize system bus accesses.
- Read data from the QSPI system bus memory space (0x040_00000–0x0500_0000). The address of the first system bus read access is sent in the instruction frame. The address of the next system bus read accesses is not used.
- Write the LASTXFR bit in CTRLA register to '1'.
- Wait for INTFLAG.INSTREND to rise.

Figure 36-17. Instruction Transmission Waveform 6



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

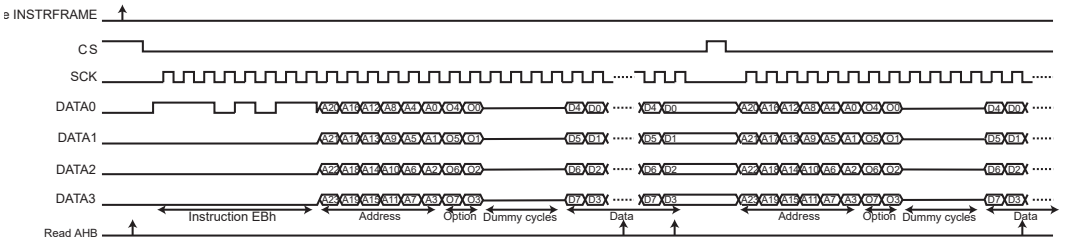
Example 36-7. Scenario 7

Instruction in Single-bit SPI, with address and option in Quad SPI, with data read from Quad SPI, with four dummy cycles, with fetch and continuous read.

Command: FAST READ QUAD I/O (EBh) - 8-BIT OPTION (0x30h)

- Write 0x0030_00EB to INSTRCTRL register.
- Write 0x0004_33F4 to INSTRFRAME register.
- Read INSTRFRAME register (dummy read) to synchronize system bus accesses.
- Read data from the QSPI system bus memory space (0x040_00000–0x0500_0000). Fetch is enabled, the address of the system bus read accesses is always used.
- Write LASTXFR bit in CTRLA register to '1'.
- Wait for INTFLAG.INSTREND to rise.

Figure 36-18. Instruction Transmission Waveform 7



Example 36-8. Scenario 8

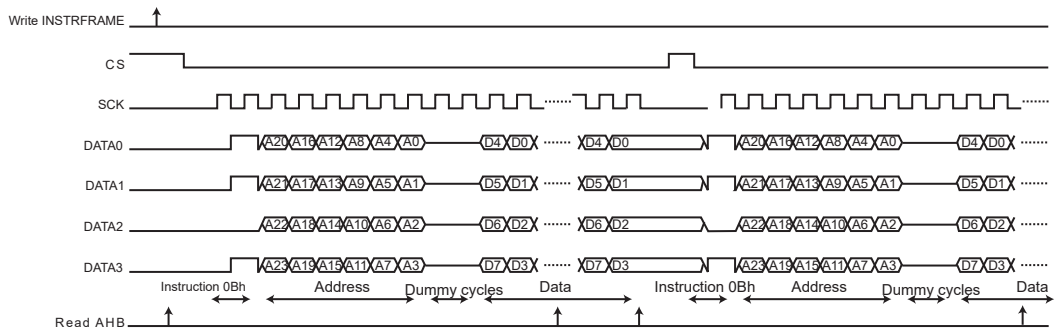
Instruction in Quad SPI, with address in Quad SPI, without option, with data read from Quad SPI, with two dummy cycles, with fetch.

Command: HIGH-SPEED READ (0Bh)

- Write 0x0000_000B to INSTRCTRL register.
- Write 0x0002_20B6 to INSTRFRAME register.
- Read INSTRFRAME register (dummy read) to synchronize system bus accesses.
- Read data in the QSPI system bus memory space (0x040_00000–0x0500_0000). Fetch is enabled, the address of the system bus read accesses is always used.
- Write LASTXFR bit in CTRLA register to '1'.
- Wait for INTFLAG.INSTREND to rise.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 36-19. Instruction Transmission Waveform 8



36.6.9. Scrambling/Unscrambling Function

The scrambling/unscrambling function cannot be performed on devices other than memories. Data are scrambled when written to memory and unscrambled when data are read.

The external data lines can be scrambled to prevent intellectual property data located in off-chip memories from being easily recovered by analyzing data at the package pin level of either the micro-controller or the QSPI client device (for example, memory).

The scrambling/unscrambling function can be enabled by writing a '1' to the ENABLE bit in the Scrambling Control register (SCRAMBCTRL.ENABLE).

The scrambling and unscrambling are performed on-the-fly without impacting the throughput.

The scrambling method depends on the user-configurable Scrambling User Key in the Scrambling Key register (SCRAMBKEY.KEY). This register is only accessible in the Write mode.

By default, the scrambling and unscrambling algorithm includes the scrambling user key, plus a device-dependent random value. This random value is not included when the Scrambling/Unscrambling Random Value Disable bit in the Scrambling Mode register (SCRAMBCTRL.RANDOMDIS) is written to '1'.

The random value is neither user-configurable nor readable. If SCRAMBCTRL.RANDOMDIS = 0, data scrambled by a given circuit cannot be unscrambled by a different circuit.

If SCRAMBCTRL.RANDOMDIS = 1, the scrambling/unscrambling algorithm includes only the scrambling user key, making it possible to manage data by different circuits.

The scrambling user key must be securely stored in a reliable Non-Volatile Memory to recover data from the off-chip memory. Any data scrambled with a given key cannot be recovered if the key is lost.

36.6.10. DMA Operation

The QSPI generates the following DMA requests:

- Data received (RX): The request is set when data is available in the RXDATA register, and cleared when RXDATA is read.
- Data transmit (TX): The request is set when the transmit buffer (TXDATA) is empty, and cleared when TXDATA is written.

Note: If DMA and RX memory modes are selected, a QSPI memory space read operation is required to force the first triggering.

If the CPU accesses the registers which are source of DMA request set/clear condition, the DMA request can be lost or the DMA transfer can be corrupted.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

36.6.11. Interrupts

The QSPI has the following interrupt source:

- Interrupt Request (INTREQ) – Indicates that at least one bit in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG) is set to '1'

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register is set when the interrupt condition occurs. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register and disabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register. An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled or the QSPI is reset. All interrupt requests from the peripheral are ORed together on system level to generate one combined interrupt request to the NVIC. The user must read the INTFLAG register to determine which interrupt condition is present.

Note: Interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

36.7. Register Summary

See the *QSPI* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for the base address.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CTRLA	7:0							ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								LASTXFER
0x04	CTRLB	7:0			CSMODE[1:0]		SMEMREG	WDRBT	LOOPEN	MODE
		15:8					DATALEN[3:0]			
		23:16	DLYBCT[7:0]							
		31:24	DLYCS[7:0]							
0x08	BAUD	7:0							CPHA	CPOL
		15:8	BAUD[7:0]							
		23:16	DLYBS[7:0]							
		31:24								
0x0C	RXDATA	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x10	TXDATA	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x14	INTENCLR	7:0					ERROR	TXC	DRE	RXC
		15:8						INSTREND		CSRISE
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x18	INTENSET	7:0					ERROR	TXC	DRE	RXC
		15:8						INSTREND		CSRISE
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1C	INTFLAG	7:0					ERROR	TXC	DRE	RXC
		15:8						INSTREND		CSRISE
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x20	STATUS	7:0							ENABLE	
		15:8							CSSTATUS	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x24 ... 0x2F	Reserved									
0x30	INSTRADDR	7:0	ADDR[7:0]							
		15:8	ADDR[15:8]							
		23:16	ADDR[23:16]							
		31:24	ADDR[31:24]							
0x34	INSTRCTRL	7:0	INSTR[7:0]							
		15:8								
		23:16	OPTCODE[7:0]							
		31:24								
0x38	INSTRFRAME	7:0	DATAEN	OPTCODEEN	ADDREN	INSTREN		WIDTH[2:0]		
		15:8	DDREN	CRMODE	TFRTYPE[1:0]			ADDRLEN	OPTCODELEN[1:0]	
		23:16				DUMMYLEN[4:0]				
		31:24								
0x3C ... 0x3F	Reserved									

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x40	SCRAMBCTRL	7:0							RANDOMDIS	ENABLE
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x44	SCRAMBKEY	7:0	KEY[7:0]							
		15:8	KEY[15:8]							
		23:16	KEY[23:16]							
		31:24	KEY[31:24]							

Related Links

Product Memory Mapping Overview

36.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Optional write protection by the PAC is denoted by the PAC Write Protection property in each individual register description.

See *Peripheral Access Controller (PAC)* from Related Links.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the QSPI is disabled. Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-protected property in each individual register description.

Related Links

Peripheral Access Controller (PAC)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

36.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
								LASTXFER
Access								W
Reset								0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							ENABLE	SWRST
Access							W	W
Reset							0	0

Bit 24 – LASTXFER Last Transfer

Value	Description
0	No effect.
1	The chip select is de-asserted after the character written in TD has been transferred.

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit disables the QSPI.
Writing a '1' to this bit enables the QSPI to transfer and receive data.
As soon as ENABLE is reset, QSPI finishes its transfer.
All pins are set in Input mode and no data are received or transmitted.
If a transfer is in progress, the transfer is finished before the QSPI is disabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit resets the QSPI. A software-triggered hardware Reset of the QSPI interface is performed.
DMAC channels are not affected by software Reset.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

36.8.2. Control B

Name: CTRLB
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DLYCS[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DLYBCT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					DATALEN[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			CSMODE[1:0]		SMEMREG	WDRBT	LOOPEN	MODE
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:24 – DLYCS[7:0] Minimum Inactive CS Delay
This bit field defines the minimum delay between the inactivation and the activation of CS. The DLYCS time guarantees the client minimum deselect time.
If DLYCS is 0x00, one CLK_QSPI_AHB period is inserted by default.
Otherwise, the following equation determines the delay:
DLYCS = Minimum inactive × fperipheral clock

Bits 23:16 – DLYBCT[7:0] Delay Between Consecutive Transfers
This field defines the delay between two consecutive transfers with the same peripheral without removing the chip select. The delay is always inserted after each transfer and before removing the chip select if needed.
When DLYBCT = 0x00, no delay between consecutive transfers is inserted and the clock keeps its duty cycle over the character transfers. In Serial Memory mode (MODE = 1), DLYBCT is ignored and no delay is inserted. Otherwise, the following equation determines the delay:
DLYBCT = (Delay Between Consecutive Transfers × fperipheral clock)/32

Bits 11:8 – DATALEN[3:0] Data Length
The DATALEN field determines the number of data bits transferred. Reserved values must not be used.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	8BITS	8 bits transfer
0x1	9BITS	9 bits transfer
0x2	10BITS	10 bits transfer
0x3	11BITS	11 bits transfer
0x4	12BITS	12 bits transfer
0x5	13BITS	13 bits transfer

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Name	Description
0x6	14BITS	14 bits transfer
0x7	15BITS	15 bits transfer
0x8	16BITS	16 bits transfer
0x9-0xF	—	Reserved

Bits 5:4 – CSMODE[1:0] Chip Select Mode
The CSMODE field determines how the chip select is de-asserted.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NORELOAD	The chip select is de-asserted if TD was not reloaded before the end of the current transfer.
0x1	LASTXFER	The chip select is de-asserted when the bit LASTXFER is written at '1' and the character written in TD was transferred.
0x2	SYSTEMATICALLY	The chip select is de-asserted systematically after each transfer.
0x3	—	Reserved

Bit 3 – SMEMREG Serial Memory Register Mode

Value	Description
0	Serial memory registers are written via AHB access.
1	Serial memory registers are written via APB access. Reset the QSPI.

Bit 2 – WDRBT Wait Data Read Before Transfer
This bit determines the Wait Data Read Before Transfer option.

Bit 1 – LOOPEN Local Loopback Enable
This bit defines if the Local Loopback is enabled or disabled.
LOOPEN controls the local loopback on the data serializer for testing in SPI Mode only. (MISO is internally connected on MOSI).

Value	Description
0	Local Loopback is disabled.
1	Local Loopback is enabled.

Bit 0 – MODE Serial Memory Mode
This bit defines if the QSPI is in SPI mode or Serial Memory mode.

Value	Name	Description
0	SPI	SPI operating mode
1	MEMORY	Serial Memory operating mode

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

36.8.3. Baud Rate

Name: BAUD
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DLYBS[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	BAUD[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							CPHA	CPOL
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 23:16 – DLYBS[7:0] Delay Before SCK
This field defines the delay from CS valid to the first valid SCK transition.
When DLYBS equals zero, the CS valid to SCK transition is 1/2 the SCK clock period.
Otherwise, the following equation determines the delay:

Equation 36-1. Delay Before SCK

$$Delay\ \ Before\ SCK = \frac{DLYBS}{MCK}$$

Bits 15:8 – BAUD[7:0] Serial Clock Baud Rate
The QSPI uses a modulus counter to derive the SCK baud rate from the module clock (MCK) CLK_QSPI_AHB. The Baud rate is selected by writing a value from 1 to 255 in the BAUD field. The following equation determines the SCK baud rate:

Equation 36-2. SCK Baud Rate

$$SCK\ \ Baud\ \ Rate = \frac{MCK}{(BAUD + 1)}$$

Bit 1 – CPHA Clock Phase
CPHA determines which edge of SCK causes data to change and which edge causes data to be captured. CPHA is used with CPOL to produce the required clock/data relationship between host and client devices.

Value	Description
0	Data are captured on the leading edge of SCK and changed on the following edge of SCK.
1	Data are changed on the leading edge of SCK and captured on the following edge of SCK.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 0 – CPOL Clock Polarity

CPOL is used to determine the inactive state value of the serial clock (SCK). It is used with CPHA to produce the required clock/data relationship between host and client devices.

Value	Description
0	The inactive state value of SCK is logic level '0'.
0	The inactive state value of SCK is logic level '1'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

36.8.4. Receive Data

Name: RXDATA
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DATA[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – DATA[15:0] Receive Data
Data received by the QSPI is stored in this register right-justified. Unused bits read zero.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

36.8.5. Transmit Data

Name: TXDATA
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DATA[15:8]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA[7:0]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – DATA[15:0] Transmit Data
Data to be transmitted by the QSPI is stored in this register. Information to be transmitted must be written to the transmit data register in a right-justified format.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

36.8.6. Interrupt Enable Clear

Name: INTENCLR
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
						INSTREND		CSRISE
Access						R/W		R/W
Reset						0		0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					ERROR	TXC	DRE	RXC
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit 10 – INSTREND Instruction End Interrupt Disable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The INSTREND interrupt is disabled.
1	The INSTREND interrupt is enabled.

Bit 8 – CSRISE Chip Select Rise Interrupt Disable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The CSRISE interrupt is disabled.
1	The CSRISE interrupt is enabled.

Bit 3 – ERROR Overrun Error Interrupt Disable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The ERROR interrupt is disabled.
1	The ERROR interrupt is enabled.

Bit 2 – TXC Transmission Complete Interrupt Disable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the corresponding interrupt request.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	The TXC interrupt is disabled.
1	The TXC interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – DRE Transmit Data Register Empty Interrupt Disable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The DRE interrupt is disabled.
1	The DRE interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – RXC Receive Data Register Full Interrupt Disable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The RXC interrupt is disabled.
1	The RXC interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

36.8.7. Interrupt Enable Set

Name: INTENSET
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
						INSTREND		CSRISE
Access						R/W		R/W
Reset						0		0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					ERROR	TXC	DRE	RXC
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit 10 – INSTREND Instruction End Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit sets the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The INSTREND interrupt is disabled.
1	The INSTREND interrupt is enabled.

Bit 8 – CSRISE Chip Select Rise Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit sets the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The CSRISE interrupt is disabled.
1	The CSRISE interrupt is enabled.

Bit 3 – ERROR Overrun Error Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit sets the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The ERROR interrupt is disabled.
1	The ERROR interrupt is enabled.

Bit 2 – TXC Transmission Complete Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit sets the corresponding interrupt request.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	The TXC interrupt is disabled.
1	The TXC interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – DRE Transmit Data Register Empty Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit sets the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The DRE interrupt is disabled.
1	The DRE interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – RXC Receive Data Register Full Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit sets the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The RXC interrupt is disabled.
1	The RXC interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

36.8.8. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x1C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
						INSTREND		CSRISE
Access						R/W		R/W
Reset						0		0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					ERROR	TXC	DRE	RXC
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit 10 – INSTREND Instruction End
This bit is set when an Instruction End was detected.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the flag.

Bit 8 – CSRISE Chip Select Rise
The bit is set when a Chip Select Rise was detected.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the flag.

Bit 3 – ERROR Overrun Error
This bit is set when an ERROR has occurred.
An ERROR occurs when RXDATA is loaded at least twice from the serializer.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the flag.

Bit 2 – TXC Transmission Complete

Value	Description
0	As soon as data are written in TXDATA.
1	TXDATA and internal shifter are empty. If a transfer delay was defined, TXC is set after the completion of such delay.

Bit 1 – DRE Transmit Data Register Empty
This bit is '0' when the QSPI is disabled or at Reset.
The bit is set as soon as ENABLE bit is set.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	Data were written to TXDATA and not yet transferred to the serializer.
1	The last data written in the TXDATA were transferred to the serializer.

Bit 0 – RXC Receive Data Register Full

Value	Description
0	No data were received since the last read of RXDATA.
1	Data were received and the received data were transferred from the serializer to RXDATA since the last read of RXDATA.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

36.8.9. Status

Name: STATUS
Offset: 0x20
Reset: 0x00000200
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							CSSTATUS	
Access							R	
Reset							1	

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							ENABLE	
Access							R	
Reset							0	

Bit 9 – CSSTATUS Chip Select

Value	Description
0	Chip Select is asserted.
1	Chip Select is not asserted.

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable

Value	Description
0	QSPI is disabled.
1	QSPI is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

36.8.10. Instruction Address

Name: INSTRADDR
Offset: 0x30
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ADDR[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADDR[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADDR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADDR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – ADDR[31:0] Instruction Address
Address to send to the serial Flash memory in the instruction frame.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

36.8.11. Instruction Code

Name: INSTRCTRL
Offset: 0x34
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	OPTCODE[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	INSTR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:16 – OPTCODE[7:0] Option Code
These bits define the option code to send to the serial Flash memory.

Bits 7:0 – INSTR[7:0] Instruction Code
Instruction code to send to the serial Flash memory.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

36.8.12. Instruction Frame

Name: INSTRFRAME
Offset: 0x38
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
				DUMMYLEN[4:0]				
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DDREN	CRMODE	TFRTYPE[1:0]			ADDRLEN	OPTCODELEN[1:0]	
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0		0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATAEN	OPTCODEEN	ADDREN	INSTREN		WIDTH[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0		0	0	0

Bits 20:16 – DUMMYLEN[4:0] Dummy Cycles Length
The DUMMYLEN field defines the number of dummy cycles required by the serial Flash memory before data transfer.

Bit 15 – DDREN Double Data Rate Enable
Note: Double data rate operating is only supported in Read.

Value	Description
0	Double Data Rate operating mode is disabled.
1	Double Data Rate operating mode is enabled.

Bit 14 – CRMODE Continuous Read Mode
This bit defines if the Continuous Read mode is enabled or disabled.

Value	Description
0	Continuous Read Mode is disabled.
1	Continuous Read Mode is enabled.

Bits 13:12 – TFRTYPE[1:0] Data Transfer Type
These bits define the data type transfer.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	READ	Read transfer from the serial memory. Scrambling is not performed. Read at random location (fetch) in the serial Flash memory is not possible.
0x1	READMEMORY	Read data transfer from the serial memory. If enabled, scrambling is performed. Read at random location (fetch) in the serial Flash memory is possible.
0x2	WRITE	Write transfer into the serial memory. Scrambling is not performed.
0x3	WRITEMEMORY	Write data transfer into the serial memory. If enabled, scrambling is performed.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 10 – ADDRLEN Address Length

The ADDRLEN bit determines the length of the address.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	24BITS	24-bit address length
0x1	32BITS	32-bit address length

Bits 9:8 – OPTCODELEN[1:0] Option Code Length

The OPTCODELEN field determines the length of the option code. The value written in OPTCODELEN must be coherent with value written in the field WIDTH. For example, OPTCODELEN = 0 (1-bit option code) is not coherent with WIDTH = 6 (option code sent with QuadSPI protocol, thus, the minimum length of the option code is 4 bits).

Value	Name	Description
0x0	1BIT	1-bit length option code
0x1	2BITS	2-bit length option code
0x2	4BITS	4-bit length option code
0x3	8BITS	8-bit length option code

Bit 7 – DATAEN Data Enable

Value	Description
0	No data are sent/received to/from the serial Flash memory.
1	Data are sent/received to/from the serial Flash memory.

Bit 6 – OPTCODEEN Option Enable

Value	Description
0	The option is not sent to the serial Flash memory.
1	The option is sent to the serial Flash memory.

Bit 5 – ADDREN Address Enable

Value	Description
0	The transfer address is not sent to the serial Flash memory.
1	The transfer address is sent to the serial Flash memory.

Bit 4 – INSTREN Instruction Enable

Value	Description
0	The instruction is not sent to the serial Flash memory.
1	The instruction is sent to the serial Flash memory.

Bits 2:0 – WIDTH[2:0] Instruction Code, Address, Option Code and Data Width

This field defines the width of the instruction code, the address, the option and the data.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	SINGLE_BIT_SPI	Instruction: Single-bit SPI/Address-Option: Single-bit SPI/Data: Single-bit SPI
0x1	DUAL_OUTPUT	Instruction: Single-bit SPI/Address-Option: Single-bit SPI/Data: Dual SPI
0x2	QUAD_OUTPUT	Instruction: Single-bit SPI/Address-Option: Single-bit SPI/Data: Quad SPI
0x3	DUAL_IO	Instruction: Single-bit SPI/Address-Option: Dual SPI/Data: Dual SPI
0x4	QUAD_IO	Instruction: Single-bit SPI/Address-Option: Quad SPI/Data: Quad SPI
0x5	DUAL_CMD	Instruction: Dual SPI/Address-Option: Dual SPI/Data: Dual SPI
0x6	QUAD_CMD	Instruction: Quad SPI/Address-Option: Quad SPI/Data: Quad SPI
0x7	—	Reserved

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

36.8.13. Scrambling Mode

Name: SCRAMBCTRL
Offset: 0x40
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							RANDOMDIS	ENABLE
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – RANDOMDIS Scrambling/Unscrambling Random Value Disable

Value	Description
0	The scrambling/unscrambling algorithm includes the scrambling user key plus a random value that may differ from chip to chip.
1	The scrambling/unscrambling algorithm includes only the scrambling user key.

Bit 0 – ENABLE Scrambling/Unscrambling Enable
This bit defines if the scrambling/unscrambling is enabled or disabled.

Value	Description
0	Scrambling/unscrambling is disabled.
1	Scrambling/unscrambling is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

36.8.14. Scrambling Key

Name: SCRAMBKEY
Offset: 0x44
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	KEY[31:24]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	KEY[23:16]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	KEY[15:8]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	KEY[7:0]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – KEY[31:0] Scrambling User Key
This field defines the user key value.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37. Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)

37.1. Overview

The PIC32CX-BZ6 has two 12-bit ADC cores. This ADC core incorporates a multiplexer on the input to facilitate a group of inputs and provides a flexible automated scanning option through the input scan logic.

For the ADC cores, the analog inputs are connected to the Sample and Hold (S&H) capacitor. The ADC cores perform the conversion of the input analog signal based on the configurations set in the registers. When the conversion is complete, the final result is stored in the result buffer for the specific analog input and is passed to the digital filter and digital comparator if configured to use data from this particular sample.

CVD Analog Front End (AFE)

The CVD AFE module provides an analog front end for CVD touch screen applications. It has a selectable capacitance and the ability to pull the capacitor high or low under software command while an external touch load is connected to the common rail of the ADC.

37.2. Features

The PIC32CX-BZ6 12-bit High Speed Successive Approximation Register (SAR) Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) includes the following features:

- Two 12-Bit Resolution Cores
- Two ADC Cores, Up to 1 Msps Conversion Rate for Each SAR ADC
- Single-Ended and/or Differential Input
- Capacitive Voltage Divider (CVD) Controller
- Supported in Standby Sleep Mode
- Two Digital Comparators
- Two Digital Filters Supporting Two Modes:
  - Oversampling mode
  - Averaging mode
- Designed for Motor Control, Power Conversion and General Purpose Applications
- Two ADC SAR Cores Sample up to Two Inputs at a Time and then Convert the Sampled Inputs in Parallel.
  - First class channels: 1
    - Primary Input: AN0
    - Alternate Inputs: ANA0, ANB0
    - Negative Input: ANN0
    - Dedicated trigger per channel
  - Second class channels: 7
    - External Inputs: AN1 - AN7
    - Negative Input: ANN1
    - Dedicated trigger per channel
  - Third class channels: 15
    - External Inputs: AN8 - AN18
    - Negative Input: ANN1
    - Internal Inputs: Bandgap, Temp Sense, VBAT, VDDCORE

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

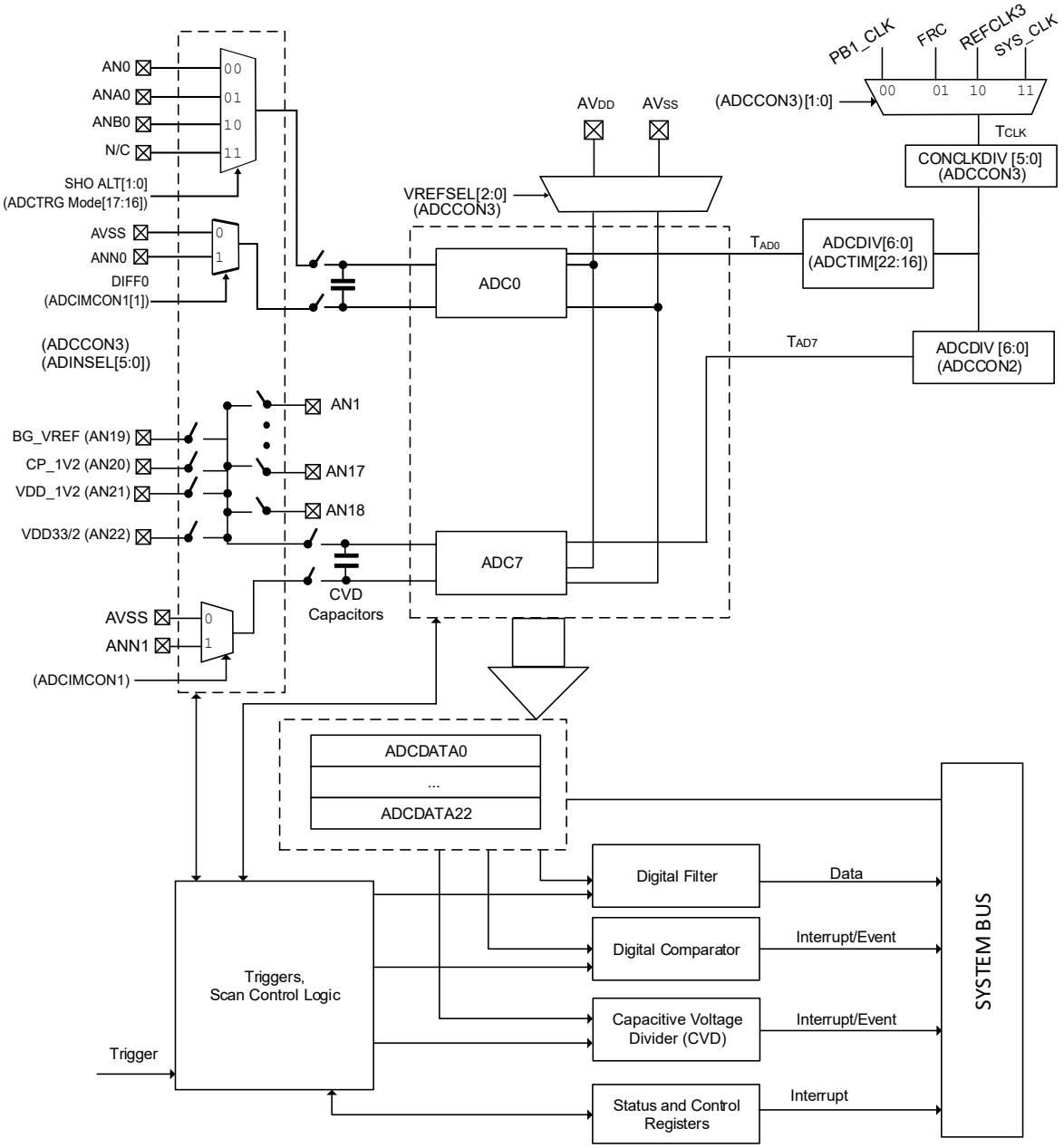
- 1 common scan trigger

– CVD channels:
  - Rx Lines: CVDR1 - CVDR18
  - Tx Lines: CVDT0 - CVDT17

37.3. Block Diagram

The following figure illustrates the block diagram of the ADC core.

Figure 37-1. ADC Block Diagram



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Notes: These four channels are reserved internal nodes.

- BG_VREF is AN19
- CP_1V2 is AN20
- VDD_1V2 is AN21
- VDD33/2 is AN22

37.4. ADC Operation

The High-Speed Successive Approximation Register (SAR) ADC is designed to support power conversion and motor control applications and consists of two individual ADC cores. The dedicated ADC core has a single analog input (after alternate selection) connected to its S&H circuit. Since this ADC core samples a dedicated analog input, it is termed a “dedicated” ADC core. A dedicated ADC core is used to measure or capture time-sensitive or transitory analog signals. The shared ADC core has multiple analog input connected to its S&H circuit through a multiplexer. However, this ADC core is capable of up to 1 Msps sample rate.

The analog inputs connected to the ADC cores are Class 1, Class 2 and Class 3 inputs. The number of inputs designated for each class depends on the specific device. For the PIC32CX-BZ6, the following arrangement is provided.

- Class 1 = AN0
- Class 2 = AN1 to AN7
- Class 3 = AN8 to AN18

Notes: These four channels are reserved internal nodes.

- BG_VREF is AN19
- CP_1V2 is AN20
- VDD_1V2 is AN21
- VDD33/2 is AN22

The property of each class of analog input is described in the following table.

Table 37-1. Analog Input Class

ADC Cores	Analog Input Class	Trigger	Trigger Action
Dedicated ADC core	Class 1	Individual trigger source or scan trigger	Ends sampling and starts conversion
Shared ADC core	Class 2	Individual trigger source or scan trigger	Starts sampling sequence or begins scan sequence
Shared ADC core with input scan	Class 3	Scan trigger	Starts scan sequence

Class 1 analog input properties:

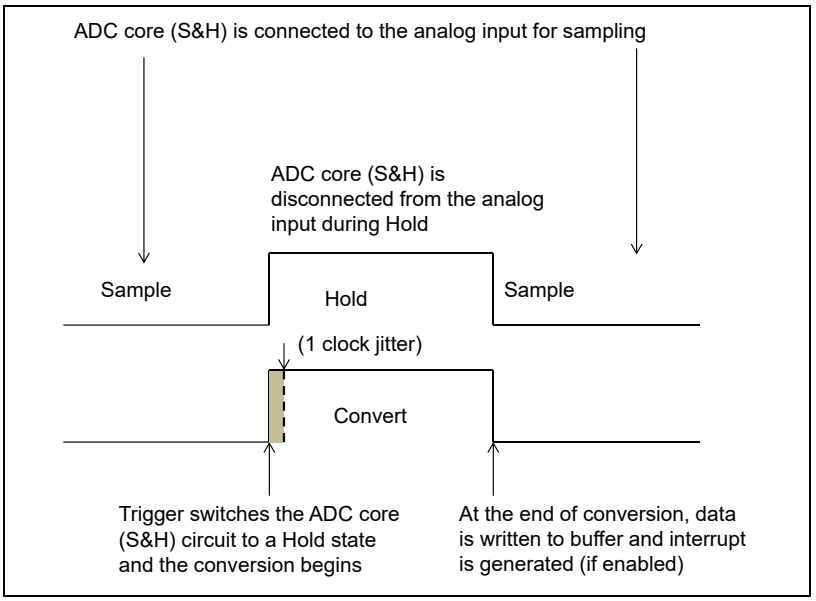
Class 1 inputs are associated with a dedicated ADC core. Dedicated ADC has a single Class 1 input associated with it at a given time. The (alternate) input selection is made through the SH0ALT bits in the ADCTRGMODE register. Regardless of the alternate input selection, the trigger source and the result register remains the same.

Class 1 input has a unique trigger (selected by the ADCTRGx register) and upon arrival of the trigger, ends sampling and starts conversion. Upon completion of conversion, the ADC core reverts back to sampling mode. When a Class 1 input is enabled and is not being converted, it is always sampled.

Class 1 inputs can be part of a scan list, triggered by the common scan trigger source.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 37-2. Sample and Conversion Sequence for Dedicated ADC Cores

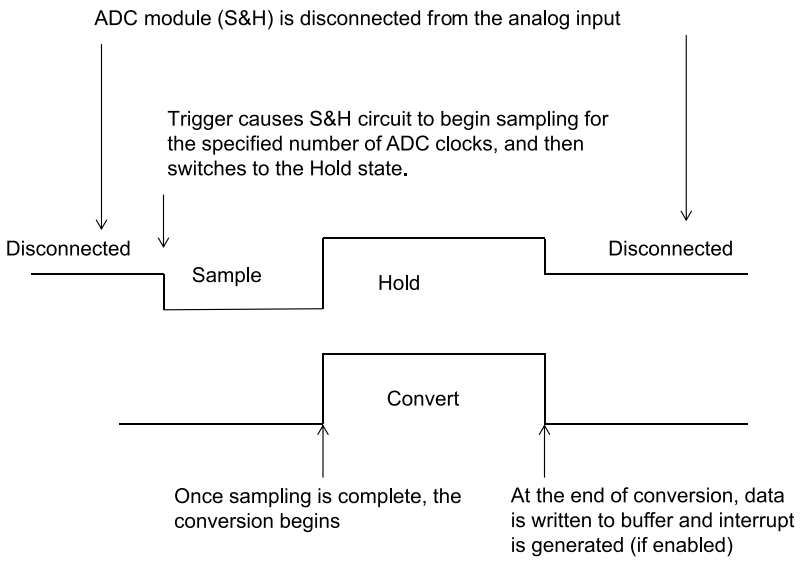


Class 2 and Class 3 analog input properties:

- Class 2 inputs are used on the shared ADC core, either individually triggered or as part of a scan list. In case of using individually, their unique trigger selected by the ADCTRGx register triggers the Class 2 inputs.
- The analog inputs on the shared ADC have a natural order of priority (for example, AN6 has a higher priority than AN7).
- Class 3 inputs are used exclusively for scanning and share a common trigger source (scan trigger).
- Class 3 analog inputs share both the ADC core and the trigger source; therefore, the only method possible to convert them is to scan them sequentially for each incoming scan trigger event, where scanning occurs in the natural order of priority.
- The arrival of a trigger in the shared ADC core only starts the sampling. When the trigger arrives, the ADC core goes into the Sampling mode for the sampling time decided by the SAMC[9:0] bits (ADCCON2[25:16]). At the end of sampling, the ADC starts conversion. Upon completion of conversion, the ADC core is used to convert the next in line Class 2 or Class 3 inputs according to the natural order of priority. When a shared analog input (Class 2 or Class 3) has completed all conversion and no trigger is pending, the ADC core is disconnected from all analog inputs.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

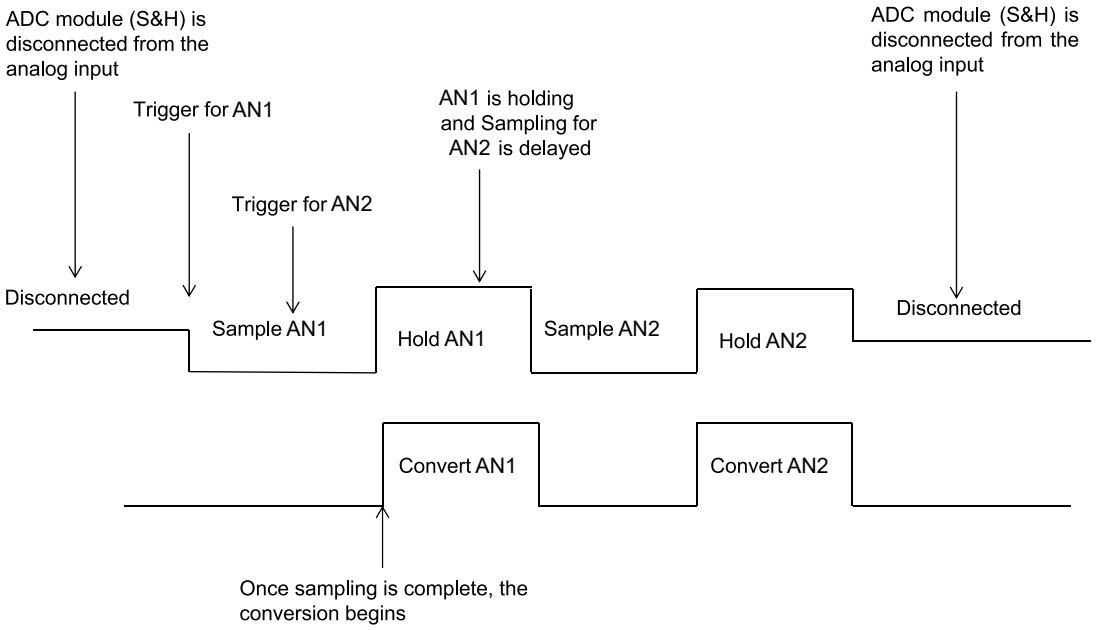
Figure 37-3. Sample and Conversion Sequence for Shared ADC Cores



37.4.1. Class 2 Triggering

When a single Class 2 input is triggered, it is sampled and converted by the shared S&H using the sequence, see *Sample and Conversion Sequence for the Shared ADC Cores* figure. For more details, see *Sample and Conversion Sequence for Shared ADC Cores* figure in the *ADC Operation* from Related Links. When multiple Class 2 inputs are triggered, it is important to understand the consequences of trigger timing. If a conversion is underway and another Class 2 trigger occurs, then the sample-hold-conversion for the new trigger is stalled until the in-process, sample-hold cycle is complete, as shown in the following figure.

Figure 37-4. Multiple Independent Class 2 Trigger Conversion Sequence



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

When multiple inputs to the shared S&H are triggered simultaneously, the processing order is determined by their natural priority (the lowest numbered input has the highest priority). As an example, if AN1, AN2 and AN3 are triggered simultaneously, AN1 is sampled and converted first, followed by AN2 and finally, AN3. When using the independent Class 2 triggering on the shared S&H, the SAMC[9:0] bits (ADCCON2[25:16]) determine the sample time for all inputs while the appropriate TRGSRC[4:0] bits in the ADCTRGx Register (see *ADCTRG1* register from Related Links) determine the trigger source for each input.

Related Links

ADC Operation

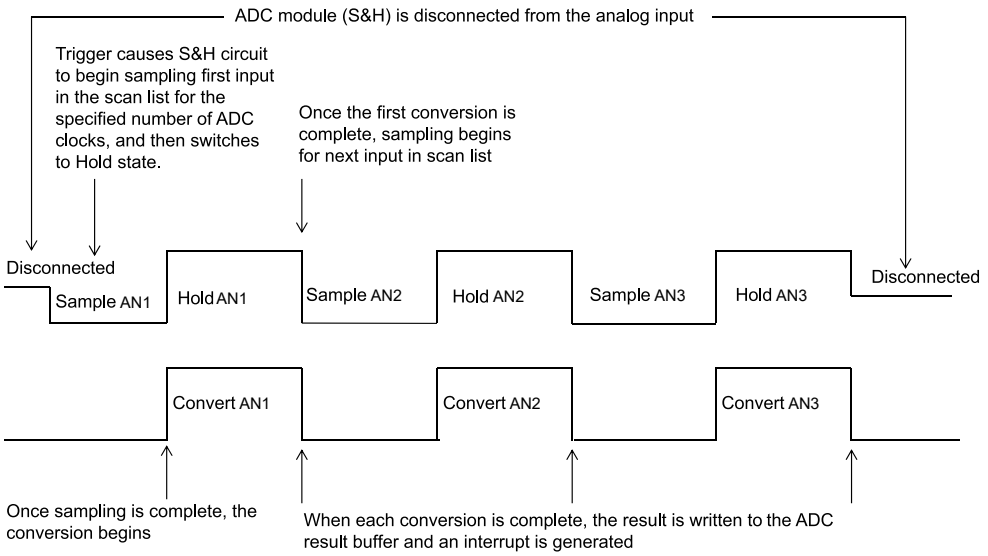
ADCTRG1

ADCTRG1 – ADC Trigger Source 1 Register

37.4.2. Input Scan

Input scanning is a feature that allows an automated scanning sequence of multiple Class 1, Class 2 or Class 3 inputs. All Class 2 and Class 3 inputs are scanned using the single shared S&H. The selection of analog inputs for scanning is done with the CSSx bits of the ADCCSS1 registers. To scan Class 1 and Class 2 analog inputs via the ADCCSS1, ensure to select the STRIG input as the trigger source, and Class 3 inputs are triggered using the STRGSRC[4:0] of the ADCCON1[20:16] register. When a trigger occurs for Class 2 or Class 3 inputs, the sampling and conversion occur in the natural input order is used; lower number inputs are sampled before higher number inputs.

Figure 37-5. Input Scan Conversion Sequence for Three Class 2 Inputs



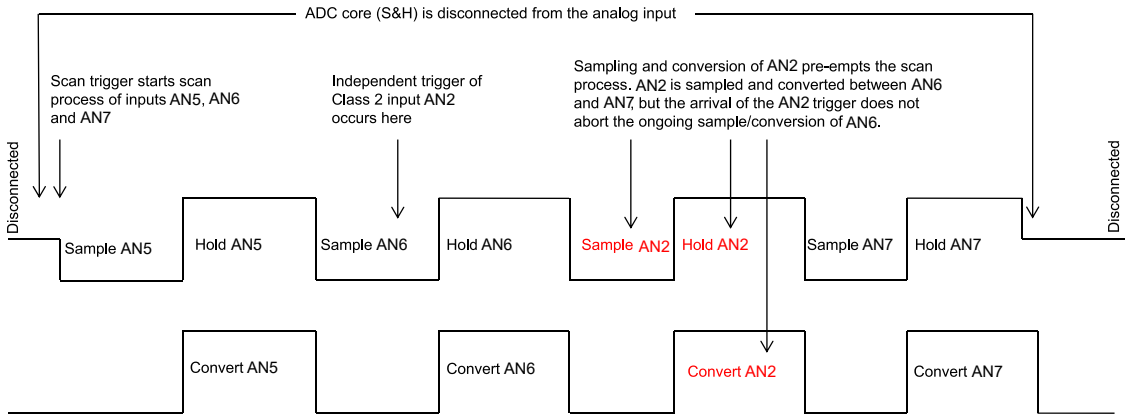
When using the shared analog inputs in scan mode, the SAMC[9:0] bits in the ADC Control Register 2 (ADCCON2[25:16]) determine the sample time for all inputs, while the Scan Trigger Source Selection bits (STRGSRC[4:0]) in the ADC Control Register 1 (ADCCON1[20:16]) determine the trigger source.

To ensure predictable results, a scan must not be retriggered until a sampling of all inputs is complete. Ensure system design to preclude retriggering a scan while a scan is in progress.

Individual Class 2 triggers that occur during a scan preempts the scan sequence if they are a higher priority than the sample currently being processed. In the following figure, a scan of AN5, AN6, and AN7 is underway when an independent trigger of Class 2 input AN2 takes place. The scan is interrupted for the sampling and conversion of AN2.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 37-6. Scan Conversion Pre-empted by Class 2 Input Trigger



37.5. ADC Core Configuration

Operation of the ADC core is directed through bit settings in the specific registers. The following instructions summarize the actions and the settings. The options and details for each configuration step are provided in the subsequent sections.

To configure the ADC core, perform the following steps:

1. Configure the analog port pins as described in *Configuring the Analog Port Pins*. See *Configuring the Analog Port Pins* from Related Links.
2. Select the analog inputs to the ADC multiplexers as described in *Selecting the ADC Multiplexer Analog Inputs*. See *Selecting the ADC Multiplexer Analog Inputs* from Related Links.
3. Select the format of the ADC result as described in *Selecting the Format of the ADC Result*. See *Selecting the Format of the ADC Result* from Related Links.
4. Select the conversion trigger source as described in *Selecting the Conversion Trigger Source*. See *Selecting the Conversion Trigger Source* from Related Links.
5. Select the voltage reference source.
6. Select the scanned inputs as described in *Selecting the Scanned Inputs*. See *Selecting the Scanned Inputs* from Related Links.
7. Select the ADC clock source and prescaler as described in *Selecting the Analog-to-Digital Conversion Clock Source and Prescaler*. See *Selecting the Analog-to-Digital Conversion Clock Source and Prescaler* from Related Links.
8. Specify any additional acquisition time (if required) as described in *Selecting the Analog to- Digital Conversion Clock Source and Prescaler*. See *Selecting the Analog to- Digital Conversion Clock Source and Prescaler* from Related Links.
9. Turn on the ADC core as described in *Turning ON the ADC*. See *Turning ON the ADC* from Related Links.
10. Poll (or wait for the interrupt) for the voltage reference to be ready.
11. Enable the analog and bias circuit for the required ADC cores and, after the ADC core wakes up, enable the digital circuit as described in *Low-Power Mode*. See *Low-Power Mode* from Related Links.
12. Configure the ADC interrupts (if required) as described in *Interrupts*. See *Interrupts* from Related Links.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Related Links
Configuring the Analog Port Pins
Selecting the ADC Multiplexer Analog Inputs
Selecting the Format of the ADC Result
Selecting the Conversion Trigger Source
Selecting the Scanned Inputs
Selecting the Analog-to-Digital Conversion Clock Source and Prescaler
Turning ON the ADC
Low-Power Mode
Interrupts

37.5.1. Configuring the Analog Port Pins

The ANSELx registers for the I/O ports associated with the analog inputs are used to configure the corresponding pin as an analog or a digital pin. A pin is configured as an analog input when the corresponding ANSELx bit is '1'. When the ANSELx bit is '0', the pin is set to digital control. The ANSELx registers are set when the device comes out of Reset, causing the ADC input pins to be configured as analog inputs by default.

The TRISx registers control the digital function of the port pins. The port pins that are required as analog inputs must have their corresponding bit set in the specific TRISx register, configuring the pin as an input. If the I/O pin associated with an ADC input is configured as an output by clearing the TRISx bit, the port's digital output level (V_{OH} or V_{OL}) is converted. After a device Reset, all of the TRISx bits are set. For more information on port pin configuration, see *I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)* from Related Links.

Note: When reading a PORT register that shares pins with the ADC, any pin configured as an analog input reads as '0' when the PORT latch is read. Analog levels on any pin that is defined as a digital input but not configured as an analog input, may cause the input buffer to consume the current that exceeds the device specification.

Related Links
I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

37.5.2. Selecting the ADC Multiplexer Analog Inputs

The ADC core has two inputs, referred to as the positive and negative inputs. Input selection options vary as described in the following sections.

37.5.2.1. Selection of Positive Inputs

For dedicated ADC core, one alternate selection is provided for each positive input. This alternate input can be chosen using the SH0ALT[1:0] bits in the ADC Triggering Mode Register (ADCTRGMODE) as follows:

- SH0ALT[1:0] (ADCTRGMODE[17:16])

For the shared ADC core, the positive input is shared among all Class 2 and Class 3 inputs. Input connection of the analog input ANx to the shared ADC is automatic for either the Class 2 input trigger or during a scan of Class 2 and or Class 3 inputs. Selecting inputs for scanning is described in *Selecting the Scanned Inputs* from Related Links.

Related Links
Selecting the Scanned Inputs

37.5.2.2. Selection of Negative Inputs

Negative input selection is determined by the setting of the DIFFx bit of the ADCIMCON1 register. The DIFFx bit allows the inputs to be rail-to-rail and either single-ended or differential. The SIGNx

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

and DIFFx bits in the ADCIMCON1 register scale the internal ADC analog inputs and reference voltages and configure the digital result to align with the expected full-scale output range.

For the shared ADC core, the analog inputs have individual settings for the DIFFx bit. Therefore, the user has the ability to select certain inputs as single-ended and others as differential while being connected to the same shared ADC core. While sampling, the signal changes on-the-fly as single-ended or differential according to its corresponding DIFFx bit setting.

Table 37-2. Negative Input Selection

ADCIMCON1		Input Configuration	Input Voltage		Output
DIFFx	SIGNx				
1	1	Differential 2's complement	Minimum input	$V_{IN}P - V_{IN}N = -V_{REF}$	-2048
			Maximum input	$V_{IN}P - V_{IN}N = V_{REF}$	+2047
1	0	Differential unipolar	Minimum input	$V_{IN}P - V_{IN}N = -V_{REF}$	0
			Maximum input	$V_{IN}P - V_{IN}N = V_{REF}$	+4095
0	1	Single-ended 2's complement	Minimum input	$V_{IN}P = V_{REF}$	-2048
			Maximum input	$V_{IN}P - V_{IN}N = V_{REF}$	+2047
0	0	Single-ended unipolar	Minimum input	$V_{IN}P = V_{REF}$	0
			Maximum input	$V_{IN}P - V_{IN}N = V_{REF}$	+4095

Legend:

- $V_{IN}P$ = Positive S&H input
- $V_{IN}N$ = Negative S&H input
- $V_{REF} = V_{REFH} - V_{REFL}$

Note: For proper operation and to prevent device damage, input voltage levels must not exceed the limits listed in the *Absolute Maximum Ratings*. For more details, see *Absolute Maximum Ratings* from *Related Links*.

Related Links

Absolute Maximum Ratings

37.5.3. Selecting the Format of the ADC Result

The data in the ADC Result register can be read in any of the four supported data formats. The user can select from unsigned integer, signed integer, unsigned fractional or signed fractional. Integer data is right-justified and fractional data is left-justified.

- The integer or fractional data format selection is specified globally for all analog inputs using the Fractional Data Output Format bit, FRACT (ADCCON1[23]).
- The signed or unsigned data format selection can be independently specified for each individual analog input using the SIGNx bits in the ADCIMCONx registers.

The following table provides details on how a result is formatted.

Table 37-3. ADC Result Format

FRACT	SIGNx	Description	32-bit Output Data Format			
0	0	Unsigned integer	0000	0000	0000	0000
			0000	dddd	dddd	dddd
0	1	Signed integer	ssss	ssss	ssss	ssss
			ssss	sddd	dddd	dddd

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 37-3. ADC Result Format (continued)

FRACT	SIGNx	Description	32-bit Output Data Format			
1	0	Fractional	dddd	dddd	dddd	0000
			0000	0000	0000	0000
1	1	Signed fractional	sddd	dddd	dddd	0000
			0000	0000	0000	0000

The following code is an example for ADC Class 2 configuration and fractional format.

```
// Default 12bits resolution
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCCON1 = 0x600000;
// Shared SAR ADC Core Clock and sampling
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCCON2 = 0x20001;
// ADC clock clock divider
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCCON3 = 0x1000000;

// No Trigger 1
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCTRG1 = 0x0;

// Trigger 2 to Global level software trigger
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCTRG2 = 0x1;

// Positive edge
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCTRGSNS = 0x0;
// Single ended , unsigned data
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCIMCON1 = 0x0;
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCIMCON2 = 0x0;


// No Input scan
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCCSS1 = 0x0;

// Turn ON ADC
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCCON1 |= ADCHS_ADCCON1_ON_Msk;

// Wait until the reference voltage is ready
while((ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCCON2 & ADCHS_ADCCON2_BGVRRDY_Msk) == ADCHS_ADCCON2_BGVRRDY_Msk)
{
}

// Wait if there is a fault with the reference voltage
while((ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCCON2 & ADCHS_ADCCON2_REFFLT_Msk) == ADCHS_ADCCON2_REFFLT_Msk)
{
}

// ADC 7 setup
// Enable the clock to analog bias
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCANCON |= ADCHS_ADCANCON_ANEN7_Msk;

 // Wait until ADC is ready
while(((ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCANCON & ADCHS_ADCANCON_WKRDY7_Msk)) == 0U)
{
        /* Nothing to do */
}

// Enable ADC
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCCON3 |= ADCHS_ADCCON3_DIGEN7_Msk;

// GlobalEdgeConversionStart
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCCON3 |= ADCHS_ADCCON3_GSWTRG_Msk;

// Wait Channel 4 conversion
while(!
((ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCDSTAT1 >> 4) & 0x01U) != 0U)

// Get Channel 4 result:
result = ADCHS_ADCDATA4;
```


© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.5.4. Selecting the Conversion Trigger Source

Class 1 and Class 2 inputs to the ADC core can be triggered for conversion either individually or as part of a scan sequence. Class 3 inputs can only be triggered as part of a scan sequence. Individual or scan triggers can originate from an event system (EVSYS), from external digital circuits connected to INT0, or through software by setting a trigger bit in an SFR.

Note: When conversion triggers for multiple Class 2 analog inputs occur simultaneously, they are prioritized according to a natural order priority scheme based on the analog input used. AN1 has the lowest priority, AN2 has the next higher priority and so on.

37.5.5. Selecting the Scanned Inputs

All available analog inputs can be configured for scanning. Class 1 inputs are sampled using their dedicated ADC core. Class 2 and Class 3 inputs are sampled using the shared ADC core. A single conversion trigger source is selected for all of the inputs selected for scanning using the STRGSRC[4:0] bits (ADCCON1[20:16]). On each conversion trigger, the ADC core starts converting (in the natural priority) all inputs specified in the user-specified scan list (ADCCSS1). For Class 2 and Class 3 inputs, the trigger initiates a sequential sample/conversion process in the natural priority order.

An analog input belongs to the scan if it is:

- A Class 3 input. For Class 3 inputs, scan is the only mechanism for conversion.
- A Class 1 and Class 2 input that has the scan trigger selected as the trigger source by selecting the STRIG option in the TRGSRCx[4:0] bits located in the ADCTRG1 and ADCTRG2 registers

The trigger options available for scan are identical to those available for independent triggering of Class 1 and Class 2 inputs. Any Class 2 inputs that are part of the scan must have the STRIG option selected as their trigger source in the TRGSRCx[4:0] bits.

Note: The End-of-Scan (EOS) is generated only after completing the conversion of all inputs selected in CSSx register. Until meeting this condition, the scan sequence is still in effect. Therefore, the user can use the EOS interrupt for any scan sequence with any combination of input types.

The following code is an example for ADC scanning multiple inputs.

```
// Default 12bits resolution
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCCON1 = 0x600000;
// Shared SAR ADC Core Clock and sampling
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCCON2 = 0x20001;
// ADC clock clock divider
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCCON3 = 0x1000000;

// No Trigger 1
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCTRG1 = 0x0;

// Set AN4 and AN6 (Class 2) to trigger from scan source
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCTRG2 = 0x30003;

// Positive edge
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCTRGSNS = 0x0;
// Single ended , unsigned data
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCIMCON1 = 0x0;
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCIMCON2 = 0x0;


/* Turn ON ADC */
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCCON1 |= ADCHS_ADCCON1_ON_Msk;
while((ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCCON2 & ADCHS_ADCCON2_BGVRRDY_Msk) == ADCHS_ADCCON2_BGVRRDY_Msk)
{
    // Wait until the reference voltage is ready
}
// Wait if there is a fault with the reference voltage
while((ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCCON2 & ADCHS_ADCCON2_REFFLT_Msk) == ADCHS_ADCCON2_REFFLT_Msk)
{
}

// ADC 7 setup
// Enable the clock to analog bias
```


© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

```
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCANCON |= ADCHS_ADCANCON_ANEN7_Msk;

 // Wait until ADC is ready
while(((ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCANCON & ADCHS_ADCANCON_WKRDY7_Msk)) == 0U)
{
        /* Nothing to do */
}

// Enable ADC
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCCON3 |= ADCHS_ADCCON3_DIGEN7_Msk;

// GlobalEdgeConversionStart
ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCCON3 |= ADCHS_ADCCON3_GSWTRG_Msk;

// Wait Channel 4 and 6 conversion
while(!
((ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCDSTAT1 >> 4) & 0x01U) != 0U)
while(!
((ADCHS_REGS->ADCHS_ADCDSTAT1 >> 6) & 0x01U) != 0U)

// Get Channel 4 and 6 result:
result = ADCHS_ADCDATA4;
result = ADCHS_ADCDATA6;
```

37.5.6. Selecting the Analog-to-Digital Conversion Clock Source and Prescaler

The ADC core can use the internal Fast RC (FRC) oscillator output, system clock (SYS_CLK), reference clock (REFO3) or peripheral bus clock (PB1_CLK) as the conversion clock source (T_Q). See *ADCCON3* register from Related Links.

When the ADCSEL[1:0] bits (ADCCON2[31:30]) = 01, the internal FRC oscillator is used as the ADC clock source. When using the internal FRC oscillator, the ADC core can continue to function in Sleep mode and Idle mode.

Note: It is recommended that applications that require precise timing of ADC acquisitions use SYS_CLK as the clock source for the ADC.

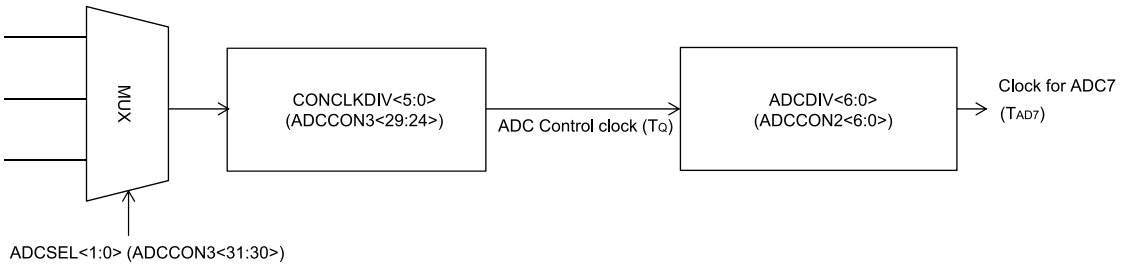
For correct ADC, the conversion clock limits must not be exceeded. Clock frequencies from 1 MHz to 32 MHz are supported by the ADC core.

The maximum rate that analog-to-digital conversions can be completed by the ADC core (effective conversion throughput) is 1 Msps. However, the maximum rate that a single input can be converted is dependent on the sampling time requirements. In addition, the sampling time depends on the output impedance of the analog signal source. For more information on sampling time, see *ADC Sampling Requirements* from Related Links.

The input clock source for the ADC is selected using the ADCSEL[1:0] bits (ADCCON3[31:30]). The input clock is further divided by the control clock divider CONCLKDIV[5:0] bits (ADCCON3[29:24]). The output clock is called the ADC control clock with a time period of T_Q.

The ADC control clock is divided before it is used for the shared ADC by the ADCDIV[6:0] bits (ADCCON2[6:0]). The time period for this clock is denoted as T_{AD7}.

Figure 37-7. Clock Derivation for Shared ADC Cores



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Equation 37-1. Sample Time for the Shared ADC Cores

$$t_{SAMC} = 2.5 + ADCCON2 < 25:16 > \times T_{AD7}$$

$$t_{conversion} = \text{Re}\, solution + 0.5$$

Equation 37-2. ADC Throughput Rate

$$\text{FTP} = T_{AD7}/(T_{SAMC} + T_{CONV})$$

Where,

- T_{AD7} = The frequency of the individual ADC core

Related Links

ADCCON3

ADCCON3 – ADC Control Register 3

ADC Sampling Requirements

37.5.7. Turning ON the ADC

To turn ON the ADC core, follow these steps:

1. Set the ON bit (ADCCON1[15]) to `1`.
   - This places the ADC core in Active mode, making it fully powered and functional.
   - When the ON bit is set to `0`, the ADC core is disabled.
2. Ensure the analog and digital circuits of the ADC are also turned ON.
   - This step is required in addition to setting the ON bit to activate the entire module. See *Low-power Mode* from Related Links.

Note: When the ON bit is set to `0`, the ADC core is disabled. In this state, both the digital and analog portions are turned OFF to maximize current savings.
It is not recommended to write to the ADC control bits, such as those that configure the ADC clock, input assignments, scanning, voltage reference selection, Sample-and-Hold (S&H) Circuit Operating modes, and interrupt configuration while enabling the ADC core.

Related Links

Low-Power Mode

37.5.8. ADC Status Bits

The ADC core includes the WKRDY7 and WKDRY0 status bit in the ADCANCON register, which indicates the current state of the ADC Analog and bias circuit. The user application must not perform any ADC operations until this bit is set.

37.6. Additional ADC Functions

This section describes additional features of the ADC core, which include:

- Digital comparator
- Oversampling filter

37.6.1. Digital Comparator

The ADC core features digital comparators that can be used to monitor selected analog input conversion results and generate interrupts when a conversion result is within the user-specified limits. Conversion triggers are still required to initiate conversions. The comparison occurs automatically once the conversion is complete. This feature is enabled by setting the Digital Comparator Module Enable bit, ENDCMP (ADCCMPCONx[7]).

The user application makes use of an interrupt that is generated when the analog-to-digital conversion result is higher or lower than the specified high and low limit values in the ADCCMPx

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

register. The high and low limit values are specified in the DCMPHI[15:0] bits (ADCCMPx[31:16]) and the DCMPLO[15:0] bits (ADCCMPx[15:0]).

The CMPEx bits (x = 0 through 22) in the ADCCMPENx registers are used to specify which analog inputs are monitored by the digital comparator (for 23 analog inputs, ANx, where x = 0 through 22). For more details on the mapping of AN19-22 to internal ADC, see *ADC Operations* from Related Links. The ADCCMPCONx register specifies the comparison conditions that generate an interrupt, as follows:

- When IEBTWN is 1, an interrupt is generated when DCMPLO ≤ ADCDATA < DCMPHI
- When IEHIHI is 1, an interrupt is generated when DCMPHI ≤ ADCDATA
- When IEHILO is 1, an interrupt is generated when ADCDATA < DCMPHI
- When IELOHI is 1, an interrupt is generated when DCMPLO ≤ ADCDATA
- When IELOLO is 1, an interrupt is generated when ADCDATA < DCMPLO

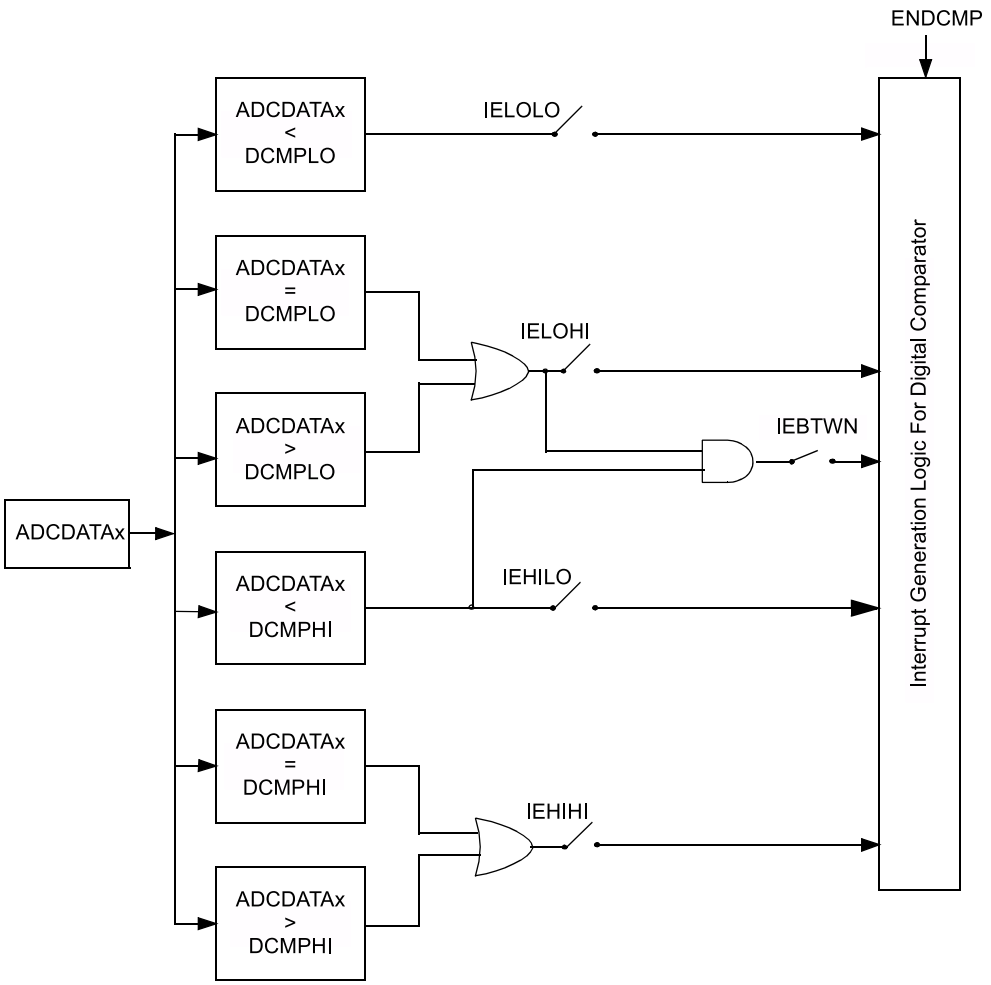
The comparator event generation is illustrated in the following figure. When the ADC core generates a conversion result, the conversion result is provided to the comparator. The comparator uses the DIFFx and SIGNx bits of the ADCIMCONx register (depending on the analog input used) to determine the data format used and to appropriately select whether the comparison must be signed or unsigned. The global ADC setting, which is specified by the FRACT bit (ADCCON1[23]), is also used to set the fractional or integer format. The digital comparator compares the ADC result with the high and low limit values (depending on the selected comparison criteria) in the ADCCMPx register.

Depending on the comparator results, a digital comparator interrupt event may be generated. If a comparator event occurs, the Digital Comparator Interrupt Event Detected status bit, DCMPED (ADCCMPCONx[5]), is set, and the Analog Input Identification (ID) bits, AINID[4:0] (ADCCMPCONx[12:8]), are automatically updated so that the user application knows which analog input generated the interrupt event.

Note: The user software must format the values contained in the ADCCMPx registers to match the converted data format as either signed or unsigned and fractional or integer.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 37-8. Digital Comparator



The following code is an example for the ADC digital comparator.

```
int main(int argc, char** argv) {
int result = 0, eventFlag = 0;

/* Configure ADCCON1 */
ADCCON1 = 0;                  // No ADCCON1 features are enabled including: Stop-in-Idle,
// turbo, CVD mode, Fractional mode and scan trigger source.
ADCCON1bits.SELRES = 3;        // ADC resolution is 12 bits
ADCCON1bits.STRGSRC = 0;       // No scan trigger.

/* Configure ADCCON2 */
ADCCON2bits.SAMC = 5;          // ADC7 sampling time = (2+SAMC) * TAD7
ADCCON2bits.ADCDIV = 1;        // ADC7 clock freq = TAD7

/* Initialize warm up time register */
ADCANCON = 0;

/* Select ADC input mode */
ADCIMCON1bits.SIGN7 = 0;       // unsigned data format
ADCIMCON1bits.DIFF7 = 0;       // Single ended mode

/* Configure ADCGIRQENx */
ADCGIRQEN1 = 0;                // No interrupts are used
ADCGIRQEN2 = 0;

/* Configure ADCCSSx */
ADCCSS1 = 0;                  // No scanning is used
```


© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

```
/* Configure ADCCMPCONx */
ADCCMP1 = 0;                    // Clear the register
ADCCMP1bits.DCMPHI = 0xC00;  // High limit is a 3072 result.
ADCCMP1bits.DCMPLO = 0x500;  // Low limit is a 1280 result.
ADCCMPCON1bits.IEBTWN = 1;     // Create an event when the measured result is
                               // >= low limits and < high limit.
ADCCMPEN1 = 0;                 // Clear all enable bits
ADCCMPEN1bits.CMPE8 = 1;       // set the bit corresponding to AN8
ADCCMPCON1bits.ENDCMP = 1;     // enable comparator

/* Configure ADCFLTRx */
ADCFLTR1 = 0;                 // No oversampling filters are used.
ADCFLTR2 = 0;
/* Set up the trigger sources */
ADCTRG2bits.TRGSRC7 = 3;          // Set AN7 (Class 2) to trigger from scan source

/* Turn the ADC on */
ADCCON1bits.ON = 1;

/* Wait for voltage reference to be stable */
while(!ADCCON2bits.BGVRRDY);      // Wait until the reference voltage is ready
while(ADCCON2bits.REFFLT);        // Wait if there is a fault with the reference voltage

/* Enable clock to analog circuit */
ADCANCONbits.ANEN7 = 1;           // Enable the clock to analog bias

/* Wait for ADC to be ready */
while(!ADCANCONbits.WKRDY7);      // Wait until ADC7 is ready

/* Enable the ADC core */
ADCCON3bits.DIGEN7 = 1;           // Enable ADC7

while (1) {
/* Trigger a conversion */
ADCCON3bits.GSWTRG = 1;

while (ADCDSTAT1bits.ARDY7 == 0);
/* fetch the result */
result = ADCDATA7;

/* Note: It is not necessary to fetch the result for the digital
* comparator to work. In this example we are triggering from
* software so we are using the ARDY8 to gate our loop. Reading the
* data clears the ARDY bit.
*/
/* See if we have a comparator event*/
if (ADCCMPCON1bits.DCMPED == 1) {
eventFlag = 1;
/*
* Process results here
*/
}
}
return (1);
}
```

Related Links

ADC Operation

37.6.2. Oversampling Digital Filter

The ADC core supports two oversampling digital filters. The oversampling digital filter consists of an accumulator and a decimator (down-sampler), which function together as a low-pass filter. By sampling an analog input at a higher-than-required sample rate, then, processing the data through the oversampling digital filter, the effective resolution of the ADC core can be increased at the expense of decreased conversion throughput.

To obtain x bits of extra resolution, the number of samples required (over and above the Nyquist rate) = $(2^x)^2$:

- 4x oversampling yields one extra bit of resolution (total 13 bits resolution)
- 16x oversampling yields two extra bits of resolution (total 14 bits resolution)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- 64x oversampling provides three extra bits of resolution (total 15 bits resolution)
- 256x oversampling provides four extra bits of resolution (total 16 bits resolution)

The digital filter also has an averaging mode, where it accumulates the samples and divides it by the number of samples.

Note:

1. Only Class 1 and Class 2 analog inputs can engage the digital filter. Therefore, the FLTINIDx[2:0] bits are 3 bits wide (0–7).
2. During the burst conversion process (repeated trigger until all required data for oversampling is obtained), if filtering Class 2 input using the shared ADC core, higher priority ADC inputs may still process conversions; lower priority ADC conversion requests are held waiting until the filter burst sequence is completed.
3. If higher priority requests occur during the digital filter sequence, they delay the completion of the filtering process. This delay may affect the accuracy of the result because the multiple samples cannot be contiguous. The user must arrange the initiation trigger for the oversampling filters to occur while there are no expected interruptions from higher priority ADC conversion requests.

The user application must configure the following bits to perform an oversampling conversion:

- Select the amount of oversampling through the Oversampling Filter Oversampling Ratio (OVRSAM[2:0]) bits in the ADC Filter register (ADCFLTRx[28:26]).
- Set the filter mode to either Oversampling mode or Averaging mode using the DFMODE bit(ADCFLTRx[29]).
- If the filter is set to Averaging mode and the data format is set to fractional (FRACT bit), set or clear the DATA16EN bit (ADCFLTRx[30]) to set the output resolution.
- Set the sample time for subsequent samples:
  - If using Class 2 inputs, select the sample time using the SAMC[9:0] bits (ADCCON2[25:16]).
- Select the specific analog input to be oversampled by configuring the Analog Input ID Selection bits, FLTINIDx[4:0] (ADCFLTRx[20:16]).
- If needed, include the oversampling filter interrupt event in the global ADC interrupt by setting the Accumulator Filter Global Interrupt Enable bit, AFGIEN (ADCFLTRx[25]).
- Enable the oversampling filter by setting the Oversampling Filter Accumulator Enable bit, AFEN (ADCFLTRx[31]).

When the digital filter module is configured, the filter's control logic waits for an external trigger to initiate the process. The trigger signal for the analog input to be oversampled causes the accumulator to be cleared and initiates the first conversion. The trigger also forces the trigger sensitivity into level mode and forces the trigger itself to 1 as long as the filter needs to acquire the user-specified number of samples via the OVRSAM[2:0] bits (ADCFLTRx[28:26]). The time delay between each acquired sample is decided by the set sample time in the SAMC[9:0] bits in the ADCCON2 register for Class 2 and the time for conversion. When the required number set by OVRSAM[2:0] are received and processed, the data stored in the FLT_DATAx[15:0] bit (ADCFLTRx[15:0]) and the AFIFx bit (ADCFLTRx[24]) are set and the interrupt is generated (if enabled).

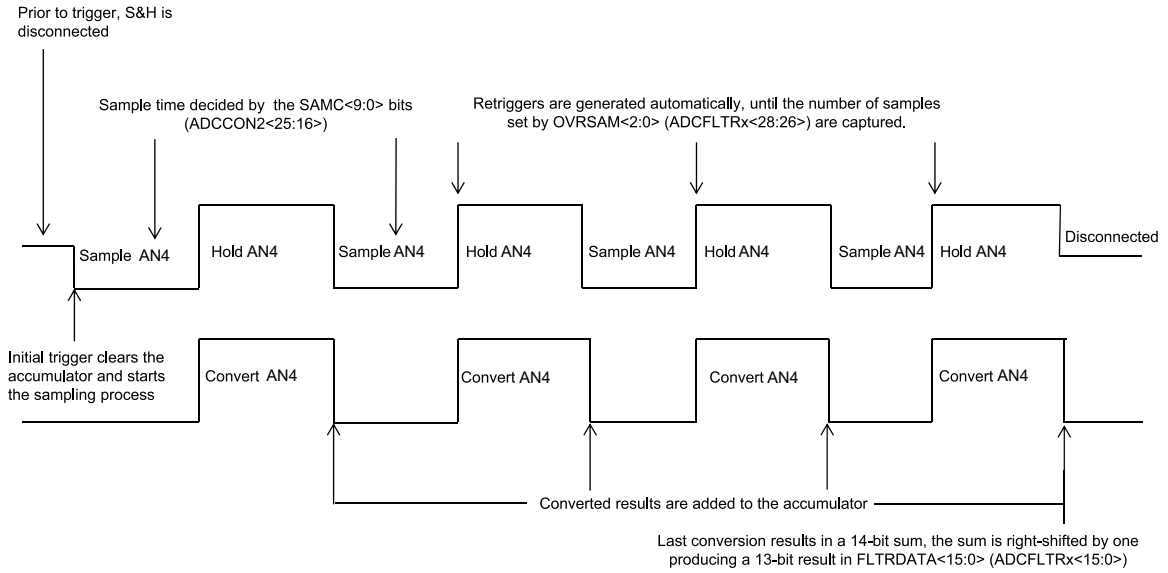
The following figure illustrates 4x oversampling using a Class 2 input. Triggering a Class 2 input initiates sampling for the length of time defined by the SAMC[9:0] bits. Retriggers generated by the oversampling logic use the SAMC[9:0] bits to set the sample time.

Class 2 inputs use the shared S&H; therefore, oversampling blocks lower priority Class 2 and Class 3 triggers. Higher priority Class 2 triggers completely disrupt the oversampling process; therefore, they must be avoided completely. The same priority rule applies to two Class 2 inputs that use two digital filters. In such a case, the higher priority input also uses the shared ADC core in Burst mode

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

and prevents the lower priority input from using the shared ADC. Only after all required samples are obtained by the higher priority input can the lower priority input use the shared ADC to acquire samples for its own digital filtering.

Figure 37-9. 4x Oversampling of a Class 2 Input



The following code is an example for ADC digital oversampling filter:

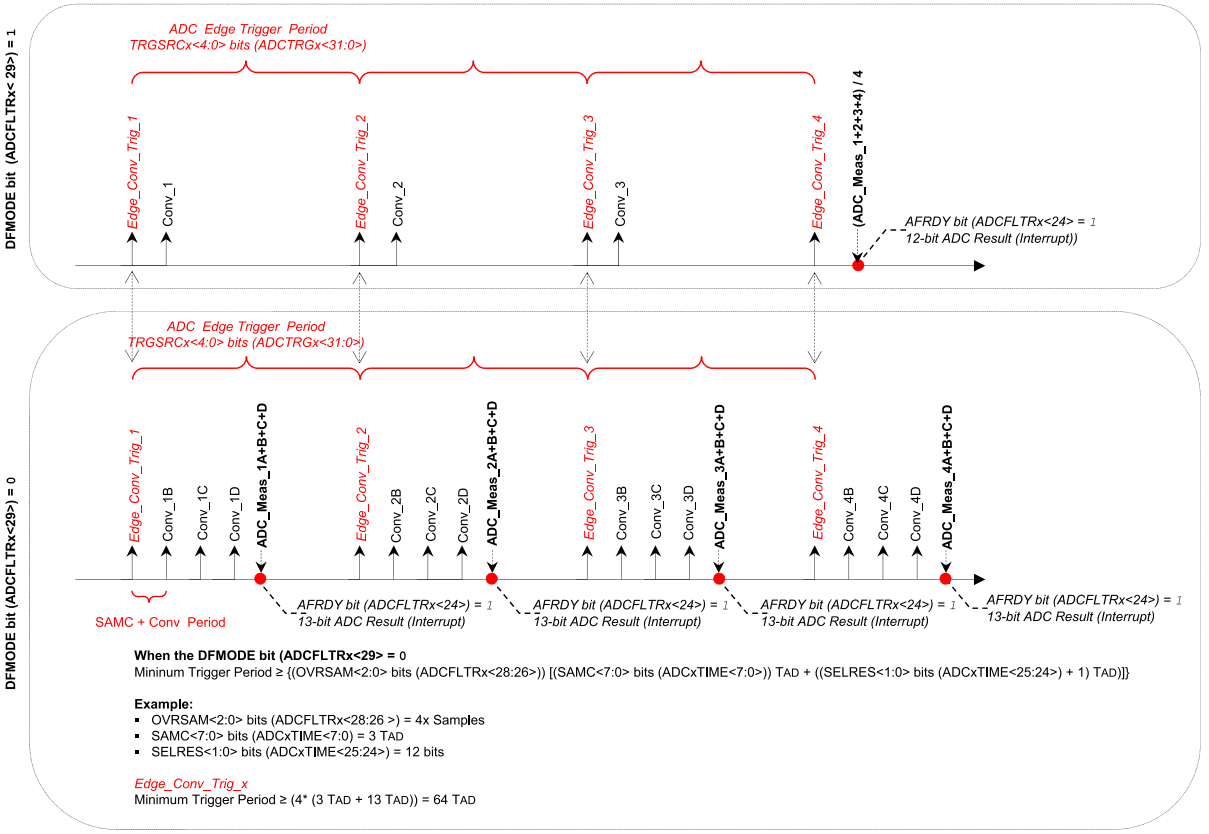
```
int main(int argc, char** argv) {
int result;

/* Configure ADCCON1 */
ADCCON1 = 0;           // No ADCCON1 features are enabled including: Stop-in-Idle, turbo,
// CVD mode, Fractional mode and scan trigger source.

/* Initialize warm up time register */ ADCANCON = 0;
ADCANCONbits.WKUPCLKCNT = 5;  // Wake-up exponent = 32 * TAD7

/* Clock setting */ ADCCON3 = 0;
ADCCON3bits.ADCSEL = 0;        // Select input clock source
ADCCON3bits.CONCLKDIV = 1;     // Control clock frequency is half of input clock
ADCCON3bits.VREFSEL = 0;       // Select AVDD and AVSS as reference source

ADCCON2bits.ADCDIV = 1;       // ADC7 clock frequency is half of control clock = TAD7
ADCCON2bits.SAMC = 5;         // ADC7 sampling time = (2+SAMC) * TAD7
ADCCON1bits.SELRES = 3;       // ADC7 resolution is 12 bits


/* Select ADC input mode */
ADCIMCON1bits.SIGN0 = 0;       // unsigned data format
ADCIMCON1bits.DIFF0 = 0;       // Single ended mode

/* Configure ADCGIRQENx */
ADCGIRQEN1 = 0;                // No interrupts are used
ADCGIRQEN2 = 0;

/* Configure ADCCSSx */
ADCCSS1 = 0;                   // No scanning is used
/* Configure ADCCMPCONx */
ADCCMPCON1 = 0;                // No digital comparators are used. Setting the ADCCMPCONx

/* Configure ADCFLTRx */
ADCFLTR1 = 0;                  // Clear all bits
ADCFLTR1bits.CHNLID = 0;       // Use AN0 as the source
ADCFLTR1bits.OVRSAM = 3;       // 16x oversampling
ADCFLTR1bits.DFMODE = 0;       // Oversampling mode
```


© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

```
ADCFLTR1bits.AFEN = 1;         // Enable filter 1
ADCFLTR2 = 0;                  // Clear all bits

/* Set up the trigger sources */
ADCTRGSNSbits.LVL0 = 0;         // Edge trigger
ADCTRG1bits.TRGSRC0 = 1;      // Set AN0 to trigger from software.

/* Turn the ADC on */
ADCCON1bits.ON = 1;

/* Wait for voltage reference to be stable */
while(!ADCCON2bits.BGVRRDY); // Wait until the reference voltage is ready
while(ADCCON2bits.REFFLT);   // Wait if there is a fault with the reference voltage

/* Enable clock to analog circuit */
ADCANCONbits.ANEN0 = 1;        // Enable the clock to analog bias and digital control

/* Wait for ADC to be ready */
while(!ADCANCONbits.WKRDY7); // Wait until ADC7 is ready

/* Enable the ADC core */ ADCCON3bits.DIGEN7 = 1;        // Enable ADC7

while (1) {
/* Trigger a conversion */ ADCCON3bits.GSWTRG = 1;

/* Wait for the oversampling process to complete */
while (ADCFLTR1bits.AFRDY == 0);
/* fetch the result */
result = ADCFLTR1bits.FLTRDATA;

/*
* Process result Here
*
* Note 1: Loop time determines the sampling time for the first sample.
* remaining samples sample time is determined by set sampling + conversion time.
*
* Note 2: The first 5 samples may have reduced accuracy.
*
*/
}
return (1);
}
```


© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 37-10. ADC Filter Comparisons Example



37.7. Interrupts

The ADC core supports interrupts triggered from a variety of sources that can be processed individually or globally. An early interrupt feature is also available to compensate for interrupt servicing latency.

After an enabled interrupt is generated, the CPU jumps to the vector assigned to that interrupt. The CPU begins executing code at the vector address. The user software at this vector address must perform the required operations, such as processing the data results, clearing the interrupt flag, then exiting. See *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from Related Links for more information on interrupts and the vector address table details.

Related Links

Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

37.7.1. Interrupt Sources

The ADC is capable of generating interrupts from the events listed in the following table.

Table 37-4. ADC Interrupt Sources

Interrupt Event	Description	Interrupt Enable Bit	Interrupt Status Bit
ANx Data Ready Event (ADC_GIRQ)	Interrupt is generated upon a completion of a conversion from an analog input source (ANx). Each of the ARDYx bits is capable of generating a unique interrupt when set using the ADCBASE register.	AGIENx of ADCGIRQEN1	ARDYx of ADCDSTAT1 register

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 37-4. ADC Interrupt Sources (continued)

Interrupt Event	Description	Interrupt Enable Bit	Interrupt Status Bit
Digital Comparator Event (ADC_DIRQ)	When a conversion's comparison criteria are met by a configured and enabled digital comparator. Each of the digital comparators is capable of generating a unique interrupt when its DCMPED bit is set.	DCMPGIEN of ADCCMPCONx register	DCMPED of ADCCMPCONx register
Oversampling Filter Data Ready Event (ADC_AIRQ)	When an oversampling filter completed the accumulation/decimation process and stored the result	AFGIEN of ADCFLTRx register	AFIFx of ADCFLTRx register
Both Band Gap Voltage and ADC Reference Voltage Ready Event (ADC_BGVR_RDY)	Interrupt is generated when both band gap voltage and ADC reference voltage are ready	BGVRIEN of ADCCON2 register	BGVRRDY of ADCCON2 register
Band Gap Fault/Reference Voltage Fault/AV_{DD} Brown-out Fault Event (ADC_FLT)	Interrupt is generated when Band Gap Fault/Reference Voltage Fault/AV_{DD} Brown-out occurs	REFFLTIEN of ADCCON2 register	REFFLT of ADCCON2 register
End of Scan Event (ADC_GIRQ)	Interrupt is generated when all the selected inputs completed scan	EOSIEN of ADCCON2 register	EOSRDY of ADCCON2 register
ADC Core Wake-up Event (ADC_GIRQ)	Interrupt is generated when ADC wakes up after being enabled	WKIEN7 and WKIEN0 of ADCANCON register	WKIEN7 and WKIEN0 of ADCANCON register
Update Ready Event (ADC_GIRQ)	Interrupt is generated when ADC SFRs are ready to be (and can be safely) updated with new values	UPDIEN of ADCCON3 register	UPDRDY of ADCCON3 register

37.7.2. ADC Base Register (ADCBASE) Usage

After conversion of ADC is complete, if the interrupt is vectored to a function that is common to all analog inputs, it takes some significant time to find the ADC input by evaluating the ARDYx bits in the ADCDSTATx. To avoid this time spent, the ADCBASE register is provided, which contains the base address of the user's ADC ISR jump table. When read, the ADCBASE register provides a sum of the contents of the ADCBASE register plus an encoding of the ARDYx bits set in the ADCDSTATx registers. This use of the ADCBASE register supports the creation of an interrupt vector address that can be used to improve the performance of an ISR.

The ARDYx bits are binary priority encoded with ARDY0 being the highest priority and ARDY22 being the lowest priority. The encoded priority result is, then, shifted left the amount specified by the number of bit positions specified by the IRQVS[2:0] bits in the ADCCON1 register, then, added to the contents of the ADCBASE register. If there are no ARDYx bits set, reading the ADCBASE register equals the value written into the ADCBASE register.

The ADCBASE register is typically loaded with the base address of a jump table that contains the address of the appropriate ISR. The kth interrupt request is enabled via the AGIENx bit (0-22) in ADCGIRQEN1.

The following codes are examples for the ADCBASE register usage.

Case 1:

```
ADCBASE = 0x1234; // Set the address
ADCCON1bits.IRQVS = 2; // left shift by 2
ADCGIRQEN1bits.AGIEN0 = 1; // enable interrupt when AN0 completion is done.
```

When the ADC conversion for AN0 is complete, bit `0` of ADCDSTAT1 = ARDY0 is set.

Read value of ADCBASE = 0x1234 + (0 << 2) = 0x1234.

Therefore, the ISR must be placed at address `0x1234` for AN0.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Case 2:

```
ADCBASE = 0x1234; // Set the address
ADCCON1bits.IRQVS = 2; // left shift by 2
ADCGIRQEN1bits.AGIEN0 = 2; // enable interrupt when AN2 completion is done.
```

When the ADC conversion for AN2 is complete, bit 2 of ADCDSTAT1 = ARDY2 is set.

Read value of ADCBASE = 0x1234 + (2 << 2) = 0x123C.

Therefore, the ISR must be placed at address 0x123C for AN2.

Note: The contents of the ADCBASE register are not altered. Summation is performed when the ADCBASE register is read and the summation result is the returned read value from the ADCBASE SFR.

37.7.3. Interrupt Enabling, Priority and Vectoring

Each of the ADC events previously mentioned generates an interrupt when its associated peripheral Interrupt bits are enabled.. Each of the ADC events previously listed also has an associated interrupt vector. See *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from Related Links for more information on the vector location and control/status bits associated with each individual interrupt.

Related Links

Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

37.7.4. Individual and Global Interrupts

The use of the individual interrupts previously listed can significantly optimize the servicing of multiple ADC events by keeping each ISR focused on efficiently handling a specific event. In addition, different ISRs can be easily segregated according to the tasks performed, thereby making user software easier to implement and maintain. There may be cases where it is desirable to have a single ISR service multiple interrupt events. To facilitate this, each ADC event can be logically “ORed” to create a single global ADC interrupt. When an ADC event is enabled for a global interrupt, it vectors to a single interrupt routine. It is the responsibility of this single global ISR to determine the source of the interrupt through polling and process it accordingly.

Use of the Global Interrupt requires configuration of its own unique ISER, IPR0, INTFLAG and configuration of its interrupt vector as described in Interrupt Enabling, Priority and Vectoring. See *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from Related Links.

Interrupts for the ADC can be configured as individual or global or utilized as both where some are processed individually and others in the global ISR.

Related Links

Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

37.8. Power-Saving Modes of Operation

The Power-Saving mode, Standby Sleep mode and Idle mode are useful for reducing the conversion noise by minimizing the digital activity of the CPU, buses and other peripherals.

37.8.1. Standby Sleep Mode

When the device enters the Standby Sleep mode, the system clock (SYS_CLK) is halted. If an ADC core selects SYS_CLK as its clock source or selects REFO3 as its clock source (REFO3 is generated from SYS-CLK) and the Standby Sleep mode occurs during a conversion, the conversion is aborted. The converter cannot resume a partially completed conversion on exiting from the Sleep mode. The ADC register contents are not affected by the device entering or leaving the Sleep mode. The ADC core can operate during the Sleep mode if the ADC clock source is derived from a source other than SYS_CLK that is active during the Sleep mode. The FRC clock source is a logical choice for operation during Sleep; however, the REFO3 clock source can also be used, provided it has an input clock that is operational during the Sleep mode.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

ADC operation during the Sleep mode reduces the digital switching noise from the conversion. When the conversion is completed, the ARDYx status bit for that analog input is set and the result is loaded into the corresponding ADC Result register (ADCDATAx).

If any of the ADC interrupts are enabled, the device is woken up from the Sleep mode when the ADC interrupt occurs. The program execution resumes at the ADC ISR if the ADC interrupt is greater than the current CPU priority. Otherwise, execution continues from the instruction after the WFI instruction that placed the device in the Sleep mode.

To minimize the effects of digital noise on the ADC core operation, the user must select a conversion trigger source that ensures that the ADC take places in the Sleep mode. For example, the external interrupt pin (INT0) conversion trigger option (TRGSRC[4:0] = 00100) can be used for performing sampling and conversion while the device is in the Sleep mode.

Note: For the ADC core to operate in the Sleep mode, the ADC clock source must be set to Internal FRC (ADCSEL[1:0] bits (ADCCON3[31:30]) = 01). Alternately, the REFO3 source can be used; however, the clock source used for REFO3 must operate during Sleep mode. Any changes to the ADC clock configuration require that the ADC be disabled.

37.8.2. Operation During Idle Mode

For the ADC, the stop in Idle Mode bit, SIDL (ADCCON1[13]), specifies whether the ADC core stops on Idle or continues on Idle. If SIDL = 0, the ADC core continues normal operation when the device enters Idle mode. If any of the ADC interrupts are enabled, the device wakes up from Idle mode when the ADC interrupt occurs. The program execution resumes at the ADC ISR if the ADC interrupt is greater than the current CPU priority. Otherwise, execution continues from the instruction after the WAIT instruction that placed the device in Idle mode.

If SIDL = 1, the ADC core stops in Idle mode. If the device enters Idle mode during a conversion, the conversion is aborted. The converter cannot resume a partially completed conversion on exiting from Idle mode.

37.8.3. Low-Power Mode

The ADC core can be placed in a low-power state by disabling the digital circuit for individual ADC cores that are not running. This is possible by clearing the DIGEN7 bit in the ADCCON3 register. (See *ADCCON3* register from Related Links.)

An even lower power state is possible by disabling the analog and bias circuit for ADC core that is not running. This is possible by clearing the ANEN7 bit in the ADCANCON register. (See *ADCANCON* register from Related Links.) Disabling the digital circuit to achieve Low-Power mode provides a significantly faster module restart compared to disabling and re-enabling the analog and bias circuit of the ADC core. This is because disabling and re-enabling the analog and bias circuit using the ANEN7 bit requires a wake-up time (typical minimum wake-up time of 20 µs) for the ADC core before it can be used. See *Electrical Characteristics* from Related Links for more information on the stabilization time.

When the analog and bias circuit for an ADC core is enabled, the wake-up must be polled (or through an interrupt) using the wake-up ready bits, WKRDY7, which must be equal to 1.

Related Links

ADCCON3

ADCCON3 – ADC Control Register 3

ADCANCON

ADCANCON – ADC Analog Warm-up Control Register

Electrical Characteristics

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.9. Effects of Reset

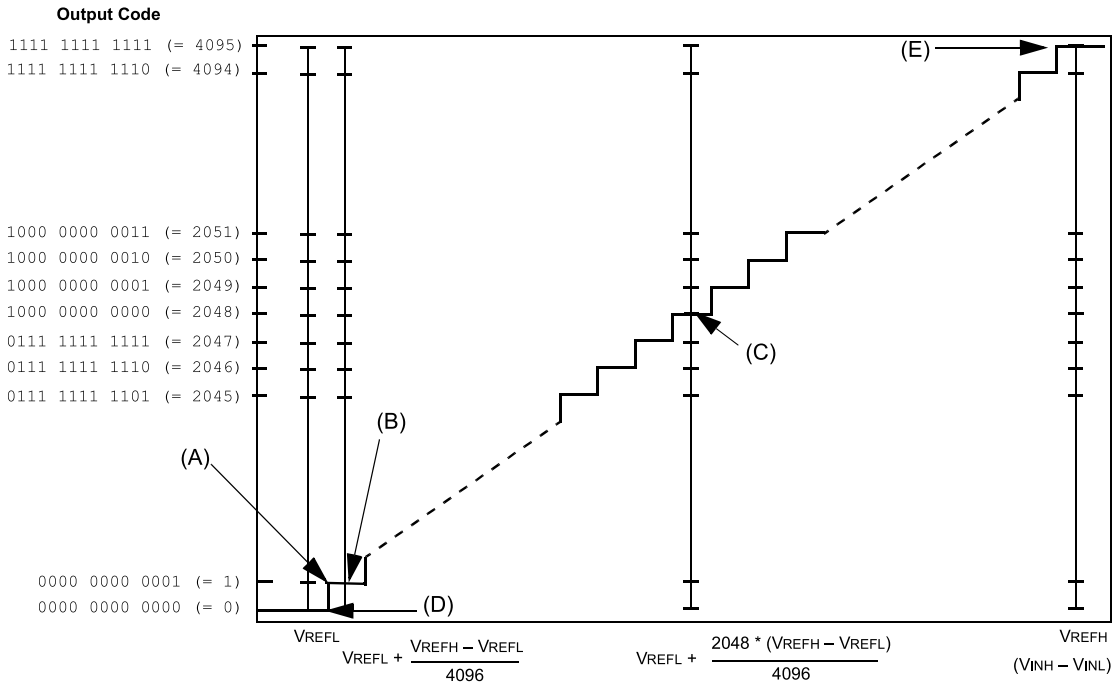
Following any Reset event, all the ADC control and status registers are reset to their default values with control bits in a non-active state. This disables the ADC cores and sets the analog input pins to Analog Input mode. Any conversion that was in progress terminates, and the result cannot be written to the result buffer. The values in the ADCDATAx registers are initialized to `0x00000000` during a device Reset. The bias circuits are also turned OFF, so the ADC resuming operations wait for the bias circuits to stabilize by polling (or requesting to be interrupted by) the BGVRRDY bit (ADCCON2 register).

37.10. Transfer Function

A typical transfer function of the 12-bit ADC is illustrated in the following figure. The difference of the input voltages (V_{INH} - V_{INL}) is compared with the reference (V_{REFH} - V_{REFL}).

- The first code transition (A) occurs when the input voltage is (V_{REFH} - V_{REFL}/8192) or 0.5 LSb.
- The `0000 0000 0001` code is centered at (V_{REFH} - V_{REFL}/4096) or 1.0 LSb (B).
- The `1000 0000 0000` code is centered at (2048 * (V_{REFH} - V_{REFL})/4096) (C).
- An input voltage less than (1 * (V_{REFH} - V_{REFL})/8192) converts as `0000 0000 0000` (D).
- An input greater than (8192 * (V_{REFH} - V_{REFL})/8192) converts as `1111 1111 1111` (E).

Figure 37-11. Analog-to-Digital Transfer Function



37.11. ADC Sampling Requirements

The analog input model of the 12-bit ADC is illustrated in the following figure. The total acquisition time for the analog-to-digital conversion is a function of the internal circuit settling time and the holding capacitor charge time.

For the ADC core to meet its specified accuracy, the charge holding capacitor (C_{Samp}) must be allowed to fully charge to the voltage level on the analog input pin. The analog output source impedance (R_{SRC}), the interconnect impedance (R_{IC}) and the internal sampling switch (R_{IN_ADC}) impedance combine to directly affect the time required to charge the C_{Samp}. The combined impedance of the analog sources must, therefore, be small enough to fully charge (to within

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

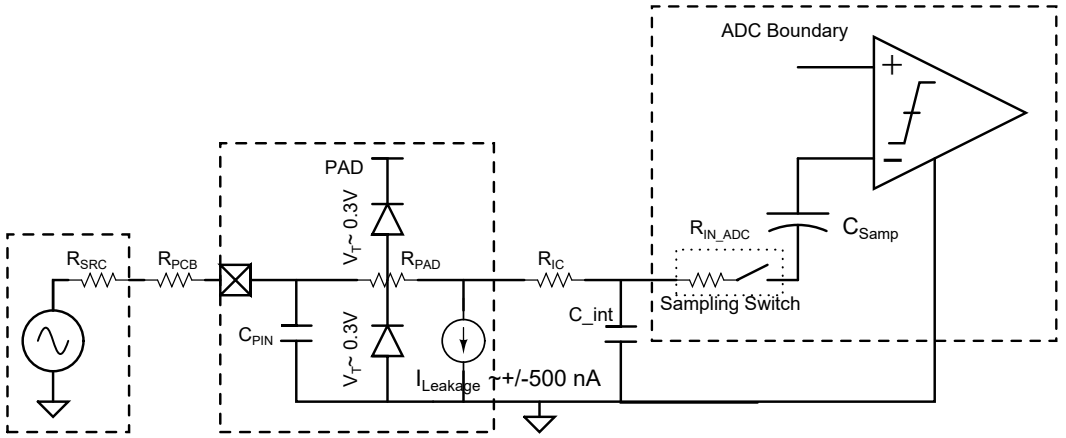
one-fourth LSB of the desired voltage) the holding capacitor within the selected sample time. The internal holding capacitor is in the discharged state prior to each sample operation.

One T_{AD7} time period must be allowed between conversions for the acquisition time. See *Electrical Characteristics* from Related Links.

Equation 37-3. Sampling time (T_{SAMP})

$$T_{SAMP} = \left(C_{SAMP} + C_{\text{int}}\right) \times \left(R_{SRC} + R_{PCB} + R_{PAD} + R_{IC} + R_{(IN_ADC)}\right) \times \ln\left(2^{(N+2)}\right)$$

Figure 37-12. 12-bit ADC Analog Input Model



Note: The C_{PIN} value depends on the device package and is not tested. The effect of the C_{PIN} is negligible if R_{SRC} 5 k.

Legend:

- C_{PIN} = 4pF (Input capacitance)
- R_{IN_ADC} = 200Ω (Sampling switch resistance)
- R_{SRC} = Source resistance
- $I_{LEAKAGE}$ = Leakage current at the pin due to various junctions
- V_T = Threshold voltage
- R_{IC} = 60Ω for dedicated ADC and 45Ω for shared ADC
- C_{Samp} = 5 pF (Sample/hold capacitance)
- R_PAD = 510Ω, including ESD + Switch resistance
- C_int = 0 pF for dedicated and 9.2 pF for shared ADC (sum of switches connected to internal net and the routing capacitance)

Related Links

Electrical Characteristics

37.11.1. Connection Considerations

Because the analog inputs employ Electrostatic Discharge (ESD) protection, they have diodes to V_{DD} and V_{SS}; therefore, the analog input must be between V_{DD} and V_{SS}. If the input voltage exceeds this range by greater than 0.3V (either direction), one of the diodes becomes forward biased, and it may damage the device if the input current specification is exceeded.

An external RC filter is sometimes added for antialiasing of the input signal. The R (resistive) component must be selected to ensure that the acquisition time is met. Any external components

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

connected (through high-impedance) to an analog input pin (capacitor, Zener diode and so on) must have very little leakage current at the pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.12. Register Summary

The register offsets shown below are with respect to Base Address = `0x4400_1500`.

The PIC32CX-BZ6 12-bit High Speed SAR ADC core has the following Special Function Registers (SFRs):

Note: All registers in this table have corresponding CLR, SET and INV registers at its virtual address, plus an offset of 0x4, 0x8 and 0xC, respectively. See *CLR, SET and INV Registers* from Related Links.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	ADCCON1	7:0			IRQVS[2:0]		STRGLVL		DMABL[2:0]	
		15:8	ON	FRZ	SIDL		CVD_EN	FSYDMA	FSYUPB	SRTGDS
		23:16	FRACT	SELRES[1:0]				STRGSRC[4:0]		
		31:24								
0x04 ... 0x0F	Reserved									
0x10	ADCCON2	7:0		ADCDIV[6:0]						
		15:8	BGVRIEN	REFFLTIEN	EOSIEN			ADCEIS[2:0]		
		23:16	SAMC[7:0]							
		31:24	BGVRRDY	REFFLT	EOSRDY	CVD_CPL[2:0]			SAMC[9:8]	
0x14 ... 0x1F	Reserved									
0x20	ADCCON3	7:0	GLSWTRG	GSWTRG	ADINSEL[5:0]					
		15:8	VREFSEL[2:0]			TRGSUSP	UPDIEN	UPDRDY	SAMP	RQCNVRT
		23:16	DIGEN7							DIGEN0
		31:24	ADCSEL[1:0]		CONCLKDIV[5:0]					
0x24 ... 0x2F	Reserved									
0x30	ADCTRGMODE	7:0								SSAMPEN0
		15:8								STRGEN0
		23:16							SH0ALT[1:0]	
		31:24								
0x34 ... 0x3F	Reserved									
0x40	ADCIMCON1	7:0	DIFF3	SIGN3	DIFF2	SIGN2	DIFF1	SIGN1	DIFF0	SIGN0
		15:8	DIFF7	SIGN7	DIFF6	SIGN6	DIFF5	SIGN5	DIFF4	SIGN4
		23:16	DIFF11	SIGN11	DIFF10	SIGN10	DIFF9	SIGN9	DIFF8	SIGN8
		31:24	DIFF15	SIGN15	DIFF14	SIGN14	DIFF13	SIGN13	DIFF12	SIGN12
0x44 ... 0x4F	Reserved									
0x50	ADCIMCON2	7:0	DIFF19	SIGN19	DIFF18	SIGN18	DIFF17	SIGN17	DIFF16	SIGN16
		15:8			DIFF22	SIGN22	DIFF21	SIGN21	DIFF20	SIGN20
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x54 ... 0x7F	Reserved									
0x80	ADCGIRQEN1	7:0	AGIEN7	AGIEN6	AGIEN5	AGIEN4	AGIEN3	AGIEN2	AGIEN1	AGIEN0
		15:8	AGIEN15	AGIEN14	AGIEN13	AGIEN12	AGIEN11	AGIEN10	AGIEN9	AGIEN8
		23:16		AGIEN22	AGIEN21	AGIEN20	AGIEN19	AGIEN18	AGIEN17	AGIEN16
		31:24								
0x84 ... 0x9F	Reserved									

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0xA0	ADCCSS1	7:0	CSS7	CSS6	CSS5	CSS4	CSS3	CSS2	CSS1	CSS0
		15:8	CSS15	CSS14	CSS13	CSS12	CSS11	CSS10	CSS9	CSS8
		23:16		CSS22	CSS21	CSS20	CSS19	CSS18	CSS17	CSS16
		31:24								
0xA4 ... 0xBF	Reserved									
0xC0	ADCDSTAT1	7:0	ARDY7	ARDY6	ARDY5	ARDY4	ARDY3	ARDY2	ARDY1	ARDY0
		15:8	ARDY15	ARDY14	ARDY13	ARDY12	ARDY11	ARDY10	ARDY9	ARDY8
		23:16		ARDY22	ARDY21	ARDY20	ARDY19	ARDY18	ARDY17	ARDY16
		31:24								
0xC4 ... 0xDF	Reserved									
0xE0	ADCCMPEN1	7:0	CMPE7	CMPE6	CMPE5	CMPE4	CMPE3	CMPE2	CMPE1	CMPE0
		15:8	CMPE15	CMPE14	CMPE13	CMPE12	CMPE11	CMPE10	CMPE9	CMPE8
		23:16		CMPE22	CMPE21	CMPE20	CMPE19	CMPE18	CMPE17	CMPE16
		31:24								
0xE4 ... 0xEF	Reserved									
0xF0	ADCCMP1	7:0	ADCMPLO[7:0]							
		15:8	ADCMPLO[15:8]							
		23:16	ADCMPHI[7:0]							
		31:24	ADCMPHI[15:8]							
0xF4 ... 0xFF	Reserved									
0x0100	ADCCMPEN2	7:0	CMPEx7	CMPEx6	CMPEx5	CMPEx4	CMPEx3	CMPEx2	CMPEx1	CMPEx0
		15:8	CMPEx15	CMPEx14	CMPEx13	CMPEx12	CMPEx11	CMPEx10	CMPEx9	CMPEx8
		23:16		CMPEx22	CMPEx21	CMPEx20	CMPEx19	CMPEx18	CMPEx17	CMPEx16
		31:24								
0x0104 ... 0x010F	Reserved									
0x0110	ADCCMP2	7:0	ADCMPLO[7:0]							
		15:8	ADCMPLO[15:8]							
		23:16	ADCMPHI[7:0]							
		31:24	ADCMPHI[15:8]							
0x0114 ... 0x019F	Reserved									
0x01A0	ADCFLTR1	7:0	FLT_DATA0[7:0]							
		15:8	FLT_DATA0[15:8]							
		23:16				FLTINID0[4:0]				
		31:24	AFEN0	DATA16EN0	ADFMODE0	OVRSAM0[2:0]			AFIEN0	AFIF0
0x01A4 ... 0x01AF	Reserved									
0x01B0	ADCFLTR2	7:0	FLT_DATA1[7:0]							
		15:8	FLT_DATA1[15:8]							
		23:16				FLTINID1[4:0]				
		31:24	AFEN1	DATA16EN1	ADFMODE1	OVRSAM1[2:0]			AFIEN1	AFIF1
0x01B4 ... 0x01FF	Reserved									
0x0200	ADCTRG1	7:0				TRGSRC0[4:0]				
		15:8				TRGSRC1[4:0]				
		23:16				TRGSRC2[4:0]				
		31:24				TRGSRC3[4:0]				

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x0204 ... 0x020F	Reserved									
0x0210	ADCTRG2	7:0				TRGSRC4[4:0]				
		15:8				TRGSRC5[4:0]				
		23:16				TRGSRC6[4:0]				
		31:24				TRGSRC7[4:0]				
0x0214 ... 0x027F	Reserved									
0x0280	ADCCMPCON1	7:0	ENDCMP	DCMPGIEN	DCMPED	IEBTWN	IEHIHI	IEHILO	IELOHI	IELOLO
		15:8			CMPINID0[5:0]					
		23:16	CVD_DATA[7:0]							
		31:24	CVD_DATA[15:8]							
0x0284 ... 0x028F	Reserved									
0x0290	ADCCMPCON2	7:0	ENDCMP	DCMPGIEN	DCMPED	IEBTWN	IEHIHI	IEHILO	IELOHI	IELOLO
		15:8				AINID[4:0]				
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0294 ... 0x02FF	Reserved									
0x0300	ADCBASE	7:0	ADCBASE[7:0]							
		15:8	ADCBASE[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0304 ... 0x030F	Reserved									
0x0310	ADCDMASTAT	7:0								RAF0
		15:8	DMA_CNT_EN							RAF_IEN0
		23:16	WR_OVF_ERR							RBF0
		31:24	DMAGEN							RBF_IEN0
0x0314 ... 0x031F	Reserved									
0x0320	ADCCNTB	7:0	ADCCNTB[7:0]							
		15:8	ADCCNTB[15:8]							
		23:16	ADCCNTB[23:16]							
		31:24	ADCCNTB[31:24]							
0x0324 ... 0x032F	Reserved									
0x0330	ADCDMAB	7:0	ADDMAB[7:0]							
		15:8	ADDMAB[15:8]							
		23:16	ADDMAB[23:16]							
		31:24	ADDMAB[31:24]							
0x0334 ... 0x033F	Reserved									
0x0340	ADCTRGSNS	7:0	LVL7	LVL6	LVL5	LVL4	LVL3	LVL2	LVL1	LVL0
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0344 ... 0x034F	Reserved									

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x0350	ADC0TIME	7:0	SAMCx[7:0]							
		15:8							SAMCx[9:8]	
		23:16	BCHENx	ADCDIVx[6:0]						
		31:24				EISx[2:0]			SELRESx[1:0]	
0x0354 ... 0x03FF	Reserved									
0x0400	ADCANCON	7:0	ANEN7							ANEN0
		15:8	WKRDY7							WKRDY0
		23:16	WKIEN7							WKIEN0
		31:24					WKUPCLKCNT[3:0]			
0x0404 ... 0x066F	Reserved									
0x0670	ADC7CFG	7:0	ADCCFG[7:0]							
		15:8	ADCCFG[15:8]							
		23:16	ADCCFG[23:16]							
		31:24	ADCCFG[31:24]							
0x0674 ... 0x06FF	Reserved									
0x0700	ADCSYSCFG0	7:0	AN[7:0]							
		15:8	AN[15:8]							
		23:16		AN[22:16]						
		31:24								
0x0704 ... 0x09FF	Reserved									
0x0A00	ADCDATA0	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x0A04 ... 0x0A0F	Reserved									
0x0A10	ADCDATA1	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x0A14 ... 0x0A1F	Reserved									
0x0A20	ADCDATA2	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x0A24 ... 0x0A2F	Reserved									
0x0A30	ADCDATA3	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x0A34 ... 0x0A3F	Reserved									
0x0A40	ADCDATA4	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x0A44 ... 0x0A4F	Reserved									
0x0A50	ADCDATA5	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x0A54 ... 0x0A5F	Reserved									
0x0A60	ADCDATA6	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x0A64 ... 0x0A6F	Reserved									
0x0A70	ADCDATA7	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x0A74 ... 0x0A7F	Reserved									
0x0A80	ADCDATA8	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x0A84 ... 0x0A8F	Reserved									
0x0A90	ADCDATA9	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x0A94 ... 0x0A9F	Reserved									
0x0AA0	ADCDATA10	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x0AA4 ... 0x0AAF	Reserved									
0x0AB0	ADCDATA11	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x0AB4 ... 0x0ABF	Reserved									
0x0AC0	ADCDATA12	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x0AC4 ... 0x0ACF	Reserved									

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x0AD0	ADCDATA13	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x0AD4 ... 0x0ADF	Reserved									
0x0AE0	ADCDATA14	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x0AE4 ... 0x0AEF	Reserved									
0x0AF0	ADCDATA15	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x0AF4 ... 0x0AFF	Reserved									
0x0B00	ADCDATA16	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x0B04 ... 0x0B0F	Reserved									
0x0B10	ADCDATA17	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x0B14 ... 0x0B1F	Reserved									
0x0B20	ADCDATA18	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x0B24 ... 0x0B2F	Reserved									
0x0B30	ADCDATA19	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x0B34 ... 0x0B3F	Reserved									
0x0B40	ADCDATA20	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x0B44 ... 0x0B4F	Reserved									
0x0B50	ADCDATA21	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x0B54 ... 0x0B5F	Reserved									
0x0B60	ADCDATA22	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
		31:24	DATA[31:24]							

Related Links
CLR, SET and INV Registers

37.13. Register Description

The following is the list of conventions available in the register description:

- R = Readable bit
- W = Writable bit
- U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
- -n = Value at POR
- 1 = Bit is set
- 0 = Bit is cleared
- x = Bit is unknown
- HS = Hardware Set
- HC = Hardware Cleared

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.1. ADCCON1 – ADC Control Register 1

Name: ADCCON1
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00601000
Property: -

This register controls the basic operation of the ADC core, including behavior in the Sleep and Idle modes and data formatting. This register also specifies the vector shift amounts for the Interrupt Controller.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	FRACT	SELRES[1:0]		STRGSRC[4:0]				
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ON	FRZ	SIDL		CVD_EN	FSYDMA	FSYUPB	SRTGDS
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0		0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		IRQVS[2:0]			STRGLVL	DMABL[2:0]		
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 23 – FRACT Fractional Data Output Format bit

Value	Description
0	Integer
1	Fractional

Bits 22:21 – SELRES[1:0] Shared ADC Resolution bits

Note: Changing the resolution of the ADC does not shift the result in the corresponding ADCDATAx register. The result occupies 12 bits with the corresponding lower unused bits set to '0'. For example, a resolution of 6 bits results in ADCDATAx[5:0] being set to '0' and ADCDATAx[11:6] holding the result.

Value	Description
11	12 bits (default)
10	10 bits
01	8 bits
00	6 bits

Bits 20:16 – STRGSRC[4:0] ScanTrigger Source Select bits

Value	Description
10001 - 11111	Reserved
10000	EVSYS_53
01111	EVSYS_52
01110	EVSYS_51

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
01101	EVSYS_50
01100	EVSYS_49
01011	EVSYS_48
01010	EVSYS_47
01001	EVSYS_46
01000	EVSYS_45
00111	EVSYS_44
00110	EVSYS_43
00101	EVSYS_42
00100	INT0 External interrupt
00011	Reserved
00010	Global level software trigger (GLSWTRG)
00001	Global software edge trigger (GSWTRG)
00000	No Trigger

Bit 15 – ON ADC Core Enable bit

Note: The ON bit must be set only after the ADC core is configured.

Value	Description
0	ADC core is disabled
1	ADC core is enabled

Bit 14 – FRZ Freeze in Debug Mode

Value	Description
0	Do not freeze in the Debug mode
1	Freeze in the Debug mode

Bit 13 – SIDL Stop in Idle Mode bit

Value	Description
0	Continue module operation in the Idle mode
1	Discontinue module operation when device enters the Idle mode

Bit 11 – CVD_EN CVD Enable (Capacitive Voltage Division Enable) is the bit that enables and starts the CVD operation.

Notes:

1. The software must ensure that prior to enable CVD_EN, the shared ADC core is enabled and ready for conversions; in other words, ADCANCON.ANENx = 1'b1 and ADCANCON.WKRDYx = 1'b1 and ADCCON3.CHN_EN_SHR = 1'b1.
2. The software must disable all external triggers for all second class channels by setting the corresponding ADCTRGx.TRGSRCx[4:0] = 5'h00 and, also, the third class scan trigger by setting ADCCONx.STRGSRC[4:0] = 5'h00.
3. The software must enable the ADCCSS1.CSSx channel scan select bits of all the channels to be included in the CVD scan.
4. The software must set up the Digital Comparator 1 with the necessary comparison values in ADCCMP1 and the required setup in ADCCMPCON1 (enabling the comparator itself as well as its interrupt if desired). The register ADCCMPEN1 is irrelevant for the CVD operation. The Digital Comparator 1 updates its status field ADCCMPCON1.AINID[5:0] with the channel ID just finished for CVD only upon issuing an ADCCMPCON1.DCMPED interrupt signifying a detected touch event. When the CVD accomplishes its purpose (usually after an interrupt request from the Digital Comparator 1 signaling a touch event), the software must clear first the ADCCON3.DIGEN7 bit before clearing CVD_EN. After that, the software may set again

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

ADCCON3.DIGEN7 and start normal A/D conversions on the shared ADC core for all second and third class channels.

Bit 10 – FSYDMA Fast Synchronous DMA System Clock
When set, it means "Fast Synchronous DMA System Clock" to the ADC control clock.

Value	Description
0	When this bit is cleared, it forces the ADC Controller to engage the aforementioned synchronizers, except the situation, where ADCON3.ADCSEL == 2'b11, in which case the aforementioned synchronizers are always bypassed. When ADCON3.ADCSEL == 2'b11, the ADC control clock source is the DMA system clock itself, therefore the ADC control clock is a divided down synchronous version of the DMA system clock, situation which satisfies all the conditions to force FSYDMA high and bypass the ADC control clock domain to DMA system clock domain synchronizers.
1	When this bit is set, it forces the ADC Controller to bypass the internal double flip-flop synchronizers of the signals from the ADC control clock domain into the DMA system clock domain. It is essential that the user enables FSYDMA only if the DMA system clock is synchronous (edge-aligned) with the ADC control clock and the DMA system clock is faster than or same frequency with the ADC control clock.

Bit 9 – FSYUPB Fast Synchronous UPB Clock bit
Note: ADCCON1.FSYUPB must be '0' when ADCCON1.ADCSEL[1:0] != 0.

Value	Description
0	Fast synchronous UPB clock is disabled
1	Fast synchronous UPB clock is enabled

Bit 8 – SRTGDS SCAN Re-trigger Disable

Value	Description
0	When this bit is cleared, the scan cycle is re-triggerable, which means that if an edge-sensitive scan trigger arrives in the middle of a current scan cycle, the current conversion completes but the rest of the current scan is aborted, the EOS_RDY status bit is asserted and the scan cycle starts again from the beginning with the first channel included in the scan cycle.
1	By setting this bit, the user disallows the scan trigger to re-start the current scan cycle and the current scan cycle completes with its last included channel before getting re-started.

Bits 6:4 – IRQVS[2:0] Interrupt Vector Shift bits
To determine the interrupt vector address, this bit specifies the amount of left-shift done to the ARDYx status bits in the ADCDSTAT1 and ADCDSTAT2 registers prior to adding with the ADCBASE register.
Interrupt Vector Address = Read Value of ADCBASE and Read Value of ADCBASE = Value written to ADCBASE + x << IRQVS[2:0], where 'x' is the smallest active input ID from the ADCDSTAT1 or ADCDSTAT2 registers (which has highest priority).

Value	Description
111	Shift x left 7 bit positions
110	Shift x left 6 bit positions
101	Shift x left 5 bit positions
100	Shift x left 4 bit positions
011	Shift x left 3 bit positions
010	Shift x left 2 bit positions
001	Shift x left 1 bit position
000	Shift x left 0 bit positions

Bit 3 – STRGLVL ScanTrigger High Level/Positive Edge Sensitivity bit

Value	Description
0	Scan trigger is positive edge sensitive. When the STRIG mode is selected (TRGSRCx[4:0] in the ADCTRGx register), only a single scan trigger is generated, which completes the scan of all selected analog inputs.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Scan trigger is high level sensitive. When the STRIG mode is selected (TRGSRCx[4:0] in the ADCTRGx register), the scan trigger continues for all selected analog inputs, until the STRIG option is removed.

Bits 2:0 – DMABL[2:0] DMA Buffer Length Size bits

Note: Since each output data is 16-bit wide, one location consists of 2 bytes.

Value	Description
111	Allocates 128 locations in RAM to each analog input
110	Allocates 64 locations in RAM to each analog input
101	Allocates 32 locations in RAM to each analog input
100	Allocates 16 locations in RAM to each analog input
011	Allocates 8 locations in RAM to each analog input
010	Allocates 4 locations in RAM to each analog input
001	Allocates 2 locations in RAM to each analog input
000	Allocates 1 locations in RAM to each analog input

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.2. ADCCON2 – ADC Control Register 2

Name: ADCCON2
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

This register controls the reference selection for the ADC core, the sample time for the shared ADC core, interrupt enable for reference, early interrupt selection and clock division selection for the shared ADC.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	BGVRRDY	REFFLT	EOSRDY	CVD_CPL[2:0]			SAMC[9:8]	
Access	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SAMC[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	BGVRIEN	REFFLTIEN	EOSIEN			ADCEIS[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0			0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		ADCDIV[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – BGVRRDY Band Gap Voltage/ADC Reference Voltage Status bit
Data processing is valid only after BGVRRDY is set by hardware, so the application code must check that the BGVRRDY bit is set to ensure data validity. This bit set to '0' when ON (ADCCON1[15]) = 0.

Value	Description
0	Either or both band gap voltage and ADC reference voltages (V_{REF}) are not ready
1	Both band gap voltage and ADC reference voltages (V_{REF}) are ready

Bit 30 – REFFLT Band Gap/V_{REF}/A_{VDD} BOR Fault Status bit
This bit is cleared when the ON bit (ADCCON1[15]) = 0 and the BGVRRDY bit = 1.

Value	Description
0	Band gap and V_{REF} voltage are working properly
1	Fault in band gap or the V_{REF} voltage while the ON bit (ADCCON1[15]) was set. Most likely a band gap or V_{REF} fault is caused by a BOR of the analog V_{DD} supply.

Bit 29 – EOSRDY End of Scan Interrupt Status bit
This bit is cleared when ADCCON2[31:24] are read in software.

Value	Description
0	Scanning is not complete
1	All analog inputs configured for scanning through the scan trigger (all analog inputs specified in the ADCCSS1 register) complete their conversions.

Bits 28:26 – CVD_CPL[2:0] CVD Partly Line Capacitor Setting; Cpline = CVD_CPL[2:0] × 2.5 pF = 0–17.5 pF

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 25:16 – SAMC[9:0] Sample Time for the Shared ADC bits
Where T_{AD7} = Period of the ADC conversion clock for the Shared ADC controlled by the ADCCON2.ADCDIV[6:0] bits

Value	Description
0x3ff	1025 T_{AD7}
...	—
0x001	3 T_{AD7}
0x000	2 T_{AD7}

Bit 15 – BGVRIEN Band Gap/V_{REF} Voltage Ready Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
0	No interrupt is generated when the BGVRRDY bit is set
1	Interrupt is generated when the BGVRDDY bit is set

Bit 14 – REFFLTIEN Band Gap/V_{REF} Voltage Fault Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
0	No interrupt is generated when the REFFLT bit is set
1	Interrupt is generated when the REFFLT bit is set

Bit 13 – EOSIEN End of Scan Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
0	No interrupt is generated when the EOSRDY bit is set
1	Interrupt is generated when the EOSRDY bit is set

Bits 10:8 – ADCEIS[2:0] Early Interrupt Select bits
These early interrupt select bits are for the Shared ADC Core; applies to all shared channels. These bits select the number of clocks prior to the arrival of valid data that the associated interrupt is generated.
The hardware will utilize the maximum allowed early interrupt setting if the user programs the ADCEIS bit-field to a non-allowed value.

Value	Description
111	The early ready interrupt is generated 8 ADC core clocks prior to end of conversion.
110	The early ready interrupt is generated 7 ADC core clocks prior to end of conversion.
101	The early ready interrupt is generated 6 ADC core clocks prior to end of conversion.
100	The early ready interrupt is generated 5 ADC core clocks prior to end of conversion.
011	The early ready interrupt is generated 4 ADC core clocks prior to end of conversion.
010	The early ready interrupt is generated 3 ADC core clocks prior to end of conversion.
001	The early ready interrupt is generated 2 ADC core clocks prior to end of conversion.
000	The early ready interrupt is generated 1 ADC core clocks prior to end of conversion.

Bits 6:0 – ADCDIV[6:0] Division Ratio for the Shared SAR ADC Core Clock bits
The ADCDIV[6:0] bits divide the ADC control clock (T_Q) to generate the clock for the shared SAR ADC.

Value	Description
1111111	254 * T_Q = T_{AD7}
...	—
0000011	6 * T_Q = T_{AD7}
0000010	4 * T_Q = T_{AD7}
0000001	2 * T_Q = T_{AD7}
0000000	Reserved

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.3. ADCCON3 – ADC Control Register 3

Name: ADCCON3
Offset: 0x20
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

This register enables ADC clock selection, enables/disables the digital feature for the shared ADC core and controls the manual (software) sampling and conversion.
Note:

1. The SAMP bit has the highest priority, and setting this bit keeps the S&H circuit in Sample mode until the bit is cleared. Also, usage of the SAMP bit causes settings of SAMC[9:0] bits (ADCCON2[25:16]) to be ignored.
2. The SAMP bit only connects Class 2 and Class 3 analog inputs to the shared ADC.
3. The SAMP bit is not a self-clearing bit and it is the responsibility of application software to first clear this bit and, only after setting the RQCNVRT bit, to start the ADC.
4. Normally, when the SAMP and RQCNVRT bits are used by software routines, all TRGSRCx[4:0] bits and STRGSRC[4:0] bits must be set to '00000' to disable all external hardware triggers and prevent them from interfering with the software-controlled sampling command signal SAMP and with the software-controlled trigger RQCNVRT.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ADCSEL[1:0]		CONCLKDIV[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DIGEN7							DIGEN0
Access	R/W							R/W
Reset	0							0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	VREFSEL[2:0]			TRGSUSP	UPDIEN	UPDRDY	SAMP	RQCNVRT
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/HS/HC	R/W	R/HS/HC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	GLSWTRG	GSWTRG	ADINSEL[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:30 – ADCSEL[1:0] Analog-to-Digital Clock Source (T_{CLK}) bits

Value	Description
00	Peripheral Bus Clock (PB1_CLK)
01	FRC Clock
10	REFO3 Clock Output
11	System Clock (SYS_CLK)

Bits 29:24 – CONCLKDIV[5:0] Analog-to-Digital Control Clock (T_Q) Divider bits

Value	Description
111111	64 * T_{CLK}= T_Q
...	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
000011	4 * T_{CLK}= T_Q
000010	3 * T_{CLK}= T_Q
000001	2 * T_{CLK}= T_Q
000000	T_{CLK}= T_Q

Bit 23 – DIGEN7 Shared ADC Digital Enable bit
This bit is dedicated to enable the shared ADC core of second and third class analog input channels. It does not control the core_clk; only ADCANCON.ANEN7 controls core_clk. ADCANCON.ANEN7 also qualifies CHN_EN7; if ADCANCON.ANEN7 == 0, then CHN_EN7 == 0 as well.

Bit 16 – DIGEN0 Digital Enable First Class Input Channel 0 bit
This bit is dedicated to enable digital functionality for the ADC core. It does not control the core_clk[0]. Only ADCANCON.ANEN0 controls core_clk[0]. ADANLCTL.ANEN0 also qualifies CHN_EN0 if ADANLCTL.ANEN0 == 0, then also CHN_EN0 == 0.

Bits 15:13 – VREFSEL[2:0] Voltage Reference (V_{REF}) Input Selection bits

Table 37-5.

VREFSEL[2:0]	AD_{REF+}	AD_{REF-}
000	AV_{DD}	AV_{SS}
001–111	Reserved	

Bit 12 – TRGSUSP Trigger Suspend bit

Value	Description
1	Triggers are blocked from starting a new analog-to-digital conversion, but the ADC core is not disabled
0	Triggers are not blocked

Bit 11 – UPDIEN Update Ready Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Interrupt is generated when the UPDRDY bit is set by hardware
0	No interrupt is generated

Bit 10 – UPDRDY ADC Update Ready Status bit
Note: This bit is only active while the TRGSUSP bit is set and there are no more running conversions of any ADC cores.

Value	Description
1	ADC SFRs can be updated
0	ADC SFRs cannot be updated

Bit 9 – SAMP Class 2 and Class 3 Analog Input Sampling Enable bit(1,2,3,4)

Value	Description
1	The ADC S&H amplifier is sampling
0	The ADC S&H amplifier is holding

Bit 8 – RQCNVRT Individual ADC Input Conversion Request bit
This bit and its associated ADINSEL[5:0] bits enable the user to individually request an ADC of an analog input through software.
Note: This bit is automatically cleared in the next ADC clock cycle.

Value	Description
1	Trigger the conversion of the selected ADC input as specified by the ADINSEL[5:0] bits
0	Do not trigger the conversion

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 7 – GLSWTRG Global Level Software Trigger bit

Value	Description
1	Trigger conversion for ADC inputs that have selected the GLSWTRG bit as the trigger signal, either through the associated TRGSRC[4:0] bits in the ADCTRGx registers or through the STRGSRC[4:0] bits in the ADCCON1 register
0	Do not trigger an ADC

Bit 6 – GSWTRG Global Software Trigger bit
This bit is automatically cleared in the next ADC clock cycle.

Value	Description
0	Trigger conversion for ADC inputs that have selected the GSWTRG bit as the trigger signal, either through the associated TRGSRC[4:0] bits in the ADCTRGx registers or through the STRGSRC[4:0] bits in the ADCCON1 register
1	Do not trigger an ADC

Bits 5:0 – ADINSEL[5:0] Analog Input Select bits
These bits select the analog input to be converted when the RQCNVRT bit is set.

Value	Description
111111	Reserved
...	—
10110	VDD33/2(AN22) (Internal)
10101	VDD 1.2V(VDD_1V2(AN21)) (Internal)
10100	ADC Charge-pump 1.2V(CP_1V2(AN20)) (Internal)
10011	BandGap Reference (BG_VREF (AN19)) (Internal)
10010	AN18 is being monitored
...	—
000001	AN1 is being monitored
000000	AN0 is being monitored

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.4. ADCTRGMODE - ADC Triggering Mode for Dedicated ADC Register

Name: ADCTRGMODE
Offset: 0x30
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							SH0ALT[1:0]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
								STRGEN0
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								SSAMPEN0
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bits 17:16 – SH0ALT[1:0] ADC0 Analog Input Select bit

Value	Description
11	Reserved
10	ANB0
01	ANA0
00	AN0

Bit 8 – STRGEN0 ADC0 Presynchronized Triggers bit

Value	Description
1	ADC0 uses presynchronized triggers
0	ADC0 does not use presynchronized triggers

Bit 0 – SSAMPEN0 ADC0 Synchronous Sampling bit

Value	Description
1	ADC0 uses synchronous sampling for the first sample after being idle or disabled
0	ADC0 does not use synchronous sampling

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.5. ADCIMCON1 – ADC Input Mode Control Register 1

Name: ADCIMCON1
Offset: 0x40
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

This register enables the user to select between single-ended and differential operation as well as select between signed and unsigned data format.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DIFF15	SIGN15	DIFF14	SIGN14	DIFF13	SIGN13	DIFF12	SIGN12
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DIFF11	SIGN11	DIFF10	SIGN10	DIFF9	SIGN9	DIFF8	SIGN8
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DIFF7	SIGN7	DIFF6	SIGN6	DIFF5	SIGN5	DIFF4	SIGN4
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DIFF3	SIGN3	DIFF2	SIGN2	DIFF1	SIGN1	DIFF0	SIGN0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – DIFF15 AN15 Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN15 is using Differential mode
0	AN15 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 30 – SIGN15 AN15 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN15 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN15 is using Unsigned Data mode

Bit 29 – DIFF14 AN14 Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN14 is using Differential mode
0	AN14 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 28 – SIGN14 AN14 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN14 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN14 is using Unsigned Data mode

Bit 27 – DIFF13 AN13 Mode bit

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	AN13 is using Differential mode
0	AN13 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 26 – SIGN13 AN13 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN13 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN13 is using Unsigned Data mode

Bit 25 – DIFF12 AN12 Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN12 is using Differential mode
0	AN12 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 24 – SIGN12 AN12 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN12 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN12 is using Unsigned Data mode

Bit 23 – DIFF11 AN11 Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN11 is using Differential mode
0	AN11 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 22 – SIGN11 AN11 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN11 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN11 is using Unsigned Data mode

Bit 21 – DIFF10 AN10 Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN10 is using Differential mode
0	AN10 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 20 – SIGN10 AN10 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN10 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN10 is using Unsigned Data mode

Bit 19 – DIFF9 AN9 Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN9 is using Differential mode
0	AN9 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 18 – SIGN9 AN9 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN9 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN9 is using Unsigned Data mode

Bit 17 – DIFF8 AN8 Mode bit

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	AN8 is using Differential mode
0	AN8 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 16 – SIGN8 AN8 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN8 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN8 is using Unsigned Data mode

Bit 15 – DIFF7 AN7 Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN7 is using Differential mode
0	AN7 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 14 – SIGN7 AN7 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN7 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN7 is using Unsigned Data mode

Bit 13 – DIFF6 AN6 Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN6 is using Differential mode
0	AN6 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 12 – SIGN6 AN6 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN6 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN6 is using Unsigned Data mode

Bit 11 – DIFF5 AN5 Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN5 is using Differential mode
0	AN5 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 10 – SIGN5 AN5 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN5 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN5 is using Unsigned Data mode

Bit 9 – DIFF4 AN4 Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN4 is using Differential mode
0	AN4 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 8 – SIGN4 AN4 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN4 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN4 is using Unsigned Data mode

Bit 7 – DIFF3 AN3 Mode bit

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	AN3 is using Differential mode
0	AN3 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 6 – SIGN3 AN3 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN3 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN3 is using Unsigned Data mode

Bit 5 – DIFF2 AN2 Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN2 is using Differential mode
0	AN2 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 4 – SIGN2 AN2 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN2 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN2 is using Unsigned Data mode

Bit 3 – DIFF1 AN1 Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN1 is using Differential mode
0	AN1 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 2 – SIGN1 AN1 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN1 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN1 is using Unsigned Data mode

Bit 1 – DIFF0 AN0 Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN0 is using Differential mode
0	AN0 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 0 – SIGN0 AN0 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN0 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN0 is using Unsigned Data mode

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.6. ADCIMCON2 – ADC Input Mode Control Register 2

Name: ADCIMCON2
Offset: 0x50
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

This register enables the user to select between single-ended and differential operation as well as select between signed and unsigned data format.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			DIFF22	SIGN22	DIFF21	SIGN21	DIFF20	SIGN20
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DIFF19	SIGN19	DIFF18	SIGN18	DIFF17	SIGN17	DIFF16	SIGN16
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 13 – DIFF22 AN22 Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN22 is using Differential mode
0	AN22 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 12 – SIGN22 AN22 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN22 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN22 is using Unsigned Data mode

Bit 11 – DIFF21 AN21 Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN21 is using Differential mode
0	AN21 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 10 – SIGN21 AN21 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN21 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN21 is using Unsigned Data mode

Bit 9 – DIFF20 AN20 Mode bit

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	AN20 is using Differential mode
0	AN20 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 8 – SIGN20 AN20 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN20 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN20 is using Unsigned Data mode

Bit 7 – DIFF19 AN19 Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN19 is using Differential mode
0	AN19 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 6 – SIGN19 AN19 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN19 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN19 is using Unsigned Data mode

Bit 5 – DIFF18 AN18 Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN18 is using Differential mode
0	AN18 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 4 – SIGN18 AN18 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN18 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN18 is using Unsigned Data mode

Bit 3 – DIFF17 AN17 Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN17 is using Differential mode
0	AN17 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 2 – SIGN17 AN17 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN17 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN17 is using Unsigned Data mode

Bit 1 – DIFF16 AN16 Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN16 is using Differential mode
0	AN16 is using Single-ended mode

Bit 0 – SIGN16 AN16 Signed Data Mode bit

Value	Description
1	AN16 is using Signed Data mode
0	AN16 is using Unsigned Data mode

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.7. ADCGIRQEN1 – ADC Global Interrupt Enable Register 1

Name: ADCGIRQEN1
Offset: 0x80
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

This register specifies which of the individual input conversion interrupts can generate the global ADC interrupt.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		AGIEN22	AGIEN21	AGIEN20	AGIEN19	AGIEN18	AGIEN17	AGIEN16
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	AGIEN15	AGIEN14	AGIEN13	AGIEN12	AGIEN11	AGIEN10	AGIEN9	AGIEN8
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	AGIEN7	AGIEN6	AGIEN5	AGIEN4	AGIEN3	AGIEN2	AGIEN1	AGIEN0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22 – AGIEN ADC Global Interrupt Enable bits

Value	Description
1	Interrupts are enabled for the selected analog input. The interrupt is generated after the converted data is ready (indicated by the ARDYx bit ('x' = 8-1) of the ADCDSTAT1 register)
0	Interrupts are disabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.8. ADCCSS1 – ADC Common Scan Select Register 1

Name: ADCCSS1
Offset: 0xA0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

This register specifies the analog inputs to be scanned by the common scan trigger.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		CSS22	CSS21	CSS20	CSS19	CSS18	CSS17	CSS16
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CSS15	CSS14	CSS13	CSS12	CSS11	CSS10	CSS9	CSS8
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CSS7	CSS6	CSS5	CSS4	CSS3	CSS2	CSS1	CSS0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22 – CSS Analog Common Scan Select bits

Notes:

1. In addition to setting the appropriate bits in this register, Class 1 and Class 2 analog inputs must select the STRIG input as the trigger source if they are to be scanned through the CSSx bits. Refer to the bit descriptions in the ADCTRGx registers for selecting the STRIG option.
2. If a Class 1 or Class 2 input is included in the scan by setting the CSSx bit to `1` and by setting the TRGSRCx[4:0] bits to STRIG mode (`0b11`), the user application must ensure that no other triggers are generated for that input using the RQCNVRT bit in the ADCCON3 register or the hardware input or any digital filter. Otherwise, the scan behavior is unpredictable.

Value	Description
1	Select ANx for input scan
0	Skip ANx for input scan

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.9. ADCDSTAT1 – ADC Data Ready Status Register 1

Name: ADCDSTAT1
Offset: 0xC0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

This register contains the interrupt status of the individual analog input conversions. Each bit represents the data-ready status for its associated conversion result.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		ARDY22	ARDY21	ARDY20	ARDY19	ARDY18	ARDY17	ARDY16
Access		R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ARDY15	ARDY14	ARDY13	ARDY12	ARDY11	ARDY10	ARDY9	ARDY8
Access	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ARDY7	ARDY6	ARDY5	ARDY4	ARDY3	ARDY2	ARDY1	ARDY0
Access	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22 – ARDY Conversion Data Ready for Corresponding Analog Input Ready bits

Value	Description
1	This bit is set when converted data is ready in the data register
0	This bit is cleared when the associated data register is read

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.10. ADCCMPEN1 – ADC Digital Comparator 1 Enable Register

Name: ADCCMPEN1
Offset: 0xE0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

These registers select which analog input conversion result is processed by the digital comparator.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		CMPE22	CMPE21	CMPE20	CMPE19	CMPE18	CMPE17	CMPE16
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CMPE15	CMPE14	CMPE13	CMPE12	CMPE11	CMPE10	CMPE9	CMPE8
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CMPE7	CMPE6	CMPE5	CMPE4	CMPE3	CMPE2	CMPE1	CMPE0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22 – CMPE ADC Digital Comparator x Enable bits

Note: CMPEx = where x stands for bit value from 0 to 22

These bits enable conversion results corresponding to the analog input to be processed by the digital comparator. CMPE0 enables AN0, CMPE1 enables AN1 and so on.

Notes:

1. CMPEx = ANx, where x = 0-22 (Digital Comparator inputs are limited to AN0 through AN22)
2. Changing the bits in this register while the Digital Comparator is enabled (ENDCMP = 1) can result in unpredictable behavior.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.11. ADCCMP1 – ADC Digital Comparator 1 Limit Value Register

Name: ADCCMP1
Offset: 0xF0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

These registers contain the high and low digital comparison values for use by the digital comparator.
Notes:

1. Changing theses bits while the Digital Comparator is enabled (ENDCMP = 1) can result in unpredictable behavior.
2. The format of the limit values must match the format of the ADC converted value in terms of sign and fractional settings.
3. For Digital Comparator 1 used in the CVD mode, the DCMPHI[15:0] and DCMPLO[15:0] bits must always be specified in signed format as the CVD output data is differential and is always signed.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ADCMPHI[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADCMPHI[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADCMPLO[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADCMPLO[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:16 – ADCMPHI[15:0] Digital Comparator x High Limit Value bits
These bits store the high limit value, which is used by the digital comparator for comparisons with ADC converted data.

Bits 15:0 – ADCMPLO[15:0] Digital Comparator x Low Limit Value bits
These bits store the low limit value, which is used by digital comparator for comparisons with ADC converted data.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.12. ADCCMPEN2 – ADC Digital Comparator 2 Enable Register

Name: ADCCMPEN2
Offset: 0x100
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

These registers select which analog input conversion result is processed by the digital comparator.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		CMPEx22	CMPEx21	CMPEx20	CMPEx19	CMPEx18	CMPEx17	CMPEx16
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CMPEx15	CMPEx14	CMPEx13	CMPEx12	CMPEx11	CMPEx10	CMPEx9	CMPEx8
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CMPEx7	CMPEx6	CMPEx5	CMPEx4	CMPEx3	CMPEx2	CMPEx1	CMPEx0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22 – CMPEx ADC Digital Comparator x Enable bits

Note: CMPEx = where x stands for the bit value from 0 to 22

These bits enable conversion results corresponding to the analog input to be processed by the digital comparator. CMPE0 enables AN0, CMPE1 enables AN1 and so on.

Notes:

1. CMPEx = ANx, where x = 0-22 (Digital Comparator inputs are limited to AN0 through AN22)
2. Changing the bits in this register while the Digital Comparator is enabled (ENDCMP = 1) can result in unpredictable behavior.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.13. ADCCMP2 – ADC Digital Comparator 2 Limit Value Register

Name: ADCCMP2
Offset: 0x110
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

These registers contain the high and low digital comparison values for use by the digital comparator.
Notes:

1. Changing theses bits while the Digital Comparator is enabled (ENDCMP = 1) can result in unpredictable behavior.
2. The format of the limit values must match the format of the ADC converted value in terms of sign and fractional settings.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ADCMPHI[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADCMPHI[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADCMPLO[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADCMPLO[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:16 – ADCMPHI[15:0] Digital Comparator x High Limit Value bits
These bits store the high limit value, which is used by digital comparator for comparisons with ADC converted data.

Bits 15:0 – ADCMPLO[15:0] Digital Comparator x Low Limit Value bits
These bits store the low limit value, which is used by digital comparator for comparisons with ADC converted data.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.14. ADCFLTR1 – ADC Digital Filter 1 Register

Name: ADCFLTR1
Offset: 0x1A0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

These registers provide control and status bits for the oversampling filter accumulator and also include the 16-bit filter output data.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	AFEN0	DATA16EN0	ADFMODE0	OVRSAM0[2:0]			AFIEN0	AFIF0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
				FLTINID0[4:0]				
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FLT_DATA0[15:8]							
Access	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	FLT_DATA0[7:0]							
Access	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – AFEN0 Digital Filter x Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Digital filter is enabled
0	Digital filter is disabled and the AFRDY status bit is cleared

Bit 30 – DATA16EN0 Filter Significant Data Length bit

Note: This bit is significant only if DFMODE = 1 (Averaging mode) and FRACT (ADCCON1[23]) = 1 (Fractional Output mode).

Value	Description
1	All 16 bits of the filter output data are significant
0	Only the first 12 bits are significant, followed by four zeros

Bit 29 – ADFMODE0 ADC Filter Mode bit

Value	Description
1	Filter x works in Averaging mode
0	Filter x works in Oversampling Filter mode (default)

Bits 28:26 – OVRSAM0[2:0] Oversampling Filter Ratio bits

Value	Description
	If DFMODE is 0
111	128 samples (shift sum 3 bits to right, output data is in 15.1 format)
110	32 samples (shift sum 2 bits to right, output data is in 14.1 format)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
101	8 samples (shift sum 1 bit to right, output data is in 13.1 format)
100	2 samples (shift sum 0 bits to right, output data is in 12.1 format)
011	256 samples (shift sum 4 bits to right, output data is 16 bits)
010	64 samples (shift sum 3 bits to right, output data is 15 bits)
001	16 samples (shift sum 2 bits to right, output data is 14 bits)
000	4 samples (shift sum 1 bit to right, output data is 13 bits)
	If DFMODE is 1
111	256 samples (256 samples to be averaged)
110	128 samples (128 samples to be averaged)
101	64 samples (64 samples to be averaged)
100	32 samples (32 samples to be averaged)
011	16 samples (16 samples to be averaged)
010	8 samples (8 samples to be averaged)
001	4 samples (4 samples to be averaged)
000	2 samples (2 samples to be averaged)

Bit 25 – AFIEN0 Digital Filter x Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Digital filter interrupt is enabled and is generated by the AFRDY status bit
0	Digital filter is disabled

Bit 24 – AFIF0 Digital Filter x Data Ready Status bit

Note: This bit is cleared by reading the FLTRDATA[15:0] bits or by disabling the Digital Filter module (by setting AFEN to 0).

Value	Description
1	Data is ready in the FLTRDATA[15:0] bits
0	Data is not ready

Bits 20:16 – FLTINID0[4:0] Digital Filter Analog Input Selection bits

Note: Only the first 8 analog inputs, Class 1 (AN0) and Class 2 (AN1–AN7), can use a digital filter.

These bits specify the analog input to be used as the oversampling filter data source.

Value	Description
11111	Reserved
...	—
...	—
...	—
00111	AN7
...	—
...	—
...	—
00010	AN2
00001	AN1
00000	AN0

Bits 15:0 – FLT_DATA0[15:0] Digital Filter x Data Output Value bits

The filter output data is as per the fractional format set in the FRACT bit (ADCCON1[23]). The FRACT bit must not be changed while the filter is enabled. Changing the state of the FRACT bit after the operation of the filter ended must not update the value of the FLTRDATA[15:0] bits to reflect the new format.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.15. ADCFLTR2 – ADC Digital Filter 2 Register

Name: ADCFLTR2
Offset: 0x1B0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

These registers provide control and status bits for the oversampling filter accumulator and also include the 16-bit filter output data.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	AFEN1	DATA16EN1	ADFMODE1	OVRSAM1[2:0]			AFIEN1	AFIF1
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
				FLTINID1[4:0]				
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FLT_DATA1[15:8]							
Access	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	FLT_DATA1[7:0]							
Access	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – AFEN1 Digital Filter x Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Digital filter is enabled
0	Digital filter is disabled and the AFRDY status bit is cleared

Bit 30 – DATA16EN1 Filter Significant Data Length bit

Note: This bit is significant only if DFMODE = 1 (Averaging mode) and FRACT (ADCCON1[23]) = 1 (Fractional Output mode).

Value	Description
1	All 16 bits of the filter output data are significant
0	Only the first 12 bits are significant, followed by four 0

Bit 29 – ADFMODE1 ADC Filter Mode bit

Value	Description
1	Filter x works in Averaging mode
0	Filter x works in Oversampling Filter mode (default)

Bits 28:26 – OVRSAM1[2:0] Oversampling Filter Ratio bits

Value	Description
	If DFMODE is 0
111	128 samples (shift sum 3 bits to right, output data is in 15.1 format)
110	32 samples (shift sum 2 bits to right, output data is in 14.1 format)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
101	8 samples (shift sum 1 bit to right, output data is in 13.1 format)
100	2 samples (shift sum 0 bits to right, output data is in 12.1 format)
011	256 samples (shift sum 4 bits to right, output data is 16 bits)
010	64 samples (shift sum 3 bits to right, output data is 15 bits)
001	16 samples (shift sum 2 bits to right, output data is 14 bits)
000	4 samples (shift sum 1 bit to right, output data is 13 bits)
	If DFMODE is 1
111	256 samples (256 samples to be averaged)
110	128 samples (128 samples to be averaged)
101	64 samples (64 samples to be averaged)
100	32 samples (32 samples to be averaged)
011	16 samples (16 samples to be averaged)
010	8 samples (8 samples to be averaged)
001	4 samples (4 samples to be averaged)
000	2 samples (2 samples to be averaged)

Bit 25 – AFIEN1 Digital Filter x Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Digital filter interrupt is enabled and is generated by the AFRDY status bit
0	Digital filter is disabled

Bit 24 – AFIF1 Digital Filter x Data Ready Status bit

Note: This bit is cleared by reading the FLTRDATA[15:0] bits or by disabling the Digital Filter module (by setting AFEN to 0).

Value	Description
1	Data is ready in the FLTRDATA[15:0] bits
0	Data is not ready

Bits 20:16 – FLTINID1[4:0] Digital Filter Analog Input Selection bits

Note: Only the first 8 analog inputs, Class 1 (AN0) and Class 2 (AN1–AN7), can use a digital filter.

These bits specify the analog input to be used as the oversampling filter data source.

Value	Description
11111	Reserved
...	—
...	—
...	—
01100	Reserved
0111	AN7
...	—
...	—
...	—
00010	AN2
00001	AN1
00000	AN0

Bits 15:0 – FLT_DATA1[15:0] Digital Filter x Data Output Value bits

The filter output data is as per the fractional format set in the FRACT bit (ADCCON1[23]). The FRACT bit must not be changed while the filter is enabled. Changing the state of the FRACT bit after the operation of the filter ended must not update the value of the FLTRDATA[15:0] bits to reflect the new format.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.16. ADCTRG1 – ADC Trigger Source 1 Register

Name: ADCTRG1
Offset: 0x200
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

This register controls the trigger source selection for AN0 through AN3 analog inputs.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
				TRGSRC3[4:0]				
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
				TRGSRC2[4:0]				
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
				TRGSRC1[4:0]				
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				TRGSRC0[4:0]				
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bits 28:24 – TRGSRC3[4:0] Trigger Source for Conversion of Analog Input AN3 Select bits
Note: For STRIG, in addition to setting the trigger, it also requires programming of the STRGSRC[4:0] bits (ADCCON1[20:16]) to select the trigger source and requires the appropriate CSS bits to be set in the ADCCSSx registers.

Value	Description
10001 – 11111	Reserved
10000	EVSYS_53
01111	EVSYS_52
01110	EVSYS_51
01101	EVSYS_50
01100	EVSYS_49
01011	EVSYS_48
01010	EVSYS_47
01001	EVSYS_46
01000	EVSYS_45
00111	EVSYS_44
00110	EVSYS_43
00101	EVSYS_42
00100	INT0 External interrupt
00011	STRIG
00010	Global level software trigger (GLSWTRG)
00001	Global software edge trigger (GSWTRG)
00000	No Trigger

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 20:16 – TRGSRC2[4:0] Trigger Source for Conversion of Analog Input AN2 Select bits
Note: See Bits 28-24 for bit value definitions.

Bits 12:8 – TRGSRC1[4:0] Trigger Source for Conversion of Analog Input AN1 Select bits
Note: See Bits 28-24 for bit value definitions.

Bits 4:0 – TRGSRC0[4:0] Trigger Source for Conversion of Analog Input AN0 Select bits
Note: See Bits 28-24 for bit value definitions.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.17. ADCTRG2 – ADC Trigger Source 2 Register

Name: ADCTRG2
Offset: 0x210
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

This register controls the trigger source selection for AN4 through AN7 analog inputs.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
				TRGSRC7[4:0]				
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
				TRGSRC6[4:0]				
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
				TRGSRC5[4:0]				
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				TRGSRC4[4:0]				
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bits 28:24 – TRGSRC7[4:0] Trigger Source for Conversion of Analog Input AN7 Select bits
Note: For STRIG, in addition to setting the trigger, it also requires programming of the STRGSRC[4:0] bits (ADCCON1[20:16]) to select the trigger source and requires the appropriate CSS bits to be set in the ADCCSSx registers.

Value	Description
10001 – 11111	Reserved
10000	EVSYS_53
01111	EVSYS_52
01110	EVSYS_51
01101	EVSYS_50
01100	EVSYS_49
01011	EVSYS_48
01010	EVSYS_47
01001	EVSYS_46
01000	EVSYS_45
00111	EVSYS_44
00110	EVSYS_43
00101	EVSYS_42
00100	INT0 External interrupt
00011	STRIG
00010	Global level software trigger (GLSWTRG)
00001	Global software edge trigger (GSWTRG)
00000	No Trigger

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 20:16 – TRGSRC6[4:0] Trigger Source for Conversion of Analog Input AN6 Select bits
Note: See Bits 28-24 for bit value definitions.

Bits 12:8 – TRGSRC5[4:0] Trigger Source for Conversion of Analog Input AN5 Select bits
Note: See Bits 28-24 for bit value definitions.

Bits 4:0 – TRGSRC4[4:0] Trigger Source for Conversion of Analog Input AN4 Select bits
Note: See Bits 28-24 for bit value definitions.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.18. ADCCMPCON1 – ADC Digital Comparator 1 Control Register

Name: ADCCMPCON1
Offset: 0x280
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

This register controls the operation of Digital Comparator 1, including the generation of interrupts, comparison criteria to be used and provides status when a comparator event occurs.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CVD_DATA[15:8]							
Access	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CVD_DATA[7:0]							
Access	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			CMPINID0[5:0]					
Access			R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ENDCMP	DCMPGIEN	DCMPED	IEBTWN	IEHIHI	IEHILO	IELOHI	IELOLO
Access	R/W	R/W	R/HS/HC	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:16 – CVD_DATA[15:0] CVD Differential Output Data
In the CVD mode, this 16-bit field gets the CVD differential output data whenever a DCMPED interrupt is generated. The value in this field is ADCCON1.FRACT-compliant and always signed because it is the result of the subtraction between the CVD positive and negative measurements.

Bits 13:8 – CMPINID0[5:0] Comparator's Analog Input ID (Identification) bits
When a DCMP interrupt is generated, this read only bit field contains the identification number of the analog input being monitored by the digital comparator #0.
Note: In normal ADC mode, only analog inputs [31:0] can be processed by the digital comparator module #0. The digital comparator #0 also supports the CVD mode, in which all second and third class channel IDs may be stored in the CMPINID0[5:0] field (which therefore must be 6 bit wide).

Value	Description
11111	Reserved
...	—
...	—
...	—
10110	AN22 is being monitored
10101	AN21 is being monitored
10100	AN20 is being monitored
10011	AN19 is being monitored
10010	AN18 is being monitored
10001	AN17 is being monitored
10000	AN16 is being monitored
01111	AN15 is being monitored

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
01110	AN14 is being monitored
01101	AN13 is being monitored
01100	AN12 is being monitored
01011	AN11 is being monitored
...	—
01000	AN8 is being monitored
00111	AN7 is being monitored
...	—
00001	AN1 is being monitored
00000	AN0 is being monitored

Bit 7 – ENDCMP Digital Comparator 1 Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Digital Comparator 1 is enabled
0	Digital Comparator 1 is not enabled, and the DCMPED status bit (ADCCMPCON[5]) is cleared

Bit 6 – DCMPGIEN Digital Comparator 1 Global Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	A Digital Comparator 1 interrupt is generated when the DCMPED status bit (ADCCMPCON[5]) is set
0	A Digital Comparator 1 interrupt is disabled

Bit 5 – DCMPED Digital Comparator 1 Output True Event Status bit

The logical conditions where the digital comparator becomes True are defined by the IEBTWN, IEHIHI, IEHILO, IELOHI and IELOLO bits.

Note: This bit is cleared by reading the AINID[4:0] bits or by disabling the Digital Comparator module (by setting ENDCMP to '0').

Value	Description
1	Digital Comparator 1 output true event has occurred (output of comparator is '1')
0	Digital Comparator 1 output is false (output of comparator is '0')

Bit 4 – IEBTWN Between Low/High Digital Comparator 1 Event bit

Value	Description
1	Generate a digital comparator event when DATA[31:0] is less than DCMPHI[15:0] and greater than DCMPLO[15:0]
0	Do not generate a digital comparator event

Bit 3 – IEHIHI High/High Digital Comparator 1 Event bit

Value	Description
1	Generate a Digital Comparator 1 event when DCMPHI[15:0] bits are less than or equal to DATA[31:0] bits
0	Do not generate an event

Bit 2 – IEHILO High/Low Digital Comparator 1 Event bit

Value	Description
1	Generate a Digital Comparator 1 event when DATA[31:0] bits are less than DCMPHI[15:0] bits
0	Do not generate an event

Bit 1 – IELOHI Low/High Digital Comparator 1 Event bit

Value	Description
1	Generate a Digital Comparator 1 event when DCMPLO[15:0] bits are less than or equal to DATA[31:0] bits
0	Do not generate an event

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 0 – IELOLO Low/Low Digital Comparator 1 Event bit

Value	Description
1	Generate a Digital Comparator 1 event when DATA[31:0] bits are less than DCMPLO[15:0] bits
0	Do not generate an event

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.19. ADCCMPCON2 – ADC Digital Comparator 2 Control Register

Name: ADCCMPCON2
Offset: 0x290
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

These registers control the operation of Digital Comparator 2, including the generation of interrupts and the comparison criteria to be used. This register also provides the status when a comparator event occurs.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
				AINID[4:0]				
Access				R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC	R/HS/HC
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ENDCMP	DCMPGIEN	DCMPED	IEBTWN	IEHIHI	IEHILO	IELOHI	IELOLO
Access	R/W	R/W	R/HS/HC	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 12:8 – AINID[4:0] Digital Comparator 2 Analog Input Identification (ID) bits
When a digital comparator event occurs (DCMPED = 1), these bits identify the analog input being monitored by the digital comparator.

Value	Description
11111	Reserved
10110	AN22 is being monitored
10101	AN21 is being monitored
10100	AN20 is being monitored
10011	AN19 is being monitored
10010	AN18 is being monitored
10001	AN17 is being monitored
10000	AN16 is being monitored
01111	AN15 is being monitored
01110	AN14 is being monitored
01101	AN13 is being monitored
01100	AN12 is being monitored
01011	AN11 is being monitored
...	—
...	—
...	—
00111	AN7 is being monitored
...	—
00001	AN1 is being monitored

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
00000	AN0 is being monitored

Bit 7 – ENDCMP Digital Comparator 2 Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Digital Comparator 2 is enabled
0	Digital Comparator 2 is not enabled, and the DCMPED status bit is cleared

Bit 6 – DCMPGIEN Digital Comparator 2 Global Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Digital Comparator 2 interrupt is generated when the DCMPED status bit is set
0	Digital Comparator 2 interrupt is disabled

Bit 5 – DCMPED Digital Comparator 2 Output True Event Status bit

The logical conditions where the digital comparator gets True are defined by the IEBTWN, IEHIHI, IEHILO, IELOHI and IELOLO bits.

Note: This bit is cleared by reading the AINID[4:0] bits or by disabling the Digital Comparator module (by setting ENDCMP to '0').

Value	Description
1	Digital Comparator 2 output true event has occurred (output of comparator is '1')
0	Digital Comparator 2 output is false (output of comparator is '0')

Bit 4 – IEBTWN Between Low/High Digital Comparator 2 Event bit

Value	Description
1	Generate a digital comparator event when DCMPLO[15:0] bits DATA[31:0] bits [DCMPHI[15:0] bits
0	Do not generate a digital comparator event

Bit 3 – IEHIHI High/High Digital Comparator 2 Event bit

Value	Description
1	Generate a Digital Comparator 2 event when DCMPHI[15:0] bits are less than or equal to DATA[31:0] bits
0	Do not generate an event

Bit 2 – IEHILO High/Low Digital Comparator 2 Event bit

Value	Description
1	Generate a Digital Comparator 2 event when DATA[31:0] bits are less than DCMPHI[15:0] bits
0	Do not generate an event

Bit 1 – IELOHI Low/High Digital Comparator 2 Event bit

Value	Description
1	Generate a Digital Comparator 2 event when DCMPLO[15:0] bits are less than or equal to DATA[31:0] bits
0	Do not generate an event

Bit 0 – IELOLO Low/Low Digital Comparator 2 Event bit

Value	Description
1	Generate a Digital Comparator 2 event when DATA[31:0] bits are less than DCMPLO[15:0] bits
0	Do not generate an event

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.20. ADCBASE – ADC Base Register

Name: ADCBASE
Offset: 0x300
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

This register specifies the base address of the user ADC Interrupt Service Routine (ISR) jump table.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADCBASE[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADCBASE[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – ADCBASE[15:0] ADCISR Base Address bits
This register, when read, contains the base address of the user's ADC ISR jump table. The interrupt vector address is determined by the IRQVS[2:0] bits of the ADCCON1 register specifying the amount of left shift done to the ARDYx status bits in the ADCDSTAT1 register, prior to adding with ADCBASE register.
Interrupt vector address = Read value of ADCBASE
Read value of ADCBASE = Value written to ADCBASE + x << ADCCON1.IRQVS[2:0], where x is the smallest active analog input ID from the ADCDSTAT1 register (which has the highest priority).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.21. ADCDMASTAT – ADC DMA Status Register

Name: ADCDMASTAT
Offset: 0x310
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DMAGEN							RBF_IEN0
Access	R/W							R/W
Reset	0							0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	WR_OVF_ERR							RBF0
Access	R/W							R/W
Reset	0							0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DMA_CNT_EN							RAF_IEN0
Access	R/W							R/W
Reset	0							0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								RAF0
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 31 – DMAGEN DMA Global Enable bit

Bit 24 – RBF_IEN0 RAM Buffer B Full Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Interrupts are enabled and generated when the RBFx Status bit is set
0	Interrupts are disabled

Bit 23 – WR_OVF_ERR DMA Write Overflow Error bit
Note: This bit is cleared by hardware after a software read of the ADCDMASTAT register.

Value	Description
1	DMA write overflow error has occurred (circular buffer)
0	DMA write overflow error has not occurred

Bit 16 – RBF0 RAM Buffer B Full Status bit
Note: These bits are self-clearing upon being a read by software.

Value	Description
1	RAM Buffer B is full
0	RAM Buffer B is not full

Bit 15 – DMA_CNT_EN DMA Write Overflow Error bit
Note: This bit is cleared by hardware after a software read of the ADCDMASTAT register.

Value	Description
1	DMA write overflow error has occurred (circular buffer)
0	DMA write overflow error has not occurred

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 8 – RAF_IEN0 RAM Buffer A Full Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Interrupts are enabled and generated when the RAFx status bit is set
0	Interrupts are disabled

Bit 0 – RAF0 RAM Buffer A Full Status bit

Note: These bits are self-clearing upon being a read by software.

Value	Description
1	RAM Buffer A is full
0	RAM Buffer A is not full

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.22. ADCCNTB – ADC Sample Count Base Address Register

Name: ADCCNTB
Offset: 0x320
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: RW

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ADCCNTB[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADCCNTB[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADCCNTB[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADCCNTB[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – ADCCNTB[31:0] Analog-to-Digital Count Base Address bits

The ADCCNTB register contains the user-defined RAM address at which the DMA engine will start saving the current count of output samples (if the DMACNTEN bit (ADCDMASTAT[15]) is set), which is already written to each of the buffers in the System RAM for each ADC core. The ADCx core will have its Buffer A current sample count saved at the address ((ADCCNTB) + (2 × x)) and its Buffer B current sample count saved at the address ((ADCCNTB) + (2 × (x + 1))). Where 'x' is the dedicated ADC core ID.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.23. ADCDMAB – ADC DMA Base Address Register

Name: ADCDMAB
Offset: 0x330
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: RW

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ADDMAB[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADDMAB[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADDMAB[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADDMAB[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – ADDMAB[31:0] DMA Base Address bits

The ADCDMAB register contains the user-specified RAM address at which DMA engine will start saving the converted data. The address of saving each data is specified by the following relations:
Buffer A starting address at: ADCDMAB + (2 × x) × 2(ADCON1bits.DMABL + 1)
Buffer B starting at: ADCDMAB + (2 × (x + 1)) × 2(ADCON1bits.DMABL + 1)
Where, 'x' is the dedicated ADC core ID.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.24. ADCTRGSNS – ADC Trigger Level/Edge Sensitivity Register

Name: ADCTRGSNS
Offset: 0x340
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

This register contains the setting for trigger level for each ADC analog input.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	LVL7	LVL6	LVL5	LVL4	LVL3	LVL2	LVL1	LVL0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 – LVL Trigger Level and Edge Sensitivity bits

Notes:

1. This register specifies the trigger level for analog inputs 0 to 7.
2. The higher analog input ID belongs to Class 3, and, therefore, is only scan triggered. All Class 3 analog inputs use the scan trigger, for which the level/edge is defined by the STRGLVL bit (ADCCON1[3]).

Value	Description
1	Analog input is sensitive to the high level of its trigger (level sensitivity implies retriggering as long as the trigger signal remains high)
0	Analog input is sensitive to the positive edge of its trigger (this is the value after a reset)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.25. ADC Timing for First Class Channel Register (x = 0)

Name: ADC0TIME
Offset: 0x350
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
				EISx[2:0]			SELRESx[1:0]	
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	BCHENx	ADCDIVx[6:0]						
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							SAMCx[9:8]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SAMCx[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 28:26 – EISx[2:0] Early Interrupt Select Bits for First Class Channel index x (x=0)
These bits select the number of clocks prior to the end of conversion that the early interrupt is generated.
Notes: Depending on the bit resolution selection field SELRESx[1:0], the allowed EISx[2:0] values are:

- For SELRESx[1:0] == `2'b11`, i.e. 12-bit Resolution, all 8 possible settings for Early interrupt are allowed, 0 to 7 (1 to 8 Core Clock periods early)
- For SELRESx[1:0] == `2'b10`, i.e. 10-bit Resolution, all 8 possible settings for Early interrupt are allowed, 0 to 7 (1 to 8 Core Clock periods early)
- For SELRESx[1:0] == `2'b01`, i.e. 8-bit Resolution, only the 6 lowest settings are allowed, 0 to 5 (1 to 6 Core Clock periods early)
- For SELRESx[1:0] == `2'b00`, i.e. 6-bit Resolution, only the 4 lowest settings are allowed, 0 to 3 (1 to 4 Core Clock periods early)

The hardware will utilize the maximum allowed Early Interrupt setting if the user programs the EISx bit-field to a nonallowed value.

Value	Description
111	The early ready interrupt is generated 8 ADC core clocks prior to end of conversion
110	The early ready interrupt is generated 7 ADC core clocks prior to end of conversion
101	The early ready interrupt is generated 6 ADC core clocks prior to end of conversion
100	The early ready interrupt is generated 5 ADC core clocks prior to end of conversion
011	The early ready interrupt is generated 4 ADC core clocks prior to end of conversion
010	The early ready interrupt is generated 3 ADC core clocks prior to end of conversion
001	The early ready interrupt is generated 2 ADC core clocks prior to end of conversion
000	The early ready interrupt is generated 1 ADC core clock prior to end of conversion

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 25:24 – SELRESx[1:0] ADCx Resolution Select bits
Selects ADC Resolution for First Class Channel index x (x=0) as follows:
00 -> 6 bits / 01 -> 8 bits / 10 -> 10 bits / 11 -> 12 bits

Value	Description
00	Sets the resolution to 6 bits for the ADC
01	Sets the resolution to 8 bits for the ADC
10	Sets the resolution to 10 bits for the ADC
11	Sets the resolution to 12 bits for the ADC

Bit 23 – BCHENx Buffer Channel Enable bit
If set to 1 and if ADCDMASTAT.DMAGEN == 1, the output data of first class channel x, (x=0), will be saved by the DMA interface to the System RAM. If set to 0, this first class channel output data can be retrieved only via the UPB interface.

Bits 22:16 – ADCDIVx[6:0] ADCx Clock Divisor bits
Division Ratio for the SAR ADC core clock core_clk[x] of the First Class Channel index x (x=0) from the ADC control clock ctl_clk.
The ADCDIVx bit field divides the ADC control clock ctl_clk with period TQ:

Value	Description
1111111	2TQ·(ADCDIVx[6:0]) = 254·TQ = TADx
.....	
0000011	2TQ·(ADCDIVx[6:0]) = 6·TQ = TADx
0000010	2TQ·(ADCDIVx[6:0]) = 4·TQ = TADx
0000001	2TQ·(ADCDIVx[6:0]) = 2·TQ = TADx
0000000	Reserved (but still implemented as 2TQ·(ADCDIVx[6:0]) = 2·TQ = TADx)

Bits 9:0 – SAMCx[9:0] ADCx Sample Time bits
Burst Mode Sampling Time for First Class Channel index x (x=0...6) applies to all samples of a burst of samples converted by the first channel index x (when the channel is set with trigger level sensitivity), with the following exception regarding the very first sample in the burst. If the bit ADCTRGMODE.SSAMPENx is set to zero (y=0...1, x=0...6), then the first sample of a burst is sampled in asynchronous mode, which means that the trigger event for the first sample signifies the end-of-sampling. If the bit ADCTRGMODE.SSAMPENx is set to one, then the first sample is made in synchronous mode, which means that the locallysynchronized (control clock edge-aligned) trigger event signifies the extension-of-sampling, which has a duration dictated by this bit-field SAMCx in the same way the subsequent samples of the burst have.
This bit field uses the encoding as follows:
SAMCx[9:0] is specified in TADX = period of the core_clk[x], which is the ADC core clock for the first class ADC core index x, controlled by ADCDIVx[6:0] defined above in this table.

Value	Description
1111111111	1025 TADX
.....	
0000000001	3 TADX
0000000000	2 TADX

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.26. ADCANCON – ADC Analog Warm-up Control Register

Name: ADCANCON
Offset: 0x400
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

This register contains the warm-up control settings for the analog and bias circuit of the ADC core.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
					WKUPCLKCNT[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	WKIEN7							WKIEN0
Access	R/W							R/W
Reset	0							0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	WKRDY7							WKRDY0
Access	R/HS/HC							R/HS/HC
Reset	0							0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ANEN7							ANEN0
Access	R/W							R/W
Reset	0							0

Bits 27:24 – WKUPCLKCNT[3:0] Wake-up Clock Count bits
These bits represent the number of ADC clocks required to warm-up the ADC core before it can perform conversion. Although the clocks are specific to each ADC, the WKUPCLKCNT bit is common to all ADC cores.

Value	Description
1111	2^{15}= 32,768 clocks
...	—
...	—
...	—
0110	2^{6}= 64 clocks
0101	2^{5}= 32 clocks
0100	2^{4}= 16 clocks
0011	2^{4}= 16 clocks
0010	2^{4}= 16 clocks
0001	2^{4}= 16 clocks
0000	2^{4}= 16 clocks

Bit 23 – WKIEN7 Shared ADC Wake-up Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Enable interrupt and generate interrupt when the WKRDY7 status bit is set
0	Disable interrupt

Bit 16 – WKIEN0 Dedicated ADC Wake-up Interrupt Enable bit

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Enable interrupt and generate interrupt when the WKRDY7 status bit is set
0	Disable interrupt

Bit 15 – WKRDY7 Shared ADC Wake-up Status bit

Note: This bit is cleared by hardware when the ANEN7 bit is cleared.

Value	Description
1	ADC Analog and bias circuitry ready after the wake-up count number $2^{WKUPEXP}$ clocks after setting ANEN2 to 1
0	ADC Analog and bias circuitry is not ready

Bit 8 – WKRDY0 Dedicated ADC Wake-up Status bit

Note: This bit is cleared by hardware when the ANEN7 bit is cleared.

Value	Description
1	ADC Analog and bias circuitry ready after the wake-up count number $2^{WKUPEXP}$ clocks after setting ANEN2 to 1
0	ADC Analog and bias circuitry is not ready

Bit 7 – ANEN7 Shared ADC Analog and Bias Circuitry Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Analog and bias circuitry enabled. When the analog and bias circuit is enabled, the ADC core needs a warm-up time, as defined by the ADCANCON.WKUPCLKCNT[3:0] bits.
0	Analog and bias circuitry disabled

Bit 0 – ANEN0 Dedicated ADC Analog and Bias Circuitry Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Analog and bias circuitry enabled. When the analog and bias circuit is enabled, the ADC core needs a warm-up time, as defined by the ADCANCON.WKUPCLKCNT[3:0] bits.
0	Analog and bias circuitry disabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.27. ADC7CFG – ADC7 Configuration Register

Name: ADC7CFG
Offset: 0x670
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ADCCFG[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADCCFG[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADCCFG[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADCCFG[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – ADCCFG[31:0] ADC Core Configuration Data bits

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.28. ADCSYSCFG0 – ADC System Configuration Register 0

Name: ADCSYSCFG0
Offset: 0x700
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

This register contains read-only bits corresponding to the analog input.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		AN[22:16]						
Access		R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	AN[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	AN[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 22:0 – AN[22:0] ADC Analog Input bits
These bits reflect the system configuration and are updated during boot-up time. By reading these read-only bits, the user application can determine whether or not an analog input in the device is available.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

37.13.29. ADCDATAn – ADC Output Data Register ('n' = 0 to 22)

Name: ADCDATAn
Offset: 0x0A00 + n*0x04 [n=0..22]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

These registers are the analog-to-digital conversion output data registers. The ADCDATAn register is associated with each external analog input, 0-18, plus internal analog inputs 19-22.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DATA[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DATA[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DATA[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – DATA[31:0] ADC Converted Data Output bits
Note: Reading the ADCDATAn register value after changing the ADCCON1.FRACT bit converts the data into the format specified by the ADCCON1.FRACT bit.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38. Automated Touch Sensing using the Enhance Capacitive Voltage Divider (CVD)

38.1. Overview

The enhanced CVD peripheral adds automated touch sensing capability to the PIC32CX-BZ6 device family. The touch peripheral available on these family of devices supports self- and mutual-capacitance measurement. The enhanced CVD controller offloads the CPU by automated touch scans with programmable phase timing and oversampling.

38.2. Features

- Self Measurement and Mutual Measurement for Touch Detection
  Note: The CVD Mutual only mode is not supported.
- Supports Up to 18 RX/TX Channels for Touch Measurements:
  - Supports up to 18 channels in self-measurement
  - Supports Mutual cap measurement
- AddCap Control to Optimize Sensitivity and Noise Performance especially for Larger Capacitive Loads
- Low Power supports for Lumping of Multiple Touch Channels
- Automated Oversampling to Increase the Signal-to-Noise Ratio
- Driven Shield+ for Superior Noise Immunity and Moisture Tolerance:
  - Any touch channel can be used for the driven shield
  - Driven Shield+ enables all touch sensor to work as driven shield
- Programmable Threshold to Detect Touch in Low-Power Measurements (Low-power Wake on Touch)
- Supported in Standby Sleep and Idle Mode

38.3. Configuration

Touch library support is available to configure the touch sensors like Button/Slider/Wheel/Surface. The touch library is configured using Microchip Code Configurator (MCC). For more details, refer to https://microchipdeveloper.com/touch:generate-touch-project-with-harmony.

The complete and recent list of touch features supported is listed in the "Getting Started with Microchip Touch".

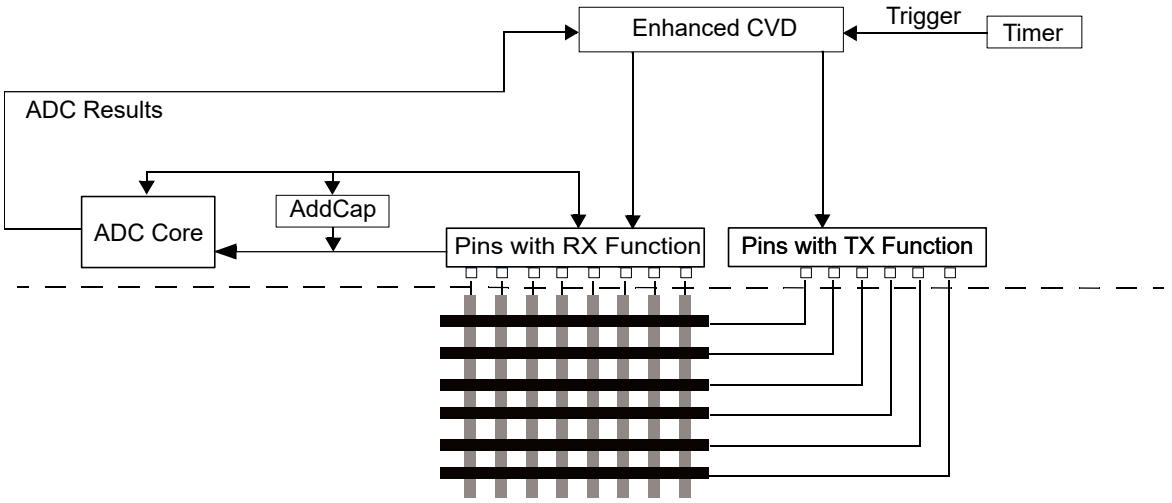
For more details on the example project, refer to https://discover.microchip.com/.

For more details on designing the touch sensor electrode, refer to *Capacitive Touch Sensor Design Guide*.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.4. Block Diagram

Figure 38-1. Enhanced Capacitive Voltage Divider (CVD) Controller Block Diagram



38.5. CVD Module Operation

The enhanced CVD uses the shared ADC SARCORE for its operations; see *Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)* from Related Links. The enhanced CVD controller controls the shared ADC SARCORE in a simplified mode that supports only the needs of CVD, performing the full sequence of an oversampled CVD touch scan.

The controller also controls pin functions needed for the CVD operations. Some of these pins provide RX functionality by having an analog. Some pins may have both RX and TX functions. The RX and TX pins connect to a matrix of button electrodes, a touch screen or touch pad electrode grid with horizontal and vertical structures. To determine a touch or an approach, measure the capacitance of these electrodes.

An AddCap module connects to the analog input net to augment the internal capacitance of the chip to match the base capacitance of the touch sensor. Measurements are triggered either by a CPU or a timer through EVSYS.

Related Links

Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)

38.5.1. Theory of Operation

This section describes the full sequence of an oversampled CVD touch scan for self and mutual mode.

38.5.1.1. CVD Self Sensing

A CVD operation begins with the internal Sample-and-Hold capacitor (S&H Cap) being disconnected from the path that connects it to the external capacitive sensor node. While disconnected, S&H Cap is precharged to V_{DD} or discharged to V_{SS}. The sensor node is either discharged or charged to V_{SS} or V_{DD}, respectively, to the opposite level of S&H Cap. When the precharge phase is complete, the V_{DD}/V_{SS} bias paths for the two nodes are disconnected and the paths between S&H Cap and the external sensor node is reconnected, at which time the acquisition phase of the CVD operation begins. During acquisition, a capacitive voltage divider is formed between the precharged S&H Cap and sensor nodes, which results in a final voltage level setting on S&H Cap, which is determined by the capacitances and precharge levels of the two nodes. After acquisition, the ADC converts the voltage level on S&H Cap. This process is, then, repeated with the selected precharge levels inverted

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

for both the S&H Cap and the sensor nodes. The waveform for two CVD measurements, which is known as the differential CVD measurement, is illustrated in the following figure.

38.5.1.2. CVD Mutual Sensing

The mutual capacitance measurement is performed between two lines, namely transmit (TX) and receive (RX). The mutual TX line is driven in sync with the charge-sharing phase of self-cap measurement resulting in charge contribution from the TX pin. The resulting charge distribution between S&H Cap and the RX line is a combination of charge accumulated on S&H Cap and charge contributed by driving the TX line.

Figure 38-2. CVD Mutual Sensing Waveform

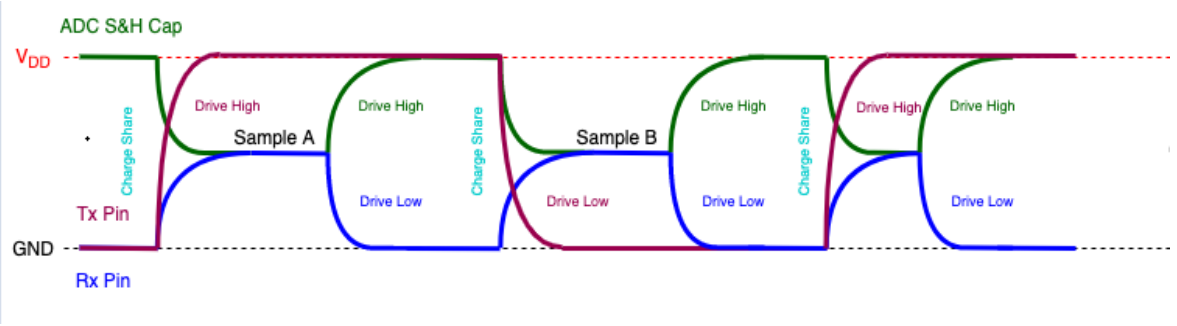
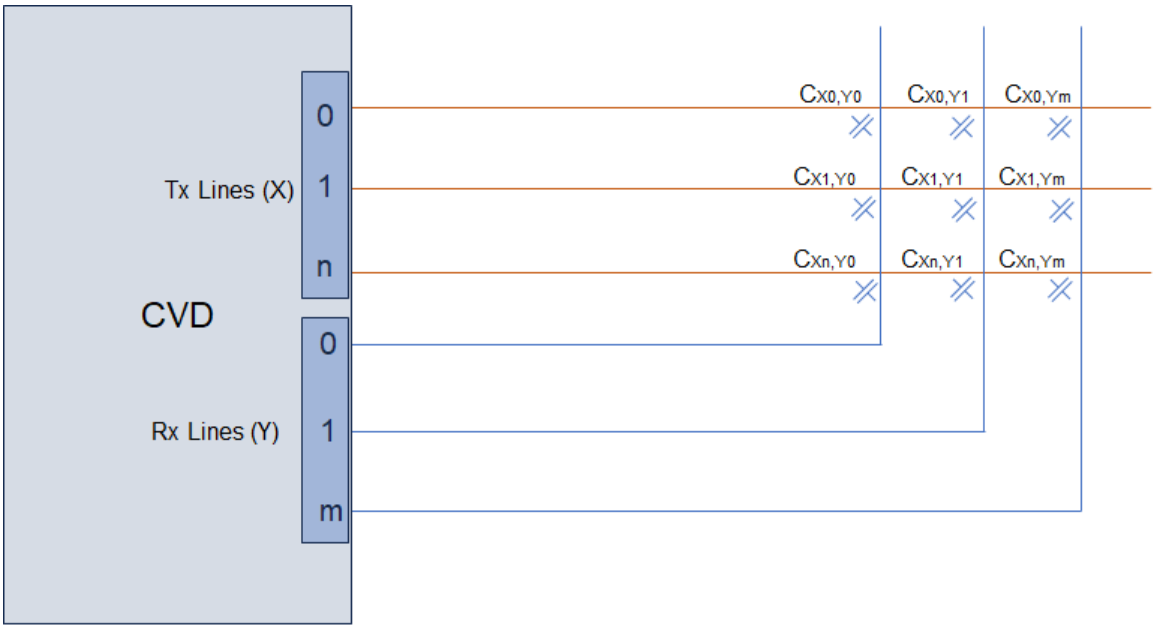


Figure 38-3. Typical Mutual Cap Sensor Arrangements



38.5.2. Channel Sets

The enhanced CVD module can control up to eight RX inputs and eight TX inputs. It enables the user to map up to eight specific CVDRx pins sequential RX indexes and up to eight specific CVDTx pins to sequential TX indexes via Special Function Registers (SFRs). The actual pins used can, therefore, be in any order and with any gaps required. This enables the PCB designer to map I/O pins to panel RX/TX functions with greater ease.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.5.2.1. Lumping/Channel Grouping/STRIDE

Each scan can perform touch measurement on multiple RX/TX pins via the STRIDE (also known as Lump and Channel Grouping) setting, enabling the user to scan multiple RX inputs in parallel and/or drive multiple TX outputs in parallel.

38.5.2.2. Scan Descriptors

The enhanced CVD module includes four scan descriptors to off-load the intervention requirements and timing dependencies of the CPU. Each scan descriptor includes the RX and TX indexes to be scanned and the strides for each, as well as the time for each measurement phase, the amount of oversampling and a threshold at which to act on the data.

Each descriptor indicates:

- RX indexes to be scanned
- TX indexes to be driven
- Number of RX indexes to scan at one time
- Number of TX indexes to scan at one time
- Independent enable for Self (RX-drive) and combination of Self and Mutual modes
- Channel timing control
- Oversampling or threshold support
- Provision to enable an interrupt when complete or when threshold exceeds
- The Enable mode settings to enable the single, continuous or continuous until threshold scanning

38.5.3. Oversampling

A scan descriptor can program each measurement for any amount of oversampling from 0-127 additional samples. This accumulates all the samples into a 19-bit result. Do not perform division or averaging to prevent data loss and to enable non-power-of-two oversampling.

38.5.4. Phase Timing

The user can tune the timing of the main six phases of the CVD measurement as per application needs.

The scan descriptor holds time values for each of the following phases of the measurement cycle:

- Charge
- Acquire
- Conversion
- Spacing between polarity measurements
- Spacing between oversampling of same point(s)
- Spacing between channels

38.5.5. Thresholds

Each scan descriptor specifies a threshold value. If the application wishes to receive all the accumulated oversample data, it can set the threshold to zero. Otherwise, the scan descriptor can be set to only store data that exceed the requested threshold or to store all data and assert an interrupt only when the threshold is met.

38.5.6. Interrupts

Configure the enhanced CVD to cause an interrupt when the FIFO exceeds a programmed threshold and/or when a scan descriptor exceeds a threshold and/or completes its function.
Note: FIFO threshold interrupt is not supported in the Standby Sleep mode.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.5.7. Triggers

The enhanced CVD can be set to start the enabled Scan Descriptors upon two possible trigger events. One is a software trigger SFR bit and another trigger is from any of EVSYS generators. See *Event System (EVSYS)* from Related Links.

If a scan descriptor is set to run in the continuous mode, it runs when it receives a trigger and stays enabled. The CVD module then waits for the next trigger to run the next enabled scan descriptor. Alternatively, the scan descriptor may instruct the CVD module to continue scanning the one descriptor on every trigger until a threshold is met. These modes allow the CVD module to run autonomously, being triggered by a system timer while the CPU sleeps (Idle mode or Standby Sleep mode), and interrupt the CPU to wake it if a tough threshold is reached. The first mode is useful for scanning various portions of the panel at regular intervals. The second mode is useful for scanning a low-resolution scan on every trigger, then, moving to a higher resolution scan descriptor if a threshold is met.

Related Links

Event System (EVSYS)

38.5.8. FIFO

Results are stored in a FIFO with a depth of 8 word. The FIFO contains the accumulated result data and the TX and RX indexes for that data. The user can configure the CVD module to store all accumulated results into the FIFO or only results that exceed the threshold specified in the scan descriptor. In either case, the user can generate an interrupt when the FIFO exceeds a watermark value.

The application has the choice of reading out:

- Only a single 32-bit word that contains the RX and TX indexes and the delta of the positive and negative accumulated CVD measurements
- A total of three 32-bit words to read the actual positive and negative CVD measurement along with delta

The FIFO uses following registers:

- CVDRESH – CVD Results POS FIFO Read Register
- CVDRESL – CVD Results NEG FIFO Read Register
- CVDRESD – CVD Results Descriptor FIFO Read Register

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.6. Register Summary

See the *CVD* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for the base address.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CVDCON	7:0			CLKSEL[1:0]		TRIGSEL[3:0]			
		15:8	FIFOTH[7:0]							
		23:16	THSTR				CVDIEN	FIFOIEN	FIFOTH[9:8]	
		31:24	ON	FRZ	SIDL	ORDER	SDWREN		ABORT	SWTRIG
0x04	CVDADC	7:0					ADCCON	ADCCON[2:0]		
		15:8					ADCCON	ADCCON	ADCCON[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x08	CVDSTAT	7:0		SD2INT	SD2DONE	SD2BUSY		SD1INT	SD1DONE	SD1BUSY
		15:8		SD4INT	SD4DONE	SD4BUSY		SD3INT	SD3DONE	SD3BUSY
		23:16	FIFOCNT[7:0]							
		31:24	FIFOFULL	FIFOWM	FIFOMT				FIFOCNT[9:8]	
0x0C ... 0x0F	Reserved									
0x10	CVDRESH	7:0	POS[7:0]							
		15:8	POS[15:8]							
		23:16	POS[23:16]							
		31:24								
0x14	CVDRESL	7:0	NEG[7:0]							
		15:8	NEG[15:8]							
		23:16	NEG[23:16]							
		31:24								
0x18	CVDRESD	7:0	DELTA[7:0]							
		15:8	DELTA[15:8]							
		23:16	RXINDEX[4:0]						DELTA[17:16]	
		31:24	TXINDEX[4:0]						SDNUM[1:0]	
0x1C ... 0x7F	Reserved									
0x80	CVDRX0	7:0	RXAN1[5:0]							
		15:8	RXAN2[5:0]							
		23:16	RXAN3[5:0]							
		31:24	RXAN4[5:0]							
0x84	CVDRX1	7:0	RXAN5[5:0]							
		15:8	RXAN6[5:0]							
		23:16	RXAN7[5:0]							
		31:24	RXAN8[5:0]							
0x88	CVDRX2	7:0	RXAN9[5:0]							
		15:8	RXAN10[5:0]							
		23:16	RXAN11[5:0]							
		31:24	RXAN12[5:0]							
0x8C	CVDRX3	7:0	RXAN13[5:0]							
		15:8	RXAN14[5:0]							
		23:16	RXAN15[5:0]							
		31:24	RXAN16[5:0]							
0x90	CVDRX4	7:0	RXAN17[5:0]							
		15:8	RXAN18[5:0]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x94 ... 0xBF	Reserved									
0xC0	CVDTX0	7:0	TXOUT0[5:0]							
		15:8	TXOUT1[5:0]							
		23:16	TXOUT2[5:0]							
		31:24	TXOUT3[5:0]							

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0xC4	CVDTX1	7:0			TXOUT4[5:0]					
		15:8			TXOUT5[5:0]					
		23:16			TXOUT6[5:0]					
		31:24			TXOUT7[5:0]					
0xC8	CVDTX2	7:0			TXOUT8[5:0]					
		15:8			TXOUT9[5:0]					
		23:16			TXOUT10[5:0]					
		31:24			TXOUT11[5:0]					
0xCC	CVDTX3	7:0			TXOUT12[5:0]					
		15:8			TXOUT13[5:0]					
		23:16			TXOUT14[5:0]					
		31:24			TXOUT15[5:0]					
0xD0	CVDTX4	7:0			TXOUT16[5:0]					
		15:8			TXOUT17[5:0]					
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xD4 ... 0xFF	Reserved									
0x0100	CVDSD0C1	7:0		SD0OVRSAMP[6:0]						
		15:8	SD0TH[7:0]							
		23:16	SD0TH[15:8]							
		31:24	SD0TH[23:16]							
0x0104	CVDSD0C2	7:0	SD0RXSTRIDE	SD0RXSTRIDE	SD0RXBEG[5:0]					
		15:8	SD0RXSTRIDE	SD0RXSTRIDE	SD0RXEND[5:0]					
		23:16	SD0TXSTRIDE	SD0TXSTRIDE	SD0TXBEG[5:0]					
		31:24	SD0TXSTRIDE	SD0TXSTRIDE	SD0TXEND[5:0]					
0x0108	CVDSD0C3	7:0		SD0CHGTIME[6:0]						
		15:8		SD0ACQTIME[6:0]						
		23:16	SDnADCCON[7:0]							
		31:24	SD0EN[1:0]				SD0BUF	SD0INTEN	SD0SELF	SD0MUT
0x010C	CVDSD0T2	7:0		SD0CONTIME[6:0]						
		15:8		SD0POLTIME[6:0]						
		23:16		SD0OVRTIME[6:0]						
		31:24		SD0CHNTIME[6:0]						
0x0110	CVDSD1C1	7:0		SD1OVRSAMP[6:0]						
		15:8	SD1TH[7:0]							
		23:16	SD1TH[15:8]							
		31:24	SD1TH[23:16]							
0x0114	CVDSD1C2	7:0	SD1RXSTRIDE	SD1RXSTRIDE	SD1RXBEG[5:0]					
		15:8	SD1RXSTRIDE	SD1RXSTRIDE	SD1RXEND[5:0]					
		23:16	SD1TXSTRIDE	SD1TXSTRIDE	SD1TXBEG[5:0]					
		31:24	SD1TXSTRIDE	SD1TXSTRIDE	SD1TXEND[5:0]					
0x0118	CVDSD1C3	7:0		SD1CHGTIME[6:0]						
		15:8		SD1ACQTIME[6:0]						
		23:16					CVDEN	CVDCPL[2:0]		
		31:24	SD1EN[1:0]				SD1BUF	SD1INTEN	SD1SELF	SD1MUT
0x011C	CVDSD1T2	7:0		SD1CONTIME[6:0]						
		15:8		SD1POLTIME[6:0]						
		23:16		SD1OVRTIME[6:0]						
		31:24		SD1CHNTIME[6:0]						
0x0120	CVDSD2C1	7:0		SD2OVRSAMP[6:0]						
		15:8	SD2TH[7:0]							
		23:16	SD2TH[15:8]							
		31:24	SD2TH[23:16]							
0x0124	CVDSD2C2	7:0	SD2RXSTRIDE	SD2RXSTRIDE	SD2RXBEG[5:0]					
		15:8	SD2RXSTRIDE	SD2RXSTRIDE	SD2RXEND[5:0]					
		23:16	SD2TXSTRIDE	SD2TXSTRIDE	SD2TXBEG[5:0]					
		31:24	SD2TXSTRIDE	SD2TXSTRIDE	SD2TXEND[5:0]					

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x0128	CVDSD2C3	7:0		SD2CHGTIME[6:0]						
		15:8		SD2ACQTIME[6:0]						
		23:16					CVDEN	CVDCPL[2:0]		
		31:24	SD2EN[1:0]				SD2BUF	SD2INTEN	SD2SELF	SD2MUT
0x012C	CVDSD2T2	7:0		SD2CONTIME[6:0]						
		15:8		SD2POLTIME[6:0]						
		23:16		SD2OVRTIME[6:0]						
		31:24		SD2CHNTIME[6:0]						
0x0130	CVDSD3C1	7:0		SD3OVRSAMP[6:0]						
		15:8	SD3TH[7:0]							
		23:16	SD3TH[15:8]							
		31:24	SD3TH[23:16]							
0x0134	CVDSD3C2	7:0	SD3RXSTRIDE	SD3RXSTRIDE	SD3RXBEG[5:0]					
		15:8	SD3RXSTRIDE	SD3RXSTRIDE	SD3RXEND[5:0]					
		23:16	SD3TXSTRIDE	SD3TXSTRIDE	SD3TXBEG[5:0]					
		31:24	SD3TXSTRIDE	SD3TXSTRIDE	SD3TXEND[5:0]					
0x0138	CVDSD3C3	7:0		SD3CHGTIME[6:0]						
		15:8		SD3ACQTIME[6:0]						
		23:16					CVDEN	CVDCPL[2:0]		
		31:24	SD3EN[1:0]				SD3BUF	SD3INTEN	SD3SELF	SD3MUT
0x013C	CVDSD3T2	7:0		SD3CONTIME[6:0]						
		15:8		SD3POLTIME[6:0]						
		23:16		SD3OVRTIME[6:0]						
		31:24		SD3CHNTIME[6:0]						

Related Links

Product Memory Mapping Overview

38.7. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Optional write protection by the PAC is denoted by the PAC Write Protection property in each individual register description. See *Peripheral Access Controller (PAC)* from Related Links.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-protected property in each individual register description.

The following are the list of conventions available in the register description:

- R = Readable bit
- W = Writable bit
- U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
- -n = Value at POR
- 1 = Bit is set
- 0 = Bit is cleared
- x = Bit is unknown
- HS = Hardware Set
- HC = Hardware Cleared

Related Links

Peripheral Access Controller (PAC)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.1. CVDCON - CVD Control Register

Name: CVDCON
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00020000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ON	FRZ	SIDL	ORDER	SDWREN		ABORT	SWTRIG
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		W/HC	W/HC
Reset	0	0	0	0	0		0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	THSTR				CVDIEN	FIFOIEN	FIFOTH[9:8]	
Access	R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0				0	0	1	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FIFOTH[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			CLKSEL[1:0]		TRIGSEL[3:0]			
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – ON Enables the State Machine to scan the enabled Scan Descriptors upon next trigger
Before turning ON bit from 1'b1 to 1'b0, the Scan Enable bits of all descriptors must be cleared and the CVD controller must either be allowed to finish any scan in progress or must be instructed to abort the scan with the ABORT bit.

Bit 30 – FRZ Freeze Mode

Value	Description
1	CVD controller stops in the Debugger mode
0	CVD controller runs in the Debugger mode

Bit 29 – SIDL Stop in Idle Mode bit

Value	Description
1	CVD controller stops when device enters the Idle mode
0	CVD controller continues running in the Idle mode

Bit 28 – ORDER RX/TX Loop Order

Value	Description
1	Scans all the requested TX indexes, then increments RX index and continues operation
0	Scans all the requested RX indexes, then increments TX index and continues operation

Bit 27 – SDWREN Scan Descriptor Write Enable

Value	Description
1	Enables writes to the scan descriptors
0	Prevents writes to the scan descriptors

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 25 – ABORT Abort Current Scan

Note: The controller moves on to the next enabled Scan Descriptor if there is one; otherwise, it goes to idle state. Hardware clears this bit.

Value	Description
1	Aborts the current scan
0	CVD controller continues with the current scan

Bit 24 – SWTRIG Software Trigger control. Starts scan manually

Note: Hardware clears this bit.

Value	Description
1	Starts scan manually
0	Continues without the scan

Bit 23 – THSTR Threshold Store Mode

Value	Description
1	Stores only the results which exceed the programmed threshold for the Scan Descriptor
0	Stores all the results in FIFO

Bit 19 – CVDIEN Global Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
1	Enables the FIFO and scan descriptor interrupts
0	Disables the FIFO and scan descriptor interrupts

Bit 18 – FIFOIEN FIFO Threshold Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
1	Controller asserts an interrupt when the FIFO threshold is met
0	Controller does not assert an interrupt when the FIFO threshold is met

Bits 17:8 – FIFOTH[9:0] Threshold for the results FIFO

These bits contain threshold for the results FIFO that causes an interrupt and watermark FIFOWM status bit assertion.

Bits 5:4 – CLKSEL[1:0] Clock Select for CVD

Value	Description
00	PB1_CLK
01	POSC
10	LPRC
11	GCLK

Bits 3:0 – TRIGSEL[3:0] Trigger select for starting the scan

Value	Description
0000	SFR controlled software trigger
0001	EVSYS event. See *Event System (EVSYS)* from Related Links.
0010 – 1111	Reserved

Related Links

Event System (EVSYS)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.2. CVD ADC Configuration Register

Name: CVDADC
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					ADCCON	ADCCON	ADCCON[1:0]	
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					ADCCON	ADCCON[2:0]		
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit 11 – ADCCON ANN1 Channel Enabled

Bit 10 – ADCCON Shared SARCORE Differential Enabled

Bits 9:8 – ADCCON[1:0] Shared SARCORE Resolution Select

Bit 3 – ADCCON CVD Enabled

Bits 2:0 – ADCCON[2:0] ADCON2.CVD_CPL[2:0] Register Field

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.3. CVD Status Register

Name: CVDSTAT
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x20000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	FIFOFULL	FIFOWM	FIFOMT				FIFOCNT[9:8]	
Access	R	R	R				R	R
Reset	0	0	1				0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	FIFOCNT[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		SD4INT	SD4DONE	SD4BUSY		SD3INT	SD3DONE	SD3BUSY
Access		R/W/HS	R	R		R/W/HS	R	R
Reset		0	0	0		0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		SD2INT	SD2DONE	SD2BUSY		SD1INT	SD1DONE	SD1BUSY
Access		R/W/HS	R	R		R/W/HS	R	R
Reset		0	0	0		0	0	0

Bit 31 – FIFOFULL Results FIFO is Full

Value	Description
1	FIFO is full
0	Not full

Bit 30 – FIFOWM

Value	Description
1	FIFO reached the programmed FIFOTHRESH threshold
0	FIFO did not reach the programmed FIFOTHRESH threshold

Bit 29 – FIFOMT

Value	Description
1	FIFO is empty
0	FIFO is not empty

Bits 25:16 – FIFOCNT[9:0]
These bits indicate the number of words in the Results FIFO.

Bit 14 – SD4INT

Value	Description
1	Scan Descriptor 4 caused an interrupt
0	Scan Descriptor 4 did not cause an interrupt

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 13 – SD4DONE

Note: The hardware clears this bit upon receiving next trigger for Scan Descriptor 4.

Value	Description
1	Scan Descriptor 4 completed at least once
0	Scan Descriptor 4 did not complete

Bit 12 – SD4BUSY

Value	Description
1	Scan Descriptor 4 is in progress
0	Scan Descriptor 4 is not in progress

Bit 10 – SD3INT

Value	Description
1	Scan Descriptor 3 caused an interrupt
0	Scan Descriptor 3 did not cause an interrupt

Bit 9 – SD3DONE

The controller sets this bit if Scan Descriptor 3 completes at least once. Core clears this bit upon receiving next trigger for Scan Descriptor 3.

Bit 8 – SD3BUSY

Value	Description
1	Scan Descriptor 3 is in progress
0	Scan Descriptor 3 is not in progress

Bit 6 – SD2INT

Value	Description
1	Scan Descriptor 2 caused an interrupt
0	Scan Descriptor 2 did not cause an interrupt

Bit 5 – SD2DONE The controller sets this bit if Scan Descriptor 2 completes at least once. Core clears this bit upon receiving next trigger for Scan Descriptor 2.

Bit 4 – SD2BUSY

Value	Description
1	Scan Descriptor 2 caused an interrupt
0	Scan Descriptor 2 did not cause an interrupt

Bit 2 – SD1INT Scan Descriptor 1 caused an interrupt

Value	Description
1	Scan Descriptor 1 caused an interrupt
0	Scan Descriptor 1 did not cause an interrupt

Bit 1 – SD1DONE The controller sets this bit if Scan Descriptor 1 completed at least once. Core clears this bit upon receiving next trigger for Scan Descriptor 1.

Bit 0 – SD1BUSY Scan Descriptor 1 is in progress

Value	Description
1	Scan Descriptor 1 is in progress
0	Scan Descriptor 1 is not in progress

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.4. CVD Results POS FIFO Read Register

Name: CVDRESH
Offset: 0x010
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	POS[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	POS[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	POS[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:0 – POS[23:0]

The accumulated result of the positive-side measurements Since the controller supports up to 128x oversampling, each polarity can accumulate up to 23 bits when using a 16-bit ADC. The accumulation is not shifted back down to create an average. Therefore, if oversampling was requested, the software will need to account for the left-shift of both the result returned.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.5. CVD Results NEG FIFO Read Register

Name: CVDRESL
Offset: 0x014
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NEG[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NEG[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NEG[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:0 – NEG[23:0]

The accumulated result of the negative-side measurements Since the controller supports up to 128x oversampling, each polarity can accumulate up to 23 bits when using a 16-bit ADC. The accumulation is not shifted back down to create an average. Therefore, if oversampling was requested, the SW will need to account for the left-shift of both the result returned.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.6. CVD Results Descriptor FIFO Read Register

Name: CVDRESD
Offset: 0x018
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	TXINDEX[4:0]						SDNUM[1:0]	
Access	R	R	R	R	R		R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0		0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RXINDEX[4:0]						DELTA[17:16]	
Access	R	R	R	R	R		R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0		0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DELTA[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DELTA[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:27 – TXINDEX[4:0] Transmit Index of the result
If the Stride of the Scan Descriptor is more than one, the Transmit Index indicates the first one of the group.

Bits 25:24 – SDNUM[1:0] Scan Descriptor Number
These bits has the Scan Descriptor Number that generated the result.

Bits 23:19 – RXINDEX[4:0] Receive Index of the result
If the Stride of the Scan Descriptor is more than one, the Receive Index indicates the first one of the group.

Bits 17:0 – DELTA[17:0] Delta of the accumulated results of the negative-side and positive-side measurements
The controller supports up to 128x oversampling; therefore, each polarity can accumulate up to 19 bits when using 12-bit ADC. The accumulation is not shifted back down to create an average. Therefore, if oversampling was requested, the software will need to account for the results returned.
The DELTA presented is the 18 MSBs (including sign bit) of a signed subtraction of the two accumulators. The data will be in 2's complement form if the delta is negative.
Width Needed: ADCBITS + 7 + 1 (sign)
Width available: 18
delta_pre[ADCBITS+7:0] = signed'({1'b0, POS[ADCBITS+7-1:0]} - {1'b0, NEG[ADCBITS+7-1:0]})
DELTA[17:0] = delta_pre[ADC_BITS+7:ADC_BITS+7-17]

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Note: Reading this register increments the FIFO read pointer, destroying the data in the previous two registers for NEG and POS absolute values. If the NEG and POS values are desired, those registers must be read before this register. If the absolute values are not required, bandwidth can be saved by reading only this descriptor register.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.7. CVD Receive Index 0 Configuration

Name: CVDRX0
Offset: 0x080
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			RXAN4[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			RXAN3[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			RXAN2[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			RXAN1[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 29:24 – RXAN4[5:0] ANx/CVDR channel to use for RX Index 4

Bits 21:16 – RXAN3[5:0] ANx/CVDR channel to use for RX Index 3

Bits 13:8 – RXAN2[5:0] ANx/CVDR channel to use for RX Index 2

Bits 5:0 – RXAN1[5:0] ANx/CVDR channel to use for RX Index 1

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.8. CVD Receive Index 1 Configuration

Name: CVDRX1
Offset: 0x084
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			RXAN8[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			RXAN7[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			RXAN6[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			RXAN5[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 29:24 – RXAN8[5:0] ANx/CVDR channel to use for RX Index 8

Bits 21:16 – RXAN7[5:0] ANx/CVDR channel to use for RX Index 7

Bits 13:8 – RXAN6[5:0] ANx/CVDR channel to use for RX Index 6

Bits 5:0 – RXAN5[5:0] ANx/CVDR channel to use for RX Index 5

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.9. CVD Receive Index 2 Configuration

Name: CVDRX2
Offset: 0x088
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			RXAN12[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			RXAN11[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			RXAN10[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			RXAN9[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 29:24 – RXAN12[5:0] ANx/CVDR channel to use for RX Index 12

Bits 21:16 – RXAN11[5:0] ANx/CVDR channel to use for RX Index 11

Bits 13:8 – RXAN10[5:0] ANx/CVDR channel to use for RX Index 10

Bits 5:0 – RXAN9[5:0] ANx/CVDR channel to use for RX Index 9

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.10. CVD Receive Index 3 Configuration

Name: CVDRX3
Offset: 0x08C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			RXAN16[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			RXAN15[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			RXAN14[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			RXAN13[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 29:24 – RXAN16[5:0] ANx/CVDR channel to use for RX Index 16

Bits 21:16 – RXAN15[5:0] ANx/CVDR channel to use for RX Index 15

Bits 13:8 – RXAN14[5:0] ANx/CVDR channel to use for RX Index 14

Bits 5:0 – RXAN13[5:0] ANx/CVDR channel to use for RX Index 13

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.11. CVD Receive Index 4 Configuration

Name: CVDRX4
Offset: 0x090
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			RXAN18[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			RXAN17[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 13:8 – RXAN18[5:0] ANx/CVDR channel to use for RX Index 18

Bits 5:0 – RXAN17[5:0] ANx/CVDR channel to use for RX Index 17

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.12. CVD Transmit Index 0 Configuration

Name: CVDTX0
Offset: 0x0C0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			TXOUT3[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			TXOUT2[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			TXOUT1[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			TXOUT0[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 29:24 – TXOUT3[5:0] CVDT channel to use for TX Index 3

Bits 21:16 – TXOUT2[5:0] CVDT channel to use for TX Index 2

Bits 13:8 – TXOUT1[5:0] CVDT channel to use for TX Index 1

Bits 5:0 – TXOUT0[5:0] CVDT channel to use for TX Index 0

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.13. CVD Transmit Index 1 Configuration

Name: CVDTX1
Offset: 0x0C4
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			TXOUT7[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			TXOUT6[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			TXOUT5[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			TXOUT4[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 29:24 – TXOUT7[5:0] CVDT channel to use for TX Index 7

Bits 21:16 – TXOUT6[5:0] CVDT channel to use for TX Index 6

Bits 13:8 – TXOUT5[5:0] CVDT channel to use for TX Index 5

Bits 5:0 – TXOUT4[5:0] CVDT channel to use for TX Index 4

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.14. CVD Transmit Index 2 Configuration

Name: CVDTX2
Offset: 0x0C8
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			TXOUT11[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			TXOUT10[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			TXOUT9[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			TXOUT8[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 29:24 – TXOUT11[5:0] CVDT channel to use for TX Index 11

Bits 21:16 – TXOUT10[5:0] CVDT channel to use for TX Index 10

Bits 13:8 – TXOUT9[5:0] CVDT channel to use for TX Index 9

Bits 5:0 – TXOUT8[5:0] CVDT channel to use for TX Index 8

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.15. CVD Transmit Index 3 Configuration

Name: CVDTX3
Offset: 0x0CC
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			TXOUT15[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			TXOUT14[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			TXOUT13[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			TXOUT12[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 29:24 – TXOUT15[5:0] CVDT channel to use for TX Index 15

Bits 21:16 – TXOUT14[5:0] CVDT channel to use for TX Index 14

Bits 13:8 – TXOUT13[5:0] CVDT channel to use for TX Index 13

Bits 5:0 – TXOUT12[5:0] CVDT channel to use for TX Index 12

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.16. CVD Transmit Index 4 Configuration

Name: CVDTX4
Offset: 0x0D0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			TXOUT17[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			TXOUT16[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 13:8 – TXOUT17[5:0] CVDT channel to use for TX Index 17

Bits 5:0 – TXOUT16[5:0] CVDT channel to use for TX Index 16

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.17. CVD Scan Descriptor 0 Control 1

Name: CVDSD0C1
Offset: 0x100
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	SD0TH[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SD0TH[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SD0TH[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		SD0OVRSAMP[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:8 – SD0TH[23:0] Scan Descriptor Threshold
The controller subtracts the accumulators after all oversampling is complete. The controller compares the result of subtraction to this threshold to determine if the threshold exceeded asserts internally, which is used to generate an interrupt and/or store data to the FIFO, depending on the settings of other control bits.

Bits 6:0 – SD0OVRSAMP[6:0] Scan Descriptor Over Sampling
Determines the amount of oversampling done on each measurement.

Value	Description
0	Accumulates one measurement
1	Accumulates two measurements
...	—
127	Accumulates 128 measurements

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.18. CVD Scan Descriptor 0 Control 2

Name: CVDSD0C2
Offset: 0x104
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	SD0TXSTRIDE	SD0TXSTRIDE	SD0TXEND[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SD0TXSTRIDE	SD0TXSTRIDE	SD0TXBEG[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SD0RXSTRIDE	SD0RXSTRIDE	SD0RXEND[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SD0RXSTRIDE	SD0RXSTRIDE	SD0RXBEG[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31, 30 – SD0TXSTRIDE Scan Descriptor TX Index Stride
Determines the number of TX Indexes included in a single measurement.

- 30 – LSB
- 31 – MSB

Value	Description
4'b0	One TX Index
4'bF	16 TX Indexes

Bits 29:24 – SD0TXEND[5:0] Scan Descriptor TX Index End
Determines the last TX index to include in a scan. The SD0TXSTRIDE+1 value increments the TX index pointer, meets or exceeds this value, then, the TX loop of the scan is complete.

Bits 23, 22 – SD0TXSTRIDE Scan Descriptor TX Index Stride
Determines the number of TX Indexes included in a single measurement.

- 22 – LSB
- 23 – MSB

Value	Description
4'b0	One TX Index
4'bF	16 TX Indexes

Bits 21:16 – SD0TXBEG[5:0] Scan Descriptor TX Index Start
Determines the first TX index to include in a scan.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 15, 14 – SD0RXSTRIDE Scan Descriptor RX Index Stride
Determines the number of RX indices included in a single measurement.

Value	Description
4'b0	One RX Index
4'bF	16 RX Indexes

Bits 13:8 – SD0RXEND[5:0] Scan Descriptor RX Index End
Determines the last RX index to include in a scan. The SD0RXSTRIDE+1 value increments the RX index pointer, meets or exceeds this value, then, the RX loop of the scan is complete.

Bits 7, 6 – SD0RXSTRIDE Scan Descriptor RX Index Stride
Determines the number of RX indices included in a single measurement.

Value	Description
4'b0	One RX Index
4'bF	16 RX Indexes

Bits 5:0 – SD0RXBEG[5:0] Scan Descriptor RX Index Start
Determines the first RX index to include in a scan

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.19. CVD Scan Descriptor 0 Control 3

Name: CVDSD0C3
Offset: 0x108
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	SD0EN[1:0]				SD0BUF	SD0INTEN	SD0SELF	SD0MUT
Access	R/W/HC	R/W/HC			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0			0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SDnADCCON[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		SD0ACQTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		SD0CHGTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:30 – SD0EN[1:0] Scan Descriptor Enable Mode

Value	Description
00	Disables the Scan Descriptor
01	Executes the Scan Descriptor one time only, then clears the enable
10	Executes the Scan Descriptor and keeps it enabled. Then, moves on to the next enabled descriptors.
11	Executes the Scan Descriptor in a loop until a threshold match is detected, then clears the enable mode and moves on to the next enabled descriptors.

Bit 27 – SD0BUF Scan Descriptor CVD Buffer Enable

Value	Description
1	Uses CVD buffer output as shared ADC input
0	Does not use CVD buffer output as shared ADC input

Bit 26 – SD0INTEN Scan Descriptor Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
1	Scan descriptor creates an interrupt if the accumulator threshold is met
0	Scan descriptor does not create an interrupt

Bit 25 – SD0SELF Scan Descriptor Self Measurement Mode

Value	Description
1	Enables the Self Measurement mode; RX outputs are part of CVD measurement and are driven
0	Disables the Self Measurement mode; RX outputs are not part of CVD measurements

Bit 24 – SD0MUT Scan Descriptor Mutual Mode

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Enables the Mutual Measurement mode; TX outputs are part of CVD measurement and are driven
0	Disables the Mutual Measurement mode; TX outputs are not part of CVD measurements

Bits 23:16 – SDnADCCON[7:0]
Configuration bits to pass to ADC when this scan descriptor is active. The system-level interconnect determines exactly what each of these bits controls. Examples is CPLEN (Capacitor Party Line Enable).

Bits 14:8 – SD0ACQTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Acquire Time
Specifies the time that CVD waits for the ADC voltage to settle.

Bits 6:0 – SD0CHGTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Charge Time
Specifies the time that CVD remains in the charging state for internal or external capacitors and for TX outputs

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.20. CVD Scan Descriptor 0 Time 2

Name: CVDSD0T2
Offset: 0x10C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
		SD0CHNTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		SD0OVRTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		SD0POLTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		SD0CONTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 30:24 – SD0CHNTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Channel Time
Controls the number of cycles the state machine waits in the RXCHAN or TXCHAN state before moving to the next RX/TX pair

Bits 22:16 – SD0OVRTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Oversample Time
Controls the number of cycles the state machine waits in the OVERSAMP state before taking the next oversampling measurement of an RX/TX pair

Bits 14:8 – SD0POLTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Polarity Time
Controls the number of cycles the state machine waits in the POLARITY state before taking the second polarity measurement of an RX/TX pair

Bits 6:0 – SD0CONTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Convert Time
Controls the number of cycles the state machine waits in the CONVERT state for the ADC sample data. User must ensure that the ADC asserts End-of-Convert (EOC) before the CONVERT state timer expires

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.21. CVD Scan Descriptor 1 Control 1

Name: CVDSD1C1
Offset: 0x110
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	SD1TH[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SD1TH[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SD1TH[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		SD1OVRSAMP[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:8 – SD1TH[23:0] Scan Descriptor Threshold
The controller subtracts the accumulators after all oversampling is complete. The controller compares the result of subtraction to this threshold to determine if the threshold exceeded asserts internally, which is used to generate an interrupt and/or store data to the FIFO, depending on the settings of other control bits.

Bits 6:0 – SD1OVRSAMP[6:0] Scan Descriptor Over Sampling
Determines the amount of oversampling done on each measurement.

Value	Description
0	Accumulates one measurement
1	Accumulates two measurements
...	—
127	Accumulates 128 measurements

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.22. CVD Scan Descriptor 1 Control 2

Name: CVDSD1C2
Offset: 0x114
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	SD1TXSTRIDE	SD1TXSTRIDE	SD1TXEND[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SD1TXSTRIDE	SD1TXSTRIDE	SD1TXBEG[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SD1RXSTRIDE	SD1RXSTRIDE	SD1RXEND[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SD1RXSTRIDE	SD1RXSTRIDE	SD1RXBEG[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 29:24 – SD1TXEND[5:0] Scan Descriptor TX Index End
Determines the last TX index to include in a scan. The SD1TXSTRIDE+1 value increments the TX index pointer, meets or exceeds this value; then, the TX loop of the scan is complete.

Bits 22,23,30,31 – SD1TXSTRIDE Scan Descriptor TX Index Stride
Determines the number of TX indices included in a single measurement.

Value	Description
4'b0	One TX Index
4'bF	16 TX Indexes

Bits 21:16 – SD1TXBEG[5:0] Scan Descriptor TX Index Start
Determines the first TX index to include in a scan

Bits 13:8 – SD1RXEND[5:0] Scan Descriptor RX Index End
Determines the last RX index to include in a scan. The SD1RXSTRIDE+1 value increments the RX index pointer, meets or exceeds this value; then, the RX loop of the scan is complete.

Bits 6,7,14,15 – SD1RXSTRIDE Scan Descriptor RX Index Stride
Determines the number of RX indices included in a single measurement

Value	Description
4'b0	One RX Index
4'bF	16 RX Indexes

Bits 5:0 – SD1RXBEG[5:0] Scan Descriptor RX Index Start
Determines the first RX index to include in a scan

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.23. CVD Scan Descriptor 1 Control 3

Name: CVDSD1C3
Offset: 0x118
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	SD1EN[1:0]				SD1BUF	SD1INTEN	SD1SELF	SD1MUT
Access	R/W/HC	R/W/HC			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0			0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					CVDEN	CVDCPL[2:0]		
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		SD1ACQTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		SD1CHGTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:30 – SD1EN[1:0] Scan Descriptor Enable Mode

Value	Description
00	Disables the Scan Descriptor.
01	Executes the Scan Descriptor one time only, then clears the enable.
10	Executes the Scan Descriptor, and keeps it enabled. Then, moves on to the next enabled descriptors.
11	Executes the Scan Descriptor in a loop until a threshold match is detected, then clears the enable mode and moves on to next enabled descriptors.

Bit 27 – SD1BUF Scan Descriptor CVD Buffer Enable

Value	Description
1	Uses CVD buffer output as shared ADC (ADC2) input.
0	Does not use CVD buffer output as shared ADC (ADC2) input.

Bit 26 – SD1INTEN Scan Descriptor Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
1	Scan Descriptor creates an interrupt if the accumulator threshold is met.
0	Scan descriptor does not create an interrupt.

Bit 25 – SD1SELF Scan Descriptor Self Measurement Mode

Value	Description
1	Enables the Self Measurement mode; RX outputs are part of CVD measurement and are driven.
0	Disables the Self Measurement mode; RX outputs are not part of CVD measurements.

Bit 24 – SD1MUT Scan Descriptor Mutual Mode

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Enables the Mutual Measurement mode; TX outputs are part of CVD measurement and are driven.
0	Disables the Mutual Measurement mode; TX outputs are not part of CVD measurements.

Bit 19 – CVDEN Capacitive Voltage Division Enable bit

Value	Description
1	CVD operation is enabled
0	CVD operation is disabled

Bits 18:16 – CVDCPL[2:0] Capacitor Voltage Divider (CVD) Setting bits

Value	Description
111	7 * 2.5 pF = 17.5 pF
110	6 * 2.5 pF = 15 pF
101	5 * 2.5 pF = 12.5 pF
100	4 * 2.5 pF = 10 pF
011	3 * 2.5 pF = 7.5 pF
010	2 * 2.5 pF = 5 pF
001	1 * 2.5 pF = 2.5 pF
000	0 * 2.5 pF = 0 pF

Bits 14:8 – SD1ACQTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Acquire Time
Specifies the time that CVD waits for ADC voltage to settle.

Bits 6:0 – SD1CHGTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Charge Time
Specifies the time that CVD remains in the charging state for internal or external capacitors and for TX outputs.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.24. CVD Scan Descriptor 1 Time 2

Name: CVDSD1T2
Offset: 0x11C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
		SD1CHNTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		SD1OVRTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		SD1POLTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		SD1CONTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 30:24 – SD1CHNTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Channel Time
Controls the number of cycles the state machine waits in the RXCHAN or TXCHAN state before moving to the next RX/TX pair.

Bits 22:16 – SD1OVRTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Oversample Time
Controls the number of cycles the state machine waits in the OVERSAMP state before taking the next oversampling measurement of an RX/TX pair.

Bits 14:8 – SD1POLTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Polarity Time
Controls the number of cycles the state machine waits in the POLARITY state before taking the second polarity measurement of an RX/TX pair.

Bits 6:0 – SD1CONTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Convert Time
Controls the number of cycles the state machine waits in the CONVERT state for the ADC sample data. User must ensure that the ADC asserts End-of-Convert (EOC) before the CONVERT state timer expires.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.25. CVD Scan Descriptor 2 Control 1

Name: CVDSD2C1
Offset: 0x120
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	SD2TH[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SD2TH[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SD2TH[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		SD2OVRSAMP[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:8 – SD2TH[23:0] Scan Descriptor Threshold
The controller subtracts the accumulators after all oversampling is complete. The controller compares the result of subtraction to this threshold to determine if the threshold exceeded asserts internally, which is used to generate an interrupt and/or store data to the FIFO, depending on the settings of other control bits.

Bits 6:0 – SD2OVRSAMP[6:0] Scan Descriptor Over Sampling
Determines the amount of oversampling done on each measurement.

Value	Description
0	Accumulates one measurement
1	Accumulates two measurements
...	—
127	Accumulates 128 measurements

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.26. CVD Scan Descriptor 2 Control 2

Name: CVDSD2C2
Offset: 0x124
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	SD2TXSTRIDE	SD2TXSTRIDE	SD2TXEND[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SD2TXSTRIDE	SD2TXSTRIDE	SD2TXBEG[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SD2RXSTRIDE	SD2RXSTRIDE	SD2RXEND[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SD2RXSTRIDE	SD2RXSTRIDE	SD2RXBEG[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 29:24 – SD2TXEND[5:0] Scan Descriptor TX Index End
Determines the last TX index to include in a scan. The SD2TXSTRIDE+1 value increments the TX index pointer, meets or exceeds this value; then, the TX loop of the scan is complete.

Bits 22,23,30,31 – SD2TXSTRIDE Scan Descriptor TX Index Stride
Determines the number of TX indices included in a single measurement.

Value	Description
4'b0	One TX Index
4'bF	16 TX Indexes

Bits 21:16 – SD2TXBEG[5:0] Scan Descriptor TX Index Start
Determines the first TX index to include in a scan

Bits 13:8 – SD2RXEND[5:0] Scan Descriptor RX Index End
Determines the last RX index to include in a scan. The SD2RXSTRIDE+1 value increments the RX index pointer, meets or exceeds this value; then, the RX loop of the scan is complete.

Bits 6,7,14,15 – SD2RXSTRIDE Scan Descriptor RX Index Stride
Determines the number of RX indices included in a single measurement

Value	Description
4'b0	One RX Index
4'bF	16 RX Indexes

Bits 5:0 – SD2RXBEG[5:0] Scan Descriptor RX Index Start
Determines the first RX index to include in a scan

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.27. CVD Scan Descriptor 2 Control 3

Name: CVDSD2C3
Offset: 0x128
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	SD2EN[1:0]				SD2BUF	SD2INTEN	SD2SELF	SD2MUT
Access	R/W/HC	R/W/HC			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0			0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					CVDEN	CVDCPL[2:0]		
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		SD2ACQTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		SD2CHGTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:30 – SD2EN[1:0] Scan Descriptor Enable Mode

Value	Description
00	Disables the Scan Descriptor.
01	Executes the Scan Descriptor one time only, then clears the enable.
10	Executes the Scan Descriptor, and keeps it enabled. Then, moves on to the next enabled descriptors.
11	Executes the Scan Descriptor in a loop until a threshold match is detected, then clears the enable mode and moves on to next enabled descriptors.

Bit 27 – SD2BUF Scan Descriptor CVD Buffer Enable

Value	Description
1	Uses CVD buffer output as shared ADC (ADC2) input.
0	Does not use CVD buffer output as shared ADC (ADC2) input.

Bit 26 – SD2INTEN Scan Descriptor Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
1	Scan Descriptor creates an interrupt if the accumulator threshold is met.
0	Scan descriptor does not create an interrupt.

Bit 25 – SD2SELF Scan Descriptor Self Measurement Mode

Value	Description
1	Enables the Self Measurement mode; RX outputs are part of CVD measurement and are driven.
0	Disables the Self Measurement mode; RX outputs are not part of CVD measurements.

Bit 24 – SD2MUT Scan Descriptor Mutual Mode

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Enables the Mutual Measurement mode; TX outputs are part of CVD measurement and are driven.
0	Disables the Mutual Measurement mode; TX outputs are not part of CVD measurements.

Bit 19 – CVDEN Capacitive Voltage Division Enable bit

Value	Description
1	CVD operation is enabled
0	CVD operation is disabled

Bits 18:16 – CVDCPL[2:0] Capacitor Voltage Divider (CVD) Setting bits

Value	Description
111	7 * 2.5 pF = 17.5 pF
110	6 * 2.5 pF = 15 pF
101	5 * 2.5 pF = 12.5 pF
100	4 * 2.5 pF = 10 pF
011	3 * 2.5 pF = 7.5 pF
010	2 * 2.5 pF = 5 pF
001	1 * 2.5 pF = 2.5 pF
000	0 * 2.5 pF = 0 pF

Bits 14:8 – SD2ACQTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Acquire Time
Specifies the time that CVD waits for ADC voltage to settle

Bits 6:0 – SD2CHGTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Charge Time
Specifies the time that CVD remains in the charging state for internal or external capacitors and for TX outputs

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.28. CVD Scan Descriptor 2 Time 2

Name: CVDSD2T2
Offset: 0x12C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
		SD2CHNTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		SD2OVRTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		SD2POLTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		SD2CONTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 30:24 – SD2CHNTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Channel Time
Controls the number of cycles the state machine waits in the RXCHAN or TXCHAN state before moving to the next RX/TX pair.

Bits 22:16 – SD2OVRTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Oversample Time
Controls the number of cycles the state machine waits in the OVERSAMP state before taking the next oversampling measurement of an RX/TX pair.

Bits 14:8 – SD2POLTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Polarity Time
Controls the number of cycles the state machine waits in the POLARITY state before taking the second polarity measurement of an RX/TX pair.

Bits 6:0 – SD2CONTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Convert Time
Controls the number of cycles the state machine waits in the CONVERT state for the ADC sample data. The user must ensure that the ADC asserts End-of-Convert (EOC) before the CONVERT state timer expires.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.29. CVD Scan Descriptor 3 Control 1

Name: CVDSD3C1
Offset: 0x130
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	SD3TH[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SD3TH[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SD3TH[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		SD3OVRSAMP[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:8 – SD3TH[23:0] Scan Descriptor Threshold
The controller subtracts the accumulators after all oversampling is complete. The controller compares the result of subtraction to this threshold to determine if the threshold exceeded asserts internally, which is used to generate an interrupt and/or store data to the FIFO, depending on the settings of other control bits.

Bits 6:0 – SD3OVRSAMP[6:0] Scan Descriptor Over Sampling
Determines the amount of oversampling done on each measurement

Value	Description
0	Accumulates one measurement
1	Accumulates two measurements
...	—
127	Accumulates 128 measurements

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.30. CVD Scan Descriptor 3 Control 2

Name: CVDSD3C2
Offset: 0x134
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	SD3TXSTRIDE	SD3TXSTRIDE	SD3TXEND[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SD3TXSTRIDE	SD3TXSTRIDE	SD3TXBEG[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SD3RXSTRIDE	SD3RXSTRIDE	SD3RXEND[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SD3RXSTRIDE	SD3RXSTRIDE	SD3RXBEG[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 29:24 – SD3TXEND[5:0] Scan Descriptor TX Index End
Determines the last TX index to include in a scan. The SD3TXSTRIDE+1 value increments the TX index pointer, meets or exceeds this value; then, the TX loop of the scan is complete.

Bits 22,23,30,31 – SD3TXSTRIDE Scan Descriptor TX Index Stride
Determines the number of TX Indexes included in a single measurement

Value	Description
4'b0	One TX Index
4'bF	16 TX Indexes

Bits 21:16 – SD3TXBEG[5:0] Scan Descriptor TX Index Start
Determines the first TX index to include in a scan

Bits 13:8 – SD3RXEND[5:0] Scan Descriptor RX Index End
Determines the last RX index to include in a scan. The SD3RXSTRIDE+1 value increments the RX index pointer, meets or exceeds this value; then, the RX loop of the scan is complete.

Bits 6,7,14,15 – SD3RXSTRIDE Scan Descriptor RX Index Stride
Determines the number of RX indexes included in a single measurement

Value	Description
4'b0	One RX Index
4'bF	16 RX Indexes

Bits 5:0 – SD3RXBEG[5:0] Scan Descriptor RX Index Start
Determines the first RX index to include in a scan

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.31. CVD Scan Descriptor 3 Control 3

Name: CVDSD3C3
Offset: 0x138
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	SD3EN[1:0]				SD3BUF	SD3INTEN	SD3SELF	SD3MUT
Access	R/W/HC	R/W/HC			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0			0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					CVDEN	CVDCPL[2:0]		
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		SD3ACQTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		SD3CHGTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:30 – SD3EN[1:0] Scan Descriptor Enable Mode

Value	Description
00	Disables the Scan Descriptor.
01	Executes the Scan Descriptor one time only, then clears the enable.
10	Executes the Scan Descriptor, and keeps it enabled. Then, moves on to the next enabled descriptors.
11	Executes the Scan Descriptor in a loop until a threshold match is detected, then, clears the enable mode and moves on to next enabled descriptors.

Bit 27 – SD3BUF Scan Descriptor CVD Buffer Enable

Value	Description
1	Uses CVD buffer output as shared ADC (ADC2) input.
0	Does not use CVD buffer output as shared ADC (ADC2) input.

Bit 26 – SD3INTEN Scan Descriptor Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
1	Scan Descriptor creates an interrupt if the accumulator threshold is met.
0	Scan descriptor does not create an interrupt.

Bit 25 – SD3SELF Scan Descriptor Self Measurement Mode

Value	Description
1	Enables the Self Measurement mode; RX outputs are part of CVD measurement and are driven.
0	Disables the Self Measurement mode; RX outputs are not part of CVD measurements.

Bit 24 – SD3MUT Scan Descriptor Mutual Mode

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Enables the Mutual Measurement mode; TX outputs are part of CVD measurement and are driven.
0	Disables the Mutual Measurement mode; TX outputs are not part of CVD measurements.

Bit 19 – CVDEN Capacitive Voltage Division Enable bit

Value	Description
1	CVD operation is enabled
0	CVD operation is disabled

Bits 18:16 – CVDCPL[2:0] Capacitor Voltage Divider (CVD) Setting bits

Value	Description
111	7 * 2.5 pF = 17.5 pF
110	6 * 2.5 pF = 15 pF
101	5 * 2.5 pF = 12.5 pF
100	4 * 2.5 pF = 10 pF
011	3 * 2.5 pF = 7.5 pF
010	2 * 2.5 pF = 5 pF
001	1 * 2.5 pF = 2.5 pF
000	0 * 2.5 pF = 0 pF

Bits 14:8 – SD3ACQTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Acquire Time
Specifies the time that CVD waits for ADC voltage to settle

Bits 6:0 – SD3CHGTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Charge Time
Specifies the time that CVD remains in the Charging state for internal or external capacitors and for TX outputs

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

38.7.32. CVD Scan Descriptor 3 Time 2

Name: CVDSD3T2
Offset: 0x13C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
		SD3CHNTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		SD3OVRTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		SD3POLTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		SD3CONTIME[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 30:24 – SD3CHNTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Channel Time
Controls the number of cycles the state machine waits in the RXCHAN or TXCHAN state before moving to the next RX/TX pair

Bits 22:16 – SD3OVRTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Oversample Time
Controls the number of cycles the state machine waits in the OVERSAMP state before taking the next oversampling measurement of an RX/TX pair

Bits 14:8 – SD3POLTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Polarity Time
Controls the number of cycles the state machine waits in the POLARITY state before taking the second polarity measurement of an RX/TX pair

Bits 6:0 – SD3CONTIME[6:0] Scan Descriptor Convert Time
Controls the number of cycles the state machine waits in the CONVERT state for the ADC sample data. The user must ensure that the ADC asserts End-of-Convert (EOC) before the CONVERT state timer expires.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

39. Analog Comparators (AC)

39.1. Overview

The Analog Comparator (AC) supports two individual comparators:

- One shared (with built-in supply voltage monitor (MVREF)) AC_CMP1
- One dedicated AC_CMP0

Each comparator (COMP) compares the voltage levels on two inputs and provides a digital output based on the comparison. Each comparator may be configured to generate interrupt requests and/or peripheral events upon several different combinations of input changes.

The input selection includes up to four shared analog port pins and several internal signals. Each Comparator Output state can also be output on a pin for use by external devices.

The comparators are grouped in pairs on each port. The AC peripheral implements one pair of comparators, Comparator 0 (AC_COMP0) and Comparator 1 (AC_COMP1) as a pair.

They have identical behaviors but separate Control registers. Each pair can be set in the Window mode to compare a signal to a voltage range instead of a single voltage level.

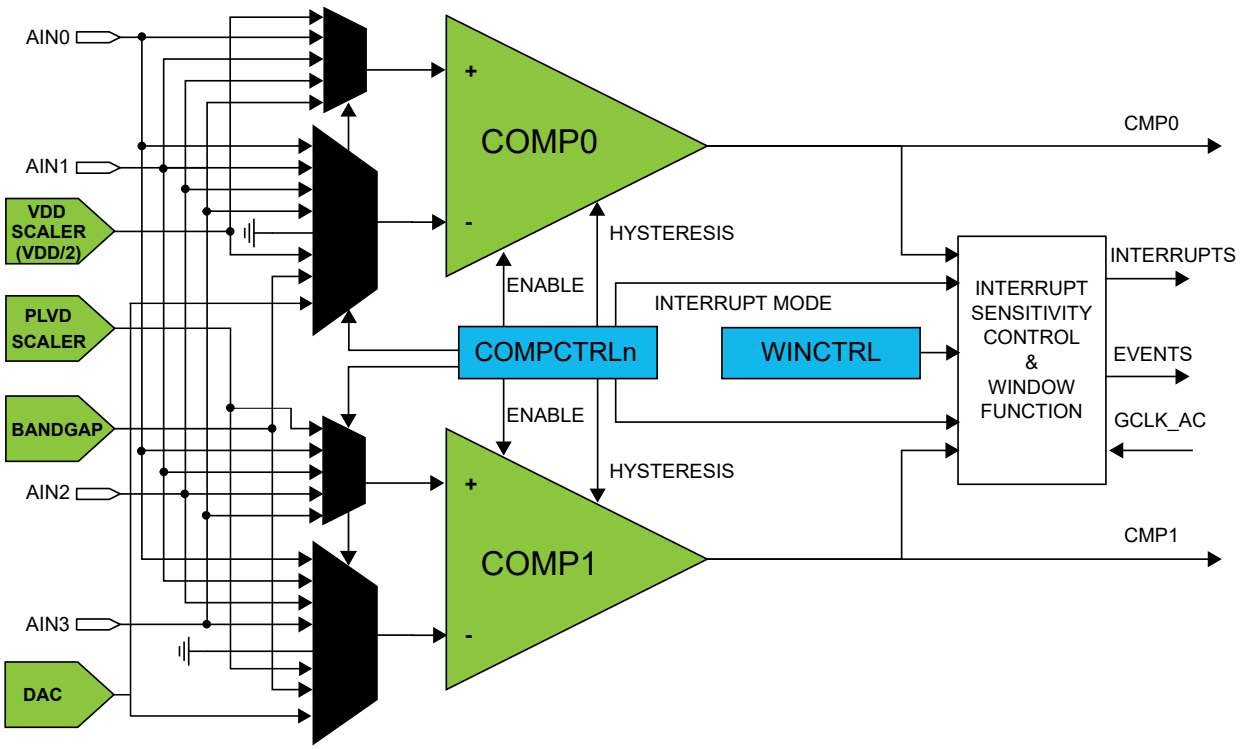
39.2. Features

- Two Individual Comparators (Single Pair Configuration)
- Analog Comparator Outputs Available on Pins
  - Asynchronous or Synchronous
- Flexible Input Selection:
  - Up to four pins selectable for positive or negative inputs
  - Ground (for zero crossing)
  - Bandgap reference voltage
  - Programmable VDD scaler for AC_CMP1 (Shared with Programmable Low Voltage Detector (PLVD)) and fixed VDD/2 for AC_CMP0
  - DAC output
- Interrupt Generation on:
  - Rising or falling edge
  - Toggle
  - End of comparison
- Window Function Interrupt Generation on:
  - Signal above window
  - Signal inside window
  - Signal below window
  - Signal outside window
- Event Generation on:
  - Comparator output
  - Window function inside/outside window
- Optional Digital Filter on Comparator Output

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

39.3. Block Diagram

Figure 39-1. Analog Comparator Block Diagram



39.4. Product Dependencies

The following sections describe how the other parts of the system must be configured correctly to use this peripheral.

39.4.1. I/O Lines

Using the AC's I/O lines requires the I/O pins to be configured as analog pins for AC_AINx inputs. See *I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)* from Related Links.

Table 39-1. I/O LINES

Signal	Peripheral Function
AC_AIN0	Comparator input
AC_AIN1	Comparator input
AC_AIN2	Comparator input
AC_AIN3	Comparator input
AC_CMP0	Comparator output
AC_CMP1	Comparator output

Note:

1. To get the analog comparator output on the I/O line, CFGCON1.CMP0_OE/CFGCON1.CMP1_OE needs to be set/enabled. See *System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)* from Related Links.

Related Links

I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)
System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

39.4.2. Power Management

The AC continues to operate in any Sleep mode (Idle, Standby Sleep) where the selected source clock is running. The AC's interrupts can be used to wake up the device from the sleep modes. Events connected to the event system can trigger other operations in the system without exiting the Standby Sleep mode.

39.4.3. Clocks

The AC bus clock (PB2_CLK) can be enabled and disabled in the Main Clock module, CRU (see *Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)* from Related Links), and the Analog Comparator module can be enabled or disabled via the PMD1 register. See *Peripheral Module Disable Register (PMD)* from Related Links.

A generic clock (GCLK_AC) is required to clock the AC. This clock must be configured and enabled in the generic clock controller before using the AC.

This generic clock is asynchronous to the bus clock (PB2_CLK). Due to this asynchronicity, writes to certain registers will require synchronization between the clock domains. See *Synchronization* from Related Links.

Related Links

Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)
Peripheral Module Disable (PMD)
Synchronization

39.4.4. DMA

Not applicable.

39.4.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request lines are connected to the interrupt controller. Using the AC interrupts requires the interrupt controller to be configured first. See *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from Related Links.

Related Links

Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

39.4.6. Events

The events are connected to the Event System. See *Event System (EVSYS)* from Related Links for details on how to configure the Event System.

Related Links

Event System (EVSYS)

39.4.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, the AC will halt normal operation after any ongoing comparison is completed. The AC can be forced to continue normal operation during debugging. See *DBGCTRL* register from Related Links. If the AC is configured in a way that requires it to be periodically serviced by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging.

Related Links

DBGCTRL
Debug Control

39.4.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write access can be write protected optionally by the PAC, except for the following registers:

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Control B register (CTRLB)
- Interrupt Flag register (INTFLAG)

Optional write protection by the PAC is denoted by the PAC Write Protection property in each individual register description.

PAC write protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

39.4.9. Analog Connections

Each comparator has up to four I/O pins that can be used as analog inputs. The pair of comparators shares the same four pins. These pins must be configured for analog operation before using them as comparator inputs.

Any internal reference source, such as a bandgap voltage reference, DAC must be configured and enabled prior to its use as a comparator input.

39.5. Functional Description

39.5.1. Principle of Operation

Each comparator has one positive input and one negative input. Each positive input may be chosen from a selection of analog input pins. Each negative input may be chosen from a selection of both analog input pins and internal inputs, such as bandgap voltage reference.

The digital output from the comparator is '1' when the difference between the positive and the negative input voltage is positive and '0' otherwise.

The individual comparators can be used independently (Normal mode) or paired to form a window comparison (Window mode).

39.5.2. Basic Operation

39.5.2.1. Initialization

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the module is disabled.

The following register is enable-protected:

- Event Control register (EVCTRL)

Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in each individual register description.

39.5.2.2. Enabling, Disabling and Resetting

The AC is enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE). The AC is disabled by writing a '0' to CTRLA.ENABLE. In addition to this AC module enable configuration, AC must also be enabled in the PMD module.

The AC is reset by writing a '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST). All registers in the AC are reset to their initial state, and the AC is disabled. See *CTRLA* register from Related Links.

39.5.2.3. Comparator Configuration

Each individual comparator must be configured by its respective Comparator Control register (COMPCTRLx) before that comparator is enabled. These settings cannot be changed while the comparator is enabled.

- Select the desired measurement mode with COMPCTRLx.SINGLE. See *Starting a Comparison* from Related Links.
- Fixed hysteresis

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Fixed speed of operation
- Select the interrupt source with COMPCTRLx.INTSEL.
- Select the positive and negative input sources with the COMPCTRLx.MUXPOS and COMPCTRLx.MUXNEG bits. See *Selecting Comparator Inputs* from Related Links.
- Select the filtering option with COMPCTRLx.FLEN.
- Select the standby operation with the Run in Standby bit (COMPCTRLx.RUNSTDBY).

The individual comparators are enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the Comparator x Control registers (COMPCTRLx.ENABLE). The individual comparators are disabled by writing a '0' to COMPCTRLx.ENABLE. Writing a '0' to CTRLA.ENABLE will also disable all the comparators but will not clear their COMPCTRLx.ENABLE bits.

Related Links
Starting a Comparison
Selecting Comparator Inputs

39.5.2.4. Starting a Comparison

Each comparator channel can be in one of two different measurement modes, which is determined by the COMPCTRLx.SINGLE bit:

- Continuous measurement
- Single-shot

After being enabled, a start-up delay is required before the result of the comparison is ready. This start-up time is measured automatically to account for environmental changes, such as temperature or voltage supply level, and is specified in the Electrical Specifications. During the start-up time, the COMP output is not predictable until the Comparator x Ready bit in the Status B register (STATUSB.READYx) is set.

The comparator can be configured to generate interrupts when the output toggles, when the output changes from '0' to '1' (rising edge), when the output changes from '1' to '0' (falling edge) or at the end of the comparison. An end-of-comparison interrupt can be used with the Single-Shot mode to chain further events in the system, regardless of the state of the comparator outputs. The Interrupt mode is set by the Interrupt Selection bit group in the Comparator Control register (COMPCTRLx.INTSEL). Events are generated using the comparator output state regardless of whether the interrupt is enabled or not.

39.5.2.4.1. Continuous Measurement

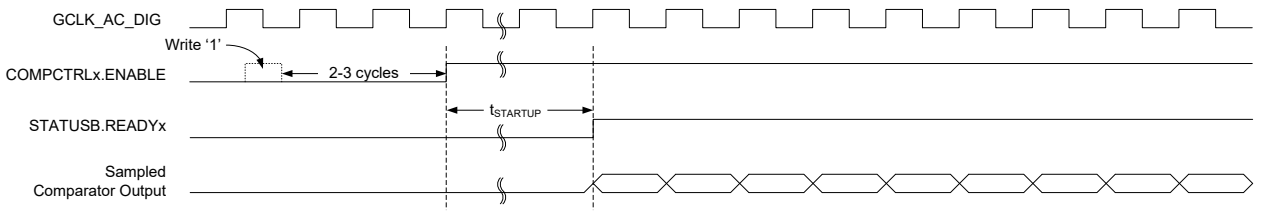
Continuous measurement is selected by writing COMPCTRLx.SINGLE to zero. In continuous mode, the comparator is continuously enabled and performing comparisons. This ensures that the result of the latest comparison is always available in the Current State bit in the Status A register (STATUSA.STATEx).

After the start-up time has passed, a comparison is done and STATUSA is updated. The Comparator x Ready bit in the Status B register (STATUSB.READYx) is set, and the appropriate peripheral events and interrupts are also generated. New comparisons are performed continuously until the COMPCTRLx.ENABLE bit is written to zero. The start-up time applies only to the first comparison.

In the continuous operation, edge detection of the comparator output for interrupts is done by comparing the current and previous sample. The sampling rate is the GCLK_AC frequency. An example of continuous measurement is shown in the following figure.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 39-2. Continuous Measurement Example



For low-power operation, comparisons can be performed during sleep mode without a clock. The comparator is enabled continuously, and changes of the comparator state are detected asynchronously. When a toggle occurs, the CRU will start GCLK_AC to register the appropriate peripheral events and interrupts. The GCLK_AC clock is, then, disabled again automatically unless configured to wake up the system from sleep.

39.5.2.4.2. Single-Shot

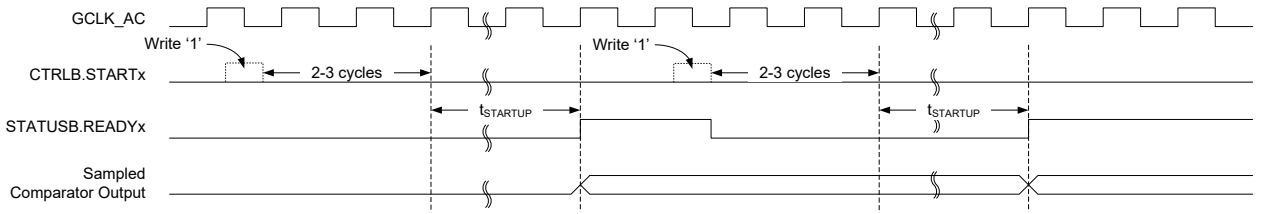
Single-shot operation is selected by writing COMPCTRLx.SINGLE to '1'. During single-shot operation, the comparator is normally idle. The user starts a single comparison by writing '1' to the respective Start Comparison bit in the write-only Control B register (CTRLB.STARTx). The comparator is enabled and, after the start-up time has passed, a single comparison is done and STATUSA is updated. Appropriate peripheral events and interrupts are also generated. No new comparisons will be performed.

Writing '1' to CTRLB.STARTx also clears the Comparator x Ready bit in the Status B register (STATUSB.READYx). STATUSB.READYx is set automatically by hardware when the single comparison has completed.

A single-shot measurement can also be triggered by the Event System. Setting the Comparator x Event Input bit in the Event Control Register (EVCTRL.COMPEIx) enables triggering on incoming peripheral events. Each comparator can be triggered independently by separate events. Event-triggered operation is similar to user-triggered operation; the difference is that a peripheral event from another hardware module causes the hardware to automatically start the comparison and will not clear STATUSB.READYx.

To detect an edge of the comparator output in single-shot operation for the purpose of interrupts, the result of the current measurement is compared with the result of the previous measurement (one sampling period earlier). An example of single-shot operation is shown in the following figure.

Figure 39-3. Single-Shot Example



For low-power operation, event-triggered measurements can be performed during sleep modes. When the event occurs, the CRU will start GCLK_AC. The comparator is enabled and, after the start-up time has passed, a comparison is done and appropriate peripheral events and interrupts are also generated. The comparator and GCLK_AC are, then, disabled again automatically unless configured to wake up the system from sleep.

39.5.3. Selecting Comparator Inputs

Each comparator has one positive and one negative input. The positive input is one of the external input pins (AINx). The negative input can be fed either from an external input pin (AINx) or from

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

one of the internal reference voltage sources common to all comparators. The user selects the input source as follows:

- The positive input is selected by the Positive Input MUX Select bit group in the Comparator Control register (COMPCTRLx.MUXPOS).
- The negative input is selected by the Negative Input MUX Select bit group in the Comparator Control register (COMPCTRLx.MUXNEG).

In the case of using an external I/O pin, the selected pin must be configured for analog use in the GPIO by disabling the digital input and output. The switching of the analog input multiplexers is controlled to minimize crosstalk between the channels. The input selection must be changed only while the individual comparator is disabled.

Note: For internal use of the comparison results by the CCL module (see *Configurable Custom Logic (CCL)* from Related Links), COMPCTRLx.OUT must be `0x1` or `0x2`.

Related Links

Configurable Custom Logic (CCL)

39.5.4. Window Operation

The comparator pair can be configured to work together in Window mode. In this mode, a voltage range is defined and the comparators give information about whether an input signal is within this range or not. Window mode is enabled by the Window Enable x bit in the Window Control register (WINCTRL.WENx). Both comparators must have the same measurement mode setting in their respective Comparator Control Registers (COMPCTRLx.SINGLE).

Notes:

1. Both comparators must be enabled (COMPCTRLx.ENABLE = `1`) before the Window mode is enabled (WINCTRL.WEN0 = `1`).
2. Window mode must be first disabled (WINCTRL.WEN0 = `0`) before both comparators are disabled (COMPCTRLx.ENABLE = `0`).
3. Ensure to check the ready bits for both comparators (STATUSB.READYx = `1`) before reading the measurement results.

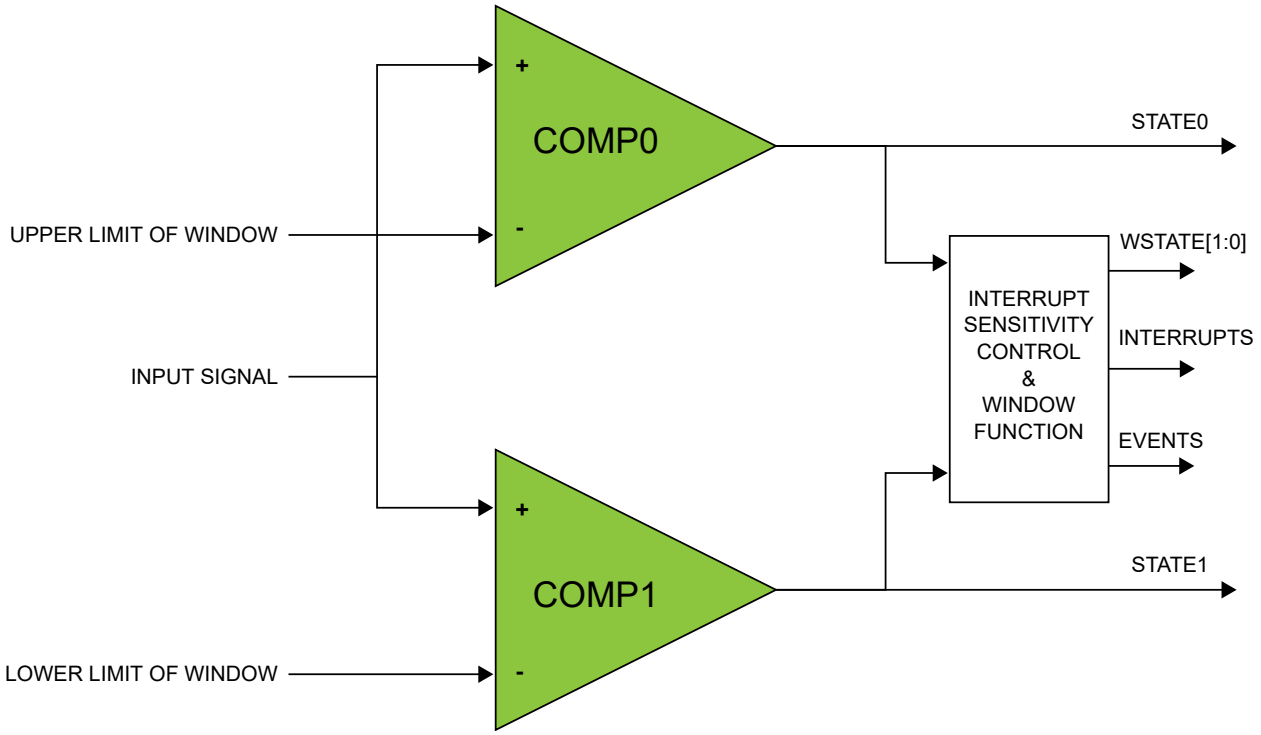
To physically configure the comparators for Window mode, the user must ensure to choose the same I/O pin as positive input for each comparator, providing a shared input signal. The negative inputs define the range for the window. In the figure below, COMP0 defines the upper limit and COMP1 defines the lower limit of the window as shown, but the window will also work in the opposite configuration with COMP0 lower and COMP1 higher. The current state of the window function is available in the Window x State bit group of the Status register (STATUS.WSTATEx).

Window mode can be configured to generate interrupts when the input voltage changes to below the window, when the input voltage changes to above the window, when the input voltage changes into the window or when the input voltage changes outside the window. The interrupt selections are set by the Window Interrupt Selection bit field in the Window Control register (WINCTRL.WINTSEL). Events are generated using the inside/outside state of the window, regardless of whether the interrupt is enabled or not.
Note: The individual comparator outputs, interrupts and events continue to function normally during the Window mode.

When the comparators are configured for Window mode and Single-shot mode, measurements are performed simultaneously on both comparators. Writing `1` to either the Start Comparison bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.STARTx) starts a measurement. Likewise, either peripheral event can start a measurement. The STATUSA.WSTATE bit field must be read only after STATUSB.READY bits of both the related comparators are set.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 39-4. Comparators in Window Mode

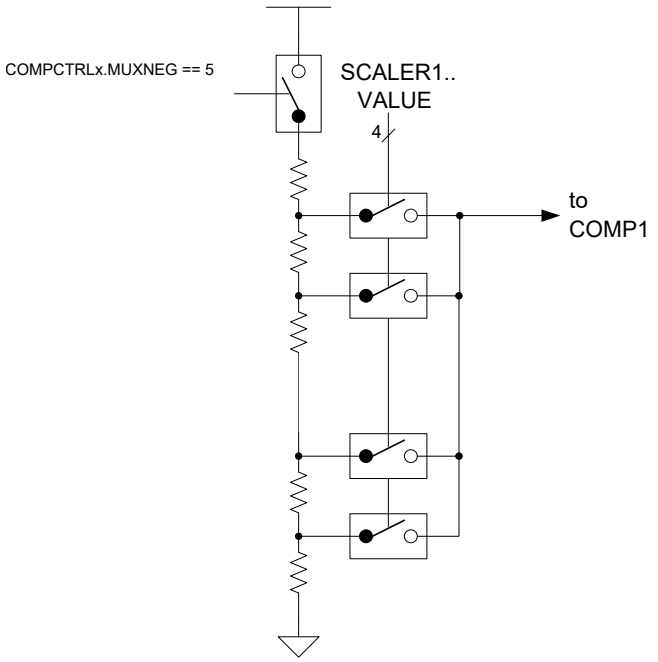


39.5.5. VDD Scaler

The VDD scaler generates a reference voltage that is a fraction of the device's supply voltage with 16 levels. The programmable VDD scaler (PLVD Scaler) is available for AC_CMP1 only. AC_CMP0 uses a fixed VDD/2 reference. The scaler of a comparator is enabled when the Negative Input Mux bit field or the Positive Input Mux in the respective Comparator Control register (COMPCTRLx.MUXNEG) is set to `0x5` and the comparator is enabled. The voltage of each channel is selected by the Value bit field in the SCALER1 registers (SCALER1.VALUE) using the VDD resistor ladder.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 39-5. PLVD Scaler

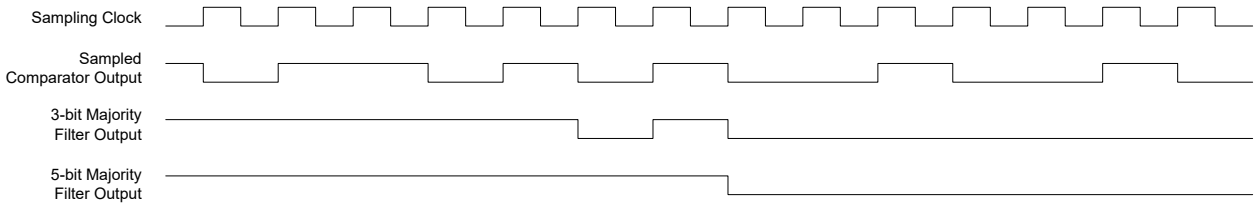


39.5.6. Filtering

The output of the comparators can be filtered digitally to reduce noise. The filtering is determined by the Filter Length bits in the Comparator Control x register (COMPCTRLx.FLEN), and is independent for each comparator. Filtering is selectable from none, 3-bit majority (N=3) or 5-bit majority (N=5) functions. Any change in the comparator output is considered valid only if N/2+1 out of the last N samples agree. The filter sampling rate is the GCLK_AC frequency.

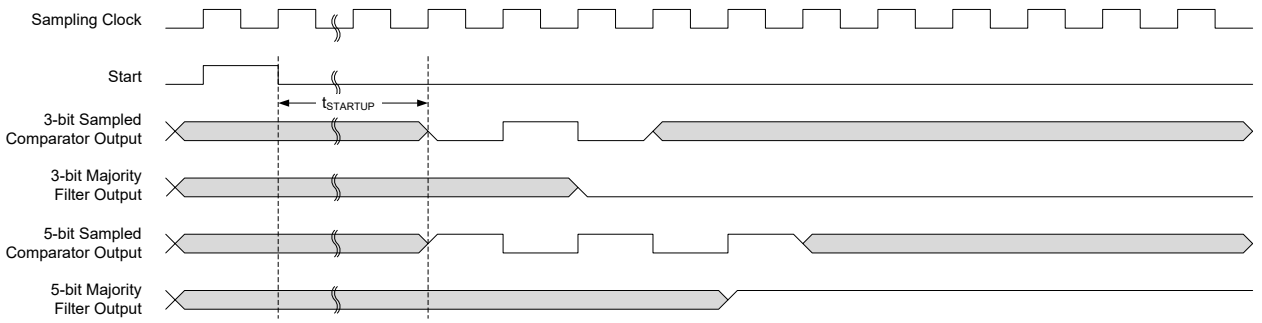
Note that filtering creates an additional delay of N-1 sampling cycles from when a comparison is started until the comparator output is validated. For Continuous mode, the first valid output will occur when the required number of filter samples is taken. Subsequent outputs will be generated every cycle based on the current sample plus the previous N-1 samples, as shown in Figure 39-6. For Single-shot mode, the comparison completes after the Nth filter sample, as shown in Figure 39-7.

Figure 39-6. Continuous Mode Filtering



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 39-7. Single-Shot Filtering



During Sleep modes, filtering is supported only for single-shot measurements. Filtering must be disabled if continuous measurements will be done during Sleep modes, or the resulting interrupt/event may be generated incorrectly.

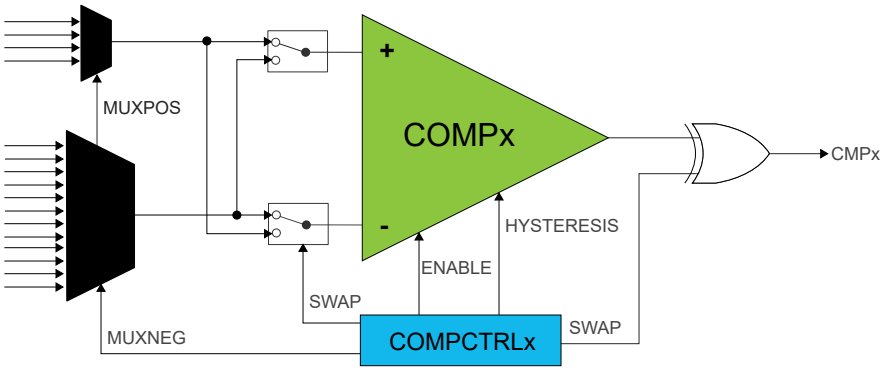
39.5.7. Comparator Output

The output of each comparator can be routed to an I/O pin by setting the Output bit group in the Comparator Control x register (COMPCTRLx.OUT) also set CFGCON1.CMP0_OE/CFGCON1.CMP1_OE. This allows the comparator to be used by external circuitry. Either the raw, non-synchronized output of the comparator or the CLK_AC-synchronized version, including filtering, can be used as the I/O signal source. The output appears on the corresponding CMP[x] pin.

39.5.8. Offset Compensation

The Swap bit in the Comparator Control registers (COMPCTRLx.SWAP) controls switching of the input signals to a comparator's positive and negative terminals. When the comparator terminals are swapped, the output signal from the comparator is also inverted, as shown in Figure 39-8. This allows the user to measure or compensate for the comparator input offset voltage. As part of the input selection, COMPCTRLx.SWAP can be changed only while the comparator is disabled.

Figure 39-8. Input Swapping for Offset Compensation



Note: The inputs are swapped only if the comparator inputs difference is within offset values.

39.5.9. DMA Operation

Not applicable.

39.5.10. Interrupts

The AC has the following interrupt sources:

- Comparator (COMP0, COMP1): Indicates a change in comparator status
- Window (WIN0): Indicates a change in the window status

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Comparator interrupts are generated based on the conditions selected by the Interrupt Selection bit group in the Comparator Control registers (COMPCTRLx.INTSEL). Window interrupts are generated based on the conditions selected by the Window Interrupt Selection bit group in the Window Control register (WINCTRL.WINTSEL[1:0]).

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register is set when the interrupt condition occurs. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing a one to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register and disabled by writing a one to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled or the AC is Reset. See *INTFLAG* register from Related Links for details on how to clear interrupt flags. All interrupt requests from the peripheral are OR'ed together on the system level to generate one combined interrupt request to the NVIC. The user must read the INTFLAG register to determine which interrupt condition is present. See *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from Related Links.

Note: Interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated.

Related Links

Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

INTFLAG

Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

39.5.11. Events

The AC can generate the following output events:

- Comparator (COMP0, COMP1): Generated as a copy of the comparator status
- Window (WIN0): Generated as a copy of the window inside/outside status

Writing a one to an Event Output bit in the Event Control Register (EVCTRL.xxEO) enables the corresponding output event. Writing a zero to this bit disables the corresponding output event. See *Event System (EVSYS)* from Related Links for details on how to configure the Event System.

The AC can take the following action on an input event:

- Start comparison (START0, START1): Start a comparison

Writing a one to an Event Input bit into the Event Control register (EVCTRL.COMPEIx) enables the corresponding action on an input event. Writing a zero to this bit disables the corresponding action on an input event. Note that if several events are connected to the AC, the enabled action will be taken on any of the incoming events. See *Event System (EVSYS)* from Related Links for details on how to configure the Event System.

When EVCTRL.COMPEIx is one, the event will start a comparison on COMPx after the start-up time delay. In normal mode, each comparator responds to its corresponding input event independently. For a pair of comparators in window mode, either comparator event will trigger a comparison on both comparators simultaneously.

Related Links

Event System (EVSYS)

39.5.12. Sleep Mode Operation

The Run in Standby bits in the Comparator x Control registers (COMPCTRLx.RUNSTDBY) control the behavior of the AC during standby sleep mode. Each RUNSTDBY bit controls one comparator. When the bit is zero, the comparator is disabled during sleep, but maintains its current configuration. When the bit is one, the comparator continues to operate during sleep. Note that when RUNSTDBY

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

is zero, the analog blocks are powered off for the lowest power consumption. This necessitates a start-up time delay when the system returns from sleep.

For Window Mode operation, both comparators in a pair must have the same RUNSTDBY configuration.

When RUNSTDBY is one, any enabled AC interrupt source can wake up the CPU. The AC can also be used during sleep modes where the clock used by the AC is disabled, provided that the AC is still powered (not in shutdown). In this case, the behavior is slightly different and depends on the measurement mode, as listed in Table 39-2.

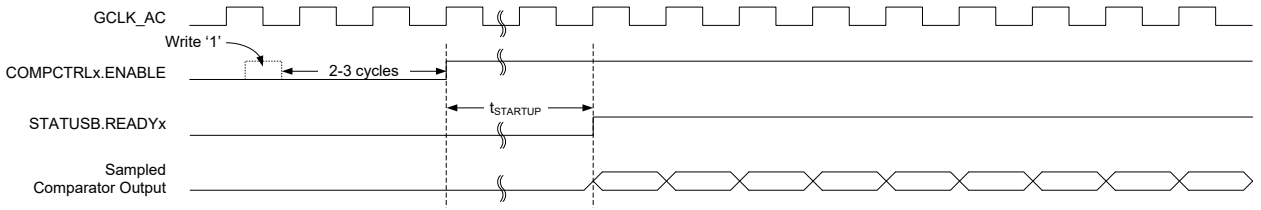
Table 39-2. Sleep Mode Operation

COMPCTRLx.MODE	RUNSTDBY=0	RUNSTDBY=1
0 (Continuous)	COMPx disabled	GCLK_AC stopped, COMPx enabled
1 (Single-shot)	COMPx disabled	GCLK_AC stopped, COMPx enabled only when triggered by an input event

39.5.12.1. Continuous Measurement during Sleep

When a comparator is enabled in continuous measurement mode and GCLK_AC is disabled during sleep, the comparator will remain continuously enabled and will function asynchronously. The current state of the comparator is asynchronously monitored for changes. If an edge matching the interrupt condition is found, GCLK_AC is started to register the interrupt condition and generate events. If the interrupt is enabled in the Interrupt Enable registers (INTENCLR/SET), the AC can wake up the device; otherwise GCLK_AC is disabled until the next edge detection. Filtering is not possible with this configuration.

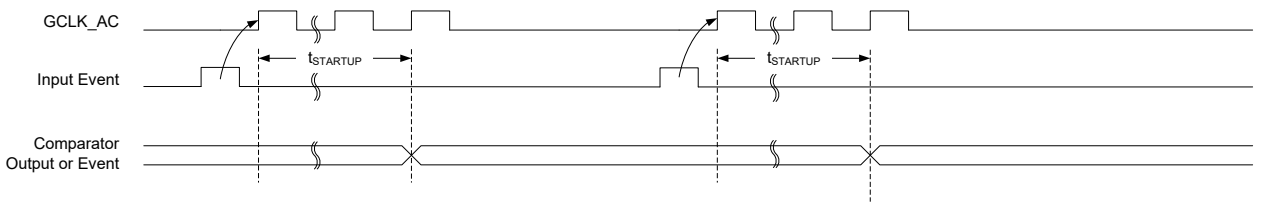
Figure 39-9. Continuous Mode SleepWalking



39.5.12.2. Single-Shot Measurement during Sleep

For low-power operation, event-triggered measurements can be performed during sleep modes. When the event occurs, the CRU will start GCLK_AC. The comparator is enabled and, after the start-up time has passed, a comparison is done, with filtering if desired, and the appropriate peripheral events and interrupts are also generated as shown in the following figure. The comparator and GCLK_AC are, then, disabled again automatically unless configured to wake the system from sleep. Filtering is allowed with this configuration.

Figure 39-10. Single-Shot SleepWalking



39.5.13. Synchronization

Due to asynchronicity between the main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The following bits are synchronized when written:

- Software Reset bit in the Control register (CTRLA.SWRST)
- Enable bit in the Control register (CTRLA.ENABLE)
- Enable bit in the Comparator Control register (COMPCTRLn.ENABLE)

The following registers are synchronized when written:

- Window Control register (WINCTRL)

Required write synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized property in the register description.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

39.6. Register Summary

See the *AC* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for the base address.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CTRLA	7:0							ENABLE	SWRST
0x01	CTRLB	7:0							START1	START0
0x02	EVCTRL	7:0				WINEO0			COMPEO1	COMPEO0
		15:8			INVEI1	INVEI0			COMPEI1	COMPEI0
0x04	INTENCLR	7:0				WIN0			COMP1	COMP0
0x05	INTENSET	7:0				WIN0			COMP1	COMP0
0x06	INTFLAG	7:0				WIN0			COMP1	COMP0
0x07	STATUSA	7:0			WSTATE0[1:0]				STATE1	STATE0
0x08	STATUSB	7:0							READY1	READY0
0x09	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGRUN
0x0A	WINCTRL	7:0						WINTSEL0[1:0]		WEN0
0x0B	Reserved									
0x0C	SCALER0	7:0			VALUE[5:0]					
0x0D	SCALER1	7:0					VALUE[3:0]			
0x0E ... 0x0F	Reserved									
0x10	COMPCTRL0	7:0		RUNSTDBY		INTSEL[1:0]		SINGLE	ENABLE	
		15:8	SWAP		MUXPOS[2:0]				MUXNEG[2:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24			OUT[1:0]				FLEN[2:0]	
0x14	COMPCTRL1	7:0		RUNSTDBY		INTSEL[1:0]		SINGLE	ENABLE	
		15:8	SWAP		MUXPOS[2:0]				MUXNEG[2:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24			OUT[1:0]				FLEN[2:0]	
0x18 ... 0x1F	Reserved									
0x20	SYNCBUSY	7:0				COMPCTRL1	COMPCTRL0	WINCTRL	ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								

Related Links

Product Memory Mapping Overview

39.7. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the PAC. Optional PAC write protection is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description. See *Register Access Protection* from Related Links.

Some registers are synchronized when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized or the Read-Synchronized property in each individual register description. See *Synchronization* from Related Links.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in each individual register description.

Related Links

Register Access Protection

Synchronization

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

39.7.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							ENABLE	SWRST
Access							R/W	W
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable

Due to synchronization, there is a delay from updating the register until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRL.ENABLE reads back immediately, and the corresponding bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) is set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE is cleared when the peripheral is enabled/disabled.

Note: To avoid spurious interrupts from multiple enable/disable cycles of AC, use the SWRST bit to reset the comparator module.

Value	Description
0	The AC is disabled.
1	The AC is enabled. Each comparator must also be enabled individually by the Enable bit in the Comparator Control register (COMPCTRLn.ENABLE).

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit resets all registers in the AC to their initial state and the AC is disabled.
Writing a '1' to CTRLA.SWRST always takes precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write operation are discarded.
Due to synchronization, there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the Reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST and SYNCBUSY.SWRST will both be cleared when the Reset is complete.

Notes:

1. When writing the CTRLA.SWRST, the user must poll the SYNCB.SWRST bit to know when the reset operation is complete.
2. During a SWRST, the system disallows access to registers/bits without SWRST until hardware clears SYNCBUSY.SWRST.
3. To avoid spurious interrupts from enable/disable cycles, use the SWRST bit to reset the comparator module.

Value	Description
0	There is no Reset operation ongoing.
1	The Reset operation is ongoing.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

39.7.2. Control B

Name: CTRLB
Offset: 0x01
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							START1	START0
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 0, 1 – STARTx Comparator x Start Comparison
Writing a '0' to this field has no effect.
Writing a '1' to STARTx starts a single-shot comparison on COMPx if both the Single-Shot and Enable bits in the Comparator x Control Register are '1' (COMPCTRLx.SINGLE and COMPCTRLx.ENABLE). If Comparator x is not implemented or if it is not enabled in Single-shot mode, writing a '1' has no effect.
This bit always reads as '0'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

39.7.3. Event Control

Name: EVCTRL
Offset: 0x02
Reset: 0x0000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			INVEI1	INVEI0			COMPEI1	COMPEI0
Access			R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0			0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				WINEO0			COMPEO1	COMPEO0
Access				R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset				0			0	0

Bits 12, 13 – INVEIx Inverted Event Input Enable x

Value	Description
0	Incoming event is not inverted for comparator x.
1	Incoming event is inverted for comparator x.

Bits 8, 9 – COMPEIx Comparator x Event Input
Note that several actions can be enabled for incoming events. If several events are connected to the peripheral, the enabled action will be taken for any of the incoming events. There is no way to tell which of the incoming events caused the action.
These bits indicate whether a comparison will start or not on any incoming event.

Value	Description
0	Comparison will not start on any incoming event.
1	Comparison will start on any incoming event.

Bit 4 – WINEO0 Window 0 Event Output Enable
These bits indicate whether the window 0 function can generate a peripheral event or not.

Value	Description
0	Window 0 Event is disabled.
1	Window 0 Event is enabled.

Bits 0, 1 – COMPEOx Comparator x Event Output Enable
These bits indicate whether the comparator x output can generate a peripheral event or not.

Value	Description
0	COMPx event generation is disabled.
1	COMPx event generation is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

39.7.4. Interrupt Enable Clear

Name: INTENCLR
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				WIN0			COMP1	COMP0
Access				R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset				0			0	0

Bit 4 – WIN0 Window 0 Interrupt Enable
Reading this bit returns the state of the Window 0 interrupt enable.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit disables the Window 0 interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Window 0 interrupt is disabled.
1	The Window 0 interrupt is enabled.

Bits 0, 1 – COMPx Comparator x Interrupt Enable
Reading this bit returns the state of the Comparator x interrupt enable.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit disables the Comparator x interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Comparator x interrupt is disabled.
1	The Comparator x interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

39.7.5. Interrupt Enable Set

Name: INTENSET
Offset: 0x05
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				WIN0			COMP1	COMP0
Access				R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset				0			0	0

Bit 4 – WIN0 Window 0 Interrupt Enable
Reading this bit returns the state of the Window 0 interrupt enable.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit enables the Window 0 interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Window 0 interrupt is disabled.
1	The Window 0 interrupt is enabled.

Bits 0, 1 – COMPx Comparator x Interrupt Enable
Reading this bit returns the state of the Comparator x interrupt enable.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit sets the Ready interrupt bit and enable the Ready interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Comparator x interrupt is disabled.
1	The Comparator x interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

39.7.6. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x06
Reset: 0x00
Property: –

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				WIN0			COMP1	COMP0
Access				R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset				0			0	0

Bit 4 – WIN0 Window 0
This flag is set according to the Window 0 Interrupt Selection bit group in the WINCTRL register (WINCTRL.WINTSELx) and generates an interrupt if INTENCLR/SET.WINx is also '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Window 0 interrupt flag.

Bits 0, 1 – COMPx Comparator x
Reading this bit returns the status of the Comparator x interrupt flag. If comparator x is not implemented, COMPx always reads as '0'.
This flag is set according to the Interrupt Selection bit group in the Comparator x Control register (COMPCTRLx.INTSEL) and generates an interrupt if INTENCLR/SET.COMPx is also '1'.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Comparator x interrupt flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

39.7.7. Status A

Name: STATUSA
Offset: 0x07
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			WSTATE0[1:0]				STATE1	STATE0
Access			R	R			R	R
Reset			0	0			0	0

Bits 5:4 – WSTATE0[1:0] Window 0 Current State
These bits show the current state of the signal if the Window 0 mode is enabled. These values may change during start-up and measurement cycles. When polling for sample completion, use both the STATUSB.READYx bits to signal completion.
Note: Read STATUSA_WSTATE only after related STATUSB.ready signals have risen (high).

Value	Name	Description
0x0	ABOVE	Signal is above window
0x1	INSIDE	Signal is inside window
0x2	BELOW	Signal is below window
0x3	—	Reserved

Bits 0, 1 – STATEx Comparator x Current State
This bit shows the current state of the output signal from COMPx. STATEx is valid only when the STATUSB.READYx bit is one.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

39.7.8. Status B

Name: STATUSB
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							READY1	READY0
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bits 0, 1 – READYx Comparator x Ready

Value	Description
0	This bit is cleared when the Comparator x output is not ready.
1	This bit is set when the Comparator x output is ready.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

39.7.9. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x09
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGRUN
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGRUN Debug Run
This bit is not reset by a software Reset.
This bits controls the functionality when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

Value	Description
0	The AC is halted when the CPU is halted by an external debugger. Any on-going comparison completes before AC is halted.
1	The AC continues normal operation when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

39.7.10. Window Control

Name: WINCTRL
Offset: 0x0A
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						WINTSEL0[1:0]		WEN0
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bits 2:1 – WINTSEL0[1:0] Window 0 Interrupt Selection
These bits configure the Interrupt mode for the comparator Window 0 mode.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	ABOVE	Interrupt on signal above window
0x1	INSIDE	Interrupt on signal inside window
0x2	BELOW	Interrupt on signal below window
0x3	OUTSIDE	Interrupt on signal outside window

Bit 0 – WEN0 Window 0 Mode Enable

Value	Description
0	Window mode is disabled.
1	Window mode is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

39.7.11. Scaler 0

Name: SCALER0
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			VALUE[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 5:0 – VALUE[5:0] Scaler Value
Bits [5:0] are unused. Fixed selection of VDD/2.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

39.7.12. Scaler 1

Name: SCALER1
Offset: 0x0D
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					VALUE[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 3:0 – VALUE[3:0] Scaler Value
These bits define the scaling factor for channel 1 of the VDD voltage scaler. The output voltage, V_{SCALE}, is:

$$V_{\mathrm{SCALE}} = V_{DD} \times \left(\frac{R_Bottom}{R_Total}\right)$$

Where, R_Total = 900.
Refer to the following table for R_Bottom for different VALUE[3:0]
For example, V_{SCALE} for VALUE[3:0] = 0x02 at V_{DD} = 3.3V

$$V_{\mathrm{SCALE}} = 3.3 \times \left(\frac{598.5}{900}\right) = 2.1945V$$

Table 39-3. Scaler Value

Value[3:0]	R_Bottom
0x0	Reserved
0x1	Reserved
0x2	598.5
0x3	634.5
0x4	306
0x5	324
0x6	328.5
0x7	360
0x8	387
0x9	400.5
0xA	432
0xB	450
0xC	468
0xD	490.5
0xE	481.5
0xF	External Reference on LVDIN pin

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

39.7.13. Comparator Control n

Name: COMPCTRL
Offset: 0x10 + n*0x04 [n=0..1]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			OUT[1:0]			FLEN[2:0]		
Access			R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0		0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SWAP	MUXPOS[2:0]				MUXNEG[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0		0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		RUNSTDBY		INTSEL[1:0]		SINGLE	ENABLE	
Access		R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset		0		0	0	0	0	

Bits 29:28 – OUT[1:0] Output
These bits configure the output selection for Comparator n. COMPCTRLn.OUT can be written only while COMPCTRLn.ENABLE is '0'.
Note: For internal use of the comparison results by the CCL, this must be 0x1 or 0x2.

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	The output of COMPn is not routed to the COMPn I/O port
0x1	ASYNC	The asynchronous output of COMPn is routed to the COMPn I/O port
0x2	SYNC	The synchronous output (including filtering) of COMPn is routed to the COMPn I/O port
0x3	N/A	Reserved

Bits 26:24 – FLEN[2:0] Filter Length
These bits configure the filtering for Comparator n. COMPCTRLn.FLEN can only be written while COMPCTRLn.ENABLE is '0'.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	No filtering
0x1	MAJ3	3-bit majority function (2 of 3)
0x2	MAJ5	5-bit majority function (3 of 5)
0x3-0x7	N/A	Reserved

Bit 15 – SWAP Swap Inputs and Invert
This bit swaps the positive and negative inputs to COMPn and inverts the output. This function can be used for offset cancellation. COMPCTRLn.SWAP can be written only while COMPCTRLn.ENABLE is '0'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The output of MUXPOS connects to the positive input, and the output of MUXNEG connects to the negative input.
1	The output of MUXNEG connects to the positive input, and the output of MUXPOS connects to the negative input.

Bits 14:12 – MUXPOS[2:0] Positive Input Mux Selection
These bits select which input is connected to the positive input of Comparator n.
COMPCTRLn.MUXPOS can be written only while COMPCTRLn.ENABLE is '0'.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	PIN0	AC_AIN0
0x1	PIN1	AC_AIN1
0x2	PIN2	AC_AIN2
0x3	PIN3	AC_AIN3
0x4	VSCALE	VDD scaler
0x5-0x7	—	Reserved

Bits 10:8 – MUXNEG[2:0] Negative Input Mux Selection
These bits select which input is connected to the negative input of Comparator n.
COMPCTRLn.MUXNEG can only be written while COMPCTRLn.ENABLE is '0'.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	PIN0	I/O pin 0
0x1	PIN1	I/O pin 1
0x2	PIN2	I/O pin 2
0x3	PIN3	I/O pin 3
0x4	GND	Ground
0x5	VSCALE	VDD scaler
0x6	BANDGAP	Internal bandgap voltage
0x7	DAC	DAC output

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY Run in Standby
This bit controls the behavior of the comparator during Standby Sleep mode.
This bit is not synchronized

Value	Description
0	The comparator is disabled during sleep.
1	The comparator continues to operate during sleep.

Bits 4:3 – INTSEL[1:0] Interrupt Selection
These bits select the condition for Comparator n to generate an interrupt or event.
COMPCTRLn.INTSEL can be written only while COMPCTRLn.ENABLE is '0'.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	TOGGLE	Interrupt on comparator output toggle
0x1	RISING	Interrupt on comparator output rising
0x2	FALLING	Interrupt on comparator output falling
0x3	EOC	Interrupt on end of comparison (Single-shot mode only)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 2 – SINGLE Single-Shot Mode

This bit determines the operation of Comparator n. COMPCTRLn.SINGLE can be written only while COMPCTRLn.ENABLE is '0'.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Comparator n operates in continuous Measurement mode.
1	Comparator n operates in Single-shot mode.

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit disables Comparator n.
Writing a '1' to this bit enables Comparator n.
Due to synchronization, there is a delay from updating the register until the comparator is enabled/disabled. The value written to COMPCTRLn.ENABLE reads back immediately after being written. SYNCBUSY.COMPCTRLn is set. SYNCBUSY.COMPCTRLn is cleared when the peripheral is enabled/disabled.
Writing a '1' to COMPCTRLn.ENABLE prevents further changes to the other bits in COMPCTRLn.
These bits remain protected until COMPCTRLn.ENABLE is written to '0' and the write is synchronized.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

39.7.14. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY
Offset: 0x20
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				COMPCTRL1	COMPCTRL0	WINCTRL	ENABLE	SWRST
Access				R	R	R	R	R
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bits 3, 4 – COMPCTRLx COMPCTRLx Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of the COMPCTRLx register between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of the COMPCTRLx register between clock domains is started.

Bit 2 – WINCTRL WINCTRL Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of the WINCTRL register between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of the WINCTRL register between clock domains is started.

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of the CTRLA.ENABLE bit between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of the CTRLA.ENABLE bit between clock domains is started.

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of the CTRLA.SWRST bit between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of the CTRLA.SWRST bit between clock domains is started.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

40. Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC)

40.1. Overview

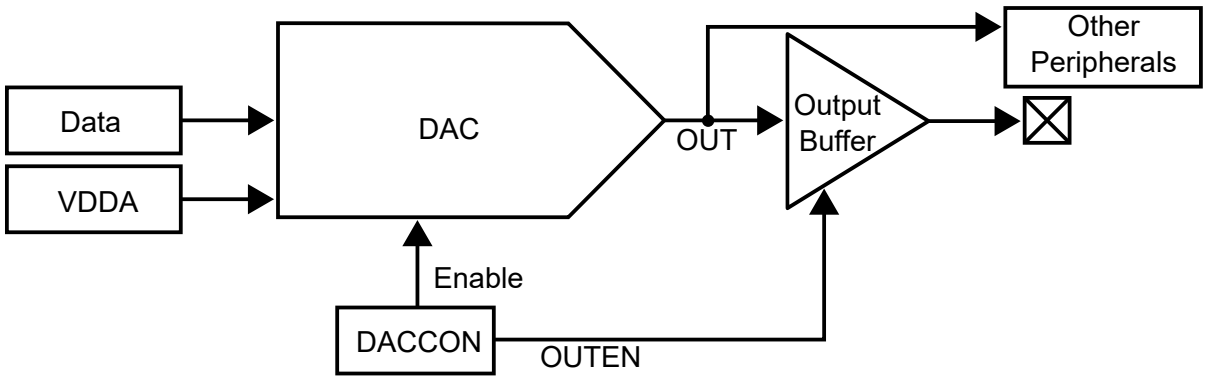
The PIC32CX-BZ6 7-bit Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC), converts a digital value written to the Data (DACCODE.DATA) register to an analog voltage. The conversion range is between GND and AVDD. The DAC has one continuous time output with high drive capabilities. The application can start the DAC conversion by writing to the Data (DACCODE.DATA) register and enabling the DAC Module DACCON.EN bit to '1'.

40.2. Features

- Reference Voltage is Fixed to VDDA
- Seven Bits of Programmable Granularity Provided for Output Voltage with Six-Bit Accuracy
- Output is High Impedance in the Disabled State

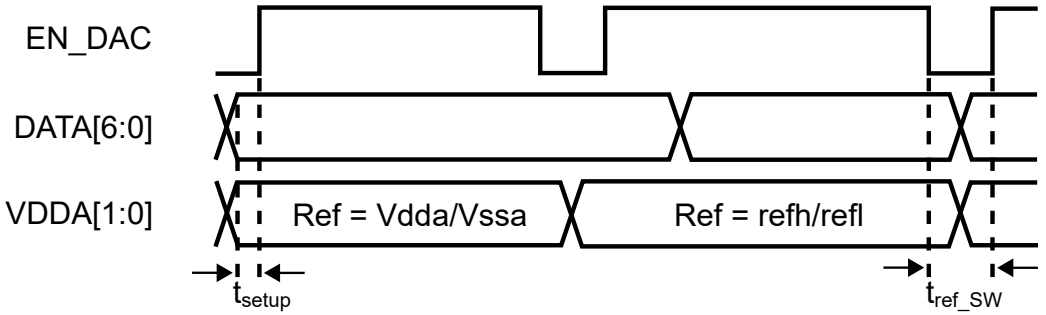
40.3. Block Diagram

Figure 40-1. Block Diagram



40.4. DAC Timing Diagram

Figure 40-2. DAC Timing Diagram



40.5. Functional Description

40.5.1. Initialization

The following steps are necessary to operate the DAC:

- The reference voltage fixed to VDDA.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Configure the usage of the DAC output:
  - Configure an internal peripheral to use the DAC output. Refer to the documentation of the respective peripherals.
  - Enable the output to a pin by writing a '1' to the Output Buffer Enable (OUTEN) bit. The Port peripheral needs to disable the input for the DAC pin.
- Write an initial digital value to the Data (DACCODE.DATA) register.
- Enable the DAC by writing a '1' to the ENABLE bit in the Control A (DACCON.EN) register.

40.5.2. Operation

40.5.2.1. Enabling, Disabling and Resetting

The user enables the DAC by writing a '1' to the ENABLE bit in the DACCON (DACCON.EN) register and disables it by writing a '0' to this bit.

40.5.2.2. Starting a Conversion

When the ENABLE bit in the DACCON (DACCON.EN) register is written to '1', a conversion starts as soon as the Data (DACCODE.DATA) register is written.

When the ENABLE bit in DACCON.EN is written to '0', writing to the Data register does not trigger a conversion. Instead, the conversion starts when the ENABLE bit in DACCON.EN is written to '1'.

40.5.2.3. DAC as a Source for Internal Peripheral

The analog output of the DAC can be internally connected to other peripherals when the ENABLE bit in the DACCON (DACCON.EN) register is written to '1'. When the DAC analog output is only being used internally, the Output Buffer Enable (DACCON.OUTEN) bit in DACCON can be '0'.

40.5.2.4. DAC Output on Pin

In the DACCON (DACCON.OUTEN) register, the user can connect the analog output of the DAC to a pin by writing a '1' to the Output Buffer Enable (OUTEN) bit. The pin used by the DAC must have the input disabled from the Port peripheral. There is an output buffer between the DAC output and the pin, which ensures the analog value does not depend on the load of the pin. The output buffer can only source current; it has very limited sinking capability.

40.5.2.5. Low Power Mode Operation

If DAC conversion stops in Low Power mode, DAC is also disabled to reduce power consumption. When exiting Low Power mode, DAC is enabled again; therefore, a certain start-up time is required before starting a new conversion.

- When LPRCEN = 1, the DACCON2 register is not used.
- To set a clock request for LPRC, write a '1' to the DACCON.LPRCEN bit in the DACCON register.
- SnH mode must be used with OUTEN. This mode does not support an internal peripheral.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

40.6. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	DACCON	7:0	SNH	OUTEN	LPRCEN					
		15:8	EN							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x04	DACCODE	7:0		DATA[6:0]						
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x08	DACCON2	7:0	WIDTH[7:0]							
		15:8							WIDTH[9:8]	
		23:16	PERIOD[7:0]							
		31:24	PRESCALAR[2:0]						PERIOD[9:8]	

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

40.6.1. DACCON – Control Register

Name: DACCON
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	EN							
Access	R/W							
Reset	0							

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SNH	OUTEN	LPRCEN					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W					
Reset	0	0	0					

Bit 15 – EN Enable

Value	Description
1	The peripheral is enabled
0	The peripheral is disabled

Bit 7 – SNH Sample and Hold Circuitry
To set the clock request for LPRC, write a '1' to this bit when the LPRCEN bit is set.

Value	Description
1	DAC operation in Low Power mode
0	DAC operation in Normal mode

Bit 6 – OUTEN Will Enable the Output Buffer

Value	Description
1	Output buffer enabled
0	Output buffer disabled

Bit 5 – LPRCEN LPRC Clock Enabled for SnH Mode The SnH clock to DAC can be either pb_clk or LPRC clk. Setting LPRCEN to 1 selects the LPRC clock as the SnH clock source when SNH = 1. When LPRCEN = 1, the DACCON2 register is not used.

Value	Description
1	LPRC clock enabled
0	LPRC clock not enabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

40.6.2. DACCODE – DAC Code Register

Name: DACCODE
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		DATA[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 6:0 – DATA[6:0] DAC Data
Digital value to be converted to analog voltage. 7-bit data that needs conversion is written here.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

40.6.3. DACCON2 – DAC Config Register(1)

Name: DACCON2
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	PRESCALAR[2:0]						PERIOD[9:8]	
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W				R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0				0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PERIOD[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							WIDTH[9:8]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	WIDTH[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:29 – PRESCALAR[2:0] Prescaling Factor for SnH Clock
0x0 - Sampling clock is SnH clock directly
0x1 - Sampling clock is SnH clock/2
0x2 - Sampling clock is SnH clock/4
0x3 - Sampling clock is SnH clock/8
0x4 - Sampling clock is SnH clock/16
0x5 - Sampling clock is SnH clock/32
0x6 - Sampling clock is SnH clock/64
0x7 - Sampling clock is SnH clock/128

Bits 25:16 – PERIOD[9:0] SnH Clock Period
Tperiod = prescaler_clk_period × (DACCON2[PERIOD] + 1)

Bits 9:0 – WIDTH[9:0] SnH Clock Width
Twidth = prescaler_clk_period × (DACCON2[WIDTH] + 1)

Note:

1. The DACCON2 register is applicable when SnH clock is pb_clk. It is not applicable when SnH = 0 or when LPRCEN = 1.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41. Timer/Counter (TC)

41.1. Overview

There are up to 10 TC peripheral instances. Each TC consists of a counter, a prescaler, compare/capture channels and control logic. The counter can be set to count events or clock pulses. The counter, together with the compare/capture channels, can be configured to time stamp input events or I/O pin edges, allowing for capturing of frequency and/or pulse width.

A TC can also perform waveform generation, such as frequency generation and pulse-width modulation.

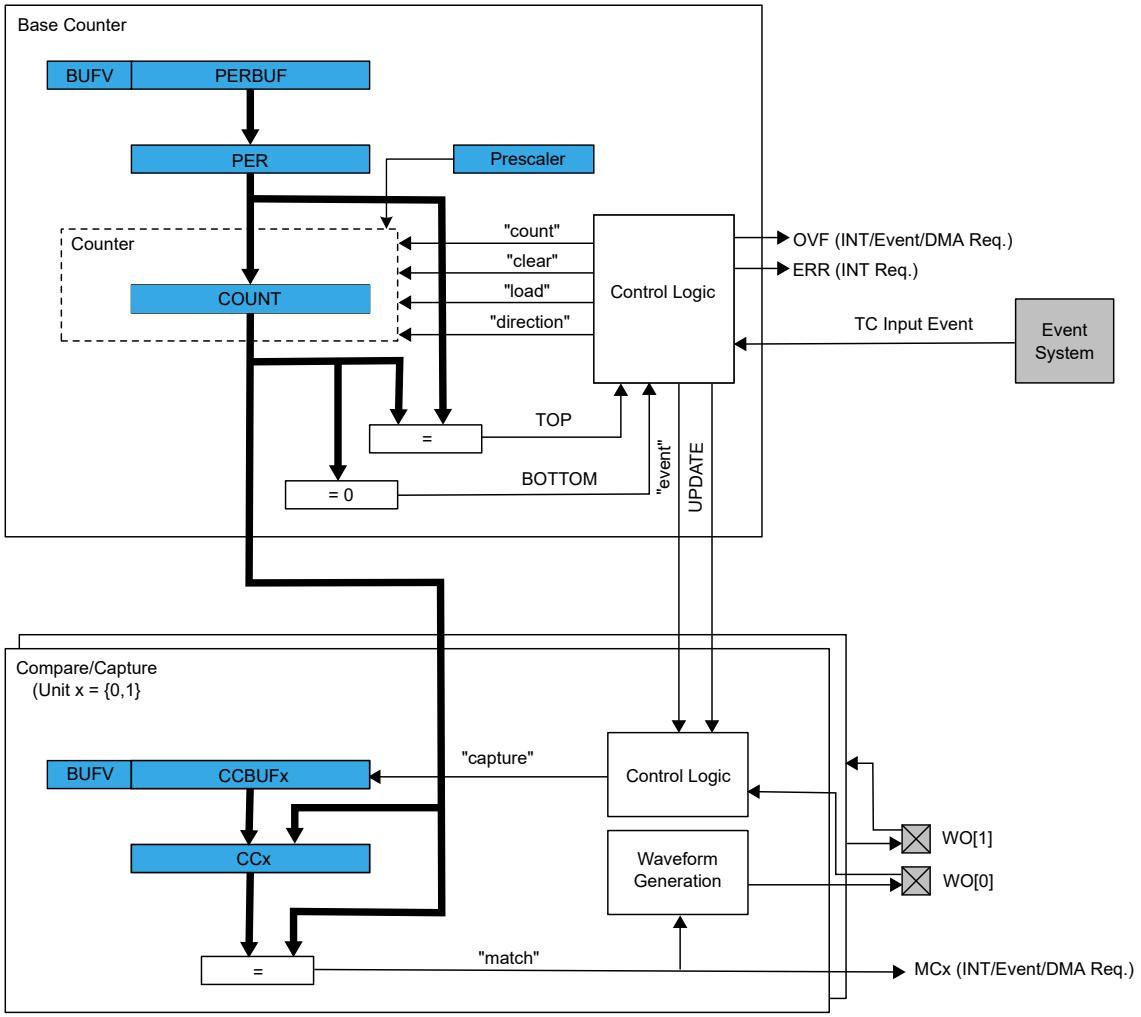
41.2. Features

- Selectable Configuration
  - 8-, 16- or 32-bit TC operation with compare/capture channels
- Two Compare/Capture Channels (CC) with:
  - Double buffered timer period setting (in 8-bit mode only)
  - Double buffered compare channel
- Waveform Generation
  - Frequency generation
  - Single-slope pulse-width modulation
- Input Capture
  - Event or I/O pin edge capture
  - Frequency capture
  - Pulse-width capture
  - Time-stamp capture
  - Minimum and maximum capture
- One Input Event
- Interrupts/Output Events on:
  - Counter overflow/underflow
  - Compare match or capture
- Internal Prescaler
- DMA support

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.3. Block Diagram

Figure 41-1. Timer/Counter Block Diagram



41.4. Signal Description

Table 41-1. Signal Description for TC

Signal Name	Type	Description
WO[1:0]	Digital output	Waveform output
	Digital input	Capture input

For details on the pin mapping for this peripheral, see *I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)* from Related Links. One signal can be mapped on several pins.

Related Links

I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.5. Product Dependencies

The following sections describe how the other parts of the system must be configured correctly to use this peripheral.

41.5.1. I/O Lines

To use the I/O lines of this peripheral, the I/O pins must be configured using the I/O Pin Controller (PORT). See *Port Register Summary* from Related Links.

Related Links

Port Register Summary

41.5.2. Power Management

This peripheral can continue to operate in any sleep mode (Idle, Standby Sleep) where its source clock is running. The interrupts can wake up the device from sleep modes. Events connected to the event system can trigger other operations in the system without exiting sleep modes.

41.5.3. Clocks

The TC bus clocks (CLK_TCx_APB) can be enabled and disabled in the Clock and Reset Unit (CRU).

The generic clocks (GCLK_TCx) are asynchronous to the user interface clock (CLK_TCx_APB). Due to this asynchronicity, accessing certain registers will require synchronization between the clock domains.

Note: Two instances of the TC can share a peripheral clock channel. In this case, they cannot be set to different clock frequencies. See *Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)* from Related Links.

Related Links

Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)

41.5.4. DMA

The DMA request lines are connected to the DMA Controller (DMAC). In order to use DMA requests with this peripheral, the DMAC must be configured first (see *Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)* from Related Links).

Related Links

Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)

41.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the Interrupt Controller. In order to use interrupt requests of this peripheral, the Interrupt Controller (NVIC) must be configured first. See *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from Related Links.

Related Links

Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)
Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

41.5.6. Events

The events of this peripheral are connected to the Event System.

Related Links

Event System (EVSYS)

41.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in Debug mode, this peripheral will halt normal operation. This peripheral can be forced to continue operation during debugging. For more details, see *DBGCTRL* from Related Links.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Related Links

DBGCTRL

Debug Control

41.5.8. Register Access Protection

Registers with write access can be optionally write protected by the PAC, except for the following:

- Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG)
- Status register (STATUS)
- Period and Period Buffer registers (PER, PERBUF)
- Compare/Capture Value registers and Compare/Capture Value Buffer registers (CCx, CCBUFx)

Note: Optional write protection is indicated by the PAC Write Protection property in the register description.

Write protection does not apply for accesses through an external debugger.

41.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

41.6. Functional Description

41.6.1. Principle of Operation

The following definitions are used throughout the documentation:

Table 41-2. Timer/Counter Definitions

Name	Description
TOP	The counter reaches TOP when it becomes equal to the highest value in the count sequence. The TOP value can be the same as Period (PER) or the Compare Channel 0 (CC0) register value depending on the waveform generator mode in Waveform Output Operations. See *Waveform Output Operations* from Related Links.
ZERO	The counter is ZERO when it contains all zeros.
MAX	The counter reaches MAX when it contains all ones.
UPDATE	The timer/counter signals an update when it reaches ZERO or TOP, depending on the direction settings.
Timer	The timer/counter clock control is handled by an internal source.
Counter	The clock control is handled externally (e.g., counting external events).
CC	For compare operations, the CC are referred to as *compare channels*. For capture operations, the CC are referred to as *capture channels*.

Each TC instance has up to two compare/capture channels (CC0 and CC1).

The counter in the TC can either count events from the Event System or clock ticks of the GCLK_TCx clock, which may be divided by the prescaler.

The counter value is passed to the CCx where it can be either compared to user-defined values or captured.

For optimized timing, the CCx and CCBUFx registers share a common resource. When writing into CCBUFx, lock the access to the corresponding CCx register (SYNCBUSY.CCX = 1) until the CCBUFx register value is not loaded into the CCx register (BUFVx ==1). Each buffer register has a buffer valid (BUFV) flag that indicates when the buffer contains a new value.

The Counter register (COUNT) and the Compare and Capture registers with buffers (CCx and CCBUFx) can be configured as 8-, 16- or 32-bit registers with corresponding MAX values. Mode settings (CTRLA.MODE) determine the maximum range of the Counter register.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

In 8-bit mode, a Period Value (PER) register and its Period Buffer Value (PERBUF) register are also available. The counter range and the operating frequency determine the maximum time resolution achievable with the TC peripheral.

The TC can be set to count up or down. Under normal operation, the counter value is continuously compared to the TOP or ZERO value to determine whether the counter has reached that value. On a comparison match, the TC can request DMA transactions or generate interrupts or events for the Event System.

In a compare operation, the counter value is continuously compared to the values in the CCx registers. In the case of a match, the TC can request DMA transactions or generate interrupts or events for the Event System. In waveform generator mode, these comparisons are used to set the waveform period or pulse width.

Capture operation can be enabled to perform input signal period and pulse width measurements or to capture selectable edges from an I/O pin or internal event from Event System.

Related Links

Waveform Output Operations

41.6.2. Basic Operation

41.6.2.1. Initialization

The following registers are enable-protected, meaning that they can only be written when the TC is disabled (CTRLA.ENABLE = 0):

- Control A register (CTRLA), except the Enable (ENABLE) and Software Reset (SWRST) bits
- Drive Control register (DRVCTRL)
- Wave register (WAVE)
- Event Control register (EVCTRL)

Writing to enable-protected bits and setting the CTRLA.ENABLE bit can be performed in a single 32-bit access of the CTRLA register. Writing to enable-protected bits and clearing the CTRLA.ENABLE bit cannot be performed in a single 32-bit access.

Before enabling the TC, the peripheral must be configured by the following steps:

1. Enable the TC bus clock if not already enabled by default (PB1_CLK).
2. Select 8-, 16- or 32-bit counter mode via the TC Mode bit group in the Control A register (CTRLA.MODE). The default mode is 16-bit.
3. Select one wave generation operation in the Waveform Generation Operation bit group in the WAVE register (WAVE.WAVEGEN).
4. If desired, the GCLK_TCx clock can be prescaled via the Prescaler bit group in the Control A register (CTRLA.PRESCALER).
   - If the prescaler is used, select a prescaler synchronization operation via the Prescaler and Counter Synchronization bit group in the Control A register (CTRLA.PRESYNC).
5. If desired, select one-shot operation by writing a '1' to the One-Shot bit in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.ONESHOT).
6. If desired, configure the counting direction down (starting from the TOP value) by writing a '1' to the Counter Direction bit in the Control B register (CTRLBSET.DIR).
7. For capture operation, enable the individual channels to capture in the Capture Channel x Enable bit group in the Control A register (CTRLA.CAPTEN).
8. If desired, enable inversion of the waveform output or I/O pin input signal for individual channels via the Invert Enable bit group in the Drive Control register (DRVCTRL.INVEN).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling and Resetting

The TC is enabled by writing a `1` to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE). The TC is disabled by writing a `0` to CTRLA.ENABLE.

The TC is reset by writing a `1` to the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST). All registers in the TC, except DBGCTRL, reset to their Initial state. See *CTRLA* from Related Links.

Notes:

- When the CTRLA.SWRST is written, the user must poll the SYNCB.SWRST bit to know when the reset operation is complete.
- During a SWRST, access to registers/bits without SWRST is disallowed until hardware clears the SYNCBUSY.SWRST.

The TC must be disabled before the TC is reset to avoid undefined behavior.

Related Links

CTRLA

Control A

41.6.2.3. Prescaler Selection

The GCLK_TCx is fed into the internal prescaler.

The prescaler consists of a counter that counts up to the selected prescaler value, whereupon the output of the prescaler toggles.

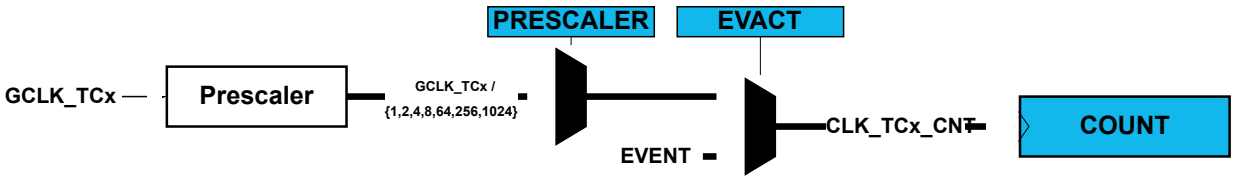
If the prescaler value is higher than one, the Counter Update condition can be optionally executed on the next GCLK_TCx clock pulse or the next prescaled clock pulse. For further details, refer to Prescaler (CTRLA.PRESCALER) and Counter Synchronization (CTRLA.PRESYNC) description.

Prescaler outputs from 1 to 1/1024 are available. For a complete list of available prescaler outputs, see the register description for the Prescaler bit group in the Control A register (CTRLA.PRESCALER).

Note: When counting events, the prescaler is bypassed.

The joint stream of prescaler ticks and event action ticks is called CLK_TCx_CNT.

Figure 41-2. Prescaler



41.6.2.4. Counter Mode

The Counter mode is selected by the Mode bit group in the Control A register (CTRLA.MODE). By default, the counter is enabled in the 16-bit counter resolution. Three counter resolutions are available:

- COUNT8 – The 8-bit TC has its own Period Value and Period Buffer Value registers (PER and PERBUF).
- COUNT16 – 16-bit is the default Counter mode. There is no dedicated period register in this mode.
- COUNT32 – 32-bit mode is achieved by pairing two 16-bit TC peripherals.
  When paired, the TC peripherals are configured using the registers of the even-numbered TC (TC0, TC2, TC4, TC6 or TC8 respectively).

  The TC bus clocks (CLK_TCx_APB) for both host and client TCs need to be enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The odd-numbered partner (TC1, TC3, TC5, TC7 or TC9, respectively) acts as a client, and the Client bit in the Status register (STATUS.SLAVE) is set. The register values of a client will not reflect the registers of the 32-bit counter. Writing to any of the slave registers will not affect the 32-bit counter. Normal access to the slave COUNT and CCx registers is not allowed.

41.6.2.5. Counter Operations

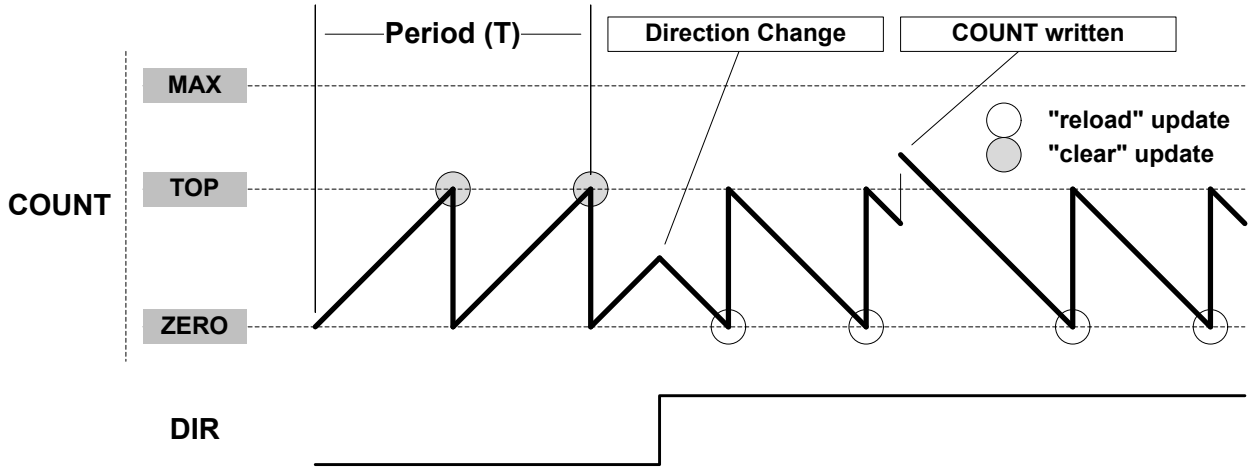
Depending on the mode of operation, the counter is cleared, reloaded, incremented, or decremented at each TC clock input (CLK_TCx_CNT). A counter clear or reload marks the end of the current counter cycle and the start of a new one.

The counting direction is set by the Direction bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.DIR). If this bit is zero the counter is counting up, and counting down if CTRLB.DIR=1. The counter will count up or down for each tick (clock or event) until it reaches TOP or ZERO. When it is counting up and TOP is reached, the counter will be set to zero at the next tick (overflow) and the Overflow Interrupt Flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.OVF) will be set. When it is counting down, the counter is reloaded with the TOP value when ZERO is reached (underflow), and INTFLAG.OVF is set.

INTFLAG.OVF can be used to trigger an interrupt, a DMA request, or an event. An overflow/underflow occurrence (i.e., a compare match with TOP/ZERO) will stop counting if the One-Shot bit in the Control B register is set (CTRLBSET.ONESHOT).

It is possible to change the counter value (by writing directly in the COUNT register) even when the counter is running. When starting the TC, the COUNT value will be either ZERO or TOP (depending on the counting direction set by CTRLBSET.DIR or CTRLBCLR.DIR), unless a different value has been written to it, or the TC has been stopped at a value other than ZERO. The write access has higher priority than count, clear, or reload. The direction of the counter can also be changed when the counter is running. See also the following figure.

Figure 41-3. Counter Operation



Due to asynchronous clock domains, the internal counter settings are written when the synchronization is complete. Normal operation must be used when using the counter as timer base for the capture channels.

41.6.2.5.1. Stop Command and Event Action

A Stop command can be issued from software by using Command bits in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.CMD = 0x2, STOP). When a Stop is detected while the counter is running, the counter is set to bottom/top depending on direction: up/down. All waveforms are cleared, and the Stop bit in the Status register is set (STATUS.STOP).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.6.2.5.2. Re-Trigger Command and Event Action

A re-trigger command can be issued from software by writing the Command bits in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.CMD = 0x1, RETRIGGER) or from an event when a re-trigger event action is configured in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT = 0x1, RETRIGGER).

When the command is detected during the counting operation, the counter will be reloaded or cleared, depending on the counting direction (CTRLBSET.DIR or CTRLBCLR.DIR). When the re-trigger command is detected while the counter is stopped, the counter will resume counting from the current value in the COUNT register.

Note: When a re-trigger event action is configured in the Event Action bits in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT=0x1, RETRIGGER), enabling the counter will not start the counter. The counter will start on the next incoming event and restart on the corresponding following event.

41.6.2.5.3. Count Event Action

The TC can count events. When an event is received, the counter increases or decreases the value, depending on direction settings (CTRLBSET.DIR or CTRLBCLR.DIR). The count event action can be selected by the Event Action bit group in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT=0x2, COUNT).

Note: If this operation mode is selected, PWM generation is not supported.

41.6.2.5.4. Start Event Action

The TC can start counting operation on an event when previously stopped. In this configuration, the event has no effect if the counter is already counting. When the peripheral is enabled, the counter operation starts when the event is received or when a re-trigger software command is applied.

The Start TC on Event action can be selected by the Event Action bit group in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT=0x3, START).

41.6.2.6. Compare Operations

By default, the Compare/Capture channel is configured for compare operations.

When using the TC and the Compare/Capture Value registers (CCx) for compare operations, the counter value is continuously compared to the values in the CCx registers. This can be used for timer or for waveform operation.

The Channel x Compare Buffer (CCBUFx) registers provide double buffer capability. The double buffering synchronizes the update of the CCx register with the buffer value at the UPDATE condition or a forced update command (CTRLBSET.CMD=UPDATE). See *Double Buffering* from Related Links. The synchronization prevents the occurrence of odd-length, non-symmetrical pulses and ensures glitch-free output.

Related Links

Double Buffering

41.6.2.6.1. Waveform Output Operations

The compare channels can be used for waveform generation on output port pins. To make the waveform available on the connected pin, the following requirements must be fulfilled:

1. Choose a Waveform Generation mode in the Waveform Generation Operation bit in Waveform register (WAVE.WAVEGEN).
2. Optionally, invert the waveform output WO[x] by writing the corresponding Output Waveform x Invert Enable bit in the Driver Control register (DRVCTRL.INVENx).
3. Configure the pins with the I/O Peripheral Pin Select (PPS). See *I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)* from Related Links.
   Note: The event must not be used when the compare channel is set in the waveform output operating mode.

The counter value is continuously compared with each CCx value. On a comparison match, the Match or Capture Channel x bit in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.MCx) is set

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

on the next zero-to-one transition of CLK_TC_CNT (see Normal Frequency Operation). An interrupt and/or event can be generated on a comparison match if enabled. The same condition generates a DMA request.

There are four waveform configurations for the Waveform Generation Operation bit group in the Waveform register (WAVE.WAVEGEN). This influences how the waveform is generated and imposes restrictions on the top value. The configurations are:

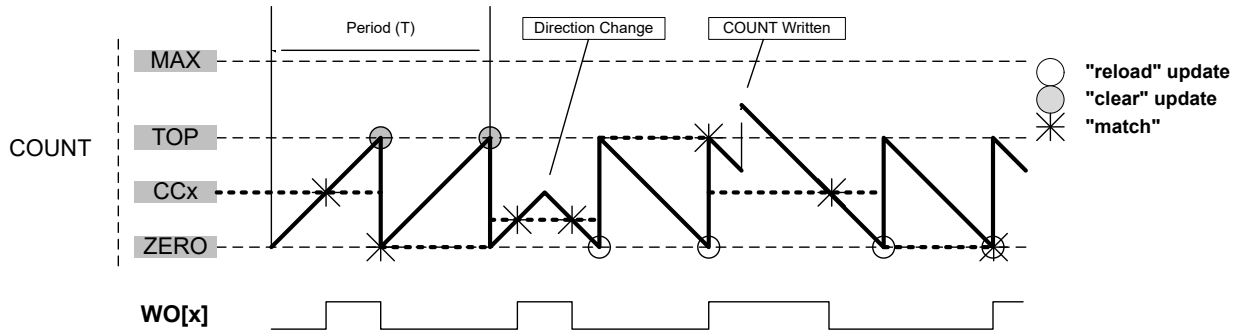
- Normal frequency (NFRQ)
- Match frequency (MFRQ)
- Normal pulse-width modulation (NPWM)
- Match pulse-width modulation (MPWM)

When using NPWM or NFRQ configuration, TOP is determined by the Period register (PER). In the 8-bit Counter mode, the Period register (PER) is used as TOP, and the TOP can be changed by writing to the PER register. In the 16- and 32-Bit Counter modes, TOP is fixed to the maximum (MAX) value of the counter.

Normal Frequency Generation (NFRQ)

For Normal Frequency Generation, the period time (T) is controlled by the period register (PER) for the 8-bit Counter mode and MAX for the 16- and 32-Bit mode. The waveform generation output (WO[x]) is toggled on each compare match between COUNT and CCx, and the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Flag (INTFLAG.MCx) is set.

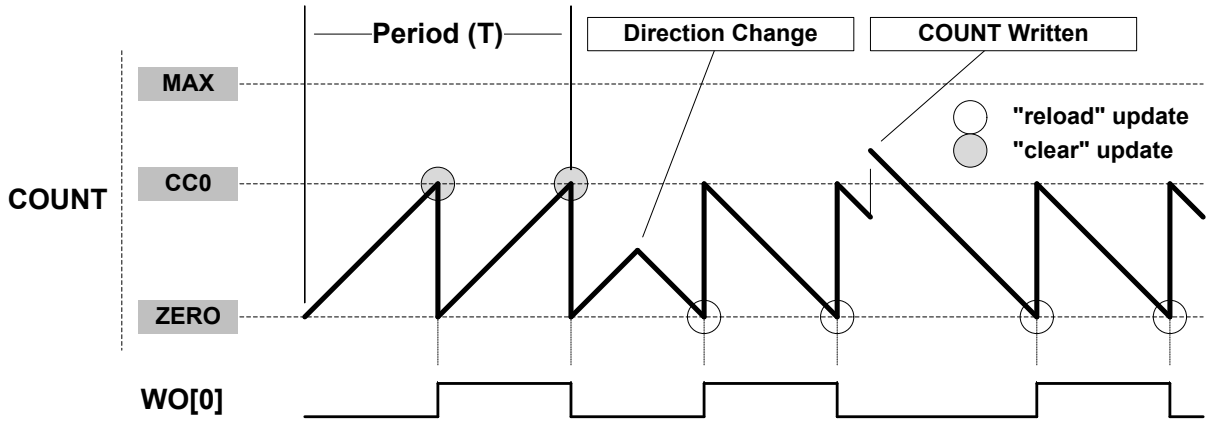
Figure 41-4. Normal Frequency Operation



Match Frequency Generation (MFRQ)

For Match Frequency Generation, the period time (T) is controlled by the CC0 register instead of PER or MAX. WO[0] toggles on each Update condition.

Figure 41-5. Match Frequency Operation



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Normal Pulse-Width Modulation Operation (NPWM)

NPWM uses single-slope PWM generation.

For single-slope PWM generation, the period time (T) is controlled by the TOP value and CCx controls the duty cycle of the generated waveform output. When up-counting, the WO[x] is set at start or compare match between the COUNT and TOP values and cleared on compare match between COUNT and CCx register values. When down-counting, the WO[x] is cleared at the start or compare match between the COUNT and ZERO values and set on the compare match between the COUNT and CCx register values.

The following equation calculates the exact resolution for a single-slope PWM (R_{PWM_SS}) waveform:

$$R_{PWM_SS} = \frac{\log(TOP+1)}{\log(2)}$$

The PWM frequency (f_{PWM_SS}) depends on the TOP value and the peripheral clock frequency (f_{GCLK_TC}) and can be calculated by the following equation:

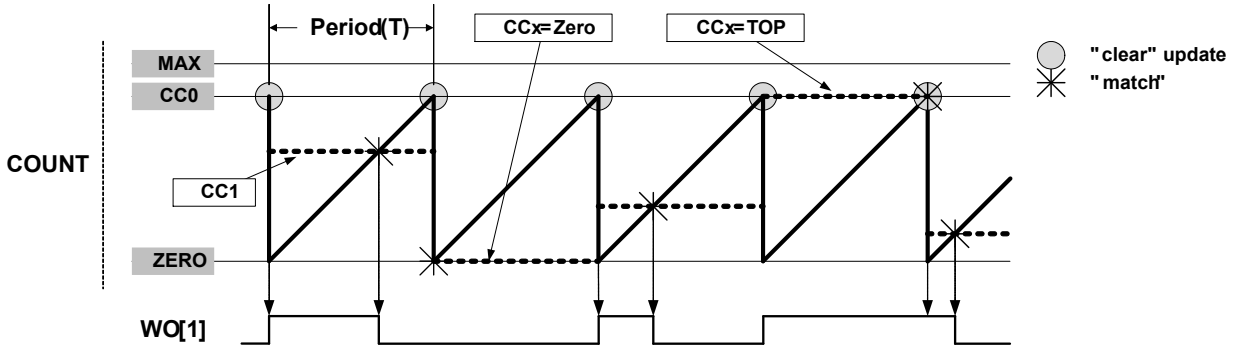
$$f_{PWM_SS} = \frac{f_{GCLK_TC}}{N(TOP+1)}$$

Where N represents the prescaler divider used (1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 64, 256, 1024).

Match Pulse-Width Modulation Operation (MPWM)

In MPWM, the output of WO[1] is depending on CC1 as illustrated in the following figure. On every overflow/underflow, a one-TC-clock-cycle negative pulse is put out on WO[0] (not shown in the figure).

Figure 41-6. Match PWM Operation



The following table lists the Update Counter and Overflow Event/Interrupt Generation conditions in different operation modes.

Table 41-3. Counter Update and Overflow Event/interrupt Conditions in TC

Name	Operation	TOP	Update	Output Waveform		OVFIF/Event	
				On Match	On Update	Up	Down
NFRQ	Normal Frequency	PER	TOP/ ZERO	Toggle	Stable	TOP	ZERO
MFRQ	Match Frequency	CC0	TOP/ ZERO	Toggle	Stable	TOP	ZERO
NPWM	Single-slope PWM	PER	TOP/ ZERO	See description above.		TOP	ZERO
MPWM	Single-slope PWM	CC0	TOP/ ZERO	Toggle	Toggle	TOP	ZERO

Related Links

I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

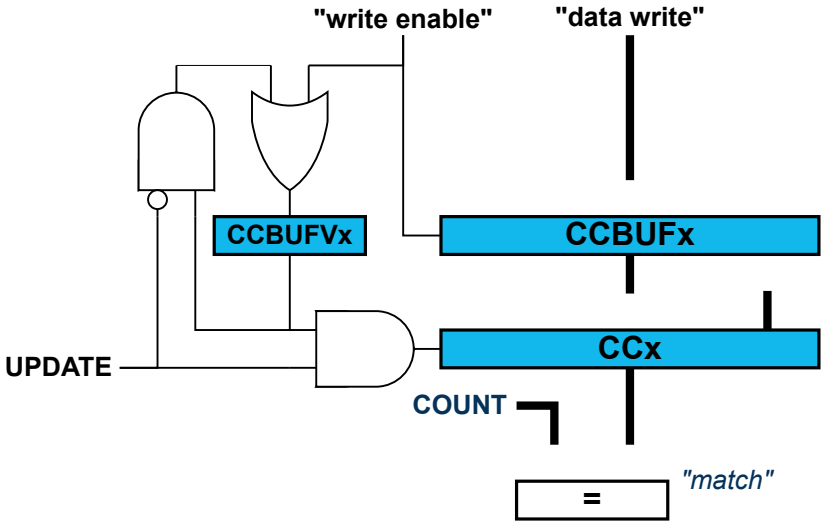
41.6.2.7. Double Buffering

The Compare Channels (CCx) registers and the Period (PER) register in 8-bit mode are double buffered. Each buffer register has a buffer valid bit (CCBUFVx or PERBUFV) in the STATUS register, which indicates that the buffer register contains a new valid value that can be copied into the corresponding register. As long as the respective buffer valid status flag (PERBUFV or CCBUFVx) are set to '1', related syncbusy bits are set (SYNCBUSY.PER or SYNCBUSY.CCx), a write to the respective PER/PERBUF or CCx/CCBUFx registers will generate a PAC error and access to the respective PER or CCx register is invalid.

When the buffer valid flag bit in the STATUS register is '1' and the Lock Update bit in the CTRLB register is set to '0' (writing CTRLBCLR.LUPD to '1'), double buffering is enabled: the data from buffer registers will be copied into the corresponding register under hardware UPDATE conditions, then, the buffer valid flags bit in the STATUS register are automatically cleared by hardware.
Note: The software update command (CTRLBSET.CMD=0x3) is acting independently of the LUPD value.

A compare register is double buffered as in the following figure.

Figure 41-7. Compare Channel Double Buffering



Both the registers (PER/CCx) and corresponding buffer registers (PERBUF/CCBUFx) are available in the I/O register map, and the double buffering feature is not mandatory. The double buffering is disabled by writing a '1' to CTRLBSET.LUPD.

Note: In NFRQ, MFRQ or PWM down-counting counter mode (CTRLBSET.DIR=1) when double buffering is enabled (CTRLBCLR.LUPD=1), the PERBUF register is continuously copied into the PER independently of update conditions.

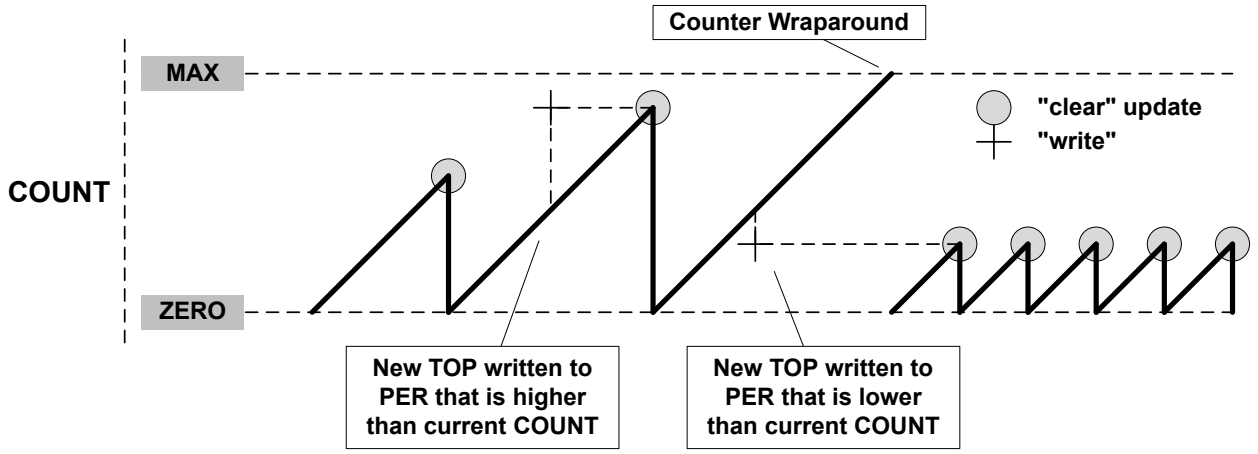
Changing the Period

The counter period can be changed by writing a new TOP value to the Period register (PER or CC0, depending on the waveform generation mode), which is available in 8-bit mode. Any period update on registers (PER or CCx) is effective after the synchronization delay.

A counter wraparound can occur in any operation mode when up-counting without buffering (see the following figure).

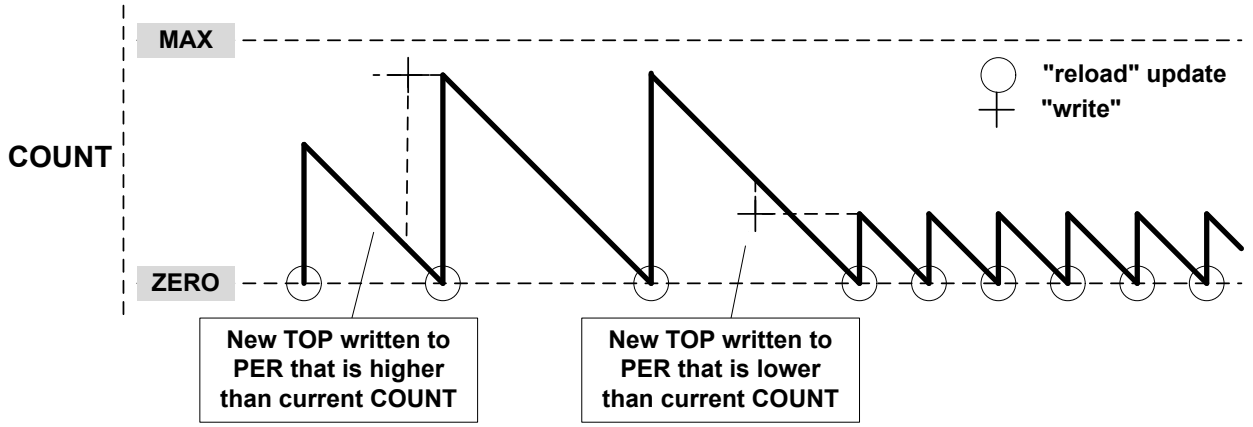
© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 41-8. Unbuffered Single-Slope Up-Counting Operation



COUNT and TOP are continuously compared, so when a new TOP value that is lower than the current COUNT is written to TOP, COUNT will wrap before a compare match.

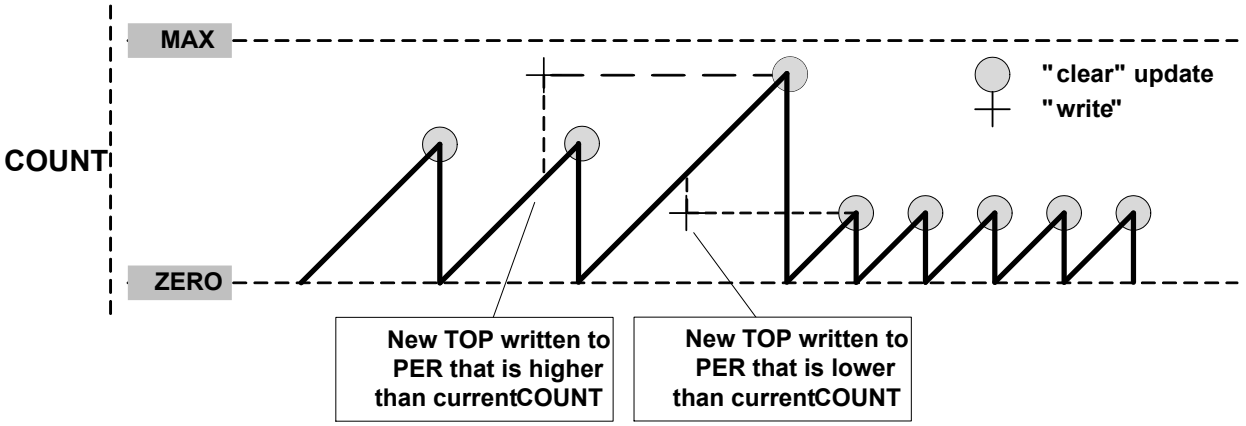
Figure 41-9. Unbuffered Single-Slope Down-Counting Operation



When double buffering is used, the buffer can be written at any time and the counter will still maintain the correct operation. The period register is always updated on the update condition, as shown in the following figure. This prevents wraparound and the generation of odd waveforms.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 41-10. Changing the Period Using Buffering



41.6.2.8. Capture Operations

To enable and use capture operations, the corresponding Capture Channel x Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.CAPTENx) must be written to '1'.

A capture trigger can be provided by the input event line TC_EV or by the asynchronous I/O pin WO[x] for each capture channel or by a TC event. To enable the capture from the input event line, the Event Input Enable bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.TCEI) must be writtento '1'. To enable the capture from the I/O pin, the Capture On Pin x Enable bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.COPENx) must be written to '1'.

Notes:

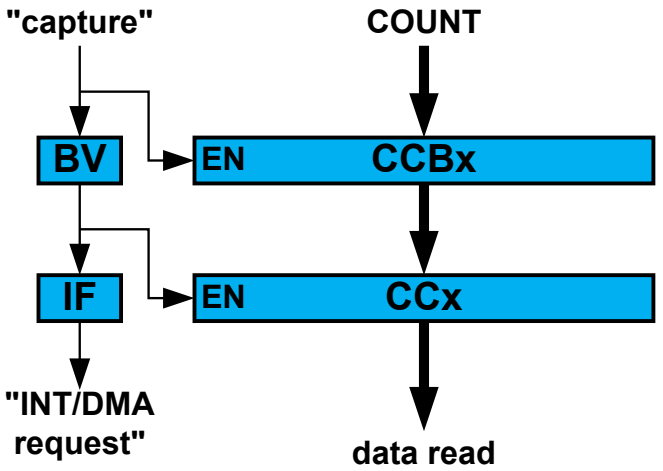
1. Capture on I/Os is only possible in the Event and Time-Stamp capture action modes. Other modes can only use internal events. (If I/O toggling is needed in other modes, the I/Os edge must be configured for generating internal events).
2. Capture on an event from the Event System is possible in Event, PPW/PWP/PW and Time-Stamp capture action modes. In this case, the event system channels must be configured to operate in an asynchronous mode of operation.
3. Depending on CTRLA.COPENx, channel x can be configured for I/Os or internal event capture (both are mutually exclusive). One channel can be configured for I/O capture, while the other uses internal event capture.

By default, a capture operation is done when a rising edge is detected on the input signal. Capture on the falling edge is available, its activation is dependent on the input source:

- When the channel is used with an I/O pin, write a '1' to the corresponding Invert Enable bit in the Drive Control register (DRVCTRL.INVENx).
- When the channel is counting events from the Event System, write a '1' to the TC Event Input Invert Enable bit in Event Control register (EVCTRL.TCINV).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 41-11. Capture Double Buffering



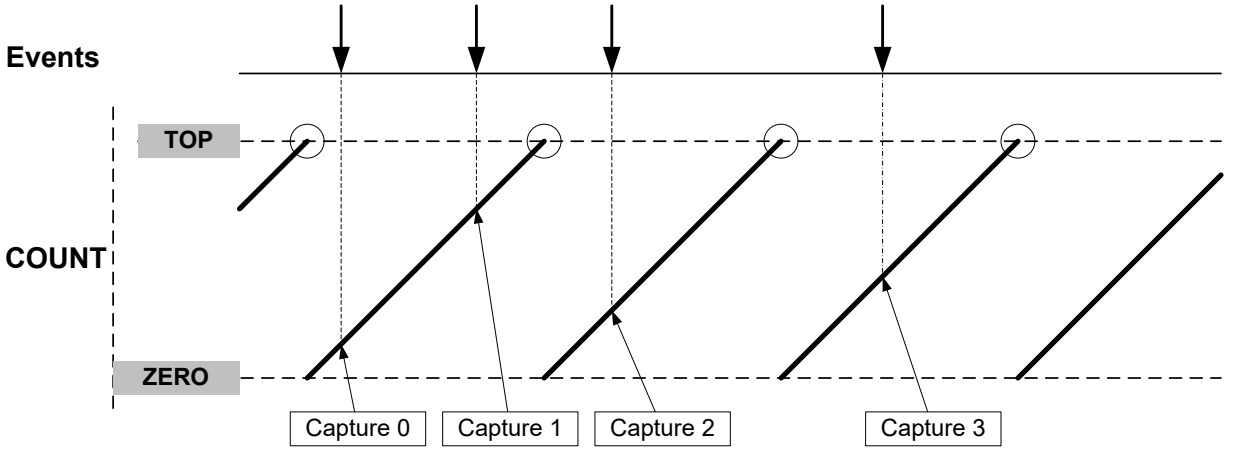
For input capture, the buffer register and the corresponding CCx act like a FIFO. When CCx is empty or read, any content in CCBUFx is transferred to CCx. The buffer valid flag is passed to set the CCx interrupt flag (IF) and generate the optional interrupt, event or DMA request. The CCBUFx register value cannot be read; all captured data must be read from the CCx register.

Note:
When up-counting (CTRLBSET.DIR = 0), counter values lower than '1' cannot be captured. To capture the full range including value '0', the TC must be in the Down-counting mode (CTRLBSET.DIR = 0).

41.6.2.8.1. Event Capture Action on Events or I/Os

The compare and capture channels can be used as input capture channels to capture events from the Event System or I/O pins and give them a timestamp. This mode is selected when EVTCTRL.EVACT is configured either as OFF, RETRIGGER, COUNT or START. The following figure shows four capture events for one capture channel.

Figure 41-12. Input Capture Timing



The TC can detect capture overflow of the input capture channels: When a new capture event is detected while the Capture Interrupt flag (INTFLAG.MCx) is still set, the new timestamp will not be stored and INTFLAG.ERR will be set.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

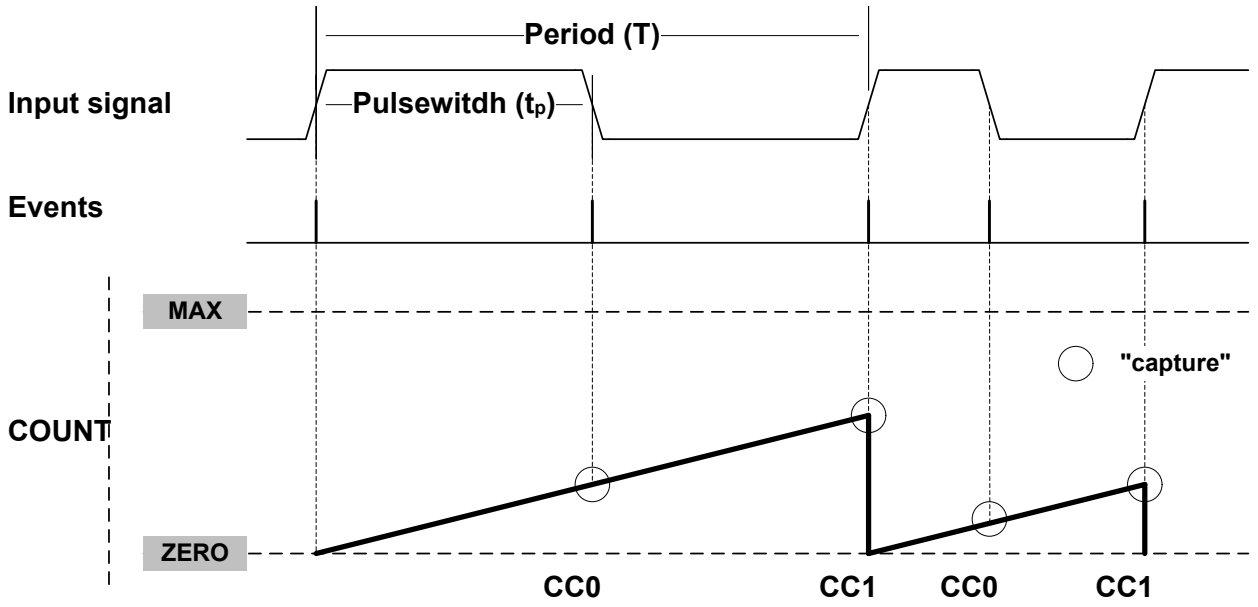
41.6.2.8.2. Period and Pulse-Width (PPW/PWP) Capture Action on Events

The TC can perform two input captures and restart the counter on one of the edges. This enables the TC to measure the pulse width and period and to characterize the frequency *f* and duty cycle of an input signal:

$$f = \frac{1}{T}$$

$$\text{dutyCycle} = \frac{t_p}{T}$$

Figure 41-13. PWP Capture



Selecting PWP in the Event Action bit group in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT) enables the TC to perform one capture action on the rising edge and another one on the falling edge. The period *T* will be captured into CC1 and the pulse width t_p in CC0. EVCTRL.EVACT = PPW (period and pulse-width) offers identical functionality, but will capture *T* into CC0 and t_p into CC1.

The TC Event Input Invert Enable bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.TCINV) is used to select whether the wraparound must occur on the rising edge or the falling edge. If EVCTRL.TCINV = 1, the wraparound will happen on the falling edge.

The TC can detect capture overflow of the input capture channels: When a new capture event is detected while the Capture Interrupt flag (INTFLAG.MCx) is still set, the new timestamp will not be stored and INTFLAG.ERR will be set.

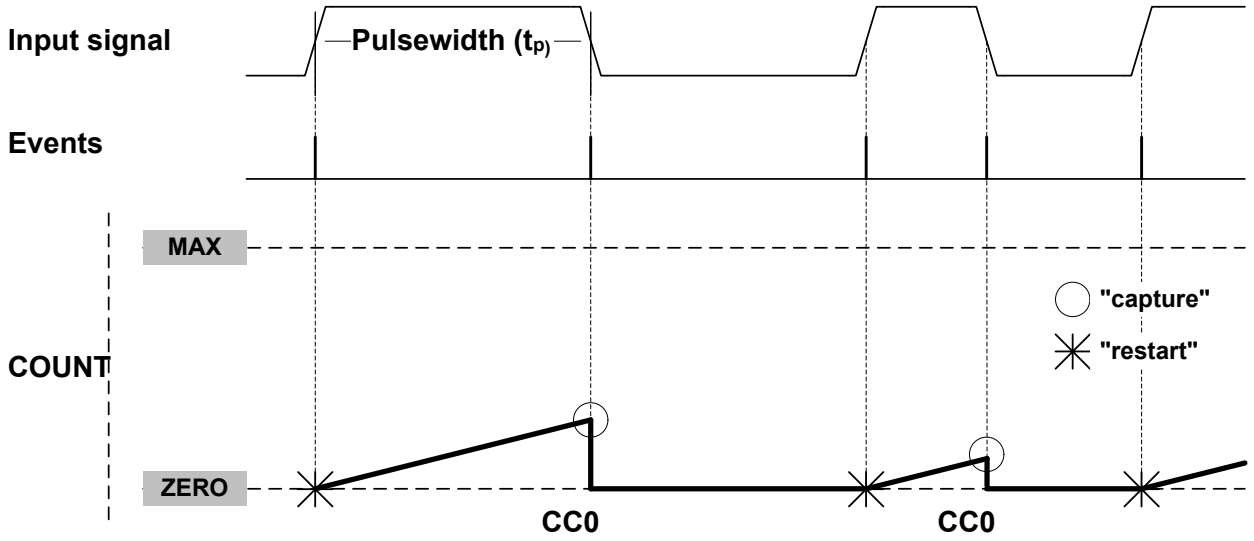
Note: The corresponding capture is working only if the channel is enabled in capture mode (CTRLA.CAPTENx = 1). Consequently, both channels must be enabled to fully characterize the input.

41.6.2.8.3. Pulse-Width (PW) Capture Action on Events

The TC performs the input capture on the falling edge of the input signal. When the edge is detected, the counter value is cleared and the TC stops counting. When a rising edge is detected on the input signal, the counter restarts the counting operation. To enable the operation on opposite edges, the input signal to capture must be inverted (refer to EVCTRL.TCINV).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 41-14. Pulse-Width Capture on Channel 0



The TC can detect capture overflow of the input capture channels: When a new capture event is detected while the Capture Interrupt flag (INTFLAG.MCx) is still set, the new timestamp will not be stored and INTFLAG.ERR will be set.

41.6.3. Additional Features

41.6.3.1. One-Shot Operation

When one-shot is enabled, the counter automatically stops on the next counter overflow or underflow condition. When the counter is stopped, the Stop bit in the Status register (STATUS.STOP) is automatically set and the waveform outputs are set to '0'.

One-shot operation is enabled by writing a '1' to the One-Shot bit in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.ONESHOT) and disabled by writing a '1' to CTRLBCLR.ONESHOT. When enabled, the TC counts until an overflow or underflow occurs and stops the counting operation. The one-shot operation can be restarted by a re-trigger software command, a re-trigger event or a start event. When the counter restarts its operation, STATUS.STOP is automatically cleared.

41.6.3.2. Time-Stamp Capture on Events or I/Os

This feature is enabled when the Capture Time Stamp (STAMP) Event Action in Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT) is selected. The counter TOP value must be smaller than MAX.

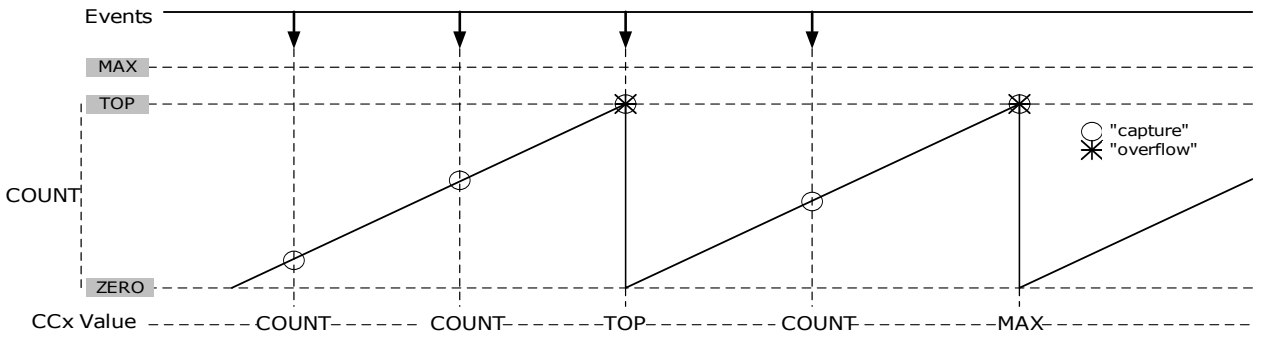
When a capture event from the Event System or the I/O pin is detected, the COUNT value is copied into the corresponding Channel x Compare/Capture Value (CCx) register. In case of an overflow, the MAX value is copied into the corresponding CCx register.

When a valid captured value is present in the capture channel register, the corresponding Capture Channel x Interrupt Flag (INTFLAG.MCx) is set.

The timer/counter can detect capture overflow of the input capture channels: When a new capture event is detected while the Capture Channel interrupt flag (INTFLAG.MCx) is still set, the new time-stamp will not be stored and INTFLAG.ERR will be set.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 41-15. Time Stamp



41.6.3.3. Minimum Capture

The minimum capture is enabled by writing the CAPTMIN mode in the Channel n Capture Mode bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.CAPTMODEn = CAPTMIN).

CCx Content:

In CAPTMIN operations, CCx keeps the minimum captured values. Before enabling this mode of capture, the user must initialize the corresponding CCx register value to a value different from zero. If the CCx register initial value is zero, no capture is performed using the corresponding channel.

MCx Behaviour:

In the CAPTMIN operation, the capture is performed only if, when on capture event time, the counter value is lower than the last captured value. The MCx interrupt flag is set only if, when on capture event time, the counter value is higher or equal to the value captured on the previous event. So the interrupt flag is set when a new absolute local minimum value is detected.

41.6.3.4. Maximum Capture

The maximum capture is enabled by writing the CAPTMAX mode in the Channel n Capture Mode bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.CAPTMODEn = CAPTMAX).

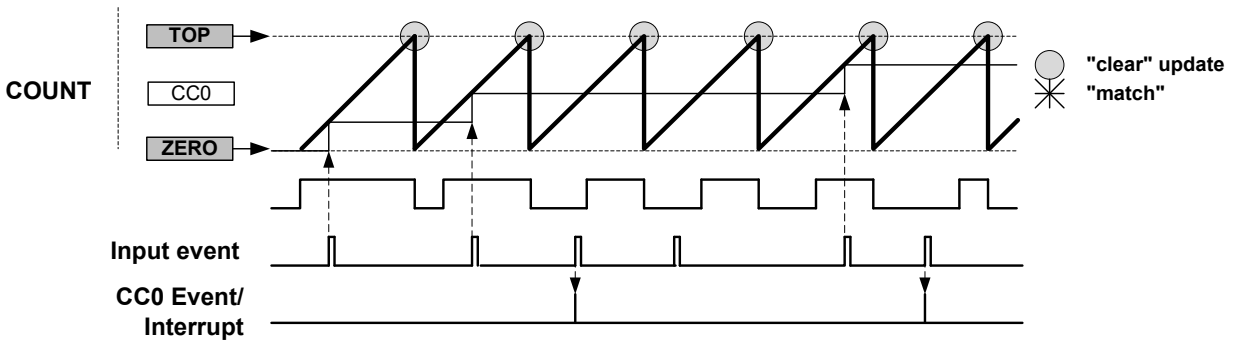
CCx Content:

In CAPTMAX operations, CCx keeps the maximum captured values. Before enabling this mode of capture, the user must initialize the corresponding CCx register value to a value different from TOP. If the CCx register initial value is TOP, no capture is performed using the corresponding channel.

MCx Behaviour:

In the CAPTMAX operation, the capture is performed only if, when on capture event time, the counter value is higher than the last captured value. The MCx Interrupt flag is set only if, when on capture event time, the counter value is lower or equal to the value captured on the previous event. So the Interrupt flag is set when a new absolute local maximum value is detected.

Figure 41-16. Maximum Capture Operation with CC0 Initialized with ZERO Value



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.6.4. DMA Operation

The TC can generate the following DMA requests:

- Overflow (OVF): the request is set when an update condition (overflow, underflow or re-trigger) is detected, the request is cleared by hardware on DMA acknowledge.
- Match or Capture Channel x (MCx): for a compare channel, the request is set on each compare match detection, the request is cleared by hardware on DMA acknowledge. For a capture channel, the request is set when valid data is present in the CCx register, and cleared when CCx register is read.

41.6.5. Interrupts

The TC has the following interrupt sources:

- Overflow/Underflow (OVF)
- Match or Capture Channel x (MCx)
- Capture Overflow Error (ERR)

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG) is set when the interrupt condition occurs.

Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET), and disabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR). The status of enabled interrupts can be read from either INTENSET or INTENCLR.

An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until either the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, or the TC is reset. See *INTFLAG* from Related Links for more details on how to clear the interrupt flags.

The TC has one common interrupt request line for all the interrupt sources. The user must read the INTFLAG register to determine which interrupt condition is present.

Note that interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated. See *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from Related Links.

Related Links

Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

INTFLAG

Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

41.6.6. Events

The TC can generate the following output events:

- Overflow/Underflow (OVF)
- Match or Capture Channel x (MCx)

Writing a '1' to an Event Output bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.MCEOx) enables the corresponding output event. The output event is disabled by writing EVCTRL.MCEOx=0.

One of the following event actions can be selected by the Event Action bit group in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT):

- Disable event action (OFF)
- Start TC (START)
- Re-trigger TC (RETRIGGER)
- Count on event (COUNT)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Capture time stamp (STAMP)
- Capture Period (PPW and PWP)
- Capture Pulse Width (PW)

Writing a '1' to the TC Event Input bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.TCEI) enables input events to the TC. Writing a '0' to this bit disables input events to the TC. The TC requires only asynchronous event inputs. See *Event System (EVSYS)* from Related Links for additional information on configuring the asynchronous events.

Related Links
Event System (EVSYS)

41.6.7. Sleep Mode Operation

The TC can be configured to operate in any sleep mode (Idle, Standby Sleep). To be able to run in Standby Sleep mode, the RUNSTDBY bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.RUNSTDBY) must be '1'. This peripheral can wake up the device from any sleep mode using interrupts or perform actions through the Event System.

If the On Demand bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ONDEMAND) is written to '1', the module stops requesting its peripheral clock when the STOP bit in the STATUS register (STATUS.STOP) is set to '1'. When a re-trigger or start condition is detected, the TC requests the clock before the operation starts.

41.6.8. Synchronization

Due to asynchronicity between the main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read.

The following bits are synchronized when written:

- Software Reset and Enable bits in Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST and CTRLA.ENABLE)
- Capture Channel Buffer Valid bit in STATUS register (STATUS.CCBUFVx)

The following registers are synchronized when written:

- Control B Clear and Control B Set registers (CTRLBCLR and CTRLBSET)
- Count Value register (COUNT)
- Period Value and Period Buffer Value registers (PER and PERBUF)
- Channel x Compare/Capture Value and Channel x Compare/Capture Buffer Value registers (CCx and CCBUFx)

The following registers are synchronized when read:

- Count Value register (COUNT): Synchronization is done on demand through READSYNC command (CTRLBSET.CMD).

Required write synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized property in the register description.

Required read synchronization is denoted by the Read-Synchronized property in the register description.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.7. Register Summary - 8-bit Mode

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CTRLA	7:0	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY	PRESCSYNC[1:0]		MODE[1:0]		ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8					ALOCK	PRESCALER[2:0]		
		23:16			COPEN1	COPEN0			CAPTEN1	CAPTEN0
		31:24				CAPTMODE1[1:0]			CAPTMODE0[1:0]	
0x04	CTRLBCLR	7:0		CMD[2:0]				ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
0x05	CTRLBSET	7:0		CMD[2:0]				ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
0x06	EVCTRL	7:0			TCEI	TCINV		EVACT[2:0]		
		15:8			MCEO1	MCEO0				OVFEO
0x08	INTENCLR	7:0			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
0x09	INTENSET	7:0			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
0x0A	INTFLAG	7:0			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
0x0B	STATUS	7:0			CCBUFV1	CCBUFV0	PERBUFV		CLIENT	STOP
0x0C	WAVE	7:0							WAVEGEN[1:0]	
0x0D	DRVCTRL	7:0							INVEN1	INVEN0
0x0E	Reserved									
0x0F	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGRUN
0x10	SYNCBUSY	7:0	CC1	CC0	PER	COUNT	STATUS	CTRLB	ENABLE	SWRST
0x11 ... 0x13	Reserved									
0x14	COUNT	7:0	COUNT[7:0]							
0x15 ... 0x1A	Reserved									
0x1B	PER	7:0	PER[7:0]							
0x1C	CC0	7:0	CC[7:0]							
0x1D	CC1	7:0	CC[7:0]							
0x1E ... 0x2E	Reserved									
0x2F	PERBUF	7:0	PERBUF[7:0]							
0x30	CCBUF0	7:0	CCBUF[7:0]							
0x31	CCBUF1	7:0	CCBUF[7:0]							

41.8. Register Description - 8-Bit Mode

Registers can be 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the PAC. Optional PAC write protection is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description.

Some registers are synchronized when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized or the Read-Synchronized property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in each individual register description.

The following are the list of conventions available in the register description:

- R = Readable bit
- W = Writable bit
- U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
- -n = Value at POR
- 1 = Bit is set

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- 0 = Bit is cleared
- x = Bit is unknown
- HS = Hardware Set
- HC = Hardware Cleared

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
				CAPTMODE1[1:0]			CAPTMODE0[1:0]	
Access				R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0		0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			COPEN1	COPEN0			CAPTEN1	CAPTEN0
Access			R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0			0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					ALOCK	PRESCALER[2:0]		
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY	PRESCSYNC[1:0]		MODE[1:0]		ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 28:27 – CAPTMODE1[1:0] Capture mode Channel 1
These bits select the channel 1 capture mode.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DEFAULT	Default capture
0x1	CAPTMIN	Minimum capture
0x2	CAPTMAX	Maximum capture
0x3	—	Reserved

Bits 25:24 – CAPTMODE0[1:0] Capture mode Channel 0
These bits select the channel 0 capture mode.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DEFAULT	Default capture
0x1	CAPTMIN	Minimum capture
0x2	CAPTMAX	Maximum capture
0x3	—	Reserved

Bits 20, 21 – COPENx Capture On Pin x Enable [x=1..0]
Bit x of COPEN[1:0] selects the trigger source for capture operation, either events or I/O pin input. This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Event from Event System is selected as trigger source for capture operation on channel x.
1	I/O pin is selected as trigger source for capture operation on channel x.

Bits 16, 17 – CAPTENx Capture Channel x Enable [x=1..0]
Bit x of CAPTEN[1:0] selects whether channel x is a capture or a compare channel.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	CAPTEN disables capture on channel x.
1	CAPTEN enables capture on channel x.

Bit 11 – ALOCK Auto Lock

When this bit is set, Lock bit update (LUPD) is set to 1 on each overflow/underflow or re-trigger event.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The LUPD bit is not affected on overflow/underflow and re-trigger event.
1	The LUPD bit is set on each overflow/underflow or re-trigger event.

Bits 10:8 – PRESCALER[2:0] Prescaler

These bits select the counter prescaler factor.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DIV1	Prescaler: GCLK_TC
0x1	DIV2	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/2
0x2	DIV4	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/4
0x3	DIV8	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/8
0x4	DIV16	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/16
0x5	DIV64	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/64
0x6	DIV256	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/256
0x7	DIV1024	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/1024

Bit 7 – ONDEMAND Clock On Demand

This bit selects the clock requirements when the TC is stopped.
In Standby mode, if the Run in Standby bit (CTRLA.RUNSTDBY) is 0, ONDEMAND is forced to 0.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The On Demand is disabled. If On Demand is disabled, the TC continues to request the clock when its operation is stopped (STATUS.STOP = 1).
1	The On Demand is enabled. When On Demand is enabled, the stopped TC will not request the clock. The clock is requested when a software re-trigger command is applied or when an event with start/re-trigger action is detected.

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY Run in Standby

This bit is used to keep the TC running in Standby mode.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The TC is halted in standby.
1	The TC continues to run in standby.

Bits 5:4 – PRESCSYNC[1:0] Prescaler and Counter Synchronization

These bits select whether the counter must wrap around on the next GCLK_TCx clock or the next prescaled GCLK_TCx clock. It also makes it possible to reset the prescaler.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	GCLK	Reload or reset the counter on next generic clock
0x1	PRESC	Reload or reset the counter on next prescaler clock
0x2	RESYNC	Reload or reset the counter on next generic clock. Reset the prescaler counter

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Name	Description
0x3	—	Reserved

Bits 3:2 – MODE[1:0] Timer Counter Mode
These bits select the Counter mode.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	COUNT16	Counter in 16-bit mode
0x1	COUNT8	Counter in 8-bit mode
0x2	COUNT32	Counter in 32-bit mode
0x3	—	Reserved

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable
Due to synchronization, there is a delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRLA.ENABLE reads back immediately and the ENABLE Synchronization Busy bit in the SYNCBUSY register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) is set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE is cleared when the operation is complete.
This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled.
1	The peripheral is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset
Writing a 0 to this bit has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit resets all registers in the TC, except DBGCTRL, to their initial state and the TC is disabled.
Writing a 1 to CTRLA.SWRST always takes precedence; all other writes in the same write-operation are discarded.
This bit is not enable-protected.
Notes:

1. When the CTRLA.SWRST is written, the user must poll the SYNCB.SWRST bit to know when the reset operation is complete.
2. During a SWRST, access to registers/bits without SWRST is disallowed until hardware clears the SYNCBUSY.SWRST.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.8.2. Control B Clear

Name: CTRLBCLR
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Read-Synchronized, Write-Synchronized

This register allows the user to clear bits in the CTRLB register without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CMD[2:0]					ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0			0	0	0

Bits 7:5 – CMD[2:0] Command
Writing '0x0' to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to any of these bits clears the pending command.

Bit 2 – ONESHOT One-Shot on Counter
This bit controls one-shot operation of the TC.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit disables one-shot operation.

Value	Description
0	The TC will wrap around and continue counting on an overflow/underflow condition.
1	The TC will wrap around and stop on the next underflow/overflow condition.

Bit 1 – LUPD Lock Update
This bit controls the update operation of the TC buffered registers.
When CTRLB.LUPD is set, no update of the registers with the value of its buffered register is performed on the hardware UPDATE condition. Locking the update ensures that all buffer registers are valid before a hardware update is performed. After all the buffer registers are loaded correctly, the buffered registers can be unlocked.
This bit has no effect when the input capture operation is enabled.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the LUPD bit.

Value	Description
0	The CCBUFx and PERBUF buffer registers value are copied into CCx and PER registers on hardware update condition.
1	The CCBUFx and PERBUF buffer registers value are not copied into CCx and PER registers on hardware update condition.

Bit 0 – DIR Counter Direction
This bit is used to change the direction of the counter.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the bit and make the counter count up.

Value	Description
0	The timer/counter is counting up (incrementing).
1	The timer/counter is counting down (decrementing).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.8.3. Control B Set

Name: CTRLBSET
Offset: 0x05
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Read-synchronized, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CMD[2:0]					ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0			0	0	0

Bits 7:5 – CMD[2:0] Command
These bits are used for software control of the TC. The commands are executed on the next prescaled GCLK_TC clock cycle. When a command is executed, the CMD bit group is read back as 0.
Writing 0x0 to these bits has no effect.
Writing a value different from 0x0 to these bits issues a command for execution.

Important: This command requires synchronization before executing it. The following is a valid sequence:

- Issue CMD command (CTRLBSET.CMD = command)
- Wait for CMD synchronization (SYNCBUSY.CTRLB = 0)
- Wait for CMD read back as zero (CTRLBSET.CMD = 0)

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NONE	No action
0x1	RETRIGGER	Force a start, restart or retrigger
0x2	STOP	Force a stop
0x3	UPDATE	Force update of double buffered registers
0x4	READSYNC	Force a read synchronization of COUNT

Bit 2 – ONESHOT One-Shot on Counter
This bit controls one-shot operation of the TC.
Writing a 0 to this bit has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit enables one-shot operation.

Value	Description
0	The TC wraps around and continue counting on an overflow/underflow condition.
1	The TC wraps around and stop on the next underflow/overflow condition.

Bit 1 – LUPD Lock Update
This bit controls the update operation of the TC buffered registers.
When CTRLB.LUPD is set, no update of the registers with a value of its buffered register is performed on the hardware UPDATE condition. Locking the update ensures that all buffer registers are valid before a hardware update is performed. After all the buffer registers are loaded correctly, the buffered registers can be unlocked.
Writing a 0 to this bit has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit sets the LUPD bit.
This bit has no effect when input capture operation is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	The CCBUFx and PERBUF buffer registers value are copied into CCx and PER registers on hardware update condition.
1	The CCBUFx and PERBUF buffer registers value are not copied into CCx and PER registers on hardware update condition.

Bit 0 – DIR Counter Direction

This bit is used to change the direction of the counter.
Writing a 0 to this bit has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit sets the bit and make the counter count down.

Value	Description
0	The timer/counter is counting up (incrementing)
1	The timer/counter is counting down (decrementing)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.8.4. Event Control

Name: EVCTRL
Offset: 0x06
Reset: 0x0000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			MCEO1	MCEO0				OVFEO
Access			R/W	R/W				R/W
Reset			0	0				0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			TCEI	TCINV		EVACT[2:0]		
Access			R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0		0	0	0

Bits 12, 13 – MCEOx Match or Capture Channel x Event Output Enable [x = 1..0]
These bits enable the generation of an event for every match or capture on channel x.

Value	Description
0	Match/Capture event on channel x is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Match/Capture event on channel x is enabled and will be generated for every compare/capture.

Bit 8 – OVFEO Overflow/Underflow Event Output Enable
This bit enables the Overflow/Underflow event. When enabled, an event will be generated when the counter overflows/underflows.

Value	Description
0	Overflow/Underflow event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Overflow/Underflow event is enabled and will be generated for every counter overflow/underflow.

Bit 5 – TCEI TC Event Enable
This bit is used to enable asynchronous input events to the TC.

Value	Description
0	Incoming events are disabled.
1	Incoming events are enabled.

Bit 4 – TCINV TC Inverted Event Input Polarity
This bit inverts the asynchronous input event source.

Value	Description
0	Input event source is not inverted.
1	Input event source is inverted.

Bits 2:0 – EVACT[2:0] Event Action
These bits define the event action the TC will perform on an event.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	Event action disabled
0x1	RETRIGGER	Start, restart or retrigger TC on event
0x2	COUNT	Count on event
0x3	START	Start TC on event
0x4	STAMP	Time stamp capture
0x5	PPW	Period captured in CC0, pulse width in CC1

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Name	Description
0x6	PWP	Period captured in CC1, pulse width in CC0
0x7	PW	Pulse width capture

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.8.5. Interrupt Enable Clear

Name: INTENCLR
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
Access			R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0			0	0

Bits 4, 5 – MCx Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable [x = 1..0]
Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to MCx will clear the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Match or Capture Channel x interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is disabled.
1	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – ERR Error Interrupt Disable
Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Error interrupt is disabled.
1	The Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – OVF Overflow Interrupt Disable
Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Overflow interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.8.6. Interrupt Enable Set

Name: INTENSET
Offset: 0x09
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
Access			R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0			0	0

Bits 4, 5 – MCx Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable [x = 1..0]
Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to MCx will set the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Match or Capture Channel x interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is disabled.
1	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – ERR Error Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Error interrupt is disabled.
1	The Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – OVF Overflow Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Overflow interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.8.7. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x0A
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
Access			R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0			0	0

Bits 4, 5 – MCx Match or Capture Channel x [x = 1..0]
This flag is set on a comparison match, or when the corresponding CCx register contains a valid capture value. This flag is set on the next CLK_TC_CNT cycle, and will generate an interrupt request if the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET.MCx) is '1'.
Writing a 0 to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to one of these bits will clear the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt flag.
In capture operation, this flag is not cleared when CCx register is read. The firmware must clear the Status flag.

Bit 1 – ERR Error Interrupt Flag
This flag is set when a new capture occurs on a channel while the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x interrupt flag is set, in which case there is no place to store the new capture.
Writing a 0 to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Error Interrupt flag.

Bit 0 – OVF Overflow Interrupt Flag
This flag is set on the next CLK_TC_CNT cycle after an overflow condition occurs, and will generate an interrupt request if INTENCLR.OVF or INTENSET.OVF is 1.
Writing a 0 to these bits has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit clears the Overflow Interrupt flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.8.8. Status

Name: STATUS
Offset: 0x0B
Reset: 0x01
Property: Read-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			CCBUFV1	CCBUFV0	PERBUFV		CLIENT	STOP
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W		R	R
Reset			0	0	0		0	1

Bits 4, 5 – CCBUFVx Channel x Compare or Capture Buffer Valid [x=1..0]
For a compare channel x, the bit x is set when a new value is written to the corresponding CCBUFx register.
The bit x is cleared by writing a '1' to it when CTRLB.LUPD is set, or it is cleared automatically by hardware on UPDATE condition.
For a capture channel x, the bit x is set when a valid capture value is stored in the CCBUFx register. The bit x is cleared automatically when the CCx register is read.

Bit 3 – PERBUFV Period Buffer Valid
This bit is set when a new value is written to the PERBUF register. The bit is cleared by writing '1' to the corresponding location when CTRLB.LUPD is set or automatically cleared by hardware on the UPDATE condition. This bit is available only in 8-bit mode and will always read zero in 16- and 32-bit modes.

Bit 1 – CLIENT Client Status Flag
This bit is only available in 32-bit mode on the Client TC (in other words, TC1, TC3, TC5, TC7 and/or TC9). The bit is set when the associated Host TC (TC0, TC2, TC4, TC6 and/or TC8, respectively) is set to run in 32-bit mode.

Bit 0 – STOP Stop Status Flag
This bit is set when the TC is disabled, on a Stop command or on an overflow/underflow condition when the One-Shot bit in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.ONESHOT) is '1'.

Value	Description
0	Counter is running.
1	Counter is stopped.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.8.9. Waveform Generation Control

Name: WAVE
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							WAVEGEN[1:0]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 1:0 – WAVEGEN[1:0] Waveform Generation Mode
These bits select the waveform generation operation. They affect the top value, as shown in Waveform Output Operations. They also control whether frequency or PWM waveform generation must be used. The waveform generation operations are explained in Waveform Output Operations. See *Waveform Output Operations* from Related Links.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Operation	Top Value	Output Waveform on Match	Output Waveform on Wraparound
0x0	NFRQ	Normal frequency	PER[1] / Max	Toggle	No action
0x1	MFRQ	Match frequency	CC0	Toggle	No action
0x2	NPWM	Normal PWM	PER[1] / Max	Set	Clear
0x3	MPWM	Match PWM	CC0	Set	Clear

1. This depends on the TC mode: In 8-bit mode, the top value is the Period Value register (PER). In 16- and 32-bit mode, it is the respective MAX value.

Related Links
Waveform Output Operations

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.8.10. Driver Control

Name: DRVCTRL
Offset: 0x0D
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							INVEN1	INVEN0
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 0, 1 – INVENx Output Waveform x Invert Enable [x=1..0]
Bit x of INVEN[1:0] selects inversion of the output or capture trigger input of channel x.

Value	Description
0	Disable inversion of the WO[x] output and I/O input pin.
1	Enable inversion of the WO[x] output and I/O input pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.8.11. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x0F
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGRUN
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGRUN Run in Debug Mode
This bit is not affected by a software Reset, and must not be changed by software while the TC is enabled.

Value	Description
0	The TC is halted when the device is halted in debug mode.
1	The TC continues normal operation when the device is halted in debug mode.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.8.12. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CC1	CC0	PER	COUNT	STATUS	CTRLB	ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 6, 7 – CCx Compare/Capture Channel x Synchronization Busy [x=0..1]
For details on the CC channels number, refer to each TC feature list.
This bit is set when the synchronization of CCx between clock domains is started.
This bit is also set when the CCBUFx is written and cleared on the update condition. The bit is automatically cleared when the STATUS.CCBUFx bit is cleared.

Bit 5 – PER PER Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of PER between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of PER between clock domains is started.
This bit is also set when the PER is written and cleared on the update condition. The bit is automatically cleared when the STATUS.PERBUF bit is cleared.

Bit 4 – COUNT COUNT Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of COUNT between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of COUNT between clock domains is started.

Bit 3 – STATUS STATUS Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of STATUS between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when a '1' is written to the Capture Channel Buffer Valid status flags (STATUS.CCBUFVx) and the synchronization of STATUS between clock domains is started.

Bit 2 – CTRLB CTRLB Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of CTRLB between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of CTRLB between clock domains is started.

Bit 1 – ENABLE ENABLE Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of the ENABLE bit between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of the ENABLE bit between the clock domains is started.

Bit 0 – SWRST SWRST Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of the SWRST bit between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of the SWRST bit between the clock domains is started.
Note: During a SWRST, access to registers/bits without SWRST are disallowed until SYNCBUSY.SWRST is cleared by hardware.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.8.13. Counter Value, 8-bit Mode

Name: COUNT
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Note: Prior to any read access, this register must be synchronized by the user by writing the according TC Command value to the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.CMD = READSYNC).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	COUNT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – COUNT[7:0] Counter Value
These bits contain the current counter value.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.8.14. Period Value, 8-bit Mode

Name: PER
Offset: 0x1B
Reset: 0xFF
Property: Write-Synchronized

Note: In 8-bit mode, updating the PER register using DMA is not possible in Standby mode.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bits 7:0 – PER[7:0] Period Value
These bits hold the value of the TC period count.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.8.15. Channel x Compare/Capture Value, 8-bit Mode

Name: CCx
Offset: 0x1C + x*0x01 [x=0..1]
Reset: 0x00
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CC[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – CC[7:0] Channel x Compare/Capture Value
These bits contain the compare/capture value in 8-bit TC mode. In Match frequency (MFRQ) or Match PWM (MPWM) waveform operation (WAVE.WAVEGEN), the CC0 register is used as a period register.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.8.16. Period Buffer Value, 8-bit Mode

Name: PERBUF
Offset: 0x2F
Reset: 0xFF
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PERBUF[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bits 7:0 – PERBUF[7:0] Period Buffer Value
These bits hold the value of the period buffer register. The value is copied to the PER register on the UPDATE condition.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.8.17. Channel x Compare Buffer Value, 8-bit Mode

Name: CCBUFx
Offset: 0x30 + x*0x01 [x=0..1]
Reset: 0x00
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CCBUF[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – CCBUF[7:0] Channel x Compare Buffer Value [x=1..0]
These bits hold the value of the Channel x Compare Buffer Value. When the buffer valid flag is '1' and double buffering is enabled (CTRLBCLR.LUPD = 1), the data from buffer registers is copied into the corresponding CCx register under UPDATE condition (CTRLBSET.CMD = 0x3), including the software update command.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.9. Register Summary - 16-bit Mode

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CTRLA	7:0	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY	PRESCSYNC[1:0]		MODE[1:0]		ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8					ALOCK	PRESCALER[2:0]		
		23:16			COPEN1	COPEN0			CAPTEN1	CAPTEN0
		31:24				CAPTMODE1[1:0]			CAPTMODE0[1:0]	
0x04	CTRLBCLR	7:0	CMD[2:0]					ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
0x05	CTRLBSET	7:0	CMD[2:0]					ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
0x06	EVCTRL	7:0			TCEI	TCINV		EVACT[2:0]		
		15:8			MCEO1	MCEO0				OVFEO
0x08	INTENCLR	7:0			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
0x09	INTENSET	7:0			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
0x0A	INTFLAG	7:0			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
0x0B	STATUS	7:0			CCBUFV1	CCBUFV0	PERBUFV		CLIENT	STOP
0x0C	WAVE	7:0							WAVEGEN[1:0]	
0x0D	DRVCTRL	7:0							INVEN1	INVEN0
0x0E	Reserved									
0x0F	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGRUN
0x10	SYNCBUSY	7:0	CC1	CC0	PER	COUNT	STATUS	CTRLB	ENABLE	SWRST
0x11 ... 0x13	Reserved									
0x14	COUNT	7:0	COUNT[7:0]							
		15:8	COUNT[15:8]							
0x16 ... 0x1B	Reserved									
0x1C	CC0	7:0	CC[7:0]							
		15:8	CC[15:8]							
0x1E	CC1	7:0	CC[7:0]							
		15:8	CC[15:8]							
0x20 ... 0x2F	Reserved									
0x30	CCBUF0	7:0	CCBUF[7:0]							
		15:8	CCBUF[15:8]							
0x32	CCBUF1	7:0	CCBUF[7:0]							
		15:8	CCBUF[15:8]							

41.10. Register Description - 16-Bit Mode

Registers can be 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the PAC. Optional PAC write protection is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description.

Some registers are synchronized when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized or the Read-Synchronized property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in each individual register description.

The following are the list of conventions available in the register description:

- R = Readable bit
- W = Writable bit
- U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- -n = Value at POR
- 1 = Bit is set
- 0 = Bit is cleared
- x = Bit is unknown
- HS = Hardware Set
- HC = Hardware Cleared

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.10.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
				CAPTMODE1[1:0]			CAPTMODE0[1:0]	
Access				R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0		0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			COPEN1	COPEN0			CAPTEN1	CAPTEN0
Access			R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0			0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					ALOCK	PRESCALER[2:0]		
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY	PRESCSYNC[1:0]		MODE[1:0]		ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 28:27 – CAPTMODE1[1:0] Capture mode Channel 1
These bits select the channel 1 capture mode.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DEFAULT	Default capture
0x1	CAPTMIN	Minimum capture
0x2	CAPTMAX	Maximum capture
0x3	—	Reserved

Bits 25:24 – CAPTMODE0[1:0] Capture mode Channel 0
These bits select the channel 0 capture mode.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DEFAULT	Default capture
0x1	CAPTMIN	Minimum capture
0x2	CAPTMAX	Maximum capture
0x3	—	Reserved

Bits 20, 21 – COPENx Capture On Pin x Enable [x=1..0]
Bit x of COPEN[1:0] selects the trigger source for capture operation, either events or I/O pin input. This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Event from Event System is selected as trigger source for capture operation on channel x.
1	I/O pin is selected as trigger source for capture operation on channel x.

Bits 16, 17 – CAPTENx Capture Channel x Enable [x=1..0]
Bit x of CAPTEN[1:0] selects whether channel x is a capture or a compare channel.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	CAPTEN disables capture on channel x.
1	CAPTEN enables capture on channel x.

Bit 11 – ALOCK Auto Lock

When this bit is set, Lock bit update (LUPD) is set to '1' on each overflow/underflow or re-trigger event.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The LUPD bit is not affected on overflow/underflow and re-trigger event.
1	The LUPD bit is set on each overflow/underflow or re-trigger event.

Bits 10:8 – PRESCALER[2:0] Prescaler

These bits select the counter prescaler factor.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DIV1	Prescaler: GCLK_TC
0x1	DIV2	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/2
0x2	DIV4	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/4
0x3	DIV8	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/8
0x4	DIV16	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/16
0x5	DIV64	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/64
0x6	DIV256	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/256
0x7	DIV1024	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/1024

Bit 7 – ONDEMAND Clock On Demand

This bit selects the clock requirements when the TC is stopped.
In Standby mode, if the Run in Standby bit (CTRLA.RUNSTDBY) is '0', ONDEMAND is forced to '0'.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The On Demand is disabled. If On Demand is disabled, the TC continues to request the clock when its operation is stopped (STATUS.STOP = 1).
1	The On Demand is enabled. When On Demand is enabled, the stopped TC will not request the clock. The clock is requested when a software re-trigger command is applied or when an event with start/re-trigger action is detected.

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY Run in Standby

This bit is used to keep the TC running in Standby mode.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The TC is halted in standby.
1	The TC continues to run in standby.

Bits 5:4 – PRESCSYNC[1:0] Prescaler and Counter Synchronization

These bits select whether the counter must wrap around on the next GCLK_TCx clock or the next prescaled GCLK_TCx clock. It also makes it possible to reset the prescaler.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	GCLK	Reload or reset the counter on next generic clock
0x1	PRESC	Reload or reset the counter on next prescaler clock
0x2	RESYNC	Reload or reset the counter on next generic clock. Reset the prescaler counter

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Name	Description
0x3	—	Reserved

Bits 3:2 – MODE[1:0] Timer Counter Mode
These bits select the Counter mode.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	COUNT16	Counter in 16-bit mode
0x1	COUNT8	Counter in 8-bit mode
0x2	COUNT32	Counter in 32-bit mode
0x3	—	Reserved

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable
Due to synchronization, there is a delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRLA.ENABLE reads back immediately and the ENABLE Synchronization Busy bit in the SYNCBUSY register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) is set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE is cleared when the operation is complete.
This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled.
1	The peripheral is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit resets all registers in the TC, except DBGCTRL, to their initial state and the TC is disabled.
Writing a '1' to CTRLA.SWRST always takes precedence; all other writes in the same write-operation are discarded.
This bit is not enable-protected.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.10.2. Control B Clear

Name: CTRLBCLR
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Read-Synchronized, Write-Synchronized

This register allows the user to clear bits in the CTRLB register without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CMD[2:0]					ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0			0	0	0

Bits 7:5 – CMD[2:0] Command
Writing '0x0' to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to any of these bits clears the pending command.

Bit 2 – ONESHOT One-Shot on Counter
This bit controls one-shot operation of the TC.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit disables one-shot operation.

Value	Description
0	The TC will wrap around and continue counting on an overflow/underflow condition.
1	The TC will wrap around and stop on the next underflow/overflow condition.

Bit 1 – LUPD Lock Update
This bit controls the update operation of the TC buffered registers.
When CTRLB.LUPD is set, no update of the registers with the value of its buffered register is performed on the hardware UPDATE condition. Locking the update ensures that all buffer registers are valid before a hardware update is performed. After all the buffer registers are loaded correctly, the buffered registers can be unlocked.
This bit has no effect when the input capture operation is enabled.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the LUPD bit.

Value	Description
0	The CCBUFx and PERBUF buffer registers value are copied into CCx and PER registers on hardware update condition.
1	The CCBUFx and PERBUF buffer registers value are not copied into CCx and PER registers on hardware update condition.

Bit 0 – DIR Counter Direction
This bit is used to change the direction of the counter.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the bit and make the counter count up.

Value	Description
0	The timer/counter is counting up (incrementing).
1	The timer/counter is counting down (decrementing).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.10.3. Control B Set

Name: CTRLBSET
Offset: 0x05
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Read-synchronized, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CMD[2:0]					ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0			0	0	0

Bits 7:5 – CMD[2:0] Command
These bits are used for software control of the TC. The commands are executed on the next prescaled GCLK_TC clock cycle. When a command is executed, the CMD bit group is read back as 0.
Writing 0x0 to these bits has no effect.
Writing a value different from 0x0 to these bits issues a command for execution.

Important: This command requires synchronization before executing it. The following is a valid sequence:

- Issue CMD command (CTRLBSET.CMD = command)
- Wait for CMD synchronization (SYNCBUSY.CTRLB = 0)
- Wait for CMD read back as zero (CTRLBSET.CMD = 0)

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NONE	No action
0x1	RETRIGGER	Force a start, restart or retrigger
0x2	STOP	Force a stop
0x3	UPDATE	Force update of double buffered registers
0x4	READSYNC	Force a read synchronization of COUNT

Bit 2 – ONESHOT One-Shot on Counter
This bit controls one-shot operation of the TC.
Writing a 0 to this bit has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit enables one-shot operation.

Value	Description
0	The TC wraps around and continue counting on an overflow/underflow condition.
1	The TC wraps around and stop on the next underflow/overflow condition.

Bit 1 – LUPD Lock Update
This bit controls the update operation of the TC buffered registers.
When CTRLB.LUPD is set, no update of the registers with a value of its buffered register is performed on the hardware UPDATE condition. Locking the update ensures that all buffer registers are valid before a hardware update is performed. After all the buffer registers are loaded correctly, the buffered registers can be unlocked.
Writing a 0 to this bit has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit sets the LUPD bit.
This bit has no effect when input capture operation is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	The CCBUFx and PERBUF buffer registers value are copied into CCx and PER registers on hardware update condition.
1	The CCBUFx and PERBUF buffer registers value are not copied into CCx and PER registers on hardware update condition.

Bit 0 – DIR Counter Direction

This bit is used to change the direction of the counter.
Writing a 0 to this bit has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit sets the bit and make the counter count down.

Value	Description
0	The timer/counter is counting up (incrementing)
1	The timer/counter is counting down (decrementing)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.10.4. Event Control

Name: EVCTRL
Offset: 0x06
Reset: 0x0000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			MCEO1	MCEO0				OVFEO
Access			R/W	R/W				R/W
Reset			0	0				0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			TCEI	TCINV		EVACT[2:0]		
Access			R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0		0	0	0

Bits 12, 13 – MCEOx Match or Capture Channel x Event Output Enable [x = 1..0]
These bits enable the generation of an event for every match or capture on channel x.

Value	Description
0	Match/Capture event on channel x is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Match/Capture event on channel x is enabled and will be generated for every compare/capture.

Bit 8 – OVFEO Overflow/Underflow Event Output Enable
This bit enables the Overflow/Underflow event. When enabled, an event will be generated when the counter overflows/underflows.

Value	Description
0	Overflow/Underflow event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Overflow/Underflow event is enabled and will be generated for every counter overflow/underflow.

Bit 5 – TCEI TC Event Enable
This bit is used to enable asynchronous input events to the TC.

Value	Description
0	Incoming events are disabled.
1	Incoming events are enabled.

Bit 4 – TCINV TC Inverted Event Input Polarity
This bit inverts the asynchronous input event source.

Value	Description
0	Input event source is not inverted.
1	Input event source is inverted.

Bits 2:0 – EVACT[2:0] Event Action
These bits define the event action the TC will perform on an event.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	Event action disabled
0x1	RETRIGGER	Start, restart or retrigger TC on event
0x2	COUNT	Count on event
0x3	START	Start TC on event
0x4	STAMP	Time stamp capture
0x5	PPW	Period captured in CC0, pulse width in CC1

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Name	Description
0x6	PWP	Period captured in CC1, pulse width in CC0
0x7	PW	Pulse width capture

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.10.5. Interrupt Enable Clear

Name: INTENCLR
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
Access			R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0			0	0

Bits 4, 5 – MCx Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable [x = 1..0]
Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to MCx will clear the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Match or Capture Channel x interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is disabled.
1	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – ERR Error Interrupt Disable
Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Error interrupt is disabled.
1	The Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – OVF Overflow Interrupt Disable
Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Overflow interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.10.6. Interrupt Enable Set

Name: INTENSET
Offset: 0x09
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
Access			R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0			0	0

Bits 4, 5 – MCx Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable [x = 1..0]
Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to MCx will set the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Match or Capture Channel x interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is disabled.
1	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – ERR Error Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Error interrupt is disabled.
1	The Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – OVF Overflow Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Overflow interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.10.7. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x0A
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
Access			R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0			0	0

Bits 4, 5 – MCx Match or Capture Channel x [x = 1..0]
This flag is set on a comparison match, or when the corresponding CCx register contains a valid capture value. This flag is set on the next CLK_TC_CNT cycle, and will generate an interrupt request if the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET.MCx) is '1'.
Writing a 0 to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to one of these bits will clear the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt flag.
In capture operation, this flag is not cleared when CCx register is read. The firmware must clear the Status flag.

Bit 1 – ERR Error Interrupt Flag
This flag is set when a new capture occurs on a channel while the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x interrupt flag is set, in which case there is no place to store the new capture.
Writing a 0 to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Error Interrupt flag.

Bit 0 – OVF Overflow Interrupt Flag
This flag is set on the next CLK_TC_CNT cycle after an overflow condition occurs, and will generate an interrupt request if INTENCLR.OVF or INTENSET.OVF is 1.
Writing a 0 to these bits has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit clears the Overflow Interrupt flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.10.8. Status

Name: STATUS
Offset: 0x0B
Reset: 0x01
Property: Read-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			CCBUFV1	CCBUFV0	PERBUFV		CLIENT	STOP
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W		R	R
Reset			0	0	0		0	1

Bits 4, 5 – CCBUFVx Channel x Compare or Capture Buffer Valid [x=1..0]
For a compare channel x, the bit x is set when a new value is written to the corresponding CCBUFx register.
The bit x is cleared by writing a '1' to it when CTRLB.LUPD is set, or it is cleared automatically by hardware on UPDATE condition.
For a capture channel x, the bit x is set when a valid capture value is stored in the CCBUFx register. The bit x is cleared automatically when the CCx register is read.

Bit 3 – PERBUFV Period Buffer Valid
This bit is set when a new value is written to the PERBUF register. The bit is cleared by writing '1' to the corresponding location when CTRLB.LUPD is set or automatically cleared by hardware on the UPDATE condition. This bit is available only in 8-bit mode and will always read zero in 16- and 32-bit modes.

Bit 1 – CLIENT Client Status Flag
This bit is only available in 32-bit mode on the Client TC (in other words, TC1, TC3, TC5, TC7 and/or TC9). The bit is set when the associated Host TC (TC0, TC2, TC4, TC6 and/or TC8, respectively) is set to run in 32-bit mode.

Bit 0 – STOP Stop Status Flag
This bit is set when the TC is disabled, on a Stop command or on an overflow/underflow condition when the One-Shot bit in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.ONESHOT) is '1'.

Value	Description
0	Counter is running.
1	Counter is stopped.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.10.9. Waveform Generation Control

Name: WAVE
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							WAVEGEN[1:0]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 1:0 – WAVEGEN[1:0] Waveform Generation Mode
These bits select the waveform generation operation. They affect the top value, as shown in Waveform Output Operations. They also control whether frequency or PWM waveform generation must be used. The waveform generation operations are explained in Waveform Output Operations. See *Waveform Output Operations* from Related Links.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Operation	Top Value	Output Waveform on Match	Output Waveform on Wraparound
0x0	NFRQ	Normal frequency	PER[1] / Max	Toggle	No action
0x1	MFRQ	Match frequency	CC0	Toggle	No action
0x2	NPWM	Normal PWM	PER[1] / Max	Set	Clear
0x3	MPWM	Match PWM	CC0	Set	Clear

1. This depends on the TC mode: In 8-bit mode, the top value is the Period Value register (PER). In 16- and 32-bit mode, it is the respective MAX value.

Related Links
Waveform Output Operations

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.10.10. Driver Control

Name: DRVCTRL
Offset: 0x0D
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							INVEN1	INVEN0
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 0, 1 – INVENx Output Waveform x Invert Enable [x=1..0]
Bit x of INVEN[1:0] selects inversion of the output or capture trigger input of channel x.

Value	Description
0	Disable inversion of the WO[x] output and I/O input pin.
1	Enable inversion of the WO[x] output and I/O input pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.10.11. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x0F
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGRUN
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGRUN Run in Debug Mode
This bit is not affected by a software Reset, and must not be changed by software while the TC is enabled.

Value	Description
0	The TC is halted when the device is halted in debug mode.
1	The TC continues normal operation when the device is halted in debug mode.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.10.12. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CC1	CC0	PER	COUNT	STATUS	CTRLB	ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 6, 7 – CCx Compare/Capture Channel x Synchronization Busy [x=0..1]
For details on the CC channels number, refer to each TC feature list.
This bit is set when the synchronization of CCx between clock domains is started.
This bit is also set when the CCBUFx is written and cleared on the update condition. The bit is automatically cleared when the STATUS.CCBUFx bit is cleared.

Bit 5 – PER PER Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of PER between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of PER between clock domains is started.
This bit is also set when the PER is written and cleared on the update condition. The bit is automatically cleared when the STATUS.PERBUF bit is cleared.

Bit 4 – COUNT COUNT Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of COUNT between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of COUNT between clock domains is started.

Bit 3 – STATUS STATUS Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of STATUS between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when a '1' is written to the Capture Channel Buffer Valid status flags (STATUS.CCBUFVx) and the synchronization of STATUS between clock domains is started.

Bit 2 – CTRLB CTRLB Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of CTRLB between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of CTRLB between clock domains is started.

Bit 1 – ENABLE ENABLE Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of the ENABLE bit between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of the ENABLE bit between the clock domains is started.

Bit 0 – SWRST SWRST Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of the SWRST bit between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of the SWRST bit between the clock domains is started.
Note: During a SWRST, access to registers/bits without SWRST are disallowed until SYNCBUSY.SWRST is cleared by hardware.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.10.13. Counter Value, 16-bit Mode

Name: COUNT
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Note: Prior to any read access, this register must be synchronized by the user by writing the according TC Command value to the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.CMD = READSYNC).

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COUNT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	COUNT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – COUNT[15:0] Counter Value
These bits contain the current counter value.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.10.14. Channel x Compare/Capture Value, 16-bit Mode

Name: CCx
Offset: 0x1C + x*0x02 [x=0..1]
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CC[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CC[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – CC[15:0] Channel x Compare/Capture Value [x=1..0]
These bits contain the compare/capture value in 16-bit TC mode. In Match Frequency (MFRQ) or Match PWM (MPWM) waveform operation (WAVE.WAVEGEN), the CC0 register is used as a period register.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.10.15. Channel x Compare Buffer Value, 16-bit Mode

Name: CCBUFx
Offset: 0x30 + x*0x02 [x=0..1]
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CCBUF[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CCBUF[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – CCBUF[15:0] Channel x Compare Buffer Value [x=1..0]
These bits hold the value of the Channel x Compare Buffer Value. When the buffer valid flag is '1' and double buffering is enabled (CTRLBCLR.LUPD = 1), the data from buffer registers is copied into the corresponding CCx register under the UPDATE condition (CTRLBSET.CMD = 0x3) including the software update command.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.11. Register Summary - 32-bit Mode

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CTRLA	7:0	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY	PRESCSYNC[1:0]		MODE[1:0]		ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8					ALOCK	PRESCALER[2:0]		
		23:16			COPEN1	COPEN0			CAPTEN1	CAPTEN0
		31:24				CAPTMODE1[1:0]			CAPTMODE0[1:0]	
0x04	CTRLBCLR	7:0		CMD[2:0]				ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
0x05	CTRLBSET	7:0		CMD[2:0]				ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
0x06	EVCTRL	7:0			TCEI	TCINV		EVACT[2:0]		
		15:8			MCEO1	MCEO0				OVFEO
0x08	INTENCLR	7:0			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
0x09	INTENSET	7:0			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
0x0A	INTFLAG	7:0			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
0x0B	STATUS	7:0			CCBUFV1	CCBUFV0	PERBUFV		CLIENT	STOP
0x0C	WAVE	7:0							WAVEGEN[1:0]	
0x0D	DRVCTRL	7:0							INVEN1	INVEN0
0x0E	Reserved									
0x0F	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGRUN
0x10	SYNCBUSY	7:0	CC1	CC0	PER	COUNT	STATUS	CTRLB	ENABLE	SWRST
0x11 ... 0x13	Reserved									
0x14	COUNT	7:0	COUNT[7:0]							
		15:8	COUNT[15:8]							
		23:16	COUNT[23:16]							
		31:24	COUNT[31:24]							
0x18 ... 0x1B	Reserved									
0x1C	CC0	7:0	CC[7:0]							
		15:8	CC[15:8]							
		23:16	CC[23:16]							
		31:24	CC[31:24]							
0x20	CC1	7:0	CC[7:0]							
		15:8	CC[15:8]							
		23:16	CC[23:16]							
		31:24	CC[31:24]							
0x24 ... 0x2F	Reserved									
0x30	CCBUF0	7:0	CCBUF[7:0]							
		15:8	CCBUF[15:8]							
		23:16	CCBUF[23:16]							
		31:24	CCBUF[31:24]							
0x34	CCBUF1	7:0	CCBUF[7:0]							
		15:8	CCBUF[15:8]							
		23:16	CCBUF[23:16]							
		31:24	CCBUF[31:24]							

41.12. Register Description - 32-Bit Mode

Registers can be 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the PAC. Optional PAC write protection is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in each individual register description.

Some registers are synchronized when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized or the Read-Synchronized property in each individual register description.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in each individual register description.

The following are the list of conventions available in the register description:

- R = Readable bit
- W = Writable bit
- U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
- -n = Value at POR
- 1 = Bit is set
- 0 = Bit is cleared
- x = Bit is unknown
- HS = Hardware Set
- HC = Hardware Cleared

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.12.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
				CAPTMODE1[1:0]			CAPTMODE0[1:0]	
Access				R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0		0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			COPEN1	COPEN0			CAPTEN1	CAPTEN0
Access			R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0			0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					ALOCK	PRESCALER[2:0]		
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY	PRESCSYNC[1:0]		MODE[1:0]		ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 28:27 – CAPTMODE1[1:0] Capture mode Channel 1
These bits select the channel 1 capture mode.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DEFAULT	Default capture
0x1	CAPTMIN	Minimum capture
0x2	CAPTMAX	Maximum capture
0x3	—	Reserved

Bits 25:24 – CAPTMODE0[1:0] Capture mode Channel 0
These bits select the channel 0 capture mode.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DEFAULT	Default capture
0x1	CAPTMIN	Minimum capture
0x2	CAPTMAX	Maximum capture
0x3	—	Reserved

Bits 20, 21 – COPENx Capture On Pin x Enable [x=1..0]
Bit x of COPEN[1:0] selects the trigger source for capture operation, either events or I/O pin input. This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Event from Event System is selected as trigger source for capture operation on channel x.
1	I/O pin is selected as trigger source for capture operation on channel x.

Bits 16, 17 – CAPTENx Capture Channel x Enable [x=1..0]
Bit x of CAPTEN[1:0] selects whether channel x is a capture or a compare channel.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	CAPTEN disables capture on channel x.
1	CAPTEN enables capture on channel x.

Bit 11 – ALOCK Auto Lock

When this bit is set, Lock bit update (LUPD) is set to '1' on each overflow/underflow or re-trigger event.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The LUPD bit is not affected on overflow/underflow and re-trigger event.
1	The LUPD bit is set on each overflow/underflow or re-trigger event.

Bits 10:8 – PRESCALER[2:0] Prescaler

These bits select the counter prescaler factor.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DIV1	Prescaler: GCLK_TC
0x1	DIV2	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/2
0x2	DIV4	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/4
0x3	DIV8	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/8
0x4	DIV16	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/16
0x5	DIV64	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/64
0x6	DIV256	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/256
0x7	DIV1024	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/1024

Bit 7 – ONDEMAND Clock On Demand

This bit selects the clock requirements when the TC is stopped.
In Standby mode, if the Run in Standby bit (CTRLA.RUNSTDBY) is '0', ONDEMAND is forced to '0'.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The On Demand is disabled. If On Demand is disabled, the TC continues to request the clock when its operation is stopped (STATUS.STOP = 1).
1	The On Demand is enabled. When On Demand is enabled, the stopped TC will not request the clock. The clock is requested when a software re-trigger command is applied or when an event with start/re-trigger action is detected.

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY Run in Standby

This bit is used to keep the TC running in Standby mode.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The TC is halted in standby.
1	The TC continues to run in standby.

Bits 5:4 – PRESCSYNC[1:0] Prescaler and Counter Synchronization

These bits select whether the counter must wrap around on the next GCLK_TCx clock or the next prescaled GCLK_TCx clock. It also makes it possible to reset the prescaler.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	GCLK	Reload or reset the counter on next generic clock
0x1	PRESC	Reload or reset the counter on next prescaler clock
0x2	RESYNC	Reload or reset the counter on next generic clock. Reset the prescaler counter

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Name	Description
0x3	—	Reserved

Bits 3:2 – MODE[1:0] Timer Counter Mode
These bits select the Counter mode.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	COUNT16	Counter in 16-bit mode
0x1	COUNT8	Counter in 8-bit mode
0x2	COUNT32	Counter in 32-bit mode
0x3	—	Reserved

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable
Due to synchronization, there is a delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRLA.ENABLE reads back immediately and the ENABLE Synchronization Busy bit in the SYNCBUSY register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) is set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE is cleared when the operation is complete.
This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled.
1	The peripheral is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit resets all registers in the TC, except DBGCTRL, to their initial state and the TC is disabled.
Writing a '1' to CTRLA.SWRST always takes precedence; all other writes in the same write-operation are discarded.
This bit is not enable-protected.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.12.2. Control B Clear

Name: CTRLBCLR
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Read-Synchronized, Write-Synchronized

This register allows the user to clear bits in the CTRLB register without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CMD[2:0]					ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0			0	0	0

Bits 7:5 – CMD[2:0] Command
Writing '0x0' to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to any of these bits clears the pending command.

Bit 2 – ONESHOT One-Shot on Counter
This bit controls one-shot operation of the TC.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit disables one-shot operation.

Value	Description
0	The TC will wrap around and continue counting on an overflow/underflow condition.
1	The TC will wrap around and stop on the next underflow/overflow condition.

Bit 1 – LUPD Lock Update
This bit controls the update operation of the TC buffered registers.
When CTRLB.LUPD is set, no update of the registers with the value of its buffered register is performed on the hardware UPDATE condition. Locking the update ensures that all buffer registers are valid before a hardware update is performed. After all the buffer registers are loaded correctly, the buffered registers can be unlocked.
This bit has no effect when the input capture operation is enabled.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the LUPD bit.

Value	Description
0	The CCBUFx and PERBUF buffer registers value are copied into CCx and PER registers on hardware update condition.
1	The CCBUFx and PERBUF buffer registers value are not copied into CCx and PER registers on hardware update condition.

Bit 0 – DIR Counter Direction
This bit is used to change the direction of the counter.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the bit and make the counter count up.

Value	Description
0	The timer/counter is counting up (incrementing).
1	The timer/counter is counting down (decrementing).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.12.3. Control B Set

Name: CTRLBSET
Offset: 0x05
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Read-synchronized, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CMD[2:0]					ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0			0	0	0

Bits 7:5 – CMD[2:0] Command
These bits are used for software control of the TC. The commands are executed on the next prescaled GCLK_TC clock cycle. When a command is executed, the CMD bit group is read back as 0.
Writing 0x0 to these bits has no effect.
Writing a value different from 0x0 to these bits issues a command for execution.

Important: This command requires synchronization before executing it. The following is a valid sequence:

- Issue CMD command (CTRLBSET.CMD = command)
- Wait for CMD synchronization (SYNCBUSY.CTRLB = 0)
- Wait for CMD read back as zero (CTRLBSET.CMD = 0)

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NONE	No action
0x1	RETRIGGER	Force a start, restart or retrigger
0x2	STOP	Force a stop
0x3	UPDATE	Force update of double buffered registers
0x4	READSYNC	Force a read synchronization of COUNT

Bit 2 – ONESHOT One-Shot on Counter
This bit controls one-shot operation of the TC.
Writing a 0 to this bit has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit enables one-shot operation.

Value	Description
0	The TC wraps around and continue counting on an overflow/underflow condition.
1	The TC wraps around and stop on the next underflow/overflow condition.

Bit 1 – LUPD Lock Update
This bit controls the update operation of the TC buffered registers.
When CTRLB.LUPD is set, no update of the registers with a value of its buffered register is performed on the hardware UPDATE condition. Locking the update ensures that all buffer registers are valid before a hardware update is performed. After all the buffer registers are loaded correctly, the buffered registers can be unlocked.
Writing a 0 to this bit has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit sets the LUPD bit.
This bit has no effect when input capture operation is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	The CCBUFx and PERBUF buffer registers value are copied into CCx and PER registers on hardware update condition.
1	The CCBUFx and PERBUF buffer registers value are not copied into CCx and PER registers on hardware update condition.

Bit 0 – DIR Counter Direction

This bit is used to change the direction of the counter.
Writing a 0 to this bit has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit sets the bit and make the counter count down.

Value	Description
0	The timer/counter is counting up (incrementing)
1	The timer/counter is counting down (decrementing)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.12.4. Event Control

Name: EVCTRL
Offset: 0x06
Reset: 0x0000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			MCEO1	MCEO0				OVFEO
Access			R/W	R/W				R/W
Reset			0	0				0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			TCEI	TCINV		EVACT[2:0]		
Access			R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0		0	0	0

Bits 12, 13 – MCEOx Match or Capture Channel x Event Output Enable [x = 1..0]
These bits enable the generation of an event for every match or capture on channel x.

Value	Description
0	Match/Capture event on channel x is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Match/Capture event on channel x is enabled and will be generated for every compare/capture.

Bit 8 – OVFEO Overflow/Underflow Event Output Enable
This bit enables the Overflow/Underflow event. When enabled, an event will be generated when the counter overflows/underflows.

Value	Description
0	Overflow/Underflow event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Overflow/Underflow event is enabled and will be generated for every counter overflow/underflow.

Bit 5 – TCEI TC Event Enable
This bit is used to enable asynchronous input events to the TC.

Value	Description
0	Incoming events are disabled.
1	Incoming events are enabled.

Bit 4 – TCINV TC Inverted Event Input Polarity
This bit inverts the asynchronous input event source.

Value	Description
0	Input event source is not inverted.
1	Input event source is inverted.

Bits 2:0 – EVACT[2:0] Event Action
These bits define the event action the TC will perform on an event.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	Event action disabled
0x1	RETRIGGER	Start, restart or retrigger TC on event
0x2	COUNT	Count on event
0x3	START	Start TC on event
0x4	STAMP	Time stamp capture
0x5	PPW	Period captured in CC0, pulse width in CC1

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Name	Description
0x6	PWP	Period captured in CC1, pulse width in CC0
0x7	PW	Pulse width capture

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.12.5. Interrupt Enable Clear

Name: INTENCLR
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
Access			R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0			0	0

Bits 4, 5 – MCx Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable [x = 1..0]
Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to MCx will clear the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Match or Capture Channel x interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is disabled.
1	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – ERR Error Interrupt Disable
Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Error interrupt is disabled.
1	The Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – OVF Overflow Interrupt Disable
Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Overflow interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.12.6. Interrupt Enable Set

Name: INTENSET
Offset: 0x09
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
Access			R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0			0	0

Bits 4, 5 – MCx Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable [x = 1..0]
Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to MCx will set the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Match or Capture Channel x interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is disabled.
1	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – ERR Error Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Error interrupt is disabled.
1	The Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – OVF Overflow Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Overflow interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.12.7. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x0A
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
Access			R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0			0	0

Bits 4, 5 – MCx Match or Capture Channel x [x = 1..0]
This flag is set on a comparison match, or when the corresponding CCx register contains a valid capture value. This flag is set on the next CLK_TC_CNT cycle, and will generate an interrupt request if the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET.MCx) is '1'.
Writing a 0 to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to one of these bits will clear the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt flag.
In capture operation, this flag is not cleared when CCx register is read. The firmware must clear the Status flag.

Bit 1 – ERR Error Interrupt Flag
This flag is set when a new capture occurs on a channel while the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x interrupt flag is set, in which case there is no place to store the new capture.
Writing a 0 to these bits has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Error Interrupt flag.

Bit 0 – OVF Overflow Interrupt Flag
This flag is set on the next CLK_TC_CNT cycle after an overflow condition occurs, and will generate an interrupt request if INTENCLR.OVF or INTENSET.OVF is 1.
Writing a 0 to these bits has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit clears the Overflow Interrupt flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.12.8. Status

Name: STATUS
Offset: 0x0B
Reset: 0x01
Property: Read-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			CCBUFV1	CCBUFV0	PERBUFV		CLIENT	STOP
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W		R	R
Reset			0	0	0		0	1

Bits 4, 5 – CCBUFVx Channel x Compare or Capture Buffer Valid [x=1..0]
For a compare channel x, the bit x is set when a new value is written to the corresponding CCBUFx register.
The bit x is cleared by writing a '1' to it when CTRLB.LUPD is set, or it is cleared automatically by hardware on UPDATE condition.
For a capture channel x, the bit x is set when a valid capture value is stored in the CCBUFx register. The bit x is cleared automatically when the CCx register is read.

Bit 3 – PERBUFV Period Buffer Valid
This bit is set when a new value is written to the PERBUF register. The bit is cleared by writing '1' to the corresponding location when CTRLB.LUPD is set or automatically cleared by hardware on the UPDATE condition. This bit is available only in 8-bit mode and will always read zero in 16- and 32-bit modes.

Bit 1 – CLIENT Client Status Flag
This bit is only available in 32-bit mode on the Client TC (in other words, TC1, TC3, TC5, TC7 and/or TC9). The bit is set when the associated Host TC (TC0, TC2, TC4, TC6 and/or TC8, respectively) is set to run in 32-bit mode.

Bit 0 – STOP Stop Status Flag
This bit is set when the TC is disabled, on a Stop command or on an overflow/underflow condition when the One-Shot bit in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.ONESHOT) is '1'.

Value	Description
0	Counter is running.
1	Counter is stopped.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.12.9. Waveform Generation Control

Name: WAVE
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							WAVEGEN[1:0]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 1:0 – WAVEGEN[1:0] Waveform Generation Mode
These bits select the waveform generation operation. They affect the top value, as shown in Waveform Output Operations. They also control whether frequency or PWM waveform generation must be used. The waveform generation operations are explained in Waveform Output Operations. See *Waveform Output Operations* from Related Links.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Operation	Top Value	Output Waveform on Match	Output Waveform on Wraparound
0x0	NFRQ	Normal frequency	PER[1] / Max	Toggle	No action
0x1	MFRQ	Match frequency	CC0	Toggle	No action
0x2	NPWM	Normal PWM	PER[1] / Max	Set	Clear
0x3	MPWM	Match PWM	CC0	Set	Clear

1. This depends on the TC mode: In 8-bit mode, the top value is the Period Value register (PER). In 16- and 32-bit mode, it is the respective MAX value.

Related Links
Waveform Output Operations

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.12.10. Driver Control

Name: DRVCTRL
Offset: 0x0D
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							INVEN1	INVEN0
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 0, 1 – INVENx Output Waveform x Invert Enable [x=1..0]
Bit x of INVEN[1:0] selects inversion of the output or capture trigger input of channel x.

Value	Description
0	Disable inversion of the WO[x] output and I/O input pin.
1	Enable inversion of the WO[x] output and I/O input pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.12.11. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x0F
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGRUN
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGRUN Run in Debug Mode
This bit is not affected by a software Reset, and must not be changed by software while the TC is enabled.

Value	Description
0	The TC is halted when the device is halted in debug mode.
1	The TC continues normal operation when the device is halted in debug mode.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.12.12. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CC1	CC0	PER	COUNT	STATUS	CTRLB	ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 6, 7 – CCx Compare/Capture Channel x Synchronization Busy [x=0..1]
For details on the CC channels number, refer to each TC feature list.
This bit is set when the synchronization of CCx between clock domains is started.
This bit is also set when the CCBUFx is written and cleared on the update condition. The bit is automatically cleared when the STATUS.CCBUFx bit is cleared.

Bit 5 – PER PER Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of PER between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of PER between clock domains is started.
This bit is also set when the PER is written and cleared on the update condition. The bit is automatically cleared when the STATUS.PERBUF bit is cleared.

Bit 4 – COUNT COUNT Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of COUNT between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of COUNT between clock domains is started.

Bit 3 – STATUS STATUS Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of STATUS between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when a '1' is written to the Capture Channel Buffer Valid status flags (STATUS.CCBUFVx) and the synchronization of STATUS between clock domains is started.

Bit 2 – CTRLB CTRLB Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of CTRLB between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of CTRLB between clock domains is started.

Bit 1 – ENABLE ENABLE Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of the ENABLE bit between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of the ENABLE bit between the clock domains is started.

Bit 0 – SWRST SWRST Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of the SWRST bit between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of the SWRST bit between the clock domains is started.
Note: During a SWRST, access to registers/bits without SWRST are disallowed until SYNCBUSY.SWRST is cleared by hardware.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.12.13. Counter Value, 32-bit Mode

Name: COUNT
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Note: Prior to any read access, this register must be synchronized by the user by writing the according TC Command value to the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.CMD = READSYNC).

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	COUNT[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	COUNT[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COUNT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	COUNT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – COUNT[31:0] Counter Value
These bits contain the current counter value.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.12.14. Channel x Compare/Capture Value, 32-bit Mode

Name: CCx
Offset: 0x1C + x*0x04 [x=0..1]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CC[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CC[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CC[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CC[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – CC[31:0] Channel x Compare/Capture Value [x=1..0]
These bits contain the compare/capture value in 32-bit TC mode. In Match Frequency (MFRQ) or Match PWM (MPWM) waveform operation (WAVE.WAVEGEN), the CC0 register is used as a period register.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

41.12.15. Channel x Compare Buffer Value, 32-bit Mode

Name: CCBUFx
Offset: 0x30 + x*0x04 [x=0..1]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CCBUF[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CCBUF[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CCBUF[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CCBUF[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – CCBUF[31:0] Channel x Compare Buffer Value [x=1..0]
These bits hold the value of the Channel x Compare Buffer Value. When the buffer valid flag is '1' and double buffering is enabled (CTRLBCLR.LUPD = 1), the data from buffer registers is copied into the corresponding CCx register under the UPDATE condition (CTRLBSET.CMD = 0x3), including the software update command.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42. Timer/Counter for Control Applications (TCC)

42.1. Overview

The device provides three instances of the Timer/Counter for Control Applications (TCC).

Each TCC instance consists of a counter, a prescaler, compare/capture channels and control logic. The counter can be set to count events or clock pulses. The counter together with the compare/capture channels can be configured to time stamp input events, allowing capture of frequency and pulse-width. It can also perform waveform generation, such as frequency generation and pulse-width modulation.

Waveform extensions are featured for motor control, ballast, LED, H-bridge, power converters and other types of power control applications. They allow for low-side and high-side output with optional dead-time insertion. Waveform extensions can also generate a synchronized bit pattern across the waveform output pins. The fault options enable fault protection for safe and deterministic handling, disabling and/or shut-down of external drivers.

Note: The TCC configurations, such as channel numbers and features, can be reduced for some of the TCC instances.

Table 42-1. TCC Specific Configuration

TCC No.	Counter Size (SIZE)	Link Role (Host_Client_MODE) (0 = NA, 1 = Host, 2 = Client)	Channels (CC_NUM)	Pins WO_NUM (OW_NUM)
0	24	1	6	6
1	24	2	6	6
2	16	0	2	2

42.2. Features

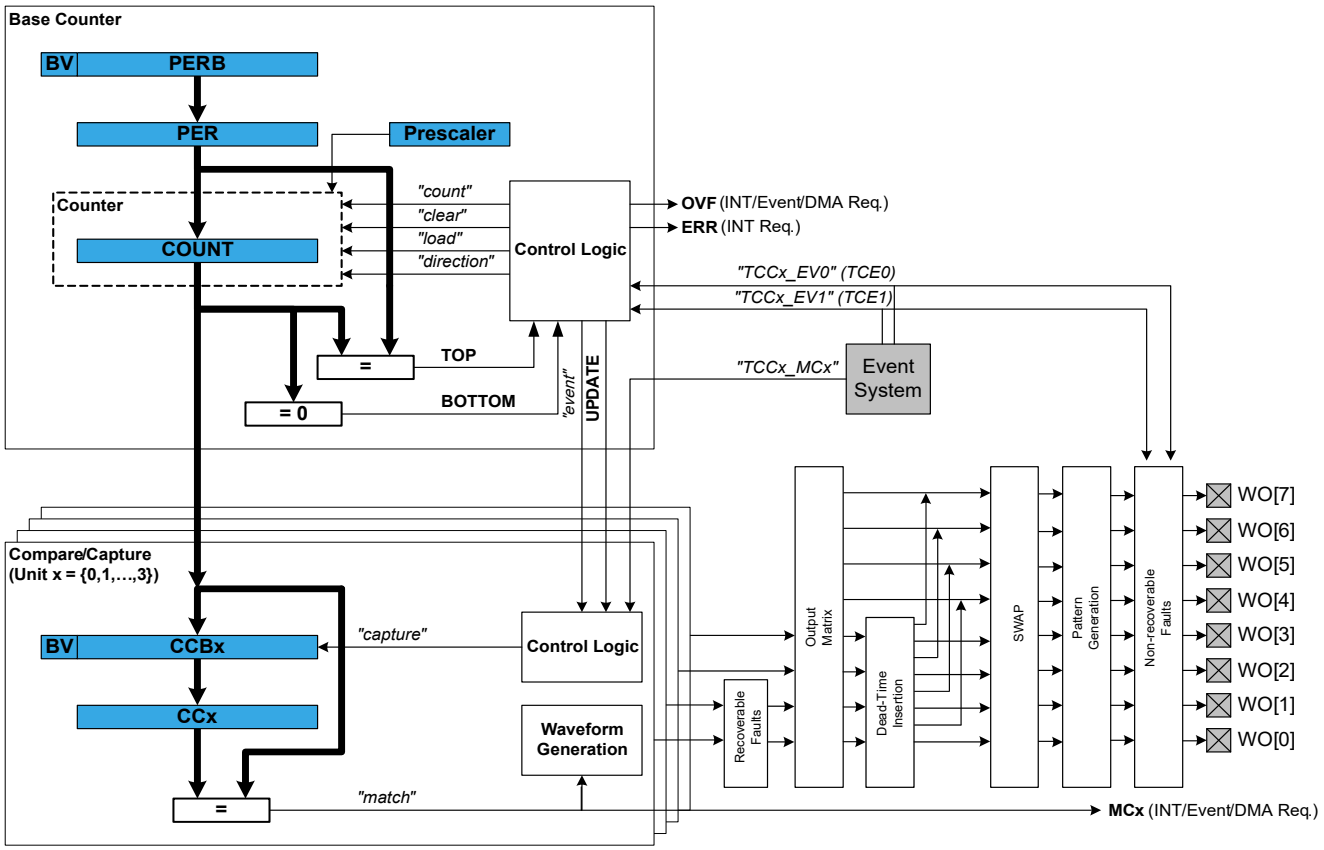
- Up to Six Compare/Capture Channels (CC) with:
  - Double buffered period setting
  - Double buffered compare or capture channel
  - Circular buffer on period and compare channel registers
- Waveform Generation:
  - Frequency generation
  - Single-slope pulse-width modulation (PWM)
  - Dual-slope PWM with half-cycle reload capability
- Input Capture:
  - Event capture
  - Frequency capture
  - Pulse-width capture
- Waveform Extensions:
  - Configurable distribution of compare channels outputs across port pins
  - Low-side and high-side output with programmable dead-time insertion
  - Waveform swap option with double buffer support
  - Pattern generation with double buffer support
  - Dithering support
- Fault Protection for Safe Disabling of Drivers:
  - Two recoverable fault sources

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

  - Two non-recoverable fault sources
  - Debugger can be a source of non-recoverable fault
- Input Events:
  - Two input events (EVx) for counter
  - One input event (MCx) for each channel
- Output Events:
  - Three output events (Count, re-trigger and overflow) are available for counter
  - One compare match/input capture event output for each channel
- Interrupts:
  - Overflow and re-trigger interrupt
  - Compare match/input capture interrupt
  - Interrupt on fault detection

42.3. Block Diagram

Figure 42-1. Timer/Counter for Control Applications - Block Diagram



42.4. Signal Description

Table 42-2. Signal Description

Pin Name	Type	Description
TCCx/WO[0]	Digital output	Compare channel 0 waveform output
TCCx/WO[1]	Digital output	Compare channel 1 waveform output

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 42-2. Signal Description (continued)

Pin Name	Type	Description
...	...	...
TCCx/WO[WO_NUM-1]	Digital output	Compare channel n waveform output

See *I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)* from Related Links for details on the pin mapping for this peripheral. One signal can be mapped on several pins.

Related Links
I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

42.5. Product Dependencies

The following sections describe how the other parts of the system must be configured correctly to use this peripheral.

42.5.1. I/O Lines

In order to use the I/O lines of this peripheral, the I/O pins must be configured using the I/O Peripheral Pin Select (PPS).

42.5.2. Power Management

This peripheral can continue to operate in any sleep mode (Idle, Standby Sleep) where its source clock is running. The interrupts can wake up the device from the sleep modes. Events connected to the event system can trigger other operations in the system without exiting the sleep modes.

42.5.3. Clocks

A generic clock (GCLK_TCCx) is required to clock the TCC. This clock must be configured and enabled in the generic clock controller before using the TCC.
Note: TCC1 and TCC2 share a single peripheral clock generator.

The generic clocks (GCLK_TCCx) are asynchronous to the bus clock (PB1_CLK). Due to this asynchronicity, writing certain registers requires synchronization between the clock domains.

42.5.4. DMA

The DMA request lines are connected to the DMA Controller (DMAC). In order to use DMA requests with this peripheral, the DMAC must be configured first (see *Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)* from Related Links).

Related Links
Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)

42.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the Interrupt Controller. In order to use interrupt requests of this peripheral, the Interrupt Controller (NVIC) must be configured first. See *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from Related Links.

Related Links
Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)
Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

42.5.6. Events

The events of this peripheral are connected to the Event System.

42.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in Debug mode, this peripheral halts normal operation. This peripheral can be forced to continue operation during debugging. See the *DBGCTRL* register from Related Links.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Related Links

DBGCTRL

Debug control

42.5.8. Register Access Protection

Registers with write access can be optionally write protected by the PAC, except for the following:

- Interrupt Flag register (INTFLAG)
- Status register (STATUS)
- Period and Period Buffer registers (PER, PERB)
- Compare/Capture and Compare/Capture Buffer registers (CCx, CCBx)
- Control Waveform register (WAVE)
- Pattern Generation Value and Pattern Generation Value Buffer registers (PATT, PATTB)

Note: Optional write protection is indicated by the PAC Write Protection property in the register description.

Write protection does not apply for accesses through an external debugger.

42.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

42.6. Functional Description

42.6.1. Principle of Operation

The following definitions are used throughout the documentation:

Table 42-3. Timer/Counter for Control Applications – Definitions

Name	Description
TOP	The counter reaches TOP when it becomes equal to the highest value in the count sequence. The TOP value can be the same as Period (PER) or the Compare Channel 0 (CC0) register value depending on the Waveform Generator mode in Waveform Output Operations. See *Waveform Output Generation Operations* from Related Links.
ZERO	The counter reaches ZERO when it contains all zeros.
MAX	The counter reaches maximum when it contains all ones.
UPDATE	The timer/counter signals an update when it reaches ZERO or TOP, depending on the direction settings.
Timer	The timer/counter clock control is handled by an internal source.
Counter	The clock control is handled externally (e.g., counting external events).
CC	For compare operations, the CC are referred to as "compare channels." For capture operations, the CC are referred to as "capture channels."

Each TCC instance has up to six compare/capture channels (CCx).

The Counter register (COUNT), Period registers with Buffer (PER and PERB), and Compare and Capture registers with buffers (CCx and CCBx) are 16- or 24-bit registers, depending on each TCC instance. Each Buffer register has a Buffer Valid (BUFV) flag that indicates when the buffer contains a new value.

Under normal operation, the counter value is continuously compared to the TOP or ZERO value to determine whether the counter has reached TOP or ZERO. In either case, the TCC can generate interrupt requests or generate events for the Event System. In Waveform Generator mode, these comparisons are used to set the waveform period or pulse width.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

A prescaled generic clock (GCLK_TCCx) and events from the event system can be used to control the counter. The event system is also used as a source to the input capture.

The Recoverable Fault Unit enables event-controlled waveforms by acting directly on the generated waveforms of the TCC compare channels output. These events can restart, halt the timer/counter period, shorten the output pulse active time, or disable waveform output as long as the fault condition is present. This can typically be used for current sensing regulation, and zero-crossing and demagnetization re-triggering.

The MCE0 and MCE1 asynchronous event sources are shared with the recoverable fault unit. Only asynchronous events are used internally when fault unit extension is enabled. See *Event System (EVSYS)* from Related Links for further details on how to configure asynchronous events routing.

Recoverable fault sources can be filtered and/or windowed to avoid false triggering, for example from I/O pin glitches, by using digital filtering, input blanking and qualification options. See *Recoverable Faults* from Related Links.

In order to support applications with different types of motor control, ballast, LED, H-bridge, power converter and other types of power switching applications, the following independent units are implemented in some of the TCC instances as optional and successive units:

- Recoverable faults and non-recoverable faults
- Output matrix
- Dead-time insertion
- Swap
- Pattern generation

See *Timer/Counter for Control Applications - Block Diagram* in the *Block Diagram* from Related Links.

The output matrix (OTMX) can distribute and route out the TCC waveform outputs across the port pins in different configurations, each optimized for different application types. The Dead-Time Insertion (DTI) unit splits the four lower OTMX outputs into two non-overlapping signals: the non-inverted Low Side (LS) and inverted High Side (HS) of the waveform output with optional dead-time insertion between LS and HS switching. The SWAP unit can swap the LS and HS pin outputs and can be used for fast decay motor control.

The pattern generation unit can be used to generate synchronized waveforms with constant logic level on TCC UPDATE conditions. This is useful for easy stepper motor and full bridge control.

The non-recoverable fault module enables event-controlled fault protection by acting directly on the generated waveforms of the timer/counter compare channel outputs. When a non-recoverable fault condition is detected, the output waveforms are forced to a preconfigured value that is safe for the application. This is typically used for instant and predictable shut-down and disabling high current or voltage drives.

The count event sources (TCE0 and TCE1) are shared with the non-recoverable fault extension. The events can be optionally filtered. If the filter options are not used, the non-recoverable faults provide an immediate asynchronous action on waveform output, even for cases where the clock is not present. See *Event System (EVSYS)* from Related Links for further details on how to configure asynchronous events routing.

Related Links

Event System (EVSYS)
Block Diagram
Recoverable Faults
Waveform Output Generation Operations

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.6.2. Basic Operation

42.6.2.1. Initialization

The following registers are enable-protected, meaning that they can only be written when the TCC is disabled (CTRLA.ENABLE=0):

- Control A (CTRLA) register, except Run Standby (RUNSTDBY), Enable (ENABLE) and Software Reset (SWRST) bits
- Recoverable Fault n Control registers (FCTRLA and FCTRLB)
- Waveform Extension Control register (WEXCTRL)
- Drive Control register (DRVCTRL)
- Event Control register (EVCTRL)

Enable-protected bits in the CTRLA register can be written at the same time as CTRLA.ENABLE is written to '1', but not at the same time as CTRLA.ENABLE is written to '0'. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in the register description.

Before the TCC is enabled, it must be configured as outlined by the following steps:

1. Enable the TCC bus clock if not already enabled by default (PB1_CLK).
2. If Capture mode is required, enable the channel in Capture mode by writing a '1' to the Capture Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.CPTEN).

Optionally, the following configurations can be set before enabling TCC:

1. Select PRESCALER setting in the Control A register (CTRLA.PRESCALER).
2. Select Prescaler Synchronization setting in Control A register (CTRLA.PRESCSYNC).
3. If down-counting operation is desired, write the Counter Direction bit in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.DIR) to '1'. In this case, the COUNT register must be initialized with the desired TOP value.
4. Select the Waveform Generation operation in the WAVE register (WAVE.WAVEGEN).
5. Select the Waveform Output Polarity in the WAVE register (WAVE.POL).
6. The waveform output can be inverted for the individual channels using the Waveform Output Invert Enable bit group in the Driver register (DRVCTRL.INVEN). To ensure deterministic operation, the configuration of the TCC module should always be set/checked programmatically before operation is enabled.

42.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling and Resetting

The TCC is enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE). The TCC is disabled by writing a '0' to CTRLA.ENABLE.

The TCC is reset by writing '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST). All registers in the TCC, except DBGCTRL, are reset to their initial state and the TCC is disabled. See the *CTRLA* register from Related Links.

The TCC must be disabled before the TCC is reset to avoid undefined behavior.

Related Links

CTRLA

Control A

42.6.2.3. Prescaler Selection

The GCLK_TCCx clock is fed into the internal prescaler.

The prescaler consists of a counter that counts up to the selected prescaler value, whereupon the output of the prescaler toggles.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

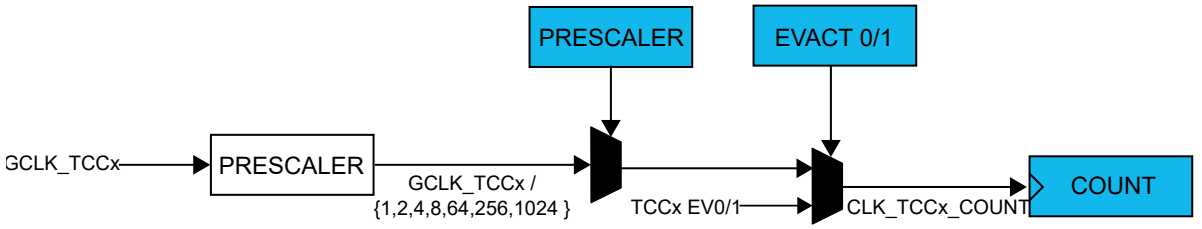
If the prescaler value is higher than one, the Counter Update condition can be optionally executed on the next GCLK_TCCx clock pulse or the next prescaled clock pulse. For further details, refer to the Prescaler (CTRLA.PRESCALER) and Counter Synchronization (CTRLA.PRESYNC) descriptions.

Prescaler outputs from 1 to 1/1024 are available. For a complete list of available prescaler outputs, see the register description for the Prescaler bit group in the Control A register (CTRLA.PRESCALER).

Note: When counting events, the prescaler is bypassed.

The joint stream of prescaler ticks and event action ticks is called CLK_TCCx_COUNT.

Figure 42-2. Prescaler



42.6.2.4. Counter Operation

Depending on the mode of operation, the counter is cleared, reloaded, incremented or decremented at each TCC clock input (CLK_TCCx_COUNT). A counter clear or reload mark the end of the current counter cycle and the start of a new one.

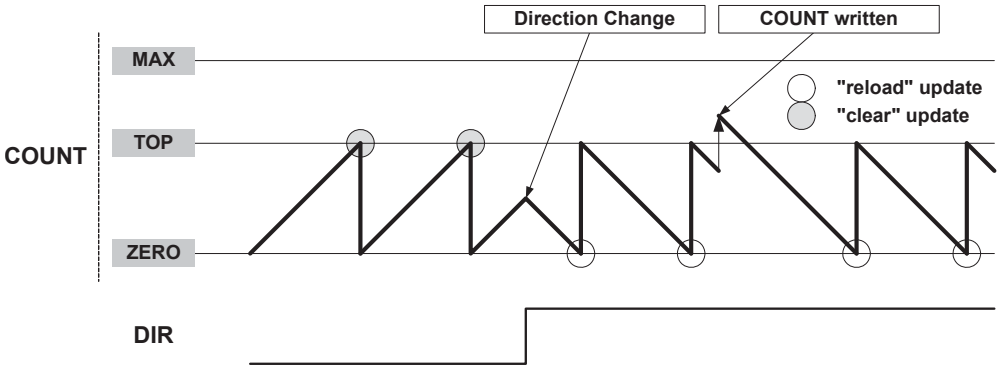
The counting direction is set by the Direction bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.DIR). If the bit is zero, it is counting up, and, if the bit is one, it is counting down.

The counter will count up or down for each tick (clock or event) until it reaches TOP or ZERO. When it is counting up and TOP is reached, the counter is set to zero at the next tick (overflow) and the Overflow Interrupt Flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.OVF) is set. When down-counting, the counter is reloaded with the TOP value when ZERO is reached (underflow) and INTFLAG.OVF is set.

Note: When down-counting, the COUNT register must be initialized to TOP value (PER or CC0 value depending on the mode).

INTFLAG.OVF can be used to trigger an interrupt or an event. An overflow/underflow occurrence (in other words, a compare match with TOP/ZERO) will stop counting if the One-Shot bit in the Control B register is set (CTRLBSET.ONESHOT). The One-Shot feature is explained in the Additional Features section.

Figure 42-3. Counter Operation



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

It is possible to change the counter value (by writing directly in the COUNT register) even when the counter is running. The COUNT value will always be ZERO or TOP, depending on the direction set by CTRLBSET.DIR or CTRLBCLR.DIR, when starting the TCC, unless a different value was written to it or the TCC was stopped at a value other than ZERO. The write access has higher priority than count, clear or reload. The direction of the counter can also be changed during normal operation. See Figure 42-3 for more information.

42.6.2.4.1. Stop Command

A Stop command can be issued from software by using Command bits in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.CMD = 0x2, STOP). When a Stop is detected while the counter is running, the counter will get set to bottom/top depending on the direction: up/down. All waveforms are cleared, and the Stop bit in the Status register is set (STATUS.STOP).

42.6.2.4.2. Pause Event Action

A pause command can be issued when the stop event action is configured in the Input Event Action 1 bits in Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT1 = 0x3, STOP).

When a pause is detected, the counter can stop immediately maintaining its current value and all waveforms keep their current state until a start event action is detected: Input Event Action 0 bits in Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT0 = 0x3, START).

42.6.2.4.3. Re-Trigger Command and Event Action

A re-trigger command can be issued from software by using TCC Command bits in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.CMD = 0x1, RETRIGGER) or from an event when the re-trigger event action is configured in the Input Event 0/1 Action bits in Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACTn = 0x1, RETRIGGER).

When the command is detected during the counting operation, the counter will be reloaded or cleared depending on the counting direction (CTRLBSET.DIR or CTRLBCLR.DIR). When the re-trigger command is detected while the counter is stopped, the counter will resume counting from the current value in the COUNT register.

Note: When a re-trigger event action is configured in the Event Action bits in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACTn = 0x1, RETRIGGER), enabling the counter will not start the counter. The counter starts on the next incoming event and restarts on the corresponding following event.

42.6.2.4.4. Start Event Action

The start action can be selected in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT0 = 0x3, START) and can start the counting operation when previously stopped. The event has no effect if the counter is already counting. When the module is enabled, the counter operation starts when the event is received or when a re-trigger software command is applied.

Note: When a start event action is configured in the Event Action bits in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT0 = 0x3, START), enabling the counter will not start the counter. The counter starts on the next incoming event, but it will not restart on subsequent events.

42.6.2.4.5. Count Event Action

The TCC can count events. When an event is received, the counter increases or decreases the value depending on the direction settings (CTRLBSET.DIR or CTRLBCLR.DIR).

The count event action is selected by the Event Action 0 bit group in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT0 = 0x5, COUNT).

42.6.2.4.6. Direction Event Action

The direction event action can be selected in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT1 = 0x2, DIR). When this event is used, the asynchronous event path specified in the event system must be configured or selected. The direction event action can be used to control the direction of the counter operation depending on external events level. When received, the event level overrides the Direction settings (CTRLBSET.DIR or CTRLBCLR.DIR) and the direction bit value is updated accordingly.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.6.2.4.7. Increment Event Action

The increment event action can be selected in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT0 = 0x4, INC) and can change the Counter state when an event is received. When the TCE0 event (TCCx_EV0) is received, the counter increments regardless of the direction setting (CTRLBSET.DIR or CTRLBCLR.DIR).

42.6.2.4.8. Decrement Event Action

The decrement event action can be selected in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT1 = 0x4, DEC) and can change the Counter state when an event is received. When the TCE1 (TCCx_EV1) event is received, the counter decrements regardless of the direction setting (CTRLBSET.DIR or CTRLBCLR.DIR).

42.6.2.4.9. Non-Recoverable Fault Event Action

Non-recoverable fault actions can be selected in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACTn = 0x7, FAULT). When received, the counter is stopped and the output of the compare channels is overridden according to the Driver Control register settings (DRVCTRL.NREx and DRVCTRL.NRVx). TCE0 and TCE1 must be configured as asynchronous events.

42.6.2.4.10. Event Action Off

If the event action is disabled (EVCTRL.EVACTn = 0x0, OFF), enabling the counter will also start the counter.

42.6.2.5. Compare Operations

By default, the Compare/Capture channel is configured for compare operations. To perform capture operations, it must be re-configured.

When using the TCC with the Compare/Capture Value registers (CCx) for compare operations, the counter value is continuously compared to the values in the CCx registers. This can be used for timer or for waveform operation.

The Channel x Compare/Capture Buffer Value (CCBx) registers provide double buffer capability. The double buffering synchronizes the update of the CCx register with the buffer value at the UPDATE condition or a force update command (CTRLBSET.CMD = 0x3, UPDATE). See *Double Buffering* from Related Links. The synchronization prevents the occurrence of odd-length, non-symmetrical pulses and ensures glitch-free output.

Related Links

Double Buffering

42.6.2.5.1. Waveform Output Generation Operations

The compare channels can be used for waveform generation on output port pins. To make the waveform available on the connected pin, the following requirements must be fulfilled:

1. Choose a Waveform Generation mode in the Waveform Generation Operation bit in Waveform register (WAVE.WAVEGEN).
2. Optionally, invert the waveform output WO[x] by writing the corresponding Waveform Output x Inversion bit in the Driver Control register (DRVCTRL.INVENx).
3. Configure the pins with the I/O Pin Controller. See *I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)* from Related Links.
   Note: Event must not be used when the compare channel is set in waveform output operating mode.

The counter value is continuously compared with each CCx value. On a comparison match, the Match or Capture Channel x bit in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.MCx) will be set on the next zero-to-one transition of CLK_TCC_COUNT (see Normal Frequency Operation). An interrupt and/or event can be generated on the same condition if Match/Capture occurs, i.e., INTENSET.MCx and/or EVCTRL.MCEOx is '1'. Both interrupt and event can be generated simultaneously.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

There are seven waveform configurations for the Waveform Generation Operation bit group in the Waveform register (WAVE.WAVEGEN). This will influence how the waveform is generated and impose restrictions on the top value. The configurations are:

- Normal Frequency (NFRQ)
- Match Frequency (MFRQ)
- Normal Pulse-Width Modulation (NPWM)
- Dual-slope, interrupt/event at TOP (DSTOP)
- Dual-slope, interrupt/event at ZERO (DSBOTTOM)
- Dual-slope, interrupt/event at Top and ZERO (DSBOTH)
- Dual-slope, critical interrupt/event at ZERO (DSCRITICAL)

When using MFRQ configuration, the TOP value is defined by the CC0 register value. For the other waveform operations, the TOP value is defined by the Period (PER) register value.

For dual-slope waveform operations, the update time occurs when the counter reaches ZERO. For the other Waveforms Generation modes, the update time occurs on counter wraparound, on overflow, underflow or re-trigger.

The table below shows the update counter and overflow event/interrupt generation conditions in different operation modes.

Table 42-4. Counter Update and Overflow Event/interrupt Conditions

Name	Operation	TOP	Update	Output Waveform		OVFIF/Event	
				On Match	On Update	Up	Down
NFRQ	Normal Frequency	PER	TOP/ ZERO	Toggle	Stable	TOP	ZERO
MFRQ	Match Frequency	CC0	TOP/ ZERO	Toggle	Stable	TOP	ZERO
NPWM	Single-slope PWM	PER	TOP/ ZERO	See section 'Output Polarity' below		TOP	ZERO
DSCRITICAL	Dual-slope PWM	PER	ZERO			—	ZERO
DSBOTTOM	Dual-slope PWM	PER	ZERO			—	ZERO
DSBOTH	Dual-slope PWM	PER	TOP(1) & ZERO			TOP	ZERO
DSTOP	Dual-slope PWM	PER	ZERO			TOP	—

1. The UPDATE condition on TOP only will occur when circular buffer is enabled for the channel.

Related Links

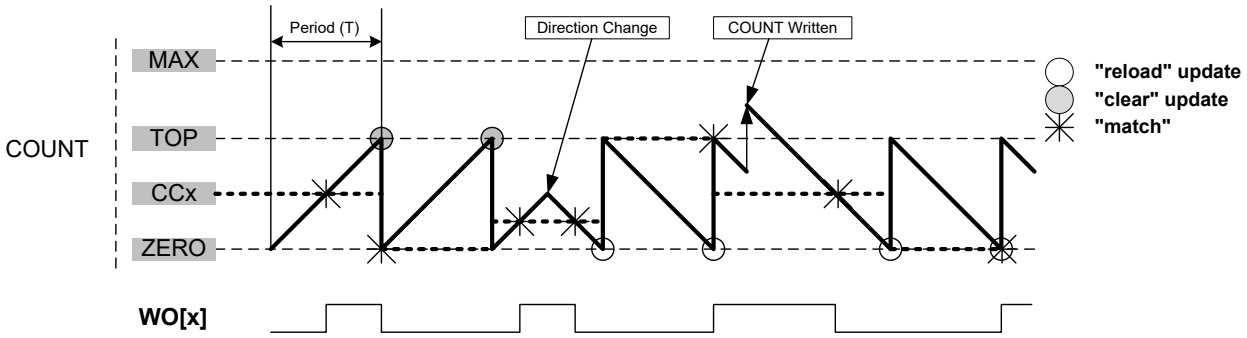
I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

42.6.2.5.2. Normal Frequency (NFRQ)

For Normal Frequency generation, the period time (T) is controlled by the period register (PER). The waveform generation output (WO[x]) is toggled on each compare match between COUNT and CCx, and the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Flag (EVCTRL.MCEOx) will be set.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

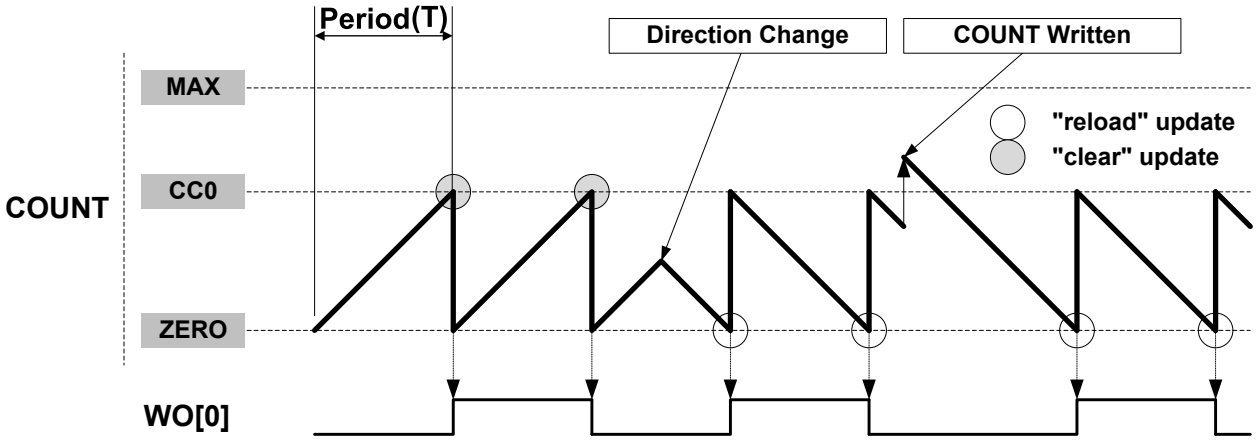
Figure 42-4. Normal Frequency Operation



42.6.2.5.3. Match Frequency (MFRQ)

For Match Frequency generation, the period time (T) is controlled by CC0 register instead of PER. WO[0] toggles on each update condition.

Figure 42-5. Match Frequency Operation



42.6.2.5.4. Normal Pulse-Width Modulation (NPWM)

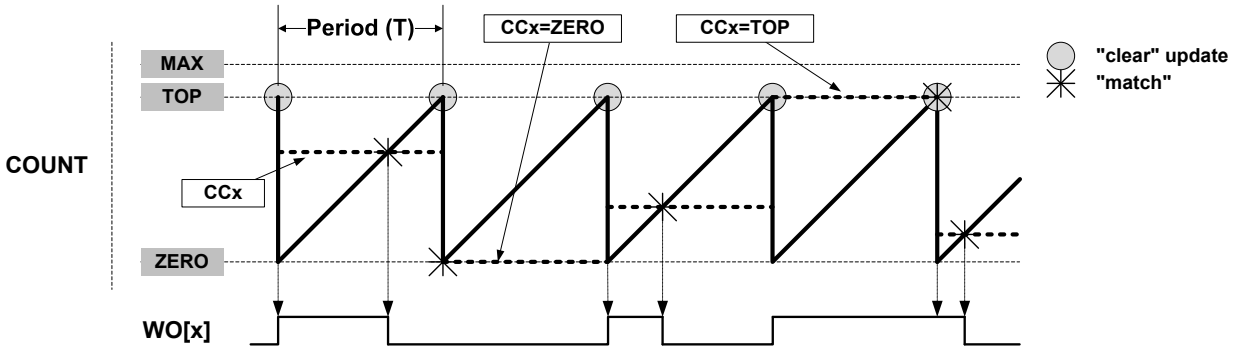
NPWM uses single-slope PWM generation.

42.6.2.5.5. Single-Slope PWM Operation

For single-slope PWM generation, the period time (T) is controlled by Top value, and CCx controls the duty cycle of the generated waveform output. When up-counting, the WO[x] is set at start or compare match between the COUNT and TOP values, and cleared on compare match between COUNT and CCx register values. When down-counting, the WO[x] is cleared at start or compare match between the COUNT and ZERO values, and set on compare match between COUNT and CCx register values.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 42-6. Single-Slope PWM Operation



The following equation calculates the exact resolution for a single-slope PWM (R_{PWM_SS}) waveform:

$$R_{PWM_SS} = \frac{\log(TOP+1)}{\log(2)}$$

The PWM frequency depends on the Period register value (PER) and the peripheral clock frequency (f_{GCLK_TCCx}), and can be calculated by the following equation:

$$f_{PWM_SS} = \frac{f_{GCLK_TCCx}}{N(TOP+1)}$$

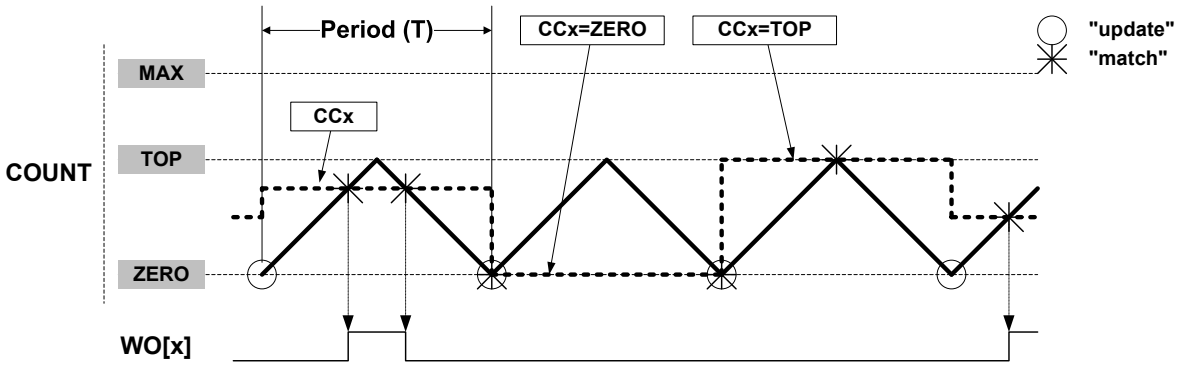
Where N represents the prescaler divider used (1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 64, 256, 1024).

42.6.2.5.6. Dual-Slope PWM Generation

For dual-slope PWM generation, the period setting (TOP) is controlled by PER, while CCx control the duty cycle of the generated waveform output. The figure below shows how the counter repeatedly counts from ZERO to PER and then from PER to ZERO. The waveform generator output is set on compare match when up-counting, and cleared on compare match when down-counting. An interrupt and/or event is generated on TOP (when counting upwards) and/or ZERO (when counting up or down).

In DSBOTH operation, the circular buffer must be enabled to enable the update condition on TOP.

Figure 42-7. Dual-Slope Pulse Width Modulation



Using dual-slope PWM results in a lower maximum operation frequency compared to single-slope PWM generation. The period (TOP) defines the PWM resolution. The minimum resolution is 1 bit (TOP=0x00000001).

The following equation calculates the exact resolution for dual-slope PWM (R_{PWM_DS}):

$$R_{PWM_DS} = \frac{\log(PER+1)}{\log(2)}.$$

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The PWM frequency f_{PWM_DS} depends on the period setting (TOP) and the peripheral clock frequency f_{GCLK_TCCx}, and can be calculated by the following equation:

$$f_{PWM_DS} = \frac{f_{GCLK_TCCx}}{2N \cdot PER}$$

N represents the prescaler divider used. The waveform generated will have a maximum frequency of half of the TCC clock frequency (f_{GCLK_TCCx}) when TOP is set to 0x00000001 and no prescaling is used.

The pulse width (P_{PWM_DS}) depends on the compare channel (CCx) register value and the peripheral clock frequency (f_{GCLK_TCCx}), and can be calculated by the following equation:

$$P_{PWM_DS} = \frac{2N \cdot (TOP - CCx)}{f_{GCLK_TCCx}}$$

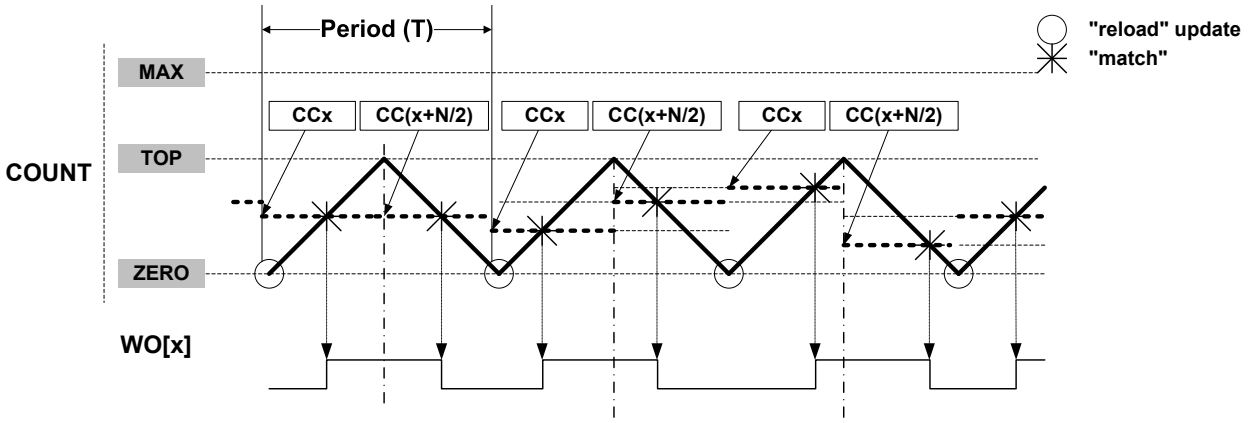
N represents the prescaler divider used.

Note: In DSTOP, DSBOTTOM and DSBOTH operation, when TOP is lower than MAX/2, the CCx MSB bit defines the ramp on which the CCx Match interrupt or event is generated. (Rising if CCx[MSB] = 0, falling if CCx[MSB] = 1.)

42.6.2.5.7. Dual-Slope Critical PWM Generation

Critical mode generation allows generation of non-aligned centered pulses. In this mode, the period time is controlled by PER while CCx control the generated waveform output edge during up-counting and CC(x+CC_NUM/2) control the generated waveform output edge during down-counting.

Figure 42-8. Dual-Slope Critical Pulse Width Modulation (N=CC_NUM)



42.6.2.5.8. Output Polarity

The polarity (WAVE.POLx) is available in all waveform output generation. In single-slope and dual-slope PWM operation, it is possible to invert the pulse edge alignment individually on start or end of a PWM cycle for each compare channels. The table below shows the waveform output set/clear conditions, depending on the settings of timer/counter, direction, and polarity.

Table 42-5. Waveform Generation Set/Clear Conditions

Waveform Generation Operation	DIR	POLx	Waveform Generation Output Update	
			Set	Clear
Single-Slope PWM	0	0	Timer/counter matches TOP	Timer/counter matches CCx
		1	Timer/counter matches CC	Timer/counter matches TOP
	1	0	Timer/counter matches CC	Timer/counter matches ZERO
		1	Timer/counter matches ZERO	Timer/counter matches CC

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 42-5. Waveform Generation Set/Clear Conditions (continued)

Waveform Generation Operation	DIR	POLx	Waveform Generation Output Update	
			Set	Clear
Dual-Slope PWM	x	0	Timer/counter matches CC when counting up	Timer/counter matches CC when counting down
		1	Timer/counter matches CC when counting down	Timer/counter matches CC when counting up

In Normal and Match Frequency, the WAVE.POLx value represents the initial state of the waveform output.

42.6.2.6. Double Buffering

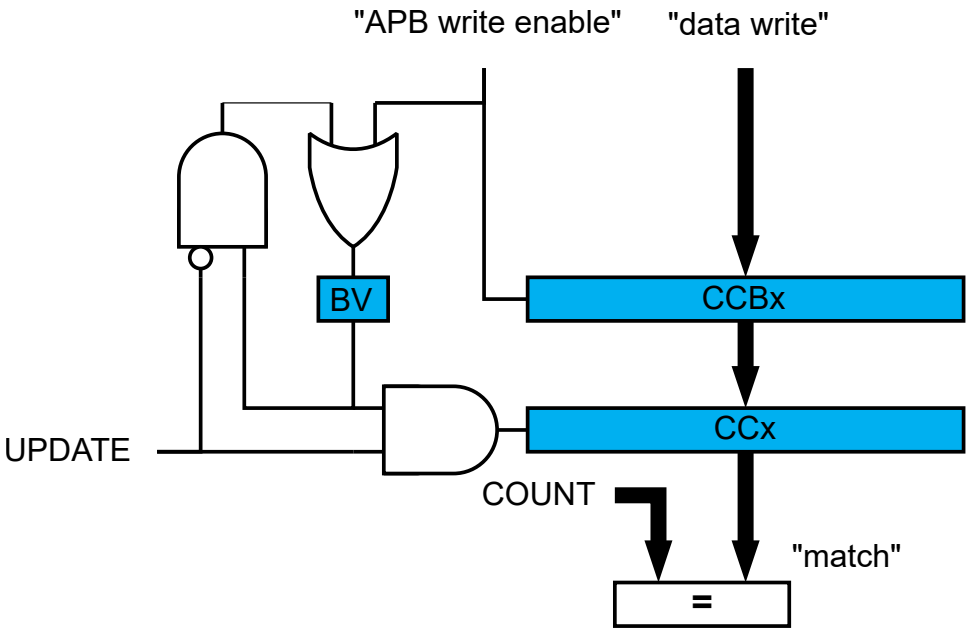
The Pattern (PATT), Period (PER) and Compare Channels (CCx) registers are all double buffered. Each buffer register has a buffer valid (PATTBUFV, PERBUFV and CCBUFVx) bit in the STATUS register that indicates that the Buffer register contains a valid value that can be copied into the corresponding register.

When the Buffer Valid Flag bit in the STATUS register is '1' and the Lock Update bit in the CTRLB register is set to '0', (writing CTRLBCLR.LUPD to '1'), double buffering is enabled: the data from buffer registers is copied into the corresponding register under hardware UPDATE conditions, then, the Buffer Valid flags bit in the STATUS register are automatically cleared by hardware.

Note: The software update command (CTRLBSET.CMD = 0x3) acts independently of the LUPD value.

A compare register is double buffered as illustrated in the following figure.

Figure 42-9. Compare Channel Double Buffering



Both the registers (PATT/PER/CCx) and corresponding Buffer registers (PATTBPERB/CCBx) are available in the I/O register map, and the double buffering feature is not mandatory. The double buffering is disabled by writing a '1' to CTRLSET.LUPD.

Note: In NFRQ, MFRQ or PWM Down-Counting Counter mode (CTRLBSET.DIR = 1), when double buffering is enabled (CTRLBCLR.LUPD = 1), PERB register is continuously copied into the PER independently of update conditions.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Changing the Period

The counter period can be changed by writing a new Top value to the Period register (PER or CC0, depending on the Waveform Generation mode). Any period update on registers (PER or CCx) is effective after the synchronization delay, regardless of double buffering enabling.

Figure 42-10. Unbuffered Single-Slope Up-Counting Operation

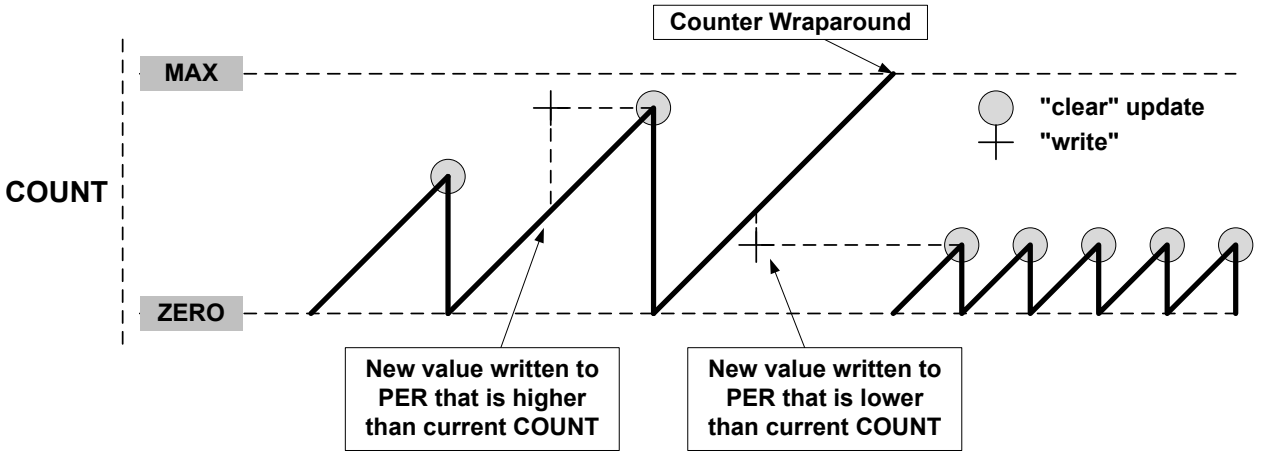
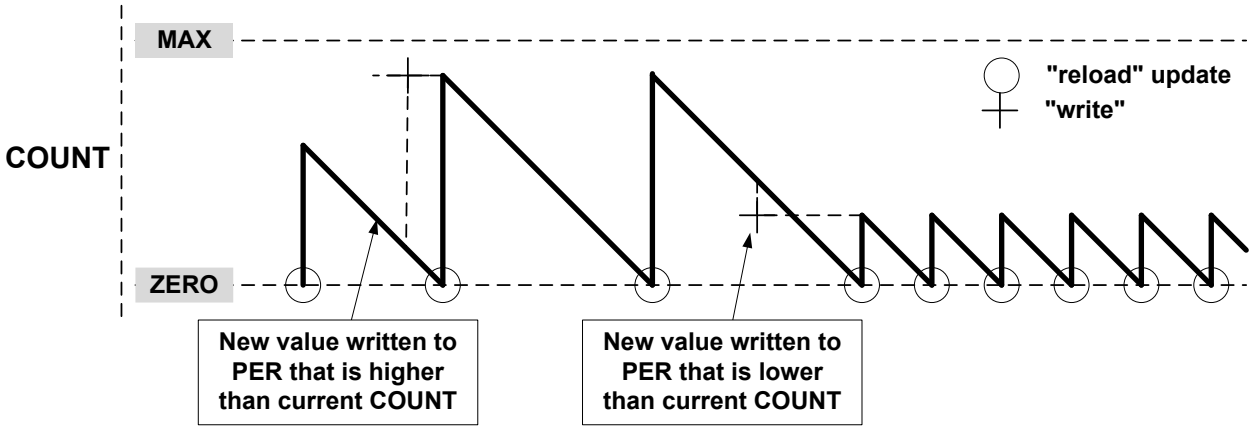


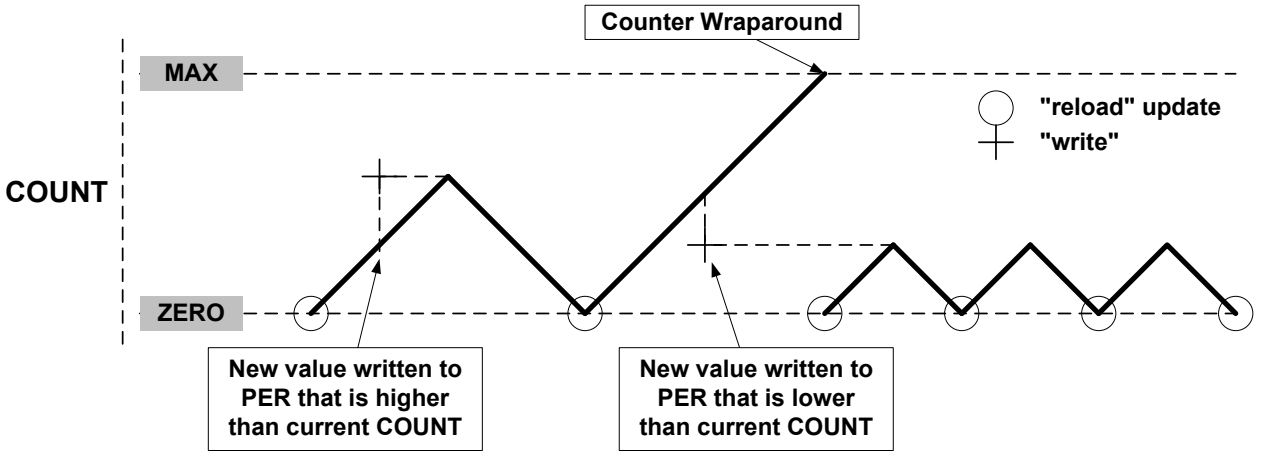
Figure 42-11. Unbuffered Single-Slope Down-Counting Operation



A counter wraparound can occur in any operation mode when up-counting without buffering; see Figure 42-10. COUNT and TOP are continuously compared, so when a new value that is lower than the current COUNT is written to TOP, COUNT wraps before a compare match.

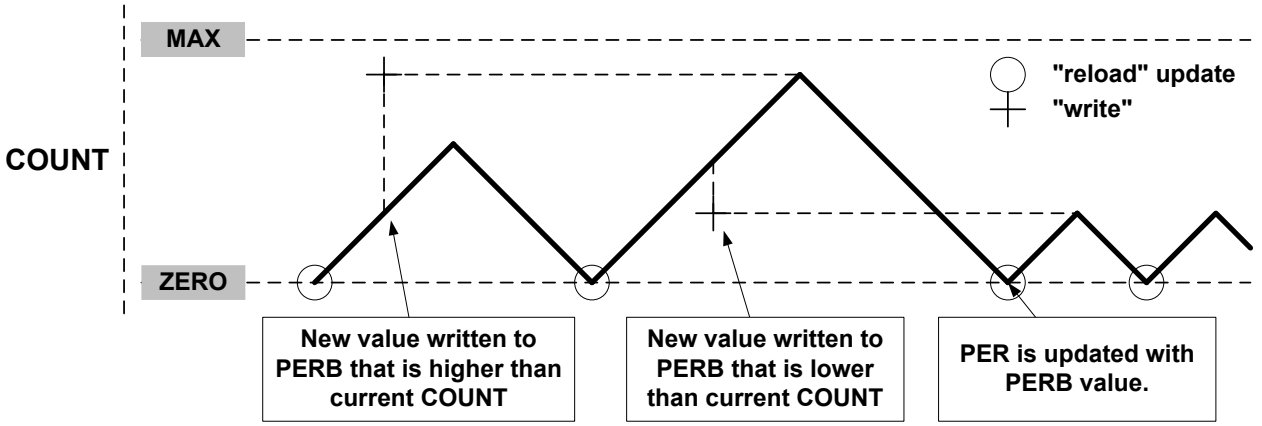
© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 42-12. Unbuffered Dual-Slope Operation



When double buffering is used, the buffer can be written at any time and the counter will still maintain correct operation. The period register is always updated on the update condition, as illustrated in the following figure. This prevents wraparound and the generation of odd waveforms.

Figure 42-13. Changing the Period Using Buffering



42.6.2.7. Capture Operations

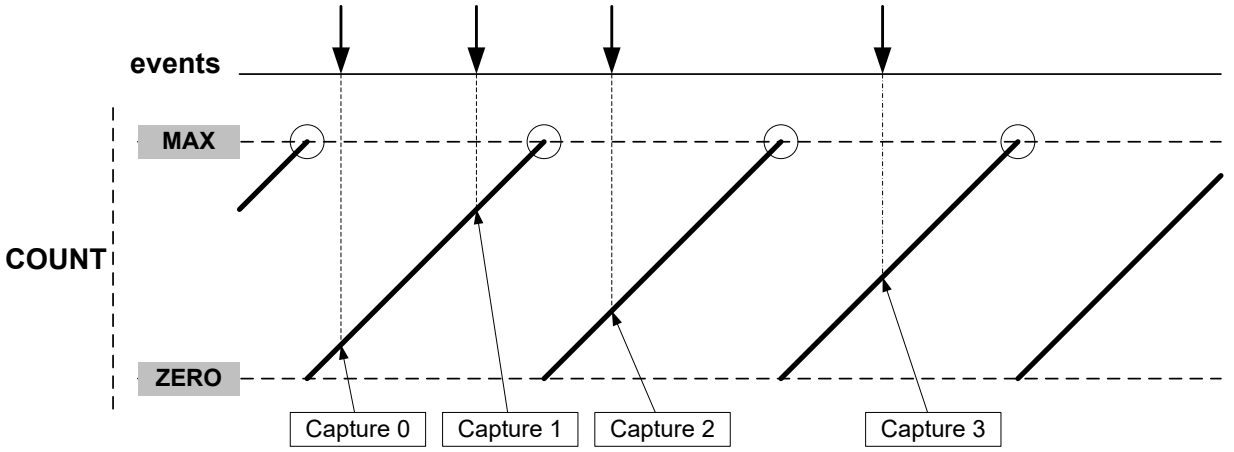
To enable and use capture operations, the Match or Capture Channel x Event Input Enable bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.MCEIx) must be written to '1'. The capture channels to be used must also be enabled in the Capture Channel x Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.CPTENx) before capturing can be performed.

Event Capture Action

The compare/capture channels can be used as input capture channels to capture events from the Event System and give them a timestamp. The following figure illustrates four capture events for one capture channel. Event system channels must be configured to operate in asynchronous mode when used for capture operations.

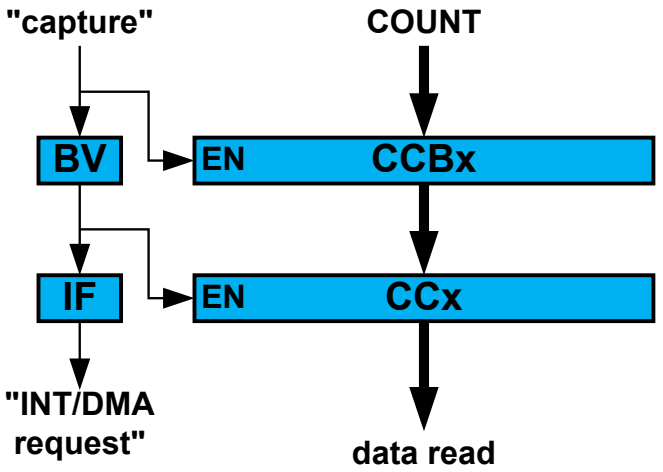
© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 42-14. Input Capture Timing



For input capture, the Buffer register and the corresponding CCx act like a FIFO. When CCx is empty or read, any content in CCBx is transferred to CCx. The Buffer Valid flag is passed to set the CCx Interrupt flag (IF) and generate the optional interrupt, event or DMA request. The CCBx register value cannot be read; all captured data must be read from the CCx register.

Figure 42-15. Capture Double Buffering



The TCC can detect capture overflow of the input capture channels. When a new capture event is detected while the Capture Buffer Valid flag (STATUS.CCBV) is still set, the new timestamp will not be stored and INTFLAG.ERR is set.

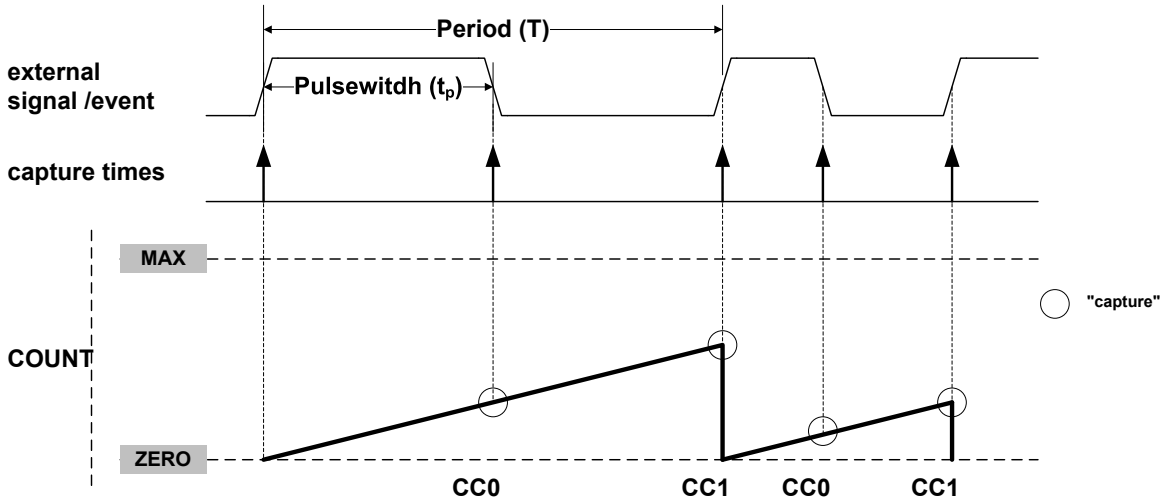
Period and Pulse-Width (PPW) Capture Action

The TCC can perform two input captures and restart the counter on one of the edges. This enables the TCC to measure the pulse-width and period and to characterize the frequency *f* and *dutyCycle* of an input signal, illustrated as follows.

$$f = \frac{1}{T} \quad , \quad dutyCycle = \frac{t_p}{T}$$

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 42-16. PWP Capture



Selecting PWP or PPW in the Timer/Counter Event Input 1 Action bit group in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT1) enables the TCC to perform one capture action on the rising edge and the other one on the falling edge. When using the PPW event action, period *T* is captured into CC0 and the pulse-width t_p into CC1. The PWP (Pulse-width and Period) event action offers the same functionality, but *T* is captured into CC1 and t_p into CC0.

The Timer/Counter Event x Invert Enable bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.TCEINVx) is used for event source x to select whether the wraparound must occur on the rising edge or the falling edge. If EVCTRL.TCEINVx = 1, the wraparound will happen on the falling edge.

The corresponding capture is done only if the channel is enabled in Capture mode (CTRLA.CPTENx = 1). If not, the capture action is ignored and the channel is enabled in compare mode of the operation. When only one of these channels is required, the other channel can be used for other purposes.

The TCC can detect capture overflow of the input capture channels. When a new capture event is detected while the INTFLAG.MCx is still set, the new timestamp will not be stored and INTFLAG.ERR is set.

Notes:

1. When up-counting (CTRLBSET.DIR = 0), counter values lower than '1' cannot be captured in Capture Minimum mode (FCTRLn.CAPTURE = CAPTMIN). To capture the full range including value '0', the TCC must be configured in Down-counting mode (CTRLBSET.DIR = 0).
2. In dual-slope PWM operation and when TOP is lower than MAX/2, the CCx MSB captures the CTRLB.DIR state to identify the ramp where the capture was done. For rising ramps CCx[MSB] is '0'; for falling ramps CCx[MSB] = 1.

42.6.3. Additional Features

42.6.3.1. One-Shot Operation

When one-shot is enabled, the counter automatically stops on the next Counter Overflow or Underflow condition. When the counter is stopped, the Stop bit in the Status register (STATUS.STOP) is set and the waveform outputs are set to the value defined by DRVCTRL.NREx and DRVCTRL.NRVx.

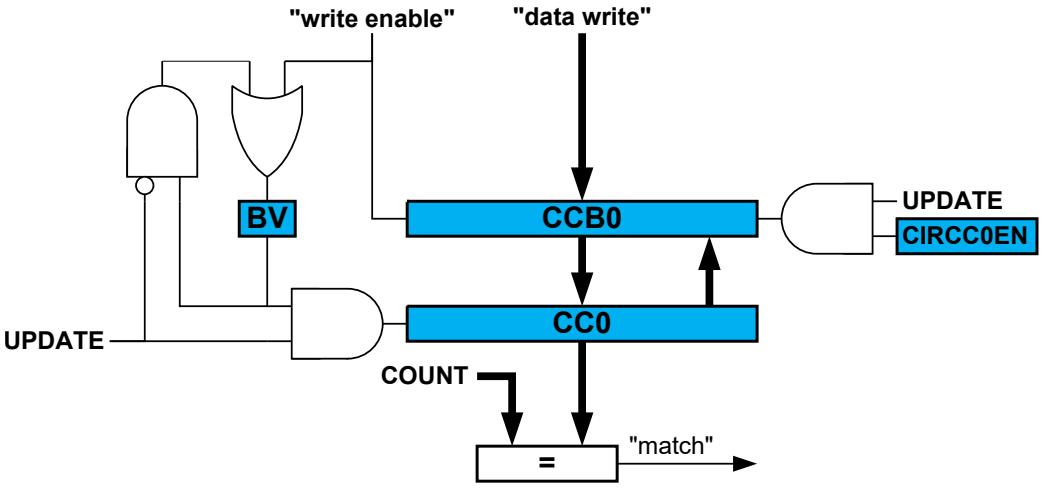
One-shot operation can be enabled by writing a '1' to the One-Shot bit in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.ONESHOT) and disabled by writing a '1' to CTRLBCLR.ONESHOT. When enabled, the TCC counts until an overflow or underflow occurs and stops counting. The one-shot operation can be restarted by a re-trigger software command, a re-trigger event or a start event. When the counter restarts its operation, STATUS.STOP is automatically cleared.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.6.3.2. Circular Buffer

The Period register (PER) and the Compare Channels register (CC0 toCC5) support circular buffer operation. When circular buffer operation is enabled, the PER or CCx values are copied into the corresponding buffer registers at each update condition. Circular buffering is dedicated to RAMP2, RAMP2A, and DSBOTH operations.

Figure 42-17. Circular Buffer on Channel 0



42.6.3.3. Dithering Operation

The TCC supports dithering on Pulse-width or Period on a 16, 32 or 64 PWM cycles frame.

Dithering consists in adding some extra clocks cycles in a frame of several PWM cycles, and can improve the accuracy of the *average* output pulse width and period. The extra clock cycles are added on some of the compare match signals, one at a time, through a "blue noise" process that minimizes the flickering on the resulting dither patterns.

Dithering is enabled by writing the corresponding configuration in the Enhanced Resolution bits in CTRLA register (CTRLA.RESOLUTION):

- DITH4 enable dithering every 16 PWM frames
- DITH5 enable dithering every 32 PWM frames
- DITH6 enable dithering every 64 PWM frames

The DITHERCY bits of COUNT, PER and CCx define the number of extra cycles to add into the frame (DITHERCY bits from the respective COUNT, PER or CCx registers). The remaining bits of COUNT, PER, CCx define the compare value itself.

The pseudo code, giving the extra cycles insertion regarding the cycle is:

```
int extra_cycle(resolution, dithercy, cycle){
  int MASK;
  int value
  switch (resolution){
    DITH4: MASK = 0x0f;
    DITH5: MASK = 0x1f;
    DITH6: MASK = 0x3f;
  }
  value = cycle * dithercy;
  if (((MASK & value) + dithercy) > MASK)
    return 1;
 return 0;
}
```

Dithering on Period

Writing DITHERCY in PER will lead to an average PWM period configured by the following formulas.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

DITH4 mode:

$$PwmPeriod = \left(\frac{\text{DITHERCY}}{16} + \text{PER}\right)\left(\frac{1}{f_{\text{GCLK_TCC}x}}\right)$$

Note: If DITH4 mode is enabled, the last 4 significant bits from PER/CCx or COUNT register correspond to the DITHERCY value, rest of the bits corresponds to PER/CCx or COUNT value.

DITH5 mode:

$$PwmPeriod = \left(\frac{\text{DITHERCY}}{32} + \text{PER}\right)\left(\frac{1}{f_{\text{GCLK_TCC}x}}\right)$$

DITH6 mode:

$$PwmPeriod = \left(\frac{\text{DITHERCY}}{64} + \text{PER}\right)\left(\frac{1}{f_{\text{GCLK_TCC}x}}\right)$$

Dithering on Pulse-Width

Writing DITHERCY in CCx will lead to an average PWM pulse width configured by the following formula.

DITH4 mode:

$$PwmPulseWidth = \left(\frac{\text{DITHERCY}}{16} + \text{CCx}\right)\left(\frac{1}{f_{\text{GCLK_TCC}x}}\right)$$

DITH5 mode:

$$PwmPulseWidth = \left(\frac{\text{DITHERCY}}{32} + \text{CCx}\right)\left(\frac{1}{f_{\text{GCLK_TCC}x}}\right)$$

DITH6 mode:

$$PwmPulseWidth = \left(\frac{\text{DITHERCY}}{64} + \text{CCx}\right)\left(\frac{1}{f_{\text{GCLK_TCC}x}}\right)$$

Note: The PWM period will remain static in this case.

42.6.3.4. Ramp Operations

Three ramp operation modes are supported. All of them require the timer/counter running in the single-slope PWM generation. The Ramp mode is selected by writing to the Ramp Mode bits in the Waveform Control register (WAVE.RAMP).

RAMP1 Operation

This is the default PWM operation, described in Single-Slope PWM Generation. See *Single-Slope PWM Generation* from Related Links.

RAMP2 Operation

These operation modes are dedicated for Power Factor Correction (PFC), Half-Bridge and Push-Pull SMPS topologies, where two consecutive timer/counter cycles are interleaved; see Figure 42-18. In cycle A, odd channel output is disabled, and, in cycle B, even channel output is disabled. The ramp index changes after each update but can be software modified using the Ramp index command bits in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.IDXCMD).

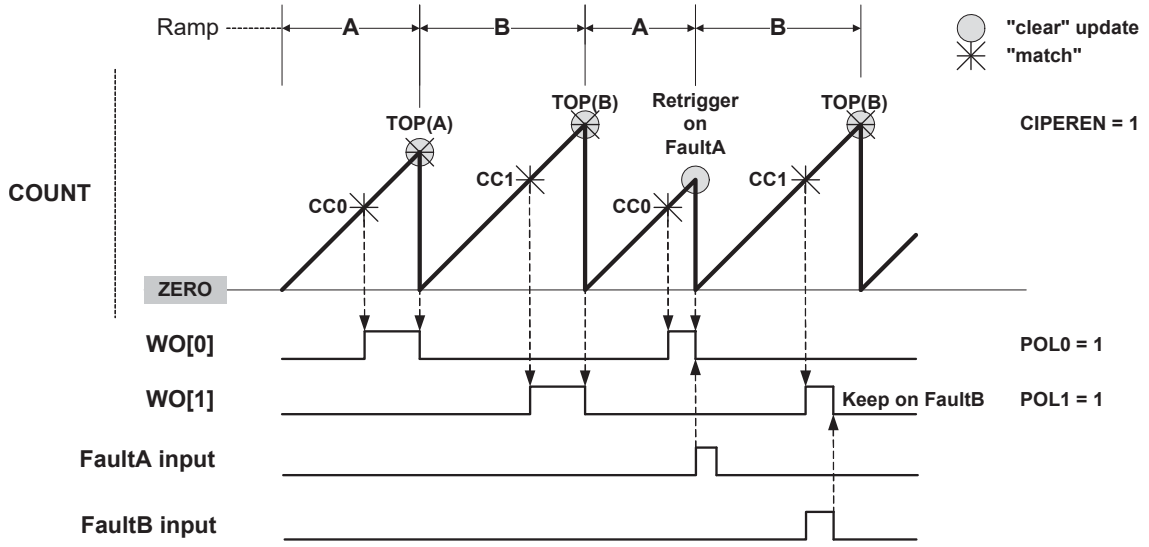
Standard RAMP2 (RAMP2) Operation

Ramp A and B periods are controlled by the PER register value. The PER value can be different on each ramp by the Circular Period buffer option in the Wave register (WAVE.CIPEREN = 1). This mode uses a two-channel TCC to generate two output signals or one output signal with another CC channel enabled in Capture mode.

Note: Do not use RAMP2 mode with TCC prescaler.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

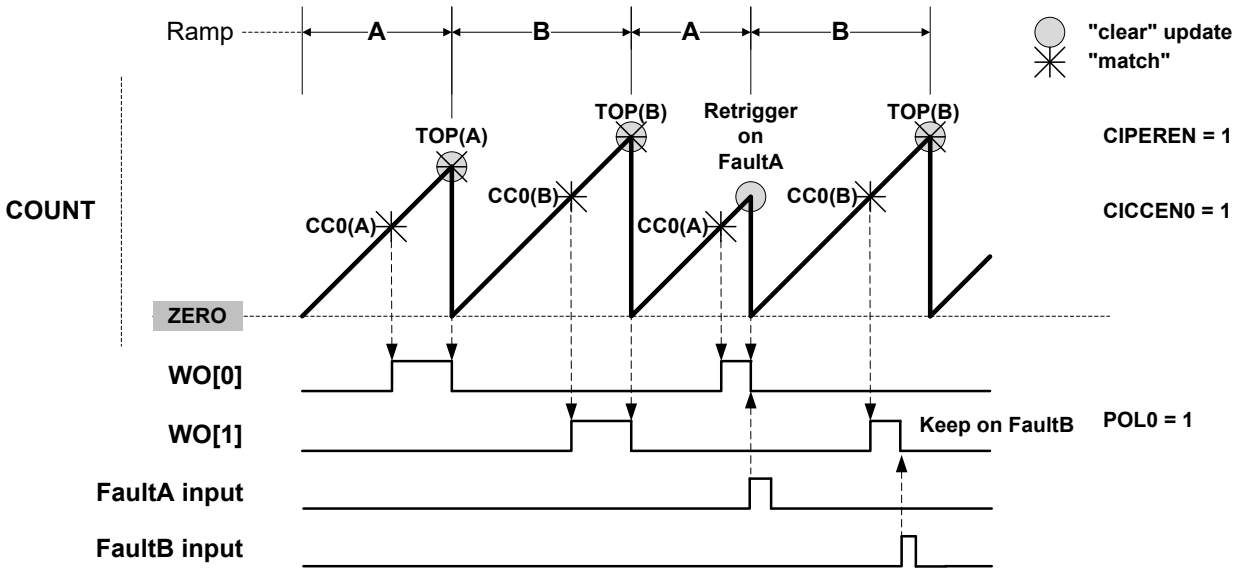
Figure 42-18. RAMP2 Standard Operation



Alternate RAMP2 (RAMP2A) Operation

Alternate RAMP2 operation is similar to RAMP2 but CC0 controls both WO[0] and WO[1] waveforms when the corresponding circular buffer option is enabled (CIPEREN = 1). The waveform polarity is the same on both outputs. Channel 1 can be used in capture mode.

Figure 42-19. RAMP2 Alternate Operation



Critical RAMP2 (RAMP2C) Operation

Critical RAMP2 operation provides a way to cover RAMP2 operation requirements without the update constraint associated with the use of circular buffers. In this mode, CC0 is controlling the period of ramp A and PER is controlling the period of ramp B. When using more than two channels, WO[0] output is controlled by CC2 (HIGH) and CC0 (LOW). On TCC with 2 channels, a pulse on WO[0] will last the entire period of ramp A if WAVE.POL0 = 0.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 42-20. RAMP2 Critical Operation With More Than 2 Channels

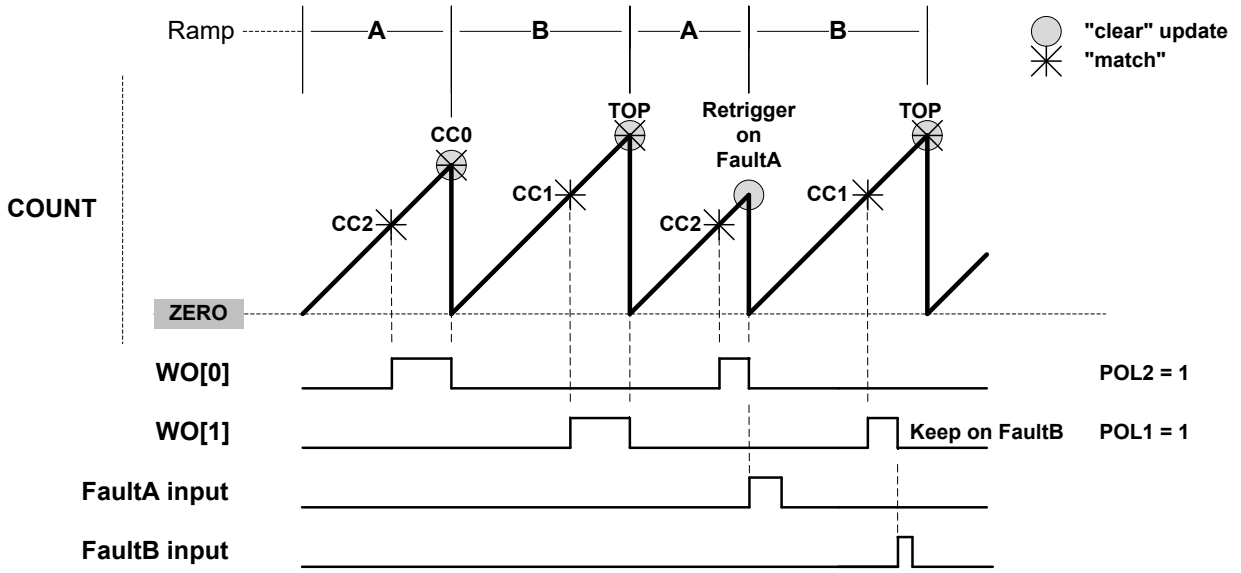
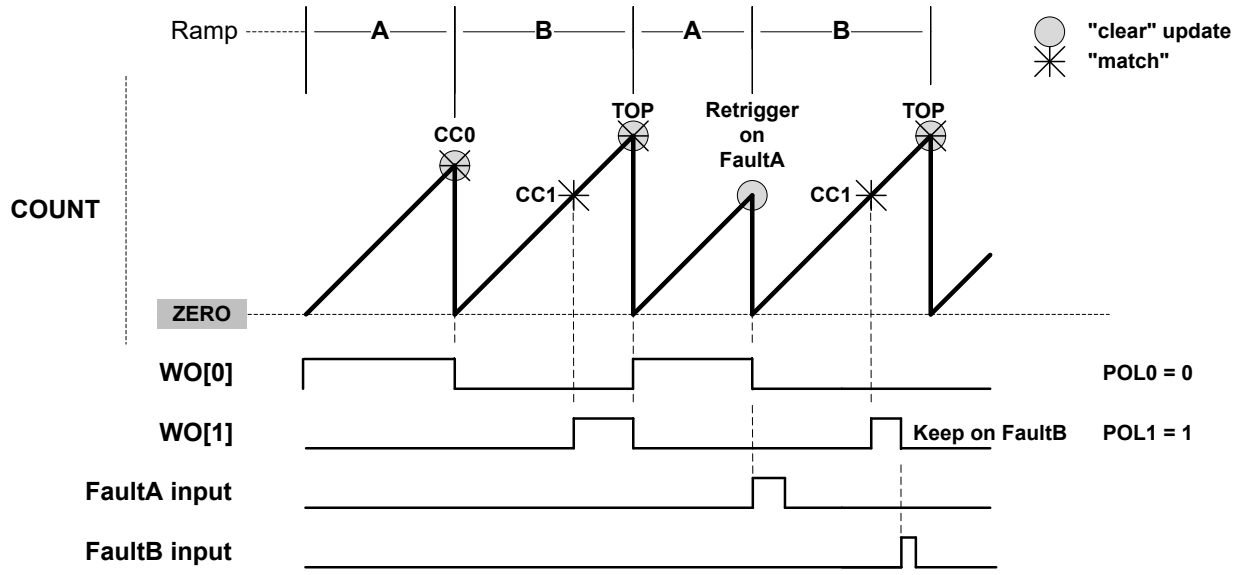


Figure 42-21. RAMP2 Critical Operation With 2 Channels



Related Links

Single-Slope PWM Operation

42.6.3.5. Recoverable Faults

Recoverable faults can restart or halt the timer/counter. Two faults, called Fault A and Fault B, can trigger recoverable fault actions on the compare channels CC0 and CC1 of the TCC. The compare channels' outputs can be clamped to an inactive state either as long as the fault condition is present or from the first valid fault condition detection on until the end of the timer/counter cycle.

Fault Inputs

The first two channel input events (TCCxMC0 and TCCxMC1) can be used as Fault A and Fault B inputs, respectively. Event system channels connected to these fault inputs must be configured as asynchronous. The TCC must work in a PWM mode.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Fault Filtering

There are three filters available for each input Fault A and Fault B. They are configured by the corresponding Recoverable Fault n Configuration registers (FCTRLA and FCTRLB). The three filters can either be used independently or in any combination.

Input Filtering

By default, the event detection is asynchronous. When the event occurs, the fault system will immediately and asynchronously perform the selected fault action on the compare channel output, and, also, in device power modes where the clock is not available. To avoid false fault detection on external events (for example, due to a glitch on an I/O port), a digital filter can be enabled and configured by the Fault B Filter Value bits in the Fault n Configuration registers (FCTRLn.FILTERVAL). If the event width is less than FILTERVAL (in clock cycles), the event is discarded. A valid event is delayed by FILTERVAL clock cycles.

Fault Blanking

This ignores any fault input for a certain time just after a selected waveform output edge. This can be used to prevent false fault triggering due to signal bouncing, as shown in the figure below. Blanking can be enabled by writing an edge-triggering configuration to the Fault n Blanking Mode bits in the Recoverable Fault n Configuration register (FCTRLn.BLANK). The desired duration of the blanking must be written to the Fault n Blanking Time bits (FCTRLn.BLANKVAL).
The blanking time $t_b$is calculated by

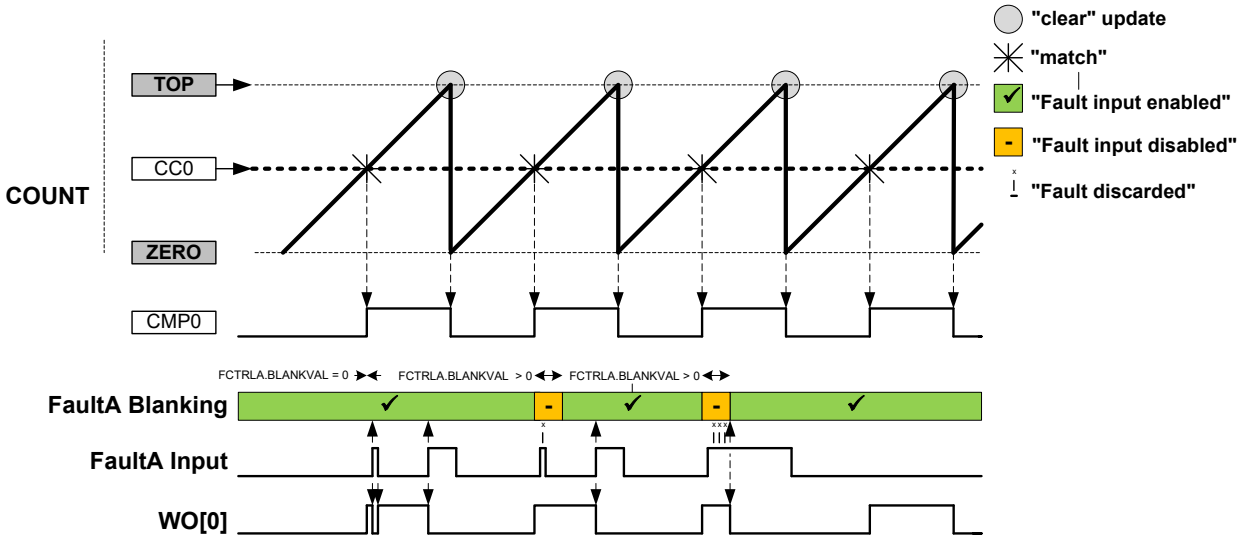
$$t_b = \frac{1 + \text{BLANKVAL}}{f_{\text{GCLK_TCCx_PRESC}}}$$

Here, $f_{\text{GCLK_TCCx_PRESC}}$ is the frequency of the prescaled peripheral clock frequency $f_{\text{GCLK_TCCx}}$.

The prescaler is enabled by writing '1' to the Fault n Blanking Prescaler bit (FCTRLn.BLANKPRESC). When disabled, $f_{\text{GCLK_TCCx_PRESC}} = f_{\text{GCLK_TCCx}}$. When enabled, $f_{\text{GCLK_TCCx_PRESC}} = f_{\text{GCLK_TCCx}}/64$.

The maximum blanking time (FCTRLn.BLANKVAL = 255) at $f_{\text{GCLK_TCCx}}$ = 128 MHz is 2 µs (no prescaler) or 128 µs (prescaling enabled). For $f_{\text{GCLK_TCCx}}$ = 1 MHz, the maximum blanking time is either 256 µs (no prescaling) or 16.4 ms (prescaling enabled).

Figure 42-22. Fault Blanking in RAMP1 Operation with Inverted Polarity



Fault Qualification

This is enabled by writing a '1' to the Fault n Qualification bit in the Recoverable Fault n Configuration register (FCTRLn.QUAL). When the recoverable fault qualification is

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

enabled (FCTRLn.QUAL = 1), the fault input is disabled all the time the corresponding channel output has an inactive level, as illustrated in the following figures.

Figure 42-23. Fault Qualification in RAMP1 Operation

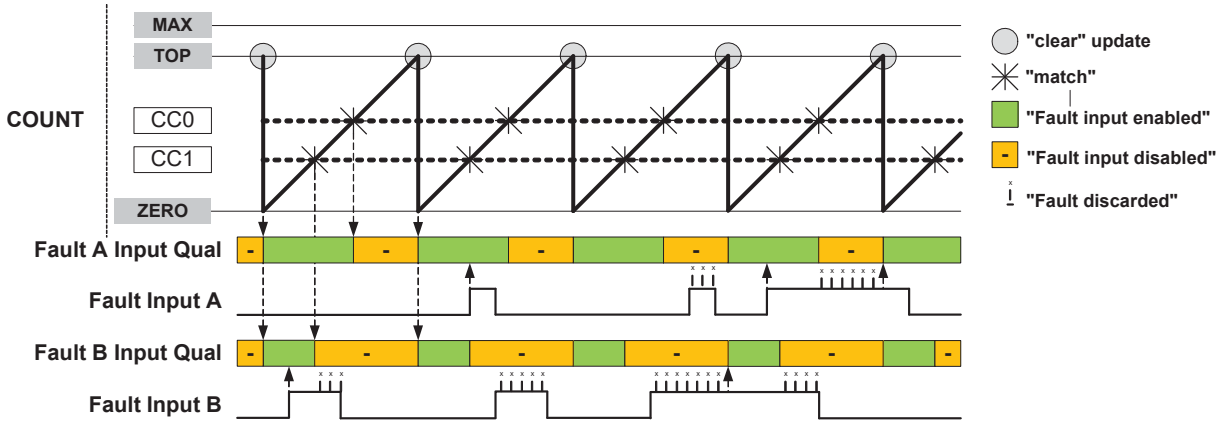
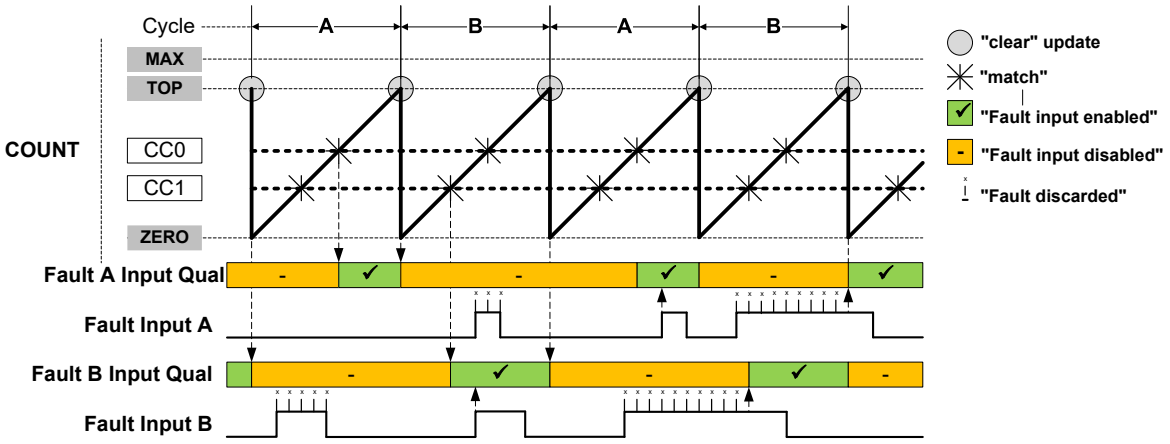


Figure 42-24. Fault Qualification in RAMP2 Operation with Inverted Polarity



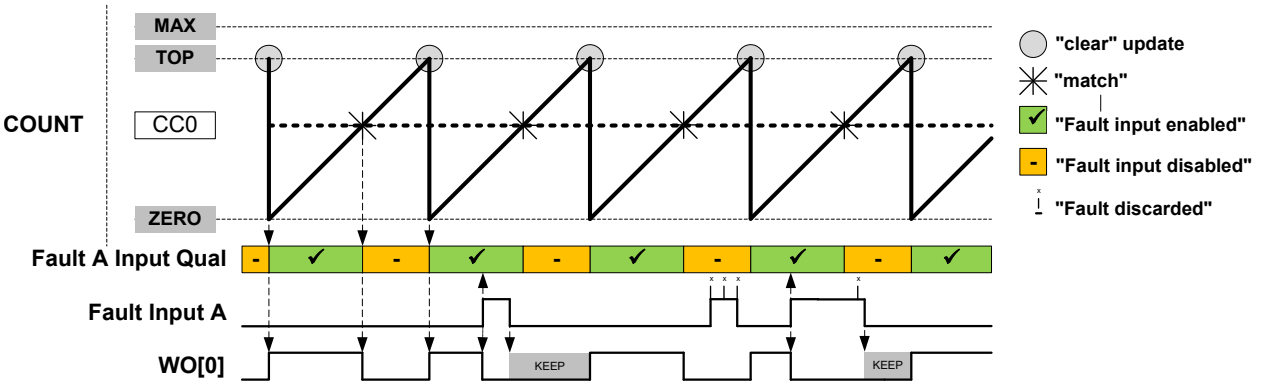
Fault Actions

Different fault actions can be configured individually for Fault A and Fault B. Most fault actions are not mutually exclusive; hence, two or more actions can be enabled at the same time to achieve a result that is a combination of fault actions.

Keep Action This is enabled by writing the Fault n Keeper bit in the Recoverable Fault n Configuration register (FCTRLn.KEEP) to '1'. When enabled, the corresponding channel output is clamped to '0' as long as the fault condition is present. The clamp is released on the start of the first cycle after the fault condition is no longer present; see Figure 42-25.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 42-25. Waveform Generation with Fault Qualification and Keep Action



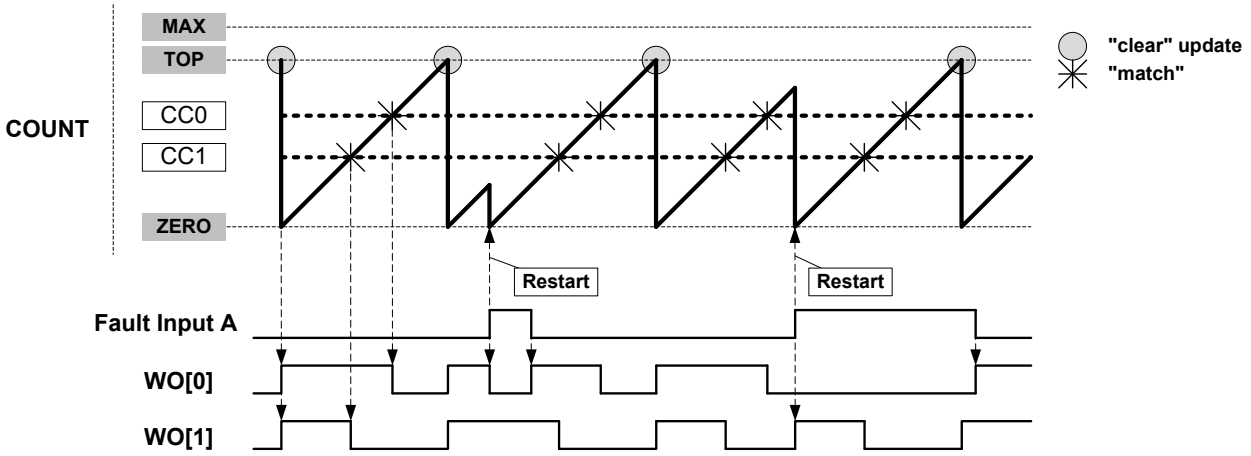
Restart Action

This is enabled by writing the Fault n Restart bit in Recoverable Fault n Configuration register (FCTRLn.RESTART) to '1'. When enabled, the timer/counter is restarted as soon as the corresponding fault condition is present. The ongoing cycle is stopped and the timer/counter starts a new cycle; see Figure 42-26. In Ramp 1 mode, when the new cycle starts, the compare outputs is clamped to inactive level as long as the fault condition is present.

Notes: For the RAMP2 operation, when a new timer/counter cycle starts, the cycle index will change automatically; see Figure 42-27. Fault A and Fault B are qualified only during the cycle A and cycle B respectively:

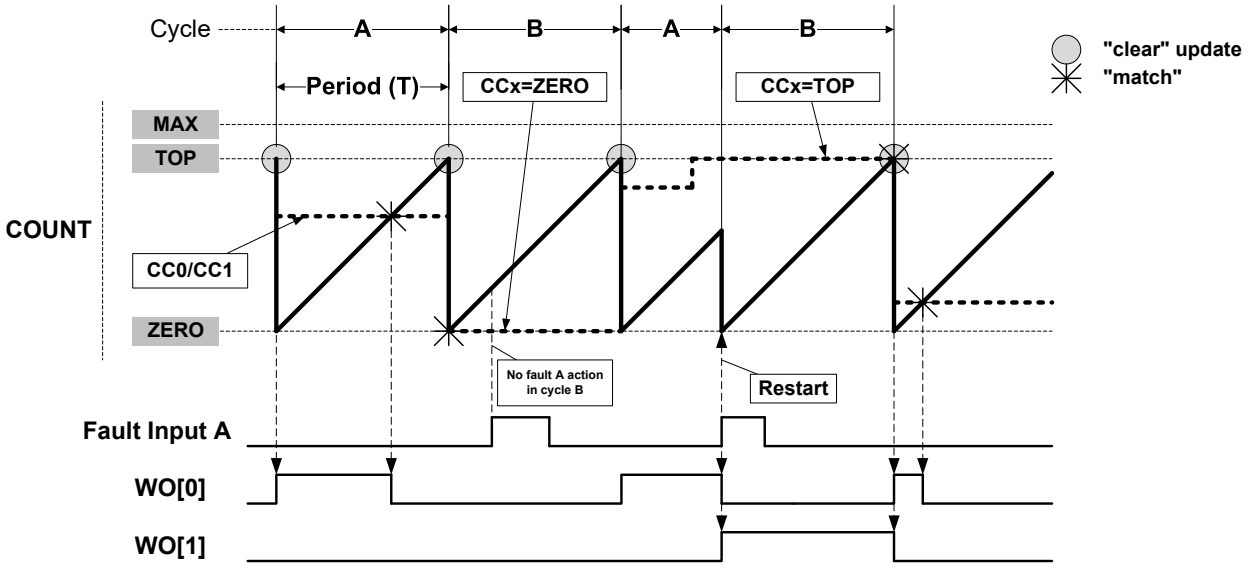
- Fault A is disabled during cycle B
- Fault B is disabled during cycle A

Figure 42-26. Waveform Generation in RAMP1 mode with Restart Action



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 42-27. Waveform Generation in RAMP2 mode with Restart Action



Capture Action

Several capture actions can be selected by writing the Fault n Capture Action bits in the Fault n Control register (FCTRLn.CAPTURE). When one of the capture operations is selected, the counter value is captured when the fault occurs. These capture operations are available:

- CAPT – The equivalent to a standard capture operation; see *Capture Operations* from Related Links
- CAPTMIN – Gets the minimum time stamped value: on each new local minimum captured value, an event or interrupt is issued
- CAPTMAX – Gets the maximum time stamped value: on each new local maximum captured value, an event or interrupt (IT) is issued; see Figure 42-28
- LOCMIN – Notifies by event or interrupt when a local minimum captured value is detected
- LOCMAX – Notifies by event or interrupt when a local maximum captured value is detected
- DERIV0 – Notifies by event or interrupt when a local extreme captured value is detected; see Figure 42-29

CCx Content:

In CAPTMIN and CAPTMAX operations, CCx keeps the respective extremum captured values; see Figure 42-28. In LOCMIN, LOCMAX or DERIV0 operation, CCx follows the counter value at fault time; see Figure 42-29.

Before enabling CAPTMIN or CAPTMAX mode of capture, the user must initialize the corresponding CCx register value to a value different from zero (for CAPTMIN) or top (for CAPTMAX). If the CCx register initial value is zero (for CAPTMIN) or top (for CAPTMAX), no captures are performed using the corresponding channel.

MCx Behavior:

In LOCMIN and LOCMAX operation, capture is performed on each capture event. The MCx interrupt flag is set only when the captured value is above or equal (for LOCMIN) or below or equal (for LOCMAX) to the previous captured value. So the interrupt flag is set when a new relative local Minimum (for CAPTMIN) or Maximum (for CAPTMAX) value is detected. DERIV0 is equivalent to an OR function of (LOCMIN, LOCMAX).

In CAPT operation, capture is performed on each capture event. The MCx interrupt flag is set on each new capture.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

In the CAPTMIN and CAPTMAX operation, the capture is performed only when, on capture event time, the counter value is lower (for CAPTMIN) or higher (for CAPMAX) than the last captured value. The MCx interrupt flag is set only when, on capture event time, the counter value is higher or equal (for CAPTMIN) or lower or equal (for CAPTMAX) to the value captured on the previous event. So the interrupt flag is set when a new absolute local Minimum (for CAPTMIN) or Maximum (for CAPTMAX) value is detected.

Interrupt Generation:

In CAPT mode, an interrupt is generated on each filtered Fault n and each dedicated CCx channel capture counter value. In other modes, an interrupt is only generated on an extreme captured value.

Figure 42-28. Capture Action CAPTMAX

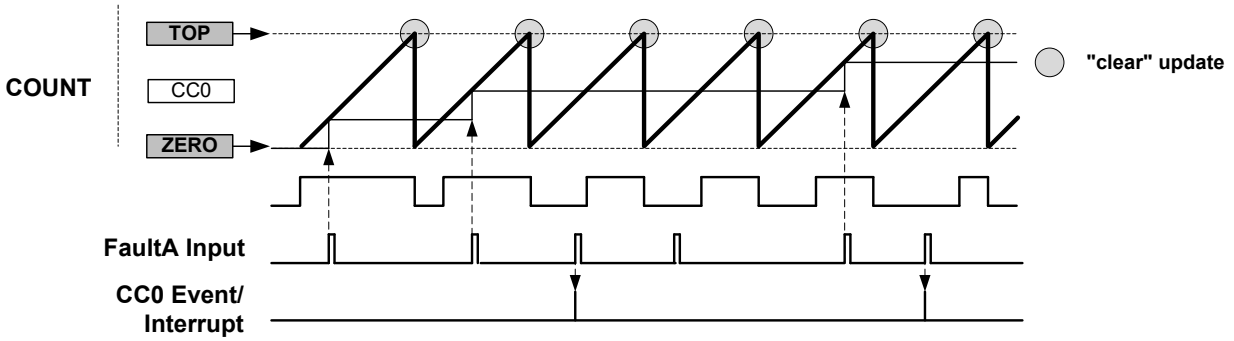
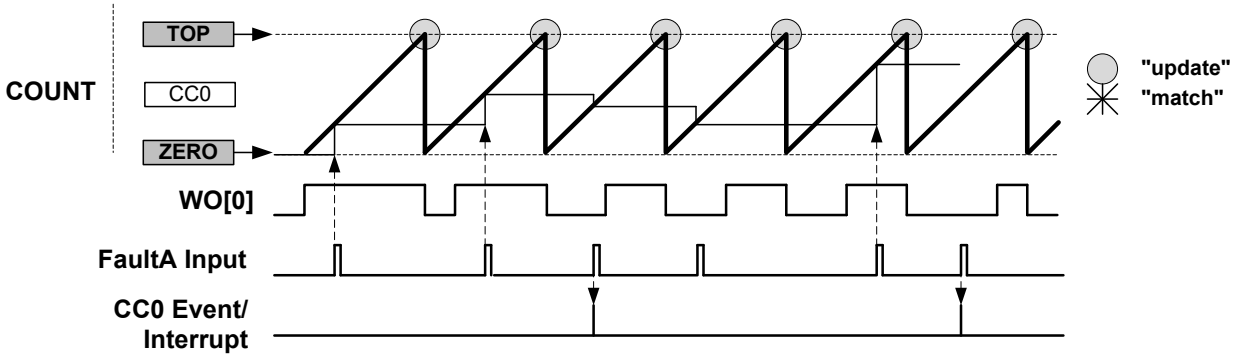


Figure 42-29. Capture Action DERIV0



Hardware Halt Action This is configured by writing 0x1 to the Fault n Halt mode bits in the Recoverable Fault n Configuration register (FCTRLn.HALT). When enabled, the timer/counter is halted and the cycle is extended as long as the corresponding fault is present.

The Figure 42-30 illustrates an example where both restart action and hardware halt action are enabled for Fault A. The compare channel 0 output is clamped to inactive level as long as the timer/counter is halted. The timer/counter resumes the counting operation as soon as the fault condition is no longer present. As the restart action is enabled in this example, the timer/counter is restarted after the fault condition is no longer present.

The Figure 42-31 illustrates a similar example but with additionally enabled fault qualification. Here, counting is resumed after the fault condition is no longer present.

Note: In RAMP2 and RAMP2A operations, when a new timer/counter cycle starts, the cycle index automatically changes.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 42-30. Waveform Generation with Halt and Restart Actions

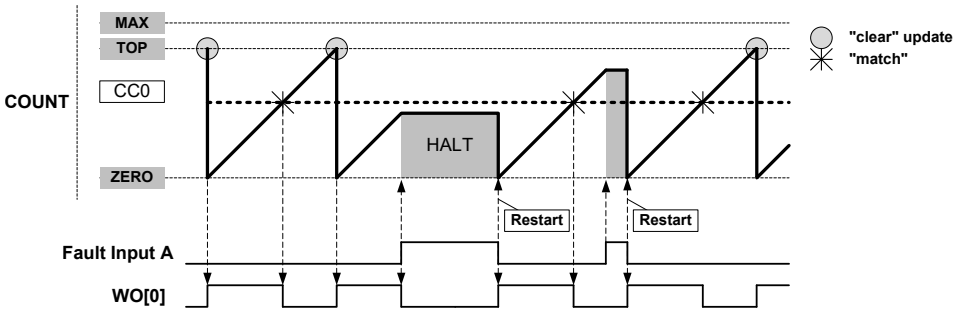
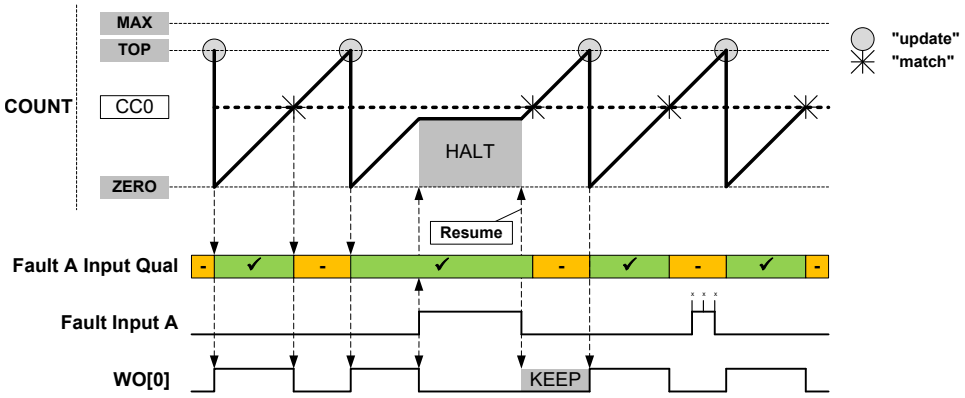
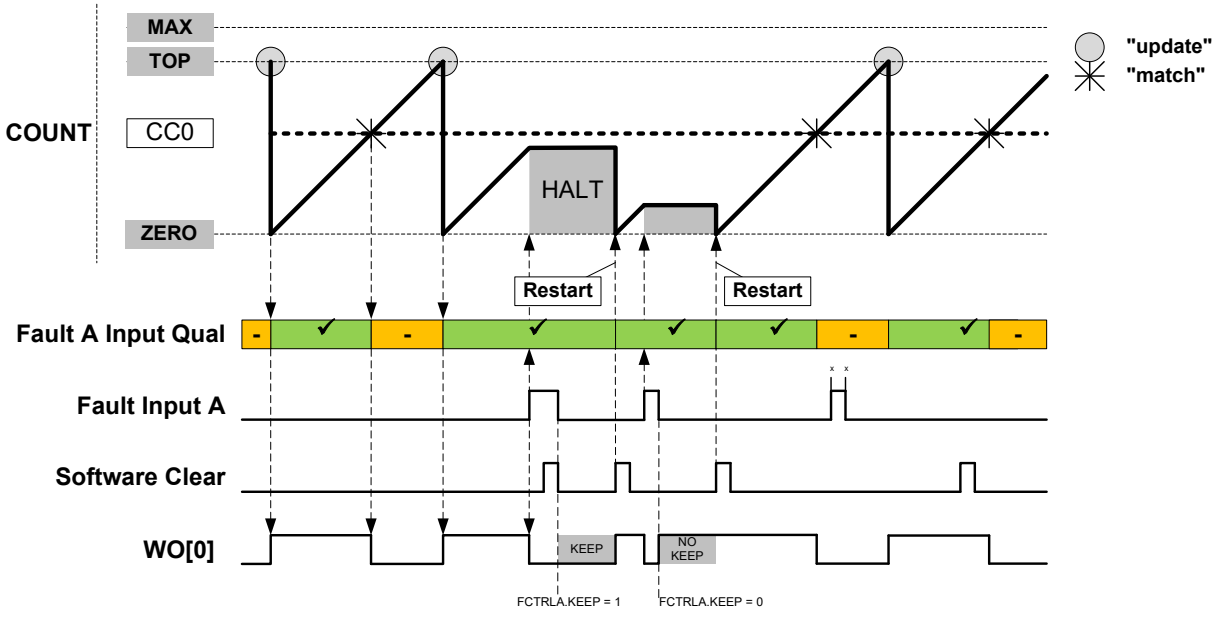


Figure 42-31. Waveform Generation with Fault Qualification and Halt



Software Halt Action This is configured by writing 0x2 to the Fault n Halt mode bits in the Recoverable Fault n configuration register (FCTRLn.HALT). Software halt action is similar to hardware halt action but, to restart the timer/counter, the corresponding fault condition must not be present anymore and the corresponding FAULT n bit in the STATUS register must be cleared by software.

Figure 42-32. Waveform Generation with Software Halt, Fault Qualification, Keep and Restart Actions



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Related Links
Capture Operations

42.6.3.6. Non-Recoverable Faults

The non-recoverable fault action will force all the compare outputs to a pre-defined level programmed into the Driver Control register (DRVCTRL.NRE and DRVCTRL.NRV). The non-recoverable fault input (EV0 and EV1) actions are enabled in Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT0 and EVCTRL.EVACT1).

To avoid false fault detection on external events (for example, a glitch on an I/O port) a digital filter can be enabled using Non-Recoverable Fault Input x Filter Value bits in the Driver Control register (DRVCTRL.FILTERVALn). Therefore, the event detection is synchronous, and event action is delayed by the selected digital filter value clock cycles.

When the Fault Detection on Debug Break Detection bit in Debug Control register (DGBCTRL.FDDBD) is written to '1', a non-recoverable Debug Faults State and an interrupt (DFS) is generated when the system goes in debug operation.

In RAMP2, RAMP2A or DSBOTH operation, when the Lock Update bit in the Control B register is set by writing CTRLBSET.LUPD = 1 and the ramp index or counter direction changes, a non-recoverable Update Fault State and the respective interrupt (UFS) are generated.

42.6.3.7. Time-Stamp Capture on Events or I/Os

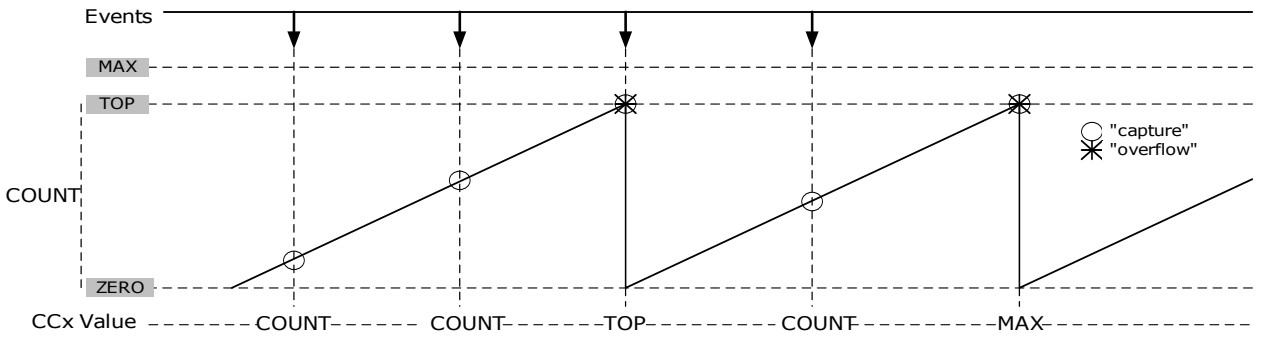
This feature is enabled when the Capture Time Stamp (STAMP) Event Action in Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT) is selected. The counter TOP value must be smaller than MAX.

When a capture event from the Event System or the I/O pin is detected, the COUNT value is copied into the corresponding Channel x Compare/Capture Value (CCx) register. In case of an overflow, the MAX value is copied into the corresponding CCx register.

When a valid captured value is present in the capture channel register, the corresponding Capture Channel x Interrupt Flag (INTFLAG.MCx) is set.

The timer/counter can detect capture overflow of the input capture channels: When a new capture event is detected while the Capture Channel interrupt flag (INTFLAG.MCx) is still set, the new time-stamp will not be stored and INTFLAG.ERR will be set.

Figure 42-33. Time Stamp



42.6.3.8. Waveform Extension

The following figure illustrates the schematic diagram of actions of the four optional units that follow the recoverable fault stage on a port pin pair: Output Matrix (OTMX), Dead-Time Insertion (DTI), SWAP and Pattern Generation. The DTI and SWAP units can be seen as four port pair slices:

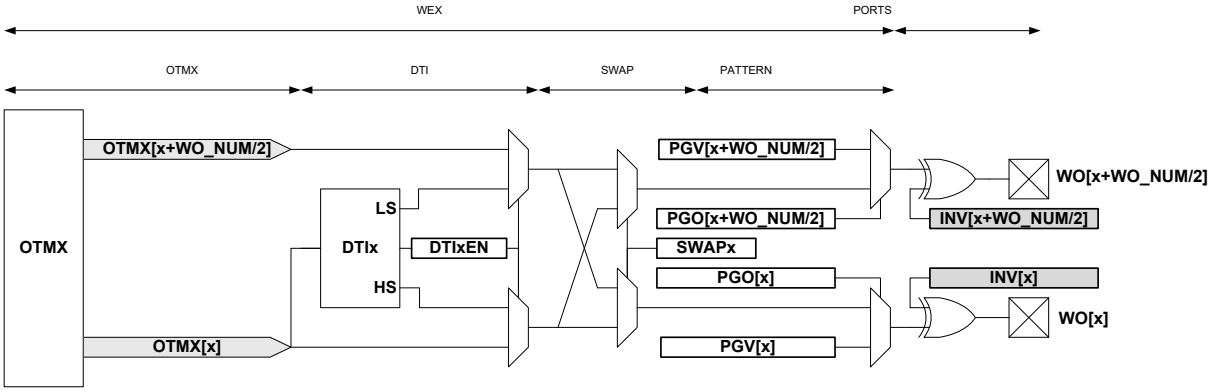
- Slice 0 DTI0/SWAP0 acting on port pins (WO[0], WO[WO_NUM/2 +0])
- Slice 1 DTI1/SWAP1 acting on port pins (WO[1], WO[WO_NUM/2 +1])

And in general:

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Slice n DTIx/SWAPx acting on port pins (WO[x], WO[WO_NUM/2 +x])

Figure 42-34. Waveform Extension Stage Details



The OTMX unit distributes compare channels according to the selectable configurations in the following table.

Table 42-6. Output Matrix Channel Pin Routing Configuration

WEXCTRL.OTMX	OTMX[5]	OTMX[4]	OTMX[3]	OTMX[2]	OTMX[1]	OTMX[0]
0x0	CC5	CC4	CC3	CC2	CC1	CC0
0x1	CC2	CC1	CC0	CC2	CC1	CC0
0x2	CC0	CC0	CC0	CC0	CC0	CC0
0x3	CC1	CC1	CC1	CC1	CC1	CC0

- Configuration 0x0 is the default configuration. The channel location is the default one and channels are distributed on outputs modulo the number of channels. Channel 0 is routed to the Output matrix output OTMX[0] and Channel 1 to OTMX[1]. If there are more outputs than channels, channel 0 is duplicated to the Output matrix output OTMX[CC_NUM], channel 1 to OTMX[CC_NUM+1] and so on.
- Configuration 0x1 distributes the channels on output modulo half the number of channels. This assigns twice the number of output locations to the lower channels than the default configuration. This can be used, for example, to control the four transistors of a full bridge using only two compare channels.
  Using pattern generation, some of these four outputs can be overwritten by a constant level, enabling the flexible drive of a full bridge in all quadrant configurations.
- Configuration 0x2 distributes compare channel 0 (CC0) to all port pins. With pattern generation, this configuration can control a stepper motor.
- Configuration 0x3 distributes the compare channel CC0 to the first output, and the channel CC1 to all other outputs. Together with pattern generation and the fault extension, this configuration can control up to seven LED strings with a boost stage.

The following table defines an example showing four compare channels on four outputs.

Table 42-7. Four Compare Channels on Four Outputs

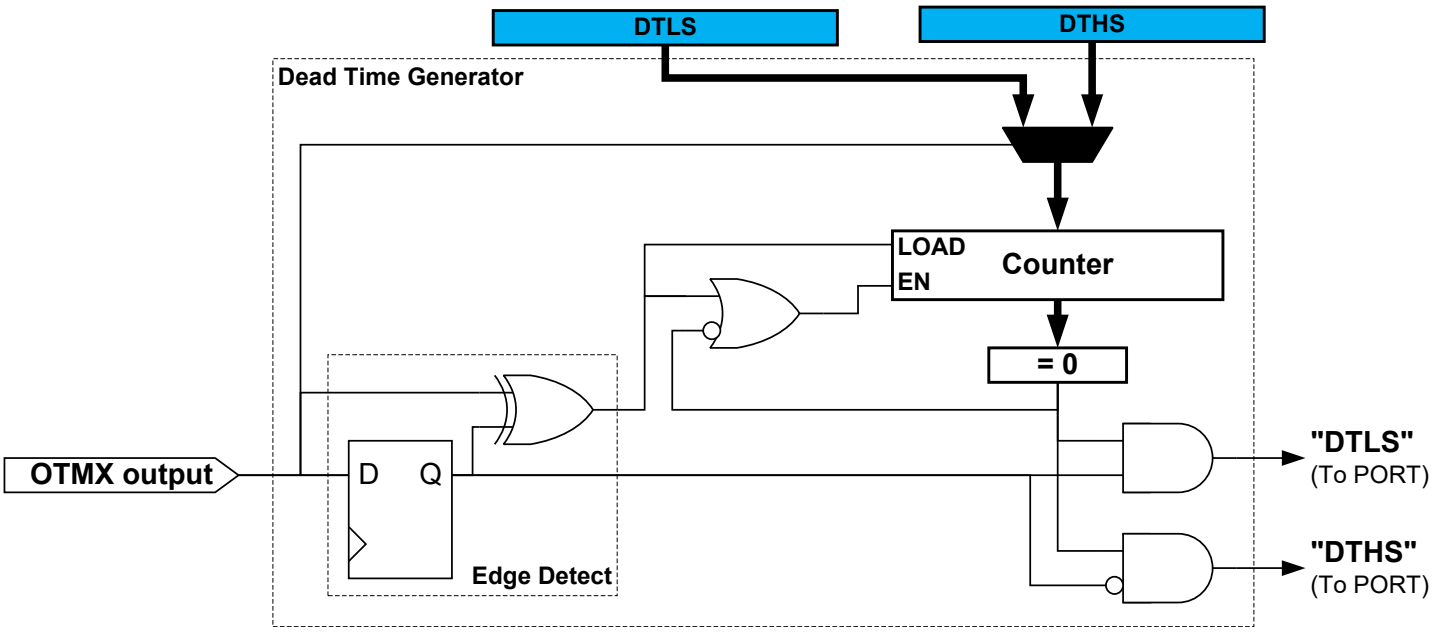
WEXCTRL.OTMX	OTMX[3]	OTMX[2]	OTMX[1]	OTMX[0]
0x0	CC3	CC2	CC1	CC0
0x1	CC1	CC0	CC1	CC0
0x2	CC0	CC0	CC0	CC0
0x3	CC1	CC1	CC1	CC0

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The DTI unit generates OFF time with the non-inverted low side (LS) and inverted high side (HS) of the wave generator output forced at low level. This OFF time is called dead time. Dead-time insertion ensures that the LS and HS will never switch simultaneously.

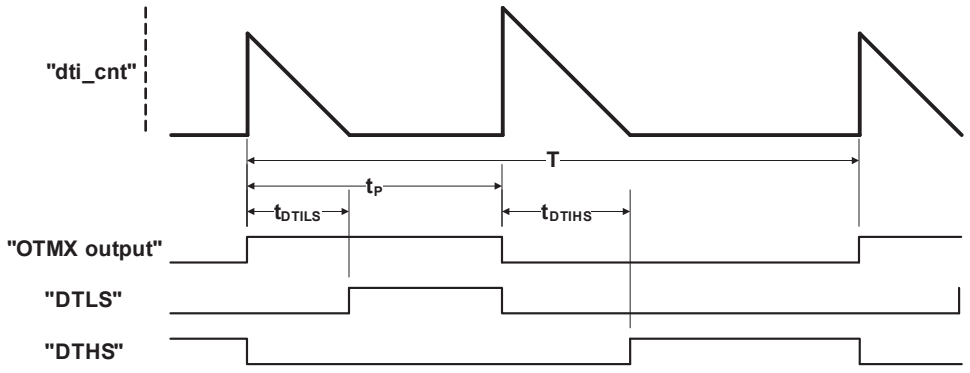
The DTI stage consists of four equal dead-time insertion generators; one for each of the first four compare channels. The following figure illustrates the block diagram of one DTI generator. The four channels have a common register that controls the dead time, which is independent of high side and low side setting.

Figure 42-35. Dead-Time Generator Block Diagram



As illustrated in the following figure, the 8-bit dead-time counter is decremented by one for each peripheral clock cycle until it reaches zero. A non-zero counter value will force both the low side and high side outputs into their OFF state. When the Output Matrix (OTMX) output changes, the dead-time counter is reloaded according to the edge of the input. When the output changes from low to high (positive edge), it initiates a counter reload of the DTLS register. When the output changes from high to low (negative edge), it reloads the DTHS register.

Figure 42-36. Dead-Time Generator Timing Diagram

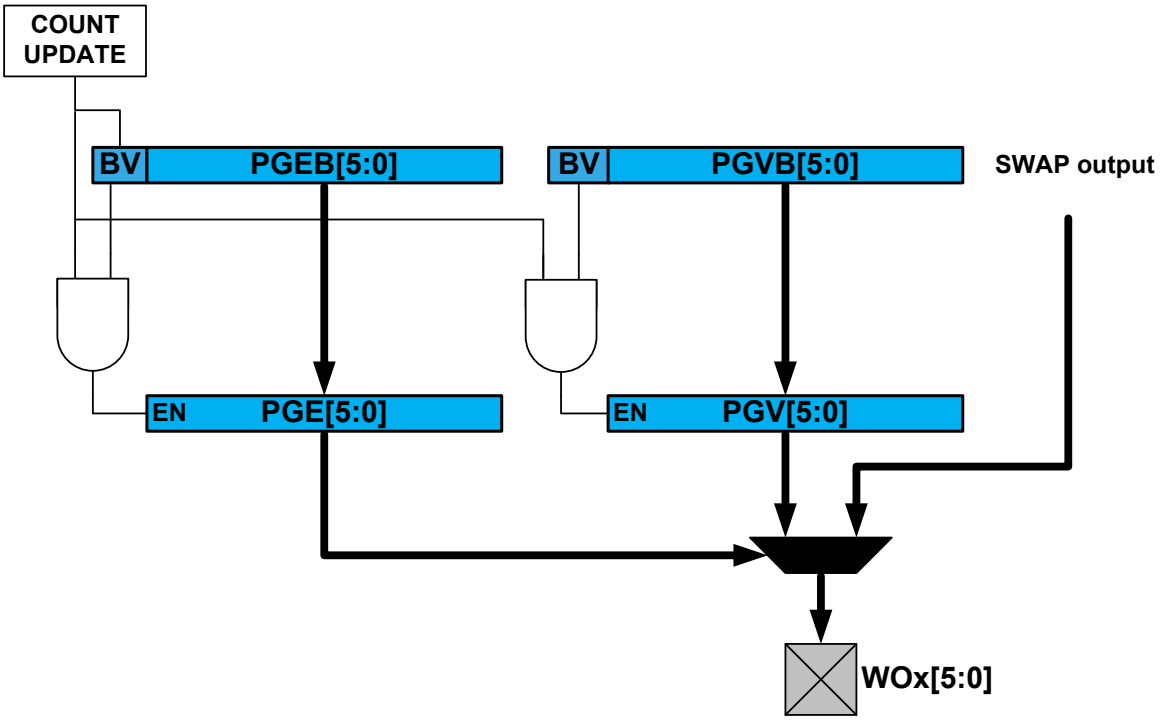


The pattern generator unit produces a synchronized bit pattern across the port pins it is connected to. The pattern generation features are primarily intended for handling the commutation sequence

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

in Brushless DC motors (BLDC), stepper motors and full bridge control as illustrated in the following figure.

Figure 42-37. Pattern Generator Block Diagram



As with other double-buffered timer/counter registers, the register update is synchronized to the UPDATE condition set by the timer/counter waveform generation operation. If synchronization is not required by the application, the software can simply access the PATT.PGE, PATT.PGV bits registers directly.

42.6.4. Host/Client Operation

Two or more TCC instances sharing the same GCLK_TCCx clock, can be linked to provide more synchronized CC channels. The operation is enabled by setting the Host Synchronization bit in Control A register (CTRLA.MSYNC) in the Client instance. When the bit is set, the Client TCC instance will synchronize the CC channels to the Host counter.

42.6.5. DMA, Interrupts and Events

Table 42-8. Module Requests for TCC

Condition	Interrupt request	Event output	Event input	DMA request	DMA request is cleared
Overflow/Underflow	Yes	Yes	—	Yes(1)	On DMA acknowledge
Channel Compare Match or Capture	Yes	Yes	Yes(2)	Yes(3)	For circular buffering: on DMA acknowledge For capture channel: when CCx register is read
Retrigger	Yes	Yes	—	—	—
Count	Yes	Yes	—	—	—
Capture Overflow Error	Yes	—	—	—	—
Debug Fault State	Yes	—	—	—	—
Recoverable Faults	Yes	—	—	—	—
Non-Recoverable Faults	Yes	—	—	—	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 42-8. Module Requests for TCC (continued)

Condition	Interrupt request	Event output	Event input	DMA request	DMA request is cleared
TCCx Event 0 input	—	—	Yes(4)	—	—
TCCx Event 1 input	—	—	Yes(5)	—	—

Notes:

1. DMA request set on Overflow, Underflow or Re-trigger conditions.
2. Can perform capture or generate recoverable fault on an event input.
3. In Capture or Circular modes.
4. On event input, either action can be executed:
   - Re-trigger counter
   - Control counter direction
   - Stop the counter
   - Decrement the counter
   - Perform period and pulse width capture
   - Generate non-recoverable fault
5. On event input, either action can be executed:
   - Re-trigger counter
   - Increment or decrement counter depending on direction
   - Start the counter
   - Increment or decrement counter based on direction
   - Increment counter regardless of direction
   - Generate non-recoverable fault

42.6.5.1. DMA Operation

Note: DMA One-Shot mode is not available in RAMP1/RAMP2C/RAMP2CS modes.

The TCC can generate the following DMA requests:

Counter overflow (OVF)	If the One-shot Trigger mode in the control A register (CTRLA.DMAOS) is written to '0', the TCC generates a DMA request on each cycle when an update condition (Overflow, Underflow or Re-trigger) is detected. When an update condition (Overflow, Underflow or Re-trigger) is detected while CTRLA.DMAOS = 1, the TCC generates a DMA trigger on the cycle following the DMA One-Shot Command written to the Control B register (CTRLBSET.CMD = DMAOS). In both cases, the request is cleared by hardware on DMA acknowledge.
Channel Match (MCx)	A DMA request is set only on a compare match if CTRLA.DMAOS = 0. The request is cleared by hardware on DMA acknowledge. When CTRLA.DMAOS = 1, the DMA requests are not generated.
Channel Capture (MCx)	For a capture channel, the request is set when valid data is present in the CCx register, and cleared when the CCx register is read. In this operation mode, the CTRLA.DMAOS bit value is ignored.

DMA Operation with Circular Buffer

When circular buffer operation is enabled, the Buffer registers must be written in a correct order and synchronized to the update times of the timer. The DMA triggers of the TCC provide a way to ensure a safe and correct update of circular buffers.

Note: Circular buffers are intended to be used with RAMP2, RAMP2A and DSBOTH operation only.

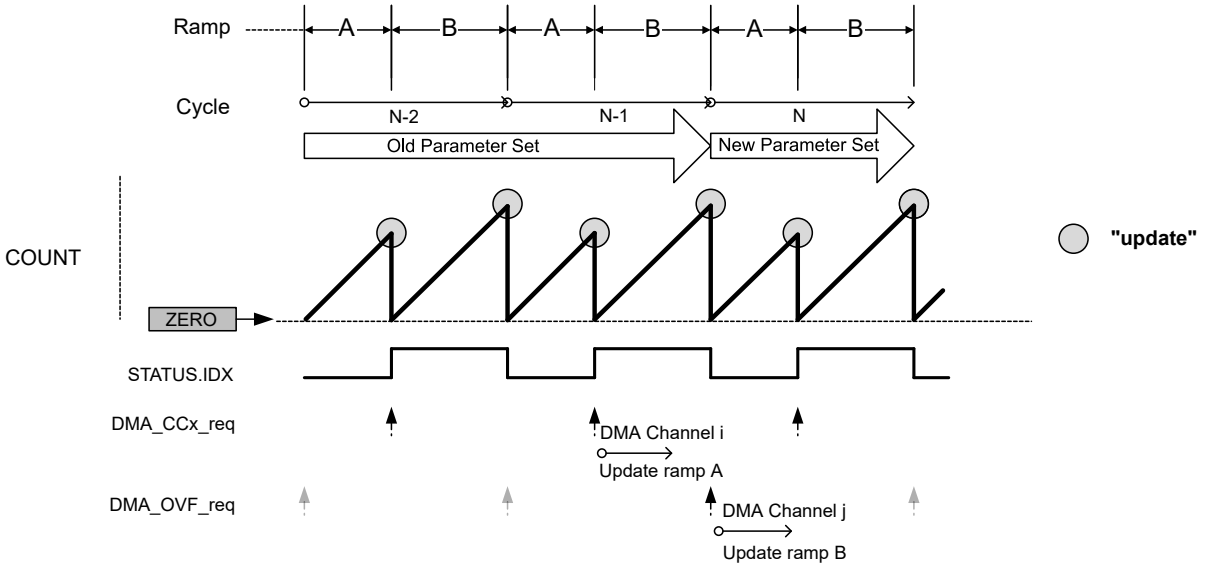
© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

DMA Operation with Circular Buffer in RAMP2 and RAMP2A Mode:
When a CCx channel is selected as a circular buffer, the related DMA request is not set on a compare match detection but on start of ramp B.

If at least one circular buffer is enabled, the DMA overflow request is conditioned to the start of ramp A with an effective DMA transfer on previous ramp B (DMA acknowledge).

The update of all circular buffer values for ramp A can be done through a DMA channel triggered on an MC trigger. The update of all circular buffer values for ramp B can be done through a second DMA channel triggered by the overflow DMA request.

Figure 42-38. DMA Triggers in RAMP and RAMP2 Operation Mode and Circular Buffer Enabled



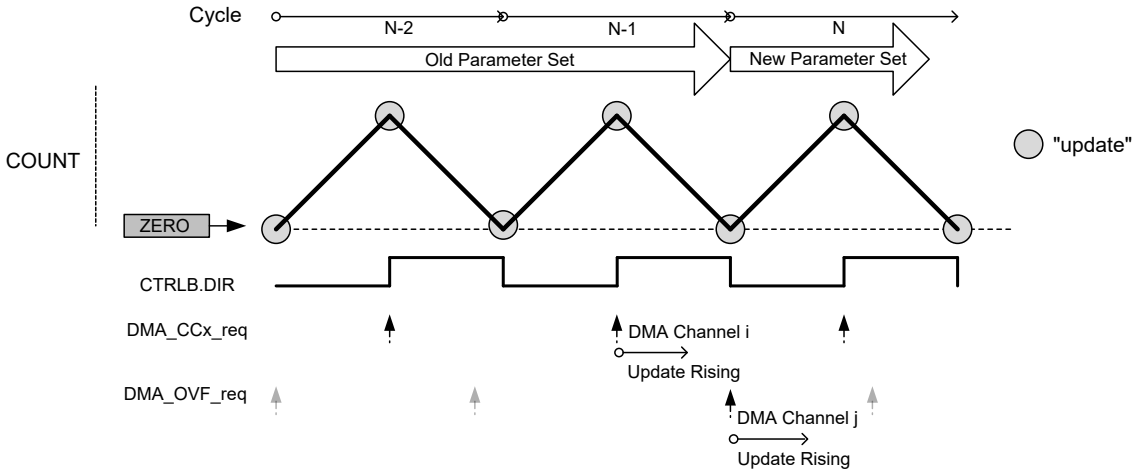
DMA Operation with Circular Buffer in DSBOTH Mode:
When a CC channel is selected as a circular buffer, the related DMA request is not set on a compare match detection but on start of down-counting phase.

If at least one circular buffer is enabled, the DMA overflow request is conditioned to the start of the up-counting phase with an effective DMA transfer on the previous down-counting phase (DMA acknowledge).

When up-counting, all circular buffer values can be updated through a DMA channel triggered by an MC trigger. When down-counting, all circular buffer values can be updated through a second DMA channel, triggered by the OVF DMA request.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 42-39. DMA Triggers in DSBOTH Operation Mode and Circular Buffer Enabled



42.6.5.2. Interrupts

The TCC has the following interrupt sources:

- Overflow/Underflow (OVF)
- Retrigger (TRG)
- Count (CNT) – Refer also to the description of EVCTRL.CNTSEL
- Capture Overflow Error (ERR)
- Non-Recoverable Update Fault (UFS)
- Debug Fault State (DFS)
- Recoverable Faults (FAULTn)
- Non-recoverable Faults (FAULTx)
- Compare Match or Capture Channels (MCx)

These interrupts are asynchronous wake-up sources.

Each interrupt source has an Interrupt flag associated with it. The Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register is set when the Interrupt condition occurs. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register, and disabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register. The status of enabled interrupts can be read from either INTENSET or INTENCLR.

An interrupt request is generated when the Interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the Interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled or the TCC is reset. See *INTFLAG* from Related Links for details on how to clear Interrupt flags. The TCC has one common interrupt request line for all the interrupt sources. The user must read the INTFLAG register to determine which Interrupt condition is present.

Interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated. See *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)* from Related Links.

Related Links

Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC)

42.6.5.3. Events

The TCC can generate the following output events:

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Overflow/Underflow (OVF)
- Trigger (TRG)
- Counter (CNT) (For further details, refer to the EVCTRL.CNTSEL description.)
- Compare Match or Capture on compare/capture channels: MCx

Writing a '1' ('0') to an Event Output bit in the Event Control Register (EVCTRL.xxEO) enables (disables) the corresponding output event. See *Event System (EVSYS)* from Related Links.

The TCC can take the following actions on a channel input event (MCx):

- Capture event
- Generate a recoverable or non-recoverable fault

The TCC can take the following actions on counter Event 1 (TCCx EV1):

- Counter re-trigger
- Counter direction control
- Stop the counter
- Decrement the counter on event
- Period and pulse width capture
- Non-recoverable fault

The TCC can take the following actions on counter Event 0 (TCCx EV0):

- Counter re-trigger
- Count on event (increment or decrement, depending on counter direction)
- Counter start – Start counting on the event rising edge. Further events will not restart the counter; the counter will keep counting using prescaled GCLK_TCCx, until it reaches TOP or ZERO, depending on the direction.
- Counter increment on event. This will increment the counter, irrespective of the counter direction.
- Count during active state of an asynchronous event (increment or decrement, depending on counter direction). In this case, the counter will be incremented or decremented on each cycle of the prescaled clock, as long as the event is active.
- Non-recoverable fault

The counter Event Actions are available in the Event Control registers (EVCTRL.EVACT0 and EVCTRL.EVACT1). See *EVCTRL* from Related Links.

Writing a '1' ('0') to an Event Input bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.MCEIx or EVCTRL.TCEIx) enables (disables) the corresponding action on input event.

Note: When several events are connected to the TCC, the enabled action will apply for each of the incoming events. See *Event System (EVSYS)* from Related Links for details on how to configure the Event System.

Related Links

Event System (EVSYS)

EVCTRL

Event Control

42.6.6. Sleep Mode Operation

The TCC can be configured to operate in any sleep mode (Standby Sleep, Idle). To be able to run in standby sleep mode, the RUNSTDBY bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.RUNSTDBY) must be '1'.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

This peripheral can wake up the device from any sleep mode using interrupts or perform actions through the Event System.

42.6.7. Synchronization

Due to asynchronicity between the main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read.

The following bits are synchronized when written:

- Software Reset and Enable bits in Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST and CTRLA.ENABLE)
- Control B Clear and Control B Set registers (CTRLBCLR and CTRLBSET)
- Status register (STATUS)
- Pattern and Pattern Buffer registers (PATT and PATTB)
- Waveform register (WAVE)
- Count Value register (COUNT)
- Period Value and Period Buffer Value registers (PER and PERB)
- Compare/Capture Channel x and Channel x Compare/Capture Buffer Value registers (CCx and CCBx)

The following registers are synchronized when read:

- Control B Clear and Control B Set registers (CTRLBCLR and CTRLBSET)
- Count Value register (COUNT): synchronization is done on demand through READSYNC command (CTRLBSET.CMD)
- Pattern and Pattern Buffer registers (PATT and PATTB)
- Waveform register (WAVE)
- Period Value and Period Buffer Value registers (PER and PERB)
- Compare/Capture Channel x and Channel x Compare/Capture Buffer Value registers (CCx and CCBx)

Required write synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized property in the register description.

Required read synchronization is denoted by the Read-Synchronized property in the register description.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.7. Register Summary

See the *TCCx (x = 0 to 2)* module in the *Product Memory Mapping Overview* from Related Links for the base address based on the TCC instant used.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CTRLA	7:0		RESOLUTION[1:0]					ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8	MSYNC		PRESCYNC[1:0]		RUNSTDBY	PRESCALER[2:0]		
		23:16	DMAOS							
		31:24			CPTEN5	CPTEN4	CPTEN3	CPTEN2	CPTEN1	CPTEN0
0x04	CTRLBCLR	7:0	CMD[2:0]			IDXCMD[1:0]		ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
0x05	CTRLBSET	7:0	CMD[2:0]			IDXCMD[1:0]		ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
0x06 ... 0x07	Reserved									
0x08	SYNCBUSY	7:0	PER	WAVE	PATT	COUNT	STATUS	CTRLB	ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8			CC5	CC4	CC3	CC2	CC1	CC0
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0C	FCTRLA	7:0	RESTART	BLANK[1:0]		QUAL	KEEP		SRC[1:0]	
		15:8	BLANKPRESC	CAPTURE[2:0]			CHSEL[1:0]		HALT[1:0]	
		23:16	BLANKVAL[7:0]							
		31:24					FILTERVAL[3:0]			
0x10	FCTRLB	7:0	RESTART	BLANK[1:0]		QUAL	KEEP		SRC[1:0]	
		15:8	BLANKPRESC	CAPTURE[2:0]			CHSEL[1:0]		HALT[1:0]	
		23:16	BLANKVAL[7:0]							
		31:24					FILTERVAL[3:0]			
0x14	WEXCTRL	7:0							OTMX[1:0]	
		15:8						DTIEN2	DTIEN1	DTIEN0
		23:16	DTLS[7:0]							
		31:24	DTHS[7:0]							
0x18	DRVCTRL	7:0			NRE5	NRE4	NRE3	NRE2	NRE1	NRE0
		15:8			NRV5	NRV4	NRV3	NRV2	NRV1	NRV0
		23:16			INVEN5	INVEN4	INVEN3	INVEN2	INVEN1	INVEN0
		31:24	FILTERVAL1[3:0]				FILTERVAL0[3:0]			
0x1C ... 0x1D	Reserved									
0x1E	DBGCTRL	7:0						FDDBD		DBGRUN
0x1F	Reserved									
0x20	EVCTRL	7:0	CNTSEL[1:0]		EVACT1[2:0]			EVACT0[2:0]		
		15:8	TCEI1	TCEI0	TCINV1	TCINV0		CNTEO	TRGEO	OVFEO
		23:16			MCEI5	MCEI4	MCEI3	MCEI2	MCEI1	MCEI0
		31:24			MCEO5	MCEO4	MCEO3	MCEO2	MCEO1	MCEO0
0x24	INTENCLR	7:0					ERR	CNT	TRG	OVF
		15:8	FAULT1	FAULT0	FAULTB	FAULTA	DFS	UFS		
		23:16			MC5	MC4	MC3	MC2	MC1	MC0
		31:24								
0x28	INTENSET	7:0					ERR	CNT	TRG	OVF
		15:8	FAULT1	FAULT0	FAULTB	FAULTA	DFS	UFS		
		23:16			MC5	MC4	MC3	MC2	MC1	MC0
		31:24								
0x2C	INTFLAG	7:0					ERR	CNT	TRG	OVF
		15:8	FAULT1	FAULT0	FAULTB	FAULTA	DFS	UFS		
		23:16			MC5	MC4	MC3	MC2	MC1	MC0
		31:24								
0x30	STATUS	7:0	PERBV		PATTBV	CLIENT	DFS	UFS	IDX	STOP
		15:8	FAULT1	FAULT0	FAULTB	FAULTA	FAULT1IN	FAULT0IN	FAULTBIN	FAULTAIN
		23:16			CCBV5	CCBV4	CCBV3	CCBV2	CCBV1	CCBV0
		31:24			CMP5	CMP4	CMP3	CMP2	CMP1	CMP0

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x34	COUNT	7:0	COUNT[7:0]							
		15:8	COUNT[15:8]							
		23:16	COUNT[23:16]							
		31:24								
0x38	PATT	7:0			PGE5	PGE4	PGE3	PGE2	PGE1	PGE0
		15:8			PGV5	PGV4	PGV3	PGV2	PGV1	PGV0
0x3A ... 0x3B	Reserved									
0x3C	WAVE	7:0	CIPEREN		RAMP[1:0]			WAVEGEN[2:0]		
		15:8					CICCEN3	CICCEN2	CICCEN1	CICCEN0
		23:16			POL5	POL4	POL3	POL2	POL1	POL0
		31:24						SWAP2	SWAP1	SWAP0
0x40	PER	7:0	PER[1:0]		DITHER[5:0]					
		15:8	PER[9:2]							
		23:16	PER[17:10]							
		31:24								
0x44	CCx0	7:0	CC[1:0]		DITHER[5:0]					
		15:8	CC[9:2]							
		23:16	CC[17:10]							
		31:24								
0x48	CCx1	7:0	CC[1:0]		DITHER[5:0]					
		15:8	CC[9:2]							
		23:16	CC[17:10]							
		31:24								
0x4C	CCx2	7:0	CC[1:0]		DITHER[5:0]					
		15:8	CC[9:2]							
		23:16	CC[17:10]							
		31:24								
0x50	CCx3	7:0	CC[1:0]		DITHER[5:0]					
		15:8	CC[9:2]							
		23:16	CC[17:10]							
		31:24								
0x54	CCx4	7:0	CC[1:0]		DITHER[5:0]					
		15:8	CC[9:2]							
		23:16	CC[17:10]							
		31:24								
0x58	CCx5	7:0	CC[1:0]		DITHER[5:0]					
		15:8	CC[9:2]							
		23:16	CC[17:10]							
		31:24								
0x5C ... 0x63	Reserved									
0x64	PATTB	7:0			PGEB5	PGEB4	PGEB3	PGEB2	PGEB1	PGEB0
		15:8			PGVB5	PGVB4	PGVB3	PGVB2	PGVB1	PGVB0
0x66 ... 0x6B	Reserved									
0x6C	PERB	7:0	PERB[1:0]		DITHERB[5:0]					
		15:8	PERB[9:2]							
		23:16	PERB[17:10]							
		31:24								
0x70	CCBx0	7:0	CCB[1:0]		DITHERB[5:0]					
		15:8	CCB[9:2]							
		23:16	CCB[17:10]							
		31:24								

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x74	CCBx1	7:0	CCB[1:0]		DITHERB[5:0]					
		15:8	CCB[9:2]							
		23:16	CCB[17:10]							
		31:24								
0x78	CCBx2	7:0	CCB[1:0]		DITHERB[5:0]					
		15:8	CCB[9:2]							
		23:16	CCB[17:10]							
		31:24								
0x7C	CCBx3	7:0	CCB[1:0]		DITHERB[5:0]					
		15:8	CCB[9:2]							
		23:16	CCB[17:10]							
		31:24								
0x80	CCBx4	7:0	CCB[1:0]		DITHERB[5:0]					
		15:8	CCB[9:2]							
		23:16	CCB[17:10]							
		31:24								
0x84	CCBx5	7:0	CCB[1:0]		DITHERB[5:0]					
		15:8	CCB[9:2]							
		23:16	CCB[17:10]							
		31:24								

Related Links

Product Memory Mapping Overview

42.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16 or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers require synchronization when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the Read-Synchronized and/or Write-Synchronized property in each individual register description.

Optional write protection by the PAC is denoted by the PAC Write Protection property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the module is disabled. Enable protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in each individual register description.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected, Write-Synchronized (ENABLE, SWRST)

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			CPTEN5	CPTEN4	CPTEN3	CPTEN2	CPTEN1	CPTEN0
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DMAOS							
Access	R/W							
Reset	0							

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	MSYNC		PRESCYNC[1:0]		RUNSTDBY	PRESCALER[2:0]		
Access	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0		0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		RESOLUTION[1:0]					ENABLE	SWRST
Access		R/W	R/W				R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0				0	0

Bits 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29 – CPTEN Capture Channel x Enable
These bits are used to select the capture or compare operation on channel x.
Writing a '1' to CPTENx enables capture on channel x.
Writing a '0' to CPTENx disables capture on channel x.

Bit 23 – DMAOS DMA One-Shot Trigger Mode
This bit enables the DMA One-shot Trigger Mode.
Writing a '1' to this bit generates a DMA trigger on the TCC cycle following a TCC_CTRLBSET_CMD_DMAOS command.
Writing a '0' to this bit generates DMA triggers on each TCC cycle.
This bit is not synchronized.
Note: DMA One-Shot mode is not available in RAMP1/RAMP2C/RAMP2CS modes.

Value	Description
0	The TCC controls its own counter.
1	The counter is controlled by its Host TCC.

Bit 15 – MSYNC Host Synchronization (only for TCC client instance)
This bit must be set if the TCC counting operation must be synchronized on its Host TCC.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The TCC controls its own counter.
1	The counter is controlled by its Host TCC.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 13:12 – PRESCYNC[1:0] Prescaler and Counter Synchronization

These bits select if, on re-trigger event, the Counter is cleared or reloaded on either the next GCLK_TCCx clock or on the next prescaled GCLK_TCCx clock. It is also possible to reset the prescaler on the re-trigger event.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description	
		Counter Reloaded	Prescaler
0x0	GCLK	Reload or reset Counter on next GCLK	—
0x1	PRESC	Reload or reset Counter on next prescaler clock	—
0x2	RESYNC	Reload or reset Counter on next GCLK	Reset prescaler counter
0x3	Reserved	—	—

Bit 11 – RUNSTDBY Run in Standby

This bit is used to keep the TCC running in Standby mode.
This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The TCC is halted in Standby mode.
1	The TCC continues to run in Standby mode.

Bits 10:8 – PRESCALER[2:0] Prescaler

These bits select the Counter prescaler factor.
These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DIV1	Prescaler: GCLK_TCC
0x1	DIV2	Prescaler: GCLK_TCC/2
0x2	DIV4	Prescaler: GCLK_TCC/4
0x3	DIV8	Prescaler: GCLK_TCC/8
0x4	DIV16	Prescaler: GCLK_TCC/16
0x5	DIV64	Prescaler: GCLK_TCC/64
0x6	DIV256	Prescaler: GCLK_TCC/256
0x7	DIV1024	Prescaler: GCLK_TCC/1024

Bits 6:5 – RESOLUTION[1:0] Dithering Resolution

These bits increase the TCC resolution by enabling the dithering options.
These bits are not synchronized.

Table 42-9. Dithering

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NONE	The dithering is disabled.
0x1	DITH4	Dithering is done every 16 PWM frames. PER[3:0] and CCx[3:0] contain dithering pattern selection.
0x2	DITH5	Dithering is done every 32 PWM frames. PER[4:0] and CCx[4:0] contain dithering pattern selection.
0x3	DITH6	Dithering is done every 64 PWM frames. PER[5:0] and CCx[5:0] contain dithering pattern selection.

Bit 1 – ENABLE Enable

Due to synchronization, there is a delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRLA.ENABLE reads back immediately, and the ENABLE bit in the SYNCBUSY register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) is set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE is cleared when the operation is complete.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled.
1	The peripheral is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit resets all registers in the TCC (except DBGCTRL) to their initial state and the TCC is disabled.
Writing a '1' to CTRLA.SWRST always takes precedence; all other writes in the same write-operation are discarded.
Due to synchronization, there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the Reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST and SYNCBUSY.SWRST will both be cleared when the Reset is complete.

Value	Description
0	There is no Reset operation ongoing.
1	The Reset operation is ongoing.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.8.2. Control B Clear

Name: CTRLBCLR
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

The user can change this register without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will, also, be reflected in the Control B Set (CTRLBSET) register.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CMD[2:0]			IDXCMD[1:0]		ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:5 – CMD[2:0] TCC Command
Writing a `0` to this bit group has no effect.
Writing a `1` to any of these bits clears the pending command.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NONE	No action
0x1	RETRIGGER	Clear start, restart or retrigger
0x2	STOP	Force stop
0x3	UPDATE	Force update of double buffered registers
0x4	READSYNC	Force COUNT read synchronization
0x5	DMAOS	One-shot DMA trigger

Bits 4:3 – IDXCMD[1:0] Ramp Index Command
These bits can be used to force cycle A and cycle B changes in the RAMP2 and RAMP2A operation. On the timer/counter update condition, the command is executed, the IDX flag in STATUS register is updated and the IDXCMD command is cleared.
Writing a `0` to these bits has no effect.
Writing a `1` to any of these bits clears the pending command.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	DISABLE Command disabled: IDX toggles between cycles A and B
0x1	SET	Set IDX: cycle B will be forced in the next cycle
0x2	CLEAR	Clear IDX: cycle A will be forced in next cycle
0x3	HOLD	Hold IDX: the next cycle will be the same as the current cycle.

Bit 2 – ONESHOT One-Shot
This bit controls the one-shot operation of the TCC. When the one-shot operation is enabled, the TCC stops counting on the next overflow/underflow condition or on a stop command.
Writing a `0` to this bit has no effect
Writing a `1` to this bit disables the one-shot operation.

Value	Description
0	The TCC will update the counter value on overflow/underflow condition and continue operation.
1	The TCC will stop counting on the next underflow/overflow condition.

Bit 1 – LUPD Lock Update
This bit controls the update operation of the TCC buffered registers.
When CTRLB.LUPD is cleared, the hardware UPDATE registers, with the value from their buffered registers, are enabled.
This bit has no effect when the input capture operation is enabled.
Writing a `0` to this bit has no effect.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Writing a 1 to this bit enables the registers updates on the hardware UPDATE condition.

Value	Description
0	The CCBx, PERB, PGVB and PGEB buffer registers values are copied into the corresponding CCx, PER, PGV and PGE registers on hardware update condition.
1	The CCBx, PERB, PGVB and PGEB buffer registers values are not copied into the corresponding CCx, PER, PGV and PGE registers on hardware update condition.

Bit 0 – DIR Counter Direction

This bit is used to change the direction of the counter.
Writing a 0 to this bit has no effect.
Writing a 1 to this bit clears the bit and causes the counter to count up.
Note: When TCC is counting down, ensure to initialize the COUNT register to the TOP value (PER or CC0 value, depending on the mode).

Value	Description
0	The timer/counter is counting up (incrementing).
1	The timer/counter is counting down (decrementing).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.8.3. Control B Set

Name: CTRLBSET
Offset: 0x05
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

The user can change this register without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will, also, be reflected in the Control B Clear (CTRLBCLR) register.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CMD[2:0]			IDXCMD[1:0]		ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:5 – CMD[2:0] TCC Command
These bits can be used for software control of the re-triggering and stop commands of the TCC. When a command is executed, the CMD bit field will be read back as zero. The commands are executed on the next prescaled GCLK_TCCx clock cycle.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a valid value to this bit group, as shown in the following table, will set the associated command.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NONE	No action
0x1	RETRIGGER	Force start, restart or retrigger
0x2	STOP	Force stop
0x3	UPDATE	Force update of double buffered registers
0x4	READSYNC	Force a read synchronization of COUNT
0x5	DMAOS	One-shot DMA trigger

Bits 4:3 – IDXCMD[1:0] Ramp Index Command
These bits can be used to force cycle A and cycle B changes in the RAMP2 and RAMP2A operation. On the timer/counter update condition, the command is executed, the IDX flag in the STATUS register is updated and the IDXCMD command is cleared.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a valid value to these bits will set a command.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Command disabled: IDX toggles between cycles A and B
0x1	SET	Set IDX: cycle B will be forced in the next cycle
0x2	CLEAR	Clear IDX: cycle A will be forced in next cycle
0x3	HOLD	Hold IDX: the next cycle will be the same as the current cycle.

Bit 2 – ONESHOT One-Shot
This bit controls one-shot operation of the TCC. When in one-shot operation, the TCC will stop counting on the next overflow/underflow condition or a stop command.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will enable the one-shot operation.

Value	Description
0	The TCC will count continuously.
1	The TCC will stop counting on the next underflow/overflow condition.

Bit 1 – LUPD Lock Update
This bit controls the update operation of the TCC buffered registers.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

When CTRLB.LUPD is set, the hardware UPDATE registers, with the value from their buffered registers, are disabled. Disabling the update ensures that all buffer registers are valid before a hardware update is performed. After all the buffer registers are loaded correctly, the buffered registers can be unlocked.
This bit has no effect when the input capture operation is enabled.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will disable the register's updates on the hardware UPDATE condition.

Value	Description
0	The CCBx, PERB, PGVB and PGEB buffer registers values *are* copied into the corresponding CCx, PER, PGV and PGE registers on hardware update condition.
1	The CCBx, PERB, PGVB and PGEB buffer registers values are *not* copied into CCx, PER, PGV and PGE registers on hardware update condition.

Bit 0 – DIR Counter Direction

Note: When down-counting, the COUNT register must be initialized to TOP value (PER or CC0 value depending on the mode).

This bit is used to change the direction of the counter.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the bit and make the counter count down.

Value	Description
0	The timer/counter is counting up (incrementing).
1	The timer/counter is counting down (decrementing).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.8.4. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			CC5	CC4	CC3	CC2	CC1	CC0
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER	WAVE	PATT	COUNT	STATUS	CTRLB	ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 – CC Compare/Capture Channel x Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of Compare/Capture Channel x register between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of Compare/Capture Channel x register between clock domains is started.
CCx bit is available only for existing Compare/Capture Channels. For details on CC channels number, refer to each TCC feature list.
This bit is set when the synchronization of CCx register between clock domains is started.

Bit 7 – PER PER Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of PER register between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of PER register between clock domains is started.

Bit 6 – WAVE WAVE Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of WAVE register between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of WAVE register between clock domains is started.

Bit 5 – PATT PATT Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of PATTERN register between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of PATTERN register between clock domains is started.

Bit 4 – COUNT COUNT Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of COUNT register between the clock domains is complete.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

This bit is set when the synchronization of COUNT register between clock domains is started.

Bit 3 – STATUS STATUS Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of STATUS register between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of STATUS register between clock domains is started.

Bit 2 – CTRLB CTRLB Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of CTRLB register between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of CTRLB register between clock domains is started.

Bit 1 – ENABLE ENABLE Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of ENABLE bit between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of ENABLE bit between clock domains is started.

Bit 0 – SWRST SWRST Synchronization Busy
This bit is cleared when the synchronization of SWRST bit between the clock domains is complete.
This bit is set when the synchronization of SWRST bit between clock domains is started.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.8.5. Fault Control A and B

Name: FCTRLn
Offset: 0x0C + n*0x04 [n=0..1]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
					FILTERVAL[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	BLANKVAL[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	BLANKPRESC	CAPTURE[2:0]			CHSEL[1:0]		HALT[1:0]	
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RESTART	BLANK[1:0]		QUAL	KEEP		SRC[1:0]	
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0		0	0

Bits 27:24 – FILTERVAL[3:0] Recoverable Fault n Filter Value
These bits define the filter value applied on MCEx (x=0,1) event input line. The value must be set to zero when MCEx event is used as synchronous event.

Bits 23:16 – BLANKVAL[7:0] Recoverable Fault n Blanking Value
These bits determine the duration of the blanking of the fault input source. Activation and edge selection of the blank filtering are done by the BLANK bits (FCTRLn.BLANK).
When enabled, the fault input source is internally disabled for BLANKVAL* prescaled GCLK_TCCx periods after the detection of the waveform edge.

Bit 15 – BLANKPRESC Recoverable Fault n Blanking Value Prescaler
This bit enables a factor 64 prescaler factor on used as base frequency of the BLANKVAL value.

Value	Description
0	Blank time is BLANKVAL* prescaled GCLK_TCCx.
1	Blank time is BLANKVAL* 64 * prescaled GCLK_TCCx.

Bits 14:12 – CAPTURE[2:0] Recoverable Fault n Capture Action
These bits select the capture and Fault n interrupt/event conditions.

Table 42-10. Fault n Capture Action

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Capture on valid recoverable Fault n is disabled
0x1	CAPT	On rising edge of a valid recoverable Fault n, capture counter value on channel selected by CHSEL[1:0]. INTFLAG.FAULTn flag rises on each new captured value.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 42-10. Fault n Capture Action (continued)

Value	Name	Description
0x2	CAPTMIN	On rising edge of a valid recoverable Fault n, capture counter value on channel selected by CHSEL[1:0], if COUNT value is lower than the last stored capture value (CC). INTFLAG.FAULTn flag rises on each local minimum detection.
0x3	CAPTMAX	On rising edge of a valid recoverable Fault n, capture counter value on channel selected by CHSEL[1:0], if COUNT value is higher than the last stored capture value (CC). INTFLAG.FAULTn flag rises on each local maximun detection.
0x4	LOCMIN	On rising edge of a valid recoverable Fault n, capture counter value on channel selected by CHSEL[1:0]. INTFLAG.FAULTn flag rises on each local minimum value detection.
0x5	LOCMAX	On rising edge of a valid recoverable Fault n, capture counter value on channel selected by CHSEL[1:0]. INTFLAG.FAULTn flag rises on each local maximun detection.
0x6	DERIV0	On rising edge of a valid recoverable Fault n, capture counter value on channel selected by CHSEL[1:0]. INTFLAG.FAULTn flag rises on each local maximun or minimum detection.
0x7	CAPTMARK	Capture with ramp index as MSB value.

Bits 11:10 – CHSEL[1:0] Recoverable Fault n Capture Channel
These bits select the channel for capture operation triggered by recoverable Fault n.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	CC0	Capture value stored into CC0
0x1	CC1	Capture value stored into CC1
0x2	CC2	Capture value stored into CC2
0x3	CC3	Capture value stored into CC3

Bits 9:8 – HALT[1:0] Recoverable Fault n Halt Operation
These bits select the halt action for recoverable Fault n.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Halt action disabled
0x1	HW	Hardware halt action
0x2	SW	Software halt action
0x3	NR	Non-recoverable fault

Bit 7 – RESTART Recoverable Fault n Restart
Setting this bit enables restart action for Fault n.

Value	Description
0	Fault n restart action is disabled.
1	Fault n restart action is enabled.

Bits 6:5 – BLANK[1:0] Recoverable Fault n Blanking Operation
These bits select the blanking start point for recoverable Fault n.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	START	Blanking applied from start of the Ramp period
0x1	RISE	Blanking applied from rising edge of the waveform output
0x2	FALL	Blanking applied from falling edge of the waveform output
0x3	BOTH	Blanking applied from each toggle of the waveform output

Bit 4 – QUAL Recoverable Fault n Qualification
Setting this bit enables the recoverable Fault n input qualification.

Value	Description
0	The recoverable Fault n input is not disabled on CMPx value condition.
1	The recoverable Fault n input is disabled when output signal is at inactive level (CMPx == 0).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 3 – KEEP Recoverable Fault n Keep
Setting this bit enables the Fault n keep action.

Value	Description
0	The Fault n state is released as soon as the recoverable Fault n is released.
1	The Fault n state is released at the end of TCC cycle.

Bits 1:0 – SRC[1:0] Recoverable Fault n Source
These bits select the TCC event input for recoverable Fault n.
Event system channel connected to MCEx event input, must be configured to route the event asynchronously, when used as a recoverable Fault n input.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Fault input disabled
0x1	ENABLE	MCEx (x=0,1) event input
0x2	INVERT	Inverted MCEx (x=0,1) event input
0x3	ALTFAULT	Alternate fault (A or B) state at the end of the previous period.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.8.6. Waveform Extension Control

Name: WEXCTRL
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DTHS[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DTLS[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
						DTIEN2	DTIEN1	DTIEN0
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							OTMX[1:0]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 31:24 – DTHS[7:0] Dead-Time High Side Outputs Value
This register holds the number of GCLK_TCCx clock cycles for the dead-time high side.

Bits 23:16 – DTLS[7:0] Dead-time Low Side Outputs Value
This register holds the number of GCLK_TCCx clock cycles for the dead-time low side.

Bits 8, 9, 10 – DTIENx Dead-time Insertion Generator x Enable [x=0..2]
Setting any of these bits enables the dead-time insertion generator for the corresponding output matrix. This will override the output matrix [x] and [x+WO_NUM/2] with the low-side and high-side waveform, respectively.

Value	Description
0	No dead-time insertion override.
1	Dead time insertion override on signal outputs[x] and [x+WO_NUM/2] from the matrix outputs[x] signal.

Bits 1:0 – OTMX[1:0] Output Matrix
These bits define the matrix routing of the TCC waveform generation outputs to the port pins, according to Waveform Extension. See *Waveform Extension* from Related Links.

Related Links
Waveform Extension

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.8.7. Driver Control

Name: DRVCTRL
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	FILTERVAL1[3:0]				FILTERVAL0[3:0]			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			INVEN5	INVEN4	INVEN3	INVEN2	INVEN1	INVEN0
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			NRV5	NRV4	NRV3	NRV2	NRV1	NRV0
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			NRE5	NRE4	NRE3	NRE2	NRE1	NRE0
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:28 – FILTERVAL1[3:0] Non-Recoverable Fault Input 1 Filter Value
These bits define the filter value applied on the TCE1 event input line. When the TCE1 event input line is configured as a synchronous event, this value must be 0x0.

Bits 27:24 – FILTERVAL0[3:0] Non-Recoverable Fault Input 0 Filter Value
These bits define the filter value applied on the TCE0 event input line. When the TCE0 event input line is configured as a synchronous event, this value must be 0x0.

Bits 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21 – INVENx Waveform Output x Inversion [x=0..5]
These bits are used to select inversion on the output of channel x.
Writing a '1' to INVENx inverts output from WO[x].
Writing a '0' to INVENx disables inversion of output from WO[x].

Bits 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 – NRVx NRVx Non-Recoverable State x Output Value [x=0..5]
These bits define the value of the enabled override outputs under the non-recoverable fault condition.

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 – NREx Non-Recoverable State x Output Enable [x=0..5]
These bits enable the override of individual outputs by NRVx value under the non-recoverable fault condition.

Value	Description
0	Non-recoverable fault tri-state the output.
1	Non-recoverable faults set the output to NRVx level.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.8.8. Debug control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x1E
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						FDDBD		DBGRUN
Access						R/W		R/W
Reset						0		0

Bit 2 – FDDBD Fault Detection on Debug Break Detection
This bit is not affected by software Reset and must not be changed by software while the TCC is enabled.
By default, this bit is '0', and the On-Chip Debug (OCD) fault protection is disabled. When this bit is written to '1', an OCD break request from the OCD system triggers a non-recoverable fault. When this bit is set, the OCD fault protection is enabled and an OCD break request from the OCD system triggers a non-recoverable fault.

Value	Description
0	No faults are generated when TCC is halted in Debug mode.
1	A non recoverable fault is generated and FAULTD flag is set when TCC is halted in Debug mode.

Bit 0 – DBGRUN Debug Running State
This bit is not affected by a software Reset and must not be changed by software while the TCC is enabled.

Value	Description
0	The TCC is halted when the device is halted in Debug mode.
1	The TCC continues normal operation when the device is halted in Debug mode.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.8.9. Event Control

Name: EVCTRL
Offset: 0x20
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			MCEO5	MCEO4	MCEO3	MCEO2	MCEO1	MCEO0
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			MCEI5	MCEI4	MCEI3	MCEI2	MCEI1	MCEI0
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TCEI1	TCEI0	TCINV1	TCINV0		CNTEO	TRGEO	OVFEO
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0		0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNTSEL[1:0]		EVACT1[2:0]			EVACT0[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29 – MCEOx Match or Capture Channel x Event Output Enable [x=0..5]
These bits control if the match/capture event on channel x is enabled and will be generated for every match or capture.

Value	Description
0	Match/capture x event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Match/capture x event is enabled and will be generated for every compare/capture on channel x.

Bits 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21 – MCEIx Match or Capture Channel x Event Input Enable [x=0..5]
These bits indicate if the match/capture x incoming event is enabled.
These bits are used to enable match or capture input events to the CCx channel of TCC.

Value	Description
0	Incoming events are disabled.
1	Incoming events are enabled.

Bits 14, 15 – TCEIx Timer/Counter Event Input x Enable [x=0..1]
This bit is used to enable input event x to the TCC.

Value	Description
0	Incoming event x is disabled.
1	Incoming event x is enabled.

Bits 12, 13 – TCINVx Timer/Counter Event x Invert Enable [x=0..1]
This bit inverts the event x input.

Value	Description
0	Input event source x is not inverted.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Input event source x is inverted.

Bit 10 – CNTEO Timer/Counter Event Output Enable

This bit is used to enable the counter cycle event. When enabled, an event will be generated on the beginning or end of the counter cycle depending on the CNTSEL[1:0] settings.

Value	Description
0	Counter cycle output event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Counter cycle output event is enabled and will be generated depending on CNTSEL[1:0] value.

Bit 9 – TRGEO Retrigger Event Output Enable

This bit is used to enable the counter retrigger event. When enabled, an event will be generated when the counter retriggers operation.

Value	Description
0	Counter retrigger event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Counter retrigger event is enabled and will be generated for every counter retrigger.

Bit 8 – OVFEO Overflow/Underflow Event Output Enable

This bit is used to enable the overflow/underflow event. When enabled, an event will be generated when the counter reaches the TOP or the ZERO value.

Value	Description
0	Overflow/underflow counter event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Overflow/underflow counter event is enabled and will be generated for every counter overflow/underflow.

Bits 7:6 – CNTSEL[1:0] Timer/Counter Interrupt and Event Output Selection

These bits define on which part of the counter cycle the counter event output is generated.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	BEGIN	An interrupt/event is generated at begin of each counter cycle
0x1	END	An interrupt/event is generated at end of each counter cycle
0x2	BETWEEN	An interrupt/event is generated between each counter cycle.
0x3	BOUNDARY	An interrupt/event is generated at begin of first counter cycle, and end of last counter cycle.

Bits 5:3 – EVACT1[2:0] Timer/Counter Event Input 1 Action

These bits define the action the TCC will perform on the TCE1 event input.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	Event action disabled.
0x1	RETRIGGER	Start, restart or re-trigger TC on event
0x2	DIR (asynch)	Direction control
0x3	STOP	Stop TC on event
0x4	DEC	Decrement TC on event
0x5	PPW	Period captured into CC0 Pulse Width on CC1
0x6	PWP	Period captured into CC1 Pulse Width on CC0
0x7	FAULT	Non-recoverable Fault

Bits 2:0 – EVACT0[2:0] Timer/Counter Event Input 0 Action

These bits define the action the TCC will perform on TCE0 event input.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	Event action disabled.
0x1	RETRIGGER	Start, restart or re-trigger TC on event
0x2	COUNTEV	Count on event.
0x3	START	Start TC on event

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Name	Description
0x4	INC	Increment TC on EVENT
0x5	COUNT (async)	Count on active state of asynchronous event
0x6	STAMP	Capture overflow times (Max value)
0x7	FAULT	Non-recoverable Fault

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.8.10. Interrupt Enable Clear

Name: INTENCLR
Offset: 0x24
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			MC5	MC4	MC3	MC2	MC1	MC0
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FAULT1	FAULT0	FAULTB	FAULTA	DFS	UFS		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0		

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					ERR	CNT	TRG	OVF
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21 – MCx Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Disable [x=0..5]
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which disables the Match or Capture Channel x interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is disabled.
1	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is enabled.

Bit 15 – FAULT1 Non-Recoverable Fault 1 Interrupt Disable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Non-Recoverable Fault 1 Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which disables the Non-Recoverable Fault 1 interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Non-Recoverable Fault 1 interrupt is disabled.
1	The Non-Recoverable Fault 1 interrupt is enabled.

Bit 14 – FAULT0 Non-Recoverable Fault 0 Interrupt Disable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Non-Recoverable Fault 0 Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which disables the Non-Recoverable Fault 0 interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Non-Recoverable Fault 0 interrupt is disabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	The Non-Recoverable Fault 0 interrupt is enabled.

Bit 13 – FAULTB Recoverable Fault B Interrupt Disable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Recoverable Fault B Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which disables the Recoverable Fault B interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Recoverable Fault B interrupt is disabled.
1	The Recoverable Fault B interrupt is enabled.

Bit 12 – FAULTA Recoverable Fault A Interrupt Disable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Recoverable Fault A Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which disables the Recoverable Fault A interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Recoverable Fault A interrupt is disabled.
1	The Recoverable Fault A interrupt is enabled.

Bit 11 – DFS Non-Recoverable Debug Fault State Interrupt Disable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Debug Fault State Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which disables the Debug Fault State interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Debug Fault State interrupt is disabled.
1	The Debug Fault State interrupt is enabled.

Bit 10 – UFS Non-Recoverable Update Fault Interrupt Disable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Non-Recoverable Update Fault Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which disables the Non-Recoverable Update Fault interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Non-Recoverable Update Fault interrupt is disabled.
1	The Non-Recoverable Update Fault interrupt is enabled.

Bit 3 – ERR Error Interrupt Disable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Error Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which disables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Error interrupt is disabled.
1	The Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 2 – CNT Counter Interrupt Disable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Counter Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which disables the Counter interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Counter interrupt is disabled.
1	The Counter interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 1 – TRG Retrigger Interrupt Disable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Retrigger Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which disables the Retrigger interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Retrigger interrupt is disabled.
1	The Retrigger interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – OVF Overflow Interrupt Disable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Overflow Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which disables the Overflow interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.8.11. Interrupt Enable Set

Name: INTENSET
Offset: 0x28
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will, also, be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			MC5	MC4	MC3	MC2	MC1	MC0
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FAULT1	FAULT0	FAULTB	FAULTA	DFS	UFS		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0		

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					ERR	CNT	TRG	OVF
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21 – MC Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which enables the Match or Capture Channel x interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is disabled.
1	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is enabled.

Bit 15 – FAULT1 Non-Recoverable Fault 1 Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Non-Recoverable Fault 1 Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which enables the Non-Recoverable Fault 1 interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Non-Recoverable Fault 1 interrupt is disabled.
1	The Non-Recoverable Fault 1 interrupt is enabled.

Bit 14 – FAULT0 Non-Recoverable Fault 0 Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Non-Recoverable Fault 0 Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which enables the Non-Recoverable Fault 0 interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Non-Recoverable Fault 0 interrupt is disabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	The Non-Recoverable Fault 0 interrupt is enabled.

Bit 13 – FAULTB Recoverable Fault B Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Recoverable Fault B Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which enables the Recoverable Fault B interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Recoverable Fault B interrupt is disabled.
1	The Recoverable Fault B interrupt is enabled.

Bit 12 – FAULTA Recoverable Fault A Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Recoverable Fault A Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which enables the Recoverable Fault A interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Recoverable Fault A interrupt is disabled.
1	The Recoverable Fault A interrupt is enabled.

Bit 11 – DFS Non-Recoverable Debug Fault State Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Debug Fault State Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which enables the Debug Fault State interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Debug Fault State interrupt is disabled.
1	The Debug Fault State interrupt is enabled.

Bit 10 – UFS Non-Recoverable Update Fault Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Non-Recoverable Update Fault Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which enables the Non-Recoverable Update Fault interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Non-Recoverable Update Fault interrupt is disabled.
1	The Non-Recoverable Update Fault interrupt is enabled.

Bit 3 – ERR Error Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Error Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which enables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Error interrupt is disabled.
1	The Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 2 – CNT Counter Interrupt Enable
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Counter Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which enables the Counter interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Counter interrupt is disabled.
1	The Counter interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 1 – TRG Retrigger Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Retrigger Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which enables the Retrigger interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Retrigger interrupt is disabled.
1	The Retrigger interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – OVF Overflow Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Overflow Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which enables the Overflow interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.8.12. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x2C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			MC5	MC4	MC3	MC2	MC1	MC0
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FAULT1	FAULT0	FAULTB	FAULTA	DFS	UFS		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0		

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					ERR	CNT	TRG	OVF
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21 – MCx Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Flag [x=0..5]
This flag is set on the next CLK_TCC_COUNT cycle after a match with the compare condition or when the CCx register contains a valid capture value.
Writing a `0` to one of these bits has no effect.
Writing a `1` to one of these bits clears the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt flag.
In the Capture operation, this flag is not cleared when the CCx register is read. The firmware must clear the Status flag.

Bit 15 – FAULT1 Non-Recoverable Fault 1 Interrupt Flag
This flag is set on the next CLK_TCC_COUNT cycle after a Non-Recoverable Fault 1 occurs.
Writing a `0` to this bit has no effect.
Writing a `1` to this bit clears the Non-Recoverable Fault 1 Interrupt flag.

Bit 14 – FAULT0 Non-Recoverable Fault 0 Interrupt Flag
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Non-Recoverable Fault 0 Interrupt flag.

Bit 13 – FAULTB Recoverable Fault B Interrupt Flag
This flag is set on the next CLK_TCC_COUNT cycle after a Recoverable Fault B occurs.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Recoverable Fault B Interrupt flag.

Bit 12 – FAULTA Recoverable Fault A Interrupt Flag
This flag is set on the next CLK_TCC_COUNT cycle after a Recoverable Fault A occurs.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Recoverable Fault A Interrupt flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 11 – DFS Non-Recoverable Debug Fault State Interrupt Flag
This flag is set on the next CLK_TCC_COUNT cycle after a Debug Fault State occurs.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Debug Fault State Interrupt flag.

Bit 10 – UFS Non-Recoverable Update Fault Interrupt Flag
This flag is set when the RAMP index changes and the Lock Update bit is set (CTRLBSET.LUPD).
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Non-Recoverable Update Fault Interrupt Flag.

Bit 3 – ERR Error Interrupt Flag
This flag is set if a new capture occurs on a channel while the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x interrupt flag is one. In which case, there is no place to store the new capture.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Error Interrupt flag.

Bit 2 – CNT Counter Interrupt Flag
This flag is set on the next CLK_TCC_COUNT cycle after a counter event occurs.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the CNT Interrupt flag.

Bit 1 – TRG Retrigger Interrupt Flag
This flag is set on the next CLK_TCC_COUNT cycle after a counter retrigger occurs.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Retrigger Interrupt flag.

Bit 0 – OVF Overflow Interrupt Flag
This flag is set on the next CLK_TCC_COUNT cycle after an overflow condition occurs.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Overflow Interrupt flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.8.13. Status

Name: STATUS
Offset: 0x30
Reset: 0x00000001
Property: -

Note: Clear STATUS register bits by 32-bits write access only.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			CMP5	CMP4	CMP3	CMP2	CMP1	CMP0
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			CCBV5	CCBV4	CCBV3	CCBV2	CCBV1	CCBV0
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FAULT1	FAULT0	FAULTB	FAULTA	FAULT1IN	FAULT0IN	FAULTBIN	FAULTAIN
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PERBV		PATTBV	CLIENT	DFS	UFS	IDX	STOP
Access	R/W		R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R	R
Reset	0		0	0	0	0	0	1

Bits 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29 – CMPx Channel x Compare Value [x=0..5]
This bit reflects the channel x output compare value.

Value	Description
0	Channel compare output value is 0.
1	Channel compare output value is 1.

Bits 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21 – CCBVx Channel x Compare or Capture Buffer Valid [x=0..5]
For a compare channel, this bit is set when a new value is written to the corresponding CCBx register. The bit is cleared either by writing a '1' to the corresponding location when CTRLB.LUPD is set or automatically on an UPDATE condition.
For a capture channel, the bit is set when a valid capture value is stored in the CCBx register. The bit is automatically cleared when the CCx register is read.

Bits 14, 15 – FAULTx Non-recoverable Fault x State [x=0..1]
This bit is set by hardware as soon as the non-recoverable Fault x condition occurs.
This bit is cleared by writing a one to this bit and when the corresponding FAULTxIN status bit is low. When this bit is clear, the timer/counter restarts from the last COUNT value. To restart the timer/counter from BOTTOM, the timer/counter restart command must be executed before clearing the corresponding FAULTx bit. For further details on timer/counter commands, refer to the available command description (CTRLBSET.CMD).

Bit 13 – FAULTB Recoverable Fault B State
This bit is set by hardware as soon as the recoverable Fault B condition occurs.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

This bit can be cleared by hardware when Fault B action is resumed or by writing a '1' to this bit when the corresponding FAULTBIN bit is low. If the software halt command is enabled (FAULTB.HALT = SW), clearing this bit releases the timer/counter.

Bit 12 – FAULTA Recoverable Fault A State
This bit is set by hardware as soon as the recoverable Fault A condition occurs.
This bit can be cleared by hardware when Fault A action is resumed or by writing a '1' to this bit when the corresponding FAULTAIN bit is low. If the software halt command is enabled (FAULTA.HALT = SW), clearing this bit releases the timer/counter.

Bit 11 – FAULT1IN Non-Recoverable Fault 1 Input
This bit is set while an active Non-Recoverable Fault 1 input is present.

Bit 10 – FAULT0IN Non-Recoverable Fault 0 Input
This bit is set while an active Non-Recoverable Fault 0 input is present.

Bit 9 – FAULTBIN Recoverable Fault B Input
This bit is set while an active Recoverable Fault B input is present.

Bit 8 – FAULTAIN Recoverable Fault A Input
This bit is set while an active Recoverable Fault A input is present.

Bit 7 – PERBV Period Buffer Valid
This bit is set when a new value is written to the PERB register. This bit is automatically cleared by hardware on the UPDATE condition when CTRLB.LUPD is set or by writing a '1' to this bit.

Bit 5 – PATTBV Pattern Generator Value Buffer Valid
This bit is set when a new value is written to the PATTB register. This bit is automatically cleared by hardware on the UPDATE condition when CTRLB.LUPD is set or by writing a '1' to this bit.

Bit 4 – CLIENT Client Mode Enable
This bit is set when TCC is set in Client mode. This bit follows the CTRLA.MSYNC bit state.

Bit 3 – DFS Debug Fault State
This bit is set by hardware in Debug mode when the DDBGCTRL.FDDBD bit is set. The bit is cleared by writing a '1' to this bit and when the TCC is not in Debug mode.
When the bit is set, the counter is halted and the Waveforms state depend on DRVCTRL.NRE and DRVCTRL.NRV registers.

Bit 2 – UFS Non-recoverable Update Fault State
This bit is set by hardware when the RAMP index changes and the Lock Update bit is set (CTRLBSET.LUPD). The bit is cleared by writing a one to this bit.
When the bit is set, the waveforms state depends on DRVCTRL.NRE and DRVCTRL.NRV registers.

Bit 1 – IDX Ramp Index
In RAMP2 and RAMP2A operation, the bit is cleared during the cycle A and set during the cycle B. In RAMP1 operation, the bit always reads '0'. See *Ramp Operations* from Related Links.

Bit 0 – STOP Stop
This bit is set when the TCC is disabled either on a STOP command or on an UPDATE condition when the One-Shot operation mode is enabled (CTRLBSET.ONESHOT = 1).
This bit is cleared on the next incoming counter increment or decrement.

Value	Description
0	Counter is running.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Counter is stopped.

Related Links

Ramp Operations

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.8.14. Counter Value

Name: COUNT
Offset: 0x34
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Note: Prior to any read access, this register must be synchronized by the user writing the according TCC Command value to the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.CMD = READSYNC).

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	COUNT[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COUNT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	COUNT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:0 – COUNT[23:0] Counter Value
These bits hold the value of the Counter register.
Notes:

- When the TCC is configured as a 16-bit timer/counter, the excess bits are read '0'.
- This bit field occupies the MSBs of the register, [23:m]. m is dependent on the Resolution bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.RESOLUTION):

CTRLA.RESOLUTION	Bits [23:m]
0x0 - NONE	23:0 (depicted)
0x1 - DITH4	23:4
0x2 - DITH5	23:5
0x3 - DITH6	23:6

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.8.15. Pattern

Name: PATT
Offset: 0x38
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			PGV5	PGV4	PGV3	PGV2	PGV1	PGV0
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			PGE5	PGE4	PGE3	PGE2	PGE1	PGE0
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 – PGVx Pattern Generation Output Value [x=0..5]
This register holds the values of pattern for each waveform output.

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 – PGEx Pattern Generation Output Enable [x=0..5]
This register holds the enable status of pattern generation for each waveform output. A bit written to '1' overrides the corresponding SWAP output with the corresponding PGVx value.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.8.16. Waveform

Name: WAVE
Offset: 0x3C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
						SWAP2	SWAP1	SWAP0
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			POL5	POL4	POL3	POL2	POL1	POL0
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					CICCEN3	CICCEN2	CICCEN1	CICCEN0
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CIPEREN		RAMP[1:0]			WAVEGEN[2:0]		
Access	R/W		R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0		0	0		0	0	0

Bits 24, 25, 26 – SWAPx Swap DTI Output Pair x [x=0..2]
Setting these bits enables the output swap of DTI outputs [x] and [x+WO_NUM/2]. Note: the DTIxEN settings will not affect the swap operation.

Bits 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21 – POLx Channel Polarity x [x=0..5]
Setting these bits enables the output polarity in single-slope and dual-slope PWM operations.

Value	Name	Description
0	(single-slope PWM waveform generation)	Compare output is initialized to ~DIR and set to DIR when TCC counter matches CCx value
1	(single-slope PWM waveform generation)	Compare output is initialized to DIR and set to ~DIR when TCC counter matches CCx value.
0	(dual-slope PWM waveform generation)	Compare output is set to ~DIR when TCC counter matches CCx value
1	(dual-slope PWM waveform generation)	Compare output is set to DIR when TCC counter matches CCx value.

Bits 8, 9, 10, 11 – CICCENx Circular CC Enable x [x=0..3]
Setting these bits enables the compare circular buffer option on the first four Compare/Capture channels. When the bit is set, the CCx register value is copied back into the CCBUFx register on the UPDATE condition.

Bit 7 – CIPEREN Circular Period Enable
Setting this bit enables the period circular buffer option. When the bit is set, the PER register value is copied back into the PERBUF register on the UPDATE condition.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 5:4 – RAMP[1:0] Ramp Operation

These bits select the Ramp operation (RAMP). These bits are not synchronized.

Note: Do not use RAMP2 mode with TCC prescaler.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	RAMP1	RAMP1 operation
0x1	RAMP2A	Alternative RAMP2 operation
0x2	RAMP2	RAMP2 operation
0x3	RAMP2C	Critical RAMP2 operation

Bits 2:0 – WAVEGEN[2:0] Waveform Generation Operation

These bits select the waveform generation operation. The settings impact the top value and control if frequency or PWM waveform generation must be used. These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description						
		Operation	Top	Update	Waveform Output On Match	Waveform Output On Update	OVFIF/Event Up	Down
0x0	NFRQ	Normal Frequency	PER	TOP/Zero	Toggle	Stable	TOP	Zero
0x1	MFRQ	Match Frequency	CC0	TOP/Zero	Toggle	Stable	TOP	Zero
0x2	NPWM	Normal PWM	PER	TOP/Zero	Set	Clear	TOP	Zero
0x3	Reserved	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
0x4	DSCRITICAL	Dual-slope PWM	PER	Zero	~DIR	Stable	—	Zero
0x5	DSBOTTOM	Dual-slope PWM	PER	Zero	~DIR	Stable	—	Zero
0x6	DSBOTH	Dual-slope PWM	PER	TOP & Zero	~DIR	Stable	TOP	Zero
0x7	DSTOP	Dual-slope PWM	PER	Zero	~DIR	Stable	TOP	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.8.17. Period Value

Name: PER
Offset: 0x40
Reset: 0x00FFFFFF
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PER[17:10]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PER[9:2]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER[1:0]		DITHER[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bits 23:6 – PER[17:0] Period Value
These bits hold the value of the TCC period count.
Note: When the TCC is configured as a 16-bit timer/counter, the excess bits are read as zero.

Note: This bit field occupies the MSB of the register, [23:m]. m is dependent on the Resolution bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.RESOLUTION):

CTRLA.RESOLUTION	Bits [23:m]
0x0 - NONE	23:0
0x1 - DITH4	23:4
0x2 - DITH5	23:5
0x3 - DITH6	23:6 (depicted)

Bits 5:0 – DITHER[5:0] Dithering Cycle Number
These bits hold the number of extra cycles that are added on the PWM pulse period every 64 PWM frames.
Note: This bit field consists of the n LSB of the register. n is dependent on the value of the Resolution bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.RESOLUTION):

CTRLA.RESOLUTION	Bits [n:0]
0x0 - NONE	-
0x1 - DITH4	3:0
0x2 - DITH5	4:0
0x3 - DITH6	5:0 (depicted)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.8.18. Compare/Capture Channel x

Name: CCx
Offset: 0x44 + x*0x04 [x=0..5]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

The CCx register represents the 16-, 24- bit value, CCx. The register has two functions depending on the mode of operation.

For the capture operation, this register represents the second buffer level and access point for the CPU and DMA.

For the compare operation, this register is continuously compared to the counter value. Normally, the output from the comparator is, then, used for generating waveforms.

The CCx register is updated with the buffer value from their corresponding CCBx register when an UPDATE condition occurs.

In addition, in the match frequency operation, the CC0 register controls the counter period.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CC[17:10]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CC[9:2]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CC[1:0]		DITHER[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:6 – CC[17:0] Channel x Compare/Capture Value
These bits hold the value of the Channel x compare/capture register.
Notes:

1. When the TCC is configured as a 16-bit timer/counter, the excess bits are read as zero.
2. This bit field occupies the MSB of the register, [23:m]. m is dependent on the Resolution bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.RESOLUTION):

CTRLA.RESOLUTION	Bits [23:m]
0x0 - NONE	23:0
0x1 - DITH4	23:4
0x2 - DITH5	23:5
0x3 - DITH6	23:6 (depicted)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 5:0 – DITHER[5:0] Dithering Cycle Number

These bits hold the number of extra cycles that are added on the PWM pulse width every 64 PWM frames.

Note: This bit field consists of the n LSB of the register. n is dependent on the value of the Resolution bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.RESOLUTION):

CTRLA.RESOLUTION	Bits [n:0]
0x0 - NONE	-
0x1 - DITH4	3:0
0x2 - DITH5	4:0
0x3 - DITH6	5:0 (depicted)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.8.19. Pattern Buffer

Name: PATTB
Offset: 0x64
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Note: Only use 32-bit accesses to write to this register (do not use 8- or 16-bit writes).

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			PGVB5	PGVB4	PGVB3	PGVB2	PGVB1	PGVB0
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			PGEB5	PGEB4	PGEB3	PGEB2	PGEB1	PGEB0
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13 – PGVBx Pattern Generation Output Value Buffer [x=0..5]
This register is the buffer for the PGV register. If double buffering is used, valid content in this register is copied to the PGVx register on an UPDATE condition.

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 – PGEBx Pattern Generation Output Enable Buffer [x=0..5]
This register is the buffer of the PGE register. If double buffering is used, valid content in this register is copied into the PGEx register at an UPDATE condition.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.8.20. Period Buffer Value

Name: PERB
Offset: 0x6C
Reset: 0x00FFFFFF
Property: Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Note: Only use 32-bit accesses to write to this register (do not use 8- or 16-bit writes).

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PERB[17:10]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PERB[9:2]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PERB[1:0]		DITHERB[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bits 23:6 – PERB[17:0] Period Buffer Value
These bits hold the value of the Period Buffer register. The value is copied to the PER register on the UPDATE condition.
Note: When the TCC is configured as a 16-bit timer/counter, the excess bits are read as '0'.

Note: This bit field occupies the MSB of the register, [23:m]. m is dependent on the Resolution bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.RESOLUTION):

CTRLA.RESOLUTION	Bits [23:m]
0x0 - NONE	23:0
0x1 - DITH4	23:4
0x2 - DITH5	23:5
0x3 - DITH6	23:6 (depicted)

Bits 5:0 – DITHERB[5:0] Dithering Buffer Cycle Number
These bits represent the PER.DITHER bits buffer. When the double buffering is enabled, the value of this bit field is copied to the PER.DITHER bits on an UPDATE condition.
Note: This bit field consists of the n LSB of the register. n is dependent on the value of the Resolution bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.RESOLUTION):

CTRLA.RESOLUTION	Bits [n:0]
0x0 - NONE	—
0x1 - DITH4	3:0
0x2 - DITH5	4:0
0x3 - DITH6	5:0 (depicted)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

42.8.21. Channel x Compare/Capture Buffer Value

Name: CCBx
Offset: 0x70 + x*0x04 [x=0..5]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

CCBx is copied into CCx at TCC update time.
Note: Only use 32-bit accesses to write to this register (do not use 8- or 16-bit writes).

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CCB[17:10]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CCB[9:2]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CCB[1:0]		DITHERB[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:6 – CCB[17:0] Channel x Compare/Capture Buffer Value [x=0..5]
These bits hold the value of the Channel x Compare/Capture Buffer Value register. The register serves as the buffer for the associated compare or capture registers (CCx). Accessing this register using the CPU or DMA will affect the corresponding CCBVx status bit.
Notes:

1. When the TCC is configured as a 16-bit timer/counter, the excess bits are read as '0'.
2. This bit field occupies the MSB of the register, [23:m]. m is dependent on the Resolution bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.RESOLUTION):

CTRLA.RESOLUTION	Bits [23:m]
0x0 - NONE	23:0
0x1 - DITH4	23:4
0x2 - DITH5	23:5
0x3 - DITH6	23:6 (depicted)

Bits 5:0 – DITHERB[5:0] Dithering Buffer Cycle Number
These bits represent the CCx.DITHER bits buffer. When the double buffering is enabled, the DITHERBUF bits value is copied to the CCx.DITHER bits on an UPDATE condition.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Note: This bit field consists of the n LSB of the register. n is dependent on the value of the Resolution bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.RESOLUTION):

CTRLA.RESOLUTION	Bits [n:0]
0x0 - NONE	—
0x1 - DITH4	3:0
0x2 - DITH5	4:0
0x3 - DITH6	5:0 (depicted)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43. Controller Area Network (CAN)

43.1. Overview

The CAN communication controller provides hardware support for the CAN protocol version 2.0 part A and B and ISO 11898-1:2015 which includes the CAN Flexible Data Rate Frame format (CAN-FD). The CAN module uses system RAM, which it accesses through a Host AHB bus for FIFO and filter storage.

43.2. Features

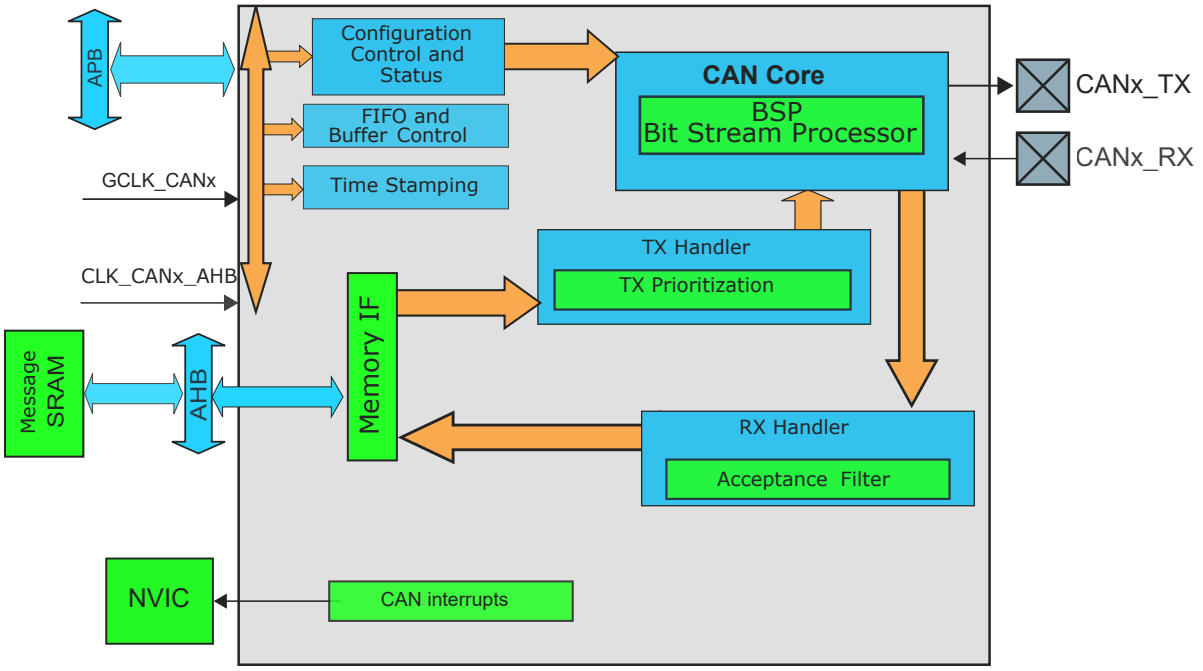
The following are key features of the CAN module:

- Conforms with CAN protocol version 2.0 part A and B plus ISO 11898-1:2015
- Up to two Controller Area Network
  - Supporting CAN2.0 A/B and CAN-FD (ISO 11898-1:2015)
- CAN Error Logging
- Acceptance filtering
  - Up to 128 configurable SID filters and 64 configurable EID filter
  - EID filters can be configured with masking of 29 bit Id's in SAE J1939
  - Separate signaling on reception of High Priority Messages
- AUTOSAR optimized
- SAE J1939 optimized
- Two configurable Receive FIFOs
- Up to 64 dedicated Receive Buffers and up to 32 dedicated Transmit Buffers
- Configurable Transmit FIFO, Transmit Queue, Transmit Event FIFO
- Direct Message RAM access for CPU
- Programmable Loop-Back Test mode
- Maskable module interrupts
- Power-down support; Debug on CAN support
- Transfer rates:
  - 1 Mb/s for CAN 2.0 mode
  - Up to 10 Mb/s for CAN-FD mode

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.3. Block Diagram

Figure 43-1. CAN Block Diagram



Note: x = 0, 1. This family of devices contain up to two CAN modules.

43.4. Signal Description

Table 43-1. Signal Description

PIN NAME	DESCRIPTION	TYPE
CAN0_RX	CAN0_FD Receive	Digital Input
CAN0_TX	CAN0_FD Transmit	Digital Output
CAN1_RX	CAN1_FD Receive	Digital Input
CAN1_TX	CAN1_FD Transmit	Digital Output

43.5. Peripheral Dependencies

Peripheral Name	Base Address	NVIC IRQ Index:Source	Peripheral Clock Enable/Disable	GCLK Peripheral Channel Clock Name : Register	PAC Peripheral ID (PAC.WRCTRL.PERIDx)	DMA Trigger Index:Source (DMAC.CHCTRLBk.TRIGx)	Power Domain
CAN0	0x4600_2000	51: LINE0, LINE1, ERROR	Peripheral Clock Disable: CFGPCLKGEN4[27]	GCLK_CAN0 : 28	104	67 : DEBUG	VDDREG
CAN1	0x4600_2400	52: LINE0, LINE1, ERROR	Peripheral Clock Disable: CFGPCLKGEN4[31]	GCLK_CAN1 : 29	105	68 : DEBUG	VDDREG

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Note: In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

43.5.1. I/O Lines

Using the CAN's I/O lines requires the I/O pins to be configured using the System Configuration and the I/O Peripheral Pin Select (PPS). See *System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)* and *I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)* from Related Links.

Related Links

I/O Ports and Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)
System Configuration and Register Locking (CFG)

43.5.2. Clocks

The CAN bus clock (CLK_CAN_APB) can be enabled and disabled in the CRU. A generic clock (GCLK_CAN) is required to clock the CAN. This clock must be configured and enabled in the generic clock controller before using the CAN. For more details, see *Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)* from *Related Links*. One possible configuration is to use the UPLL/EPLL and a REFO divider to achieve the required clock frequency. This generic clock is asynchronous to the bus clock (CLK_CAN_APB). Due to this asynchronicity, writes to certain registers requires synchronization between the clock domains.

Note: Regardless of which clock source is used for the CAN, the CAN must receive a 20, 40 or 80 MHz clock to ensure compatibility with other CAN devices.

Note: The CAN IP requests clocks even when it is in reset; therefore, any clock requests from the CAN macro must be gated off with the peripheral enable.

Related Links

Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)

43.5.3. DMA

The CAN has a built-in Direct Memory Access (DMA) and will read/write data to/from the system RAM when a CAN transaction takes place. No CPU or DMA Controller (DMAC) resources are required. The DMAC can be used for debug messages functionality.

43.6. Functional Description

43.6.1. Principle of Operation

The CAN performs communication according to ISO 11898-1:2015 (identical to Bosch® CAN protocol specification 2.0 part A,B, ISO CAN FD).

For FIFO and filter storage, the CAN module uses system RAM, which it accesses through a host AHB bus. Each CAN FD instance may use up to 4864 words of system ram which is 17 KB of system memory.

All functions concerning the handling of messages are implemented by the Rx Handler and the Tx Handler. The Rx Handler manages message acceptance filtering, the transfer of received messages from the CAN Core to the Message RAM(1) as well as providing receive message status information. The Tx Handler is responsible for the transfer of transmit messages from the Message RAM to the CAN Core as well as providing transmit status information.

Acceptance filtering is implemented by a combination of up to up to 128 SID filters and up to 64 EID filter elements where each one can be configured as a range, as a bit mask, or as a dedicated ID filter.

Note:

1. The CAN macro will write and read to/from SRAM 4bytes aligned . User need to define the "Message RAM" as 4bytes aligned.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.6.2. Operating Modes

43.6.2.1. Software Initialization

Software initialization is started by setting the CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>), either by software, or by going “bus off.” While the CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) is set, message transfer from and to the CAN bus is stopped, the status of the CAN bus output CANx_TX is ”recessive” (HIGH). The counters of the Error Management Logic EML are unchanged. Setting the CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) does not change any configuration register. Resetting the CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) finishes the software initialization. Afterwords the Bit Stream Processor (BSP) synchronizes itself to the data transfer on the CAN bus by waiting for the occurrence of a sequence of 11 consecutive ”recessive” bits (= Bus_Idle) before it can take part in bus activities and start the message transfer.

Access to the CAN configuration registers is only enabled when the CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) and the CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) are set (protected write).

The CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) can only be set and cleared while the CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) = ‘1’. The CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) is automatically cleared when the CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) is cleared.

The following registers are reset when the CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) is set

- HPMS - High Priority Message Status
- RXF0S - Rx FIFO 0 Status
- RXF1S - Rx FIFO 1 Status
- TXFQS - Tx FIFO/Queue Status
- TXBRP - Tx Buffer Request Pending
- TXBTO - Tx Buffer Transmission Occurred
- TXBCF - Tx Buffer Cancellation Finished
- TXEFS - Tx Event FIFO Status

The Timeout Counter value (TOCV.TOC) bits (TOCV <15:0>) is preset to the value configured by the TOCC.TOP bits (TOCC <31:16>) when the CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) is set.

In addition, the state machines of the Tx Handler and Rx Handler are held in idle state while the CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) = ‘1’.

The following registers are only writable while the CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) = ‘0’.

- TXBAR - Tx Buffer Add Request
- TXBCR - Tx Buffer Cancellation Request

The CCCR.TEST bit (CCCR <7>) and CCCR.MON bit (CCCR <5>) can only be set by the CPU while the CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) = ‘1’ and CCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) = ‘1’. Both bits may be cleared at any time. The CCCR.DAR bit (CCCR <6>) can only be set/cleared while the CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) = ‘1’ and the CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) = ‘1’.

43.6.2.2. Normal Operation

Once the CAN is initialized and the CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) is reset to ‘0’, the CAN synchronizes itself to the CAN bus and is ready for communication.

After passing the acceptance filtering, received messages including the message ID and DLC are stored into a dedicated Rx Buffer or into Rx FIFO0 or Rx FIFO1.

For messages to be transmitted dedicated Tx Buffers and/or a Tx FIFO or a Tx Queue can be initialized or updated. Automated transmission on reception of remote frames is not implemented.

43.6.2.3. CAN FD Operation

There are two variants in the CAN FD frame format, first the CAN FD frame without bit rate switching where the data field of a CAN frame may be longer than 8 bytes. The second variant is the CAN FD

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

frame where control field, data field, and CRC field of a CAN frame are transmitted with a higher bit rate than the beginning and the end of the frame.

The previously reserved bit in standard CAN frames with 11-bit identifiers and the first previously reserved bit in extended CAN frames with 29-bit identifiers will now be decoded as FDF bit. A recessive FDF signifies a CAN FD frame, where as a dominant FDF bit signifies a Classic CAN frame. In a CAN FD frame, the two bits following FDF, (i.e.,res and BRS), decide whether the bit rate inside of this CAN FD frame is switched. A CAN FD bit rate switch is signified by a dominant res bit and a recessive BRS bit. The coding of a recessive res bit is reserved for future expansion of the protocol. In case the CAN receives a frame with a recessive FDF bit and a recessive res bit, it will signal a Protocol Exception Event by setting bit PSR.PXE bit (PSR <14>). When Protocol Exception Handling is enabled (CCCR.PXHD bit (CCCR<12>) = '0'), this causes the operation state to change from Receiver (PSR.ACT = "0x2") to synchronizing on CAN communication (PSR.ACT bits (PSR <4:3>) = "0x0") at the next sample point. In case Protocol Exception Handling is disabled (CCCR.PXHD bit (CCCR<12>) = '1'), the CAN will treat a recessive res bit as a form error and will respond with an error frame.

CAN FD operation is enabled by programming CCCR.FDOE bit (CCCR<8>). In case CCCR.FDOE bit (CCCR<8>) = '1', transmission and reception of CAN FD frames is enabled. Transmission and reception of Classic CAN frames is always possible. Whether a CAN FD frame or a Classic CAN frame is transmitted can be configured via FDF bit in the respective Tx Buffer element. With CCCR.FDOE bit (CCCR<8>) = '0', received frames are interpreted as Classic CAN frames, witch leads to the transmission of an error frame when receiving a CAN FD frame. When CAN FD operation is disabled, no CAN FD frames are transmitted even if FDF bit of a Tx Buffer element is set. CCCR.FDOE bit (CCCR<8>) and CCCR.BRSE bit (CCCR<9>) can only be changed while CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) and CCCR.CCE (CCCR <1>) are both set.

With CCCR.FDOE bit (CCCR<8>) = '0', the setting of FDF and BRS bits is ignored and frames are transmitted in Classic CAN format. With CCCR.FDOE bit (CCCR<8>) = '1' and CCCR.BRSE bit (CCCR<9>) = '0', only bit FDF of a Tx Buffer element is evaluated. With CCCR.FDOE bit (CCCR<8>) = '1' and CCCR.BRSE bit (CCCR<9>) = '1', transmission of CAN FD frames with bit rate switching is enabled. All Tx Buffer elements with FDF and BRS bits set are transmitted in CAN FD format with bit rate switching.

A mode change during CAN operation is only recommended under the following conditions:

- The failure rate in the CAN FD data phase is significantly higher than in the CAN FD arbitration phase. In this case disable the CAN FD bit rate switching option for transmissions.
- During system startup all nodes are transmitting Classic CAN messages until it is verified that they are able to communicate in CAN FD format. If this is true, all nodes switch to CAN FD operation.
- Wake-up messages in CAN Partial Networking have to be transmitted in Classic CAN format.
- End-of-line programming in case not all nodes are CAN FD capable. Non CAN FD nodes are held in silent mode until programming has completed. Then all nodes switch back to Classic CAN communication.

In the CAN FD format, the coding of the DLC differs from the standard CAN format. The DLC codes 0 to 8 have the same coding as in standard CAN. However, the codes 9 to 15, (which in standard CAN all code a data field of 8 bytes), are coded according to the following table.

Table 43-2. Coding of DLC in CAN FD

DLC	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Number of Data Bytes	12	16	20	24	32	48	64

In CAN FD frames, the bit timing will be switched inside the frame, after the BRS (Bit Rate Switch) bit, if this bit is recessive. Before the BRS bit, in the CAN FD arbitration phase, the nominal CAN bit timing is used as defined by the Nominal Bit Timing & Prescaler Register (NBTP). In the following CAN FD data phase, the fast CAN bit timing is used as defined by the Data Bit Timing & Prescaler

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register (DBTP). The bit timing is switched back from the fast timing at the CRC delimiter or when an error is detected, whichever occurs first.

The maximum configurable bit rate in the CAN FD data phase depends on the CAN clock frequency (GCLK_CANx). Example: with a CAN clock frequency of 20MHz and the shortest configurable bit time of 4 t_q, the bit rate in the data phase is 5 Mbit/s.

In both data frame formats, CAN FD long and CAN FD fast, the value of the bit ESI (Error Status Indicator) is determined by the transmitter's error state at the start of the transmission. If the transmitter is error passive, ESI is transmitted recessive, else it is transmitted dominant.

43.6.2.4. Transceiver Delay Compensation

During the data phase of a CAN FD transmission only one node is transmitting, all others are receivers. The length of the bus line has no impact. When transmitting via pin CANx_TX the CAN receives the transmitted data from its local CAN transceiver via pin CANx_RX. The received data is delayed by the CAN transceiver's loop delay. In case this delay is greater than TSEG1 (time segment before sample point), a bit error is detected. In order to enable a data phase bit time that is even shorter than the transceiver loop delay, the delay compensation is introduced. Without transceiver delay compensation, the bit rate in the data phase of a CAN FD frame is limited by the transceivers loop delay.

The CAN's protocol unit has implemented a delay compensation mechanism to compensate the transmitter delay, thereby enabling transmission with higher bit rates during the CAN FD data phase independent of the delay of a specific CAN transceiver.

To check for bit errors during the data phase of transmitting nodes, the delayed transmit data is compared against the received data at the Secondary Sample Point SSP. If a bit error is detected, the transmitter will react on this bit error at the next following regular sample point. During arbitration phase the delay compensation is always disabled.

The transmitter delay compensation enables configurations where the data bit time is shorter than the transmitter delay, it is described in detail in the new ISO11898-1. It is enabled by setting the DBTP.TDC bit (DBTP<23>).

The received bit is compared against the transmitted bit at the SSP. The SSP position is defined as the sum of the measured delay from the CAN's transmit output CANx_TX through the transceiver to the receive input CANx_RX plus the transmitter delay compensation offset as configured by TDCR.TDCO bits (TDCR <15:8>). The transmitter delay compensation offset is used to adjust the position of the SSP inside the received bit (e.g. half of the bit time in the data phase). The position of the secondary sample point is rounded down to the next integer number of minimum time quantum (mtq). 1 mtq is equal to time period of GCLK_CANx clock.

The PSR.TDCV bits (PSR <22:16>) show the actual transmitter delay compensation value. PSR.TDCV bits (PSR <22:16>) are cleared when CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) is set and is updated at each transmission of an FD frame while DBTP.TDC bit (DBTP <23>) is set.

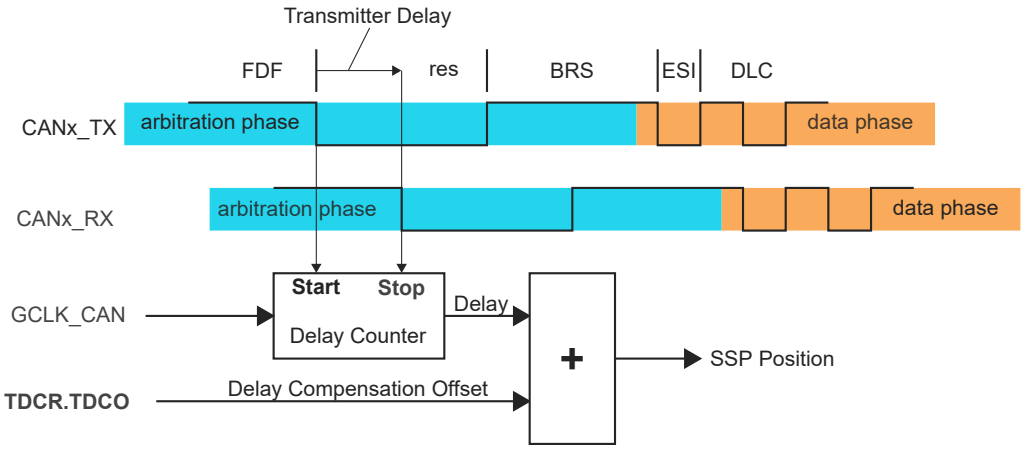
The following boundary conditions have to be considered for the transmitter delay compensation implemented in the CAN:

- The sum of the measured delay from CANx_TX to CANx_RX and the configured transceiver delay compensation offset FBTP.TDCR bits (TDCR <15:8>) has to be less than 6 bit times in the data phase.
- The sum of the measured delay from CANx_TX to CANx_RX and the configured transceiver delay compensation offset FBTP.TDCR bits (TDCR <15:8>) has to be less or equal to 127 mtq. In case this sum exceeds 127 mtq, the maximum value of 127 mtq is used for transceiver delay compensation.
- The data phase ends at the sample point of the CRC delimiter, that stops checking of receive bits at the SSPs.
  Transmitter Delay Compensation Measurement

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

If transmitter delay compensation is enabled by programming the DBTP.TDC bit (DBTP <23>) = '1', the measurement is started within each transmitted CAN FD frame at the falling edge of bit FDF to bit res. The measurement is stopped when this edge is seen at the receive input CANx_TX of the transmitter. The resolution of this measurement is one mtq.

Figure 43-2. Transceiver delay measurement



To avoid that a dominant glitch inside the received FDF bit ends the delay compensation measurement before the falling edge of the received res bit, resulting in a too early SSP position, the use of a transmitter delay compensation filter window can be enabled by programming TDCR.TDCF bit (TDCR <6:0>). This defines a minimum value for the SSP position. Dominant edges of CANx_RX, that would result in an earlier SSP position are ignored for transmitter delay measurement. The measurement is stopped when the SSP position is at least TDCR.TDCF bit (TDCR <6:0>) and CANx_RX is low.

43.6.2.5. Restricted Operation Mode

In Restricted Operation Mode the node is able to receive data and remote frames and to give acknowledge to valid frames, but it does not send data frames, remote frames, active error frames, or overload frames. In case of an error condition or overload condition, it does not send dominant bits, instead it waits for the occurrence of bus idle condition to resynchronize itself to the CAN communication. The error counters (ECR.REC bit (ECR <14:8>), ECR.TEC bit (ECR <7:0>)) are frozen while Error Logging (ECR.CEL bit (ECR <23:16>)) is still incremented. The CPU can set the CAN into Restricted Operation mode by setting bit CCCR.ASM bit (CCCR <2>). The bit can only be set by the CPU when both CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) and CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) are set to '1'. The bit can be reset by the CPU at any time.

Restricted Operation Mode is automatically entered when the Tx Handler was not able to read data from the Message RAM in time. To leave Restricted Operation Mode, the CPU has to reset CCCR.ASM bit (CCCR <2>).

The Restricted Operation Mode can be used in applications that adapt themselves to different CAN bit rates. In this case the application tests different bit rates and leaves the Restricted Operation Mode after it has received a valid frame.

43.6.2.6. Bus Monitoring Mode

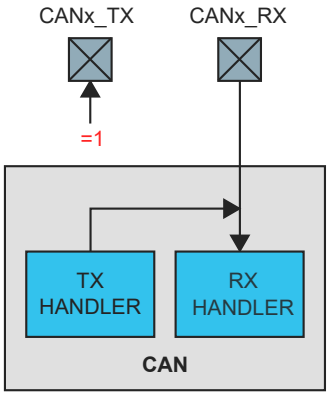
The CAN is set in Bus Monitoring Mode by programming CCCR.MON bit (CCCR <5>) to '1'. In Bus Monitoring Mode (see ISO 11898-1, 10.12 Bus monitoring), the CAN is able to receive valid data frames and valid remote frames, but cannot start a transmission. In this mode, it sends only recessive bits on the CAN bus. If the CAN is required to send a dominant bit (ACK bit, overload flag, active error flag), the bit is rerouted internally so that the CAN monitors this dominant bit,

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

although the CAN bus may remain in recessive state. In Bus Monitoring Mode register TXBRP is held in reset state.

The Bus Monitoring Mode can be used to analyze the traffic on a CAN bus without affecting it by the transmission of dominant bits. The figure below shows the connection of signals CANx_TX and CANx_RX to the CAN in Bus Monitoring Mode.

Figure 43-3. Pin Control in Bus Monitoring Mode



Bus Monitoring Mode

43.6.2.7. Disabled Automatic Retransmission

According to the CAN Specification (see ISO 11898-1, 6.3.3 Recovery Management), the CAN provides means for automatic retransmission of frames that have lost arbitration or that have been disturbed by errors during transmission. By default automatic retransmission is enabled. To support time-triggered communication as described in ISO 11898-1, chapter 9.2, the automatic retransmission may be disabled via CCCR.DAR bit (CCCR <6>).

Frame Transmission in DAR Mode

In DAR mode all transmissions are automatically cancelled after they started on the CAN bus. A Tx Buffer's Tx Request Pending bit (TXBRP.TRPx) is reset after successful transmission, when a transmission has not yet been started at the point of cancellation, has been aborted due to lost arbitration, or when an error occurred during frame transmission.

- Successful transmission:
  - Corresponding Tx Buffer Transmission Occurred bit TXBTO.TOx set
  - Corresponding Tx Buffer Cancellation Finished bit TXBCF.CFx not set
- Successful transmission in spite of cancellation:
  - Corresponding Tx Buffer Transmission Occurred bit TXBTO.TOx set
  - Corresponding Tx Buffer Cancellation Finished bit TXBCF.CFx set
- Arbitration lost or frame transmission disturbed:
  - Corresponding Tx Buffer Transmission Occurred bit TXBTO.TOx not set
  - Corresponding Tx Buffer Cancellation Finished bit TXBCF.CFx set

In case of a successful frame transmission, and if storage of Tx events is enabled, a Tx Event FIFO element is written with Event Type ET = "10" (transmission in spite of cancellation).

43.6.2.8. Test Modes

To enable write access to register TEST, bit CCCR.TEST bit (CCCR <7>) has to be set to '1'. This allows the configuration of the test modes and test functions.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Four output functions are available for the CAN transmit pin CANx_TX by programming TEST.TX bits (TEST <6:5>). Additionally to its default function – the serial data output – it can drive the CAN Sample Point signal to monitor the CAN's bit timing and it can drive constant dominant or recessive values. The actual value at pin CANx_RX can be read from TEST.RX bit (TEST <7>). Both functions can be used to check the CAN bus' physical layer.

Due to the synchronization mechanism between GCLK_CANx and CLK_CANx_AHB domains, there may be a delay of several CLK_CANx_AHB periods between writing to TEST.TX bits (TEST <6:5>) until the new configuration is visible at output pin CANx_TX. This applies also when reading input pin CANx_RX via TEST.RX bit (TEST <7>).

Note: Test modes should be used for production tests or self test only. The software control for pin CANx_TX interferes with all CAN protocol functions. It is not recommended to use test modes for application.

External Loop Back Mode

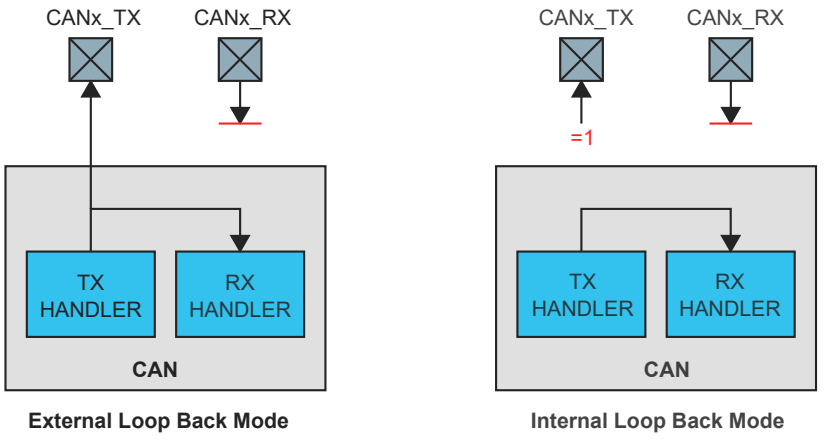
The CAN can be set in External Loop Back Mode by programming TEST.LBCK bit (TEST <4>) to '1'. In Loop Back Mode, the CAN treats its own transmitted messages as received messages and stores them (if they pass acceptance filtering) into an Rx Buffer or an Rx FIFO. The figure below shows the connection of signals CANx_TX and CANx_RX to the CAN in External Loop Back Mode.

This mode is provided for hardware self-test. To be independent from external stimulation, the CAN ignores acknowledge errors (recessive bit sampled in the acknowledge slot of a data/remote frame) in Loop Back Mode. In this mode the CAN performs an internal feedback from its Tx output to its Rx input. The actual value of the CANx_RX input pin is disregarded by the CAN. The transmitted messages can be monitored at the CANx_TX pin.

Internal Loop Back Mode

Internal Loop Back Mode is entered by programming bits TEST.LBCK bit (TEST <4>) and CCCR.MON bit (CCCR <5>) to '1'. This mode can be used for a "Hot Selftest", meaning the CAN can be tested without affecting a running CAN system connected to the pins CANx_TX and CANx_RX. In this mode pin CANx_RX is disconnected from the CAN and pin CANx_TX is held recessive. The following figure shows the connection of CANx_TX and CANx_RX to the CAN in case of Internal Loop Back Mode.

Figure 43-4. Pin Control in Loop Back Modes



43.6.3. Timestamp Generation

For timestamp generation the CAN supplies a 16-bit wrap-around counter. A prescaler TSCC.TCP bit (TSCC <19:16>) can be configured to clock the counter in multiples of CAN bit times (1...16). The counter is readable via TSCV.TSC bit (TSCV <15:8>). A write access to register TSCV resets the counter to zero. When the timestamp counter wraps around interrupt flag IR.TSW bit (TSW <16>) is set.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

On start of frame reception / transmission the counter value is captured and stored into the timestamp section of an Rx Buffer / Rx FIFO (RXTS[15:0]) or Tx Event FIFO (TXTS[15:0]) element.

43.6.4. Timeout Counter

To signal timeout conditions for Rx FIFO 0, Rx FIFO 1, and the Tx Event FIFO the CAN supplies a 16-bit Timeout Counter. It operates as down-counter and uses the same prescaler controlled by TSCC.TCP bit (TSCC <19:16>) as the Timestamp Counter. The Timeout Counter is configured via register TOCC. The actual counter value can be read from TOCV.TOC bits (TOCV <15:0>). The Timeout Counter can only be started while CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) = '0'. It is stopped when CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) = '1', e.g. when the CAN enters "bus off" state.

The operation mode is selected by TOCC.TOS bits (TOCC <2:1>). When operating in Continuous Mode, the counter starts when CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) is reset. A write to TOCV presets the counter to the value configured by TOCC.TOP bits (TOCC <31:16>) and continues down-counting.

When the Timeout Counter is controlled by one of the FIFOs, an empty FIFO presets the counter to the value configured by TOCC.TOP bits (TOCC <31:16>). Down-counting is started when the first FIFO element is stored. Writing to TOCV has no effect.

When the counter reaches zero, interrupt flag IR.TOO bit (IR<18>) is set. In Continuous Mode, the counter is immediately restarted at TOCC.TOP bits (TOCC <31:16>).

Note: The clock signal for the Timeout Counter is derived from the CAN Core's sample point signal. Therefore the point in time where the Timeout Counter is decremented may vary due to the synchronization / re-synchronization mechanism of the CAN Core. If the baud rate switch feature in CAN FD is used, the timeout counter is clocked differently in arbitration and data field.

43.6.5. Rx Handling

The Rx Handler controls the acceptance filtering, the transfer of received messages to the Rx Buffers or to one of the two Rx FIFOs, as well as the Rx FIFO's Put and Get Indices.

43.6.5.1. Acceptance Filtering

The CAN offers the possibility to configure two sets of acceptance filters, one for standard identifiers and one for extended identifiers. These filters can be assigned to an Rx Buffer or to Rx FIFO 0,1. For acceptance filtering each list of filters is executed from element #0 until the first matching element. Acceptance filtering stops at the first matching element. The following filter elements are not evaluated for this message.

The main features are:

- Each filter element can be configured as
  - range filter (from - to)
  - filter for one or two dedicated IDs
  - classic bit mask filter
- Each filter element is configurable for acceptance or rejection filtering
- Each filter element can be enabled / disabled individually
- Filters are checked sequentially, execution stops with the first matching filter element

Related configuration registers are:

- Global Filter Configuration GFC
- Standard ID Filter Configuration SIDFC
- Extended ID Filter Configuration XIDFC
- Extended ID AND Mask XIDAM

Depending on the configuration of the filter element (SFEC/EFEC) a match triggers one of the following actions:

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Store received frame in FIFO 0 or FIFO 1
- Store received frame in Rx Buffer
- Reject received frame
- Set High Priority Message interrupt flag IR.HPM (IR <8>)
- Set High Priority Message interrupt flag IR.HPM (IR <8>) and store received frame in FIFO 0 or FIFO 1

Acceptance filtering is started after the complete identifier has been received. After acceptance filtering has completed, and if a matching Rx Buffer or Rx FIFO has been found, the Message Handler starts writing the received message data in portions of 32 bit to the matching Rx Buffer or Rx FIFO. If the CAN protocol controller has detected an error condition (e.g. CRC error), this message is discarded with the following impact on the affected Rx Buffer or Rx FIFO:

Rx Buffer

New Data flag of matching Rx Buffer is not set, but Rx Buffer (partly) overwritten with received data. For error type see PSR.LEC bits (PSR <2:0>) respectively PSR.DLEC bit field (PSR<10:8>).

Rx FIFO

Put index of matching Rx FIFO is not updated, but related Rx FIFO element (partly) overwritten with received data. For error type see PSR.LEC bits (PSR <2:0>) respectively PSR.DLEC bit field (PSR<10:8>). In case the matching Rx FIFO is operated in overwrite mode, the boundary conditions described in *Rx FIFO Overwrite Mode* have to be considered.

Note: Note: When an accepted message is written to one of the two Rx FIFOs, or into an Rx Buffer, the unmodified received identifier is stored independent of the filter(s) used. The result of the acceptance filter process is strongly depending on the sequence of configured filter elements.

Range Filter

The filter matches for all received frames with Message IDs in the range defined by SF1ID/SF2ID for standard frames or EF1ID/EF2ID for extended frames.

There are two possibilities when range filtering is used together with extended frames:

EFT = "00"	The Message ID of received frames is AND'ed with the Extended ID AND Mask (XIDAM) before the range filter is applied
EFT = "11"	The Extended ID AND Mask (XIDAM) is not used for range filtering

Filter for specific IDs

A filter element can be configured to filter for one or two specific Message IDs. To filter for one specific Message ID, the filter element has to be configured with SF1ID = SF2ID resp. EF1ID = EF2ID.

Classic Bit Mask Filter

Classic bit mask filtering is intended to filter groups of Message IDs by masking single bits of a received Message ID. With classic bit mask filtering SF1ID/EF1ID is used as Message ID filter, while SF2ID/EF2ID is used as filter mask.

A zero bit at the filter mask will mask out the corresponding bit position of the configured ID filter, e.g. the value of the received Message ID at that bit position is not relevant for acceptance filtering. Only those bits of the received Message ID where the corresponding mask bits are one are relevant for acceptance filtering.

In case all mask bits are one, a match occurs only when the received Message ID and the Message ID filter are identical. If all mask bits are zero, all Message IDs match.

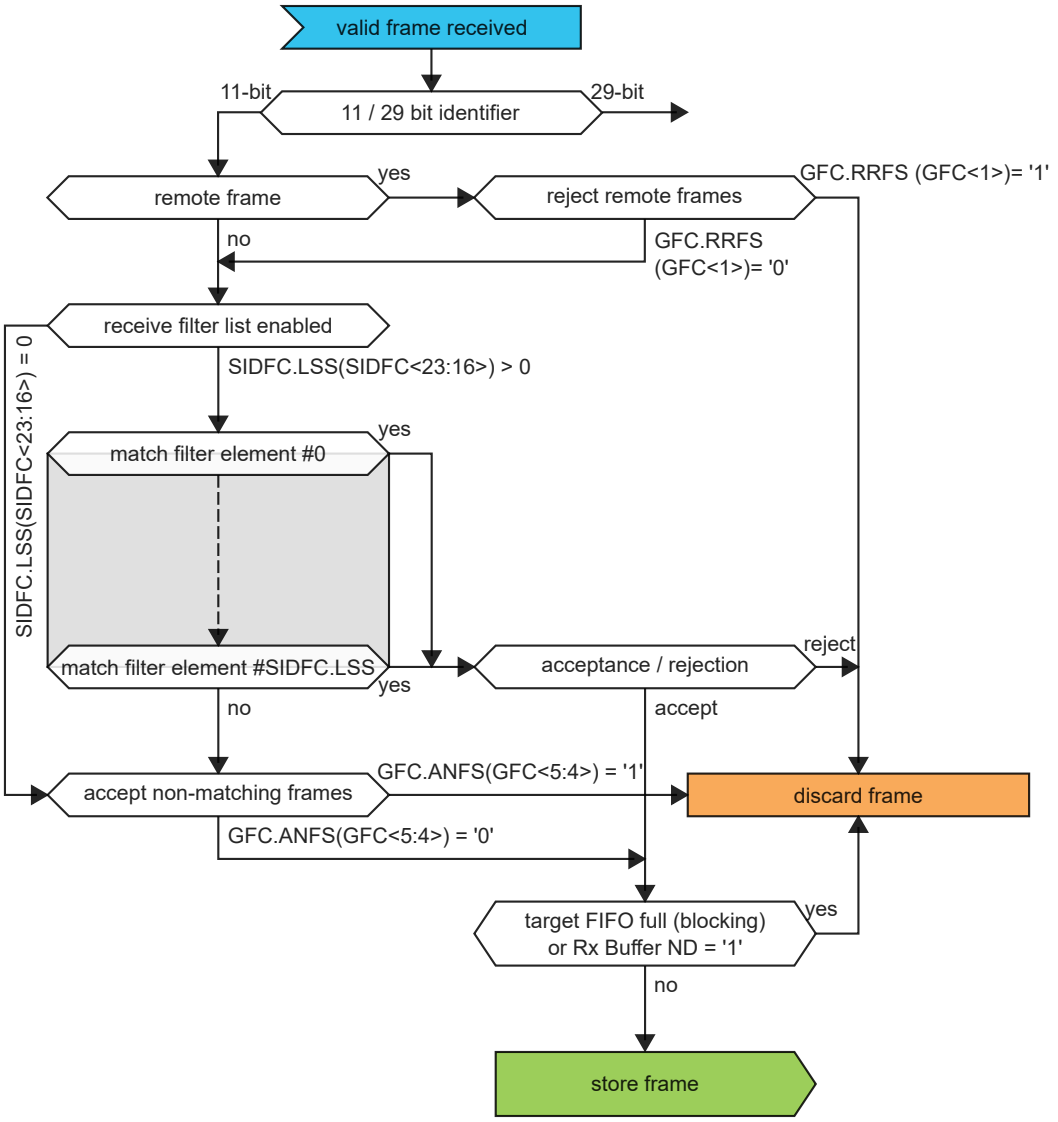
Standard Message ID Filtering

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The figure below shows the flow for standard Message ID (11-bit Identifier) filtering. The Standard Message ID Filter element is described in **[Required-Cleanup]:** .

Controlled by the Global Filter Configuration GFC and the Standard ID Filter Configuration SIDFC Message ID, Remote Transmission Request bit (RTR), and the Identifier Extension bit (IDE) of received frames are compared against the list of configured filter elements.

Figure 43-5. Standard Message ID Filtering



Extended Message ID Filtering

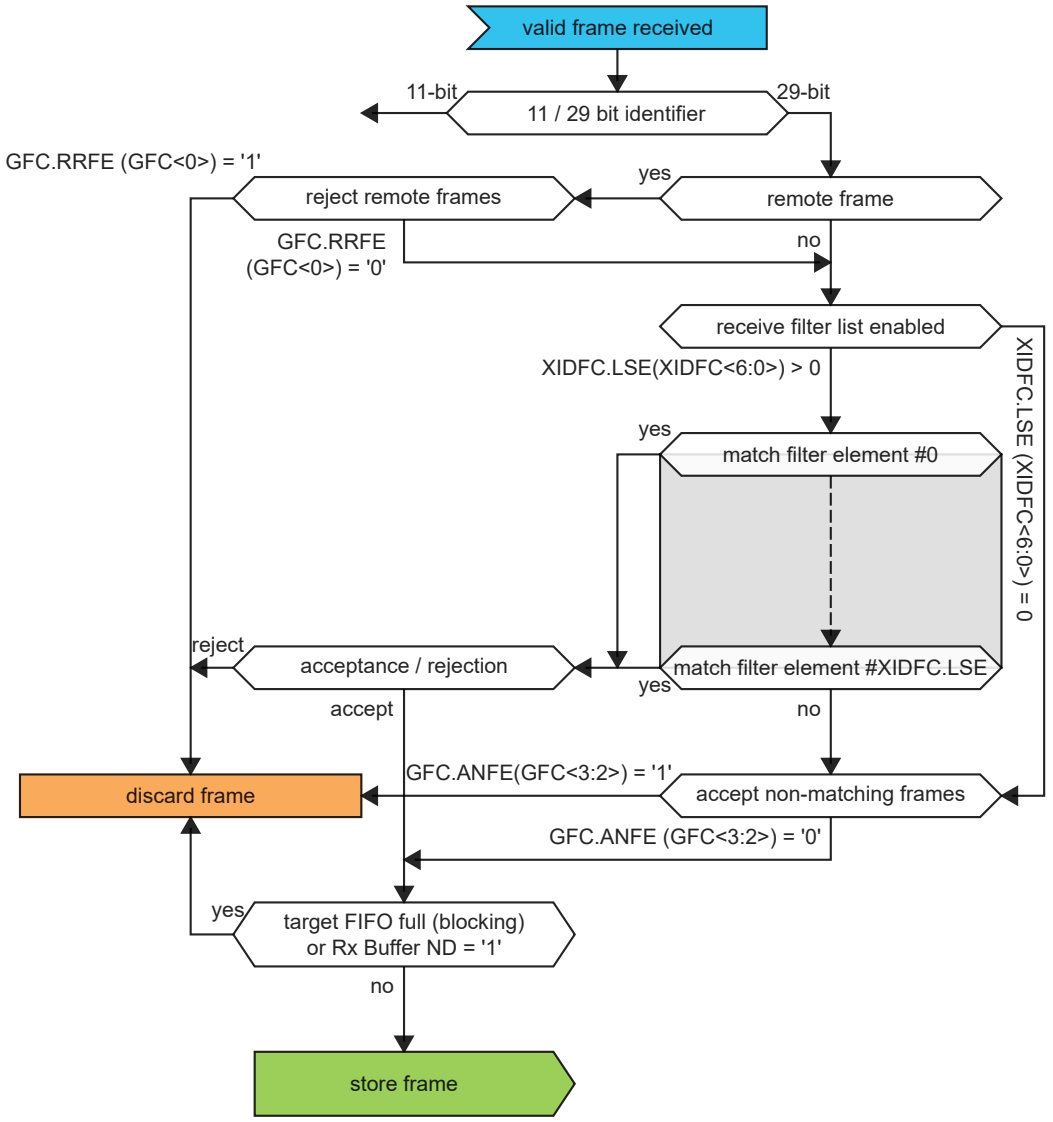
The figure below shows the flow for extended Message ID (29-bit Identifier) filtering. The Extended Message ID Filter element is described in *Extended Message ID Filter Element*.

Controlled by the Global Filter Configuration GFC and the Extended ID Filter Configuration XIDFC Message ID, Remote Transmission Request bit (RTR), and the Identifier Extension bit (IDE) of received frames are compared against the list of configured filter elements.

The Extended ID AND Mask XIDAM is AND'ed with the received identifier before the filter list is executed.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 43-6. Extended Message ID Filtering



43.6.5.2. Rx FIFOs

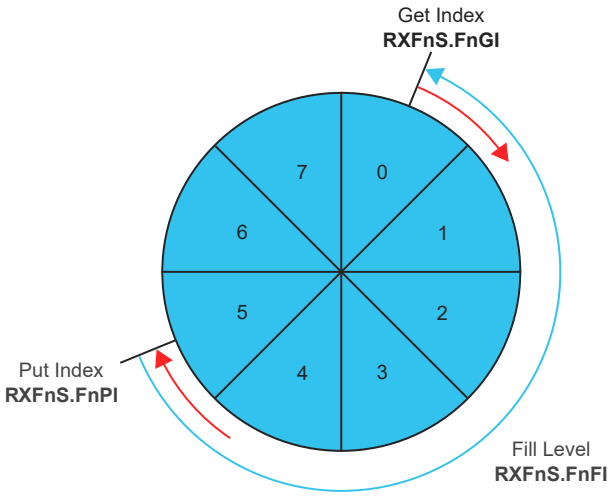
Rx FIFO 0 and Rx FIFO 1 can be configured to hold up to 64 elements each. Configuration of the two Rx FIFOs is done via registers RXF0C and RXF1C.

Received messages that passed acceptance filtering are transferred to the Rx FIFO as configured by the matching filter element. For a description of the filter mechanisms available for Rx FIFO 0 and Rx FIFO 1 see *Acceptance Filtering*. The Rx FIFO element is described in *Rx Buffer and FIFO Element*.

To avoid an Rx FIFO overflow, the Rx FIFO watermark can be used. When the Rx FIFO fill level reaches the Rx FIFO watermark configured by RXFnC.FnWM, interrupt flag IR.RFnW is set. When the Rx FIFO Put Index reaches the Rx FIFO Get Index an Rx FIFO Full condition is signalled by RXFnS.FnF. In addition interrupt flag IR.RFnF is set, where n = 0 for Rx FIFO 0 buffer and n = 1 for Rx FIFO 1 buffer.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 43-7. Rx FIFO Status (n =0 for Rx FIFO 0 buffer and n=1 for Rx FIFO 1 buffer)



When reading from an Rx FIFO, Rx FIFO Get Index RXFnS.FnGI • FIFO Element Size has to be added to the corresponding Rx FIFO start address RXFnC.FnSA.

Table 43-3. Rx Buffer / FIFO Element Size

RXESC.RBDS[2:0] RXESC.FnDS[2:0]	Data Field [bytes]	FIFO Element Size [RAM words]
000	8	4
001	12	5
010	16	6
011	20	7
100	24	8
101	32	10
110	48	14
111	64	18

Rx FIFO Blocking Mode

The Rx FIFO blocking mode is configured by RXFnC.FnOM = '0'. This is the default operation mode for the Rx FIFOs.

When an Rx FIFO full condition is reached (RXFnS.FnPI = RXFnS.FnGI), no further messages are written to the corresponding Rx FIFO until at least one message has been read out and the Rx FIFO Get Index has been incremented. An Rx FIFO full condition is signaled by RXFnS.FnF = '1'. In addition interrupt flag IR.RFnF is set.

In case a message is received while the corresponding Rx FIFO is full, this message is discarded and the message lost condition is signalled by RXFnS.RFnL = '1'. In addition interrupt flag IR.RFnL is set.

Rx FIFO Overwrite Mode

The Rx FIFO overwrite mode is configured by RXFnC.FnOM = '1'.

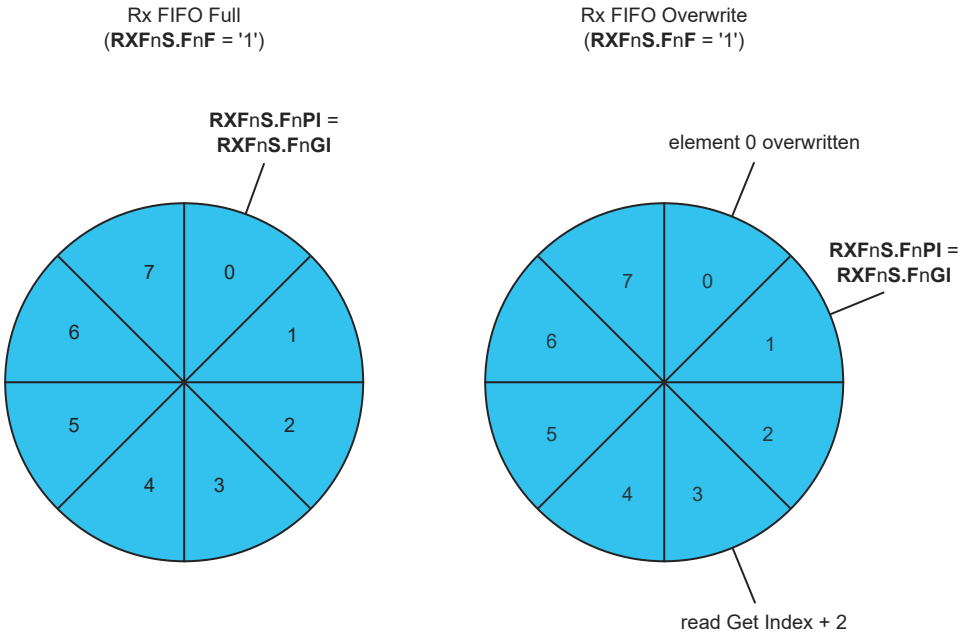
When an Rx FIFO full condition (RXFnS.FnPI = RXFnS.FnGI) is signaled by RXFnS.FnF = '1', the next message accepted for the FIFO will overwrite the oldest FIFO message. Put and get index are both incremented by one.

When an Rx FIFO is operated in overwrite mode and an Rx FIFO full condition is signaled, reading of the Rx FIFO elements should start at least at get index + 1. The reason for that is, that it might

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

happen, that a received message is written to the Message RAM (put index) while the CPU is reading from the Message RAM (get index). In this case inconsistent data may be read from the respective Rx FIFO element. Adding an offset to the get index when reading from the Rx FIFO avoids this problem. The offset depends on how fast the CPU accesses the Rx FIFO. The figure below shows an offset of two with respect to the get index when reading the Rx FIFO. In this case the two messages stored in element 1 and 2 are lost.

Figure 43-8. Rx FIFO Overflow Handling (n =0 for Rx FIFO 0 buffer and n=1 for Rx FIFO 1 buffer)



After reading from the Rx FIFO, the number of the last element read has to be written to the Rx FIFO Acknowledge Index RXFnA.FnA. This increments the get index to that element number. In case the put index has not been incremented to this Rx FIFO element, the Rx FIFO full condition is reset (RXFnS.FnF = '0').

43.6.5.3. Dedicated Rx Buffers

The CAN supports up to 64 dedicated Rx Buffers. The start address of the dedicated Rx Buffer section is configured via RXBC.RBSA bits (RXBC <15:0>).

For each Rx Buffer a Standard or Extended Message ID Filter Element with SFEC / EFEC = "111" and SFID2 / EFID2[10:9] = "00" has to be configured (see *Standard Message ID Filter Element* and *Extended Message ID Filter Element*).

After a received message has been accepted by a filter element, the message is stored into the Rx Buffer in the Message RAM referenced by the filter element. The format is the same as for an Rx FIFO element. In addition the flag IR.DRX bit (IR <19>) (Message stored in Dedicated Rx Buffer) in the interrupt register is set.

Table 43-4. Example Filter Configuration for Rx Buffers

Filter Element	SFID1[10:0] / EFID1[28:0]	SFID2[10:9] / EFID2[10:9]	SFID2[5:0] / EFID2[5:0]
0	ID message 1	00	00 0000
1	ID message 2	00	00 0001
2	ID message 3	00	00 0010

After the last word of a matching received message has been written to the Message RAM, the respective New Data flag in register NDAT1, NDAT2 is set. As long as the New Data flag is set, the

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

respective Rx Buffer is locked against updates from received matching frames. The New Data flags have to be reset by the CPU by writing a '1' to the respective bit position.

While an Rx Buffer's New Data flag is set, a Message ID Filter Element referencing this specific Rx Buffer will not match, causing the acceptance filtering to continue. Following Message ID Filter Elements may cause the received message to be stored into another Rx Buffer, or into an Rx FIFO, or the message may be rejected, depending on filter configuration.

Rx Buffer Handling

- Reset interrupt flag IR.DRX bit (IR <19>)
- Read New Data registers
- Read messages from Message RAM
- Reset New Data flags of processed messages

43.6.5.4. Debug on CAN Support

Debug messages are stored into Rx Buffers. For debug handling three consecutive Rx buffers (e.g. #61, #62, #63) have to be used for storage of debug messages A, B, and C. The format is the same as for an Rx Buffer or an Rx FIFO element (see *Rx Buffer and FIFO Element*).

Advantage: Fixed start address for the DMA transfers (relative to RXBC.RBSA bits (RXBC <15:0>)), no additional configuration required.

For filtering of debug messages Standard / Extended Filter Elements with SFEC / EFEC = "111" have to be set up. Messages matching these filter elements are stored into the Rx Buffers addressed by SFID2 / EFID2[5:0].

After message C has been stored, the DMA request output is activated and the three messages can be read from the Message RAM under DMA control. The RAM words holding the debug messages will not be changed by the CAN while DMA request is activated. The behavior is similar to that of an Rx Buffers with its New Data flag set.

After the DMA has completed the DMA unit sets the DMA acknowledge. This resets DMA request. Now the CAN is prepared to receive the next set of debug messages.

Filtering for Debug Messages

Filtering for debug messages is done by configuring one Standard / Extended Message ID Filter Element for each of the three debug messages. To enable a filter element to filter for debug messages SFEC / EFEC has to be programmed to "111". In this case fields SFID1 / SFID2 and EFID1 / EFID2 have a different meaning (see *Standard Message ID Filter Element* and *Extended Message ID Filter Element*). While SFID2 / EFID2[10:9] controls the debug message handling state machine, SFID2 / EFID2[5:0] controls the location for storage of a received debug message.

When a debug message is stored, neither the respective New Data flag nor IR.DRX bit (IR <19>) are set. The reception of debug messages can be monitored via RXF1S.DMS bits (RXF1S <31:30>).

Table 43-5. Example Filter Configuration for Debug Messages

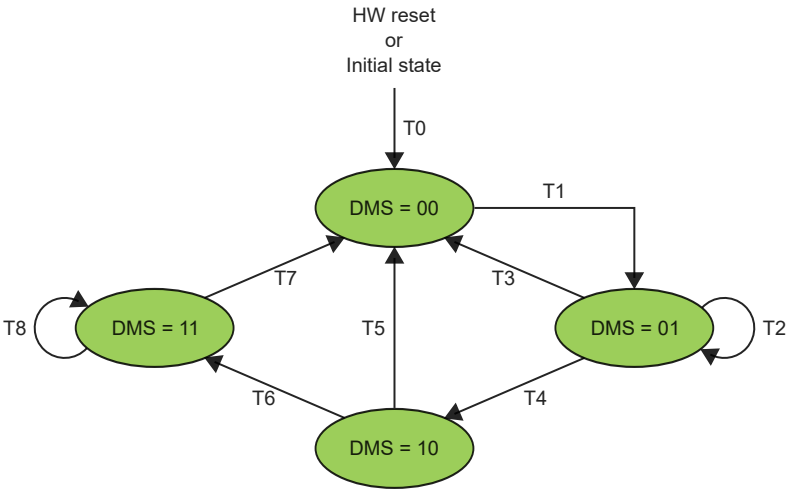
Filter Element	SFID1[10:0] / EFID1[28:0]	SFID2[10:9] / EFID2[10:9]	SFID2[5:0] / EFID2[5:0]
0	ID debug message A	01	11 1101
1	ID debug message B	10	11 1110
2	ID debug message C	11	11 1111

Debug Message Handling

The debug message handling state machine assures that debug messages are stored to three consecutive Rx Buffers in correct order. In case of missing messages the process is restarted. The DMA request is activated only when all three debug messages A, B, C have been received in correct order.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 43-9. Debug Message Handling State Machine



T0: Reset DMA request output, enable reception of debug message A, B, and C
T1: Reception of debug message A
T2: Reception of debug message A
T3: Reception of debug message C
T4: Reception of debug message B
T5: Reception of debug message A, B
T6: Reception of debug message C
T7: DMA transfer completed
T8: Reception of debug message A, B, C (message rejected)

43.6.6. Tx Handling

The Tx Handler handles transmission requests for the dedicated Tx Buffers, the Tx FIFO, and the Tx Queue. It controls the transfer of transmit messages to the CAN Core, the Put and Get Indices, and the Tx Event FIFO. Up to 32 Tx Buffers can be set up for message transmission. The CAN mode for transmission (Classic CAN or CAN FD) can be configured separately for each Tx Buffer element. The Tx Buffer element is described in *Tx Buffer Element*. The table below describes the possible configurations for frame transmission.

Table 43-6. Possible Configurations for Frame Transmission

CCCR		Tx Buffer Element		Frame Transmission
BRSE	FDOE	FDF	BRS	
ignored	0	ignored	ignored	Classic CAN
0	1	0	ignored	Classic CAN
0	1	1	ignored	FD without bit rate switching
1	1	0	ignored	Classic CAN
1	1	1	0	FD without bit rate switching
1	1	1	1	FD with bit rate switching

Note: AUTOSAR requires at least three Tx Queue Buffers and support of transmit cancellation

The Tx Handler starts a Tx scan to check for the highest priority pending Tx request (Tx Buffer with lowest Message ID) when the Tx Buffer Request Pending register TXBRP is updated, or when a transmission has been started.

43.6.6.1. Transmit Pause

The transmit pause feature is intended for use in CAN systems where the CAN message identifiers are (permanently) specified to specific values and cannot easily be changed. These message identifiers may have a higher CAN arbitration priority than other defined messages, while in a

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

specific application their relative arbitration priority should be inverse. This may lead to a case where one ECU sends a burst of CAN messages that cause another ECU's CAN messages to be delayed because that other messages have a lower CAN arbitration priority.

If e.g. CAN ECU-1 has the transmit pause feature enabled and is requested by its application software to transmit four messages, it will, after the first successful message transmission, wait for two CAN bit times of bus idle before it is allowed to start the next requested message. If there are other ECUs with pending messages, those messages are started in the idle time, they would not need to arbitrate with the next message of ECU-1. After having received a message, ECU-1 is allowed to start its next transmission as soon as the received message releases the CAN bus.

The transmit pause feature is controlled by bit CCCR.TXP bit (CCCR<14>). If the bit is set, the CAN will, each time it has successfully transmitted a message, pause for two CAN bit times before starting the next transmission. This enables other CAN nodes in the network to transmit messages even if their messages have lower prior identifiers. Default is transmit pause disabled (CCCR.TXP bit (CCCR<14>) = '0').

This feature looses up burst transmissions coming from a single node and it protects against "babbling idiot" scenarios where the application program erroneously requests too many transmissions.

43.6.6.2. Dedicated Tx Buffers

Dedicated Tx Buffers are intended for message transmission under complete control of the CPU. Each Dedicated Tx Buffer is configured with a specific Message ID. In case that multiple Tx Buffers are configured with the same Message ID, the Tx Buffer with the lowest buffer number is transmitted first. These Tx buffers shall be requested in ascending order with lowest buffer number first. Alternatively, all Tx buffers configured with the same Message ID can be requested simultaneously by a single write access to TXBAR.

If the data section has been updated, a transmission is requested by an Add Request via TXBAR.ARn. The requested messages arbitrate internally with messages from an optional Tx FIFO or Tx Queue and externally with messages on the CAN bus, and are sent out according to their Message ID.

A Dedicated Tx Buffer allocates Element Size 32-bit words in the Message RAM (refer to table below). Therefore the start address of a dedicated Tx Buffer in the Message RAM is calculated by adding transmit buffer index (0...31) • Element Size to the Tx Buffer Start Address TXBC.TBSA bit (TXBC <15:0>).

Table 43-7. Tx Buffer / FIFO / Queue Element Size

TXESC.TBDS[2:0]	Data Field [bytes]	Element Size [RAM words]
000	8	4
001	12	5
010	16	6
011	20	7
100	24	8
101	32	10
110	48	14
111	64	18

43.6.6.3. Tx FIFO

Tx FIFO operation is configured by programming TXBC.TFQM bit (TXBC <30>) to '0'. Messages stored in the Tx FIFO are transmitted starting with the message referenced by the Get Index TXFQS.TFGI bit TXFQS (<12:8>). After each transmission the Get Index is incremented cyclically until the Tx FIFO is empty. The Tx FIFO enables transmission of messages with the same Message ID from different Tx Buffers in the order these messages have been written to the Tx FIFO. The CAN calculates the Tx FIFO Free Level TXFQS.TFFL bits (TXFQS <5:0>) as difference between Get and Put Index. It indicates the number of available (free) Tx FIFO elements.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

New transmit messages have to be written to the Tx FIFO starting with the Tx Buffer referenced by the Put Index TXFQS.TFQPI bits TXFQS (<20:16>). An Add Request increments the Put Index to the next free Tx FIFO element. When the Put Index reaches the Get Index, Tx FIFO Full (TXFQS.TFQF bit (TXFQS <21>) = '1') is signaled. In this case no further messages should be written to the Tx FIFO until the next message has been transmitted and the Get Index has been incremented.

When a single message is added to the Tx FIFO, the transmission is requested by writing a '1' to the TXBAR bit related to the Tx Buffer referenced by the Tx FIFO's Put Index.

When multiple (n) messages are added to the Tx FIFO, they are written to n consecutive Tx Buffers starting with the Put Index. The transmissions are then requested via TXBAR. The Put Index is then cyclically incremented by n. The number of requested Tx buffers should not exceed the number of free Tx Buffers as indicated by the Tx FIFO Free Level.

When a transmission request for the Tx Buffer referenced by the Get Index is canceled, the Get Index is incremented to the next Tx Buffer with pending transmission request and the Tx FIFO Free Level is recalculated. When transmission cancellation is applied to any other Tx Buffer, the Get Index and the FIFO Free Level remain unchanged.

A Tx FIFO element allocates Element Size 32-bit words in the Message RAM (refer to *Tx Buffer / FIFO / Queue Element Size*). Therefore the start address of the next available (free) Tx FIFO Buffer is calculated by adding Tx FIFO/Queue Put Index TXFQS.TFQPI bits (TXFQS <20:16>) (0...31).

- Element Size to the Tx Buffer Start Address TXBC.TBSA bits (TXBC <15:0>)

43.6.6.4. Tx Queue

Tx Queue operation is configured by programming TXBC.TFQM bit (TXBC <30>) to '1'. Messages stored in the Tx Queue are transmitted starting with the message with the lowest Message ID (highest priority). In case that multiple Queue Buffers are configured with the same Message ID, the Queue Buffer with the lowest buffer number is transmitted first.

New messages have to be written to the Tx Buffer referenced by the Put Index TXFQS.TFQPI bits TXFQS (<20:16>). An Add Request cyclically increments the Put Index to the next free Tx Buffer. In case that the Tx Queue is full (TXFQS.TFQF bit (TXFQS <21>) = '1'), the Put Index is not valid and no further message should be written to the Tx Queue until at least one of the requested messages has been sent out or a pending transmission request has been canceled.

The application may use register TXBRP instead of the Put Index and may place messages to any Tx Buffer without pending transmission request.

A Tx Queue Buffer allocates Element Size 32-bit words in the Message RAM (refer to *Tx Buffer / FIFO / Queue Element Size*). Therefore the start address of the next available (free) Tx Queue Buffer is calculated by adding Tx FIFO/Queue Put Index TXFQS.TFQPI bits TXFQS (<20:16>) (0...31). Element Size to the Tx Buffer Start Address TXBC.TBSA bits (TXBC <15:0>).

43.6.6.5. Tx Queue

Tx Queue operation is configured by programming TXBC.TFQM bit (TXBC <30>) to '1'. Messages stored in the Tx Queue are transmitted starting with the message with the lowest Message ID (highest priority). In case that multiple Queue Buffers are configured with the same Message ID, the transmission order depends on numbers of the buffers where the messages were stored for transmission. As these buffer numbers depend on the then current states of the Put index, a prediction of the transmission order is not possible.

New messages have to be written to the Tx Buffer referenced by the Put Index TXFQS.TFQPI bits TXFQS (<20:16>). The Put Index always points to that free buffer of the Tx Queue with the lowest buffer number. In case that the Tx Queue is full (TXFQS.TFQF bit (TXFQS <21>) = '1'), the Put Index is not valid and no further message should be written to the Tx Queue until at least one of the requested messages has been sent out or a pending transmission request has been canceled.

The application may use register TXBRP instead of the Put Index and may place messages to any Tx Buffer without pending transmission request.

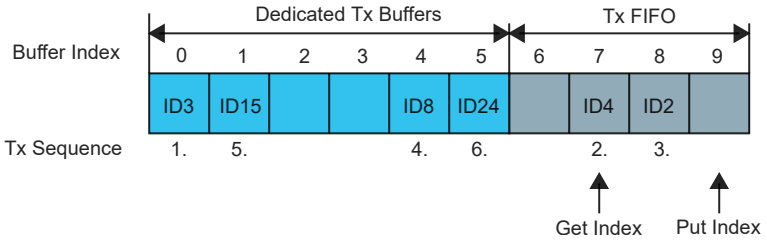
© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

A Tx Queue Buffer allocates Element Size 32-bit words in the Message RAM (refer to *Tx Buffer / FIFO / Queue Element Size*). Therefore the start address of the next available (free) Tx Queue Buffer is calculated by adding Tx FIFO/Queue Put Index TXFQS.TFQPI bits TXFQS (<20:16>) (0...31). Element Size to the Tx Buffer Start Address TXBC.TBSA bits (TXBC <15:0>).

43.6.6.6. Mixed Dedicated Tx Buffers / Tx FIFO

In this case the Tx Buffers section in the Message RAM is subdivided into a set of Dedicated Tx Buffers and a Tx FIFO. The number of Dedicated Tx Buffers is configured by TXBC.NDTB bits (TXBC <21:16>). The number of Tx Buffers assigned to the Tx FIFO is configured by TXBC.TFQS bits (TXBC <29:24>). In case TXBC.TFQS bits (TXBC <29:24>) is programmed to zero, only Dedicated Tx Buffers are used.

Figure 43-10. Example of mixed Configuration Dedicated Tx Buffers / Tx FIFO



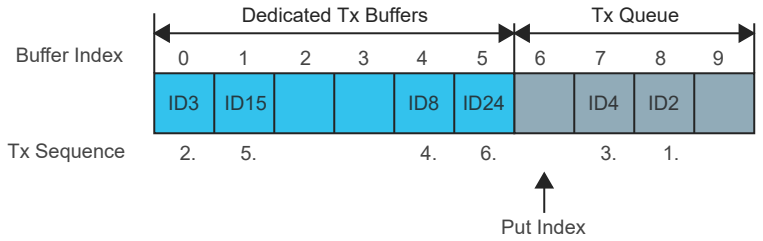
Tx prioritization:

- Scan Dedicated Tx Buffers and oldest pending Tx FIFO Buffer (referenced by TXFQS.TFGI bits (TXFQS <12:8>))
- Buffer with lowest Message ID gets highest priority and is transmitted next
- In case a defined order of transmission is required the Tx FIFO shall be used for transmission of messages with the same Message ID. Alternatively dedicated Tx buffers with same Message ID shall be requested in ascending order with lowest buffer number first or by a single write access to TXBAR. Alternatively a single Tx Buffer can be used to transmit those messages one after the other.

43.6.6.7. Mixed Dedicated Tx Buffers/Tx Queue

In this case the Tx Buffers section in the Message RAM is subdivided into a set of Dedicated Tx Buffers and a Tx Queue. The number of Dedicated Tx Buffers is configured by the TXBC.NDTB bits (TXBC <21:16>). The number of Tx Queue Buffers is configured by the TXBC.TFQS bits (TXBC <29:24>). In case the TXBC.TFQS bits (TXBC <29:24>) is programmed to zero, only Dedicated Tx Buffers are used.

Figure 43-11. Example of mixed Configuration Dedicated Tx Buffers/Tx Queue



Tx prioritization:

- Scan all Tx Buffers with activated transmission request.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Tx Buffer with lowest Message ID gets highest priority and is transmitted next.

43.6.6.8. Transmit Cancellation

The CAN supports transmit cancellation. This feature is especially intended for gateway applications and AUTOSAR-based applications. To cancel a requested transmission from a dedicated Tx Buffer or a Tx Queue Buffer the CPU has to write a '1' to the corresponding bit position (eqal to number of Tx Buffer) of the TXBCR register. Transmit cancellation is not intended for the Tx FIFO operation.

Successful cancellation is signaled by setting the corresponding bit of the TXBCF register to '1'.

In case a transmit cancellation is requested while a transmission from a Tx Buffer is already ongoing, the corresponding TXBRP bit remains set as long as the transmission is in progress. If the transmission was successful, the corresponding TXBTO and TXBCF bits are set. If the transmission was not successful, it is not repeated and only the corresponding TXBCF bit is set.

Note: In case a pending transmission is canceled immediately before this transmission could have been started, there follows a short time window where no transmission is started even if another message is also pending in this node. This may enable another node to transmit a message which may have a lower priority than the second message in this node.

43.6.6.9. Tx Event Handling

To support Tx event handling, the CAN has implemented a Tx Event FIFO. After the CAN has transmitted a message on the CAN bus, Message ID and timestamp are stored in a Tx Event FIFO element. To link a Tx event to a Tx Event FIFO element, the Message Marker from the transmitted Tx Buffer is copied into the Tx Event FIFO element.

The Tx Event FIFO can be configured to a maximum of 32 elements. The Tx Event FIFO element is described in *Tx Event FIFO Element*.

When a Tx Event FIFO full condition is signaled by the IR.TEFF bit (IR <14>), no further elements are written to the Tx Event FIFO until at least one element has been read out and the Tx Event FIFO Get Index has been incremented. In case a Tx event occurs while the Tx Event FIFO is full, this event is discarded and the Interrupt Flag IR.TEFL bit (IR <15>) is set.

To avoid a Tx Event FIFO overflow, the Tx Event FIFO watermark can be used. When the Tx Event FIFO fill level reaches the Tx Event FIFO watermark configured by the TXEFC.EFWM bit (TXEFC <29:24>), the Interrupt Flag IR.TEFW bit (IR <13>) is set.

When reading from the Tx Event FIFO, two times the Tx Event FIFO Get Index TXEFS.EFGI bit (TXEFS <12:8>) has to be added to the Tx Event FIFO start address TXEFC.EFSA bit (TXEFC <15:0>).

43.6.7. FIFO Acknowledge Handling

The Get Indexes of Rx FIFO 0, Rx FIFO 1 and the Tx Event FIFO are controlled by writing to the corresponding FIFO Acknowledge Index (refer to the *RXF0A*, *RXF1A* and *TXEFA*). Writing to the FIFO Acknowledge Index will set the FIFO Get Index to the FIFO Acknowledge Index plus one and thereby updates the FIFO Fill Level. There are two use cases:

When only a single element has been read from the FIFO (the one being pointed to by the Get Index), this Get Index value is written to the FIFO Acknowledge Index.

When a sequence of elements has been read from the FIFO, it is sufficient to write the FIFO Acknowledge Index only once at the end of that read sequence (value: Index of the last element read), to update the FIFO's Get Index.

Due to the fact that the CPU has free access to the CAN's Message RAM, special care has to be taken when reading FIFO elements in an arbitrary order (Get Index not considered). This might be useful when reading a high-priority message from one of the two Rx FIFOs. In this case the FIFO's Acknowledge Index should not be written because this would set the Get Index to a wrong position and also alters the FIFO's Fill Level. In this case some of the older FIFO elements would be lost.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Note: The application has to ensure that a valid value is written to the FIFO Acknowledge Index. The CAN does not check for erroneous values.

43.6.8. Message RAM

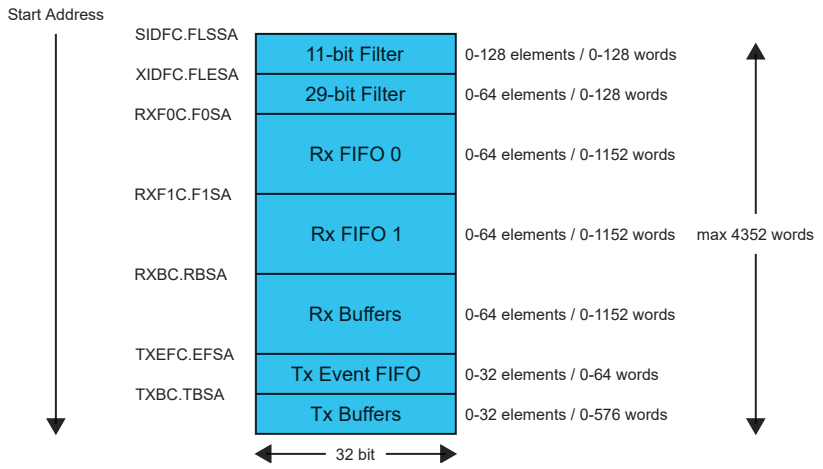
For storage of Rx/Tx messages and for storage of the filter configuration this module uses system RAM and the base address can be set by the CTRLB.OFFSET bits (CTRLB <23:16>).

43.6.8.1. Message RAM Configuration

The Message RAM has a width of 32 bits. The CAN module can be configured to allocate up to 4352 words in the Message RAM. It is not necessary to configure each of the sections listed in the figure below, nor is there any restriction with respect to the sequence of the sections.

When operated in CAN FD mode the required Message RAM size strongly depends on the element size configured for Rx FIFO 0, Rx FIFO 1, Rx Buffers, and Tx Buffers via RXESC.F0DS bits (RXESC <2:0>), RXESC.F1DS bits (RXESC <6:4>), RXESC.RBDS bits (RXESC <10:8>), and TXESC.TBDS bits (TXESC <2:0>).

Figure 43-12. Message RAM Configuration



When the CAN addresses the Message RAM it addresses 32-bit words, not single bytes. The configurable start addresses are 32-bit word addresses (i.e. only bits 15 to 2 are evaluated and the two LSBs are ignored).

Note: The CAN does not check for erroneous configuration of the Message RAM. Especially the configuration of the start addresses of the different sections and the number of elements of each section has to be done carefully to avoid falsification or loss of data.

43.6.8.2. Rx Buffer and FIFO Element

Up to 64 Rx Buffers and two Rx FIFOs can be configured in the Message RAM. Each Rx FIFO section can be configured to store up to 64 received messages. The structure of a Rx Buffer / FIFO element is shown in the table below. The element size can be configured for storage of CAN FD messages with up to 64 bytes data field via register RXESC.

Table 43-8. Rx Buffer and FIFO Element

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
R0	ESI	XTD	RTR	ID[28:0]																												

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 43-8. Rx Buffer and FIFO Element (continued)

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
R1	ANMF	FIDX[6:0]									FDF	BRS	DLC[3:0]				RXTS[15:0]															
R2	DB3[7:0]								DB2[7:0]								DB1[7:0]								DB0[7:0]							
R3	DB7[7:0]								DB6[7:0]								DB5[7:0]								DB4[7:0]							
...	...								...								...								...							
Rn	DBm[7:0]								DBm-1[7:0]								DBm-2[7:0]								DBm-3[7:0]							

R0 Bit 31 - ESI: Error State Indicator

0 : Transmitting node is error active.

1 : Transmitting node is error passive.

R0 Bit 30 - XTD: Extended Identifier

Signals to the Host whether the received frame has a standard or extended identifier.

0 : 11-bit standard identifier.

1 : 29-bit extended identifier.

R0 Bit 29 - RTR: Remote Transmission Request

Signals to the Host whether the received frame is a data frame or a remote frame.

0 : Received frame is a data frame.

1 : Received frame is a remote frame.

Note: There are no remote frames in CAN FD format. In CAN FD frames (FDF = 1'), the dominant RRS (Remote Request Substitution) bit replaces bit RTR (Remote Transmission Request).

R0 Bits 28:0 - ID[28:0]: Identifier

Standard or extended identifier depending on bit XTD. A standard identifier is stored into ID[28:18].

R1 Bit 31 - ANMF: Accepted Non-matching Frame

Acceptance of non-matching frames may be enabled via GFC.ANFS bits (GFC <5:4>) and GFC.ANFE bits (GFC <3:2>).

0 : Received frame matching filter index FIDX.

1 : Received frame did not match any Rx filter element.

R1 Bits 30:24 - FIDX[6:0]: Filter Index

0-127 : Index of matching Rx acceptance filter element (invalid if ANMF = '1').

Note: Range is 0 to SIDFC.LSS bits (SIDFC <23:16>) -1 for standard and 0 to XIDFC.LSE bits (XIDFC <22:16>) -1 for extended.

R1 Bits 23:22 - Reserved

R1 Bit 21 - FDF: FD Format

0 : Standard frame format.

1 : CAN FD frame format (new DLC-coding and CRC).

R1 Bit 20 - BRS: Bit Rate Switching

0 : Frame received without bit rate switching.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

1 : Frame received with bit rate switching.

R1 Bits 19:16 - DLC[3:0]: Data Length Code

0-8 : CAN + CAN FD: received frame has 0-8 data bytes.

9-15 : CAN: received frame has 8 data bytes.

9-15 : CAN FD: received frame has 12/16/20/24/32/48/64 data bytes.

R1 Bits 15:0 - RXTS[15:0]: Rx Timestamp

Timestamp Counter value captured on start of frame reception. Resolution depending on configuration of the Timestamp Counter Prescaler TSCC.TCP bit (TSCC <19:16>).

R2 Bits 31:24 - DB3[7:0]: Data Byte 3

R2 Bits 23:16 - DB2[7:0]: Data Byte 2

R2 Bits 15:8 - DB1[7:0]: Data Byte 1

R2 Bits 7:0 - DB0[7:0]: Data Byte 0

R3 Bits 31:24 - DB7[7:0]: Data Byte 7

R3 Bits 23:16 - DB6[7:0]: Data Byte 6

R3 Bits 15:8 - DB5[7:0]: Data Byte 5

R3 Bits 7:0 - DB4[7:0]: Data Byte 4

...

Rn Bits 31:24 - DBm[7:0]: Data Byte m

Rn Bits 23:16 - DBm-1[7:0]: Data Byte m-1

Rn Bits 15:8 - DBm-2[7:0]: Data Byte m-2

Rn Bits 7:0 - DBm-3[7:0]: Data Byte m-3

WARNING Depending on the configuration of RXESC, between two and sixteen 32-bit words (Rn = 3 ... 17) are used for storage of a CAN message's data field.

43.6.8.3. Tx Buffer Element

The Tx Buffers section can be configured to hold dedicated Tx Buffers as well as a Tx FIFO / Tx Queue. In case that the Tx Buffers section is shared by dedicated Tx buffers and a Tx FIFO / Tx Queue, the dedicated Tx Buffers start at the beginning of the Tx Buffers section followed by the buffers assigned to the Tx FIFO or Tx Queue. The Tx Handler distinguishes between dedicated Tx Buffers and Tx FIFO / Tx Queue by evaluating the Tx Buffer configuration TXBC.TFQS bits (TXBC <29:24>) and TXBC.NDTB bits (TXBC <21:16>). The element size can be configured for storage of CAN FD messages with up to 64 bytes data field via register TXESC.

Table 43-9. Tx Buffer Element

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
T0	ESI	XTD	RTR	ID[28:0]																												
T1	MM[7:0]								EFC		FDF	BRS	DLC[3:0]																			
T2	DB3[7:0]								DB2[7:0]								DB1[7:0]								DB0[7:0]							
T3	DB7[7:0]								DB6[7:0]								DB5[7:0]								DB4[7:0]							

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 43-9. Tx Buffer Element (continued)

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
...	...								...								...								...							
Tn	DBm[7:0]								DBm-1[7:0]								DBm-2[7:0]								DBm-3[7:0]							

T0 Bit 31 - ESI: Error State Indicator

0 : ESI bit in CAN FD format depends only on error passive flag.

1 : ESI bit in CAN FD format transmitted recessive.

Note: The ESI bit of the transmit buffer is OR'ed with the error passive flag to decide the value of the ESI bit in the transmitted FD frame. As required by the CAN FD protocol specification, an error active node may optionally transmit the ESI bit recessive, but an error passive node will always transmit the ESI bit recessive.

T0 Bit 30 - XTD: Extended Identifier

0 : 11-bit standard identifier.

1 : 29-bit extended identifier.

T0 Bit 29 - RTR: Remote Transmission Request

0 : Transmit data frame.

1 : Transmit remote frame.

Note: When RTR = '1', the CAN transmits a remote frame according to ISO 11898-1, even if CCCR.FDOE enables the transmission in CAN FD format.

T0 Bits 28:0 - ID[28:0]: Identifier

Standard or extended identifier depending on bit XTD. A standard identifier is stored into ID[28:18].

T1 Bits 31:24 - MM[7:0]: Message Marker

Written by CPU during Tx Buffer configuration. Copied into Tx Event FIFO element for identification of Tx message status.

T1 Bit 23 - EFC: Event FIFO Control

0 : Don't store Tx events.

1 : Store Tx events.

T1 Bit 22 - Reserved

TR1 Bit 21 - FDF: FD Format

0 : Frame transmitted in Classic CAN format.

1 : Frame transmitted in CAN FD format.

T1 Bit 20 - BRS: Bit Rate Switching

0 : CAN FD frames transmitted without bit rate switching.

1 : CAN FD frames transmitted with bit rate switching.

Note: Bits ESI, FDF, and BRS are only evaluated when CAN FD operation is enabled CCCR.FDOE bit (CCCR <8>) = '1'. Bit BRS is only evaluated when in addition CCCR.BRSE bit (CCCR <9>) = '1'.

T1 Bits 19:16 - DLC[3:0]: Data Length Code

0-8 : CAN + CAN FD: received frame has 0-8 data bytes.

9-15 : CAN: received frame has 8 data bytes.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

9-15 : CAN FD: received frame has 12/16/20/24/32/48/64 data bytes.

T1 Bits 15:0 - Reserved

T2 Bits 31:24 - DB3[7:0]: Data Byte 3

T2 Bits 23:16 - DB2[7:0]: Data Byte 2

T2 Bits 15:8 - DB1[7:0]: Data Byte 1

T2 Bits 7:0 - DB0[7:0]: Data Byte 0

T3 Bits 31:24 - DB7[7:0]: Data Byte 7

T3 Bits 23:16 - DB6[7:0]: Data Byte 6

T3 Bits 15:8 - DB5[7:0]: Data Byte 5

T3 Bits 7:0 - DB4[7:0]: Data Byte 4

...

Tn Bits 31:24 - DBm[7:0]: Data Byte m

Tn Bits 23:16 - DBm-1[7:0]: Data Byte m-1

Tn Bits 15:8 - DBm-2[7:0]: Data Byte m-2

Tn Bits 7:0 - DBm-3[7:0]: Data Byte m-3

Note: Depending on the configuration of TXESC, between two and sixteen 32-bit words (Tn = 3 ... 17) are used for storage of a CAN message's data field.

43.6.8.4. Tx Event FIFO Element

Each element stores information about transmitted messages. By reading the Tx Event FIFO the Host CPU gets this information in the order the messages were transmitted. Status information about the Tx Event FIFO can be obtained from register TXEFS.

Table 43-10. Tx Event FIFO Element

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
E0	ESI	XTD	RTR	ID[28:0]																												
E1	MM[7:0]								ET[1:0]		FDF	BRS	DLC[3:0]				TXTS[15:0]															

E0 Bit 31 - ESI: Error State Indicator

0 : Transmitting node is error active.

1 : Transmitting node is error passive.

E0 Bit 30 - XTD: Extended Identifier

0 : 11-bit standard identifier.

1 : 29-bit extended identifier.

E0 Bit 29 - RTR: Remote Transmission Request

0 : Received frame is a data frame.

1 : Received frame is a remote frame.

E0 Bits 28:0 - ID[28:0]: Identifier

Standard or extended identifier depending on bit XTD. A standard identifier is stored into ID[28:18].

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

E1 Bits 31:24 - MM[7:0]: Message Marker

Copied from Tx Buffer into Tx Event FIFO element for identification of Tx message status.

E1 Bits 23:22 - ET[1:0]: Event Type

This field defines the event type.

Table 43-11. Event Type

Value	Name	Description
0x0 or 0x3	RES	Reserved
0x1	TXE	Tx event
0x2	TXC	Transmission in spite of cancellation (always set for transmission in DAR mode)

E1 Bit 21 - FDF: FD Format

0 : Standard frame format.

1 : CAN FD frame format (new DLC-coding and CRC).

E1 Bit 20 - BRS: Bit Rate Switching

0 : Frame received without bit rate switching.

1 : Frame received with bit rate switching.

E1 Bits 19:16 - DLC[3:0]: Data Length Code

0-8 : CAN + CAN FD: received frame has 0-8 data bytes.

9-15 : CAN: received frame has 8 data bytes.

9-15 : CAN FD: received frame has 12/16/20/24/32/48/64 data bytes.

E1 Bits 15:0 - TXTS[15:0]: Tx Timestamp

Timestamp Counter value captured on start of frame transmission. Resolution depending on configuration of the Timestamp Counter Prescaler TSCC.TCP bit (TSCC <19:16>).

43.6.8.5. Standard Message ID Filter Element

Up to 128 filter elements can be configured for 11-bit standard IDs. When accessing a Standard Message ID Filter element, its address is the Filter List Standard Start Address SIDFC.FLSSA bits (SIDFC <15:0>) plus the index of the filter element (0 ... 127).

Table 43-12. Standard Message ID Filter Element

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
S0	SFT [1:0]		SFEC [2:0]			SFID1[10:0]																SFID2[10:0]										

Bits 31:30 - SFT[1:0]: Standard Filter Type

This field defines the standard filter type.

Table 43-13. Standard Filter Type

Value	Name	Description
0x0	RANGE	Range filter from SFID1 to SFID2 (SFID2 >= SFID1)
0x1	DUAL	Dual ID filter for SFID1 or SFID2
0x2	CLASSIC	Classic filter: SFID1 = filter, SFID2 = mask
0x3	RES	Reserved

Bits 29:27 - SFEC[2:0]: Standard Filter Element Configuration

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

All enabled filter elements are used for acceptance filtering of standard frames. Acceptance filtering stops at the first matching enabled filter element or when the end of the filter list is reached. If SFEC = “100”, “101”, or “110” a match sets interrupt flag IR.HPM (IR <8>) and, if enabled, an interrupt is generated. In this case register HPMS is updated with the status of the priority match.

Table 43-14. Standard Filter Element Configuration

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Disable filter element
0x1	STF0M	Store in Rx FIFO 0 if filter matches
0x2	STF1M	Store in Rx FIFO 1 if filter matches
0x3	REJECT	Reject ID if filter matches
0x4	PRIORITY	Set priority if filter matches.
0x5	PRIF0M	Set priority and store in FIFO 0 if filter matches.
0x6	PRIF1M	Set priority and store in FIFO 1 if filter matches.
0x7	STRXBUF	Store into Rx Buffer or as debug message, configuration of SFT[1:0] ignored.

Bits 26:16 - SFID1[10:0]: Standard Filter ID 1

First ID of standard ID filter element.

When filtering for Rx Buffers or for debug messages this field defines the ID of a standard mesage to be stored. The received identifiers must match exactly, no masking mechanism is used.

Bits 15:11 - Reserved

Bits 10:0 - SFID2[10:0]: Standard Filter ID 2

This bit field has a different meaning depending on the configuration of SFEC.

1. SFEC = “001” ... “110”: Second ID of standard ID filter element.
2. SFEC = “111”: Filter for Rx Buffers or for debug messages.

SFID2[10:9] decides whether the received message is stored into an Rx Buffer or treated as message A, B, or C of the debug message sequence.
00 = Store message into an Rx Buffer
01 = Debug Message A
10 = Debug Message B
11 = Debug Message C

SFID2[8:6] Reserved for future use

SFID2[5:0] defines the offset to the Rx Buffer Start Address RXBC.RBSA bits (RXBC <15:0>) for storage of a matching message.

43.6.8.6. Extended Message ID Filter Element

Up to 64 filter elements can be configured for 29-bit extended IDs. When accessing an Extended Message ID Filter element, its address is the Filter List Extended Start Address XIDFC.FLESA bits (XIDFC <15:0>) plus two times the index of the filter element (0...63).

Table 43-15. Extended Message ID Filter Element

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
F0	EFEC[2:0]			EFID1[28:0]																												
F1	EFT[1:0]			EFID2[28:0]																												

F0 Bits 31:29 - EFEC[2:0]: Extended Filter Element Configuration

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

All enabled filter elements are used for acceptance filtering of extended frames. Acceptance filtering stops at the first matching enabled filter element or when the end of the filter list is reached. If EFEC = “100”, “101”, or “110” a match sets interrupt flag IR.HPM (IR <8>) and, if enabled, an interrupt is generated. In this case register HPMS is updated with the status of the priority match.

Table 43-16. Extended Filter Element Configuration

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Disable filter element.
0x1	STF0M	Store in Rx FIFO 0 if filter matches.
0x2	STF1M	Store in Rx FIFO 1 if filter matches.
0x3	REJECT	Reject ID if filter matches.
0x4	PRIORITY	Set priority if filter matches.
0x5	PRIF0M	Set priority and store in FIFO 0 if filter matches.
0x6	PRIF1M	Set priority and store in FIFO 1 if filter matches.
0x7	STRXBUF	Store into Rx Buffer or as debug message, configuration of EFT[1:0] ignored.

F0 Bits 28:0 - EFID1[28:0]: Extended Filter ID 1

First ID of extended ID filter element.

When filtering for Rx Buffers or for debug messages this field defines the ID of a extended message to be stored. The received identifiers must match exactly, only XIDAM masking mechanism is used.

F1 Bits 31:30 - EFT[1:0]: Extended Filter Type

This field defines the extended filter type.

Table 43-17. Extended Filter Type

Value	Name	Description
0x0	RANGEM	Range filter from EFID1 to EFID2 (EFID2 >= EFID1).
0x1	DUAL	Dual ID filter for EFID1 or EFID2.
0x2	CLASSIC	Classic filter: EFID1 = filter, EFID2 = mask.
0x3	RANGE	Range filter from EFID1 to EFID2 (EFID2 >= EFID1), XIDAM mask not applied.

F1 Bits 28:0 - EFID2[28:0]: Extended Filter ID 2

This bit field has a different meaning depending on the configuration of EFEC.
1) EFEC = “001” ... “110” Second ID of standard ID filter element.
2) EFEC = “111” Filter for Rx Buffers or for debug messages.

EFID2[10:9] decides whether the received message is stored into an Rx Buffer or treated as message A, B, or C of the debug message sequence.

00 = Store message into an Rx Buffer

01 = Debug Message A

10 = Debug Message B

11 = Debug Message C

EFID2[8:6] reserved for future use

EFID2[5:0] defines the offset to the Rx Buffer Start Address RXBC.RBSA bits (RXBC <15:0>) for storage of a matching message.

43.6.9. Interrupts

The CAN has the following interrupt sources:

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Access to Reserved Address
- Protocol Errors (Data Phase / Arbitration Phase)
- Watchdog Interrupt
- “bus off” Status
- Error Warning & Passive
- Error Logging Overflow
- AHB Bus Error (BERR)
- Message stored to Dedicated Rx Buffer
- Timeout Occurred
- Message RAM Access Failure
- Timestamp Wraparound
- Tx Event FIFO statuses (Element Lost / Full / Watermark Reached / New Entry)
- Tx FIFO Empty
- Transmission Cancellation Finished
- Transmission Completed
- High Priority Message
- Rx FIFO 1 Statuses (Message Lost / Full / Watermark Reached / New Message)
- Rx FIFO 0 Statuses (Message Lost / Full / Watermark Reached / New Message)

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag register (IR) is set when the interrupt condition occurs. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing ‘1’ or disabled by writing ‘0’ to the corresponding bit in the interrupt enable register (IE). Each interrupt flag can be assigned to one of two interrupt service lines.

An interrupt request is generated when an interrupt flag is set, the corresponding interrupt enable is set, and the corresponding service line enable assigned to the interrupt is set. The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, the service line is disabled, or the CAN is reset. Refer to the **[Required-Cleanup]:** register for details on how to clear interrupt flags. The interrupt request lines are connected to the Nested Vector Interrupt Controller (NVIC). All interrupt requests from the peripheral are sent to the *Nested vector Interrupt Controller NVIC*. Using the CAN FD interrupt requires the interrupt controller to be configured first. The user must read the IR register to determine which interrupt condition is present.

The CAN has one non-maskable interrupt source:

- AHB Bus Error (BERR)

The BERR bit (ERROR<0>) in the error interrupt flag register (ERROR) is set when the interrupt condition occurs. The bus error (BERR) interrupt flag is assigned to the ERROR interrupt service line.

The error interrupt request is generated when the BERR interrupt flag is set. The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, or the CAN is reset. The interrupt request is sent to the NVIC.

Note: Interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated.

43.6.10. Sleep Mode Operation

The CAN module can be configured to operate in any idle sleep mode if both AHB and GCLK clocks are available. In sleep mode system clock(AHB) will be off, hence the CAN interrupts are not generated and will not wake-up the device.

The CAN module has its own low power mode that may be used at any time without disabling this module. This is performed by writing one to the Clock Stop Request bit in the CC Control register

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

(CCCR.CSR bit (CCCR <4>) = 1). Once all pending transactions are completed and the idle bus state is detected, the CAN will automatically set the Clock Stop Acknowledge bit (CCCR.CSA bit (CCCR <3>) = 1). The CAN then reverts back to its initial state (CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) = 1), blocking further transfers.

To exit low power mode, CCCR.CSR bit (CCCR<4>) in CCCR register must be written to 0. Afterwards, the application can restart CAN communication by resetting bit CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>).

After reset, the GCLK_CANx and CLK_CANx_AHB clocks are not requested, except for each APB bus access. However, after the CAN initialization, both GCLK_CANx and CLK_CANx_AHB clocks are requested as long as Clock Stop Request bit in the CC Control register is cleared (CCCR.CSR (CCCR<4>)= 0), and stopped when Clock Stop Request bit in the CC Control register is set (CCCR.CSR (CCCR<4>) = 1) and the Clock Stop Acknowledge bit is set (CCCR.CSA (CCCR<3>)= 1). To limit the wake-up time latency, the CAN clock sources must be enabled in continuous mode (ONDEMAND of respective oscillator must be set zero). For further details, refer to the CRU chapter.

43.6.11. Synchronization

Due to the asynchronicity between the main clock domain (CLK_CANx_AHB) and the peripheral clock domain (GCLK_CANx) some registers are synchronized when written. When a write-synchronized register is written, the read back value will not be updated until the register has completed synchronization.

The following bits and registers are write-synchronized:

One Initialization bit in CC Control register (CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>)).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7. Register Summary

For descriptions and definitions of both register and bitfield properties, refer to the *Register Properties*.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00 ... 0x03	Reserved									
0x04	ENDN	7:0	ETV[7:0]							
		15:8	ETV[15:8]							
		23:16	ETV[23:16]							
		31:24	ETV[31:24]							
0x08	MRCFG	7:0								
		15:8								
		23:16	OFFSET[7:0]							
		31:24								
0x0C	DBTP	7:0		DTSEG2[3:0]			DSJW[3:0]			
		15:8				DTSEG1[4:0]				
		23:16	TDC			DBRP[4:0]				
		31:24								
0x10	TEST	7:0	RX	TX[1:0]		LBCK				
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x14	RWD	7:0	WDC[7:0]							
		15:8	WDV[7:0]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x18	CCCR	7:0	TEST	DAR	MON	CSR	CSA	ASM	CCE	INIT
		15:8		TXP	EFBI	PXHD			BRSE	FDOE
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1C	NBTP	7:0		NTSEG2[6:0]						
		15:8	NTSEG1[7:0]							
		23:16	NBRP[7:0]							
		31:24	NSJW[6:0]							NBRP[8]
0x20	TSCC	7:0							TSS[1:0]	
		15:8								
		23:16					TCP[3:0]			
		31:24								
0x24	TSCV	7:0	TSC[7:0]							
		15:8	TSC[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x28	TOCC	7:0						TOS[1:0]		ETOC
		15:8								
		23:16	TOP[7:0]							
		31:24	TOP[15:8]							
0x2C	TOCV	7:0	TOC[7:0]							
		15:8	TOC[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x30 ... 0x3F	Reserved									
0x40	ECR	7:0	TEC[7:0]							
		15:8	RP	REC[6:0]						
		23:16	CEL[7:0]							
		31:24								

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x44	PSR	7:0	BO	EW	EP	ACT[1:0]			LEC[2:0]	
		15:8		PXE	RFDF	RBRS	RESI		DLEC[2:0]	
		23:16		TDCV[6:0]						
		31:24								
0x48	TDCR	7:0		TDCF[6:0]						
		15:8		TDCO[6:0]						
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4C ... 0x4F	Reserved									
0x50	IR	7:0	RF1L	RF1F	RF1W	RF1N	RF0L	RF0F	RF0W	RF0N
		15:8	TEFL	TEFF	TEFW	TEFN	TFE	TCF	TC	HPM
		23:16	EP	ELO			DRX	TOO	MRAF	TSW
		31:24			ARA	PED	PEA	WDI	BO	EW
0x54	IE	7:0	RF1LE	RF1FE	RF1WE	RF1NE	RF0LE	RF0FE	RF0WE	RF0NE
		15:8	TEFLE	TEFFE	TEFWE	TEFNE	TFEE	TCFE	TCE	HPME
		23:16	EPE	ELOE			DRXE	TOOE	MRAFE	TSWE
		31:24			ARAE	PEDE	PEAE	WDIE	BOE	EWE
0x58	ILS	7:0	RF1LL	RF1FL	RF1WL	RF1NL	RF0LL	RF0FL	RF0WL	RF0NL
		15:8	TEFLL	TEFFL	TEFWL	TEFNL	TFEL	TCFL	TCL	HPML
		23:16	EPL	ELOL			DRXL	TOOL	MRAFL	TSWL
		31:24			ARAL	PEDL	PEAL	WDIL	BOL	EWL
0x5C	ILE	7:0							EINT1	EINT0
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x60 ... 0x7F	Reserved									
0x80	GFC	7:0			ANFS[1:0]		ANFE[1:0]		RRFS	RRFE
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x84	SIDFC	7:0	FLSSA[7:0]							
		15:8	FLSSA[15:8]							
		23:16	LSS[7:0]							
		31:24								
0x88	XIDFC	7:0	FLESA[7:0]							
		15:8	FLESA[15:8]							
		23:16		LSE[6:0]						
		31:24								
0x8C ... 0x8F	Reserved									
0x90	XIDAM	7:0	EIDM[7:0]							
		15:8	EIDM[15:8]							
		23:16	EIDM[23:16]							
		31:24				EIDM[28:24]				
0x94	HPMS	7:0	MSI[1:0]		BIDX[5:0]					
		15:8	FLST	FIDX[6:0]						
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x98	NDAT1	7:0	ND7	ND6	ND5	ND4	ND3	ND2	ND1	ND0
		15:8	ND15	ND14	ND13	ND12	ND11	ND10	ND9	ND8
		23:16	ND23	ND22	ND21	ND20	ND19	ND18	ND17	ND16
		31:24	ND31	ND30	ND29	ND28	ND27	ND26	ND25	ND24

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x9C	NDAT2	7:0	ND39	ND38	ND37	ND36	ND35	ND34	ND33	ND32
		15:8	ND47	ND46	ND45	ND44	ND43	ND42	ND41	ND40
		23:16	ND55	ND54	ND53	ND52	ND51	ND50	ND49	ND48
		31:24	ND63	ND62	ND61	ND60	ND59	ND58	ND57	ND56
0xA0	RXF0C	7:0	F0SA[7:0]							
		15:8	F0SA[15:8]							
		23:16		F0S[6:0]						
		31:24	F0OM	F0WM[6:0]						
0xA4	RXF0S	7:0		F0FL[6:0]						
		15:8			F0GI[5:0]					
		23:16			F0PI[5:0]					
		31:24							RF0L	F0F
0xA8	RXF0A	7:0			F0AI[5:0]					
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xAC	RXBC	7:0	RBSA[7:0]							
		15:8	RBSA[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xB0	RXF1C	7:0	F1SA[7:0]							
		15:8	F1SA[15:8]							
		23:16		F1S[6:0]						
		31:24	F1OM	F1WM[6:0]						
0xB4	RXF1S	7:0		F1FL[6:0]						
		15:8			F1GI[5:0]					
		23:16			F1PI[5:0]					
		31:24	DMS[1:0]						RF1L	F1F
0xB8	RXF1A	7:0			F1AI[5:0]					
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xBC	RXESC	7:0		F1DS[2:0]				F0DS[2:0]		
		15:8						RBDS[2:0]		
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xC0	TXBC	7:0	TBSA[7:0]							
		15:8	TBSA[15:8]							
		23:16			NDTB[5:0]					
		31:24		TFQM	TFQS[5:0]					
0xC4	TXFQS	7:0			TFFL[5:0]					
		15:8				TFGI[4:0]				
		23:16			TFQF	TFQPI[4:0]				
		31:24								
0xC8	TXESC	7:0						TBDS[2:0]		
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xCC	TXBRP	7:0	TRP7	TRP6	TRP5	TRP4	TRP3	TRP2	TRP1	TRP0
		15:8	TRP15	TRP14	TRP13	TRP12	TRP11	TRP10	TRP9	TRP8
		23:16	TRP23	TRP22	TRP21	TRP20	TRP19	TRP18	TRP17	TRP16
		31:24	TRP31	TRP30	TRP29	TRP28	TRP27	TRP26	TRP25	TRP24
0xD0	TXBAR	7:0	AR7	AR6	AR5	AR4	AR3	AR2	AR1	AR0
		15:8	AR15	AR14	AR13	AR12	AR11	AR10	AR9	AR8
		23:16	AR23	AR22	AR21	AR20	AR19	AR18	AR17	AR16
		31:24	AR31	AR30	AR29	AR28	AR27	AR26	AR25	AR24
0xD4	TXBCR	7:0	CR7	CR6	CR5	CR4	CR3	CR2	CR1	CR0
		15:8	CR15	CR14	CR13	CR12	CR11	CR10	CR9	CR8
		23:16	CR23	CR22	CR21	CR20	CR19	CR18	CR17	CR16
		31:24	CR31	CR30	CR29	CR28	CR27	CR26	CR25	CR24

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0xD8	TXBTO	7:0	TO7	TO6	TO5	TO4	TO3	TO2	TO1	TO0
		15:8	TO15	TO14	TO13	TO12	TO11	TO10	TO9	TO8
		23:16	TO23	TO22	TO21	TO20	TO19	TO18	TO17	TO16
		31:24	TO31	TO30	TO29	TO28	TO27	TO26	TO25	TO24
0xDC	TXBCF	7:0	CF7	CF6	CF5	CF4	CF3	CF2	CF1	CF0
		15:8	CF15	CF14	CF13	CF12	CF11	CF10	CF9	CF8
		23:16	CF23	CF22	CF21	CF20	CF19	CF18	CF17	CF16
		31:24	CF31	CF30	CF29	CF28	CF27	CF26	CF25	CF24
0xE0	TXBTIE	7:0	TIE7	TIE6	TIE5	TIE4	TIE3	TIE2	TIE1	TIE0
		15:8	TIE15	TIE14	TIE13	TIE12	TIE11	TIE10	TIE9	TIE8
		23:16	TIE23	TIE22	TIE21	TIE20	TIE19	TIE18	TIE17	TIE16
		31:24	TIE31	TIE30	TIE29	TIE28	TIE27	TIE26	TIE25	TIE24
0xE4	TXBCIE	7:0	CFIE7	CFIE6	CFIE5	CFIE4	CFIE3	CFIE2	CFIE1	CFIE0
		15:8	CFIE15	CFIE14	CFIE13	CFIE12	CFIE11	CFIE10	CFIE9	CFIE8
		23:16	CFIE23	CFIE22	CFIE21	CFIE20	CFIE19	CFIE18	CFIE17	CFIE16
		31:24	CFIE31	CFIE30	CFIE29	CFIE28	CFIE27	CFIE26	CFIE25	CFIE24
0xE8 ... 0xEF	Reserved									
0xF0	TXEFC	7:0	EFSA[7:0]							
		15:8	EFSA[15:8]							
		23:16			EFS[5:0]					
		31:24			EFWM[5:0]					
0xF4	TXEFS	7:0				EFFL[4:0]				
		15:8				EFGI[4:0]				
		23:16				EFPI[4:0]				
		31:24							TEFL	EFF
0xF8	TXEFA	7:0				EFAI[4:0]				
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0xFC ... 0xFF	Reserved									
0x0100	ERROR	7:0								BERR
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.1. Endian

Name: ENDN
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x87654321
Property: Read-only

Table 43-18. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ETV[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ETV[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ETV[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ETV[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1

Bits 31:0 – ETV[31:0] Endianness Test Value
The endianness test value is 0x87654321

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.2. Message RAM Configuration

Name: MRCFG
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-restricted

This register is writable only if CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) is set.

Table 43-19. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	OFFSET[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bits 23:16 – OFFSET[7:0] Message RAM Base Address Offset
This bitfield value represents the 8 bits offset of the memory base address (bits [23:16]).
The base address is calculated following the formula: Base_Address = 0x20000000+OFFSET << 16.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.3. Data Bit Timing and Prescaler

Name: DBTP
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x06000A03
Property: Write-restricted

This register is write-restricted and only writable if both CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) and CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) are set.

The CAN bit time may be programmed in the range of 4 to 49 time quanta. The CAN time quantum may be programmed in the range of 1 to 32 GCLK_CANx periods. time quantum (t_q) = (DBRP + 1) mtq. Therefore the length of the bit time is [DTSEG1 + DTSEG2 + 3] tq where DTSEG1 and DTSEG2 are programmed values in the DBTP register.

Note:
With a GCLK_CANx of 8MHz, the reset value 0x00000A33 configures the CAN for a fast bit rate of 500 kBits/s.

The bit rate configured for the CAN FD data phase via the DBTP register must be higher or equal to the bit rate configured for the arbitration phase via the NBTP register.

Table 43-20. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	TDC			DBRP[4:0]				
Access	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0			0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
				DTSEG1[4:0]				
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	1	0	1	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DTSEG2[3:0]				DSJW[3:0]			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1

Bit 23 – TDC Transceiver Delay Compensation

Value	Description
0	Transceiver Delay Compensation disabled.
1	Transceiver Delay Compensation enabled.

Bits 20:16 – DBRP[4:0] Data Baud Rate Prescaler

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0x00 – 0x1F	The value by which the GCLK_CANx is divided for generating the bit time quanta. The bit time is built up from a multiple of this quanta. Valid values for the Baud Rate Prescaler are 0 to 31. The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the value programmed here is used.

Bits 12:8 – DTSEG1[4:0] Fast time segment before sample point

Value	Description
0x00 – 0x1F	Valid values are 0 to 31. The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the programmed value is used. DTSEG1 is the sum of PROPAGATION TIME SEGMENT (PROP_SEG) and PHASE BUFFER SEGMENT1 (PHASE_SEG1).

Bits 7:4 – DTSEG2[3:0] Data time segment after sample point

Value	Description
0x0 – 0xF	Valid values are 0 to 15. The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the programmed value is used. DTSEG2 is PHASE BUFFER SEGMENT2 (PHASE_SEG2).

Bits 3:0 – DSJW[3:0] Data (Re)Syncronization Jump Width

Value	Description
0x0 – 0xF	Valid values are 0 to 15. The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the programmed value is used.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.4. Test

Name: TEST
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-restricted

Table 43-21. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RX	TX[1:0]		LBCK				
Access	R	R/W	R/W	R/W				
Reset	0	0	0	0				

Bit 7 – RX Receive Pin
This bit reflects the actual value of pin CANx_RX. The read value can be interpret as follows.

Value	Description
0	The CAN bus is dominant (CANx_RX = 0).
1	The CAN bus is recessive (CANx_RX = 1).

Bits 6:5 – TX[1:0] Control of Transmit Pin
This field defines the control of the transmit pin.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	CORE	Reset value, CANx_TX controlled by CAN core, updated at the end of CAN bit time.
0x1	SAMPLE	Sample Point can be monitored at pin CANx_TX.
0x2	DOMINANT	Dominant (‘0’) level at pin CANx_TX.
0x3	RECESSIVE	Recessive (‘1’) level at pin CANx_TX.

Bit 4 – LBCK Loop Back Mode

Value	Description
0	Loop Back Mode is disabled.
1	Loop Back Mode is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.5. RAM Watchdog

Name: RWD
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-restricted

This register is write-restricted and writable only if both CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) and CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) are set.

The RAM Watchdog monitors the READY output of the Message RAM. A Message RAM access via the CAN's AHB Host Interface starts the Message RAM Watchdog Counter with the value configured by WDC bits (RWD <7:0>). The counter is reloaded with WDC bits (RWD <7:0>) when the Message RAM signals successful completion by activating its READY output. In case there is no response from the Message RAM until the counter has counted down to zero, the counter stops and interrupt IR.WDI bit (IR<26>) is set.

Table 43-22. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	WDV[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	WDC[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:8 – WDV[7:0] Watchdog Value
Actual Message RAM Watchdog Counter Value.

Bits 7:0 – WDC[7:0] Watchdog Configuration
Start value of the Message RAM Watchdog Counter. With the reset value of 0x00 the counter is disabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.6. CC Control

Name: CCCR
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x00000001
Property: Write-restricted

Table 43-23. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		TXP	EFBI	PXHD			BRSE	FDOE
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0			0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TEST	DAR	MON	CSR	CSA	ASM	CCE	INIT
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bit 14 – TXP Transmit Pause
This bit field is write-restricted and only writable if both CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) and CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) are set.

Value	Description
0	Transmit pause disabled.
1	Transmit pause enabled. The CAN pauses for two CAN bit times before starting the next transmission after itself has successfully transmitted a frame.

Bit 13 – EFBI Edge Filtering during Bus Integration

Value	Description
0	Edge filtering is disabled.
1	Two consecutive dominant tq required to detect an edge for hard synchronization.

Bit 12 – PXHD Protocol Exception Handling Disable
Note: When protocol exception handling is disabled, the CAN will transmit an error frame when it detects a protocol exception condition.

Value	Description
0	Protocol exception handling enabled.
1	Protocol exception handling disabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 9 – BRSE Bit Rate Switch Enable

Note: When CAN FD operation is disabled (i.e.,CCCR.FDOE bit (CCCR <8>) = 0), BRSE is not evaluated.

Value	Description
0	Bit rate switching for transmissions disabled.
1	Bit rate switching for transmissions enabled.

Bit 8 – FDOE FD Operation Enable

Value	Description
0	FD operation disabled.
1	FD operation enabled.

Bit 7 – TEST Test Mode Enable

This bit field is write-restricted.
Writing a 0 to this field is always allowed.
Writing a 1 to this field is allowed only if both CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) and CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) are set.

Value	Description
0	Normal operation. Register TEST holds reset values.
1	Test Mode, write access to register TEST enabled.

Bit 6 – DAR Disable Automatic Retransmission

This bit field is write-restricted and writable only if both CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) and CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) are set.

Value	Description
0	Automatic retransmission of messages not transmitted successfully enabled.
1	Automatic retransmission disabled.

Bit 5 – MON Bus Monitoring Mode

This bit field is write-restricted.
Writing a 0 to this field is always allowed.
Writing a 1 to this field is allowed only both CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) and CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) are set.

Value	Description
0	Bus Monitoring Mode is disabled.
1	Bus Monitoring Mode is enabled.

Bit 4 – CSR Clock Stop Request

Value	Description
0	No clock stop is requested.
1	Clock stop requested. When clock stop is requested, first CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) and then the CCCR.CSA bit (CCCR <3>) will be set after all pending transfer requests have been completed and the CAN bus reached idle.

Bit 3 – CSA Clock Stop Acknowledge

Value	Description
0	No clock stop acknowledged.
1	CAN may be set in power down by stopping CLK_CANx_AHB and GCLK_CANx.

Bit 2 – ASM Restricted Operation Mode

This bit field is write-restricted.
Writing a 0 to this field is always allowed.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Writing a 1 to this field is allowed only if both CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) and CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) are set.

Value	Description
0	Normal CAN operation.
1	Restricted Operation Mode active.

Bit 1 – CCE Configuration Change Enable

This bit field is write-restricted and only writable if bit field CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) is set.

Value	Description
0	The CPU has no write access to the protected configuration registers.
1	The CPU has write access to the protected configuration registers (while CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) =1).

Bit 0 – INIT Initialization

Due to the synchronization mechanism between the two clock domains, there may be a delay until the value written to the INIT bit can be read back. The programmer has to assure that the previous value written to the INIT bit has been accepted by reading the INIT bit before setting the INIT bit to a new value.

Value	Description
0	Normal Operation.
1	Initialization is started.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.7. Nominal Bit Timing and Prescaler

Name: NBTP
Offset: 0x1C
Reset: 0x06000A03
Property: Write-restricted

This register is write-restricted and writable only if both CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) and CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) are set.
The CAN bit time may be programmed in the range of 4 to 385 time quanta. The CAN time quantum may be programmed in the range of 1 to 512 GCLK_CANx periods. tq = (NBRP + 1) mtq.

Therefore the length of the bit time is [NTSEG1 + NTSEG2 + 3] tq, where NTSEG1 and NTSEG2 are programmed values in the NBTP register.

Note: With a CAN clock (GCLK_CANx) of 8 MHz, the reset value 0x06000A03 configures the CAN for a bit rate of 500 kBits/s.

Table 43-24. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	NSJW[6:0]							NBRP[8]
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NBRP[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NTSEG1[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		NTSEG2[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	1	1

Bits 31:25 – NSJW[6:0] Nominal (Re)Syncronization Jump Width

Value	Description
0x00 – 0x7F	Valid values are 0 to 127. The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the programmed value is used.

Bits 24:16 – NBRP[8:0] Nominal Baud Rate Prescaler

Value	Description
0x000 – 0x1FF	The value by which the GCLK_CANx is divided for generating the bit time quanta. The bit time is built up from a multiple of this quanta. Valid values for the Baud Rate Prescaler are 0 to 511. The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the value programmed here is used.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 15:8 – NTSEG1[7:0] Nominal Time segment before sample point

Value	Description
0x00 – 0x7F	Valid values are 1 to 255. The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the programmed value is used. NTSEG1 is the sum of PROPAGATION TIME SEGMENT (PROP_SEG) and PHASE BUFFER SEGMENT1 (PHASE_SEG1).

Bits 6:0 – NTSEG2[6:0] Time segment after sample point

Value	Description
0x00 – 0x7F	Valid values are 0 to 127. The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the programmed value is used. NTSEG2 is PHASE BUFFER SEGMENT2 (PHASE_SEG2).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.8. Timestamp Counter Configuration

Name: TSCC
Offset: 0x20
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-restricted

This register is write-restricted and writable only if both CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) and CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) are set.

Table 43-25. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					TCP[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							TSS[1:0]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 19:16 – TCP[3:0] Timestamp Counter Prescaler

Value	Description
0x0 – 0xF	Configures the timestamp and timeout counters time unit in multiples of CAN bit times [1...16]. The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the value programmed here is used.

Bits 1:0 – TSS[1:0] Timestamp Select
This field defines the timestamp counter selection.

Value	Name	Description
0x0 or 0x3	ZERO	Timestamp counter value always 0x0000.
0x1	INC	Timestamp counter value incremented by TCP.
0x2	EXT	External timestamp counter value used.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.9. Timestamp Counter Value

Name: TSCV
Offset: 0x24
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Notes:

1. A write access to TSCV clears the Timestamp Counter value.
2. A “wrap around” is a change of the Timestamp Counter value from non-zero to zero not caused by the write access to TSCV.

Table 43-26. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TSC[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TSC[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – TSC[15:0] Timestamp Counter
The internal Timestamp Counter value is captured on start of frame (both Rx and Tx). When bitfield TSCC.TSS (TSCC<1:0>) = 0x1, the Timestamp Counter is incremented in multiples of CAN bit times [1...16] depending on the configuration of bitfield TSCC.TCP (TSCC<19:16>) . A wrap around sets interrupt flag IR.TSW (IR<16>) .

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.10. Timeout Counter Configuration

Name: TOCC
Offset: 0x28
Reset: 0xFFFF0000
Property: Write-restricted

This register is write-restricted and writable if both CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) and CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) are set.

Table 43-27. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	TOP[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	TOP[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						TOS[1:0]		ETOC
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bits 31:16 – TOP[15:0] Timeout Period
Start value of the Timeout Counter (down-counter). Configures the Timeout Period.

Bits 2:1 – TOS[1:0] Timeout Select
When operating in Continuous mode, a write to TOCV register presets the counter to the value configured by bit TOCC.TOP (TOCC<31:16>) and continues down-counting. When the Timeout Counter is controlled by one of the FIFOs, an empty FIFO presets the counter to the value configured by bit TOCC.TOP (TOCC<31:16>). Down-counting is started when the first FIFO element is stored.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	CONT	Continuous operation.
0x1	TXEF	Timeout controlled by TX Event FIFO.
0x2	RXF0	Timeout controlled by Rx FIFO 0.
0x3	RXF1	Timeout controlled by Rx FIFO 1.

Bit 0 – ETOC Enable Timeout Counter

Value	Description
0	Timeout Counter disabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Timeout Counter enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.11. Timeout Counter Value

Name: TOCV
Offset: 0x2C
Reset: 0x0000FFFF
Property: -

Note: A write access to TOCV reloads the Timeout Counter with the value of bit TOCC.TOP (TOCC<31:16>).

Table 43-28. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TOC[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TOC[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bits 15:0 – TOC[15:0] Timeout Counter
The Timeout Counter is decremented in multiples of CAN bit times [1...16] depending on the configuration of the TSCC.TCP bit (TSCC<19:16>). When decremented to zero, interrupt flag (IR.TOO bit (IR<18>)) is set and the Timeout Counter is stopped. Start and reset/restart conditions are configured via TOCC.TOS bit (TOCC<2:1>).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.12. Error Counter

Name: ECR
Offset: 0x40
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Note: When CCCR.ASM bit (CCCR<2>) is set, the CAN protocol controller does not increment TEC and REC when a CAN protocol error is detected, but CEL is still incremented.

Table 43-29. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CEL[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RP	REC[6:0]						
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TEC[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:16 – CEL[7:0] CAN Error Logging
The counter is incremented each time when a CAN protocol error causes the Transmit Error Counter or Receive Error Counter to be incremented. It is reset by read access to CEL. The counter stops at 0xFF; and the next increment of TEC or REC sets interrupt flag IR.ELO bit (IR<22>).

Bit 15 – RP Receive Error Passive

Bits 14:8 – REC[6:0] Receive Error Counter
Actual state of the Receive Error Counter, values between 0 and 127.

Bits 7:0 – TEC[7:0] Transmit Error Counter
Actual state of the Transmit Error Counter, values between 0 and 255.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.13. Protocol Status

Name: PSR
Offset: 0x44
Reset: 0x00000707
Property: Read-only

Notes:

1. When a frame in CAN FD format has reached the data phase with BRS flag set, the next CAN event (error or valid frame) will be shown in PSR.DLEC bit field (PSR<10:8>) instead of LEC. An error in a fixed stuff bit of a CAN FD CRC sequence will be shown as a Form Error, not Stuff Error.
2. The 'bus off' recovery sequence (see CAN Specification Rev. 2.0 or ISO 11898-1) cannot be shortened by setting or resetting CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>). If the device goes 'bus off', it will set CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) of its own accord, stopping all bus activities. Once CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) has been cleared by the CPU, the device will wait for 129 occurrences of Bus Idle (129 * 11 consecutive recessive bits) before resuming normal operation. At the end of the'bus off' recovery sequence, the Error Management Counters will be reset. During the wait time after the resetting of CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>), each time a sequence of 11 recessive bits is monitored, a Bit0 Error code is written to PSR.LEC bit field (PSR <2:0>). This enables the CPU to readily check the status of CAN bus (whether bus is stuck at dominant level or continuously disturbed). ECR.REC bit-field (ECR<14:8>) is used to count these sequences.

Table 43-30. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		TDCV[6:0]						
Access		R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		PXE	RFDF	RBRS	RESI	DLEC[2:0]		
Access		R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset		0	0	0	0	1	1	1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BO	EW	EP	ACT[1:0]		LEC[2:0]		
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1

Bits 22:16 – TDCV[6:0] Transmitter Delay Compensation Value

Value	Description
0x00 – 0x7F	Position of the secondary sample point, defined by the sum of the measured delay from CANx_TX to CANx_RX and TDCR.TDCO bit-field (TDCR <14:8>). The SSP position is, in the data phase, the number of mtq between the start of the transmitted bit and the secondary sample point. Valid values are 0 to 127 mtq.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 14 – PXE Protocol Exception Event
This field is cleared on read access. A recessive “reserved bit” following a recessive FDF bit is the example of Protocol Exception.

Value	Description
0	No protocol exception event occurred since last read access.
1	Protocol exception event occurred.

Bit 13 – RFDF Received a CAN FD Message
This field is cleared on read access.

Value	Description
0	Since this bit was reset by the CPU, no CAN FD message has been received.
1	Message in CAN FD format with FDF flag set has been received. This bit is set independent of acceptance filtering.

Bit 12 – RBRS BRS flag of last received CAN FD Message
This field is cleared on read access.

Value	Description
0	Last received CAN FD message did not have its BRS flag set.
1	Last received CAN FD message had its BRS flag set. This bit is set together with RFDF, independent of acceptance filtering.

Bit 11 – RESI ESI flag of last received CAN FD Message
This field is cleared on read access.

Value	Description
0	Last received CAN FD message did not have its ESI flag set.
1	Last received CAN FD message had its ESI flag set.

Bits 10:8 – DLEC[2:0] Data Last Error Code
Type of last error that occurred in the data phase of a CAN FD format frame with its BRS flag set. Coding is the same as for LEC. This field will be cleared to zero when a CAN FD format frame with its BRS flag set has been transferred (reception or transmission) without error.

Bit 7 – BO 'bus off' Status

Value	Description
0	The CAN is not 'bus off' state.
1	The CAN is in 'bus off' state.

Bit 6 – EW Error Warning Status

Value	Description
0	Both error counters are below the Error Warning limit of 96.
1	At least one of the error counter has reached the Error Warning limit of 96.

Bit 5 – EP Error Passive

Value	Description
0	The CAN is in the ‘error active’ state. It normally takes part in bus communication and sends an active error flag when an error has been detected.
1	The CAN is in the 'error passive' state.

Bits 4:3 – ACT[1:0] Activity
Monitors the module’s CAN communication state.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Name	Description
0x0	SYNC	Node is synchronizing on CAN communication.
0x1	IDLE	Node is neither receiver nor transmitter.
0x2	RX	Node is operating as receiver.
0x3	TX	Node is operating as transmitter.

Bits 2:0 – LEC[2:0] Last Error Code

The LEC indicates the type of the last error to occur on the CAN bus. This field will be cleared to '0' when a message has been transferred (reception or transmission) without error.
This field is set on read access.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NONE	No Error: No error occurred since LEC has been reset by successful reception or transmission.
0x1	STUFF	Stuff Error: More than 5 equal bits in a sequence have occurred in a part of a received message where this is not allowed.
0x2	FORM	Form Error: A fixed format part of a received frame has the wrong format.
0x3	ACK	Ack Error: The message transmitted by the CAN was not acknowledged by another node.
0x4	BIT1	Bit1 Error: During the transmission of a message (with the exception of the arbitration field), the device wanted to send a recessive level (bit of logical value '1'), but the monitored bus was dominant.
0x5	BIT0	Bit0 Error: During the transmission of a message (or acknowledge bit, or active error flag, or overload flag), the device wanted to send a dominant level (data or identifier bit logical value '0'), but the monitored bus value was recessive. During 'bus off' recovery this status is set each time a sequence of 11 recessive bits have been monitored. This enables the CPU to monitor the proceeding of the 'bus off' recovery sequence (indicating the bus is not stuck at dominant or continuously disturbed).
0x6	CRC	CRC Error: The CRC checksum of a received message was incorrect. The CRC of an incoming message does not match with the CRC calculated from the received data.
0x7	NC	No Change: Any read access to the Protocol Status Register re-initializes the LEC to '7'. When the LEC shows the value '7', no CAN bus event was detected since the last CPU read access to the Protocol Status Register.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.14. Transmitter Delay Compensation

Name: TDCR
Offset: 0x48
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-restricted

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) = 1 and CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) = 1.

Table 43-31. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		TDCO[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		TDCF[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 14:8 – TDCO[6:0] Transmitter Delay Compensation Offset

Value	Description
0x00 – 0x7F	Offset value defining the distance between the measured delay from CANx_TX to CANx_RX and the secondary sample point. Valid values are 0 to 127 mtq.

Bits 6:0 – TDCF[6:0] Transmitter Delay Compensation Filter Window Length

Value	Description
0x00 – 0x7F	Defines the minimum value for the SSP position, dominant edges on CANx_RX that would result in an earlier SSP position are ignored for transmitter delay measurement. The feature is enabled when TDCF is configured to a value greater than TDCO. Valid values are 0 to 127 mtq.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.15. Interrupt

Name: IR
Offset: 0x50
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Note: Interrupt flags must be cleared and then read back to confirm the clear before exiting the ISR to avoid double interrupts.

The flags are set when one of the listed conditions is detected (edge-sensitive). A flag is cleared by writing a 1 to the corresponding bit field. Writing a 0 has no effect. A hard reset will clear the register.

Table 43-32. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			ARA	PED	PEA	WDI	BO	EW
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	EP	ELO			DRX	TOO	MRAF	TSW
Access	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0			0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TEFL	TEFF	TEFW	TEFN	TFE	TCF	TC	HPM
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RF1L	RF1F	RF1W	RF1N	RF0L	RF0F	RF0W	RF0N
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 29 – ARA Access to Reserved Address

Value	Description
0	No access to reserved address occurred.
1	Access to reserved address occurred.

Bit 28 – PED Protocol Error in Data Phase

Value	Description
0	No protocol error in data phase detected.
1	Protocol error in data phase detected (i.e., PSR.DLEC bits (PSR<10:8>) != 0 and PSR.DLEC bits (PSR<10:8>) != 0).

Bit 27 – PEA Protocol Error in Arbitration Phase

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	No protocol error in arbitration phase detected.
1	Protocol error in arbitration phase detected (i.e., PSR.LEC bits (PSR<2:0>) != 0 and PSR.LEC bits (PSR<2:0>) != 0).

Bit 26 – WDI Watchdog Interrupt

Value	Description
0	No Message RAM Watchdog event occurred.
1	Message RAM Watchdog event due to missing READY.

Bit 25 – BO 'bus off' Status

Value	Description
0	'bus off' status unchanged.
1	'bus off' status changed.

Bit 24 – EW Error Warning Status

Value	Description
0	Error Warning status unchanged.
1	Error Warning status changed.

Bit 23 – EP Error Passive

Value	Description
0	Error Passive status unchanged.
1	Error Passive status changed.

Bit 22 – ELO Error Logging Overflow

Value	Description
0	CAN Error Logging Counter did not overflow.
1	Overflow of CAN Error Logging Counter occurred.

Bit 19 – DRX Message stored in a Dedicated Rx Buffer

The flag is set whenever a received message has been stored into a dedicated Rx Buffer.

Value	Description
0	No Rx Buffer updated.
1	At least one received message stored into a Rx Buffer.

Bit 18 – TOO Timeout Occurred

Value	Description
0	No timeout.
1	Timeout reached.

Bit 17 – MRAF Message RAM Access Failure

The flag is set, when the Rx Handler:

- has not completed acceptance filtering or storage of an accepted message until the arbitration field of the following message has been received. In this case acceptance filtering or message storage is aborted and the Rx Handler starts processing of the following message.
- was not able to write a message to the Message RAM. In this case message storage is aborted.

In both cases the FIFO put index is not updated. The New Data flag for a dedicated Rx Buffer is not set, a partly stored message is overwritten when the next message is stored to this location.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The flag is also set when the Tx Handler was not able to read a message from the Message RAM in time. In this case message transmission is aborted. In case of a Tx Handler access failure the CAN is switched into Restricted Operation Mode. To leave Restricted Operation Mode, the Host CPU must clear CCCR.ASM bit (CCCR <2>).

Value	Description
0	No Message RAM access failure occurred.
1	Message RAM access failure occurred.

Bit 16 – TSW Timestamp Wraparound

Value	Description
0	No timestamp counter wrap-around.
1	Timestamp counter wrapped around.

Bit 15 – TEFL Tx Event FIFO Element Lost

Value	Description
0	No Tx Event FIFO element lost.
1	Tx Event FIFO element lost, also set after write attempt to Tx Event FIFO of size zero.

Bit 14 – TEFF Tx Event FIFO Full

Value	Description
0	Tx Event FIFO not full.
1	Tx Event FIFO full.

Bit 13 – TEFW Tx Event FIFO Watermark Reached

Value	Description
0	Tx Event FIFO fill level below watermark.
1	Tx Event FIFO fill level reached watermark.

Bit 12 – TEFN Tx Event FIFO New Entry

Value	Description
0	Tx Event FIFO unchanged.
1	Tx Handler wrote Tx Event FIFO element.

Bit 11 – TFE Tx FIFO Empty

Value	Description
0	Tx FIFO not-empty.
1	Tx FIFO empty.

Bit 10 – TCF Transmission Cancellation Finished

Value	Description
0	Transmission cancellation not finished.
1	Transmission cancellation finished.

Bit 9 – TC Transmission Completed

Value	Description
0	No transmission completed.
1	Transmission completed.

Bit 8 – HPM High Priority Message

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	No high priority message received.
1	High priority message received.

Bit 7 – RF1L Rx FIFO 1 Message Lost

Value	Description
0	No Rx FIFO 1 message lost.
1	Rx FIFO 1 message lost. also set after write attempt to Rx FIFO 1 of size zero.

Bit 6 – RF1F Rx FIFO 1 Full

Value	Description
0	Rx FIFO 1 not full.
1	Rx FIFO 1 full.

Bit 5 – RF1W Rx FIFO 1 Watermark Reached

Value	Description
0	Rx FIFO 1 fill level below watermark.
1	Rx FIFO 1 fill level reached watermark.

Bit 4 – RF1N Rx FIFO 1 New Message

Value	Description
0	No new message written to Rx FIFO 1.
1	New message written to Rx FIFO 1.

Bit 3 – RF0L Rx FIFO 0 Message Lost

Value	Description
0	No Rx FIFO 0 message lost.
1	Rx FIFO 0 message lost. also set after write attempt to Rx FIFO 0 of size zero.

Bit 2 – RF0F Rx FIFO 0 Full

Value	Description
0	Rx FIFO 0 not full.
1	Rx FIFO 0 full.

Bit 1 – RF0W Rx FIFO 0 Watermark Reached

Value	Description
0	Rx FIFO 0 fill level below watermark.
1	Rx FIFO 0 fill level reached watermark.

Bit 0 – RF0N Rx FIFO 0 New Message

Value	Description
0	No new message written to Rx FIFO 0.
1	New message written to Rx FIFO 0.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.16. Interrupt Enable

Name: IE
Offset: 0x54
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

The settings in the Interrupt Enable register determine which status changes in the Interrupt Register will be signalled on an interrupt line.

Table 43-33. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			ARAE	PEDE	PEAE	WDIE	BOE	EWE
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	EPE	ELOE			DRXE	TOOE	MRAFE	TSWE
Access	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0			0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TEFLE	TEFFE	TEFWE	TEFNE	TFEE	TCFE	TCE	HPME
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RF1LE	RF1FE	RF1WE	RF1NE	RF0LE	RF0FE	RF0WE	RF0NE
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 29 – ARAE Access to Reserved Address Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 28 – PEDE Protocol Error in Data Phase Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 27 – PEAE Protocol Error in Arbitration Phase Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 26 – WDIE Watchdog Interrupt Enable

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 25 – BOE 'bus off' Status Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 24 – EWE Error Warning Status Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 23 – EPE Error Passive Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 22 – ELOE Error Logging Overflow Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 19 – DRXE Message stored to Dedicated Rx Buffer Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 18 – TOOE Timeout Occurred Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 17 – MRAFE Message RAM Access Failure Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 16 – TSWE Timestamp Wraparound Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 15 – TEFLE Tx Event FIFO Event Lost Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 14 – TEFFE Tx Event FIFO Full Interrupt Enable

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 13 – TEFWE Tx Event FIFO Watermark Reached Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 12 – TEFNE Tx Event FIFO New Entry Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 11 – TFEE Tx FIFO Empty Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 10 – TCFE Transmission Cancellation Finished Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 9 – TCE Transmission Completed Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 8 – HPME High Priority Message Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 7 – RF1LE Rx FIFO 1 Message Lost Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 6 – RF1FE Rx FIFO 1 Full Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 5 – RF1WE Rx FIFO 1 Watermark Reached Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 4 – RF1NE Rx FIFO 1 New Message Interrupt Enable

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 3 – RF0LE Rx FIFO 0 Message Lost Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 2 – RF0FE Rx FIFO 0 Full Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 1 – RF0WE Rx FIFO 0 Watermark Reached Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 0 – RF0NE Rx FIFO 0 New Message Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.17. Interrupt Line Select

Name: ILS
Offset: 0x58
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

The Interrupt Line Select register assigns an interrupt generated by a specific interrupt flag from IR to one of the two module interrupt lines.

Table 43-34. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			ARAL	PEDL	PEAL	WDIL	BOL	EWL
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	EPL	ELOL			DRXL	TOOL	MRAFL	TSWL
Access	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0			0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TEFLL	TEFFL	TEFWL	TEFNL	TFEL	TCFL	TCL	HPML
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RF1LL	RF1FL	RF1WL	RF1NL	RF0LL	RF0FL	RF0WL	RF0NL
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 29 – ARAL Access to Reserved Address Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 28 – PEDL Protocol Error in Data Phase Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 27 – PEAL Protocol Error in Arbitration Phase Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 26 – WDIL Watchdog Interrupt Line

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 25 – BOL 'bus off' Status Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 24 – EWL Error Warning Status Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 23 – EPL Error Passive Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 22 – ELOL Error Logging Overflow Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 19 – DRXL Message stored to Dedicated Rx Buffer Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 18 – TOOL Timeout Occurred Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 17 – MRAFL Message RAM Access Failure Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 16 – TSWL Timestamp Wraparound Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 15 – TEFLL Tx Event FIFO Event Lost Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 14 – TEFFL Tx Event FIFO Full Interrupt Line

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 13 – TEFWL Tx Event FIFO Watermark Reached Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 12 – TEFNL Tx Event FIFO New Entry Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 11 – TFEL Tx FIFO Empty Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 10 – TCFL Transmission Cancellation Finished Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 9 – TCL Transmission Completed Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 8 – HPML High Priority Message Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 7 – RF1LL Rx FIFO 1 Message Lost Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 6 – RF1FL Rx FIFO 1 Full Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 5 – RF1WL Rx FIFO 1 Watermark Reached Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 4 – RF1NL Rx FIFO 1 New Message Interrupt Line

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 3 – RF0LL Rx FIFO 0 Message Lost Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 2 – RF0FL Rx FIFO 0 Full Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 1 – RF0WL Rx FIFO 0 Watermark Reached Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 0 – RF0NL Rx FIFO 0 New Message Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.18. Interrupt Line Enable

Name: ILE
Offset: 0x5C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 43-35. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							EINT1	EINT0
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – EINT1 Enable Interrupt Line 1

Value	Description
0	CAN interrupt line 1 disabled.
1	CAN interrupt line 1 enabled.

Bit 0 – EINT0 Enable Interrupt Line 0

Value	Description
0	CAN interrupt line 0 disabled.
1	CAN interrupt line 0 enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.19. Global Filter Configuration

Name: GFC
Offset: 0x80
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-restricted

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) = 1 and CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) = 1.

Table 43-36. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			ANFS[1:0]		ANFE[1:0]		RRFS	RRFE
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 5:4 – ANFS[1:0] Accept Non-matching Frames Standard
Defines how received messages with 11-bit IDs that do not match any element of the filter list are treated.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	RXF0	Accept in Rx FIFO 0.
0x1	RXF1	Accept in Rx FIFO 1.
0x1x	REJECT	Reject

Bits 3:2 – ANFE[1:0] Accept Non-matching Frames Extended
Defines how received messages with 29-bit IDs that do not match any element of the filter list are treated.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	RXF0	Accept in Rx FIFO 0.
0x1	RXF1	Accept in Rx FIFO 1.
0x1x	REJECT	Reject

Bit 1 – RRFS Reject Remote Frames Standard

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	Filter remote frames with 11-bit standard IDs.
1	Reject all remote frames with 11-bit standard IDs.

Bit 0 – RRFE Reject Remote Frames Extended

Value	Description
0	Filter remote frames with 29-bit extended IDs.
1	Reject all remote frames with 29-bit extended IDS.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.20. Standard ID Filter Configuration

Name: SIDFC
Offset: 0x84
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-restricted

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) = 1 and CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) = 1.

Table 43-37. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	LSS[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FLSSA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	FLSSA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:16 – LSS[7:0] List Size Standard

Value	Description
0	No standard Message ID filter.
1 - 128	Number of standard Message ID filter elements.
> 128	Values greater than 128 are interpreted as 128.

Bits 15:0 – FLSSA[15:0] Filter List Standard Start Address
Start address of standard Message ID filter list. When the CAN module addresses the Message RAM it addresses 32-bit words, not single bytes. The configurable start addresses are 32-bit word addresses, i.e. only bits 15 to 2 are evaluated, the two least significant bits are ignored. Bits 1 to 0 will always be read back as “00”.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.21. Extended ID Filter Configuration

Name: XIDFC
Offset: 0x88
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-restricted

Table 43-38. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		LSE[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FLESA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	FLESA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 22:16 – LSE[6:0] List Size Extended

Value	Description
0	No extended Message ID filter.
1 – 64	Number of Extended Message ID filter elements.
> 64	Values greater than 64 are interpreted as 64.

Bits 15:0 – FLESA[15:0] Filter List Extended Start Address
Start address of extended Message ID filter list. When the CAN module addresses the Message RAM it addresses 32-bit words, not single bytes. The configurable start addresses are 32-bit word addresses, i.e. only bits 15 to 2 are evaluated, the two least significant bits are ignored. Bits 1 to 0 will always be read back as “00”.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.22. Extended ID AND Mask

Name: XIDAM
Offset: 0x90
Reset: 0x1FFFFFFF
Property: Write-restricted

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) = 1 and CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) = 1.

Table 43-39. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
				EIDM[28:24]				
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				1	1	1	1	1

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	EIDM[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	EIDM[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	EIDM[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bits 28:0 – EIDM[28:0] Extended ID Mask
For acceptance filtering of extended frames the Extended ID AND Mask is ANDed with the Message ID of a received frame. Intended for masking of 29-bit IDs in SAE J1939. With the reset value of all bits set to one the mask is not active.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.23. High Priority Message Status

Name: HPMS
Offset: 0x94
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

This register is updated every time a Message ID filter element configured to generate a priority event matches. This can be used to monitor the status of incoming high priority messages and to enable fast access to these messages.

Table 43-40. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FLST	FIDX[6:0]						
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MSI[1:0]		BIDX[5:0]					
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – FLST Filter List
Indicates the filter list of the matching filter element.

Value	Description
0	Standard Filter List.
1	Extended Filter List.

Bits 14:8 – FIDX[6:0] Filter Index
Index of matching filter element. Range is 0 to SIDFC.LSS bits (SIDFC <23:16>) bits (XIDFC <22:16>) - 1 (standard) or XIDFC.LSE bits (XIDFC <22:16>)- 1 (extended).

Bits 7:6 – MSI[1:0] Message Storage Indicator
This field defines the message storage information to a FIFO.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NONE	No FIFO selected.
0x1	LOST	FIFO message lost.
0x2	FIFO0	Message stored in FIFO 0.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Name	Description
0x3	FIFO1	Message stored in FIFO 1.

Bits 5:0 – BIDX[5:0] Buffer Index
Index of Rx FIFO element to which the message was stored. Only valid when MSI[1] = 1.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.24. New Data 1

Name: NDAT1
Offset: 0x98
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 43-41. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ND31	ND30	ND29	ND28	ND27	ND26	ND25	ND24
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ND23	ND22	ND21	ND20	ND19	ND18	ND17	ND16
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ND15	ND14	ND13	ND12	ND11	ND10	ND9	ND8
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ND7	ND6	ND5	ND4	ND3	ND2	ND1	ND0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31 – NDn New Data n [n = 0..31]
The register holds the New Data flags of Rx Buffers 0 to 31. The flags are set when the respective Rx Buffer has been updated from a received frame. The flags remain set until the Host clears them. A flag is cleared by writing 1 to the corresponding bit position. Writing a 0 has no effect. A hard reset will clear the register.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.25. New Data 2

Name: NDAT2
Offset: 0x9C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 43-42. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ND63	ND62	ND61	ND60	ND59	ND58	ND57	ND56
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ND55	ND54	ND53	ND52	ND51	ND50	ND49	ND48
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ND47	ND46	ND45	ND44	ND43	ND42	ND41	ND40
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ND39	ND38	ND37	ND36	ND35	ND34	ND33	ND32
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31 – NDn New Data [n = 32..63]
The register holds the New Data flags of Rx Buffers 32 to 63. The flags are set when the respective Rx Buffer has been updated from a received frame. The flags remain set until the Host clears them. A flag is cleared by writing 1 to the corresponding bit position. Writing a 0 has no effect. A hard reset will clear the register.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.26. Rx FIFO 0 Configuration

Name: RXF0C
Offset: 0xA0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-restricted

Table 43-43. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	F0OM	F0WM[6:0]						
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		F0S[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	F0SA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	F0SA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – F0OM FIFO 0 Operation Mode
FIFO 0 can be operated in blocking or in overwrite mode.

Value	Description
0	FIFO 0 blocking mode.
1	FIFO 0 overwrite mode.

Bits 30:24 – F0WM[6:0] Rx FIFO 0 Watermark

Value	Description
0	Watermark interrupt disabled.
1 – 64	Level for Rx FIFO 0 watermark interrupt (IR.RF0W bit (IR <1>)).
>64	Watermark interrupt disabled.

Bits 22:16 – F0S[6:0] Rx FIFO 0 Size
The Rx FIFO 0 elements are indexed from 0 to F0S - 1.

Value	Description
0	No Rx FIFO 0
1 – 64	Number of Rx FIFO 0 elements.
>64	Values greater than 64 are interpreted as 64.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 15:0 – F0SA[15:0] Rx FIFO 0 Start Address

Start address of Rx FIFO 0 in Message RAM. When the CAN module addresses the Message RAM it addresses 32-bit words, not single bytes. The configurable start addresses are 32-bit word addresses, i.e. only bits 15 to 2 are evaluated, the two least significant bits are ignored. Bits 1 to 0 will always be read back as “00”.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.27. Rx FIFO 0 Status

Name: RXF0S
Offset: 0xA4
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 43-44. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
							RF0L	F0F
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			F0PI[5:0]					
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			F0GI[5:0]					
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		F0FL[6:0]						
Access		R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 25 – RF0L Rx FIFO 0 Message Lost
This bit is a copy of interrupt flag IR.RF0L bit (IR <3>). When IR.RF0L bit (IR <3>) is reset, this bit is also reset.
Overwriting the oldest message when RXF0C.F0OM bit (RXF0C <31>) = '1' will not set this flag.

Value	Description
0	No Rx FIFO 0 message lost.
1	Rx FIFO 0 message lost, also set after write attempt to Rx FIFO 0 of size zero.

Bit 24 – F0F Rx FIFO 0 Full

Value	Description
0	Rx FIFO 0 not full.
1	Rx FIFO 0 full.

Bits 21:16 – F0PI[5:0] Rx FIFO 0 Put Index
Rx FIFO 0 write index pointer, range 0 to 63.

Bits 13:8 – F0GI[5:0] Rx FIFO 0 Get Index
Rx FIFO 0 read index pointer, range 0 to 63.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 6:0 – F0FL[6:0] Rx FIFO 0 Fill Level
Number of elements stored in Rx FIFO 0, range 0 to 64.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.28. Rx FIFO 0 Acknowledge

Name: RXF0A
Offset: 0xA8
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 43-45. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			F0AI[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 5:0 – F0AI[5:0] Rx FIFO 0 Acknowledge Index
After the Host has read a message or a sequence of messages from Rx FIFO 0 it has to write the buffer index of the last element read from Rx FIFO 0 to F0AI. This will set the Rx FIFO 0 Get Index RXF0S.F0GI bits (RXF0S <13:8>) to F0AI + 1 and update the FIFO 0 Fill Level RXF0S.F0FL bit (RXF0S <25>).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.29. Rx Buffer Configuration

Name: RXBC
Offset: 0xAC
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-restricted

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) = 1 and CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) = 1.

Table 43-46. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RBSA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RBSA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – RBSA[15:0] Rx Buffer Start Address
Configures the start address of the Rx Buffers section in the Message RAM. Also used to reference debug message A,B,C. When the CAN module addresses the Message RAM it addresses 32-bit words, not single bytes. The configurable start addresses are 32-bit word addresses, i.e. only bits 15 to 2 are evaluated, the two least significant bits are ignored. Bits 1 to 0 will always be read back as “00”.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.30. Rx FIFO 1 Configuration

Name: RXF1C
Offset: 0xB0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-restricted

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) = 1 and CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) = 1.

Table 43-47. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	F1OM	F1WM[6:0]						
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		F1S[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	F1SA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	F1SA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – F1OM FIFO 1 Operation Mode
FIFO 1 can be operated in blocking or in overwrite mode.

Value	Description
0	FIFO 1 blocking mode.
1	FIFO 1 overwrite mode.

Bits 30:24 – F1WM[6:0] Rx FIFO 1 Watermark

Value	Description
0	Watermark interrupt disabled.
1 – 64	Level for Rx FIFO 1 watermark interrupt (IR.RF1W bit (IR <5>)).
>64	Watermark interrupt disabled.

Bits 22:16 – F1S[6:0] Rx FIFO 1 Size
The Rx FIFO 1 elements are indexed from 0 to F1S - 1.

Value	Description
0	No Rx FIFO 1

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1 – 64	Number of Rx FIFO 1 elements.
>64	Values greater than 64 are interpreted as 64.

Bits 15:0 – F1SA[15:0] Rx FIFO 1 Start Address

Start address of Rx FIFO 1 in Message RAM. When the CAN module addresses the Message RAM it addresses 32-bit words, not single bytes. The configurable start addresses are 32-bit word addresses, i.e. only bits 15 to 2 are evaluated, the two least significant bits are ignored. Bits 1 to 0 will always be read back as “00”.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.31. Rx FIFO 1 Status

Name: RXF1S
Offset: 0xB4
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 43-48. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DMS[1:0]						RF1L	F1F
Access	R	R					R	R
Reset	0	0					0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			F1PI[5:0]					
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			F1GI[5:0]					
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		F1FL[6:0]						
Access		R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:30 – DMS[1:0] Debug Message Status
This field defines the debug message status.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	IDLE	Idle state, wait for reception of debug messages, DMA request is cleared.
0x1	DBGA	Debug message A received.
0x2	DBGB	Debug message A, B received.
0x3	DBGC	Debug message A, B, C received, DMA request is set.

Bit 25 – RF1L Rx FIFO 1 Message Lost
This bit is a copy of interrupt flag IR.RF1L bit (IR <7>). When IR.RF1L bit (IR <7>) is reset, this bit is also reset.
Overwriting the oldest message when RXF1C.F1OM bit (RXF1C <31>) = '1' will not set this flag.

Value	Description
0	No Rx FIFO 1 message lost.
1	Rx FIFO 1 message lost, also set after write attempt to Rx FIFO 1 of size zero.

Bit 24 – F1F Rx FIFO 1 Full

Value	Description
0	Rx FIFO 1 not full.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Rx FIFO 1 full.

Bits 21:16 – F1PI[5:0] Rx FIFO 1 Put Index
Rx FIFO 1 write index pointer, range 0 to 63.

Bits 13:8 – F1GI[5:0] Rx FIFO 1 Get Index
Rx FIFO 1 read index pointer, range 0 to 63.

Bits 6:0 – F1FL[6:0] Rx FIFO 1 Fill Level
Number of elements stored in Rx FIFO 1, range 0 to 64.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.32. Rx FIFO 1 Acknowledge

Name: RXF1A
Offset: 0xB8
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 43-49. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			F1AI[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 5:0 – F1AI[5:0] Rx FIFO 1 Acknowledge Index
After the Host has read a message or a sequence of messages from Rx FIFO 1 it has to write the buffer index of the last element read from Rx FIFO 1 to F1AI. This will set the Rx FIFO 1 Get Index RXF1S.F1GI bits (RXF1S <13:8>) to F1AI + 1 and update the FIFO 1 Fill Level RXF1S.F1FL bits (RXF1S <6:0>).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.33. Rx Buffer / FIFO Element Size Configuration

Name: RXESC
Offset: 0xBC
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-restricted

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) = 1 and CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) = 1.

Configures the number of data bytes belonging to an Rx Buffer / Rx FIFO element. Data field sizes >8 bytes are intended for CAN FD operation only.

Table 43-50. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
						RBDS[2:0]		
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		F1DS[2:0]				F0DS[2:0]		
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0		0	0	0

Bits 10:8 – RBDS[2:0] Rx Buffer Data Field Size
In case the data field size of an accepted CAN frame exceeds the data field size configured for the matching Rx Buffer, only the number of bytes as configured by RXESC are stored to the Rx Buffer element. The rest of the frame's data field is ignored.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DATA8	8 byte data field.
0x1	DATA12	12 byte data field.
0x2	DATA16	16 byte data field.
0x3	DATA20	20 byte data field.
0x4	DATA24	24 byte data field.
0x5	DATA32	32 byte data field.
0x6	DATA48	48 byte data field.
0x7	DATA64	64 byte data field.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 6:4 – F1DS[2:0] Rx FIFO 1 Data Field Size

In case the data field size of an accepted CAN frame exceeds the data field size configured for the matching Rx FIFO 1, only the number of bytes as configured by RXESC are stored to the Rx FIFO 1 element. The rest of the frame's data field is ignored.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DATA8	8 byte data field.
0x1	DATA12	12 byte data field.
0x2	DATA16	16 byte data field.
0x3	DATA20	20 byte data field.
0x4	DATA24	24 byte data field.
0x5	DATA32	32 byte data field.
0x6	DATA48	48 byte data field.
0x7	DATA64	64 byte data field.

Bits 2:0 – F0DS[2:0] Rx FIFO 0 Data Field Size

In case the data field size of an accepted CAN frame exceeds the data field size configured for the matching Rx FIFO 0, only the number of bytes as configured by RXESC are stored to the Rx FIFO 0 element. The rest of the frame's data field is ignored.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DATA8	8 byte data field.
0x1	DATA12	12 byte data field.
0x2	DATA16	16 byte data field.
0x3	DATA20	20 byte data field.
0x4	DATA24	24 byte data field.
0x5	DATA32	32 byte data field.
0x6	DATA48	48 byte data field.
0x7	DATA64	64 byte data field.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.34. Tx Buffer Configuration

Name: TXBC
Offset: 0xC0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-restricted

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) = 1 and CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) = 1.

Note: Be aware that the sum of TFQS and NDTB may not be greater than 32. There is no check for erroneous configurations. The Tx Buffers section in the Message RAM starts with the dedicated Tx Buffers.

Table 43-51. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
		TFQM	TFQS[5:0]					
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			NDTB[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TBSA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TBSA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 30 – TFQM Tx FIFO/Queue Mode

Value	Description
0	Tx FIFO operation.
1	Tx Queue operation.

Bits 29:24 – TFQS[5:0] Transmit FIFO/Queue Size

Value	Description
0	No Tx FIFO/Queue.
1 - 32	Number of Tx Buffers used for Tx FIFO/Queue.
>32	Values greater than 32 are interpreted as 32.

Bits 21:16 – NDTB[5:0] Number of Dedicated Transmit Buffers

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	No Tx FIFO/Queue.
1 – 32	Number of Tx Buffers used for Tx FIFO/Queue.
>32	Values greater than 32 are interpreted as 32.

Bits 15:0 – TBSA[15:0] Tx Buffers Start Address

Start address of Tx Buffers section in Message RAM. When the CAN module addresses the Message RAM it addresses 32-bit words, not single bytes. The configurable start addresses are 32-bit word addresses, i.e. only bits 15 to 2 are evaluated, the two least significant bits are ignored. Bits 1 to 0 will always be read back as “00”.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.35. Tx FIFO/Queue Status

Name: TXFQS
Offset: 0xC4
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Note: In case of mixed configurations where dedicated Tx Buffers are combined with a Tx FIFO or a Tx Queue, the Put and Get Indexes indicate the number of the Tx Buffer starting with the first dedicated Tx Buffers. Example: For a configuration of 12 dedicated Tx Buffers and a Tx FIFO of 20 Buffers a Put Index of 15 points to the fourth buffer of the Tx FIFO.

Table 43-52. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			TFQF	TFQPI[4:0]				
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
				TFGI[4:0]				
Access				R	R	R	R	R
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			TFFL[5:0]					
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 21 – TFQF Tx FIFO/Queue Full

Value	Description
0	Tx FIFO/Queue not full.
1	Tx FIFO/Queue full.

Bits 20:16 – TFQPI[4:0] Tx FIFO/Queue Put Index
Tx FIFO/Queue write index pointer, range 0 to 31.

Bits 12:8 – TFGI[4:0] Tx FIFO/Queue Get Index
Tx FIFO read index pointer, range 0 to 31. Read as zero when Tx Queue operation is configured (TXBC.TFQM bit (TXBC <30>) = '1').

Bits 5:0 – TFFL[5:0] Tx FIFO Free Level
Number of consecutive free Tx FIFO elements starting from TFGI, range 0 to 32. Read as zero when Tx Queue operation is configured (TXBC.TFQM bit (TXBC <30>) = '1').

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.36. Tx Buffer Element Size Configuration

Name: TXESC
Offset: 0xC8
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-restricted

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) = 1 and CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) = 1.

Configures the number of data bytes belonging to a Tx Buffer element. Data field sizes >8 bytes are intended for CAN FD operation only.

Table 43-53. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						TBDS[2:0]		
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bits 2:0 – TBDS[2:0] Tx Buffer Data Field Size
In case the data length code DLC of a Tx Buffer element is configured to a value higher than the Tx Buffer data field size TXESC.TBDS (TXESC <2:0>), the bytes not defined by the Tx Buffer are transmitted as “0xCC” (padding bytes).

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DATA8	8 byte data field.
0x1	DATA12	12 byte data field.
0x2	DATA16	16 byte data field.
0x3	DATA20	20 byte data field.
0x4	DATA24	24 byte data field.
0x5	DATA32	32 byte data field.
0x6	DATA48	48 byte data field.
0x7	DATA64	64 byte data field.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.37. Tx Buffer Request Pending

Name: TXBRP
Offset: 0xCC
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Note: TXBRP bits which are set while a Tx scan is in progress are not considered during this particular Tx scan. In case a cancellation is requested for such a Tx Buffer, this Add Request is canceled immediately, the corresponding TXBRP bit is reset.

Table 43-54. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	TRP31	TRP30	TRP29	TRP28	TRP27	TRP26	TRP25	TRP24
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	TRP23	TRP22	TRP21	TRP20	TRP19	TRP18	TRP17	TRP16
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TRP15	TRP14	TRP13	TRP12	TRP11	TRP10	TRP9	TRP8
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TRP7	TRP6	TRP5	TRP4	TRP3	TRP2	TRP1	TRP0
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31 – TRPn Transmission Request Pending

Each Tx Buffer has its own Transmission Request Pending bit.
The bits are reset after a requested transmission has completed or has been cancelled via register TXBCR.
TXBRP bits are set only for those Tx Buffers configured via TXBC. After a TXBRP bit has been set, a Tx scan is started to check for the pending Tx request with the highest priority (Tx Buffer with lowest Message ID).
A cancellation request resets the corresponding transmission request pending bit of register TXBRP. In case a transmission has already been started when a cancellation is requested, this is done at the end of the transmission, regardless whether the transmission was successful or not. The cancellation request bits are reset directly after the corresponding TXBRP bit has been reset.
After a cancellation has been requested, a finished cancellation is signaled via TXBCF

- after successful transmission together with the corresponding TXBTO bit
- when the transmission has not yet been started at the point of cancellation
- when the transmission has been aborted due to lost arbitration

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- when an error occurred during frame transmission

In DAR mode all transmissions are automatically canceled if they are not successful. The corresponding TXBCF bit is set for all unsuccessful transmissions.

Value	Description
0	No transmission request pending.
1	Transmission request pending.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.38. Tx Buffer Add Request

Name: TXBAR
Offset: 0xD0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Note: If an add request is applied for a Tx Buffer with pending transmission request (corresponding TXBRP bit is already set), this add request is ignored.

Table 43-55. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	AR31	AR30	AR29	AR28	AR27	AR26	AR25	AR24
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	AR23	AR22	AR21	AR20	AR19	AR18	AR17	AR16
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	AR15	AR14	AR13	AR12	AR11	AR10	AR9	AR8
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	AR7	AR6	AR5	AR4	AR3	AR2	AR1	AR0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31 – ARn Add Request

Each Tx Buffer has its own Add Request bit.
Writing a '1' will set the corresponding Add Request bit; writing a '0' has no impact. This enables the Host to set transmission requests for multiple Tx Buffers with one write to TXBAR. TXBAR bits are set only for those Tx Buffers configured via TXBC. When no Tx scan is running, the bits are reset immediately, else the bits remain set until the Tx scan process has completed.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.39. Tx Buffer Cancellation Request

Name: TXBCR
Offset: 0xD4
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 43-56. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CR31	CR30	CR29	CR28	CR27	CR26	CR25	CR24
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CR23	CR22	CR21	CR20	CR19	CR18	CR17	CR16
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CR15	CR14	CR13	CR12	CR11	CR10	CR9	CR8
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CR7	CR6	CR5	CR4	CR3	CR2	CR1	CR0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31 – CRn Cancellation Request

Each Tx Buffer has its own Cancellation Request bit.
Writing a '1' will set the corresponding Cancellation Request bit; writing a '0' has no impact. This enables the Host to set cancellation requests for multiple Tx Buffers with one write to TXBCR. TXBCR bits are set only for those Tx Buffers configured via TXBC. The bits remain set until the corresponding bit of TXBRP is reset.

Value	Description
0	No cancellation pending.
1	Cancellation pending.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.40. Tx Buffer Transmission Occurred

Name: TXBTO
Offset: 0xD8
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 43-57. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	TO31	TO30	TO29	TO28	TO27	TO26	TO25	TO24
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	TO23	TO22	TO21	TO20	TO19	TO18	TO17	TO16
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TO15	TO14	TO13	TO12	TO11	TO10	TO9	TO8
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TO7	TO6	TO5	TO4	TO3	TO2	TO1	TO0
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31 – TOn Transmission Occurred

Each Tx Buffer has its own Transmission Occurred bit.
The bits are set when the corresponding TXBRP bit is cleared after a successful transmission.
The bits are reset when a new transmission is requested by writing '1' to the corresponding bit of register TXBAR.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.41. Tx Buffer Cancellation Finished

Name: TXBCF
Offset: 0xDC
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 43-58. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CF31	CF30	CF29	CF28	CF27	CF26	CF25	CF24
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CF23	CF22	CF21	CF20	CF19	CF18	CF17	CF16
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CF15	CF14	CF13	CF12	CF11	CF10	CF9	CF8
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CF7	CF6	CF5	CF4	CF3	CF2	CF1	CF0
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31 – CFn Cancellation Finished

Each Tx Buffer has its own Cancellation Finished bit.
The bits are set when the corresponding TXBRP bit is cleared after a cancellation was requested via TXBCR. In case the corresponding TXBRP bit was not set at the point of cancellation, CF is set immediately.
The bits are reset when a new transmission is requested by writing '1' to the corresponding bit of register TXBAR.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.42. Tx Buffer Transmission Interrupt Enable

Name: TXBTIE
Offset: 0xE0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 43-59. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	TIE31	TIE30	TIE29	TIE28	TIE27	TIE26	TIE25	TIE24
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	TIE23	TIE22	TIE21	TIE20	TIE19	TIE18	TIE17	TIE16
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TIE15	TIE14	TIE13	TIE12	TIE11	TIE10	TIE9	TIE8
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TIE7	TIE6	TIE5	TIE4	TIE3	TIE2	TIE1	TIE0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31 – TIEn Transmission Interrupt Enable

Each Tx Buffer has its own Transmission Interrupt Enable bit.

Value	Description
0	Transmission interrupt disabled.
1	Transmission interrupt enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.43. Tx Buffer Cancellation Finished Interrupt Enable

Name: TXBCIE
Offset: 0xE4
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 43-60. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CFIE31	CFIE30	CFIE29	CFIE28	CFIE27	CFIE26	CFIE25	CFIE24
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CFIE23	CFIE22	CFIE21	CFIE20	CFIE19	CFIE18	CFIE17	CFIE16
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CFIE15	CFIE14	CFIE13	CFIE12	CFIE11	CFIE10	CFIE9	CFIE8
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CFIE7	CFIE6	CFIE5	CFIE4	CFIE3	CFIE2	CFIE1	CFIE0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31 – CFIEn Cancellation Finished Interrupt Enable

Each Tx Buffer has its own Cancellation Finished Interrupt Enable bit.

Value	Description
0	Cancellation finished interrupt disabled.
1	Cancellation finished interrupt enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.44. Tx Event FIFO Configuration

Name: TXEFC
Offset: 0xF0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-restricted

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE bit (CCCR <1>) = 1 and CCCR.INIT bit (CCCR <0>) = 1.

Table 43-61. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			EFWM[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			EFS[5:0]					
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	EFSA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	EFSA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 29:24 – EFWM[5:0] Event FIFO Watermark

Value	Description
0	Watermark interrupt disabled.
1 – 32	Level for Tx Event FIFO watermark interrupt (IR.TEFW bit (IR <13>)).
>32	Watermark interrupt disabled.

Bits 21:16 – EFS[5:0] Event FIFO Size
The Tx Event FIFO elements are indexed from 0 to EFS - 1.

Value	Description
0	Tx Event FIFO disabled
1 – 32	Number of Tx Event FIFO elements.
>32	Values greater than 32 are interpreted as 32.

Bits 15:0 – EFSA[15:0] Event FIFO Start Address
Start address of Tx Event FIFO in Message RAM. When the CAN module addresses the Message RAM it addresses 32-bit words, not single bytes. The configurable start addresses are 32-bit word

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

addresses, i.e. only bits 15 to 2 are evaluated, the two least significant bits are ignored. Bits 1 to 0 will always be read back as “00”.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.45. Tx Event FIFO Status

Name: TXEFS
Offset: 0xF4
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 43-62. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
							TEFL	EFF
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
				EFPI[4:0]				
Access				R	R	R	R	R
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
				EFGI[4:0]				
Access				R	R	R	R	R
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				EFFL[4:0]				
Access				R	R	R	R	R
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit 25 – TEFL Tx Event FIFO Element Lost
This bit is a copy of interrupt flag IR.TEFL bit (IR <15>). When IR.TEFL bit (IR <15>) is reset, this bit is also reset.

Value	Description
0	No Tx Event FIFO element lost.
1	Tx Event FIFO element lost, also set after write attempt to Tx Event FIFO of size zero.

Bit 24 – EFF Event FIFO Full

Value	Description
0	Tx Event FIFO not full.
1	Tx Event FIFO full.

Bits 20:16 – EFPI[4:0] Event FIFO Put Index
Tx Event FIFO write index pointer, range 0 to 31.

Bits 12:8 – EFGI[4:0] Event FIFO Get Index
Tx Event FIFO read index pointer, range 0 to 31.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bits 4:0 – EFFL[4:0] Event FIFO Fill Level
Number of elements stored in Tx Event FIFO, range 0 to 32.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.46. Tx Event FIFO Acknowledge

Name: TXEFA
Offset: 0xF8
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 43-63. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				EFAI[4:0]				
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bits 4:0 – EFAI[4:0] Event FIFO Acknowledge Index
After the Host has read an element or a sequence of elements from the Tx Event FIFO it has to write the index of the last element read from Tx Event FIFO to EFAI. This will set the Tx Event FIFO Get Index TXEFS.EFGI bits (TXEFS <12:8>) to EFAI + 1 and update the FIFO 0 Fill Level TXEFS.EFFL bits (TXEFS <4:0>).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

43.7.47. Error Interrupt Flag

Name: ERROR
Offset: 0x100
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Note: Interrupt flags must be cleared and then read back to confirm the clear before exiting the ISR to avoid double interrupts.

Table 43-64. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								BERR
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – BERR AHB Bus Error Detection
The flag is set when an AHB bus error is detected. The flag is cleared by writing a 1 to the corresponding bit field. Writing a 0 has no effect. A hard reset will clear the register. When the bit is set, the Error non-maskable interrupt is generated.

Value	Description
0	No bus error detection.
1	Bus error detection.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44. Universal Serial Bus (USB)

44.1. Overview

The Universal Serial Bus (USB) module contains analog and digital components to provide a USB 2.0 full-speed and low-speed embedded host and full-speed device. This module in Host mode is intended for use as an embedded host and therefore does not implement a UHCI or OHCI controller.

The USB module consists of the following:

- Clock generator
- USB voltage comparators
- Transceiver
- Serial Interface Engine (SIE)
- USB DMA controller
- Pull-up and pull-down resistors
- Register interface

The interface diagram of the PIC32 USB module is illustrated in Figure 44-1. The clock generator provides the 48 MHz clock required for USB full-speed and low-speed communication. The voltage comparators monitor the voltage on the V BUS pin to determine the state of the bus. The transceiver provides the analog translation between the USB bus and the digital logic. The SIE is a state machine that transfers data to and from the endpoint buffers, and generates the hardware protocol for data transfers. The USB DMA controller transfers data between the data buffers in RAM and the SIE.
Note: The RAM access is through AHB interface, which supports 1-byte, 2-bytes, and 4-bytes multiples. Ensure to allocate appropriate sized buffer for USB data.

The integrated pull-up and pull-down resistors eliminate the need for external signaling components. The register interface allows the CPU to configure and communicate with the module. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the *Section 27. USB On-The-Go (OTG)* (DS61126).

44.2. Features

The PIC32 USB module has the following features:

- USB full-speed support for host and device
- Low-speed host support
- USB support
- Integrated signaling resistors
- Integrated analog comparators for VBUS monitoring
- Integrated USB transceiver
- Transaction handshaking performed by hardware
- Endpoint buffering anywhere in system RAM
- Integrated DMA to access system RAM

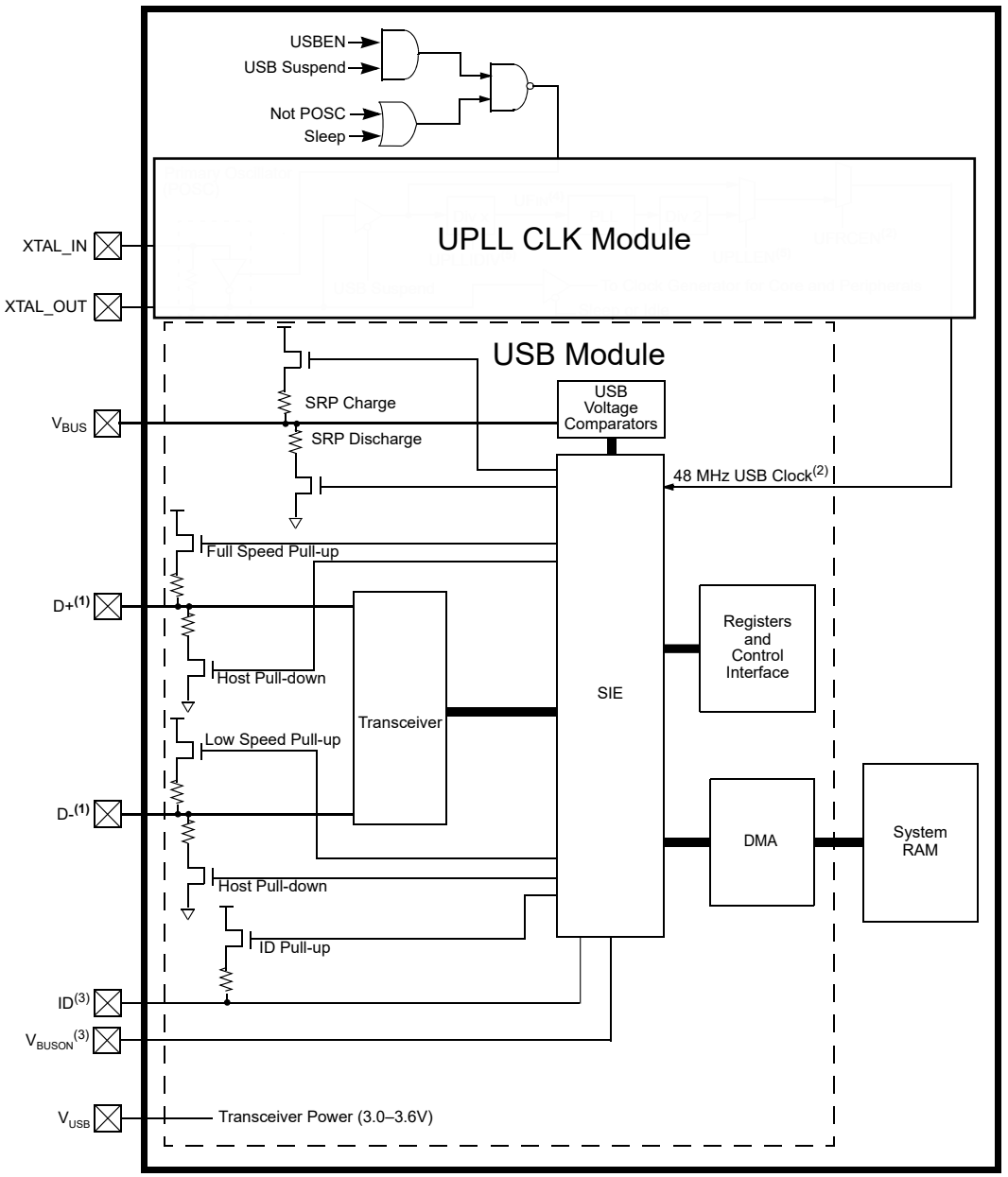
© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Notes:

- The implementation and use of the USB specifications, as well as other third-party specifications or technologies, may require licensing; including, but not limited to, USB Implementers Forum, Inc. (USB-IF). The user is fully responsible for investigating and satisfying any applicable licensing obligations.
- The USB peripheral is not part of the PIC32CX2051BZ66048 device's feature set.

44.3. Block Diagram

Figure 44-1. PIC32 USB Interface Diagram



1. Pins can be used as digital inputs when USB is not enabled.
2. A 48 MHz clock is required for proper USB operation.
3. Pins can be used as GPIO when the USB module is disabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

4. See *Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)* from Related Links for more details on clk generation.

Related Links
Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)

44.4. USB OTG Control Registers

Note: All registers in this table have corresponding CLR, SET and INV registers at its virtual address, plus an offset of 0x4, 0x8 and 0xC, respectively. See CLR, SET and INV Registers from Related Links.

Related Links
CLR, SET and INV Registers

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00 ... 0x403F	Reserved									
0x4040	UOTGIR	7:0	IDIF	T1MSECIF	LSTATEIF	ACTVIF	SESVDIF	SESENDIF		VBUSVDIF
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4044 ... 0x404F	Reserved									
0x4050	UOTGIE	7:0	IDIE	T1MSECIE	LSTATEIE	ACTVIE	SESVDIE	SESENDIE		VBUSVDIE
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4054 ... 0x405F	Reserved									
0x4060	UOTGSTAT	7:0	ID		LSTATE		SESVD	SESEND		VBUSVD
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4064 ... 0x406F	Reserved									
0x4070	UOTGCON	7:0	DPPULUP	DMPULUP	DPPULDWN	DMPULDWN	VBUSON	OTGEN	VBUSCHG	VBUSDIS
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4074 ... 0x407F	Reserved									
0x4080	UPWRC	7:0	UACTPND			USLPGRD	USBBUSY		USUSPEND	USBPWR
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4084 ... 0x41FF	Reserved									
0x4200	UIR	7:0	STALLIF	ATTACHIF	RESUMEIF	IDLEIF	TRNIF	SOFIF	UERRIF	URSTIF/ DETACHIF
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4204 ... 0x420F	Reserved									
0x4210	UIE	7:0	STALLIE	ATTACHIE	RESUMEIE	IDLEIE	TRNIE	SOFIE	UERRIE	URSTIE/ DETACHIE
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4214 ... 0x421F	Reserved									
0x4220	UEIR	7:0	BTSEF	BMXEF	DMAEF	BTOEF	DFN8EF	CRC16EF		PIDEF
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x4224 ... 0x422F	Reserved									
0x4230	UEIE	7:0	BTSEE	BMXEE	DMAEE	BTOEE	DFN8EE	CRC16EE	CRC5EE/ EOFEE	PIDEE
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4234 ... 0x423F	Reserved									
0x4240	USTAT	7:0	ENDPT[3:0]				DIR	PPBI		
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4244 ... 0x424F	Reserved									
0x4250	UCON	7:0	JSTATE	SE0	PKTDIS/ TOKBUSY	USBRST	HOSTEN	RESUME	PPBRST	USBEN/ SOFEN
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4254 ... 0x425F	Reserved									
0x4260	UADDR	7:0	LSPDEN	DEVADDR[6:0]						
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4264 ... 0x426F	Reserved									
0x4270	UBDTP1	7:0	BDTPTRL[15:9]							
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4274 ... 0x427F	Reserved									
0x4280	UFRML	7:0	FRML[7:0]							
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4284 ... 0x428F	Reserved									
0x4290	UFRMH	7:0						FRML[2:0]		
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4294 ... 0x429F	Reserved									
0x42A0	UTOK	7:0	PID[3:0]				EP[3:0]			
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x42A4 ... 0x42AF	Reserved									

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x42B0	USOF	7:0	CNT[7:0]							
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x42B4 ... 0x42BF	Reserved									
0x42C0	UBDTP2	7:0	BDTPTRH[23:16]							
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x42C4 ... 0x42CF	Reserved									
0x42D0	UBDTP3	7:0	BDTPTRU[31:24]							
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x42D4 ... 0x42DF	Reserved									
0x42E0	UCNFG1	7:0	UTEYE	UOEMON		USBSIDL				UASUSPND
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x42E4 ... 0x42FF	Reserved									
0x4300	UEP0	7:0	LSPD	RETRYDIS		EPCONDIS	EPRXEN	EPTXEN	EPSTALL	EPHSHK
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4304 ... 0x430F	Reserved									
0x4310	UEP1	7:0				EPCONDIS	EPRXEN	EPTXEN	EPSTALL	EPHSHK
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4314 ... 0x431F	Reserved									
0x4320	UEP2	7:0				EPCONDIS	EPRXEN	EPTXEN	EPSTALL	EPHSHK
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4324 ... 0x432F	Reserved									
0x4330	UEP3	7:0				EPCONDIS	EPRXEN	EPTXEN	EPSTALL	EPHSHK
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4334 ... 0x433F	Reserved									
0x4340	UEP4	7:0				EPCONDIS	EPRXEN	EPTXEN	EPSTALL	EPHSHK
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x4344 ... 0x434F	Reserved									
0x4350	UEP5	7:0				EPCONDIS	EPRXEN	EPTXEN	EPSTALL	EPHSHK
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4354 ... 0x435F	Reserved									
0x4360	UEP6	7:0				EPCONDIS	EPRXEN	EPTXEN	EPSTALL	EPHSHK
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4364 ... 0x436F	Reserved									
0x4370	UEP7	7:0				EPCONDIS	EPRXEN	EPTXEN	EPSTALL	EPHSHK
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4374 ... 0x437F	Reserved									
0x4380	UEP8	7:0				EPCONDIS	EPRXEN	EPTXEN	EPSTALL	EPHSHK
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4384 ... 0x438F	Reserved									
0x4390	UEP9	7:0				EPCONDIS	EPRXEN	EPTXEN	EPSTALL	EPHSHK
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x4394 ... 0x439F	Reserved									
0x43A0	UEP10	7:0				EPCONDIS	EPRXEN	EPTXEN	EPSTALL	EPHSHK
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x43A4 ... 0x43AF	Reserved									
0x43B0	UEP11	7:0				EPCONDIS	EPRXEN	EPTXEN	EPSTALL	EPHSHK
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x43B4 ... 0x43BF	Reserved									
0x43C0	UEP12	7:0				EPCONDIS	EPRXEN	EPTXEN	EPSTALL	EPHSHK
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x43C4 ... 0x43CF	Reserved									

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x43D0	UEP13	7:0				EPCONDIS	EPRXEN	EPTXEN	EPSTALL	EPHSHK
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x43D4 ... 0x43DF	Reserved									
0x43E0	UEP14	7:0				EPCONDIS	EPRXEN	EPTXEN	EPSTALL	EPHSHK
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x43E4 ... 0x43EF	Reserved									
0x43F0	UEP15	7:0				EPCONDIS	EPRXEN	EPTXEN	EPSTALL	EPHSHK
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1.1. USB OTG Interrupt Status Register

Name: UOTGIR
Offset: 0x4040
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	IDIF	T1MSECIF	LSTATEIF	ACTVIF	SESVDIF	SESENDIF		VBUSVDIF
Access	R/K	R/K	R/K	R/K	R/K	R/K		R/K
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0		0

Bit 7 – IDIF ID State Change Indicator bit
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	Change in ID state detected
0	No change in ID state detected

Bit 6 – T1MSECIF 1 Millisecond Timer bit
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	1 millisecond timer has expired
0	1 millisecond timer has not expired

Bit 5 – LSTATEIF Line State Stable Indicator bit
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	USB line state is stable for 1 ms, but different from last time
0	USB line state is not stable for 1 ms

Bit 4 – ACTVIF Bus Activity Indicator bit
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	Activity on the D+, D-, ID or V_{BUS} pins has caused the device to wake-up
0	Activity is not detected

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 3 – SESVDIF Session Valid Change Indicator bit
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	V_{BUS} voltage has dropped below the session end level
0	V_{BUS} voltage has not dropped below the session end level

Bit 2 – SESENDIF B-Device V_{BUS} Change Indicator bit
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	A change on the session end input was detected
0	No change on the session end input was detected

Bit 0 – VBUSVDIF A-Device V_{BUS} Change Indicator bit
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	A change on the session end input was detected
0	No change on the session end input was detected

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1.2. USB OTG Interrupt Enable Register

Name: UOTGIE
Offset: 0x4050
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	IDIE	T1MSECIE	LSTATEIE	ACTVIE	SESVDIE	SESENDIE		VBUSVDIE
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0		0

Bit 7 – IDIE ID Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	ID interrupt enabled
0	ID interrupt disabled

Bit 6 – T1MSECIE 1 Millisecond Timer Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	1 millisecond timer interrupt enabled
0	1 millisecond timer interrupt disabled

Bit 5 – LSTATEIE Line State Interrupt Enable bit
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	Line state interrupt enabled
0	Line state interrupt disabled

Bit 4 – ACTVIE Bus Activity Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Bus activity interrupt enabled
0	Bus activity interrupt disabled

Bit 3 – SESVDIE Session Valid Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Session valid interrupt enabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	Session valid interrupt disabled

Bit 2 – SESENDIE B-Session End Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	B-session end interrupt enabled
0	B-session end interrupt disabled

Bit 0 – VBUSVDIE A-V_{BUS} Valid Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	A-V_{BUS} valid interrupt enabled
0	A-V_{BUS} valid interrupt disabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1.3. USB OTG Status Register

Name: UOTGSTAT
Offset: 0x4060
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ID		LSTATE		SESVD	SESEND		VBUSVD
Access	R		R		R	R		R
Reset	0		0		0	0		0

Bit 7 – ID ID Pin State Indicator bit

Value	Description
1	No cable is attached or a type B cable has been plugged into the USB receptacle
0	A “type A” OTG cable has been plugged into the USB receptacle

Bit 5 – LSTATE Line State Stable Indicator bit

Value	Description
1	USB line state (U1CON<SE0> and U1CON<JSTATE>) has been stable for the last 1 ms
0	USB line state (U1CON<SE0> and U1CON<JSTATE>) has not been stable for the last 1 ms

Bit 3 – SESVD Session Valid Change Indicator bit

Value	Description
1	V_{BUS} voltage is above Session Valid on the A or B device
0	V_{BUS} voltage is below Session Valid on the A or B device

Bit 2 – SESEND B-Session End Indicator bit

Value	Description
1	V_{BUS} voltage is below Session Valid on the B device
0	V_{BUS} voltage is above Session Valid on the B device

Bit 0 – VBUSVD A-V_{BUS} Valid Indicator bit

Value	Description
1	V_{BUS} voltage is below Session Valid on the A device
0	V_{BUS} voltage is above Session Valid on the A device

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1.4. USB OTG Control Register

Name: UOTGCON
Offset: 0x4070
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DPPULUP	DMPULUP	DPPULDWN	DMPULDWN	VBUSON	OTGEN	VBUSCHG	VBUSDIS
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – DPPULUP D+ Pull-Up Enable bit

Value	Description
1	D+ data line pull-up resistor is enabled
0	D+ data line pull-up resistor is disabled

Bit 6 – DMPULUP D- Pull-Up Enable bit

Value	Description
1	D- data line pull-up resistor is enabled
0	D- data line pull-up resistor is disabled

Bit 5 – DPPULDWN D+ Pull-Down Enable bit

Value	Description
1	D+ data line pull-down resistor is enabled
0	D+ data line pull-down resistor is disabled

Bit 4 – DMPULDWN D- Pull-Down Enable bit

Value	Description
1	D- data line pull-down resistor is enabled
0	D- data line pull-down resistor is disabled

Bit 3 – VBUSON V_{BUS} Power-on bit
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	V_{BUS} line is powered

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	V_{BUS} line is not powered

Bit 2 – OTGEN OTG Functionality Enable bit

Value	Description
1	DPPULUP, DMPULUP, DPPULDWN and DMPULDWN bits are under software control
0	DPPULUP, DMPULUP, DPPULDWN and DMPULDWN bits are under USB hardware control

Bit 1 – VBUSCHG V_{BUS} Charge Enable bit

Value	Description
1	V_{BUS} line is charged through a pull-up resistor
0	V_{BUS} line is not charged through a resistor

Bit 0 – VBUSDIS V_{BUS} Discharge Enable bit

Value	Description
1	V_{BUS} line is discharged through a pull-down resistor
0	V_{BUS} line is not discharged through a resistor

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1.5. USB Power Control Register

Name: UPWRC
Offset: 0x4080
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	UACTPND			USLPGRD	USBBUSY		USUSPEND	USBPWR
Access	HS			R/W	R/W		R/W	R/K
Reset	0			0	0		0	0

Bit 7 – UACTPND USB Activity Pending bit

Value	Description
1	USB bus activity has been detected; but an interrupt is pending, it has not been generated yet
0	An interrupt is not pending

Bit 4 – USLPGRD USB Sleep Entry Guard bit

Value	Description
1	Sleep entry is blocked if USB bus activity is detected or if a notification is pending
0	USB OTG module does not block Sleep entry

Bit 3 – USBBUSY USB OTG module Busy bit

Note: When USBPWR = 0 and USBBUSY = 1, status from all other registers is invalid and writes to all USB OTG module registers produce undefined results.

Value	Description
1	USB OTG module is active or disabled, but not ready to be enabled
0	USB OTG module is not active and is ready to be enabled

Bit 1 – USUSPEND USB Suspend Mode bit

Value	Description
1	USB OTG module is placed in Suspend mode (The 48 MHz USB clock is gated off. The transceiver is placed in a low-power state.)
0	USB OTG module operates normally

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 0 – USBPWR USB Operation Enable bit
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	USB OTG module is turned on
0	USB OTG module is disabled. Outputs held inactive, device pins not used by USB, analog features are shut down to reduce power consumption.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1.6. USB Interrupt Register

Name: UIR
Offset: 0x4200
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Notes:

1. This bit is valid only if the HOSTEN bit is set (see UCON register), there is no activity on the USB for 2.5 µs, and the current bus state is not SE0.
2. When not in Suspend mode, this interrupt should be disabled.
3. Clearing this bit will cause the STAT FIFO to advance.
4. Only error conditions enabled through the UEIE register will set this bit.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	STALLIF	ATTACHIF	RESUMEIF	IDLEIF	TRNIF	SOFIF	UERRIF	URSTIF/ DETACHIF
Access	R/K	R/K	R/K	R/K	R/K	R/K	R/K	R/K
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – STALLIF STALL Handshake Interrupt bit
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	In Host mode, a STALL handshake was received during the handshake phase of the transaction. In Device mode, a STALL handshake was transmitted during the handshake phase of the transaction.
0	STALL handshake has not been sent

Bit 6 – ATTACHIF Peripheral Attach Interrupt bit(1)
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	Peripheral attachment was detected by the USB OTG module
0	Peripheral attachment was not detected

Bit 5 – RESUMEIF Resume Interrupt bit(2)
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	K-State is observed on the D+ or D- pin for 2.5 µs

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	K-State is not observed

Bit 4 – IDLEIF Idle Detect Interrupt bit
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	Idle condition is detected (constant Idle state of 3 ms or more)
0	No Idle condition is detected

Bit 3 – TRNIF Token Processing Complete Interrupt bit(3)
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	Processing of current token is complete; a read of the USTAT register provides endpoint information
0	Processing of current token is not complete

Bit 2 – SOFIF SOF Token Interrupt bit
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	SOF token received by the peripheral or the SOF threshold reached by the host
0	SOF token was not received nor threshold reached

Bit 1 – UERRIF USB Error Condition Interrupt bit(4)
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	Unmasked Error condition has occurred
0	Unmasked Error condition has not occurred

Bit 0 – URSTIF/DETACHIF URSTIF: USB Reset Interrupt bit (Device mode) DETACHIF: USB Detach Interrupt bit (Host mode)
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	URSTIF: Valid USB Reset has occurred DETACHIF: Peripheral detachment was detected by the USB OTG module
0	URSTIF: No USB Reset has occurred DETACHIF: Peripheral detachment was not detected

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1.7. USB Interrupt Enable Register

Name: UIE
Offset: 0x4210
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Note:

1. For an interrupt to propagate to the USBIF bit (IFS1<25>), the UERRIE bit (U1IE<1>) must be set.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	STALLIE	ATTACHIE	RESUMEIE	IDLEIE	TRNIE	SOFIE	UERRIE	URSTIE/ DETACHIE
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – STALLIE STALL Handshake Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	STALL interrupt is enabled
0	STALL interrupt is disabled

Bit 6 – ATTACHIE ATTACH Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	ATTACH interrupt is enabled
0	ATTACH interrupt is disabled

Bit 5 – RESUMEIE RESUME Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	RESUME interrupt is enabled
0	RESUME interrupt is disabled

Bit 4 – IDLEIE Idle Detect Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Idle interrupt is enabled
0	Idle interrupt is disabled

Bit 3 – TRNIE Token Processing Complete Interrupt Enable bit

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	TRNIF interrupt is enabled
0	TRNIF interrupt is disabled

Bit 2 – SOFIE SOF Token Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	SOFIF interrupt is enabled
0	SOFIF interrupt is disabled

Bit 1 – UERRIE USB Error Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	SOFIF interrupt is enabled
0	SOFIF interrupt is disabled

Bit 0 – URSTIE/DETACHIE URSTIE: USB Reset Interrupt Enable bit (Device mode) DETACHIE: USB Detach Interrupt Enable bit (Host mode)

Value	Description
1	URSTIE: URSTIF interrupt is enabled DETACHIE: DATTCHIF interrupt is enabled
0	URSTIE: URSTIF interrupt is disabled DETACHIE: DATTCHIF interrupt is disabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1.8. USB Error Interrupt Status Register

Name: UEIR
Offset: 0x4220
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Notes:

1. This type of error occurs when the module's request for the DMA bus is not granted in time to service the module's demand for memory, resulting in an overflow or underflow condition, and/or the allocated buffer size is not sufficient to store the received data packet causing it to be truncated.
2. This type of error occurs when more than 16-bit-times of Idle from the previous End-of-Packet (EOP) has elapsed.
3. This type of error occurs when the module is transmitting or receiving data and the SOF counter has reached zero.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BTSEF	BMXEF	DMAEF	BTOEF	DFN8EF	CRC16EF		PIDEF
Access	R/K	R/K	R/K	R/K	R/K	R/K		R/K
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0		0

Bit 7 – BTSEF Bit Stuff Error Flag bit
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	Packet is rejected due to a bit stuff error
0	Packet is accepted

Bit 6 – BMXEF Bus Matrix Error Flag bit
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	The base address of the BDT or the address of an individual buffer pointed to by a BDT entry, is invalid.
0	No address error

Bit 5 – DMAEF DMA Error Flag bit(1)
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	USB DMA error condition detected
0	No DMA error

Bit 4 – BTOEF Bus Turnaround Time-Out Error Flag bit(2)
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	Bus turnaround time-out has occurred
0	No bus turnaround time-out

Bit 3 – DFN8EF Data Field Size Error Flag bit
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	Data field received is not an integral number of bytes
0	Data field received is an integral number of bytes

Bit 2 – CRC16EF CRC16 Failure Flag bit
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	Data packet rejected due to CRC16 error
0	Data packet accepted

Bit 2 – CRC5EF/EOFEF CRC5EF: CRC5 Host Error Flag bit (Device mode)(3) EOFEF: EOF Error Flag bit (Host mode)
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	CRC5EF: Peripheral detachment was detected by the USB OTG module EOFEF: EOF error condition detected
0	CRC5EF: Peripheral detachment was not detected EOFEF: No EOF error condition

Bit 0 – PIDEF PID Check Failure Flag bit
Write a '1' to this bit to clear the interrupt.

Value	Description
1	PID check failed
0	PID check passed

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1.9. USB Error Interrupt Enable Register

Name: UEIE
Offset: 0x4230
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Note:

1. For an interrupt to propagate USBIF bit (IFS1<25>), the UERRIE bit (U1IE<1>) must be set.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BTSEE	BMXEE	DMAEE	BTOEE	DFN8EE	CRC16EE	CRC5EE/ EOFEE	PIDEE
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – BTSEE Bit Stuff Error Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	BTSEF interrupt is enabled
0	BTSEF interrupt is disabled

Bit 6 – BMXEE Bus Matrix Error Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	BMXEF interrupt is enabled
0	BMXEF interrupt is disabled

Bit 5 – DMAEE DMA Error Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	DMAEF interrupt is enabled
0	DMAEF interrupt is disabled

Bit 4 – BTOEE Bus Turnaround Time-Out Error Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	BTOEF interrupt is enabled
0	BTOEF interrupt is disabled

Bit 3 – DFN8EE Data Field Size Error Interrupt Enable bit

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	DFN8EF interrupt is enabled
0	DFN8EF interrupt is disabled

Bit 2 – CRC16EE CRC16 Failure Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	CRC16EF interrupt is enabled
0	CRC16EF interrupt is disabled

Bit 1 – CRC5EE/EOFEE CRC5EE: CRC5 Host Error Interrupt Enable bit (Device mode)(3) EOFEE: EOF Error Interrupt Enable bit (Host mode)

Value	Description
1	CRC5EE: CRC5EF interrupt is enabled EOFEE: EOF interrupt is enabled
0	CRC5EE: CRC5EF interrupt is disabled EOFEE: EOF interrupt is disabled

Bit 0 – PIDEE PID Check Failure Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	PIDEF interrupt is enabled
0	PIDEF interrupt is disabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1.10. USB Status Register

Name: USTAT
Offset: 0x4240
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Note: The U1STAT register is a window into a 4 byte FIFO maintained by the USB OTG module. U1STAT value is only valid when the TRNIF bit (U1IR[3]) is active. Clearing the TRNIF bit (U1IR[3]) advances the FIFO. Data in register is invalid when the TRNIF bit (U1IR[3]) = 0.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ENDPT[3:0]				DIR	PPBI		
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R		
Reset	x	x	x	x	x	x		

Bits 7:4 – ENDPT[3:0] Encoded Number of Last Endpoint Activity bits
(Represents the number of the BDT, updated by the last USB transfer.)

Value	Description
1111	Endpoint 15
1110	Endpoint 14
...	
0001	Endpoint 1
0000	Endpoint 0

Bit 3 – DIR Last BD Direction Indicator bit

Value	Description
1	Last transaction was a TX
0	Last transaction was a RX

Bit 2 – PPBI Ping-pong BD Pointer Indicator bit

Value	Description
1	Last transaction was to the ODD BD bank
0	Last transaction was to the EVEN BD bank

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1.11. USB Control Register

Name: UCON
Offset: 0x4250
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Notes:

1. Software is required to check this bit before issuing another token command to the UTOK register, see UTOK register.
2. All host control logic is reset any time the value of this bit is toggled.
3. Software must set RESUME for 10 ms if the part is a function, or for 25 ms if the part is a host, and then clear it to enable remote wake-up. In Host mode, the USB OTG module will append a low-speed EOP to the RESUME signaling when this bit is cleared.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	JSTATE	SE0	PKTDIS/ TOKBUSY	USBRST	HOSTEN	RESUME	PPBRST	USBEN/ SOFEN
Access	R	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – JSTATE Live Differential Receiver JSTATE flag bit

Value	Description
1	JSTATE is detected on the USB
0	JSTATE is not detected

Bit 6 – SE0 Live Single-Ended Zero flag bit

Value	Description
1	Single-Ended Zero detected on the USB
0	No Single-Ended Zero detected

Bit 5 – PKTDIS/TOKBUSY PKTDIS: Packet Transfer Disable bit (Device mode) TOKBUSY: Token Busy Indicator bit (Host mode)(1)

Value	Description
1	PKTDIS: Token and packet processing disabled (set upon SETUP token received) TOKBUSY: Token and packet processing enabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	PKTDIS: Token being executed by the USB OTG module TOKBUSY: No token being executed

Bit 4 – USBRST Module Reset bit (Host mode)

Value	Description
1	USB Reset is generated
0	USB Reset is terminated

Bit 3 – HOSTEN Host Mode Enable bit(2)

Value	Description
1	USB host capability is enabled
0	USB host capability is disabled

Bit 2 – RESUME RESUME Signaling Enable bit(3)

Value	Description
1	RESUME signaling is activated
0	RESUME signaling is disabled

Bit 1 – PPBRST Ping-Pong Buffers Reset bit

Value	Description
1	Reset all Even/Odd buffer pointers to the EVEN BD banks
0	Even/Odd buffer pointers not being Reset

Bit 0 – USBEN/SOFEN USBEN: USB OTG Module Enable bit (Device mode) SOFEN: SOF Enable bit (Host mode)

Value	Description
1	USBEN: USB OTG module and supporting circuitry are enabled SOFEN: SOF token sent every 1 ms
0	USBEN: USB OTG module and supporting circuitry are disabled SOFEN: SOF token is disabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1.12. USB Address Register

Name: UADDR
Offset: 0x4260
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	LSPDEN	DEVADDR[6:0]						
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – LSPDEN Low-Speed Enable Indicator bit

Value	Description
1	Next token command to be executed at low-speed
0	Next token command to be executed at full-speed

Bits 6:0 – DEVADDR[6:0] 7-bit USB Device Address bits

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1.13. USB BDT Register

Name: UBDTP1
Offset: 0x4270
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BDTPTRL[15:9]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Bits 7:1 – BDTPTRL[15:9] BDT Base Address Low bits
This 7-bit value provides address bits 15 through 9 of the BDT base address, which defines the BDT's starting location in the system memory.
The 32-bit BDT base address is 512 byte aligned.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1.14. USB Frame Number Low Register

Name: UFRML
Offset: 0x4280
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	FRML[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – FRML[7:0] 11-bit Frame Number Lower bits
The register bits are updated with the current frame number whenever a SOF TOKEN is received.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1.15. USB Frame Number High Register

Name: UFRMH
Offset: 0x4290
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						FRML[2:0]		
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bits 2:0 – FRML[2:0] Upper 3 bits of the Frame Number bits
The register bits are updated with the current frame number whenever a SOF TOKEN is received.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1.16. USB Token Register

Name: UTOK
Offset: 0x42A0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PID[3:0]				EP[3:0]			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:4 – PID[3:0] Token Type Indicator bits
Note: All other values are reserved and must not be used.

Value	Description
0001	OUT (TX) token type transaction
1001	IN (RX) token type transaction
1101	SETUP (TX) token type transaction

Bits 3:0 – EP[3:0] Token Command Endpoint Address bits
The four bit value must specify a valid endpoint.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1.17. USB SOF Threshold Register

Name: USOF
Offset: 0x42B0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – CNT[7:0] SOF Threshold Value bits

Value	Description
0100 1010	64-byte packet
0010 1010	32-byte packet
0001 1010	16-byte packet
0001 0010	8-byte packet

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1.18. USB BDT Page 2 Register

Name: UBDTP2
Offset: 0x42C0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BDTPTRH[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – BDTPTRH[23:16] BDT Base Address High bits
This 8-bit value provides address bits 23 through 16 of the BDT base address, which defines the BDT's starting location in the system memory.
The 32-bit BDT base address is 512 byte aligned.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1.19. USB BDT Page 3 Register

Name: UBDTP3
Offset: 0x42D0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BDTPTRU[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – BDTPTRU[31:24] BDT Base Address Upper bits
This 8-bit value provides address bits 31 through 24 of the BDT base address, which defines the BDT's starting location in the system memory.
The 32-bit BDT base address is 512 byte aligned.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1.20. USB Configuration 1 Register

Name: UCNFG1
Offset: 0x42E0
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	UTEYE	UOEMON		USBSIDL				UASUSPND
Access	R/W	R/W		R/W				R/W
Reset	0	0		0				0

Bit 7 – UTEYE USB Eye-Pattern Test Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Eye-Pattern test is enabled
0	Eye-Pattern test is disabled

Bit 6 – UOEMON USB $\overline{OE}$ Monitor Enable bit

Value	Description
1	OE signal is active; it indicates intervals during which the D+/D- lines are driving
0	OE signal is inactive

Bit 4 – USBSIDL Stop in Idle Mode bit

Value	Description
1	Discontinue module operation when device enters Idle mode
0	Continue module operation in Idle mode

Bit 0 – UASUSPND Automatic Suspend Enable bit

Value	Description
1	USB OTG module automatically suspends upon entry to Sleep mode. See the USUSPEND bit (U1PWRC[1]) in register UTOK **TBD**.
0	USB OTG module does not automatically suspend upon entry to Sleep mode. Software must use the USUSPEND bit (U1PWRC[1]) to suspend the module, including the USB 48 MHz clock.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1.21. USB Endpoint Control 0 Register

Name: UEP0
Offset: 0x4300
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	LSPD	RETRYDIS		EPCONDIS	EPRXEN	EPTXEN	EPSTALL	EPHSHK
Access	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0		0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – LSPD Low-Speed Direct Connection Enable bit (Host mode)

Value	Description
1	Direct connection to a low-speed device is enabled
0	Direct connection to a low-speed device is disabled; hub required with PRE_PID

Bit 6 – RETRYDIS Retry Disable bit (Host mode)

Value	Description
1	Retry NAK'd transactions are disabled
0	Retry NAK'd transactions are enabled; retry done in hardware

Bit 4 – EPCONDIS Bidirectional Endpoint Control bit
If EPTXEN = 1 and EPRXEN=1:

Value	Description
1	Disable endpoint 0 for control transfers; only TX and RX transfers are allowed
0	Enable endpoint 0 for control (SETUP) transfers; TX and RX transfers are also allowed

Bit 3 – EPRXEN Endpoint Receive Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Endpoint 0 receive is enabled
0	Endpoint 0 receive is disabled

Bit 2 – EPTXEN Endpoint Transmit Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Endpoint 0 transmit is enabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	Endpoint 0 transmit is disabled

Bit 1 – EPSTALL Endpoint Stall Status bit

Value	Description
1	Endpoint 0 is stalled
0	Endpoint 0 is not stalled

Bit 0 – EPHSHK Endpoint Handshake Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Endpoint handshake is enabled
0	Endpoint handshake is disabled (typically used for isochronous endpoints)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

44.4.1.22. USB Endpoint Control n Register (n=1...15)

Name: UEPn
Offset: 0x4310 + (n-1)*0x04 [n=1..15]
Reset: 0x0
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				EPCONDIS	EPRXEN	EPTXEN	EPSTALL	EPHSHK
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit 4 – EPCONDIS Bidirectional Endpoint Control bit
If EPTXEN = 1 and EPRXEN=1:

Value	Description
1	Disable endpoint n for control transfers; only TX and RX transfers are allowed
0	Enable endpoint n for control (SETUP) transfers; TX and RX transfers are also allowed

Bit 3 – EPRXEN Endpoint Receive Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Endpoint n receive is enabled
0	Endpoint n receive is disabled

Bit 2 – EPTXEN Endpoint Transmit Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Endpoint n transmit is enabled
0	Endpoint n transmit is disabled

Bit 1 – EPSTALL Endpoint Stall Status bit

Value	Description
1	Endpoint n is stalled
0	Endpoint n is not stalled

Bit 0 – EPHSHK Endpoint Handshake Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Endpoint handshake is enabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	Endpoint handshake is disabled (typically used for isochronous endpoints)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45. Ethernet Media Access Controller (ETH)

45.1. Overview

The Ethernet Media Access Controller (ETH) module implements a 10/100 Mbps Ethernet MAC, compatible with the IEEE 802.3 standard. The ETH can operate in either half or full duplex mode at all supported speeds.

45.2. Features

The following are key features of the ETH module:

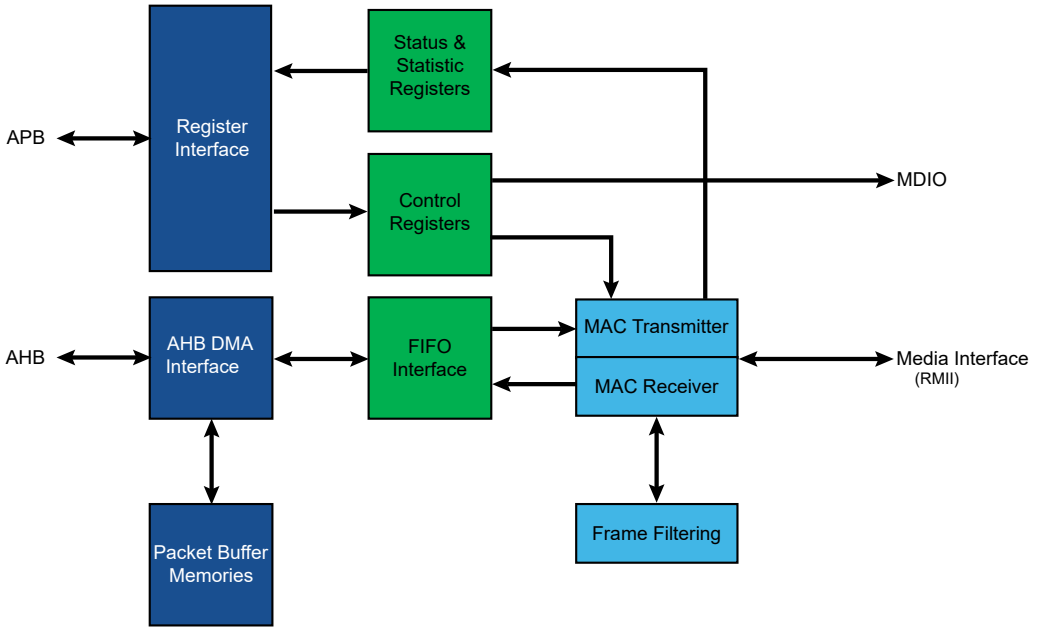
- Compatible with IEEE Standard 802.3
- 10 and 100 Mbps Operation
- Full and Half Duplex Operation at all Supported Speeds of Operation
- Statistics Counter Registers for RMON/MIB
- RMII Interfaces to the Physical Layer
- Direct Memory Access (DMA) Interface to External Memory
- Support for 5 Priority Queues in DMA
- Programmable Burst Length and Endianism for DMA
- Interrupt Generation to Signal Receive and Transmit Completion, Errors or Other Events
- Automatic Pad and Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Generation on Transmitted Frames
- Automatic Discard of Frames Received with Errors
- Receive and Transmit IP, TCP and UDP Checksum Offload. Both IPv4 and IPv6 Packet Types Supported.
- Address Checking Logic for Four Specific 48-bit Addresses, Four Type IDs, Promiscuous Mode, Hash Matching of Unicast and Multicast Destination Addresses and Wake-on-LAN
- Management Data Input/Output (MDIO) Interface for Physical Layer Management
- Support for Jumbo Frames Up To 3840 Bytes
- Full Duplex Flow Control With Recognition of Incoming Pause Frames and Hardware Generation of Transmitted Pause Frames
- Half Duplex Flow Control By Forcing Collisions on Incoming Frames
- Support for 802.1Q VLAN Tagging With Recognition of Incoming VLAN and Priority Tagged Frames
- Programmable Inter Packet Gap (IPG) Stretch
- Recognition of IEEE 1588 PTP Frames
- IEEE 1588 Time Stamp Unit (TSU)
- Support for 802.1AS Timing and Synchronization
- Support for 802.3az Energy Efficient Ethernet

Note: The ETH peripheral module is not part of the PIC32CX2051BZ66048 device's feature set.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.3. Block Diagram

Figure 45-1. Block Diagram



Note: For EPLL configuration, refer *Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)* from Related Links.

Related Links
Clock and Reset Unit (CRU)

45.4. Signal Interface

The ETH Controller module includes the following signal interfaces:

- RMII to an external PHY
- MDIO interface for external PHY management
- Client APB interface for accessing ETH registers
- Host AHB interface for memory access
- TSUCOMP signal for TSU timer count value comparison

Table 45-1. Ethernet MAC Connections in RMII Modes

Signal Name	Function	RMII
ETH_TXCK1(1)	Transmit Clock or Reference Clock	REFCK
ETH_TXEN	Transmit Enable	TXEN
Tx[1:0] and Rx[1:0]	Transmit Data	TXD[1:0]
ETH_TXER	Transmit Coding Error	Not Used
ETH_RXCK	Receive Clock	Not Used
ETH_RXDV	Receive Data Valid	CRSDV
Tx[1:0] and Rx[1:0]	Receive Data	RXD[1:0]
ETH_RXER	Receive Error	RXER
ETH_CRS	Carrier Sense and Data Valid	Not Used
ETH_COL	Collision Detect	Not Used
ETH_MDC	Management Data Clock	MDC
ETH_MDIO	Management Data Input/Output	MDIO

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Note:

1. Input only. ETH_TXCK1 must be provided with a 50 MHz clock for RMII interfaces, respectively.

45.5. Functional Description

45.5.1. Media Access Controller

The Transmit Block of the Media Access Controller (MAC) takes data from FIFO, adds preamble, checks and adds padding and frame check sequence (FCS). Both half duplex and full duplex Ethernet modes of operation are supported.

When operating in half duplex mode, the MAC Transmit Block generates data according to the Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detect (CSMA/CD) protocol. The start of transmission is deferred if Carrier Sense (CRS) is active. If Collision (COL) is detected during transmission, a jam sequence is asserted and the transmission is retried after a random back off. The CRS and COL signals have no effect in full duplex mode.

The Receive Block of the MAC checks for valid preamble, FCS, alignment and length, and presents received frames to the MAC address checking block and FIFO. Software can configure the ETH to receive jumbo frames of up to 3840 Bytes. It can optionally strip CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Check) from the received frame before transferring it to FIFO.

The Address Checker recognizes four specific 48-bit addresses, can recognize four different types of ID values, and contains a 64-bit Hash register for matching multicast and unicast addresses as required. It can recognize the broadcast address *all-'1'* (0xFFFFFFFFFFFF) and copy all frames. The MAC can also reject all frames that are not VLAN tagged, and can recognize Wake on LAN events.

The MAC Receive Block supports offloading of IP, TCP and UDP checksum calculations (both IPv4 and IPv6 packet types supported), and can automatically discard bad checksum frames.

45.5.2. IEEE 1588 Time Stamp Unit

The IEEE 1588 time stamp unit (TSU) is implemented as a 102-bit timer.

- The 48 upper bits [93:46] of the timer count seconds and are accessible in the ETH 1588 Timer Seconds High Register" (TSH) and ETH 1588 Timer Seconds Low Register (TSL)
- The 30 lower bits [45:16] of the timer count nanoseconds and are accessible in the ETH 1588 Timer Nanoseconds Register (TN)
- TISUBN register specifies the increment value in sub nanoseconds for every clock

The 46 lower bits roll over when they have counted to 1s. The timer increments by a programmable period (to approximately 15.2 femtosecond resolution) with each CLK_ETH_TSU period and can also be adjusted in 1ns resolution (incremented or decremented) through APB register accesses.

45.5.3. AHB Direct Memory Access Interface

The ETH DMA controller is connected to the MAC FIFO interface and provides a scatter-gather type capability for packet data storage.

The DMA implements packet buffering where dual-port memories are used to buffer multiple frames.

45.5.3.1. Packet Buffer DMA

- Easier to guarantee maximum line rate due to the ability to store multiple frames in the packet buffer, where the number of frames is limited by the amount of packet buffer memory and Ethernet frame size
- Full store and forward, or partial store and forward programmable options (partial store will cater for shorter latency requirements)
- Support for Transmit TCP/IP checksum offload

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- When a collision on the line occurs during transmission, the packet will be automatically replayed directly from the packet buffer memory rather than having to re-fetch through the AHB (full store and forward ONLY)
- Received erroneous packets are automatically dropped before any of the packet is presented to the AHB (full store and forward ONLY), therefore reducing AHB activity
- Supports manual RX packet flush capabilities
- Optional RX packet flush when there is lack of AHB resource

45.5.3.2. Partial Store and Forward Using Packet Buffer DMA

The DMA uses SRAM-based packet buffers, and can be programmed into a low latency mode, known as Partial Store and Forward. This mode allows for a reduced latency as the full packet is not buffered before forwarding.
Note: This option is only available when the device is configured for full duplex operation.

This feature is enabled via the programmable TX and RX Partial Store and Forward registers (TPSF and RPSF). When the transmit Partial Store and Forward mode is activated, the transmitter will only begin to forward the packet to the MAC when there is enough packet data stored in the packet buffer. Likewise, when the receive Partial Store and Forward mode is activated, the receiver will only begin to forward the packet to the AHB when enough packet data is stored in the packet buffer. The amount of packet data required to activate the forwarding process is programmable via watermark registers. These registers are located at the same address as the partial store and forward enable bits.
Note: The minimum operational value for the TX partial store and forward watermark is 20. There is no operational limit for the RX partial store and forward watermark.

Enabling Partial Store and Forward is a useful means to reduce latency, but there are performance implications. The ETH DMA uses separate transmit and receive lists of buffer descriptors, with each descriptor describing a buffer area in memory. This allows Ethernet packets to be broken up and scattered around the AHB memory space.

45.5.3.3. Receive AHB Buffers

Received frames, optionally including FCS, are written to receive AHB buffers stored in memory. The receive buffer depth is programmable in the range of 64 Bytes to 10 KBytes through the DMA Configuration register (DCFGR), with the default being 128 Bytes.

The start location for each receive AHB buffer is stored in memory in a list of receive buffer descriptors at an address location pointed to by the receive buffer queue pointer. The base address for the receive buffer queue pointer is configured in software using the Receive Buffer Queue Base Address register (RBQB).

Each list entry consists of two words. The first is the address of the receive AHB buffer and the second the receive status.

If the length of a receive frame exceeds the AHB buffer length, the status word for the used buffer is written with zeroes except for the “Start of Frame” bit, which is always set for the first buffer in a frame.

Bit zero of the address field is written to 1 to show that the buffer has been used. The receive buffer manager then reads the location of the next receive AHB buffer and fills that with the next part of the received frame data. AHB buffers are filled until the frame is complete and the final buffer descriptor status word contains the complete frame status. See the following table for details of the receive buffer descriptor list.

Table 45-2. Receive Buffer Descriptor Entry

Bit	Function
Word 0	
31:2	Address of beginning of buffer

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 45-2. Receive Buffer Descriptor Entry (continued)

Bit	Function
1	Wrap—marks last descriptor in receive buffer descriptor list.
0	Ownership—needs to be zero for the ETH to write data to the receive buffer. The ETH sets this to one once it has successfully written a frame to memory. Software has to clear this bit before the buffer can be used again.
Word 1	
31	Global all ones broadcast address detected
30	Multicast hash match
29	Unicast hash match
28	–
27	Specific Address Register match found, bit 25 and bit 26 indicate which Specific Address Register causes the match.
26:25	Specific Address Register match. Encoded as follows: 00: Specific Address Register 1 match 01: Specific Address Register 2 match 10: Specific Address Register 3 match 11: Specific Address Register 4 match If more than one specific address is matched only one is indicated with priority 4 down to 1.
24	This bit has a different meaning depending on whether RX checksum offloading is enabled. With RX checksum offloading disabled: (bit 24 clear in Network Configuration Register) Type ID register match found, bit 22 and bit 23 indicate which type ID register causes the match. With RX checksum offloading enabled: (bit 24 set in Network Configuration Register) 0: The frame was not SNAP encoded and/or had a VLAN tag with the Canonical Format Indicator (CFI) bit set. 1: The frame was SNAP encoded and had either no VLAN tag or a VLAN tag with the CFI bit not set.
23:22	This bit has a different meaning depending on whether RX checksum offloading is enabled. With RX checksum offloading disabled: (bit 24 clear in Network Configuration) Type ID register match. Encoded as follows: 00: Type ID register 1 match 01: Type ID register 2 match 10: Type ID register 3 match 11: Type ID register 4 match If more than one Type ID is matched only one is indicated with priority 4 down to 1. With RX checksum offloading enabled: (bit 24 set in Network Configuration Register) 00: Neither the IP header checksum nor the TCP/UDP checksum was checked. 01: The IP header checksum was checked and was correct. Neither the TCP nor UDP checksum was checked. 10: Both the IP header and TCP checksum were checked and were correct. 11: Both the IP header and UDP checksum were checked and were correct.
21	VLAN tag detected—type ID of 0x8100. For packets incorporating the stacked VLAN processing feature, this bit will be set if the second VLAN tag has a type ID of 0x8100
20	Priority tag detected—type ID of 0x8100 and null VLAN identifier. For packets incorporating the stacked VLAN processing feature, this bit will be set if the second VLAN tag has a type ID of 0x8100 and a null VLAN identifier.
19:17	VLAN priority—only valid if bit 21 is set.
16	Canonical format indicator (CFI) bit (only valid if bit 21 is set).
15	End of frame—when set the buffer contains the end of a frame. If end of frame is not set, then the only valid status bit is start of frame (bit 14).
14	Start of frame—when set the buffer contains the start of a frame. If both bits 15 and 14 are set, the buffer contains a whole frame.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 45-2. Receive Buffer Descriptor Entry (continued)

Bit	Function
13	This bit has a different meaning depending on whether jumbo frames and ignore FCS modes are enabled. If neither mode is enabled this bit will be zero. With jumbo frame mode enabled: (bit 3 set in Network Configuration Register) Additional bit for length of frame (bit[13]), that is concatenated with bits[12:0] With ignore FCS mode enabled and jumbo frames disabled: (bit 26 set in Network Configuration Register and bit 3 clear in Network Configuration Register) This indicates per frame FCS status as follows: 0: Frame had good FCS 1: Frame had bad FCS, but was copied to memory as ignore FCS enabled.
12:0	These bits represent the length of the received frame which may or may not include FCS depending on whether FCS discard mode is enabled. With FCS discard mode disabled: (bit 17 clear in Network Configuration Register) Least significant 12 bits for length of frame including FCS. If jumbo frames are enabled, these 12 bits are concatenated with bit[13] of the descriptor above. With FCS discard mode enabled: (bit 17 set in Network Configuration Register) Least significant 12 bits for length of frame excluding FCS. If jumbo frames are enabled, these 12 bits are concatenated with bit[13] of the descriptor above.

Each receive AHB buffer start location is a word address. The start of the first AHB buffer in a frame can be offset by up to three Bytes, depending on the value written to bits 14 and 15 of the Network Configuration register (NCFGR). If the start location of the AHB buffer is offset, the available length of the first AHB buffer is reduced by the corresponding number of Bytes.

To receive frames, the AHB buffer descriptors must be initialized by writing an appropriate address to bits 31:2 in the first word of each list entry. Bit 0 must be written with zero. Bit 1 is the wrap bit and indicates the last entry in the buffer descriptor list.

The start location of the receive buffer descriptor list must be written with the receive buffer queue base address before reception is enabled (receive enable in the Network Control register NCR). Once reception is enabled, any writes to the Receive Buffer Queue Base Address register (RBQB) are ignored. When read, it will return the current pointer position in the descriptor list, though this is only valid and stable when receive is disabled.

If the filter block indicates that a frame should be copied to memory, the receive data DMA operation starts writing data into the receive buffer. If an error occurs, the buffer is recovered.

An internal counter within the ETH represents the receive buffer queue pointer and it is not visible through the CPU interface. The receive buffer queue pointer increments by two words after each buffer has been used. It re-initializes to the receive buffer queue base address if any descriptor has its wrap bit set.

As receive AHB buffers are used, the receive AHB buffer manager sets bit zero of the first word of the descriptor to logic one indicating the AHB buffer has been used.

Software should search through the “used” bits in the AHB buffer descriptors to find out how many frames have been received, checking the start of frame and end of frame bits.

When the DMA is configured in the packet buffer Partial Store And Forward mode, received frames are written out to the AHB buffers as soon as enough frame data exists in the packet buffer. For both cases, this may mean several full AHB buffers are used before some error conditions can be detected. If a receive error is detected the receive buffer currently being written will be recovered. Previous buffers will not be recovered. As an example, when receiving frames with cyclic redundancy check (CRC) errors or excessive length, it is possible that a frame fragment might be stored in a sequence of AHB receive buffers. Software can detect this by looking for start of frame bit set in a buffer following a buffer with no end of frame bit set.

To function properly, a 10/100 Ethernet system should have no excessive length frames or frames greater than 128 Bytes with CRC errors. Collision fragments will be less than 128 Bytes long,

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

therefore it will be a rare occurrence to find a frame fragment in a receive AHB buffer, when using the default value of 128 Bytes for the receive buffers size.

When in packet buffer full store and forward mode, only good received frames are written out of the DMA, so no fragments will exist in the AHB buffers due to MAC receiver errors. There is still the possibility of fragments due to DMA errors, for example used bit read on the second buffer of a multi-buffer frame.

If bit zero of the receive buffer descriptor is already set when the receive buffer manager reads the location of the receive AHB buffer, the buffer has been already used and cannot be used again until software has processed the frame and cleared bit zero. In this case, the “buffer not available” bit in the receive status register is set and an interrupt triggered. The receive resource error statistics register is also incremented.

When the DMA is configured in the packet buffer full store and forward mode, the user can optionally select whether received frames should be automatically discarded when no AHB buffer resource is available. This feature is selected via the DMA Discard Receive Packets bit in the DMA Configuration register (DCFGR.DDRP). By default, the received frames are not automatically discarded. If this feature is off, then received packets will remain to be stored in the SRAM-based packet buffer until AHB buffer resource next becomes available. This may lead to an eventual packet buffer overflow if packets continue to be received when bit zero (used bit) of the receive buffer descriptor remains set.
Note: After a used bit has been read, the receive buffer manager will re-read the location of the receive buffer descriptor every time a new packet is received. When the DMA is not configured in the packet buffer full store and forward mode and a used bit is read, the frame currently being received will be automatically discarded.

When the DMA is configured in the packet buffer full store and forward mode, a receive overrun condition occurs when the receive SRAM-based packet buffer is full, or because HRESP was not OK. In all other modes, a receive overrun condition occurs when either the AHB bus was not granted quickly enough, or because HRESP was not OK, or because a new frame has been detected by the receive block, but the status update or write back for the previous frame has not yet finished. For a receive overrun condition, the receive overrun interrupt is asserted and the buffer currently being written is recovered. The next frame that is received whose address is recognized reuses the buffer.

In any packet buffer mode, writing a '1' to the Flush Next Package bit in the NCR register (NCR.FNP) will force a packet from the external SRAM-based receive packet buffer to be flushed. This feature is only acted upon when the RX DMA is not currently writing packet data out to AHB, i.e., it is in an IDLE state. If the RX DMA is active, NCR.FNP=1 is ignored.

45.5.3.4. Transmit AHB Buffers

Frames to transmit are stored in one or more transmit AHB buffers. Transmit frames can be between 1 and 10240 Bytes long, so it is possible to transmit frames longer than the maximum length specified in the IEEE 802.3 standard. It should be noted that zero length AHB buffers are allowed and that the maximum number of buffers permitted for each transmit frame is 128.

The start location for each transmit AHB buffer is stored in memory in a list of transmit buffer descriptors at a location pointed to by the transmit buffer queue pointer. The base address for this queue pointer is set in software using the Transmit Buffer Queue Base Address register. Each list entry consists of two words. The first is the Byte address of the transmit buffer and the second containing the transmit control and status. For the packet buffer DMA, the start location for each AHB buffer is a Byte address, the bottom bits of the address being used to offset the start of the data from the data-word boundary (i.e., bits 2,1 and 0 are used to offset the address for 64-bit data paths).

Frames can be transmitted with or without automatic Cyclic Redundancy Checksum (CRC) generation. If CRC is automatically generated, pad will also be automatically generated to take frames to a minimum length of 64 Bytes. When CRC is not automatically generated (as defined in

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

word 1 of the transmit buffer descriptor), the frame is assumed to be at least 64 Bytes long and pad is not generated.

An entry in the transmit buffer descriptor list is described in this table:

Table 45-3. Transmit Buffer Descriptor Entry

Bit	Function
Word 0	
31:0	Byte address of buffer
Word 1	
31	Used—must be zero for the ETH to read data to the transmit buffer. The ETH sets this to one for the first buffer of a frame once it has been successfully transmitted. Software must clear this bit before the buffer can be used again.
30	Wrap—marks last descriptor in transmit buffer descriptor list. This can be set for any buffer within the frame.
29	Retry limit exceeded, transmit error detected
28	Transmit underrun—occurs when the start of packet data has been written into the FIFO and either HRESP is not OK, the transmit data could not be fetched in time, or when buffers are exhausted.
27	Transmit frame corruption due to AHB error—set if an error occurs while midway through reading transmit frame from the AHB, including HRESP errors and buffers exhausted mid frame (if the buffers run out during transmission of a frame then transmission stops, FCS shall be bad and TXER asserted). Also set if single frame is too large for configured packet buffer memory size.
26	Late collision, transmit error detected.
25:23	Reserved
22:20	Transmit IP/TCP/UDP checksum generation offload errors: 000: No Error. 001: The Packet was identified as a VLAN type, but the header was not fully complete, or had an error in it. 010: The Packet was identified as a SNAP type, but the header was not fully complete, or had an error in it. 011: The Packet was not of an IP type, or the IP packet was invalidly short, or the IP was not of type IPv4/IPv6. 100: The Packet was not identified as VLAN, SNAP or IP. 101: Non supported packet fragmentation occurred. For IPv4 packets, the IP checksum was generated and inserted. 110: Packet type detected was not TCP or UDP. TCP/UDP checksum was therefore not generated. For IPv4 packets, the IP checksum was generated and inserted. 111: A premature end of packet was detected and the TCP/UDP checksum could not be generated.
19:17	Reserved
16	No CRC to be appended by MAC. When set, this implies that the data in the buffers already contains a valid CRC, therefore no CRC or padding is to be appended to the current frame by the MAC. This control bit must be set for the first buffer in a frame and will be ignored for the subsequent buffers of a frame. Note that this bit must be clear when using the transmit IP/TCP/UDP checksum generation offload, otherwise checksum generation and substitution will not occur.
15	Last buffer, when set this bit will indicate the last buffer in the current frame has been reached.
14	Reserved
13:0	Length of buffer

To transmit frames, the buffer descriptors must be initialized by writing an appropriate Byte address to bits [31:0] of the first word of each descriptor list entry.

The second word of the transmit buffer descriptor is initialized with control information that indicates the length of the frame, whether or not the MAC is to append CRC and whether the buffer is the last buffer in the frame.

After transmission the status bits are written back to the second word of the first buffer along with the used bit. Bit 31 is the used bit which must be zero when the control word is read if transmission is to take place. It is written to '1' once the frame has been transmitted. Bits[29:20] indicate various transmit error conditions. Bit 30 is the wrap bit which can be set for any buffer within a frame. If no wrap bit is encountered the queue pointer continues to increment.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The Transmit Buffer Queue Base Address register can only be updated while transmission is disabled or halted; otherwise any attempted write will be ignored. When transmission is halted the transmit buffer queue pointer will maintain its value. Therefore when transmission is restarted the next descriptor read from the queue will be from immediately after the last successfully transmitted frame. As long as transmit is disabled by writing a '0' to the Transmit Enable bit in the Network Control register (NCR.TXEN), the transmit buffer queue pointer resets to point to the address indicated by the Transmit Buffer Queue Base Address register (TBQB).
Note: Disabling receive does not have the same effect on the receive buffer queue pointer.

Once the transmit queue is initialized, transmit is activated by writing a '1' to the Start Transmission bit of the Network Control register (NCR.TSTART). Transmit is halted when a buffer descriptor with its used bit set is read, a transmit error occurs, or by writing to the Transmit Halt bit of the Network Control register (NCR.THALT). Transmission is suspended if a pause frame is received while the Transmit Pause Frame bit is '1' in the Network Configuration register (NCR.TXPF). Rewriting the Start bit (NCR.TSTART) while transmission is active is allowed. This is implemented by the Transmit Go variable which is readable in the Transmit Status register (TSR.TXGO). The TXGO variable is reset when:

- Transmit is disabled
- A buffer descriptor with its ownership bit set is read
- Bit 10, THALT, of the Network Control register is written
- There is a transmit error such as too many retries, or a transmit underrun

To set TXGO, write a '1' to NCR.TSTART. Transmit halt does not take effect until any ongoing transmit finishes.

The DMA transmission will automatically restart from the first buffer of the frame.

If the DMA is configured for packet buffer Partial Store and Forward mode and a collision occurs during transmission of a multi-buffer frame, transmission will automatically restart from the first buffer of the frame. For packet buffer mode, the entire contents of the frame are read into the transmit packet buffer memory, so the retry attempt will be replayed directly from the packet buffer memory rather than having to re-fetch through the AHB.

If a used bit is read midway through transmission of a multi-buffer frame, this is treated as a transmit error. Transmission stops, TXER is asserted and the FCS will be bad.

If transmission stops due to a transmit error or a used bit being read, transmission restarts from the first buffer descriptor of the frame being transmitted when the transmit start bit is rewritten.

45.5.3.5. DMA Bursting on the AHB

The DMA will always use SINGLE, or INCR type AHB accesses for buffer management operations. When performing data transfers, the AHB burst length is selected by the Fixed Burst Length for DMA Data Operations bit field in the DMA Configuration register (DCFGR.FBLDO) so that either SINGLE or fixed length incrementing bursts (INCR4, INCR8 or INCR16) are used where possible:

When there is enough space and enough data to be transferred, the programmed fixed length bursts will be used. If there is not enough data or space available, for example when at the beginning or the end of a buffer, SINGLE type accesses are used. Also SINGLE type accesses are used at 1024 Byte boundaries, so that the 1 KByte boundaries are not burst over as per AHB requirements.

The DMA will not terminate a fixed length burst early, unless an error condition occurs on the AHB or if receive or transmit are disabled in the Network Control register (NCR).

45.5.3.6. DMA Packet Buffer

The DMA uses packet buffers for both transmit and receive paths. This mode allows multiple packets to be buffered in both transmit and receive directions. This allows the DMA to withstand far

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

greater access latencies on the AHB and make more efficient use of the AHB bandwidth. There are two modes of operation—Full Store and Forward and Partial Store and Forward.

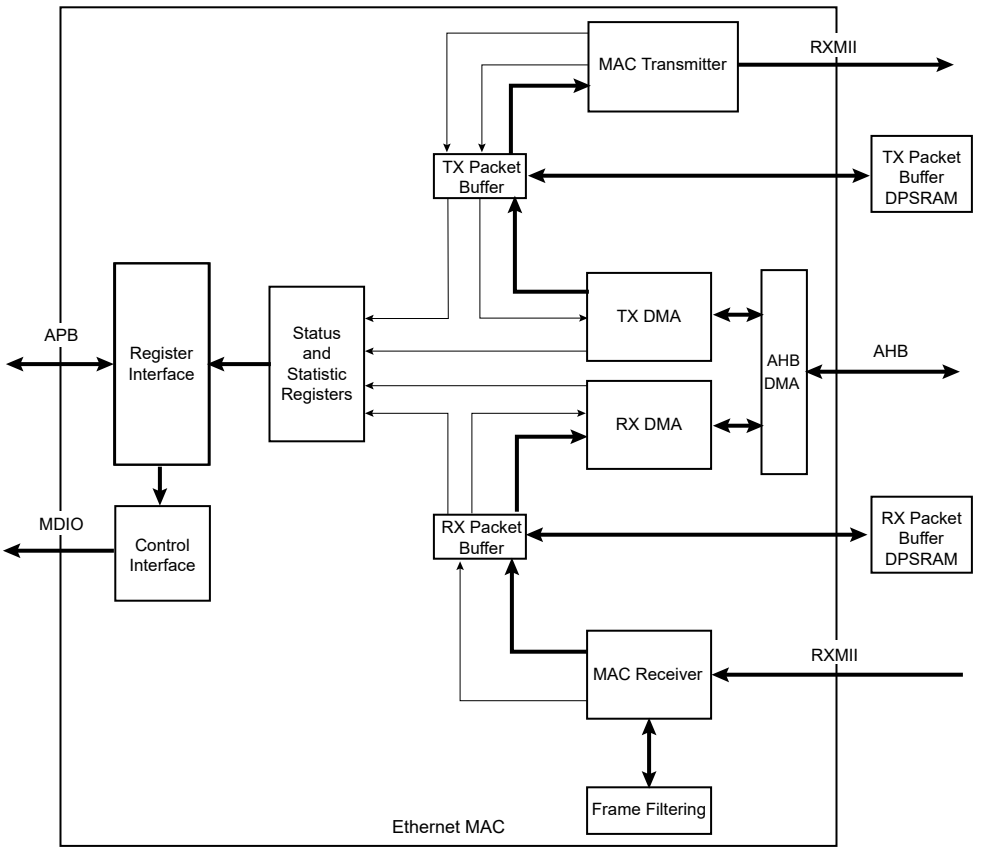
As described above, the DMA can be programmed into a low latency mode, known as Partial Store and Forward. For more details of this mode, see *Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)* from Related Links.

When the DMA is in full store and forward mode, full packets are buffered which provides the possibility to:

- Discard packets with error on the receive path before they are partially written out of the DMA, therefore saving AHB bus bandwidth and driver processing overhead,
- Retry collided transmit frames from the buffer, therefore saving AHB bus bandwidth,
- Implement transmit IP/TCP/UDP checksum generation offload.

With the packet buffers included, the structure of the ETH data paths is shown in this image:

Figure 45-2. Data Paths with Packet Buffers Included



Related Links

Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)

45.5.3.7. Transmit Packet Buffer

The transmitter packet buffer will continue attempting to fetch frame data from the AHB system memory until the packet buffer itself is full, at which point it will attempt to maintain its full level.

To accommodate the status and statistics associated with each frame, two or four words (configured in 64-bit data path mode) are reserved at the end of the packet data. If the packet is bad and requires to be dropped, the status and statistics are the only information held on that packet. Storing the status in the DPRAM is required in order to decouple the DMA interface of the buffer

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

from the MAC interface, to update the MAC status/statistics and to generate interrupts in the order in which the packets that they represent were fetched from the AHB memory.

If any errors occur on the AHB while reading the transmit frame, the fetching of packet data from AHB memory is halted. The MAC transmitter will continue to fetch packet data, thereby emptying the packet buffer and allowing any good (non-erroneous) frames to be transmitted successfully. Once these have been fully transmitted, the status/statistics for the erroneous frame will be updated and software will be informed via an interrupt that an AHB error occurred. This way, the error is reported in the correct packet order.

The transmit packet buffer will only attempt to read more frame data from the AHB when space is available in the packet buffer memory. If space is not available it must wait until the a packet fetched by the MAC completes transmission and is subsequently removed from the packet buffer memory.
Note: If full store and forward mode is active and if a single frame is fetched that is too large for the packet buffer memory, the frame is flushed and the DMA halted with an error status. This is because a complete frame must be written into the packet buffer before transmission can begin, and therefore the minimum packet buffer memory size should be chosen to satisfy the maximum frame to be transmitted in the application.

In full store and forward mode, once the complete transmit frame is written into the packet buffer memory, a trigger is sent across to the MAC transmitter, which will then begin reading the frame from the packet buffer memory. Since the whole frame is present and stable in the packet buffer memory an underflow of the transmitter is not possible. The frame is kept in the packet buffer until notification is received from the MAC that the frame data has either been successfully transmitted or can no longer be retransmitted (too many retries in half duplex mode). When this notification is received the frame is flushed from memory to make room for a new frame to be fetched from AHB system memory.

In Partial Store and Forward mode, a trigger is sent across to the MAC transmitter as soon as sufficient packet data is available, which will then begin fetching the frame from the packet buffer memory. If, after this point, the MAC transmitter is able to fetch data from the packet buffer faster than the AHB DMA can fill it, an underflow of the transmitter is possible. In this case, the transmission is terminated early, and the packet buffer is completely flushed. Transmission can only be restarted by writing a '1' to the Transmit Start bit in the Network Control register (NCR.TSTART).

In half duplex mode, the frame is kept in the packet buffer until notification is received from the MAC that the frame data has either been successfully transmitted or can no longer be retransmitted (too many retries in half duplex mode). When this notification is received the frame is flushed from memory to make room for a new frame to be fetched from AHB system memory.

In full duplex mode, the frame is removed from the packet buffer on the fly.

Other than underflow, the only MAC related errors that can occur are due to collisions during half duplex transmissions. When a collision occurs the frame still exists in the packet buffer memory so can be retried directly from there. After sixteen failed transmit attempts, the frame will be flushed from the packet buffer.

45.5.3.8. Receive Packet Buffer

The receive packet buffer stores frames from the MAC receiver along with their status and statistics. Frames with errors are flushed from the packet buffer memory, while good frames are pushed onto the DMA AHB interface.

The receiver packet buffer monitors the FIFO write interface from the MAC receiver and translates the FIFO pushes into packet buffer writes. At the end of the received frame the status and statistics are buffered so that the information can be used when the frame is read out. When programmed in full store and forward mode and the frame has an error, the frame data is immediately flushed from the packet buffer memory allowing subsequent frames to utilize the freed up space. The status and statistics for bad frames are still used to update the ETH registers.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

To accommodate the status and statistics associated with each frame, two or four words (configured in 64-bit data path mode) are reserved at the end of the packet data. If the packet is bad and requires to be dropped, the status and statistics are the only information held on that packet.

The receiver packet buffer will also detect a full condition so that an overflow condition can be detected. If this occurs, subsequent packets are dropped and an RX overflow interrupt is raised.

For full store and forward, the DMA only begins packet fetches once the status and statistics for a frame are available. If the frame has a bad status due to a frame error, the status and statistics are passed on to the ETH registers. If the frame has a good status, the information is used to read the frame from the packet buffer memory and burst onto the AHB using the DMA buffer management protocol. Once the last frame data has been transferred to the packet buffer, the status and statistics are updated to the ETH registers.

If Partial Store and Forward mode is active, the DMA will begin fetching the packet data before the status is available. As soon as the status becomes available, the DMA will fetch this information as soon as possible before continuing to fetch the remainder of the frame. Once the last frame data has been transferred to the packet buffer, the status and statistics are updated to the ETH registers.

45.5.4. MAC Transmit Block

The MAC transmitter can operate in either half duplex or full duplex mode and transmits frames in accordance with the Ethernet IEEE 802.3 standard. In half duplex mode, the CSMA/CD protocol of the IEEE 802.3 specification is followed.

A small input buffer receives data through the FIFO interface which, depending on the DMA bus width control bits in the Network Configuration register, will extract data in 32-bit or 64-bit form. All subsequent processing prior to the final output is performed in bytes.

Transmit data can be output using the RMII interface.

Frame assembly starts by adding preamble and the start frame delimiter. Data is taken from the transmit FIFO interface a word at a time. Transmit data to the PHY is two bit wide and least significant bits first using TXD[1:0] with TXD[7:2] being unused tied to logic 0.

If necessary, padding is added to take the frame length to 60 bytes. CRC is calculated using an order 32-bit polynomial. This is inverted and appended to the end of the frame taking the frame length to a minimum of 64 bytes. If the no CRC bit is set in the second word of the last buffer descriptor of a transmit frame, neither pad nor CRC are appended. The no CRC bit can also be set through the FIFO interface.

In full duplex mode (at all data rates), frames are transmitted immediately. Back to back frames are transmitted at least 96 bit times apart to guarantee the interframe gap.

In half duplex mode, the transmitter checks carrier sense. If asserted, the transmitter waits for the signal to become inactive, and then starts transmission after the interframe gap of 96 bit times. If the collision signal is asserted during transmission, the transmitter will transmit a jam sequence of 32 bits taken from the data register and then retry transmission after the back off time has elapsed. If the collision occurs during either the preamble or Start Frame Delimiter (SFD), then these fields will be completed prior to generation of the jam sequence.

The back off time is based on an XOR of the 10 least significant bits of the data coming from the transmit FIFO interface and a 10-bit pseudo random number generator. The number of bits used depends on the number of collisions seen. After the first collision 1 bit is used, then the second 2 bits and so on up to the maximum of 10 bits. All 10 bits are used above ten collisions. An error will be indicated and no further attempts will be made if 16 consecutive attempts cause collision. This operation is compliant with the description in Clause 4.2.3.2.5 of the IEEE 802.3 standard which refers to the truncated binary exponential back off algorithm.

Both collisions and late collisions are treated identically, and back off and retry will be performed up to 16 times. This condition is reported in the transmit buffer descriptor word 1 (late collision, bit 26)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

and also in the Transmit Status register (late collision, bit 7). An interrupt can also be generated (if enabled) when this exception occurs, and bit 5 in the Interrupt Status register will be set.

By setting when bit 28 is set in the Network Configuration register, the Inter Packet Gap (IPG) may be stretched beyond 96 bits depending on the length of the previously transmitted frame and the value written to the IPG Stretch register (IPGS). The least significant 8 bits of the IPG Stretch register multiply the previous frame length (including preamble). The next significant 8 bits (+1 so as not to get a divide by zero) divide the frame length to generate the IPG. IPG stretch only works in full duplex mode and when bit 28 is set in the Network Configuration register. The IPG Stretch register cannot be used to shrink the IPG below 96 bits.

If the back pressure bit is set in the Network Control register, the transmit block transmits 64 bits of data, which can consist of 16 nibbles of 1011 or in bit rate mode 64 1s, whenever it sees an incoming frame to force a collision. This provides a way of implementing flow control in half duplex mode.

45.5.5. MAC Receive Block

All processing within the MAC receive block is implemented using a 16-bit data path. The MAC receive block checks for valid preamble, FCS, alignment and length, presents received frames to the FIFO interface and stores the frame destination address for use by the address checking block.

If, during the frame reception, the frame is found to be too long, a bad frame indication is sent to the FIFO interface. The receiver logic ceases to send data to memory as soon as this condition occurs.

At end of frame reception the receive block indicates to the DMA block whether the frame is good or bad. The DMA block will recover the current receive buffer if the frame was bad.

Ethernet frames are normally stored in DMA memory complete with the FCS. Setting the FCS remove bit in the network configuration (bit 17) causes frames to be stored without their corresponding FCS. The reported frame length field is reduced by four bytes to reflect this operation.

The receive block signals to the register block to increment the alignment, CRC (FCS), short frame, long frame, jabber or receive symbol errors when any of these exception conditions occur.

If bit 26 is set in the network configuration, CRC errors will be ignored and CRC errored frames will not be discarded, though the Frame Check Sequence Errors statistic register will still be incremented. Additionally, if not enabled for jumbo frames mode, then bit[13] of the receiver descriptor word 1 will be updated to indicate the FCS validity for the particular frame. This is useful for applications such as EtherCAT whereby individual frames with FCS errors must be identified.

Received frames can be checked for length field error by setting the length field error frame discard bit of the Network Configuration register (bit-16). When this bit is set, the receiver compares a frame's measured length with the length field (bytes 13 and 14) extracted from the frame. The frame is discarded if the measured length is shorter. This checking procedure is for received frames between 64 bytes and 1518 bytes in length.

Each discarded frame is counted in the 10-bit length field error statistics register. Frames where the length field is greater than or equal to 0x0600 hex will not be checked.

45.5.6. Checksum Offload for IP, TCP and UDP

The ETH can be programmed to perform IP, TCP and UDP checksum offloading in both receive and transmit directions, which is enabled by setting bit 24 in the Network Configuration register (NCFGR.RXCOEN =1) for receive and bit 11 in the DMA Configuration register (DCFGR.TXCOEN =1) for transmit.

IPv4 packets contain a 16-bit checksum field, which is the 16-bit 1’s complement of the 1’s complement sum of all 16-bit words in the header. TCP and UDP packets contain a 16-bit checksum field, which is the 16-bit 1’s complement of the 1’s complement sum of all 16-bit words in the header, the data and a conceptual IP pseudo header.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

To calculate these checksums in software requires each byte of the packet to be processed. For TCP and UDP this can use a large amount of processing power. Offloading the checksum calculation to hardware can result in significant performance improvements.

For IP, TCP or UDP checksum offload to be useful, the operating system containing the protocol stack must be aware that this offload is available so that it can make use of the fact that the hardware can either generate or verify the checksum.

45.5.6.1. Receiver Checksum Offload

When receive checksum offloading is enabled in the ETH Network Configuration Register (NCFGR.RXCOEN), the IPv4 header checksum is checked as per RFC 791, where the packet meets the following criteria:

- If present, the VLAN header must be four octets long and the CFI bit must not be set
- Encapsulation must be RFC 894 Ethernet Type Encoding or RFC 1042 SNAP Encoding
- IPv4 packet
- IP header is of a valid length

The ETH also checks the TCP checksum as per RFC 793, or the UDP checksum as per RFC 768, if the following criteria are met:

- IPv4 or IPv6 packet
- Good IP header checksum (if IPv4)
- No IP fragmentation
- TCP or UDP packet

When an IP, TCP or UDP frame is received, the receive buffer descriptor gives an indication if the ETH was able to verify the checksums. There is also an indication if the frame had SNAP encapsulation. These indication bits will replace the type ID match indication bits when the receive checksum offload is enabled. For details of these indication bits refer to “Receive Buffer Description Entry”.

If any of the checksums are verified as incorrect by the ETH, the packet is discarded and the appropriate statistics counter incremented.

45.5.6.2. Transmitter Checksum Offload

The transmitter checksum offload is only available if the full store and forward mode is enabled. This is because the complete frame to be transmitted must be read into the packet buffer memory before the checksum can be calculated and written back into the headers at the beginning of the frame.

Transmitter checksum offload is enabled by setting bit [11] in the DMA Configuration register (DCFGR.TXCOEN =1). When enabled, it will monitor the frame as it is written into the transmitter packet buffer memory to automatically detect the protocol of the frame. Protocol support is identical to the receiver checksum offload.

For transmit checksum generation and substitution to occur, the protocol of the frame must be recognized and the frame must be provided without the FCS field, by making sure that bit [16] of the transmit descriptor word 1 is clear. If the frame data already had the FCS field, this would be corrupted by the substitution of the new checksum fields.

If these conditions are met, the transmit checksum offload engine will calculate the IP, TCP and UDP checksums as appropriate. Once the full packet is completely written into packet buffer memory, the checksums will be valid and the relevant DPRAM locations will be updated for the new checksum fields as per standard IP/TCP and UDP packet structures.

If the transmitter checksum engine is prevented from generating the relevant checksums, bits [22:20] of the transmitter DMA writeback status will be updated to identify the reason for the error.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Note that the frame will still be transmitted but without the checksum substitution, as typically the reason that the substitution did not occur was that the protocol was not recognized.

45.5.7. MAC Filtering Block

The filter block determines which frames should be written to the FIFO interface and on to the DMA.

Whether a frame is passed depends on what is enabled in the Network Configuration register, the state of the external matching pins, the contents of the specific address, type and Hash registers and the frame's destination address and type field.

If bit 25 of the Network Configuration register (NCFGR.EFRHD) is not set, a frame will not be copied to memory if the ETH is transmitting in half duplex mode at the time a destination address is received.

Ethernet frames are transmitted a byte at a time, least significant bit first. The first six bytes (48 bits) of an Ethernet frame make up the destination address. The first bit of the destination address, which is the LSB of the first byte of the frame, is the group or individual bit. This is one for multicast addresses and zero for unicast. The all ones address is the broadcast address and a special case of multicast.

The ETH supports recognition of four specific addresses. Each specific address requires two registers, Specific Address register Bottom and Specific Address register Top. Specific Address register Bottom stores the first four bytes of the destination address and Specific Address register Top contains the last two bytes. The addresses stored can be specific, group, local or universal.

The destination address of received frames is compared against the data stored in the Specific Address registers once they have been activated. The addresses are deactivated at reset or when their corresponding Specific Address register Bottom is written. They are activated when Specific Address register Top is written. If a receive frame address matches an active address, the frame is written to the FIFO interface and on to DMA memory.

Frames may be filtered using the type ID field for matching. Four type ID registers exist in the register address space and each can be enabled for matching by writing a one to the MSB (bit 31) of the respective register. When a frame is received, the matching is implemented as an OR function of the various types of match.

The contents of each type ID register (when enabled) are compared against the length/type ID of the frame being received (e.g., bytes 13 and 14 in non-VLAN and non-SNAP encapsulated frames) and copied to memory if a match is found. The encoded type ID match bits (Word 0, Bit 22 and Bit 23) in the receive buffer descriptor status are set indicating which type ID register generated the match, if the receive checksum offload is disabled.

The reset state of the type ID registers is zero, therefore each is initially disabled.

The following example illustrates the use of the address and type ID match registers for a MAC address of 21:43:65:87:A9:CB:

Preamble	55
SFD	D5
DA (Octet 0 - LSB)	21
DA (Octet 1)	43
DA (Octet 2)	65
DA (Octet 3)	87
DA (Octet 4)	A9
DA (Octet 5 - MSB)	CB
SA (LSB)	00 (see **Note**)
SA	00(see **Note**)
SA	00(see **Note**)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

SA	00(see **Note**)
SA	00(see **Note**)
SA (MSB)	00(see **Note**)
Type ID (MSB)	43
Type ID (LSB)	21

Note: Contains the address of the transmitting device.

The previous sequence shows the beginning of an Ethernet frame. Byte order of transmission is from top to bottom, as shown. For a successful match to specific address 1, the following address matching registers must be set up:

Specific Address 1 Bottom register (SAB1) (Address 0x088) 0x87654321

Specific Address 1 Top register (SAT1) (Address 0x08C) 0x0000CBA9

For a successful match to the type ID, the following Type ID Match 1 register must be set up:

Type ID Match 1 register (TIDM1) (Address 0x0A8) 0x80004321

45.5.8. Broadcast Address

Frames with the broadcast address of 0xFFFFFFFFFFFF are stored to memory only if the 'no broadcast' bit in the Network Configuration register is set to zero.

45.5.9. Hash Addressing

The hash address register is 64 bits long and takes up two locations in the memory map. The least significant bits are stored in Hash Register Bottom and the most significant bits in Hash Register Top.

The unicast hash enable and the multicast hash enable bits in the Network Configuration register enable the reception of hash matched frames. The destination address is reduced to a 6-bit index into the 64-bit Hash register using the following hash function: The hash function is an XOR of every sixth bit of the destination address.

hash_index[05] = da[05] ^ da[11] ^ da[17] ^ da[23] ^ da[29] ^ da[35] ^ da[41] ^ da[47]

hash_index[04] = da[04] ^ da[10] ^ da[16] ^ da[22] ^ da[28] ^ da[34] ^ da[40] ^ da[46]

hash_index[03] = da[03] ^ da[09] ^ da[15] ^ da[21] ^ da[27] ^ da[33] ^ da[39] ^ da[45]

hash_index[02] = da[02] ^ da[08] ^ da[14] ^ da[20] ^ da[26] ^ da[32] ^ da[38] ^ da[44]

hash_index[01] = da[01] ^ da[07] ^ da[13] ^ da[19] ^ da[25] ^ da[31] ^ da[37] ^ da[43]

hash_index[00] = da[00] ^ da[06] ^ da[12] ^ da[18] ^ da[24] ^ da[30] ^ da[36] ^ da[42]

da[0] represents the least significant bit of the first byte received, that is, the multicast/unicast indicator, and da[47] represents the most significant bit of the last byte received.

If the hash index points to a bit that is set in the Hash register then the frame will be matched according to whether the frame is multicast or unicast.

A multicast match will be signaled if the multicast hash enable bit is set, da[0] is logic 1 and the hash index points to a bit set in the Hash register.

A unicast match will be signaled if the unicast hash enable bit is set, da[0] is logic 0 and the hash index points to a bit set in the Hash register.

To receive all multicast frames, the Hash register should be set with all ones and the multicast hash enable bit should be set in the Network Configuration register.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.5.10. Copy all Frames (Promiscuous Mode)

If the Copy All Frames bit is set in the Network Configuration register then all frames (except those that are too long, too short, have FCS errors or have RXER asserted during reception) will be copied to memory. Frames with FCS errors will be copied if bit 26 is set in the Network Configuration register.

45.5.11. Disable Copy of Pause Frames

Pause frames can be prevented from being written to memory by setting the disable copying of pause frames control bit 23 in the Network Configuration register. When set, pause frames are not copied to memory regardless of the Copy All Frames bit, whether a hash match is found, a type ID match is identified or if a destination address match is found.

45.5.12. VLAN Support

The following table describes an Ethernet encoded 802.1Q VLAN tag.

Table 45-4. 802.1Q VLAN Tag

TPID (Tag Protocol Identifier) 16 bits	TCI (Tag Control Information) 16 bits
0x8100	First 3 bits priority, then CFI bit, last 12 bits VID

The VLAN tag is inserted at the 13th byte of the frame adding an extra four bytes to the frame. To support these extra four bytes, the ETH can accept frame lengths up to 1536 bytes by setting bit 8 in the Network Configuration register.

If the VID (VLAN identifier) is null (0x000) this indicates a priority-tagged frame.

The following bits in the receive buffer descriptor status word give information about VLAN tagged frames:

- Bit 21 set if receive frame is VLAN tagged (i.e., type ID of 0x8100)
- Bit 20 set if receive frame is priority tagged (i.e., type ID of 0x8100 and null VID) (If bit 20 is set, bit 21 will be set also)
- Bit 19, 18 and 17 set to priority if bit 21 is set
- Bit 16 set to CFI if bit 21 is set

The ETH can be configured to reject all frames except VLAN tagged frames by setting the discard non-VLAN frames bit in the Network Configuration register.

45.5.13. Wake On LAN Support

The receive block supports Wake on LAN by detecting the following events on incoming receive frames:

- Magic packet
- Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) request to the device IP address
- Specific address 1 filter match
- Multicast hash filter match

These events can be individually enabled through bits [19:16] of the Wake on LAN register. Also, for Wake on LAN detection to occur, receive enable must be set in the Network Control register, however a receive buffer does not have to be available.

In case of an ARP request, specific address 1 or multicast filter events will occur even if the frame is errored. For magic packet events, the frame must be correctly formed and error free.

A magic packet event is detected if all of the following are true:

- Magic packet events are enabled through bit 16 of the Wake on LAN register.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- The frame's destination address matches specific address 1.
- The frame is correctly formed with no errors.
- The frame contains at least 6 bytes of 0xFF for synchronization.
- There are 16 repetitions of the contents of Specific Address 1 register immediately following the synchronization.

Note: Wake-up timing requires the PMU to operate in the MLDO mode if magic packet is enabled.

An ARP request event is detected if all of the following are true:

- ARP request events are enabled through bit 17 of the Wake on LAN register.
- Broadcasts are allowed by bit 5 in the Network Configuration register.
- The frame has a broadcast destination address (bytes 1 to 6).
- The frame has a type ID field of 0x0806 (bytes 13 and 14).
- The frame has an ARP operation field of 0x0001 (bytes 21 and 22).
- The least significant 16 bits of the frame's ARP target protocol address (bytes 41 and 42) match the value programmed in bits[15:0] of the Wake On LAN register.

The decoding of the ARP fields adjusts automatically if a VLAN tag is detected within the frame. The reserved value of 0x0000 for the Wake on LAN target address value will not cause an ARP request event, even if matched by the frame.

A specific address 1 filter match event will occur if all of the following are true:

- Specific address 1 events are enabled through bit 18 of the Wake on LAN register.
- The frame's destination address matches the value programmed in the Specific Address 1 registers.

A multicast filter match event will occur if all of the following are true:

- Multicast hash events are enabled through bit 19 of the Wake on LAN register.
- Multicast hash filtering is enabled through bit 6 of the Network Configuration register.
- The frame destination address matches against the multicast hash filter.
- The frame destination address is not a broadcast.

45.5.14. IEEE 1588 Support

IEEE 1588 is a standard for precision time synchronization in local area networks. It works with the exchange of special Precision Time Protocol (PTP) frames. The PTP messages can be transported over IEEE 802.3/Ethernet, over Internet Protocol Version 4 or over Internet Protocol Version 6 as described in the annex of IEEE P1588.D2.1.

The ETH indicates the message time-stamp point (asserted on the start packet delimiter and de-asserted at end of frame) for all frames and the passage of PTP event frames (asserted when a PTP event frame is detected and de-asserted at end of frame).

IEEE 802.1AS is a subset of IEEE 1588. One difference is that IEEE 802.1AS uses the Ethernet multicast address 0180C200000E for sync frame recognition whereas IEEE 1588 does not. ETH is designed to recognize sync frames with both IEEE 802.1AS and IEEE 1588 addresses and so can support both 1588 and 802.1AS frame recognition simultaneously.

Synchronization between host and client clocks is a two stage process.

First, the offset between the host and client clocks is corrected by the host sending a sync frame to the client with a follow up frame containing the exact time the sync frame was sent. Hardware assist modules at the host and client side detect exactly when the sync frame was sent by the host and received by the client. The client then corrects its clock to match the host clock.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Second, the transmission delay between the host and client is corrected. The client sends a delay request frame to the host which sends a delay response frame in reply. Hardware assist modules at the host and client side detect exactly when the delay request frame was sent by the client and received by the host. The client will now have enough information to adjust its clock to account for delay. For example, if the client was assuming zero delay, the actual delay will be half the difference between the transmit and receive time of the delay request frame (assuming equal transmit and receive times) because the client clock will be lagging the host clock by the delay time already.

The time-stamp is taken when the message time-stamp point passes the clock time-stamp point. This can generate an interrupt if enabled (IER). However, MAC Filtering configuration is needed to actually 'copy' the message to memory. For Ethernet, the message time-stamp point is the SFD and the clock time-stamp point is the MII interface. (The IEEE 1588 specification refers to sync and delay_req messages as event messages as these require time-stamping. These events are captured in the registers TSSx, EFTx, and EFRx, respectively. Follow up, delay response and management messages do not require time-stamping and are referred to as general messages.)

1588 version 2 defines two additional PTP event messages. These are the peer delay request (Pdelay_Req) and peer delay response (Pdelay_Resp) messages. These events are captured in the registers PEFTx and PEFRx, respectively. These messages are used to calculate the delay on a link. Nodes at both ends of a link send both types of frames (regardless of whether they contain a host or client clock). The Pdelay_Resp message contains the time at which a Pdelay_Req was received and is itself an event message. The time at which a Pdelay_Resp message is received is returned in a Pdelay_Resp_Follow_Up message.

1588 version 2 introduces transparent clocks of which there are two kinds, peer-to-peer (P2P) and end-to-end (E2E). Transparent clocks measure the transit time of event messages through a bridge and amend a correction field within the message to allow for the transit time. P2P transparent clocks additionally correct for the delay in the receive path of the link using the information gathered from the peer delay frames. With P2P transparent clocks delay_req messages are not used to measure link delay. This simplifies the protocol and makes larger systems more stable.

The ETH recognizes four different encapsulations for PTP event messages:

1. 1588 version 1 (UDP/IPv4 multicast)
2. 1588 version 2 (UDP/IPv4 multicast)
3. 1588 version 2 (UDP/IPv6 multicast)
4. 1588 version 2 (Ethernet multicast)

Table 45-5. Example of Sync Frame in 1588 Version 1 Format

Frame Segment	Value
Preamble/SFD	55555555555555D5
DA (Octets 0–5)	—
SA (Octets 6–11)	—
Type (Octets 12–13)	0800
IP stuff (Octets 14–22)	—
UDP (Octet 23)	11
IP stuff (Octets 24–29)	—
IP DA (Octets 30–32)	E00001
IP DA (Octet 33)	81 or 82 or 83 or 84
Source IP port (Octets 34–35)	—
Dest IP port (Octets 36–37)	013F
Other stuff (Octets 38–42)	—
Version PTP (Octet 43)	01
Other stuff (Octets 44–73)	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 45-5. Example of Sync Frame in 1588 Version 1 Format (continued)

Frame Segment	Value
Control (Octet 74)	00
Other stuff (Octets 75–168)	—

Table 45-6. Example of Delay Request Frame in 1588 Version 1 Format

Frame Segment	Value
Preamble/SFD	55555555555555D5
DA (Octets 0–5)	—
SA (Octets 6–11)	—
Type (Octets 12–13)	0800
IP stuff (Octets 14–22)	—
UDP (Octet 23)	11
IP stuff (Octets 24–29)	—
IP DA (Octets 30–32)	E00001
IP DA (Octet 33)	81 or 82 or 83 or 84
Source IP port (Octets 34–35)	—
Dest IP port (Octets 36–37)	013F
Other stuff (Octets 38–42)	—
Version PTP (Octet 43)	01
Other stuff (Octets 44–73)	—
Control (Octet 74)	01
Other stuff (Octets 75–168)	—

For 1588 version 1 messages, sync and delay request frames are indicated by the ETH if the frame type field indicates TCP/IP, UDP protocol is indicated, the destination IP address is 224.0.1.129/130/131 or 132, the destination UDP port is 319 and the control field is correct.

The control field is 0x00 for sync frames and 0x01 for delay request frames.

For 1588 version 2 messages, the type of frame is determined by looking at the message type field in the first byte of the PTP frame. Whether a frame is version 1 or version 2 can be determined by looking at the version PTP field in the second byte of both version 1 and version 2 PTP frames.

In version 2 messages sync frames have a message type value of 0x0, delay_req have 0x1, Pdelay_Req have 0x2 and Pdelay_Resp have 0x3.

Table 45-7. Example of Sync Frame in 1588 Version 2 (UDP/IPv4) Format

Frame Segment	Value
Preamble/SFD	55555555555555D5
DA (Octets 0–5)	—
SA (Octets 6–11)	—
Type (Octets 12–13)	0800
IP stuff (Octets 14–22)	—
UDP (Octet 23)	11
IP stuff (Octets 24–29)	—
IP DA (Octets 30–33)	E0000181
Source IP port (Octets 34–35)	—
Dest IP port (Octets 36–37)	013F
Other stuff (Octets 38–41)	—
Message type (Octet 42)	00

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 45-7. Example of Sync Frame in 1588 Version 2 (UDP/IPv4) Format (continued)

Frame Segment	Value
Version PTP (Octet 43)	02

Table 45-8. Example of Pdelay_Req Frame in 1588 Version 2 (UDP/IPv4) Format

Frame Segment	Value
Preamble/SFD	55555555555555D5
DA (Octets 0–5)	—
SA (Octets 6–11)	—
Type (Octets 12–13)	0800
IP stuff (Octets 14–22)	—
UDP (Octet 23)	11
IP stuff (Octets 24–29)	—
IP DA (Octets 30–33)	E000006B
Source IP port (Octets 34–35)	—
Dest IP port (Octets 36–37)	013F
Other stuff (Octets 38–41)	—
Message type (Octet 42)	02
Version PTP (Octet 43)	02

Table 45-9. Example of Sync Frame in 1588 Version 2 (UDP/IPv6) Format

Frame Segment	Value
Preamble/SFD	55555555555555D5
DA (Octets 0–5)	—
SA (Octets 6–11)	—
Type (Octets 12–13)	86dd
IP stuff (Octets 14–19)	—
UDP (Octet 20)	11
IP stuff (Octets 21–37)	—
IP DA (Octets 38–53)	FF0X00000000018
Source IP port (Octets 54–55)	—
Dest IP port (Octets 56–57)	013F
Other stuff (Octets 58–61)	—
Message type (Octet 62)	00
Other stuff (Octets 63–93)	—
Version PTP (Octet 94)	02

Table 45-10. Example of Pdelay_Resp Frame in 1588 Version 2 (UDP/IPv6) Format

Frame Segment	Value
Preamble/SFD	55555555555555D5
DA (Octets 0–5)	—
SA (Octets 6–11)	—
Type (Octets 12–13)	86dd
IP stuff (Octets 14–19)	—
UDP (Octet 20)	11
IP stuff (Octets 21–37)	—
IP DA (Octets 38–53)	FF0200000000006B
Source IP port (Octets 54–55)	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 45-10. Example of Pdelay_Resp Frame in 1588 Version 2 (UDP/IPv6) Format (continued)

Frame Segment	Value
Dest IP port (Octets 56–57)	013F
Other stuff (Octets 58–61)	—
Message type (Octet 62)	03
Other stuff (Octets 63–93)	—
Version PTP (Octet 94)	02

For the multicast address 011B19000000 sync and delay request frames are recognized depending on the message type field, 00 for sync and 01 for delay request.

Table 45-11. Example of Sync Frame in 1588 Version 2 (Ethernet Multicast) Format

Frame Segment	Value
Preamble/SFD	55555555555555D5
DA (Octets 0–5)	011B19000000
SA (Octets 6–11)	—
Type (Octets 12–13)	88F7
Message type (Octet 14)	00
Version PTP (Octet 15)	02

Pdelay request frames need a special multicast address so they can pass through ports blocked by the spanning tree protocol. For the multicast address 0180C200000E sync, Pdelay_Req and Pdelay_Resp frames are recognized depending on the message type field, 00 for sync, 02 for pdelay request and 03 for pdelay response.

Table 45-12. Example of Pdelay_Req Frame in 1588 Version 2 (Ethernet Multicast) Format

Frame Segment	Value
Preamble/SFD	55555555555555D5
DA (Octets 0–5)	0180C200000E
SA (Octets 6–11)	—
Type (Octets 12–13)	88F7
Message type (Octet 14)	00
Version PTP (Octet 15)	02

45.5.15. Time Stamp Unit

Overview

The TSU consists of a timer and registers to capture the time at which PTP event frames cross the message timestamp point. An interrupt is issued when a capture register is updated.

The 1588 time stamp unit (TSU) is implemented as a 94-bit timer.

- The 48 upper bits [93:46] of the timer count seconds and are accessible in the ETH 1588 Timer Seconds High Register" (TSH) and ETH 1588 Timer Seconds Low Register (TSL)
- The 30 lower bits [45:16] of the timer count nanoseconds and are accessible in the ETH 1588 Timer Nanoseconds Register (TN)
- The lowest 16 bits [15:0] of the timer count sub-nanoseconds

The 46 lower bits roll over when they have counted to 1s. An interrupt is generated when the seconds increment. The timer increments by a programmable period (to approximately 15.2fs resolution) with each MCK period. The timer value can be read, written and adjusted with 1ns resolution (incremented or decremented) through the APB interface.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Timer Adjustment

The amount by which the timer increments each clock cycle is controlled by the Timer Increment register (TI). Bits [7:0] are the default increment value in nanoseconds. Additional 16 bits of sub-nanosecond resolution are available using the Timer Increment Sub-Nanoseconds register (TISUBN). If the rest of the register is written with zero, the timer increments by the value in [7:0], plus the value of the TISUBN for each clock cycle.

The TISUBN allows a resolution of approximately 15fs.

Bits [15:8] of the increment register are the alternative increment value in nanoseconds, and bits [23:16] are the number of increments after which the alternative increment value is used. If [23:16] are zero the alternative increment value will never be used.

> Taking the example of 10.2MHz, there are 102 cycles every 10µs or 51 cycles every 5µs. So a timer with a 10.2MHz clock source is constructed by incrementing by 98ns for fifty cycles and then incrementing by 100ns (98ns × 50 + 100ns = 5000ns). This is programmed by writing the value 0x00326462 to the Timer Increment register (TI).

> In a second example, a 49.8 MHz clock source requires 20ns for 248 cycles, followed by an increment of 40ns (20ns × 248 + 40ns = 5000ns). This is programmed by writing the value 0x00F82814 to the TI register.

The Number of Increments bit field in the TI register is 8 bit in size, so frequencies up to 50 MHz are supported with 200 kHz resolution.

Without the alternative increment field the period of the clock would be limited to an integer number of nanoseconds, resulting in supported clock frequencies of 8, 10, 20, 25, 40, 50, 100, 125, 200 and 250 MHz.

There are eight additional 80-bit registers that capture the time at which PTP event frames are transmitted and received. An interrupt is issued when these registers are updated. The TSU timer count value can be compared to a programmable comparison value. For the comparison, the 48 bits of the seconds value and the upper 22 bits of the nanoseconds value are used. A signal (TSUCOMP) is output from the core to indicate when the TSU timer count value is equal to the comparison value stored in the TSU timer comparison value registers (NSC, SCL, and SCH). An interrupt can also be generated (if enabled) when the TSU timer count value and comparison value are equal, mapped to bit 29 of the interrupt status register.

45.5.16. MAC 802.3 Pause Frame Support

Note: Refer to the Clause 31, and Annex 31A and 31B of the IEEE standard 802.3 for a full description of MAC 802.3 pause operation.

The following table shows the start of a MAC 802.3 pause frame.

Table 45-13. Start of an 802.3 Pause Frame

Address		Type (MAC Control Frame)	Pause	
Destination	Source		Opcode	Time
0x0180C2000001	6 bytes	0x8808	0x0001	2 bytes

The ETH supports both hardware controlled pause of the transmitter, upon reception of a pause frame, and hardware generated pause frame transmission.

45.5.16.1. 802.3 Pause Frame Reception

Bit 13 of the Network Configuration register is the pause enable control for reception. If this bit is set, transmission will pause if a non zero pause quantum frame is received.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

If a valid pause frame is received then the Pause Time register is updated with the new frame's pause time, regardless of whether a previous pause frame is active or not. An interrupt (either bit 12 or bit 13 of the Interrupt Status register) is triggered when a pause frame is received, but only if the interrupt has been enabled (bit 12 and bit 13 of the Interrupt Mask register). Pause frames received with non zero quantum are indicated through the interrupt bit 12 of the Interrupt Status register. Pause frames received with zero quantum are indicated on bit 13 of the Interrupt Status register.

Once the Pause Time register is loaded and the frame currently being transmitted has been sent, no new frames are transmitted until the pause time reaches zero. The loading of a new pause time, and therefore the pausing of transmission, only occurs when the ETH is configured for full duplex operation. If the ETH is configured for half duplex there will be no transmission pause, but the pause frame received interrupt will still be triggered. A valid pause frame is defined as having a destination address that matches either the address stored in Specific Address register 1 or if it matches the reserved address of 0x0180C2000001. It must also have the MAC control frame type ID of 0x8808 and have the pause opcode of 0x0001.

Pause frames that have frame check sequence (FCS) or other errors will be treated as invalid and will be discarded. 802.3 Pause frames that are received after Priority-based Flow Control (PFC) has been negotiated will also be discarded. Valid pause frames received will increment the pause frames received statistic register.

The pause time register decrements every 512 bit times once transmission has stopped. For test purposes, the retry test bit can be set (bit 12 in the Network Configuration register) which causes the Pause Time register to decrement every TXCK cycle once transmission has stopped.

The interrupt (bit 13 in the Interrupt Status register) is asserted whenever the Pause Time register decrements to zero (assuming it has been enabled by bit 13 in the Interrupt Mask register). This interrupt is also set when a zero quantum pause frame is received.

45.5.16.2. 802.3 Pause Frame Transmission

Automatic transmission of pause frames is supported through the transmit pause frame bits of the Network Control register. If either bit 11 (NCR.TXPF) or bit 12 (NCR.TXZQPF) of the Network Control register is written with logic 1, an 802.3 pause frame will be transmitted, providing full duplex is selected in the Network Configuration register and the transmit block is enabled in the Network Control register.

Pause frame transmission will happen immediately if transmit is inactive or if transmit is active between the current frame and the next frame due to be transmitted.

Transmitted pause frames comprise the following:

- A destination address of 01-80-C2-00-00-01
- A source address taken from Specific Address register 1
- A type ID of 88-08 (MAC control frame)
- A pause opcode of 00-01
- A pause quantum register
- Fill of 00 to take the frame to minimum frame length
- Valid FCS

The pause quantum used in the generated frame will depend on the trigger source for the frame as follows:

- If bit 11 (NCR.TXPF) is written with a '1', the pause quantum will be taken from the Transmit Pause Quantum register. The Transmit Pause Quantum register resets to a value of 0xFFFF giving maximum pause quantum as default.
- If bit 12 (NCR.TXZQPF) is written with a '1', the pause quantum will be zero.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

After transmission, a pause frame transmitted interrupt will be generated (bit 14 (ISR.PFTR) of the Interrupt Status register) and the only statistics register that will be incremented will be the Pause Frames Transmitted register.

Pause frames can also be transmitted by the MAC using normal frame transmission methods.

45.5.17. MAC PFC Priority-based Pause Frame Support

Note: Refer to the 802.1Qbb standard for a full description of priority-based pause operation.

The following table shows the start of a Priority-based Flow Control (PFC) pause frame.

Table 45-14. Start of a PFC Pause Frame

Address		Type (Mac Control Frame)	Pause Opcode	Priority Enable Vector	Pause Time
Destination	Source				
0x0180C2000001	6 bytes	0x8808	0x1001	2 bytes	8 × 2 bytes

The ETH supports PFC priority-based pause transmission and reception. Before PFC pause frames can be received, bit 16 of the Network Control register must be set (NCR.ENPBPR =1).

45.5.17.1. PFC Pause Frame Reception

The ability to receive and decode priority-based pause frames is enabled by setting bit 16 (NCR.ENPBPR) of the Network Control register. When this bit is set, the ETH will match either classic 802.3 pause frames or PFC priority-based pause frames. Once a priority-based pause frame has been received and matched, then from that moment on the ETH will only match on priority-based pause frames (this is an 802.1Qbb requirement, known as PFC negotiation). Once priority-based pause has been negotiated, any received 802.3x format pause frames will not be acted upon.

If a valid priority-based pause frame is received then the ETH will decode the frame and determine which, if any, of the eight priorities require to be paused. Up to eight Pause Time registers are then updated with the eight pause times extracted from the frame regardless of whether a previous pause operation is active or not. An interrupt (either bit 12 or bit 13 of the Interrupt Status register) is triggered when a pause frame is received, but only if the interrupt has been enabled (bit 12 and bit 13 of the Interrupt Mask register). Pause frames received with non zero quantum are indicated through the interrupt bit 12 of the Interrupt Status register. Pause frames received with zero quantum are indicated on bit 13 of the Interrupt Status register. The loading of a new pause time only occurs when the ETH is configured for full duplex operation. If the ETH is configured for half duplex, the pause time counters will not be loaded, but the pause frame received interrupt will still be triggered. A valid pause frame is defined as having a destination address that matches either the address stored in Specific Address register 1 or if it matches the reserved address of 0x0180C2000001. It must also have the MAC control frame type ID of 0x8808 and have the pause opcode of 0x0101.

Pause frames that have frame check sequence (FCS) or other errors will be treated as invalid and will be discarded. Valid pause frames received will increment the Pause Frames Received Statistic register.

The Pause Time registers decrement every 512 bit times immediately following the PFC frame reception. For test purposes, the retry test bit can be set (bit 12 in the Network Configuration register) which causes the Pause Time register to decrement every RXCK cycle once transmission has stopped.

The interrupt (bit 13 in the Interrupt Status register) is asserted whenever the Pause Time register decrements to zero (assuming it has been enabled by bit 13 in the Interrupt Mask register). This interrupt is also set when a zero quantum pause frame is received.

45.5.18. Energy Efficient Ethernet Support

Features

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

- Energy Efficient Ethernet according to IEEE 802.3az
- A system's transmit path can enter a low power mode if there is nothing to transmit.
- A PHY can detect whether its link partner's transmit path is in low power mode, and configure its own receive path to enter low power mode.
- Link remains up during lower power mode and no frames are dropped.
- Asymmetric, one direction can be in low power mode while the other is transmitting normally.
- LPI (Low Power Idle) signaling is used to control entry and exit to and from low power modes.
  Note: LPI signaling can only take place if both sides have indicated support for it through auto-negotiation.

Operation

- Low power control is done at the RMII (reconciliation sublayer).
- As an architectural convenience in writing the 802.3az it is assumed that transmission is deferred by asserting carrier sense - in practice it will not be done this way. This system will know when it has nothing to transmit and only enter low power mode when it is not transmitting.
- LPI should not be requested unless the link has been up for at least one second.
- LPI is signaled on the RMII transmit path by asserting 0x01 on TXD with TX_EN low and TX_ER high.
- A PHY on seeing LPI requested on the RMII will send the sleep signal before going quiet. After going quiet it will periodically emit refresh signals.
- The sleep, quiet and refresh periods are defined in 802.3az, Table 78-2.
- LPI mode ends by transmitting normal idle for the wake time. There is a default time for this but it can be adjusted in software using the Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) described in 802.3az, Clause 79.
- LPI is indicated at the receive side when sleep and refresh signaling has been detected.

45.5.19. LPI Operation in the EMAC

It is best to use firmware to control LPI. LPI operation happens at the system level. Firmware gives maximum control and flexibility of operation. LPI operation is straightforward and firmware should be capable of responding within the required timeframes.

Autonegotiation:

1. Indicate EEE capability using next page autonegotiation.

For the transmit path:

1. If the link has been up for 1 second and there is nothing being transmitted, write to the TXLPIEN bit in the Network Control register.
2. Wake up by clearing the TXLPIEN bit in the Network Control register.

For the receive path:

1. Enable RXLPISBC bit in IER. The bit RXLPIS is set in Network Status Register triggering an interrupt.
2. Wait for an interrupt to indicate that LPI has been received.
3. Disable relevant parts of the receive path if desired.
4. The RXLPIS bit in Network Status Register gets cleared to indicate that regular idle has been received. This triggers an interrupt.
5. Re-enable the receive path.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.5.20. PHY Interface

The Ethernet MAC supports RMII PHY interface. The RMII interface is provided for 10/100 operation and uses TXD[1:0] and RXD[1:0].

45.5.21. Jumbo Frames

The jumbo frames enable bit in the Network Configuration register allows the ETH, in its default configuration, to receive jumbo frames up to 3840 bytes in size. This operation does not form part of the IEEE 802.3 specification and is normally disabled. When jumbo frames are enabled, frames received with a frame size greater than 3840 bytes are discarded.

45.6. Programming Interface

45.6.1. Initialization

45.6.1.1. Configuration

Initialization of the ETH configuration (i.e., loop back mode, frequency ratios) must be done while the transmit and receive circuits are disabled. See the description of the Network Control register and Network Configuration register earlier in this document.

To change loop back mode, the following sequence of operations must be followed:

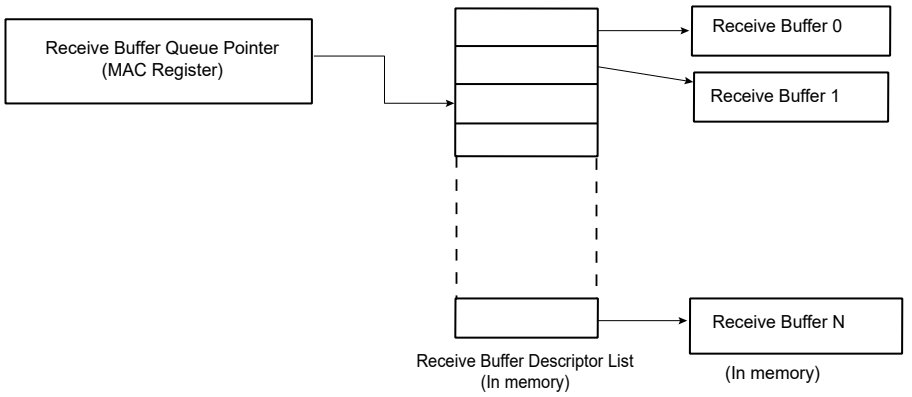
1. Write to Network Control register to disable transmit and receive circuits.
2. Write to Network Control register to change loop back mode.
3. Write to Network Control register to re-enable transmit or receive circuits.
   Note: These writes to the Network Control register cannot be combined in any way.

45.6.1.2. Receive Buffer List

Receive data is written to areas of data (i.e., buffers) in system memory. These buffers are listed in another data structure that also resides in main memory. This data structure (receive buffer queue) is a sequence of descriptor entries as defined in the table “Receive Buffer Description Entry”.

The Receive Buffer Queue Pointer register points to this data structure.

Figure 45-3. Receive Buffer List



To create the list of buffers:

1. Allocate a number (N) of buffers of X bytes in system memory, where X is the DMA buffer length programmed in the DMA Configuration register.
2. Allocate an area 8N (16N if Timestamp is included) bytes for the receive buffer descriptor list in system memory and create N entries in this list. Mark all entries in this list as owned by ETH, i.e., bit 0 of word 0 set to 0.
3. Mark the last descriptor in the queue with the wrap bit (bit 1 in word 0 set to 1).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

4. Write address of receive buffer descriptor list and control information to ETH register receive buffer queue pointer
5. The receive circuits can then be enabled by writing to the address recognition registers and the Network Control register.

Note: The queue pointers must be initialized and point to USED descriptors for all queues including those not intended for use.

45.6.1.3. Transmit Buffer List

Transmit data is read from areas of data (the buffers) in system memory. These buffers are listed in another data structure that also resides in main memory. This data structure (Transmit Buffer Queue) is a sequence of descriptor entries as defined in the table “Transmit Buffer Description Entry”.

The Transmit Buffer Queue Pointer register points to this data structure.

To create this list of buffers:

1. Allocate a number (N) of buffers of between 1 and 10240 bytes of data to be transmitted in system memory which is up to 32768 bytes. Up to 128 buffers per frame are allowed.
2. Allocate an area 8N (16N if Timestamp is included) bytes for the transmit buffer descriptor list in system memory and create N entries in this list. Mark all entries in this list as owned by ETH, i.e., bit 31 of word 1 set to 0.
3. Mark the last descriptor in the queue with the wrap bit (bit 30 in word 1 set to 1).
4. Write address of transmit buffer descriptor list and control information to ETH register transmit buffer queue pointer.
5. The transmit circuits can then be enabled by writing to the Network Control register.

Note: The queue pointers must be initialized and point to USED descriptors for all queues including those not intended for use.

45.6.1.4. Address Matching

The ETH Hash register pair and the four Specific Address register pairs must be written with the required values. Each register pair comprises of a bottom register and top register, with the bottom register being written first. The address matching is disabled for a particular register pair after the bottom register has been written and re-enabled when the top register is written. Each register pair may be written at any time, regardless of whether the receive circuits are enabled or disabled.

As an example, to set Specific Address register 1 to recognize destination address 21:43:65:87:A9:CB, the following values are written to Specific Address register 1 bottom and Specific Address register 1 top:

- Specific Address register 1 bottom bits 31:0 (0x98): 0x8765_4321
- Specific Address register 1 top bits 31:0 (0x9C): 0x0000_CBA9

45.6.1.5. PHY Maintenance

The PHY Maintenance register is implemented as a shift register. Writing to the register starts a shift operation which is signalled as complete when bit two is set in the Network Status register (about 2000 MCK cycles later when bits 18:16 are set to 010 in the Network Configuration register). An interrupt is generated as this bit is set.

During this time, the MSB of the register is output on the MDIO pin and the LSB updated from the MDIO pin with each Management Data Clock (MDC) cycle. This causes the transmission of a PHY management frame on MDIO. See section 22.2.4.5 of the IEEE 802.3 standard.

Reading during the shift operation will return the current contents of the shift register. At the end of the management operation the bits will have shifted back to their original locations. For a read operation the data bits are updated with data read from the PHY. It is important to write the correct values to the register to ensure a valid PHY management frame is produced.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The Management Data Clock (MDC) should not toggle faster than 2.5 MHz (minimum period of 400 ns), as defined by the IEEE 802.3 standard. MDC is generated by dividing down MCK. Three bits in the Network Configuration register determine by how much MCK should be divided to produce MDC.

45.6.1.6. Interrupts

There are multiple interrupt conditions that are detected within the ETH. The conditions are ORed to make multiple interrupts. Each queue has its own interrupt vector. There are 6 interrupt lines connected to the NVIC correspondence to each queue. On receipt of the interrupt signal, the CPU enters the interrupt handler. Refer to the NVIC chapter to find more information about ETH Queue Interrupts.

At reset all interrupts are disabled. To enable an interrupt, write to Interrupt Enable register with the pertinent interrupt bit set to 1. To disable an interrupt, write to Interrupt Disable register with the pertinent interrupt bit set to 1. To check whether an interrupt is enabled or disabled, read Interrupt Mask register. If the bit is set to 1, the interrupt is disabled.

45.6.1.7. Transmitting Frames

The procedure to set up a frame for transmission is the following:

1. Enable transmit in the Network Control register.
2. Allocate an area of system memory for transmit data. This does not have to be contiguous, varying byte lengths can be used if they conclude on byte borders.
3. Set-up the transmit buffer list by writing buffer addresses to word zero of the transmit buffer descriptor entries and control and length to word one.
4. Write data for transmission into the buffers pointed to by the descriptors.
5. Write the address of the first buffer descriptor to transmit buffer descriptor queue pointer.
6. Enable appropriate interrupts.
7. Write to the transmit start bit (TSTART) in the Network Control register.

45.6.1.8. Receiving Frames

When a frame is received and the receive circuits are enabled, the ETH checks the address and, in the following cases, the frame is written to system memory:

- If it matches one of the four Specific Address registers
- If it matches one of the four type ID registers
- If it matches the hash address function
- If it is a broadcast address (0xFFFFFFFFFFFF) and broadcasts are allowed
- If the ETH is configured to “copy all frames”

The register receive buffer queue pointer points to the next entry in the receive buffer descriptor list and the ETH uses this as the address in system memory to write the frame to.

Once the frame has been completely and successfully received and written to system memory, the ETH then updates the receive buffer descriptor entry (see Receive Buffer Description Entry) with the reason for the address match and marks the area as being owned by software. Once this is complete, a receive complete interrupt is set. Software is then responsible for copying the data to the application area and releasing the buffer (by writing the ownership bit back to 0).

If the ETH is unable to write the data at a rate to match the incoming frame, then a receive overrun interrupt is set. If there is no receive buffer available, i.e., the next buffer is still owned by software, a receive buffer not available interrupt is set. If the frame is not successfully received, a statistics register is incremented and the frame is discarded without informing software.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.6.2. Statistics Registers

Statistics registers are described in the user interface beginning with ETH Octets Transmitted Low Register and ending with ETH UDP Checksum Errors Register.

The statistics register block begins at 0x1100 and runs to 0x11B0, and comprises the registers listed below.

Octets Transmitted Low Register	Broadcast Frames Received Register
Octets Transmitted High Register	Multicast Frames Received Register
Frames Transmitted Register	Pause Frames Received Register
Broadcast Frames Transmitted Register	64 Byte Frames Received Register
Multicast Frames Transmitted Register	65 to 127 Byte Frames Received Register
Pause Frames Transmitted Register	128 to 255 Byte Frames Received Register
64 Byte Frames Transmitted Register	256 to 511 Byte Frames Received Register
65 to 127 Byte Frames Transmitted Register	512 to 1023 Byte Frames Received Register
128 to 255 Byte Frames Transmitted Register	1024 to 1518 Byte Frames Received Register
256 to 511 Byte Frames Transmitted Register	1519 to Maximum Byte Frames Received Register
512 to 1023 Byte Frames Transmitted Register	Undersize Frames Received Register
1024 to 1518 Byte Frames Transmitted Register	Oversize Frames Received Register
Greater Than 1518 Byte Frames Transmitted Register	Jabbers Received Register
Transmit Underruns Register	Frame Check Sequence Errors Register
Single Collision Frames Register	Length Field Frame Errors Register
Multiple Collision Frames Register	Receive Symbol Errors Register
Excessive Collisions Register	Alignment Errors Register
Late Collisions Register	Receive Resource Errors Register
Deferred Transmission Frames Register	Receive Overrun Register
Carrier Sense Errors Register	IP Header Checksum Errors Register
Octets Received Low Register	TCP Checksum Errors Register
Octets Received High Register	UDP Checksum Errors Register
Frames Received Register	

These registers reset to zero on a read and stick at all ones when they count to their maximum value. They should be read frequently enough to prevent loss of data.

The receive statistics registers are only incremented when the receive enable bit (RXEN) is set in the Network Control register.

Once a statistics register has been read, it is automatically cleared. When reading the Octets Transmitted and Octets Received registers, bits 31:0 should be read prior to bits 47:32 to ensure reliable operation.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	CTRLA	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x04	CTRLB	7:0	TSUINC[1:0]		TSUMS			TSUCLKREQ		
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x08 ... 0x0B	Reserved									
0x0C	EVCTRL	7:0								CMPEO
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x10 ... 0x1F	Reserved									
0x20	SYNCB	7:0							ENABLE	
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x24 ... 0x0FFF	Reserved									
0x1000	NCR	7:0	WESTAT	INCSTAT	CLRSTAT	MPE	TXEN	RXEN	LBL	
		15:8	SRTSM			TXZQPF	TXPF	THALT	TSTART	BP
		23:16					LPI	FNP	TXPBPF	ENPBPR
		31:24								
0x1004	NCFGR	7:0	UNIHEN	MTIHEN	NBC	CAF	JFRAME	DNVLAN	FD	SPD
		15:8	RXBUFO[1:0]		PEN	RTY				MAXFS
		23:16	DCPF	DBW[1:0]		CLK[2:0]			RFCS	LFERD
		31:24		IRXER	RXBP	IPGSEN		IRXFCS	EFRHD	RXCOEN
0x1008	NSR	7:0						IDLE	MDIO	
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x100C	UR	7:0								MII
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1010	DCFGR	7:0	ESPA	ESMA		FBLDO[4:0]				
		15:8					TXCOEN	TXPBMS	RXBMS[1:0]	
		23:16	DRBS[7:0]							
		31:24								DDRP
0x1014	TSR	7:0		UND	TXCOMP	TFC	TXGO	RLE	COL	UBR
		15:8								HRESP
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1018	RBQB	7:0	ADDR[5:0]							
		15:8	ADDR[13:6]							
		23:16	ADDR[21:14]							
		31:24	ADDR[29:22]							
0x101C	TBQB	7:0	ADDR[5:0]							
		15:8	ADDR[13:6]							
		23:16	ADDR[21:14]							
		31:24	ADDR[29:22]							

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x101C	TBFT127	7:0	NFTX[7:0]							
		15:8	NFTX[15:8]							
		23:16	NFTX[23:16]							
		31:24	NFTX[31:24]							
0x1020	RSR	7:0					HNO	RXOVR	REC	BNA
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1024	ISR	7:0	TCOMP	TFC	RLEX	TUR	TXUBR	RXUBR	RCOMP	MFS
		15:8		PFTR	PTZ	PFNZ	HRESP	ROVR		
		23:16	PDRSFR	PDRQFR	SFT	DRQFT	SFR	DRQFR		
		31:24			TSUTIMCMP	WOL	RXLPISBC	SRI	PDRSFT	PDRQFT
0x1028	IER	7:0	TCOMP	TFC	RLEX	TUR	TXUBR	RXUBR	RCOMP	MFS
		15:8	EXINT	PFTR	PTZ	PFNZ	HRESP	ROVR		
		23:16	PDRSFR	PDRQFR	SFT	DRQFT	SFR	DRQFR		
		31:24			TSUTIMCMP	WOL	RXLPISBC	SRI	PDRSFT	PDRQFT
0x102C	IDR	7:0	TCOMP	TFC	RLEX	TUR	TXUBR	RXUBR	RCOMP	MFS
		15:8	EXINT	PFTR	PTZ	PFNZ	HRESP	ROVR		
		23:16	PDRSFR	PDRQFR	SFT	DRQFT	SFR	DRQFR		
		31:24			TSUTIMCMP	WOL	RXLPISBC	SRI	PDRSFT	PDRQFT
0x1030	IMR	7:0	TCOMP	TFC	RLEX	TUR	TXUBR	RXUBR	RCOMP	MFS
		15:8	EXINT	PFTR	PTZ	PFNZ	HRESP	ROVR		
		23:16	PDRSFR	PDRQFR	SFT	DRQFT	SFR	DRQFR		
		31:24			TSUTIMCMP	WOL	RXLPISBC	SRI	PDRSFT	PDRQFT
0x1034	MAN	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
		23:16	PHYA[0]	REGA[4:0]					WTN[1:0]	
		31:24	WZO	CLTTO	OP[1:0]		PHYA[4:1]			
0x1038	RPQ	7:0	RPQ[7:0]							
		15:8	RPQ[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x103C	TPQ	7:0	TPQ[7:0]							
		15:8	TPQ[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1040	TPSF	7:0	TPB1ADR[7:0]							
		15:8					TPB1ADR[11:8]			
		23:16								
		31:24	ENTXP							
0x1044	RPSF	7:0	RPB1ADR[7:0]							
		15:8					RPB1ADR[11:8]			
		23:16								
		31:24	ENRXP							
0x1048	RJFML	7:0	FML[7:0]							
		15:8			FML[13:8]					
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x104C ... 0x107F	Reserved									
0x1080	HRB	7:0	ADDR[7:0]							
		15:8	ADDR[15:8]							
		23:16	ADDR[23:16]							
		31:24	ADDR[31:24]							
0x1084	HRT	7:0	ADDR[7:0]							
		15:8	ADDR[15:8]							
		23:16	ADDR[23:16]							
		31:24	ADDR[31:24]							

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x1088	SAB1	7:0	ADDR[7:0]							
		15:8	ADDR[15:8]							
		23:16	ADDR[23:16]							
		31:24	ADDR[31:24]							
0x108C ... 0x108F	Reserved									
0x1090	SAB2	7:0	ADDR[7:0]							
		15:8	ADDR[15:8]							
		23:16	ADDR[23:16]							
		31:24	ADDR[31:24]							
0x1094 ... 0x1097	Reserved									
0x1098	SAB3	7:0	ADDR[7:0]							
		15:8	ADDR[15:8]							
		23:16	ADDR[23:16]							
		31:24	ADDR[31:24]							
0x109C ... 0x109F	Reserved									
0x10A0	SAB4	7:0	ADDR[7:0]							
		15:8	ADDR[15:8]							
		23:16	ADDR[23:16]							
		31:24	ADDR[31:24]							
0x10A4 ... 0x10A7	Reserved									
0x10A8	SAB5	7:0	ADDR[7:0]							
		15:8	ADDR[15:8]							
		23:16	ADDR[23:16]							
		31:24	ADDR[31:24]							
0x10A8	TIDM1	7:0	TID[7:0]							
		15:8	TID[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24	ENIDn							
0x10AC	TIDM2	7:0	TID[7:0]							
		15:8	TID[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24	ENIDn							
0x10B0	TIDM3	7:0	TID[7:0]							
		15:8	TID[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24	ENIDn							
0x10B4	TIDM4	7:0	TID[7:0]							
		15:8	TID[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24	ENIDn							
0x10B8	WOL	7:0	IP[7:0]							
		15:8	IP[15:8]							
		23:16					MTI	SA1	ARP	MAG
		31:24								
0x10BC	IPGS	7:0	FL[7:0]							
		15:8	FL[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x10C0	SVLAN	7:0	VLAN_TYPE[7:0]							
		15:8	VLAN_TYPE[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24	ESVLAN							

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x10C4	TPFCP	7:0	PEV[7:0]							
		15:8	PQ[7:0]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x10C8	SAMB1	7:0	ADDR[7:0]							
		15:8	ADDR[15:8]							
		23:16	ADDR[23:16]							
		31:24	ADDR[31:24]							
0x10CC	SAMT1	7:0	ADDR[7:0]							
		15:8	ADDR[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x10D0 ... 0x10DB	Reserved									
0x10DC	NSC	7:0	NANOSEC[7:0]							
		15:8	NANOSEC[15:8]							
		23:16			NANOSEC[21:16]					
		31:24								
0x10E0	SCL	7:0	SEC[7:0]							
		15:8	SEC[15:8]							
		23:16	SEC[23:16]							
		31:24	SEC[31:24]							
0x10E4	SCH	7:0	SEC[7:0]							
		15:8	SEC[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x10E8	EFTSH	7:0	RUD[7:0]							
		15:8	RUD[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x10EC	EFRSH	7:0	RUD[7:0]							
		15:8	RUD[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x10F0	PEFTSH	7:0	RUD[7:0]							
		15:8	RUD[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x10F4	PEFRSH	7:0	RUD[7:0]							
		15:8	RUD[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x10F8 ... 0x10FF	Reserved									
0x1100	OTLO	7:0	TXO[7:0]							
		15:8	TXO[15:8]							
		23:16	TXO[23:16]							
		31:24	TXO[31:24]							
0x1104	OTHI	7:0	TXO[7:0]							
		15:8	TXO[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1108	FT	7:0	FTX[7:0]							
		15:8	FTX[15:8]							
		23:16	FTX[23:16]							
		31:24	FTX[31:24]							

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x110C	BCFT	7:0	BFTX[7:0]							
		15:8	BFTX[15:8]							
		23:16	BFTX[23:16]							
		31:24	BFTX[31:24]							
0x1110	MFT	7:0	MFTX[7:0]							
		15:8	MFTX[15:8]							
		23:16	MFTX[23:16]							
		31:24	MFTX[31:24]							
0x1114	PFT	7:0	PFTX[7:0]							
		15:8	PFTX[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1118	BFT64	7:0	NFTX[7:0]							
		15:8	NFTX[15:8]							
		23:16	NFTX[23:16]							
		31:24	NFTX[31:24]							
0x111C ... 0x111F	Reserved									
0x1120	TBFT255	7:0	NFTX[7:0]							
		15:8	NFTX[15:8]							
		23:16	NFTX[23:16]							
		31:24	NFTX[31:24]							
0x1124	TBFT511	7:0	NFTX[7:0]							
		15:8	NFTX[15:8]							
		23:16	NFTX[23:16]							
		31:24	NFTX[31:24]							
0x1128	TBFT1023	7:0	NFTX[7:0]							
		15:8	NFTX[15:8]							
		23:16	NFTX[23:16]							
		31:24	NFTX[31:24]							
0x112C	TBFT1518	7:0	NFTX[7:0]							
		15:8	NFTX[15:8]							
		23:16	NFTX[23:16]							
		31:24	NFTX[31:24]							
0x1130	GTBFT1518	7:0	NFTX[7:0]							
		15:8	NFTX[15:8]							
		23:16	NFTX[23:16]							
		31:24	NFTX[31:24]							
0x1134	TUR	7:0	TXUNR[7:0]							
		15:8							TXUNR[9:8]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1138	SCF	7:0	SCOL[7:0]							
		15:8	SCOL[15:8]							
		23:16							SCOL[17:16]	
		31:24								
0x113C	MCF	7:0	MCOL[7:0]							
		15:8	MCOL[15:8]							
		23:16							MCOL[17:16]	
		31:24								
0x1140	EC	7:0	XCOL[7:0]							
		15:8							XCOL[9:8]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1144	LC	7:0	LCOL[7:0]							
		15:8							LCOL[9:8]	
		23:16								
		31:24								

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x1148	DTF	7:0	DEFT[7:0]							
		15:8	DEFT[15:8]							
		23:16							DEFT[17:16]	
		31:24								
0x114C	CSE	7:0	CSR[7:0]							
		15:8							CSR[9:8]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1150	ORLO	7:0	RXO[7:0]							
		15:8	RXO[15:8]							
		23:16	RXO[23:16]							
		31:24	RXO[31:24]							
0x1154	ORHI	7:0	RXO[7:0]							
		15:8	RXO[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1158	FR	7:0	FRX[7:0]							
		15:8	FRX[15:8]							
		23:16	FRX[23:16]							
		31:24	FRX[31:24]							
0x115C	BCFR	7:0	BFRX[7:0]							
		15:8	BFRX[15:8]							
		23:16	BFRX[23:16]							
		31:24	BFRX[31:24]							
0x1160	MFR	7:0	MFRX[7:0]							
		15:8	MFRX[15:8]							
		23:16	MFRX[23:16]							
		31:24	MFRX[31:24]							
0x1164	PFR	7:0	PFRX[7:0]							
		15:8	PFRX[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1168	BFR64	7:0	NFRX[7:0]							
		15:8	NFRX[15:8]							
		23:16	NFRX[23:16]							
		31:24	NFRX[31:24]							
0x116C	TBFR127	7:0	NFRX[7:0]							
		15:8	NFRX[15:8]							
		23:16	NFRX[23:16]							
		31:24	NFRX[31:24]							
0x1170	TBFR255	7:0	NFRX[7:0]							
		15:8	NFRX[15:8]							
		23:16	NFRX[23:16]							
		31:24	NFRX[31:24]							
0x1174	TBFR511	7:0	NFRX[7:0]							
		15:8	NFRX[15:8]							
		23:16	NFRX[23:16]							
		31:24	NFRX[31:24]							
0x1178	TBFR1023	7:0	NFRX[7:0]							
		15:8	NFRX[15:8]							
		23:16	NFRX[23:16]							
		31:24	NFRX[31:24]							
0x117C	TBFR1518	7:0	NFRX[7:0]							
		15:8	NFRX[15:8]							
		23:16	NFRX[23:16]							
		31:24	NFRX[31:24]							
0x1180	TMXBFR	7:0	NFRX[7:0]							
		15:8	NFRX[15:8]							
		23:16	NFRX[23:16]							
		31:24	NFRX[31:24]							

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x1184	UFR	7:0	UFRX[7:0]							
		15:8							UFRX[9:8]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1188	OFR	7:0	OFRX[7:0]							
		15:8							OFRX[9:8]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x118C	JR	7:0	JRX[7:0]							
		15:8							JRX[9:8]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1190	FCSE	7:0	FCKR[7:0]							
		15:8							FCKR[9:8]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1194	LFFE	7:0	LFER[7:0]							
		15:8							LFER[9:8]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1198	RSE	7:0	RXSE[7:0]							
		15:8							RXSE[9:8]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x119C	AE	7:0	AER[7:0]							
		15:8							AER[9:8]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x11A0	RRE	7:0	RXRER[7:0]							
		15:8	RXRER[15:8]							
		23:16							RXRER[17:16]	
		31:24								
0x11A4	ROE	7:0	RXOVR[7:0]							
		15:8							RXOVR[9:8]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x11A8	IHCE	7:0	HCKER[7:0]							
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x11AC	TCE	7:0	TCKER[7:0]							
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x11B0	UCE	7:0	UCKER[7:0]							
		15:8								
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x11B4 ... 0x11BB	Reserved									
0x11BC	TISUBN	7:0	LSBTIR[7:0]							
		15:8	LSBTIR[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x11C0	TSH	7:0	TCS[7:0]							
		15:8	TCS[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x11C4 ... 0x11C7	Reserved									
0x11C8	TSSSL	7:0				VTS[7:0]				
		15:8				VTS[15:8]				
		23:16				VTS[23:16]				
		31:24				VTS[31:24]				
0x11CC	TSSSN	7:0				VTN[7:0]				
		15:8				VTN[15:8]				
		23:16				VTN[23:16]				
		31:24				VTN[31:24]				
0x11D0	TSL	7:0				TCS[7:0]				
		15:8				TCS[15:8]				
		23:16				TCS[23:16]				
		31:24				TCS[31:24]				
0x11D4	TN	7:0				TNS[7:0]				
		15:8				TNS[15:8]				
		23:16				TNS[23:16]				
		31:24					TNS[29:24]			
0x11D8	TA	7:0				ITDT[7:0]				
		15:8				ITDT[15:8]				
		23:16				ITDT[23:16]				
		31:24	ADJ				ITDT[29:24]			
0x11DC	TI	7:0				CNS[7:0]				
		15:8				ACNS[7:0]				
		23:16				NIT[7:0]				
		31:24								
0x11E0	EFTSL	7:0				RUD[7:0]				
		15:8				RUD[15:8]				
		23:16				RUD[23:16]				
		31:24				RUD[31:24]				
0x11E4	EFTN	7:0				RUD[7:0]				
		15:8				RUD[15:8]				
		23:16				RUD[23:16]				
		31:24					RUD[29:24]			
0x11E8	EFRSL	7:0				RUD[7:0]				
		15:8				RUD[15:8]				
		23:16				RUD[23:16]				
		31:24				RUD[31:24]				
0x11EC	EFRN	7:0				RUD[7:0]				
		15:8				RUD[15:8]				
		23:16				RUD[23:16]				
		31:24					RUD[29:24]			
0x11F0	PEFTSL	7:0				RUD[7:0]				
		15:8				RUD[15:8]				
		23:16				RUD[23:16]				
		31:24				RUD[31:24]				
0x11F4	PEFTN	7:0				RUD[7:0]				
		15:8				RUD[15:8]				
		23:16				RUD[23:16]				
		31:24					RUD[29:24]			
0x11F8	PEFRSL	7:0				RUD[7:0]				
		15:8				RUD[15:8]				
		23:16				RUD[23:16]				
		31:24				RUD[31:24]				
0x11FC	PEFRN	7:0				RUD[7:0]				
		15:8				RUD[15:8]				
		23:16				RUD[23:16]				
		31:24					RUD[29:24]			

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x1200 ... 0x126F	Reserved									
0x1270	RLPITR	7:0				RLPITR[7:0]				
		15:8				RLPITR[15:8]				
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1274	RLPITI	7:0				RLPITI[7:0]				
		15:8				RLPITI[15:8]				
		23:16				RLPITI[23:16]				
		31:24								
0x1278	TLPITR	7:0				TLPITR[7:0]				
		15:8				TLPITR[15:8]				
		23:16				TLPITR[23:16]				
		31:24								
0x127C	TLPITI	7:0				TLPITI[7:0]				
		15:8				TLPITI[15:8]				
		23:16				TLPITI[23:16]				
		31:24								
0x1280 ... 0x12FF	Reserved									
0x1300	SAB5	7:0				ADDR[7:0]				
		15:8				ADDR[15:8]				
		23:16				ADDR[23:16]				
		31:24				ADDR[31:24]				
0x1304	SAT5	7:0				ADDR[7:0]				
		15:8				ADDR[15:8]				
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x1308 ... 0x01008B	Reserved									
0x01008C	SAT1	7:0				ADDR[7:0]				
		15:8				ADDR[15:8]				
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x010090 ... 0x010093	Reserved									
0x010094	SAT2	7:0				ADDR[7:0]				
		15:8				ADDR[15:8]				
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x010098 ... 0x01009B	Reserved									
0x01009C	SAT3	7:0				ADDR[7:0]				
		15:8				ADDR[15:8]				
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0100A0 ... 0x0100A3	Reserved									
0x0100A4	SAT4	7:0				ADDR[7:0]				
		15:8				ADDR[15:8]				
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x0100A8 ... 0x0100AB	Reserved									

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x0100AC	SAT5	7:0	ADDR[7:0]							
		15:8	ADDR[15:8]							
		23:16								
		31:24								

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.1. ETH Control A Register

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x0000
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write Protected

Table 45-15. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
Access		R/W					R/W	R/S/HC
Reset		0					0	0

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY Run in Standby
This bit is used to keep the ETH running in standby mode.

Value	Description
0	The ETH module is disabled in Standby Sleep mode, clock requests are de-asserted after any pending bus transactions or requests are complete.
1	The ETH module continues to run in Standby Sleep mode.

Bit 1 – ENABLE ETH Clock Enable
Changing the state of this bit from '0' to '1' or '1' to '0' sets the SYNCBUSY.ENABLE bit to 1. The SYNCBUSY.ENABLE bit stays asserted until the module is either completely enabled or completely disabled.
Note: If the ETH is enabled the user should ensure the ETH finishes all tasks before writing this bit to '0'.

Value	Description
0	Disable module. System clock is only requested for bus transactions. GCLK is never requested, turn off module, disable clocks, disable interrupt event generation.
1	Enable module by allowing both the generic clock and system clock requests based on the incoming clock requests.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 0 – SWRST Software Reset Busy bit

Synchronizing Busy bit for CTRLA.SWRST

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of SWRST bit between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of SWRST bit between clock domains is started.

Notes:

1. When the CTRLA.SWRST is written, the user should poll SYNCB.SWRST bit to know when the reset operation is complete.
2. During a SWRST, access to registers/bits without SWRST are disallowed until SYNCBUSY.SWRST is cleared by hardware.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.2. ETH Control B Register

Name: CTRLB
Offset: 0x0004
Reset: 0x000000C0
Property: PAC Write Protected, Enable Write-Protected

Table 45-16. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TSUINC[1:0]		TSUMS			TSUCLKREQ		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W		
Reset	0	1	0			0		

Bits 7:6 – TSUINC[1:0] Timer Adjust Mode
An alternative way of controlling the way the timer increment register
2'b11 = timer register increments as normal
2'b10 = timer register increments by an additional nanosecond
2'b01 = timer increments by a nanosecond less.
2'b00 = uses TSUINC

Bit 5 – TSUMS Timer Adjust

Value	Description
0	The timer register increments as normal, but the timer value is copied to the sync strobe register
1	The "nanoseconds" timer register is cleared and the "seconds" timer register is incremented with each clock cycle.

Bit 2 – TSUCLKREQ TSU GCLK Request

Value	Description
0	no clock request.
1	GCLK_ETH_TSU clock request

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.3. Event Control Register

Name: EVCTRL
Offset: 0x000C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write Protected, Enable Write-Protected

Table 45-17. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								CMPEO
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – CMPEO Enable the Output of the Time Stamp Compare Event

Value	Description
0	Not Enabled
1	Enabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.4. SYNCBUSY Register

Name: SYNCB
Offset: 0x0020
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-18. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							ENABLE	
Access							R/HS/HC	
Reset							0	

Bit 1 – ENABLE Module Enable Synchronization Busy

Value	Description
0	Enable synchronization is not busy
1	Enable synchronization is busy

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.5. Network Control Register

Name: NCR
Offset: 0x1000
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read/Write

Table 45-19. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					LPI	FNP	TXPBPF	ENPBPR
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SRTSM			TXZQPF	TXPF	THALT	TSTART	BP
Access	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0			0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	WESTAT	INCSTAT	CLRSTAT	MPE	TXEN	RXEN	LBL	
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Bit 19 – LPI Low Power Idle Transmission Enable
When this bit is set, LPI (low power idle) is immediately transmitted. LPI is transmitted even if transmit enable bit NCR.TXEN is disabled.
Setting this bit also sends a pause signal to the transmit datapath.

Bit 18 – FNP Flush Next Packet
Writing a '1' to this bit will flush the next packet from the System RAM. Flushing the next packet will only take effect if the DMA is not currently writing a packet already stored in the DPRAM to memory.

Bit 17 – TXPBPF Transmit PFC Priority-based Pause Frame
Takes the values stored in the Transmit PFC Pause Register.

Bit 16 – ENPBPR Enable PFC Priority-based Pause Reception
Writing a '1' to this bit enables PFC Priority Based Pause Reception capabilities, enabling PFC negotiation and recognition of priority-based pause frames.

Value	Description
0	Normal operation
1	PFC Priority-based Pause frames are recognized.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 15 – SRTSM Store Receive Time Stamp to Memory
Writing a '1' to this bit causes the CRC of every received frame to be replaced with the value of the nanoseconds field of the 1588 timer that was captured as the receive frame passed the message time stamp point.
Note that bit RFCS in register NCFGR may not be set to 1 when the timer should be captured.

Value	Description
0	Normal operation
1	All received frames' CRC is replaced with a time stamp.

Bit 12 – TXZQPF Transmit Zero Quantum Pause Frame
Writing a '1' to this bit causes a pause frame with zero quantum to be transmitted.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Bit 11 – TXPF Transmit Pause Frame
Writing one to this bit causes a pause frame to be transmitted.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Bit 10 – THALT Transmit Halt
Writing a '1' to this bit halts transmission as soon as any ongoing frame transmission ends.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Bit 9 – TSTART Start Transmission
Writing a '1' to this bit starts transmission.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Bit 8 – BP Back Pressure
In 10M or 100M half duplex mode, writing a '1' to this bit forces collisions on all received frames.

Value	Description
0	Frame collisions are not forced.
1	Frame collisions are forced in 10M and 100M half duplex mode.

Bit 7 – WESTAT Write Enable for Statistics Registers
Writing a '1' to this bit makes the statistics registers writable for functional test purposes.

Value	Description
0	Statistics Registers are write-protected.
1	Statistics Registers are write-enabled.

Bit 6 – INCSTAT Increment Statistics Registers
Writing a '1' to this bit increments all Statistics Registers by one for test purposes.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
This bit will always read '0'.

Bit 5 – CLRSTAT Clear Statistics Registers
Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Statistics Registers.
Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.
This bit will always read '0'.

Bit 4 – MPE Management Port Enable
Writing a '1' to this bit enables the Management Port.
Writing a '0' to this bit disables the Management Port, and forces MDIO to high impedance state and MDC to low impedance.

Value	Description
0	Management Port is disabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Management Port is enabled.

Bit 3 – TXEN Transmit Enable

Writing a '1' to this bit enables the ETH transmitter to send data.
Writing a '0' to this bit stops transmission immediately, the transmit pipeline and control registers is cleared, and the Transmit Queue Pointer Register will be set to point to the start of the transmit descriptor list.

Value	Description
0	Transmit is disabled.
1	Transmit is enabled.

Bit 2 – RXEN Receive Enable

Writing a '1' to this bit enables the ETH to receive data.
Writing a '0' to this bit stops frame reception immediately, and the receive pipeline is cleared. The Receive Queue Pointer Register is not affected.

Value	Description
0	Receive is disabled.
1	Receive is enabled.

Bit 1 – LBL Loop Back Local

Writing '1' to this bit connects ETH_GTX to ETH_GRX, ETH_GTXEN to ETH_GRXDV, and forces full duplex mode.
ETH_GRXCK and ETH_GTXCK may malfunction as the ETH is switched into and out of internal loop back. It is important that receive and transmit circuits have already been disabled when making the switch into and out of internal loop back.

Value	Description
0	Loop back local is disabled.
1	Loop back local is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.6. ETH Network Configuration Register

Name: NCFGR
Offset: 0x1004
Reset: 0x00080000
Property: Read/Write

Table 45-20. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
		IRXER	RXBP	IPGSEN		IRXFCS	EFRHD	RXCOEN
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0		0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DCPF	DBW[1:0]		CLK[2:0]			RFCS	LFERD
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RXBUFO[1:0]		PEN	RTY				MAXFS
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W				R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0				0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	UNIHEN	MTIHEN	NBC	CAF	JFRAME	DNVLAN	FD	SPD
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 30 – IRXER Ignore IPG GRXER
When this bit is written to '1', the Receive Error signal (ETH_GRXER) has no effect on the ETH operation when Receive Data Valid signal (ETH_GRXDV) is low.

Bit 29 – RXBP Receive Bad Preamble
When written to '1', frames with non-standard preamble are not rejected.

Bit 28 – IPGSEN IP Stretch Enable
Writing a '1' to this bit allows the transmit IPG to increase above 96 bit times, depending on the previous frame length using the IPG Stretch Register.

Bit 26 – IRXFCS Ignore RX FCS
For normal operation this bit must be written to zero.
When this bit is written to '1', frames with FCS/CRC errors will not be rejected. FCS error statistics will still be collected for frames with bad FCS, and FCS status will be recorded in the DMA descriptor of the frame.

Bit 25 – EFRHD Enable Frames Received in half-duplex
Writing a '1' to this bit enables frames to be received in half-duplex mode while transmitting.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 24 – RXCOEN Receive Checksum Offload Enable
Writing a '1' to this bit enables the receive checksum engine, and frames with bad IP, TCP or UDP checksums are discarded.

Bit 23 – DCPF Disable Copy of Pause Frames
Writing a '1' to this bit prevents valid pause frames from being copied to memory. Pause frames are not copied regardless of the state of the Copy All Frames (CAF) bit, whether a hash match is found or whether a type ID match is identified.
If a destination address match is found, the pause frame will be copied to memory. Note that valid pause frames received will still increment pause statistics and pause the transmission of frames, as required.

Bits 22:21 – DBW[1:0] Data Bus Width
Should always be written to '1'.

Value	Name	Description
0	DBW32	32-bit data bus width
1	DBW64	64-bit data bus width

Bits 20:18 – CLK[2:0] MDC Clock Division
These bits must be set according to MCK speed, and determine the number MCK will be divided by to generate Management Data Clock (MDC). For conformance with the 802.3 specification, MDC must not exceed 2.5MHz.
Note: MDC is only active during MDIO read and write operations.

Value	Name	Description
0	MCK_8	MCK divided by 8 (MCK up to 20MHz)
1	MCK_16	MCK divided by 16 (MCK up to 40MHz)
2	MCK_32	MCK divided by 32 (MCK up to 80MHz)
3	MCK_48	MCK divided by 48 (MCK up to 120MHz)
4	MCK_64	MCK divided by 64 (MCK up to 160MHz)
5	MCK_96	MCK divided by 96 (MCK up to 240MHz)
6	MCK_128	MCK divided by 128 (MCK up to 320MHz)
7	MCK_224	MCK divided by 224 (MCK up to 560MHz)

Bit 17 – RFCS Remove FCS
Writing this bit to '1' will cause received frames to be written to memory without their frame check sequence (last 4 bytes). The indicated frame length will be reduced by four bytes in this mode.

Bit 16 – LFERD Length Field Error Frame Discard
Writing a '1' to this bit discards frames with a measured length shorter than the extracted length field (as indicated by bytes 13 and 14 in a non-VLAN tagged frame). This only applies to frames with a length field less than 0x0600.

Bits 15:14 – RXBUFO[1:0] Receive Buffer Offset
These bits determine the number of bytes by which the received data is offset from the start of the receive buffer.

Bit 13 – PEN Pause Enable
When written to '1', transmission will pause if a non-zero 802.3 classic pause frame is received and PFC has not been negotiated.

Bit 12 – RTY Retry Test
This bit must be written to '0' for normal operation.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

When writing a '1' to this bit, the back-off between collisions will always be one slot time. This setting helps testing the too many retries condition. This setting is also useful for pause frame tests by reducing the pause counter's decrement time from "512 bit times" to "every GRXCK cycle".

Bit 8 – MAXFS 1536 Maximum Frame Size
Writing a '1' to this bit increases the maximum accepted frame size to 1536 bytes in length. When written to '0', any frame above 1518 bytes in length is rejected.

Bit 7 – UNIHEN Unicast Hash Enable
When writing a '1' to this bit, unicast frames will be accepted when the 6-bit hash function of the destination address points to a bit that is set in the Hash Register.
Writing a '0' to this bit disables unicast hashing.

Bit 6 – MTIHEN Multicast Hash Enable
When writing a '1' to this bit, multicast frames will be accepted when the 6-bit hash function of the destination address points to a bit that is set in the Hash Register.
Writing a '0' to this bit disables multicast hashing.

Bit 5 – NBC No Broadcast
Writing a '1' to this bit will reject frames addressed to the broadcast address 0xFFFFFFFFFFFF (all '1').
Writing a '0' to this bit allows broadcasting to 0xFFFFFFFFFFFF.

Bit 4 – CAF Copy All Frames
When writing a '1' to this bit, all valid frames will be accepted.

Bit 3 – JFRAME Jumbo Frame Size
Writing a '1' to this bit enables jumbo frames of up to 10240 bytes to be accepted. The default length is 10240 bytes.

Bit 2 – DNVLAN Discard Non-VLAN Frames
Writing a '1' to this bit allows only VLAN-tagged frames to pass to the address matching logic.
Writing a '0' to this bit allows both VLAN_tagged and untagged frames to pass to the address matching logic.

Bit 1 – FD Full Duplex
Writing a '1' enables full duplex operation, so the transmit block ignores the state of collision and carrier sense and allows receive while transmitting.
Writing a '0' disables full duplex operation.

Bit 0 – SPD Speed
Writing a '1' selects 100Mbps operation.
Writing a '0' to this bit selects 10Mbps operation.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.7. ETH Network Status Register

Name: NSR
Offset: 0x1008
Reset: 0x000001X0
Property: Read-only

Table 45-21. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						IDLE	MDIO	
Access						R	R	
Reset						1	0	

Bit 2 – IDLE PHY Management Logic Idle
The PHY management logic is idle (i.e., has completed).

Bit 1 – MDIO MDIO Input Status
Returns status of the MDIO pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.8. ETH User Register

Name: UR
Offset: 0x100C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-22. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								MII
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – MII Reduced MII Mode

Value	Description
0	RMII mode is selected
1	MII mode is selected

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.9. ETH DMA Configuration Register

Name: DCFGR
Offset: 0x1010
Reset: 0x00020004
Property: Read/Write

Table 45-23. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
								DDRP
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DRBS[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					TXCOEN	TXPBMS	RXBMS[1:0]	
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	1	1	1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ESPA	ESMA		FBLDO[4:0]				
Access	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0		0	0	1	0	0

Bit 24 – DDRP DMA Discard Receive Packets
A write to this bit is ignored if the DMA is not configured in the packet buffer full store and forward mode.

Value	Description
0	Received packets are stored in the SRAM based packet buffer until next AHB buffer resource becomes available.
1	Receive packets from the receiver packet buffer memory are automatically discarded when no AHB resource is available.

Bits 23:16 – DRBS[7:0] DMA Receive Buffer Size
These bits defined by these bits determines the size of buffer to use in main AHB system memory when writing received data.
The value is defined in multiples of 64 bytes. For example:

- 0x02: 128 bytes
- 0x18: 1536 bytes (1 × max length frame/buffer)
- 0xA0: 10240 bytes (1 × 10K jumbo frame/buffer)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

WARNING Do not write 0x00 to this bit field.

Bit 11 – TXCOEN Transmitter Checksum Generation Offload Enable
Transmitter IP, TCP and UDP checksum generation offload enable.

Value	Description
0	Frame data is unaffected.
1	The transmitter checksum generation engine calculates and substitutes checksums for transmit frames.

Bit 10 – TXPBMS Transmitter Packet Buffer Memory Size Select
When written to zero, the amount of memory used for the transmit packet buffer is reduced by 50%. This reduces the amount of memory used by the ETH.
It is important to write this bit to '1' if the full configured physical memory is available. The value in parentheses represents the size that would result for the default maximum configured memory size of 4 KBytes.

Value	Description
0	Top address bits not used. (2KByte used.)
1	Full configured addressable space (4KBytes) used.

Bits 9:8 – RXBMS[1:0] Receiver Packet Buffer Memory Size Select
The default receive packet buffer size is FULL=8 Kbytes. The table below shows how to configure this memory to FULL, HALF, QUARTER or EIGHTH of the default size.

Value	Name	Description
0	EIGHTH	8/8 Kbyte Memory Size
1	QUARTER	8/4 Kbytes Memory Size
2	HALF	8/2 Kbytes Memory Size
3	FULL	8 Kbytes Memory Size

Bit 7 – ESPA Endian Swap Mode Enable for Packet Data Accesses

Value	Description
0	Little endian mode for AHB transfers selected.
1	Big endian mode for AHB transfers selected.

Bit 6 – ESMA Endian Swap Mode Enable for Management Descriptor Accesses

Value	Description
0	Little endian mode for AHB transfers selected.
1	Big endian mode for AHB transfers selected.

Bits 4:0 – FBLDO[4:0] Fixed Burst Length for DMA Data Operations
Selects the burst length to attempt to use on the AHB when transferring frame data. Not used for DMA management operations and only used where space and data size allow. Otherwise SINGLE type AHB transfers are used.
One-hot priority encoding enforced automatically on register writes as follows. 'x' represents don't care.

Value	Name	Description
0	-	Reserved
1	SINGLE	00001: Always use SINGLE AHB bursts
2	-	Reserved
4	INCR4	001xx: Attempt to use INCR4 AHB bursts (Default)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Name	Description
8	INCR8	01xxx: Attempt to use INCR8 AHB bursts
16	INCR16	1xxxx: Attempt to use INCR16 AHB bursts

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.10. ETH Transmit Status Register

Name: TSR
Offset: 0x1014
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-24. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
								HRESP
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		UND	TXCOMP	TFC	TXGO	RLE	COL	UBR
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 8 – HRESP HRESP Not OK
Set when the DMA block sees HRESP not OK.
This bit is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

Bit 6 – UND Transmit Underrun
This bit is set if the transmitter was forced to terminate a frame that it had already began transmitting due to further data being unavailable. This bit is set if a transmitter status write back has not completed when another status write back is attempted. When using the DMA interface configured for internal FIFO mode, this bit is also set when the transmit DMA has written the SOP data into the FIFO and either the AHB bus was not granted in time for further data, or because an AHB not OK response was returned, or because a used bit was read. When using the DMA interface configured for packet buffer mode, this bit will never be set.

Bit 5 – TXCOMP Transmit Complete
Set when a frame has been transmitted.
This bit is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 4 – TFC Transmit Frame Corruption Due to AHB Error

This bit is set when an error occurs during reading transmit frame from the AHB. Error causes include HRESP errors and buffers exhausted mid frame. (If the buffers run out during transmission of a frame then transmission stops, FCS shall be bad and TXER asserted).
In DMA packet buffer mode, this bit is also set if a single frame is too large for the configured packet buffer memory size.
This bit is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

Bit 3 – TXGO Transmit Go

This bit is '1' when transmit is active. When using the DMA interface this bit represents the TXGO variable as specified in the transmit buffer description.

Bit 2 – RLE Retry Limit Exceeded

This bit is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

Bit 1 – COL Collision Occurred

When operating in 10/100Mbps mode, this bit is set by the assertion of either a collision or a late collision.
This bit is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

Bit 0 – UBR Used Bit Read

This bit is set when a transmit buffer descriptor is read with its used bit set.
This bit is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.11. ETH Receive Buffer Queue Base Address Register

Name: RBQB
Offset: 0x1018
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read/Write

This register holds the start address of the receive buffer queue (receive buffers descriptor list). The receive buffer queue base address must be initialized before receive is enabled through bit 2 of the Network Control Register. Once reception is enabled, any write to the Receive Buffer Queue Base Address Register is ignored. Reading this register returns the location of the descriptor currently being accessed. This value increments as buffers are used. Software should not use this register for determining where to remove received frames from the queue as it constantly changes as new frames are received. Software should instead work its way through the buffer descriptor queue checking the “used” bits.

In terms of AMBA AHB operation, the descriptors are read from memory using a single 32-bit AHB access. The descriptors should be aligned at 32-bit boundaries and the descriptors are written to using two individual non sequential accesses.

Table 45-25. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ADDR[29:22]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADDR[21:14]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADDR[13:6]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADDR[5:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0		

Bits 31:2 – ADDR[29:0] Receive Buffer Queue Base Address
Written with the address of the start of the receive queue.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.12. ETH Transmit Buffer Queue Base Address Register

Name: TBQB
Offset: 0x101C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

This register holds the start address of the transmit buffer queue (transmit buffers descriptor list). The Transmit Buffer Queue Base Address Register must be initialized before transmit is started through bit 9 of the Network Control Register. Once transmission has started, any write to the Transmit Buffer Queue Base Address Register is illegal and therefore ignored.

Note that due to clock boundary synchronization, it takes a maximum of four MCK cycles from the writing of the transmit start bit before the transmitter is active. Writing to the Transmit Buffer Queue Base Address Register during this time may produce unpredictable results.

Reading this register returns the location of the descriptor currently being accessed. Since the DMA handles two frames at once, this may not necessarily be pointing to the current frame being transmitted.

In terms of AMBA AHB operation, the descriptors are written to memory using a single 32-bit AHB access. The descriptors should be aligned at 32-bit boundaries and the descriptors are read from memory using two individual non sequential accesses.

Table 45-26. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ADDR[29:22]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADDR[21:14]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADDR[13:6]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADDR[5:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0		

Bits 31:2 – ADDR[29:0] Transmit Buffer Queue Base Address
Written with the address of the start of the transmit queue.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.13. ETH Receive Status Register

Name: RSR
Offset: 0x1020
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

This register, when read, provides receive status details. Once read, individual bits may be cleared by writing a '1' to them. It is not possible to set a bit to '1' by writing to this register.

Table 45-27. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					HNO	RXOVR	REC	BNA
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit 3 – HNO HRESP Not OK
This bit is set when the DMA block sees HRESP not OK.
This bit is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

Bit 2 – RXOVR Receive Overrun
This bit is set if the receive status was not taken at the end of the frame. The buffer will be recovered if an overrun occurs.
This bit is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

Bit 1 – REC Frame Received
This bit is set to when one or more frames have been received and placed in memory.
This bit is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

Bit 0 – BNA Buffer Not Available
When this bit is set, an attempt was made to get a new buffer and the pointer indicated that it was owned by the processor. The DMA will re-read the pointer each time an end of frame is received until a valid pointer is found. This bit is set following each descriptor read attempt that fails, even if consecutive pointers are unsuccessful and software has in the mean time cleared the status flag.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

This bit is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.14. ETH Interrupt Status Register

Name: ISR
Offset: 0x1024
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write to Clear

This register indicates the source of the interrupt. An interrupt source must be enabled in the mask register first so the corresponding bits of this register will be set and the ETH interrupt signal will be asserted in the system.

Note: Interrupt flags must be cleared and then read back to confirm the clear before exiting the ISR to avoid double interrupts.

Table 45-28. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			TSUTIMCMP	WOL	RXLPISBC	SRI	PDRSFT	PDRQFT
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PDRSFR	PDRQFR	SFT	DRQFT	SFR	DRQFR		
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R		
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0		

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		PFTR	PTZ	PFNZ	HRESP	ROVR		
Access		R	R	R	R	R		
Reset		0	0	0	0	0		

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TCOMP	TFC	RLEX	TUR	TXUBR	RXUBR	RCOMP	MFS
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 29 – TSUTIMCMP TSU Timer Comparison
Indicates when TSU timer count value is equal to programmed value.
Cleared on read.

Bit 28 – WOL Wake On LAN
WOL interrupt. Indicates a WOL message has been received.

Bit 27 – RXLPISBC Receive LPI indication Status Bit Change
Receive LPI indication status bit change.
Cleared on read.

Bit 26 – SRI TSU Seconds Register Increment
Indicates the register has incremented.
Cleared on read.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 25 – PDRSFT PDelay Response Frame Transmitted
Indicates a PTP pdelay_resp frame has been transmitted.
Cleared on read.

Bit 24 – PDRQFT PDelay Request Frame Transmitted
Indicates a PTP pdelay_req frame has been transmitted.
Cleared on read.

Bit 23 – PDRSFR PDelay Response Frame Received
Indicates a PTP pdelay_resp frame has been received.
Cleared on read.

Bit 22 – PDRQFR PDelay Request Frame Received
Indicates a PTP pdelay_req frame has been received.
Cleared on read.

Bit 21 – SFT PTP Sync Frame Transmitted
Indicates a PTP sync frame has been transmitted.
Cleared on read.

Bit 20 – DRQFT PTP Delay Request Frame Transmitted
Indicates a PTP delay_req frame has been transmitted.
Cleared on read.

Bit 19 – SFR PTP Sync Frame Received
Indicates a PTP sync frame has been received.
Cleared on read.

Bit 18 – DRQFR PTP Delay Request Frame Received
Indicates a PTP delay_req frame has been received.
Cleared on read.

Bit 14 – PFTR Pause Frame Transmitted
Indicates a pause frame has been successfully transmitted after being initiated from the Network Control Register.
Cleared on read.

Bit 13 – PTZ Pause Time Zero
Set when either the Pause Time Register at address 0x1038 decrements to zero, or when a valid pause frame is received with a zero pause quantum field.
Cleared on read.

Bit 12 – PFNZ Pause Frame with Non-zero Pause Quantum Received
Indicates a valid pause has been received that has a non-zero pause quantum field.
Cleared on read.

Bit 11 – HRESP HRESP Not OK
Set when the DMA block sees HRESP not OK.
Cleared on read.

Bit 10 – ROVR Receive Overrun
Set when the receive overrun status bit is set.
Cleared on read.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 7 – TCOMP Transmit Complete
Set when a frame has been transmitted.
Cleared on read.

Bit 6 – TFC Transmit Frame Corruption Due to AHB Error
Transmit frame corruption due to AHB error. Set if an error occurs during reading a transmit frame from the AHB, including HRESP errors and buffers exhausted mid frame.

Bit 5 – RLEX Retry Limit Exceeded
Retry Limit Exceeded Transmit error.
Cleared on read.

Bit 4 – TUR Transmit Underrun
This interrupt is set if the transmitter was forced to terminate an ongoing frame transmission due to further data being unavailable.
This interrupt is also set if a transmitter status write back has not completed when another status write back is attempted.
This interrupt is also set when the transmit DMA has written the SOP data into the FIFO and either the AHB bus was not granted in time for further data, or because an AHB not OK response was returned, or because the used bit was read.

Bit 3 – TXUBR TX Used Bit Read
Set when a transmit buffer descriptor is read with its used bit set.
Cleared on read.

Bit 2 – RXUBR RX Used Bit Read
Set when a receive buffer descriptor is read with its used bit set.
Cleared on read.

Bit 1 – RCOMP Receive Complete
A frame has been stored in memory.
Cleared on read.

Bit 0 – MFS Management Frame Sent
The PHY Maintenance Register has completed its operation.
Cleared on read.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.15. ETH Interrupt Enable Register

Name: IER
Offset: 0x1028
Reset: –
Property: Write-only

This register is write-only and will always return zero.

The following values are valid for all listed bit names of this register:

0: No effect.

1: Enables the corresponding interrupt.

Table 45-29. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			TSUTIMCMP	WOL	RXLPISBC	SRI	PDRSFT	PDRQFT
Access			W	W	R	W	W	W
Reset			–	–	–	–	–	–

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PDRSFR	PDRQFR	SFT	DRQFT	SFR	DRQFR		
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W		
Reset	–	–	–	–	–	–		

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	EXINT	PFTR	PTZ	PFNZ	HRESP	ROVR		
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W		
Reset	–	–	–	–	–	–		

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TCOMP	TFC	RLEX	TUR	TXUBR	RXUBR	RCOMP	MFS
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Bit 29 – TSUTIMCMP TSU Timer Comparison

Bit 28 – WOL Wake On LAN

Bit 27 – RXLPISBC Receive LPI indication Status Bit Change
Receive LPI indication status bit change.
Cleared on read.

Bit 26 – SRI TSU Seconds Register Increment

Bit 25 – PDRSFT PDelay Response Frame Transmitted

Bit 24 – PDRQFT PDelay Request Frame Transmitted

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 23 – PDRSFR PDelay Response Frame Received

Bit 22 – PDRQFR PDelay Request Frame Received

Bit 21 – SFT PTP Sync Frame Transmitted

Bit 20 – DRQFT PTP Delay Request Frame Transmitted

Bit 19 – SFR PTP Sync Frame Received

Bit 18 – DRQFR PTP Delay Request Frame Received

Bit 15 – EXINT External Interrupt

Bit 14 – PFTR Pause Frame Transmitted

Bit 13 – PTZ Pause Time Zero

Bit 12 – PFNZ Pause Frame with Non-zero Pause Quantum Received

Bit 11 – HRESP HRESP Not OK

Bit 10 – ROVR Receive Overrun

Bit 7 – TCOMP Transmit Complete

Bit 6 – TFC Transmit Frame Corruption Due to AHB Error

Bit 5 – RLEX Retry Limit Exceeded or Late Collision

Bit 4 – TUR Transmit Underrun

Bit 3 – TXUBR TX Used Bit Read

Bit 2 – RXUBR RX Used Bit Read

Bit 1 – RCOMP Receive Complete

Bit 0 – MFS Management Frame Sent

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.16. ETH Interrupt Disable Register

Name: IDR
Offset: 0x102C
Reset: –
Property: Write-only

This register is write-only and will always return zero.

The following values are valid for all listed bit names of this register:

0: No effect.

1: Disables the corresponding interrupt.

Table 45-30. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			TSUTIMCMP	WOL	RXLPISBC	SRI	PDRSFT	PDRQFT
Access			W	W	R	W	W	W
Reset			–	–	–	–	–	–

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PDRSFR	PDRQFR	SFT	DRQFT	SFR	DRQFR		
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W		
Reset	–	–	–	–	–	–		

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	EXINT	PFTR	PTZ	PFNZ	HRESP	ROVR		
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W		
Reset	–	–	–	–	–	–		

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TCOMP	TFC	RLEX	TUR	TXUBR	RXUBR	RCOMP	MFS
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Bit 29 – TSUTIMCMP TSU Timer Comparison

Bit 28 – WOL Wake On LAN

Bit 27 – RXLPISBC Receive LPI indication Status Bit Change
Receive LPI indication status bit change.
Cleared on read.

Bit 26 – SRI TSU Seconds Register Increment

Bit 25 – PDRSFT PDelay Response Frame Transmitted

Bit 24 – PDRQFT PDelay Request Frame Transmitted

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 23 – PDRSFR PDelay Response Frame Received

Bit 22 – PDRQFR PDelay Request Frame Received

Bit 21 – SFT PTP Sync Frame Transmitted

Bit 20 – DRQFT PTP Delay Request Frame Transmitted

Bit 19 – SFR PTP Sync Frame Received

Bit 18 – DRQFR PTP Delay Request Frame Received

Bit 15 – EXINT External Interrupt

Bit 14 – PFTR Pause Frame Transmitted

Bit 13 – PTZ Pause Time Zero

Bit 12 – PFNZ Pause Frame with Non-zero Pause Quantum Received

Bit 11 – HRESP HRESP Not OK

Bit 10 – ROVR Receive Overrun

Bit 7 – TCOMP Transmit Complete

Bit 6 – TFC Transmit Frame Corruption Due to AHB Error

Bit 5 – RLEX Retry Limit Exceeded or Late Collision

Bit 4 – TUR Transmit Underrun

Bit 3 – TXUBR TX Used Bit Read

Bit 2 – RXUBR RX Used Bit Read

Bit 1 – RCOMP Receive Complete

Bit 0 – MFS Management Frame Sent

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.17. ETH Interrupt Mask Register

Name: IMR
Offset: 0x1030
Reset: 0x07FFFFFF
Property: Read/Write

This register is a read-only register indicating which interrupts are masked. All bits are set at Reset and can be reset individually by writing to the Interrupt Enable Register (IER), or set individually by writing to the Interrupt Disable Register (IDR).

For test purposes there is a write-only function to this register that allows the bits in the Interrupt Status Register to be set or cleared, regardless of the state of the mask register. A write to this register directly affects the state of the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Status Register, causing an interrupt to be generated if a 1 is written.

The following values are valid for all listed bit names of this register when read:

0: The corresponding interrupt is enabled.

1: The corresponding interrupt is not enabled.

Table 45-31. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			TSUTIMCMP	WOL	RXLPISBC	SRI	PDRSFT	PDRQFT
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	1	1	1

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PDRSFR	PDRQFR	SFT	DRQFT	SFR	DRQFR		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1		

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	EXINT	PFTR	PTZ	PFNZ	HRESP	ROVR		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1		

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TCOMP	TFC	RLEX	TUR	TXUBR	RXUBR	RCOMP	MFS
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit 29 – TSUTIMCMP TSU Timer Comparison

Bit 28 – WOL Wake On LAN

Bit 27 – RXLPISBC Receive LPI indication Status Bit Change
Receive LPI indication status bit change.
Cleared on read.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 26 – SRI TSU Seconds Register Increment

Bit 25 – PDRSFT PDelay Response Frame Transmitted

Bit 24 – PDRQFT PDelay Request Frame Transmitted

Bit 23 – PDRSFR PDelay Response Frame Received

Bit 22 – PDRQFR PDelay Request Frame Received

Bit 21 – SFT PTP Sync Frame Transmitted

Bit 20 – DRQFT PTP Delay Request Frame Transmitted

Bit 19 – SFR PTP Sync Frame Received

Bit 18 – DRQFR PTP Delay Request Frame Received

Bit 15 – EXINT External Interrupt

Bit 14 – PFTR Pause Frame Transmitted

Bit 13 – PTZ Pause Time Zero

Bit 12 – PFNZ Pause Frame with Non-zero Pause Quantum Received

Bit 11 – HRESP HRESP Not OK

Bit 10 – ROVR Receive Overrun

Bit 7 – TCOMP Transmit Complete

Bit 6 – TFC Transmit Frame Corruption Due to AHB Error

Bit 5 – RLEX Retry Limit Exceeded

Bit 4 – TUR Transmit Underrun

Bit 3 – TXUBR TX Used Bit Read

Bit 2 – RXUBR RX Used Bit Read

Bit 1 – RCOMP Receive Complete

Bit 0 – MFS Management Frame Sent

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.18. ETH PHY Maintenance Register

Name: MAN
Offset: 0x1034
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read/Write

This register is a shift register. Writing to it starts a shift operation which is signaled completed when bit 2 is set in the Network Status Register (NSR). It takes about 2000 MCK cycles to complete, when MDC is set for MCK divide by 32 in the Network Configuration Register. An interrupt is generated upon completion.

During this time, the MSB of the register is output on the MDIO pin and the LSB updated from the MDIO pin with each MDC cycle. This causes transmission of a PHY management frame on MDIO. Refer also to section 22.2.4.5 of the IEEE 802.3 standard.

Reading during the shift operation returns the current contents of the shift register. At the end of management operation, the bits will have shifted back to their original locations. For a read operation, the data bits are updated with data read from the PHY. It is important to write the correct values to the register to ensure a valid PHY management frame is produced.

The MDIO interface can read IEEE 802.3 clause 45 PHYs, as well as clause 22 PHYs. To read clause 45 PHYs, bit 30 should be written with a '0' rather than a '1'. To write clause 45 PHYs, bits 31:28 should be written as 0x1:

PHY	Access	Bit Value			
		WZO	CLTTO	OP[1]	OP[0]
Clause 22	Read	0	1	1	0
	Write	0	1	0	1
Clause 45	Read	0	0	1	1
	Write	0	0	0	1
	Read + Address	0	0	1	0

For a description of MDC generation, see also the 'ETH Network Configuration Register' (NCR) description.

Table 45-32. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	WZO	CLTTO	OP[1:0]		PHYA[4:1]			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PHYA[0]	REGA[4:0]					WTN[1:0]	
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DATA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – WZO Write ZERO
Must be written to '0'.

Value	Description
0	Mandatory
1	Reserved

Bit 30 – CLTTO Clause 22 Operation

Value	Description
0	Clause 45 operation
1	Clause 22 operation

Bits 29:28 – OP[1:0] Operation

Value	Description
01	Write
10	Read
Other	Reseved

Bits 27:23 – PHYA[4:0] PHY Address

Bits 22:18 – REGA[4:0] Register Address
Specifies the register in the PHY to access.

Bits 17:16 – WTN[1:0] Write Ten
Must be written to '10'.

Value	Description
10	Mandatory
Other	Reserved

Bits 15:0 – DATA[15:0] PHY Data
For a write operation, this field is written with the data to be written to the PHY.
After a read operation, this field contains the data read from the PHY.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.19. ETH Receive Pause Quantum Register

Name: RPQ
Offset: 0x1038
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-33. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RPQ[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RPQ[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – RPQ[15:0] Received Pause Quantum
Stores the current value of the Receive Pause Quantum Register which is decremented every 512 bit times.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.20. ETH Transmit Pause Quantum Register

Name: TPQ
Offset: 0x103C
Reset: 0x0000FFFF
Property: -

Table 45-34. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TPQ[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TPQ[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bits 15:0 – TPQ[15:0] Transmit Pause Quantum
Written with the pause quantum value for pause frame transmission.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.21. ETH TX Partial Store and Forward Register

Name: TPSF
Offset: 0x1040
Reset: 0x000003FF
Property: -

Table 45-35. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ENTXP							
Access	R/W							
Reset	0							

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					TPB1ADR[11:8]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	1	1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TPB1ADR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit 31 – ENTXP Enable TX Partial Store and Forward Operation

Bits 11:0 – TPB1ADR[11:0] Transmit Partial Store and Forward Address Watermark value.
This value must be ≥ 0x14.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.22. ETH RX Partial Store and Forward Register

Name: RPSF
Offset: 0x1044
Reset: 0x000003FF
Property: -

Table 45-36. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ENRXP							
Access	R							
Reset	0							

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					RPB1ADR[11:8]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	1	1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RPB1ADR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit 31 – ENRXP Enable RX Partial Store and Forward Operation

Bits 11:0 – RPB1ADR[11:0] Receive Partial Store and Forward Address
Watermark value. Reset = 1.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.23. ETH RX Jumbo Frame Max Length Register

Name: RJFML
Offset: 0x1048
Reset: 0x00002800
Property: Read/Write

Table 45-37. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			FML[13:8]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			1	0	1	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	FML[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 13:0 – FML[13:0] Frame Max Length
Rx jumbo frame maximum length.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.24. ETH Hash Register Bottom

Name: HRB
Offset: 0x1080
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read/Write

The unicast hash enable (UNIHEN) and the multicast hash enable (MITIHEN) bits in the Network Configuration Register (NCFGR) enable the reception of hash matched frames.

Table 45-38. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ADDR[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADDR[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADDR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADDR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – ADDR[31:0] Hash Address
The first 32 bits of the Hash Address Register.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.25. ETH Hash Register Top

Name: HRT
Offset: 0x1084
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read/Write

The Unicast Hash Enable (UNIHEN) and the Multicast Hash Enable (MITIHEN) bits in the Network Configuration Register (NCFGR) enable the reception of hash matched frames.

Table 45-39. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ADDR[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADDR[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADDR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADDR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – ADDR[31:0] Hash Address
Bits 63 to 32 of the Hash Address Register.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.26. GMAC Specific Address n Bottom Register

Name: SABx
Offset: 0x1088 + (x-1)*0x08 [x=1..5]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read/Write

The addresses stored in the Specific Address Registers are deactivated at reset or when their corresponding Specific Address Register Bottom is written. They are activated when Specific Address Register Top is written.

Table 45-40. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ADDR[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADDR[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADDR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADDR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – ADDR[31:0] Specific Address n
Least significant 32 bits of the destination address, that is, bits 31:0. Bit zero indicates whether the address is multicast or unicast and corresponds to the least significant bit of the first byte received.
Note: The SABx and SATx registers must be initialized from the FCCFG72 (FMAC_31_0) and FCCFG72 (FMAC_47_32) locations in OTPCAL.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.27. GMAC Specific Address n Top Register

Name: SATx
Offset: 0x01008C + (x-1)*0x08 [x=1..5]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read/Write

The addresses stored in the Specific Address Registers are deactivated at reset or when their corresponding Specific Address Register Bottom is written. They are activated when Specific Address Register Top is written.

Table 45-41. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADDR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADDR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – ADDR[15:0] Specific Address n
The most significant bits of the destination address, that is, bits 47:32.
Note: The SABx and SATx registers must be initialized from the FCCFG72 (FMAC_31_0) and FCCFG72 (FMAC_47_32) locations in OTPCAL.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.28. ETH Type ID Match n Register

Name: TIDMx
Offset: 0x10A8 + (x-1)*0x04 [x=1..4]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read/Write

Table 45-42. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ENIDn							
Access	R/W							
Reset	0							

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TID[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TID[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – ENIDn Enable Copying of TID Matched Frames

Value	Description
0	TID n is not part of the comparison match.
1	TID n is processed for the comparison match.

Bits 15:0 – TID[15:0] Type ID Match n
For use in comparisons with received frames type ID/length frames.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.29. ETH Wake on LAN Register

Name: WOL
Offset: 0x10B8
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-43. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					MTI	SA1	ARP	MAG
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	IP[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	IP[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 19 – MTI Multicast Hash Event Enable

Value	Description
0	Wake on LAN multicast hash Event disabled
1	Wake on LAN multicast hash Event enabled

Bit 18 – SA1 Specific Address Register 1 Event Enable

Value	Description
0	Wake on Specific Address Register 1 Event disabled
1	Wake on Specific Address Register 1 Event enabled

Bit 17 – ARP ARP Request Event Enable

Value	Description
0	Wake on LAN ARP request Event disabled
1	Wake on LAN ARP request Event enabled

Bit 16 – MAG Magic Packet Event Enable
Note: Wake-up timing requires the PMU to operate in the MLDO mode if magic packet is enabled.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
0	Wake on LAN magic packet Event disabled
1	Wake on LAN magic packet Event enabled

Bits 15:0 – IP[15:0] ARP Request IP Address

Wake on LAN ARP request IP address. Written to define the 16 least significant bits of the target IP address that is matched to generate a Wake on LAN event.

Value	Description
0x0000	No Event generated, even if matched by the received frame.
0x0001-0xFFFF	Wake on LAN Event generated for matching LSB of the target IP address.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.30. ETH IPG Stretch Register

Name: IPGS
Offset: 0x10BC
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-44. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FL[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	FL[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – FL[15:0] Frame Length

Bits FL[7:0] are multiplied with the previously transmitted frame length (including preamble), and divided by FL[15:8]+1 (adding 1 to prevent division by zero). $\mathrm{RESULT} = \frac{\mathrm{FL[7:0]}}{\mathrm{F[15+8]+1}}$

If RESULT > 96 and the IP Stretch Enable bit in the Network Configuration Register (NCFGR.IPGSEN) is written to '1', RESULT is used for the transmit inter-packet-gap.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.31. ETH Stacked VLAN Register

Name: SVLAN
Offset: 0x10C0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-45. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ESVLAN							
Access	-							
Reset	0							

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	VLAN_TYPE[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	VLAN_TYPE[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – ESVLAN Enable Stacked VLAN Processing Mode
0: Disable the stacked VLAN processing mode
1: Enable the stacked VLAN processing mode

Value	Description
0	Stacked VLAN Processing disabled
1	Stacked VLAN Processing enabled

Bits 15:0 – VLAN_TYPE[15:0] User Defined VLAN_TYPE Field
When Stacked VLAN is enabled (ESVLAN=1), the first VLAN tag in a received frame will only be accepted if the VLAN type field is equal to this user defined VLAN_TYPE, OR equal to the standard VLAN type (0x8100).
Note: The second VLAN tag of a Stacked VLAN packet will only be matched correctly if its VLAN_TYPE field equals 0x8100.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.32. ETH Transmit PFC Pause Register

Name: TPFCP
Offset: 0x10C4
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-46. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PQ[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PEV[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:8 – PQ[7:0] Pause Quantum
When the Remove FCS bit in the ETH Network Configuration register (NCFGR.RFCS) is written to '1', and one or more bits in this bit field are written to '0', the associated PFC pause frame's pause quantum field value is taken from the Transmit Pause Quantum register (TPQ).
For each entry equal to '1' in this bit field, the pause quantum associated with that entry will be zero.

Bits 7:0 – PEV[7:0] Priority Enable Vector
When the Remove FCS bit in the ETH Network Configuration register (NCFGR.RFCS) is written to '1', the priority enable vector of the PFC priority-based pause frame is set to the value stored in this bit field.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.33. ETH Specific Address 1 Mask Bottom

Name: SAMB1
Offset: 0x10C8
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-47. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ADDR[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADDR[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADDR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADDR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – ADDR[31:0] Specific Address 1 Mask
Setting a bit to '1' masks the corresponding bit in the Specific Address 1 Bottom register (SAB1).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.34. ETH Specific Address Mask 1 Top

Name: SAMT1
Offset: 0x10CC
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-48. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADDR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADDR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – ADDR[15:0] Specific Address 1 Mask
Setting a bit to '1' masks the corresponding bit in the Specific Address 1 register SAT1.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.35. ETH 1588 Timer Nanosecond Comparison Register

Name: NSC
Offset: 0x10DC
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-49. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			NANOSEC[21:16]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NANOSEC[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NANOSEC[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 21:0 – NANOSEC[21:0] 1588 Timer Nanosecond Comparison Value
Value is compared to the bits [45:24] of the TSU timer count value (upper 22 bits of nanosecond value).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.36. ETH 1588 Timer Second Comparison Low Register

Name: SCL
Offset: 0x10E0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-50. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	SEC[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SEC[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SEC[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SEC[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – SEC[31:0] 1588 Timer Second Comparison Value
Value is compared to seconds value bits [31:0] of the TSU timer count value.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.37. ETH 1588 Timer Second Comparison High Register

Name: SCH
Offset: 0x10E4
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-51. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SEC[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SEC[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – SEC[15:0] 1588 Timer Second Comparison Value
Value is compared to the top 16 bits (most significant 16 bits [47:32] of seconds value) of the TSU timer count value.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.38. ETH PTP Event Frame Transmitted Seconds High Register

Name: EFTSH
Offset: 0x10E8
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 45-52. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RUD[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RUD[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – RUD[15:0] Register Update

The register is updated with the value that the IEEE 1588 timer seconds register held when the SFD of a PTP transmit primary event crosses the MII interface. An interrupt is issued when the register is updated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.39. ETH PTP Event Frame Received Seconds High Register

Name: EFRSH
Offset: 0x10EC
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 45-53. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RUD[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RUD[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – RUD[15:0] Register Update

The register is updated with the value that the IEEE 1588 timer seconds register held when the SFD of a PTP transmit primary event crosses the MII interface. An interrupt is issued when the register is updated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.40. ETH PTP Peer Event Frame Transmitted Seconds High Register

Name: PEFTSH
Offset: 0x10F0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-54. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RUD[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RUD[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – RUD[15:0] Register Update
The register is updated with the value that the IEEE 1588 timer seconds register held when the SFD of a PTP transmit peer event crosses the MII interface. An interrupt is issued when the register is updated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.41. ETH PTP Peer Event Frame Received Seconds High Register

Name: PEFRSH
Offset: 0x10F4
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-55. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RUD[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RUD[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – RUD[15:0] Register Update
The register is updated with the value that the 1588 timer seconds register held when the SFD of a PTP transmit peer event crosses the MII interface. An interrupt is issued when the register is updated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.42. ETH Octets Transmitted Low Register

Name: OTLO
Offset: 0x1100
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-Only(Cleared on Read)

When reading the Octets Transmitted and Octets Received Registers, bits [31:0] should be read prior to bits [47:32] to ensure reliable operation.

Table 45-56. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	TXO[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	TXO[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TXO[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TXO[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – TXO[31:0] Transmitted Octets
Transmitted octets in valid frames of any type without errors, bits [31:0]. This counter is 48-bits, and is read through two registers. This count does not include octets from automatically generated pause frames.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.43. ETH Octets Transmitted High Register

Name: OTHI
Offset: 0x1104
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-Only(Cleared on Read)

When reading the Octets Transmitted and Octets Received Registers, bits [31:0] should be read prior to bits [47:32] to ensure reliable operation.

Table 45-57. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TXO[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TXO[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – TXO[15:0] Transmitted Octets
Transmitted octets in valid frames of any type without errors, bits [47:32]. This counter is 48-bits, and is read through two registers. This count does not include octets from automatically generated pause frames.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.44. ETH Frames Transmitted

Name: FT
Offset: 0x1108
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only(Cleared on Read)

Table 45-58. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	FTX[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	FTX[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FTX[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	FTX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – FTX[31:0] Frames Transmitted without Error
Frames transmitted without error. This register counts the number of frames successfully transmitted, i.e., no underrun and not too many retries. Excludes pause frames.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.45. ETH Broadcast Frames Transmitted Register

Name: BCFT
Offset: 0x110C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only(Cleared on Read)

Table 45-59. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	BFTX[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	BFTX[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	BFTX[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BFTX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – BFTX[31:0] Broadcast Frames Transmitted without Error
This register counts the number of broadcast frames successfully transmitted without error, i.e., no underrun and not too many retries. Excludes pause frames.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.46. ETH Multicast Frames Transmitted Register

Name: MFT
Offset: 0x1110
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-Only(Cleared on Read)

Table 45-60. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	MFTX[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	MFTX[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	MFTX[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MFTX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – MFTX[31:0] Multicast Frames Transmitted without Error
This register counts the number of multicast frames successfully transmitted without error, i.e., no underrun and not too many retries. Excludes pause frames.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.47. ETH Pause Frames Transmitted Register

Name: PFT
Offset: 0x1114
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-61. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PFTX[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PFTX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – PFTX[15:0] Pause Frames Transmitted Register
This register counts the number of pause frames transmitted. Only pause frames triggered by the register interface or through the external pause pins are counted as pause frames. Pause frames received through the FIFO interface are counted in the frames transmitted counter.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.48. ETH 64-Byte Frames Transmitted Register

Name: BFT64
Offset: 0x1118
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 45-62. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	NFTX[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NFTX[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NFTX[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NFTX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – NFTX[31:0] 64-Byte Frames Transmitted without Error
This register counts the number of 64-byte frames successfully transmitted without error, i.e., no underrun and not too many retries. Excludes pause frames.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.49. ETH 65 to 127 Byte Frames Transmitted Register

Name: TBFT127
Offset: 0x101C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-63. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	NFTX[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NFTX[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NFTX[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NFTX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – NFTX[31:0] 65 to 127 Byte Frames Transmitted without Error
This register counts the number of 65 to 127 byte frames successfully transmitted without error, i.e., no underrun and not too many retries. Excludes pause frames.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.50. ETH 128 to 255 Byte Frames Transmitted Register

Name: TBFT255
Offset: 0x1120
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-64. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	NFTX[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NFTX[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NFTX[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NFTX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – NFTX[31:0] 128 to 255 Byte Frames Transmitted without Error
This register counts the number of 128 to 255 byte frames successfully transmitted without error, i.e., no underrun and not too many retries.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.51. ETH 256 to 511 Byte Frames Transmitted Register

Name: TBFT511
Offset: 0x1124
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-65. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	NFTX[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NFTX[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NFTX[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NFTX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – NFTX[31:0] 256 to 511 Byte Frames Transmitted without Error
This register counts the number of 256 to 511 byte frames successfully transmitted without error, i.e., no underrun and not too many retries.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.52. ETH 512 to 1023 Byte Frames Transmitted Register

Name: TBFT1023
Offset: 0x1128
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-66. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	NFTX[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NFTX[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NFTX[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NFTX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – NFTX[31:0] 512 to 1023 Byte Frames Transmitted without Error
This register counts the number of 512 to 1023 byte frames successfully transmitted without error, i.e., no underrun and not too many retries.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.53. ETH 1024 to 1518 Byte Frames Transmitted Register

Name: TBFT1518
Offset: 0x112C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-67. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	NFTX[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NFTX[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NFTX[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NFTX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – NFTX[31:0] 1024 to 1518 Byte Frames Transmitted without Error
This register counts the number of 1024 to 1518 byte frames successfully transmitted without error, i.e., no underrun and not too many retries.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.54. ETH Greater Than 1518 Byte Frames Transmitted Register

Name: GTBFT1518
Offset: 0x1130
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 45-68. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	NFTX[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NFTX[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NFTX[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NFTX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – NFTX[31:0] Greater than 1518 Byte Frames Transmitted without Error
This register counts the number of 1518 or above byte frames successfully transmitted without error i.e., no underrun and not too many retries.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.55. ETH Transmit Underruns Register

Name: TUR
Offset: 0x1134
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-69. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							TXUNR[9:8]	
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TXUNR[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 9:0 – TXUNR[9:0] Transmit Underruns
This register counts the number of frames not transmitted due to a transmit underrun. If this register is incremented then no other statistics register is incremented.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.56. ETH Single Collision Frames Register

Name: SCF
Offset: 0x1138
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-70. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							SCOL[17:16]	
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SCOL[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SCOL[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 17:0 – SCOL[17:0] Single Collision
This register counts the number of frames experiencing a single collision before being successfully transmitted i.e., no underrun.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.57. ETH Multiple Collision Frames Register

Name: MCF
Offset: 0x113C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-71. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							MCOL[17:16]	
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	MCOL[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MCOL[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 17:0 – MCOL[17:0] Multiple Collision
This register counts the number of frames experiencing between two and fifteen collisions prior to being successfully transmitted, i.e., no underrun and not too many retries.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.58. ETH Excessive Collisions Register

Name: EC
Offset: 0x1140
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 45-72. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							XCOL[9:8]	
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	XCOL[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 9:0 – XCOL[9:0] Excessive Collisions
This register counts the number of frames that failed to be transmitted because they experienced 16 collisions.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.59. ETH Late Collisions Register

Name: LC
Offset: 0x1144
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-73. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							LCOL[9:8]	
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	LCOL[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 9:0 – LCOL[9:0] Late Collisions
This register counts the number of late collisions occurring after the slot time (512 bits) has expired. In 10/100 mode, late collisions are counted twice i.e., both as a collision and a late collision.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.60. ETH Deferred Transmission Frames Register

Name: DTF
Offset: 0x1148
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 45-74. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							DEFT[17:16]	
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DEFT[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DEFT[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 17:0 – DEFT[17:0] Deferred Transmission
This register counts the number of frames experiencing deferral due to carrier sense being active on their first attempt at transmission. Frames involved in any collision are not counted nor are frames that experienced a transmit underrun.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.61. ETH Carrier Sense Errors Register

Name: CSE
Offset: 0x114C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 45-75. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							CSR[9:8]	
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CSR[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 9:0 – CSR[9:0] Carrier Sense Error
This register counts the number of frames transmitted with carrier sense was not seen during transmission or where carrier sense was de-asserted after being asserted in a transmit frame without collision (no underrun). Only incremented in half duplex mode. The only effect of a carrier sense error is to increment this register. The behavior of the other statistics registers is unaffected by the detection of a carrier sense error.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.62. ETH Octets Received Low Register

Name: ORLO
Offset: 0x1150
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-Only(Cleared on read)

When reading the Octets Transmitted and Octets Received Registers, bits [31:0] should be read prior to bits [47:32] to ensure reliable operation.

Table 45-76. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	RXO[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RXO[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RXO[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RXO[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – RXO[31:0] Received Octets
Received octets in frame without errors [31:0]. The number of octets received in valid frames of any type. This counter is 48-bits and is read through two registers. This count does not include octets from pause frames, and is only incremented if the frame is successfully filtered and copied to memory.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.63. ETH Octets Received High Register

Name: ORHI
Offset: 0x1154
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only(Cleared on Read)

When reading the Octets Transmitted and Octets Received Registers, bits 31:0 should be read prior to bits 47:32 to ensure reliable operation.

Table 45-77. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RXO[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RXO[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – RXO[15:0] Received Octets
Received octets in frame without errors [47:32]. The number of octets received in valid frames of any type. This counter is 48-bits and is read through two registers. This count does not include octets from pause frames, and is only incremented if the frame is successfully filtered and copied to memory.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.64. ETH Frames Received Register

Name: FR
Offset: 0x1158
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only(Cleared on Read)

Table 45-78. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	FRX[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	FRX[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FRX[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	FRX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – FRX[31:0] Frames Received without Error
This bit field counts the number of frames successfully received, excluding pause frames. It is only incremented if the frame is successfully filtered and copied to memory.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.65. ETH Broadcast Frames Received Register

Name: BCFR
Offset: 0x115C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only(Cleared on Read)

Table 45-79. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	BFRX[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	BFRX[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	BFRX[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BFRX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – BFRX[31:0] Broadcast Frames Received without Error
Broadcast frames received without error. This bit field counts the number of broadcast frames successfully received. This excludes pause frames, and is only incremented if the frame is successfully filtered and copied to memory.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.66. ETH Multicast Frames Received Register

Name: MFR
Offset: 0x1160
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only(Cleared on Read)

Table 45-80. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	MFRX[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	MFRX[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	MFRX[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MFRX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – MFRX[31:0] Multicast Frames Received without Error
This register counts the number of multicast frames successfully received without error, excluding pause frames, and is only incremented if the frame is successfully filtered and copied to memory.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.67. ETH Pause Frames Received Register

Name: PFR
Offset: 0x1164
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-81. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PFRX[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PFRX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – PFRX[15:0] Pause Frames Received Register
This register counts the number of pause frames received without error.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.68. ETH 64-Byte Frames Received Register

Name: BFR64
Offset: 0x1168
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 45-82. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	NFRX[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NFRX[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NFRX[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NFRX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – NFRX[31:0] 64-Byte Frames Received without Error
This bit field counts the number of 64-byte frames successfully received without error. Excludes pause frames, and is only incremented if the frame is successfully filtered and copied to memory.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.69. ETH 65 to 127 Byte Frames Received Register

Name: TBFR127
Offset: 0x116C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-83. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	NFRX[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NFRX[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NFRX[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NFRX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – NFRX[31:0] 65 to 127 Byte Frames Received without Error
This bit field counts the number of 65 to 127 byte frames successfully received without error. Excludes pause frames, and is only incremented if the frame is successfully filtered and copied to memory.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.70. ETH 128 to 255 Byte Frames Received Register

Name: TBFR255
Offset: 0x1170
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-84. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	NFRX[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NFRX[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NFRX[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NFRX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – NFRX[31:0] 128 to 255 Byte Frames Received without Error
This bit field counts the number of 128 to 255 byte frames successfully received without error. Excludes pause frames, and is only incremented if the frame is successfully filtered and copied to memory.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.71. ETH 256 to 511 Byte Frames Received Register

Name: TBFR511
Offset: 0x1174
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-85. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	NFRX[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NFRX[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NFRX[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NFRX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – NFRX[31:0] 256 to 511 Byte Frames Received without Error
This bit fields counts the number of 256 to 511 byte frames successfully received without error. Excludes pause frames, and is only incremented if the frame is successfully filtered and copied to memory.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.72. ETH 512 to 1023 Byte Frames Received Register

Name: TBFR1023
Offset: 0x1178
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-86. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	NFRX[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NFRX[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NFRX[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NFRX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – NFRX[31:0] 512 to 1023 Byte Frames Received without Error
This bit field counts the number of 512 to 1023 byte frames successfully received without error. Excludes pause frames, and is only incremented if the frame is successfully filtered and copied to memory.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.73. ETH 1024 to 1518 Byte Frames Received Register

Name: TBFR1518
Offset: 0x117C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-87. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	NFRX[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NFRX[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NFRX[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NFRX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – NFRX[31:0] 1024 to 1518 Byte Frames Received without Error
This bit field counts the number of 1024 to 1518 byte frames successfully received without error, i.e., no underrun and not too many retries.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.74. ETH 1519 to Maximum Byte Frames Received Register

Name: TMXBFR
Offset: 0x1180
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-88. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	NFRX[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NFRX[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NFRX[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NFRX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – NFRX[31:0] 1519 to Maximum Byte Frames Received without Error
This bit field counts the number of 1519 Byte or above frames successfully received without error. Maximum frame size is determined by the Maximum Frame Size bit (MAXFS, 1536 Bytes) or Jumbo Frame Size bit (JFRAME, 10240 Bytes) in the Network Configuration Register (NCFGR). Excludes pause frames, and is only incremented if the frame is successfully filtered and copied to memory.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.75. ETH Undersized Frames Received Register

Name: UFR
Offset: 0x1184
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-89. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							UFRX[9:8]	
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	UFRX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 9:0 – UFRX[9:0] Undersize Frames Received
This bit field counts the number of frames received less than 64 bytes in length (10/100 mode, full duplex) that do not have either a CRC error or an alignment error.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.76. ETH Oversized Frames Received Register

Name: OFR
Offset: 0x1188
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-90. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							OFRX[9:8]	
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	OFRX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 9:0 – OFRX[9:0] Oversized Frames Received
This pit field counts the number of frames received exceeding 1518 Bytes in length (1536 Bytes if NCFGR.MAXFS is written to '1') but do not have either a CRC error, an alignment error, nor a receive symbol error.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.77. ETH Jabbers Received Register

Name: JR
Offset: 0x118C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-91. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							JRX[9:8]	
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	JRX[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 9:0 – JRX[9:0] Jabbers Received
This bit field counts the number of frames received exceeding 1518 Bytes in length (1536 Bytes if NCFGR.MAXFS is written to '1') and have either a CRC error, an alignment error or a receive symbol error.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.78. ETH Frame Check Sequence Errors Register

Name: FCSE
Offset: 0x1190
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 45-92. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							FCKR[9:8]	
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	FCKR[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 9:0 – FCKR[9:0] Frame Check Sequence Errors
The register counts frames that are an integral number of bytes, have bad CRC and are between 64 and 1518 bytes in length (1536 Bytes if NCFGR.MAXFS is written to '1'). This register is also incremented if a symbol error is detected and the frame is of valid length and has an integral number of bytes.
This register is incremented for a frame with bad FCS, regardless of whether it is copied to memory due to ignore FCS mode (enabled by writing NCFGR.IRXFCS=1).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.79. ETH Length Field Frame Errors Register

Name: LFFE
Offset: 0x1194
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-93. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							LFER[9:8]	
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	LFER[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 9:0 – LFER[9:0] Length Field Frame Errors
This bit field counts the number of frames received that have a measured length shorter than that extracted from the length field (Bytes 13 and 14). This condition is only counted if the value of the length field is less than 0x0600, the frame is not of excessive length and checking is enabled by writing a '1' to the Length Field Error Frame Discard bit in the Network Configuration Register (NCFGR.LFERD).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.80. ETH Receive Symbol Errors Register

Name: RSE
Offset: 0x1198
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 45-94. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							RXSE[9:8]	
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RXSE[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 9:0 – RXSE[9:0] Receive Symbol Errors
This bit field counts the number of frames that had GRXER asserted during reception. For 10/100 mode symbol errors are counted regardless of frame length checks.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.81. ETH Alignment Errors Register

Name: AE
Offset: 0x119C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 45-95. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							AER[9:8]	
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	AER[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 9:0 – AER[9:0] Alignment Errors
This bit field counts the frames that are not an integral number of bytes long and have bad CRC when their length is truncated to an integral number of Bytes and are between 64 and 1518 Bytes in length (1536 if NCFGR.MAXFS=1). This register is also incremented if a symbol error is detected and the frame is of valid length and does not have an integral number of bytes.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.82. ETH Receive Resource Errors Register

Name: RRE
Offset: 0x11A0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-96. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							RXRER[17:16]	
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RXRER[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RXRER[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 17:0 – RXRER[17:0] Receive Resource Errors

This bit field counts frames that are not an integral number of bytes long and have bad CRC when their length is truncated to an integral number of Bytes and are between 64 and 1518 Bytes in length (1536 if NCFGR.MAXFS=1). This bit field is also incremented if a symbol error is detected and the frame is of valid length and does not have an integral number of Bytes.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.83. ETH Receive Overruns Register

Name: ROE
Offset: 0x11A4
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-97. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							RXOVR[9:8]	
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RXOVR[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 9:0 – RXOVR[9:0] Receive Overruns
This bit field counts the number of frames that are address recognized but were not copied to memory due to a receive overrun.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.84. ETH IP Header Checksum Errors Register

Name: IHCE
Offset: 0x11A8
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-98. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	HCKER[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – HCKER[7:0] IP Header Checksum Errors
This register counts the number of frames discarded due to an incorrect IP header checksum, but are between 64 and 1518 Bytes (1536 Bytes if NCFGR.MAXFS=1) and do not have a CRC error, an alignment error, nor a symbol error.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.85. ETH TCP Checksum Errors Register

Name: TCE
Offset: 0x11AC
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-99. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TCKER[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – TCKER[7:0] TCP Checksum Errors
This register counts the number of frames discarded due to an incorrect TCP checksum, but are between 64 and 1518 Bytes (1536 Bytes if NCFGR.MAXFS=1) and do not have a CRC error, an alignment error, nor a symbol error.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.86. ETH UDP Checksum Errors Register

Name: UCE
Offset: 0x11B0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-100. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	UCKER[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – UCKER[7:0] UDP Checksum Errors
This register counts the number of frames discarded due to an incorrect UDP checksum, but are between 64 and 1518 Bytes (1536 Bytes if NCFGR.MAXFS=1) and do not have a CRC error, an alignment error, nor a symbol error.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.87. ETH 1588 Timer Increment Sub-nanoseconds Register

Name: TISUBN
Offset: 0x11BC
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-101. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	LSBTIR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	LSBTIR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – LSBTIR[15:0] Lower Significant Bits of Timer Increment Register
Lower significant bits of Timer Increment Register [15:0], giving a 24-bit timer_increment counter. These bits are the sub-ns value which the 1588 timer will be incremented each clock cycle. Bit n = $2^{(n-16)}$ ns giving a resolution of approximately 15.2E^{-15} sec.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.88. ETH 1588 Timer Seconds High Register

Name: TSH
Offset: 0x11C0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-102. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TCS[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TCS[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – TCS[15:0] Timer Count in Seconds
This register is writable. It increments by 1 when the IEEE 1588 nanoseconds counter counts to one second. It may also be incremented when the Timer Adjust Register is written.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.89. ETH 1588 Timer Sync Strobe Seconds Low Register

Name: TSSSL
Offset: 0x11C8
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-103. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	VTS[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	VTS[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	VTS[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	VTS[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – VTS[31:0] Value of Timer Seconds Register Capture
The lowest significant 32-bit value of the Timer Seconds register captured when both CTRLB.TSUINCand CTRLB.TSUMS are zero.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.90. ETH 1588 Timer Sync Strobe Nanoseconds Register

Name: TSSSN
Offset: 0x11CC
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-104. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	VTN[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	VTN[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	VTN[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	VTN[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – VTN[31:0] Value of Timer Nanoseconds Register Capture
The value of the Timer Nanoseconds register captured when both CTRLB.TSUINCand CTRLB.TSUMS are zero.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.91. ETH 1588 Timer Seconds Low Register

Name: TSL
Offset: 0x11D0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-105. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	TCS[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	TCS[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TCS[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TCS[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – TCS[31:0] Timer Count in Seconds
This register is writable. It increments by 1 when the IEEE 1588 nanoseconds counter counts to one second. It may also be incremented when the Timer Adjust Register is written.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.92. ETH 1588 Timer Nanoseconds Register

Name: TN
Offset: 0x11D4
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-106. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			TNS[29:24]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	TNS[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TNS[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TNS[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 29:0 – TNS[29:0] Timer Count in Nanoseconds
This register is writable. It can also be adjusted by writes to the IEEE 1588 Timer Adjust Register. It increments by the value of the IEEE 1588 Timer Increment Register each clock cycle.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.93. ETH 1588 Timer Adjust Register

Name: TA
Offset: 0x11D8
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-107. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ADJ		ITDT[29:24]					
Access	W		W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0		0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ITDT[23:16]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ITDT[15:8]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ITDT[7:0]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – ADJ Adjust 1588 Timer
Write as '1' to subtract from the 1588 timer. Write as '0' to add to it.

Bits 29:0 – ITDT[29:0] Increment/Decrement
The number of nanoseconds to increment or decrement the IEEE 1588 Timer Nanoseconds Register. If necessary, the IEEE 1588 Seconds Register will be incremented or decremented.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.94. ETH IEEE 1588 Timer Increment Register

Name: TI
Offset: 0x11DC
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-108. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NIT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ACNS[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNS[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:16 – NIT[7:0] Number of Increments
The number of increments after which the alternative increment is used.

Bits 15:8 – ACNS[7:0] Alternative Count Nanoseconds
Alternative count of nanoseconds by which the 1588 Timer Nanoseconds Register will be incremented each clock cycle.

Bits 7:0 – CNS[7:0] Count Nanoseconds
A count of nanoseconds by which the IEEE 1588 Timer Nanoseconds Register will be incremented each clock cycle.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.95. ETH PTP Event Frame Transmitted Seconds Low Register

Name: EFTSL
Offset: 0x11E0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 45-109. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	RUD[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RUD[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RUD[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RUD[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – RUD[31:0] Register Update
The register is updated with the value that the IEEE 1588 Timer Seconds Register holds when the SFD of a PTP transmit primary event crosses the MII interface. An interrupt is issued when the register is updated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.96. ETH PTP Event Frame Transmitted Nanoseconds Register

Name: EFTN
Offset: 0x11E4
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 45-110. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			RUD[29:24]					
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RUD[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RUD[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RUD[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 29:0 – RUD[29:0] Register Update
The register is updated with the value that the IEEE 1588 Timer Nanoseconds Register holds when the SFD of a PTP transmit primary event crosses the MII interface. An interrupt is issued when the bit field is updated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.97. ETH PTP Event Frame Received Seconds Low Register

Name: EFRSL
Offset: 0x11E8
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 45-111. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	RUD[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RUD[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RUD[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RUD[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – RUD[31:0] Register Update
The register is updated with the value that the IEEE 1588 Timer Seconds Register holds when the SFD of a PTP receive primary event crosses the MII interface. An interrupt is issued when the register is updated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.98. ETH PTP Event Frame Received Nanoseconds Register

Name: EFRN
Offset: 0x11EC
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 45-112. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			RUD[29:24]					
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RUD[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RUD[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RUD[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 29:0 – RUD[29:0] Register Update
The register is updated with the value that the IEEE 1588 Timer Nanoseconds Register holds when the SFD of a PTP receive primary event crosses the MII interface. An interrupt is issued when the register is updated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.99. ETH PTP Peer Event Frame Transmitted Seconds Low Register

Name: PEFTSL
Offset: 0x11F0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-113. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	RUD[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RUD[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RUD[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RUD[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – RUD[31:0] Register Update
The register is updated with the value that the IEEE 1588 Timer Seconds Register holds when the SFD of a PTP transmit peer event crosses the MII interface. An interrupt is issued when the register is updated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.100. ETH PTP Peer Event Frame Transmitted Nanoseconds Register

Name: PEFTN
Offset: 0x11F4
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-114. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			RUD[29:24]					
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RUD[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RUD[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RUD[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 29:0 – RUD[29:0] Register Update
The register is updated with the value that the 1588 Timer Nanoseconds Register holds when the SFD of a PTP transmit peer event crosses the MII interface. An interrupt is issued when the register is updated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.101. ETH PTP Peer Event Frame Received Seconds Low Register

Name: PEFRSL
Offset: 0x11F8
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-115. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	RUD[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RUD[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RUD[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RUD[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – RUD[31:0] Register Update
The register is updated with the value that the IEEE 1588 Timer Seconds Register holds when the SFD of a PTP receive primary event crosses the MII interface. An interrupt is issued when the register is updated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.102. ETH PTP Peer Event Frame Received Nanoseconds Register

Name: PEFRN
Offset: 0x11FC
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Table 45-116. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			RUD[29:24]					
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RUD[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RUD[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RUD[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 29:0 – RUD[29:0] Register Update
The register is updated with the value that the IEEE 1588 Timer Nanoseconds Register holds when the SFD of a PTP receive primary event crosses the MII interface. An interrupt is issued when the register is updated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.103. Received LPI Transitions

Name: RLPITR
Offset: 0x1270
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 45-117. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RLPITR[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RLPITR[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – RLPITR[15:0] Count of Received LPI Transitions
A count of the number of times there is a transition from receiving normal idle to receiving low power idle.
Cleared on read.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.104. Received LPI Time

Name: RLPITI
Offset: 0x1274
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 45-118. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RLPITI[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RLPITI[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RLPITI[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:0 – RLPITI[23:0] Time in LPI

This field increments once every 16 MCK cycles when the bit RXLPIS (LPI Indication (bit 7)) is set in the NSR.
Cleared on read.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.105. Transmit LPI Transitions

Name: TLPITR
Offset: 0x1278
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 45-119. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	TLPITR[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TLPITR[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TLPITR[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:0 – TLPITR[23:0] Count of LIP Transitions
A count of the number of times the bit TXLPIEN (Enable LPI Transmission (bit 19)) goes from low to high in the NCR.
Cleared on read.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.106. Transmit LPI Time

Name: TLPITI
Offset: 0x127C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Table 45-120. Register Bit Attribute Legend

Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description	Symbol	Description
R	Readable bit	**HC**	Cleared by Hardware	(Grey cell)	Unimplemented
W	Writable bit	**HS**	Set by Hardware	**X**	Bit is unknown at Reset
K	Write to clear	**S**	Software settable bit	—	—

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	TLPITI[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TLPITI[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TLPITI[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:0 – TLPITI[23:0] Time in LPI
This field increments once every 16 MCK cycles when the bit TXLPIEN (Enable LPI Transmission (bit 19)) is set in NCR.
Cleared on read.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.107. Specific Address n Register

Name: SAB5
Offset: 0x1300
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read/Write

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ADDR[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADDR[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADDR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADDR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – ADDR[31:0] Specific Address n
Least significant 32 bits of the destination address, that is, bits 31:0. Bit zero indicates whether the address is multicast or unicast and corresponds to the least significant bit of the first byte received.
Note: The SABx and SATx registers must be initialized from the FCCFG72 (FMAC_31_0) and FCCFG72 (FMAC_47_32) locations in OTPCAL.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

45.7.108. Specific Address n Register

Name: SAT5
Offset: 0x1304
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read/Write

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADDR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADDR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – ADDR[15:0] Specific Address n
The most significant bits of the destination address, that is, bits 47:32.
Note: The SABx and SATx registers must be initialized from the FCCFG72 (FMAC_31_0) and FCCFG72 (FMAC_47_32) locations in OTPCAL.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

46. Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI)

46.1. Overview

The Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) module provides the interface to incremental encoders for obtaining mechanical position data and velocity. Quadrature encoders, also known as incremental encoders or optical encoders, detect position and speed of rotating motion systems. Quadrature encoders enable closed-loop control of motor control applications, such as Switched Reluctance (SR) and AC Induction Motors (ACIM).

A typical quadrature encoder includes a slotted wheel attached to the shaft of the motor and an emitter/detector module that senses the slots in the wheel. Typically, four output channels, Phase A (QEAx), Phase B (QEBx) and Index (INDXx) and Home (HOME) provide information on the movement of the motor shaft, including distance and direction.

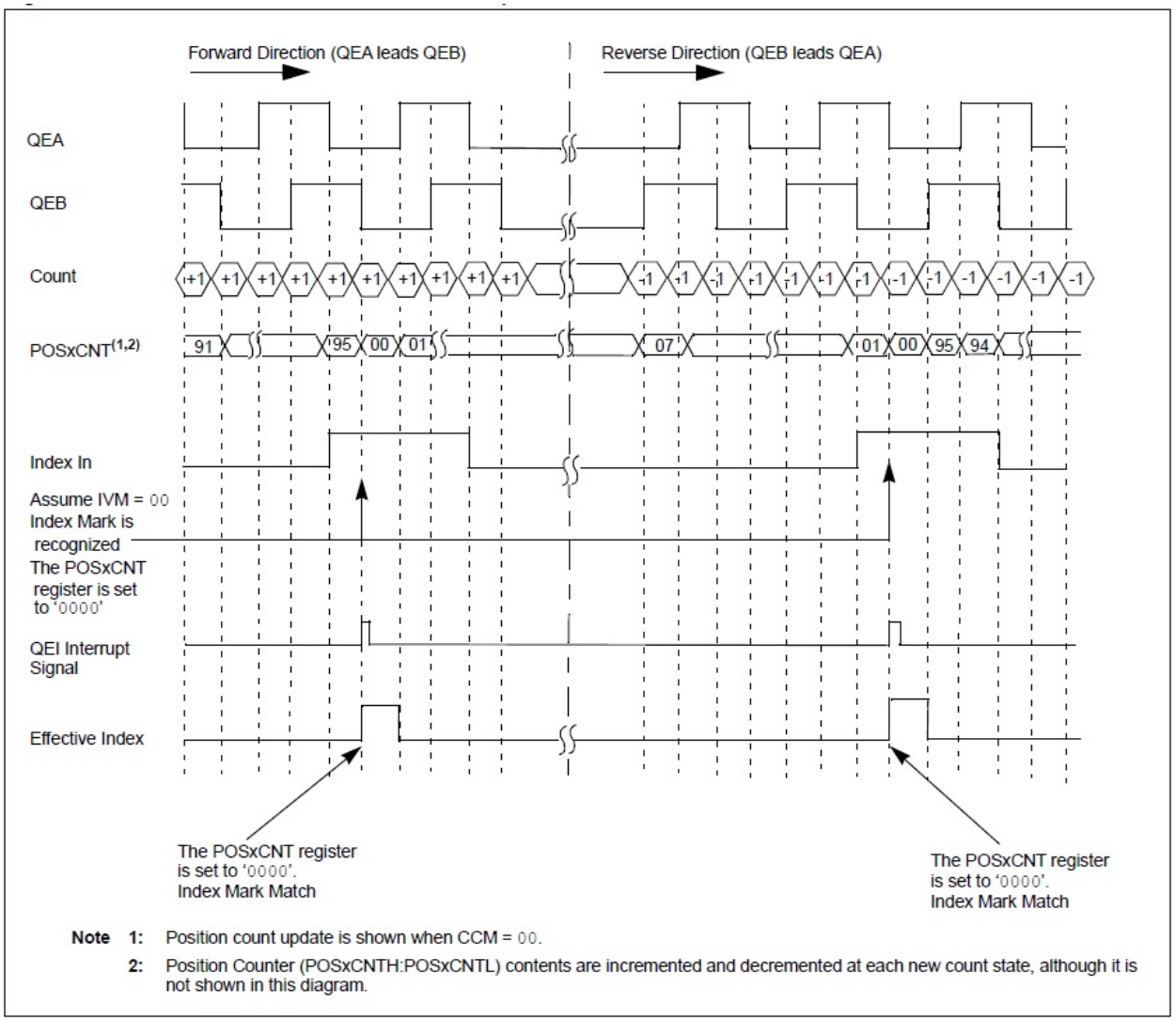
The two channels, Phase A (QEA) and Phase B (QEB), are typically 90º out of phase with respect to each other. The Phase A and Phase B channels have a unique relationship. If Phase A leads Phase B, the direction of the motor is deemed positive or forward. If Phase A lags Phase B, the direction of the motor is deemed negative or reverse. The Index pulse occurs once per mechanical revolution and is used as a reference to indicate an absolute position. The following figure illustrates the Quadrature Encoder Interface signals. On power-up, the machine needs to orient itself to a known reference point. The QEIIC register is loaded with the “home” position. The position counter is configured via the PIMOD bits to initialize the position counter on the first index event following a home event. The home and index events occur and the contents of the QEIIC register are loaded into the Position Counter (POSCNT) register.

The quadrature signals from the encoder can have four unique states (‘01’, ‘00’, ‘10’ and ‘11’) that reflect the relationship between QEA and QEB. The following figure illustrates these states for one count cycle. The order of the states get reversed when the direction of travel changes.

The quadrature decoder increments or decrements the 32-bit up/down Position Counter (POSxCNT) for each Change-of-State (COS). The counter increments when QEA leads QEB and decrements when QEB leads QEA.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 46-1. Quadrature Encoder Interface Signals



The following table shows the truth table that describes how the quadrature signals are decoded.

Table 46-1. Truth Table for Quadrature Encoder

Current Quadrature State		Previous Quadrature State		Action
QEA	QEB	QEA	QEB	
1	1	1	1	No count or direction change
1	1	1	0	Count up
1	1	0	1	Count down
1	1	0	0	Invalid state change, ignore
1	0	1	1	Count down
1	0	1	0	No count or direction change
1	0	0	1	Invalid state change, ignore
1	0	0	0	Count up
0	1	1	1	Count up
0	1	1	0	Invalid state change, ignore
0	1	0	1	No count or direction change

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 46-1. Truth Table for Quadrature Encoder (continued)

Current Quadrature State		Previous Quadrature State		Action
QEA	QEB	QEA	QEB	
0	1	0	0	Count down
0	0	1	1	Invalid state change, ignore
0	0	1	0	Count down
0	0	0	1	Count up
0	0	0	0	No count or direction change

Block Diagram illustrates the simplified block diagram of the QEI module. The QEI module consists of decoder logic to interpret the Phase A (QEA) and Phase B (QEB) signals, and an Up/Down Counter to accumulate the count. The counter pulses are generated when the quadrature state changes. The count direction information must be maintained in a register until a direction change is detected. The module also includes digital noise filters, which condition the input signal.

46.2. Features

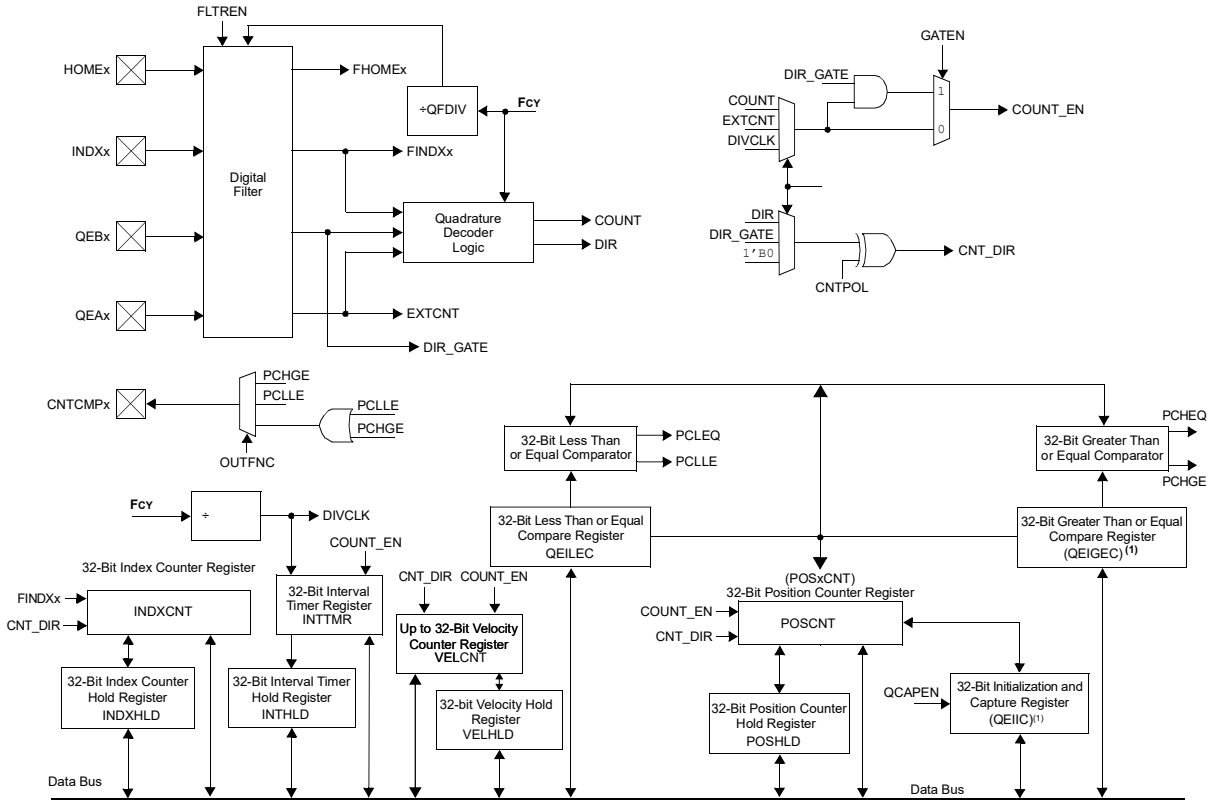
The QEI module consists of the following major features:

- 32-bit Position Counter
- 32-bit Index Pulse Counter
- 32-bit Interval Timer
- 32-bit Velocity Counter
- 32-bit Position Initialization/Capture/Compare High Register
- 32-bit Position Compare Low Register
- 4x Quadrature Count Mode
- External Up/Down Count Mode
- External Gated Count Mode
- External Gated Timer mode
- Interval Timer Mode

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

46.3. Block Diagram

Figure 46-2. Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) Module Block Diagram



Note:

1. These registers map to the same memory location.

46.4. Module Description

46.4.1. Position Counter

The position counter is 32 bits wide and is contained in the POSxCNT register. The counter counts the number of pulses generated by an encoder.

If the POSOVIEN bit (QEIxSTAT<8>) is set, and the position counter rolls over from 0x7FFFFFFF to 0x80000000, or from 0x80000000 to 0x7FFFFFFF, an interrupt will be generated.

The operating mode of the position counter is controlled by the CCM<1:0> bits (QEIxCON<1:0>). The position counter supports the following operating modes:

- Quadrature Count Mode
- External Count with External Up/Down Mode
- External Count with External Gate Mode
- Internal Timer with External Gate Mode

46.4.1.1. Quadrature Count Mode

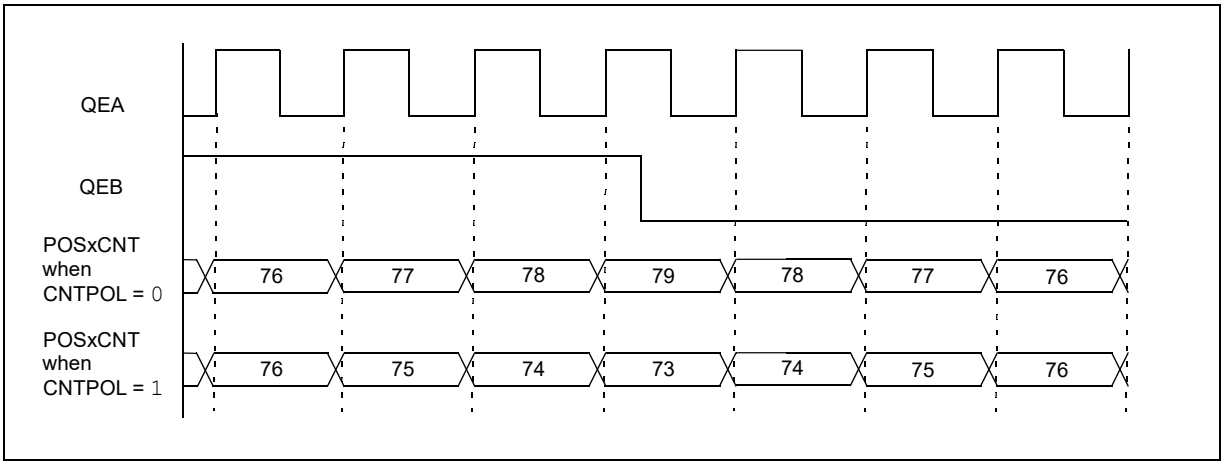
In this mode, the QEA/EXTCNT and QEB/DIR/GATE inputs are decoded to generate count pulses and direction information to control the POSxCNT and VELxCNT registers. The INDXxCNTregister counts when a valid edge is detected on INDX input. Figure 46-1 illustrates the timing diagram of the Quadrature Count mode operation.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

46.4.1.2. External Count with External Up/Down Mode

In this mode, the QEA/EXTCNT input is considered as an external count signal, and the QEB/DIR/GATE input provides the count direction information. The count direction is positive unless overridden by the CNTPOL bit (QEIxCON<3>). The following figure illustrates the timing diagram of an External Count with External Up/Down mode operation.

Figure 46-3. External Count with External Up/Down Mode

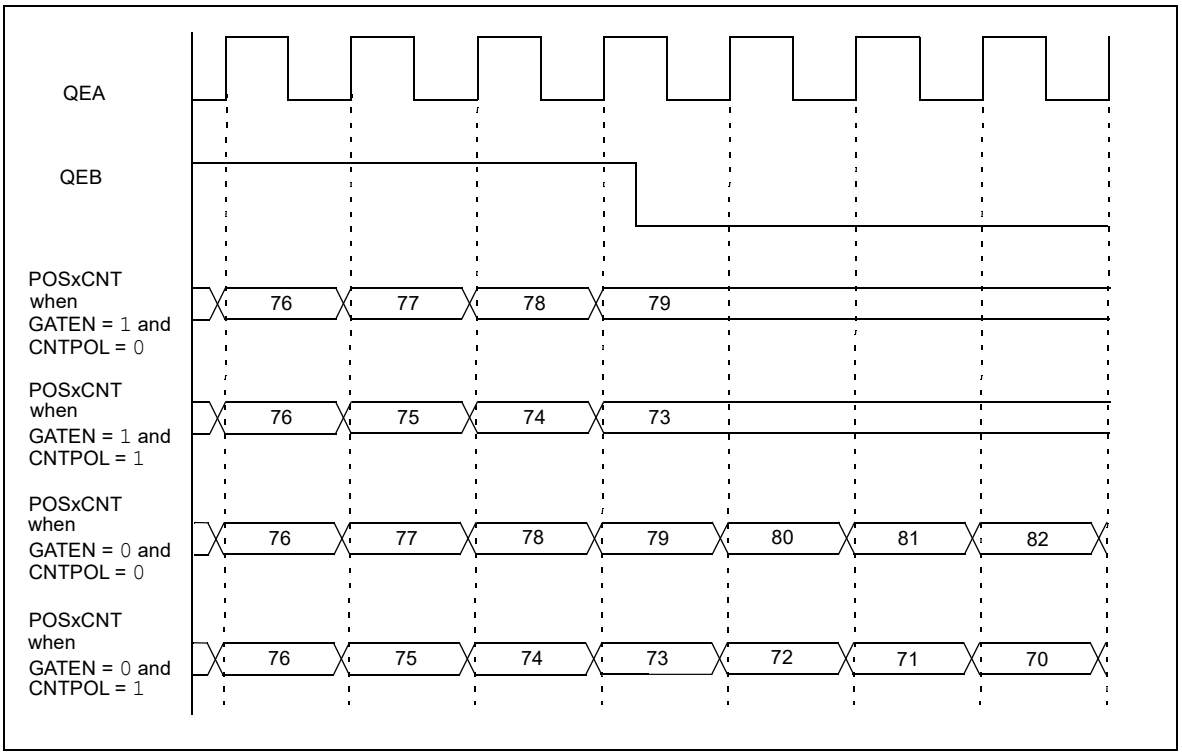


46.4.1.3. External Count with External Gate Mode

In this mode, the QEA/EXTCNT input is considered as an external count signal. If the GATEN bit (QEIxCON<2>) is set, and QEB/DIR/GATE = 0, the QEB/DIR/GATE input will inhibit the counter signal. If the GATEN bit is cleared, the gate signal does not affect the counter operation. The default count direction is positive. If the CNTPOL bit (QEIxCON<3>) is set, the count direction is negative. The following figure illustrates the timing diagram of an External Count with External Gate mode operation.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 46-4. External Count with External Gate Mode

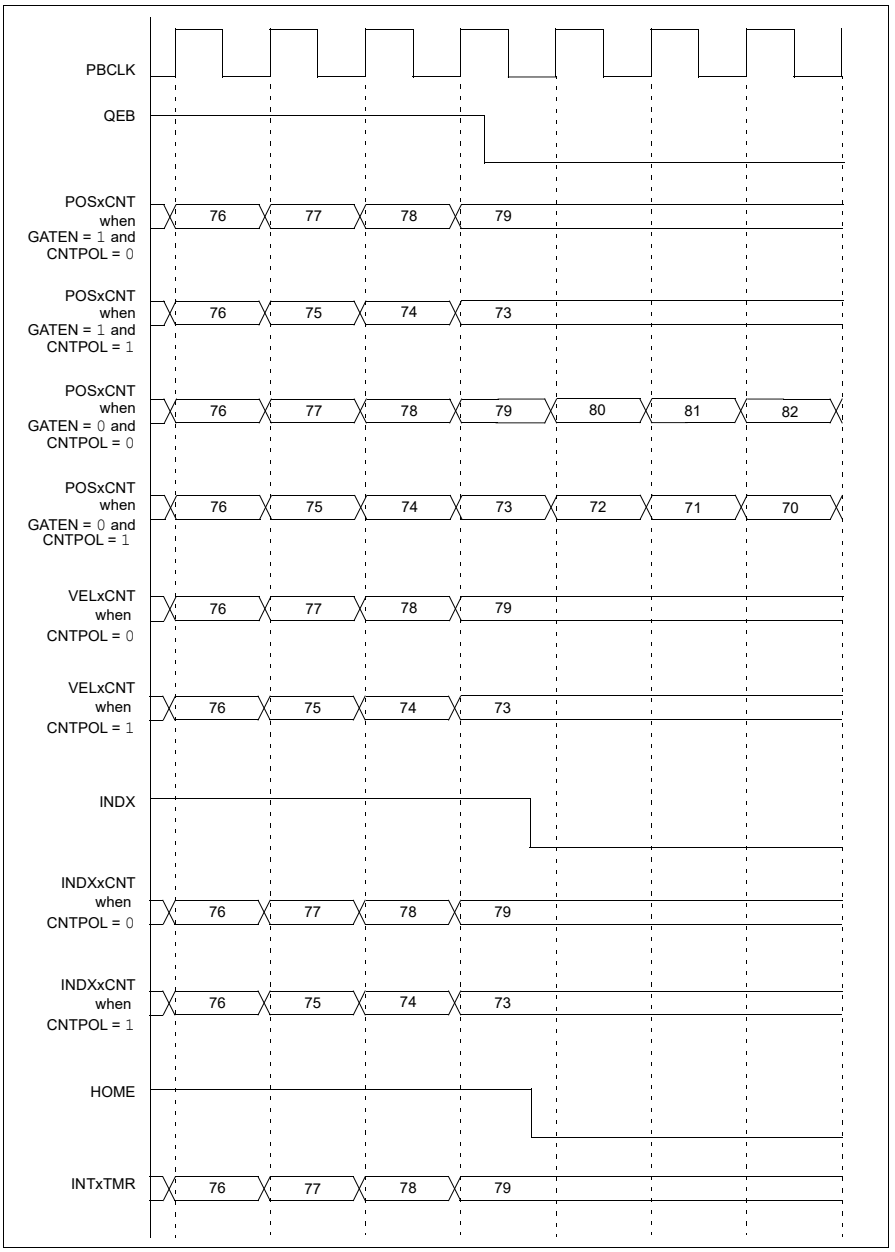


46.4.1.4. Internal Timer with External Gate Mode

In this mode, the velocity, index and interval counter of the position counter uses an internal clock as the count source. The internal clock is divided by the clock divider using the INTDIV<2:0> bits (QEIxCON<6:4>). If the GATEN bit (QEIxCON<2>) is set, and QEB/DIR/GATE = 0, the QEB/DIR/GATE input will inhibit the counter signal. If the GATEN bit is cleared, the gate signal does not affect the operation of the counter. The default count direction is positive. If the CNTPOL bit (QEIxCON<3>) is set, the count direction is negative. The following figure illustrates the timing diagram of an Internal Timer mode operation.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 46-5. Internal Timer Mode



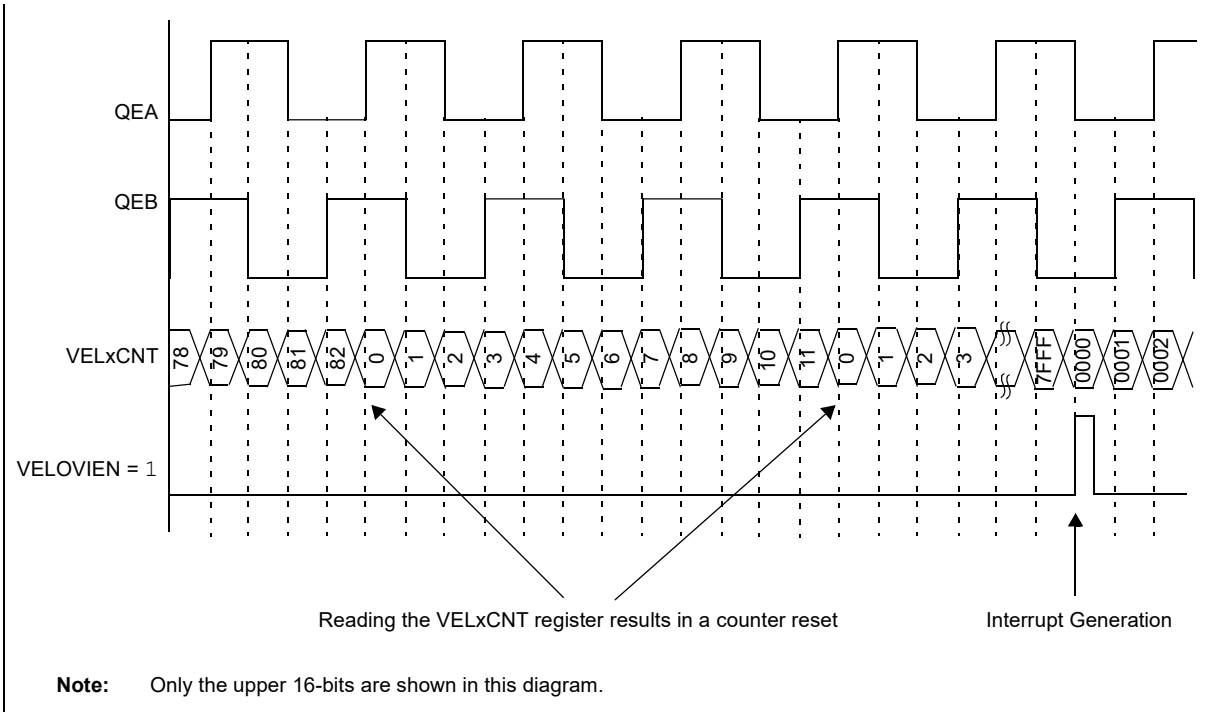
46.4.2. Velocity Counter

The 32-bit wide Velocity Counter (VELxCNT) register increments or decrements based on the signal from the quadrature decoder logic. Reading this register resets the register. The index input or any of the modes specified by the PIMOD<2:0> bits (QEIxCON<12:10>) does not affect the operation of the velocity counter. If the velocity counter rolls over from 0x7FFFFFFF to 0x80000000, or from 0x80000000 to 0x7FFFFFFF, and the VELOVIEN bit (QEIxSTAT<4>) is set, an interrupt will be generated. The following figure illustrates the timing diagram of the Velocity Counter operation

Note: The velocity counter specifies the distance traveled between the time interval of each sample. Reading the VELxCNT register results in counter reset. The user application should read the velocity counter at a rate of 1 kHz to 4 kHz.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 46-6. Velocity Counter



Note: Only the upper 16-bits are shown in this diagram.

46.4.3. Index Counter

The 32-bit wide Index Counter (INDXxCNT) register counts index events. It is incremented or decremented based on the direction output of the quadrature logic decoder (see Figure 46-2). For more information, refer to Index Event.

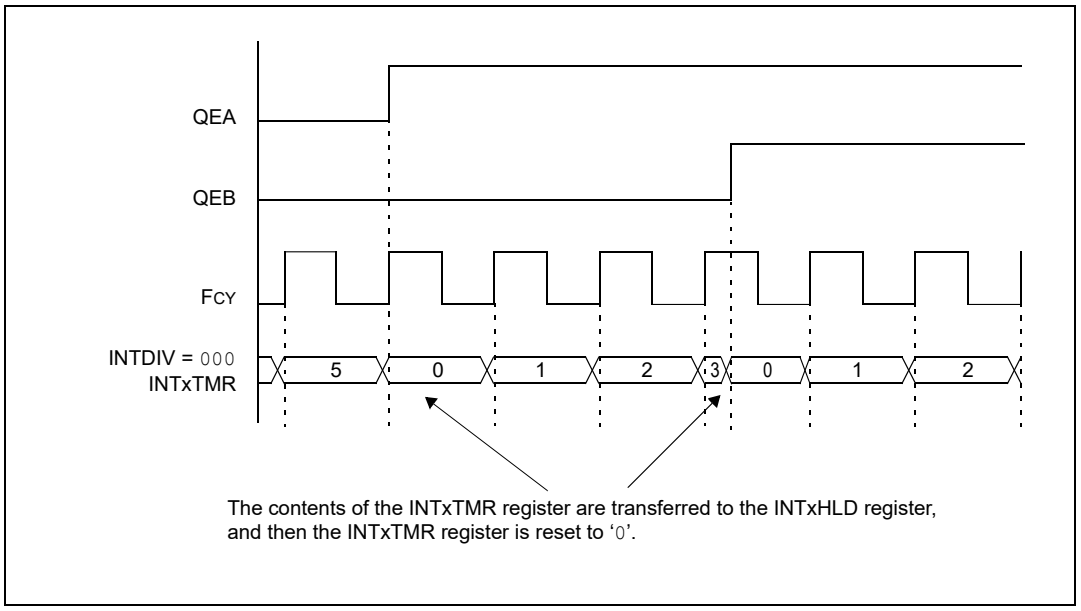
46.4.4. Interval Timer

When a motor runs at a very low speed, the encoder does not generate enough pulses for accurate speed measurement. Therefore, instead of counting the number of pulses, the pulse duration can be measured. The 32-bit Interval Timer (INTxTMR) register is used to measure the time interval between each decoded quadrature count pulse when the motor operates at a very low speed. The timer counts at a rate specified by the INTDIV<2:0> bits (QEIxCON<6:4>). The interval timer is cleared when the first count pulse is detected. When the next count pulse is detected, the current contents of the interval timer are transferred to the Interval Timer Hold (INTxHLD) register, the interval timer is cleared, and then the process repeats. The interval timer hold registers always contain the most recent completed timing measurements. The following figure illustrates the timing diagram of the Interval Timer operation.

Note: If the INTxHLD register is read when a new position count pulse is detected, the contents of the INTxHLD register are not updated to avoid incoherent data reading.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 46-7. Interval Timer



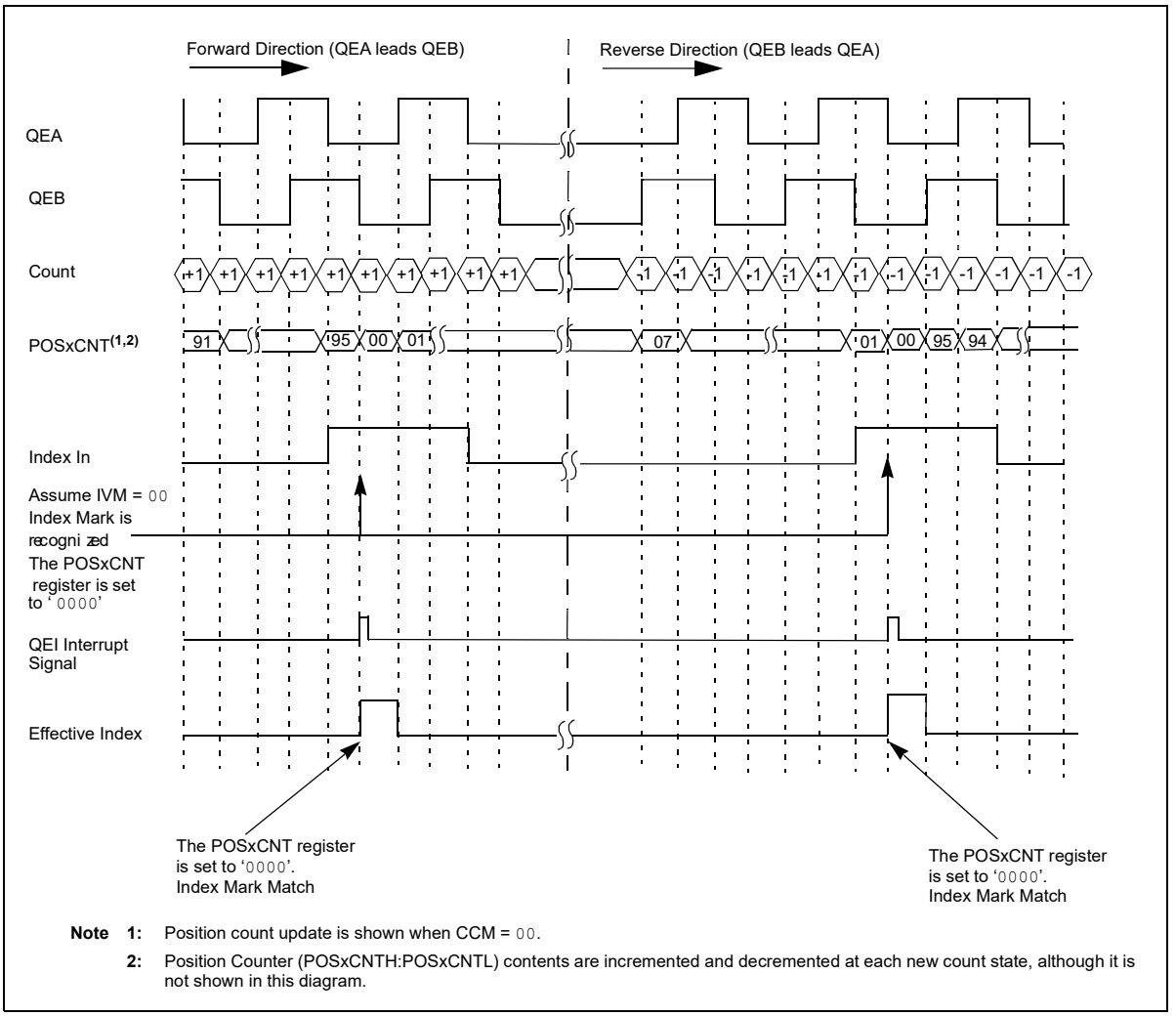
46.4.5. Initialization/Capture Register

The 32-bit general purpose Initialization/Capture (QEIxIC) register can be used to initialize the position counter and capture the contents of the position counter. The QEIxIC register can perform only one of these tasks at a time, but the mode of operation may be changed during operation. Typical application examples include:

- On power-up, the machine needs to orient itself to a known reference point. The QEIxIC register is loaded with the "home" position. The position counter is configured via the PIMOD bits to initialize the position counter on the first index event following a home event. The home and index events occur and the contents of the QEIxIC register are loaded into the Position Counter (POSxCNT) register.
- A user connects a "Touch Probe" to the machine via the "HOME" input to measure a previously machined item. The machine scans the item in a pattern, constantly moving the machine until a probe contact occurs. The probe contact causes the QEIxIC register to capture the position. The position information is then relayed to another computer for analysis.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 46-8. Index Reset Position Counter Operation



Note 1: Position count update is shown when CCM = 00.

2: Position Counter (POSxCNTH:POSxCNTL) contents are incremented and decremented at each new count state, although it is not shown in this diagram.

46.4.6. Position Comparator

The QEIxCMPL and QEIxICC registers and the associated comparator provide the ability to compare the contents of the Position Counter (POSxCNT) register to a specified value. The comparator provides two outputs: equality detect, and less than or greater than detect. The comparator equality output can be enabled to generate interrupts via the PCLEQIEN bit (QEIxSTAT<10>). The less than or equal, or greater than or equal output can be output on a device pin. The selection is made by setting the OUTFNC<1:0> bits (QEIxIOC<10:9>). The comparator output can be used to detect an illegal move operation by an end user and the comparator output can be connected to appropriate external circuitry to prevent the illegal move.

Sometimes, the potential for costly damage to a part, or a machine due to an operator, programming,or a machine failure is too much to accept. The QEIxCMPL and QEIxICC registers can be configured to define a bounds of travel beyond which a Fault is generated. The values in these registers are continually compared to the position counter. The comparator output can be directed to a device pin. This Fault detected signal can be used to shut down the machine operation to prevent damage or injury.

The comparator can also be used to reset the position counter when a match is detected. Figure 46-8, on the previous page, illustrates the index reset position counter operation.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

46.4.7. Index Event

The IMV<1:0> bits (QEIxCON<9:8>) specify the state of the QEA and QEB input signals required to acknowledge an index event. An index event is accepted when an index pulse occurs while the value of the QEA and QEB inputs match the condition set in the IMV<1:0> bits. This prevents further index events from being accepted until the index input signal is deasserted, and ensures that only one index event occurs for each index input pulse. Figure 46-8, on the previous page, illustrates the index reset position counter operation.

46.4.8. Position Counter Initialization Modes

By using the PIMOD<2:0> bits (QEIxCON<12:10>), the user application can specify how the position counter is initialized during the module operation.

- **Mode0** – The position counter is unaffected by the index input.
- **Mode1** –The position counter is cleared whenever an index input event is detected.
- **Mode2** –The position counter is initialized with the contents of the QEIxICC register on the next detected index input event. When the index event occurs, the PIMOD<2:0> bits are cleared, and then the counter operates in Mode 0.
- **Mode3** –The position counter is initialized with the contents of the QEIxICC register on the next detected index input event following the assertion of the home input. When an index event occurs following the home event, the PIMOD<2:0> bits are cleared, and then the counter operates in Mode 0.
- **Mode4** –The position counter is initialized with the contents of the QEIxICC register on the second detected index input event following the assertion of the home input. When the second index event occurs following the home event, the PIMOD<2:0> bits are cleared, and then the counter operates in Mode 0.
- **Mode5** –The position counter is cleared when the position counter value equals the QEIxICC register value.
- **Mode6** –The position counter is loaded with the contents of the QEIxCMPL register when the position counter value equals the QEIxICC register value and a count up pulse is detected. The counter is loaded with the contents of the QEIxICC register when the position counter value equals the QEIxCMPL register value and a count down pulse is detected.
- **Mode7** – Same as mode 6, with the additional feature of the position counter being cleared whenever an index input event is detected

46.4.9. Digital Input Filter

The QEI module uses digital noise filters to reject noise on the incoming index and quadrature phase signals. These filters reject low-level noise and large, short duration noise spikes that typically occur in motor systems.

The filtered output signals can change only after an input level has the same value for three consecutive rising clock edges. The result is that short noise spikes between rising clock edges are ignored, and pulses shorter than two clock periods are rejected.

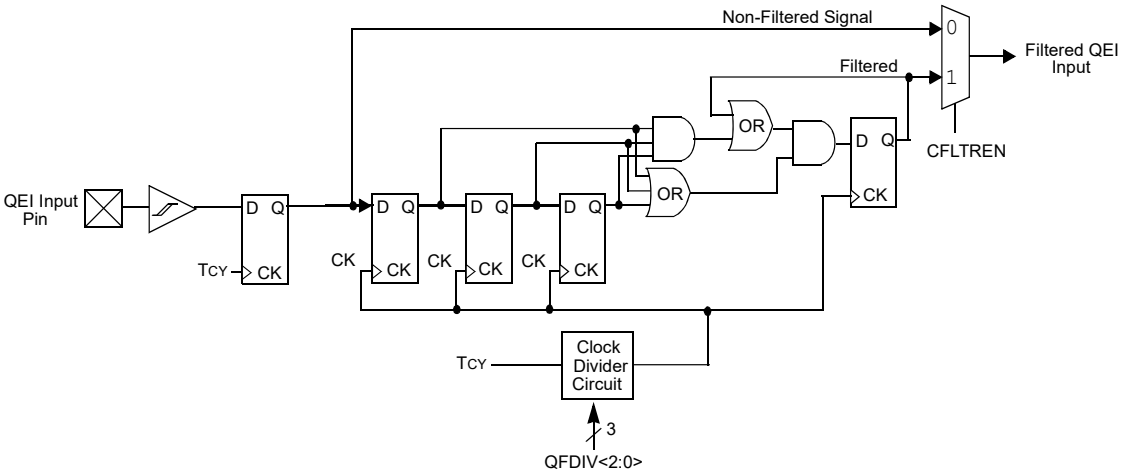
The filter clocks rate determines the low passband of the filter. A slower filter clock results in a passband rejecting lower frequencies.

The digital filter is enabled by setting the FLTREN bit (QEIxIOC<14>). The QFDIV<2:0> bits (QEIxIOC<13:11>) select the filter clock divider ratio for the clock signal.

The following figure illustrates the simplified block diagram of the digital noise filter.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 46-9. Block Diagram of Digital Noise Filter



Note: The digital filter clock frequency should be at least eight times greater than the maximum count rate.

46.4.10. Interrupts

The following are the sources of QEI interrupts:

- Position counter overflow or underflow event
- Velocity counter overflow or underflow event
- Position counter initialization process complete
- Position counter greater than or equal compare interrupt
- Position counter less than or equal compare interrupt
- Index event interrupt
- Home event interrupt

The QEIx Status (QEIxSTAT) register contains the individual interrupt enable bits and the corresponding interrupt status bits for each interrupt source. A status bit indicates that an interrupt request has occurred. The module reduces all of the QEI interrupts to a single interrupt signal to the interrupt controller module.

46.5. QEI Operation in Power-Saving Modes

46.5.1. Sleep Mode

When the device enters Sleep mode, QEI operations cease. The POSxCNT register stops at the current value. The QEI does not respond to active signals on the QEA, QEB or INDX pins. The QEIxCON register remains unchanged.

46.5.2. Idle Mode

When the device enters Idle mode, the QEISIDL bit (QEIxCON<13>) determines whether the QEI module stops in Idle mode or continues to operate in Idle mode.

If QEISIDL = 1, the QEI module enters into a power-saving mode and performs the same functions as in Sleep mode. If QEISIDL = 0, the module does not enter into a power-saving mode and continues operation in Idle mode.

46.6. QEI Registers

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

46.6.1. Register Summary

Note: All registers in this table have corresponding CLR, SET and INV registers at its virtual address, plus an offset of 0x4, 0x8 and 0xC, respectively. See CLR, SET, and INV Registers from Related Links.

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x00	QEICON	7:0			INTDIV[2:0]		CNTPOL	GATEN	CCM[1:0]	
		15:8	QEIEN		QEISIDL		PIMOD[2:0]		IMV[1:0]	
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x04 ... 0x0F	Reserved									
0x10	QEIIOC	7:0	HOMPOL	IDXPOL	QEBPOL	QEAPOL	HOME	INDEX	QEB	QEA
		15:8	QCAPEN	FLTREN	QFDIV[2:0]			OUTFNC[1:0]		SWPAB
		23:16								HCAPEN
		31:24								
0x14 ... 0x1F	Reserved									
0x20	QEISTAT	7:0	PCIIRQ	PCIIEN	VELOVIRQ	VELOVIEN	HOMIRQ	HOMIEN	IDXIRQ	IDXIEN
		15:8			PCHEQIRQ	PCHEQIEN	PCLEQIRQ	PCLEQIEN	POSOVIRQ	POSOVIEN
		23:16								
		31:24								
0x24 ... 0x2F	Reserved									
0x30	POSCNT	7:0	POSCNT[7:0]							
		15:8	POSCNT[15:8]							
		23:16	POSCNT[23:16]							
		31:24	POSCNT[31:24]							
0x34 ... 0x3F	Reserved									
0x40	POSHLD	7:0	POSHLD[7:0]							
		15:8	POSHLD[15:8]							
		23:16	POSHLD[23:16]							
		31:24	POSHLD[31:24]							
0x44 ... 0x4F	Reserved									
0x50	VELCNT	7:0	VELCNT[7:0]							
		15:8	VELCNT[15:8]							
		23:16	VELCNT[23:16]							
		31:24	VELCNT[31:24]							
0x54 ... 0x5F	Reserved									
0x60	VELHLD	7:0	VEL_HLD[7:0]							
		15:8	VEL_HLD[15:8]							
		23:16	VEL_HLD[23:16]							
		31:24	VEL_HLD[31:24]							
0x64 ... 0x6F	Reserved									
0x70	INTTMR	7:0	INTTMR[7:0]							
		15:8	INTTMR[15:8]							
		23:16	INTTMR[23:16]							
		31:24	INTTMR[31:24]							
0x74 ... 0x7F	Reserved									

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Register Summary (continued)

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0x80	INTHLD	7:0	INTHLD[7:0]							
		15:8	INTHLD[15:8]							
		23:16	INTHLD[23:16]							
		31:24	INTHLD[31:24]							
0x84 ... 0x8F	Reserved									
0x90	INDXCNT	7:0	INDXCNT[7:0]							
		15:8	INDXCNT[15:8]							
		23:16	INDXCNT[23:16]							
		31:24	INDXCNT[31:24]							
0x94 ... 0x9F	Reserved									
0xA0	INDXHLD	7:0	INDXHLD[7:0]							
		15:8	INDXHLD[15:8]							
		23:16	INDXHLD[23:16]							
		31:24	INDXHLD[31:24]							
0xA4 ... 0xAF	Reserved									
0xB0	QEIICC	7:0	ICCH[7:0]							
		15:8	ICCH[15:8]							
		23:16	ICCH[23:16]							
		31:24	ICCH[31:24]							
0xB4 ... 0xBF	Reserved									
0xC0	QEICMPL	7:0	CMPL[7:0]							
		15:8	CMPL[15:8]							
		23:16	CMPL[23:16]							
		31:24	CMPL[31:24]							

Related Links

CLR, SET and INV Registers

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

46.6.1.1. QEI Control Register

Name: QEICON
Offset: 0x00000000
Reset: 0x00000000

Notes:

1. When CCMx = 01, CCMx = 10 or CCMx = 11, all of the QEI Counters operate as timers and the PIMOD[2:0] bits are ignored.
2. When CCMx = 00, and QEA and QEB values match the Index Match Value (IMV), the POSxCNTH and POSxCNTL registers are reset.
3. The selected clock rate should be at least twice the expected maximum quadrature count rate.
4. The QCAPEN and HCAPEN bits must be cleared during PIMOD modes 2 though 7 to insure proper functionality.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	QEIEN		QEISIDL	PIMOD[2:0]			IMV[1:0]	
Access	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0		0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		INTDIV[2:0]			CNTPOL	GATEN	CCM[1:0]	
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – QEIEN Quadrature Encoder Interface Module Counter Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Module counters are enabled
0	Module counters are disabled, but SFRs can be read or written

Bit 13 – QEISIDL QEI Stop in Idle Mode bit

Value	Description
1	Discontinues module operation when device enters Idle mode
0	Continues module operation in Idle mode

Bits 12:10 – PIMOD[2:0] Position Counter Initialization Mode Select bits(1)

Value	Description
111	Modulo Count mode for position counter and every Index input event resets the position counter
110	Modulo Count mode for position counter
101	Position counter equals ICC register resets the position counter
100	Second Index event after Home event initializes position counter with contents of QEIxIC register

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
011	First Index event after Home event initializes position counter with contents of QEIxIC register
010	Next index input event initializes the position counter with contents of QEIxIC register
001	Every index input event resets the position counter
000	Index input event does not affect position counter

Bits 9:8 – IMV[1:0] Index Match Value bits(2)

Value	Description
11	Index match occurs when QEB = 1 and QEA = 1
10	Index match occurs when QEB = 1 and QEA = 0
01	Index match occurs when QEB = 0 and QEA = 1
00	Index match occurs when QEB = 0 and QEA = 0

Bits 6:4 – INTDIV[2:0] Timer Input Clock Prescale Select bits(3)
(Interval Timer, Main Timer (Position Counter), Velocity Counter and Index Counter internal clock divider select)

Value	Description
111	1:128 prescale value
110	1:64 prescale value
101	1:32 prescale value
100	1:16 prescale value
011	1:8 prescale value
010	1:4 prescale value
001	1:2 prescale value
000	1:1 prescale value

Bit 3 – CNTPOL Position and Index Counter/Timer Direction Select bit

Value	Description
1	Counter direction is negative unless modified by external up/down signal
0	Counter direction is positive unless modified by external up/down signal

Bit 2 – GATEN External Count Gate Enable bit

Value	Description
1	External gate signal controls Position Counter operation
0	External gate signal does not affect Position Counter/timer operation

Bits 1:0 – CCM[1:0] Counter Control Mode Selection bits

Value	Description
11	Internal Timer mode
10	External Clock Count with External Gate mode
01	External Clock Count with External Up/Down mode
00	Quadrature Encoder mode

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

46.6.1.2. QEI I/O Control Register

Name: QEIIOC
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: RW

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
								HCAPEN
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	QCAPEN	FLTREN	QFDIV[2:0]			OUTFNC[1:0]		SWPAB
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	HOMPOL	IDXPOL	QEBPOL	QEAPOL	HOME	INDEX	QEB	QEA
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 16 – HCAPEN Position Counter Input Capture by Home Event Enable bit

Value	Description
1	HOMEx input event (positive edge) triggers a position capture event
0	HOMEx input event (positive edge) does not trigger a position capture event

Bit 15 – QCAPEN Position Counter Input Capture Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Positive edge detect of Home input triggers position capture function
0	Home input event (positive edge) does not trigger a capture even

Bit 14 – FLTREN QEA/QEB/INDX/HOMEx Digital Filter Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Input pin digital filter is enabled
0	Input pin digital filter is disabled (bypassed)

Bits 13:11 – QFDIV[2:0] QEA/QEB/INDX/HOMEx Digital Input Filter Clock Divide Select bits

Value	Description
111	1:128 clock divide
110	1:64 clock divide
101	1:32 clock divide
100	1:16 clock divide
011	1:8 clock divide
010	1:4 clock divide
001	1:2 clock divide

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
000	1:1 clock divide

Bits 10:9 – OUTFNC[1:0] QEI Module Output Function Mode Select bits

Value	Description
11	The CNTCMPx pin goes high when POSxCNT ≤ QEIxCMPL or POSxCNT ≥ QEIxICCH
10	The CNTCMPx pin goes high when POSxCNT ≤ QEIxCMPL
01	The CNTCMPx pin goes high when POSxCNT ≥ QEIxICCH
00	Output is disabled

Bit 8 – SWPAB Swap QEA and QEB Inputs bit

Value	Description
1	QEAx and QEBx are swapped prior to quadrature decoder logic
0	QEAx and QEBx are not swapped

Bit 7 – HOMPOL HOME Input Polarity Select bit

Value	Description
1	Input is inverted
0	Input is not inverted

Bit 6 – IDXPOL INDX Input Polarity Select bit

Value	Description
1	Input is inverted
0	Input is not inverted

Bit 5 – QEBPOL QEB Input Polarity Select bit

Value	Description
1	Input is inverted
0	Input is not inverted

Bit 4 – QEAPOL QEA Input Polarity Select bit

Value	Description
1	Input is inverted
0	Input is not inverted

Bit 3 – HOME Status of HOME Input Pin After Polarity Control bit (read-only)

Value	Description
1	Pin is at logic '1', if HOMPOL bit is set to '0' Pin is at logic '0', if HOMPOL bit is set to '1'
0	Pin is at logic '0', if HOMPOL bit is set to '0' Pin is at logic '1', if HOMPOL bit is set to '1'

Bit 2 – INDEX Status of INDX Input Pin After Polarity Control bit (read-only)

Value	Description
1	Pin is at logic '1', if IDXPOL bit is set to '0' Pin is at logic '0', if IDXPOL bit is set to '1'
0	Pin is at logic '0', if IDXPOL bit is set to '0' Pin is at logic '1', if IDXPOL bit is set to '1'

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Bit 1 – QEB Status of QEB Input Pin After Polarity Control and SWPAB Pin Swapping bit (read-only)

Value	Description
1	Physical pin QEBx is at logic '1', if QEBPOL bit is set to '0' and SWPAB bit is set to '0'
	Physical pin QEBx is at logic '0', if QEBPOL bit is set to '1' and SWPAB bit is set to '0'
	Physical pin QEAx is at logic '1', if QEBPOL bit is set to '0' and SWPAB bit is set to '1'
	Physical pin QEAx is at logic '0', if QEBPOL bit is set to '1' and SWPAB bit is set to '1'
0	Physical pin QEBx is at logic '0', if QEBPOL bit is set to '0' and SWPAB bit is set to '0'
	Physical pin QEBx is at logic '1', if QEBPOL bit is set to '1' and SWPAB bit is set to '0'
	Physical pin QEAx is at logic '0', if QEBPOL bit is set to '0' and SWPAB bit is set to '1'
	Physical pin QEAx is at logic '1', if QEBPOL bit is set to '1' and SWPAB bit is set to '1'

Bit 0 – QEA Status of QEA Input Pin After Polarity Control and SWPAB Pin Swapping bit (read-only)

Value	Description
1	Physical pin QEAx is at logic '1', if QEAPOL bit is set to '0' and SWPAB bit is set to '0'
	Physical pin QEAx is at logic '0', if QEAPOL bit is set to '1' and SWPAB bit is set to '0'
	Physical pin QEBx is at logic '1', if QEAPOL bit is set to '0' and SWPAB bit is set to '1'
	Physical pin QEBx is at logic '0', if QEAPOL bit is set to '1' and SWPAB bit is set to '1'
0	Physical pin QEAx is at logic '0', if QEAPOL bit is set to '0' and SWPAB bit is set to '0'
	Physical pin QEAx is at logic '1', if QEAPOL bit is set to '1' and SWPAB bit is set to '0'
	Physical pin QEBx is at logic '0', if QEAPOL bit is set to '0' and SWPAB bit is set to '1'
	Physical pin QEBx is at logic '1', if QEAPOL bit is set to '1' and SWPAB bit is set to '1'

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

46.6.1.3. QEI Status Register

Name: QEISTAT
Offset: 0x20
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: R/W

Note:
1. This status bit is only applicable to PIMOD[2:0] modes, '011' and '100'.

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			PCHEQIRQ	PCHEQIEN	PCLEQIRQ	PCLEQIEN	POSOVIRQ	POSOVIEN
Access			RC	R/W	RC	R/W	RC	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PCIIRQ	PCIIEN	VELOVIRQ	VELOVIEN	HOMIRQ	HOMIEN	IDXIRQ	IDXIEN
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 13 – PCHEQIRQ Position Counter Becomes Greater Than Compare Status bit

Value	Description
1	POSxCNT > QEIxICCH
0	POSxCNT ≤ QEIxICCH

Bit 12 – PCHEQIEN Position Counter Becomes Greater Than Compare Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Interrupt is enabled
0	Interrupt is disabled

Bit 11 – PCLEQIRQ Position Counter Becomes Less Than Compare Status bit

Value	Description
1	POSxCNT < QEIxCMPL
0	POSxCNT ≥ QEIxCMPL

Bit 10 – PCLEQIEN Position Counter Becomes Less Than Compare Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Interrupt is enabled
0	Interrupt is disabled

Bit 9 – POSOVIRQ Position Counter Overflow Status bit

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Value	Description
1	Overflow has occurred
0	No overflow has occurred

Bit 8 – POSOVIEN Position Counter Overflow Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Interrupt is enabled
0	Interrupt is disabled

Bit 7 – PCIIRQ Position Counter (Homing) Initialization Process Complete Status bit(1)

Value	Description
1	POSxCNT was reinitialized
0	POSxCNT was not reinitialized

Bit 6 – PCIIEN Position Counter (Homing) Initialization Process Complete Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Interrupt is enabled
0	Interrupt is disabled

Bit 5 – VELOVIRQ Velocity Counter Overflow Status bit

Value	Description
1	Overflow has occurred
0	No overflow has occurred

Bit 4 – VELOVIEN Velocity Counter Overflow Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Interrupt is enabled
0	Interrupt is disabled

Bit 3 – HOMIRQ Status Flag for Home Event Status bit

Value	Description
1	Home event has occurred
0	No Home event has occurred

Bit 2 – HOMIEN Home Input Event Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Interrupt is enabled
0	Interrupt is disabled

Bit 1 – IDXIRQ Status Flag for Index Event Status bit

Value	Description
1	Index event has occurred
0	No Index event has occurred

Bit 0 – IDXIEN Index Input Event Interrupt Enable bit

Value	Description
1	Interrupt is enabled
0	Interrupt is disabled

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

46.6.1.4. Position Counter Word Register

Name: POSCNT
Offset: 0x30
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: RW

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	POSCNT[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	POSCNT[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	POSCNT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	POSCNT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – POSCNT[31:0] 32-Bit Position Counter Register (POSxCNT) bits
The Operating mode of the position counter is controlled by the CCM bit in the QEIxCON register.
Quadrature Count mode: The QEA and QEB inputs are decoded to generate count pulses and direction information for controlling the position counter operation.
External Count with External Up/Down mode: The QEA/EXTCNT input is treated as an external count signal, and the QEB/DIR/GATE input provides the count direction information.
External Count with External Gate mode: The QEA/EXTCNT input is treated as an external count signal. If the GATEN bit in the QEIxCON register is equal to '1', the QEB/DIR/GATE input will gate the counter signal.
Internal Timer mode: The position counter uses PBCLK2 divided by the clock divider INTDIV as the count source.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

46.6.1.5. Position Counter Hold Register

Name: POSHLD
Offset: 0x40
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: RW

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	POSHLD[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	POSHLD[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	POSHLD[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	POSHLD[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – POSHLD[31:0] Hold Register for Reading and Writing Position Counter Register (POSxCNT) bits

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

46.6.1.6. Velocity Counter Register

Name: VELCNT
Offset: 0x50
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: RW

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	VELCNT[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	VELCNT[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	VELCNT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	VELCNT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – VELCNT[31:0] 32-bit Velocity Counter bits

The velocity counter is automatically cleared after every processor read of the velocity counter. It is not reset by the index input or otherwise affected by any of the PIMOD[2:0] specified modes. The contents of the counter represents the distance traveled during the time between samples. Velocity equals the distance traveled per unit of time. The velocity counter can save the application software the trouble of performing 32-bit math operations between current and previous position counter values to calculate velocity. If the velocity counter rolls over from 0x7FFFFFFF to 0x80000000, or from 0x80000000 to 0x7FFFFFFF, an overflow/underflow condition is detected. If the VELOVIEN bit is set in the QEISTAT register, an interrupt will be generated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

46.6.1.7. Velocity Counter Holding Register

Name: VELHLD
Offset: 0x60
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: RW

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	VEL_HLD[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	VEL_HLD[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	VEL_HLD[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	VEL_HLD[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – VEL_HLD[31:0] 32-bit Velocity Counter
This register is loaded for any read of VEL_CNT[7:0]. This allows coherent 8 bit / 16 bit reads of VEL_CNT.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

46.6.1.8. Interval Timer Register

Name: INTTMR
Offset: 0x70
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: R/W

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	INTTMR[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	INTTMR[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	INTTMR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	INTTMR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – INTTMR[31:0] 32-bit Interval Timer Counter bits
The INTxTMR register provides a means to measure the time between each decoded quadrature count pulse to yield improved velocity information. The interval timer should be set to run at a frequency chosen such that the counter does not overflow at the expected minimum operating speed of the motor. The interval timer is automatically cleared when a count pulse is detected. The timer then counts at the specified rate based on the setting of the INTDIV bit in the QEIxCON register.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

46.6.1.9. Interval Timer Hold Register

Name: INTHLD
Offset: 0x80
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: R/W

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	INTHLD[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	INTHLD[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	INTHLD[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	INTHLD[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – INTHLD[31:0] 32-bit Index Counter Hold bits
When the next count pulse is detected, the current contents of the interval timer (INTxTMR) are transferred to the Interval Hold register (INTxHLD) and the interval timer is cleared and the process repeats.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

46.6.1.10. Index Counter Register

Name: INDXCNT
Offset: 0x90
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: R/W

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	INDXCNT[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	INDXCNT[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	INDXCNT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	INDXCNT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – INDXCNT[31:0] 32-bit Index Counter bits

Note: This counter counts in a bidirectional manner (in two's complete format). The sign for counting is derived from the current position count direction.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

46.6.1.11. Index Counter Hold Register

Name: INDXHLD
Offset: 0xA0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: R/W

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	INDXHLD[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	INDXHLD[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	INDXHLD[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	INDXHLD[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – INDXHLD[31:0] Hold Register for Reading/Writing Index Counter bits

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

46.6.1.12. QEI Initialize/Capture/Compare Register

Name: QEIICC
Offset: 0xB0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: R/W

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ICCH[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ICCH[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ICCH[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ICCH[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – ICCH[31:0] 32-bit Initialize/Capture/Compare High bits

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

46.6.1.13. QEI Initialize/Capture/Compare Low Register

Name: QEICMPL
Offset: 0xC0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: R/W

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CMPL[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CMPL[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CMPL[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CMPL[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

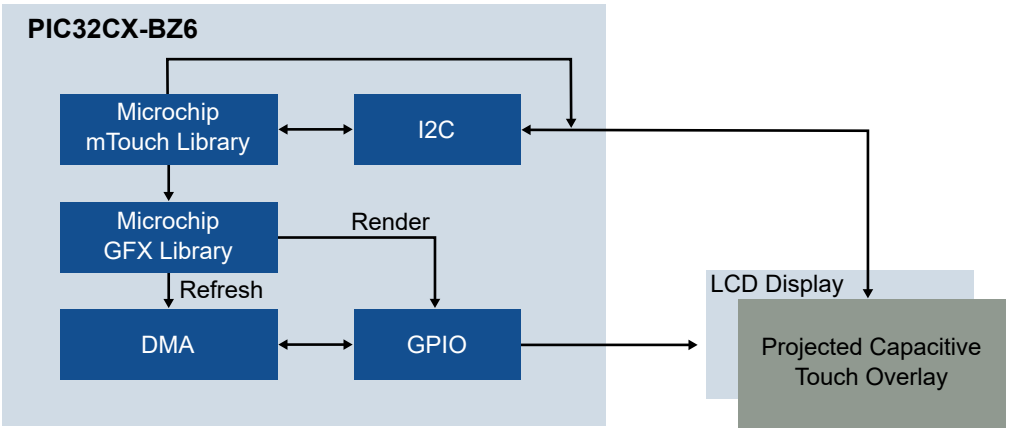
Bits 31:0 – CMPL[31:0] 32-bit Compare Low Value bits

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

47. Low-Cost Controllerless (LCC)

The Low-Cost Controllerless (LCC) is a software module called GFX library, which enables the development of graphics solutions without requiring an external graphics controller. The software module utilizes I^2C, DMA, and GPIO interfaces to connect with an external LCD display, as illustrated in the following figure.

Figure 47-1. Block Diagram of Low-Cost Controllerless Graphics Implementation Using GFX Library



The PIC32-BZ6 LCC graphic application uses eight GPIO pins to transfer RGB332 8-bit color data to the external LCD display. The GFX library supports displays up to 480x272 resolution. The PIC32-BZ6 uses I^2C to communicate with a maxTouch® controller for the touch operation. The AC320005-4 is an example of a TFT display with maxTouch support. An RGB332 adaptor is required to interface the external display with the PIC32-BZ6 Curiosity Board.

The LCC applications utilizes the GFX library to generate the necessary source code for graphics applications. The Harmony guide for graphics projects is available in the Microchip Developer Help. Additionally, it is recommended to refer to the Getting Started with a New Harmony Graphics Application for step-by-step instructions on using the library to create projects. An application example illustrating the hardware setup is available in section *5.3.3 BLE and LCC Transparent UART* of the Application User Guide.

Note: The LCC peripheral is not part of the PIC32CX2051BZ66048 device's feature set.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

48. 802.15.4 Bluetooth® Radio Subsystem

48.1. Overview

The PIC32CX-BZ6 provides an on-chip IEEE 802.15.4-compliant and Bluetooth Low Energy 6.0 interface with integrated transceivers. The Wireless Subsystem block comprises the following modules:

- Single ultra-low power 2.4 GHz ISM band RF transceiver
- Bluetooth modem
- Bluetooth link layer
- 802.15.4 modem
- 802.15.4 MAC

With integrated Ultra Low-Power 2.4 GHz ISM band single transceiver, modem and MAC, the radio supports both 802.15.4 stack and Bluetooth 6.0 link protocols. An on-board intelligent Radio Arbiter hardware allows the establishment of Bluetooth or 802.15.4 stack links with programmable QoS. The RF transceiver includes switching power amplifiers architecture and a TR switch. Therefore, medium to high power application use cases are supported without external FEM.

The RTOS running on the Cortex M4F CPU handles the arbitration between the application, the Bluetooth link stack, the 802.15.4 stack and miscellaneous maintenance tasks.

48.2. Features

2.4 GHz RF Transceiver

- Integrated 2.4 GHz Ultra-Low Power RF Transceiver Shared Between Bluetooth and 802.15.4 Modems and Link (MAC) Controllers
- Integrated Crystal Oscillator with Support for 16 MHz Crystal
- Internal Parallel PA Paths, Which May Be Shut Down to Control Pout as well as Current Consumption to Improve TX Power Efficiency
- Low BOM Single-Ended TRX RFFE Architecture
  - Integrated balun (single ended RF output) and TRX switch
- Hardware Radio Arbiter with Programmable QoS:
  - Resolution: up to per packet level
  - Based on shared transceiver and antenna

Bluetooth

- Bluetooth Low Energy 6.0 Certified
- Up to +11 dBm Programmable Transmit Output Power
- Typical Receiver Power Sensitivity:
  - -98 dBm for Bluetooth Low Energy 1 Mbps
  - -95 dBm for Bluetooth Low Energy 2 Mbps
  - -108 dBm for Bluetooth Low Energy 125 Kbps
  - -102 dBm for Bluetooth Low Energy 500 Kbps
- Wideband RSSI
  - Enables Interference Robustness and Higher Tolerance to Out-of-Band Blockers
- Bluetooth-Supported Features:
  - 2M uncoded PHY

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

  - Long range (Coded PHY)
  - Channel selection algorithm #2
  - Advertising extensions, offloads CPU with hardware based scheduler
  - High duty cycle non-connectible advertising
  - Data length extensions
  - Secure connections
  - Privacy upgrades (with hardware white-list support)
- ECDH P256 Hardware Engine for Link Key Generation When Bluetooth Pairing
- AES128 Hardware Module for Real-Time Bluetooth Payload Data Encryption
- HCI Interface via UART
- LE Power Control
- Bluetooth Low Energy Profiles/Services:
  - Bluetooth Low Energy peripheral and central roles
  - Bluetooth Low Energy APIs for application layer to implement standard or customize GATT based profiles/ services
  - Over-the-air (OTA) update

802.15.4

- PSDU Data Rate: 250 Kbps
- Programmable RX Mode
  - -103 dBm RX sensitivity (typical) in the Continuous mode
  - -100 dBm sensitivity in the RPC mode
  - RPC mode provides lower power consumption in the RX mode to support California Green Energy Specification at the system level
- TX Output Power Up to +11 dBm
- Hardware-Assisted MAC
  - Auto acknowledge
  - Auto retry
  - Channel access back-off
- SFD Detection; Spreading; De-spreading; Framing; CRC-16 Computation
- Independent TX/RX Buffers for Improved CPU Offloading while Handling Upper Layer Data
  - 128-byte TX and 128-byte RX frame buffer
- Hardware Security
  - Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)
  - True Random Number Generator (TRNG)

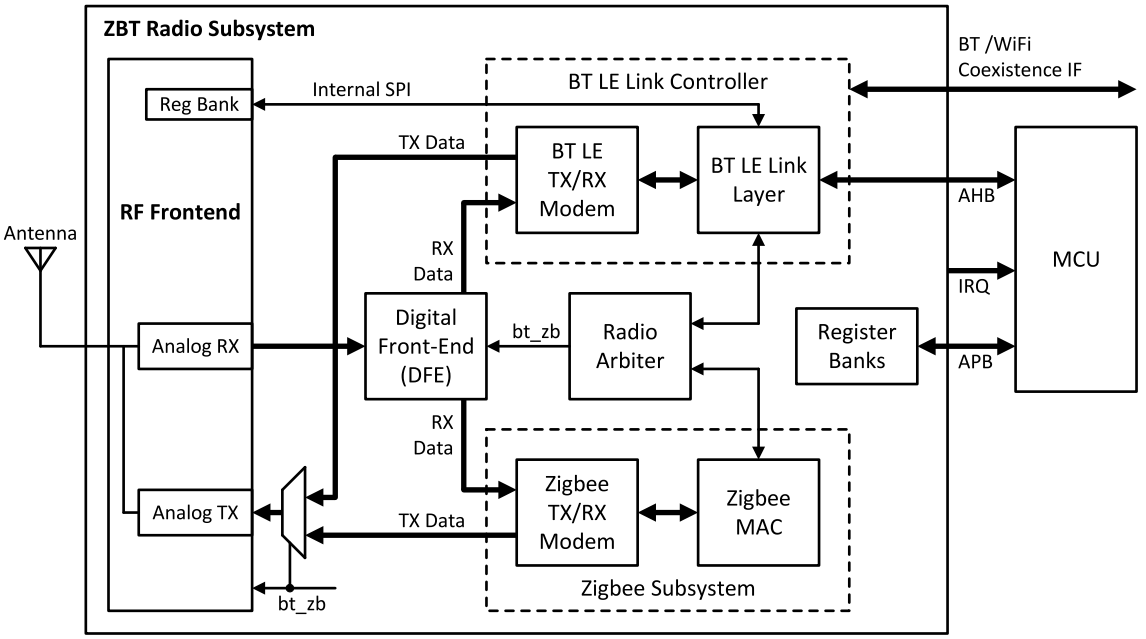
Proprietary Modulation Schemes

- 500 kbps and 1 Mbps are 2.4 GHz Proprietary with DSSS
- 2 Mpbs are 2.4 GHz Proprietary Without DSSS
- Typical Sensitivity Level for the Proprietary Data Rates:
  - 500 Kbps: -98 dBm
  - 1 Mbps: -96 dBm
  - 2 Mbps: -90 dBm

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

48.3. Wireless Subsystem Top Level Diagram

Figure 48-1. Wireless Subsystem Top Level Diagram



48.4. Analog RF Front-End

The analog front-end contains the following:

- RF antenna switch
- XTO, connecting to a 16 MHz crystal oscillator
- RF synthesizer
- Analog RX path (LNA, mixer, IF amplifier)
- ADC
- Analog TX path (power amplifier)
- System clock PLL
- RF-related power management (RF-LDOs)
- Analog control logic

48.5. Digital Front-end

The Digital Front-End (DFE) connects to the analog front-end on one side and the Bluetooth or 802.15.4 baseband on the other side. In the receive path, the I/Q data from the ADC are filtered and down-converted. Automatic gain control is also implemented in the DFE. In the transmit path, the 802.15.4 power control is done in the DFE.

48.6. Bluetooth Low Energy Link Controller

The Bluetooth Low Energy link controller consists of the TX/RX modem and the link layer. The modem is responsible for modulation and demodulation of the digital IF data for both Bluetooth classic and Bluetooth Low Energy.

The baseband link layer carries out all Bluetooth operations as transmit or receive tasks. There are several task managers:

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

1. Firmware – Firmware can trigger tasks by writing the task controller registers.
2. Hardware schedule controller – This is Bluetooth Low Energy advertisement scheduler controller (Advertiser role).
3. Hardware scanner – This is Bluetooth Low Energy advertisement scanner (Central role).
4. Bluetooth Low Energy advertisement controller – This is Bluetooth Low Energy 4.2 advertisement controller (Advertiser role).

The requests from the task managers are arbitrated and carried out by the task controller.

The RX and TX data are written to common memory via DMA over an AHB interface.

48.7. 802.15.4 Subsystem

The 802.15.4 Subsystem deals with the physical/modem layer and the MAC layer. A digital baseband processor down-converts and demodulates the received IF data. The subsequent modules implement basic MAC functionality and hardware accelerators for features, such as automatic acknowledgment, CSMA_CA and retransmission or automatic FCS check. The flow control is done by a Finite State Machine (FSM). The data is stored in integrated 128-byte RX and TX frame buffers.

48.8. Radio Arbiter

The Radio Arbiter provides a low-level arbitration for using the single RF frontend for both 802.15.4 and Bluetooth links. The arbiter supports the following modes:

- BT static – Radio ownership is with the Bluetooth link controller
- ZB static – Radio ownership is with the 802.15.4 subsystem
- Dynamic – Radio ownership is decided dynamically at every arbitration event (default mode)

At any time, it is possible to configure the Radio Arbiter in either Bluetooth or 802.15.4 static mode. In these modes, no arbitration is done and the radio is owned by either the Bluetooth Link Controller or the 802.15.4 Subsystem.

48.9. Register Banks

The ZBT subsystem contains various register banks to configure and control the digital baseband hardware and state machines. The firmware accesses the registers by the ARM APB bus.

48.10. Coexistence Interface

Bluetooth and Wi-Fi partly operate in the same 2.4 GHz band. Therefore, transmissions can interfere with each other and impact the performance and reliability of the wireless systems. The Coexistence Interface is built from a 3-wire bus that mutually signalizes RF activity when Bluetooth and Wi-Fi chips are available in the same hardware module. Interference can, thus, be avoided. The three pins are BT_STATE, RF_ACT and WLAN_ACT which can be set through PPS. See *Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)* from *Related Links*.

Related Links

Peripheral Pin Select (PPS)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

49. Electrical Characteristics

This chapter provides the electrical specifications and characteristics of the PIC32CX-BZ6 and the PIC32WM-BZ6 Module across the operating temperature range of the device.

Note: All the electrical specifications of the PIC32CX-BZ6 apply to the PIC32WM-BZ6 Module as well unless specified explicitly.

49.1. Absolute Maximum Ratings

Exposure to these maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability. Functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions above the parameters indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied.

Table 49-1. Absolute Maximum Ratings

Parameter	Value
Ambient temperature under bias (PIC32CX-BZ6)(1)	-40°C to +125°C
Ambient temperature under bias (PIC32WM-BZ6)(1)	-40°C to +85°C
Storage temperature	-65°C to +150°C
Voltage on V_{DD33}/V_{DDIO}/AV_{DD} with respect to GND	-0.3V to +4.0V
Voltage on any Non-5V tolerant pin(s), with respect to GND(3,4,5)	-0.3V to (V_{DD} + 0.3V)
Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to GND when $V_{DD} \geq 1.9V$(3,4)	-0.3V to +5.5V
Voltage on any 5V tolerant pin with respect to GND when $V_{DD} < 1.9V$(3,4)	-0.3V to +(V_{DD}+3.6V)
Voltage on D+ or D- pin with respect to GND(5)	-0.3V to (V_{DD}+0.3V)
Voltage on VBUS with respect to GND	-0.4V to +5.5V
Maximum current out of GND pins	200 mA
Maximum current into V_{DD33} pins(2)	200 mA
Maximum current sunk by all ports	120 mA
Maximum current sourced by all ports(2)	120 mA
Maximum Junction Temperature	+135°C
ESD Qualification	
Human Body Model (HBM) per JESD22-A114	±2000V
Charged Device Model (CDM) (ANSI/ESD STM 5.3.1)...(All pins)	±500V

Notes:

1. Stresses above those listed under Absolute Maximum Ratings may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only, and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.
2. Maximum allowable current is a function of the device's maximum power dissipation (see the *Thermal Operating Conditions* table in the *Thermal Specifications* from Related Links).
3. See the pin mapping tables for the 5V tolerant pins. See *PIC32CX2051BZ62132 Pinout and Signal Descriptions List* and *PIC32CX2051BZ66048 Pinout and Signal Descriptions List* tables of the *Pinout and Signal Descriptions List* from Related Links.
4. When applying higher or lower voltage than those specified on IO pins, please refer to DI_19 / DI_21 to respect the maximum injection current specification.
5. The max voltage applied on the Pin is limited to +4V.

Related Links

Thermal Specifications
Pinout and Signal Descriptions List

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

49.2. DC Electrical Characteristics

Table 49-2. Operating Frequency vs. Voltage

Parameter Number	V_{DD}/V_{DDIO}, AV_{DD} Range	Temperature Range (in °C)	Maximum MCU Frequency	Comments
DC_5	1.9–3.6V	-40°C to +85°C	128 MHz	Industrial
DC_6	1.9–3.6V	-40°C to +105°C	128 MHz	V-Temp
DC_7	1.9–3.6V	-40°C to +125°C	128 MHz	Extended

49.3. Thermal Specifications

Table 49-3. Thermal Operating Conditions

Rating	Symbol	Min.	Typ	Max.	Unit
Industrial Temperature Devices:					
Operating ambient temperature range	T_A	-40	—	+85	°C
Operating junction temperature range	T_J	—	—	+95	°C
V-temp Temperature Devices:					
Operating ambient temperature range	T_A	-40	—	+105	°C
Operating junction temperature range	T_J	—	—	+115	°C
Extended Temperature Range:					
Operating ambient temperature range	T_A	-40	—	+125	°C
Operating junction temperature range	T_J	—	—	+135	°C
Power Dissipation: Internal Chip Power Dissipation: P_{INT} = (VDDIOx x (IDD –∑ IOH)) I/O Pin Power Dissipation: $P_{I/O}$ = ∑ (({VDDIO – VOH} x IOH) + ∑ (VOL x IOL))	P_D	$P_{INT} + P_{I/O}$			W
Maximum allowed power dissipation	P_{DMAX}	$(T_J - T_A)/\Theta_{JA}$			W

Table 49-4. Thermal Packaging Characteristics

Characteristics	Symbol	Typ	Max.	Unit
Thermal Resistance, 132-pin VQFN (10 mm x 10 mm x 0.9 mm) Package	Θ_{JA}	21.7	—	°C/W
Thermal Resistance, 48-pin VQFN (7 x 7 x 1.0 mm) Package	Θ_{JA}	21.6	—	°C/W
Note: The junction-to-ambient thermal resistance, Θ_{JA}, numbers are achieved by package simulations.				

49.4. Power Supply DC Module Electrical Specifications

Table 49-5. Power Supply DC Module Electrical Specifications

DC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ T_A ≤ +85°C for Industrial Temperature** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ	Max.	Units	Conditions
REG_37	VDD33/VDDIO(1)	VDD/VDDIO Input Voltage Range	1.9	3.3	3.6	V	—
REG_39	AVDD(1)	AVDD Input Voltage Range	>= 1.9 VDD33-0.3	—	VDD33+0.3 <= 3.6	V	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 49-5. Power Supply DC Module Electrical Specifications (continued)

DC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ T_A ≤ +85°C for Industrial Temperature** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ	Max.	Units	Conditions
REG_41	VUSB3V3	VUSB3V3 Input Voltage Range	3	—	3.6	V	—
PMU Specification (MLDO Mode)							
REG_43	MLDO_V_{OUT}(2)	Output Voltage Range	—	1.35	—	V	—
REG_45	MLDO_V_{IN}(2)	Input Voltage Range (Same as VDD/VDDIO)	1.9	3.3	3.6	V	—
PMU Specification (Buck Mode)							
REG_67	BUCK_V_{OUT}(2)	Output Voltage Range	—	1.35	—	V	—
REG_69	BUCK_V_{IN}(2)	Input Voltage Range (Same as VDD/VDDIO)	2.4	3.3	3.6	V	—
CLDO Specification							
REG_93	CLDO_V_{IN}	Input Voltage Range (Output from PMU)	1.3	1.35	1.4	V	—
REG_94	CLDO_V_{OUT}	Output Voltage Range	—	1.2	—	V	—
POR, BOR, RESET Specification							
REG_105	SVDD_R	VDD Rise Ramp Rate to Ensure Internal Power-on Reset Signal	—	0.0055	0.011	V/µs	600 µs (typical) – 30 µs (minimum) at 3.3V
REG_107	SVDD_F	VDD Falling Ramp Rate to Ensure Internal Power-on Reset Signal	—	0.0055	0.011	V/µs	600 µs (typical) – 30 µs (minimum) at 3.3V
REG_109	VPOR+	Power-on Reset (voltage threshold level on VDD rising)	1.53	1.55	1.61	V	VDD33/VDDIO voltage must remain at VSS for a minimum of 200 µs to ensure POR. VDDIO Power-up/Power-down (see parameter REG_105, VDDIO Ramp Rate)
REG_111	VPOR-	Power-on Reset (voltage threshold level on VDD falling)	1.52	1.55	1.59	V	VDD33/VDDIO voltage must remain at VSS for a minimum of 200 µs to ensure POR. VDDIO Power-up/Power-down (see parameter REG_107, VDDIO Ramp Rate)
REG_113	VBOR33	BOR33 Voltage on VDD transition high to low	—	1.802	—	V	—
REG_115	$VBOR33_{LH}$	BOR33 Voltage on VDD transition low to high	—	1.834	—	V	—
REG_119	$VBOR33_{HYS}$	Brown-out Hysteresis	25	32	46	mV	—
REG_121	VBOR12	BOR12 (1.2V) Voltage transition high to low	—	1.1	—	V	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 49-5. Power Supply DC Module Electrical Specifications (continued)

DC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ T_A ≤ +85°C for Industrial Temperature** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ	Max.	Units	Conditions
REG_123	$VBOR12_{LH}$	BOR12 Voltage transition low to high	—	1.1	—	V	—
REG_125	$VBOR12_{HYS}$	Brown-out Hysteresis	2	4	10	mV	—
REG_127	VZPBOR33	Zero Power BOR (high to low)	—	1.787	—	V	—
REG_128	$VZPBOR33_{LH}$	Zero Power BOR (low to high)	—	1.85	—	V	—
REG_129	T_{PU}	Power-up Period (internal regulator enabled)	—	0.650	1.2	ms	Time till PMU, CLDO output are available
REG_135	T_{SYSDLY}	System Delay Period (without security)	—	4	—	ms	Before CPU start executing instruction from Flash. Includes Reload Device Configuration Fuses, Boot ROM execution time with authentication disable
REG_139	T_{RST}	External RESET valid active pulse width (low)	3	—	—	µs	Minimum reset active time to guarantee MCU reset for the SoC on MCLR pin. No filter circuit
			13	—	—	µs	Minimum reset active time to guarantee MCU reset for the PIC32WM-BZ6 module on MCLR pin. Reset filter circuit inside the module

Notes:

1. VDD33/VDDIO and AVDD must be at the same voltage level.
2. User must select either MLDO or BUCK Mode. The modes are exclusive of each other.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

49.5. Active Current Consumption DC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-6. Active Current Consumption DC Electrical Specifications

DC Characteristics				Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ T_A ≤ +85°C for Industrial Temperature** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**			
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Clock/ Frequency	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions
APWR_1	IDD_ACTIVE(1, 2)	MCU IDD in Run mode w/MLDO mode selected	PLL 128 MHz	185.7	—	µA/MHz	VDD = AVDD = 3.3V
APWR_3				183.3	—	µA/MHz	VDD = AVDD = 1.9V
APWR_9			FRC 8 MHz	3.9	—	mA	VDD = AVDD = 3.3V
APWR_11				3.85	—	mA	VDD = AVDD = 1.9V
APWR_13		MCU IDD in Run mode w/BUCK mode selected	PLL 128 MHz	99.9	—	µA/MHz	VDD = AVDD = 3.3V
APWR_15				124.1	—	µA/MHz	VDD = AVDD = 2.4V
APWR_21			FRC 8 MHz	2.85	—	mA	VDD = AVDD = 3.3V
APWR_23				3.02	—	mA	VDD = AVDD = 2.4V

Notes:

1. Conditions:
   - No peripheral modules are operating (in other words, all peripherals are inactive).
   - Disable the JTAG port.
   - RF System OFF.
   - CMCC is disabled.
   - MCU is running on Flash with Automatic Wait state.
   - PreFetch Cache is enabled.
   - All GPIOs are set as input and pulled up.
   - PB1, PB2, PB4 and PB5 clocks divided by 2, PB3 clock is divided by 20.
   - PMU 1 MHz Clock from FRC divided by 8.
   - LPRC set as LPCLK.
   - SOSC is disabled.
   - WDT and RTCC are disabled.
   - WCM memories configured in Retention + NAP mode.
   - DSU is disconnected.
2. MCU running `while (1)` loop with 50 NOP instructions.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 49-1. Run Mode Current Consumption in MLDO Mode at PLL 128 MHz

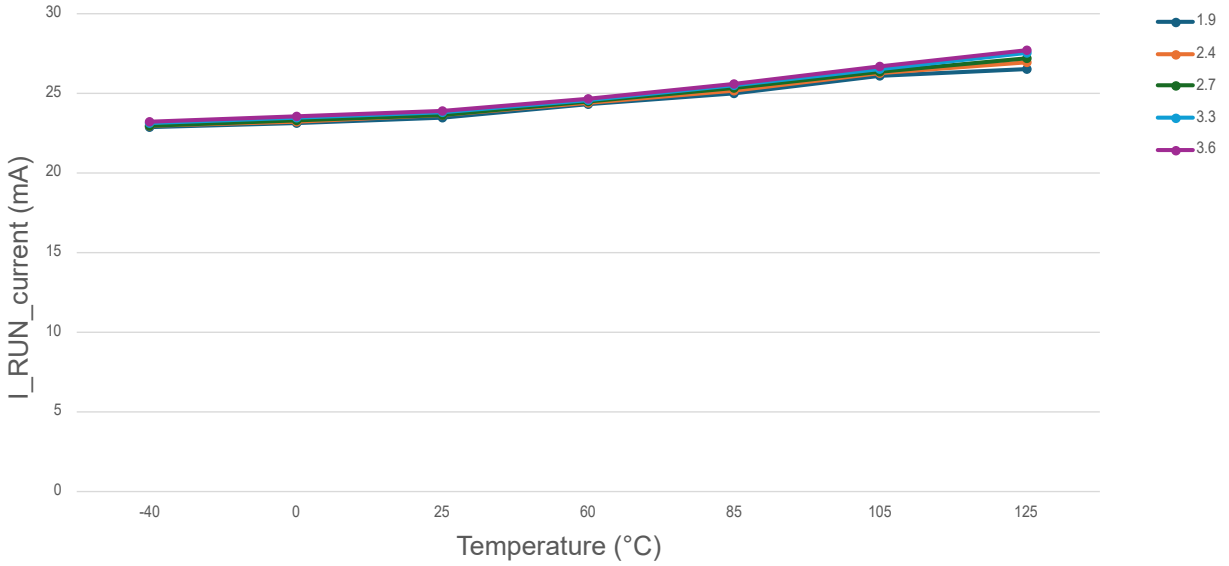
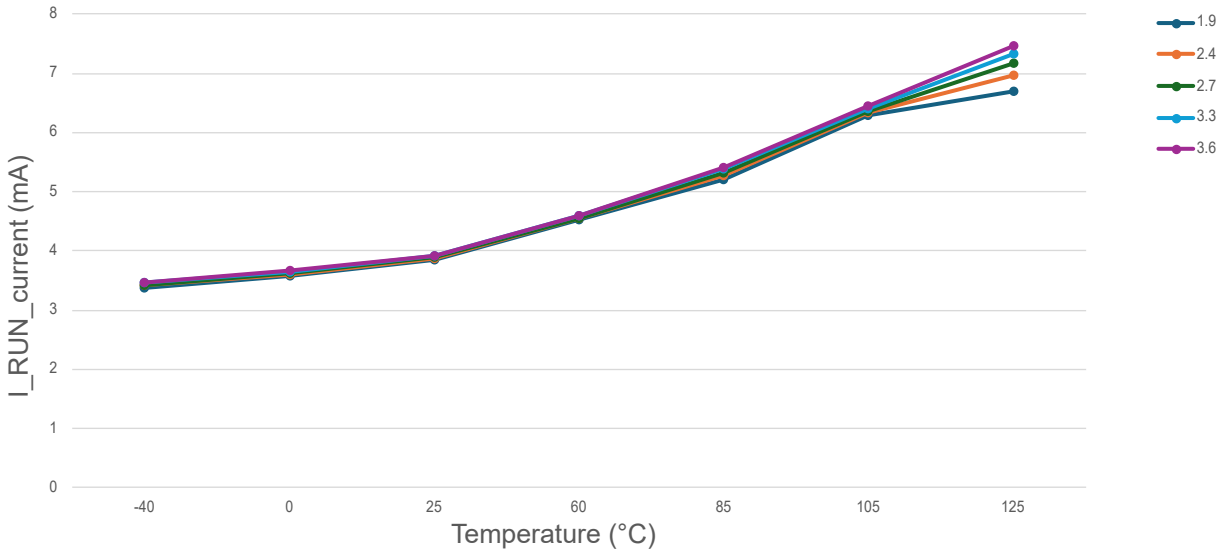


Figure 49-2. Run Mode Current Consumption in MLDO Mode at FRC 8 MHz



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 49-3. Run Mode Current Consumption in Buck Mode at PLL 128 MHz

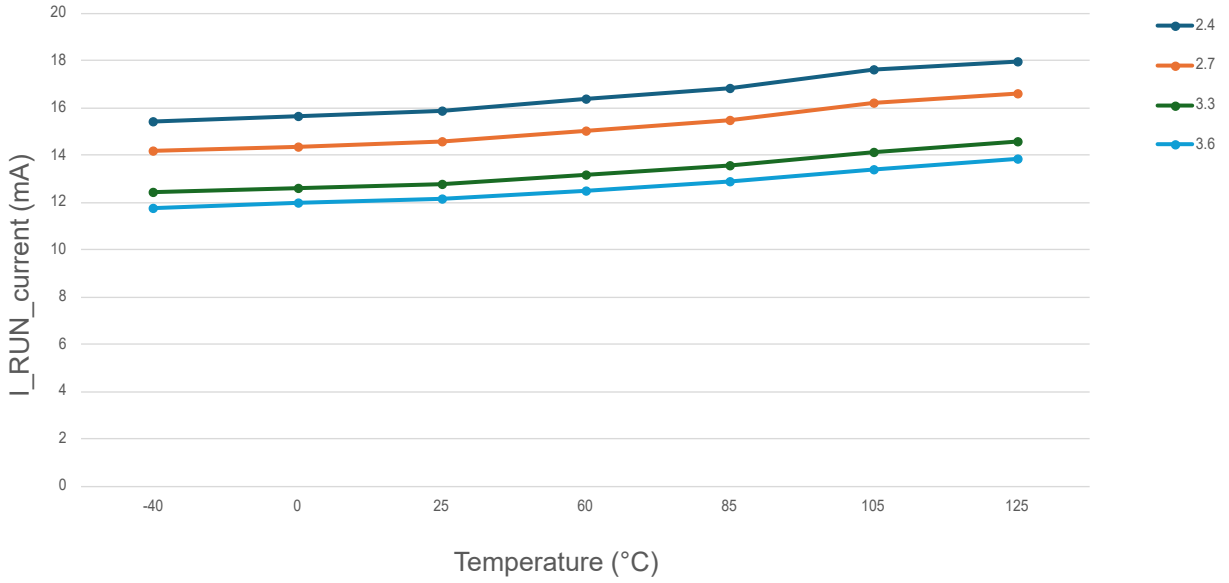
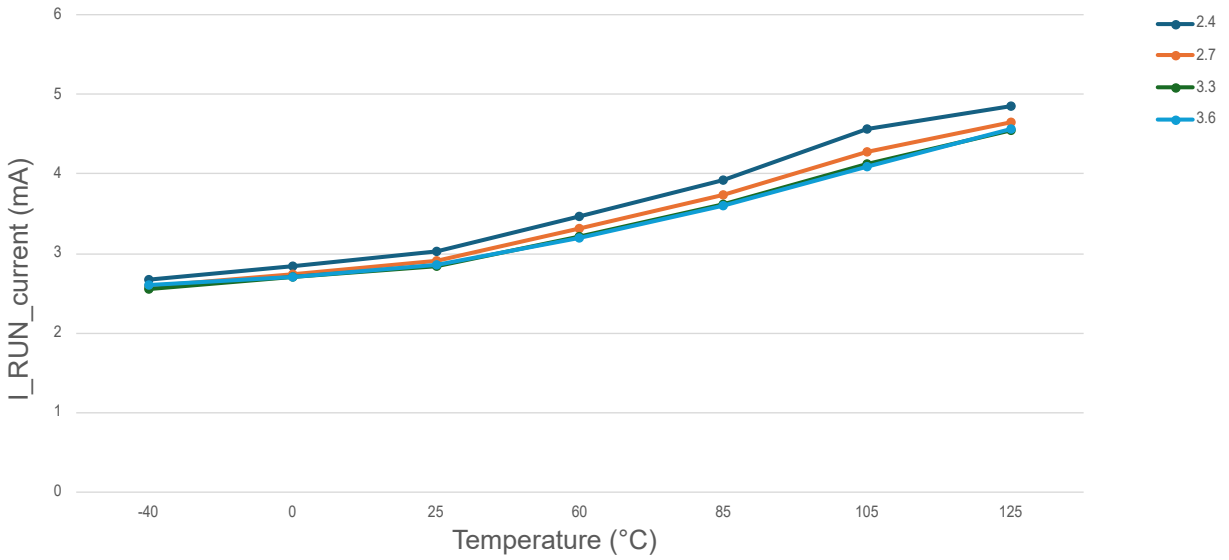


Figure 49-4. Run Mode Current Consumption in Buck Mode at FRC 8 MHz



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

49.6. Idle Current Consumption DC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-7. Idle Current Consumption DC Electrical Specifications

DC Characteristics				Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ T_A ≤ +85°C for Industrial Temperature** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**			
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Clock/ Frequency	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions
IPWR_1	IDD_IDLE(1, 2)	MCU IDD in IDLE mode w/ MLDO mode selected	PLL 128 MHz	110.4	—	µA/MHz	VDD = AVDD = 3.3V
IPWR_3				109.3	—	µA/MHz	VDD = AVDD = 1.9V
IPWR_9			FRC 8 MHz	3.3	—	mA	VDD = AVDD = 3.3V
IPWR_11				3.25	—	mA	VDD = AVDD = 1.9V
IPWR_13		MCU IDD in IDLE mode w/ BUCK mode selected	PLL 128 MHz	57.5	—	µA/MHz	VDD = AVDD = 3.3V
IPWR_15				72.42	—	µA/MHz	VDD = AVDD = 2.4V
IPWR_21			FRC 8 MHz	2.47	—	mA	VDD = AVDD = 3.3V
IPWR_23				2.61	—	mA	VDD = AVDD = 2.4V

Notes:

1. Conditions:
   - All Peripherals disabled with PMD bits, except EIC for external interrupt.
   - Disable the JTAG Port.
   - RF System OFF.
   - CMCC Disable.
   - PreFetch Cache Disable.
   - All GPIOs are set as input and pulled up.
   - PB1, PB2, PB4 and PB5 clocks are divided by 2, while the PB3 clock is divided by 20.
   - PMU 1 MHz clock from FRC div by 8.
   - LPRC set as LPCLK.
   - SOSC is disabled.
   - RTCC is enabled as wake-up source.
   - WCM memories configured in Retention + NAP mode.
   - DSU is disconnected.
2. Entry to Sleep mode disabled and the WFI instruction executed:
   - On exit by RTCC timeout, verify the RCON status to ensure the system is in IDLE mode.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 49-5. Idle Mode Current Consumption in MLDO Mode at PLL 128 MHz

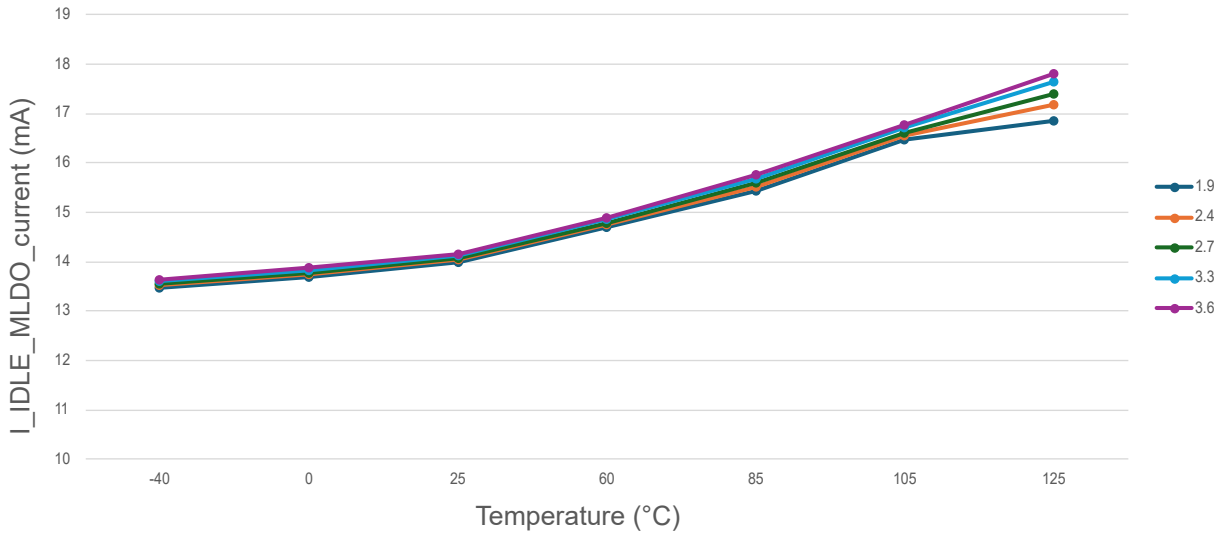
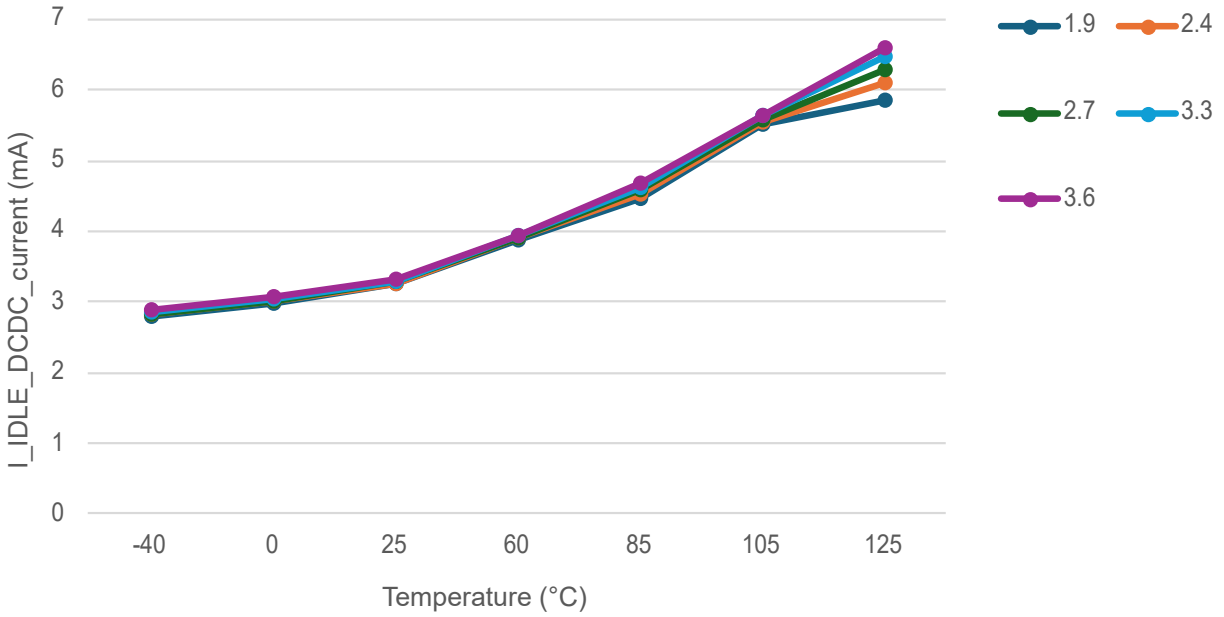


Figure 49-6. Idle Mode Current Consumption in MLDO Mode at FRC 8 MHz



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 49-7. Idle Mode Current Consumption in Buck Mode at PLL 128 MHz

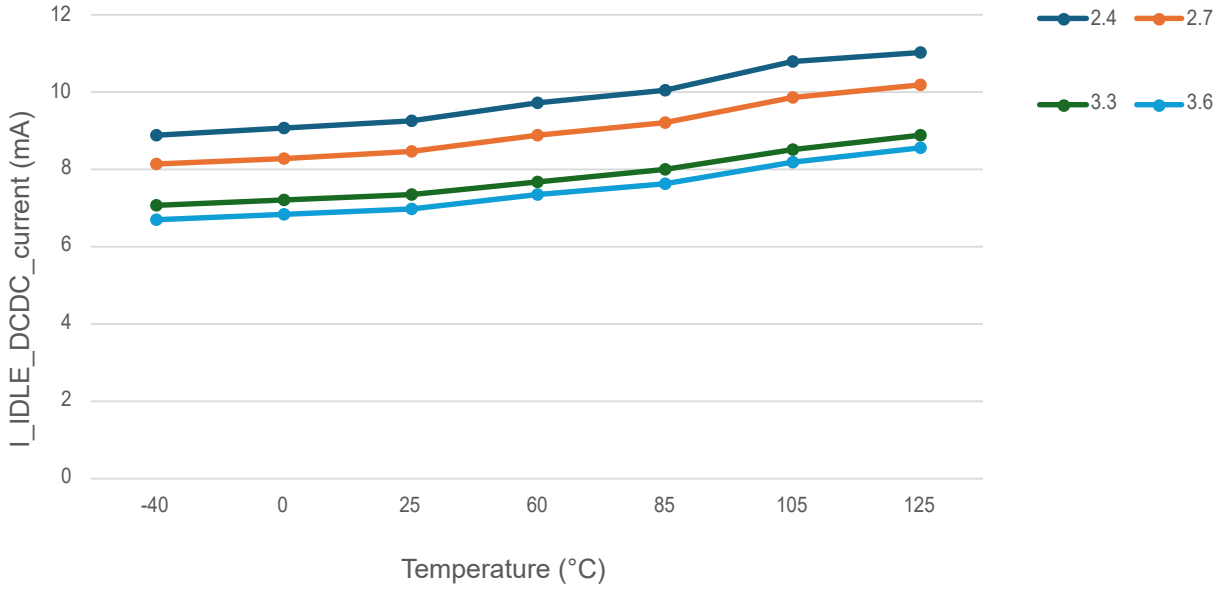
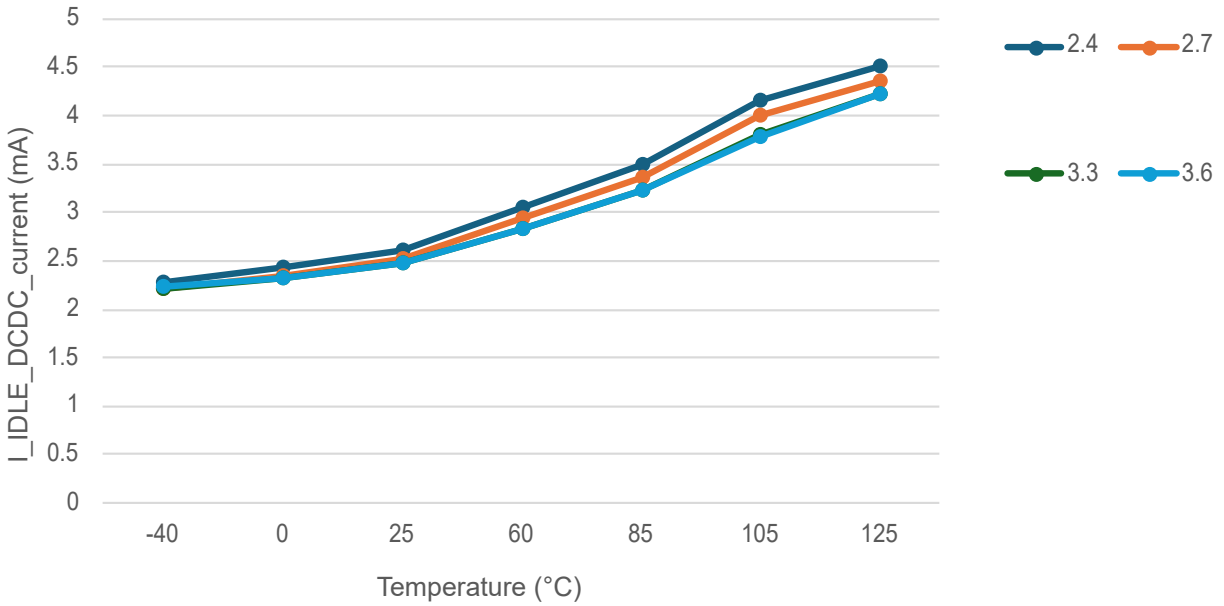


Figure 49-8. Idle Mode Current Consumption in Buck Mode at FRC 8 MHz



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

49.7. Standby/Sleep Current Consumption DC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-8. Standby/Sleep Current Consumption DC Electrical Specifications

DC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ T_A ≤ +85°C for Industrial Temperature** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	VDD/ VDDIO	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions
SPWR_1	IDD_STANDBY(1)	MCU IDD in STANDBY/SLEEP mode w/MLDO mode selected	3.3V	1.23	—	mA	• 16 MHz XTAL = OFF • SOSC = OFF • LP_CLK = LPRC • RTC running on LPRC • Full system RAM retained (Retention + NAP mode)
SPWR_3			1.9V	1.22	—	mA	
SPWR_17			3.3V	1.67	—	mA	• 16 MHz XTAL = ON • SOSC = OFF • LP_CLK = LPRC • RTC running on LPRC • Full system RAM retained (Retention + NAP mode)
SPWR_19			1.9V	1.66	—	mA	
SPWR_29		MCU IDD in STANDBY/SLEEP mode w/BUCK mode (SLEEP mode = PSM) selected	3.3V	0.82	—	mA	• 16 MHz XTAL = OFF • SOSC = OFF • LP_CLK = LPRC • RTC running on LPRC • Full system RAM retained (Retention + NAP mode)
SPWR_31			2.4V	0.95	—	mA	
SPWR_45			3.3V	1.01	—	mA	• 16 MHz XTAL = ON • SOSC = OFF • LP_CLK = POSC • RTC running on LPRC • Full system RAM retained (Retention + NAP mode)
SPWR_47			2.4V	1.18	—	mA	

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

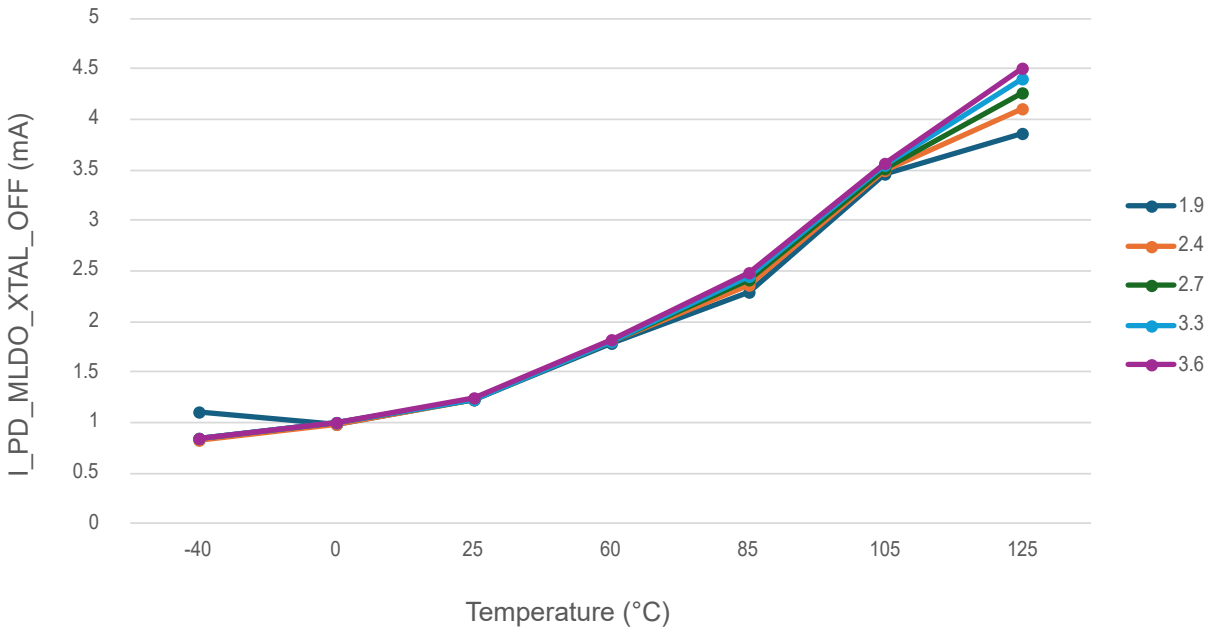
Table 49-8. Standby/Sleep Current Consumption DC Electrical Specifications (continued)

DC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ T_A ≤ +85°C for Industrial Temperature** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	VDD/ VDDIO	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions

Notes:

1. Conditions:
   - All peripherals are disabled using PMD bits.
   - Disable the JTAG port.
   - RF system is turned OFF.
   - Disable CMCC.
   - Enable PreFetch cache.
   - All GPIOs are set as inputs and pulled up.
   - PB1, PB2, PB4 and PB5 clocks are divided by 2, while PB3 clock is divided by 20.
   - WCM memories are configured in Retention + NAP mode.
   - DSU is disconnected.
   - The RF system is in power-down configuration.
2. Entry to Sleep mode enabled and WFI instruction executed.
   - On exit by Wake-up source (RTCC), verify the RCON status to ensure the system is in Sleep mode.
   - In XTAL ON mode: PMU buck clock is derived from POSC 16 MHz and scaled to 1 MHz. FRC is OFF.
   - In XTAL OFF Mode: PMU is clocked from FRC and divided by 8 and POSC 16 MHz clock is disabled.

Figure 49-9. Sleep Current with MLDO_XTAL_OFF



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 49-10. Sleep Current with MLDO_XTAL_ON

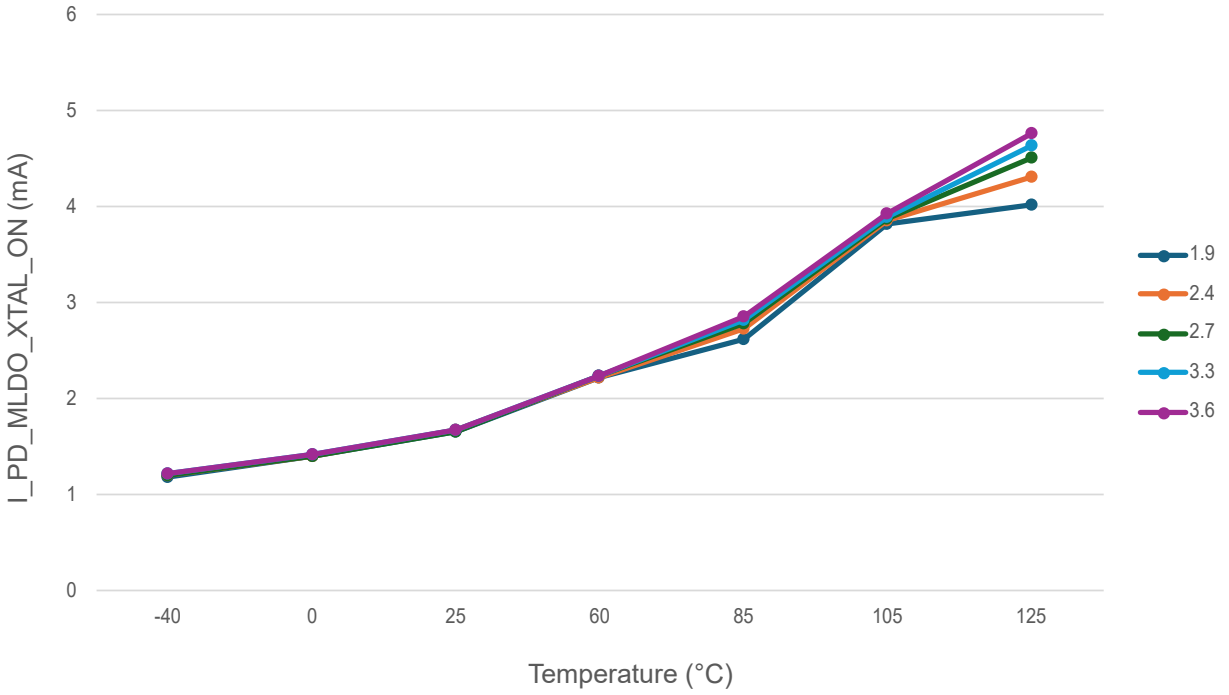
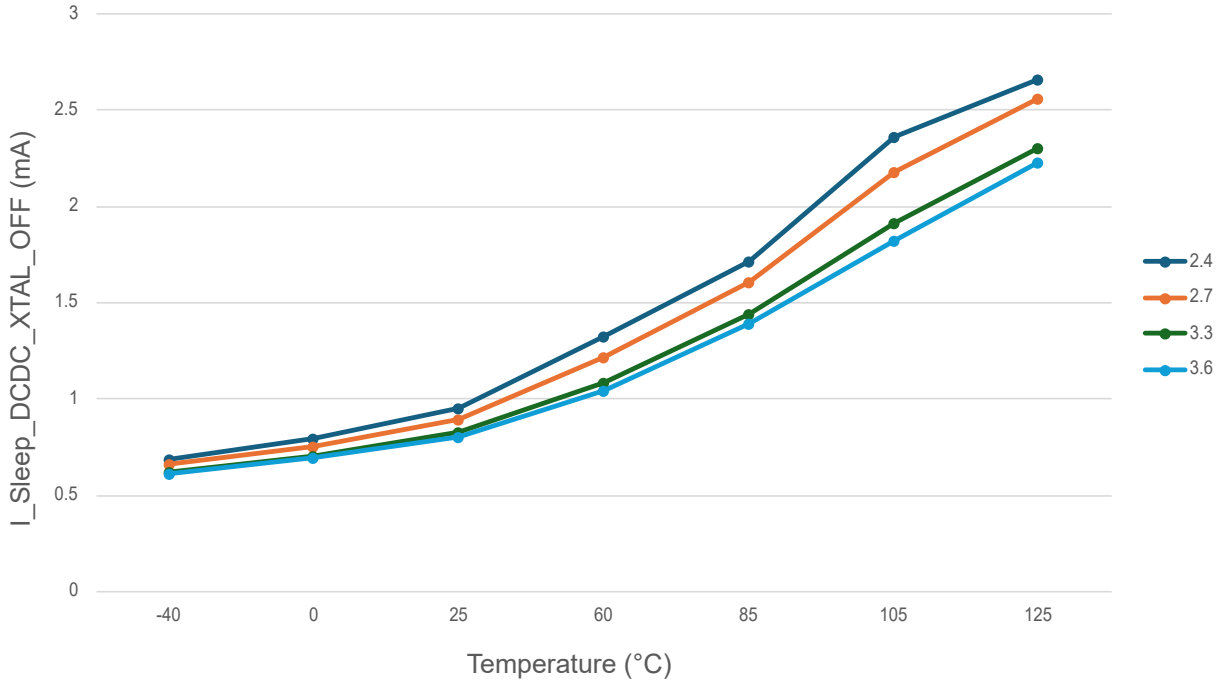
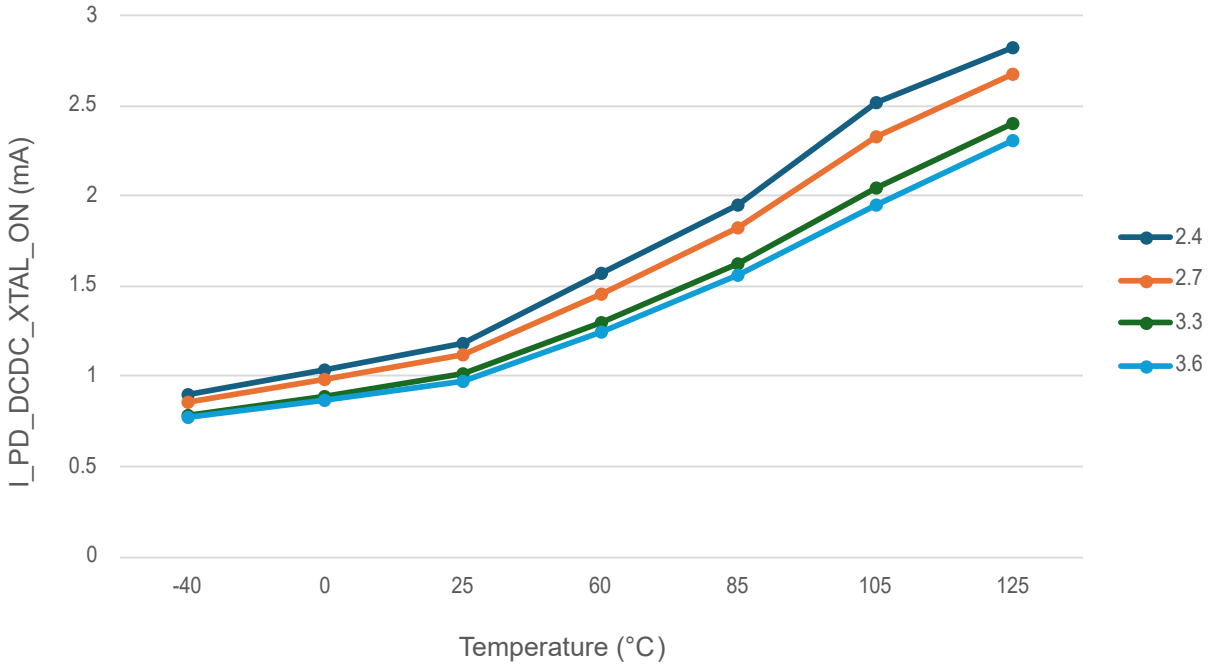


Figure 49-11. Sleep Current with BUCK_XTAL_OFF



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 49-12. Sleep Current with BUCK_XTAL_ON



49.8. Deep Sleep Current Consumption DC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-9. Deep Sleep Current Consumption DC Electrical Specifications

DC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ T_A ≤ +85°C for Industrial Temperature** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	**Symbol**	**Characteristics**	**VDD/ VDDIO**	**Typ.**	**Max.**	**Units**	**Conditions**
BPWR_1	IDD_DS (1, 2)	MCU IDD in Deep Sleep mode powered from VDD	3.3V	1.44	—	µA	• 16 MHz XTAL = OFF • SOSC = OFF • RTC = ON • LP_CLK = LPRC • DSWDT = OFF • FlexRAM is completely powered OFF (WCMSIZ.SRAM1_SIZ[1:0] = 0x0)
BPWR_3			1.9V	1.21	—	µA	
BPWR_5			3.3V	2.32	—	µA	• 16 MHz XTAL = OFF • SOSC = OFF • RTC = ON • LP_CLK = LPRC • DSWDT = OFF • 16 KB FlexRAM retention (WCMSIZ.SRAM1_SIZ[1:0] = 0x1)
BPWR_7			1.9V	2.05	—	µA	

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

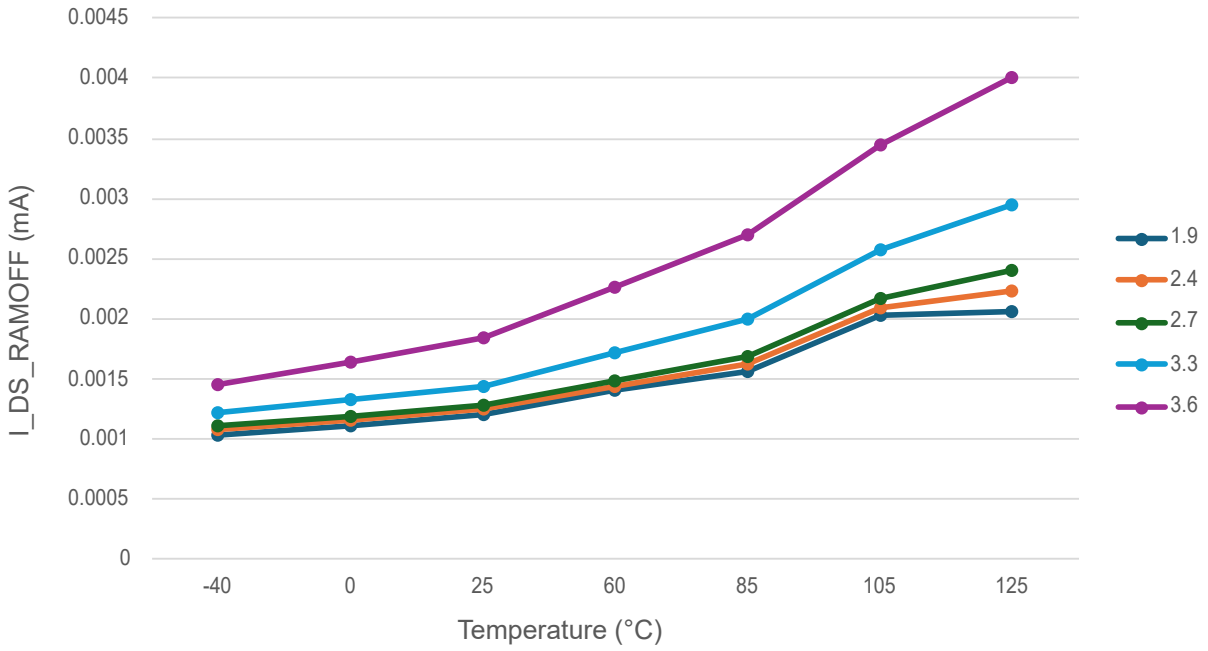
Table 49-9. Deep Sleep Current Consumption DC Electrical Specifications (continued)

DC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ T_A ≤ +85°C for Industrial Temperature** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	VDD/ VDDIO	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions

Notes:

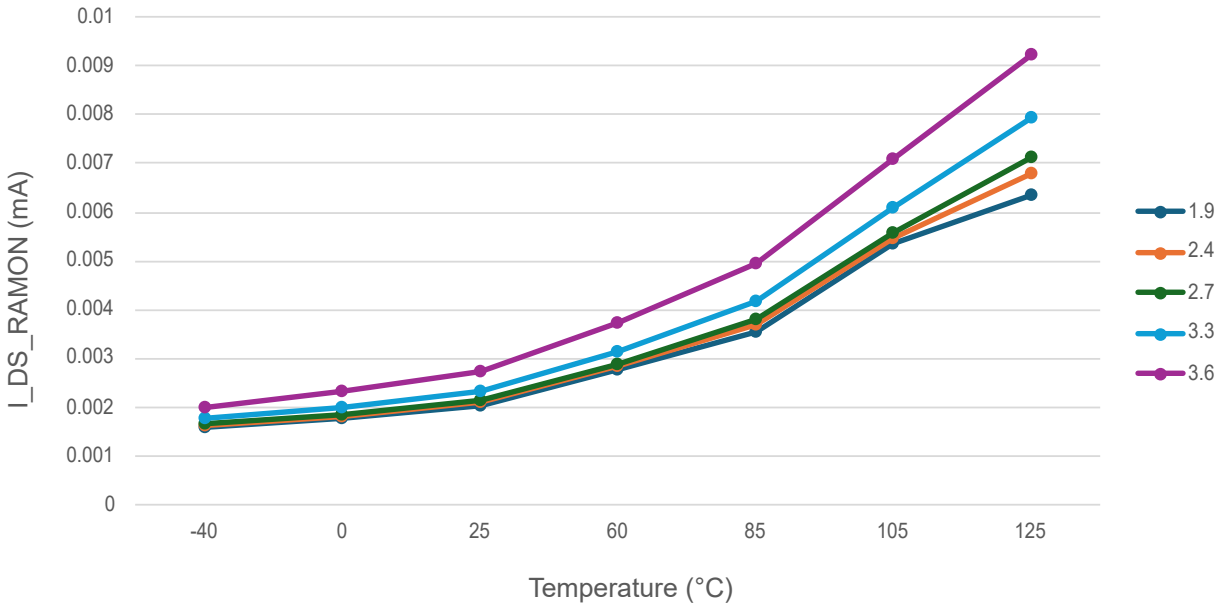
1. Conditions:
   - All Peripherals disabled with PMD bits.
   - Disable the JTAG port.
   - RF system OFF.
   - CMCC is disabled.
   - CPU is OFF.
   - PreFetch cache is enabled.
   - All GPIOs are set as input and pulled up.
   - All PB clocks are set OFF.
   - DSU is disconnected.
   - RF system set in power down configuration.
2. Deep Sleep Entry configured and WFI instruction executed:
   - On exit by RTC interrupt, verify the RCON status to ensure the system is in Deep Sleep mode.

Figure 49-13. Deep Sleep Current RAM OFF



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 49-14. Deep Sleep Current RAM ON



49.9. XDS (Extreme Deep Sleep) Current Consumption DC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-10. XDS (Extreme Deep Sleep) Current Consumption DC Electrical Specifications

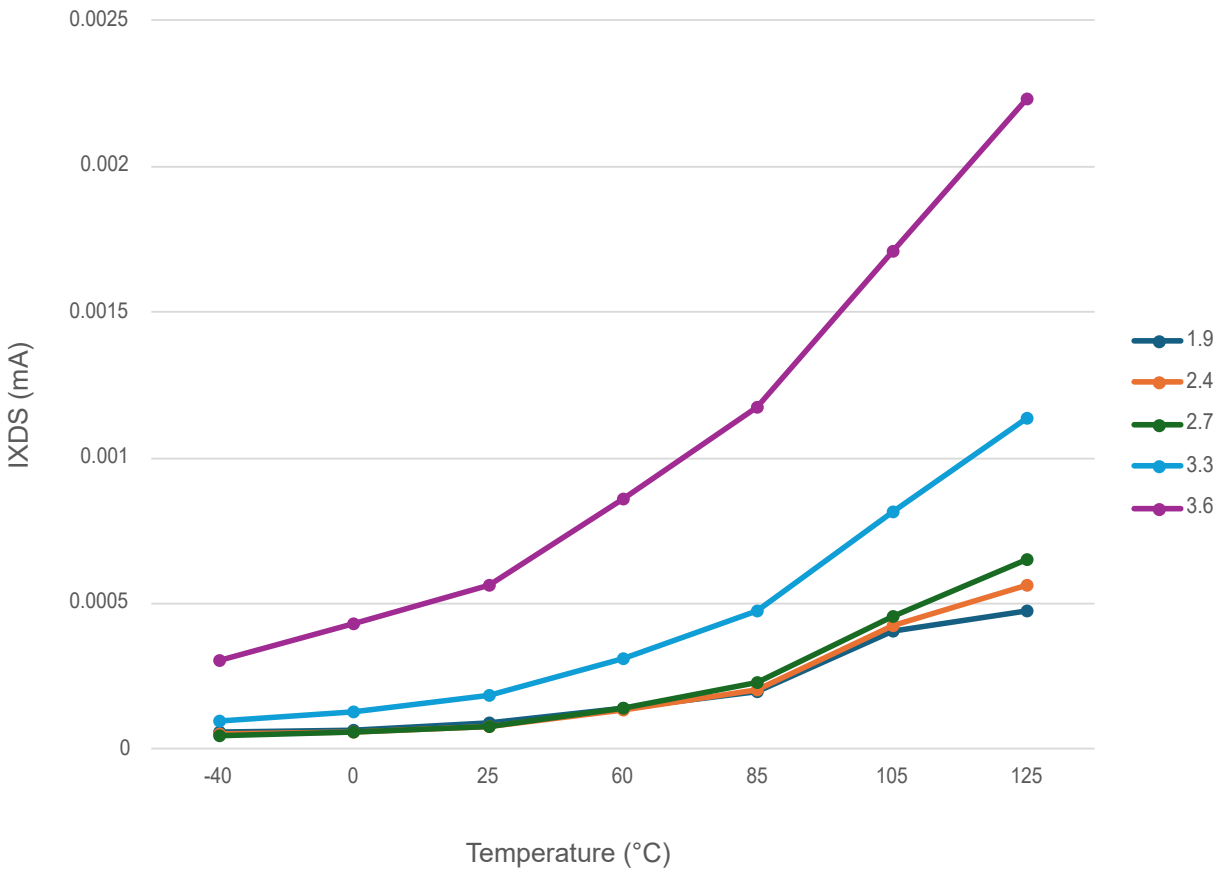
DC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ T_A ≤ +85°C for Industrial Temperature** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	VDD/ VDDIO	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions
OPWR_1	IDD_XDS(1, 2)	Extreme Deep Sleep Mode Current	3.3V	180	—	nA	In Off mode, the device is entirely powered-off once XDS mode is configured and the WFI instruction is executed. **Note:** This mode is left by pulling the RESET pin low or INT0 pin, or when a power Reset is done.
OPWR_3			1.9V	87	—	nA	

Notes:

1. Conditions:
   - All GPIO are input and pulled up except PB9 for INT0 wakeup source.
   - All peripherals disabled with PMD bits.
   - DSU is disconnected.
   - RF System in power down configuration.
   - DSWDT disabled.
   - RTCC, POSC and SOSC disabled.
   - FlexRAM is completely powered OFF (WCMSIZ.SRAM1_SIZ[1:0] = 0x0).
2. Extreme Deep Sleep entry configured and WFI instruction executed.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 49-15. Extreme Deep Sleep Current



49.10. Wake-Up Timing from Low Power Modes AC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-11. Wake-Up Timing from Low Power Modes AC Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ	Max.	Units	Conditions
WKUP_1	WKUP_IDLE	Wake from IDLE mode	—	0.5	—	µs	Wake-up Source: EIC time measurement between toggle of EIC pin and I/O pin set at the first instruction after wake-up (in wake-up source interrupt handler)
WKUP_3	WKUP_STDBY	Wake from STANDBY/SLEEP Mode	—	28	—	µs	
WKUP_13	WKUP_BCKUP	Wake from Deep Sleep Mode	—	4	—	ms	Wake-up Source: INT0/MCLR Time measurement between Set of INT0/MCLR pin and I/O pin set at the first instruction executed from Flash (in reset handler). Includes Boot up time, Reload Device Configuration Fuses, Boot ROM execution time with authentication disable
WKUP_15	WKUP_OFF	Wake from Extreme Deep Sleep Mode	—	4	—	ms	

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 49-11. Wake-Up Timing from Low Power Modes AC Electrical Specifications (continued)

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ	Max.	Units	Conditions
Note: VDD = 3.3 V, CPU clock = 128 MHz, Four Wait states, PCache enabled, Temperature = 25°C.							

49.11. I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-12. I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications

AC - DC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions
DI_1	VIL	Input voltage low (Drive Strength 4x pins)	GND	—	0.2×VDDIO	V	VDDIO(minimum) -to-VDDIO(maximum)
		Input voltage low (Drive Strength 8x pins)	GND	—	0.2×VDDIO	V	VDDIO(minimum) -to-VDDIO(maximum)
		Input voltage low (Drive Strength 12x pins)	GND	—	0.2×VDDIO	V	VDDIO(minimum) -to-VDDIO(maximum)
		Input voltage low (USB pins)	—	—	0.8	V	VUSB = 3.0–3.6V
DI_3	VIH	Input High Voltage Non-5v tolerant I/O Pins (Drive Strength 4x pins)	0.65×VDDIO	—	VDDIO	V	VDDIO(minimum) -to-VDDIO(maximum)
		Input High Voltage Non-5v tolerant I/O Pins (Drive Strength 8x pins)	0.65×VDDIO	—	VDDIO	V	VDDIO(minimum) -to-VDDIO(maximum)
		Input High Voltage Non-5v tolerant I/O Pins (Drive Strength 12x pins)	0.65×VDDIO	—	VDDIO	V	VDDIO(minimum) -to-VDDIO(maximum)
		Input High Voltage 5V-tolerant I/O Pins (Drive Strength 4x pins)	0.65×VDDIO	—	5.5	V	VDDIO(minimum) -to-5.5V
		Input High Voltage 5V-tolerant I/O Pins (Drive Strength 8x pins)	0.65×VDDIO	—	5.5	V	VDDIO(minimum) -to-5.5V
		Input High Voltage 5V-tolerant I/O Pins (Drive Strength 12x pins)	0.65×VDDIO	—	5.5	V	VDDIO(minimum) -to-5.5V
		Input High Voltage (USB pins)	2	—	—	V	VUSB = 3.0–3.6V
DI_5	VOL	4x Drive Strength I/O pins (Output Low)	—	—	0.4	V	IOL = 8 mA
		8x Drive Strength I/O pins (Output Low)	—	—	0.4		IOL = 14 mA
		12x Drive Strength I/O pins (Output Low)	—	—	0.4		IOL = 22 mA
		Voltage Output Low (USB pins)	—	—	0.3		1.425 kW load connected to VUSB = 3.6V

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 49-12. I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications (continued)

AC - DC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions
DI_9	VOH	4x Drive Strength I/O pins (Output High)	VDD-0.6	—	—	V	IOH = 9 mA
		8x Drive Strength I/O pins (Output High)	VDD-0.6	—	—		IOH = 16 mA
		12x Drive Strength I/O pins (Output High)	VDD-0.6	—	—		VDDIO = 3.3V at IOH = 28 mA
		12x Drive Strength I/O pins (Output High)	VDD-0.8	—	—		VDDIO = 1.9V at IOH = 28 mA
		Voltage Output High (USB pins)	2.8	—	—		14.25 kW load connected to ground
DI_13	IIL(6, 7)	Input pin leakage current	-1	—	1	uA	GND ≤ VPIN ≤ VDDIO(maximum) (VPIN = Voltage present on pin)
DI_15	R_{PDWN}	Internal Pull-Down (4x Drive Strength I/O pins)	—	18	—	kΩ	VDDIO(minimum) - VDDIO(maximum)
		Internal Pull-Down (8x Drive Strength I/O pins)	—	20	—	kΩ	
		Internal Pull-Down (12x Drive Strength I/O pins)	—	20	—	kΩ	
DI_17	R_{PUP}	Internal Pull-Up (4x Drive Strength I/O pins)	—	13	—	kΩ	
		Internal Pull-Up (8x Drive Strength I/O pins)	—	17	—	kΩ	
		Internal Pull-Up (12x Drive Strength I/O pins)	—	20	—	kΩ	
DI_19	I_{ICL}(1, 4, 5)	Input Low Injection Current	-5	—	0	mA	This parameter applies to all I/O pins. Except VDD, VSS, AVDD, AVSS and MCLR
DI_21	I_{ICH}(2 ,3, 4, 5)	Input High Injection Current	0	—	5	mA	This parameter applies to all pins, with the exception of VDD, VSS, AVDD, AVSS, MCLR and 5V tolerant I/O pins
DI_23	$\sum I_{ICT}$	Total Input Injection Current (sum of all I/O and control pins) Absolute value of $\lvert \sum I_{ICT} \rvert$	-20	—	20	mA	Absolute instantaneous sum of all ± input injection currents from all I/O pins. (| IICL | + | IICH |) ≤ ∑IICT

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 49-12. I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications (continued)

AC - DC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions
DI_25	T_{RISE}	I/O pin Rise Time (4x Drive Strength, High Load)	—	—	9.5	ns	VDDIO(minimum), C_{LOAD} = 50 $pf_{(maximum)}$
		I/O pin Rise Time (8x Drive Strength, High Load)	—	—	8	ns	
		I/O pin Rise Time (12x Drive Strength, High Load)	—	—	7	ns	
		I/O pin Rise Time (4x Drive Strength, Standard Load)	—	—	6	ns	VDDIO(minimum), C_{LOAD} = 20 pf
		I/O pin Rise Time (8x Drive Strength, Standard Load)	—	—	6	ns	
		I/O pin Rise Time (12x Drive Strength, Standard Load)	—	—	3.5	ns	
DI_27	T_{FALL}	I/O pin Fall Time (4x Drive Strength, High Load)	—	—	9.5	ns	VDDIO(minimum), C_{LOAD} = 50 $pf_{(maximum)}$
		I/O pin Fall Time (8x Drive Strength, High Load)	—	—	8	ns	
		I/O pin Fall Time (12x Drive Strength, High Load)	—	—	5.6	ns	
		I/O pin Fall Time (4x Drive Strength, Standard Load)	—	—	6	ns	VDDIO(minimum), C_{LOAD} = 20 pf
		I/O pin Fall Time (8x Drive Strength, Standard Load)	—	—	6	ns	
		I/O pin Fall Time (12x Drive Strength, Standard Load)	—	—	3.5	ns	

Notes:

1. VIL source < (GND - 0.3). Characterized but not tested.
2. VIH source > (VDDIO + 0.3) for non-5V tolerant pins only. On USB, “D+” and “D-” VIH source > (VUSB+0.3). Characterized but not tested.
3. Digital 5V tolerant pins do not have an internal high side Diode to VDDIO , and therefore, cannot tolerate any “positive” input injection current (in other words, positive injection current, VIH source > (VDDIO + 0.3)).
4. If the sum of all injection currents are > | ∑IICT | it can affect the ADC results by approximately 4 to 6 counts (in other words, VIH Source > (VDDIO + 0.3) or VIL source < (GND - 0.3)).
5. Any number and the combination of I/O pins not excluded under IICL or IICH conditions are permitted provided the “absolute instantaneous” sum of the input injection currents from all pins do not exceed the specified ∑IICT limit. To limit the injection current the user must insert a resistor in series RSERIES, (in other words RS), between input source voltage and device pin. The resistor value is calculated according to:
   - For negative Input voltages less than (GND-0.3): RS ≥ absolute value of | ((VIL source - (GND - 0.3))/IICL) |.
   - For positive input voltages greater than (VDDIO + 0.3): RS ≥ ((VIH source - (VDDIO +0.3))/IICH).
   - For Vpin voltages >VDDIO + 0.3 and <GND - 0.3 then RS = the larger of the values calculated above.
6. The leakage current on the pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.
7. Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

49.12. Maximum Clock Frequencies Electrical Specifications

Table 49-13. Maximum Clock Frequencies Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics		Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**		
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Max	Units
FCLK_1	FCY	MCU clock frequency	128	MHz
FCLK_3	fAHB	AHB clock frequency	128	MHz
FCLK_5a	fAPBn	PB1, PB2, PB4 clock frequency	128	MHz
FCLK_5b	fAPBn	PB3 clock frequency	8	MHz
FCLK_5b	fAPBn	PB5 clock frequency	64	MHz
FCLK_6	fREFO[0:5]	Reference clock frequency	128	MHz
FCLK_7a	fSPLL1	SPLL1 clock frequency	128	MHz
FCLK_9a	fEPLL1	EPLL clock frequency	50	MHz
FCLK_9b	fEPLL2	EPLL clock frequency	80	MHz
FCLK_11a	fUPLL	UPLL clock frequency	96	MHz
FCLK_13	fGCLK_EIC	EIC input clock frequency	128	MHz
FCLK_15	fGCLK_FREQM_MSR	FREQM Measure clock frequency	128	MHz
FCLK_17	fGCLK_FREQM_REF	FREQM Reference clock frequency	64	MHz
FCLK_19	fGCLK_EVSYS_CHANNELx	EVSYS channel x input clock frequency	128	MHz
FCLK_21	fGCLK_SERCOMx_SLOW	Common SERCOM slow input clock frequency	32	khz
FCLK_23	fGCLK_SERCOMx_CORE	SERCOMx input clock frequency	128	MHz
FCLK_25	fGCLK_CANx	CAN input clock frequency (SPLL)	128	MHz
FCLK_25a		CAN input clock frequency (EPLL2)	80	MHz
FCLK_27	f_USB	USB input clock frequency	48	MHz
FCLK_35	fGCLK_TCCx	TCCx input clock frequency	128	MHz
FCLK_37	fGCLK_TCx	TCx input clock frequency	128	MHz
FCLK_41	fGCLK_QEI	QEI input clock frequency	128	MHz
FCLK_43	fGCLK_CCL	CCL input clock frequency	128	MHz
FCLK_45a	fREFI	External REFO input clock frequency	64	MHz
FCLK_49	fGCLK_AC	Analog comparator peripheral module clock frequency	128	MHz
FCLK_51	f_ADCx	ADC Controller clock frequency	64	MHz
FCLK_53	f_DAC	DAC Controller input clock frequency	128	MHz
FCLK_56	fGCLK_CVD	CVD input clock frequency	64	MHz
FCLK_61	f_ETH	Ethernet input clock frequency	50	MHz
FCLK_61a	fGCLK_ETH_TSU	Ethernet Time-Stamping Unit Clock	128	MHz
FCLK_67	fGCLK_SPI	SERCOM SPI internal GCLK frequency	128	MHz
FCLK_69	fGCLK_I2C	SERCOM I2C internal GCLK frequency	128	MHz
FCLK_71	fGCLK_USART	SERCOM USART internal GCLK frequency (Asynchronous Mode)	128	MHz
		SERCOM USART internal GCLK frequency (Synchronous Mode, DIRECT pin)	128	MHz
		SERCOM USART internal GCLK frequency (Synchronous Mode, PPS pin)	128	MHz

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 49-13. Maximum Clock Frequencies Electrical Specifications (continued)

AC Characteristics		Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**		
Parameter Number	**Symbol**	**Characteristics**	**Max**	**Units**
FCLK_73	fXCK_USART	SERCOM USART external XCK frequency (Asynchronous Mode, DIRECT)	64	MHz
		SERCOM USART external XCK freq (Asynchronous Mode, PPS)	32	MHz
		SERCOM USART external XCK freq (Synchronous Mode, DIRECT pin)	16	MHz
		SERCOM USART external XCK freq (Synchronous Mode, PPS pin)	10.67	MHz

Note: To achieve reliable IEEE® 1588 function, fGCLK_ETH_TSU must be less than the fAHB clock.

49.13. External XTAL and Clock (POSC) AC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-14. External XTAL and Clock (POSC) AC Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ T_A ≤ +85°C for Industrial Temperature** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	**Symbol**	**Characteristics**	**Min.**	**Typ.(1)**	**Max.**	**Units**	**Conditions**
XOSC_1	FOSC_XOSC	XOSC Crystal Frequency	—	16	—	MHz	XIN, XOUT Primary Oscillator ± 40 ppm
XOSC_1A	TOSC	TOSC = 1/ FOSC_XOSC	—	62.5	—	ns	See parameter XOSC1 for FOSC_XOSC value
XOSC_2	XOSC_ST (2)	XOSC Crystal Start-up Time	—	1.25	2.5	ms	Crystal stabilization time+Oscillator Ready
XOSC_3	C_{XIN}	XOSC X_{IN} parasitic pin capacitance	—	0.35	—	pF	—
XOSC_5	C_{XOUT}	XOSC X_{OUT} parasitic pin capacitance	—	0.35	—	pF	—
XOSC_11	C_{LOAD}(3)	Crystal load capacitance FOSC = 16 MHz	—	8		pF	—
XOSC_21	ESR	Crystal Frequency FOSC = 16 MHz	—	—	100	Ω	
XOSC_31	IDD_{XOSC}	Oscillator Current (XOSC)	—	264	750	µA	XTAL_OSC power consumption at its resonance frequency
XOSC_33	D_{LEVEL}	MCU Crystal Osc Power Drive Level	—	100		µW	—
XOSC_34	Gm(4)	XOSC Transconductance	14	—	—	mA/V	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 49-14. External XTAL and Clock (POSC) AC Electrical Specifications (continued)

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ T_A ≤ +85°C for Industrial Temperature** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ.(1)	Max.	Units	Conditions

Notes:

1. Typical value tested but not characterized.
2. This is for guidance only. A major component of crystal start-up time is based on the second party crystal MFG parasitics that are outside the scope of this specification. If this is a major concern, the customer must characterize this based on their design choices.
3. The test conditions for the crystal load capacitor calculation are as follows:
   - Standard PCB trace capacitance = 1.5 pF per 12.5 mm (0.5 inches) (in other words, PCB STD TRACE W = 0.175 mm, H = 36 µm, T = 113 µm).
   - Xtal PCB capacitance typical; therefore, ~= 2.5 pF for a tight PCB xtal layout
   - For CXIN and CXOUT within 4 pF of each other, assume CXTAL_EFF = ((CXIN+CXOUT)/2).
     Note: Averaging CXIN and CXOUT will affect the final calculated CLOAD value by less than 0.25 pF.

   Equation 49-1. Equation 1:

   $$MFG\ \ CLOAD\ Spec = \{([CXIN + C1] \times [CXOUT + C2])/[CXIN + C1 + C2 + CXOUT]\} + estimated\ oscillator\ PCB\ stray\ capacitance$$

   Assuming C1 = C2 and CXin ~= CXout, the formula can be further simplified and restated to solve for C1 and C2 by:

   Equation 49-2. Equation 2 (In other words: Simplified Equation 1)

   $$C1 = C2 = ((2 \times MFG\ \ CLOAD\ Spec) - CXTAL_EFF - (2 \times PCB\ \ capacitance))$$

   Example:
   - XTAL Mfg CLOAD Data Sheet Specification = 12 pF
   - PCB XTAL trace Capacitance = 2.5 pF
   - CXIN pin = 6.5 pF, CXOUT pin = 4.5 pF; therefore, CXTAL_EFF = ((CXIN+CXOUT)/2)

   CXTAL_EFF = ((6.5 + 4.5)/2) = 5.5 pF

   C1 = C2 = ((2 × MFG Cload spec) – CXTAL_EFF – (2 × PCB capacitance))

   C1 = C2 = (24 - 5.5 – (2 × 2.5))

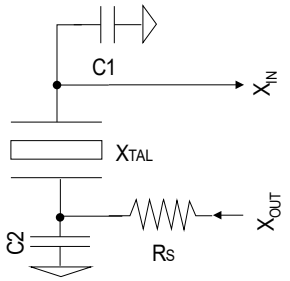
   C1 = C2 = 13.5 pF (Always rounded down)

   C1 = C2 = 13 pF (in other words, for hypothetical example crystal external load capacitors)

   User C1 = C2 = 13 pF CLOAD (maximum) specification
4. For guaranteed crystal start-up, XOSC Auto Gain disabled:
   MCU Gm (spec) / Gm_crit >= 5; MCU Gm at specified XOSC Gain level
   Gm_crit = 4×ESR(max)×(2π×F)2×(C0+CL)2; Calculated Crystal Gm
   F = Crystal Freq, C0 = Crystal Shunt Capacitance , CL = C1 = C2 = Calculated CLOAD of circuit

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 49-16. External XTAL and Clock Diagram



49.14. XOSC32 (SOSC) AC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-15. XOSC32 (SOSC) AC Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ.(1)	Max.	Units	Conditions
XOSC32_1	FOSC_XOSC32	XOSC32 Oscillator Crystal Frequency	—	32.768	—	kHz	XIN32, XOUT32 Secondary Oscillator ± 250 ppm
XOSC32_3	C_{XIN32}	XOSC32 XIN32 parasitic pin capacitance (PIC32CX-BZ6)	—	4.6	—	pF	—
		XOSC32 XIN32 parasitic pin capacitance (PIC32WM-BZ6)	—	5.2	—	pF	—
XOSC32_5	C_{XOUT32}	XOSC32 XOUT32 parasitic pin capacitance (PIC32CX-BZ6)	—	4.3	—	pF	—
		XOSC32 XOUT32 parasitic pin capacitance (PIC32WM-BZ6)	—	5.1	—	pF	—
XOSC32_11	C_{LOAD_X32}(3)	32.768 kHz Crystal Load Capacitance	—	11	—	pF	—
XOSC32_12			—	—	—	pF	—
XOSC32_13	ESR_X32	32.768 kHz Crystal ESR	—	75	100	KΩ	—
XOSC32_14			—	—	—	Ω	—
XOSC32_15	TOSC32	TOSC32 = 1/ FOSC_XOSC32	—	30.518	—	µs	See parameter XOSC32_1 for FOSC_XOSC32 value
XOSC32_17	XOSC32_ST (2)	XOSC32 Crystal Start-up Time	—	206	317	ms	From clock request to Oscillator Ready

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 49-15. XOSC32 (SOSC) AC Electrical Specifications (continued)

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	**Symbol**	**Characteristics**	**Min.**	**Typ.(1)**	**Max.**	**Units**	**Conditions**

Notes:

1. Typical value tested but not characterized.
2. This is for guidance only. A major component of crystal start-up time is based on the second party crystal MFG parasitic that is outside the scope of this specification. If this is a major concern, the customer might need to characterize this based on their design choices.
3. The test conditions for the crystal load capacitor calculation are as follows:
   - Standard PCB trace capacitance = 1.5 pF per 12.5 mm (0.5 inches) (in other words, PCB STD TRACE W = 0.175 mm, H = 36 µm, T = 113 µm)
   - Xtal PCB capacitance typical; therefore, ~= 2.5 pF for a tight PCB xtal layout
   - For CXIN and CXOUT within 4 pF of each other, assume CXTAL_EFF = ((CXIN+CXOUT)/2)
   - **Note:** Averaging CXIN and CXOUT will affect the final calculated CLOAD value by less than the tolerance of the capacitor selection.

Equation 1:

$$MFG\ \ CLOAD\ Spec = \{([CXIN + C1] * [CXOUT + C2])/[CXIN + C1 + C2 + CXOUT]\} + estimated\ oscillator\ PCB\ stray\ capacitance$$

Assuming C1 = C2 and CXin ~= CXout, the formula can be further simplified and restated to solve for C1 and C2 by:

Equation 49-3. Equation 2 (In other words: Simplified Equation 1)

$$C1 = C2 = ((2 * MFG\ \ CLOAD\ Spec) - CXTAL_EFF - (2 * PCB\ \ capacitance))$$

Example:

- XTAL Mfg CLOAD Data Sheet Spec = 12 pF
- PCB XTAL trace Capacitance = 2.5 pF
- CXIN pin = 6.5 pF, CXOUT pin = 4.5 pF therefore CXTAL_EFF = ((CXIN+CXOUT)/2)

CXTAL_EFF = ((6.5 + 4.5)/2) = 5.5 pF

C1 = C2 = ((2 * MFG Cload spec) – CXTAL_EFF – (2 * PCB capacitance))

C1 = C2 = (24 – 5.5 – (2 * 2.5))

C1 = C2 = (24 – 5.5 – 5)

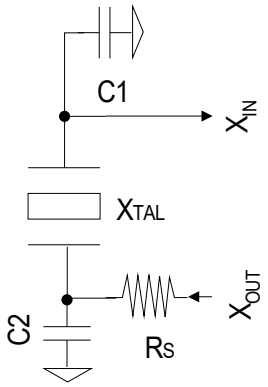
C1 = C2 = 13.5 pF (Always rounded down)

C1 = C2 = 13 pF (in other words, for hypothetical example crystal external load capacitors)

User C1 = C2 = 13 pF ≤ CLOAD_X32 (maximum) specification

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 49-17. XOSC32 Block Diagram



49.15. Low Power Internal 32 kHz RC Oscillator AC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-16. Low Power Internal 32 kHz RC Oscillator AC Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	**Symbol**	**Characteristics**	**Min.**	**Typ.**	**Max.**	**Units**	**Conditions**
LP32K_1	FOSC_LPRC32K	Output Frequency	—	32.768	—	kHz	-40°C ≤ T_A ≤ +85°C (in other words, Factory Default Calibration)
LP32K_9	RC32K_Duty	LPRC32K OSC Duty Cycle	—	50	—	%	—

49.16. FRC AC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-17. FRC AC Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	**Symbol**	**Characteristics**	**Min.**	**Typ.**	**Max.**	**Units**	**Conditions**
FRC1	FINTFREQ	Internal FRC Frequency	—	8	—	MHz	—
FRC3	TSUFRC	Start-up time of internal FRC	—	12	15	µs	—
FRC5	FACCU	FRC Accuracy	—	±0.9	—	%	—
FRC7	DUTY_CYCLE	FRC Duty Cycle	—	50	—	%	—
FRC9	C_USE	FRC User Tune	-1.5	—	1.453	%	Maximum Frequency drift possible by using the Frequency trim bits (OSCTRIM register)
FRC11	C_USER_STEP_SIZE	FRC User Tune Step size	—	0.047	—	%	Change in frequency with incremental trim bit (OSCTRIM register)

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

49.17. RFPLL (RF/System Phase Locked Loop) AC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-18. RFPLL (RF/System Phase Locked Loop) AC Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions
RFPLL_1	RFPLL_F_{IN}(1)	RFPLL Input Frequency Range	—	16	—	MHz	—
RFPLL_3	RFPLL_FOUT(1)	RFPLL Output Clock Frequency	—	128	—	MHz	—
RFPLL_5	RFPLL_Jitter	RFPLL Period Jitter Pk-to-Pk	—	—	500	ps	—
RFPLL_7	RFPLL_RFRT	RFPLL Start-Up/ Lock Time	—	32	75	µs	—

Note:

1. Input clock source for RFPLL, UPLL (USB) and EPLL (Ethernet) is XOSC (POSC).

Table 49-19. EPLL (Ethernet Phase Locked Loop) AC Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions
EPLL_1	PLL_F_{IN}(1)	PLL Input Frequency Range	—	16	—	MHz	—
EPLL_3	PLL_FOUT	PLL Output Clock Frequency (EPLL1)	—	80	—	MHz	—
		PLL Output Clock Frequency (EPLL2)	—	50	—	MHz	—
EPLL_5	PLL_VCO	PLL VCO Frequency Range	800	—	1600	MHz	—
EPLL_11	PLL_RFRT	PLL Start-Up/Lock Time	—	17	50	µs	—

Note:

1. Input clock source for RFPLL, UPLL (USB) and EPLL (Ethernet) is XOSC (POSC).

Table 49-20. UPLL (USB Phase Locked Loop) AC Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions
UPLL_1	PLL_F_{IN}(1)	PLL Input Frequency Range	—	16	—	MHz	—
UPLL_3	PLL_FOUT	PLL Output Clock Frequency	—	96	—	MHz	—
UPLL_5	PLL_VCO	PLL VCO Frequency Range	1152	—	1536	MHz	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 49-20. UPLL (USB Phase Locked Loop) AC Electrical Specifications (continued)

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions
UPLL_11	PLL_RFRT	PLL Start-Up/Lock Time	—	10	50	µs	—

Note:

1. Input clock source for RFPLL, UPLL (USB) and EPLL (Ethernet) is XOSC (POSC).

49.18. DAC Module Electrical Specifications

Table 49-21. DACx Module AC Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions
DAC_1	D_{RES}	DAC Resolution	—	—	7	Bits	—
DAC_3	D_{CLK}	Internal DAC Clock Frequency	—	—	FCLK_53	MHz	AVDD(minimum)
DAC_5	D_{SAMP}	DAC Sampling Rate	—	—	0.1	MSPS	—
DAC_7	V_{OUT}	Output Voltage Linear Range	AVSS+0.05	—	AVDD-0.05	V	VREF = AVDD
DAC_9	V_{REF}	DAC Reference Input Option	—	—	AVDD	V	—
DAC_11	C_{LOAD}	DAC Out max load to meet VOUT and TSET	—	—	40	pf	—
DAC_13	R_{LOAD}	DAC Out max load to meet VOUT and TSET	33	—	—	KΩ	—
DAC_15	Tset	DAC Settling Time (10 LSB step)	—	1	4	µs	±2 LSB of final value for step size ≤ 10 Lsb at CLOAD and RLOAD w/ AVDD = 3.3V
DAC_17	Tset_FS	DAC Full Scale Settling Time	—	1	4	µs	±2 LSB of final value for step size from 10% to 90% at CLOAD and RLOAD w/ AVDD = 3.3V
Single Ended Mode							
SDAC_19	INL	Integral Non Linearity	—	-0.24/+0.19	—	LSB	VREF = AVDD w/ CLOAD and RLOAD
SDAC_21	DNL	Differential Non Linearity	—	-0.16/+0.12	—	LSB	
SDAC_23	G_{ERR}	Gain Error	—	-0.29	—	LSB	
SDAC_25	E_{OFF}	Offset Error	—	-0.08	—	LSB	

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

49.19. ADC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-22. ADC AC Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ	Max.	Units	Conditions
Device Supply							
ADC_1	AVDD	ADC Core Supply	AVDD(minimum)	—	AVDD(maximum)	V	—
Reference Inputs							
ADC_3	VREF	ADC Reference Voltage	—	—	AVDD	V	Internal Reference
Analog Input Range							
ADC_7	AFS	Full-Scale Analog Input Signal Range	AVSS	—	VREF	V	Single-Ended Mode

Table 49-23. Single-Ended Mode ADC AC Electrical Specifications (Dedicated Core - ADC0)

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ	Max.	Units	Conditions
Single-Ended Mode ADC Accuracy							
SADC_11	Res	Resolution	6	—	12	bits	Selectable 6, 8, 10, 12-bit Resolution Ranges
SADC_13	ENOB(1, 2)	Effective Number of bits	10	10.4	10.8	bits	1 MSPS, 12-bit Resolution mode VREF = AVDD = VDDIO = 3.3V
SADC_19	INL	Integral Nonlinearity	—	-1.6/+1.3	—	LSB	1 MSPS, VREF = AVDD = VDDIO = 3.3V
SADC_25	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity	—	-1.0/+1.9	—	LSB	1 MSPS, VREF = AVDD = VDDIO = 3.3V
SADC_31	GERR	Gain Error	—	-0.8	—	LSB	1 MSPS, VREF = AVDD = VDDIO = 3.3V
SADC_37	EOFF	Offset Error	—	0.1	—	LSB	1 MSPS, VREF = AVDD = VDDIO = 3.3V
Single-Ended Mode ADC Dynamic Performance							
SADC_49	SINAD	Signal to Noise and Distortion	62	64	—	dB	VREF = AVDD = VDDIO = 3.3V at 12-bit maximum sampling rate
SADC_51	SNR	Signal to Noise ratio	62	—	—		
SADC_53	SFDR	Spurious Free Dynamic Range	65	68	—		
SADC_55	THD(3)	Total Harmonic Distortion	—	-83	-78		

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 49-23. Single-Ended Mode ADC AC Electrical Specifications (Dedicated Core - ADC0) (continued)

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	**Symbol**	**Characteristics**	**Min.**	**Typ**	**Max.**	**Units**	**Conditions**

Notes:

1. Characterized with an Analog Input Sine Wave $=\frac{FTP_{(maximum)}}{100}$. For example,
   $FTP_{(maximum)} = \frac{1\ MSPS}{100} = 10\ kHz\ \sin e\ wave.$
2. Sine wave peak amplitude = 96% ADC_ Full Scale amplitude input with 12-bit resolution.
3. Values taken over 7 harmonics.
4. ADC is configured in 12 bits mode, All registers are at the reset default value unless otherwise stated.

Table 49-24. Single-Ended Mode ADC AC Electrical Specifications (Shared Core - ADC-SHR)

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	**Symbol**	**Characteristics**	**Min.**	**Typ**	**Max.**	**Units**	**Conditions**
Single-Ended Mode ADC Accuracy							
SADC_11	Res	Resolution	6	—	12	bits	Selectable 6, 8, 10 and 12-bit Resolution Ranges
SADC_13	ENOB(1, 2)	Effective Number of bits	10.9	11.1	—	bits	1 MSPS, 12-bit Resolution mode VREF = AVDD = VDDIO = 3.3V
SADC_19	INL	Integral Nonlinearity	—	-1.2/+0.9	—	LSB	1 MSPS, VREF = AVDD = VDDIO = 3.3V
SADC_25	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity	—	-1.0/+1.2	—	LSB	1 MSPS, VREF = AVDD = VDDIO = 3.3V
SADC_31	GERR	Gain Error	—	-1.2	—	LSB	1 MSPS, VREF = AVDD = VDDIO = 3.3V
SADC_37	EOFF	Offset Error	—	2.6	—	LSB	1 MSPS, VREF = AVDD = VDDIO = 3.3V
Single-Ended Mode ADC Dynamic Performance							
SADC_49	SINAD	Signal to Noise and Distortion	67	69	—	dB	VREF = AVDD = VDDIO = 3.3V at 12-bit maximum sampling rate
SADC_51	SNR	Signal to Noise ratio	67	—	—		
SADC_53	SFDR	Spurious Free Dynamic Range	78	82	—		
SADC_55	THD(3)	Total Harmonic Distortion	—	-85	-78		

Notes:

1. Characterized with an Analog Input Sine Wave $=\frac{FTP_{(maximum)}}{100}$. For example,
   $FTP_{(maximum)} = \frac{1\ MSPS}{100} = 10\ kHz\ \sin e\ wave.$
2. Sine wave peak amplitude = 96% ADC_ Full Scale amplitude input with 12-bit resolution.
3. Values taken over 7 harmonics.
4. ADC is configured in 12 bits mode, All registers are at the reset default value unless otherwise stated.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 49-25. ADC Conversion and Sample AC Electrical Requirements

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	**Symbol**	**Characteristics**	**Min.**	**Typ**	**Max.**	**Units**	**Conditions**
ADC Clock Requirements							
ADC_57	TQ	ADC Controller Clock Period	1/ fADC_TQ	—	—	ns	—
ADC_57a	TAD	ADC Core Clock Period	1/ fADC_TAD	—	1/ fADC_TAD	ns	—
ADC_58	fADC_TQ	ADC Controller Clock freq	—	—	FCLK_51	MHz	—
ADC_58a	fADC_TAD	ADC Core Clock Frequency	0.14	—	32	MHz	—
ADC Single-Ended Throughput Rates							
ADC_59	F_{TP} (1) (Single-Ended Mode)	ADC0-Throughput Rate (Sampling rate) (Single-Ended)	—	—	1	MSPS	12-bit resolution, Rsource Impedance ≤ 50Ω, SAMC = 1
		ADC-SHR -Throughput Rate (Sampling rate) (Single-Ended)	—	—	1		12-bit resolution, Rsource Impedance ≤ 50Ω, SAMC = 1
ADC Conversion and Sample time							
ADC_63	T_{SAMP}	ADC Sample Time (ADC0)	3.5	—	—	TAD	12-bit TAD(minimum), External Analog Input Rsource ≤ 200 Ω, Max ADC Clock, SAMC = 1
		ADC Sample Time (ADC-SHR)	3.5	—	—		12-bit TAD(min), External Analog Input Rsource ≤ 200 Ω, Max ADC Clock
		ADC Sample Time (ADC-SHR with ADCCON1.CVDEN bit = 1)	10.5	—	—		12-bit TAD(minimum), Ext Analog Input Rsource ≤ 200 Ω, ADCCON2.CVDCPL[2:0] = 111
ADC_65	T_{CNV}	Conversion Time (Single-Ended Mode)	12.5			TAD	12-bit resolution
			10.5				10-bit resolution
			8.5				8-bit resolution
			6.5				6-bit resolution

Note:

1. ADC Throughput Rate FTP = ((1/((TSAMP + TCNV) × TAD))/(# of user active analog inputs in use on specific target ADC core)). Specification values assume only one AINx channel in use.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

49.20. Analog Comparator AC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-26. Analog Comparator AC Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions
CMP_1	VIOFF_00	Input Offset Voltage	-16	—	16	mV	Comparator reference voltage = AVDD/2
CMP_4	VIN	Input Voltage Range	AVSS	—	AVDD	mV	With respect to GND and AVDD
CMP_5	VHYST_00	Input Hysteresis Voltage	—	15	—	mV	Comparator reference voltage = AVDD/2
CMP_15	TRESPSS(2)	Small Signal Response Time	—	140	160	ns	Comparator reference voltage = AVDD/2, input step of 50 mV with Input overdrive = ± 15 mV
CMP_19	COUTVAL	Comparator Enabled to Output Valid	—	—	10	ms	Comparator module is configured before enabling it
CMP_21	ACIREF	Comparator Internal Band Gap Voltage Reference	—	1.2	—	V	AVDD = 3.3V, T = 25°C
CMP_23	CVREFRNG	Comparator Voltage Reference Input Range	(1)	—	(1)	V	—
CMP_25	FGCLK_AC	Analog comparator peripheral module clock freq	—	—	FCLK_49	MHz	—

Notes:

1. Comparator reference voltage cannot exceed: $\left(VIN_{(\mathrm{max}imum)} - VIOFF_{(\mathrm{max}imum)} - CMP_5_{(\mathrm{max}imum)} - 50\,mv\right) \geq CMP_23 \geq \left(VIN_{(\mathrm{min}imum)} + abs\left(VIOFF_{(\mathrm{min}imum)}\right) + CMP_5_{(\mathrm{max}imum)} + 50mv\right)$.
2. TRESP is measured from VIN transition to ACOUT toggle (AC direct output accessible by setting COMPCTRLn.OUT[1:0]). It takes into account only analog propagation delay.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

49.21. SPI Module Electrical Specifications

Table 49-27. SPI Module Host Mode Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions
MSP_1	FSCK	SCK Frequency	—	—	16	MHz	VDDIO = 3.3V, C_{LOAD} = 30 $pF_{(MAXIMUM)}$ DIRECT pins
			—	—	10.67		VDDIO = 3.3V, C_{LOAD} = 30 $pF_{(MAXIMUM)}$ Remappable pins
			—	—	16		VDDIO = 1.9V, C_{LOAD} = 30 $pF_{(MAXIMUM)}$ DIRECT pins
			—	—	10.67		VDDIO = 1.9V, C_{LOAD} = 30 $pF_{(MAXIMUM)}$ Remappable pins
MSP_3	TSCL	SCK Output Low Time	—	1/(2×FSCK)	—	ns	—
MSP_5	TSCH	SCK Output High Time	—	1/(2×FSCK)	—	ns	—
MSP_7	TSCF	SCK and MOSI Output Fall Time	—	—	DI27	ns	See *DI27* parameter in the *I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications* table in the *I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications* from Related Links
MSP_9	TSCR	SCK and MOSI Output Rise Time	—	—	DI25	ns	See *DI25* parameter in the *I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications* table in the *I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications* from Related Links
MSP_11	TMOV	MOSI Data Output Valid after SCK	—	—	7	ns	DIRECT pins
			—	—	13	ns	Remappable/PPS pins
MSP_13	TMOH	MOSI hold after SCK	5	—	—	ns	—
MSP_15	TMIS	MISO Setup Time of Data Input to SCK	27	—	—	ns	DIRECT pins
			35	—	—	ns	Remappable/PPS pins
MSP_17	TMIH	MISO Hold Time of Data Input to SCK	0	—	—	ns	—
MSP_19	SPI_GCLK	SERCOM SPI input clk freq, GCLK_SPI	—	—	FCLK_67	MHz	—

Notes:

1. Assumes VDDIOx(minimum) and 30 pF external load on all SPIx pins unless otherwise noted.
2. These parameters are characterized, but not tested in manufacturing

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 49-18. SPI Host Module CPHA = 0 Timing Diagrams

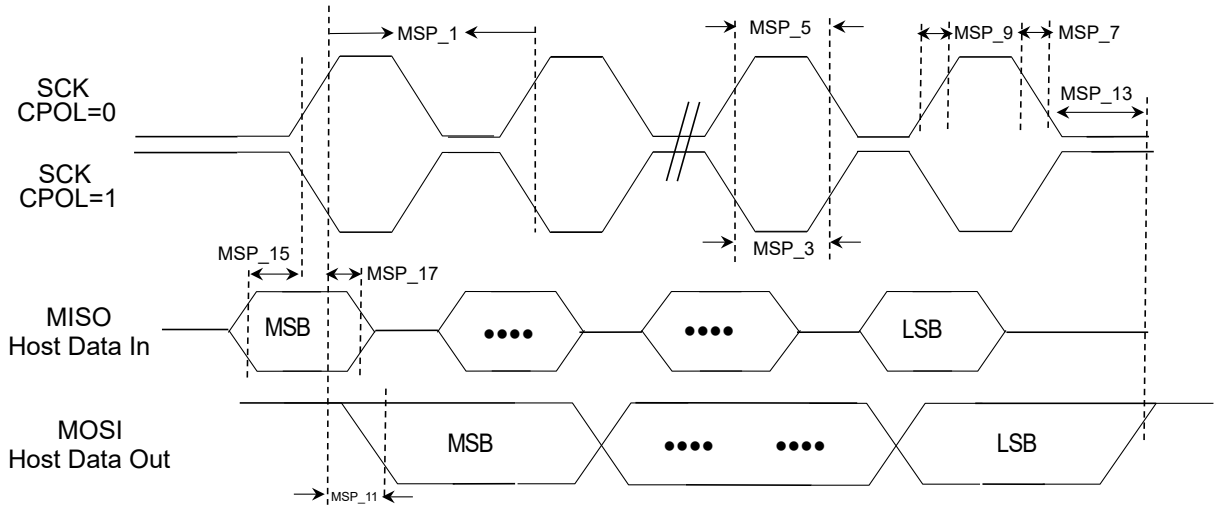


Figure 49-19. SPI Host Module CPHA = 1 Timing Diagrams

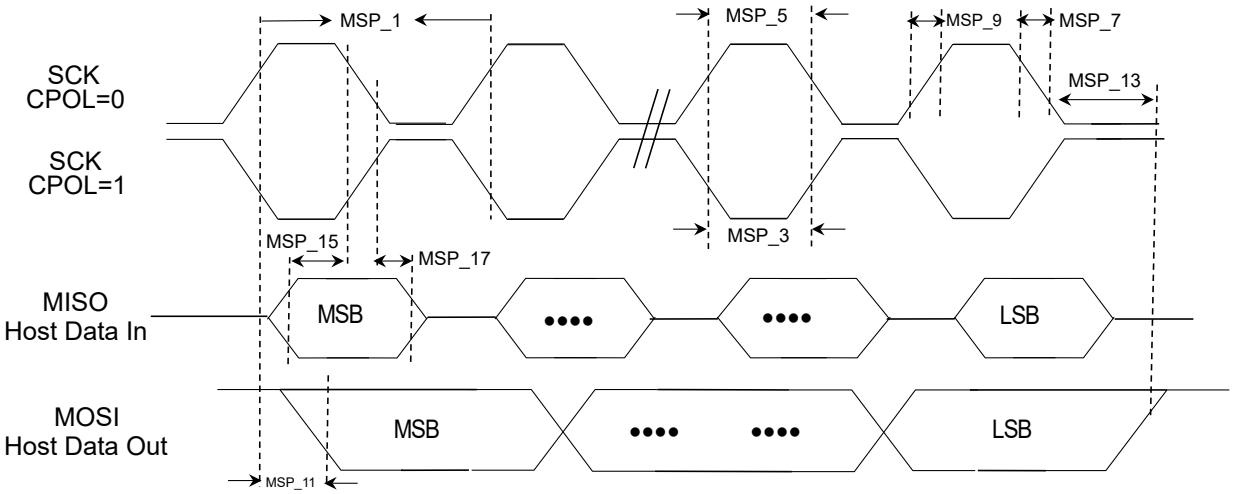


Table 49-28. SPI Module Client Mode Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics[1, 2]	Min.	Typical	Max.	Units	Conditions
SSP_1	FSCK	SCK Frequency	—	—	16	MHz	VDDIO = 3.3V, C_{LOAD} = 30 $pF_{(MAXIMUM)}$ DIRECT pins
			—	—	10.67		VDDIO = 3.3V, C_{LOAD} = 30 $pF_{(MAXIMUM)}$ Remappable pins
			—	—	16		VDDIO = 1.9V, C_{LOAD} = 30 $pF_{(MAXIMUM)}$ DIRECT pins
			—	—	10.67		VDDIO = 1.9V, C_{LOAD} = 30 $pF_{(MAXIMUM)}$ Remappable pins
SSP_3	TSCL	SCK Output Low Time	—	1/(2×FSCK)	—	ns	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 49-28. SPI Module Client Mode Electrical Specifications (continued)

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	**Symbol**	**Characteristics(1, 2)**	**Min.**	**Typical**	**Max.**	**Units**	**Conditions**
SSP_5	TSCH	SCK Output High Time	—	1/(2×FSCK)	—	ns	—
SSP_7	TSCF	MISO Output Fall Time	—	—	DI27	ns	See *DI27* parameter in the *I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications* table in the *I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications* from Related Links
SSP_9	TSCR	MISO Output Rise Time	—	—	DI25	ns	See *DI25* parameter in the *I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications* table in the *I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications* from Related Links
SSP_11	TSOV	MISO Data Output Valid after SCK	—	—	24	ns	DIRECT pins
			—	—	34	ns	Remappable/PPS pins
SSP_13	TSOH	MISO hold after SCK	0	—	—	ns	—
SSP_15	TSIS	MOSI Setup Time of Data Input to SCK	6	—	—	ns	DIRECT pins
			7	—	—	ns	Remappable/PPS pins
SSP_17	TSIH	MOSI Hold Time of Data Input to SCK	1	—	—	ns	DIRECT pins
			2	—	—	ns	Remappable/PPS pins
SSP_19	TSSS	SS setup to SCK (PRELOADEN = 1)	TSCK+13	—	—	ns	—
		SS setup to SCK (PRELOADEN = 0)	TSCK	—	—	ns	—
SSP_21	TSSH	SS hold after SCK Client	TSIH-1	—	—	ns	—
SSP_23	SPI_GCLK	SERCOM SPI input clk freq, GCLK_SPI	—	—	FCLK_67	MHz	—

Notes:

1. Assumes VDDIOx(minimum) and 30 pF external load on all SPIx pins unless otherwise noted.
2. These parameters are characterized, but not tested in manufacturing.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 49-20. SPI Client Module CPHA = 0 Timing Diagrams

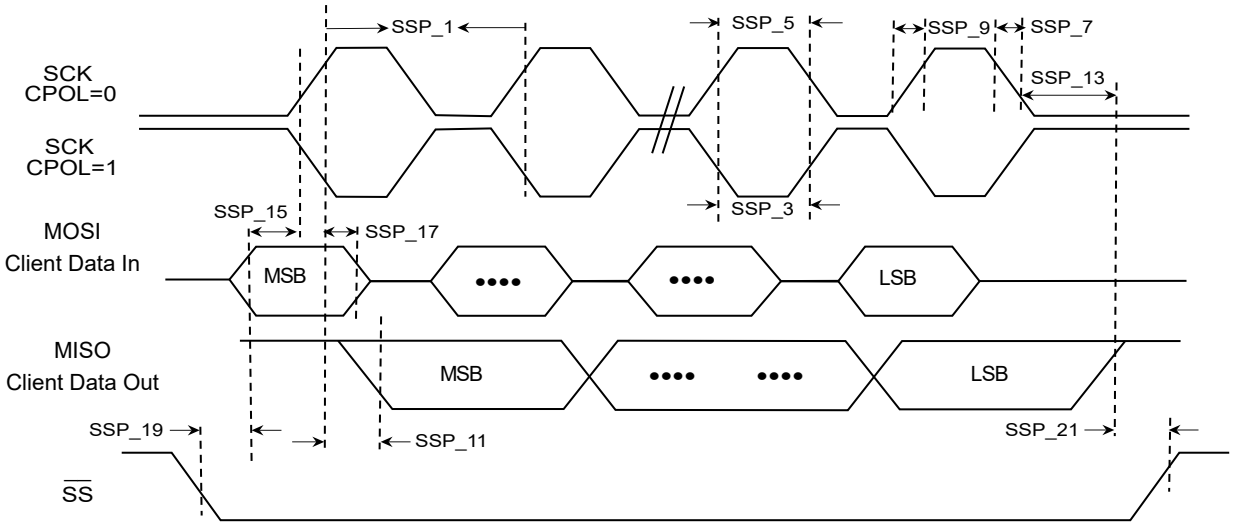
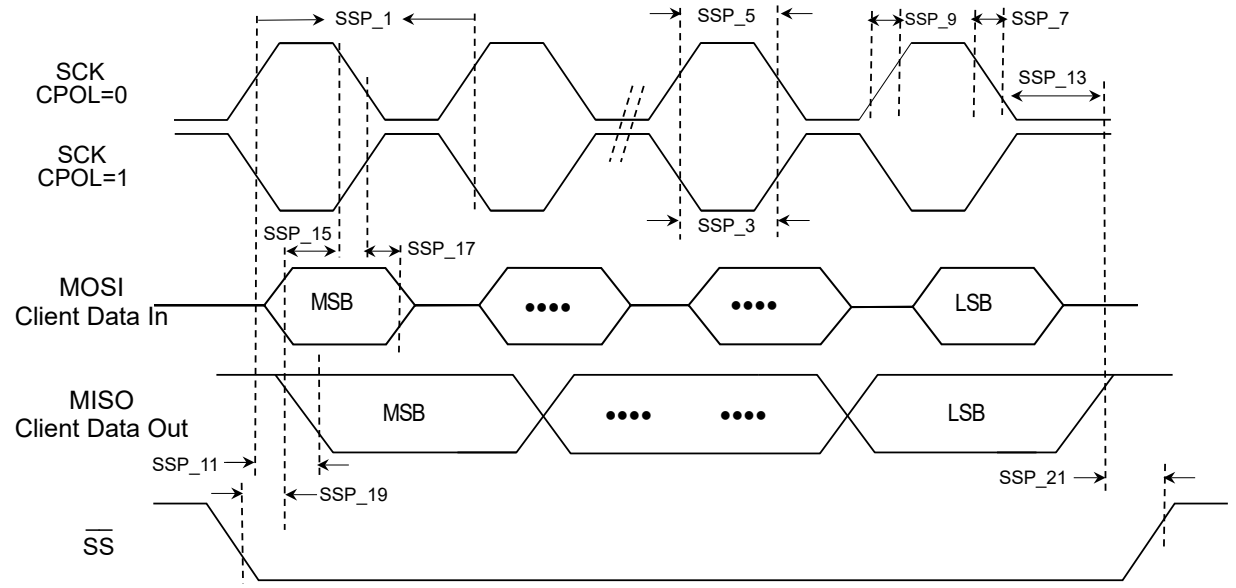


Figure 49-21. SPI Client Module CPHA = 1 Timing Diagrams



Related Links

I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

49.22. UART AC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-29. UART AC Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics				Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics		Min.	Typical	Max.	Units	Conditions
UT_1	FBRATE	Baud Rate	Asynchronous SAMPR = 16x mode (Internal)	—	—	FCLK_71/16	Mbps	Maximum Baud Rate is limited to 10.67 Mbps
			Asynchronous SAMPR = 16x mode (External)	—	—	FCLK_73/16	Mbps	
UT_3			Asynchronous SAMPR = 8x mode (Internal)	—	—	FCLK_71/8	Mbps	
			Asynchronous SAMPR = 8x mode (External)	—	—	FCLK_73/8	Mbps	
UT_5			Asynchronous SAMPR = 3x mode (Internal)	—	—	FCLK_71/3	Mbps	
			Asynchronous SAMPR = 3x mode (External)	—	—	FCLK_73/3	Mbps	
UT_19			Synchronous Host Mode (Internal clock)	—	—	16	Mbps	DIRECT Pins
				—	—	10.67	Mbps	Remappable (PPS) Pins
UT_21			Synchronous Client Mode (External clock)	—	—	16	Mbps	DIRECT Pins
				—	—	10.67	Mbps	Remappable (PPS) Pins
UT_23	FUSART	USART maximum GCLK_SERCOM		—	—	FCLK_71	MHz	—
UT_25	FXCK	USART External Clock Input		—	—	FCLK_73	MHz	—

Note: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

49.23. I²C Module Electrical Specifications

Table 49-30. I²C Module Host Mode Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics				Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**			
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics		Min.	Max.	Units	Conditions
I2CM_1	TL0:SCL	Host Clock Low Time	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, C_{LOAD} = 400 pF
			400 kHz mode	1.3	—	µs	
			1 MHz mode	0.5	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 20 mA, C_{LOAD} = 550 pF

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 49-30. I^2C Module Host Mode Electrical Specifications (continued)

AC Characteristics				Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**			
Parameter Number	**Symbol**	**Characteristics**		**Min.**	**Max.**	**Units**	**Conditions**
I2CM_3	THI:SCL	Host Clock High Time	100 kHz mode	4	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, C_{LOAD} = 400 pF
			400 kHz mode	0.6	—	µs	
			1 MHz mode	0.26	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 20 mA, C_{LOAD} = 550 pF
I2CM_5	TF:SCL	SDAx and SCLx Fall Time	100 kHz mode	—	300	ns	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, C_{LOAD} = 400 pF
			400 kHz mode	20 + (VDDIO/5.5)	300	ns	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, C_{LOAD} = 400 pF. REXT × C_{LOAD} > T_{fall} (minimum). REXT is external series resistor to be added to the I2C pin and must not exceed 1 kΩ.
			1 MHz mode	20 + (VDDIO/5.5)	120	ns	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 20 mA, C_{LOAD} = 550 pF. REXT × C_{LOAD} > T_{fall} (minimum). REXT is external series resistor to be added to the I2C pin and must not exceed 1 kΩ.
I2CM_7	TR:SCL	SDAx and SCLx Rise Time	100 kHz mode	—	1000	ns	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, C_{LOAD} = 400 pF
			400 kHz mode	—	300	ns	
			1 MHz mode	—	120	ns	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 20 mA, C_{LOAD} = 550 pF.
I2CM_9	TSU:DAT	Data Setup Time	100 kHz mode	250	—	ns	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, C_{LOAD} = 400 pF
			400 kHz mode	100	—	ns	
			1 MHz mode	50	—	ns	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 20 mA, C_{LOAD} = 550 pF
I2CM_11	THD:DAT	Data Hold Time (1)	100 kHz mode	300	—	ns	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, C_{LOAD} = 400 pF
			400 kHz mode	300	—	ns	
			1 MHz mode	0	—	ns	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 20 mA, C_{LOAD} = 550 pF
I2CM_13	TSU:STA	Start Condition Setup Time	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, C_{LOAD} = 400 pF
			400 kHz mode	0.6	—	µs	
			1 MHz mode	0.26	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 20 mA, C_{LOAD} = 550 pF
I2CM_15	THD:STA	Start Condition Hold Time	100 kHz mode	4	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, C_{LOAD} = 400 pF
			400 kHz mode	0.6	—	µs	
			1 MHz mode	0.26	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 20 mA, C_{LOAD} = 550 pF
I2CM_17	TSU:ST0	Stop Condition Setup Time	100 kHz mode	4	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, C_{LOAD} = 400 pF
			400 kHz mode	0.6	—	µs	
			1 MHz mode	0.26	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 20 mA, C_{LOAD} = 550 pF

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 49-30. I²C Module Host Mode Electrical Specifications (continued)

AC Characteristics				Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**			
Parameter Number	**Symbol**	**Characteristics**		**Min.**	**Max.**	**Units**	**Conditions**
I2CM_21	TAA:SCL	Output Valid from Clock	100 kHz mode	—	3.45	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, C_{LOAD} = 400 pF
			400 kHz mode	—	0.9	µs	
			1 MHz mode	—	0.45	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 20 mA, C_{LOAD} = 550 pF
I2CM_23	TBF:SDA	Bus Free Time (2)	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, C_{LOAD} = 400 pF
			400 kHz mode	1.3	—	µs	
			1 MHz mode	0.5	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 20 mA, C_{LOAD} = 550 pF

Notes:

1. Longest delay between data hold timing based on CFGI2C.I2CDSEL for 100 kHz/400 kHz mode.
2. The amount of time the bus must be free before a new transmission can start (STOP condition to START condition).

Figure 49-22. I²C Start/Stop Bits Host Mode AC Timing Diagram

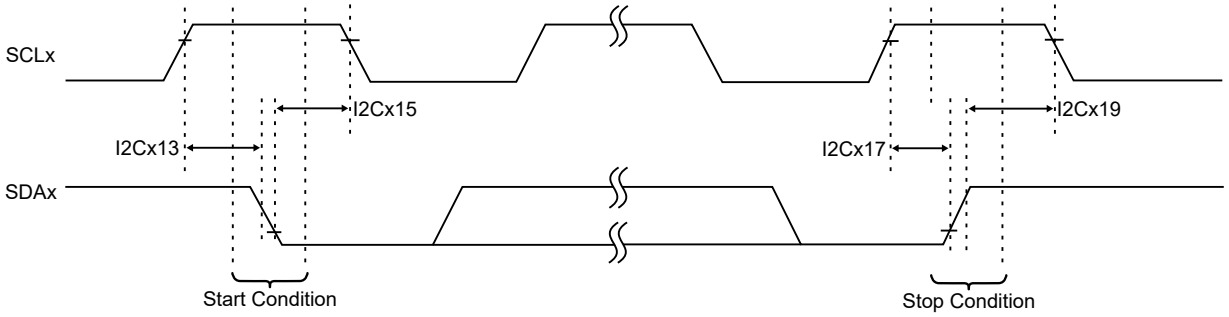
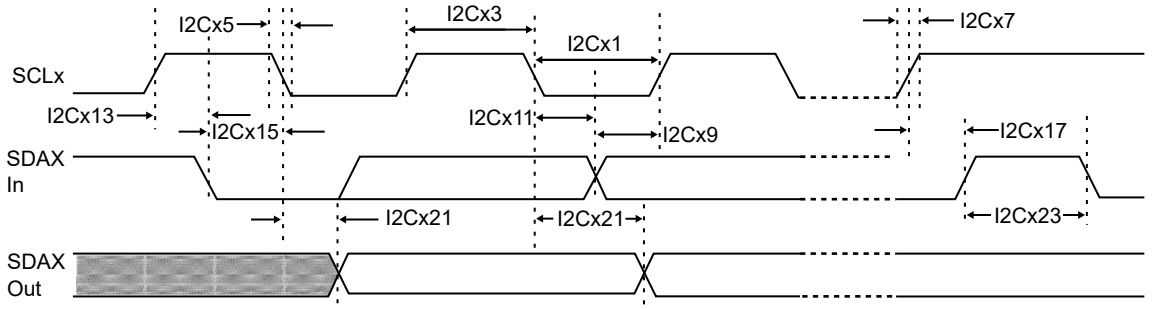


Figure 49-23. I²C Bus Data Host Mode AC Timing Diagram



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 49-31. I^2C Module Client Mode Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics				Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**			
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics		Min.	Max.	Units	Conditions
I2CS_1	TL0:SCL	Client Clock Low Time	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, CLOAD = 400 pF
			400 kHz mode	1.3	—	µs	
			1 MHz mode	0.5	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 20 mA, CLOAD = 550 pF
I2CS_3	THI:SCL	Client Clock High Time	100 kHz mode	4	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, CLOAD = 400 pF
			400 kHz mode	0.6	—	µs	
			1 MHz mode	0.26	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 20 mA, CLOAD = 550 pF
I2CS_5	TF:SCL	SDAx and SCLx Fall Time	100 kHz mode	—	300	ns	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, CLOAD = 400 pF.
			400 kHz mode	20 + (VDDIO/5.5)	300	ns	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, CLOAD = 400 pF. REXT × CLOAD > T_{fall} (minimum). REXT is external series resistor to be added to the I2C pin and must not exceed 1 kΩ.
			1 MHz mode	20 + (VDDIO/5.5)	120	ns	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 20 mA, CLOAD = 550 pF. REXT × CLOAD > T_{fall} (minimum). REXT is external series resistor to be added to the I2C pin and must not exceed 1 kΩ.
I2CS_7	TR:SCL	SDAx and SCLx Rise Time	100 kHz mode	—	1000	ns	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, CLOAD = 400 pF
			400 kHz mode	—	300	ns	
			1 MHz mode	—	120	ns	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 20 mA, CLOAD = 550 pF
I2CS_9	TSU:DAT	Data Setup Time	100 kHz mode	250	—	ns	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, CLOAD = 400 pF
			400 kHz mode	100	—	ns	
			1 MHz mode	50	—	ns	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 20 mA, CLOAD = 550 pF
I2CS_11	THD:DAT	Data Hold Time(1)	100 kHz mode	300	—	ns	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, CLOAD = 400 pF
			400 kHz mode	300	—	ns	
			1 MHz mode	0	—	ns	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 20 mA, CLOAD = 550 pF
I2CS_13	TSU:STA	Start Condition Setup Time	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, CLOAD = 400 pF
			400 kHz mode	0.6	—	µs	
			1 MHz mode	0.26	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 20 mA, CLOAD = 550 pF
I2CS_15	THD:STA	Start Condition Hold Time	100 kHz mode	4	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, CLOAD = 400 pF
			400 kHz mode	0.6	—	µs	
			1 MHz mode	0.26	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 20 mA, CLOAD = 550 pF
I2CS_17	TSU:ST0	Stop Condition Setup Time	100 kHz mode	4	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, CLOAD = 400 pF
			400 kHz mode	0.6	—	µs	
			1 MHz mode	0.26	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 20 mA, CLOAD = 550 pF

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 49-31. I²C Module Client Mode Electrical Specifications (continued)

AC Characteristics				Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**			
Parameter Number	**Symbol**	**Characteristics**		**Min.**	**Max.**	**Units**	**Conditions**
I2CS_21	TAA:SCL	Output Valid from Clock	100 kHz mode	—	3.45	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, CLOAD = 400 pF
			400 kHz mode	—	0.9	µs	
			1 MHz mode	—	0.45	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 20 mA, CLOAD = 550 pF
I2CS_23	TBF:SDA	Bus Free Time(1)	100 kHz mode	4.7	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 3 mA, CLOAD = 400 pF
			400 kHz mode	1.3	—	µs	
			1 MHz mode	0.5	—	µs	VDDIOx = 3.3V, $I_{PULL-UP}$ = 20 mA, CLOAD = 550 pF

Notes:

1. Longest delay between data hold timing based on CFGI2C.I2CDSEL for 100 kHz/400 kHz mode.
2. The amount of time the bus must be free before a new transmission can start (STOP condition to START condition).

Figure 49-24. I²C Start/Stop Bits Client Mode AC Timing Diagram

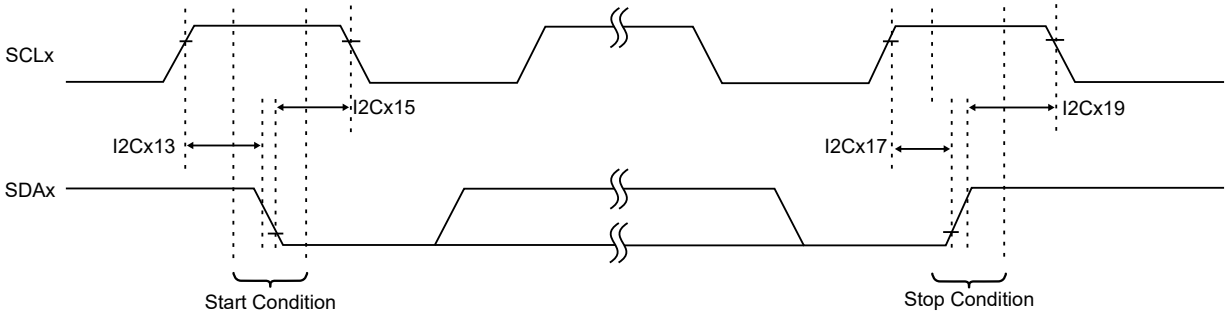
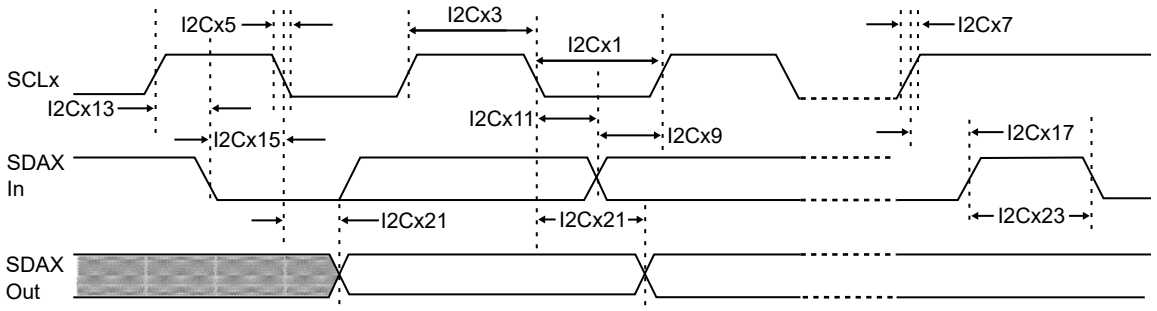


Figure 49-25. I²C Bus Data Client Mode AC Timing Diagram



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

49.24. QSPI Module Electrical Specifications

Table 49-32. QSPI Module Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ	Max.	Units	Conditions[2]
QSPI_1	FCLK	QSPI Serial Clock Frequency (DIRECT)	—	—	32	MHz	Host SDR Transfer mode 0 and 3 VDDIOx = 3.3V, C_{LOAD} = 20 $pF_{(MAXIMUM)}$
			—	—	32	MHz	Host SDR Transfer mode 0 and 3 VDDIOx = 1.9V, C_{LOAD} = 20 $pF_{(MAXIMUM)}$
			—	—	16	MHz	Host DDR Transfer mode 0 in Read only (BAUD.CPHA = 0, BAUD.CPOL = 0) VDDIOx = 3.3V, C_{LOAD} = 20 $pF_{(MAXIMUM)}$
			—	—	16	MHz	Host DDR Transfer mode 0 in Read only (BAUD.CPHA = 0, BAUD.CPOL = 0) VDDIOx = 1.9V, C_{LOAD} = 20 $pF_{(MAXIMUM)}$
	FCLK	QSPI Serial Clock Frequency(Remappable PPS)	—	—	16	MHz	Host SDR Transfer mode 0 and 3 VDDIOx = 3.3V, C_{LOAD} = 20 $pF_{(MAXIMUM)}$
			—	—	16	MHz	Host SDR Transfer mode 0 and 3 VDDIOx = 1.9V, C_{LOAD} = 20 $pF_{(MAXIMUM)}$
			—	—	8	MHz	Host DDR Transfer mode 0 in Read only (BAUD.CPHA = 0, BAUD.CPOL = 0) VDDIOx = 3.3V, C_{LOAD} = 20 $pF_{(MAXIMUM)}$
			—	—	8	MHz	Host DDR Transfer mode 0 in Read only (BAUD.CPHA = 0, BAUD.CPOL = 0) VDDIOx = 1.9V, C_{LOAD} = 20 $pF_{(MAXIMUM)}$
QSPI_3	TSCKH	Serial Clock High Time	—	1/(2×FCLK)	—	ns	—
QSPI_5	TSCKL	Serial Clock Low Time	—	1/(2×FCLK)	—	ns	—
QSPI_7	TSCKR	Serial Clock Rise Time	—	—	DI27	ns	See *DI27* parameter in the *I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications* table in the *I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications* from Related Links
QSPI_9	TSCKF	Serial Clock Fall Time	—	—	DI25	ns	See *DI25* parameter in the *I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications* table in the *I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications* from Related Links
QSPI_11	TCSS	CS Active Setup Time	5	—	—	ns	Configurable using BAUD.DLYBS register minimum time at BAUD.DLYBS = 0 and Max QSPI peripheral Clock Frequency
QSPI_13	TCSH	CS Active Hold Time	5	—	—	ns	Configurable using CTRLB.DLYBCT register minimum time at CTRLB.DLYBCT = 0 and maximum QSPI peripheral Clock Frequency

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 49-32. QSPI Module Electrical Specifications (continued)

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ	Max.	Units	Conditions(2)
QSPI_19	TDIS	Data In Setup Time	2.8	—	—	ns	Host SDR mode
			2.8	—	—	ns	Host DDR mode, SCLK Rise
			3.67	—	—	ns	Host DDR mode, SCLK Fall
QSPI_21	TDIH	Data In Hold Time	0.794	—	—	ns	Host SDR mode
			0.428	—	—	ns	Host DDR mode, SCLK Rise
			0.793	—	—	ns	Host DDR mode, SCLK Fall
QSPI_23	TDOH	Data Out Hold	0.376	—	—	ns	Host SDR mode
QSPI_25	TDOV	Data Out Valid	—	—	8.025	ns	Host SDR mode

Notes:

1. Assumes $V_{DDIOx\ (minimum)}$ and 30 pF external load on all QSPI pins unless otherwise noted.
2. These parameters are characterized, but not tested in manufacturing.

Table 49-33. QSPI Maximum Frequency Example

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: V_{DD33} = V_{DDIO} = AV_{DD} = 1.9V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) Operating Temperature: -40°C ≤ T_A ≤ +125°C for Extended Temp		
QSPI Mode	CLK_QSPI2X_AHB	CLK_QSPI_AHB	Maximum fCPU	Maximum QSPI Serial Clock Frequency(2)	Conditions
SDR	x	128 MHz	128 MHz	32 MHz	BAUD.BAUD[7:0] must be greater than two to ensure QSPI clock frequency. DIRECT Pin Configuration
	x	128 MHz	128 MHz	16 MHz	BAUD.BAUD[7:0] must be greater than six to ensure QSPI clock frequency. Remappable Pin Configuration
DDR	128	64 MHz	64 MHz	16 MHz	BAUD.BAUD[7:0] must be greater than six to ensure QSPI clock frequency. DIRECT Pin Configuration
	128	64 MHz	64 MHz	8 MHz	BAUD.BAUD[7:0] must be greater than 14 to ensure QSPI clock frequency. Remappable Pin Configuration

Notes:

1. The examples do not supersede the electrical specifications. For more details, refer to the *QSPI Module Electrical Specifications*.
2. For maximum QSPI Serial Clock Frequency (FCLK) in SDR and DDR modes, refer to the *QSPI_1* parameter from the *QSPI Module Electrical Specifications* table.

Related Links

I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

49.25. CANx Module AC Electrical Specifications

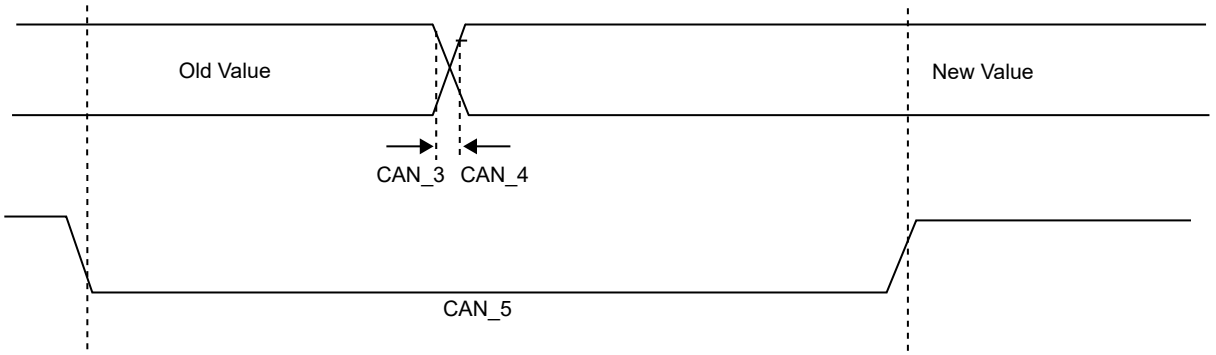
Table 49-34. CANx Module AC Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics(1)	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions
CAN_1	CANRATE	CAN data rate	—	—	10	Mbps	VDDIOx = 3.3V, C_{LOAD} = 30 pF(3) (MAXIMUM)
			—	—	10		VDDIOx = 1.9V, C_{LOAD} = 30 pF(3)(MAX)
CAN_3	CANFALL	Port output Fall Time	—	—	DI_27 (1)	ns	See *DI27* parameter in the *I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications* table in the *I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications* from Related Links
CAN_4	CANRISE	Port output Rise Time	—	—	DI_25 (1)	ns	See *DI25* parameter in the *I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications* table in the *I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications* from Related Links
CAN_7	fCAN_GCLK	CANx Input clk freq, GCLK_CAN	—	—	FCLK_25	MHz	—

Notes:

1. Assumes VDDIOx(minimum) and 30 pF external load on all CAN pins unless otherwise noted.
2. These parameters are characterized, but not tested in manufacturing.
3. The Max data rate is achieved using EPLL2 maximum frequency.

Figure 49-26. CANx Module AC Timing Diagram



Related Links

I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

49.26. TCx Timer Capture Module AC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-35. TCx Timer Capture Module AC Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions
TC_1	TC_{INLOW}	Capture TCx Input Low Time	2/128MHz	—	—	ns	VDDIOx(minimum) and meet TC_5 spec
TC_3	TC_{INHIGH}	Capture TCx Input High Time	2/128MHz	—	—	ns	VDDIOx(minimum) and meet TC_5 spec
TC_5	$TC_{INPERIOD}$	Capture Input Period	4/128MHz	—	—	ns	VDDIOx(minimum)
TC_7	TC_{OUTLOW}	Compare TCx Output Low Time	2/128MHz	—	—	ns	VDDIOx(minimum) and meet TC_11 spec
TC_9	$TC_{OUTHIGH}$	Compare TCx Output High Time	2/128MHz	—	—	ns	VDDIOx(minimum) and meet TC_11 spec
TC_11	$TC_{OUTPERIOD}$	Compare Output Period	TC_7+TC_9	—	—	ns	VDDIOx(minimum)
TC_13	fGCLK_TCx	TC peripheral module clock frequency	—	—	FCLK_37	MHz	VDDIOx(minimum)
Note: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.							

Figure 49-27. TCx Timer Capture Input Module AC Timing Diagram

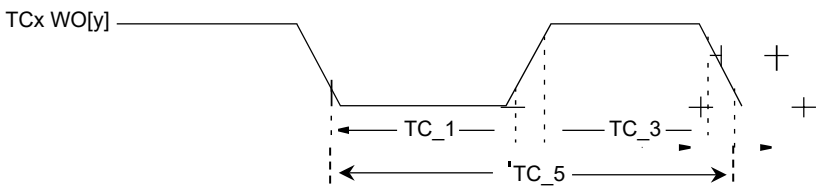
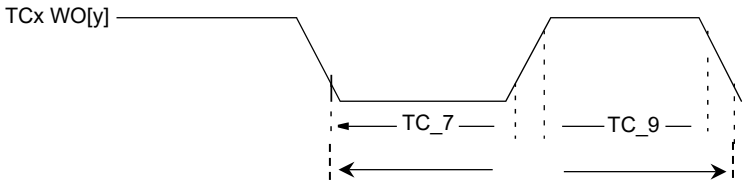


Figure 49-28. TCx Timer Capture Output Module AC Timing Diagram



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

49.27. TCCx Timer Capture Module AC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-36. TCCx Timer Capture Module AC Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions
TCC_1	TCCINLOW	Capture TCCx Input Low Time	2/128 MHz	—	—	ns	VDDIOx(minimum) and meet TCC_5 specification
TCC_3	TCCINHIGH	Capture TCCx Input High Time	2/128 MHz	—	—	ns	VDDIOx(minimum) and meet TCC_5 specification
TCC_5	TCCINPERIOD	Capture Input Period	4/128 MHz	—	—	ns	VDDIOx(minimum)
TCC_7	TCCOUTLOW	Compare TCCx Output Low Time	2/128 MHz	—	—	ns	VDDIOx(minimum) and meet TCC_11 specification
TCC_9	TCCOUTHIGH	Compare TCCx Output High Time	2/128 MHz	—	—	ns	VDDIOx(minimum) and meet TCC_11 specification
TCC_11	TCCOUTPERIOD	Compare Output Period	TCC_7+TCC_9	—	—	ns	VDDIOx(minimum)
TCC_13	fGCLK_TCCx	TCC peripheral module clock frequency	—	—	FCLK_35	MHz	
TCC_15	TCCFD	Fault Input to I/O Pin Change	—	—	63	ns	
TCC_17	TCCFLT	Fault Input Pulse Width	10	—	—	ns	
Note: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.							

Figure 49-29. TCCx Timer Capture Input Module AC Timing Diagram

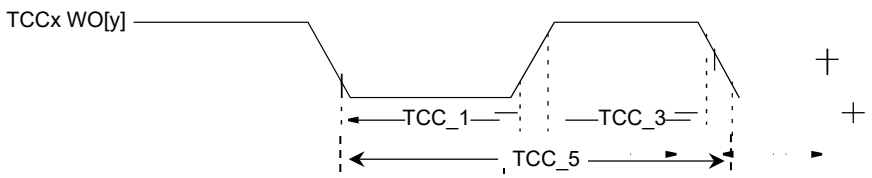
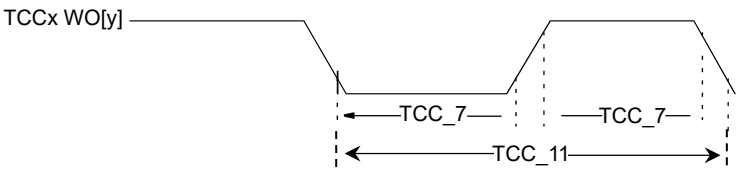
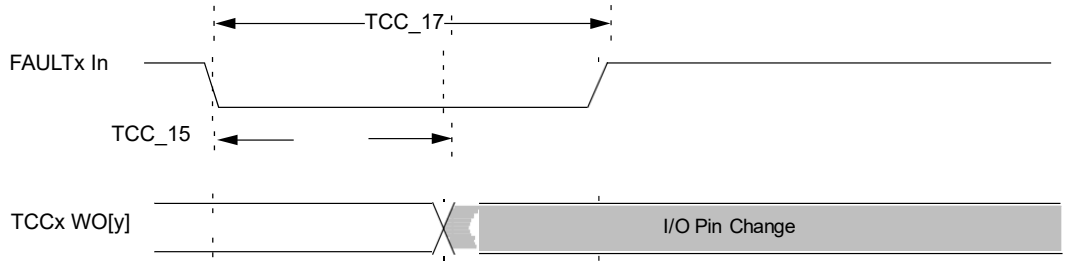


Figure 49-30. TCCx Timer Capture Output Module AC Timing Diagram



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 49-31. TCC_x Timer Compare Fault Output Module AC Timing Diagram



49.28. USB AC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-37. USB AC Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics(2)	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions
USB_1	VDDUSB	USB Transceiver Voltage	3	—	3.6	V	Voltage on VDDIOx must be in this range for proper USB operation
VBUS Supply							
USB_7	VILUSB	Input Low Voltage for USB Buffer	—	—	DI_1	V	—
USB_9	VIHUSB	Input High Voltage for USB Buffer	DI_3	—	—	V	—
USB_11	VDIFS	Differential Input Sensitivity	0.2	—	—	V	The difference between D+ and D- must exceed this value while VCM is met
USB_13	VCM	Differential Common Mode Range	0.8	—	2.5	V	VUSB = 3.0–3.6V
USB_15	ZOUT	Driver Output Impedance	28	—	44	W	—
USB_17	VOLUSB	Voltage Output Low	—	—	DI_5	V	1.425 kW load connected to VUSB = 3.6V
USB_19	VOHUSB	Voltage Output High	DI_9	—	—	V	14.25 kW load connected to ground w/VUSB = 3.0V
USB_21	VBUS	USB VBUS Input range		—	5.5	V	—
USB_23	USBCLKS(1)	USB Clock Source (1)GCLK_USB of 48 MHz	—	48	—	MHz	fUPLL = 96 MHz(1)

Notes:

1. External Crystal oscillator (POSC) as input clock source to UPLL for fUPLL of 96 MHz which is divided by 2 to get USBCLKS = 48 MHz. Required clock accuracy: Full Speed = ±0.25% (2500 ppm), Low Speed = ±1.5% (15000 ppm).
2. These parameters are characterized, but not tested in manufacturing.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

49.29. FLASH NVM AC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-38. FLASH NVM AC Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics				Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	**Symbol**	**Characteristics**		**Min.**	**Typical**	**Max.**	**Units**	**Conditions**
NVM_1	FRETEN	Flash Data Retention		20	—	—	Yrs	Under all conditions less than Absolute Maximum Ratings specifications
NVM_3	EP	Cell Endurance (Flash Erase and Wite Operation)		20k	—	—	Cycles	
		Cell Endurance (Flash Erase/ Retry and Write Operation)		100k	—	—	Cycles	
NVM_5	FREAD	Flash Read	0 Wait States	—	—	25.6	MHz	VDDIO = 1.9V, CHECON.PFMWS[3:0]
			1 Wait States	—	—	51.2		
			2 Wait States	—	—	76.8		
			3 Wait States	—	—	102.4		
			4 Wait States	—	—	128		
			0 Wait States	—	—	64	MHz	VDDIO = 1.9V, CHECON.ADRWS
			1 Wait States	—	—	128		
NVM_7	TFPW	Program Cycle Time	Write Row	—	—	2.6	ms	—
NVM_9	TCE		Erase Chip	—	—	20	ms	—
NVM_11	TFEB		Erase Page	—	—	10	ms	20K Endurance
			Erase Page	—	—	10	ms	100K Endurance with Erase/ Retry (maximum 8 pulses)

Note:

1. Maximum FLASH operating frequencies are given in the table above, but are limited by the Embedded Flash access time when the processor is fetching code out of it. This field defines the number of Wait states required to access the Embedded Flash Memory.

49.30. GMAC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-39. RMII ETHERNET Module AC Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	**Symbol**	**Characteristics**	**Min.**	**Typ.**	**Max.**	**Units**	**Conditions**
MDC/MDIO AC Timing Requirements							
ET_1a	$tMDIO_{SU}$	MDIO Set-up Time	22	—	—	ns	CLOAD = 10 pF
ET_3a	$tMDIO_{HOLD}$	MDIO Hold Time	0	—	—	ns	
ET_5a	$tMDIO_{VAL}$	MDIO OUTPUT Valid Time	0.4	—	9.2	ns	
ET_6	tMDCcyc	MDC CLK period(1)	400	—	—	ns	
RMII AC Timing Requirements							

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 49-39. RMII ETHERNET Module AC Electrical Specifications (continued)

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	**Symbol**	**Characteristics**	**Min.**	**Typ.**	**Max.**	**Units**	**Conditions**
ET_29	$tREF_{CLK}$	Reference Clock Frequency	—	50	—	MHz	CLOAD = 10 pF
ET_31	$tREF_{CLKIH}$	Reference Clock High Time	—	tREFCLK /2	—	ns	
ET_33	$tREF_{CLKIL}$	Reference Clock Low Time	—	tREFCLK /2	—	ns	
ET_35	REF_{CLKDC}	Reference Clock Duty Cycle	—	50	—	%	
ET_41	$tRX[1:0]_{SU}$ $tRXER_{SU}$	RXD[1:0], RXER Set-up time	4	—	—	ns	
ET_43	$tRX[1:0]_{HOLD}$ $tRXER_{HOLD}$	RXD[1:0], RXER hold time	2.5	—	—	ns	
ET_45	$tTX[1:0]_{VAL}$ $tTXEN_{VAL}$	TX[1:0], TXEN output valid time	5	—	12	ns	VDDIO = 3V, CLOAD = 10 pF
			5	—	16	ns	VDDIO = 1.9V, CLOAD = 10 pF

Notes:

1. The max MDC Clock is achieved using 80 MHz EPLL clock as system clock.
2. These parameters are characterized, but not tested in manufacturing.

49.31. Frequency Meter AC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-40. Frequency Meter AC Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	**Symbol**	**Characteristics(1)**	**Min.**	**Typical**	**Max.**	**Units**	**Conditions**
FM_1	FMLOW	REFI Input Low Time	5	—	—	ns	VDDIOx(minimum) and meet FM_5 spec
FM_3	FMHIGH	REFI Input High Time	5	—	—	ns	
FM_5	FMPERIOD	REFI Input Period	1/64 MHz	—	—	ns	VDDIOx(minimum)
FM_7	fGCLK_FREQM_REF	FREQM Reference	—	—	FCLK_17	MHz	
FM_9	fGCLK_FREQM_MSR	FREQM Measure	—	—	FCLK_15	MHz	

Note:

1. These parameters are characterized, but not tested in manufacturing.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

49.32. Quadrature Encoder Interface AC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-41. Quadrature Encoder Interface AC Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions
PDEC_1	TtPH	TQCK high time	1.5/fGCLK_QEI	—	—	ns	VDDIOx(minimum) to VDDIOx(maximum)
PDEC_3	TtPL	TQCK low time	1.5/fGCLK_QEI	—	—	ns	
PDEC_5	TtPP	TQCK input period	3/fGCLK_QEI	—	—	ns	
PDEC_7	TCKEXTDLY	Delay from External TxCK Clock Edge to counter Increment		—	5/fGCLK_QEI	ns	
PDEC_11	TPDH	QE Input High Time (Digital Filter Disabled)	6/fGCLK_QEI	—	—	ns	
		QE Input High Time (Digital Filter Enabled)	6*N/fGCLK_QEI	—	—	ns	N = 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128
PDEC_13	TPDL	QE Input Low Time (Digital Filter Disabled)	6/fGCLK_QEI	—	—	ns	—
		QE Input Low Time (Digital Filter Enabled)	6*N/fGCLK_QEI	—	—	ns	N = 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128
PDEC_15	TPDIN	QE Input Period (Digital Filter Disabled)	12/fGCLK_QEI	—	—	ns	—
		QE Input Period (Digital Filter Enabled)	12*N/fGCLK_QEI	—	—	ns	N = 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128
PDEC_17	TPDP	QE Phase Period (Digital Filter Disabled)	3/fGCLK_QEI	—	—	ns	
		QE Phase Period (Digital Filter Enabled)	3*N/fGCLK_QEI	—	—	ns	N = 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128
PDEC_19	TPDIDX	Index Pulse Width, Digital Filter Disabled	3/fGCLK_QEI	—	15/fGCLK_QEI	ns	—
		Index Pulse Width, Digital Filter Enabled	3*N/fGCLK_QEI	—	15×N/fGCLK_QEI	ns	N = 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, 128
PDEC_21	TPDFH	Filter Time to Recognize High, with Digital Filter	6/fGCLK_QEI	—	—	ns	—
PDEC_23	TPDFL	Filter Time to Recognize Low, with Digital Filter	6/fGCLK_QEI	—	—	ns	—
PDEC_24	fGCLK_QEI	CLK_QEI	—	—	FCLK_41	MHz	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 49-32. Quadrature Encoder (QEI) Counter Mode AC Timing Diagram

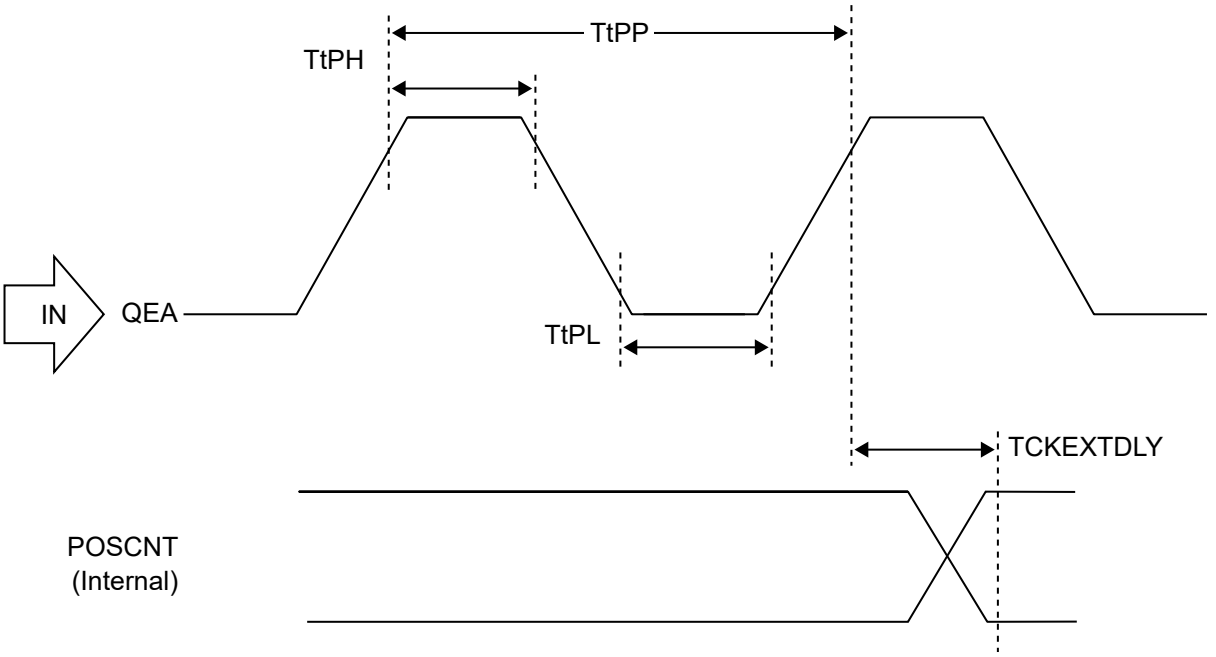
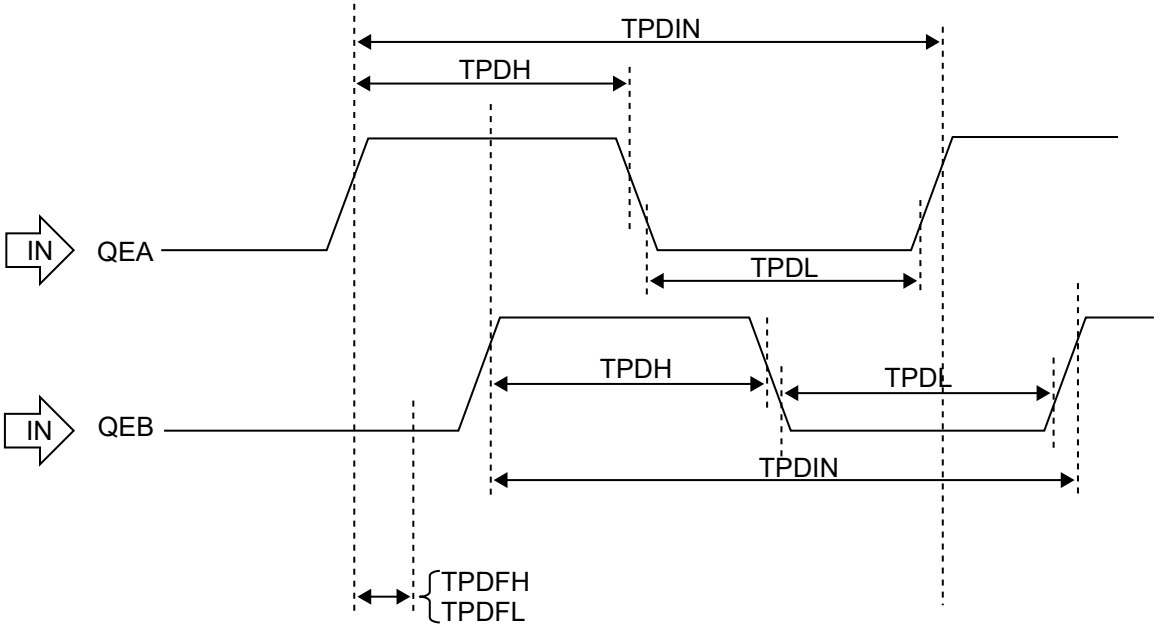


Figure 49-33. Quadrature Encoder (QEI) Input AC Timing Diagram



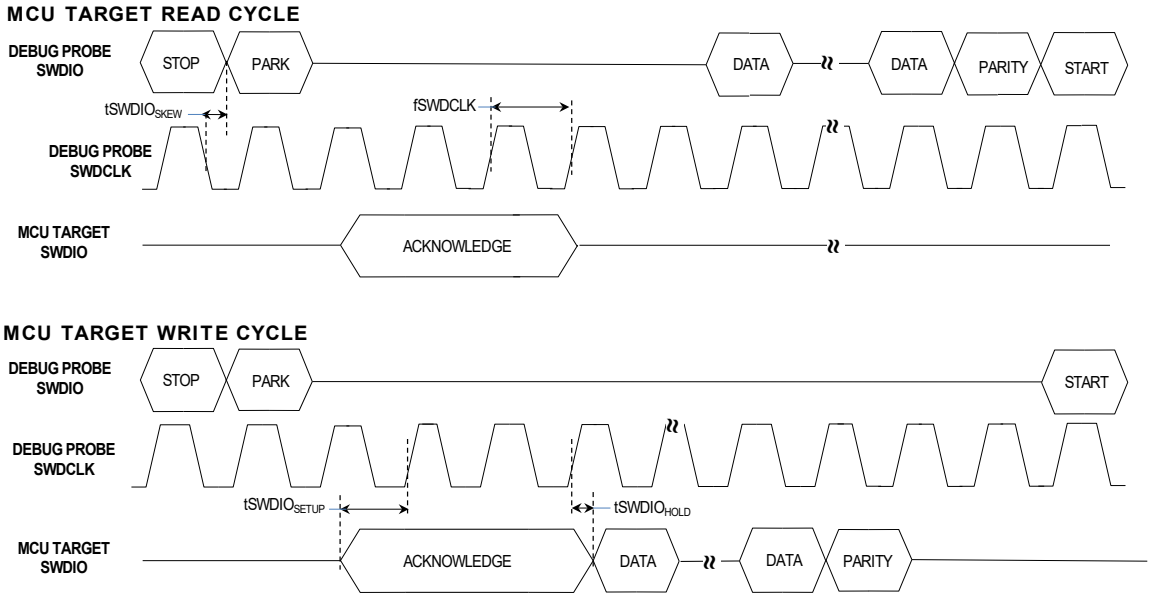
© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

49.33. SWD Two-Wire AC Electrical Specifications

Table 49-42. SWD Two-Wire AC Electrical Specifications

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ	Max.	Units	Conditions
SWD_1	fSWDCLK	SWDCLK Clock Frequency	—	—	25	MHz	VDDIO(minimum) - VDDIO(maximum)
SWD_3	$tSWDCLK_{HIGH}$	SWDCLK Clock High Time	—	1/(2 × fSWDCLK)	—	ns	
SWD_5	$tSWDCLK_{LOW}$	SWDCLK Clock Low Time	—	1/(2 × fSWDCLK)	—	ns	
SWD_7	$tSWDIO_{SKEW}$	SWDIO Output Skew	-5	—	5	ns	
SWD_9	$tSWDIO_{SETUP}$	SWDIO Setup Time (Target Output)	4	—	—	ns	
SWD_11	$tSWDIO_{HOLD}$	SWDIO Hold Time (Target Output)	1	—	—	ns	

Figure 49-34. SWD Two-Wire Read/Write AC Timing Diagram



© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

49.34. Bluetooth Low Energy RF Characteristics

Table 49-43. Bluetooth Low Energy RF Characteristics

DC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ	Max.	Units	Conditions
BTG1	FREQ	Frequency Range of operation	2402	—	2480	MHz	—
BTTX1	TXPWR:PA	Bluetooth Transmit Power PA	—	11	—	dBm	—
BTX2	TXIB:1MBPS	In-band emission for FTX±2 MHz	—	-42	—	dBm	—
		In-band emission for FTX±(3+N) MHz	—	-48	—	dBm	—
BTX3	TXIB:2MBPS	In-band emission for FTX±4 MHz	—	-49	—	dBm	—
		In-band emission for FTX±5 MHz	—	-52	—	dBm	—
		In-band emission for FTX±(6+N) MHz	—	-55	—	dBm	—
BTRX1	RXSENSE	Receiver Sensitvity at 1 Mbps	—	-99	—	dBm	—
		Receiver Sensitvity at 2 Mbps	—	-96	—	dBm	—
		Receiver Sensitvity at S = 8	—	-108.5	—	dBm	—
		Receiver Sensitvity at S = 2	—	-103	—	dBm	
BTRX2	MAXINSIG	Maximum Input signal level at 1 Mbps	—	0	—	dBm	—
		Maximum Input signal level at 2 Mbps	—	0	—	dBm	—
		Maximum Input signal level at S = 2	—	0	—	dBm	—
		Maximum Input signal level at S = 8	—	0	—	dBm	—
BTRX3	CI1M:COCH	C/I Co channel Rejection	—	13	—	dB	—
	CI1M:±1 MHz	C/I Adjacent Channel Rejection	—	15	—	dB	—
	CI1M:±2 MHz	C/I Adjacent Channel Rejection	—	7	—	dB	—
	CI1M:ADJ(3+n)	C/I Alternate Channel Rejection	—	6	—	dB	—
	CI1M:IMG	C/I Image Frequency Rejection	—	11	—	dB	—
	CI1M:IMG±1 MHz	C/I Adjacent Channel to Image Freq Rejection	—	12	—	dB	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 49-43. Bluetooth Low Energy RF Characteristics (continued)

DC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ	Max.	Units	Conditions
BTRX4	CIS2:COCH	C/I Co channel Rejection	—	11	—	dB	—
	CIS2:±1 MHz	C/I Adjacent Channel Rejection	—	19	—	dB	—
	CIS2:±2 MHz	C/I Adjacent Channel Rejection	—	18	—	dB	—
	CIS2:ADJ(3+n)	C/I Alternate Channel Rejection	—	7	—	dB	—
	CIS2:IMG	C/I Image Frequency Rejection	—	18	—	dB	—
	CIS2:IMG±1 MHz	C/I Adjacent Channel to Image Freq Rejection	—	13	—	dB	—
BTRX5	CIS8:COCH	C/I Co channel Rejection	—	3	—	dB	—
	CIS8:±1 MHz	C/I Adjacent Channel Rejection	—	20	—	dB	—
	CIS8:±2 MHz	C/I Adjacent Channel Rejection	—	14	—	dB	—
	CIS8:ADJ(3+n)	C/I Alternate Channel Rejection	—	3	—	dB	—
	CIS8:IMG	C/I Image Frequency Rejection	—	14	—	dB	—
	CIS2:IMG±1 MHz	C/I Adjacent Channel to Image Freq Rejection	—	15	—	dB	—
BTRX6	CI2M:COCH	C/I Co channel Rejection	—	12	—	dB	—
	CI2M:±2 MHz	C/I Adjacent Channel Rejection	—	14	—	dB	—
	CI2M:±4 MHz	C/I Adjacent Channel Rejection	—	12	—	dB	—
	CI2M:ADJ(6+2n)	C/I Alternate Channel Rejection	—	14	—	dB	—
	CI2M:IMG	C/I Image Frequency Rejection	—	13	—	dB	—
	CI2M:IMG±2 MHz	C/I Adjacent Channel to Image Freq Rejection	—	14	—	dB	—
BTRX7	BLOCK1M:<2 GHZ	Blocking performance from 30 MHz to 2 GHz	—	20	—	dB	—
	BLOCK1M:2 GHZ<SIG<2399 MHz	Blocking performance from 2003–2399 MHz	—	20	—	dB	—
	BLOCK1M:2484 MHZ<SIG<2977 MHz	Blocking performance between 2484–2997 MHz	—	20	—	dB	—
	BLOCK1M:3 GHZ<SIG<12.75 GHz	Blocking Performance between 3.0–12.5 GHz	—	20	—	dB	—

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 49-43. Bluetooth Low Energy RF Characteristics (continued)

DC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ	Max.	Units	Conditions
BTRX8	BLE1M:INTERMOD	Inter modulation performance for BLEM	—	8.5	—	dB	—
	BLE2M:INTERMOD	Inter modulation performance for BLEM	—	9.5	—	dB	—

Note:

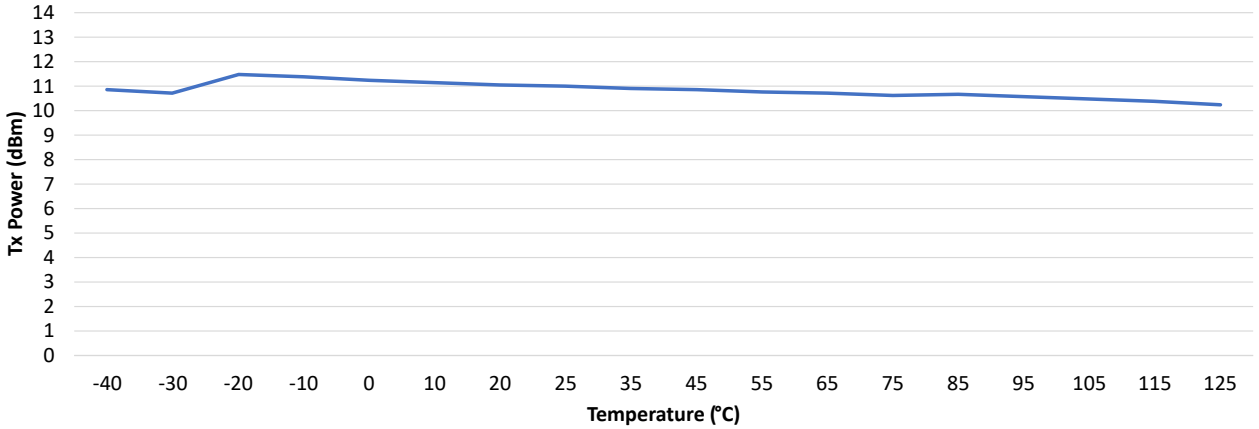
1. These parameters are characterized, but not tested in manufacturing.

Table 49-44. Bluetooth Low Energy RF Current Consumption

DC Characteristics					Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	RF Power	CPU Frequency	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions
IBLETX_1	IDDTXPA1M	Current Consumption with TX in MLDO mode at 1 Mbps	+11 dBm	128 MHz	—	52.9	—	mA	VDD = 3.3V; Temperature = 25°C CPU Consumption included
			+11 dBm	64 MHz	—	46.0	—	mA	
			+11 dBm	32 MHz	—	42.5	—	mA	
			0 dBm	128 MHz	—	28.3	—	mA	
			0 dBm	64 MHz	—	21.4	—	mA	
			0 dBm	32 MHz	—	18.0	—	mA	
IBLETX_3	IDDTXPA1B	Current Consumption with TX in Buck mode at 1 Mbps	+11 dBm	128 MHz	—	26.3	—	mA	
			+11 dBm	64 MHz	—	22.9	—	mA	
			+11 dBm	32 MHz	—	21.3	—	mA	
			0 dBm	128 MHz	—	15.0	—	mA	
			0 dBm	64 MHz	—	11.7	—	mA	
			0 dBm	32 MHz	—	10.1	—	mA	
IBLERX_1	IDDRXBLE1M	Current consumption at Rx signal MLDO mode at 1 Mbps	-80 dBm	128 MHz	—	22.7	—	mA	
			-80 dBm	64 MHz	—	15.8	—	mA	
			-80 dBm	32 MHz	—	12.3	—	mA	
IBLERX_3	IDDRXBLE1B	Current consumption at Rx signal BUCK mode at 1 Mbps	-80 dBm	128 MHz	—	12.5	—	mA	
			-80 dBm	64 MHz	—	9.2	—	mA	
			-80 dBm	32 MHz	—	7.6	—	mA	

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

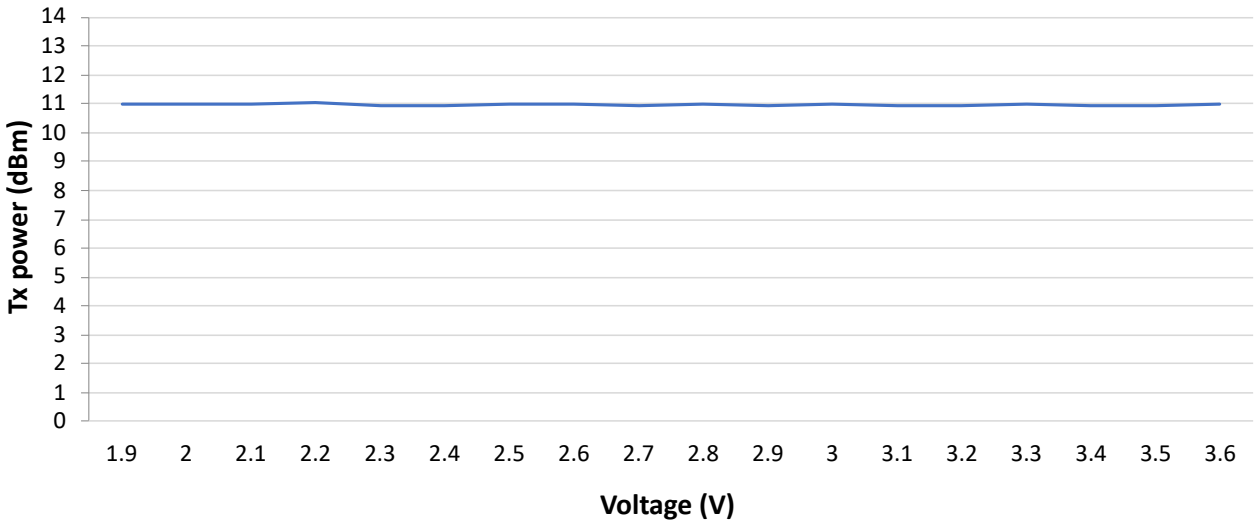
Figure 49-35. Bluetooth Low Energy Transmit Power vs. Temperature



Notes:

- Bluetooth Low Energy transmit power is measured across temperature after transmit power calibration at 3.6V and 2440 MHz.
- Temperature power compensation is triggered before power measurement.
- Transmit power is measured after the PA matching and LPF.

Figure 49-36. Bluetooth Low Energy Transmit Power vs. VDD Supply Voltage

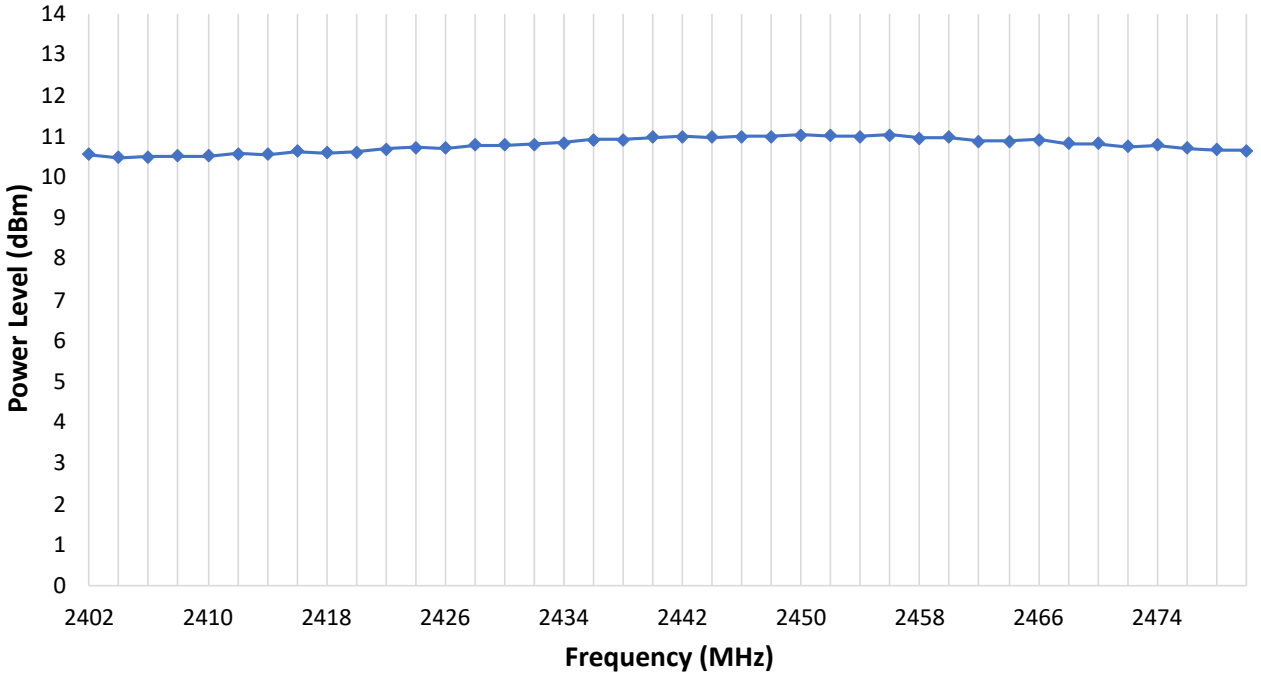


Notes:

- Bluetooth Low Energy transmit power is measured across voltage after transmit power calibration.
- Transmit power is measured after calibration at +11 dBm (± 0.5 dBm).
- Transmit power is measured on board based on the Microchip Reference Design.
- Transmit power is measured after the PA matching and LPF.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

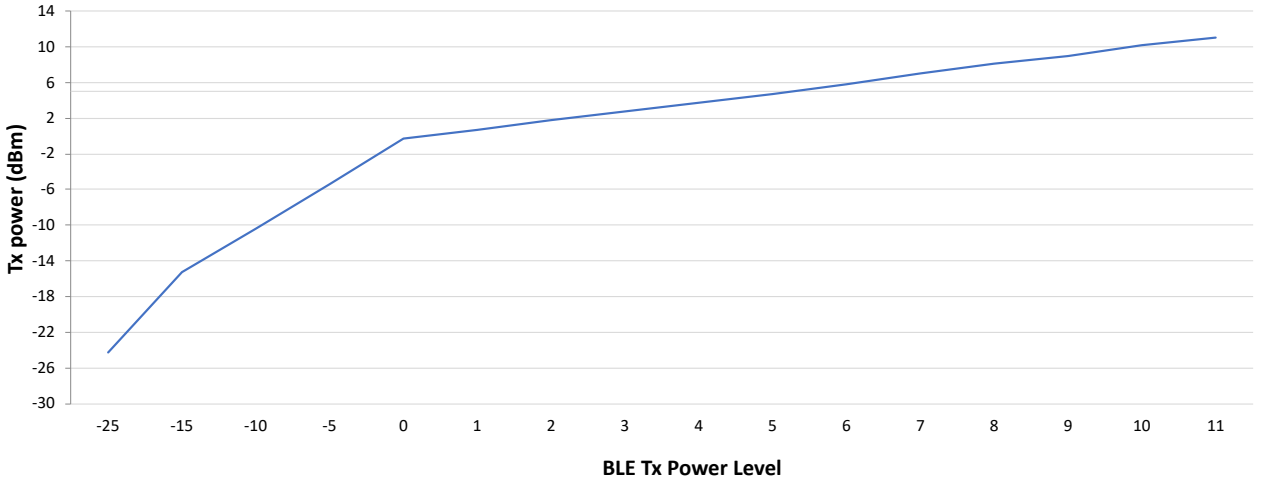
Figure 49-37. Bluetooth Low Energy Transmit Power vs. Frequency



Notes:

- Bluetooth Low Energy transmit power is measured across frequency after transmit power calibration at 3.3V (Buck mode).
- Transmit power is measured after the PA matching and LPF.

Figure 49-38. Bluetooth Low Energy Transmit Power vs. Power Level

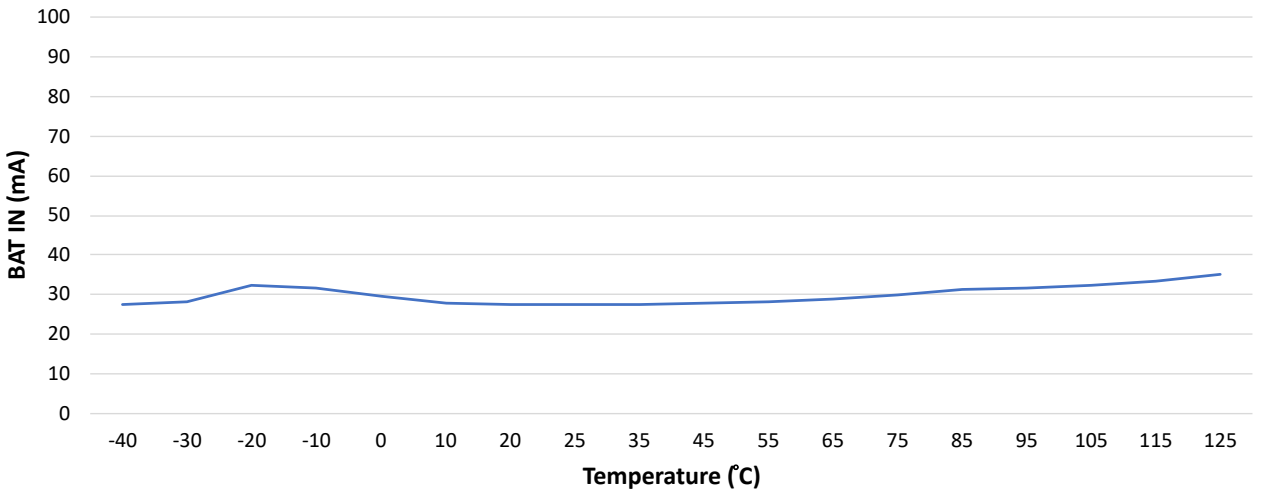


Notes:

- Bluetooth Low Energy transmit power is measured at 2440 MHz after transmit power calibration.
- Transmit power is measured on board based on Microchip Technology Reference Design.
- Transmit power is measured after the PA match and LPF.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

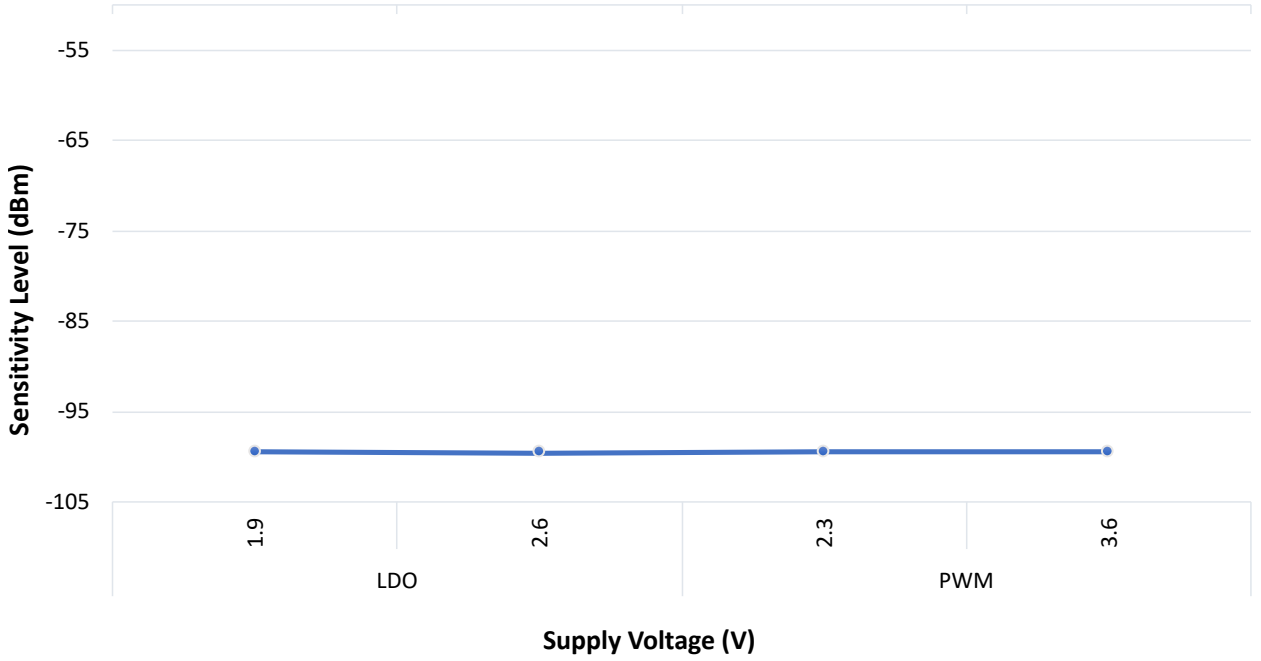
Figure 49-39. Bluetooth Low Energy Transmit Current vs. Temperature



Notes:

- Bluetooth Low Energy transmit current is measured at 3.3V (Buck mode) at 2440 MHz across temperature.
- Transmit current is measured after calibration at +11 dBm (± 0.5 dBm).
- Current is measured on input power rail to SoC.

Figure 49-40. Bluetooth Low Energy Receive Sensitivity vs. Voltage

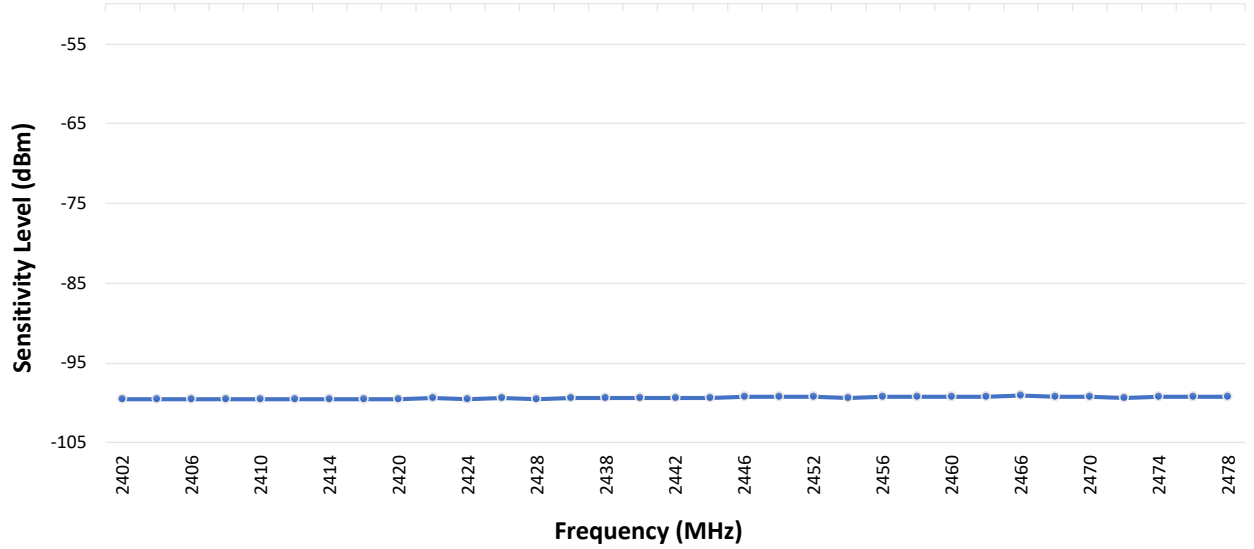


Notes:

- Bluetooth Low Energy 1M C/I Margin is measured at 2440 MHz at 25°C, uncoded data at 1 Ms/s.
- PDU length = 37.
- Sensitivity is measured according to the SIG specifications.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

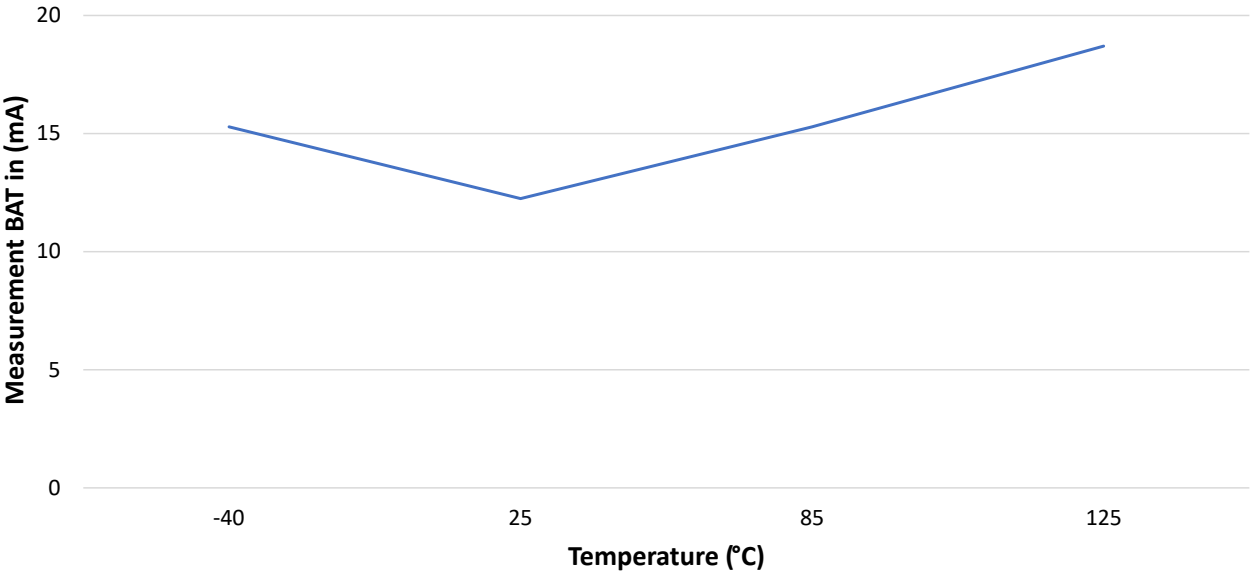
Figure 49-41. Bluetooth Low Energy Receive Sensitivity vs. Frequency



Notes:

- Bluetooth Low Energy receiver sensitivity is measured across channels at 3.6V at 25°C, uncoded data at 1 Ms/s.
- PDU length = 37.
- Sensitivity is measured according to the SIG specifications.

Figure 49-42. Bluetooth Low Energy Receive Current vs. Temperature

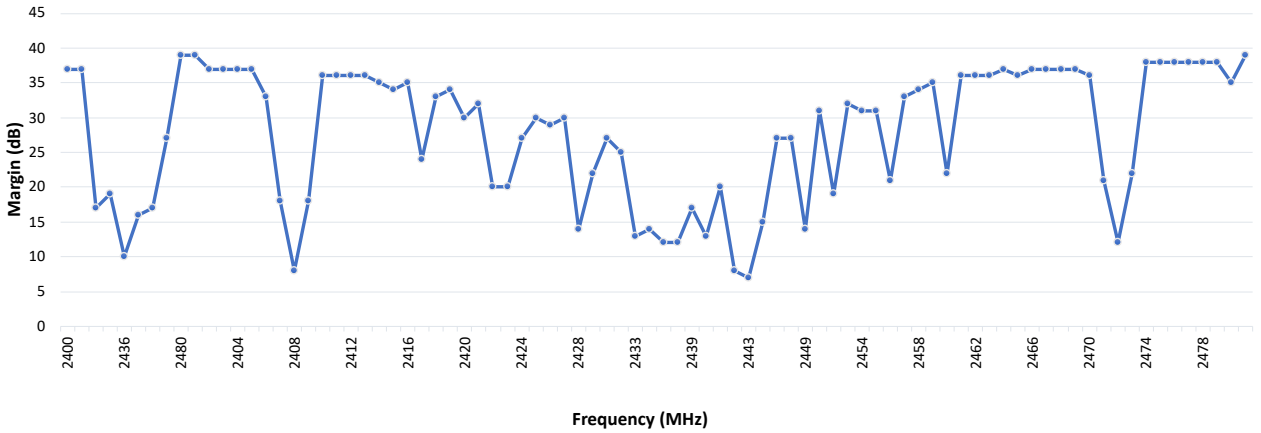


Notes:

- Bluetooth Low Energy receive current is measured at 3.3V (Buck mode), uncoded data at 1 Ms/s with LNA configured at maximum gain.
- PDU length = 37.
- Current is measured on input power rail to SoC (includes processor current as well).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

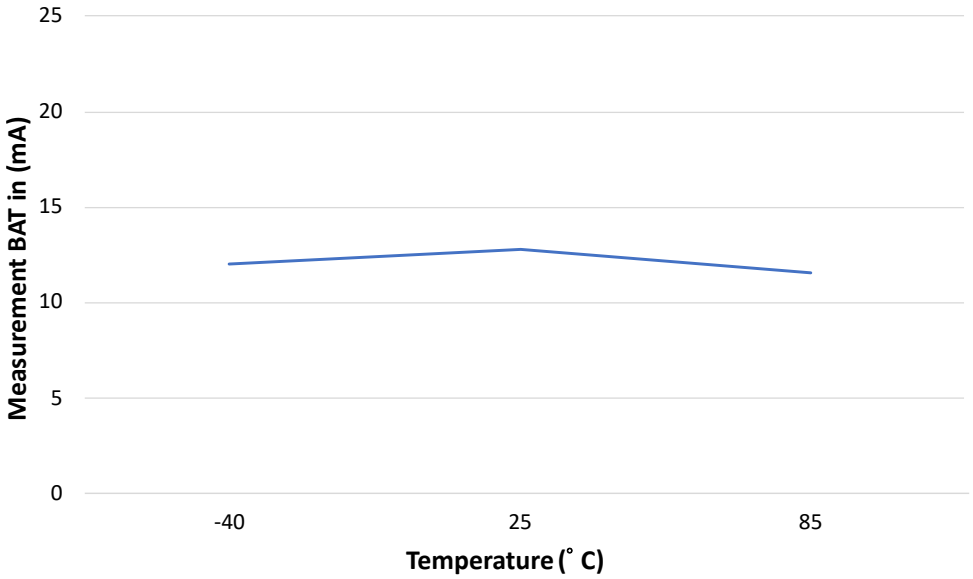
Figure 49-43. Bluetooth Low Energy Rx CI Margin



Notes:

- Bluetooth Low Energy 1M C/I Margin is measured at 25°C, 3.6V, uncoded data at 1 Ms/s.
- Reported C/I margin is the margin above the C/I specifications from SIG.

Figure 49-44. Module Bluetooth Low Energy Receive Current vs. Temperature

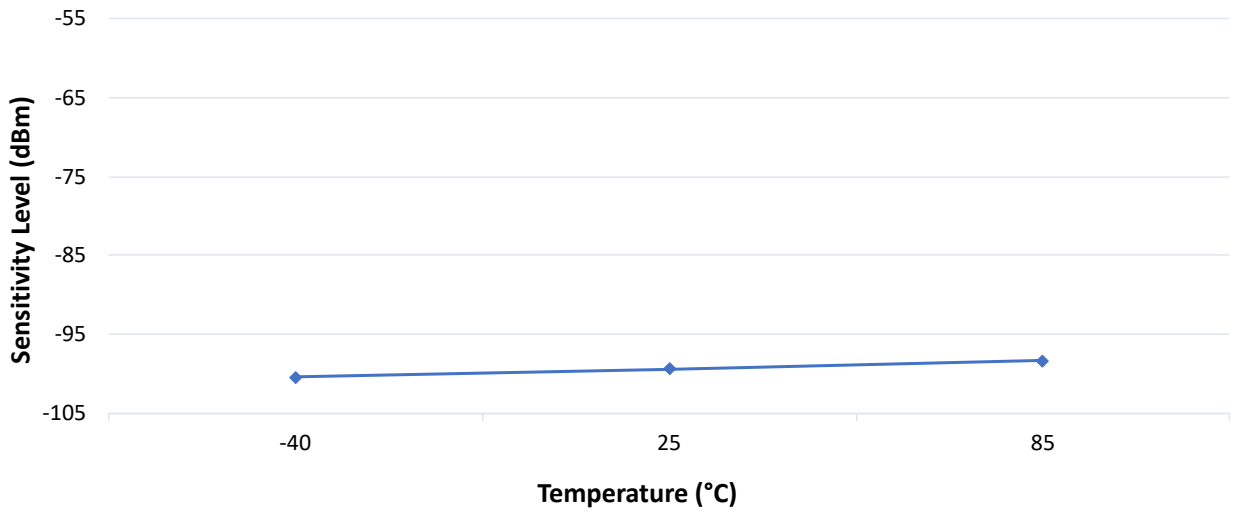


Notes:

- Bluetooth Low Energy receive current is measured at 3.3V (Buck mode), uncoded data at 1 Ms/s with LNA configured at maximum gain.
- PDU length = 37.
- Current is measured on input power rail to SoC (includes processor current as well).

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

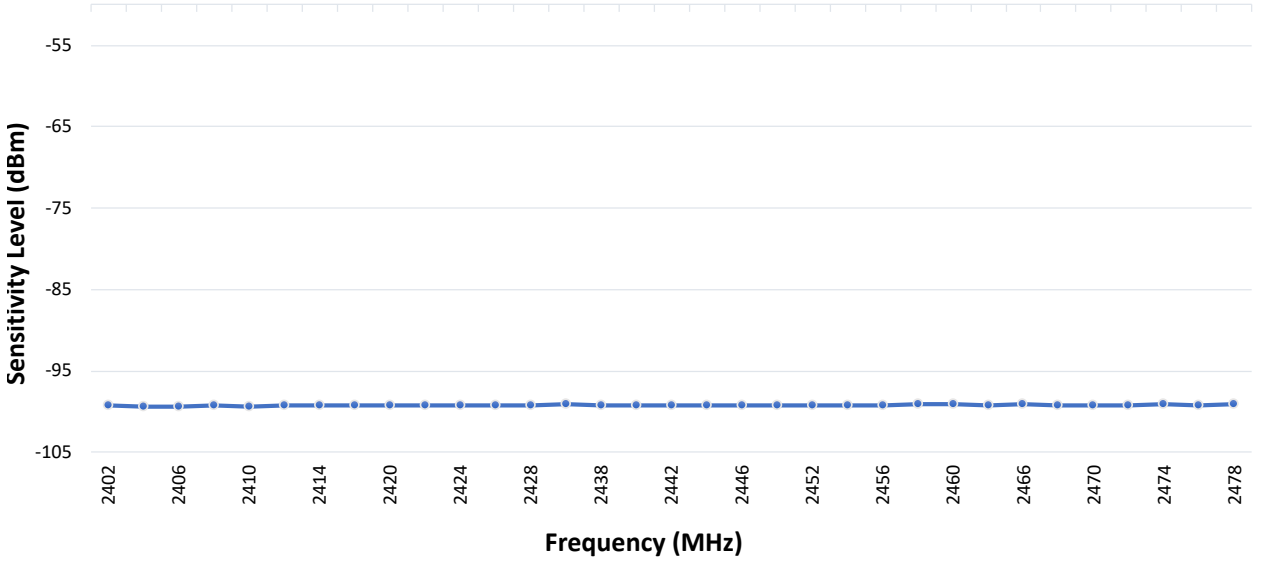
Figure 49-45. Module Bluetooth Low Energy Receive Sensitivity vs. Temperature



Notes:

- Bluetooth Low Energy receive sensitivity is measured across temperature at 3.6V, 2440 MHz, uncoded data at 1 Ms/s.
- PDU length = 37.
- Sensitivity is measured according to the SIG specifications.

Figure 49-46. Module Bluetooth Low Energy Receive Sensitivity vs. Frequency



Notes:

- Bluetooth Low Energy receive sensitivity is measured across temperature at 3.6V at 25°C, uncoded data at 1 Ms/s.
- PDU length = 37.
- Sensitivity is measured according to the SIG specifications.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

49.35. IEEE® 802.15.4 RF Characteristics

Table 49-45. IEEE® 802.15.4 RF Characteristics

AC Characteristics			Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	Symbol	Characteristics	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units	Conditions
ZBG1	FREQ	Frequency Range	2405	—	2480	MHz	—
ZBG2	FCH	Channel Spacing	—	5	—	MHz	—
ZBG3	PSDU	Bit rate	—	250	2000	kbps	—
ZBT1	TXOPPA	Transmit Output Power PA	—	11	—	dBm	—
ZBT2	POWERRANGE	Output Power Range	-12	—	11	dBm	—
ZBT3	EVM	Error Vector Magnitude	—	4.5	—	%RMS	—
ZBT4	MPA2HAR	Second Harmonic from MPA	—	-47	—	dBm	—
ZBT5	MPA3HAR	Third Harmonic from MPA	—	-45	—	dBm	—
ZBRX1	SENS	Receiver Sensitivity in 250 kbs	—	-103.5	—	dBm	—
		Receiver Sensitivity in 500 kbps	—	-100	—	dBm	—
		Receiver Sensitivity in 1 Mbps	—	-97	—	dBm	—
		Receiver Sensitivity in 2 Mbps	—	-91	—	dBm	—
ZBRX2	PMAX	Maximum Input Level	—	0	—	dBm	—
ZBRX3	PACRP	Adjacent Channel Rejection +5 MHz	—	20	—	dB	—
ZBRX4	PACRN	Adjacent Channel Rejection -5 MHz	—	18	—	dB	—
ZBRX5	PALRP	Alternate Channel Rejection +10 MHz	—	15	—	dB	—
ZBRX6	PALRN	Alternate Channel Rejection -10 MHz	—	13	—	dB	—
ZBRX7	RSSIRANGE	Dynamic Range of RSSI	75	80	—	dB	—
ZBRX8	RSSIRES	Resolution of RSSI	—	1	—	dB	—
ZBRX9	RSSIBASEVAL	Minimum value of RSSI	—	-100	—	dBm	—

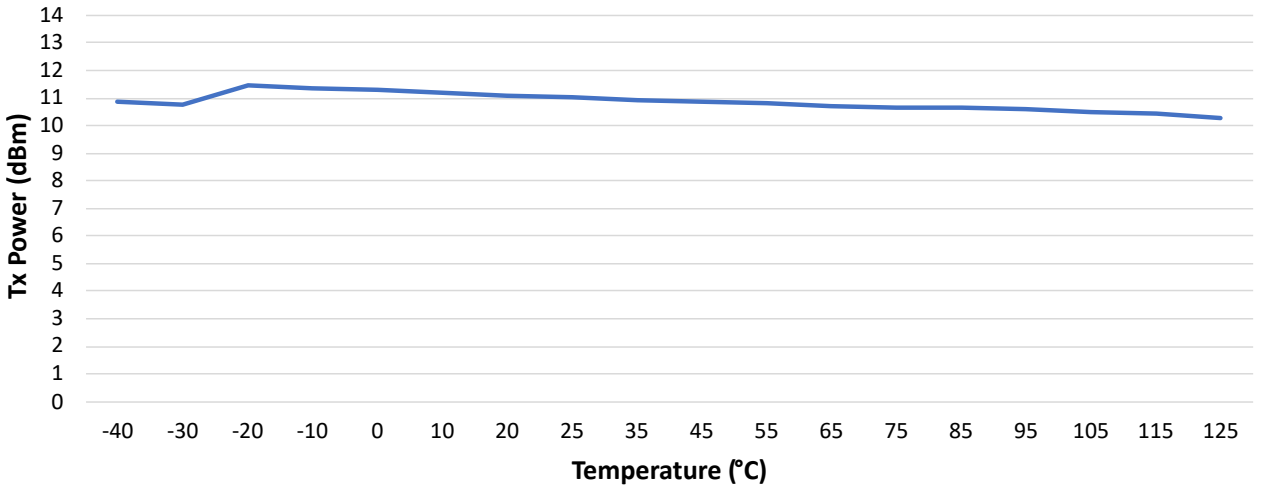
© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 49-46. IEEE® 802.15.4 RF Current Characteristics

AC Characteristics					Standard Operating Conditions: VDD33 = VDDIO = AVDD = 1.9–3.6V (Unless Otherwise Stated) **Operating Temperature:** **-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +125°C for Extended Temperature**				
Parameter Number	**Symbol**	**Characteristics**	**RF Power**	**CPU Frequency**	**Min.**	**Typ.**	**Max.**	**Units**	**Conditions**
IZBTX_1	IDDTX	TX Current Consumption in MLDO mode at 250 kbps	+11 dBm	128 MHz	—	52.7	—	mA	VDD = 3.3V; Temperature = 25°C CPU Consumption included
			+11 dBm	64 MHz	—	45.7	—	mA	
			+11 dBm	32 MHz	—	42.1	—	mA	
			10 dBm	128 MHz	—	47.5	—	mA	
			10 dBm	64 MHz	—	40.4	—	mA	
			10 dBm	32 MHz	—	36.9	—	mA	
			1 dBm	128 MHz	—	29.2	—	mA	
			1 dBm	64 MHz	—	22.1	—	mA	
			1 dBm	32 MHz	—	18.5	—	mA	
IZBTX_3	IDDTX	TX Current Consumption in BUCK mode at 250 kbps	+11 dBm	128 MHz	—	26.3	—	mA	
			+11 dBm	64 MHz	—	22.8	—	mA	
			+11 dBm	32 MHz	—	21.1	—	mA	
			10 dBm	128 MHz	—	23.8	—	mA	
			10 dBm	64 MHz	—	20.4	—	mA	
			10 dBm	32 MHz	—	18.7	—	mA	
			1 dBm	128 MHz	—	15.4	—	mA	
			1 dBm	64 MHz	—	12.0	—	mA	
			1 dBm	32 MHz	—	10.3	—	mA	
IZBRX_1	IDDRXZB	Current consumption in MLDO mode at 250 kbps	-95 dBm	128 MHz	—	23.6	—	mA	
			-95 dBm	64 MHz	—	16.6	—	mA	
			-95 dBm	32 MHz	—	13.4	—	mA	
	IDDRXZBRPC		—	128 MHz	—	21.5	—	mA	
			—	64 MHz	—	14.7	—	mA	
			—	32 MHz	—	11.3	—	mA	
IZBRX_3	IDDRXZB	Current consumption in BUCK mode at 50 kbps	-95 dBm	128 MHz	—	12.9	—	mA	
			-95 dBm	64 MHz	—	9.7	—	mA	
			-95 dBm	32 MHz	—	8.0	—	mA	
	IDDRXZBRPC		—	128 MHz	—	11.9	—	mA	
			—	64 MHz	—	8.7	—	mA	
			—	32 MHz	—	7.1	—	mA	

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

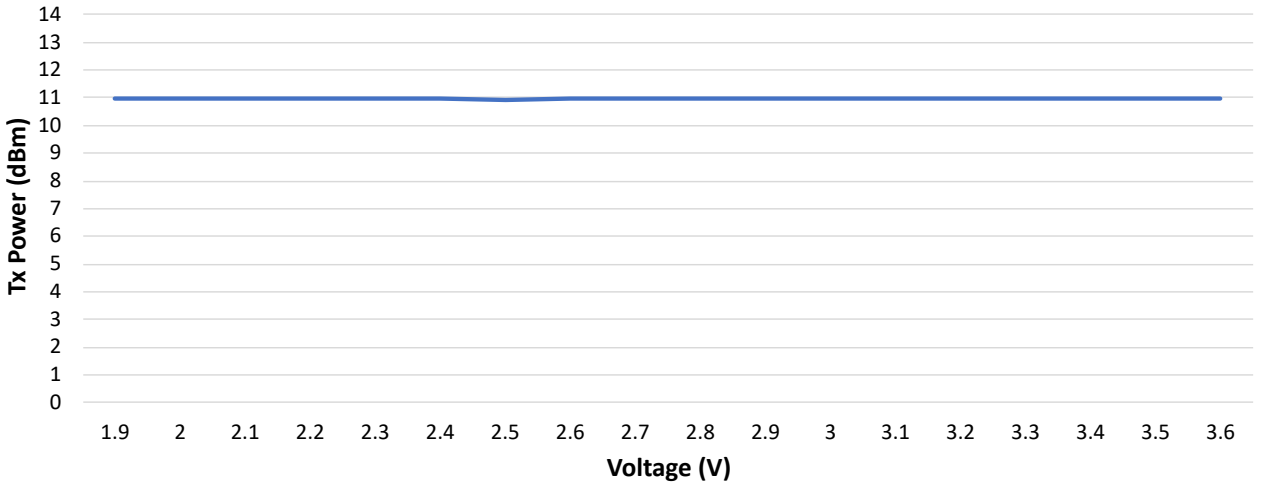
Figure 49-47. IEEE® 802.15.4 Transmit Power vs. Temperature



Notes:

- Transmit power is measured after calibration.
- Transmit power is measured at 2440 MHz at 3.6V across temperature.
- Transmit power is measured after the PA matching and LPF.
- Transmit power compensation is triggered before measurement across temperature.

Figure 49-48. IEEE® 802.15.4 Transmit Power vs. VDD Supply Voltage

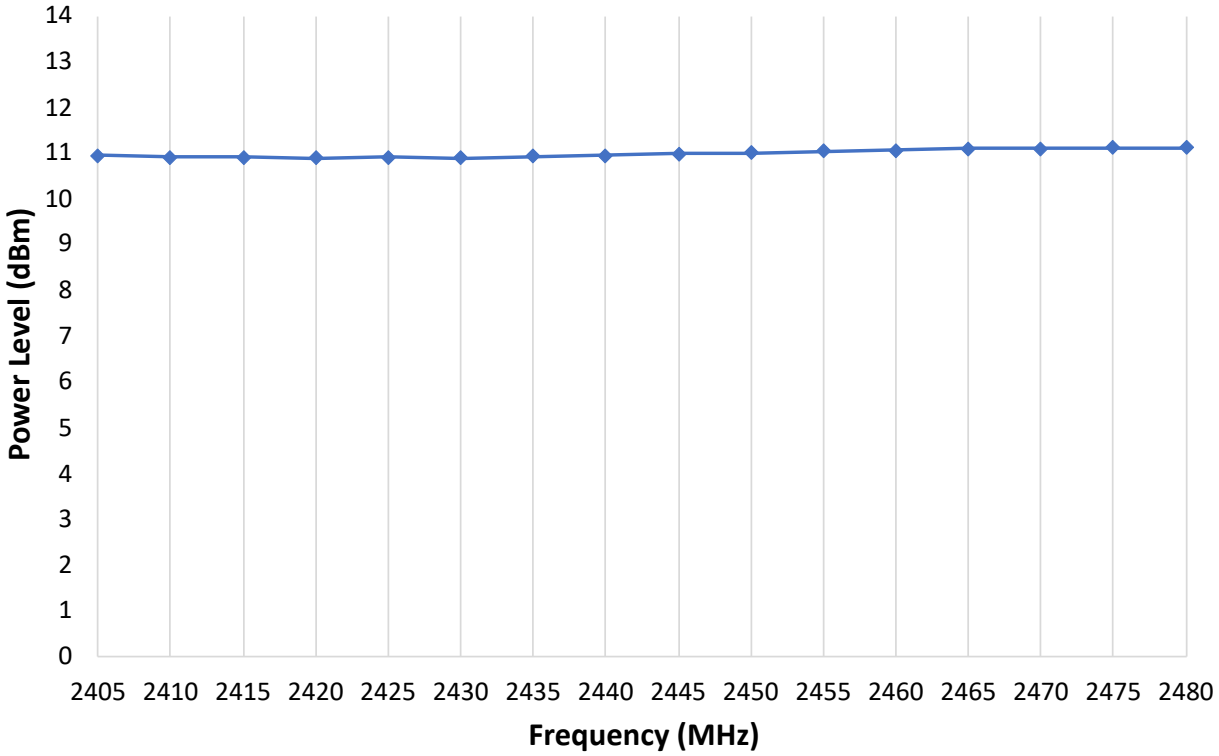


Notes:

- Transmit power is measured after calibration.
- Transmit power is measured across voltage at 2440 MHz and 25°C.
- Transmit power is measured on reference board after the PA matching and LPF.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

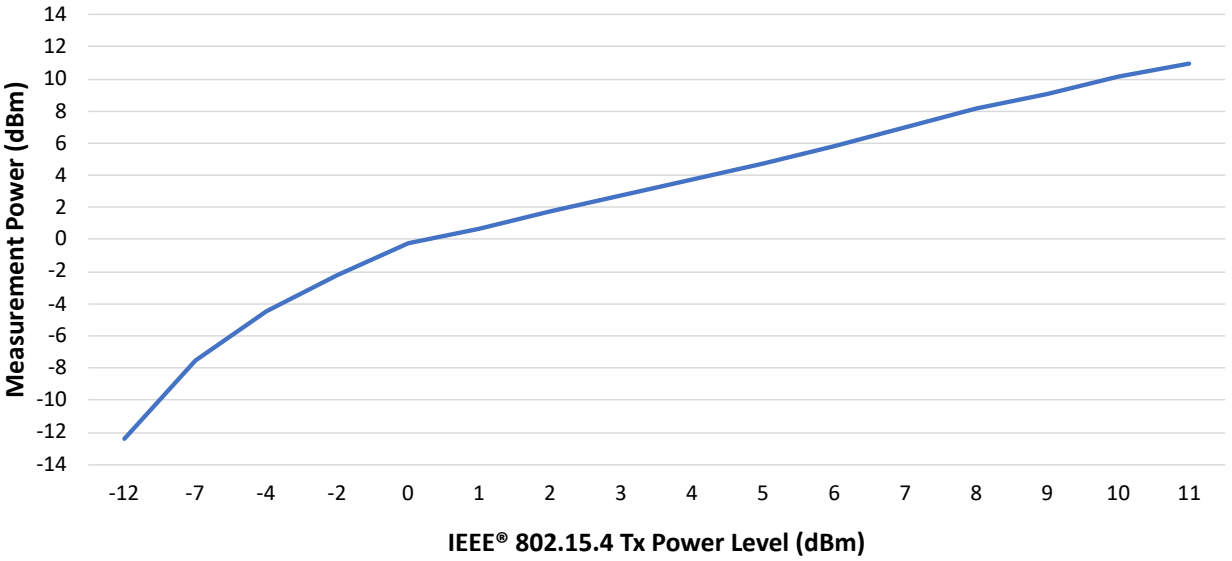
Figure 49-49. IEEE® 802.15.4 Transmit Power vs. Frequency



Notes:

- Transmit power is measured after calibration.
- Transmit power is measured across the channels at 3.6V at 25°C.
- Transmit power is measured after the PA matching and LPF.

Figure 49-50. IEEE® 802.15.4 Transmit Power vs. Power Level

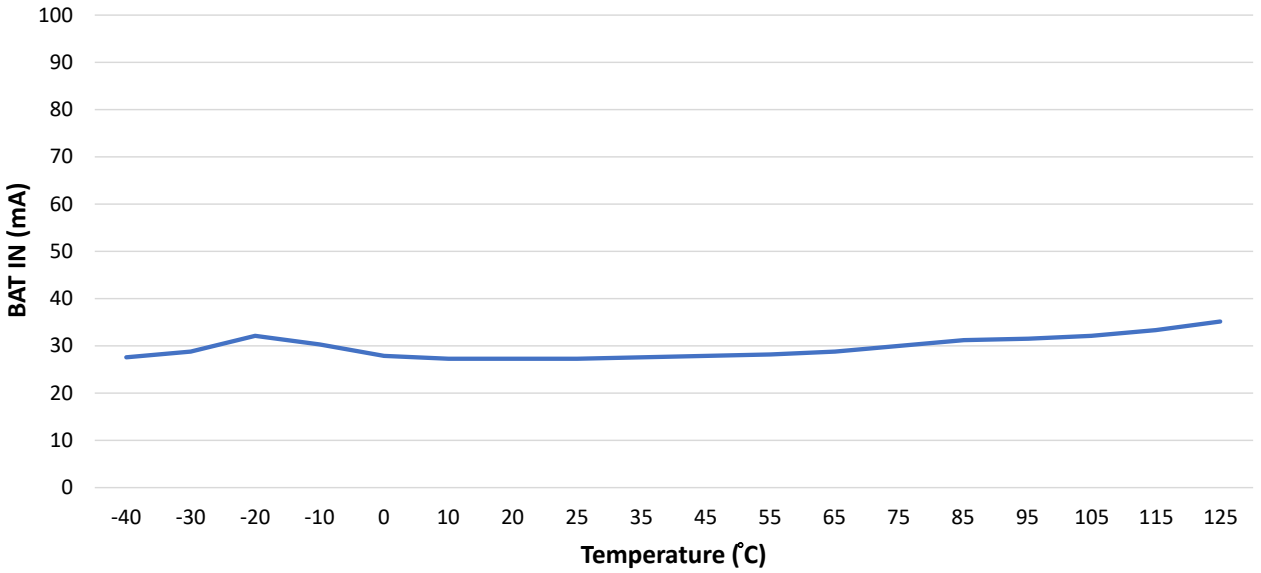


© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Notes:

- Transmit power is measured after calibration.
- Transmit power is measured across power levels at 2440 MHz at 3.6V, 25°C.
- Transmit power is measured after the PA matching and LPF.

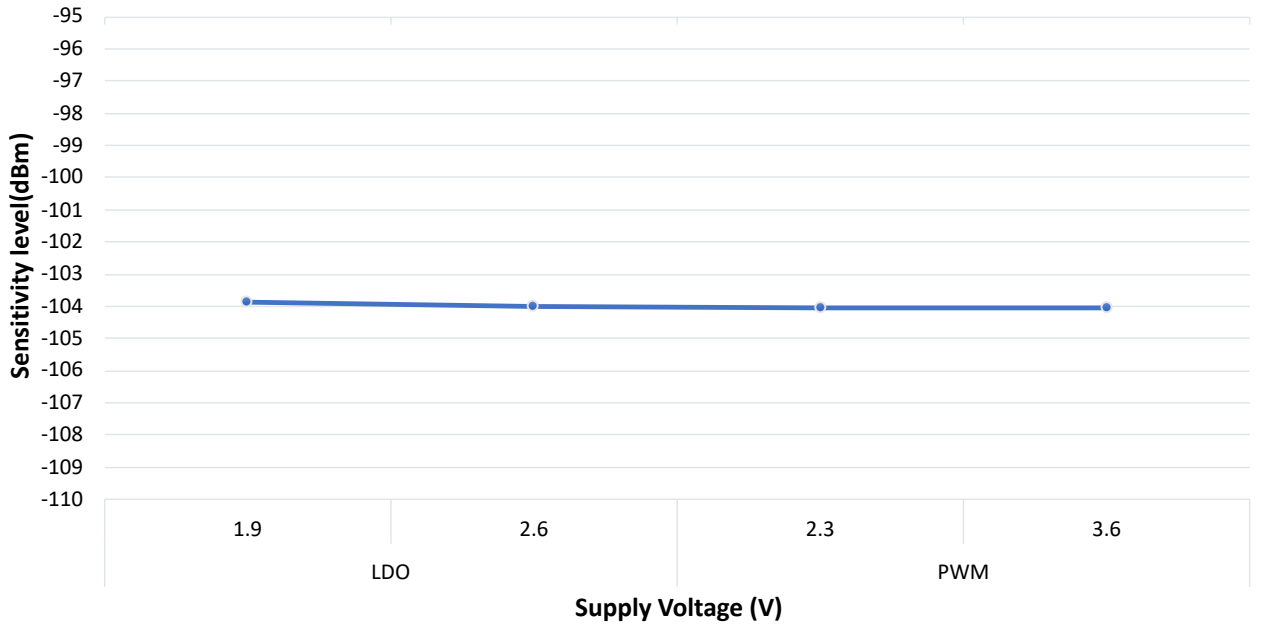
Figure 49-51. IEEE® 802.15.4 Transmit Current vs. Temperature



Notes:

- Transmit current is measured at input to SoC (includes SoC power consumption).
- Transmit current is measured at 2440 MHz at 3.3V (Buck mode).
- Transmit power is calibrated to +11 dBm (± 0.5 dBm).

Figure 49-52. IEEE® 802.15.4 Receive Sensitivity vs. Voltage

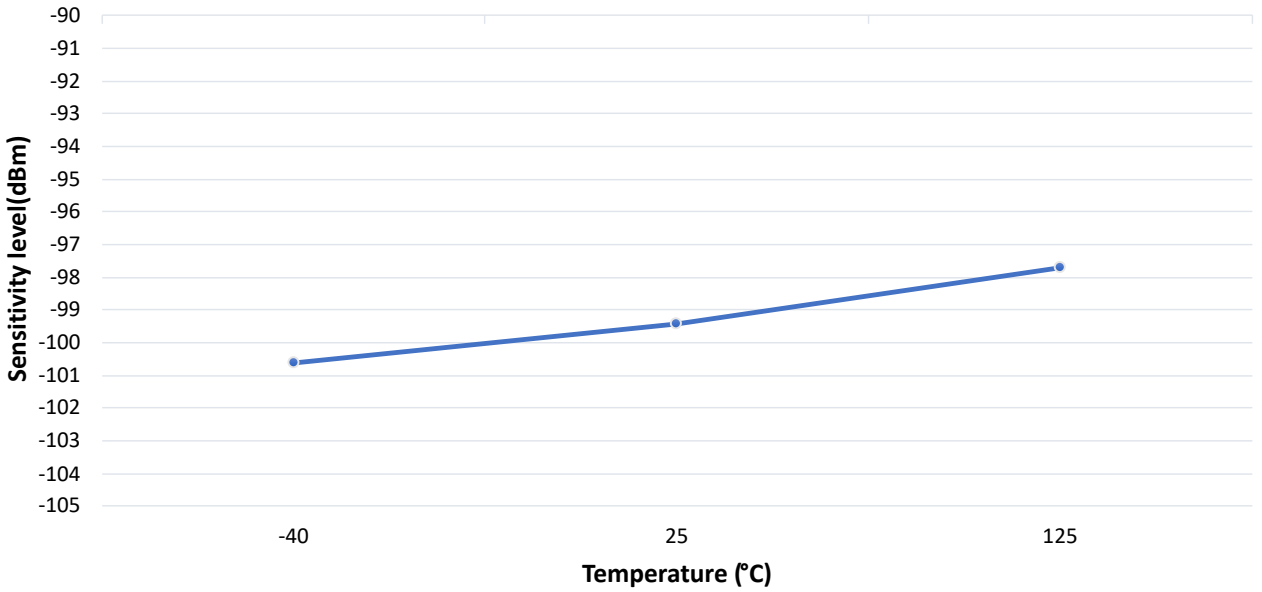


© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Notes:

- Receiver sensitivity is measured at 2440 MHz at 25°C across voltage, 250 kbps.
- Sensitivity is measured according to the 802.15.4 specifications.
- Sensitivity is measured after receiver calibration.

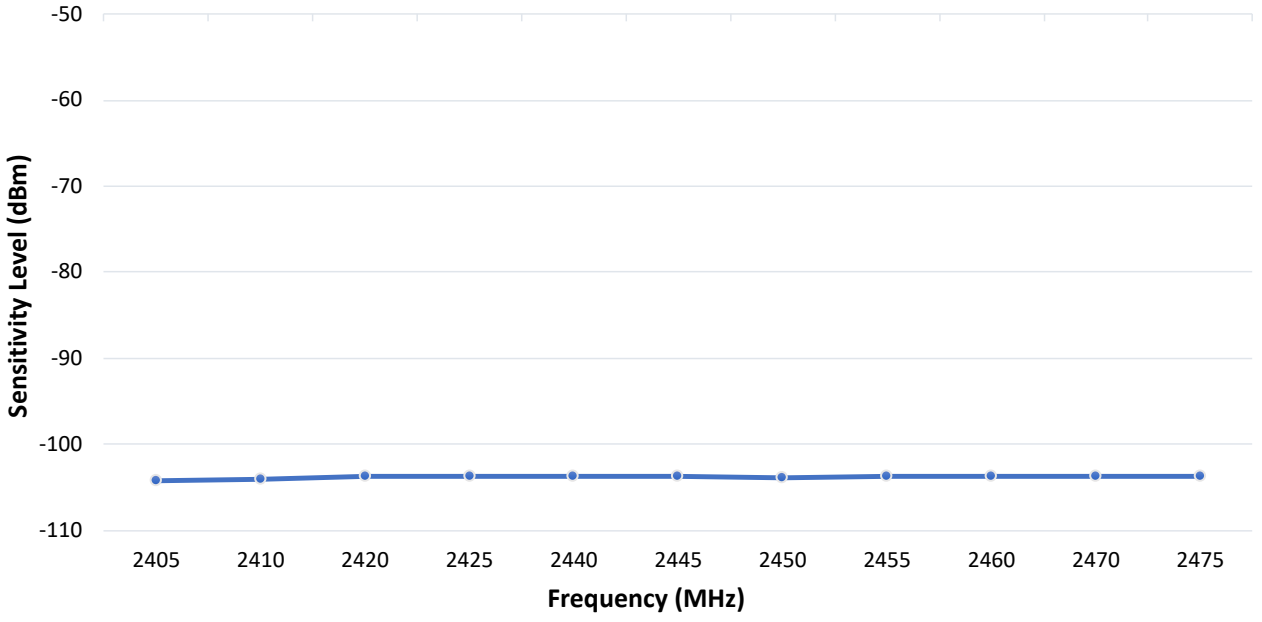
Figure 49-53. IEEE® 802.15.4 Receive Sensitivity vs. Temperature



Notes:

- Receiver sensitivity is measured based on the 802.15.4 specifications.
- Sensitivity is measured at 3.6V, 25°C on 2440 MHz across temperature, 250 kbps.
- Measured after receiver calibration.

Figure 49-54. IEEE® 802.15.4 Receive Sensitivity vs. Frequency

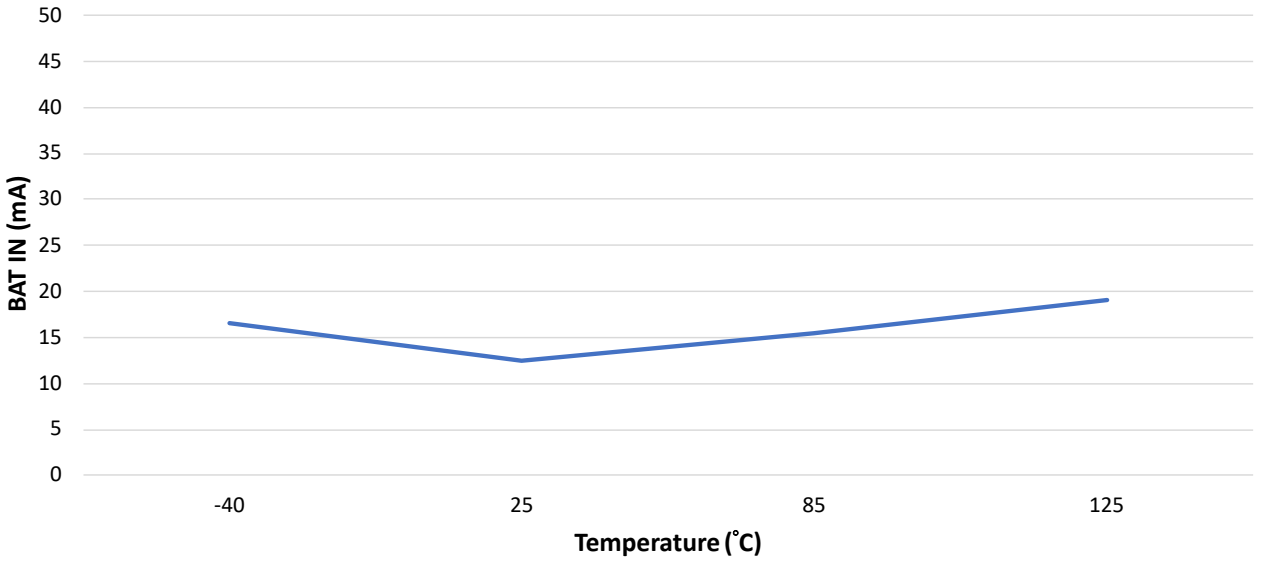


© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Notes:

- Receiver sensitivity is measured across channels at 3.6V at 25°C, 250 kbps.
- Sensitivity is measured according to the 802.15.4 specifications.
- Sensitivity is measured after receiver calibration.

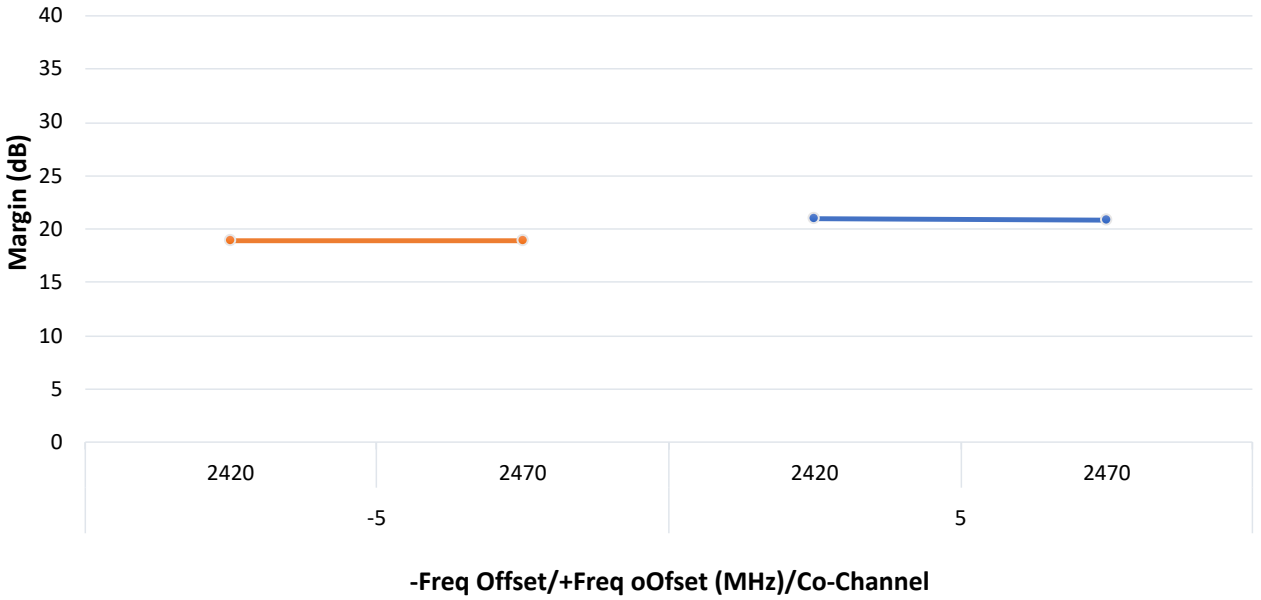
Figure 49-55. IEEE® 802.15.4 Receive Current vs. Temperature



Notes:

- Receiver operating at 2440 MHz, 3.3V (BUCK mode), 25°C at maximum LNA gain.
- Sensitivity is measured after receiver calibration.

Figure 49-56. IEEE® 802.15.4 ACR 5M Margin

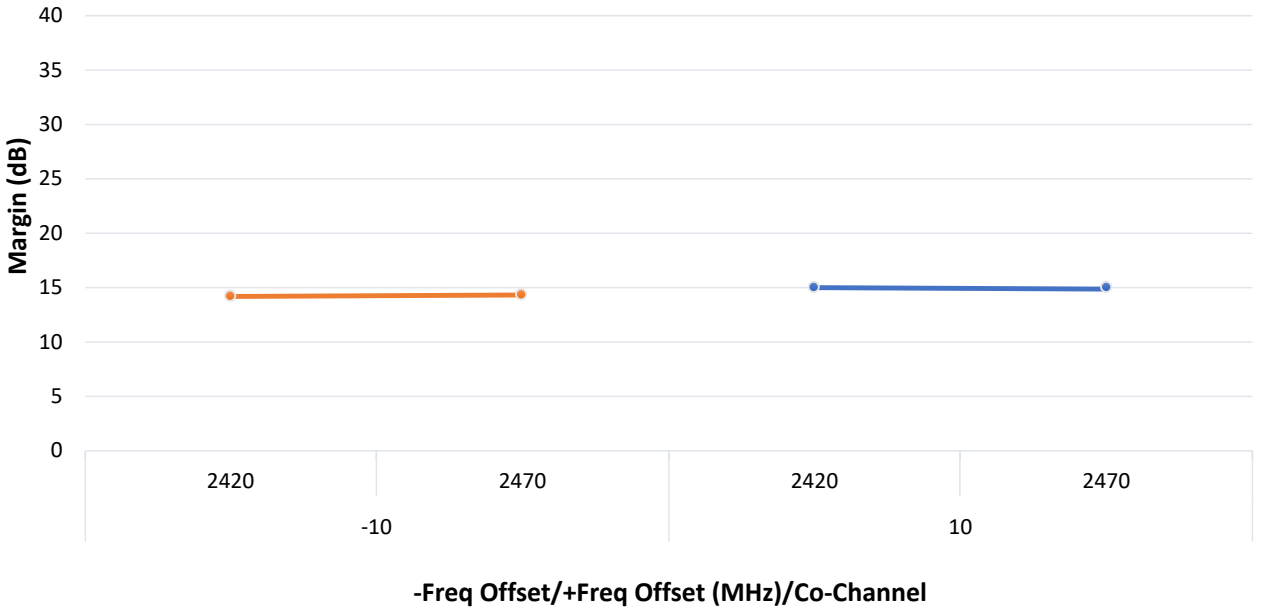


© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Notes:

- Adjacent channel rejection is measured at 3.6V at 25°C, 250 kbps.
- Measured based on the 802.15.4 adjacent channel relative jamming specification.
- Margin specified is the margin above the 802.15.4 specifications.
- Measured after receiver calibration.

Figure 49-57. IEEE® 802.15.4 ACR RX CI 10M Margin

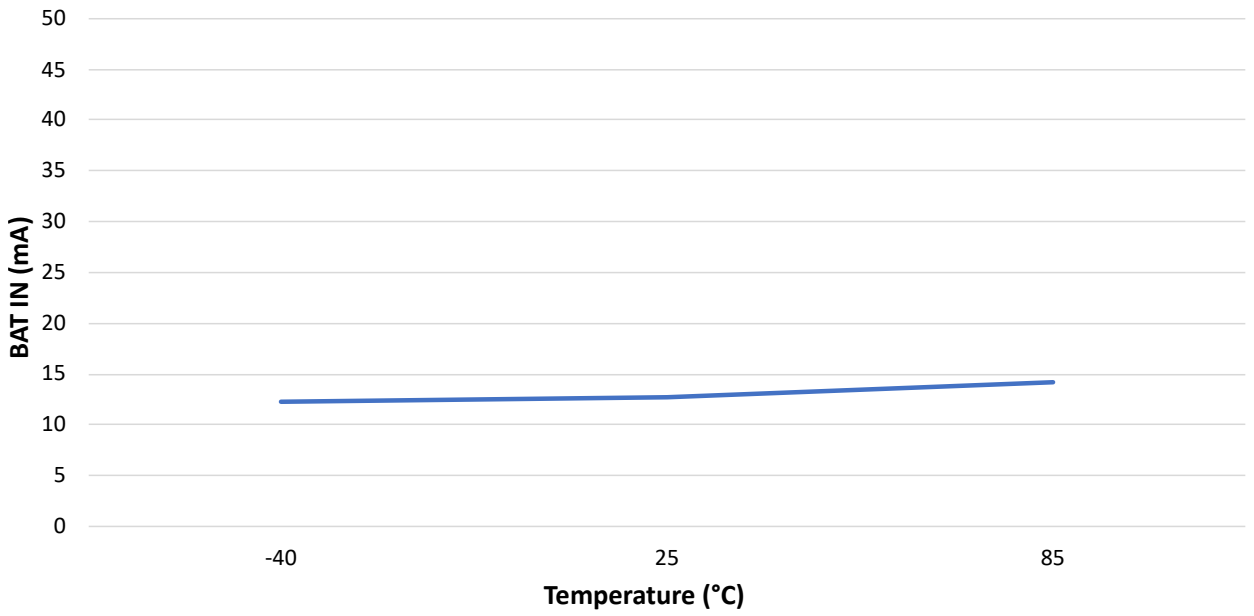


Notes:

- Adjacent channel rejection is measured at 3.6V at 25°C, 250 kbps.
- Measured based on the 802.15.4 adjacent channel relative jamming specification.
- Margin specified is the margin above the 802.15.4 specifications.
- Measured after receiver calibration.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

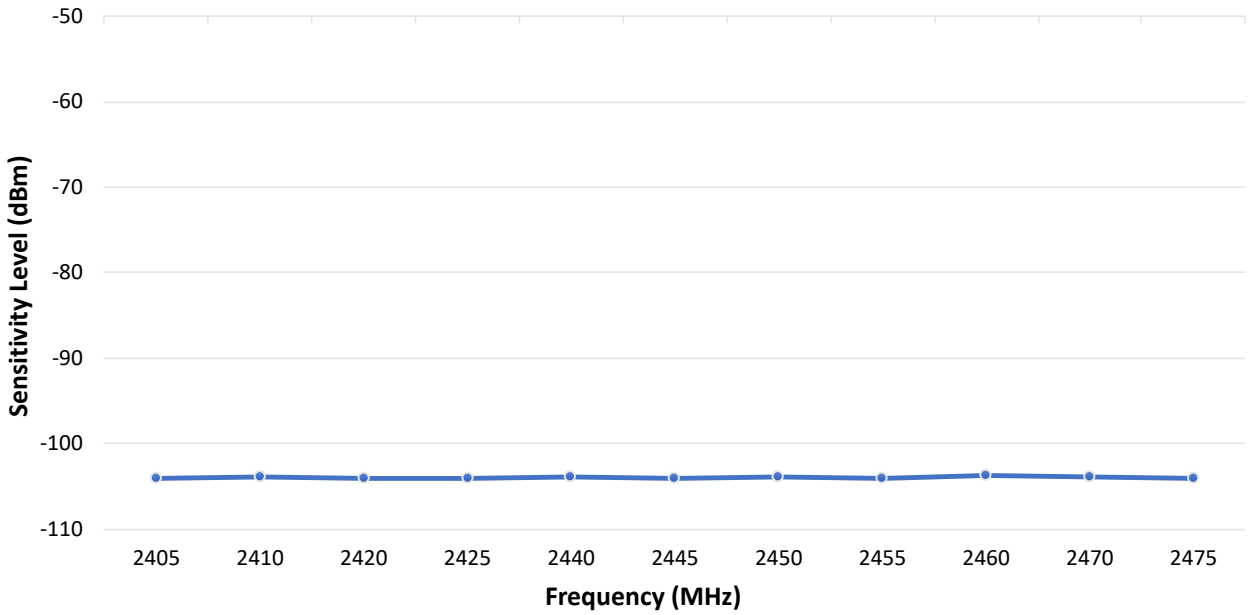
Figure 49-58. Module IEEE® 802.15.4 Receive Current vs. Temperature



Notes:

- Receiver operating at 2440 MHz, 3.3V, 25°C at maximum LNA gain.
- Measured after receiver calibration.

Figure 49-59. Module IEEE® 802.15.4 Receive Sensitivity vs. Frequency



Notes:

- RX sensitivity across channels is measured at 3.6V at 25°C, 250 kbps.
- Sensitivity is measured according to the 802.15.4 specifications.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

50. Packaging Information

This chapter provides information on package markings, dimension and footprint of the PIC32CX-BZ6 and the PIC32WM-BZ6 family.

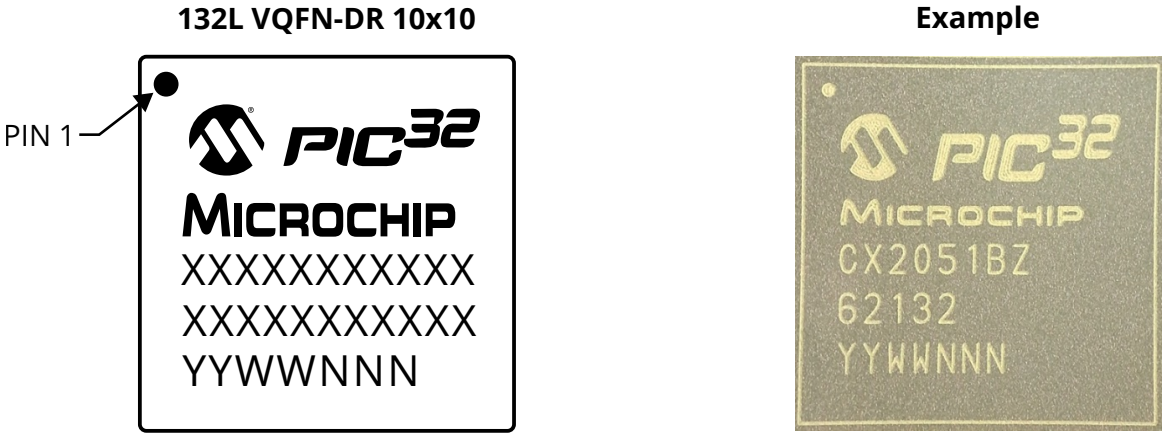
50.1. PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC Packaging Information

For the most current package drawings, see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at www.microchip.com/en-us/support/package-drawings.

50.1.1. PIC32CX2051BZ62132 SoC Package Marking

The following figure illustrates the PIC32CX2051BZ62132 SoC package marking.

Figure 50-1. PIC32CX2051BZ62132 Package Marking



Legend:
XX...X: Customer-specific information
Year code (last digit of calendar year)
YY: Year code (last 2 digits of calendar year)
WW: Week code (week of January 1 is week "01")
NNN: Alphanumeric traceability code
Pb-free JEDEC designator for Matte Tin (Sn)

Note:
In the event of the full Microchip part number cannot be marked on one line, it will be carried over to the next line, thus limiting the number of available characters for the customer-specific information.

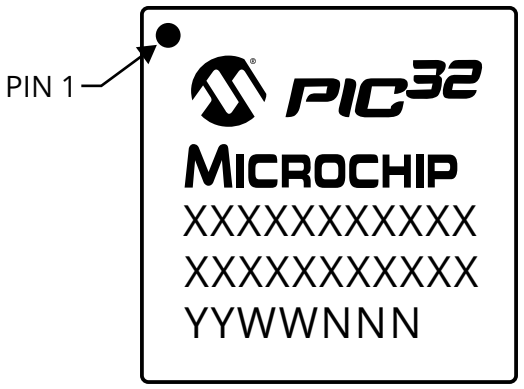
50.1.2. PIC32CX2051BZ66048 SoC Package Marking

The following figure illustrates the PIC32CX2051BZ66048 SoC package marking.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Figure 50-2. PIC32CX2051BZ66048 Package Marking

48L VQFN-DR 7x7



Example

Legend:
XX...X: Customer-specific information
Year code (last digit of calendar year)
YY: Year code (last 2 digits of calendar year)
WW: Week code (week of January 1 is week "01")
NNN: Alphanumeric traceability code
Pb-free JEDEC designator for Matte Tin (Sn)

Note:
In the event of the full Microchip part number cannot be marked on one line, it will be carried over to the next line, thus limiting the number of available characters for the customer-specific information.

50.1.3. PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC Packaging Dimension

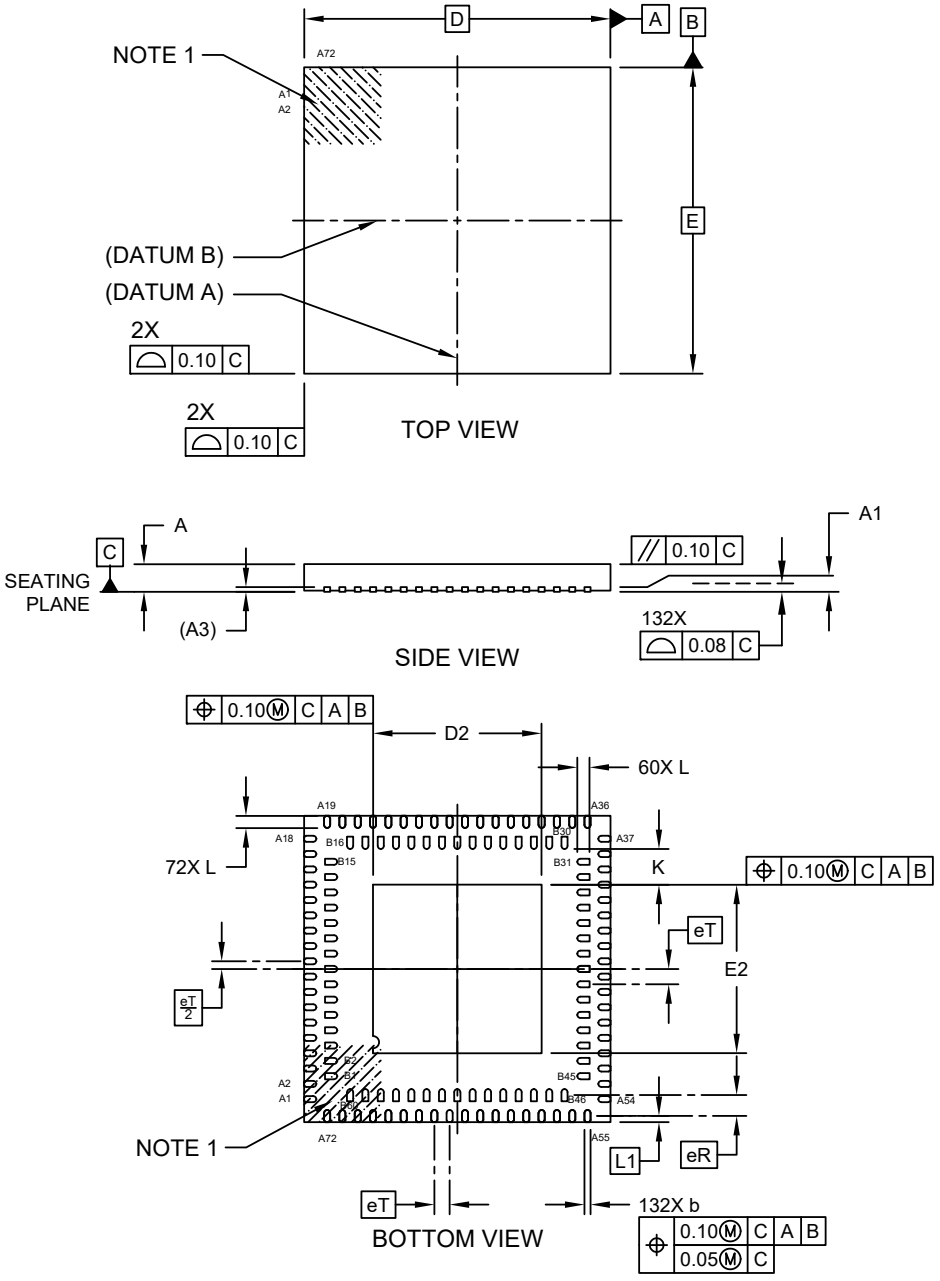
This section provides the package dimension details of the PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

50.1.3.1. PIC32CX2051BZ62132 SoC Packaging Dimension

132-Lead Very Thin Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (3WW) - 10x10x0.9 mm Body [VQFN] Dual Row Terminals; Saw Singulated

Note:	For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging

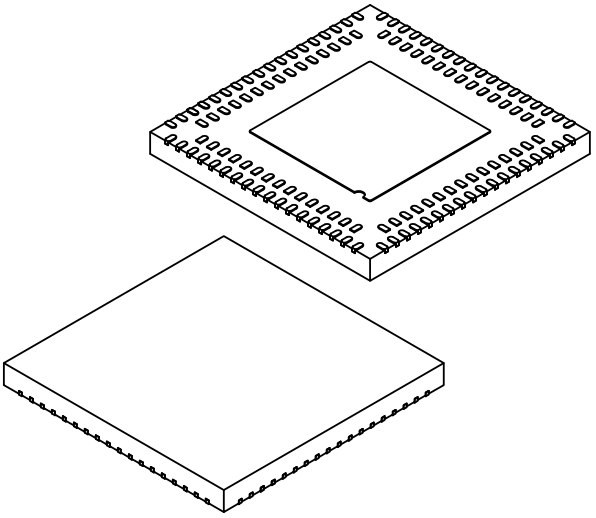


Microchip Technology Drawing C04-575 Rev C Sheet 1 of 2

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

132-Lead Very Thin Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (3WW) - 10x10x0.9 mm Body [VQFN] Dual Row Terminals; Saw Singulated

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Units		MILLIMETERS		
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Terminals	N		132	
Pitch	eT		0.50 BSC	
Outer Row Center to Inner Row Center	eR		0.65 BSC	
Overall Height	A	0.80	0.85	0.90
Standoff	A1	0.00	0.01	0.05
Terminal Thickness	A3		0.152 REF	
Overall Length	D		10.00 BSC	
Exposed Pad Length	D2	5.40	5.50	5.60
Overall Width	E		10.00 BSC	
Exposed Pad Width	E2	5.40	5.50	5.60
Terminal Width	b	0.17	0.22	0.27
Terminal Length	L	0.30	0.40	0.50
Inner Row Terminal Length	L2	0.30	0.40	0.50
Terminal-to-Exposed-Pad	K	0.20	–	–

Notes:

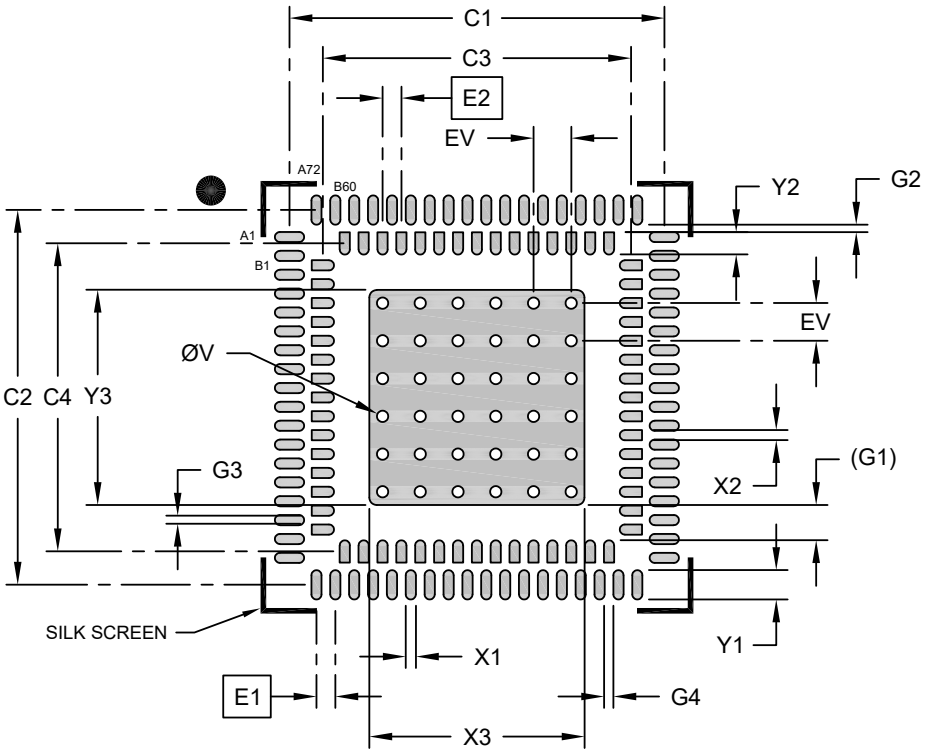
1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. Package is saw singulated
3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M
   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
   REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-575 Rev C Sheet 2 of 2

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

132-Lead Very Thin Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (3WW) - 10x10x0.9 mm Body [VQFN] Dual Row Terminals; Saw Singulated

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

Units		MILLIMETERS		
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX
Outer Contact Pitch	E1		0.50 BSC	
Inner Contact Pitch	E2		0.50 BSC	
Outer Contact Pad Width (X72)	X1			0.30
Inner Contact Pad Width (X60)	X2			0.30
Optional Center Pad Width	X3			5.60
Optional Center Pad Length	Y3			5.60
Outer Contact Pad Spacing	C1		9.93	
Outer Contact Pad Spacing	C2		9.93	
Inner Contact Pad Spacing	C3		8.16	

Units		MILLIMETERS		
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX
Inner Contact Pad Spacing	C4		8.16	
Outer Contact Pad Length (X72)	Y1			0.78
Inner Contact Pad Length (X60)	Y2			0.59
Contact Pad to Center Pad (X60)	G1		1.20 REF	
Inner Pad Row to Outer Pad Row	G2	0.20		
Contact Pad to Contact Pad (X68)	G3	0.20		
Contact Pad to Contact Pad (X56)	G4	0.20		
Thermal Via Diameter	V		0.30	
Thermal Via Pitch	EV		1.00	

Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M
   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
2. For best soldering results, thermal vias, if used, should be filled or tented to avoid solder loss during reflow process

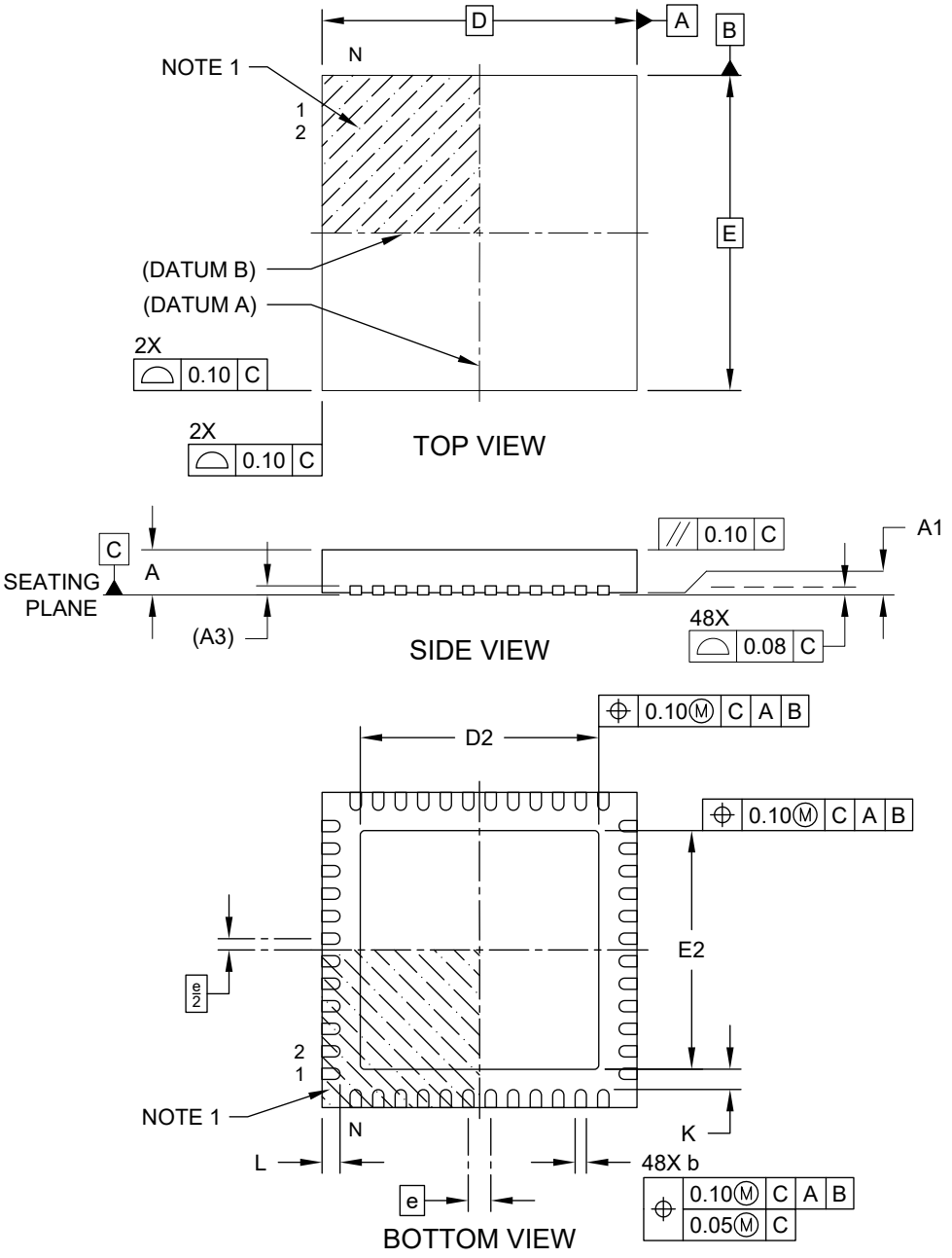
Microchip Technology Drawing C04-2575 Rev. C

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

50.1.3.2. PIC32CX2051BZ66048 SoC Packaging Dimension

48-Lead Very Thin Quad Flat, No Lead Package [Y9X] - 7x7x1.0 mm Body [VQFN] With 5.3x5.3 mm Exposed Pad

Note:	For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging

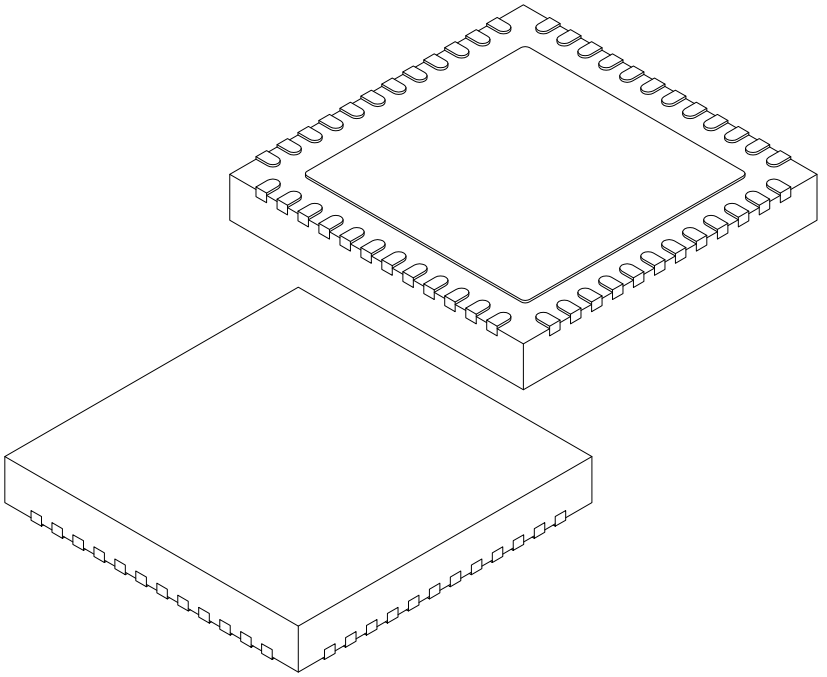


Microchip Technology Drawing C04-431B [Y9X] Sheet 1 of 2

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

48-Lead Very Thin Quad Flat, No Lead Package [Y9X] - 7x7x1.0 mm Body [VQFN] With 5.3x5.3 mm Exposed Pad

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Units		MILLIMETERS		
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Terminals	N		48	
Pitch	e		0.50 BSC	
Overall Height	A	0.80	0.90	1.00
Standoff	A1	0.00	0.02	0.05
Terminal Thickness	A3		0.20 REF	
Overall Length	D		7.00 BSC	
Exposed Pad Length	D2	5.20	5.30	5.40
Overall Width	E		7.00 BSC	
Exposed Pad Width	E2	5.20	5.30	5.40
Terminal Width	b	0.18	0.25	0.30
Terminal Length	L	0.30	0.40	0.50
Terminal-to-Exposed-Pad	K	0.20	-	-

Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.
2. Package is saw singulated
3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M

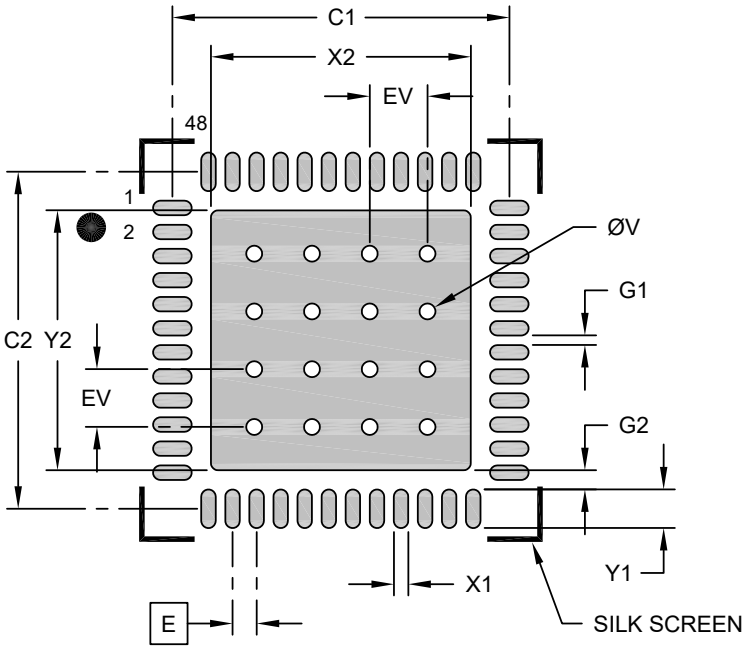
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-431B [Y9X] Sheet 2 of 2

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

48-Lead Very Thin Quad Flat, No Lead Package [Y9X] - 7x7x1.0 mm Body [VQFN] With 5.3x5.3 mm Exposed Pad

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

Units		MILLIMETERS		
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E		0.50 BSC	
Optional Center Pad Width	X2			5.40
Optional Center Pad Length	Y2			5.40
Contact Pad Spacing	C1		7.00	
Contact Pad Spacing	C2		7.00	
Contact Pad Width (X48)	X1			0.30
Contact Pad Length (X48)	Y1			0.80
Contact Pad to Contact Pad (X44)	G1	0.20		
Contact Pad to Center Pad (X48)	G2	0.40		
Thermal Via Diameter	V		0.33	
Thermal Via Pitch	EV		1.20	

Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M
   BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.
2. For best soldering results, thermal vias, if used, should be filled or tented to avoid solder loss during reflow process

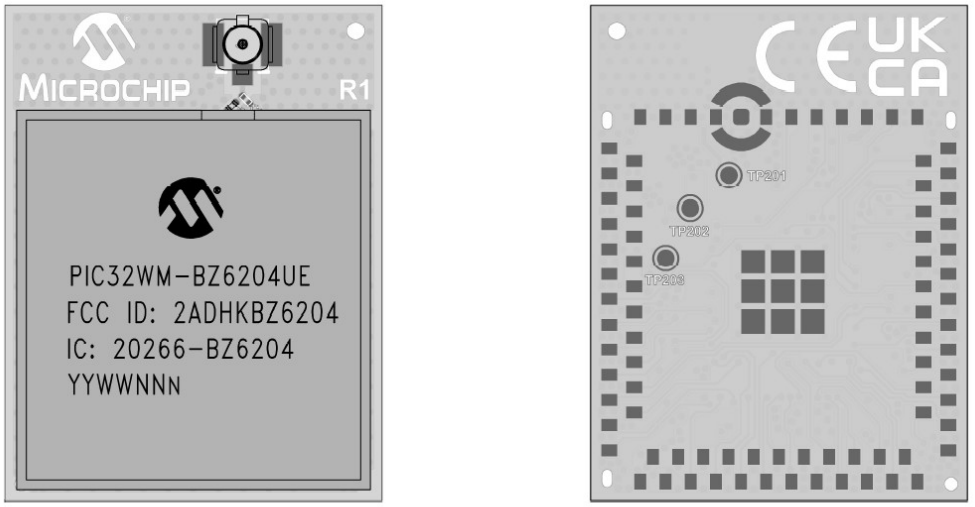
Microchip Technology Drawing C04-2431A [Y9X]

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

50.2. PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Packaging Information

50.2.1. PIC32WM-BZ6204 Packaging Marking

Figure 50-3. PIC32WM-BZ6204 Package Marking

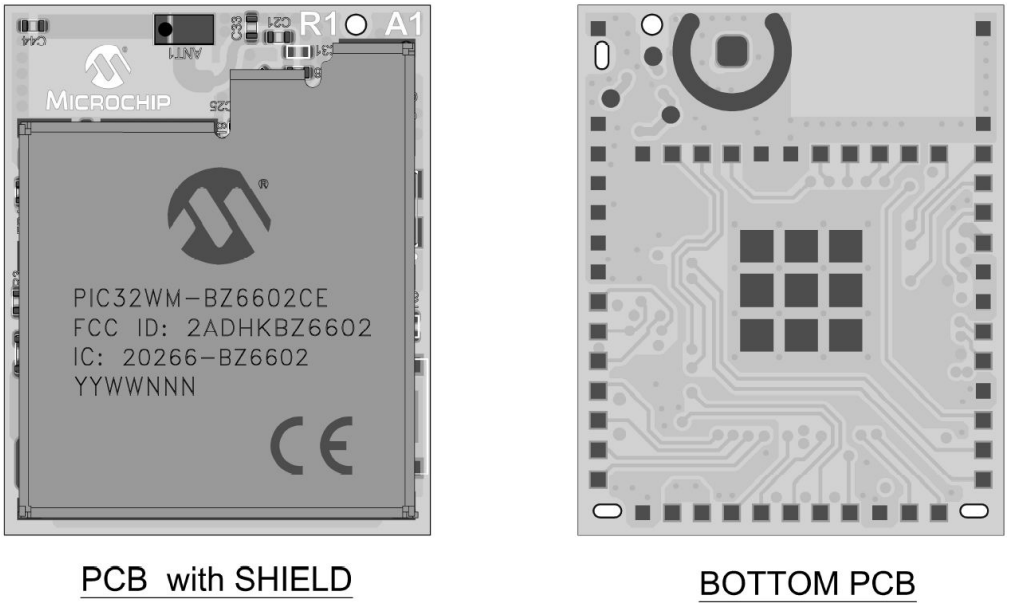


Legend
YY: Year code (last 2 digits of calendar year)
WW: Week code (week of January 1 is week "01")
NNN: Alphanumeric traceability code

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

50.2.2. PIC32WM-BZ6602 Packaging Marking

Figure 50-4. PIC32WM-BZ6602 Package Marking



Legend
YY: Year code (last 2 digits of calendar year)
WW: Week code (week of January 1 is week "01")
NNN: Alphanumeric traceability code

50.2.3. PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Packaging Dimension

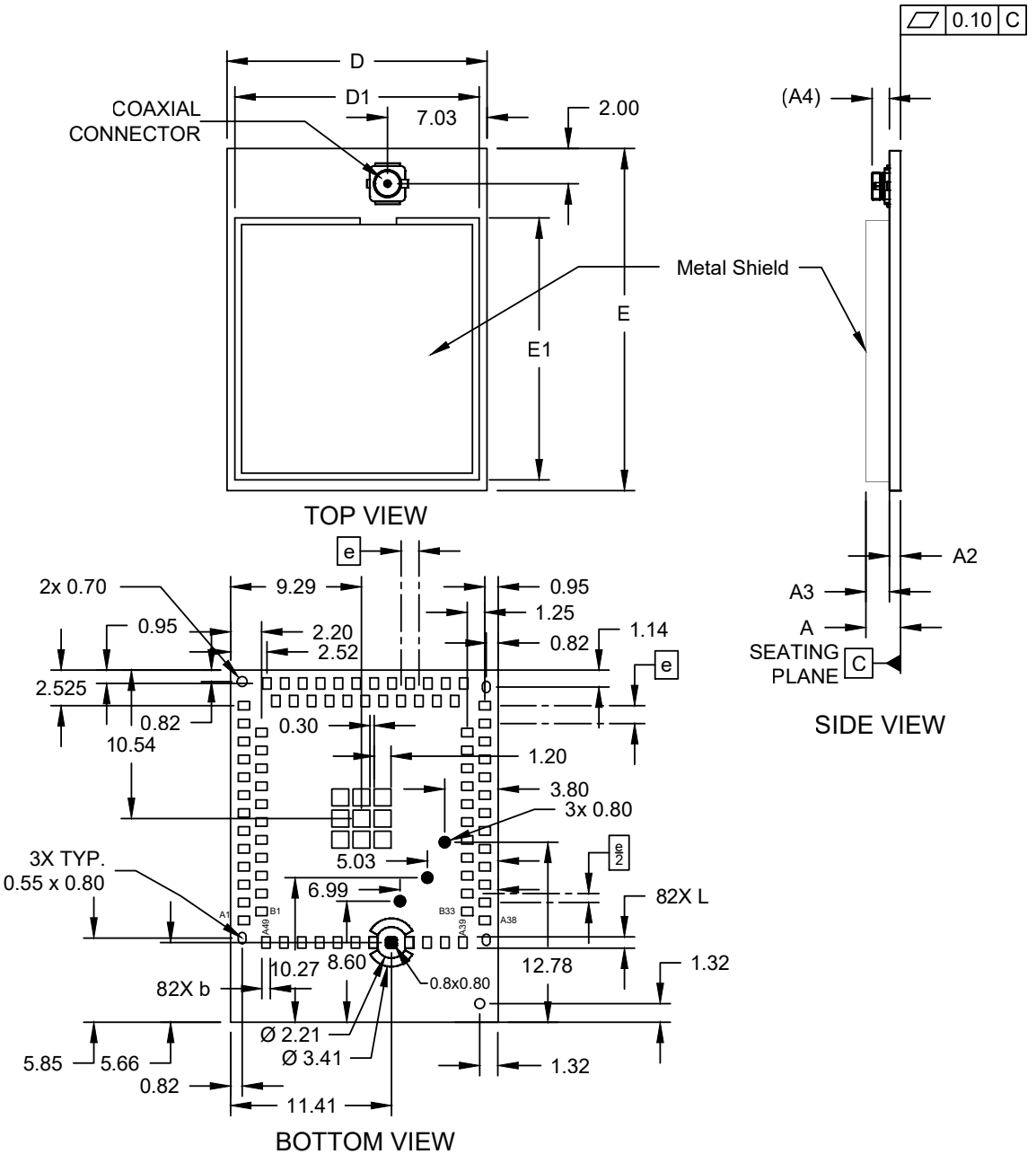
This section provides the package dimension details of the PIC32WM-BZ6 Module.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

50.2.3.1. PIC32WM-BZ6204 Module Packaging Dimension

82L-PCB Module (6TW) - 19x25x2.75mm - [MODULE] with Metal Shield and Coaxial Connector

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging

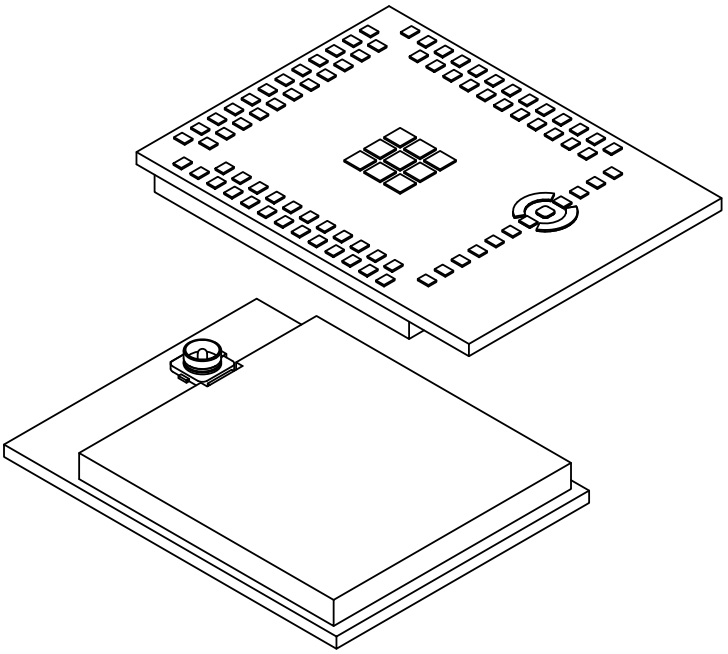


Microchip Technology Drawing C04-00633 Rev G Sheet 1 of 2

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

82L-PCB Module (6TW) - 19x25x2.75mm - [MODULE] with Metal Shield and Coaxial Connector

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Units		MILLIMETERS		
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Terminals	N		82	
Terminal Pitch	e		1.27 BSC	
Overall Height	A	2.60	2.75	2.90
PCB Thickness	A2	0.70	0.80	0.90
Shield Height	A3	1.80	1.85	1.90
Coaxial Connector Height	A4		1.25 REF	
Overall Length	D	18.90	19.00	19.10
Overall Width	E	24.90	25.00	25.10
Shield Length	D1	17.45	17.50	17.55
Shield Width	E1	18.74	18.79	18.84
Terminal Width	b	0.50	0.60	0.70
Terminal Length	L	0.70	0.80	0.90

Notes:

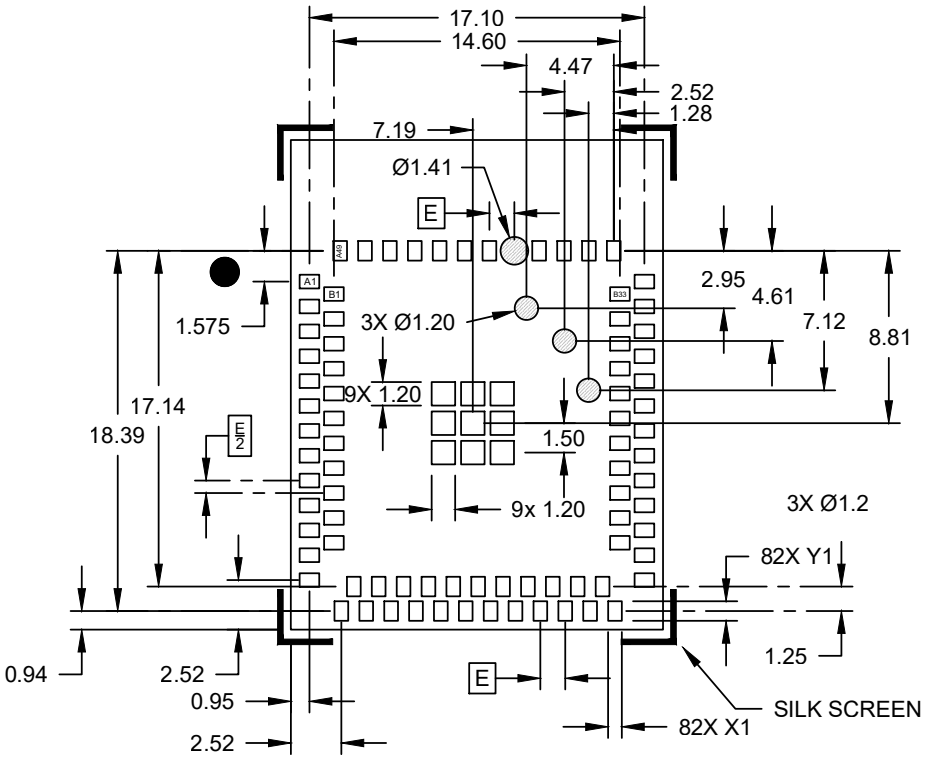
1. All Dimensions are in Millimeters.
   BSC: Basic Dimension. The theoretically exact value is shown without tolerances.
   REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, is for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-00633 Rev G Sheet 2 of 2

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

82L-PCB Module (6TW) - 19x25x2.75mm - [MODULE] with Metal Shield and Coaxial Connector

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

Units		MILLIMETERS		
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX
Contact Pitch	E		1.27 BSC	
Contact Pad Width (Xnn)	X1			0.70
Contact Pad Length (Xnn)	Y1			1.00

Copper Keep-Out Area for Test Point

Notes:

1. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M
   BSC: Basic Dimension. The theoretically exact value is shown without tolerances.
2. For best soldering results, please refer to IPC-7093.

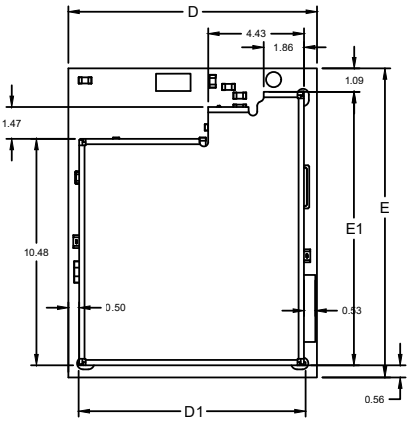
Microchip Technology Drawing C04-02633 Rev G

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

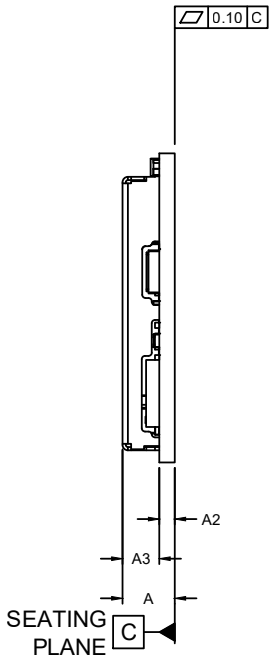
50.2.3.2. PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module Packaging Dimension

50-Lead Printed Circuit Board Module (9MW) 11.5x14.3x2.6mm [MODULE]

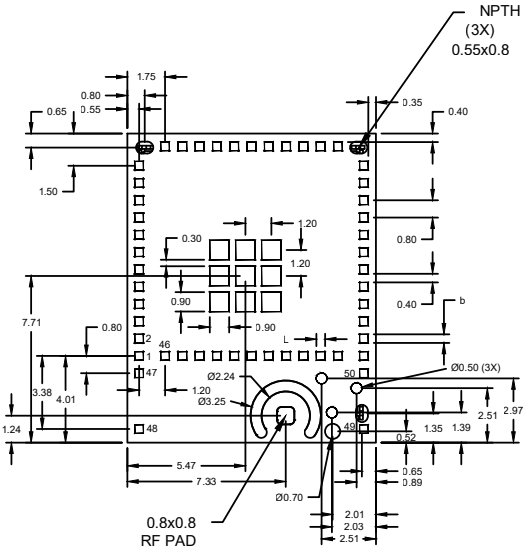
Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



TOP VIEW



SIDE VIEW



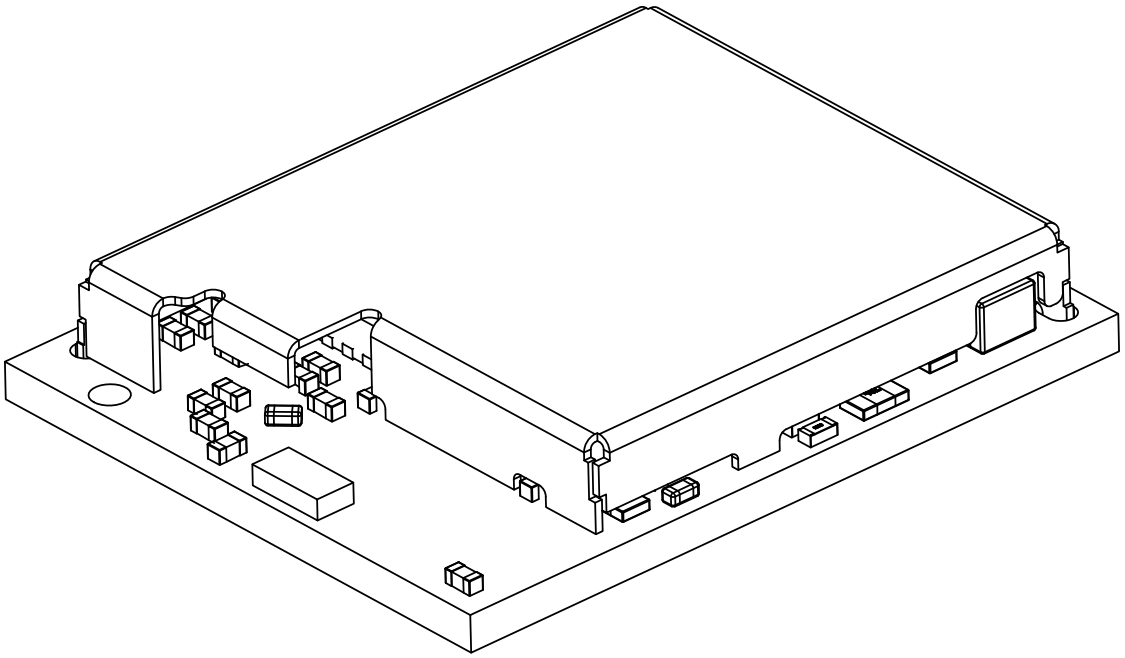
BOTTOM VIEW

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-10060 Rev B Sheet 1 of 2

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

50-Lead Printed Circuit Board Module (9MW) 11.5x14.3x2.6mm [MODULE]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



Units		MILLIMETERS		
Dimension Limits		MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Terminals	N		46	
Pitch	e		0.80 BSC	
Overall Height	A	2.45	2.60	2.75
PCB Thickness	A2	0.70	0.80	0.90
Shield Height	A3	1.65	1.70	1.75
Overall Length	D	11.40	11.50	11.60
Overall Width	E	14.20	14.30	14.40
Shield Length	D1	10.35	10.40	10.45
Shield Width	E1	12.60	12.65	12.70
Terminal Width	b	0.32	0.40	0.48
Terminal Length	L	0.32	0.40	0.48

Notes:

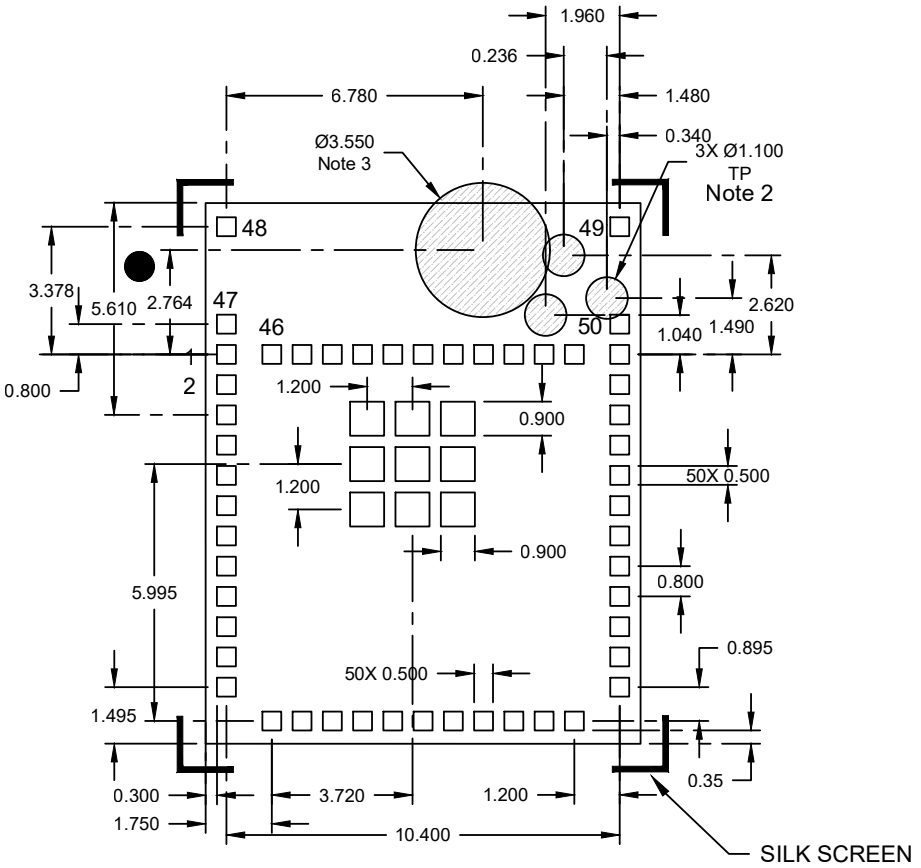
1. The Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but it must be located within the hatched area.
2. The package is saw singulated.
3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M
   BSC: Basic Dimension. The theoretically exact value is shown without tolerances.
   REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, is for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-10060 Rev B Sheet 2 of 2

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

50-Lead Printed Circuit Board Module (9MW) 11.5x14.3x2.6mm [MODULE]

Note: For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



RECOMMENDED LAND PATTERN

Copper Keep-Out Area for Test Point

Notes:

1. All dimensions are in millimeters.
2. Keep this area free from all metal, including ground flll.
3. Keep these areas free from routes and exposed copper. Ground fill with solder mask may be placed here.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-12060 Rev B

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

51. Appendix A: Regulatory Approval

The PIC32WM-BZ6204UC Module has received regulatory approval for the following countries:

- United States/FCC ID: 2ADHKBZ6204
- Canada/ISED:
  - IC: 20266-BZ6204
  - HVIN: PIC32WM-BZ6204UC
  - PMN: Wireless MCU Module with Bluetooth® Low Energy 6.0 qualified, IEEE® 802.15.4
- Europe/CE
- Great Britain/UKCA
- Japan/MIC: 020-250238
- Korea/KCC: R-R-mcp-BZ6204
- Taiwan/NCC: CCAN25Y10930T0

The PIC32WM-BZ6204UE Module has received regulatory approval for the following countries:

- United States/FCC ID: 2ADHKBZ6204
- Canada/ISED:
  - IC: 20266-BZ6204
  - HVIN: PIC32WM-BZ6204UE
  - PMN: Wireless MCU Module with Bluetooth® Low Energy 6.0 qualified, IEEE® 802.15.4
- Europe/CE
- Great Britain/UKCA
- Japan/MIC: 020-250238
- Korea/KCC: R-R-mcp-BZ6204
- Taiwan/NCC: CCAN25Y10931T2
- China/SRRC: 25J999P60770 (M)

The PIC32WM-BZ6602CC Module has received regulatory approval for the following countries:

- United States/FCC ID: 2ADHKBZ6602
- Canada/ISED:
  - IC: 20266-BZ6602
  - HVIN: PIC32WM-BZ6602CC
  - PMN: Wireless MCU Module with Bluetooth® Low Energy 6.0 qualified, IEEE® 802.15.4
- Europe/CE
- Great Britain/UKCA

The PIC32WM-BZ6602CE Module has received regulatory approval for the following countries:

- United States/FCC ID: 2ADHKBZ6602
- Canada/ISED:
  - IC: 20266-BZ6602
  - HVIN: PIC32WM-BZ6602CE
  - PMN: Wireless MCU Module with Bluetooth® Low Energy 6.0 qualified, IEEE® 802.15.4
- Europe/CE
- Great Britain/UKCA

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

51.1. United States

The PIC32WM-BZ6204UE, PIC32WM-BZ6204UC, PIC32WM-BZ6602CC and PIC32WM-BZ6602CE Modules have received Federal Communications Commission (FCC) CFR47 Telecommunications, Part 15 Subpart C “Intentional Radiators” single-modular approval in accordance with Part 15.212 Modular Transmitter approval. Single-modular transmitter approval is defined as a complete RF transmission sub-assembly, designed to be incorporated into another device, that must demonstrate compliance with FCC rules and policies independent of any host. A transmitter with a modular grant can be installed in different end-use products (referred to as a host, host product or host device) by the grantee or other equipment manufacturer, then the host product may not require additional testing or equipment authorization for the transmitter function provided by that specific module or limited module device.

The user must comply with all of the instructions provided by the Grantee, which indicate installation and/or operating conditions necessary for compliance.

A host product itself is required to comply with all other applicable FCC equipment authorization regulations, requirements, and equipment functions that are not associated with the transmitter module portion. For example, compliance must be demonstrated: to regulations for other transmitter components within a host product; to requirements for unintentional radiators (Part 15 Subpart B), such as digital devices, computer peripherals, radio receivers, etc.; and to additional authorization requirements for the non-transmitter functions on the transmitter module (i.e., Suppliers Declaration of Conformity (SDoC) or certification) as appropriate (e.g., Bluetooth and Wi-Fi transmitter modules may also contain digital logic functions).

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

51.1.1. Labeling and User Information Requirements

The PIC32WM-BZ6204UE, PIC32WM-BZ6204UC, PIC32WM-BZ6602CC and PIC32WM-BZ6602CE Modules have been labeled with its own FCC ID number, and if the FCC ID is not visible when the module is installed inside another device, then the outside of the finished product into which the module is installed must display a label referring to the enclosed module. This exterior label must use the following wording:

Contains Transmitter Module FCC ID: 2ADHKBZ6204

or

Contains FCC ID: 2ADHKBZ6204

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Contains Transmitter Module FCC ID: 2ADHKBZ6602

or

Contains FCC ID: 2ADHKBZ6602

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

The user's manual for the finished product must include the following statement:

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy, and if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help

Additional information on labeling and user information requirements for Part 15 devices can be found in KDB Publication 784748, which is available at the FCC Office of Engineering and Technology (OET) Laboratory Division Knowledge Database (KDB) apps.fcc.gov/oetcf/kdb/index.cfm.

51.1.2. RF Exposure

All transmitters regulated by FCC must comply with RF exposure requirements. KDB 447498 General RF Exposure Guidance provides guidance in determining whether proposed or existing transmitting facilities, operations or devices comply with limits for human exposure to Radio Frequency (RF) fields adopted by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC).

From the FCC Grant: Output power listed is conducted. This grant is valid only when the module is sold to OEM integrators and must be installed by the OEM or OEM integrators. This transmitter is restricted for use with the specific antenna(s) tested in this application for Certification and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitters within a host device, except in accordance with FCC multi-transmitter product procedures.

PIC32WM-BZ6204UE, PIC32WM-BZ6204UC, PIC32WM-BZ6602CE and PIC32WM-BZ6602CC: These modules are approved for installation in mobile host platforms at least 20 cm away from the human body.

51.1.3. Helpful Web Sites

- Federal Communications Commission (FCC): www.fcc.gov.
- FCC Office of Engineering and Technology (OET) Laboratory Division Knowledge Database (KDB) apps.fcc.gov/oetcf/kdb/index.cfm.

51.2. Canada

The PIC32WM-BZ6204UE, PIC32WM-BZ6204UC, PIC32WM-BZ6602CC and PIC32WM-BZ6602CE Modules have been certified for use in Canada under Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada (ISED, formerly Industry Canada) Radio Standards Procedure (RSP) RSP-100, Radio Standards Specification (RSS) RSS-Gen and RSS-247. Modular approval permits the installation of a module in a host device at a distance of at least 20cm.

51.2.1. Labeling and User Information Requirements

Labeling Requirements (from RSP-100 - Issue 12, Section 5): The host product shall be properly labeled to identify the module within the host device.

The Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada certification label of a module shall be clearly visible at all times when installed in the host device; otherwise, the host product must be labeled to display the Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada certification number of the module, preceded by the word “Contains” or similar wording expressing the same meaning, as follows:

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

For the PIC32WM-BZ6204UE and PIC32WM-BZ6204UC Modules	Contains IC: **20266-BZ6204**

For the PIC32WM-BZ6602CE and PIC32WM-BZ6602CC Modules	Contains IC: **20266-BZ6602**

User Manual Notice for License-Exempt Radio Apparatus (from Section 8.4 RSS-Gen, Issue 5, February 2021): User manuals for license-exempt radio apparatus shall contain the following or equivalent notice in a conspicuous location in the user manual or alternatively on the device or both:

This device contains license-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's license-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause interference;

(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. L'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;

2. L'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Transmitter Antenna (From Section 6.8 RSS-GEN, Issue 5, February 2021): User manuals, for transmitters shall display the following notice in a conspicuous location:

This radio transmitter 20266-BZ6204 has been approved by Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada to operate with the antenna types listed below, with the maximum permissible gain indicated. Antenna types not included in this list that have a gain greater than the maximum gain indicated for any type listed are strictly prohibited for use with this device.

Le présent émetteur radio 20266-BZ6204 a été approuvé par Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada pour fonctionner avec les types d'antenne énumérés cidessous et ayant un gain admissible maximal. Les types d'antenne non inclus dans cette liste, et dont le gain est supérieur au gain maximal indiqué pour tout type figurant sur la liste, sont strictement interdits pour l'exploitation de l'émetteur.

This radio transmitter 20266-BZ6602 has been approved by Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada to operate with the antenna types listed below, with the maximum permissible gain indicated. Antenna types not included in this list that have a gain greater than the maximum gain indicated for any type listed are strictly prohibited for use with this device.

Le présent émetteur radio 20266-BZ6602 a été approuvé par Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada pour fonctionner avec les types d'antenne énumérés cidessous et ayant un gain admissible maximal. Les types d'antenne non inclus dans cette liste, et dont le gain est supérieur au gain maximal indiqué pour tout type figurant sur la liste, sont strictement interdits pour l'exploitation de l'émetteur.

Immediately following the above notice, the manufacturer shall provide a list of all antenna types approved for use with the transmitter, indicating the maximum permissible antenna gain (in dBi) and required impedance for each.

51.2.2. RF Exposure

All transmitters regulated by Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada (ISED) must comply with RF exposure requirements listed in RSS-102 - Radio Frequency (RF) Exposure Compliance of Radiocommunication Apparatus (All Frequency Bands).

This transmitter is restricted for use with a specific antenna tested in this application for certification, and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitters within a host device, except in accordance with Canada multi-transmitter product procedures.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

PIC32WM-BZ6204UE, PIC32WM-BZ6204UC, PIC32WM-BZ6602CE and PIC32WM-BZ6602CC: The devices operate at an output power level that is within the ISED SAR test exemption limits at any user distance greater than 20 cm.

Exposition aux RF

Tous les émetteurs réglementés par Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada (ISDE) doivent se conformer à l'exposition aux RF. exigences énumérées dans RSS-102 - Conformité à l'exposition aux radiofréquences (RF) des appareils de radiocommunication (toutes les bandes de fréquences).

Cet émetteur est limité à une utilisation avec une antenne spécifique testée dans cette application pour la certification, et ne doit pas être colocalisé ou fonctionner conjointement avec une autre antenne ou émetteur au sein d'un appareil hôte, sauf conformément avec les procédures canadiennes relatives aux produits multi-transmetteurs.

Les appareils fonctionnent à un niveau de puissance de sortie qui se situe dans les limites du DAS ISED. tester les limites d'exemption à toute distance d'utilisateur supérieure à 20 cm.

51.2.3. Helpful Web Sites

Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada (ISED): www.ic.gc.ca/.

51.3. Europe

The PIC32WM-BZ6204UE, PIC32WM-BZ6204UC, PIC32WM-BZ6602CE and PIC32WM-BZ6602CC module is a Radio Equipment Directive (RED) assessed radio module that is CE marked and has been manufactured and tested with the intention of being integrated into a final product.

The PIC32WM-BZ6204UE, PIC32WM-BZ6204UC, PIC32WM-BZ6602CE and PIC32WM-BZ6602CC Modules have been tested to RED 2014/53/EU Essential Requirements mentioned in the following European Compliance table.

Table 51-1. European Compliance Information

Certification	Standard	Article
Safety	EN 62368	3.1a
Health	EN 62311, EN 62479	
EMC	EN 301 489-1	3.1b
	EN 301 489-17	
Radio	EN 300 328	3.2

The ETSI provides guidance on modular devices in the "*Guide to the application of harmonised standards covering articles 3.1b and 3.2 of the RED 2014/53/EU (RED) to multi-radio and combined radio and non-radio equipment*" document available at http://www.etsi.org/deliver/etsi_eg/203300_203399/20 3367/01.01.01_60/eg_203367v010101p.pdf.

Note: To maintain conformance to the standards listed in the preceding European Compliance table, the module shall be installed in accordance with the installation instructions in this data sheet and shall not be modified. When integrating a radio module into a completed product, the integrator becomes the manufacturer of the final product and is therefore responsible for demonstrating compliance of the final product with the essential requirements against the RED.

51.3.1. Labeling and User Information Requirements

The label on the final product that contains the PIC32WM-BZ6204UE, PIC32WM-BZ6204UC, PIC32WM-BZ6602CC and PIC32WM-BZ6602CE Modules must follow CE marking requirements.

51.3.2. Conformity Assessment

From ETSI Guidance Note EG 203367, section 6.1, when non-radio products are combined with a radio product:

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

If the manufacturer of the combined equipment installs the radio product in a host non-radio product in equivalent assessment conditions (i.e. host equivalent to the one used for the assessment of the radio product) and according to the installation instructions for the radio product, then no additional assessment of the combined equipment against article 3.2 of the RED is required.

51.3.2.1. Simplified EU Declaration of Conformity

Hereby, Microchip Technology Inc. declares that the radio equipment type PIC32WM-BZ6204UE, PIC32WM-BZ6204UC, PIC32WM-BZ6602CE and PIC32WM-BZ6602CC is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity, for this product, is available at www.microchip.com/design-centers/wireless-connectivity/.

51.3.3. Helpful Websites

A document that can be used as a starting point in understanding the use of Short Range Devices (SRD) in Europe is the European Radio Communications Committee (ERC) Recommendation 70-03 E, which can be downloaded from the European Communications Committee (ECC) at: docdb.cept.org/.

Additional helpful web sites are:

- Radio Equipment Directive (2014/53/EU): https://ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/european-standards/harmonised-standards/red_en
- European Conference of Postal and Telecommunications Administrations (CEPT): http://www.cept.org
- European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI): http://www.etsi.org
- The Radio Equipment Directive Compliance Association (REDCA): http://www.redca.eu/

51.4. Japan

The PIC32WM-BZ6204UE and PIC32WM-BZ6204UC Modules have received type certification and is required to be labeled with its own technical conformity mark and certification number as required to conform to the technical standards regulated by the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications (MIC) of Japan pursuant to the Radio Act of Japan.

Integration of this module into a final product does not require additional radio certification provided installation instructions are followed and no modifications of the module are allowed. Additional testing may be required:

- If the host product is subject to electrical appliance safety (for example, powered from an AC mains), the host product may require Product Safety Electrical Appliance and Material (PSE) testing. The integrator should contact their conformance laboratory to determine if this testing is required
- There is an voluntary Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) test for the host product administered by VCCI: www.vcci.jp/vcci_e/index.html

51.4.1. Labeling and User Information Requirements

The label on the final product which contains the PIC32WM-BZ6204UE and PIC32WM-BZ6204UC Modules must follow Japan marking requirements. The integrator of the module should refer to the labeling requirements for Japan available at the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications (MIC) website.

For the PIC32WM-BZ6204UE/PIC32WM-BZ6204UC Module, due to a limited module size, the technical conformity logo and ID is displayed in the data sheet and/or packaging and cannot be displayed on the module label. The final product in which this module is being used must have a label referring to the type certified module inside:

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

51.4.2. Helpful Web Sites

- Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications (MIC): www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/index.htm.
- Association of Radio Industries and Businesses (ARIB): www.arib.or.jp/english/.

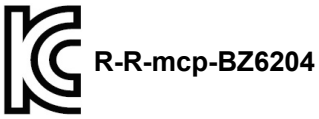
51.5. Korea

The PIC32WM-BZ6204UE and PIC32WM-BZ6204UC Modules have received certification of conformity in accordance with the Radio Waves Act. Integration of this module into a final product does not require additional radio certification provided installation instructions are followed and no modifications of the module are allowed.

51.5.1. Labeling and User Information Requirements

The label on the final product which contains the PIC32WM-BZ6204UE and PIC32WM-BZ6204UC Modules must follow KC marking requirements. The integrator of the module should refer to the labeling requirements for Korea available on the Korea Communications Commission (KCC) website.

The PIC32WM-BZ6204UE/PIC32WM-BZ6204UC Module is labeled with its own KC mark. The final product requires the KC mark and certificate number of the module:



51.5.2. Helpful Websites

- Korea Communications Commission (KCC): www.kcc.go.kr.
- National Radio Research Agency (RRA): rra.go.kr.

51.6. Taiwan

The PIC32WM-BZ6204UE and PIC32WM-BZ6204UC Modules have received compliance approval in accordance with the Telecommunications Act. Customers seeking to use the compliance approval in their product should contact Microchip Technology sales or distribution partners to obtain a Letter of Authority.

Integration of this module into a final product does not require additional radio certification provided installation instructions are followed and no modifications of the module are allowed.

51.6.1. Labeling and User Information Requirements

For the PIC32WM-BZ6204UE Module, due to the limited module size, the NCC mark and ID are displayed in the data sheet only and cannot be displayed on the module label:

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

For the PIC32WM-BZ6204UC Module, due to the limited module size, the NCC mark and ID are displayed in the data sheet only and cannot be displayed on the module label:

The user's manual should contain following warning (for RF device) in traditional Chinese:

根據 NCC LP0002 低功率射頻器材技術規範_章節 3.8.2：

取得審驗證明之低功率射頻器材，非經核准，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

低功率射頻器材之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。

前述合法通信，指依電信管理法規定作業之無線電通信。

低功率射頻器材須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

此模組於取得認證後將依規定於模組本體標示審驗合格標籤，並要求平台廠商於平台上標示本產品內含發射器模組

51.6.2. Helpful Web Sites

National Communications Commission (NCC): www.ncc.gov.tw

51.7. China

The PIC32WM-BZ6204UE Module has received certification of conformity in accordance with the China MIIT Notice 2014-01 of State Radio Regulation Committee (SRRC) certification scheme under Limited Modular Approval (LMA). Integration of this module into a final product does require additional radio certification (radiated spurious emission test and EMC test), provided installation instructions are followed and no modifications of the module are allowed. Refer to SRRC certificate available on the PIC32WM-BZ6204UE product page under “Regulatory Approval Documentation Package” for the expiry date.

51.7.1. Labeling and User Information Requirements

The PIC32WM-BZ6204UE Module is labeled with its own CMIIT ID as follows:

CMIIT ID: 25J999P60770 (M)

Equipment Name 设备名称：蓝牙模块

Equipment Type 设备型号：PIC32WM-BZ6204UE

CMIT ID 核准代码：25J999P60770 (M)

When the host system (end product) equipped with a Limited Modular Approval (LMA) module requires additional testing and will receive a single CMIIT ID, the label should include only the CMIIT ID of the host system (end product), not that of the LMA module. “模块通过型号核准并不代表嵌入或使用该模块的最终设备符合相关无线电管理技术规定或标准，最终设备厂商须对产品的技术特性 是否符合无线电管理技术规定或标准负责”

51.8. UKCA (UK Conformity Assessed)

The PIC32WM-BZ6204UE, PIC32WM-BZ6204UC, PIC32WM-BZ6602CE and PIC32WM-BZ6602CC Module is a UK conformity assessed radio module that meets all the essential requirements according to CE RED requirements.

51.8.1. Labeling Requirements for Module and User’s Requirements

The label on the final product that contains the PIC32WM-BZ6204UE, PIC32WM-BZ6204UC, PIC32WM-BZ6602CE and PIC32WM-BZ6602CC Module must follow UKCA marking requirements.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

The UKCA mark above is printed on the module itself or on the packing label.

Additional details for the label requirement are available at:

https://www.gov.uk/guidance/using-the-ukca-marking#check-whether-you-need-to-use-the-new-ukca-marking.

51.8.2. UKCA Declaration of Conformity

Hereby, Microchip Technology Inc. declares that the radio equipment type the , PIC32WM-BZ6204UC, PIC32WM-BZ6602CC and PIC32WM-BZ6602CE Modules are in compliance with the Radio Equipment Regulations 2017.

51.8.3. Approved Antennas

The testing of the PIC32WM-BZ6204UE and PIC32WM-BZ6204UC modules was performed with the antennas listed in Table 5-1.

51.8.4. Helpful Websites

For more information on the UKCA regulatory approvals, refer to the www.gov.uk/guidance/placing-manufactured-goods-on-the-market-in-great-britain.

51.9. Other Regulatory Information

For information about other countries' jurisdictions not covered here, refer to the "Regulatory Approval Documentation Package" available on the respective module product pages. This package provides a complete list of countries and references to worldwide documentation.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

52. Appendix B: Acronyms and Abbreviations

Table 52-1. Acronyms and Abbreviations

Acronyms	Abbreviations
AC	Analog Comparator
ADC	Analog-to-Digital Converter
AES	Advanced Encryption Standard
AFE	Analog Front End
AGC	Automatic Gain Control
AHB	Advanced High-Speed Bus
Apple® NCS	Apple Notification Center Service
AON	Always ON
APB	Advanced Peripheral Bus
API	Application Programming Interface
Arb	Arbiter
BFM	Boot Flash Memory
BG	Bandgap
Bluetooth® LE	Bluetooth Low Energy
BOD	Brown-out Detect
BOM	Bill of Material
BOR	Brown-out Reset
CCL	Configurable Custom Logic
CDM	Charged Device Model
CFG	System Configuration and Register Locking
CFGCON	Configuration Control
CLDO	Core Low Dropout Regulator
CLK	Clock
CM	Configuration Mismatch Reset
CM4CPU	Cortex® M4F Processor
CMCC	Cortex M Cache Controller
CMR	Configuration Mismatch Reset
CNCON	Change Notice Control
CNEN	Change Notice Enable
CNF	Change Notice Flag
CNPDE	Change Notice Pull-down Enable
CNPUE	Change Notice Pull-up Enable
CNSTAT	Change Notice Status
CP	Charge Pump
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CRC	Cyclic Redundancy Check
CRM	Continuous Read Mode
CoreSight™ ROM	CoreSight ROM
CRU	Clock and Reset Unit
CS	Chip Select
CVD	Capacitive Voltage Divider
DAC	Digital-to-Analog Converter

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 52-1. Acronyms and Abbreviations (continued)

Acronyms	Abbreviations
DAP	Debug Access Port
DCC	Debug Communication Channel
DDR	Double Data Rate
DED	Double-bit Error Detected
DFE	Digital Front-End
DMAC	Direct Memory Access Controller
DMA RD	DMA-Read
DMA WR	DMA-Read
DMT	Deadman Timer
DMTCON	Deadman Timer Control
DMTEN	Deadman Timer Enable
DMTR	Deadman Timer Reset
DSCTRL	Deep Sleep System Controller
DSP	Digital Signal Processor
DSU	Device Service Unit
DSWDT	Deep Sleep WDT
DTI	Dead-Time Insertion
ECC	Error Correction Code
ECDH	Elliptic-curve Diffie-Hellman encryption
EIC	External Interrupt Controller
EMI	Electro Magnetic Interference
EOC	End-Of-Convert
EOS	Electrical Overstress
EOS	End-of-Scan
ERR	Error
ESD	Electrostatic Discharge
ETB	Embedded Trace Buffer
ETM	Embedded Trace Module
EVSYS	Event System Interface
FC	Flash Controller
FCS	Frame Check Sequence
FEM	Front-End Module
FPB	Flash Patch and Breakpoint Unit
FPU	Floating Point Unit
FRC	Fast RC Oscillator
FRCDIV	FRC Divider
FREQM	Frequency Meter
FSCM	Fail-safe Clock Monitor
FSM	Finite State Machine
GATT	Generic Attribute Profile (Bluetooth)
GCLK	Generic Clock Controller
GND	Ground
GPIO	General Purpose I/O
HBM	Human Body Model
HCI	Host Controller Interface

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 52-1. Acronyms and Abbreviations (continued)

Acronyms	Abbreviations
I2C	Inter-Integrated Circuit
IoT	Internet of Things
IRQ	Interrupt Request
ITM	Instrumentation Trace Macrocell
LDO	Low Dropout Regulator
LE	Low-Energy
LIN	Local Interconnect Network
LNA	Low-Noise Amplifier
LO	Local Oscillator
LPCLK	Low Power Clock Generation
LPRC	Low Power RC Oscillator
LUT	Each Look-up Table
LVD	Low-Voltage Detect
MCLR	External Reset
MCLRF	Master Clear Filter
MCS	Master Clock Switch
MCU	Microcontroller Unit
MFRQ	Match Frequency
MLDO	Main LDO
MPU	Memory Protection Unit
NDA	Non-Disclosure Agreement
NFRQ	Normal Frequency
NMI	Non-maskable Interrupt
NMITR	NMI Time-out Reset
NPWM	Normal Pulse-Width Modulation
NVIC	Nested Vector Interrupt Controller
NVM	Non-Volatile Memory
NVMOP	Non-Volatile Memory Operation
OCD	On-Chip Debug
OTA	Over-the-Air
OTF	On-the-Fly
OTMX	Output Matrix
OTP	One Time Programmable
PA	Power Amplifier
PAC	Peripheral Access Controller
PCHE	Prefetch Cache
PFM	Program Flash Memory
PHY	Physical Layer
PLL	Phase-Locked Loop
PMD	Peripheral Module Disable
PMU	Power Management Unit
POR	Power-on Reset
POSC	Primary Crystal Oscillator
PPS	Peripheral Pin Select
PPW	Period and Pulse-Width

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 52-1. Acronyms and Abbreviations (continued)

Acronyms	Abbreviations
PSDU	PLCP Service Data Unit
PSM	Pulse Skipping Mode
PWM	Pulse Width Modulation
QoS	Quality of Service
QSPI	Quad I/O Serial Peripheral Interface
QSPI	Quad SPI interface
RAMECC	RAM Error Correction Code
RCON	Reset Control
REG	Register
RF	Radio Frequency
RFFE	RF Front-End
RoT	Root of Trust
RPC	Remote Procedure Call
RSSI	Receive Signal Strength Indication
RTC	Real-Time Counter
RTCC	Real-Time Clock Calender
RTOS	Real-Time Operating System
RTSP	Run-Time Self Programming
RX	Receive
RXC	Receive Complete
SAR	Successive Approximation Register
SEC	Single-bit Error Corrected
SERCOM	Serial Communication Interface
SERCOM I^2C	SERCOM Inter-Integrated Circuit
SFD	Start Frame Delimiter (Zigbee®)
SFR	Special Function Register
SHA	Secure Hash Algorithm
SMBus™	System Management Bus
SoC	System-on-Chip
SOSC	Secondary Crystal Oscillator
SPI	Serial Peripheral Interface
SRCON	Slew Rate Control
SSL	SPI Select Low
SWD	Serial Wire Debug
SWR	Software Reset
SWV	Serial Wire Viewer
Synth	Synthesizer
SYSRST	System Reset
TC	Timer Counter
TCC	Timer Counter Control
TCM	Tightly Coupled Memory
TPIU	Trace Port Interface Unit
TRX	Transmit/Receive
TX	Transmit
TXC	Transmit Complete

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 52-1. Acronyms and Abbreviations (continued)

Acronyms	Abbreviations
UART	Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
USART	Universal Synchronous/Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter
VGA	Variable Gain Amplifier
WDT	Watchdog Timer
WDTO	Watchdog Time-out Reset
WDTR	Watchdog Timer Reset
XDS	Extreme Deep Sleep
XTAL	Crystal Oscillator
ZPBOR	Zero-power BOR

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

53. Document Revision History

The document revision history describes the changes that were implemented in the document. The changes are listed by revision, starting with the most current publication.

Table 53-1. Document Revision History

Revision	Date	Section	Description
E	05/2026	Appendix B: Acronyms and Abbreviations	Updated Table 52-1
		Appendix A: Regulatory Approval	Certifications added for the PIC32WM-BZ6602CE and PIC32WM-BZ6602CC variants: • USA (FCC ID) • Canada (ISED) • Europe (CE) • UKCA
			Newly Added Module Variants: • PIC32WM-BZ6602CE • PIC32WM-BZ6602CC
			Newly added certifications for the PIC32WM-BZ6204UC and PIC32WM-BZ6204UE variants: • Japan (MIC) • Korea (KCC) • Taiwan (NCC) • China (SRRC)
		FLASH NVM AC Electrical Specifications	Updated *NVM_11* parameter details in the Table 49-38
		Power Supply DC Module Electrical Specifications	Updated Table 49-5
		• PIC32WM-BZ6602 Packaging Marking • PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module Packaging Dimension	Added section
		TRISA	Updated register reset value
		Remappable Pin Groupings	Updated section with Group N details
		Typical Power Supply Connection for PIC32WM-BZ6 Module	Updated Figure 8-3
		Typical Power Supply Connection for SoC	Updated Figure 8-2
		Block Diagram	Updated Figure 8-1
		Pinout and Signal Descriptions List	• Updated Table 6-1 with the following details: – Updated table – Added Note *11* and *12* • Updated Table 6-2 with the following details: – Updated table – Added PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module pin details – Added Note *12*
		PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module Antenna Considerations	Added new section
		PIC32WM-BZ6204 External Antenna Placement Recommendations	Updated section with PIC32WM-BZ6204 Module details

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 53-1. Document Revision History (continued)

Revision	Date	Section	Description
		PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Routing Guidelines	• Updated section • Updated Figure 5-9 title • Added Figure 5-10
		PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Placement Guidelines	• Updated section with PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module details • Added Figure 5-7 • Added Figure 5-8
		GPIO Pins/PPS Functions	Updated section
		Master Clear (MCLR) Pin	Updated Figure 5-6
		Power Pins	• Updated section • Updated Figure 5-5 • Updated Note
		Basic Connection Requirement	• Updated Figure 5-3 • Added Figure 5-4
		PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Description	• Updated section with PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module details • Updated Figure 5-1 title • Added Figure 5-2
		Pinout Diagram	Updated Figure 4-3
		PIC32CX2051BZ66048 SoC Block Diagram	Updated Figure 4-2
		PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Ordering Information	• Updated Table 2-2 with PIC32WM-BZ6602CE and PIC32WM-BZ6602CC information • Added Figure 2-3
		PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Features	• Added PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module details • Added USA, Canada, CE and UKA certifications to the PIC32WM-BZ6602 Module • Added MIC (Japan), KCC (South Korea), NCC (Taiwan), SRRC (China) certifications to PIC32WM-BZ6204 Module
		• PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC Family Features • PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC Ordering Information • Table 3-1 • Table 49-4	Updated PIC32CX2051BZ62132 package details (VQFN)
D	02/2026	PIC32CX2051BZ66048 SoC Packaging Dimension	Updated section
		Thermal Specifications	Updated Table 49-4
		PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC Ordering Information	Updated Table 2-1 and Figure 2-1
		PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC Family Features	Updated PIC32CX2051BZ66048 SoC package dimensions
C	01/2026	Appendix B: Acronyms and Abbreviations	Updated Table 52-1
		• PIC32CX2051BZ66048 SoC Packaging Dimension • PIC32CX2051BZ66048 SoC Package Marking	Added section

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 53-1. Document Revision History (continued)

Revision	Date	Section	Description
		• PIC32CX2051BZ62132 SoC Package Marking • PIC32WM-BZ6204 Module Packaging Dimension	Updated section
		IEEE 802.15.4 RF Characteristics	• Updated section • Updated figure titles
		XOSC32 (SOSC) AC Electrical Specifications	Updated Table 49-15
		I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications	Updated *DI_19* and *DI_21* parameters in Table 49-12
		Wake-Up Timing from Low Power Modes AC Electrical Specifications	Updated *WKUP_13* and *WKUP_15* parameters in Table 49-11
		Power Supply DC Module Electrical Specifications	Updated Table 49-5
		Thermal Specifications	Updated Table 49-4
		Absolute Maximum Ratings	Updated Table 49-1
		• Overview • Features • Features • Low-Cost Controllerless (LCC)	Updated section with PIC32CX2051BZ66048 SoC information
		I/O Lines	Updated Table 35-2
		Register Summary	Updated section with 48-pin SoC information
		CFGCON1(L)	• Updated SERCOM_HSEN • Added Note • Bit 14 updated to MCLR
		VDD Voltage Domain Overview	Updated section
		Block Diagram	• Updated section (FAVdd) • Updated Figure 8-1
		Pinout and Signal Descriptions List	Added Table 6-2
		Power Pins	Updated Figure 5-5
		Pinout Diagram	Added Figure 4-4 and Figure 4-3
		PIC32CX2051BZ62132 SoC Block Diagram	Updated section
		PIC32CX2051BZ66048 SoC Block Diagram	Added section
		PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC Description	Updated chapter
		Basic Connection Requirement	Updated *Module Basic Connection and Interface Diagram for PIC32WM-BZ6204 Module* figure
		PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Description	Updated Figure 5-1
		Configuration Summary	• Updated Table 3-1, Table 3-2 and Table 3-3
		PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Ordering Information	Updated Table 2-2
		PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC Ordering Information	• Updated Table 2-1 • Updated Figure 2-1 • Added 48-pin SoC details
C	12/2025	PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC Family Features	• Updated section • Added *Note 4*
		Introduction	Edit standard updates

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 53-1. Document Revision History (continued)

Revision	Date	Section	Description
B	09/2025	• Introduction • PIC32CX-BZ6 SoC Family Features • PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Features	Updated section
		• Acronyms and Abbreviations • Appendix B: Acronyms and Abbreviations	Added section
		PIC32CX2051BZ62132 SoC Block Diagram	Updated section
		PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Description	Updated Figure 5-1
		Basic Connection Requirement	Updated *Module Basic Connection and Interface Diagram for PIC32WM-BZ6204 Module* figure
		Master Clear (MCLR) Pin	Updated Figure 5-6
		SWD Lines	Updated section
		PIC32WM-BZ6 Module Routing Guidelines	Added Figure 5-9
		Pinout and Signal Descriptions List	Updated Table 6-1 with *Note 10*.
		Configuring Analog and Digital Port Pins (ANSELx)	Updated section, ADC module to ADC core
		Input Mapping in PIC32CX-BZ6 Family of Devices	Updated Table 7-5
		Function Priority for Device Pins	Updated Table 7-15
		NVMCON2	NVMPREPG, updated Bit 0 description
		Block Diagram	Updated Figure 18-1
		RCON	Added Note
		Deep Sleep Mode	Updated Deep Sleep Mode Entry section
		Zero-Power BOR (ZPBOR)	Updated section
		Debug Mode Operation	Section added
		MISCDBG	Register added
		Register Description	• Updated Table 24-1 • Updated PMD1 register
		INTFLAGAHB	Added Note information to the PBDB bit
		• Power Management • Clocks	Updated section
		CTRLA	Added Note information to the ENABLE bit
		Truth Table Inputs Selection	Added Figure 29-9
		INTFLAG	DONE, updated short description
		• ISO 7816 for Smart Card Interfacing • Features • I2C Host Operation • I2C Client Operation • ADDR	Updated section
		Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)	Updated *ADC Module* with *ADC core* in the entire chapter
		• Block Diagram • ADC Operation	Added Note

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 53-1. Document Revision History (continued)

Revision	Date	Section	Description
		• Input Scan • ADC Core Configuration • Selecting the Conversion Trigger Source • Selecting the Analog-to-Digital Conversion Clock Source and Prescaler	Updated section
		Selecting the Format of the ADC Result	Updated Code Example for ADC Class 2 Configuration and Fractional Format
		Selecting the Scanned Inputs	Updated ADC Scanning Multiple Inputs Code Example
		Interrupt Sources	Updated Table 37-4
		ADCIMCON1	Updated register
		ADCCSS1	Updated Note 1 and 2
		• ADCFLTR1 • ADCFLTR2	Updated Note
		Window Operation	Added *Note 3*.
		CTRLA	SWRST, added Note information
		STATUSA	WSTATE0, added Note information
		DACCON2	Updated *Note*
		Enabling, Disabling and Resetting	• Updated section • Added Note information
		CTRLA	• Updated section • Updated SWRST with Note information
		CTRLBSET	Updated CMD bit-field description
		INTFLAG	Updated MCx bit-field description
		Ramp Operations	Added *Note* to Standard RAMP2 (RAMP2) Operation
		CTRLBCLR	Updated DIR bitfield description
		INTFLAG	Updated MCx bit-field description
		WAVE	Adding *Note* information to RAMP bit
		• PATTB • PERB • CCBx	Adding *Note* information to the registers
		• Coexistence Interface • Clocks	Updated section
		NBTP	Updating register reset value
		Overview	Updated section
		Block Diagram	Updated Figure 44-1
		Wake On LAN Support	Updated section
		WOL	Updated MAG bitfield description
		QEISTAT	Updated Bit [13:10] bitfield register descriptions
		Low-Cost Controllerless (LCC)	Added section
		DC Electrical Characteristics	Updated DC_5, DC_6 and DC_7 parameters in Table 49-2
		Thermal Specifications	Updated Table 49-4
		Power Supply DC Module Electrical Specifications	Updated Table 49-5

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 53-1. Document Revision History (continued)

Revision	Date	Section	Description
		Active Current Consumption DC Electrical Specifications	Updated Table 49-6
		Idle Current Consumption DC Electrical Specifications	Updated Table 49-7
		Standby/Sleep Current Consumption DC Electrical Specifications	Updated Table 49-8
		Deep Sleep Current Consumption DC Electrical Specifications	Updated Table 49-9
		XDS (Extreme Deep Sleep) Current Consumption DC Electrical Specifications	Updated Table 49-10
		Wake-Up Timing from Low Power Modes AC Electrical Specifications	Updated section
		I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications	Updated Table 49-12
		Maximum Clock Frequencies Electrical Specifications	Updated Table 49-13
		External XTAL and Clock (POSC) AC Electrical Specifications	Updated *XOSC_1* parameter in Table 49-14
		XOSC32 (SOSC) AC Electrical Specifications	Updated Table 49-15
		Low Power Internal 32 kHz RC Oscillator AC Electrical Specifications	Updated Table 49-16
		FRC AC Electrical Specifications	Updated Table 49-17
		DAC Module Electrical Specifications	Updated Table 49-21
		ADC Electrical Specifications	Updated Table 49-22, Table 49-23, Table 49-24 and Table 49-25
		Analog Comparator AC Electrical Specifications	Updated Table 49-26
		SPI Module Electrical Specifications	Updated Figure 49-20 and Figure 49-21
		UART AC Electrical Specifications	Updated Table 49-29
		I2C Module Electrical Specifications	• Updated Table 49-30 and Table 49-31 • Updated Figure 49-22, Figure 49-23, Figure 49-24 and Figure 49-25
		QSPI Module Electrical Specifications	Updated Table 49-32 and Table 49-33
		CANx Module AC Electrical Specifications	Added Figure 49-26
		USB AC Electrical Specifications	Updated Table 49-37
		GMAC Electrical Specifications	Updated Table 49-39
		Quadrature Encoder Interface AC Electrical Specifications	• Updated section • Figure 49-32 • Figure 49-33
		Bluetooth Low Energy RF Characteristics	• Updated the section to include performance graphs for Bluetooth Low Energy under various operating conditions. • Updated Table 49-43
		IEEE 802.15.4 RF Characteristics	• Updated the section to include performance graphs for Zigbee under various operating conditions. • Updated Table 49-45
		I/O Pin AC/DC Electrical Specifications	Updated DI_9 VOH 12x Drive Strength I/O pins (Output High) VDDIO = 3.3V at IOH value.
		PIC32WM-BZ6204 Module Packaging Dimension	Updated with latest drawings

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Table 53-1. Document Revision History (continued)

Revision	Date	Section	Description
		Appendix A: Regulatory Approval	Added Regulatory Approval details
A	6/2025	Document	Initial revision

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Microchip Information

Trademarks

The “Microchip” name and logo, the “M” logo, and other names, logos, and brands are registered and unregistered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated or its affiliates and/or subsidiaries in the United States and/or other countries (“Microchip Trademarks”). Information regarding Microchip Trademarks can be found at https://www.microchip.com/en-us/about/legal-information/microchip-trademarks.

ISBN: 979-8-3371-3281-5

Legal Notice

This publication and the information herein may be used only with Microchip products, including to design, test, and integrate Microchip products with your application. Use of this information in any other manner violates these terms. Information regarding device applications is provided only for your convenience and may be superseded by updates. It is your responsibility to ensure that your application meets with your specifications. Contact your local Microchip sales office for additional support or, obtain additional support at www.microchip.com/en-us/support/design-help/client-support-services.

THIS INFORMATION IS PROVIDED BY MICROCHIP “AS IS”. MICROCHIP MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WRITTEN OR ORAL, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, RELATED TO THE INFORMATION INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR WARRANTIES RELATED TO ITS CONDITION, QUALITY, OR PERFORMANCE.

IN NO EVENT WILL MICROCHIP BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, PUNITIVE, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL LOSS, DAMAGE, COST, OR EXPENSE OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER RELATED TO THE INFORMATION OR ITS USE, HOWEVER CAUSED, EVEN IF MICROCHIP HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OR THE DAMAGES ARE FORESEEABLE. TO THE FULLEST EXTENT ALLOWED BY LAW, MICROCHIP’S TOTAL LIABILITY ON ALL CLAIMS IN ANY WAY RELATED TO THE INFORMATION OR ITS USE WILL NOT EXCEED THE AMOUNT OF FEES, IF ANY, THAT YOU HAVE PAID DIRECTLY TO MICROCHIP FOR THE INFORMATION.

Use of Microchip devices in life support and/or safety applications is entirely at the buyer’s risk, and the buyer agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless Microchip from any and all damages, claims, suits, or expenses resulting from such use. No licenses are conveyed, implicitly or otherwise, under any Microchip intellectual property rights unless otherwise stated.

Microchip Devices Code Protection Feature

Note the following details of the code protection feature on Microchip products:

- Microchip products meet the specifications contained in their particular Microchip Data Sheet.
- Microchip believes that its family of products is secure when used in the intended manner, within operating specifications, and under normal conditions.
- Microchip values and aggressively protects its intellectual property rights. Attempts to breach the code protection features of Microchip products are strictly prohibited and may violate the Digital Millennium Copyright Act.
- Neither Microchip nor any other semiconductor manufacturer can guarantee the security of its code. Code protection does not mean that we are guaranteeing the product is “unbreakable”. Code protection is constantly evolving. Microchip is committed to continuously improving the code protection features of our products.

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries

Product Page Links

PIC32CX2051BZ62132, PIC32CX2051BZ66048, PIC32WM-BZ6204UE

© 2025–2026 Microchip Technology Inc. and its subsidiaries